

*all. Easter*

# ספר עדות ה'

## JEWISH SCHOOL & FAMILY BIBLE.

---

THE FIRST PART, CONTAINING

### THE PENTATEUCH,

NEWLY TRANSLATED

UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE REV. THE CHIEF RABBI,

BY DR. A. BENISCH,

*Professor of Hebrew to the Jews' and General Literary and Scientific Institution,  
Lecturer pro tem. to the Western Synagogue, St. Alban's Place,  
Member of the London Philological Society, and of the German Oriental Society, Editor of  
the Voice of Jacob, Author of a Translation of, and a Commentary on Ezekiel, The Life  
of Maimonides, of Jewish Life, and of the Jewish War under Hadrian and Trajan.*

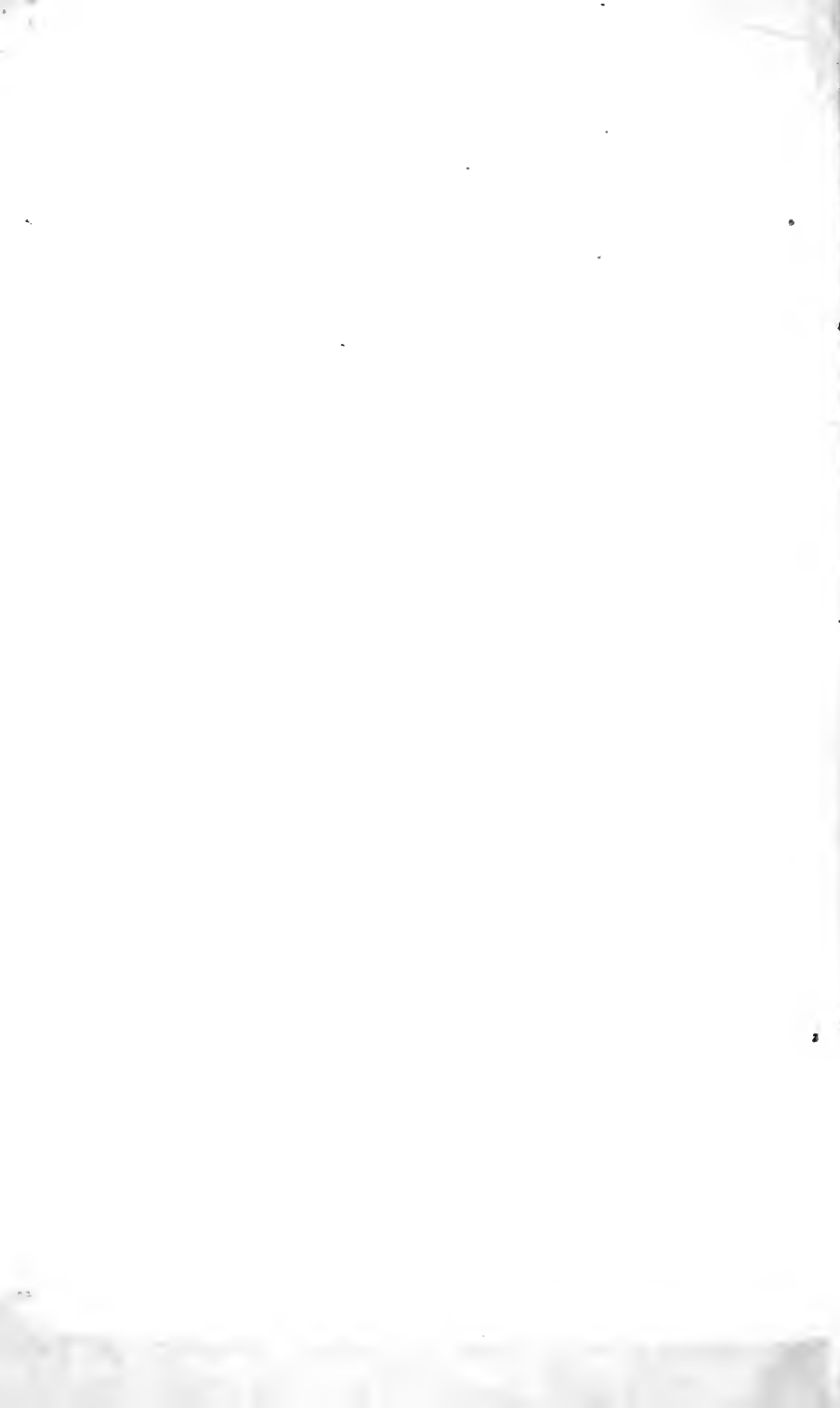
---

LONDON:

PUBLISHED BY JAMES DARLING, 81, GREAT QUEEN ST.,  
LINCOLN'S INN FIELDS.

---

A. M. 5611—1851.





25  
895  
B437  
185  
V.1

TO  
HIS BRETHREN IN FAITH  
IN THE BRITISH EMPIRE,  
THIS VERSION OF  
THE PENTATEUCH  
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED BY  
THE TRANSLATOR.

2093047



DIGITAL BIBLE SOCIETY  
[www.dbs.org](http://www.dbs.org)

## TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

I HAVE thought fit to entitle this version of the inspired writings the Jewish School and Family Bible, because it is marked by characteristics peculiar to Judaism.

Whilst Jew and Gentile agree in considering this volume as emanating from God, and reverencing it as such, the Christian nevertheless regards it from a point of view of his own. He does not feel bound in its interpretation and rendering by the massorethic rules from which the Jew may not depart without deviating from the path of orthodoxy ; and there is probably no version of the Hebrew Scriptures executed for the Christian public, but exhibits instances of that liberty indulged in by the translators, whilst a Jew, by any such latitude, would render his work liable to the charge of heterodoxy on the part of the Synagogue. The Christian, moreover, considers himself absolved from what he calls the ceremonial laws of the Mosaic Dispensation. The Jew, however, although he divides the laws into various classes, this is, theoretically only, for scientific purposes, yet, practically, he makes no distinction between law and law ; and although some by their special reference to the Temple in Jerusalem, and the national existence of Israel in the Holy Land, are at present not practicable, yet they are all equally binding upon him, and of an equally obligatory character. This latter view must materially influence the translator in his work. He that regards the ceremonial laws as a mass of types which have lost their significance since the appearance of the architype will, no doubt, look at them with the respect due to their exalted origin, and perhaps

even with the reverence with which the endeared remains of the departed are considered. But as, in his opinion, it is only a lifeless frame which he beholds, his eyes will fail to observe the characteristics which distinguish a living organism, and his delineation will be accordingly. He that perceives in the ceremonial laws institutions of a temporary nature, befitting only views and circumstances no longer in existence, will examine them with antiquarian curiosity, critical acumen, and historical exactness. But as, in his opinion they have no bearing on the present age, he will be satisfied with a general knowledge of them sufficient for his purpose, but will not become acquainted with those minutiae acquired only by him that sees their working daily and has daily to apply them. The former may be an excellent theorist, but the latter only can be called a practitioner. If it is considered that the ceremonial laws compose a large proportion of the Pentateuch and that they are intimately interwoven with its other elements, it will be admitted at once that the spirit in which a Jewish translator has to conceive his work must be of a peculiar character. Let us illustrate by a few examples the view here set forth.

In Lev. xxiii. 40, we read in reference to the Feast of Tabernacles : ולקחתם לכם ביום הראשון פרי עץ הדר כפות תמרים וענף עץ עבת ולקחתם נחל thus rendered in the Anglican version : "And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees and willows of the brook." From the observance of this law, Christians, in unison with their views of the Bible, deem themselves absolved. For them it has no practical interest. A misconception of the text, therefore, is apt to escape the attention of the scholar, and will certainly not be discovered by the unlearned biblical student, and even if noticed, is likely to pass as an inadvertence. But it is quite different with the Jewish reader of the Bible. To him this commandment is of practical importance, and every year he sees it carried into effect. However ignorant in other respects, he knows what the text refers to ; for from personal experience he is aware that by this text are meant the citron, palm branch, myrtle, and the willow of the brook. To him, therefore, it is of

the utmost importance that if not in accordance with Jewish tradition, the translator should at least not misconceive and consequently, mistranslate the text. But how has this passage been rendered? פרי, which never has any other signification except that of fruit, is in the body of the version translated "boughs." The substantive הדר (meaning glory or majesty,) probably here the name of a species of tree, is rendered "goodly," and ענף, which is singular, is translated "boughs," and עבה which is probably the name of a species of tree, and which, at all events, cannot be taken adjectively, is rendered "thick."

In the same chapter, (v. 15) וספרתם לכם ממחרת השבת is rendered "And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the Sabbath." Now inasmuch as שבת literally means rest, it equally applies to the Sabbath and other festive days. In this passage tradition has decided that by שבת here is meant the first day of Passover, and that, consequently, on the 50th afterwards, the Festival of Weeks commences. From this view, however, the Sadducees differed, taking the word שבת in the signification of Sabbath. They, therefore, began to count the 7 weeks from the Sunday following the first day of Passover, and, consequently, their Festival of Weeks did not coincide with that of the orthodox Jews. The Anglican version evidently adopted the Sadducean view, and therefore is apt to mislead the orthodox Jew.

I shall now, for the sake of illustration, select from the numerous instances before me an example where, by departing from the system of accents, as established by the *Massorah*, and rigorously followed by the Synagogue, quite a different sense has been given to the text.

In Levit. xvii. 14, we read, כי נפש כל בשר דמו בנפשו הוא, which is rendered in the Anglican version, "For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof." The version here makes of the Hebrew two sentences. But as the word בשר (flesh) has a *rebia*, which is a minor disjunctive accent, it does not conclude the sentence.\* Whatever the meaning of this difficult

\* Compare the first part of the preceding verse, where precisely the same accents occur, which, as is evident from the text, do not divide the passage into two sentences.

verse, this much is clear, the Anglican version takes the passage in a sense widely differing from that given it by the *Massorah*, as may be seen by comparing the rendering of the verse in this translation with that of the Anglican version.

Having pointed out the characteristic features of a version of the Scriptures for Jews, it would be a work of supererogation to prove to the Jewish community the desirableness of their possessing a translation which shall be the faithful expositor of Jewish opinions on every point in which the Synagogue holds distinct views, and to which they may safely refer in cases of doubt. To possess such a version in their vernacular tongue was the endeavour of every portion of the Jewish community wherever they were established; and to this endeavour the world is indebted for most of the ancient, and for many of the best modern translations of the Bible. An enumeration of these various performances, together with an inquiry into their respective merits, would not be uninteresting, and perhaps not out of place; but as such an examination would overstep the limits of a preface, I confine myself to the mention of two versions which deserve special notice for the fidelity and skill with which they are executed, and for their close adherence to the opinions of the synagogue, and which have rendered me signal services in the performance of my task. These are the German translation of the Pentateuch made by Moses Mendelssohn, in the last century, and that of the whole Scriptures, also executed in Germany, by a band of Jewish scholars under the editorship of Dr. L. Zunz.

With the view of affording to the public the highest guarantee possible that the work before them is a faithful expositor of Jewish opinion in *every theological point*, the proof sheets were submitted to the Rev. the Chief Rabbi, whose suggestions were implicitly complied with in all those particulars bearing on religious subjects, while in every other respect I remained unfettered, although I largely availed myself of the numerous and important hints which the Rev. Dr. threw out during our frequent conferences, and for which I now publicly beg to tender him my sincere thanks.

It now remains for me to develop the principles on which this translation is based.

The object for which the Bible is resorted to differs so materially from the purpose for which other literary works are studied, that the rules given for their translation from a foreign language into a vernacular, appear to me insufficient for the production of a version of the Scriptures. It is for the comparatively few that the versions of the ancients are made ; it is the mass of the people for whom translations of the Bible are destined. It is for the gratification of curiosity, for the acquisition of historical lore, for the enlargement of the sphere of philosophical knowledge that the scrolls of antiquity are mostly unfolded. But the sacred volume is read for the purpose of searching out the path of truth, for deducing and forming rules of conduct in practical life, and for becoming acquainted with the means upon which human happiness depends. A translator of the Bible, therefore, should not be satisfied with a performance bearing all the characteristic features of the original, but should endeavour to give even those which being considered as adventitious are designedly neglected in other works. To use a simile, it is not the production of a portrait, but rather that of a daguerreotype of the original at which the translator of the Bible should aim. The translator who sets about his work with preconceived opinions, or mixes up the commentator with the translator, does not discharge his duty to the reader, since the latter does not seek to know the views of the former, or of any body else—but the word of God as expressed in the Bible, and as shall be understood by him according to the measure of intelligence and the amount of preparatory knowledge which he may happen to possess. I have accordingly laid down the following three principles for my guidance in this work—*Fidelity, Uniformity, and Independence.*

**FIDELITY.**—In order to attain the highest possible degree of fidelity, and to enable the biblical scholar to ascertain at a glance whether the signification of a Hebrew word is fully established, doubtful, or altogether unknown, every term previous to its being

rendered has been subjected to a careful examination. The best dictionaries, and especially the various treatises investigating Hebrew synonymes, were for this purpose consulted; and where these did not prove satisfactory, inquiries of my own were instituted. Terms, about which I arrived at the conclusion that as yet we do not know their signification, I did not render at all; whilst to such as are yet doubtful, although there is strong (but not conclusive) evidence in favor of the rendering adopted, I prefixed the following sign ||. As an instance of the first class I quote *Tachash* (Exod. xxvi 5, and in many other places.) This is translated by the Anglican version "a badger." "This is," observes the Cyclopædia of Biblical Literature (*sub. voc.*) "unquestionably a wrong interpretation of the word תַּחַשׁ, since the badger is not found in Southern Asia, and has not as yet been noticed out of Europe." And as this, as well as all other renderings, are purely conjectural, destitute of every proof by which sound philologists support their views, I left it untranslated. As an instance of the second class I quote the word *Reem*, רֶאֶם (Numb. xxii. 22, and in several other places) translated by the Anglican version "unicorn." Gesenius (in his dictionary *sub. voc.*) translates it "buffalo," and his reasons appeared to me very strong, although not decisive, therefore I rendered it "buffalo||."

UNIFORMITY.—The rendering of a word fixed, has been, as far as practicable, uniformly adhered to. If, for instance, the ascertained signification of מִדְבָּר is *desert*, this, and no other translation is given to this term wherever it may occur. The Anglican version is in this respect very inconsistent. The word just quoted, although generally rendered "wilderness," is sometimes translated "desert" (for instance, in Exod. iii. 1; xix. 2; xxiii. 31, &c.) The same is the case with the noun, חֵן which is indiscriminately rendered *grace* (for instance, Gen. vi. 8), and *favour* (for instance, Numb. xi. 11, 15). For the verb, חָנָה the Anglican version has no less than eight renderings, of which the reader may convince himself by referring to the following passages: In Numb. i. 25, it is translated "pitch," but in x. 31, "encamp;" in xxxi. 19, "abide;" ix. 17, "rest in their tents;" and in v. 20,

"abide in their tents." In Nehem. xi. 20, "dwelt;" Numb. x. 5, "to lie;" Nahum iii. 17, "camp." The verb נסע (he journeyed) I have noticed is rendered in ten different ways. That these instances are not solitary, every reader may convince himself by consulting "The Englishman's Hebrew and Chaldee Concordance of the Old Testament," published at Longman's, where every page will afford him exemplifications of this kind.

Whatever the principle by which the translators appointed by king James were, in this respect, guided (and I must confess I have hitherto failed to discover it), it is evidently attended with two great disadvantages. It, in the first place, increases the difficulties for the learner who uses their version for the purpose of acquiring a knowledge of the Hebrew. Let the learner, for instance, on the first outset have met with a passage where the verb חנה is given by "he encamped," he will impress this rendering upon his memory, and as a matter of course, wherever he finds the Hebrew חנה his memory will suggest to him its English equivalent "he encamped," and *vice versa*. So far so good. But let him in the next verse find "he pitched his tent," he would not for a moment think that the Hebrew equivalent is again חנה, and expecting some other term, he will be at the trouble of consulting the original, when, to his surprise, he will find the same חנה, which in the line above it was rendered "he encamped." Well, let us suppose the learner to have impressed upon his memory also this second signification, he will naturally expect the next time, he reads in the version "he pitched his tent" the Hebrew חנה; but no such thing, it is not חנה in the text, it is חקע את אהלו (Gen. xxxi. 25.)

This lax mode of rendering is, in the second place, most perplexing to the student, and must necessarily often mislead him. Let us suppose, in order to illustrate this point, a student not acquainted with the Hebrew, investigating the laws concerning the paschal lamb; he will read (Exod. xii. 43), "And the Lord said unto Moses and Aaron, this is the ordinance of the Passover: there shall no stranger eat thereof." The word "stranger" as used in the Anglican version may mean a "layman" (as, for instance, זר Exod.



xxix. 33), or an individual sojourning in a place of which he is not "a native" (נָר, Gen. xxiii. 4), and lastly, "an alien" (נָכְרִי, Deut. xvii. 15), all of which are indiscriminately rendered "a stranger." The inquirer not acquainted with the existence of these Hebrew words for these three distinct ideas will take the English term in its conventional meaning; but what will be his perplexity when he reads in verses 48, 49 (ibid.): "And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and keep the passover of the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it . . . . One law shall be to him that is home-born, and to the stranger that sojourneth among you," whilst the text presents no difficulty whatever; the Hebrew for the first "stranger," being בֶּן נָכְרִי, *son of an alien*; and for the second *stranger*, נָר, in the second meaning of the term.

This lax rendering may further practically lead the biblical student to conclusions which may very materially affect the well-being of society. Let us suppose our inquirer interested in the question of capital punishment. Before taking a part, he will probably search in the Word of God for a safe line of conduct. He will find in the ten commandments, "thou shalt not kill." Seeing from many passages (for instance, Numbers xxxv. 31) that the Hebrew has a distinct term for "to murder," (רָצַח)\* he will conclude that this verb is not used in this commandment, and that consequently it is against the Decalogue putting a person to death for any reason whatever; whilst, in fact, the scriptural text under discussion prohibits murder, the verb רָצַח (to murder) and not הָרַג (to slay), or הָמִית (to put to death) being employed.

But as a too rigid adherence to this rule would occasionally have done violence to our language, and at other times have rendered the expression unintelligible, a suitable translation has in such cases been inserted in the version, whilst the original ren-

\* Strictly taken, רָצַח neither means to kill (*i. e.* to take life) nor to murder (*i. e.* to take human life unlawfully and unintentionally). The Hebrew רָצַח means "to take human life unlawfully without reference to intention (comp. Numb. xxv. 12-13); it is therefore more faithfully rendered by "to murder" than to "kill."

dering is always given in a foot note; the same rule is also observed with respect to idioms and words of various significations, the literal meanings of which are given in like manner.\* This original rendering, however, is not always the primitive signification of the word; for this could not at all times be traced, or was doubtful, rarely used, or altogether obsolete. In such cases that rendering was fixed upon which is suitable to the greatest number of passages in which the term occurs. However, the number of these words is very small, and the most important among them are פָּקַד and חָקַרִיב. The former, for the reason assigned, is rendered "he visited," although its primitive signification seems to be "he bore in mind," and the latter, "he offered;" although obviously meaning "he caused to approach." There are, however, a few words of various significations which occur too frequently to be marked in the foot note. These I subjoin here, as, הָיָה, "he was" and "it came to pass;" בֶּן, "son" or "child;" אִישׁ, "man" or "husband;" כֶּסֶף, "money" or "silver;" עֵץ, "wood" or "tree."

Of a few Hebrew synonymes, I could either not trace the distinction, or could not find corresponding synonymes in English, as, חֲלָצִים, and מַתָּנִים, "loins;" שֵׁכֶם, and כֹּתֵף, "shoulder;" טַנָּא, and סַל, "basket;" מוֹשׁ, and סוּר, "to depart."

Fully admitting the great merits of the Anglican version, I am nevertheless of opinion that the translators appointed by King James cannot be considered as free agents, they having been bound in this work partly by the positive injunctions of that monarch, and partly by the less obvious but more powerful influence of Christian authorities. Among the instructions given by the King to the translators are these:—

"I.—The ordinary Bible read in the Church (commonly called the Bishops' Bible) to be followed, and as little altered as the original will permit.

II.—The ecclesiastical words to be kept, viz., as the word *church*, not to be translated *congregation*, &c.

\* The indulgence of the reader is claimed for occasional unintentional deviations from this rule, discovered when it was too late for correction.

III.—When any word hath divers significations, that to be kept which hath been the most commonly used by the most eminent fathers, being agreeable to the propriety of the place and the analogy of the faith.”

The view which a Christian interpreter, and consequently translator, should take of the Bible is so well set forth by a modern divine and a Hebrew scholar, that I cannot do better than transcribe his words. Dr. Lee, in the preface to his “Hebrew Lexicon,” (p. ix) says, “Again, as to orthodoxy in the article of biblical interpretation, the only authoritative guide and corrective is, beyond all dispute, the New Testament. In this, a system of theology, repugnant to that of the Jews, and directly opposed to that of the notions of heathen philosophers and poets, is clearly discoverable. These notions and principles, therefore, connected as they are with theology, cannot fail, in the first place, to exercise a considerable influence on the grammarian, and thence also on the interpreter of Scripture in the second. This, I say, they cannot but do, and that the consequence must necessarily be a considerable variety discoverable between the interpretations, grammatical as well as theological, of the Jew, or neologian, and of the conscientious and well-informed Christian divine respectively.”

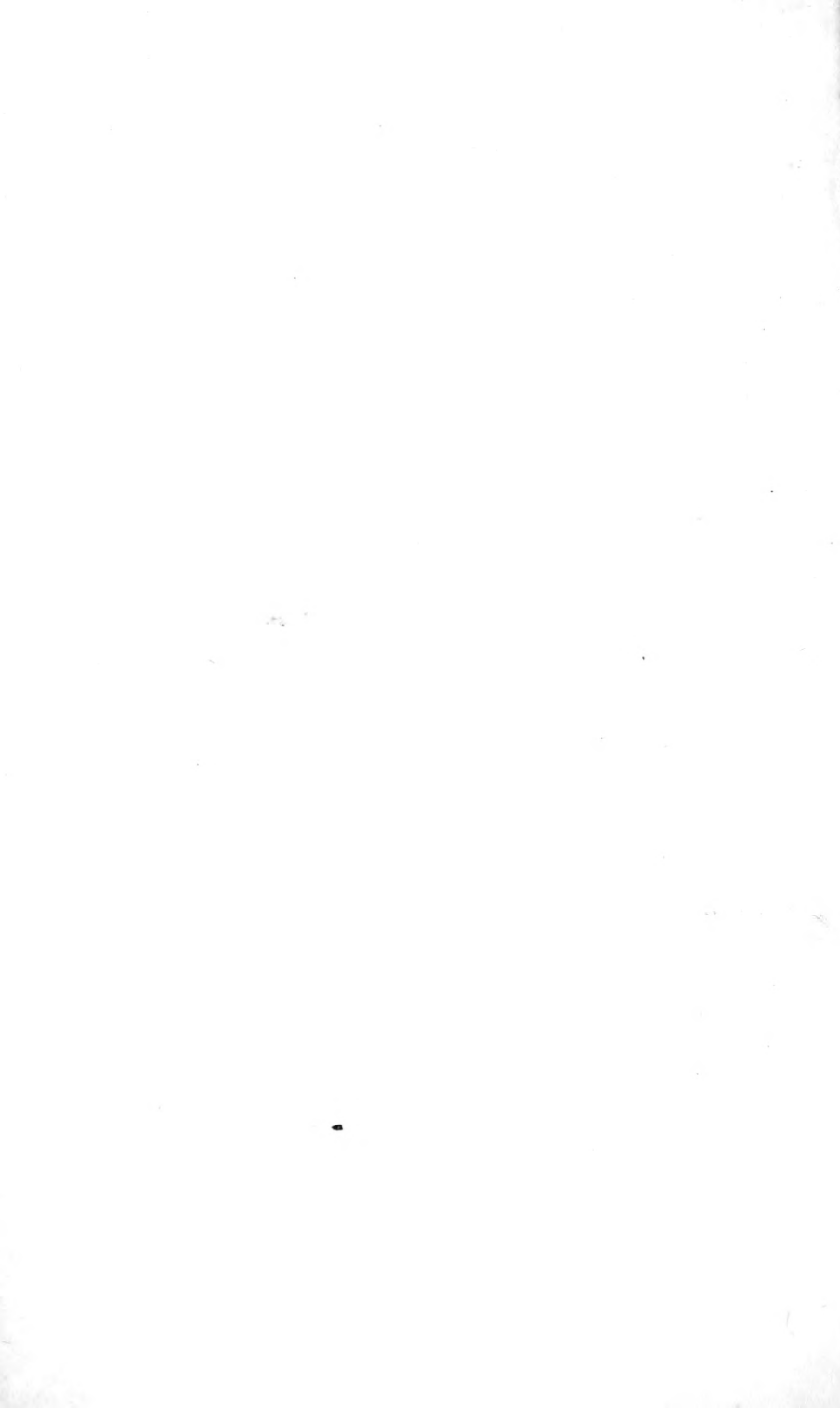
The reader, unbiassed by such preconceived opinions, be he Jew or Gentile, will readily admit that a work executed under such influences, and with such views, cannot lay claim to independence of rendering, and will, it is hoped, find the following rules followed in this version appropriate:—

I. To bestow particular attention upon the translation of those passages in the rendering of which the translators appointed by King James may have been guided by their peculiar notions.

II. To retain the rendering of the Anglican version where they agree with the principles set forth.—For the information of such of the Christian public as are not acquainted with the tenets of Judaism, it may be as well to add, that with respect to the interpretation (and consequently also the translation) of those scriptural passages on the meaning of which Christianity is at

issue with Judaism, the Synagogue (I use this term in contradistinction to Church) has no *authoritative* tradition, so that a Jew is left quite unfettered in his investigation. Let me illustrate this by some passage in the Pentateuch. In Gen. xiv. 18, we read concerning Malkizedek, King of Salem, והוא כהן לאל עליון. This king, according to Christian authorities, was the type of the founder of Christianity. Impressed with this view, the translators, disregarding the absence of the ה article of כהן "priest," render the passage, "and he was *the* priest of the most high God." A Jewish translator, however, who has no further object to serve beyond that of properly rendering the passage, will translate, "and he was a priest to the most high God."

To sum up, whilst in the ceremonial law this translation is a faithful expositor of Jewish opinion, in every other respect it is a perfectly impartial performance, embodying the result of long continued studies and numerous patient researches, the labour of many years.



# GENESIS.

---

## CHAPTER I.

- 1 IN *the* beginning God created the heaven and the earth.\*  
2 But the earth was desolate and void, and darkness *was*  
upon the face of the murmuring deep, and the Spirit of  
3 God *was* hovering on the face of the waters.\* And  
4 God said, Be there light: and light was.\* And God saw  
the light, that *it was* good: and God caused a division  
5 between the light and the darkness.\* And God called  
the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And  
it was evening and it was morning, one day.  
6 And God said, Be there an expanse in the midst  
of the waters, and let it cause a division between  
7 waters and the waters.\* And God made the expanse,  
and caused a division between the waters which *were*  
under the expanse, and the waters which *were* above  
8 the expanse: and it was so.\* And God called the  
expanse Heaven. And it was evening and it was  
morning, a second day.  
9 And God said, The waters shall be drawn together  
under the heaven unto one place, and let the dry *land*  
10 appear: and it was so.\* And God called the dry *land*  
Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called  
11 he Seas; and God saw that *it was* good.\* And God said,  
The earth shall sprout forth sprouts, herb yielding<sup>1</sup> seed,  
fruit tree yielding<sup>2</sup> fruit after its kind, whose seed *is* in  
12 itself, upon the earth: and it was so.\* And the earth  
brought forth sprouts, herb yielding<sup>1</sup> seed after its kind,

<sup>1</sup> seeding.

<sup>2</sup> making.

# GENESIS, CHAP. I.

- and tree yielding<sup>1</sup> fruit, whose seed *was* in itself after  
 13 its kind: and God saw that *it was* good.\* And it was evening and it was morning, a third day.
- 14 And God said, Be there luminaries in the expanse of the heaven to cause a division between the day and the night; and they shall be for signs, and for appointed  
 15 seasons, and for days, and years.\* And they shall be for luminaries in the expanse of the heaven to give light up-  
 16 on the earth: and it was so.\* And God made the two great luminaries, the great luminary to rule<sup>4</sup> the day, and  
 17 the small luminary to rule<sup>4</sup> the night and the stars.\* And God set<sup>2</sup> them in the expanse of the heaven to give light  
 18 upon the earth.\* And to rule<sup>4</sup> during the day and during the night, and to cause a division between the light and  
 19 the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.\* And it was evening and it was morning, a fourth day.
- 20 And God said, The waters shall bring forth abundantly the prolific creature, a living soul, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the face of the expanse of heaven.\*  
 21 And God created the great huge creatures, and every living soul that creepeth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kinds, and every winged fowl after its  
 22 kind: and God saw that *it was* good.\* And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and the fowl shall multiply on the earth.\*  
 23 And it was evening and it was morning, a fifth day.
- 24 And God said, The earth shall bring forth the living soul, after its kind, beast, and creeping thing, and animal of the earth after their kind: and it was so.\*  
 25 And God made the animal of the earth after its kind, and beasts after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the ground after its kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
- 26 And God said, We will make man<sup>3</sup> in our image, after our likeness: and they shall have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heaven, and over the beasts, and over all the earth, and over every  
 27 creeping thing upon the earth.\* So God created the
- <sup>1</sup> making.      <sup>2</sup> gave.      <sup>3</sup> Adam.      <sup>4</sup> have dominion.

## GENESIS, CHAP. I. II.

- man<sup>1</sup> in his *own* image, in the image of God created he  
28 him; male and female created he them.\* And God  
blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful and mul-  
tiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion  
over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heaven,  
and over every animal that creepeth upon the earth.\*  
29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb  
bearing<sup>2</sup> seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth,  
and every tree in which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding<sup>2</sup>  
30 seed; to you it shall be for food.\* And to every animal  
of the earth, and to every fowl of the heaven, and to  
every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there*  
*is* a living soul, *I have given* every green herb for food:  
31 and it was so.\* And God saw every thing that he had  
made, and behold, it *was* very good. And it was even-  
ing and it was morning, day the sixth.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 Thus the heaven and the earth were finished, and all  
2 the host of them.\* And on the seventh day God had  
finished his work which he had made: and he rested<sup>3</sup>  
on the seventh day from all his work which he had  
3 made.\* And God blessed the seventh day, and sancti-  
fied it: because that in it he rested<sup>3</sup> from all his work  
which God had created in order to make *it*.  
4 These *are* the generations<sup>4</sup> of the heavens and of the  
earth when they were created, in the day that the  
5 Eternal God made the earth and the heaven.\* And  
every plant of the field was not yet in the earth, and  
every herb of the field had not yet grown: for the  
Eternal God had not caused it to rain upon the earth,  
6 and *there was* no man<sup>1</sup> to till<sup>5</sup> the ground.\* But there  
went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole  
7 face of the ground.\* And the Eternal God formed the  
man<sup>1</sup> of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his  
nostrils the breath of life; and the man<sup>1</sup> became a living  
8 soul. And the Eternal God planted a garden eastward in  
Eden; and there he put the man<sup>1</sup> whom he had formed.

<sup>1</sup> Adam.

<sup>2</sup> seeding.

<sup>3</sup> left off.

<sup>4</sup> progeny.

<sup>5</sup> serve.



## GENESIS, CHAP. II.

9 And out of the ground caused the Eternal God to grow every tree that is desirable to the sight and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden,  
 10 and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.\* And a river goeth out of Eden to water the garden; and from  
 11 thence it parteth, and becometh into four heads.\* The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which compasseth  
 12 the whole land of Havilah, where *there* is the gold;\* And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* the bedollach and  
 13 onyx stone.\* And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land  
 14 of Ethiopia.\* And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth towards the east of Assyria.  
 15 And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.\* And the Eternal God took the man, and placed him in the garden of  
 16 Eden to cultivate<sup>1</sup> it and to keep it.\* And the Eternal God commanded the man,<sup>2</sup> saying, of every tree of the  
 17 garden thou mayest freely eat:<sup>3</sup> But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for  
 18 in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.\*<sup>4</sup>  
 19 And the Eternal God said, *It is* not good that the man<sup>2</sup> should be alone; I will make him a help meet for<sup>5</sup>  
 20 him.\* Now out of the ground the Eternal God had formed every animal of the field, and every fowl of the  
 21 heaven; and brought *it* unto the man<sup>2</sup> to see what he would call it: and whatsoever the man<sup>2</sup> called every  
 22 living soul that *was* its name.\* And the man<sup>2</sup> gave<sup>6</sup> names to all the beasts, and to the fowl of the heaven,  
 23 and to every animal of the field; but for the man<sup>2</sup> he had not found a help meet for<sup>5</sup> him.\* And the Eternal  
 24 God caused an overpowering sleep to fall upon the man,<sup>2</sup> and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and shut in flesh  
 25 instead thereof;\* And the Eternal God made<sup>7</sup> the rib, which he had taken from the man<sup>2</sup> into a woman, and  
 brought her unto the man.\* And the man<sup>2</sup> said, This *is* this time bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: this shall be called Woman, because this was taken out of  
 24 Man.\* Therefore a man leaveth his father and his mother, and cleaveth unto his wife: that they may  
 25 become as one flesh. And they were both naked, the man<sup>2</sup> and his wife, and were not ashamed.

<sup>1</sup> serve.    <sup>2</sup> Adam.    <sup>3</sup> eating thou mayest eat.    <sup>4</sup> dying thou shalt die.  
<sup>5</sup> as opposite.    <sup>6</sup> called.    <sup>7</sup> built.

# GENESIS, CHAP. III.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 Now the serpent was more subtle than any animal of the field which the Eternal God had made. And he said unto the woman, Although God hath said, Ye
- 2 shall not eat of every tree of the garden . . . \* And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit
- 3 of the trees of the garden : \* But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.\*
- 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not
- 5 surely die : \* For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be unclosed, and ye shall
- 6 be as gods, knowing good and evil.\* And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* a delight to the eyes, and a tree to be desired in order to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her ; and
- 7 he did eat.\* And the eyes of them both were unclosed, and they knew that they *were* naked ; and they fastened
- 8 together fig leaves, and made themselves girdles.\* And they heard the voice of the Eternal God walking about in the garden in<sup>1</sup> the wind of the day : and the man<sup>2</sup> and his wife hid themselves from the face of the Eternal God
- 9 in the midst of the trees of the garden.\* And the Eternal God called unto the man,<sup>2</sup> and said unto him, Where
- 10 *art* thou ? \* And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked ; and I
- 11 hid myself.\* And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked ? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof
- 12 I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat ? \* And the man<sup>2</sup> said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be*
- 13 with me, she gave me of the tree : and I did eat.\* And the Eternal God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done ? And the woman said, The
- 14 serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.\* And the Eternal God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, *be* thou cursed above all beasts, and above every animal of the field ; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and
- 15 dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life : \* And I will set enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed ; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise its heel.

<sup>1</sup> towards.

<sup>2</sup> Adam.

## GENESIS, CHAP. III. IV.

- 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy pregnancy; in pain thou shalt bear children; and thy longing *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall have dominion over thee.
- 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *be* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;\*
- 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth<sup>1</sup> to thee;
- 19 and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;\* In the sweat of thy face<sup>2</sup> shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust
- 20 thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.\* And the man<sup>3</sup> called his wife's name Eve; because she was the
- 21 mother of all living.\* And unto Adam and to his wife did the Eternal God make inner garments *for the* skin, and clothed them.
- 22 And the Eternal God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put<sup>4</sup> forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and
- 23 live for ever:<sup>5</sup>\* Therefore the Eternal God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till<sup>6</sup> the ground from
- 24 whence he was taken.\* So he drove out the man;<sup>3</sup> and he stationed at the east of the garden of Eden the Cherubim, and the flame of the sword turning itself to keep the way of the tree of life.

### CHAP. IV.

- 1 AND the man<sup>3</sup> knew Eve his wife; and she became pregnant, and bare Cain, and said, I have obtained a
- 2 man from the Eternal.\* And she again bare<sup>7</sup> his brother Abel. And Abel was a feeder of flocks, but
- 3 Cain was a tiller of<sup>8</sup> the ground.\* And in process of time<sup>9</sup> it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of
- 4 the ground an oblation unto the Eternal.\* And Abel, he also brought of the first-born of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Eternal had regard unto Abel and
- 5 to his oblation.\* But unto Cain and to his oblation he had not regard. And Cain was very wroth,<sup>10</sup> and his
- 6 face fell. \*And the Eternal said unto Cain, Wherefore

<sup>1</sup> cause to grow. <sup>2</sup> nose. <sup>3</sup> Adam. <sup>4</sup> send. <sup>5</sup> henceforth. <sup>6</sup> serve in.  
<sup>7</sup> continued to bear. <sup>8</sup> serving. <sup>9</sup> at the end of days. <sup>10</sup> glowed greatly.

# GENESIS, CHAP. IV.

- art thou wroth?<sup>1</sup> and wherefore is thy face fallen?\*
- 7 Is it not thus! if thou mendest there is forgiveness,<sup>2</sup> and if thou dost not mend, sin croucheth at the entrance; and unto thee is its longing, nevertheless thou mayest rule
- 8 over it.\* And Cain said to Abel his brother . . . . and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.\*
- 9 And the Eternal said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *am* I my brother's
- 10 keeper?\*
- 11 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.\*
- 12 And now cursed be thou from the ground, which hath opened her mouth to take thy brother's blood from
- 13 thy hand;\* When thou tillest<sup>3</sup> the ground, it shall not continue to give unto thee her strength; a vagabond and
- 14 a wanderer shalt thou be in the earth.\* And Cain said unto the Eternal, My punishment<sup>4</sup> *is* greater than can
- 15 be borne.\* Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the ground; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a vagabond and a wanderer in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever findeth
- 16 me shall slay me.\* And the Eternal said unto him, Verily, whosoever slayeth Cain, it shall be avenged sevenfold. And the Eternal appointed<sup>7</sup> a sign for Cain,
- 17 that none finding him should smite him.\* And Cain went away from the face of the Eternal, and abode in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.\* And Cain knew his wife; and she became pregnant, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the
- 18 name of his son, Enoch.\* And unto Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begat<sup>5</sup> Mehujael: and Mehujael begat<sup>5</sup>
- 19 Methusael: and Methusael begat<sup>5</sup> Lamech.\* And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one
- 20 was Adah, and the name of the second Zillah.\* And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as abide in
- 21 tents, and *of such as have* cattle.\* And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle<sup>6</sup>
- 22 the harp and pipes.\* And Zillah, she also bare Tubalcain, *the father of every sharpener, and of every artificer in copper and iron:* and the sister of Tubal-
- 23 cain was Naamah.\* And Lamech said unto his wives,

<sup>1</sup> dost thou glow? <sup>2</sup> forbearing. <sup>3</sup> servest. <sup>4</sup> iniquity. <sup>5</sup> bare. <sup>6</sup> lay hold of.

## GENESIS CHAR. IV. V.

Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, give ear unto my speech: *now* that I can slay<sup>1</sup> a man by  
 24 a wound of mine, and a child by a stripe of mine.\* If  
 Cain be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and  
 25 sevenfold.\* And Adam knew his wife again: and she  
 bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, *said*  
*she*, hath appointed<sup>2</sup> me another seed instead of Abel,  
 26 for Cain slew him.\* And to Seth, to him also there  
 was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then it  
 was begun to call *idols* by the name of the Eternal.

### CHAP. V.

1 *THIS* is the book of the generations of Adam. In the  
 day that God created man,<sup>3</sup> in the likeness of God  
 2 made he him;\* Male and female created he them; and  
 blessed them, and called their name man,<sup>3</sup> in the day  
 3 when they were created.\* And Adam lived an hundred  
 and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness,  
 4 after his image; and called his name Seth.\* And the  
 days of Adam, after he had begotten Seth were eight  
 5 hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters.\* And  
 all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and  
 thirty years: and he died.  
 6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and  
 7 begat Enos.\* And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight  
 hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.\*  
 8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve  
 years: and he died.  
 9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:\*  
 10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred  
 11 and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.\* And  
 all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years:  
 and he died.  
 12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Maha-  
 13 laleel.\* And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel  
 eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and  
 14 daughters.\* And all the days of Cainan were nine  
 hundred and ten years: and he died.  
 15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat

<sup>1</sup> have slain

<sup>2</sup> set,

<sup>3</sup> Adam.

GENESIS, CHAP. V.

16 Jared:\* And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:\*

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and  
19 he begat Enoch:\* And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:\*

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat  
22 Methuselah:\* And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons  
23 and daughters:\* And all the days of Enoch were three  
24 hundred sixty and five years:\* And Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven  
26 years, and begat Lamech:\* And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years,  
27 and begat sons and daughters:\* And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years,  
29 and begat a son.\* And he called his name Noah, saying,\* This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work<sup>1</sup> and sorrow of our hands, because of the ground  
30 which the Eternal hath cursed.\* And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years,  
31 and begat sons and daughters:\* And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

<sup>1</sup> deed.



- shalt thou make in the ark<sup>1</sup> and shalt pitch it within and  
 15 without with pitch.\* And thus shalt thou make it: The  
 length of the ark<sup>1</sup> *shall be* three hundred cubits, the  
 breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty  
 16 cubits.\* A transparency shalt thou make to the ark,<sup>1</sup>  
 and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the en-  
 trance of the ark<sup>1</sup> shalt thou put in the side thereof;  
*with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.\*  
 17 And behold, I, even I, do bring a deluge of waters upon  
 the earth, to destroy<sup>2</sup> all flesh, wherein *is* the spirit of  
 life, from under the heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in  
 18 the earth shall expire.\* But with thee will I establish<sup>3</sup>  
 my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark,<sup>1</sup> thou,  
 and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with  
 19 thee.\* And of every living thing of all flesh, two of all  
 shalt thou bring into the ark,<sup>1</sup> to keep *them* alive with  
 20 thee; they shall be male and female.\* Of fowls after  
 their kind, and of beasts after their kind, of every  
 creeping thing of the ground, after its kind, two of all  
 21 shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.\* And take  
 thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt  
 gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and  
 22 for them.\* And Noah did thus; according to all that God  
 commanded him, so did he.

СНАР. VII.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto Noah, Come thou and all  
 thy house into the ark;<sup>1</sup> for thee have I seen righteous  
 2 before me in this generation.\* Of every clean beast thou  
 shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and its female:<sup>4</sup>  
 and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and  
 3 its female.<sup>5\*</sup> Of fowls also of the heaven, by sevens,<sup>6</sup>  
 the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the  
 4 face of all the earth.\* For yet seven days, and I will  
 cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty  
 nights; and every being that I have made will I blot<sup>7</sup>  
 5 out from off the face of the ground.\* And Noah did  
 according unto all that the Eternal commanded him.\*  
 6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old<sup>8</sup> when the deluge

<sup>1</sup> chest.

<sup>2</sup> corrupt.

<sup>3</sup> raise.

<sup>4</sup> seven seven, a man and his wife.

<sup>5</sup> a man and his wife.

<sup>6</sup> seven seven.

<sup>7</sup> wipe.

<sup>8</sup> a son of.



# GENESIS, CHAP. VII.

7 of waters was upon the earth.\* And Noah came in, and  
 his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him,  
 8 into the ark,<sup>1</sup> because of the waters of the deluge.\* Of  
 clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of  
 fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,\*  
 9 There came in two and two unto Noah into the ark,<sup>1</sup>  
 the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.\*  
 10 And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters  
 11 of the deluge were upon the earth.\* In the six hun-  
 dredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the  
 seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all  
 the fountains of the great<sup>2</sup> murmuring deep broken up,  
 12 and the apertures of the heaven were opened.\* And the  
 rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.\*  
 13 In the selfsame day came Noah, and Shem, and Ham,  
 and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and  
 the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark.<sup>1\*</sup>  
 14 They, and every animal after its kind, and every  
 beast after its kind, and every creeping thing that  
 creepeth upon the earth after its kind, and every fowl  
 15 after its kind, every bird, whatever *hath* wings.\* And  
 they came in unto Noah into the ark,<sup>1</sup> two and two of  
 16 all flesh, wherein *is* the spirit of life.\* And they that  
 came in, came in male and female of all flesh, as God  
 had commanded him: and the Eternal shut him in.\*  
 17 And the deluge was forty days upon the earth; and the  
 waters increased, and bare up the ark,<sup>1</sup> and it was lifted  
 18 up above the earth.\* And the waters prevailed, and  
 were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark<sup>1</sup>  
 19 went upon the face of the waters.\* And the waters pre-  
 vailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high  
 mountains, that *were* under the whole heaven, were  
 20 covered.\* Fifteen cubits above *them* did the waters pre-  
 21 vail; and the mountains were covered. And all flesh  
 expired that moved<sup>3</sup> upon the earth, of fowl, and  
 of beast, and of animal, and of every prolific creature  
 that bringeth forth abundantly upon the earth, and every  
 22 man:\* All in whose nostrils *was* the breath of the spirit  
 23 of life, of all that *was* in the dry<sup>4</sup> land, died.\* And he  
 blotted<sup>5</sup> out every being which was upon the face of the

<sup>1</sup> chest.

<sup>2</sup> numerous.

<sup>3</sup> crept.

<sup>4</sup> dried up. <sup>5</sup> wiped away.

## GENESIS, CHAP. VII. VIII.

ground, from man to beast, to creeping things, and to fowl of the heaven; and they were blotted<sup>1</sup> out from the earth: and Noah only remained *alive*, and they that  
 24 *were* with him in the ark.<sup>2\*</sup> And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 AND God remembered Noah, and every animal, and every beast that *was* with him in the ark:<sup>2</sup> and God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters  
 2 assuaged.\* The fountains also of the murmuring deep and the apertures of heaven were stopped, and the rain  
 3 from the heaven was withheld;\* And the waters returned from off the earth continually;<sup>3</sup> and after the end<sup>4</sup> of  
 4 the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased.\*<sup>5</sup> And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.\*  
 5 And the waters decreased<sup>6</sup> continually<sup>6</sup> until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the  
 6 month, were the tops<sup>7</sup> of the mountains seen.\* And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened  
 7 the window of the ark which he had made:\* And he sent forth the raven, which went out to and fro,<sup>8</sup> until  
 8 the waters were dried up from off the earth.\* Also he sent forth the dove from him, to see if the waters were  
 9 abated from off the face of the ground;\* But the dove found no rest for the sole<sup>9</sup> of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark,<sup>2</sup> for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth<sup>10</sup> his hand, and took her, and brought her in unto him into the ark.<sup>2\*</sup>  
 10 And he waited yet seven other days: and again he sent  
 11 forth<sup>11</sup> the dove out of the ark.<sup>3\*</sup> And the dove came in to him in the evening time; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf torn off: so Noah knew that the waters  
 12 were abated from off the earth.\* And he waited yet seven other days; and sent forth the dove which  
 13 returned not again unto him any more.\* And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth; and Noah removed the covering

<sup>1</sup> wiped away. <sup>2</sup> chest. <sup>3</sup> going and returning. <sup>4</sup> extremity. <sup>5</sup> diminished.

<sup>6</sup> were going and returning. <sup>7</sup> heads. <sup>8</sup> going out and returning.

<sup>9</sup> hollow. <sup>10</sup> sent. <sup>11</sup> he continued to send.

# GENESIS, CHAP. VIII. IX.

- of the ark<sup>1</sup> and saw, and, behold, the face of the ground  
 14 was dried up. And in the second month, on the seven  
 and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.  
 15 16 And God spake unto Noah, saying,\* Go out of the  
 ark,<sup>1</sup> thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons'  
 17 wives with thee.\* Bring forth with thee every animal  
 that *is* with thee, of all flesh, of fowl, and of beast,  
 and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the  
 earth; that they may bring forth abundantly in the  
 earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.\*  
 18 And Noah went out, and his sons, and his wife, and his  
 19 sons' wives with him:\* Every animal, every creeping  
 thing, and every fowl; whatsoever creepeth upon  
 the earth, after their families, went forth out of the  
 20 ark.\* And Noah built an altar unto the Eternal: and  
 took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and  
 21 offered<sup>2</sup> burnt offerings on the altar.\* And the Eternal  
 smelled the grateful odour; and the Eternal said in  
 his heart, I will not again<sup>3</sup> execrate the ground any  
 more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's  
 heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again<sup>3</sup> smite  
 22 any more every thing living, as I have done.\* While  
 the earth remaineth,<sup>4</sup> seedtime and harvest, and cold and  
 heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall  
 not cease.<sup>5</sup>

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto  
 2 them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth.\* And  
 the dread<sup>8</sup> of you and the terror of you shall be upon  
 every animal of the earth, and upon every fowl of the  
 heaven, upon all that creepeth *upon* the ground, and  
 upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they  
 3 given.\* Every creeping thing that liveth shall be food  
 for you; as the green herb have I given you all  
 4 things.\* Nevertheless flesh with the soul thereof, *and*  
 5 the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.\* However your  
 own blood of your souls will I require; at the hand of  
 every living *soul*<sup>6</sup> will I require it, and at the hand of  
 man; at the hand of a man's brother<sup>7</sup> will I require  
 6 the soul of man.\* Whoso sheddeth man's blood,  
 by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of

<sup>1</sup> chest. <sup>2</sup> brought up. <sup>3</sup> continue to. <sup>4</sup> yet all the days of the earth. <sup>5</sup> leave off.  
<sup>6</sup> animal. <sup>7</sup> a man his brother. <sup>8</sup> terrible:ness.

# GENESIS, CHAP. IX.

- 7 God made he man.\* And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.
- 8 And God said unto Noah, and to his sons with him, as follows,\* And I, behold, I establish<sup>2</sup> my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;\* And with every living soul that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the beast, and of every animal of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark<sup>1</sup> to every animal of the earth.\* And I will establish<sup>2</sup> my covenant with you; that all flesh shall not be cut off any more by the waters of the deluge; neither shall there any more be a deluge to destroy<sup>3</sup> the earth.\* And God said, This *is* the sign of the covenant which I appoint<sup>4</sup> between me and you and every living soul that *is* with you, for generations for ever:\*. My bow I have set<sup>5</sup> in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between me and the earth.\* And it shall come to pass, when I cloud the earth with clouds, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:\*. And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living soul of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a deluge to destroy<sup>3</sup> all flesh.\* And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will regard<sup>6</sup> it in order to remember for ever the covenant between God and every living soul of all flesh that is upon the earth.\* And God said unto Noah, This *is* the sign of the covenant, which I have established<sup>8</sup> between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
- 18 And the sons of Noah that went out of the ark,<sup>1</sup> were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth; and Ham *is* the father of Canaan.\* These *are* the three sons of Noah: and by them was the whole earth overspread.\* And Noah, the husbandman,<sup>7</sup> began and planted a vineyard.\* And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered in the midst of his tent.\* And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.\* And Shem and Japheth took an outer garment, and put *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backwards and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.\* And Noah awoke from

<sup>1</sup> chest.

<sup>2</sup> raise.

<sup>3</sup> corrupt.

<sup>4</sup> give.

<sup>5</sup> given.

<sup>6</sup> see.

<sup>7</sup> man of the ground.

<sup>8</sup> raised.

his wine, and knew what his younger<sup>1</sup> son had done  
 25 unto him.\* And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant  
 26 of servants will he be unto his brethren.\* And he  
 said, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Shem; and may  
 27 Canaan be servant to them.\* May God enlarge Japheth,  
 and may he dwell in the tents of Shem; and may Canaan  
 28 be servant to them.\* And Noah lived after the deluge  
 29 three hundred and fifty years.\* And all the days of  
 Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 Now these *are* the progeny of the sons of Noah, Shem,  
 Ham, and Japheth; and unto them were sons born  
 2 after the deluge.\* The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and  
 Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Me-  
 3 shech, and Tiras.\* And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz,  
 4 and Riphath, and Torgarmah.\* And the sons of Javan;  
 5 Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.\* From  
 these were parted the *inhabitants of the* maritime settle-  
 ments of the nations in their lands; every one<sup>2</sup> after his  
 6 tongue, after their families, in their nations.\* And the  
 sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and  
 7 Canaan.\* And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah,  
 and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the  
 8 sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.\* And Cush begat  
 9 Nimrod: he began to be a hero in the earth.\* He was  
 a hero of the chase<sup>3</sup> before the Eternal: wherefore it is  
 said, Even as Nimrod the hero of the chase<sup>3</sup> before the  
 10 Eternal.\* And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel,  
 and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of  
 11 Shinar.\* Out of that land went forth Asshur, and  
 builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth and Calah.\*  
 12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is*  
 13 a great city.\* And Mitzraim begat Ludim, and Ana-  
 14 mim, and Lehabim, and Naphtubim,\* And Pathrusim,  
 and Casluhim, out of whom came Philistim, and  
 Caphtorim.  
 15 And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,\*  
 16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite.

<sup>1</sup> little.

<sup>2</sup> a man.

<sup>3</sup> venison, provision.

## GENESIS, CHAP. X.

- 17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite.\*  
 18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterwards were the families of the Canaanite spread abroad.\* And the boundary of the Canaanite was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou comest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.\* These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, *and* in their nations.
- 21 Unto Shem, also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder,<sup>1</sup> even to him were  
 22 *children* born.\* The children of Shem; Elam, and  
 23 Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.\* And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.\* And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat  
 25 Eber.\* And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided;  
 26 and his brother's name *was* Joktan.\* And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,\*  
 27 28 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,\* And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,\* And Ophir, and Havilah, and  
 30 Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.\* And their habitation was from Mesha, as thou comest unto Sephar  
 31 a mount of the east.\* These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after  
 32 their nations.\* These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their progeny, in their nations: and from these were the nations parted on the earth after the deluge.

## CHAP. XI.

- 1 AND the whole earth was of one language,<sup>2</sup> and of few<sup>3</sup>  
 2 words.\* And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a deep valley in the land of  
 3 Shinar; and they abode there.\* And they said, one to another,<sup>4</sup> Come, let us make bricks, and burn them thoroughly.<sup>5</sup> And they had brick for stone, and bitumen  
 4 had they for mortar.\* And they said, Come, we will build for us a city and a tower, whose head *may reach* unto heaven; and we will make for us a name, lest we be

<sup>1</sup> great. <sup>2</sup> lip. <sup>3</sup> single. <sup>4</sup> a man to his fellow. <sup>5</sup> to burning.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XI.

- 5 scattered upon the face of the whole earth.\* And the  
 6 Eternal came down to see the city and the tower, which  
 the children of men had built.\* And the Eternal said,  
 Behold, it is one people, and they have all one language;<sup>1</sup>  
 and this they begin to do: and now shall they not be  
 precluded from anything which they have devised to  
 7 do? Come, we will go down and there confound<sup>2</sup> their  
 language,<sup>1</sup> that they may not understand one another's  
 8 speech.<sup>3\*</sup> So the Eternal scattered them from thence  
 upon the face of all the earth: and they ceased to build  
 9 the city.\* Therefore is the name of it called Babel;  
 because the Eternal did there confound<sup>2</sup> the language<sup>1</sup>  
 of all the earth: and from thence did the Eternal scatter  
 them upon the face of all the earth.
- 10 These *are* the progeny of Shem: Shem *was* an hun-  
 dred years old,<sup>4</sup> and begat Arphaxad two years after  
 11 the deluge:\* And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad  
 five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
- 12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat  
 13 Salah:\* And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four  
 hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
- 14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:\*
- 15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and  
 three years, and begat sons and daughters.
- 16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat  
 17 Peleg:\* And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hun-  
 dred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.
- 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:\*
- 19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and  
 nine years, and begat sons and daughters.
- 20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat  
 21 Serug:\* And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hun-  
 dred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.
- 22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:\*
- 23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred  
 years, and begat sons and daughters.
- 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat

lip. <sup>2</sup> mingle <sup>3</sup> that they may not hear a man the lip of his fellow.

<sup>4</sup> a son of hundred years.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XI. XII.

- 25 Terah:\* And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.
- 26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram,  
 27 Nahor, and Haran.\* Now these *are* the progeny of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and  
 28 Haran begat Lot.\* And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his kindred, in Ur of the Chaldees.\*  
 29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah,  
 30 and the father of Iscah.\* But Sarai was barren; she  
 31 *had* no child.\* And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and abode  
 32 there.\* And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

## CHAP. XII.

- 1 Now the Eternal had said unto Abram, Go out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's  
 2 house, unto the land that I will shew thee:\* And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:\*
- 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that execrateth thee: and in thee shall all families of the  
 4 earth<sup>2</sup> be blessed.\* So Abram went, as the Eternal had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old<sup>3</sup> when he went out from  
 5 Haran.\* And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten<sup>4</sup> in Haran: and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and

<sup>2</sup> ground. <sup>3</sup> a son of seventy and five years. <sup>4</sup> made.



## GENESIS, CHAP. XII. XIII.

- 6 they came into the land of Canaan.\* And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the oak of Moreh.\* And the Canaanite *was* then  
 7 in the land.\* And the Eternal appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there built he an altar unto the Eternal, who appeared unto  
 8 him.\* And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched<sup>1</sup> his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and the Ai on the east: and there he built an altar unto the Eternal, and called on the  
 9 name of the Eternal.\* And Abram journeyed, going and journeying towards the south.  
 10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine  
 11 *was* grievous<sup>2</sup> in the land. \*And it came to pass, when he approached to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a woman of  
 12 beautiful appearance.<sup>3</sup>\* Therefore it shall come to pass, that when the Egyptians see thee, they will say, *This is his wife*: and they will slay me, but thee they will  
 13 keep alive.\* Say, I pray, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall  
 14 live because of thee.\* And it came to pass that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians saw the  
 15 woman that she *was* very beautiful.\* The officers also of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and  
 16 the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.\* And to Abram he did well for her sake: and he had flocks, and herds, and he-asses, and menservants, and handmaids,  
 17 and she-asses, and camels.\* And the Eternal plagued Pharaoh and his house with great afflictions because of  
 18 Sarai Abram's wife.\* And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? wherefore didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife? \*  
 19 Wherefore saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so that I took her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take  
 20 *her*, and go.\* And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

## CHAP. XIII.

- 1 AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.\*

<sup>1</sup> inclined. <sup>2</sup> heavy. <sup>3</sup> sight.

GENESIS, CHAP. XIII.

2 And Abram *was* very rich<sup>1</sup> in cattle, in silver, and in  
3 gold.\* And he went on his journeys from the south  
4 even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been  
5 previously, between Beth-el and the Ai;\* Unto the place  
6 of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and  
7 there Abram called on the name of the Eternal.\* And  
8 Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks, and herds,  
9 and tents.\* And the land was not able to bear them,  
10 that they might abide together: for their substance was  
11 great, so that they were not able to abide together.\*  
12 And there was a quarrel between the herdmen of  
13 Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and  
14 the Canaanite and the Perizzite abode then in the land.\*  
15 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no conten-  
16 tion, I pray, between me and thee, and between my  
17 herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* kinsmen.<sup>2</sup>\* *Is*  
18 not the whole land before thee? part, I pray, from  
19 me: if *thou wilt take* to the left, then I will go to the  
20 right; or if *thou depart* to the right, then I will go to  
21 the left.\* And Lot lifted up his eyes, and saw all the dis-  
22 trict<sup>3</sup> of the Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where,  
23 before the Eternal destroyed<sup>4</sup> Sodom and Gomorrah,  
24 even as the garden of the Eternal, like the land of  
25 Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.\* Then Lot chose him  
26 all the district<sup>3</sup> of the Jordan; and Lot journeyed from the  
27 east: and they parted the one from the other.<sup>5</sup>\* Abram  
28 abode in the land of Canaan, and Lot abode in the cities  
29 of the district,<sup>3</sup> and pitched *his* tent towards Sodom.\*  
30 But the men of Sodom *were* evil and sinful before the  
31 Eternal exceedingly.\* And the Eternal said unto  
32 Abram, after that Lot was parted from him, Lift up  
33 now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art  
34 northward, and southward, and eastward, and west-  
35 ward:<sup>6</sup>\* For all the land which thou seest, to thee will  
36 I give it, and to thy seed for ever.\* And I will make<sup>7</sup>  
37 thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man is  
38 able to count the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed  
39 also be counted.\* Arise, walk about in the land in the  
40 length of it and in the breadth of it; for unto thee will  
41 I give it.\* Then Abram pitched *his* tent, and came  
42 and abode at the oaks of Mamre, which *are* in Hebron,  
43 and built there an altar unto the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> heavy. <sup>2</sup> men brethren. <sup>3</sup> circle. <sup>4</sup> corrupted. <sup>5</sup> a man from his brother.  
<sup>6</sup> seaward. <sup>7</sup> put.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XIV.

## CHAP. XIV.

- 1 AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of
- 2 Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim;\* *That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king*
- 3 *of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.\* All these joined together in the Vale of Siddim, which is*
- 4 *the salt sea.\* Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth<sup>1</sup> year they rebelled.\* And in the*
- 5 *fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in*
- 6 *Shaveh Kiriathaim,\* And the Horites in their Mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the desert.\* And they*
- 7 *returned, and came to Enmishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country<sup>2</sup> of the Amalekites, and also*
- 8 *the Amorites, that abode in Hazezon-tamar.\* And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, the same is Zoar; and they joined<sup>3</sup>*
- 9 *battle<sup>4</sup> with them in the vale of Siddim;\* With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of*
- 10 *Ellasar; four kings with the five.\* And the vale of Siddim was full of bitumen pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled<sup>5</sup> and fell there; and they*
- 11 *that remained fled<sup>6</sup> to the mountain.\* And they took all the substance of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their*
- 12 *food, and went.\* And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who abode in Sodom, and his substance, and they*
- 13 *went.\* And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew: for he dwelt at the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eschol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate<sup>5</sup> with*
- 14 *Abram.\* And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued*

<sup>1</sup> thirteen. <sup>2</sup> field. <sup>3</sup> set in order. <sup>4</sup> war. <sup>5</sup> owners of the covenant.

<sup>6</sup> ran away.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XIV. XV.

15 *them* unto Dan.\* And he divided himself, by night,  
 against them, he and his servants, and smote them, and  
 16 pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left of  
 Damascus.\* And he restored all the substance, and  
 17 a'so his brother Lot, and his substance he restored,  
 and the women also, and the people.\* And the  
 King of Sodom went out towards him after his re-  
 turn from smiting Chedorlaomer, and the kings that  
 18 *were* with him, to the vale of Shaveh, which *is* the  
 king's vale.\* And Melchizedek king of Salem brought  
 forth bread and wine: and he *was* a priest of the  
 19 most high God.\* And he blessed him, and said,  
 Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor  
 20 of heaven and earth.\* And blessed be the most high  
 God, who hath delivered up thine adversaries into thy  
 21 hand. And he gave him tithes of all.\* And the king  
 of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the souls, and take  
 22 the substance to thyself.\* And Abram said to the  
 king of Sodom, I have lifted<sup>1</sup> up mine hand unto the  
 most high God, possessor of heaven and earth; \*  
 23 If I *take* from a thread even to a sandal tie, and if I  
 take anything that *is* thine, . . . and thou shalt not say, I  
 24 have made Abram rich.\* Nought for me only that  
 which the lads have eaten, and the portion of  
 the men who went with me, Aner, Eschol, and Mamre;  
 let them take their portion.

## CHAP. XV.

1 **AFTER** these things the word of the Eternal came<sup>3</sup> unto  
 Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy  
 2 shield, thy reward *shall be* very great.<sup>4\*</sup> And Abram said,  
 Lord Eternal, wherefore<sup>5</sup> wilt thou give me, since I go  
 childless, and the son of the steward of my house *is* this  
 3 Eliezer of Damascus.\* And Abram said, Behold, to me  
 thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house *is*  
 4 mine heir.\* And, behold, the word of the Eternal *came* unto  
 him, saying, He shall not be thine heir; but he that shall  
 come forth out of thine *own* bowels shall be thine heir.\*  
 5 And he brought him forth outside, and said, Look now  
 towards heaven, and count the stars, if thou be able to  
 count them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed

<sup>1</sup> heaved.   <sup>2</sup> lads.   <sup>3</sup> was.   <sup>4</sup> much.   <sup>5</sup> what.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XV. XVI.

- 6 be.\* And he believed in the Eternal; and he accounted<sup>1</sup>  
 7 it to him for righteousness.\* And he said unto him, I  
*am* the Eternal who brought thee out of Ur of the  
 8 Chaldees, to give thee this land to possess it.\* And he  
 said, Lord Eternal, whereby shall I know that I shall  
 9 possess it? And he said unto him, Take me an heifer  
 of three years old,<sup>2</sup> and a she goat of three years old,<sup>2</sup>  
 and a ram of three years old,<sup>2</sup> and a turtle dove, and a  
 10 young pigeon.\*<sup>3</sup> And he took unto him all these, and  
 split them in the midst, and laid each piece one against  
 11 another:<sup>4</sup> but the birds split he not.\* And the birds of  
 prey came down upon the carcasses, and Abram scared  
 12 them away.\* And when the sun was going down, an over-  
 powering sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of  
 13 great darkness fell upon him.\* And he said unto Abram,  
 Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a  
 land *that is* not their's, and shall serve them; and they  
 14 shall afflict them four hundred years; And also against  
 that nation, whom they shall serve, will I pronounce  
 judgment; and afterwards shall they come out with  
 15 great substance.\* And thou shalt come to thy fathers  
 in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.\*<sup>5</sup>  
 16 But a fourth generation shall come hither again:  
 for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet complete.\*<sup>6</sup>  
 17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down,  
 and it was thick darkness, behold a smoking furnace,  
 and a torch of fire that passed between those fragments.\*  
 18 In the same day the Eternal made<sup>7</sup> a covenant with  
 Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land,  
 from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river  
 19 Euphrates:\* The Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the  
 20 Kadmonite,\* And the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and  
 21 the Rephaim,\* And the Amorite, and the Canaanite,  
 and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

## CHAP. XVI.

- 1 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no *children*: and she  
 had an Egyptian handmaid, whose name *was* Hagar.\*  
 2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the Eternal  
 hath restrained me from bearing: come, I pray, unto  
 my handmaid; perhaps I may obtain children by  
<sup>1</sup> thought. <sup>2</sup> threefold. <sup>3</sup> bird. <sup>4</sup> gave a man his piece towards his fellow.  
<sup>5</sup> grey hair. <sup>6</sup> whole. <sup>7</sup> cut.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

her.<sup>1</sup> And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.\*  
 3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her handmaid the Egyptian, after<sup>2</sup> Abram had abode ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be  
 4 his wife.\* And he came unto Hagar, and she became pregnant: and when she saw that she was pregnant,  
 5 her mistress was slighted in her eyes.\* And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong<sup>3</sup> is through thee: I have given my handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she was pregnant, I was slighted in her eyes: may  
 6 the Eternal judge between me and thee.\* But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy handmaid is in thy hand; do to her as *it seemeth* good in thine eyes. And Sarai  
 7 afflicted her, and she fled from her face.\* And an angel<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal found her by a fountain<sup>5</sup> of water in the desert, by the fountain<sup>5</sup> on the way to Shur.\* And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, From the face  
 9 of my mistress Sarai I am fleeing.\* And the angel<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit  
 10 thyself<sup>6</sup> under her hands.\* And the angel<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that  
 11 it shall not be counted for multitude.\* And the angel<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal said unto her, Behold, thou *art* pregnant, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael;  
 12 because the Eternal hath heard thy affliction.\* And he will be *like* a wild ass *among* men; his hand *will be* against all, and the hand of all against him; and in the face of  
 13 all his brethren he shall dwell.\* And she called the name of the Eternal that spake unto her, Thou *art* a God visible to me: for she said, Did I see a vestige after  
 14 my seeing *him*?\* Therefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.\*  
 15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his  
 16 son's name, whom Hagar bare, Ishmael.\* And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 AND when Abram was ninety years old<sup>7</sup> and nine, the Eternal appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* an Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.\*

\* shall be built from her. <sup>2</sup> at the end. <sup>3</sup> violence. <sup>4</sup> messenger. <sup>5</sup> eye.

<sup>6</sup> afflict thyself. <sup>7</sup> a son of.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XVII.

2 And I will make<sup>1</sup> my covenant between me and thee,  
 3 and will multiply thee exceedingly.\* And Abram fell  
 4 on his face: and God spake to him, saying,\* I am *He!*  
 behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a  
 5 father of a multitude of nations.\* Neither shall thy  
 name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be  
 Abraham; for a father of a multitude of nations have I  
 6 made<sup>2</sup> thee.\* And I will make thee exceeding fruitful,  
 and I will make<sup>1</sup> nations of thee, and kings shall go  
 7 forth from thee.\* And I will establish<sup>3</sup> my covenant  
 between me and thee and thy seed after thee through-  
 out their generations for a covenant for ever, to be a  
 8 God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.\* And I will  
 give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land of  
 thy sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for a possession  
 9 for ever; and I will be their God.\* And God said  
 unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore,  
 thou, and thy seed after thee, throughout their genera-  
 10 tions.\* This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, be-  
 tween me and you and thy seed after thee; every male  
 11 of you shall be circumcised.\* And ye shall circumcise  
 the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be for a sign of the  
 12 covenant between me and you.\* And at the age<sup>4</sup> of eight  
 days shall every male of you be circumcised throughout  
 your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought  
 with<sup>5</sup> money of any son of an alien, who *is* not  
 13 of thy seed.\* He that is born in thy house, or  
 bought with<sup>5</sup> thy money, must needs be circumcised:  
 and my covenant shall be in your flesh for a covenant  
 14 for ever.\* And the uncircumcised male who doth  
 not circumcise the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be  
 cut off from his people; he hath made void my covenant.  
 15 And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife,  
 thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her  
 16 name *be*.\* And I will bless her, and give thee a son also  
 of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother*  
 17 of nations; kings of peoples shall be of her.\* Then  
 Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in  
 his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an  
 hundred years old?<sup>7</sup> and shall Sarah, that is ninety  
 18 years old,<sup>6</sup> bear?\* And Abraham said unto God, O that  
 19 Ishmael might live before thee!\* And God said, Indeed,

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> given. <sup>3</sup> raise. <sup>4</sup> a son of. <sup>5</sup> and the purchase of.

<sup>6</sup> a daughter of ninety years.

<sup>7</sup> a son of hundred year.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

Sarah, thy wife shall bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish<sup>1</sup> my covenant with him for a covenant for ever, *and* with his seed  
 20 after him.\* And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall  
 21 he beget, and I will make<sup>2</sup> him a great nation.\* But my covenant will I establish<sup>1</sup> with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this appointed time in the next<sup>3</sup> year.\*  
 22 And he finished speaking with him, and God went up  
 23 from Abraham.\* And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with<sup>4</sup> his money, every male of the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had spoken unto  
 24 him.\* And Abraham *was* ninety years old<sup>5</sup> and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.\*  
 25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old,<sup>6</sup> when he  
 26 was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.\* In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael  
 27 his son.\* And all the men of his house, born in the house, or bought with money<sup>7</sup> of the son of an alien, were circumcised with him.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 AND the Eternal appeared unto him in the oaks of Mamre: and he sat in the entrance of the tent in  
 2 the heat of the day.\* And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and lo, three men stood by him:<sup>8</sup> and when he saw *them*, he ran towards them from the entrance of the tent, and prostrated himself to-  
 3 wards the earth,\* And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy eyes, pass not, I pray,  
 4 from thy servant:\* Let a little water, I pray, be taken, and lave your feet, and recline under the  
 5 tree:\* And I will take a morsel of bread, and sustain ye your hearts; after that ye may pass: for therefore have ye passed by your servant. And they said, So do,  
 6 as thou hast said.\* And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Hasten three seahs of fine meal,<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> raise. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> other. <sup>4</sup> the purchase of. <sup>5</sup> a son of ninety years. <sup>6</sup> a son of thirteen years. <sup>7</sup> and the purchase of. <sup>8</sup> were placed above. <sup>9</sup> meal of flour.



GENESIS, CHAP. XVIII.

7 knead *it*, and make hearthcakes.\* And Abraham ran unto the herd, and took a calf<sup>1</sup> tender and good, and gave *it* unto the lad; and he hasted to dress<sup>2</sup> *it*.  
 8 And he took clotted cream, and milk, and the calf; which he had dressed,<sup>4</sup> and set<sup>5</sup> *it* before them; and he  
 9 stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.\* And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he  
 10 said, Behold, in the tent.\* And he said, I will certainly return<sup>6</sup> unto thee as the time *that* liveth; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the  
 11 entrance of the tent, as this *was* behind him.\* Now Abraham and Sarah *were* advanced in days;<sup>7</sup> the manner<sup>8</sup> of women had ceased with Sarah.\* Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am faded  
 13 shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also? \* And the Eternal said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear, I being old? \*  
 14 Is anything too hard<sup>9</sup> for the Eternal? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, as the time *that* liveth,  
 15 and Sarah shall have a son.\* Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he  
 16 said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.\* And the men rose from thence, and glanced towards Sodom: and Abraham  
 17 went with them to send them away.\* And the Eternal said, Shall I hide<sup>10</sup> from Abraham that thing which I am  
 18 about to do; \* Since Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth  
 19 shall be blessed in him? \* For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Eternal, to do righteousness and judgment; that the Eternal may bring upon  
 20 Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.\* And the Eternal said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah  
 21 is great, and because their sin is very heavy; \* I will go down now, and see if they have done according to the cry of it which is come unto me—extermination, and if not—  
 22 I will know.\* And the men turned from thence, and went towards Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the  
 23 Eternal.\* And Abraham stepped near, and said, Wilt thou also sweep away the righteous with the wicked? \*  
 24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous in the midst of the

<sup>1</sup> son of a herd. <sup>2</sup> make. <sup>3</sup> son of the herd. <sup>4</sup> made. <sup>5</sup> gave. <sup>6</sup> return-  
 ing I will return. <sup>7</sup> coming. <sup>8</sup> path. <sup>9</sup> distinguished. <sup>10</sup> cover.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

- city; wilt thou also sweep away and not bear with the  
 25 place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein? \* It is  
 unworthy of thee to do after this manner<sup>1</sup> to put to  
 death the righteous with the wicked, so that like as the  
 righteous so the wicked; it is unworthy thee: Shall  
 26 the Judge of all the earth not do judgment? \* And the  
 Eternal said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous in the  
 midst of the city, then I will bear with all the place for  
 27 their sakes. \* And Abraham answered and said, Behold  
 now, I have taken upon me<sup>2</sup> to speak unto the Lord,  
 28 and I *am but* dust and ashes: \* Peradventure there shall  
 lack<sup>3</sup> five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy<sup>4</sup> for  
 five all the city? And he said, If I find there forty  
 29 and five I will not destroy<sup>4</sup> *it*. \* And he continued yet  
 to speak unto him, and said, Peradventure there shall  
 be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for  
 30 forty's sake. \* And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the  
 wrath of the Lord glow, and I will speak: Perad-  
 venture there shall thirty be found there. And he said,  
 31 I will not do *it*, if I find there thirty. \* And he said,  
 Behold, now, I have taken upon me<sup>2</sup> to speak unto the  
 Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there.  
 And he said, I will not destroy<sup>4</sup> *it* for twenty's sake. \*  
 32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be wroth,<sup>5</sup> and I will  
 speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be  
 found there. And he said, I will not destroy<sup>4</sup> *it* for  
 33 ten's sake. \* And the Eternal went as soon as he had  
 finished speaking with Abraham: and Abraham returned  
 unto his place.

## CHAP. XIX.

- 1 AND the two angels<sup>6</sup> came to Sodom at evening; and Lot  
 was sitting in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them*  
 rose to meet<sup>7</sup> them; and he prostrated himself *with his*  
 2 face<sup>8</sup> towards the earth; \* And he said, Behold now,  
 my lords, turn in,<sup>9</sup> I pray, to your servant's house,  
 and lodge over night, and lave your feet, and ye may  
 rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said,  
 Nay; but we will abide<sup>10</sup> in the street over night. \*  
 3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in<sup>11</sup>  
 unto him, and came into his house; and he made them

<sup>1</sup> word. <sup>2</sup> consented. <sup>3</sup> diminish. <sup>4</sup> corrupt. <sup>5</sup> glow. <sup>6</sup> messengers.

<sup>7</sup> towards. <sup>8</sup> nostrils. <sup>9</sup> depart. <sup>10</sup> lodge. <sup>11</sup> departed.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XIX.

a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did  
 4 eat.\* They had not yet laid down, when the men of  
 the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house  
 round, both old and young,<sup>1</sup> all the people from *every*  
 5 quarter.\* And they called unto Lot, and said unto  
 him, Where *are* the men who came to thee this  
 night? bring them out unto us, that we may know  
 6 them.\* And Lot went out at the entrance unto them,  
 7 and shut the door after him,\* And said, pray, my  
 8 brethren, do not so wickedly.\* Behold now, I have two  
 daughters who have not known man; pray, let me  
 bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is*  
 good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing;<sup>2</sup>  
 for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.\*<sup>4</sup>  
 9 But they said, Step back. And they said *again*, This  
 one came to sojourn, and he will needs judge: now  
 will we do worse with thee, than with them. And  
 they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and stepped  
 10 near to break the door.\* But the men put<sup>5</sup> forth their  
 hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut  
 11 the door.\* And they smote the men that *were* at the  
 entrance of the house with blindness, both small and  
 great: so that they wearied themselves to find the  
 12 entrance.\* And the men said unto Lot, whom hast thou  
 yet here? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters,  
 and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring out of the  
 13 place:\* For we will destroy<sup>6</sup> this place, because the cry  
 concerning them is great before the face of the Eternal;  
 14 and the Eternal hath sent us to destroy<sup>6</sup> it.\* And Lot  
 went out, and spake unto his sons in law, the suitors of<sup>7</sup>  
 his daughters, and said, Arise, go out of this place; for  
 the Eternal will destroy<sup>6</sup> the city; but he was as one  
 15 that jested in the eyes of his sons in law.\* And when  
 the morning dawn went up, then the angels<sup>8</sup> urged Lot,  
 saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters,  
 who are found here, lest thou be swept away in the  
 16 iniquity of the city.\* And while he lingered, the men  
 laid hold of his hand, and of the hand of his wife, and  
 of the hand of his two daughters; the Eternal having  
 pity upon him: and they brought him forth, and placed  
 17 him without the city.\* And it came to pass, when they

<sup>1</sup> from the lad to the old man. <sup>2</sup> extremity. <sup>3</sup> not a word. <sup>4</sup> beam. <sup>5</sup> sent.

<sup>6</sup> corrupt. <sup>7</sup> taking. <sup>8</sup> messengers.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XIX.

had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life;<sup>1</sup> look not behind thee, neither stand in all the district;<sup>1</sup> escape to the mountain, lest thou be swept away.\* And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:<sup>\*</sup> Behold now, thy servant hath found favour in thy eyes, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast showed<sup>11</sup> me in keeping alive my soul; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil cleave unto me, and I die:\* Behold now, this city *is* near to flee<sup>12</sup> unto, and it *is* little: Oh, let me escape thither, indeed it *is*<sup>2</sup> little, that my soul may live?\*. And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee<sup>3</sup> concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow<sup>4</sup> this city, for which thou hast spoken.\* Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou art come thither. Therefore one called the name of the city Zoar.\* The sun was risen<sup>5</sup> upon the earth when Lot came into Zoar.\* Then the Eternal caused to rain upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone<sup>6</sup> and fire from the Eternal out of heaven;\*. And he overthrew<sup>7</sup> those cities, and all the district,<sup>1</sup> and all the inhabitants of the cities, and the growth of the ground.\* But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar<sup>8</sup> of salt.\* And Abraham rose early in the morning *to go* to the place where he had stood before the Eternal:\* And he glanced towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and towards all the face of the land of the district,<sup>1</sup> and beheld, and, lo, the vapour of the earth went up as the vapour of a furnace.\* And it came to pass, when God destroyed<sup>9</sup> the cities of the district,<sup>1</sup> that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew<sup>7</sup> the cities in which Lot abode.\* And Lot went up out of Zoar, and abode in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to abide in Zoar: and he abode in a cave, he and his two daughters.\* And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come unto us after the way of all the earth:\* Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may keep alive seed from our father.\* And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn came and lay with

<sup>1</sup> circle. <sup>2</sup> is it not. <sup>3</sup> borne thy face. <sup>4</sup> turn. <sup>5</sup> had gone out.

<sup>6</sup> resin. <sup>7</sup> turned. <sup>8</sup> one stationed. <sup>9</sup> corrupted.

<sup>10</sup> soul. <sup>11</sup> done. <sup>12</sup> run away

## GENESIS, CHAP. XIX. XX.

- her father; and he knew not when she lay down, nor  
 34 when she arose.\* And it came to pass on the morrow,  
 that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay  
 yesternight with my father; let us make him drink  
 wine this night also; and come thou, *and* lie with him,  
 35 that we may keep alive seed from our father.\* And  
 they made their father drink wine that night also: and  
 the younger arose, and lay with him; and he knew not  
 36 when she lay down, nor when she arose.\* Thus the  
 two daughters of Lot became pregnant by their father.  
 37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name  
 Moab: the same *is* the father of Moab unto this day.\*  
 38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his  
 name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children  
 of Ammon unto this day.

## CHAP. XX.

- 1 AND Abraham journeyed from thence towards the land  
 of the south, and abode between Kadesh and Shur, and  
 2 sojourned in Gerar.\* And Abraham said of Sarah his  
 wife, she *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar  
 3 sent, and took Sarah.\* But God came to Abimelech in  
 a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou shalt  
 die for the woman whom thou hast taken; for she *is* a  
 4 man's wife.<sup>1</sup>\* But Abimelech had not approached her:  
 and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous  
 5 nation?\* Said he not unto to me, She *is* my sister?  
 and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the  
 integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have  
 6 I done this.\* And God said unto him in a dream, Yea,  
 I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy  
 heart; therefore I withheld thee from sinning against  
 7 me: therefore suffered<sup>2</sup> I thee not to touch her.\* Now  
 therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet,  
 and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if  
 thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely  
 8 die, thou, and all that *are* thine.\* Therefore Abimelech  
 rose early in the morning, and called all his servants,  
 and spake all these words in their ears: and the men  
 9 were sore afraid.\* Then Abimelech called Abraham,

<sup>1</sup> owned by an owner.    <sup>2</sup> gave.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XX. XXI.

- and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and in what have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.\*
- 10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou,
- 11 that thou hast done this thing? And Abraham said, Because I said, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.<sup>1</sup>\*
- 12 And yet indeed *she* is my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.\* And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness<sup>2</sup> which thou shalt do unto me: at every place whither we shall come, say
- 14 of me, He *is* my brother.\* And Abimelech took flocks, and herds, and menservants, and handmaids, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.\*
- 15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee:
- 16 abide where *it is* good in thine eyes.\* And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, it *shall be* to thee an eye-covering unto all that *are* with thee, and thou mayest
- 17 face<sup>3</sup> every one.\* So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-
- 18 servants; and they bare *children*.\* For the Eternal had restrained every womb of the house of Abimelech, because<sup>4</sup> of Sarah Abraham's wife.

### CHAP. XXI.

- 1 AND the Eternal visited Sarah as he had said, and the
- 2 Eternal did unto Sarah as he had spoken.\* For Sarah became pregnant, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which God had spoken to
- 3 him.\* And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.\*
- 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight
- 5 days old<sup>5</sup> as God had commanded him.\* And Abraham was an hundred years old,<sup>6</sup> when his son Isaac was born
- 6 unto him.\* And Sarah said, God hath made me *a person*
- 7 to be laughed at, all that hear it will laugh at me.\* And she

<sup>1</sup> on the word. <sup>2</sup> mercy. <sup>3</sup> stand opposite. <sup>4</sup> for the word. <sup>5</sup> a son of eight days. <sup>6</sup> a son of an hundred years.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XXI.

said, Who would have declared unto Abraham, that Sarah should have suckled children? for I have born  
8 *him* a son in his old age.\* And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast on the  
9 day that Isaac was weaned.\* And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had born unto Abraham,  
10 mocking.\* Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Drive away this maidservant and her son: for the son of this maidservant shall not possess with my son, *even* with  
11 Isaac.\* And the thing was very evil in the eyes of  
12 Abraham, because of his son.\* And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be evil in thy eyes because of the lad, and because of thy maid servant; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for through  
13 Isaac shall seed be raised unto thee.<sup>1</sup>\* And also of the son of the maidservant will I make<sup>2</sup> a nation, because he is thy  
14 seed.\* And Abraham rose early in the morning, and took bread, and a skin-vessel of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she went, and wandered in the  
15 desert of Beer-sheba.\* And the water was finished from the skin-vessel, and she cast the child under one of the  
16 plants.\* And she went, and sat her down over against *him*, at the distance of about a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lifted up her voice, and  
17 wept.\* And God heard the voice of the lad: and an angel<sup>3</sup> of God called to Hagar out of the heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God  
18 hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.\* Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will  
19 make<sup>2</sup> him a great nation.\* And God unclosed here eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the skin-vessel with water, and gave the lad drink.\*  
20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and abode in  
21 the desert, and became an archer.\* And he abode in the desert of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and

<sup>1</sup> called unto thee. <sup>2</sup> put. <sup>3</sup> messenger.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

Phichol the officer of his host spake unto Abraham,  
 23 saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.\* Now  
 therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not  
 deal falsely with me, nor with my offspring, nor with  
 my grand-child: || *but* according to the mercy that I have  
 done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land  
 24 wherein thou hast sojourned.\* And Abraham said, I  
 25 will swear.\* And Abraham reproved<sup>1</sup> Abimelech be-  
 cause of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants  
 26 had violently taken away.\* And Abimelech said, I  
 know not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou  
 27 tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to-day.\* And  
 Abraham took flocks and herds, and gave them unto  
 28 Abimelech; and both of them made<sup>3</sup> a covenant.\* And  
 Abraham placed seven ewe lambs of the flock by them-  
 29 selves.\* And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What  
*mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast placed  
 30 by themselves?\* And he said, For *these* seven ewe  
 lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a  
 31 witness unto me, that I have digged this well.\* Where-  
 fore he called that place Beer-sheba; because there  
 32 they sware both of them.\* Thus they made<sup>3</sup> a covenant  
 at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose, and Phichol the  
 officer of his host, and they returned into the land of  
 33 the Philistines.\* And Abraham planted a tamarisk in  
 Beer-sheba, and invoked<sup>6</sup> there in the name of the  
 34 Eternal, the everlasting<sup>4</sup> God.\* And Abraham sojourned  
 in the Philistines' land many days.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 AND it came to pass after these things that God did try  
 Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said,  
 2 Behold, *here I am*.\* And he said, Take now thy son,  
 thine only one, whom thou lovest, Isaac, and go into the  
 land of Moriah; and bring him up there for a burnt  
 offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell  
 3 thee of.\* And Abraham rose early in the morning,  
 and saddled his ass, and took his two lads with him,  
 and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt  
 offering, and rose, and went unto the place of which

<sup>1</sup> argued with. <sup>2</sup> put. <sup>3</sup> cut. <sup>4</sup> for ever.

<sup>5</sup> say unto thee. <sup>6</sup> called.



# GENESIS, CHAP. XXII.

- 4 God had told him.\*<sup>1</sup> Then on the third day Abraham  
 5 lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.\* And  
 Abraham said unto his lads, Abide ye here with the  
 ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and prostrate  
 6 ourselves, and return to you.\* And Abraham took the  
 wood of the burnt offering, and put *it* upon Isaac his  
 son; and he took the fire in his hand, and the  
 slaughtering knife; and they went both of them to-  
 7 gether.\* And Isaac said unto Abraham his father, and  
 he said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son.  
 And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where  
 8 is any of the flock for a burnt offering?\* And Abraham  
 said, My son, God will provide<sup>2</sup> himself one of the flock  
 for a burnt offering: so they went both of them to-  
 9 gether.\* And they came to the place which God had  
 told him of;<sup>3</sup> and Abraham built an altar there, and set  
 the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and put  
 10 him on the altar upon the wood.\* And Abraham  
 stretched forth<sup>4</sup> his hand, and took the slaughtering  
 11 knife to slaughter his son.\* And an angel<sup>5</sup> of the Eternal  
 called unto him out of the heaven, and said, Abraham,  
 12 Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.\* And he said,  
 Lay<sup>6</sup> not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any  
 thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God,  
 since thou hast not kept back thy son, thine only one  
 13 from me.\* And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw,  
 and behold a ram, afterwards caught<sup>7</sup> in the thicket by  
 its horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and  
 brought it up for a burnt offering in the stead of his  
 14 son.\* And Abraham called the name of that place  
 Adonay-Yireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount  
 15 of the Eternal it shall be seen.\* And an angel<sup>5</sup> of the  
 Eternal called unto Abraham out of the heaven the second  
 16 time.\* And said, By myself have I sworn, is the decla-  
 ration of the Eternal, that because thou hast done this  
 thing, and hast not kept back thy son, thine only one: \*  
 17 That I will greatly bless thee, and I will exceedingly  
 multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the  
 sand which *is* upon the sea shore;<sup>8</sup> and thy seed shall  
 which God had said unto him. <sup>2</sup> see. <sup>3</sup> said to him. <sup>4</sup> sent. <sup>5</sup> messenger.  
<sup>6</sup> send. <sup>7</sup> seized. <sup>8</sup> lip.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

18 possess the gate of his enemies;\* And all the nations of the earth shall bless themselves with thy seed; because<sup>1</sup>  
 19 thou hast hearkened to my voice.\* So Abraham returned unto his lads, and they rose and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham abode at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also  
 21 born children unto thy brother Nahor;\* Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of  
 22 Aram,\* And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and  
 23 Jidlaph, and Bethuel.\* And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.\*  
 24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 AND the life of Sarah was an hundred years and seven years and twenty years: *these were* the years of the life  
 2 of Sarah.\* And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came  
 3 to bewail Sarah, and to weep for her.\* And Abraham arose from before his dead, and spake unto the  
 4 sons of Heth, saying,\* I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with  
 5 you, that I may bury my dead from before me.\* And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto  
 6 him,\* Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a prince of God in the midst of us: in the choice of our burying-place bury thy dead; none<sup>2</sup> of us shall withhold from thee his burying-place, but<sup>3</sup> that thou mayest bury thy dead.\*  
 7 And Abraham arose, and prostrated himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.\*  
 8 And he spake with them, saying, If it be your mind<sup>3</sup> to bury my dead from before me; hear me, and intreat<sup>4</sup> for me to Ephron the son of Zohar.\*

<sup>1</sup> heel, consequence.    <sup>2</sup> a man.    <sup>3</sup> soul.    <sup>4</sup> meet.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

- 9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the extremity of his field; for its full *value* in silver he shall give it me for a property of a  
 10 burying-place in the midst of you.\* Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience<sup>1</sup> of the children of Heth, *even* of all that came in at the gate of  
 11 his city, saying,\* Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; before the eyes of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury  
 12 thy dead.\* And Abraham prostrated himself before the  
 13 people of the land.\* And he spake unto Ephron in the audience<sup>1</sup> of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wouldst only hear me: I will give thee money for the field: take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.\*  
 14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him.\*  
 15 My lord, hearken unto me: land *worth* four hundred shekels of silver,—what *is* that between me and thee?  
 16 bury therefore thy dead.\* And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named<sup>2</sup> in the audience<sup>1</sup> of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver current<sup>3</sup> *money*  
 17 with the merchant.\* And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the boundaries round  
 18 were made sure<sup>4</sup>\* unto Abraham for a purchase before the eyes of the children of Heth, before all that came  
 19 in at the gate of his city.\* And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of  
 20 Canaan.\* And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure<sup>4</sup> unto Abraham for a property of a burying-place by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

- 1 AND Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age,<sup>5</sup> and  
 2 the Eternal had blessed Abraham in all *things*.\* And Abraham said unto his servant, the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy  
 3 hand under my thigh:\* And I will adjure thee by the

<sup>1</sup> ears. <sup>2</sup> spoken. <sup>3</sup> passing. <sup>4</sup> arose. <sup>5</sup> come into days.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXIV.

- Eternal, the, God of the heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I abide.\*
- 4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.\* And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to go after me unto this land: must I needs bring<sup>1</sup> thy son again unto the land from whence thou didst go out?\*
- 6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware lest thou bring<sup>1</sup> my son thither again.\* The Eternal God of the heaven, who took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and who spake unto me, and who sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land: he shall send his angel<sup>2</sup> before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.\* And if the woman will not be willing to go after thee, then thou shalt be clear<sup>3</sup> from this my oath: only bring<sup>1</sup> not my son thither again.\* And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his lord, and
- 10 sware to him concerning that matter.\* And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his lord, and went; all the goods of his lord *being* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.\*
- 11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time that the females go out to draw water. And he said, O Eternal God of my lord Abraham, I pray thee, let it happen this day before me, and shew<sup>7</sup> mercy unto my lord
- 13 Abraham.\* Behold, I am placed by the well<sup>4</sup> of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:\*
- 14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, incline thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be she that* thou hast appointed<sup>5</sup> for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall
- 15 I know that thou hast done mercy unto my lord.\* And it came to pass, before he had finished speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother,
- 16 with her pitcher upon her shoulder.\* And the damsel *was* very fair to look upon,<sup>6</sup> a virgin, no man had known her: and she went down to the well<sup>4</sup> and filled

<sup>1</sup> restore. <sup>2</sup> messenger. <sup>3</sup> guiltless. <sup>4</sup> eye. <sup>5</sup> argued. <sup>6</sup> of sight.  
<sup>7</sup> do.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXIV.

17 her pitcher, and went up.\* And the servant ran towards  
 her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, sip a little water from  
 18 thy pitcher.\* And she said, Drink, my lord: and she  
 hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and  
 19 gave him drink.\* And when she had finished giving  
 him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also,  
 20 until they have finished drinking.\* And she hastened, and  
 emptied her pitcher, into the drinking trough, and ran again  
 unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels\*  
 21 And the man wondering at her was silent, to know  
 whether the Eternal had made his journey<sup>1</sup> prosperous  
 22 or not.\* And it came to pass, as the camels had finished  
 drinking, that the man took a golden pendant a beka  
 in weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels*  
 23 weight of gold;\* And said, Whose daughter *art* thou?  
 tell me, I pray thee: is there place *in* thy father's  
 24 house for us to lodge over night?\* And she said  
 unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son  
 25 of Milcah, whom she bare unto Nahor.\* She said  
 moreover unto him, We have both straw and pro-  
 vender enough, and place to lodge over night.\*  
 26 And the man bowed down his head, and prostrated  
 27 himself to the Eternal.\* And he said, Blessed *be* the  
 Eternal God of my lord Abraham, who hath not left  
 destitute<sup>2</sup> my lord of his mercy and his truth: I *being*  
 in the way, the Eternal led me to the house of my  
 28 lord's brethren.\* And the damsel ran, and told *them of*  
 29 her mother's house these things.\* And Rebekah had a  
 brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out  
 30 unto the man, unto the well.<sup>3\*</sup> And it came to pass,  
 when he saw the pendant and bracelets upon his sister's  
 hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his  
 sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he  
 came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the  
 31 camels at the well.<sup>3\*</sup> And he said, Come in, thou  
 blessed of the Eternal; wherefore standest thou with-  
 out? for I have cleared the house, and a place for the  
 32 camels.\* And the man came into the house: and he  
 ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for  
 the camels, and water to lave his feet, and the men's  
 33 feet that *were* with him.\* And there was put *meat*  
 before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat until I  
 34 have spoken my words. And he said, Speak on.\* And  
 35 he said, Abraham's servant *am* I.\* And the Eternal

<sup>1</sup> way. <sup>2</sup> forsaken. <sup>3</sup> eye.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XXIV.

hath blessed my lord greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and handmaids, and camels, and asses.\* And Sarah my lord's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.\* And my lord adjured me, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I abide.\* But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my family, and take a wife unto my son.\* And I said unto my lord, Peradventure the woman will not go after me.\* And he said unto me, The Eternal, before whom I walk, will send his angel<sup>1</sup> with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my family, and of my father's house.\* Then shalt thou be clear<sup>2</sup> from *this* my oath,<sup>3</sup> when thou comest to my family; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear<sup>2</sup> from my oath.<sup>3</sup>\* And I came this day unto the well,<sup>4</sup> and said, O Eternal God of my lord Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:\* Behold, I am placed by the well<sup>4</sup> of water; and let it come to pass, that when the young woman cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; And she say to me, both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the Eternal hath appointed<sup>5</sup> for my lord's son.\* And before I had finished speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well,<sup>4</sup> and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Give me drink, I pray thee?\* And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she gave the camels drink also.\* And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the pendant upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands.\* And I bowed down my head, and prostrated myself to the Eternal, and blessed the Eternal God of my lord Abraham, who had led me in the way of truth to take my lord's brother's daughter unto his son.\* And now if ye will show<sup>6</sup> mercy and truth with my lord, tell me: and

<sup>1</sup> messenger. <sup>2</sup> guiltless. <sup>3</sup> excretion. <sup>4</sup> eye. <sup>5</sup> argued. <sup>6</sup> do.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XXIV.

if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right or to the  
 50 left.\* Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said,  
 The thing has gone forth from the Eternal: we cannot  
 51 speak unto thee evil or good.\* Behold, Rebekah *is*  
 before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy lord's  
 52 son's wife, as the Eternal hath spoken.\* And it came  
 to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words,  
 he prostrated himself to the earth before the Eternal.\*  
 53 And the servant brought forth vessels of silver, and  
 vessels of gold, and garments, and gave *them* to Rebe-  
 kah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother  
 54 precious things.\* And they did eat and drink, he and  
 the men that *were* with him, and lodged over night; and  
 they rose in the morning, and he said, Send me away  
 55 unto my lord.\* And her brother and her mother said, Let  
 the damsel abide with us a year<sup>1</sup> or ten *months*; after that  
 56 she may go.\* And he said unto them, Delay me not, for  
 the Eternal hath prospered my way; send me away that  
 57 I may go to my lord.\* And they said, We will call the  
 58 damsel, and ask at her mouth.\* And they called Rebe-  
 kah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man?  
 59 And she said, I will go.\* And they sent away Rebekah  
 their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and  
 60 his men.\* And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto  
 her, Our sister! mayest thou become thousands of  
 myriads, and let thy seed possess the gate of those who  
 61 hate them.\* And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and  
 they rode upon the camels, and went after the man:  
 62 and the servant took Rebekah, and went.\* And Isaac  
 had just come from the well Lahai-roi; for he abode in  
 63 the south country.\* And Isaac went out to meditate  
 in the field at the turn of evening: and he lifted up his  
 64 eyes, and saw, and, behold, camels *were* coming.\* And  
 Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and she saw Isaac, and she  
 65 fell off the camel.\* And she said unto the servant,  
 What man *is* this that goeth in the field towards us?  
 And the servant said, It *is* my lord; and she took the  
 66 veil, and covered herself.\* And the servant related to  
 67 Isaac all the things that he had done.\* And Isaac  
 brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took  
 Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her:  
 and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

<sup>1</sup> days.

CHAP. XXV.

- 1 THEN again<sup>1</sup> Abraham took<sup>2</sup> a wife, and her name *was*
- 2 Keturah.\* And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan,
- 3 and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.\* And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.
- 4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoah, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the
- 5 children of Keturah.\* And Abraham gave all that he
- 6 had unto Isaac.\* But unto the sons of the concubines, whom Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, east-
- 7 ward, unto the east country.\* And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred
- 8 years, and threescore, and fifteen years.\* Then Abraham expired, and died in a good old age, old and full<sup>3</sup> of
- 9 *years*; and was gathered to his peoples.\* And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite,
- 10 which *is* before Mamre.\* The field which Abraham purchased<sup>4</sup> of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham
- 11 buried, and Sarah his wife.\* And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac abode by the well Lahai-roi.
- 12 Now these *are* the progeny of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid,
- 13 bare unto Abraham.\* And these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their progeny: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth: and
- 14 Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibsam,\* And Mishma, and
- 15 Dumah, and Massa.\* Habar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish,
- 16 and Kedemah:\* These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their enclosures, and by their strongholds; twelve princes according to their races.\*
- 17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred years, and thirty years, and seven years: and he expired
- 18 and died; and was gathered unto his peoples.\* And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before

<sup>1</sup> continued. <sup>2</sup> and took. <sup>3</sup> satisfied. <sup>4</sup> acquired.



GENESIS, CHAP. XXV.

Egypt, as thou comest towards Assyria : *his portion lay*<sup>1</sup> in the presence of all his brethren.\*

- 19 And these *are* the progeny of Isaac, Abraham's son :  
 20 Abraham begat Isaac :\* And Isaac was forty years old<sup>2</sup> when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the  
 21 Syrian.\* And Isaac entreated the Eternal facing his wife, because she *was* barren : and the Eternal was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife became pregnant.\* And the children struggled together within her ;  
 22 and she said, If *it be* so, wherefore *am* I thus—? And  
 23 she went to enquire of the Eternal.\* And the Eternal said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb,<sup>3</sup> and two races shall be parted from thy bowels ; and *one* race shall be firmer than *the other* race ; and the elder<sup>4</sup> shall serve the  
 24 younger.\* And when her days to bear were full, behold,  
 25 *there were* twins in her womb.<sup>3\*</sup> And the first went out red, all over like an hairy robe ; and they called his  
 26 name Esau.\* And after that went his brother out, his hand seizing Esau's heel ; and his name he called Jacob : and Isaac *was* threescore years old<sup>2</sup> when she bare them.\*  
 27 And the lads grew : and Esau was a cunning hunter,<sup>5</sup> a man of the field ; but Jacob *was* a plain man,  
 28 abiding in tents.\* And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of *his* venison ;<sup>6</sup> but Rebekah loved Jacob.\*  
 29 And Jacob sod pottage : and Esau came from the field,  
 30 and he *was* faint :\* And Esau said to Jacob, Let me devour, I pray thee, from this red, even this red *thing* ; for I *am* faint : therefore was his name called Edom.\*  
 31 And Jacob said, Sell me this<sup>7</sup> day thy birthright.\*  
 32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* in peril<sup>8</sup> to die : and what<sup>9</sup>  
 33 is this birthright to me?\* And Jacob said, Swear to me this<sup>6</sup> day ; and he sware to him : and he sold his  
 34 birthright unto Jacob.\* Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles ; and he did eat and drink, and he rose and went ; thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

<sup>1</sup> fell. <sup>2</sup> a son of. <sup>3</sup> belly. <sup>4</sup> numerous. <sup>5</sup> a man knowing hunting.

<sup>6</sup> the hunting was in his mouth. <sup>7</sup> as the. <sup>8</sup> going. <sup>9</sup> wherefore.

CHAP. XXVI.

- 1 AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto
- 2 Gerar.\* And the Eternal appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I
- 3 shall tell<sup>1</sup> thee of.\* Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will establish<sup>2</sup> the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy
- 4 father:.\* And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these lands; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the
- 5 earth bless themselves.\* As a reward<sup>3</sup> that Abraham hearkened to my voice, and kept my charge, my com-
- 6 mandments, my ordinances, and my laws.\* And Isaac
- 7 abode in Gerar:.\* And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, *She is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should slay me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to
- 8 look upon.\*<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time,<sup>5</sup> that Abimelech king of the Philistines glanced out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac
- 9 *was* sporting<sup>6</sup> with Rebekah his wife.\* And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, *She is* my sister? And Isaac
- 10 said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.\* And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly<sup>7</sup> have lain with thy wife,
- 11 and thou wouldst have brought guilt upon us.\* And Abimelech commanded all the people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to
- 12 death.\* Then Isaac sowed in that land, and found in that year an hundredfold:<sup>8</sup> and the Eternal blessed
- 13 him:.\* Thus the man grew, and went forward,<sup>9</sup>
- 14 and grew until he became very great:.\* For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and many domestics: and the Philistines were jealous of him.\*
- 15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged

<sup>1</sup> say. <sup>2</sup> raise. <sup>3</sup> heel, consequence. <sup>4</sup> good of sight. <sup>5</sup> the days to him there had been long. <sup>6</sup> mocking. <sup>7</sup> as a little. <sup>8</sup> gates. <sup>9</sup> going.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XXVI.

in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had  
16 stopped them and filled them with dust.\* And Abime-  
lech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art become  
17 much mightier than we.\* And Isaac went thence, and  
encamped in the valley<sup>1</sup> of Gerar, and abode there.\*  
18 And Isaac digged again<sup>2</sup> the wells of water, which they  
had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the  
Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham:  
and he called their names after the names by which his  
19 father had called them.\* And Isaac's servants digged in  
the valley,<sup>1</sup> and found there a well of living water.\*  
20 And the herdmen of Gerar quarrelled with Isaac's herd-  
men, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name  
of the well Esek; because they contended with him.\*  
21 And they digged another well, and quarrelled for that  
22 also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.\* And he  
removed from thence, and digged another well; and for  
that they quarrelled not; and he called the name of it  
Rehoboth; and he said, For now the Eternal hath  
made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.\*  
23 24 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.\* And  
the Eternal appeared unto him the same night, and  
said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for  
I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy  
25 seed for my servant Abraham's sake.\* And he builded  
an altar there, and invoked<sup>7</sup> the name of the Eternal,  
and pitched<sup>3</sup> his tent there: and there Isaac's servants  
26 digged a well.\* Then Abimelech went to him from  
Gerar, and Ahuzzath his companion, and Phichol the  
27 officer of his host.\* And Isaac said unto them, Why  
come ye to me, when ye hate me, and have sent me  
28 away from you? And they said, We saw plainly that  
the Eternal was with thee: and we said, Let there be  
now an oath<sup>4</sup> between us, *even* between us and thee, and  
29 let us make<sup>5</sup> a covenant with thee.\* That thou wilt do  
us no evil, since we have not touched thee, and since  
we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have  
sent thee away in peace. Thou *art* now blessed of the  
30 Eternal.\* And he made them a feast, and they did eat  
31 and drink.\* And they rose early in the morning, and  
swore one to another;<sup>6</sup> and Isaac sent them away, and  
32 they went from him in peace.\* And it came to pass that

<sup>1</sup> brook. <sup>2</sup> returned and digged. <sup>3</sup> inclined. <sup>4</sup> execration. <sup>5</sup> cut.

<sup>6</sup> a man to his brother. <sup>7</sup> called in.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto  
33 him, We have found water.\* And he called it Shebah :  
therefore the name of the city *is* Beer-sheba unto this  
day.

34 And Esau was forty years old,<sup>1</sup> when he took to wife  
Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashe-  
35 math the daughter of Elon the Hittite.\* And they were  
a vexation of spirit unto Isaac and unto Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his  
eyes were too dim to see, he called Esau his eldest<sup>2</sup> son,  
and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him,  
2 Behold, *here am I*.\* And he said, Behold now, I am  
3 old, I know not the day of my death.\* Now therefore  
take,<sup>3</sup> I pray thee, thy weapons,<sup>4</sup> thy quiver and thy  
bow, and go out to the field, and hunt me *some* venison:<sup>5</sup>\*  
4 And make me savoury meats, such as I love, and bring  
*them* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless  
5 thee before I die. And Rebekah heard when Isaac  
spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to  
6 hunt *for* venison,<sup>5</sup> in order to bring *it*. And Rebekah said  
unto Jacob her son, as follows: Behold, I heard thy  
7 father speak unto Esau thy brother saying,\* Bring me  
venison<sup>5</sup> and make me savoury meats, that I may eat,  
and bless thee before the Eternal before my death.\*  
8 Now therefore, my son, hearken to my voice according  
9 to that which I command thee.\* Go now to the flock,  
and take me from thence two good kids of the goats,  
10 as he loveth.\* And thou shalt bring *them* to thy father,  
that he may eat, so that he may bless thee before his  
11 death.\* And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold,  
Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth  
12 man.\* My father peradventure will feel me and I shall  
be in his eyes as an impostor; and I shall bring a curse  
13 upon me, and not a blessing.\* And his mother said  
unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only hearken  
14 to my voice, and go take *them* to me.\* And he went,  
and took, and brought *them* to his mother: and his  
mother made savoury meats, such as his father loved.\*

a son of.    great.    <sup>3</sup> bear.    <sup>4</sup> vessels.    <sup>5</sup> hunting.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXVII.

15 And Rebekah took the costly garments of her eldest<sup>1</sup> son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and clothed  
16 with them Jacob her younger<sup>2</sup> son.\* And she clothed with the skins of the kids of the goats his hands, and  
17 the smooth of his neck.\* And she gave the savoury meats, and the bread, which she had made, into the  
18 hand of her son Jacob.\* And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art*  
19 thou, my son?\* And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou spakest unto me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my  
20 venison,<sup>3</sup> that thy soul may bless me.\* And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly,<sup>4</sup> my son? And he said, Because the Eternal  
21 thy God caused *it thus* to happen before me.\* And Isaac said unto Jacob, Step near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my son Esau himself<sup>5</sup> or  
22 not.\* And Jacob stepped near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice,  
23 but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.\* And he recognised him not, because his hands were hairy, as his  
24 brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.\* And he said, *Art* thou my son Esau himself<sup>5</sup>? And he said, I *am*.\*  
25 And he said, Reach *it* to me, and I will eat of my son's venison,<sup>3</sup> that my soul may bless thee. And he reached *it* to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine,  
26 and he drank.\* And his father Isaac said unto him,  
27 Step near now, and kiss me, my son.\* And he stepped near, and kissed him: and he smelled the odour of his garments, and blessed him, and said, See, the odour of my son *is* as the odour of a field which the Eternal hath  
28 blessed:\* Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness<sup>6</sup> of the earth, and plenty of corn  
29 and wine.\* Let peoples serve thee, and races prostrate themselves to thee: be master over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons prostrate themselves to thee: they that curse thee shall be cursed, and they that bless thee  
30 shall be blessed.\* And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the face of Isaac his father, that Esau his  
31 brother came in from his hunting.\* And he also had made savoury meats, and brought *them* unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison,<sup>3</sup> that thy soul may bless me.\*

<sup>1</sup> great. <sup>2</sup> little. <sup>3</sup> hunting. <sup>4</sup> What is this thou hast hastened to find?

<sup>5</sup> this. <sup>6</sup> oils.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXVII.

- 32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And  
 33 he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn, Esau.\* And Isaac  
 trembled *with* an exceedingly great trembling, and said,  
 Who then *is* he that hath hunted venison<sup>1</sup> and brought  
 it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and  
 34 have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.\* And  
 when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with  
 a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father  
 35 Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.\* And he said,  
 Thy brother came with subtlety, and hath taken thy  
 36 blessing.\* And he said, Is it because he was called  
 Jacob, that he hath supplanted me these two times: he  
 took my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken  
 my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a bles-  
 37 sing for me?\* And Isaac answered and said unto Esau,  
 Behold, I have made<sup>2</sup> him thy master, and all his  
 brethren have I given to him for servants; and with  
 corn and must have I supported him: and what shall  
 38 I do now unto thee, my son?\* And Esau said unto  
 his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless  
 me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up  
 39 his voice, and wept.\* And Isaac his father answered and  
 said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling<sup>3</sup> shall be the fatness<sup>4</sup>  
 of the earth, and from the dew of heaven from above; \*  
 40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy  
 brother; and it shall come to pass when thou rovest  
 about, || that thou shalt pull his yoke from off thy neck.\*  
 41 And Esau was hostile to Jacob because of the blessing  
 wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his  
 heart, The days of mourning for my father approach;  
 42 then will I slay my brother Jacob.\* And these words  
 of Esau her elder<sup>5</sup> son were told to Rebekah: and she  
 sent and called Jacob her younger<sup>6</sup> son, and said unto  
 him, Behold, thy brother Esau, concerning thee, doth  
 43 comfort himself, *intending* to slay thee.\* Now there-  
 fore, my son, hearken to my voice; and arise, flee thou  
 44 to Laban my brother to Haran;\* And abide with him  
 45 a few<sup>7</sup> days, until thy brothers fury turn;\*<sup>8</sup> Until thy  
 brother's wrath turn away from thee, and he forget *that*  
 which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and take  
 thee from thence: wherefore should I be bereft also of  
 46 you both in one day?\* And Rebekah said to Isaac,

<sup>1</sup> hunting.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>3</sup> stay.

<sup>4</sup> oils.

<sup>5</sup> great.

<sup>6</sup> little.

<sup>7</sup> single <sup>8</sup> return.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

My life is harassed, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, like these of the daughters of the land, what<sup>1</sup> is life to me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

- 1 AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and commanded him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a
- 2 wife of the daughters of Canaan.\* Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban
- 3 thy mother's brother.\* And God Almighty will bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou
- 4 mayest be an assembly of peoples;\* And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest possess the land of thy sojournings,
- 5 which God gave unto Abraham.\* And Isaac sent away Jacob; and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's
- 6 and Esau's mother.\* When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he prohibited him, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of
- 7 the daughters of Canaan;\* And that Jacob had hearkened unto his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram; Esau thus saw that the daughters of Canaan were
- 8 evil in the eyes of Isaac his father: \* Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took besides his *former* wives, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.
- 10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went to-
- 11 wards Haran.\* And he lighted upon the place, and tarried there<sup>3</sup> all night, because the sun was set;<sup>4</sup> and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them* for a resting-place for his head, and lay down in that place.\*
- 12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top<sup>5</sup> of it reached to heaven: and behold angels<sup>6</sup> of
- 13 God going up and down on it.\* And, behold, the Eternal stood<sup>7</sup> above it, and said, I *am* the Eternal God of

<sup>1</sup> wherefore. <sup>3</sup> lodged. <sup>4</sup> come. <sup>5</sup> head. <sup>6</sup> messengers.

<sup>7</sup> was placed.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy  
 14 seed;\* And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad<sup>1</sup> to the west,<sup>2</sup> and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in  
 15 thy seed shall all the families of the earth<sup>3</sup> be blessed.\* And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and will restore thee again into this land; for I will not forsake thee, until I have done *that*  
 16 which I have spoken to thee.\* And Jacob awoke out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the Eternal is in this  
 17 place; and I knew *it* not.\* And he was afraid, and said, How fearful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the  
 18 house of God, and this *is* the *gate* of heaven.\* And Jacob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* a resting-place for his head, and set it up *for* a pillar,<sup>4</sup> and poured oil upon the top<sup>4</sup> of it.\*  
 19 and he called the name of that place Beth-el: whereas  
 20 Luz had been the name of the city at the first.\* And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give  
 21 me bread to eat, and a garment to put on,\* So that I return to my father's house in peace: then shall the  
 22 Eternal be my God;\* and this stone which I have put *for* a pillar,<sup>5</sup> shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 THEN Jacob lifted up his feet, and went into the land  
 2 of the children of the east.\* And he saw, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three droves of  
 sheep<sup>5</sup> crouching by it; for out of that well they gave the droves drink: and the stone upon the well's mouth  
 3 *was* great.\* And thither were all the droves gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and  
 gave the flocks drink, and restored the stone upon the  
 4 well's mouth in its place.\* And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *are* ye? And they said, of Haran  
 5 *are* we.\* And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the

<sup>1</sup> burst forth. <sup>2</sup> seaward. <sup>3</sup> ground. <sup>4</sup> head. <sup>5</sup> flocks.

<sup>6</sup> monument.



# GENESIS, CHAP. XXIX.

6 son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.<sup>\*</sup> And he said unto them, *Is* he well?<sup>1</sup> And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter is coming with the flock.\*

7 And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high<sup>3</sup> day, *it is* not yet time for the cattle to be gathered: give ye drink to the flock,

8 and go *and* feed *them*.<sup>\*</sup> And they said, We cannot, until all the droves be gathered, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we give the flock

9 drink.\* And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's flock: for she was a shepherdess.\*

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the flock of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob stepped near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and gave drink to the flock of Laban his mother's brother.\*

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and

12 wept.\* And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's kinsman,<sup>10</sup> and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran

13 and told her father.\* And it came to pass, when Laban heard the report<sup>4</sup> of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran towards him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he related to Laban all

14 these things.\* And Laban said unto him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him

15 the space of a month.<sup>5\*</sup> And Laban said unto Jacob, Is it because thou *art* my brother, that thou shouldest serve

16 me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy hire *be*?<sup>\*</sup> And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder<sup>6</sup> *was*

17 Leah, and the name of the younger<sup>7</sup> *was* Rachel.\* And the eyes of Leah were tender; but Rachel was of beautiful form, and of beautiful appearance.<sup>8\*</sup> And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years

18 for Rachel thy younger<sup>7</sup> daughter.\* And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should

19 give her to another man; abide with me.\* And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they were in his

20 eyes as a few<sup>11</sup> days, in his love for her.\* And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled,<sup>9</sup>

21 that I may come unto her.\* And Laban gathered

22 all the men of the place, and made a feast.\* And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he came unto

<sup>1</sup> peace unto him. <sup>2</sup> peace is unto him. <sup>3</sup> great. <sup>4</sup> fame. <sup>5</sup> a month of days.  
<sup>6</sup> great. <sup>7</sup> little. <sup>8</sup> sight. <sup>9</sup> full. <sup>10</sup> brother <sup>11</sup> single.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

- 24 her.\* And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah  
 25 his handmaid *for* a handmaid.\* And it came to pass,  
 that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said  
 to Laban, What *is* this that thou hast done unto me?  
 did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then  
 26 hast thou deceived me?\* And Laban said, It must not  
 be so done in our place, to give the younger before the  
 27 firstborn.\* Fulfil the week of this *one*, and we will give  
 thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve  
 28 with me yet seven other years.\* And Jacob did so, and  
 fulfilled the week of that *one*: and he gave him Rachel  
 29 his daughter to wife also.\* And Laban gave to Rachel  
 his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid.\*  
 30 And he came also unto Rachel, and he loved Rachel  
 more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other  
 31 years.\* And when the Eternal saw that Leah *was* hated,  
 32 he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.\* And  
 Leah became pregnant, and bare a son, and she called  
 his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the Eternal hath  
 seen my affliction; now therefore my husband will love  
 33 me.\* And she became pregnant again, and bare a son:  
 and said, Because the Eternal hath heard that I *was*  
 hated, he hath therefore given me this also: and she  
 34 called his name Simeon.\* And she became pregnant  
 again and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my  
 husband become attached to me, because I have born  
 him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.\*  
 35 And she became pregnant again, and bare a son: and  
 she said, Now will I praise the Eternal: therefore she  
 called his name Judah; and left<sup>1</sup> bearing.

## CHAP. XXX.

- 1 AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no *children*,  
 Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give<sup>2</sup>  
 2 me children, if not I am a dead *woman*.\* And Jacob's  
 wrath glowed against Rachel: and he said, *Am* I in  
 God's stead, who hath kept back<sup>3</sup> from thee the fruit of  
 3 the womb?\* And she said, Behold my maid servant  
 Bilhah, come unto her; and she shall bear upon my

<sup>1</sup> stood.    <sup>2</sup> get.    <sup>3</sup> refrained.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXX.

4 knees, that I may also have children by her.<sup>1</sup>\* And she  
 gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob  
 5 came unto her.\* And Bilhah became pregnant, and  
 6 bare Jacob a son.\* And Rachel said, God hath pronounced judgment upon me, and hath also heard my  
 voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she  
 7 his name Dan.\* And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid became  
 8 pregnant again, and bare Jacob a second son.\* And  
 Rachel said, Wrestlings of God have I wrestled<sup>2</sup> with  
 my sister: and I have prevailed: and she called his  
 9 name Naphtali.\* When Leah saw that she had left<sup>3</sup>  
 bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and gave her  
 10 Jacob to wife.\* And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare  
 11 Jacob a son.\* And Leah said, Good luck cometh: and  
 12 she called his name Gad.\* And Zilpah Leah's hand-  
 13 maid bare Jacob a second son.\* And Leah said, For  
 my happiness! for daughters will call me happy: and  
 14 she called his name Asher.\* And Reuben went in the  
 days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the  
 field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then  
 Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's  
 15 mandrakes.\* And she said unto her, *Is it* too little that  
 thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take  
 away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said,  
 Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's  
 16 mandrakes.\* And Jacob came out of the field in the  
 evening, and Leah went out towards him, and said,  
 Thou must come unto me; for surely I have hired thee  
 with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that  
 17 night.\* And God hearkened unto Leah, and she be-  
 18 came pregnant, and bare Jacob a fifth son.\* And Leah  
 said, God hath given me my share,<sup>4</sup> because I have  
 given my handmaid to my husband: and she called his  
 19 name Issachar.\* And Leah became pregnant, again,  
 20 and bare Jacob a sixth son.\* And Leah said, God hath  
 endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband  
 reside with me, because I have born him six sons: and  
 21 she called his name Zebulun.\* And afterwards she  
 22 bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.\* And  
 God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her,  
 23 and opened her womb.\* And she became pregnant,  
 and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away<sup>5</sup> my

<sup>1</sup> be built by her means. <sup>2</sup> was I entwined. <sup>3</sup> stood. <sup>4</sup> hire. <sup>5</sup> gathered.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXX.

- 24 disgrace :\* And she called his name Joseph ; and said,  
 25 The Eternal will add to me another son.\* And it came  
 to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob  
 said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto  
 26 mine *own* place, and to my country.\* Give *me* my  
 wives and my children for whom I have served thee,  
 and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I  
 27 have served thee.\* And Laban said unto him, I pray  
 thee, would I had found favour in thine eyes, I have  
 divined that the Eternal hath blessed me for thy sake.\*  
 28 And he said, Appoint<sup>1</sup> me thy hire, and I will give  
 29 it.\* And he said unto him, Thou knowest how<sup>2</sup> I have  
 served thee, and what thy cattle has become with me.\*  
 30 For a little which thou hadst before me, is now increased<sup>3</sup>  
 unto a multitude, and the Eternal hath blessed thee  
 since my coming,<sup>4</sup> and now when shall I provide<sup>5</sup> for  
 31 mine *own* house also?\* And he said, What shall I  
 give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me  
 any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will turn  
 32 again,<sup>6</sup> feed *and* keep thy flock.<sup>10</sup>\* I will pass through all  
 thy flock to day, removing from thence every one of  
 the flock speckled and spotted, and every one dark  
 among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among  
 33 the goats: and they shall be my hire.\* And my  
 righteousness shall answer for me in time to come,<sup>6</sup> when  
 thou goest<sup>7</sup> over my hire before thee: every one that is  
 not speckled and spotted among the goats, and dark  
 among the sheep, that shall be *accounted* stolen with  
 34 me.\* And Laban said, Behold, I would it might  
 35 be according to thy word.\* And he removed that  
 day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted,  
 and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and*  
 every one that had white in it, and all the dark among  
 the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.\*  
 36 And he set three days journey<sup>8</sup> between himself and  
 Jacob: and Jacob fed the flock of Laban that was left.\*  
 37 And Jacob took him moist sticks of poplar, and of the  
 almond and plane tree; and peeled white strakes in  
 them, making bare the white which *was* in the sticks.\*  
 38 And he set down the sticks which he had peeled in the  
 gutters in the watering troughs, whither the flocks came  
 to drink, opposite the flocks, that they should become  
 39 heated when they came to drink.\* And the flocks be-

<sup>1</sup> prick. <sup>2</sup> what. <sup>3</sup> burst forth. <sup>4</sup> to my foot. <sup>5</sup> do. <sup>6</sup> on the day of  
 to morrow. <sup>7</sup> comest. <sup>8</sup> way. <sup>9</sup> return. <sup>10</sup> every one  
 of thy flock.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XXX. XXXI.

came heated before the sticks, and the flocks bare ring-  
40 straked, speckled and spotted.\* And Jacob parted the  
lambs, and set<sup>1</sup> the faces of the flocks toward the ring-  
straked, and all the dark in the flock of Laban; and he  
put his *own* droves by themselves, and set them not  
41 with Laban's flocks.\* And it came to pass, whensoever  
the stronger|| flocks became heated, that Jacob put the  
sticks before the eyes of the flocks in the gutters, that  
42 they might become heated among the sticks.\* But  
when the flocks were feeble,|| he put *them* not: so that  
43 feeblers|| were Laban's, and the stronger|| Jacob's.\* And  
the man increased<sup>2</sup> exceedingly, and had many flocks,  
and handmaids, and menservants, and camels, and  
asses.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob  
hath taken all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which  
2 *was* our father's hath he made all this glory.\* And  
Jacob saw the face of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not  
3 towards him as before.\* And the Eternal said unto  
Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to  
4 thy kindred; and I will be with thee.\* And Jacob  
sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto  
5 his flock.\* And said unto them, I see your father's face,  
that it *is* not towards me as before;<sup>3</sup> but the God of my  
6 father hath been with me.\* And ye know that with all  
7 my strength I have served your father.\* And your  
father hath deceived me, and changed my hire ten  
8 times; but God suffered<sup>1</sup> him not to do me evil.\* If he  
said thus, The speckled shall be thy hire; then all the  
flocks bare speckled; and if he said thus, The ring-  
straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the flocks  
9 ringstraked.\* Thus God hath delivered the cattle of  
10 your father, and given *them* to me.\* And it came to  
pass at the time that the flocks became heated, that I  
lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold,  
the rams which went up on the flocks *were* ringstraked,  
11 speckled, and grised.\* And an angel<sup>4</sup> of God spake  
unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here  
12 *am* I.\* And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see,

<sup>1</sup> gave. <sup>2</sup> burst forth. <sup>3</sup> yesterday, before yesterday. <sup>4</sup> messenger.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XXXI.

all the rams which go up on the flocks *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.\* I *am* the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst a pillar,<sup>3</sup> and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, go out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.\* And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?\* Are we not thought aliens by him? for he hath sold us, and hath also altogether eaten our money.\* For all the riches which God hath delivered from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.\* Then Jacob rose, and lifted up his sons and his wives upon the camels;\* And he led away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gotten, the cattle of his property, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, to come to Isaac his father to the land of Canaan.\* For Laban had gone to shear his flock: and Rachel stole the teraphim that *were* her father's.\* And Jacob stole the heart of Laban the Syrian, in that none told him that he fled.\* So he fled with all that he had; and he rose, and passed over the river, and put his face *towards* mount Gilead.\* And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.\* And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey;<sup>1</sup> and he overtook<sup>2</sup> him in Mount Gilead.\* And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or evil.\* Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had fixed his tent in the mount: and Laban fixed with his brethren in the mount of Gilead.\* And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away my heart, and led away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?\* Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with joy, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?\* And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly.\* It is in the power of my hand to do you evil: but the God of your father said unto me yesternight, Take thou heed that thou speak

<sup>1</sup> way.    <sup>2</sup> came to.    <sup>3</sup> monument.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXXI.

30 not to Jacob either good or evil.\* And now, *though*  
 thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst  
 after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen  
 31 my gods?\* And Jacob answered and said to Laban,  
 Because I feared: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest  
 32 violently take thy daughters from me.\* With whomso-  
 ever thou findest thy gods, let him not live; before our  
 brethren recognise what *is* thine with me, and take *it*  
 to thee; for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen  
 33 them.\* And Laban came into Jacob's tent, and into  
 Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but  
 he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent,  
 34 and came into Rachel's tent.\* Now Rachel had taken  
 the teraphim, and put them in the camel's saddle-pillow,  
 and sat upon them. And Laban felt all the tent, but  
 35 found *them* not.\* And she said to her father, Let it not  
 be displeasing<sup>1</sup> in the eyes of my lord that I cannot rise  
 before thee; for the way of women *is* upon me. And  
 36 he searched, but found not the teraphim.\* And Jacob  
 was wroth,<sup>2</sup> and quarrelled with Laban: and Jacob an-  
 swered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what  
*is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?\*

37 For thou hast felt all my vessels, what hast thou found  
 of all thy household vessels? put *it* here before my  
 brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge<sup>3</sup> between  
 38 us both.\* This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee: thy  
 ewes and thy she-goats have not lost their young, and  
 39 the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.\* That which  
 was torn I brought not unto thee: I bare the loss of it;  
 at my hand didst thou seek it, *whether* stolen by  
 40 day, or stolen by night.\* *Where* I was by day the  
 drought consumed<sup>4</sup> me, and the frost by night; and my  
 41 sleep departed from mine eyes.\* I have now been twenty  
 years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy  
 two daughters, and six years for thy flocks: and thou  
 42 hast changed my hire ten times.\* Unless the God of  
 my father, the God of Abraham, and the dread of Isaac,  
 had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now  
 empty. God hath seen my misery, and the labour  
 43 of my hands, and reproveth<sup>5</sup> thee yesternight.\* And  
 Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters

<sup>1</sup> glow. <sup>2</sup> glowed. <sup>3</sup> argue. <sup>4</sup> ate. <sup>5</sup> argued.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXXI. XXXII.

are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have  
44 born? Now therefore come thou, let us make<sup>1</sup> a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between  
45 me and thee.\* And Jacob took a stone, and set<sup>2</sup> it up  
46 for a pillar.\* And Jacob said unto his brethren, Collect stones; and they took stones, and made a stone-heap:  
47 and they did eat there upon the stone-heap.\* And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it  
48 Galeed.\* And Laban said, This stone-heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name  
49 of it called Galeed;\* And Mizpah; for he said, The Eternal watch between me and thee, when we are absent  
50 from one another.<sup>3</sup>\* If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters,  
no man is with us; see, God is witness between me and  
51 thee.\* And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this stone-heap, and behold *this* pillar,<sup>6</sup> which I have cast<sup>4</sup> between  
52 me and thee.\* This stone-heap be witness, and *this* pillar<sup>6</sup> be witness, that I will not pass over this stone-heap  
to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this stone-  
53 heap and this pillar<sup>6</sup> unto me, for evil.\* The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their  
father, judge between us. And Jacob swore by the  
54 dread of his father Isaac.\* Then Jacob sacrificed upon the mountain, and called his brethren to eat bread; and  
they did eat bread, and lodged all night in the moun-  
55 tain.\* And early in the morning Laban rose, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and  
Laban went, and returned unto his place.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels<sup>5</sup> of God  
2 met<sup>7</sup>him.\* And when Jacob saw them, he said, *This is*  
God's camp: and he called the name of that place  
Mahanaim.

<sup>1</sup> cut. <sup>2</sup> heaved. <sup>3</sup> kept close a man from his fellow. <sup>4</sup> shot. <sup>5</sup> messengers  
<sup>6</sup> monument. <sup>7</sup> lighted on.



3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his  
4 brother unto the land of Seir, the field of Edom.\* And  
he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say unto  
my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have  
sojourned with Laban, and have delayed there until  
5 now.\* And I have oxen,<sup>1</sup> and asses, flocks, and men-  
servants, and handmaids: and I have sent to tell my  
6 lord, that I may find favour in thy eyes.\* And the mes-  
sengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy  
brother Esau, and also he goeth towards thee, and four  
7 hundred men with him.\* Then Jacob feared greatly and  
was distressed: and he apportioned the people that *were*  
with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into  
8 two camps;\* And said, If Esau come to the one camp,  
and smite it, then the remaining camp may escape.\*  
9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and  
God of my father Isaac, Eternal who saidst unto me,  
Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and  
10 I will do thee good:\* I am too unworthy of all ~~the~~  
mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast showed<sup>2</sup> unto  
thy servant; for with my staff<sup>3</sup> I passed this Jordan;  
11 and now I am become two camps.\* Deliver me, I pray  
thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of  
Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me,  
12 *and the mother with the children*.\* And thou saidst, I will  
surely do thee good, and make<sup>4</sup> thy seed as the sand of the  
13 sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.\* And he  
lodged there that same night; and took of that which  
14 came to his hand a present<sup>5</sup> for Esau his brother;\* Two  
hundred she goats and twenty he goats, two hundred  
15 ewes, and twenty rams.\* Thirty milch camels with their  
colts,<sup>6</sup> forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and  
16 ten foals.\* And he gave *them* into the hand of his  
servants, every drove by itself,<sup>7</sup> and said unto his ser-  
vants, Pass before me, and put a space between drove  
17 and drove.\* And he commanded the first, saying, When  
Esau my brother, meeteth thee, and asketh thee,  
saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and

<sup>1</sup> one of the herd.    <sup>2</sup> done.    <sup>3</sup> stick.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> oblation.    <sup>6</sup> sons.

<sup>7</sup> a drove, adrove alone.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXXII.

- 18 whose *are* these before thee?\* Then thou shalt say,  
*They are* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present<sup>1</sup> sent unto  
my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.\*
- 19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and  
all that went after the droves, saying, In this manner  
20 shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.\* And say  
ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us;  
For he said, I will appease him<sup>2</sup> with the present<sup>1</sup> that  
goeth before me, and afterwards I will see his face; per-  
21 adventure he will accept of me.<sup>3\*</sup> So the present<sup>1</sup>  
passed before him: and himself lodged that night in the  
22 camp.\* And he rose that night, and took his two wives, and  
his two handmaids, and his eleven children, and passed  
23 the ford Jabbok.\* And he took them, and made them  
pass the brook, and he made pass that which was his.\*
- 24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man  
25 with him until the breaking of the day.<sup>4\*</sup> And when he  
saw that he was not able *to prevail* against him, he  
touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of  
Jacob's thigh was sprained, as he wrestled with him.\*
- 26 And he said, Send me away, for the day breaketh.<sup>5</sup>  
And he said, I will not send thee away, except thou  
27 bless me.\* And he said unto him, What *is* thy name?  
28 And he said, Jacob.\* And he said, Thy name shall be  
called<sup>6</sup> no more Jacob, but Israel: for thou hast con-  
tended with God and with men, and hast prevailed.\*<sup>7</sup>
- 29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee,  
thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou doth  
30 ask after my name? And he blessed him there.\* And  
Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen  
31 an angel<sup>8</sup> face to face, and my soul is preserved.\* And  
the sun shone upon him as he passed over Penuel, and  
32 he halted upon his thigh.\* Therefore the children of  
Israel eat not *of* the tendon which shrank, which *is*  
upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because  
he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh on the tendon  
that shrank.

<sup>1</sup> oblation.    \* expiate his face.    <sup>3</sup> lift up my face.    <sup>4</sup> the going up of the dawn.  
<sup>5</sup> the dawn goeth up.    <sup>6</sup> said.    <sup>7</sup> been able.  
<sup>8</sup> God.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXXIII.

- 1 AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he apportioned the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel,
- 2 and unto the two handmaids.\* And he put the handmaids and their children first, and Leah and her children
- 3 behind, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost.<sup>1</sup>\* And he himself passed before them, and prostrated himself to the earth seven times, until he stepped near to his brother.\*
- 4 And Esau ran towards him, and embraced him, and fell
- 5 on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.\* And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* these with thee? And he said, The children with whom God hath favored thy servant.\*
- 6 Then the handmaidens stepped near, they and their
- 7 children, and prostrated themselves.\* And Leah also with her children stepped near, and prostrated themselves: and afterwards Joseph and Rachel stepped near,
- 8 and they prostrated themselves.\* And he said, What *meanest* thou by all this camp<sup>2</sup> which I met? And he said,
- 9 *These are* to find favour in the eyes of my lord.\* And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, be thine that
- 10 which *is* thine.\* And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found favour in thy eyes, then take my present<sup>3</sup> at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of a god-like being,
- 11 and thou wast pleased with me.\* Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath favoured me, and because I have everything. And he
- 12 pressed him, and he took *it*.\* And he said, Let us journey, and let us go, and I will go along with thee.\*
- 13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young<sup>4</sup> *are* with me: and if *men* should overdrive them one
- 14 day, all the flocks will die.\* Let my lord, I pray thee, pass before his servant: and I will lead on gently in my slow progress, according to the pace<sup>4</sup> of the drove<sup>5</sup> that is before me, and according to the pace<sup>4</sup> of the
- 15 children, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.\* And Esau said, Let me now leave<sup>6</sup> with thee *some* of the people that *are* with me. And he said, Wherefore this?
- 16 let me find favour in the eyes of my lord.\* So Esau

<sup>1</sup> behind.    <sup>2</sup> Who is all this camp to thee?    <sup>3</sup> oblation.    <sup>4</sup> foot.

<sup>5</sup> work.    <sup>6</sup> cause to stay.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XXXIII. XXXIV.

- 17 returned that day on his way unto Seir.\* And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built for himself a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore he called the name of the place Succoth.
- 18 And Jacob came safely<sup>1</sup> to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-  
 19 aram; and encamped before the city.\* And he obtained a part<sup>2</sup> of a field, where he had spread<sup>3</sup> his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father,  
 20 for an hundred kesitahs.\* And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Israel.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob, went out to see among the daughters of the  
 2 land.\* And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and  
 3 lay with her, and afflicted her.\* And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the  
 4 damsel, and spake lovingly<sup>4</sup> to the damsel.\* And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Take  
 5 me this young maiden to wife.\* And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob was silent  
 6 until they were come.\* And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to speak with him.\*  
 7 And the sons of Jacob came from the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth,<sup>5</sup> because he had wrought a base deed against Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; and thus it ought  
 8 not to be done.\* And Hamor spake with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem delighteth in your  
 9 daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.\* And intermarry with us, and give your daughters unto us, and  
 10 take our daughters unto you.\* And ye shall abide with us: and the land shall be before you; and travel ye  
 11 therein, and get you possessions therein.\* And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find favour in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I  
 12 will give.\* Multiply upon me greatly<sup>6</sup> dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but

<sup>1</sup> complete. <sup>2</sup> portion. <sup>3</sup> inclined. <sup>4</sup> to the heart. <sup>5</sup> glowed.

<sup>6</sup> exceedingly.

- 13 give me the damsel to wife.\* And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with subtlety, and spake *thus* because he had defiled Dinah their sister:\*
- 14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that
- 15 *were* a disgrace unto us:\* But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *are*, to circumcise every
- 16 male of you.\* Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will
- 17 abide with you, and we will become one people.\* But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then
- 18 will we take our daughter, and we will go.\* And their words were good in the eyes of Hamor, and in the eyes of
- 19 Shechem Hamor's son.\* And the young man<sup>1</sup> delayed not to do the thing, because he was pleased with Jacob's daughter: and he *was the* most honoured of all the house
- 20 of his father.\* And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and spake with the men of
- 21 their city, saying,\* These men are completely with us; therefore let them abide in the land, and travel therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them;<sup>2</sup> let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give
- 22 them our daughters.\* Only herein will the men consent unto us for to abide with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are*
- 23 circumcised.\* *Shall* not their cattle and their property and every beast of their's *be* our's? only let us consent
- 24 unto them, and they will abide with us.\* And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.\*
- 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took *each* man his sword, and came
- 26 upon the city in security, and slew all the males.\* And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge<sup>3</sup> of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house,
- 27 and went out.\* The sons of Jacob came upon the slain<sup>4</sup>, and plundered the city, because they had defiled
- 28 their sister.\* They took their flocks, and ~~their~~ herds, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that
- 29 which *was* in the field;\* And all their wealth<sup>5</sup> and all

lad. <sup>2</sup> wide of hand before them. <sup>3</sup> mouth. <sup>4</sup> pierced. <sup>5</sup> force.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXXIV. XXXV.

- their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and  
 30 plundered even all that *was* in the house.\* And Jacob  
 said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make  
 me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among  
 the Canaanites and the Perrizzites: and I *being* few in<sup>1</sup>  
 number, they may gather themselves together against  
 me, and smite me; and I shall be exterminated, I and  
 31 my house.\* And they said, Should he do with our sister  
 as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

- 1 AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and  
 abide there: and make there an altar unto God,  
 who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the  
 2 face of Esau thy brother.\* Then Jacob said unto his  
 household, and to all that *were* with him, Remove the  
 strange gods that *are* in the midst of you, and purify  
 3 yourselves, and change your garments:<sup>3</sup>\* And let  
 us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there  
 an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my  
 distress, and was with me in the way which I went.\*  
 4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which  
*were* in their hand, and *all their* pendants which *were* in  
 their ears; and Jacob secreted them under the terebinth  
 5 which *was* by Shechem.\* And they journeyed: and  
 the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round  
 about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of  
 6 Jacob.\* So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land  
 of Canaan, that *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people that  
 7 *were* with him.\* And he built there an altar, and called  
 the place El-beth-el: because there god-like beings<sup>2</sup>  
 were revealed unto him, when he fled from the face of  
 8 his brother.\* But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and  
 she was buried beneath Beth-el under the oak: and he  
 called its name Allonbachuth.  
 9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came  
 10 from Padan-aram, and blessed him.\* And God said  
 unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be  
 called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name:  
 11 and he called his name Israel.\* And God said unto

<sup>1</sup> persons of. <sup>2</sup> gods. <sup>3</sup> outer garments.

him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and an assembly of nations shall be of thee,  
12 and kings shall go out of thy loins.\* And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it,  
13 and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.\* And God went up from him at the place where he spake  
14 with him.\* And Jacob set up a pillar<sup>6</sup> in the place where he spake with him, *even* a pillar<sup>6</sup> of stone: and he poured out a libation thereon, and he poured oil  
15 thereon.\* And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.\* And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a kibrath of land to come to Ephrath: and Rachel bare, and she had  
17 hard labour.<sup>1</sup>\* And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour,<sup>2</sup> that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; for this also is a son for thee.\* And it came to pass, as her soul was departing,<sup>3</sup> for she died, that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called his name Benjamin.\* And Rachel died, and was buried on the way  
20 to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.\* And Jacob set up a pillar<sup>6</sup> upon her burying-place: that *is* the pillar<sup>6</sup> of Rachel's burying place unto *this* day.\* And Israel journeyed, and spread<sup>4</sup> his tent beyond Migdal Edar.\*  
22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:\* The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:\*  
25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan and Naphtali: And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher; these *are* the sons of Jacob, who were  
27 born to him in Padan-aram.\* And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, the city of Arbah, which  
28 *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.\* And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.\*  
29 And Isaac expired, and died, and was gathered unto his peoples, *being* old and full<sup>5</sup> of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

<sup>1</sup> was hard in her bearing. <sup>2</sup> hard in her bearing. <sup>3</sup> going out.  
<sup>4</sup> inclined. <sup>5</sup> satisfied. <sup>6</sup> monument.

CHAP. XXXVI.

- 1 Now these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.\*
- 2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;\*
- 3 And Basmath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.\*
- 4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Basmath bare
- 5 Reuel;\* And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, who were born unto
- 6 him in the land of Canaan.\* And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his property, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into a country away from the face of his brother Jacob.\*
- 7 For their substance was more than that they could abide together; and the land of their sojournings could not
- 8 bear them because of their cattle.\* Thus Esau abode
- 9 in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.\* And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of Edom in mount Seir:\*
- 10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basmath the
- 11 wife of Esau.\* And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman,
- 12 Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.\* And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's
- 13 wife.\* And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of
- 14 Basmath Esau's wife.\* And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and
- 15 Jaalam, and Korah.\* These *were* chieftains of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; chieftain Teman, chieftain Omar, chieftain Zepho,
- 16 chieftain Kenaz.\* Chieftain Korah, chieftain Gatam, and chieftain Amalek: these *are* the chieftains *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons
- 17 of Adah.\* And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; chieftain Nahath, chieftain Zerah, chieftain Shammah, chieftain Mizzah: these *are* the chieftains *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons



- 18 of Basmath Esau's wife.\* And these are the sons of  
 Aholibamah Esau's wife; chieftain Jeush, chieftain Jaalam,  
 chieftain Korah: these *were* the chieftains *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.\*
- 19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these  
*are* their chieftains.\*
- 20 These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants  
 of the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and
- 21 Anah,\* And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these  
*are* the chieftains of the Horites, the children of Seir
- 22 in the land of Edom.\* And the children of Lotan  
 were Hori and Heman; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.\*
- 23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and
- 24 Manabath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.\* And these  
*are* the children of Zibeon; and Ajah, and Anah: this  
*was that* Anah that found the yemim in the desert, as
- 25 he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.\* And the children  
 of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the
- 26 daughter of Anah.\* And these *are* the children of  
 Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.\*
- 27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan,
- 28 and Akan.\* The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz,
- 29 and Aran.\* These *are* the chieftains *that came* of the  
 Horites; chieftain Lotan, chieftain Shobal, chieftain
- 30 Zibeon, chieftain Anah.\* Chieftain Dishon, chieftain  
 Ezer, chieftain Dishan: these *are* the chieftains *that came*  
 of Hori, according to their chieftains in the land of  
 Seir.
- 31 And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of  
 Edom, before there reigned any king over the children
- 32 of Israel.\* And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom:  
 and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.\* And Bela
- 33 died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in  
 his stead.\* And Jobab died, and Husham of the land
- 34 of Temani reigned in his stead.\* And Husham died,  
 and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the  
 field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of
- 35 his city *was* Avith.\* And Hadad died, and Samlah of
- 36 Masrekah reigned in his stead.\* And Samlah died, and  
 Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.\*
- 37 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor
- 38 reigned in his stead.\* And Baal-hanan the son of

## GENESIS, CHAP. XXXVI. XXXVII.

Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead : and the name of his city *was* Pau ; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of  
 40 Mezahab.\* And these *are* the names of the chieftains *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names ; chieftain Timnah, chieftain  
 41 Alvah, chieftain Jetheth.\* Chieftain Aholibamah, chief-  
 42 tain Elah, chieftain Pinon,\* Chieftain Kenaz, chieftain  
 43 Teman, chieftain Mibzar,\* Chieftain Magdiel, chieftain Iram : these *are* the chieftains of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession : he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 AND Jacob abode in the land of his father's sojourning,  
 2 in the land of Canaan.\* These *are* the progeny of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old,<sup>1</sup> *was* feeding the flock with his brethren ; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives : and Joseph brought unto his father their evil  
 3 report.\* Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age : and he  
 4 made him a long sleeved garment.\* And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak  
 5 peaceably unto him.\* And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren : and they continued still  
 6 more to hate him.\* And he said unto them, Hear, I  
 7 pray you, this dream which I have dreamed :\* For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the midst of the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also placed itself *upright* ; and, behold, your sheaves surrounded, and prostrated  
 8 themselves to my sheaf.\* And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us ? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us ? and they continued to hate him  
 9 still more for his dreams, and for his words.\* And he dreamed yet another dream, and related it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more ; and, behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars

<sup>1</sup> a son of seventeen years.

- 10 prostrated themselves to me.\* And he related *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to prostrate ourselves to thee to the earth?\*
- 11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed  
12 the matter.<sup>1</sup>\* And his brethren went to feed their  
13 father's flock in Shechem.\* And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him,  
14 Here *am I*.\* And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see if peace be with thy brethren, and *if* peace *be* with the flocks; and bring<sup>2</sup> me word again. So he sent him out  
15 of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.\* And a man found him, and behold, *he was* straying in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest  
16 thou?\* And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I  
17 pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*?\* And the man said, They have journeyed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren,  
18 and found them in Dothan.\* And when they saw him afar off, even before he approached unto them, they  
19 conspired against him to put him to death.\* And they said one to another,<sup>3</sup> Behold, that dreamer<sup>4</sup> cometh.\*  
20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, Some evil beast<sup>5</sup> hath eaten him: and we shall see what will become of  
21 his dreams.\* And Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.<sup>6</sup>\*  
22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, cast him into this pit that *is* in the desert, but lay<sup>7</sup> no hand upon him; that he might deliver him out of their hands, to  
23 restore him to his father.\* And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they made Joseph strip off<sup>8</sup> his *long, sleeved* garment, the long, sleeved  
24 garment that *was* on him;\* And they took him, and cast him into the pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was*  
25 no water in it.\* And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and saw, and, behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gillead with their camels

<sup>1</sup> kept the word. <sup>2</sup> restore. <sup>3</sup> a man to his brother. <sup>4</sup> owner of dreams.

<sup>5</sup> animal. <sup>6</sup> smite him a soul. <sup>7</sup> send.

<sup>8</sup> smoothen.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXXVII. XXXVIII.

earing spicery|| and balm and labdanum,|| going to  
 26 bring it down to Egypt.\* And Judah said unto his  
 brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and  
 27 conceal<sup>1</sup> his blood?\* Come, and let us sell him to the  
 Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him: for he  
 is our brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren heark-  
 28 ened.\* Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen;  
 and they drew and brought up Joseph out of the pit,  
 and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of  
 29 silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.\* And  
 Reuben returned unto the pit; and he rent his gar-  
 30 ments.\* And he returned unto his brethren, and said,  
 31 The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?\* And they  
 took Joseph's *long, sleeved* garment, and slaughtered a kid<sup>2</sup>  
 of the goats, and dipped the *long, sleeved* garment in the  
 32 blood;\* And they sent the *long, sleeved* garment, and  
 they brought it to their father; and said, This have we  
 found: recognise now whether it *be* thy son's *long, sleeved*  
 33 garment or no.\* And he recognised it, and said, *It is* my  
 son's *long, sleeved* garment; an evil beast<sup>3</sup> hath eaten him;  
 34 Joseph is without doubt torn to pieces.\* And Jacob  
 rent his outer garments, and put sackcloth upon his  
 35 loins, and mourned for his son many days.\* And all his  
 sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but  
 he refused to comfort himself; and he said, for I will go  
 down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his  
 36 father wept for him.\* And the Midianites sold him  
 into Egypt unto Potiphar, a captain<sup>4</sup> of Pharaoh's,  
 officer of the executioners.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down  
 from his brethren, and turned in<sup>5</sup> to a *certain* Adulla-  
 2 mite man, whose name *was* Hirah.\* And Judah saw  
 there a daughter of a *certain* Canaanitish man, whose  
 name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and came unto her.\*  
 3 And she became pregnant, and bare a son; and he  
 4 called his name Er.\* And she became pregnant again,  
 5 and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.\* And  
 she continued and again bare a son; and called his  
 name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare  
 6 him.\* And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn,

<sup>1</sup> cover. <sup>2</sup> hairy. <sup>3</sup> animal. <sup>4</sup> a eunuch. <sup>5</sup> inclined.

GENESIS, CHAP. XXXVIII.

- 7 whose name *was* Tamar.\* And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked<sup>1</sup> in the eyes of the Eternal; and the Eternal  
8 put him to death.\* And Judah said unto Onan, Come unto thy brother's wife, and marry her as brother-in-  
9 law, and raise seed to thy brother.\* And Onan knew that the seed would not be his; and it came to pass, when he came unto his brother's wife, that he wasted<sup>2</sup> *it* on the earth, in order not to give seed to his brother.\*  
10 And the thing which he did was evil in the eyes of the  
11 Eternal: therefore he put him to death also.\* Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Abide a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure, he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and abode in her father's house.\*  
12 And in process of time<sup>3</sup> the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend<sup>4</sup> Hirah the Adullamite.\* And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy husband's father goeth up to Timnath to shear his flock.\* And she removed the garments of her widowhood from her, and covered herself with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat at the entrance of Enayim, which *is* on the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to  
15 wife.\* When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an  
16 harlot; because she had covered her face.\* And he inclined towards her by the way, and said, Come, I pray thee, let me come unto thee; for he knew not that she *was* his daughter-in-law. And she said, What wilt thou  
17 give me, that thou mayest come unto me? And he said, I will send forth *to thee* a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, If thou wilt give *me* a pledge, till  
18 thou send *it*?\* And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy string, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and  
19 came unto her, and she became pregnant by him.\* And she arose, and went away, and removed her veil from  
20 her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.\* And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend<sup>4</sup> the Adullamite, to take *his* pledge from the  
21 woman's hand: but he found her not.\* Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the prostitute that *was* at Enayim on the road? And they said, There was  
22 no prostitute in this *place*.\* And he returned unto Judah

<sup>1</sup> evil. <sup>2</sup> corrupted. <sup>3</sup> the days increased. <sup>4</sup> fell.w.

- and said, I did not find her; and the men of the place also  
 23 said, *that* there was no prostitute in this *place*.<sup>\*</sup> And Judah  
 said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we become ascorn: behold,  
 24 I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.<sup>\*</sup> And it  
 came to pass about three months after, that it was told  
 Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played  
 the harlot, and also, behold, she *is* pregnant by fornication.  
 And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.<sup>\*</sup>  
 25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her husband's  
 father, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I preg-  
 nant: and she said, Recognise, I pray thee, whose *are*  
 26 these, the signet, and strings, and staff.<sup>\*</sup> And Judah  
 recognised *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous  
 than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son.  
 27 And he knew her again no more.<sup>\*</sup> And it came to pass,  
 in the time of her bearing, that, behold, twins *were* in  
 28 her womb.<sup>1\*</sup> And it came to pass, when she bare, that  
*the one* put out<sup>2</sup> *his* hand: and the midwife took and  
 tied upon his hand a shining red thread, saying, This came  
 29 out first.<sup>\*</sup> And it came to pass, as he drew back<sup>3</sup> his  
 hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said,  
 How hast thou burst forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee:  
 30 therefore he called his name Pharez.<sup>\*</sup> And afterwards  
 came out his brother, that had the shining red thread  
 upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

- 1 AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar,  
 a captain<sup>4</sup> of Pharaoh, officer of the executioners, an  
 Egyptian man, obtained him from the hands of Ishmael-  
 2 ites, who had brought him down thither.<sup>\*</sup> And the  
 Eternal was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man;  
 and he was in the house of his lord the Egyptian.<sup>\*</sup>  
 3 And his lord saw that the Eternal *was* with him, and  
 that the Eternal made all that he did to prosper in his  
 4 hand.<sup>\*</sup> And Joseph found favour in his eyes, and he  
 ministered unto him: and he appointed him overseer  
 over his house, and all *that* he had he gave into his hand.<sup>\*</sup>  
 5 And it came to pass when he had appointed him over-  
 seer over his house, and over all that he had, that the  
 Eternal blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake;  
 and the blessing of the Eternal was upon all that he had  
 6 in the house, and in the field.<sup>\*</sup> And he left<sup>5</sup> all that

<sup>1</sup> belly. <sup>2</sup> gave. <sup>3</sup> restored. <sup>4</sup> eunuch. <sup>5</sup> forsook. L

# GENESIS, CHAP. XXXIX.

he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph  
7 was of beautiful form and beautiful appearance.<sup>1</sup>\* And it came to pass after these things that his lord's wife lifted up her eyes to Joseph; and she said, Lie with  
8 me.\* But he refused, and said unto his lord's wife, Behold, my lord knoweth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath given all that he hath into my hand;\*  
9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great evil, and sin  
10 against God?\*. And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to  
11 lie by her, *or* to be with her.\* And it came to pass on such a day, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his work; and *there was* none of the men of the house  
12 there within.\* And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left<sup>2</sup> his garment in her  
13 hand, and ran away, and went out abroad.\* And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left<sup>2</sup> his garment in her  
14 hand, and had run away abroad,\* That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came unto me to lie with me, and I called with a loud<sup>3</sup>  
15 voice.\* And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and called, that he left<sup>2</sup> his garment  
16 with me, and ran away, and went out abroad.\* And she placed his garment by her, until his lord came into his  
17 house.\* And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, whom thou hast  
18 brought unto us, came unto me to mock me.\* And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and called, that he  
19 left<sup>2</sup> his garment with me, and ran away abroad.\* And it came to pass, when his lord heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner<sup>4</sup> did thy servant to me; that his wrath glowed.\*  
20 And Joseph's lord took him, and put<sup>5</sup> him into the prison-house, a place where the king's prisoners *were*  
21 bound: and he was there in the prison-house.\* But the Eternal was with Joseph, and shewed<sup>6</sup> him mercy, and gave him favour in the eyes of the officer of the  
22 prison-house.\* And the officer of the prison-house gave

<sup>1</sup> sight. <sup>2</sup> forsook. <sup>3</sup> great. <sup>4</sup> words. <sup>5</sup> gave. <sup>6</sup> inclined.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XXXIX. XL.

to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison-house; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer  
 23 of it.\* The officer of the prison-house saw not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the Eternal was with him, and *that* which he did, the Eternal made to prosper.

### CHAP. XL.

1 AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had sinned against  
 2 their lord the king of Egypt.\* And Pharaoh was angry against two of his eunuchs, against the officer of the  
 3 butlers, and against the officer of the bakers.\* And he put<sup>1</sup> them in the ward of the house of the officer of the executioners, into the prison-house the place where  
 4 Joseph *was* bound.\* And the officer of the executioners charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto  
 5 them: and they were a year<sup>2</sup> in ward.\* And they dreamed a dream both of them, *each* man his dream in one night, *each* man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt,  
 6 who *were* bound in the prison-house.\* And Joseph came unto them in the morning, and when he saw them,  
 7 behold they were troubled.\* And he asked Pharaoh's eunuchs that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's  
 8 house, saying, Why are your faces sad<sup>3</sup> to-day?\*" And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? relate *them*  
 9 to me, I pray you.\* And the officer of the butlers related his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream,  
 10 behold, a vine *was* before me;\* And on the vine *were* three shoots: and it *was* as though it flowered, *and* its blossom went up; and the clusters thereof ripened into  
 11 grapes.\* And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup,  
 12 and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.<sup>4</sup>\* And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The  
 13 three shoots *are* three days:\* Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place:<sup>5</sup> and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner<sup>6</sup> when thou wast his

<sup>1</sup> gave. <sup>2</sup> days. <sup>3</sup> evil. <sup>4</sup> hollow. <sup>5</sup> frame. <sup>6</sup> first judgment.



- 14 butler.\* O that thou wouldst remember me when it shall be well with thee, and wouldst show mercy, I pray thee, unto me and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.\* For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.<sup>1</sup>\* When the officer of the bakers saw that he had interpreted *for* good, he said unto Joseph, I also *saw* in my dream, and, behold, I *had* three baskets of white bread on my head.\* And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of food for Pharaoh, the work<sup>2</sup> of a baker; and the fowls did eat them out of the basket upon my head.\* And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days.\* Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the fowls shall eat thy flesh from off thee.\* And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the officer of the butlers, and of the officer of the bakers in the midst of his servants.\* And he restored the officer of the butlers unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:<sup>3</sup>\* But he hanged the officer of the bakers: as Joseph had interpreted to them.\* Yet did not the officer of the butlers remember Joseph, but forgot him,

## CHAP. XLI.

- 1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years,<sup>4</sup> that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.\*  
 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine beautiful to the sight and plump-fleshed; and they fed in the reed-grass.\* And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, bad to the sight and thin-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink<sup>5</sup> of the river.\* And the kine bad to the sight and thin-fleshed did eat up the seven kine *that were* beautiful to

<sup>1</sup> pit. <sup>2</sup> deed. <sup>3</sup> hollow. <sup>4</sup> days. <sup>5</sup> do.

GENESIS, CHAP. XLI.

- 5 the sight and plump. So Pharoah awoke.\* And he slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk,<sup>1</sup> plump and good.\*
- 6 And, behold, seven thin ears and parched with the east
- 7 wind grew up after them.\* And the seven thin ears swallowed the seven plump and full ears. And Pharoah
- 8 awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.\* And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled<sup>2</sup>; and he sent and called for all the engravers of *hieroglyphics* of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharoah related to them his dream; but none could interpret it
- 9 unto Pharoah.\* Then spake the officer of the butlers unto Pharoah, saying, I will make mention of my
- 10 faults<sup>3</sup> to-day.\* Pharoah was angry with his servants, and put<sup>4</sup> me in ward in the house of the officer of the executioners, *both* me and the officer of the bakers.\*
- 11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his
- 12 dream.\* And *there was* there with us a lad, an Hebrew, servant to the officer of the executioners; and we related to him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to *each*
- 13 man according to his dream he did interpret.\* And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he
- 14 restored unto my office,<sup>5</sup> and him he hanged.\* Then Pharoah sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon:<sup>6</sup> and he clipped his hair, and
- 15 changed his raiment<sup>7</sup> and came unto Pharoah.\* And Pharoah said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and none *can* interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand<sup>8</sup> a dream to interpret it.\*
- 16 And Joseph answered Pharoah, saying, Not I: God
- 17 will answer the peace of Pharoah.\* And Pharoah said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the
- 18 bank<sup>9</sup> of the river.\* And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, plump-fleshed and beautiful of
- 19 form; and they fed in the reed-grass.\* And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very bad of form and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all
- 20 the land of Egypt for badness.\* And the lean and the

<sup>1</sup> cane. <sup>2</sup> struck. <sup>3</sup> sins. <sup>4</sup> gave. <sup>5</sup> frame. <sup>6</sup> pit. <sup>7</sup> outer garments.  
<sup>8</sup> hear. <sup>9</sup> lip.

21 bad kine did eat up the first seven plump kine:\* And when they had eaten them up,<sup>1</sup> it could not be known that they had eaten them up;<sup>1</sup> their appearance<sup>2</sup> being bad, as previously. So I awoke.\* And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up on one stalk<sup>3</sup> full and good:\* And, behold, seven ears, sapless, thin, *and* parched with the east wind, grew up after them:.\* And the thin ears swallowed the seven good ears: and I said *it* unto the engravers of *hieroglyphics*; but none *could* tell *it* to me.\* And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath told Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.\* The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years; the dream *is* one.\* And the seven thin and bad kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven lean ears of corn parched with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.\* This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he hath shown unto Pharaoh.\* Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:\* And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume<sup>4</sup> the land;\* And the plenty shall not be known in the land because of that famine afterwards; for it *shall be* very heavy.\* And for that the dream was repeated unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* determined by God, and God hasteneth to do it.\* Now therefore let Pharaoh look out<sup>5</sup> a man understanding and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.\* Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven years of plenty.\* And let them store up all the food of those good years that come, and pile up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, for food in the cities and let them keep it.\* And the food shall be as a charge for the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land be not cut off through the famine.\* And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the

<sup>1</sup> when they had come into their inwards. <sup>2</sup> sight. <sup>3</sup> cane. <sup>4</sup> finish. <sup>5</sup> see.

GENESIS, CHAP. XLI.

38 eyes of all his servants.\* And Pharaoh said unto his  
 servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in  
 39 whom the Spirit of God *is*?\* And Pharaoh said unto  
 Joseph, Since God hath made all this known unto thee,  
 40 *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.\* Thou  
 shalt be over my house, and to thee shall all my people do  
 homage:<sup>1</sup> only in the throne will I be greater than thou.\*  
 41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Sec, I have set<sup>2</sup> thee  
 42 over all the land of Egypt.\* And Pharaoh took off<sup>3</sup> his  
 ring from his hand, and put<sup>4</sup> it upon Joseph's hand, and  
 clothed him in garments of fine linen, and put a gold  
 43 collar about his neck;\* And he made him to ride in the  
 carriage of the second in rank which he had; and  
 they called before him, Abrech: and he set<sup>2</sup> him  
 44 over all the land of Egypt.\* And Pharaoh said unto  
 Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, but without thee shall no man  
 45 lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.\* And  
 Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and  
 he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-  
 pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all*  
 46 the land of Egypt.\* And Joseph *was* thirty years old  
 when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And  
 Joseph went out from before Pharaoh, and passed  
 47 throughout all the land of Egypt.\* And in the seven  
 years of plenty, the earth brought forth<sup>5</sup> by handfuls.\*  
 48 And he stored up all the food of the seven years which  
 was in the land of Egypt, and laid up<sup>5</sup> the food in the  
 cities: the food of the field which *was* round about  
 49 every city, laid<sup>5</sup> he up in the midst thereof.\* And Joseph  
 piled up corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until  
 50 he ceased numbering; for *it was* without number.\* And  
 unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of  
 famine came, whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-  
 51 pherah priest of On bare unto him.\* And Joseph called  
 the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, *said he*,  
 hath effaced *from my mind* all my trouble, and all my  
 52 father's house.\* And the name of the second called he  
 Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the  
 53 land of my misery.\* And the seven years of plenty, that  
 54 was in the land of Egypt, were finished.\* And the seven

<sup>1</sup> upon thy mouth shall all my people kiss. <sup>2</sup> given. <sup>3</sup> removed. <sup>4</sup> gave.  
<sup>5</sup> made.

GENESIS, CHAP. XLI. XLII.

years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the famine was in all lands; but in all the land  
 55 of Egypt there was bread.\* And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all Egypt, Go unto  
 56 Joseph; what he saith to you, do.\* And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the *places* that *had food* in them, and sold grain unto the Egyptians;<sup>1</sup> and the famine waxed sore<sup>2</sup> in the land  
 57 of Egypt.\* And all the earth came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy grain; because that the famine was sore<sup>2</sup> in all the earth.\*

CHAP. XLII.

1 Now when Jacob saw that there was a sale of corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Wherefore do ye look  
 2 to yourselves?\* And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is a sale of corn in Egypt: go down thither, and buy grain for us from thence; that we may live,  
 3 and not die.\* And Joseph's ten brethren went down  
 4 to buy corn in Egypt.\* But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest  
 5 peradventure mischief befall him.\* And the sons of Israel came to buy grain among those that came: for  
 6 the famine was in the land of Canaan.\* And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and he it was* that sold grain to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and prostrated themselves before him *with*  
 7 *their faces*<sup>3</sup> to the earth.\* And Joseph saw his brethren, and he recognised them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the  
 8 land of Canaan to buy grain for food.\* And Joseph recognised his brethren, but they recognised him not.\*  
 9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the  
 10 nakedness of the land ye are come:.\* And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy grain for food are  
 11 thy servants come.\* We *are* all one man's sons; we *are*  
 12 trustworthy, thy servants are no spies.\* And he said

<sup>1</sup> Egypt. <sup>2</sup> was strong. <sup>3</sup> nostrils.

GENESIS, CHAP. XLII.

unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land  
13 ye are come.\* And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve  
brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan;  
and, behold, the youngest<sup>1</sup> *is this* day with our father,  
14 and one *is* not.\* And Joseph said unto them, That *is*  
15 *it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:\* Hereby  
ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not  
go forth hence, except your youngest<sup>1</sup> brother come  
16 hither.\* Send one of you, and let him fetch<sup>2</sup> your bro-  
ther, and ye shall be bound *in prison*, that your words  
may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: and  
17 if not, by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies:\* And  
18 he put them all together<sup>3</sup> into ward three days.\* And  
Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, that ye  
19 may live; *for* I fear God:\* If ye *be* trustworthy, let one  
of your brethren be bound in the house of your ward:  
go ye, carry<sup>4</sup> a purchase of grain for the famine<sup>5</sup> of your  
20 houses:\* But bring your youngest<sup>1</sup> brother unto me;  
so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die.  
21 And they did so.\* And they said, one to another,<sup>6</sup> We  
*are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw  
the distress of his soul, when he implored us, and we  
would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon  
22 us.\* And Reuben answered them, saying, Said I not  
unto you as follows, Do not sin against the child; and  
ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is  
23 required.\* And they knew not that Joseph understood  
24 *them*; for the interpreter was between them.\* And he  
turned away from them, and wept; and he returned  
to them again, and spake to them, and took from them  
25 Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.\* Then  
Joseph commanded to fill<sup>7</sup> their vessels with corn, and  
to restore *every* man's money into his sack, and to give  
them provision for the way: and thus did he unto  
26 them.\* And they lifted their purchase of grain on  
27 their asses, and went from thence.\* And as one of them  
opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging-  
place, he saw his money; for, behold, it *was* in his bag's  
28 mouth.\* And he said unto his brethren, My money is

<sup>1</sup> little.

<sup>2</sup> take.

<sup>3</sup> gathered them.

<sup>4</sup> bring.

<sup>5</sup> hunger.

<sup>6</sup> a man to his brother.

<sup>7</sup> and they filled.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XLII. XLIII.

restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my bag: and their heart failed *them*; <sup>1</sup> and they trembled, saying one to another, <sup>2</sup>  
 29 What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us? \* And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying, \*  
 30 The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, took <sup>3</sup>  
 31 us for spies of the land. \* And we said unto him We *are*  
 32 trustworthy; we are no spies: \* We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest <sup>4</sup> *is this*  
 33 day with our father in the land of Canaan. \* And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* trustworthy; place one of your brethren with me, and take *food* for the famine <sup>5</sup> of your  
 34 houses, and go. \* And bring your youngest <sup>4</sup> brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that ye are* trustworthy: so will I give you your brother,  
 35 and ye shall travel in the land. \* And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, *every* man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were  
 36 afraid. \* And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of children: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin: all these  
 37 *things* are upon me. \* And Reuben said unto his father, as follows, Put to death my two sons, If I bring him not to thee: give him into my hand, and I will restore him to  
 38 thee. \* And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he remains alone: if mischief befall him by the way in which ye go, then shall ye bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to the grave.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 2 And the famine *was* heavy in the land. \* And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the purchase of grain which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, <sup>6</sup> buy grain for us for a little  
 3 food. \* And Judah said unto him as follows, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see  
 went out. <sup>2</sup> a man to his brother. <sup>3</sup> gave. <sup>4</sup> little. <sup>5</sup> hunger. <sup>6</sup> return.

GENESIS, CHAP. XLIII.

- 4 my face, except your brother *be* with you.\* If thou will  
 send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee  
 5 grain for food.\* But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will  
 not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see  
 6 my face, except your brother *be* with you.\* And Israel  
 said, Wherefore did ye do evil to me, by telling the man  
 7 that ye had yet a brother?\* And they said, the man  
 asked us strictly concerning ourselves, and our kindred,  
 saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another*  
 brother? and we told him according to the tenor<sup>1</sup> of  
 these words: could we certainly know that he would  
 8 say, Bring your brother down?\* And Judah said unto  
 Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will  
 arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we,  
 9 and thou, *and* also our little ones.\* I will be surety for  
 him; at my hand shalt thou seek him: if I bring him  
 not unto thee, and set him before thee, then I shall have  
 10 sinned against thee all *my* days.\* For had we not  
 11 lingered, surely now we had returned twice.\* And their  
 father Israel said unto them, If so, now do this; take of  
 the best fruits|| in the land in your vessels, and bring  
 down to the man a present,<sup>2</sup> a little balm, and a little  
 honey, spices,|| and labdanum,|| nuts, and almonds.\*  
 12 And take double money in your hand; and the money  
 that was restored in the mouth of your bags, restore by  
 13 your own hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight.\* Take  
 14 also your brother, and arise, return unto the man.\* And  
 God Almighty give you compassion before the man that  
 he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin.  
 If I am to be bereaved of children, let me be bereaved  
 15 of children.\* And the men took that present,<sup>2</sup> and  
 they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin;  
 and rose, and went down to Egypt, and stood before  
 16 Joseph.\* And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them,  
 he said to him who was over his house, Bring *these*  
 men into the house, and kill, and prepare; for *these*  
 17 men shall eat with me at noon.\* And the man did as  
 Joseph said; and the man brought the men into  
 18 Joseph's house.\* And the men were afraid, because

<sup>1</sup> mouth.

<sup>2</sup> an oblation.



# GENESIS, CHAP. XLIII.

they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was restored in our bags previously are we brought in; that he may seek occasion<sup>1</sup> against us, and fall upon us, and take us for  
19 servants, and our asses.\* And they stepped near to the man who *was* over Joseph's house, and they spake  
20 with him at the entrance of the house,\* And said, O my lord, we came indeed down previously to buy grain  
21 for food:\* And it came to pass, when we came to the lodging-place, that we opened our bags, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his bag, our money in its *full* weight: and we have brought<sup>2</sup> it back in  
22 our hand.\* And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy grain for food: we know not who put  
23 our money in our bags.\* And he said, Peace *be* with you, Fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you a hidden treasure in your bags: Your money came to me. And he brought Simeon out unto them.\*  
24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they laved their feet; and he gave  
25 their asses provender.\* And they prepared the present<sup>3</sup> against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they  
26 should eat bread there.\* And when Joseph came into the house, they brought him the present,<sup>3</sup> which *was* in their hand into the house, and prostrated themselves  
27 to him to the earth.\* And he asked them of *their* welfare<sup>4</sup> and said, Is there peace with your father, the old  
28 man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive? \* And they answered, Peace is with thy servant our father, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and prostrated themselves.\*  
29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger<sup>5</sup> brother, of whom ye spake<sup>6</sup> unto me?  
30 And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.\* And Joseph made haste; for his compassion was excited towards his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and  
31 he came into *his* chamber, and wept there.\* And he laved his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and  
32 said, Set on<sup>7</sup> bread.\* And they set on<sup>7</sup> for him alone, and for them alone, and for the Egyptians, who did eat with him alone: because the Egyptians could not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination

1 roll himself. 2 restored. 3 an oblation. 4 peace. 5 little. 6 said. 7 put.

GENESIS, CHAP. XLIII. XLIV.

- 33 unto the Egyptians.<sup>1</sup>\* And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.<sup>2</sup>\* And one bore presents unto them from before his face: but Benjamin's present was five times as much as the presents of all of them. And they drank, and were merry<sup>3</sup> with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

- 1 AND he commanded him that was over his house, saying, Fill the men's bags *with* food, as much as they can bear, and put every man's money in his bag's mouth.\*  
 2 And put my goblet, the silver goblet, in the bag's mouth of the youngest,<sup>4</sup> and the money for his purchase of corn. And he did according to the word that Joseph had  
 3 spoken.\* *When* the morning *was* light, the men were  
 4 sent away, they and their asses.\* *When* they were gone out of the city, they were not *yet* far, Joseph said unto him that was over his house, Arise, pursue the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them,  
 5 Wherefore have ye repaid evil for good?\* *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in that ye have done.\*  
 6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these  
 7 words.\* And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord these words? It were unworthy of thy servants  
 8 to do according to this thing:\* Behold, the money, which we found in our bags' mouths, we restored unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we  
 9 steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?\* With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die,  
 10 and we also will be my lord's servants.\* And he said, It were right to *be* according unto your words: nevertheless he *only* with whom it is found shall be my servant;  
 11 but ye shall be guiltless.\* Then they hastened and brought down every man his bag to the earth, and opened *every*  
 12 man his bag.\* And he searched, *and* began at the eldest,<sup>5</sup> and finished at the youngest;<sup>4</sup> and the goblet was found  
 13 in Benjamin's bag.\* Then they rent their outer-garments, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.\*  
 14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house;

<sup>1</sup> Egypt. <sup>2</sup> a man to his fellow. <sup>3</sup> drunken. <sup>4</sup> little. <sup>5</sup> great.

GENESIS, CHAP. XLIV.

while he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the  
 15 earth.\* And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this  
 that ye have done? did ye not know that such a man  
 16 as I can certainly divine? \* And Judah said, What shall  
 we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how  
 shall we justify ourselves? God hath found out the  
 iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's ser-  
 vants, both we, and *he* also in whose hand the goblet is  
 17 found.\* And he said, It were unworthy of me to do so:  
*but* the man in whose hand the goblet is found, he shall  
 be my servant; and as for you, go you up in peace unto  
 your father.

18 Then Judah stepped near unto him, and said, Oh  
 my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in  
 my lord's ears, and let not thy wrath glow against thy  
 19 servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.\* My lord asked  
 his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? \*  
 20 And we said unto my lord, We have an old father,  
 and a little child of *his* old age; and his brother  
 is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his  
 21 father loveth him.\* And thou saidst unto thy servants,  
 Bring him down unto me, that I may set<sup>1</sup> mine eyes  
 22 upon him.\* And we said unto my lord, The lad can-  
 not leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father,  
 23 he would die.\* And thou saidst unto thy servants,  
 Except your youngest<sup>2</sup> brother come down with you, ye  
 24 shall see my face no more.<sup>3</sup> \* And it came to pass when  
 we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the  
 25 words of my lord.\* And our father said, Go again,<sup>4</sup> buy  
 26 us as a little food.\* And we said, We cannot go down:  
 if our youngest<sup>2</sup> brother be with us, then will we go  
 down: for we may not see the man's face, except our  
 27 youngest<sup>2</sup> brother *be* with us.\* And thy servant my  
 father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two  
 28 sons.\* And the one went out from me, and I said,  
 Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since.\*  
 29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall  
 him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with evil to the

<sup>1</sup> put. <sup>2</sup> little. <sup>3</sup> not continuë to see my face. <sup>4</sup> return.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XLIV. XLV.

- 30 grave.\* Now therefore when I come to thy servant my  
 father, and the lad *be* not with us; *as* his soul is bound  
 31 up in the lad's soul:\* It shall come to pass, when he  
 seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and  
 thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy  
 32 servant our father with sorrow to the grave.\* For thy  
 servant became surety for the lad unto my father, say-  
 ing, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall have  
 33 sinned against my father for ever.\* Now therefore, I  
 pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a  
 servant to my lord; and let the lad go up with his  
 34 brethren.\* For how shall I go up to my father, and the  
 lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that  
 shall come on<sup>2</sup> my father.

## CHAP. XLV.

- 1 THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them  
 that stood<sup>3</sup> by him; and he called, Let every man go out  
 from me. And there stood no man with him, while  
 2 Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.\* And he  
 wept aloud:<sup>4</sup> and the Egyptians<sup>5</sup> and the house of  
 3 Pharaoh heard it.\* And Joseph said unto his brethren, I  
*am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren  
 could not answer him; for they were amazed at his  
 4 presence.\* And Joseph said unto his brethren, Step  
 near to me, I pray you. And they stepped near. And  
 he said I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into  
 5 Egypt.\* Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with  
 yourselves,<sup>6</sup> that ye sold me hither: for God did send me  
 6 before you for the preservation of life.\* For these two  
 years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are*  
 five years, in which *there shall* neither *be* ploughing nor  
 7 harvest.\* And God sent me before you to prepare for you  
 a subsistence<sup>7</sup> in the earth, and to save your lives by a great  
 8 deliverance.\* So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither,  
 but God: and he hath made<sup>8</sup> me a father to Pharaoh;  
 and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the  
 9 land of Egypt.\* Haste ye, and go up to my father, and  
 say unto him, Thus saith thy son, Joseph, God hath

<sup>1</sup> all days. <sup>2</sup> find. <sup>3</sup> were placed. <sup>4</sup> gave his voice in weeping. <sup>5</sup> Egypt.  
<sup>6</sup> nor let it glow in your eyes. <sup>7</sup> put for you a remnant. <sup>8</sup> put.

GENESIS, CHAP. XLV.

- made<sup>1</sup> me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry<sup>2</sup>  
10 not:\* And thou shalt abide in the land of Goshen, and  
thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and  
thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds,  
11 and all that thou hast:\* And there will I nourish thee;  
for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy  
household, and all that thou hast, be impoverished.\*  
12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother  
Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.\*  
13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt,  
and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and  
14 bring down my father hither.\* And he fell upon his  
brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept  
15 upon his neck.\* Moreover he kissed all his brethren,  
and wept upon them: and after that his brethren spake  
16 with him.\* And the fame<sup>3</sup> *thereof* was heard in Pharaoh's  
house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it was  
good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his  
17 servants.\* And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto  
thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go,  
18 come unto the land of Canaan;\* And take your father  
and your households, and come unto me: and I will give  
you the best of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the  
19 fat of the land.\* Now thou art commanded, this do ye;  
take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little  
ones, and for your wives, and bring<sup>4</sup> your father, and  
20 come.\* Also regard not your stuff;<sup>5</sup> for the best of all  
21 the land of Egypt *is* your's.\* And the children of Israel  
did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the  
command<sup>6</sup> of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the  
22 way.\* To all of them he gave each man changes of  
raiment;<sup>7</sup> but to Benjamin he gave three hundred  
23 *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.\* And to  
his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses bearing  
of the best *things* of Egypt, and ten she asses bearing  
corn and bread and sustenance for his father by the  
24 way.\* So he sent his brethren away, and they went:  
and he said unto them, See that ye be not agitated by  
25 the way.\* And they went up out of Egypt, and came  
26 into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,\* And  
told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* ruler

<sup>1</sup> put. <sup>2</sup> stand. <sup>3</sup> voice. <sup>4</sup> bear. <sup>5</sup> and your eyes shall not spare your  
vessels. <sup>6</sup> mouth. <sup>7</sup> outer-garments.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XLV. XLVI.

- over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart continued cold, for he believed them not.\* And they spake to him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to bear him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:\*
- 28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

### CHAP. XLVI.

- 1 AND Israel journeyed with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and sacrificed sacrifices unto the God of his
- 2 father Isaac.\* And God said unto Israel in the visions<sup>1</sup> of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here
- 3 *am* I.\* And he said, *I am* the mighty *God*, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there
- 4 make<sup>2</sup> of thee a great nation:\* I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I myself will also surely bring thee up
- again*: and Joseph shall set<sup>2</sup> his hand upon thine eyes.\*
- 5 And Jacob rose from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried<sup>3</sup> Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharoah had sent to
- 6 carry<sup>4</sup> him.\* And they took their cattle, and their substance, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with
- 7 him:\* His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.
- 8 And these *are* the names of the children of Israel, who came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben,
- 9 Jacob's firstborn.\* And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch,
- 10 and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.\* And the sons of Simeon; Jemucl, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul, the son of the Canaanitish
- 11 woman.\* And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath,
- 12 and Merari.\* And the sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.\* And the sons of Pharez
- 13 were Hezron and Hamul.\* And the sons of Issachar;
- 14 Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.\* And the
- 15 sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.\* These

<sup>1</sup> sights.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> bore.    <sup>4</sup> bear.

- are* the sons of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of  
16 his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.\* And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and  
17 Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.\* And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and  
18 Malchiel.\* These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto  
19 Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.\* The sons of Rachel Jacob's  
20 wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.\* And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare  
21 unto him.\* And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and  
22 Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.\* These *are* the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob: all the souls  
23 *were* fourteen.\* And the sons of Dan; Hushim.\*  
24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and  
25 Jezer, and Shillem.\* These *are* the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she  
26 bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.\* All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, that came out of his loins,<sup>1</sup> besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the  
27 souls *were* threescore and six;\* And the sons of Joseph, who were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.  
28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct<sup>2</sup> him unto Goshen; and they came into the land of  
29 Goshen.\* And Joseph made ready<sup>3</sup> his carriage, and went up towards Israel his father, to Goshen, and when he appeared before him, he fell on his neck, and wept  
30 on his neck a good while.<sup>4</sup>\* And Israel said unto Joseph, Now I will *fain* die, since I have seen thy face,  
31 because thou *art* yet alive.\* And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are  
32 come unto me;\* And the men *are* shepherds,<sup>5</sup> for they have been cattle keepers;<sup>6</sup> and they have brought their  
33 flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.\* And it
- <sup>1</sup> thigh. <sup>2</sup> teach. <sup>3</sup> bound. <sup>4</sup> further. <sup>5</sup> herdmen of flocks. <sup>6</sup> men of cattle.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XLVI. XLVII.

shall come to pass; when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall  
 34 say, What *is* your occupation?<sup>1</sup>\* That ye shall say, Thy  
 servants have been cattle keepers<sup>2</sup> from our youth even  
 until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: in order that  
 ye may abide in the land of Goshen; for every shep-  
 herd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.<sup>4</sup>

### CHAP. XLVII.

1 THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My  
 father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their  
 herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land  
 of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.\*  
 2 And he took some<sup>5</sup> of his brethren, *even* five men, and  
 3 presented<sup>6</sup> them unto Pharaoh.\* And Pharaoh said  
 unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation?<sup>7</sup> And they  
 said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds,<sup>8</sup> both  
 4 we, *and* also our fathers.\* They said moreover unto  
 Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for thy  
 servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine  
*is* heavy in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we  
 pray thee, let thy servants abide in the land of Goshen.\*  
 5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father  
 6 and thy brethren are come unto thee.\* The land of  
 Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land settle  
 thy father and brethren; in the land of Goshen  
 let them abide: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity<sup>9</sup>  
 among them, then make<sup>10</sup> them rulers<sup>11</sup> over my cattle.\*  
 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and presented  
 8 him to Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.\* And  
 Pharaoh said unto Jacob, how many *are* the days of the  
 9 years of thy life?\* And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The  
 days of the years of my pilgrimage<sup>12</sup> *are* an hundred and  
 thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years  
 of my life been, and have not attained<sup>13</sup> unto the days  
 of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their  
 10 pilgrimage.<sup>12</sup>\* And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went  
 11 out from before Pharaoh.\* And Joseph settled his  
 father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in  
 the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the  
 12 land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.\* And

<sup>1</sup> are your deeds. <sup>2</sup> men of cattle. <sup>3</sup> feeder of a flock. <sup>4</sup> Egypt. <sup>5</sup> the  
 extremity. <sup>6</sup> set. <sup>7</sup> deed. <sup>8</sup> feeders of flocks. <sup>9</sup> force. <sup>10</sup> put.

<sup>11</sup> as officers. <sup>12</sup> sojournings. <sup>13</sup> overtaken.



GENESIS, CHAP. XLVII.

- Joseph supported his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* little ones.\* And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very heavy, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.\*
- 14 And Joseph collected all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought:<sup>1</sup> and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.\* And when the money was exhausted in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians<sup>2</sup> came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence?
- 16 for the money is at an end.\* And Joseph said, Come give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money is at an end.\* And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks,<sup>3</sup> and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed<sup>4</sup> them with bread
- 18 for all their cattle for that year.\* When that year was ended,<sup>5</sup> they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not withhold from my lord, that our money is exhausted; my lord also hath our herds of cattle:<sup>6</sup> nothing remains before my lord, but
- 19 our bodies, and our ground:\* Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our ground? buy<sup>7</sup> us and our ground for bread, and we and our ground will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may
- 20 live, and not die, that the ground be not desolate.\* And Joseph obtained all the ground of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold *every* man his field, because the famine prevailed over them:<sup>8</sup> so the land became Pharaoh's.\* And as for the people, he caused them to pass into cities from *one* extremity of the boundaries of
- 22 Egypt even to the *other* extremity thereof.\* Only the ground of the priests obtained he not; for the priests had a portion<sup>9</sup> from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion<sup>9</sup> which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not
- 23 their ground.\* Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have obtained you this day and your ground for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow
- 24 the ground.\* And it shall come to pass in the increase,

<sup>1</sup> for the purchase of grain for which they purchased grain. <sup>2</sup> Egypt. <sup>3</sup> cattle of the flocks. <sup>4</sup> conducted. <sup>5</sup> exhausted. <sup>6</sup> cattle of beasts. <sup>7</sup> obtain.

<sup>8</sup> was strong. <sup>9</sup> statute.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XLVII. XLVIII.

- that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food
- 25 for your little ones.\* And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find favour in the eyes of my lord, and
- 26 we will be Pharaoh's servants.\* And Joseph made<sup>1</sup> it a statute over the land<sup>2</sup> of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the ground of
- 27 the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.\* And Israel abode in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions<sup>3</sup> therein, and were fruitful,
- 28 and multiplied exceedingly.\* And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were an hundred forty and seven years.\*
- 29 And when the days of Israel's death approached, he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found favour in thy eyes, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, that thou wilt shew<sup>4</sup> me mercy and
- 30 truth; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.\* But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt bear me from Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place.\* And he said, I will
- 31 do according to thy words.\* And he said, Swear unto me. And he swore unto him. And Israel prostrated himself upon the bed's head.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

- 1 And it came to pass after these things, that *one* said to Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him
- 2 his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.\* And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the
- 3 bed.\* And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and
- 4 blessed me,\* And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of<sup>5</sup> thee an assembly of peoples; and will give this land to thy

<sup>1</sup> set. <sup>2</sup> ground. <sup>3</sup> seized. <sup>4</sup> do. <sup>5</sup> give.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XLVIII.

6 seed after thee *for* a possession henceforth.\* And now  
 thy two sons, who were born unto thee in the land of  
 Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine;  
 as Reuben and Simeon, shall Ephraim and Manas-  
 6 seh, be mine.\* And thy issue,<sup>1</sup> which thou begetteth  
 after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the  
 7 name of their brethren in their inheritance.\* And *as*  
 for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me  
 in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was*  
 but a kibrath of land to come unto Ephrath: and I  
 buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is*  
 8 Beth-lehem,\* And Israel saw Joseph's sons, and said,  
 9 Who *are* these?<sup>2</sup>\* And Joseph said unto his father,  
 They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this  
 place. And he said, Bring<sup>2</sup> them, I pray thee, unto me,  
 10 and I will bless them.\* Now the eyes of Israel were  
 dim<sup>3</sup> from old age, *so that* he could not see. And he  
 made them step near unto him; and he kissed them,  
 11 and embraced them.\* And Israel said unto Joseph, I  
 had not contemplated to see thy face: and, lo, God hath  
 12 shewed me also thy seed.\* And Joseph brought them  
 out from between his knees, and he prostrated himself  
 13 before his face<sup>4</sup> to the earth.\* And Joseph took them  
 both, Ephraim in his right *hand* towards Israel's left, and  
 Manasseh in his left *hand* towards Israel's right, and  
 14 made *them* step near unto him.\* And Israel stretched  
 out his right *hand*, and set *it* upon Ephraim's head,  
 although he *was* the younger, and his left upon Manas-  
 seh's head, placing his hands designedly; for Manasseh  
 15 *was* the firstborn.\* And he blessed Joseph, and said, the  
 God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did  
 walk, the God who has fed me since I existed unto this  
 16 day,\* The Angel<sup>6</sup> redeeming me from all evil, shall bless  
 the lads; and let my name be called on them, and the  
 name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them  
 increase fish-like, as to multitude, in the midst of the  
 17 earth.\* And when Joseph saw that his father set his  
 right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it was evil in his  
 eyes: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it  
 18 from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.\* And  
 Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this  
*is* the firstborn; put thy right *hand* upon his head.\*  
 19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I

<sup>1</sup> kindred.   <sup>2</sup> take.   <sup>3</sup> heavy.   <sup>4</sup> nostrils.   <sup>5</sup> sent.   <sup>6</sup> messenger.

GENESIS, CHAP. XLVIII. XLIX.

- know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude<sup>1</sup> of nations.\* And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make<sup>2</sup> thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he put Ephraim before  
 20 Manasseh.\* And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and restore you unto  
 21 the land of your fathers.\* Moreover I have given to thee one portion<sup>3</sup> above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

- 1 AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the remoteness of days.\* Gather<sup>4</sup> yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken<sup>5</sup> unto  
 2 Israel your father.\* Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my vigour, and the beginning of my manhood, superiority  
 3 in dignity,<sup>6</sup> and superiority in power:\* *Thy precipitancy is* like the waters, thou shalt not be superior;<sup>7</sup> because thou wentest up to thy father's place of repose; then profanedst thou my couch *by* going up.  
 4 Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; instruments<sup>8</sup> of violence  
 5 *are* their swords||.\* O my soul, come not thou into their secret deliberation; unto their assembly, my glory, be not thou united: for in their wrath they slew a man,  
 6 and in their *selfwill* they lamed an ox.<sup>9\*</sup> Cursed *be* their wrath, for *it was* powerful; and their fierceness, for it was cruel:<sup>10</sup> I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter  
 7 them in Israel.\* Judah, thee thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *is* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's  
 8 sons shall prostrate themselves before thee.\* A young lion is Judah: from the prey, my son, thou goest up: he stooped down, he crouched as a lion, and as a fierce  
 9 lioness||; who shall rouse him? The rod shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and his *be the* obedience of peo-  
 10 ples.\* Binding unto the vine his foal, and to the vine branch the son of his she ass; he washed in wine his  
 11 attire, and in the blood of grapes his raiment:\* His eyes *are* red|| from wine, and the whiteness of his teeth *is* with milk.

<sup>1</sup> fullness. <sup>2</sup> put. <sup>3</sup> shoulder. <sup>4</sup> store. <sup>5</sup> hear. <sup>6</sup> rising. <sup>7</sup> leave.  
<sup>8</sup> vessels. <sup>9</sup> one of a herd. <sup>10</sup> hard.

GENESIS, CHAP. XLIX.

- 13 Zebulun towards the coast of seas shall dwell; and he *shall be* for an haven<sup>1</sup> of ships; and his border<sup>2</sup> *shall be* unto Zidon.
- 14 Issachar *is* a bony ass crouching between the folds||:\*
- 15 And he saw that repose *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and he inclined his shoulder to receive the burthen, and became a servant unto tribute.
- 16 Dan shall pronounce judgment on his people, as one
- 17 of the tribes of Israel.\* Dan shall be a serpent by the way, a viper|| in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so
- 18 that his rider shall fall backward.\* I hope for thy aid,
- 19 O Lord.\* Gad, an assailing troop shall assail him:
- 20 but he shall assail the heel.\* Out of Asher *cometh* his fat bread, and he shall give dainties for a king.\*
- 21 Naphtali *is* a hind sent forth: he giveth sayings of pleasantness.\* A son of fruitfulness is Joseph, *even* a son of fruitfulness by a well<sup>3</sup>: daughters tread on the wall:\*
- 22
- 23 And they embittered him and were numerous; and
- 24 the archers<sup>4</sup> were hostile to him.\* But his bow abideth in strength,<sup>5</sup> and the arms of his hands *remain* supple and vigorous by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; from thence *he became* the feeder, the stone of Israel:\*
- 25 From the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the murmuring deep that croucheth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the
- 26 womb:\* The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors even to the boundaries|| of the everlasting<sup>6</sup> hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that is a Nazarite among his brethren.
- 27 Benjamin *is* a wolf that teareth *and* in the morning cateth *his* prey,|| and at even he divideth the spoil.\*
- 28 All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, when he blessed them; *every* man according to his blessing he blessed
- 29 them.\* And he commanded them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the
- 30 Hittite.\* In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham obtained with the field of Ephron the Hittite

a coast. <sup>2</sup> thigh. <sup>3</sup> an eye. <sup>4</sup> owners of arrows. <sup>5</sup> continuity. <sup>6</sup> for ever.

# GENESIS, CHAP. XLIX. L.

- 31 for a possession of a burying-place.\* There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.\*  
 32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein  
 33 *was* from the children of Heth.\* And when Jacob had finished commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and expired, and was gathered unto his peoples.

## CHAP. L.

- 1 AND Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon  
 2 him, and kissed him.\* And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to enbalm his father: and the  
 3 physicians embalmed Israel.\* And forty days were fulfilled<sup>1</sup> for him; for so are fulfilled<sup>1</sup> the days of embalming: and the Egyptians<sup>2</sup> wept for him threescore  
 4 and ten days.\* And when the days of his weeping were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found favour in your eyes, speak,  
 5 I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,\* My father adjured me, saying, Lo, I die: in my burying-place which I have bought for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will return.\*  
 6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he adjured thee.\* And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of  
 8 the land of Egypt,\* And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left<sup>3</sup> in the  
 9 land of Goshen.\* And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great<sup>4</sup> camp.\*  
 10 And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which *is* beyond the Jordan, and there they lamented with a great and very sore<sup>4</sup> lamentation: and he made a mourning  
 11 for his father seven days.\* And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the threshing floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous<sup>4</sup> mourning to the Egyptians:<sup>2</sup> wherefore the name of it was called  
 12 Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond the Jordan.\* And his sons  
 13 did unto him according as he commanded them:\* For

<sup>1</sup> full. <sup>2</sup> Egypt. <sup>3</sup> forsook. <sup>4</sup> heavy.

# GENESIS, CHAP. L.

his sons bore him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham obtained with the field for a possession of a burying-place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.\* And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.\* And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure be hostile to us, and will certainly requite<sup>1</sup> us all the evil which we did unto<sup>2</sup> him.\* And they commanded *some to go* unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before his death, saying,\* So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive,<sup>3</sup> pray, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did<sup>4</sup> unto thee evil: and now, pray, forgive<sup>3</sup> the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.\* And his brethren also went and fell down before him; and they said, Behold, we *are* thy servants.\* And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for *am* I instead of God?\* Though ye thought evil against me, God thought it for good; in order to do as at this day, to preserve numerous people alive.\* Now therefore fear ye not: I will support you and your little ones. Thus he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.\* And Joseph abode in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.\* And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation*: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were, when children, upon Joseph's knees.\* And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.\* And Joseph adjured the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall bring up my bones from hence.\* So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old:<sup>6</sup> and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin<sup>7</sup> in Egypt.

<sup>1</sup> restore to. <sup>2</sup> requited. <sup>3</sup> bear. <sup>4</sup> requited. <sup>5</sup> unto their hearts. <sup>6</sup> a son of an hundred and ten years. <sup>7</sup> case.

# EXODUS.





# EXODUS.

---

## CHAP. I.

- 1 Now these *are* the names of the children of Israel, who came into Egypt; *every* man and his household came  
2 with Jacob.\* Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,\*  
3 4 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,\* Dan, and Naph-  
5 tali, Gad, and Asher.\* And all the souls that came out of the thigh of Jacob were seventy souls: *including*  
6 Joseph who was in Egypt.\* And Joseph died, and all  
7 his brethren, and all that generation.\* And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the  
8 land was filled with them.\* Now there arose a new  
9 king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph.\* And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* more numerous and powerful than we:\*
- 10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out<sup>3</sup> any war, they be added also to our enemies, and fight  
11 against us, or go up out of the land.\* Therefore they did set<sup>1</sup> over them officers of tribute to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh store cities,  
12 Pithom and Raamses.\* And as they afflicted them, **so** they multiplied and grew.<sup>2</sup> And they were harassed because of the children of Israel.\* And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with  
14 rigour:\*. And they made their lives bitter with hard service, in slime and in bricks, and in all *manner* of

<sup>1</sup> put. <sup>2</sup> burst forth. <sup>3</sup> they call.

## EXODUS, CHAP. I. II.

service in the field: all their service, wherein they made  
 15 them serve, *was* with rigour.\* And the king of Egypt  
 spake to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of  
 the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the second  
 16 Puah:\* And he said, When ye do the office of a mid-  
 wife to the Hebrew women, and see upon the stools;<sup>1</sup>  
 if it *be* a son, then ye shall put him to death: but if it  
 17 *be* a daughter, then she shall live.\* But the midwives  
 feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt spake to  
 18 them, but saved the children alive.\* And the king  
 of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto  
 them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved  
 19 the children alive? And the midwives said unto  
 Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the  
 Egyptian women; for they *are* vigorous,<sup>2</sup> and bear ere  
 20 the midwives come unto them.\* Therefore God dealt  
 well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and  
 21 waxed very mighty.\* And it came to pass, because the  
 22 midwives feared God, that he made them houses.\* And  
 Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying, Every son  
 that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every  
 daughter ye shall save alive.\*

### CHAP. II.

1 Now there had gone a man of the house of Levi, and  
 2 had taken *to wife* a daughter of Levi.\* And the woman  
 was pregnant, and bare a son: and when she saw him  
 that he *was* goodly, she concealed him three months.\*  
 3 And when she could no longer conceal him, she took  
 for him an ark<sup>3</sup> of paper-reed, and daubed it with bitu-  
 men and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she  
 4 put *it* in the flags by the river's brink.<sup>4</sup>\* And his sister  
 placed herself afar off, to know what would be done to  
 5 him.\* And the daughter of Pharaoh went down to lave  
 at the river; and her damsels walked by the river's side;<sup>5</sup>  
 and when she saw the ark<sup>3</sup> among the flags, she sent her  
 6 maid-servant and she took it.\* And when she had  
 opened *it*, she saw it—the child: and, behold, it was a  
 weeping-boy. And she pitied him, and said, This *is*  
 7 *one* of the Hebrews' children.\* Then said his sister to  
 Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a

<sup>1</sup> two stones. <sup>2</sup> alive. <sup>3</sup> chest. <sup>4</sup> lip. <sup>5</sup> hand.

•

<sup>1</sup> suckling. <sup>2</sup> thus and thus. <sup>3</sup> wicked. <sup>4</sup> put, <sup>5</sup> man. <sup>6</sup> sayest.  
<sup>7</sup> forsaken. <sup>8</sup> an alien

<sup>7</sup> forsaken. <sup>8</sup> an alien

## EXODUS, CHAP. II. III.

- 23 And it came to pass in process of time,<sup>1</sup> that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the service, and they cried, and their cry for help came up unto God by reason of the service.\*
- 24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with
- 25 Jacob.\* And God saw the children of Israel, and God knew *their affliction*.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 Now Moses fed the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock behind the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even to*
- 2 Horeb.\* And the angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he saw, and, behold the bush burned<sup>3</sup> with fire,
- 3 and the bush *was* not devoured.\* And Moses said, I will just depart, and see this great sight, why the bush
- 4 is not consumed.\* And when the Eternal saw that he departed to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here
- 5 *am I*.\* And he said, Approach not hither: put off thy shoes from thy feet, for the place whereon thou
- 6 standest *is* holy ground.<sup>4</sup>\* Moreover he said, I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses screened his
- 7 face; for he was afraid to look upon God.\* And the Eternal said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people who *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;\*
- 8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey: unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites,
- 9 and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.\* Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the

<sup>1</sup> during those many days.    <sup>2</sup> messenger.    <sup>3</sup> *was* consuming.

<sup>4</sup> ground of holiness.

# EXODUS, CHAP. III.

- 10 Egyptians oppress them.\* Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.\*
- 11 And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?\*
- 12 And he said, Because I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.\*
- 13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you: and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?\*
- 14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.\*
- 15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Eternal, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.\*
- 16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The Eternal God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:\*
- 17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.\*
- 18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The Eternal God of the Hebrews hath happened to meet us: and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey<sup>3</sup> into the desert, that we may sacrifice to the Eternal our God.\*
- 19 And I know that the king of Egypt will not let<sup>4</sup> you go, not even by a strong hand.\*
- 20 And I will stretch out<sup>5</sup> my hand, and smite the Egyptians with all my wonders which I will do among them: and after that he will let you go.\*
- 21 And I will give this people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go ye shall not go empty:\*

<sup>2</sup> generation generation. <sup>3</sup> way. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> send.

# EXODUS, CHAP. III. IV.

- 22 But *every* woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment:<sup>1</sup> and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians

## CHAP. IV.

- 1 AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say the Eternal hath not appeared unto thee.\*  
 2 And the Eternal said unto him, What *is* that in thine  
 3 hand? And he said, A staff.\* And he said, Cast it on the earth. And he cast it on the earth, and it became  
 4 a serpent; and Moses ran away from before it.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Put forth<sup>2</sup> thine hand, and seize *it* by its tail. And he put forth<sup>3</sup> his hand, and laid hold  
 5 of it, and it became a staff in his hand:<sup>4</sup>\* That they may believe that the Eternal God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath  
 6 appeared unto thee.\* And the Eternal said furthermore unto him, Bring now thine hand into thy bosom. And he brought his hand into his bosom: and when he brought it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.\*  
 7 And he said, Put<sup>5</sup> thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put<sup>6</sup> his hand into his bosom again; and brought it out of his bosom, and, behold, it had returned  
 8 as his *other* flesh.\* And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the  
 9 latter sign.\* And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry  
 10 *land*.\* And Moses said unto the Eternal, Pardon, my Lord, I *am* not a man of words, neither heretofore,<sup>7</sup> nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow  
 11 of speech<sup>8</sup> and of a slow<sup>9</sup> tongue.\* And the Eternal said unto him, Who hath made<sup>10</sup> man's mouth? or who maketh<sup>11</sup> the dumb, or deaf, or the open-eyed, or the blind? have not I the Eternal?\* Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou  
 13 shalt say.\* And he said, Pardon, my Lord, send, I pray

<sup>1</sup> outer garment. <sup>2</sup> send. <sup>3</sup> sent. <sup>4</sup> hollow. <sup>5</sup> restore. <sup>6</sup> restored.

<sup>7</sup> from yesterday nor from before yesterday. <sup>8</sup> of a heavy mouth.

<sup>9</sup> heavy. <sup>10</sup> put. <sup>11</sup> putteth.

# EXODUS, CHAP. IV.

- 14 thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou wilt send.\* And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he goeth forth towards thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be
- 15 glad in his heart.\* And thou shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach<sup>1</sup> you
- 16 what ye shall do.\* And he shall speak for thee unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of
- 17 God.\* And thou shalt take this staff in thine hand,
- 18 wherewith thou shalt do the signs.\* And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren who *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.\*
- 19 And the Eternal said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead who sought thy
- 20 life.\*<sup>2</sup> And Moses took his wife and his sons, and made them ride upon the ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the staff of God in his
- 21 hand.\*<sup>3</sup> And the Eternal said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all the wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will suffer his heart to be hard<sup>3</sup>, that he
- 22 shall not let the people go.\* And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Eternal, Israel *is* my son,
- 23 *even* my firstborn:\* And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy
- 24 unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Eternal, Israel *is* my son,
- 23 *even* my firstborn:\* And I say unto thee, Send away my son, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to send him away, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy
- 24 firstborn.\* And it came to pass by the way in the lodging place, that the Eternal met him, and
- 25 sought to put him to death.\* Then Zippora took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at<sup>4</sup> his feet, and said, Surely a bridegroom of
- 26 blood *art* thou to me.\* So he loosened *his hold* of him: then she said, A bridegroom of blood *thou art*, because of circumcisions.
- 27 And the Eternal said to Aaron, Go into the desert towards Moses. And he went, and met him in
- 28 the mountain of God, and kissed him.\* And Moses told Aaron all the words of the Eternal who had sent

<sup>1</sup> shoot. <sup>2</sup> soul. <sup>3</sup> strong <sup>4</sup> made it touch,



## EXODUS, CHAP. IV. V.

- him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.\*  
 29 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all  
 30 the elders of the children of Israel:\* And Aaron spake  
 all the words which the Eternal had spoken unto  
 Moses, and did the signs in the eyes of the people.\*  
 31 And the people believed: and when they heard that  
 the Eternal had visited the children of Israel, and that  
 he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads  
 and prostrated themselves.

## CHAP. V.

- 1 AND afterwards Moses and Aaron came and said unto  
 Pharaoh, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Let  
 my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in  
 2 the desert.\* And Pharaoh said, Who is the Eternal,  
 whose voice I am to obey, to let Israel go? I know  
 3 not the Eternal, neither will I let Israel go.\* And  
 they said, The God of the Hebrews hath happened to  
 meet us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey<sup>1</sup>  
 into the desert, and sacrifice unto the Eternal our God;  
 lest he light on us with pestilence, or with the sword.\*  
 4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do  
 ye, Moses and Aaron, disturb the people from their  
 5 works: go ye unto your burdens.\* And Pharaoh said,  
 Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye  
 6 make them leave off their burdens.\* And Pharaoh  
 commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people,  
 7 and their bailiffs, saying,\* Ye shall not continue to  
 give the people straw to make bricks, as heretofore:<sup>2</sup>  
 8 let them go and gather straw for themselves.\* And the  
 proportion of the bricks which they did make hereto-  
 fore,<sup>2</sup> ye shall put upon them; ye shall not diminish  
*ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry,  
 9 saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.\* Let the  
 service be hard upon the men, that they may labour<sup>3</sup>  
 10 therein; and let them not regard vain words.\* And  
 the taskmakers of the people went out, and their bailiffs,  
 and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith  
 11 Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.\* Go ye, take to  
 yourselves straw where ye can find it: yet not ought<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> way. <sup>2</sup> yesterday before yesterday. <sup>3</sup> do. <sup>4</sup> word.

## EXODUS, CHAP. V. VI.

- 12 of your service shall be diminished.\* So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt
- 13 to gather stubble for straw.\* And the taskmasters urged them, saying, Finish your works,<sup>1</sup> *your* daily tasks,<sup>2</sup> as
- 14 when there was straw.\* And the bailiffs of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had put over them, were smitten, saying, Wherefore have ye not finished your task<sup>3</sup> in making bricks, both yesterday and
- 15 to-day, as heretofore.\* Then the bailiffs of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Where-
- 16 fore dost thou thus with thy servants?\* There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* smitten; but the
- 17 fault *is in* thine *own* people.\* But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* sacrifice to
- 18 the Eternal.\* Go therefore now, *and* serve; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye give the
- 19 amount of bricks.\* And the bailiffs of the children of Israel did see *that they were* in evil case, *being obliged* to say, Ye shall not diminish *ought* from your bricks of
- 20 your daily task.\* And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way,<sup>5</sup> as they came forth from
- 21 Pharaoh:\* And they said unto them, The Eternal look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our odour to be abhorred<sup>6</sup> in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.\*
- 22 And Moses returned unto the Eternal, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou done *so* evil to this people? where-
- 23 fore *is it that* thou hast sent me?\* For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

## CHAP. VI.

- 1 THEN the Eternal said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he send them away, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out
- 2 of his land.\* And God spake unto Moses, and said unto
- 3 him, I *am* the Eternal.\* And I appeared unto Abraham,

<sup>1</sup> deeds. <sup>2</sup> the word of a day on its day. <sup>3</sup> statute. <sup>4</sup> as yesterday, before yesterday, also yesterday, also to-day. <sup>5</sup> were placed towards them:

<sup>6</sup> to stink.

## EXODUS, CHAP. VI.

- unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name, the Eternal, was I not known to  
 4 them.\* And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their  
 5 sojournings, wherein they sojourned.\* And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom Egypt causes to serve; and I have remembered my  
 6 covenant.\* Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the Eternal, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you out of their service, and I will redeem you with a stretched  
 7 out<sup>1</sup> arm, and with great judgments:\* And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal your God, who bringeth you out from under the burdens of Egypt.\*  
 8 And I will bring you unto the land, concerning which I did swear<sup>2</sup> to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage:  
 9 I *am* the Eternal.\* And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses through anguish<sup>3</sup> of spirit, and through hard service.\*  
 10 11 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Go<sup>4</sup> in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he send the  
 12 children of Israel out of his land.\* And Moses spake before the Eternal, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?\*
 13 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and commanded them concerning the children of Israel, and concerning Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.  
 14 These *are* the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *are* the families of  
 15 Reuben.\* And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of the Canaanitish *woman*: these *are* the fami-  
 16 lies of Simeon.\* And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi  
 17 *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.\* The sons of

<sup>1</sup> an inclined. <sup>2</sup> lifted up my hand. <sup>3</sup> shortness. <sup>4</sup> come.

## EXODUS, CHAP. VI. VII.

Gershon ; Libni, and Shimi, according to their  
 18 families.\* And the sons of Koath ; Amram, and Izhar,  
 and Hebron and Uzziel : and the years of the life of  
 19 Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.\* And  
 the sons of Merari ; Mahili and Mushi : these *are* the  
 20 families of Levi according to their generations.\* And  
 Amram took to himself Johebed his aunt to wife ;  
 and she bare him Aaron and Moses : and the years  
 of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty  
 21 and seven years.\* And the sons of Izhar ; Korah, and  
 22 Nepheg, and Zikri.\* And the sons of Uzziel ; Mishael,  
 23 and Elzaphan, and Zithri.\* And Aaron took to him-  
 self Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon,  
 to wife ; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar,  
 24 and Ithamar.\* And the sons of Korah ; Assir, and  
 Elkanah, and Abiasaph : these *are* the families of the  
 25 Korhite.\* And Eleazar Aaron's son took to himself  
 one of the daughters of Putiel to wife : and she bare him  
 Phinehas : these *are* the heads of the fathers of the  
 26 Levites according to their families.\* These *are* that  
 Aaron and Moses, to whom the Eternal said, Bring out  
 the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according  
 27 to their hosts.\* These *are* they who spake to Pharaoh  
 king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from  
 28 Egypt : these *are* that Moses and Aaron.\* And it came  
 to pass on the day *when* the Eternal spake unto Moses  
 29 in the land of Egypt.\* That the Eternal spake unto  
 Moses, saying, I *am* the Eternal : speak thou unto  
 Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I impart unto thee.\*  
 30 And Moses said before the Eternal, Behold, I *am* of  
 uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken  
 unto me ?

## CHAP. VII.

1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, See, I have made<sup>1</sup>  
 thee *like* a god to Pharaoh : and Aaron thy brother shall  
 2 be thy prophet.\* Thou shalt speak all that I command  
 thee : and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh,  
 that he send the children of Israel out of his land.\*  
 3 And I will allow Pharaoh's heart to harden, and mul-  
 tiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.\*

<sup>1</sup> given.

# EXODUS, CHAP. VII.

- 4 But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, and I will lay<sup>1</sup> my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts,—my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt  
5 by great judgments.\* And Egypt shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I stretch forth<sup>2</sup> mine hand against Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from the midst of  
6 them.\* And Moses and Aaron did as the Eternal com-  
7 manded them, so did they.\* And Moses *was* fourscore years old,<sup>3</sup> and Aaron fourscore and three years old<sup>4</sup> when they spake unto Pharaoh.
- 8 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,  
9 saying,\* When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew<sup>5</sup> a wonder for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy staff, and cast *it* before Pharaoh,  
10 and it shall become a serpent.<sup>6\*</sup> And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the Eternal had commanded: and Aaron cast down his staff before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and  
11 it became a serpent.<sup>6\*</sup> Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the engravers of *hieroglyphics* of Egypt, they also did in like manner  
12 with their secret arts.\* For they cast down every man his staff, and they became serpents:<sup>6</sup> but Aaron's staff  
13 swallowed their staves.\* But Pharaoh's heart was hard,<sup>7</sup> and he hearkened not unto them: as the Eternal had  
14 said.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart  
15 *is* hardened,<sup>8</sup> he refuseth to let the people go.\* Go unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt place thyself by the river's brink<sup>9</sup> towards him; and the staff which was turned into a  
16 serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.\* And thou shalt say unto him, The Eternal God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Send away my people, that they may serve me in the desert: and, behold,  
17 hitherto thou wouldest not hear.\* Thus saith the Eternal, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal: behold, I will smite with the staff that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall  
18 be turned into blood.\* And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and Egypt shall be loath to drink<sup>10</sup> of the water of the river.
- 19 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron,

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> incline. <sup>3</sup> a son of fourscore years. <sup>4</sup> a son of fourscore and three years. <sup>5</sup> give. <sup>6</sup> huge creature. <sup>7</sup> stroug. <sup>8</sup> heavy. <sup>9</sup> lip. <sup>10</sup> weary to drink.

## EXODUS, CHAP. VII. VIII.

Take thy staff, and stretch out<sup>1</sup> thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their gatherings of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in  
20 *vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.\** And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Eternal commanded; and he lifted up the staff, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, before the eyes of Pharaoh, and before the eyes of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river  
21 were turned into blood.\* And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood  
22 throughout all the land of Egypt.\* And the engravers of *hieroglyphics* of Egypt did<sup>2</sup> so with their secret arts: and Pharaoh's heart was hard,<sup>2</sup> and he did not hearken  
23 unto them; as the Eternal had said.\* And Pharaoh turned and went<sup>3</sup> into his house, neither did he set his  
24 heart to this also.\* And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not  
25 drink of the water of the river.\* And seven days were fulfilled, after that the Eternal had smitten the river.  
26 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, Go<sup>4</sup> unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Let my  
27 people go, that they may serve me.\* And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will plague all thy bound-  
28 aries with the frogs.\* And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, and they shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-  
29 troughs:\* And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth<sup>1</sup> thine hand with thy staff over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause the frogs to  
2 come up upon the land of Egypt.\* And Aaron stretched forth<sup>5</sup> his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs

<sup>1</sup> incline. <sup>2</sup> strong. <sup>3</sup> came. <sup>4</sup> come. <sup>5</sup> inclined.

# EXODUS, CHAP. VIII.

- 3 came up, and covered the land of Egypt.\* And the engravers of *hieroglyphics* did so with their secret arts, and  
 4 brought up the frogs upon the land of Egypt.\* Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat the Eternal, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they  
 5 may sacrifice unto the Eternal.\* And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: for what period<sup>1</sup> shall I entreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that*  
 6 they may remain in the river only?\* And he said, For to-morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto the  
 7 Eternal our God.\* And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.\*  
 8 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the Eternal because of the frogs which  
 9 he had brought<sup>2</sup> upon Pharaoh.\* And the Eternal did according to the word of Moses, and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the inclosures, and out of the  
 10 fields.\* And they piled them up in heaps<sup>3</sup> and the land  
 11 stank.\* But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he allowed his heart to be hardened, and hearkened not  
 12 unto them; as the Eternal had spoken.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, say unto Aaron, Stretch out<sup>4</sup> thy staff, and smite the dust of the land that it may become  
 13 gnats throughout all the land of Egypt.\* And they did so; for Aaron stretched out<sup>5</sup> his hand with his staff, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became gnats on man, and on beast; all the dust of the land became  
 14 gnats throughout all the land of Egypt.\* And the engravers of *hieroglyphics* did so with their secret arts to bring forth gnats, but they could not: so there were  
 15 gnats upon man, and upon beast.\* Then the engravers of *hieroglyphics* said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened,<sup>6</sup> and he hearkened not unto them; as the Eternal had spoken.\*  
 16 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Rise early in the morning, and place thyself before Pharaoh; lo, he goeth forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith

<sup>1</sup> for when. <sup>2</sup> put. <sup>3</sup> heaps heaps. <sup>4</sup> incline. <sup>5</sup> inclined. <sup>6</sup> strong.

## EXODUS, CHAP. VIII. IX.

- the Eternal, Let my people go, that they may serve  
 17 me.\* But if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I  
 will send the insects|| upon thee, and upon thy servants,  
 and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses  
 of Egypt shall be full of the insects,|| and also the ground  
 18 whereon they *are*.\* And I will distinguish in that day  
 the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell,<sup>1</sup> that no  
 insects|| shall be there; in order that thou mayest know  
 19 that I *am* the Eternal in the midst of the earth.\* And  
 I will put a division<sup>2</sup> between my people and thy people:  
 20 for to-morrow shall this sign be.\* And the Eternal did  
 so; and there came numerous<sup>3</sup> insects|| into the house of  
 Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the  
 land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the  
 21 insects.||\* And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron,  
 and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.\*  
 22 And Moses said, It is not meet<sup>4</sup> so to do; for we shall  
 sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the Eternal  
 our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the  
 Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone  
 23 us? We will go three days' journey<sup>5</sup> into the desert,  
 and sacrifice to the Eternal our God, as he shall say  
 24 unto us.\* And Pharaoh said, I will let you go that ye  
 may sacrifice to the Eternal your God in the desert;  
 only ye shall not go very far away: entreat for me.\*  
 25 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will  
 entreat the Eternal that the insects|| may depart from  
 Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-  
 morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more  
 in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the Eternal.\*  
 26 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the  
 27 Eternal.\* And the Eternal did according to the word  
 of Moses; and he removed the insects|| from Pharaoh,  
 from his servants, and from his people; there remained  
 28 not one.\* And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time  
 also, neither would he let the people go.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 THEN the Eternal said unto Moses, Go<sup>6</sup> in unto Pha-  
 raoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Eternal God of the  
 Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.\*

<sup>1</sup> stand. <sup>2</sup> release. <sup>3</sup> heavy. <sup>4</sup> ready. <sup>5</sup> way. <sup>6</sup> come.



# EXODUS, CHAP. IX.

- 2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them
- 3 still,\* Behold, the hand of the Eternal is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herd, and upon the
- 4 flock: *there shall be* a very heavy pestilence.\* And the Eternal shall distinguish between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of
- 5 all *that is* the children's of Israel.\* And the Eternal set<sup>1</sup> an appointed time, saying, To morrow the Eternal
- 6 shall do this thing in the land.\* And the Eternal did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not
- 7 one.\* And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened,<sup>2</sup> and he did not let the people go.
- 8 And the Eternal said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of soot of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the eyes of
- 9 Pharaoh.\* And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth<sup>3</sup> *with*
- 10 land of Egypt.\* And they took soot of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up towards heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth<sup>3</sup>
- 11 *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.\* And the engravers of *hieroglyphics* could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the engravers
- 12 of *hieroglyphics*, and upon all Egypt.\* And the Eternal suffered the heart of Pharaoh to be hardened,<sup>4</sup> and he hearkened not unto them; as the Eternal had spoken unto Moses.
- 13 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Rise early in the morning, and place thyself before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Eternal God of the Hebrews, Let
- 14 my people go, that they may serve me.\* For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.\*
- 15 For now I might have stretched<sup>5</sup> out my hand, and I might have smitten thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou wouldest have been exterminated from the
- 16 earth,\* But that in very deed for this *cause* have I raised<sup>6</sup> thee up, for to shew thee my power; and that my name

<sup>1</sup> put. <sup>2</sup> heavy. <sup>3</sup> blossoming. <sup>4</sup> strong. <sup>5</sup> sent. <sup>6</sup> caused thee to stand.

# EXODUS, CHAP. IX.

- 17 may be declared<sup>1</sup> throughout all the earth.\* As yet exalt-  
 est thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let  
 18 them go?\* Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause  
 it to rain a very heavy hail, such as hath not been in Egypt  
 19 from the day of its foundation even until now.\* Send  
 therefore now, *and* use thy power over thy cattle, and  
 all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and  
 beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be  
 gathered into the house, the hail shall come down upon  
 20 them, and they shall die.\* He that feared the word of  
 the Eternal among the servants of Pharaoh made his  
 21 servants and his cattle flee into the houses:\* And he  
 that regarded<sup>2</sup> not the word of the Eternal left<sup>3</sup> his ser-  
 vants and his cattle in the field.
- 22 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Stretch forth<sup>4</sup> thine  
 hand towards heaven, that there may be hail in all the  
 land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon  
 every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.\*  
 23 And Moses stretched forth,<sup>5</sup> his staff towards heaven:  
 and the Eternal sent<sup>6</sup> thunder<sup>7</sup> and hail, and fire ran  
 along upon the ground; and the Eternal caused hail to  
 24 rain upon the land of Egypt.\* So there was hail, and con-  
 suming<sup>8</sup> fire in the midst of the hail, very heavy, such as  
 there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it  
 25 became a nation.\* And the hail smote throughout all  
 the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man  
 and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field,  
 26 and shattered every tree of the field.\* Only in the land  
 of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there  
 27 no hail.\* And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and  
 Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time; the  
 Eternal *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.\*  
 28 Entreat the Eternal, for there have been too many  
 thunderings<sup>7</sup> of God and hail; and I will let you go,  
 29 and ye shall stay no longer.\*<sup>9</sup> And Moses said unto  
 him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will  
 spread my hands<sup>10</sup> unto the Eternal; *and* the thunder  
 shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that  
 thou mayest know that the earth *belongs* to the  
 30 Eternal.\* But as for thee and thy servants, I know  
 31 that ye will not yet be afraid of the Eternal God.\* And

<sup>1</sup> related. <sup>2</sup> put his heart. <sup>3</sup> forsook. <sup>4</sup> incline. <sup>5</sup> inclined. <sup>6</sup> gave.  
<sup>7</sup> voices. <sup>8</sup> taking to itself. <sup>9</sup> ye shall not continue to stand. <sup>10</sup> hollows.

## EXODUS, CHAP. IX. X.

- the flax and the barley were smitten: for the barley  
 32 *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.\* But the wheat  
 and the spelt were not smitten: for they *were* not  
 33 grown up.<sup>1</sup>\* And Moses went out of the city from  
 Pharaoh, and spread his hands<sup>2</sup> unto the Eternal; and  
 the thunders<sup>3</sup> and hail ceased, and the rain was not  
 34 poured upon the earth.\* And when Pharaoh saw that  
 the rain and the hail and the thunders<sup>3</sup> were ceased,  
 he continued to sin, and hardened his heart, he and  
 35 his servants.\* And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened,<sup>4</sup>  
 neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the  
 Eternal had spoken by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. X.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, Go<sup>5</sup> in unto Pharaoh:  
 for I have allowed his heart to be hardened, and the  
 heart of his servants, that I might set these my signs  
 2 among them: And that thou mayest relate in the ears  
 of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have  
 wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done<sup>6</sup>  
 among them; that ye may know that I *am* the Eternal.\*  
 3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said  
 unto him, Thus saith the Eternal God of the Hebrews,  
 How long wilt thou refuse to be humbled before me?  
 4 let my people go, that they may serve me.\* For, if  
 thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will  
 5 I bring the locusts within thy boundaries:\* And they  
 shall cover the face<sup>7</sup> of the earth, that one cannot be  
 able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue  
 which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the  
 hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out  
 6 of the field:\* And thy houses shall be full, and the  
 houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all Egypt;  
 which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have  
 seen, since the day that they were upon the ground unto  
 this day. And he turned, and went out from Pharaoh.\*  
 7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall  
 this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they  
 may serve the Eternal their God: knowest thou not

<sup>1</sup> dark. <sup>2</sup> hollows. <sup>3</sup> voices. <sup>4</sup> strong. <sup>5</sup> come. <sup>6</sup> put. <sup>7</sup> eye.

- 8 yet that Egypt has perished?\* And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the Eternal your God: who<sup>1</sup> *are* they that shall go?\* And Moses said, We will go with our young<sup>2</sup> and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for it is our feast unto the Eternal.\* And he said unto them, Let the Eternal be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look that evil *is* before your face.\* Not so: go now ye *that are* adult men, and serve the Eternal; for that ye did seek. And they drove them out from before the face of Pharaoh.
- 12 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Stretch out<sup>3</sup> thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that hath remained from the hail.\* And Moses stretched forth<sup>4</sup> his staff over the land of Egypt, and the Eternal brought<sup>5</sup> an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought<sup>6</sup> the locusts.\*
- 14 And the locusts went up all over the land of Egypt, and rested within all the boundaries of Egypt: very heavy *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.\* For they covered the face<sup>7</sup> of the whole land, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there was not left any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.\* Then Pharaoh hastened to call for Moses and Aaron; and he said, I have sinned against the Eternal your God, and against you.\* Now therefore forgive,<sup>8</sup> I pray thee, my sin only this once, and entreat the Eternal your God, that he may remove from me this death only.\* And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the Eternal.\*
- 19 And the Eternal turned a very strong west<sup>9</sup> wind, and bore away the locusts, and cast<sup>10</sup> them into the Red sea;<sup>11</sup> there remained not one locust in all the boundaries of Egypt.\* But the Eternal allowed Pharaoh's heart to be hardened,<sup>12</sup> so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

<sup>1</sup> who and who. <sup>2</sup> lads. <sup>3</sup> incline. <sup>4</sup> inclined. <sup>5</sup> led. <sup>6</sup> bore. <sup>7</sup> eye.  
<sup>8</sup> bear. <sup>9</sup> sea. <sup>10</sup> fixed. <sup>11</sup> sea of flags. <sup>12</sup> strong.

# EXODUS, CHAP. X. XI.

2. **AND** the Eternal said unto Moses, Stretch out<sup>1</sup> thine hand towards heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness *which* may be felt.\* And Moses stretched forth<sup>2</sup> his hand towards heaven; and there was a thick darkness<sup>3</sup> in all the land of Egypt three days:\* They saw not one another;<sup>4</sup> neither rose any man from his place<sup>5</sup> for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their habitations.\* And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the Eternal; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.\* And Moses said, Thou must give into our hands also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice<sup>6</sup> unto the Eternal our God.\* Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof remain; for thereof must we take to serve the Eternal our God; and we know not *with* what we must serve the Eternal, until we come thither.\* But the Eternal allowed Pharaoh's heart to be hardened,<sup>7</sup> and he would not let them go.\* And Pharaoh said unto him, Go from me, take heed to thyself, thou shalt not continue to see my face; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.\* And Moses said, Thou hast spoken right, I will not further continue to see thy face.

## CHAP. XI.

1 **AND** the Eternal said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one infliction *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely drive you out hence altogether.\* 2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man ask his fellow, and every woman her fellow, for vessels of silver, and for vessels of gold.\* And the Eternal gave the people favour in the eyes of Egypt. Moreover the man Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of Pharaoh's servants, and in the eyes of the people. 4 **AND** Moses said, Thus saith the Eternal, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:\* And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the handmaid that *is* behind the

<sup>1</sup> incline. <sup>2</sup> inclined. <sup>3</sup> darkness of thick darkness. <sup>4</sup> a man saw not his brother. <sup>5</sup> underneath him. <sup>6</sup> make. <sup>7</sup> strengthened.

- 6 mill-stones; and all the firstborn of beasts.\* And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.<sup>1</sup>\* But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move<sup>2</sup> his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know that the Eternal distinguisheth between Egypt and Israel.\* And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and prostrate themselves unto me, saying, Go out, and all the people that follow thee:<sup>3</sup> and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in fierceness of wrath.
- 9 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; so that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.\* And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the Eternal allowed Pharaoh's heart to be hardened,<sup>4</sup> so that he did not send the children of Israel out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,\* This month *shall* be unto you the beginning<sup>5</sup> of months: it *shall* be the first month of the year to you.\* Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them *every* man one of a flock, for the house of *their* fathers, one of a flock for a house.\* And if the *household* be too little for one of a flock, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the proportion of the souls; *every* man according to his eating shall make your count for the one of the flock.\* The one of the flock shall be without blemish,<sup>6</sup> a male of the first year:<sup>7</sup> ye shall take *it* from the sheep, or from the goats.\* And it shall be in your keeping until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall slaughter it at eventide.<sup>8</sup>\* And they shall take of the blood, and strike<sup>9</sup> *it* on the two side posts and on the lintel; on the houses, wherein they shall eat it.\* And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.\* Eat not of it half-done, nor sodden<sup>10</sup> at all with water, but roast *with* fire; its head with its

<sup>1</sup> continue. <sup>2</sup> sharpen. <sup>3</sup> are at thy feet. <sup>4</sup> strengthen. <sup>5</sup> head. <sup>6</sup> perfect. <sup>7</sup> the son of a year. <sup>8</sup> between the two evenings. <sup>9</sup> give. <sup>10</sup> cooked.

- 10 legs, and with the inward parts thereof.\* And ye shall not leave anything of it until the morning; and that which is left of it until the morning ye shall burn with  
 11 fire.\* And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your stick in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the passover of the  
 12 Eternal.\* For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute<sup>1</sup> judgments; I *am* the Eternal.\*  
 13 And the blood shall be to you for a sign upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the infliction shall not be upon you  
 14 as a destroyer, when I smite the land of Egypt.\* And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall celebrate it a feast to the Eternal throughout your generations; ye shall celebrate it a feast, an ordinance for  
 15 ever.\* Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall have put away<sup>2</sup> leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth anything leavened from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut  
 16 off from Israel.\* And in the first day *there shall be* a convocation of holiness, and in the seventh day there shall be a convocation of holiness to you; no work shall be done in them, save *that* which may be eaten by man,<sup>3</sup>  
 17 that only may be done for you.\* And ye shall watch<sup>4</sup> the unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye keep this day throughout your generations an  
 18 ordinance for ever.\* In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at  
 19 even.\* Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which leaveneth, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or a native of the land.\*  
 20 Ye shall eat nothing that leaveneth; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.\* Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out or take you a lamb<sup>5</sup> according to your families,  
 22 and slaughter the passover.\* And ye shall take a bunch

<sup>1</sup> do. <sup>2</sup> cause to leave off. <sup>3</sup> a soul. <sup>4</sup> keep. <sup>5</sup> a flock.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XII.

- of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and touch the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out from the entrance of his house until the morning.\*
- 23 For the Eternal will pass *through* to afflict Egypt; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the Eternal will pass over the entrance, and will not suffer<sup>1</sup> the destroyer to come in unto your
- 24 houses to afflict *you*.\* And ye shall keep this thing for a
- 25 statute to thee and thy sons for ever.\* And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the Eternal will give you, according as he hath spoken, that
- 26 ye shall keep this service.\* And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What *mean* ye
- 27 *by* this service? That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the passover of the Eternal, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he afflicted Egypt, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and prostrated themselves.\*
- 28 And the children of Israel went, and did as the Eternal had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.
- 29 And it came to pass, that at midnight the Eternal smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the dungeon;<sup>2</sup> and
- 30 all the firstborn of beasts.\* And Pharaoh rose in the night, he, and all his servants, and all Egypt; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house
- 31 where *there was* not one dead.\* And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Arise, go out from the midst of my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Eternal, as ye have spoken.\*
- 32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have spoken, and be gone; and bless me also.\* And Egypt was urgent<sup>3</sup> upon the people, hastening to send them out of
- 34 the land; for they said, We *are* all dead *men*.\* And the people took<sup>4</sup> their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their outer-garments
- 35 upon their shoulder.\* And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and outer-

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> house of the pit. <sup>3</sup> strong. <sup>4</sup> bore.



# EXODUS, CHAP. XII. XIII.

- 36 garments.\* And the Eternal gave the people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, so that they complied with their asking. And they emptied Egypt.
- 37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot,
- 38 adult males, besides little ones.\* And a mixed multitude<sup>1</sup> went up also with them; and flocks, and herds,
- 39 *even very much*<sup>2</sup> cattle.\* And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were driven out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had
- 40 they made for themselves any provisions.\* Now the stay of the children of Israel, who abode in Egypt, *was*
- 41 four hundred and thirty years.\* And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of
- 42 the Eternal went out from the land of Egypt.\* It is a night of observation unto the Eternal for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of observation of the Eternal to all the children of Israel throughout their generations.
- 43 And the Eternal said unto Moses and Aaron, *This is* the ordinance of the passover: There shall no alien<sup>3</sup> eat
- 44 thereof;\* But every man's servant that is bought<sup>4</sup> for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he
- 45 eat thereof.\* A tolerated sojourner and a hired servant
- 46 shall not eat thereof.\* In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry<sup>5</sup> forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the
- 47 house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.\* All the
- 48 congregation of Israel shall keep<sup>6</sup> it.\* And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep<sup>6</sup> the passover to the Eternal, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep<sup>6</sup> it; and he shall be as a native of the land: and no uncircumcised person
- 49 shall eat thereof.\* One law shall be for the native, and for the stranger that sojourneth in the midst of you.\*
- 50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the Eternal commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.\* And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the Eternal did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their hosts.

## CHAP. XIII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, the first offspring of every
- <sup>1</sup> numerous mixture. <sup>2</sup> heavy. <sup>3</sup> son of an alien. <sup>4</sup> a purchase. <sup>5</sup> bring. <sup>6</sup> make.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XIII.

- womb of the children of Israel, *both* of man and of  
3 beast: it *is* mine.\* And Moses said unto the people,  
Remember this day, in which ye went out from Egypt,  
out of the house of servants; for by strength of hand  
the Eternal brought you out thence: nothing leavened  
4 shall be eaten.\* This day go ye out in the month  
5 Abib.\* And it shall be when the Eternal shall bring  
thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites,  
and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites,  
which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land  
flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt serve this  
6 service in this month.\* Seven days thou shalt eat un-  
leavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be a feast*<sup>7</sup>  
7 to the Eternal.\* Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven  
days; and there shall nothing leavened be seen with  
thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee within  
8 all thy boundaries.\* And thou shalt tell thy son in that  
day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the  
Eternal did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.\*  
9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand,  
and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the law of  
the Eternal may be in thy mouth: for with a strong  
hand hath the Eternal brought thee out of Egypt.\*  
10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its appointed  
season from year to year.<sup>1</sup>  
11 And it shall be when the Eternal shall bring thee into  
the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and  
12 to thy fathers, and shall give it thee.\* That thou shalt  
set apart<sup>2</sup> unto the Eternal every first offspring of the  
womb, and every first offspring dropped by beast which  
13 thou hast; the males *shall be* for the Eternal.\* And  
every first offspring of an ass thou shalt redeem<sup>3</sup> with  
one of a flock; and if thou wilt not redeem<sup>3</sup> it, then  
thou shalt break its neck: and all the firstborn of man  
14 among thy sons shalt thou redeem.<sup>3\*</sup> And it shall be  
when thy son asketh thee in time to come,<sup>4</sup> saying,  
What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength  
of hand the Eternal brought us out from Egypt, from  
15 the house of servants.\* And it came to pass, when  
Pharaoh would hardly<sup>5</sup> let us go, that the Eternal slew  
all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn  
of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice  
to the Eternal every first offspring of the womb, being

<sup>1</sup> from days to days. <sup>2</sup> cause to pass. <sup>3</sup> release. <sup>4</sup> to-morrow. <sup>5</sup> made it hard.

<sup>7</sup> festival.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

- males; but all the firstborn among my sons I redeem.<sup>1</sup>\*
- 16 And it shall be for a sign upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the Eternal brought us forth out of Egypt.
- 17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had sent the people away, that God guided them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent
- 18 when they see war, and they return to Egypt.\* But God led the people about, *through* the way of the desert of the Red sea:<sup>2</sup> and the children of Israel went up
- 19 harnessed out of the land of Egypt.\* And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly adjured the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you: and ye shall bring up my bones away hence
- 20 with you.\* And they journeyed from Succoth, and en-
- 21 camped in Etham, in the extremity of the desert.\* And the Eternal went before them by day in a column of cloud, to guide them in the way and by night in a column
- 22 of fire to give them light; to go by day and night:\* He did not cause the column of cloud to depart by day, nor the column of fire by night, *from* before the people.

### CHAP. XIV.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn<sup>3</sup> and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon: over against it shall ye encamp by
- 3 the sea.\* For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the desert hath shut
- 4 them in.\* And I will allow Pharaoh's heart to be hardened<sup>4</sup> that he shall pursue after them; and I will be honoured through Pharaoh, and through all his forces; that Egypt may know that I am the Eternal. And they
- 5 did so.\* And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, What is this we have done, that we have sent Israel
- 6 away from serving us? And he made ready<sup>5</sup> his chariot, and took his people with him.\* And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and
- 8 fighting men upon all of them.\* And the Eternal allowed the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt to be hardened<sup>1</sup> and he pursued after the children of Israel: and

<sup>1</sup> release. <sup>2</sup> sea of flags. <sup>3</sup> return. <sup>4</sup> strengthen. <sup>5</sup> bound.

- 9 the children of Israel went out with a high<sup>1</sup> hand.\* But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his forces, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.\* And when Pharaoh approached, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched<sup>2</sup> after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried
- 11 unto the Eternal.\* And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no burying-places in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the desert? what is it that thou hast
- 12 done unto us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? \* *Is not* this the word that we spoke unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone,<sup>3</sup> that we may serve Egypt? For *it had been* better for us to serve Egypt, than that we should
- 13 die in the desert.\* And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still,<sup>4</sup> and see the salvation of the Eternal, which he will shew<sup>5</sup> to you to day: for the Egyptians<sup>6</sup> whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them
- 14 again no more<sup>7</sup> for ever.\* The Eternal shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.
- 15 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Wherefore<sup>8</sup> criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel,
- 16 that they journey *onwards*.\* But lift thou up thy staff, and stretch out,<sup>9</sup> thine hand over the sea, and divide<sup>10</sup> it: and the children of Israel shall come on dry
- 17 *ground* through the midst of the sea.\* And I, behold, I will allow the heart of Egypt to harden,<sup>11</sup> and they shall come after them: and I will be honoured through Pharaoh, and through all his forces, through his chariots,
- 18 and through his horsemen.\* And Egypt shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have been honoured through Pharaoh, through his chariots, and, through his
- 19 horsemen.\* And the angel<sup>12</sup> of God who went before the camp of Israel, journeyed and went behind them; and the column of the cloud went<sup>2</sup> from before their
- 20 face, and stood behind them.\* And it came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one approached not the other all
- 21 the night.\* And Moses stretched out<sup>13</sup> his hand over

<sup>1</sup> exalted. <sup>2</sup> journeyed. <sup>3</sup> cease from us. <sup>4</sup> place yourselves. <sup>5</sup> do. <sup>6</sup> Egypt.

<sup>7</sup> ye shall not continue to see. <sup>8</sup> what. <sup>9</sup> incline. <sup>10</sup> cleave. <sup>11</sup> strengthen.

<sup>12</sup> messenger. <sup>13</sup> inclined.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XIV. XV.

- the sea; and the Eternal caused the sea to go *back* by a powerful east wind all that night, and made<sup>1</sup> the sea dry  
22 *land*, and the waters were divided.<sup>2\*</sup> And the children of Israel came into the midst of the sea upon the dry  
23 *ground*: and the waters *were* a wall<sup>3</sup> unto them on their right, and on their left.\* And the Egyptians<sup>4</sup> pursued, and came after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all  
24 Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.\* And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the Eternal glanced on the camp of Egypt through the column of fire and cloud, and confounded the camp of Egypt,\*  
25 And removed their chariot wheels, and he drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians<sup>4</sup> said, Let us run away from the face of Israel; for the Eternal fighteth for them against Egypt.  
26 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Stretch out<sup>5</sup> thine hand over the sea, that the waters may return upon the Egyptians,<sup>4</sup> upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.\*  
27 And Moses stretched forth<sup>6</sup> his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its continuity at the turning of the morning; and the Egyptians<sup>4</sup> fled<sup>10</sup> towards it; and the Eternal overthrew the Egyptians<sup>4</sup> in the midst of  
28 the sea.\* And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the forces of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not  
29 so much as one of them.\* But the children of Israel walked<sup>7</sup> upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall<sup>3</sup> unto them on their right, and on  
30 their left.\* Thus the Eternal saved Israel that day out of the hand of Egypt; and Israel saw the Egyptians<sup>4</sup>  
31 dead upon the sea shore.<sup>8\*</sup> And Israel saw that great work<sup>9</sup> which the Eternal did upon Egypt: and the people feared the Eternal, and believed in the Eternal, and in Moses his servant.

## CHAP. XV.

- 1 THEN sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Eternal, and said as follows: I will sing unto the Eternal, for he is gloriously sublime: the horse and

<sup>1</sup> put. <sup>2</sup> cleft. <sup>3</sup> rampart. <sup>4</sup> Egypt. <sup>5</sup> incline. <sup>6</sup> inclined. <sup>7</sup> went.

<sup>8</sup> lip. <sup>9</sup> hand. <sup>10</sup> ran away.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XV.

2 his rider hath he hurled into the sea.\* The Eternal *is*  
 my might and hymn, and he is become my salvation;  
 he *is* my God, and I will glorify him; my father's God,  
 3 and I will exalt him.\* The Eternal *is* a man of war:  
 4 the Eternal *is* his name.\* Pharaoh's chariots and his  
 forces hath he cast<sup>1</sup> into the sea: and the choicest of his  
 5 fighting-men are sunk in the Red sea.<sup>2\*</sup> The murmuring  
 depths have covered them: they went down to the bot-  
 6 tom as a stone\* Thy right *hand*, O Eternal, is become  
 glorious in power: thy right *hand*, O Eternal, hath  
 7 dashed in pieces the enemy.\* And in the greatness<sup>3</sup> of  
 thine excellency<sup>4</sup> thou hast overthrown<sup>5</sup> them that rose  
 up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath,<sup>6</sup> *which*  
 8 consumed<sup>7</sup> them as stubble.\* And with the blast<sup>8</sup> of  
 thy nostrils the waters were heaped up, the floods were  
 placed as a mound, *and* the murmuring depths were  
 9 congealed in the heart of the sea.\* The enemy said, I  
 will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my  
 soul shall be full of them; I will draw<sup>9</sup> my sword, my  
 10 hand shall dispossess them.\* Thou didst blow with thy  
 wind, the sea covered them: they dropped like lead in the  
 11 mighty waters.\* Who *is* like unto thee, O Eternal, among  
 the mighty beings? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness,  
 12 fearful *in* praises, doing wonderful *things*?\* Thou stretch-  
 edst out<sup>10</sup> thy right *hand*, the earth swallowed them.\*  
 13 Thou in thy mercy hast guided the people *which* thou  
 hast redeemed: thou hast conducted *them* in thy might  
 14 unto the abode of thy holiness.\* Peoples shall hear,  
*and* be agitated: pangs shall seize the inhabitants of  
 15 Palashath.\* Then the chieftains of Edom shall be  
 amazed; the powerful of Moab, quaking shall seize  
 them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall despond.\*  
 16 Horror and dread shall fall upon them; by the great-  
 ness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till  
 thy people pass, O Eternal, till the people pass, *which*  
 17 thou hast purchased.<sup>11\*</sup> Thou shalt bring them in, and  
 plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the  
 establishment, O Eternal, *which* thou hast made<sup>12</sup> for  
 thy residence, *in* the sanctuary, O Eternal, *which* thy  
 18 hands have established.\* The Eternal shall reign for  
 19 ever and ever.\* For the horse of Pharaoh came in  
 with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea,

<sup>1</sup> shot. <sup>2</sup> sea of flags. <sup>3</sup> multitude. <sup>4</sup> pride. <sup>5</sup> broken down. <sup>6</sup> fierceness.  
<sup>7</sup> eat. <sup>8</sup> wind. <sup>9</sup> empty. <sup>10</sup> inclinedst. <sup>11</sup> obtained. <sup>12</sup> effected.

## GENESIS, CHAP. XV. XVI.

and the Eternal brought again<sup>1</sup> the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

- 20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out  
21 after her with timbrels and with dances.\* And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the Eternal, for he is gloriously sublime; the horse and his rider hath he hurled into the sea.\*
- 22 So Moses caused Israel to journey from the Red sea<sup>2</sup> and they went out into the desert of Shur; and they went three days in the desert, and found no  
23 water. And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter:  
24 therefore the name of it was called Marah.\* And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we  
25 drink?\* And he cried unto the Eternal; and the Eternal shewed<sup>3</sup> him a wood, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters became sweet: there he made<sup>4</sup> for them a statute and ordinance,<sup>5</sup> and there he tried  
26 them.\* And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Eternal thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his eyes, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and will keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have put upon Egypt:  
27 for I *am* the Eternal that healeth thee.\* And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

## CHAP. XVI.

- 1 AND they journeyed from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the desert of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their going out of the  
2 land of Egypt.\* And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron  
3 in the desert:\* And the children of Israel said unto them, Would that we had died<sup>6</sup> by the hand of the Eternal in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh

<sup>1</sup> restored. <sup>2</sup> sea of flags. <sup>3</sup> taught, shot. <sup>4</sup> put. <sup>5</sup> judgment.

<sup>6</sup> who will give our dying.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XVI.

pots, *and* when we did eat bread to satisfaction; for ye have brought us forth into this desert, to put to death  
 4 this whole assembly by famine.\* Then said the Eternal unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and collect a certain rate every day,<sup>1</sup> that I may try them, whether  
 5 they will walk in my law, or no.\* And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they  
 6 collect daily.\*<sup>2</sup> And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the Eternal hath brought you out from the land of Egypt: \*  
 7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the Eternal; for that he heareth your murmurings against the Eternal: and what *are* we, that ye murmur against  
 8 us? \* And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the Eternal shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to satisfaction; for that the Eternal heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against  
 9 him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the Eternal.\* And Moses said unto  
 10 Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Approach to the Eternal: for he hath heard  
 11 your murmurings.\* And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they turned towards the desert, and, behold,  
 12 the glory of the Eternal appeared in the cloud.\* And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At eventide<sup>3</sup> ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be satisfied with bread; and ye shall  
 13 know that I *am* the Eternal your God.\* And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning there was a layer of dew  
 14 round about the camp.\* And when the layer of dew was gone up, behold, upon the face of the desert *there lay* a small peeled thing,<sup>4</sup> *as* small as the hoarfrost on  
 15 earth.\* And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another,<sup>4</sup> What is it: for they knew not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, *This is* the bread which the Eternal hath given you for food.\*

the thing for the day in its day. <sup>2</sup> day, day. <sup>3</sup> between the two evenings.

<sup>4</sup> a man to his brother.



- 16 This *is* the thing which the Eternal hath commanded, Collect of it *every* man according to his eating, an omer for *every* man,<sup>1</sup> *according to* the number of your souls ;
- 17 take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tent.\* And the children of Israel did so, and collected, some much,
- 18 and some little.\* And when they did mete *it* with an omer, he that gathered much had no excess, and he that gathered little had no lack ; they collected *every*
- 19 man according to his eating \* And Moses said, Let no
- 20 man leave of it till the morning.\* Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses ; but *some* men left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and it stank ;
- 21 and Moses was angry with them.\* And they collected it every morning,<sup>2</sup> *every* man according to his eating:
- 22 when the sun waxed hot it melted.\* And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they collected double bread, two omers for one *man* : and all the princes of the con-
- 23 gregation came and told Moses.\* And he said unto them, This *is that* which the Eternal hath said, A strict rest of the sabbath of holiness is to morrow unto the Eternal, bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and seethe<sup>3</sup> that ye will seethe<sup>3</sup> *to day*; and that which remaineth over
- 24 lay up for you as a charge until the morning.\* And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses commanded : and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.\*
- 25 And Moses said, Eat that to day ; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the Eternal : to day ye shall not find it in the
- 26 field.\* Six days ye shall collect it ; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.\*
- 27 And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day to collect, and they found
- 28 none.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?\*
- 29 See, for that the Eternal hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days ; abide ye every man in his place,<sup>4</sup> let no man
- 30 go out of his place on the seventh day.\* So the people
- 31 rested<sup>5</sup> on the seventh day.\* And the house of Israel called the name thereof manna : and it *was* like coriander seed, white ; and the taste of it *was* like flat cakes
- 32 *made* with honey.\* And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the Eternal commandeth, Fill an omer of it for a

<sup>1</sup> a skull. <sup>2</sup> in the morning in the morning. <sup>3</sup> cook. <sup>4</sup> underneath him.  
<sup>5</sup> left off.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

- charge throughout your generations; that they may see the bread which I have given you to eat in the desert,
- 33 when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.\* And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a wicker vessel,|| and put<sup>1</sup> an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the Eternal, for a charge throughout your generations.\*
- 34 As the Eternal commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up
- 35 before the testimony, for a charge.\* And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna until they came
- 36 unto the extremity of the land of Canaan.\* Now an omer is the tenth *part* of an ephah.

## CHAP. XVII.

- 1 AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the desert of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, and encamped in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the
- 2 people to drink.\* Wherefore the people did quarrel with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why<sup>3</sup> quarrel ye with
- 3 me? wherefore<sup>3</sup> do ye try the Eternal?\* And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to put us and our children
- 4 and our cattle to death with thirst?\* And Moses cried unto the Eternal, saying, What shall I do unto this
- 5 people? yet a little and they would stone me.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Pass before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy staff, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand,
- 6 and go.\* Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the crag in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the crag, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the eyes of the elders of
- 7 Israel.\* And he called the name of the place Massah and Meribah, because of the quarrel of the children of Israel, and because of their trying the Eternal, saying, Is the Eternal among us or not.
- 8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.\* And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us
- 9

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> mouth. <sup>3</sup> what.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

- out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top<sup>1</sup> of the hill with the staff of God in mine hand.\* So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, to fight with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top<sup>1</sup> of the hill.\* And it came to pass, when Moses lifted up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.\*
- 12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side;<sup>2</sup> and his hands were steady<sup>3</sup> until the going down<sup>4</sup> of the sun.\* And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge<sup>5</sup> of the sword.
- 14 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in the book, and rehearse<sup>6</sup> *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.\* And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Adonay-nissi:\* For he said, Because the hand is upon the throne of Yah, war from the Eternal with Amalek from generation to generation.

## CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 WHEN Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the Eternal had brought Israel out of Egypt;\* Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after his having sent her away.\*
- 3 And her two sons; of whom the name of the one *was* Gershom; for he said, I have been a stranger in an alien land:\*. And the name of the other<sup>7</sup> *was* Eliezer; for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:\*. And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the desert, where he encamped at the mountain of God:\*. And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.\* And Moses went out to-

<sup>1</sup> head.   <sup>2</sup> one on this and one on this.   <sup>3</sup> faithfulness.   <sup>4</sup> coming.   <sup>5</sup> mouth.  
<sup>6</sup> put.   <sup>7</sup> one.

- wards his father in law, and prostrated himself, and kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare<sup>1</sup>;
- 8 and they came into the tent.\* And Moses related to his father in law all that the Eternal had done unto Pharaoh and to Egypt for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had come upon<sup>2</sup> them by the way, and *how* the
- 9 Eternal delivered them.\* And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the Eternal had done to Israel, whom
- 10 he had delivered out of the hand of Egypt.\* And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the Eternal, who hath delivered you out of the hand of Egypt, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the
- 11 hand of Egypt.\* Now I know that the Eternal *is* greater than all the gods: for it is in the thing wherein they acted
- 12 presumptuously<sup>3</sup> *that punishment came* upon them.\* And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before
- 13 God.\* And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses
- 14 from the morning unto the evening?\* And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people are placed
- 15 near thee from morning unto evening.\* And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come
- 16 unto me to enquire of God:\* When they have a matter,<sup>4</sup> they come unto me; and I judge between one and another,<sup>5</sup> and I do make *them* know the statutes of God,
- 17 and his laws.\* And Moses' father in law said unto him,
- 18 The thing that thou doest *is* not good.\* Thou wilt surely wither away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou
- 19 art not able to do it thyself alone.\* Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that
- 20 thou mayest bring the causes<sup>6</sup> unto God:\* And thou shalt enlighten them in the statutes and laws, and make them know the way wherein they must go, and the deeds

<sup>1</sup> and a man asked his fellow of *his* peace. <sup>2</sup> found. <sup>3</sup> sod. <sup>4</sup> word.

<sup>5</sup> a man and his fellow. <sup>6</sup> things.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

- 21 that they must do.\* Moreover thou shalt provide<sup>1</sup> out of all the people, men of ability,<sup>2</sup> such as fear God, men of truth, hating lucre; and put *such* over them, *to be* officers of thousands, *and* officers of hundreds, officers of fifties, and officers of tens.\* And let them judge the people at all times: and it shall be *that* every great thing they shall bring unto thee, but every small thing they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.\* If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to stand, and all this people shall also come to their place in peace.\* So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.\* And Moses chose men of ability<sup>2</sup> out of all Israel, and made<sup>3</sup> them heads over the people, officers of thousands, officers of hundreds, officers of fifties, and officers of tens.\*
- 26 And they judged the people at all times: the hard thing they brought unto Moses, but every small thing they judged themselves.\* And Moses let his father in law go, and he went his way into his own land.

## CHAP. XIX.

- 1 ON the third month, after the children of Israel were gone out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the desert of Sinai.\* For they had journeyed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had encamped in the desert; and there Israel encamped before the mountain.\* And Moses went up unto God, and the Eternal called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;\* Ye have seen what I did unto Egypt, and *how* I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.\* Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a select portion unto me above all the peoples: for all the earth *is* mine.\* And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.\*
- 7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and put before them all these words which the Eternal

<sup>1</sup> behold. <sup>2</sup> force. <sup>3</sup> gave.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XIX.

- 8 commanded him.\* And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Eternal hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned<sup>1</sup> the words of the people unto the Eternal.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Behold, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and also believe in thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the Eternal.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes.\*<sup>2</sup>
- 11 And be ready<sup>3</sup> against the third day: for on the third day the Eternal will come down before the eyes of all the people upon mount Sinai.\* And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not* up into the mountain, or touch the extremity of it: whosoever toucheth the mountain, shall surely be put to death.\* There shall not a hand touch him, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: whilst the jubilant sound is drawing out, they shall come up to the mountain.\* And Moses went down from the mountain unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.\*<sup>2</sup> And he said unto the people, Be ready<sup>3</sup> against the third day:<sup>4</sup> step not nigh unto a woman.\* And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders<sup>5</sup> and lightnings, and a heavy cloud upon the mountain, and the voice of the cornet exceeding strong; so that all the people that *were* in the camp trembled.\* And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp towards God; and they placed themselves at the nether part of the mountain.\* And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Eternal went down upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof went up as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount trembled greatly.\* And the voice of the cornet went on stronger and stronger; Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.\* And the Eternal came down upon mount Sinai, on the top<sup>6</sup> of the mountain: and the Eternal called Moses *up* to the top<sup>6</sup> of the mountain; and Moses went up.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Go down, charge<sup>7</sup> the people, lest they break through towards the Eternal to see, and many of them fail.\* And

<sup>1</sup> restored. <sup>2</sup> outer garments. <sup>3</sup> established. <sup>4</sup> to three days. <sup>5</sup> voices.  
<sup>6</sup> head. <sup>7</sup> protest to.

EXODUS, CHAP. XIX. XX.

let the priests also, who step nigh unto the Eternal, sanctify themselves, lest the Eternal burst forth upon  
 23 them.\* And Moses said unto the Eternal, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst<sup>1</sup> us, saying, Set bounds about the mountain, and sanctify it.\*  
 24 And the Eternal said unto him, Go, go down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up  
 25 unto the Eternal, lest he burst forth upon them.\* So Moses went down unto the people, and spake<sup>2</sup> unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 2 AND God spake all these words, saying,\* I am the Eternal thy God, who have brought thee out of the  
 3 land of Egypt, out of the house of servants.\* Thou  
 4 shalt have no other gods before my face.\* Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness<sup>3</sup> of any thing that is in the heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the  
 5 water under the earth:\* Thou shalt not prostrate thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Eternal thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation  
 6 of them that hate me;\* And shewing<sup>4</sup> mercy unto thousand generations of them that love me, and keep my  
 7 commandments.\* Thou shalt not take<sup>5</sup> the name of the Eternal thy God in vain; for the Eternal will not hold him guiltless that taketh<sup>6</sup> his name in vain.  
 8 9 Remember the sabbath day, to sanctify it.\* Six  
 10 days mayest thou labour,<sup>7</sup> and do all thy work:\* But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Eternal thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy beasts, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:.\*  
 11 For in six days the Eternal made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested<sup>8</sup> on the seventh day: therefore the Eternal blessed the sabbath day, and sanctified it.\* Honour thy father and thy mother: that

<sup>1</sup> didst testify. unto.    <sup>2</sup> said.    <sup>3</sup> similitude.    <sup>4</sup> doing    <sup>5</sup> bear.    <sup>6</sup> beareth.  
<sup>7</sup> serve.    <sup>8</sup> left off.    <sup>6</sup> beareth.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XX. XXI.

- thy days may be long upon the ground which the  
 13 Eternal thy God giveth thee.\* Thou shalt not murder.\* Thou shalt not commit adultery.\* Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not bear false witness<sup>1</sup> against  
 14 thy fellow-man\* Thou shalt not covet thy fellow-man's house. Thou shalt not covet thy fellow-man's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor any of his herd, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy fellow-man's.  
 15 And all the people saw the thunders<sup>2</sup> and the flaming torches, and the voice of the cornet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they  
 16 moved, and stood afar off.\* And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God  
 17 speak with us, lest we die.\* And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come in order to try you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.\*  
 18 And the people stood afar off, and Moses stepped near  
 19 unto the thick darkness where God was.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have spoken to  
 20 you from the heaven.\* Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.\*  
 21 An altar of earth<sup>3</sup> thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy feast offerings, thy flocks, and thine herds: in all places where I mention my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless  
 22 thee.\* And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou wave  
 23 thy iron tool<sup>4</sup> above it, thou hast profaned it.\* Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not uncovered thereon.

## CHAP. XXI.

- 1 Now these *are* the judgments which thou shalt put before  
 2 them.\* If thou obtain an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for  
 3 nothing.\* If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he be married,<sup>5</sup> then his wife shall go out

<sup>1</sup> answer as a witness of falsehood. <sup>2</sup> voices. <sup>3</sup> ground <sup>4</sup> sword,  
<sup>5</sup> the owner of a wife.



EXODUS, CHAP. XXI.

4 with him.\* If his lord have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her lord's, and he shall go out by  
5 himself.\* And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my lord, my wife, and my children; I will not go out  
6 free:\* Then his lord shall cause him to step unto the judges,<sup>2</sup> he shall also cause him to step unto the door, or unto the door post; and his lord shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for  
7 ever.\* And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the *menservants*  
8 do.\* If she be evil in the eyes of her lord, who hath betrothed her to himself,<sup>3</sup> then shall he let her be released: to sell her unto an alien people he shall have no  
9 power,<sup>4</sup> seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.\* And if he hath betrothed her unto his son, he shall do unto  
10 her after the manner<sup>5</sup> of daughters.\* If he take him another *wife*; her sustenance, her raiment, and her duty  
11 of marriage shall he not diminish.\* And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without  
12 money.\* He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall  
13 surely be put to death.\* And if a man lie not in wait, but God let *him* fall into his hand; then I will appoint<sup>6</sup> thee a  
14 place whither he shall flee.<sup>7</sup>\* But if a man act presumptuously<sup>8</sup> against his fellow-*man*, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.\*  
15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall surely  
16 be put to death.\* And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, and he be *previously* found in his hand, he  
17 shall surely be put to death.\* And he that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.\* And  
18 if men quarrel, and a man smite his fellow-*man* with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth<sup>9</sup> *his*  
19 bed:<sup>10</sup>\* If he rise *again*, and walk abroad upon his staff,<sup>11</sup> then shall he that smote *him* be freed: only he shall pay *for* the loss of his time,<sup>12</sup> and shall cause  
20 *him* to be thoroughly healed.\* And if a man smite his servant, or his maid-servant, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely avenged.\*  
21 Notwithstanding, if he continue<sup>13</sup> a day or two, he shall

<sup>2</sup> God. <sup>3</sup> kethib, not betrothed. <sup>4</sup> not rule. <sup>5</sup> judgment. <sup>6</sup> put. <sup>7</sup> run away. <sup>8</sup> seetheth. <sup>9</sup> falleth. <sup>10</sup> couch. <sup>11</sup> prop. <sup>12</sup> give *for* his sitting. <sup>13</sup> stand.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXI.

- 22 not be avenged: for he *is* his money.\* If men strive, and hurt<sup>1</sup> a woman with child, so that her fruit depart<sup>2</sup> *from her*, and yet there be no mischief *further*: he shall be surely be amerced, according as the husband<sup>3</sup> of the wife will lay<sup>4</sup> upon him; and he shall give as the arbiters
- 23 *determine*.\* And if there be *any further* mischief, then
- 24 thou shalt give soul for soul,\* Eye for eye, tooth for
- 25 tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,\* Burning for burn-
- 26 ing, wound for wound, wheel for wheel.\* And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maidservant, and cause it to perish,<sup>5</sup> he shall let him
- 27 go free for his eye's sake.\* And if he cause his *man*-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth to fall out, he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.
- 28 If one of a herd thrust a man or a woman, that he die: then that one of the herd shall surely be stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner *shall be*
- 29 *guiltless*.\* But if one of a herd have been wont to thrust in time past,<sup>6</sup> and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath put to death a man or a woman; that one of the herd shall be stoned, and his owner also shall perish.\*
- 30 If there be set on him a ransom, then shall he give for the ransom<sup>7</sup> of his soul whatsoever is set upon
- 31 him.\* Whether he have thrust a son, or have thrust a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done
- 32 unto him.\* If one of the herd shall thrust a *manservant* or a maidservant; he shall give unto their lord thirty shekels of silver, and that one of the herd shall be
- 33 stoned.\* And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and one of a herd or
- 34 an ass fall therein;\* The owner of the pit shall pay for *it*, and restore money unto the owner of them; and
- 35 the dead *beast* shall be his.\* And if one of a man's herd hurt<sup>1</sup> one of the herd of his fellow-*man*, that he die; then they shall sell the live one of the herd, and halve the money of it; and the dead one also they shall halve.\*
- 36 Or it is known that the one of the herd was wont to thrust in time past and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay one of a herd for one of a
- 37 herd; and the dead shall be his own.\* If a man shall steal one of a herd or of a flock, and kill it, or sell it;

<sup>1</sup> afflict. <sup>2</sup> her children go out. <sup>3</sup> owner. <sup>4</sup> set. <sup>5</sup> corrupt. <sup>6</sup> from yesterday, before yesterday. <sup>7</sup> release.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXII.

he shall pay five of the herd for one of the herd, and four of the flock for one of the flock:—

## CHAP. XXII.

- 1 IF the thief be found breaking in, and be smitten that he die, *there shall no guilt of blood be incurred* for him.\*
- 2 If the sun shone upon him, *there shall be guilt of blood incurred* for him: he shall surely pay; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.\* If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be one of the herd, or an ass, or one of the flock; he shall pay
- 4 double.\* If a man shall lay waste a field or vineyard, and shall send in his beast of pasture, and shall devastate the field of another; the best of his field, and the best of his vineyard, shall he pay.\* If a fire break<sup>1</sup> out, and catch in<sup>2</sup> thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed<sup>3</sup> *therewith*; he
- 6 that kindled<sup>4</sup> the conflagration shall surely pay.\* If a man shall give unto his fellow-man money or vessels to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief
- 7 be found, he shall pay double.\* If the thief be not found, then the owner of the house shall approach unto the judges,<sup>5</sup> if he have not put<sup>6</sup> his hand unto his fellow-man's
- 8 goods.<sup>7</sup>\* For all manner<sup>8</sup> of trespass, *whether it be for* one of the herd, for an ass, for one of the flock, for outer-garment, *or for any lost thing, which another shall say is his, the word of both shall come before the judges;*<sup>9</sup> *and whom the judges*<sup>5</sup> *shall condemn, he shall pay double*
- 9 *unto his fellow-man.\** If a man give unto his fellow-man an ass, or one of a herd, or one of a flock, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt,<sup>9</sup> or be captured, no one
- 10 seeing *it*.\* *Then shall an oath of the Eternal be between them both, if he have not put*<sup>6</sup> *his hand unto his fellow's-man's goods:*<sup>7</sup> *and the owner of it shall accept*<sup>10</sup>
- 11 *it, and he shall not pay.\** But assuredly if it be stolen from him, he shall pay unto the owner thereof.
- 12 If it be torn in pieces, *then let him bring it for wit-*
- 13 *ness, and he shall not pay that which was torn.\** And if a man borrow<sup>11</sup> a beast of his fellow-man, and it be hurt,<sup>9</sup> or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall
- 14 surely pay.\* *But if the owner thereof be with it, he*

<sup>1</sup> go. <sup>2</sup> find. <sup>3</sup> eaten. <sup>4</sup> laid waste by means of. <sup>5</sup> God. <sup>6</sup> sent. <sup>7</sup> work.  
<sup>8</sup> word. <sup>9</sup> broken. <sup>10</sup> take. <sup>11</sup> asks.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

- 15 shall not pay: if it *be* hired, it came for his hire.<sup>1</sup>\* And  
 if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie  
 with her, he shall surely give the marriage price for her  
 16 *to be his wife*.\* If her father utterly refuse to give her  
 unto him, he shall pay<sup>2</sup> money according to the mar-  
 17 riage price of the virgins.\* Thou shalt not suffer a witch  
 18 to live.\* Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be  
 19 put to death.\* He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save  
 unto the Eternal only, he shall be doomed to death.\*  
 20 Thou shalt neither be extortionate to a stranger, nor  
 oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.\*  
 21 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless *child*.\*  
 22 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto  
 23 me, I will surely hear their cry:\* And my wrath  
 shall glow, and I will slay you with the sword;  
 and your wives shall be widows, and your children  
 24 fatherless.\* If thou lend money to *any of* my people  
*that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an ex-  
 25 actor, neither shall ye lay upon him interest.<sup>3</sup>\* If thou  
 at all take thy fellow-man's outer-garment to pledge,  
 thou shalt restore it unto him at the going down of the  
 26 sun:\* For that *is* his raiment only, it *is* his outer-  
 garment for his skin: wherein shall he lie down? and  
 it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I  
 27 will hear; for I *am* gracious.\* 'Thou shalt not execrate  
 28 God, nor curse a prince among thy people.\* Thou shalt  
 not delay *to offer from* thy abundance, and of thy  
 liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.\*  
 29 Likewise shalt thou do with that of thy herd, *and* with  
 that of thy flock: seven days it shall be with its dam;<sup>4</sup>  
 30 on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.\* And ye shall  
 be men of holiness unto me: neither shall ye eat *any*  
 flesh *that is* torn in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

## CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 THOU shalt not bear a false<sup>5</sup> report: set not thine hand  
 2 with the wicked to be a witness for violence.\* Thou  
 shalt not follow<sup>6</sup> the many for evil; neither shalt thou  
 speak<sup>7</sup> in a quarrel to incline after many to wrest *judg-*  
 3 *ment*.\* Neither shalt thou countenance the indigent in  
 4 his quarrel.\* If thou meet one of thine enemy's herd,  
 or his ass wandering, thou shalt surely restore it to him  
 5 again.\* If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee

<sup>1</sup> wages. <sup>2</sup> weigh. <sup>3</sup> biting. <sup>4</sup> mother. <sup>5</sup> vain. <sup>6</sup> be after. <sup>7</sup> answer.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXIII.

- crouching under its burden, thou shalt forbear<sup>1</sup> to forsake him; surely thou canst forsake *only* with him.\* Thou shalt not wrest<sup>2</sup> the judgment of thy needy in his quarrel.\* Keep thee far from a false<sup>3</sup> thing; and the guiltless and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.\* And thou shalt take no bribe: for the bribe blindeth the open-eyed, and perverteth the words of the righteous.\* Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the soul of a stranger, because ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.\* And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the increase thereof.\* But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest<sup>4</sup> and lie still; that the needy of thy people may eat: and their leaving the animal of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt do with thy vineyard, *and* with thy olive-tree.\* Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt leave off: that *every* one of thy herd, and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy maid-servant, and the stranger, may be refreshed.\* And in all that I have said unto you take heed: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.\* Three times thou shalt celebrate a festival unto me in the year.\* Thou shalt keep the festival of the unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the season appointed in the month Abib; for in it thou wentest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before my face empty.\* And *also* the festival of the harvest, the first fruits of thy labours<sup>5</sup> which thou hast sown in the field: and the festival of the ingathering, *which is* about the end<sup>6</sup> of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours<sup>5</sup> out of the field.\* Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the face of the Lord, the Eternal.\* Thou shalt not sacrifice the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my festival *sacrifice*<sup>7</sup> remain<sup>8</sup> until morning.\* The first<sup>9</sup> of the first fruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house of the Eternal thy God. Thou shalt not seethe<sup>10</sup> a kid in its mother's milk.
- Behold, I send a messenger before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.\* Take heed of him,<sup>11</sup> and hearken to his voice, exasperate him not; for he will not bear your trespasses: for my name *is* in him.\* But if thou shalt

<sup>1</sup> cease. <sup>2</sup> incline. <sup>3</sup> falsehood. <sup>4</sup> fallow. <sup>5</sup> deeds. <sup>6</sup> going out. <sup>7</sup> feast.  
<sup>8</sup> lodge. <sup>9</sup> beginning. <sup>10</sup> cook. <sup>11</sup> his face.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

indeed hearken to his voice, and do all that I speak ;  
 then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an  
 23 adversary unto thine adversaries.\* For my messenger  
 shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amor-  
 ites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the  
 Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites : and I will  
 24 extirpate them.\* Thou shalt not prostrate thyself to  
 their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their deeds ;  
 but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break  
 25 down their monuments.\* And ye shall serve the Eternal  
 your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water ;  
 26 and I will remove sickness from amongst thee.\* There  
 shall nothing be bereaved of young, nor be barren, in  
 27 thy land : the number of thy days I will fulfil.\* I will  
 send my horror before thee, and will confound all the  
 people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make<sup>1</sup> all  
 28 thine enemies *turn* their backs<sup>2</sup> unto thee.\* And I will  
 send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the  
 Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before  
 29 thee.\* I will not drive them out from before thee in  
 one year ; lest the land become desolate, and the animals  
 30 of the field multiply against thee.\* By little and little  
 I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be  
 31 fruitful, and inherit the land.\* And I will set thy  
 boundaries from the Red sea<sup>3</sup> even unto the sea of the  
 Philistines, and from the desert unto the river : for I  
 will give the inhabitants of the land into your hand ;  
 32 and thou shalt drive them out before thee.\* Thou  
 shalt make<sup>4</sup> no covenant with them, nor with their  
 33 gods.\* They shall not abide in thy land, lest they make  
 thee sin against me : for if thou serve their gods, it will  
 surely be a snare unto thee.

## CHAP. XXIV.

- 1 AND unto Moses he said, Come up unto the Eternal,  
 thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of  
 the elders of Israel ; and prostrate yourselves afar off.\*
- 2 And Moses alone shall step near the Eternal ; but they  
 shall not step nigh ; neither shall the people go up with
- 3 him.\* And Moses came and related to the people all

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> nape of the neck. <sup>3</sup> sea of flags. <sup>4</sup> cut.

# EXODUS, ЧИП. XXIV.

the words of the Eternal, and all the judgments: and all the people answered *with* one voice, and said, All the words which the Eternal hath spoken will we do.\*

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the Eternal, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve monuments, according to the twelve

5 tribes of Israel.\* And he sent the lads of the children of Israel, and they offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed

6 feast offerings of bulls unto the Eternal.\* And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of

7 the blood he sprinkled on the altar.\* And he took the book of the covenant, and read<sup>1</sup> in the ears of the people: and they said, All that the Eternal hath spoken

8 will we do, and hearken.\* And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Eternal hath made<sup>2</sup> with you

9 concerning all those words.\* Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of

10 Israel:\* And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a brickwork of sapphire, and

11 as it were the body<sup>3</sup> of heaven for purity.\* And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid<sup>4</sup> not his hand: and they beheld God, and did eat and drink.\*

12 And the Eteranal said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mountain, and be there: and I will give thee the tablets of stone, and the law, and the commandment

12 which I have written, to teach them.\* And Moses rose, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into

14 the mountain of God.\* And he said unto the elders, Abide ye here for us, until we return unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: he who has any

15 matters to do,<sup>5</sup> let him step nigh unto them.\* And Moses went up into the mountain, and the cloud covered

16 the mountain.\* And the glory of the Eternal abode<sup>6</sup> upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: on the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the

17 midst of the cloud.\* And the sight of the glory of the Eternal *was* like devouring<sup>7</sup> fire on the top<sup>8</sup> of the

18 mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel.\* And Moses came into the midst of the cloud, and went up into the mountain: and Moses was in the mountain forty days and forty nights.

<sup>1</sup> called. <sup>2</sup> cut. <sup>3</sup> bone. <sup>4</sup> sent. <sup>5</sup> is an owner of words. <sup>6</sup> dwelt.  
<sup>7</sup> eating. <sup>8</sup> head.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXV.

## CHAP. XXV.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, that they take me a heave offering: of every man whose heart impelleth him ye shall take my heave offering.\* And this *is* the heave offering which ye shall take of them: gold, and silver, and copper,\* And blue purple, and red purple, and crimson<sup>1</sup> and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,\* And rams' skins dyed red, and tachash skins, and acacia wood.\*
- 6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for incense of aromatics,\* Onyx stones, and stones for setting in the ephod, and in the breastplate.\* And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell in the midst of them.\*
- 9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the dwelling, and the pattern of all the vessels thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.\* And they shall make an ark<sup>2</sup> of acacia wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.\*
- 11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a border of gold round about.\* And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put<sup>3</sup> *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side<sup>4</sup> of it, and two rings in the other side<sup>4</sup> of it.\* And thou shalt make bars of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.\*
- 14 And thou shalt bring the bars into the rings by the sides<sup>5</sup> of the ark,<sup>2</sup> that the ark<sup>2</sup> may be borne with them.\* The bars shall be in the rings of the ark:<sup>2</sup> they shall not depart therefrom.\* And thou shalt put<sup>3</sup> into the ark<sup>2</sup> the testimony which I shall give thee.\* And thou shalt make a cover of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.\* And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold, of beaten work|| shalt thou make them, from the two extremities of the cover.\* And make one cherub from the one extremity, and one cherub from the other extremity: *even* from the cover shall ye make the cherubim on the
- 20 two extremities thereof.\* And the cherubim shall spread

<sup>1</sup> shining worm.    <sup>2</sup> case.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> rib.    <sup>5</sup> ribs.



# EXODUS, CHAP. XXV.

- their wings on high, sheltering the cover with their wings, and their faces turned one to another;*<sup>1</sup> *towards the cover shall the faces of the cherubim be.\**
- 21 And thou shalt put<sup>2</sup> the cover above upon the ark<sup>3</sup>; and in the ark<sup>3</sup> thou shalt put<sup>2</sup> the testimony that I
- 22 shall give thee.\* And there I will be met by thee, and I will speak with thee from above the cover, from between the two cherubim which *are* upon the ark<sup>3</sup> of the testimony, of all which I will command thee concerning the children of Israel.\*
- 23 Thou shalt also make a table *of* acacia wood : two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.\*
- 24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make
- 25 thereto a border of gold round about.\* And thou shalt make unto it a rim of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden border to the rim thereof
- 26 round about.\* And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put<sup>2</sup> the rings in the four corners that *are*
- 27 on the four feet thereof.\* Over against the rim shall the rings be for places<sup>4</sup> for the bars to bear the table.\*
- 28 And thou shalt make the bars *of* acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with
- 29 them.\* And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers<sup>||</sup> thereof, and bowls<sup>||</sup> thereof, to shelter withal : *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.\*
- 30 And thou shalt set<sup>2</sup> upon the table shew<sup>6</sup> bread before me always.
- 31 And thou shalt make a candelabrum *of* pure gold : *of* beaten work<sup>||</sup> shall the candelabrum be made : its shaft,<sup>7</sup> and its branches,<sup>8</sup> its cups, its knobs, and its
- 32 flowers, shall be of the same.\* And six branches<sup>8</sup> shall go out of the sides of it ; three branches<sup>8</sup> of the candelabrum out of the one side, and three branches<sup>8</sup> of the
- 33 candelabrum out of the other<sup>9</sup> side : \* Three cups made like unto almonds, *with* a knob and a flower in one branch,<sup>10</sup> and three cups made like almonds in the other branch,<sup>11</sup> *with* a knob and a flower : so in the six branches<sup>8</sup>
- 34 that go out of the candelabrum.\* And in the candelabrum *shall be* four cups made like unto almonds *with*
- 35 their knobs and their flowers.\* And *there shall be a*

<sup>1</sup> a man to his brother. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> case. <sup>4</sup> houses. <sup>6</sup> face. <sup>7</sup> thigh.

<sup>8</sup> canes. <sup>9</sup> second. <sup>10</sup> cane. <sup>11</sup> one cane.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

knob under two branches<sup>1</sup> of the same, and a knob under two branches<sup>1</sup> of the same, and a knob under two branches<sup>1</sup> of the same, according to the six branches<sup>1</sup>  
 36 that go out of the candelabrum.\* Their knobs and their branches<sup>1</sup> shall be of the same: all of it *shall be*  
 37 one beaten work of pure gold.\* And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: that when they set up the lamps thereof, they may give light over against it.<sup>2\*</sup>  
 38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof,  
 39 *shall be of pure gold.\** Of a talent<sup>3</sup> of pure gold shall  
 40 he make it with all these vessels.\* And see that thou make *them* after their pattern, which was shewn thee in the mountain.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 MOREOVER thou shalt make the dwelling of ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue purple, and red purple, and crimson:<sup>4</sup> *with* cherubim, the work of an  
 2 artist,<sup>5</sup> shalt thou make them.\* The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: for all the curtains shall  
 3 be one measure.\* The five curtains shall join together, one to another:<sup>6</sup> and *other* five curtains *shall* join one  
 4 to another.<sup>6\*</sup> And thou shalt make loops of blue purple upon the edge<sup>7</sup> of the one curtain from the extremity in the joining; and likewise shalt thou make in the outermost edge<sup>7</sup> of *another* curtain, in the joining  
 5 of the second.\* Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the extremity of the curtain that is in the joining of the second: that the loops may take hold one of another <sup>6\*</sup>  
 6 And thou shalt make fifty catches of gold, and join the curtains together<sup>6</sup> with the catches: and the dwelling  
 7 *shall be* one.\* And thou shalt make curtains of goat's hair to be a covering<sup>9</sup> upon the dwelling: eleven curtains shalt thou make.\* The length of one curtain  
 8 *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be* all of one  
 9 measure.\* And thou shalt join five curtains by them-

<sup>1</sup> canes. <sup>2</sup> on the opposite side of its face. <sup>3</sup> circle. <sup>4</sup> shining worm. <sup>5</sup> the deed of a thinker. <sup>6</sup> a woman to her sister. <sup>7</sup> lip. <sup>8</sup> tent.

EXODUS, CHAP. XXVI.

- selves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double  
10 the sixth curtain opposite the front<sup>1</sup> of the tent.\* And  
thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge<sup>2</sup> of the one cur-  
tain *that is* outermost in the joining, and fifty loops in  
the edge<sup>2</sup> of the curtain which joineth the second.\*  
11 And thou shalt make fifty catches of copper, and bring  
the catches into the loops, and join the tent together,  
12 that it may be one.\* And the surplus of the curtains  
of the tent that exceedeth, *that is*, the exceeding half  
13 curtain, shall hang over the back of the dwelling.\* And  
a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of  
the surplus in the length of the curtains of the tent, it  
shall hang over the sides of the dwelling on this *side*  
14 and on that *side*, to cover it.\* And thou shalt make a  
covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a  
covering above *of* tachash skins.  
15 And thou shalt make boards for the dwelling *of* acacia  
16 wood standing up.\* Ten cubits *shall be* the length of  
a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of  
17 one board.\* Two tenons *shall there be* in one board,  
set in order one against another:<sup>3</sup> thus shalt thou make  
18 for all the boards of the dwelling.\* And thou shalt  
make the boards for the dwelling, twenty boards on the  
19 south side<sup>5</sup> southward.\* And thou shalt make forty  
sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets  
under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets  
20 under another board for its two tenons.\* And for the  
second side<sup>4</sup> of the dwelling on the north side<sup>5</sup> *there*  
21 *shall be* twenty boards.\* And their forty sockets *of*  
silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets  
22 under another board.\* And for the back part<sup>6</sup> of the dwel-  
23 ling westward<sup>7</sup> thou shalt make six boards.\* And two  
boards shalt thou make for the angles of the dwelling in  
24 the back part.<sup>6\*</sup> And they shall be coupled together  
beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the  
head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both;  
25 they shall be for the two angles.\* And they shall be eight  
boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two  
sockets under one board, and two sockets under another<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> face. <sup>2</sup> lip. <sup>3</sup> a woman to her sister. <sup>4</sup> rib. <sup>5</sup> corner. <sup>6</sup> two thighs. <sup>7</sup> sea.  
<sup>8</sup> one.

- 26 board.\* And thou shalt make bolts *of* acacia wood; five  
 27 for the boards of the one side<sup>2</sup> of the dwelling.\* And five  
 bolts for the boards of the other side<sup>2</sup> of the dwelling,  
 and five bolts for the boards of the side<sup>2</sup> of the dwelling,  
 28 for the two sides<sup>3</sup> westward.\* And the middle bolt in  
 the midst of the boards shall reach from extremity to  
 29 extremity.\* And thou shalt overlay the boards with  
 gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places<sup>4</sup> for the  
 bolts: and thou shalt overlay the bolts with gold.\*  
 30 And thou shalt rear up the dwelling according to the  
 fashion<sup>5</sup> thereof which was shewed thee in the moun-  
 31 tain.\* And thou shalt make a partition vail *of* blue  
 purple, and red purple, and crimson,<sup>6</sup> and fine twined  
 linen the work of an artist:<sup>7</sup> with cherubim shall it be  
 32 made.\* And thou shalt hang<sup>8</sup> it upon four columns  
 of acacia wood overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be*  
 33 *of* gold, upon four sockets of silver.\* And thou  
 shalt hang<sup>8</sup> up the partition vail under the catches,  
 that thou mayest bring in thither within the partition  
 vail the ark<sup>9</sup> of the testimony: and the partition vail  
 shall divide unto you between the holy place<sup>10</sup> and the  
 34 most holy.<sup>11</sup>\* And thou shalt put<sup>8</sup> the cover upon the  
 35 ark<sup>9</sup> of the testimony in the most holy place.<sup>11</sup>\* And  
 thou shalt put the table without the partition vail, and  
 the candelabrum over against the table on the side<sup>2</sup> of  
 the dwelling towards the south: and thou shalt put<sup>8</sup> the  
 36 table on the north side.<sup>2</sup>\* And thou shalt make a  
 screen for the entrance of the tent, *of* blue purple, and  
 red purple, and crimson,<sup>6</sup> and fine twined linen, the  
 37 work<sup>12</sup> of an embroiderer.\* And thou shalt make for  
 the screen, five columns *of* acacia wood, and overlay  
 them with gold: *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and  
 thou shalt cast five sockets of copper for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

- 1 AND thou shalt make an altar *of* acacia wood, five cubits  
 long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be square:  
 2 and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.\* And  
 thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners<sup>13</sup>  
 thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt

2 rib. 3 two thighs. 4 houses. 5 judgment. 6 shining worm. 7 deed of a  
 thinker. 8 give. 9 case. 10 holiness. 11 holiness of holiness. 12 deed.

<sup>13</sup> turning.

- 3 overlay it with copper.\* And thou shalt make its pots to receive its ashes, and its shovels, and its bowls, and its fleshhooks, and its firepans: all the vessels thereof
- 4 thou shalt make *of* copper.\* And thou shalt make for it a grate of network *of* copper; and upon the net shalt thou make four copper rings in the four extremities
- 5 thereof.\* And thou shalt put<sup>1</sup> it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the
- 6 midst<sup>2</sup> of the altar.\* And thou shalt make bars for the altar, bars *of* acacia wood, and overlay them with cop-
- 7 per.\* And the bars shall be brought into the rings, and the bars shall be put upon the two sides<sup>3</sup> of the
- 8 altar to bear it.\* Hollow with tablets shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mountain, so shall
- 9 they make *it*.\* And thou shalt make the enclosure of the dwelling: for the south side<sup>4</sup> southward *there shall be* hangings for the enclosure *of* fine twined linen of an
- 10 hundred cubits long for one side.<sup>4</sup>\* And twenty columns thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* copper; the hooks of the columns and their cross-bars
- 11 *shall be of* silver.\* And likewise for the north side<sup>4</sup> in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and its twenty columns and their twenty sockets *of* copper: the hooks of the columns and their cross-
- 12 bars of silver.\* And *for* the breadth of the enclosure on the west<sup>5</sup> side<sup>4</sup> *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their
- 13 columns ten, and their sockets ten.\* And the breadth of the enclosure on the east<sup>4</sup> side eastward *shall be*
- 14 fifty cubits.\* The hangings of one side<sup>6</sup> *shall be* fifteen cubits: their columns three, and their sockets
- 15 three.\* And on the other side<sup>7</sup> *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits*: their columns three, and their sockets three.\*
- 16 And for the gate of the enclosure *shall be* a screen of twenty cubits, *of* blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,<sup>8</sup> and fine twined linen, the work<sup>9</sup> of an embroiderer: *and* their columns *shall be* four, and their
- 17 sockets four.\* All the columns round about the enclosure *shall be* cross-barred with silver; their hooks *shall*
- 18 *be of* silver, and their sockets of copper.\* The length of the enclosure *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty everywhere,<sup>10</sup> and the height five cubits *of*
- 19 fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* copper.\* All the

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> half. <sup>3</sup> ribs. <sup>4</sup> corner. <sup>5</sup> sea. <sup>6</sup> shoulder. <sup>7</sup> second shoulder.

<sup>8</sup> shining worm. <sup>9</sup> deed. <sup>10</sup> in fifty.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

vessels of the dwelling in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the enclosure *shall be of copper.*

- 20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee clear olive oil beaten for the light,<sup>1</sup> to  
21 set up the lamp continually.\* In the appointed-tent, without the partition vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall set it in order from evening to morning before the Eternal: *it shall be* an ordinance for ever unto the generations of the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

- 1 AND cause thou to approach unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from the midst of the children of Israel, to appoint him as priest unto me, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar,  
2 Aaron's sons.\* And thou shalt make garments of holiness for Aaron thy brother for glory and for splendor.\*  
3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to sanctify him, to ap-  
4 point him as priest unto me.\* And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a quilted inner-garment, a mitre, and a belt: and they shall make garments of holiness for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, to appoint him  
5 as priest unto me.\* And they shall take the gold, and the blue purple, and the red purple, and the crimson,<sup>2</sup> and the fine twined linen.\*  
6 And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue purple, and *of* red purple, *of* crimson,<sup>2</sup> and fine twined  
7 linen, the work of an artist.<sup>3</sup>\* It shall have two shoulder pieces joined; at the two extremities thereof  
8 it shall be joined together.\* And the curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work<sup>4</sup> thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,<sup>2</sup> and fine  
9 twined linen.\* And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the children  
10 of Israel: \* Six of their names on the one stone, and the other six names that are left on the other<sup>5</sup> stone, accord-  
11 ing to their birth.<sup>6</sup>\* With the work<sup>4</sup> of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave

<sup>1</sup> luminary. <sup>2</sup> shining-worm. <sup>3</sup> thinker. <sup>4</sup> deed. <sup>5</sup> second. <sup>6</sup> progeny.

- the two stones with the names of the children of Israel:
- 12 thou shalt make them settings of gold.\* And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the Eternal
- 13 upon his two shoulders for a memorial.\* And thou
- 14 shalt make settings of gold;\* And two chains *of* pure gold; twisted *of* cord-like work shalt thou make them,
- 15 and fasten<sup>1</sup> the cord-like chains to the settings.\* And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment the work of an artist;<sup>2</sup> after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue purple, and *of* red purple, and *of* crimson,<sup>3</sup> and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make
- 16 it.\* Square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.\* And thou shalt fill it with fillings of stones, *even*
- 17 four rows of stones: *the first row shall be* a sardius,|| a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.\* And the second row *shall be* an emerald,|| a sapphire, and a
- 19 diamond.\* And the third row a figure,|| an agate,|| and
- 20 an amethyst.||\* And the fourth row a beryl,|| and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their
- 21 fillings.\* And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one<sup>4</sup> with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.\*
- 22 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate twisted
- 23 chains *of* cord-like work *of* pure gold.\* And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put<sup>1</sup> the two rings on the two extremities of the breast-
- 24 plate. And thou shalt put<sup>1</sup> the two cords of gold in the two rings *which are* on the extremities of the breast-
- 25 plate.\* And *the other* two extremities of the two cords thou shalt fasten<sup>1</sup> in the two settings, and put<sup>1</sup> *them* on
- 26 the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.<sup>5</sup>\* And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two extremities of the breastplate in the border<sup>6</sup> thereof, which is in the other side of the ephod inward.\*
- 27 And two rings of gold thou shalt make, and shall put<sup>1</sup> them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, towards the forepart thereof,<sup>7</sup> over against the joining thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.\*

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> thinker. <sup>3</sup> shining worm. <sup>4</sup> a man. <sup>5</sup> opposite the face thereof.  
<sup>6</sup> lip <sup>7</sup> opposite the face.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXVIII.

- 28 And they shall fasten the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a string of blue purple, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.\* And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he cometh in unto the holy *place*<sup>1</sup> for a memorial before the Eternal continually.\* And thou shalt put<sup>2</sup> in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart when he cometh in before the Eternal: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the Eternal continually.\* And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue purple.\* And there shall be a hole<sup>3</sup> in the top<sup>4</sup> of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding<sup>5</sup> of work of a weaver round about the hole<sup>3</sup> of it, as it were the hole<sup>3</sup> of an habergeon, that it be not rent.\* And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomgranates *of* blue purple, and *of* red purple, and *of* crimson,<sup>6</sup> round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold in the midst of them round about.\* A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomgranate, upon the hem of the robe about.\* And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and its sound<sup>7</sup> shall be heard when he cometh in unto the holy *place*<sup>1</sup> before the Eternal, and when he goeth out, that he die not.\* And thou shalt make a bright plate *of* pure gold, and engrave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE ETERNAL.\* And thou shalt put it on a blue purple string that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront<sup>8</sup> of the mitre it shall be.\* And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be continually upon his forehead, that they may be accepted<sup>9</sup> before the Eternal.\* And thou shalt work the inner garment with checker work of fine linen, thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and the belt thou shalt make the work of an embroiderer.\* And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make inner garments, and thou shalt make for them belts, and high caps shalt thou make for them, for glory and for splendor.\* And thou shalt clothe Aaron thy brother, and his sons with them; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them,<sup>10</sup> and sanctify

holiness. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> mouth. <sup>4</sup> head. <sup>5</sup> lip. <sup>6</sup> shining worm. <sup>7</sup> voice.  
<sup>8</sup> opposite the face. <sup>9</sup> to will. <sup>10</sup> fill their hands.



# EXODUS, CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

- 42 them, that they may minister unto me as priests.\* And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs shall  
43 they be.\* And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the appointed tent, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*;¹ that they bear not iniquity, and die: *it shall be* an ordinance for ever unto him and his seed after him.

## CHAP. XXIX.

- 1 AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to sanctify them, to minister unto me as priests: Take one  
2 young² bull, and two rams without blemish.³\* And unleavened bread, and pierced cakes unleavened mingled with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of*  
3 flour of wheat shalt thou make them.\* And thou shalt put⁴ them into one basket, and offer them in the basket,  
4 with the bull and the two rams.\* And Aaron and his sons thou shalt cause to approach unto the entrance of the  
5 appointed tent, and shalt lave them with water.\* And thou shalt take the garments, and clothe Aaron with the inner garment, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and fasten the ephod on him with the  
6 curious girdle of the ephod.\* And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put⁴ the diadem of holiness upon  
7 the mitre.\* Then thou shalt take the anointing oil, and  
8 pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.\* And thou shalt cause his sons to approach, and clothe them with inner  
9 garments.\* And thou shalt gird them with belts, Aaron and his sons, and bind high caps on them: and the priest's office shall be their's for an ordinance for ever:  
10 and thou shalt consecrate⁵ Aaron and his sons.\* And thou shalt bring nigh⁶ the bull before the appointed tent: and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head  
11 of the bull.\* And thou shalt slaughter the bull before  
12 the eternal, *by* the entrance of the appointed tent.\* And thou shalt take of the blood of the bull, and put⁴ *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour⁷  
13 all the blood beside the base of the altar.\* And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the lobe⁸ *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and cause *them* to ascend in

¹ holiness. ² son of a herd. ³ perfect. ⁴ give. ⁵ fill the hands of.

⁶ offer. ⁷ shed. ⁸ superfluity.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXIX.

- 14 fumes upon the altar.\* But the flesh of the bull, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with fire without
- 15 the camp: it is a sin offering.\* And the one ram thou shalt also take; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands
- 16 upon the head of the ram.\* And thou shalt slaughter the ram, and thou shalt take its blood, and sprinkle it
- 17 round about upon the altar.\* And the ram thou shalt sever into pieces, and lave its inwards and its legs, and
- 18 put<sup>1</sup> *them* unto its pieces, and unto its head.\* And thou shalt cause the whole ram to ascend in fumes upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the Eternal: it is a
- 19 pleasing odour, an offering made by fire unto the Eternal.\* And thou shalt take the second ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head
- 20 of the ram.\* Then shalt thou slaughter the ram, and take of its blood, and put<sup>1</sup> *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe<sup>2</sup> of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood
- 21 upon the altar round about.\* And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be holy, and his garments, and
- 22 his sons, and his sons' garments with him.\* Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the lobe<sup>3</sup> *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration.<sup>4</sup>\*
- 23 And one loaf<sup>5</sup> of bread, and one pierced cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened
- 24 bread that is before the Eternal.\* And thou shalt put all in the hands<sup>6</sup> of Aaron, and in the hands<sup>6</sup> of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before
- 25 the Eternal.\* And thou shalt take them from their hands, and cause *them* to ascend in fumes upon the altar besides the burnt offering, for a pleasing odour before the Eternal: it is an offering made by fire unto the Eternal.\*
- 26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration,<sup>4</sup> and wave it *for* a wave offering before the
- 27 Eternal: and it shall be thy part.\* And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration,<sup>4</sup> *even of that*

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> thumb. <sup>3</sup> superfluity. <sup>4</sup> fulfilment. <sup>5</sup> circle. <sup>6</sup> hollows.

which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his  
28 sons.\* And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a  
statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it  
*is* an heave offering; and it shall be an heave offering  
from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their  
feast offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the  
29 Eternal.\* And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his  
sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be conse-  
30 crated in them.<sup>1\*</sup> Seven days shall he among his sons  
that is priest in his stead, put them on, when he cometh  
into the appointed tent to minister in the holy *place*.<sup>2\*</sup>  
31 And the ram of the consecration,<sup>3</sup> thou shalt take and  
32 seethe<sup>4</sup> its flesh in a holy place.\* And Aaron and his  
sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that *is*  
in the basket, *by* the entrance of the appointed tent.\*  
33 And they shall eat those *things* wherewith the expiation  
was made, to consecrate<sup>5</sup> *and* to sanctify them: but the  
stranger<sup>6</sup> shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.<sup>2\*</sup>  
34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations,<sup>7</sup> or of the  
bread, be left unto the morning, then thou shalt burn  
that which is left with fire: it shall not be eaten, because  
35 it *is* holiness.<sup>2\*</sup> And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and  
to his sons, according to all *things* which I have com-  
manded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.<sup>5\*</sup>  
36 And a bull, besides the sin offering, thou shalt offer<sup>8</sup> *every*  
day for expiation: and thou shalt purify the altar, when  
thou hast made an expiation for it, and thou shalt anoint  
37 it, to sanctify it.\* Seven days thou shalt make an expiation  
for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar  
most holy:<sup>9</sup> whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.\*  
38 Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer<sup>8</sup> upon the altar;  
two lambs of the first year<sup>10</sup> day by day continually.\*  
39 The one lamb thou shalt offer<sup>8</sup> in the morning; and  
40 the other lamb thou shalt offer<sup>8</sup> at evening:<sup>11\*</sup> And  
with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the  
fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part  
41 of an hin of wine *for* a libation.\* And the second lamb  
thou shalt offer<sup>8</sup> at even<sup>11</sup> and shalt do thereto according to  
the oblation of the morning, and according to the libation  
thereof, for a pleasing odour, an offering made by fire  
42 unto the Eternal.\* *This shall be* a continual burnt  
offering throughout your generations *at* the entrance of  
the appointed tent before the Eternal; where I shall be

<sup>1</sup> fill with them their hands. <sup>2</sup> holiness. <sup>3</sup> fulfilment. <sup>4</sup> cook. <sup>5</sup> fill their hands. <sup>6</sup> layman. <sup>7</sup> fulfilments. <sup>8</sup> make. <sup>9</sup> holiness of holiness. <sup>10</sup> the sons of a year. <sup>11</sup> between the two evenings.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

43 met by you, to speak there unto thee.\* And there  
I will be met by the children of Israel, and it shall  
44 be sanctified by my glory.\* And I will sanctify the  
appointed tent; and the altar: I will sanctify also  
both Aaron and his sons to minister to me as  
45 priests.\* And I will dwell in the midst of the chil-  
46 dren of Israel, and will be their God.\* And they shall  
know that I *am* the Eternal their God, that brought  
them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell  
in the midst of them: I *am* the Eternal their God.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 AND thou shalt make an altar for the burning of in-  
2 cense: *of* acacia wood shalt thou make it.\* A cubit  
*shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth  
thereof; square shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the  
height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.\*  
3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the roof  
thereof, and the sides<sup>1</sup> thereof round about, and the  
horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a border of  
4 gold round about.\* And two golden rings shalt thou  
make to it under the border of it, by the two corners<sup>2</sup>  
thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*;  
and they shall be for places<sup>3</sup> for the bars to bear it  
5 withal.\* And thou shalt make the bars *of* acacia wood,  
6 and overlay them with gold.\* And thou shalt put<sup>4</sup> it  
before the partition veil that *is* by the ark<sup>5</sup> of the testi-  
mony, before the covering that *is* over the testimony,  
7 where I will be met by thee.\* And Aaron shall  
cause incense of aromatics to ascend thereon in fumes  
every morning:<sup>6</sup> when he trimmeth<sup>7</sup> the lamps, he  
8 shall cause it to ascend in fumes.\* And when Aaron  
setteth up the lamps at even,<sup>8</sup> he shall cause it to ascend  
in fumes, a perpetual incense before the Eternal through-  
9 out your generations.\* Ye shall not bring up strange<sup>9</sup>  
incense thereon, nor burnt offering, nor oblation; nei-  
10 ther shall ye pour out a libation thereon.\* And Aaron  
shall make an expiation upon the horns of it once in  
the year: with the blood of the sin offering of expiations  
shall he, once in the year, make expiation upon it through-  
out your generations: it *is* most holy<sup>10</sup> unto the Eternal.\*  
11 12 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* When  
thou takest the sum<sup>11</sup> of the children of Israel according

<sup>1</sup> walls. <sup>2</sup> ribs. <sup>3</sup> houses. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> case. <sup>6</sup> in the morning in the morning.  
<sup>7</sup> doeth well to. <sup>8</sup> between the two evenings. <sup>9</sup> lay. <sup>10</sup> holiness of  
holiness. <sup>11</sup> bearest the head.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXX.

- to their muster, then shall they give *every* man a ransom for his soul unto the Eternal, when thou mustertest<sup>1</sup> them; that there be no calamity among them, when
- 13 *thou* mustertest<sup>1</sup> them.\* This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are mustered, the half of a shekel after the shekel of holiness: a shekel is twenty gerahs: a half of a shekel *shall be* the heave offering of
- 14 the Eternal.\* Every one that passeth among them that are mustered, from twenty years old<sup>2</sup> and above, shall
- 15 give a heave offering unto the Eternal.\* The rich shall not give more, and the indigent shall not give less than the half of a shekel, in giving a heave offering unto the
- 16 Eternal, to make an expiation for your souls.\* And thou shalt take the expiation money from the children of Israel, and shalt give it for the service of the appointed tent; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the Eternal, to make an expiation for your souls.
- 17 18 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Thou shalt also make a laver of copper, and its frame *also* of copper, to lave *withal*: and thou shalt put<sup>3</sup> it between the appointed tent and the altar, and thou shalt put<sup>3</sup>
- 19 water therein.\* For Aaron and his sons shall lave their
- 20 hands and their feet thereat:\* When they come into the appointed tent, they shall lave with water, that they die not; or when they step near to the altar to minister, to cause an offering made by fire to ascend in fumes
- 21 unto the Eternal.\* So they shall lave their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.
- 22 23 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Take thou also unto thee principal<sup>4</sup> spices, of pure<sup>5</sup> myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of cinnamon spice half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and calamus<sup>6</sup> spice
- 24 two hundred and fifty *shekels*\* And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of holiness, and of olive
- 25 oil an hin:\* And thou shalt make it an oil of ointment of holiness, a compound compounded, the work of a compounder: it shall be an oil of ointment of holiness.\*
- 26 And thou shalt anoint the appointed tent therewith,
- 27 and the ark<sup>6</sup> of the testimony,\* And the table and all its vessels, and the candelabrum and its vessels, and the
- 28 altar of incense.\* And the altar of burnt offering with visitest. · <sup>2</sup> a son of twenty years. <sup>3</sup> give. <sup>4</sup> head. <sup>5</sup> free. <sup>6</sup> cane. <sup>7</sup> case.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXX. XXXI.

- 29 all its vessels, and the laver and its frame.\* And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy:<sup>1</sup> whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.\* And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me as priests.\* And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an oil of ointment of holiness unto me throughout your generations.\* Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, and according to its proportion, ye shall not make *any* like it, it is holiness, *and* it shall be holiness unto you.\* Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth<sup>2</sup> *any* of it upon a stranger,<sup>3</sup> shall even be cut off from his peoples.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Take unto thee aromatics, stacte,<sup>||</sup> and onycha, and galbanum; *these* aromatics with pure<sup>4</sup> frankincense: let *each* be *taken* separately: <sup>||</sup>\* And thou shalt make it an incense, a compound after the work of the compounder, tempered together, pure *for* holiness.\* And thou shalt rub *some* of it very small, and put<sup>5</sup> of it before the testimony in the appointed tent, where I will be met by thee: it shall be unto you most holy.<sup>1\*</sup> And *as for* the incense which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the proportion thereof: it shall be unto thee holiness for the Eternal.\* Whosoever<sup>6</sup> shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his peoples.

## CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* See, I have called by name Bezeleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:\* And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all *manner of* work.\* To devise cunning works,<sup>7</sup> to work<sup>8</sup> in gold, and in silver, and in copper.\* And in cutting of stones, to set<sup>9</sup> *them* and in cutting of wood, to work<sup>8</sup> in all *manner of* work.\* And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have given wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;\* The appointed tent, and the ark<sup>10</sup> of the testimony, and the covering that is thereupon, and all the vessels of the

<sup>1</sup> holiness of holiness. <sup>2</sup> giveth. <sup>3</sup> layman. <sup>4</sup> clear. <sup>5</sup> give. <sup>6</sup> a man. who. <sup>7</sup> think thoughts. <sup>8</sup> do. <sup>9</sup> fill. <sup>10</sup> case.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XXXI. XXXII.

- 8 the tent.\* And the table and its vessels, and the pure candelabrum with all its vessels, and the altar of incense.\*
- 9 And the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels, and
- 10 the laver and its frame,\* And the knitted garments, and the garments of holiness for Aaron the priest, and
- 11 the garments of his sons, to minister as priests,\* And the oil of anointing, and incense of aromatics, for the holiness: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.\*
- 12 13 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know
- 14 that I *am* the Eternal that doth sanctify you.\* Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holiness unto you: every one that profaneth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall
- 15 be cut off from among his peoples.\* Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of strict rest, holiness to the Eternal: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to
- 16 death.\* Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe<sup>1</sup> the sabbath throughout their gene-
- 17 rations, *for* a covenant for ever.\* It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the Eternal made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he left off, and was refreshed.\*
- 8 And he gave unto Moses, when he finished speaking with him upon mount Sinai, two tablets of testimony, tablets of stone, written with the finger of God.\*

## CHAP. XXXII.

- 1 AND when the people saw that Moses delayed a long while to come down out of the mountain, the people assembled unto Aaron, and said unto him, Arise, make us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know
- 2 what is become of him.\* And Aaron said unto them, Pull off the golden pendants, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXXII.

- 3 bring *them* unto me.\* And all the people pulled off the golden pendants which *were* in their ears, and brought
- 4 *them* unto Aaron.\* And he took *them* from their hand, and formed it with a graving tool, and he made it a molten calf: and they said, These *are* thy gods, O Israel,
- 5 which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.\* And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron called out, and said, To-morrow *is* a festival to the
- 6 Eternal.\* And they rose up early on the morrow, and brought up burnt offerings, and brought nigh feast offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.<sup>1</sup>\*
- 7 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Go, go down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land
- 8 of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.\* They have departed quickly out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten calf, and have prostrated themselves to it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *are* thy gods, O Israel, which have
- 9 brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and,
- 10 behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people:\* Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may glow against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great
- 11 nation.\* And Moses besought the face of the Eternal his God, and said, Wherefore, O Eternal, doth thy wrath glow against thy people, whom thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a
- 12 strong hand?\* Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For evil did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the ground? Return from the fierceness of thy wrath, and
- 13 repent of this evil against thy people.\* Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and spakest unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I said will I give unto your seed, and they
- 14 shall inherit *it* for ever.\* And the Eternal repented of the evil which he thought<sup>2</sup> to do unto his people.\*
- 15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mountain, and the two tablets of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tablets *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other<sup>3</sup> *were* they written.\* And
- 16 the tablets *were* the work of God, and the writing *was*

<sup>1</sup> mock.

<sup>2</sup> spake.

<sup>3</sup> on this and on this.



EXODUS, CHAP. XXXII.

- 17 the writing of God, graven upon the tablets.\* And when Joshua heard the voice of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, A voice of war *is* in the camp.\* And he said, *It is* not the voice of the cry of mastery, neither *is it* the voice of the cry of defeat: 19 *but* the voice of a choral song do I hear.\* And it came to pass, as soon as he approached unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' wrath glowed, and he cast the tablets out of his hands, and 20 brake them beneath the mountain.\* And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* till it was powdered, and strewed *it* upon the water, and gave the children of Israel to drink *of it*.\* 21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them? 22 And Aaron said, Let not the wrath of my lord glow: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on evil.\* 23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is 24 become of him.\* And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them pull *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out 25 this calf.\* And when Moses saw that the people *were* unruly; for Aaron had made them unruly unto *their* 26 ignominy among their adversaries.\* Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* for the Eternal? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of 27 Levi gathered themselves together unto him.\* And he said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his thigh, *and* pass and return from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay *every* man his brother, and *every* man his fellow, and 28 every man him that is near him.\* And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.\* 29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves<sup>1</sup> to-day to the Eternal, even *every* man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may give you a blessing this day.\* 30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the Eternal; peradventure I shall make an expiation for your sin.\* And Moses returned unto the Eternal,

<sup>1</sup> fill your hand.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XXXII. XXXIII.

- and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have  
 32 made them gods of gold.\* Yet now, if thou wilt bear  
 their sin—; and if not, blot<sup>1</sup> me, I pray thee, out of thy  
 33 book which thou hast written,\* And the Eternal said  
 unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him  
 34 will I blot<sup>1</sup> out of my book.\* Therefore now go, lead  
 the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto  
 thee: behold, mine angel<sup>2</sup> shall go before thee: and  
 in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.\*  
 35 And the Eternal plagued the people, because they made  
 the calf, which Aaron made.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, Go, go up hence,  
 thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of  
 the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto  
 Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed  
 2 will I give it:\* And I will send an angel<sup>2</sup> be-  
 fore thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the  
 Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite,  
 3 and the Jebusite:\* Unto a land flowing with milk and  
 honey: for I will not go up among thee; for thou *art*  
 a stiff-necked people: lest I consume<sup>3</sup> thee in the way.\*  
 4 And when the people heard this evil thing, they  
 mourned: and no man did put<sup>4</sup> on him his ornaments.\*  
 5 For the Eternal had said unto Moses, Say unto the  
 children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiff-necked people: Were I  
 to go up among thee one moment, I should consume  
 thee: therefore now put off<sup>5</sup> thy ornaments from thee,  
 6 and I shall know what I shall do unto thee.\* And the  
 children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments  
 7 *worn* at the mount Horeb.\* And Moses took the  
 tent, and pitched<sup>6</sup> it without the camp, distant from  
 the camp, and called it the appointed tent. And it  
 came to pass, *that* every one who sought the Eternal  
 went out unto the appointed tent, which *was* without  
 8 the camp.\* And it came to pass, when Moses went  
 out towards the tent, *that* all the people rose up,  
 and were placed every man *at* the entrance of his  
 tent, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the  
 9 tent.\* And it came to pass, as Moses came into the tent,  
 the column of cloud went down, and *the ETERNAL*

<sup>1</sup> wipe. <sup>2</sup> messenger. <sup>3</sup> eat. <sup>4</sup> set. <sup>5</sup> take down. <sup>6</sup> inclined.

- 10 spake with Moses.\* And all the people saw the column of cloud stand *at* the entrance of the tent: and all the people rose up and prostrated themselves, *every* man at the entrance of his tent.\* And the Eternal spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his fellow. And he returned into the camp: but his minister Joshua, the son of Nun, a lad, stirred not out of the tent.
- 12 And Moses said unto the Eternal, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and nevertheless thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I have known thee by name, and thou hast also found
- 13 favour in my eyes.\* Now therefore, I pray thee, If I have found favour in thy eyes, let me know now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find favour in thy eyes: and consider<sup>1</sup> that this nation *is* thy people.\*
- 14 And he said, My face shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee repose.\* And he said unto him, If thy face go
- 16 not, bring us not up hence.\* For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found favour in thy eyes? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be distinguished, I and thy people, from all the
- 17 people that are upon the face of the ground.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found favour in my eyes, and I know thee by name.
- 18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.\*
- 19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thy face, and I will call by name, O Eternal, before thee; and I will be gracious, to whom I will be gracious, and I will shew mercy, to whom I will shew
- 20 mercy.\* And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for
- 21 there shall no man see me, and live.\* And the Eternal said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt be
- 22 placed upon the crag:\* And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the crag, and will shelter thee with my hand while I
- 23 pass by.\* And I will remove mine hand, and thou shalt see what is behind me: but my face shall not be seen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, Hew thee two tablets

<sup>1</sup> see.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXXIV.

of stone like unto the first: and I will write *upon these* tablets the words that were in the first tablets, which  
2 thou brakest.\* And be ready in the morning, and go up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and thou shalt be placed there before me in the top<sup>1</sup> of the mountain.\*  
3 And no man shall go up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mountain; neither let the  
4 flocks nor herds feed opposite that mountain.\* And he hewed two tablets of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the Eternal had commanded him, and  
5 took in his hand the two tablets of stone.\* And the Eternal went down in the cloud, and placed himself with him there, and called by name, O Eternal.\*  
6 And the Eternal passed before him, and called, The Eternal *is*, The Eternal God, merciful and gracious, slow to wrath,<sup>2</sup> and abundant in mercy and  
7 truth.\* Keeping<sup>3</sup> mercy for thousands, bearing with iniquity and transgression and sin, and holding guiltless by no means *the wicked*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children,  
8 unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.\* And Moses made haste, and bowed his head towards the  
9 earth, and prostrated himself.\* And he said, If now I have found favour in thy eyes, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; although it *is* a stiff-necked people, yet pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take  
10 us for thine inheritance.\* And he said, Behold, I make<sup>4</sup> a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been created<sup>5</sup> in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among whom thou  
*art* shall see the deeds of the Eternal: for it *is* a fearful  
11 thing that I will do with thee.\* Keep thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuzite.\*  
12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make<sup>4</sup> a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou comest, lest it  
13 be for a snare among thee:\* But ye shall pull down their altars, break their monuments, and cut down their  
14 groves:<sup>5</sup>\* For thou shalt prostrate thyself to no other god: for the Eternal, whose name *is* Jealous *is* a jealous  
15 God:\* Lest thou make<sup>4</sup> a covenant with the inhabi-

<sup>1</sup> head. <sup>2</sup> length of wrath. <sup>3</sup> guarding. <sup>4</sup> cut. <sup>5</sup> fortunate ones.

<sup>6</sup> done.

# EXODUS, CHAF. XXXIV.

- tants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou  
16 eat of his sacrifice;\* And thou take of their daughters  
unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their  
gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.\*  
17 18 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.\* The festival  
of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou  
shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the  
appointed time of the month Abib: for in the month  
19 Abib thou wentest out from Egypt.\* Every first off-  
spring of the womb *is* mine; and of all thy cattle that is  
male, the first offspring of any of the herd or of the  
20 flock.\* But the first offspring of an ass thou shalt redeem<sup>1</sup>  
with one of the flock: and if thou redeem<sup>1</sup> it not, then  
shalt thou break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons  
thou shalt redeem.<sup>1</sup> And none shall appear before me  
21 empty.\* Six days thou mayest work,<sup>2</sup> but on the sev-  
enth day thou shalt leave off: in ploughing *time* and in  
22 harvest thou shalt leave off.\* And thou shalt observe<sup>3</sup>  
the festival of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and  
23 the festival of ingathering at the year's circuit.\* Thrice in  
the year shall all your males appear before the Lord  
24 Eternal God, the God of Israel.\* For I will drive out  
the nations before thee, and enlarge thy boundaries:  
neither shall any man covet thy land, when thou shalt  
go up to appear before the Eternal thy God thrice in  
25 the year.\* Thou shalt not offer<sup>4</sup> the blood of my sacri-  
fice upon leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the festi-  
val of the passover remain over night unto the  
26 morning.\* The first<sup>5</sup> of the firstfruits of thy ground  
thou shalt bring unto the house of the Eternal thy God.  
Thou shalt not seethe<sup>6</sup> a kid in its mother's milk.\*  
27 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Write thou these  
words, for according<sup>7</sup> to these words have I made<sup>8</sup> a cove-  
28 nant with thee and with Israel.\* And he was there with  
the Eternal forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat  
bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tablets the  
29 words of the covenant, the ten words.\* And it came to pass,  
when Moses went down from mount Sinai with the two  
tablets of testimony in Moses' hand, when he went down  
from the mountain, that Moses knew not that the skin  
30 of his face beamed while he spoke with him.\* And

<sup>1</sup> release. <sup>2</sup> serve. <sup>3</sup> do. <sup>4</sup> slaughter. <sup>5</sup> beginning. <sup>6</sup> cook. <sup>7</sup> upon the mouth. <sup>8</sup> out.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XXXIV. XXXV.

when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face beamed; and they were afraid  
 31 to step nigh unto him.\* And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the princes of the congregation  
 32 returned unto him: and Moses spoke to them.\* And afterwards all the children of Israel stepped nigh: and he commanded them all that the Eternal had spoken  
 33 with him on mount Sinai.\* And when Moses had finished speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.\*  
 34 But when Moses came in before the Eternal to speak with him, he took the veil off, until his going out. And he went out, and spake unto the children of Israel *that*  
 35 which he was commanded.\* And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face beamed: and Moses replaced<sup>1</sup> the veil upon his face, until he came in to speak with him.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 AND Moses assembled all the congregation of the children of Israel, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the Eternal hath commanded, that *ye* should do  
 2 them.\* Six days may work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be holiness to you, a sabbath of strict rest to the Eternal: whosoever doeth work therein  
 3 shall be put to death.\* Ye shall not kindle a fire throughout your habitations on the sabbath day.  
 4 And Moses said unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, as follows, This *is* the thing which  
 5 the Eternal commanded, saying,\* Take ye from among you a heave offering unto the Eternal: whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, a heave offering of the  
 6 Eternal; gold, and silver, and copper.\* And blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,<sup>2</sup> and fine linen,  
 7 and goats' *hair*.\* And rams' skins dyed red, and  
 8 tachash' skins, and acacia wood,\* And oil for the light,<sup>3</sup> and spices for anointing oil, and for the incense of  
 9 aromatics.\* And onyx stones, and stones for setting for

<sup>1</sup> restored. <sup>2</sup> shining worm. <sup>3</sup> luminary.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXXV.

10 the ephod, and for the breastplate.\* And every wise  
 hearted among you shall come, and make all that the  
 11 Eternal hath commanded;\* The dwelling, its tent, and  
 its covering, its catches, and its boards, its bolts, its  
 12 columns, and its sockets,\* The ark<sup>1</sup> and the bars there-  
 of, *with* the cover, and the screening partition veil.\*  
 13 The table, and its bars, and all its vessels, and the shew<sup>2</sup>  
 14 bread,\* The candelabrum also<sup>3</sup> for the light,<sup>3</sup> and its  
 vessels, and its lamps, with the oil also for the light,<sup>3\*</sup>  
 15 And the incense altar, and its bars, and the anointing  
 oil, and the incense of aromatics, and the screen for the  
 16 entrance—at the entrance of the dwelling,\* The altar  
 of burnt offering, with its copper grate, its bars, and all  
 17 its vessels, the laver and its frame,\* The hangings of the  
 enclosure, its columns, and their sockets, and the screen  
 18 for the gate of the enclosure.\* The pins of the dwell-  
 ing, and the pins of the enclosure, and their cords,\*  
 19 The knitted garments, for the service<sup>4</sup> in the holiness, the  
 garments of holiness for Aaron the priest, and the gar-  
 20 ments of his sons, to minister as priests.\* And all the  
 congregation of the children of Israel went out from the  
 21 presence<sup>5</sup> of Moses.\* And they came; every man whose  
 heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit  
 impelled him, *and* they brought the heave offering of  
 the Eternal to the work of the appointed tent, and for  
 22 all its service, and for garments of holiness.\* And they  
 came, both men and women, as many as were willing  
 hearted, *and* brought clasps, and pendants, and rings,  
 and golden beads, all vessels of gold: and every  
 man that offered<sup>5</sup> a wave offering of gold unto the  
 23 Eternal.\* And every man with whom was found blue  
 purple, and red purple, and crimson,<sup>6</sup> and fine linen,  
 and goats' *hair*, and skins of rams dyed red, and tachash  
 24 skins, brought *them*.\* Every one that did lift up a heave  
 offering of silver and copper brought the heave offering  
 of the Eternal: and every man, with whom was found  
 acacia wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.\*  
 25 And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with  
 their hands, and brought that which they had spun,  
*both* of blue purple, and of red purple, *and* crimson,<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> case. <sup>2</sup> face. <sup>3</sup> luminary. <sup>4</sup> to minister. <sup>5</sup> waved. <sup>6</sup> shining worm.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXXV. XXXVI.

26 and of fine linen.\* And all the women whose heart  
 27 prompted<sup>1</sup> them in wisdom spun goats' *hair*.\* And  
 the princes brought onyx stones, and stones for setting,  
 28 for the ephod, and for the breastplate;\* And spice, and  
 oil for the light,<sup>2</sup> and for the anointing oil, and for the  
 29 incense of aromatics.\* The children of Israel brought a  
 free-will offering unto the Eternal, every man and woman,  
 whose heart impelled them to bring for all *manner of*  
 work, which the Eternal had commanded to be made by  
 the hand of Moses.

30 And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the  
 Eternal hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri,  
 31 the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;\* And he hath  
 filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in under-  
 standing, and in knowledge, and in all *manner of* work;\*  
 32 And to devise curious works,<sup>3</sup> to work<sup>4</sup> in gold, and in  
 33 silver, and in copper.\* And in the cutting<sup>5</sup> of stones,  
 to set<sup>6</sup> *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any *manner*  
 34 of cunning work.<sup>7\*</sup> And he hath put<sup>8</sup> in his heart that  
 he may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisa-  
 35 mach, of the tribe of Dan.\* Them hath he filled with  
 wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the  
 engraver, and of the cunning workman,<sup>9</sup> and of the  
 embroiderer, in blue purple, and in red purple, in  
 crimson,<sup>10</sup> and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of  
 them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning  
 work.<sup>7</sup>

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 THEN did Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted  
 man, to whom the Eternal gave wisdom and understand-  
 ing to know how to do all *manner of* work for the service  
 of holiness, according to all that the Eternal had com-  
 2 manded.\* And Moses called Bezaleel, and Aholiab,  
 and every wise hearted man, into whose heart the Eter-  
 nal had given wisdom, *even* every one whose heart  
 3 stirred him up<sup>1</sup> to approach the work to do it:\* And  
 they took from before Moses all the heave offerings,  
 which the children of Israel had brought for the work  
 of the service of holiness, to make it *withal*. And they

<sup>1</sup> bore. <sup>2</sup> luminary. <sup>3</sup> think thoughts. <sup>4</sup> do. <sup>5</sup> carving. <sup>6</sup> fill. <sup>7</sup> work of  
 thought. <sup>8</sup> given. <sup>9</sup> thinker. <sup>10</sup> shining worm.



- brought yet unto him free-will offerings every morning.<sup>1</sup>\* And all the wise men, that did the work of the holiness, came every man from his work which they made;\* And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more<sup>2</sup> than enough for the service of the work, which the Eternal commanded to make.\* And Moses commanded, and they caused it to be proclaimed<sup>3</sup> throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the heave offering of holiness. So the people were restrained from bringing.\*
- 7 For the stuff<sup>4</sup> they had was enough for all the work to make it, and *some* was left.
- 8 And every wise hearted man among them that did the work of the dwelling made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, of blue purple, and red purple, and crimson:<sup>5</sup>
- 9 *with* cherubims of cunning work<sup>6</sup> made he them.\* The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were*
- 10 all of one measure.\* And he joined the five curtains one unto another:<sup>7</sup> and *the other* five curtains he joined
- 11 one unto another.<sup>7</sup>\* And he made loops of blue purple on the edge<sup>8</sup> of one curtain from the extremity in the joining: likewise he made in the uttermost side<sup>8</sup>
- 12 of *another* curtain, in the joining of the second.\* Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the extremity of the curtain which *was* in the joining of the second: the loops held one curtain to
- 13 another.<sup>7</sup>\* And he made fifty catches of gold, and joined the curtains one to another<sup>7</sup> with the catches: so the dwelling was one.
- 14 And he made curtains *of* goats' hair for the tent over
- 15 the dwelling: eleven curtains he made them.\* The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains
- 16 *were* of one measure.\* And he joined five curtains by
- 17 themselves, and six curtains by themselves.\* And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge<sup>8</sup> of the curtain in the joining, and fifty loops made he upon the

<sup>1</sup> in the morning in the morning.    <sup>2</sup> multiply to bring.    <sup>3</sup> a voice to pass.  
<sup>4</sup> work.    <sup>5</sup> shining worm.    <sup>6</sup> the work of a thinker.    <sup>7</sup> one.    <sup>8</sup> lip.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXXVI.

18 edge<sup>1</sup> of the curtain which joineth the second.\* And he made fifty catches *of* copper to join the tent, that it might be one.\* And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering *of* tachash skins above *that*.

20 And he made the boards for the dwelling *of* acacia wood, standing up.\* The length of the board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of the board one cubit and a half.\*  
 22 One board had two tenons, connected one with another<sup>2</sup> thus did he make for all the boards of the dwelling.\*  
 23 And he made the boards for the dwelling; twenty boards for the south side<sup>3</sup> southward:\* And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under the one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under the other<sup>2</sup> board for its two tenons.\* And for the other side<sup>4</sup> of the dwelling, *which is* towards the north side,<sup>3</sup> he made twenty boards.\* And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under the one board, and two sockets under the other<sup>2</sup> board.\* And for the sides<sup>5</sup> of the dwelling westward he made six boards.\* And two boards made he for the angles of the dwelling in the two sides.<sup>5\*</sup>  
 29 And they were paired beneath, and paired together at the head thereof to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the angles.\* And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under every<sup>2</sup> board two sockets.\* And he made bolts of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side<sup>3</sup> of the dwelling.\* And five bolts for the boards of the other<sup>6</sup> side<sup>3</sup> of the dwelling, and five bolts for the boards of the dwelling for the sides<sup>5</sup> west-ward.\* And he made the middle bolt to bolt through the boards from the one extremity to the other.<sup>7\*</sup> And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places<sup>8</sup> for the bolts, and overlaid the bolts with gold.\* And he made the partition vail *of* blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,<sup>9</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> lip. <sup>2</sup> one. <sup>3</sup> corner. <sup>4</sup> rib. <sup>5</sup> thighs. <sup>6</sup> second. <sup>7</sup> extremity. <sup>8</sup> houses.  
<sup>9</sup> shining worm.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XXXVI. XXXVII.

fine twined linen: *with* cherubim made he it of  
 36 cunning work.<sup>1</sup>\* And he made thereunto four columns  
 of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks  
*were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of  
 37 silver.\* And he made a screen for the entrance of the  
 tent of blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,<sup>2</sup> and  
 38 fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer;\* And the  
 five columns of it with their hooks: and he overlaid  
 their heads and their fillets with gold: but their five  
 sockets *were of* copper.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 AND Bezaleel made the ark<sup>3</sup> of acacia wood: two cubits  
 and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half  
 the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of  
 2 it.\* And he overlaid it with pure gold within and with-  
 3 out, and made a border of gold to it roundabout.\* And  
 he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four  
 corners<sup>4</sup> of it; even two rings upon the one side<sup>5</sup> of it,  
 4 and two rings upon the other side<sup>6</sup> of it.\* And he made  
 bars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.\*  
 5 And he put<sup>7</sup> the bars into the rings by the sides<sup>8</sup> of the  
 6 ark<sup>3</sup> to bear the ark.<sup>3</sup>\* And he made the covering of  
 pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof,  
 7 and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.\* And he  
 made two cherubim of gold, of beaten work|| made he  
 8 them, on the two extremities of the cover;\* One  
 cherub on the extremity on this side, and one cherub  
 on the *other* extremity on that side: out of the cover  
 made he the cherubim on the two extremities thereof.\*  
 9 And the cherubim spread out *their* wings on high, and  
 sheltered with their wings over the cover, with their  
 faces one to another;<sup>9</sup> *even* towards the cover were the  
 faces of the cherubim.  
 10 And he made the table of acacia wood: two cubits  
*was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof,  
 11 and a cubit and a half the height thereof:\* And he  
 overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a border  
 12 of gold round about.\* Also he made thereunto a rim  
 of an handbreadth round about; and made a border of

<sup>1</sup> the work of a thinker.    <sup>2</sup> shining worm.    <sup>3</sup> case.    <sup>4</sup> stroke, step.  
<sup>5</sup> rib.    <sup>6</sup> second rib.    <sup>7</sup> brought.    <sup>8</sup> ribs.    <sup>9</sup> a man to his brother.

- 13 gold for the rim thereof round about.\* And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put<sup>1</sup> the rings upon the four  
14 corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.\* Over against the rim were the rings, the places<sup>2</sup> for the bars to bear  
15 the table.\* And he made the bars *of* acacia wood, and  
16 overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.\* And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, their dishes, and their spoons, and their bowls,|| and their covers,|| to shelter withal, *of* pure gold.
- 17 And he made the candelabrum *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work,|| made he the candelabrum; its shaft,<sup>3</sup> and its branch,<sup>4</sup> its cups, its knops and its flowers, were of  
18 the same:\* And six branches<sup>5</sup> going out of the sides thereof; three branches<sup>5</sup> of the candelabrum out of the one side thereof, and three branches<sup>5</sup> of the candelabrum  
19 out of the other<sup>6</sup> side thereof:\* Three cups made after the fashion of almonds in one branch,<sup>4</sup> a knob and a flower; and three cups made like almonds in another<sup>6</sup> branch;<sup>4</sup> a knob and a flower: so throughout the six  
20 branches<sup>5</sup> going out of the candelabrum.\* And in the candelabrum *were* four cups made like almonds, their  
21 knobs, and their flowers:\* And a knob under two branches<sup>5</sup> of the same, and a knob under two branches<sup>5</sup> of the same, and a knob under two branches<sup>5</sup> of the same, according to the six branches<sup>5</sup> going out of it.\*  
22 Their knobs and their branches<sup>5</sup> were of the same: all  
23 of it *was* one beaten work|| *of* pure gold.\* And he made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff-dishes, *of*  
24 pure gold.\* *Of* a talent<sup>7</sup> of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.
- 25 And he made the incense altar *of* acacia wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* square; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the  
26 horns thereof were of the same.\* And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the roof of it, and the sides<sup>8</sup> thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it  
27 a border of gold round about.\* And he made two rings of gold for it under the border thereof, by the two corners<sup>9</sup> of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places<sup>2</sup>  
28 for the bars to bear it withal.\* And he made the bars *of* acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.\* And he

<sup>1</sup> gave. <sup>2</sup> houses. <sup>3</sup> thigh. <sup>4</sup> cane. <sup>5</sup> canes. <sup>6</sup> second. <sup>7</sup> circle.

<sup>8</sup> walls. <sup>9</sup> ribs.

made the anointing oil of holiness, and the pure incense of aromatics, according to the work of the compounder.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

- 1 AND he made the altar of burnt offering *of* acacia wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* square; and three cubits the
- 2 height thereof.\* And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the
- 3 same: and he overlaid it with copper.\* And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the
- 4 vessels thereof made he *of* copper.\* And he made for the altar a copper grate of network under the compass
- 5 thereof beneath unto the midst<sup>1</sup> of it.\* And he cast four rings for the four extremities of the grate of cop-
- 6 per, *to be* places<sup>2</sup> for the bars. And he made the bars
- 7 *of* acacia wood, and overlaid them with copper.\* And he put<sup>3</sup> the bars into the rings on the sides<sup>4</sup> of the altar, to bear it withal: he made the altar hollow with tablets.\*
- 8 And he made the laver *of* copper, and the frame of it *of* copper, of the mirrors of *the women* crowding, who crow-
- 9 ded at the entrance of the appointed tent.\* And he made the enclosure: on the south side<sup>5</sup> southward the hangings of the enclosure *were of* fine twined linen,
- 10 an hundred cubits.\* Their columns *were* twenty, and their copper sockets twenty; the hooks of the columns
- 11 and their fillets *were of* silver.\* And for the north side<sup>5</sup> *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their columns *were* twenty, and their sockets of copper twenty; the
- 12 hooks of the columns and their fillets *of* silver.\* And for the west side<sup>5</sup> *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their columns ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the
- 13 columns and their fillets *of* silver.\* And for the east side<sup>5</sup> eastward fifty cubits.\* The hangings of the one
- 14 side<sup>6</sup> *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their columns three, and their sockets three.\* And for the other side<sup>7</sup> of the enclosure gate, on this *hand* and that *hand*, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their columns three, and
- 15 their sockets three.\* All the hangings of the en-
- 16

<sup>1</sup> half. <sup>2</sup> houses. <sup>3</sup> brought. <sup>4</sup> ribs. <sup>5</sup> corner. <sup>6</sup> shoulder. <sup>7</sup> second shoulder

EXODUS, CHAP. XXXVIII.

- 17 sure round about *were* of fine twined linen.\* And the sockets for the columns *were of* copper; the hooks of the columns and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters<sup>1</sup> *of* silver; and all the
- 18 columns of the enclosure *were* filleted with silver.\* And the screen for the gate of the enclosure *was* the work of an embroiderer, *of* blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,<sup>2</sup> and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the enclosure.\*
- 19 And their columns *were* four, and their sockets *of* copper four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of
- 20 their chapiters<sup>1</sup> and their fillets *of* silver.\* And all the pins of the dwelling, and of the enclosure round about, *were of* copper.
- 21 These are the sums of the dwelling, *even* of the dwelling of testimony, as it was numbered, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the
- 22 priest.\* And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the Eternal com-
- 23 manded Moses.\* And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning<sup>3</sup> *workman*, and an embroiderer in blue purple, and in red purple, and in crimson,<sup>2</sup> and fine linen.\*
- 24 All the gold that was made *use of* for the work in all the work of holiness, even the gold of the wave-offering, was twenty and nine talents,<sup>4</sup> and seven hundred and
- 25 thirty shekels, after the shekel of holiness.\* And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents,<sup>4</sup> and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of
- 26 holiness.\* A bekah for every man,<sup>5</sup> *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of holiness, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old<sup>6</sup> and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hun-
- 27 dred and fifty *men*.\* And of the hundred talents<sup>4</sup> of silver were cast the sockets of holiness, and the sockets of the partition vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred
- 28 talents,<sup>4</sup> a talent<sup>7</sup> for a socket.\* And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the columns, and overlaid their chapiters,<sup>1</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> heads. <sup>2</sup> shining worm. <sup>3</sup> thinking. <sup>4</sup> circles. <sup>5</sup> scull. <sup>6</sup> a son of twenty years. <sup>7</sup> circle.

# EXODUS, XXXVIII. XXXIX.

29 filleted them.\* And the copper of the wave-offering *was* seventy talents,<sup>1</sup> and two thousand and four hundred  
 30 shekels.\* And therewith he made the sockets to the entrance of the appointed tent, and the copper altar, and the copper grate for it, and all the vessels of the  
 31 altar.\* And the sockets of the enclosure round about, and the sockets of the enclosure gate, and all the pins of the dwelling, and all the pins of the enclosure round about.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 AND of the blue purple, and the red purple, and crimson,<sup>2</sup> they made knitted|| garments, to minister in the holiness, and made the garments of holiness for Aaron; as the Eternal commanded Moses.  
 2 And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue purple, and  
 3 red purple, and crimson,<sup>2</sup> and fine twined linen.\* And they did extend the gold plates, and split *it into* threads, to work *it* in the blue purple, and in the red purple, and in the crimson,<sup>2</sup> and in the fine linen, *with*  
 4 cunning work.<sup>3\*</sup> They made joining shoulderpieces for  
 5 *it*: by the two extremities *was it joined*.\* And the curious girdle of this ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,<sup>2</sup> and fine twined linen; as the Eternal commanded Moses.  
 6 And they made onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of  
 7 the children of Israel.\* And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the Eternal commanded Moses.  
 8 And he made the breastplate *of* cunning work,<sup>3</sup> like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue purple, and red  
 9 purple, and crimson,<sup>2</sup> and fine twined linen.\* It was square; they made the breastplate coupled: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being*  
 10 coupled.\* And they set<sup>4</sup> in it four rows of stones: *the first row was* a sardius,|| a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this*  
 11 *was the first*<sup>5</sup> row.\* And the second row, an emerald,||  
 12 a sapphire, and a diamond.\* And the third row, a ligure,||  
 13 an agate,|| and an amethyst.\* And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches

<sup>1</sup> circles. <sup>2</sup> shining worm. <sup>3</sup> the work of a thinker <sup>4</sup> filled. <sup>5</sup> one.

EXODUS, CHAP. XXXIX.

- 14 of gold in their inclosings.<sup>1</sup>\* And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.\*
- 15 And they made upon the breastplate twisted chains,  
 16 of cord-like work of pure gold.\* And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put<sup>2</sup> the two  
 17 rings in the two extremities of the breastplate.\* And they put<sup>2</sup> the two cords of gold in the two rings on the  
 18 extremities of the breastplate.\* And the two extremities of the two cords they fastened<sup>2</sup> in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.\*
- 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two extremities of the breastplate, upon the border<sup>3</sup> of it, which *was* on the opposite side of the ephod inward.\*
- 20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put<sup>2</sup> them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, towards the forepart of it, over against the *other* joining  
 21 thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.\* And they did fasten the breastplate by its rings unto the rings of the ephod with a thread of blue purple, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the Eternal commanded Moses.\*
- 22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work,  
 23 all of blue purple.\* And *there was* a hole<sup>4</sup> in the midst of the robe, as the hole<sup>4</sup> of an habergeon, with a band<sup>3</sup>  
 24 round about the hole,<sup>4</sup> that it should not rend.\* And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue purple and red purple, and crimson,<sup>5</sup> and twined  
 25 linen.\* And they made bells of pure gold, and put<sup>2</sup> the bells between the pomegranates upon the hems of  
 26 the robe, round about between the pomegranates;\* A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hems of the robe to minister *in*; as the Eternal commanded Moses. And they made inner garments of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his  
 28 sons,\* And the mitre of fine linen, and the ornamented high caps of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine  
 29 twined linen,\* And the belt of fine twined linen, and blue purple, and red purple, and crimson,<sup>5</sup> the work of an

<sup>1</sup> fillings. <sup>2</sup> gave. <sup>3</sup> lip. <sup>4</sup> mouth. <sup>5</sup> shining worm.



# EXODUS, CHAP. XXXIX. XL.

30 embroiderer: as the Eternal commanded Moses.\* And they made the bright plate of the diadem of holiness of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE ETERNAL.\*  
 31 And they tied<sup>1</sup> unto it a thread of blue purple, to fasten<sup>2</sup> it on high upon the mitre; as the Eternal  
 32 commanded Moses.\* Thus was all the service of the dwelling of the appointed tent finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses, so did they.\*  
 33 And they brought the dwelling unto Moses, the tent, and all its vessels, its catches, its boards, its bolts, and  
 34 its columns, and its sockets,\* And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of tachash skins,  
 35 and the partition vail of the screen;\* The ark<sup>3</sup> of the  
 36 testimony, and the bars thereof, and the cover;\* The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread;\*  
 37 The pure candelabrum, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order<sup>4</sup> and all the vessels thereof,  
 38 and the oil for light;\* And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the incense of aromatics, and the screen  
 39 for the entrance of the tent;\* The altar of copper, and its grate of copper, its bars, and all its vessels, the laver  
 40 and its frame;\* The hangings of the enclosure, its columns, and its sockets, and the screen for the enclosure gate, its cords, and its pins, and all the vessels of the  
 41 service of the dwelling, for the appointed tent;\* The knitted garments to minister in holiness, and the garments of holiness for Aaron the priest, and his son's  
 42 garments, to minister as priests.\* According to all that the Eternal commanded Moses, so the children of Israel  
 43 made all the work.\* And Moses saw all the work, and, behold, they had done it; as the Eternal had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

## CHAP. XL.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* On the first day of the first month shall thou set up<sup>6</sup> the dwelling of the appointed tent.\* And thou shalt put therein the ark<sup>3</sup> of the testimony, and shelter the ark<sup>3</sup> with the

<sup>1</sup> gave. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> case. <sup>4</sup> of disposition. <sup>5</sup> the luminary. <sup>6</sup> establish.

## EXODUS, CHAP. XL.

1 partition vail.\* And thou shalt bring in the table, and set  
 its appurtenances<sup>1</sup> in order; and thou shalt bring in the  
 5 candelabrum, and set up the lamps thereof.\* And thou  
 shalt set<sup>2</sup> the altar of gold for the incense before the  
 ark<sup>3</sup> of the testimony, and put the screen of the  
 6 entrance to the dwelling.\* And thou shalt set<sup>2</sup> the altar  
 of the burnt offering before the entrance of the dwelling  
 7 of the appointed tent.\* And thou shalt set<sup>2</sup> the laver  
 between the appointed tent and the altar, and shall  
 8 put<sup>2</sup> water therein.\* And thou shalt put the enclosure  
 round about, and put the screen at the enclosure gate.\*  
 9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the  
 dwelling, and all that *is* therein, and shalt sanctify it,  
 and all the vessels thereof; and it shall be holiness.\*  
 10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering,  
 and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and the altar  
 11 shall be holiness of holinesses.\* And thou shalt  
 12 anoint the laver and its frame, and sanctify it.\* And  
 thou shalt bring<sup>4</sup> Aaron and his sons nigh unto the  
 entrance of the appointed tent, and lave them with  
 13 water.\* And thou shalt clothe Aaron with the garments  
 of holiness, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he  
 14 may minister unto me as priest.\* And thou shalt  
 bring<sup>4</sup> his sons, and clothe them with inner garments.\*  
 15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their  
 father, that they may minister unto me as priests; and  
 it shall be that their anointing shall be to them as priest-  
 16 hood for ever throughout their generations.\* Thus did  
 Moses: according to all that the Eternal commanded  
 17 him, so did he.\* And it came to pass in the first month  
 in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the  
 18 dwelling was set up.<sup>5</sup>\* And Moses set up<sup>5</sup> the dwelling,  
 and fastened<sup>6</sup> its sockets, and put<sup>6</sup> the boards thereof, and  
 19 put in<sup>6</sup> the bolts thereof, and set up<sup>5</sup> its columns.\* And  
 he spread abroad the tent over the dwelling, and put  
 the covering of the tent above upon it; as the Eternal  
 20 commanded Moses.\* And he took and put<sup>4</sup> the testi-  
 mony into the ark,<sup>3</sup> and put the bars on the ark,<sup>3</sup> and  
 21 put<sup>6</sup> the cover above upon the ark.<sup>3</sup>\* And he brought  
 the ark<sup>3</sup> into the dwelling, and put the partition vail  
 of the screen, and sheltered the ark<sup>3</sup> of the testimony:

1 disposition. 2 give. 3 case. 4 offer. 5 established. 6 gave.

# EXODUS, CHAP. XL.

22 as the Eternal commanded Moses.\* And he put<sup>1</sup> the table in the appointed tent, upon the side<sup>2</sup> of the dwelling northward, without the partition veil.\*  
 23 And he set the disposed bread in order<sup>3</sup> upon it before the Eternal; as the Eternal had commanded Moses.\*  
 24 And he put the candelabrum in the appointed tent, over against the table, on the side<sup>2</sup> of the dwelling southward.\*  
 25 And he set up the lamps before the Eternal; as the  
 26 Eternal commanded Moses.\* And he put the golden altar in the appointed tent before the partition veil;.\*  
 27 And he caused incense of aromatics to ascend in fumes  
 28 thereon; as the Eternal commanded Moses.\* And he  
 29 put the screen *at* the entrance of the dwelling.\* And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the entrance of the dwelling of the appointed tent, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the oblation; as the Eternal com-  
 30 manded Moses.\* And he put the laver between the appointed tent and the altar, and put<sup>1</sup> water there, to  
 31 lave *withal*.\* And Moses and Aaron and his sons  
 32 laved their hands and their feet thereat.\* When they came into the appointed tent, and when they approached the altar, they laved; as the Eternal commanded  
 33 Moses.\* And he set up<sup>4</sup> the enclosure round about the dwelling and the altar, and set up<sup>4</sup> the screen of the enclosure gate. So Moses finished the work.

34 Then a cloud covered the appointed tent, and the  
 35 glory of the Eternal filled the dwelling.\* And Moses was not able to come into the appointed tent, because the cloud abode<sup>5</sup> thereon, and the glory of the Eternal  
 36 filled the dwelling.\* And when the cloud was taken up from over the dwelling, the children of Israel  
 37 journeyed in all their journeys:.\* But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that  
 38 it was taken up.\* For the cloud of the Eternal *was* upon the dwelling by day, and fire was on it by night, in the eyes of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

<sup>1</sup> gave. <sup>2</sup> thigh. <sup>3</sup> he set the disposition of bread in order, <sup>4</sup> established.  
<sup>5</sup> dwelled.

# LEVITICUS.



# LEVITICUS.

---

## CHAP. I.

- 1 AND the Eternal called unto Moses, and spake unto  
2 him out of the appointed tent, saying,\* Speak unto the  
children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you  
offer an offering unto the Eternal, ye shall offer your  
offering of the beasts, *even* of the herd, and of the  
3 flock.\* If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd,  
he shall offer a male without blemish:<sup>1</sup> he shall  
offer it for his acceptance at the entrance of the ap-  
4 pointed tent before the Eternal.\* And he shall lay his  
hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall  
be favourably accepted for him to make expiation for  
5 him.\* And he shall slaughter the bull<sup>2</sup> before the  
Eternal: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall offer the  
blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the  
altar that *is by* the entrance of the appointed tent.\*  
6 And he shall flay<sup>3</sup> the burnt offering, and sever it into  
7 its pieces.\* And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put<sup>4</sup>  
fire upon the altar, and set the wood in order upon the  
8 fire:\* And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall set the  
pieces, the head, and the fat in order upon the wood  
9 that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:\* But its  
inwards and its legs shall he lave in water: and the  
priest shall cause all to ascend in fumes on the  
altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, a fire offering, of a  
10 pleasing odour unto the Eternal.\* And if his offering  
*be* of the flock, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats,  
for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without

<sup>1</sup> perfect. <sup>2</sup> son of a herd. <sup>3</sup> smoothen. <sup>4</sup> give.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. I. II.

- 11 blemish.<sup>1\*</sup> And he shall slaughter it on the side<sup>2</sup> of the  
altar northward before the Eternal: and the priests,  
Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle its blood round about upon  
12 the altar.\* And he shall sever it into its pieces, with  
its head and its fat: and the priest shall set them in  
order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the  
13 altar.\* But he shall lave the inwards and the legs with  
water: and the priest shall offer *it* all, and cause *it* to  
ascend in fumes upon the altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice,  
a fire offering, of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.
- 14 And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the  
Eternal *be* of fowls, then he shall offer his offering of  
15 turtledoves, or of young<sup>3</sup> pigeons.\* And the priest  
shall offer it at the altar, and nip off its head, and  
cause *it* to ascend in fumes on the altar; and the blood  
thereof shall be wrung out at the wall of the altar.\*  
16 And he shall remove its crop with its feathers, and cast  
it beside the altar on the east, by the place of the  
17 ashes.<sup>4\*</sup> And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof,  
*but* shall not separate *it*: and the priest shall cause  
it to ascend in fumes upon the altar, upon the wood  
that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, a fire offer-  
ing, of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.\*

## СНАР. II.

- 1 AND when a soul will offer an offering of an oblation unto the Eternal, his offering shall be *of* flour, and he shall pour oil upon it, and put<sup>b</sup> frankincense thereon.\*  
2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout by grasping his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall cause to ascend in fumes the memorial *portion* of it upon the altar, *to be* a fire offering, of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal:.\*  
3 And that which is left of the oblation *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': it *is* a thing most holy<sup>c</sup> of the fire offerings of the Eternal.\* And if thou offer an offering of an oblation baken in the oven, it *shall be* unleavened cakes of flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers  
4 anointed with oil.\* And if an oblation *baken* in a pan be thy offering, it shall be *of* flour unleavened, min-  
perfect. <sup>2</sup> thigh. <sup>3</sup> sons of. <sup>4</sup> animal ashes. <sup>5</sup> give. <sup>6</sup> holiness of holinesses.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. II. III.

- 6 gled with oil. Thou shalt sunder it into morsels, and  
 7 pour oil thereon : *it is* an oblation.\* And if an oblation  
*prepared* in a boiling pot be thy offering, it shall be made  
 8 of flour with oil.\* And thou shalt bring the oblation  
 that is made of these things unto the Eternal : and one  
 shall offer it unto the priest, and he shall bring it nigh  
 9 unto the altar.\* And the priest shall take up from the  
 oblation its memorial *portion*, and shall cause it to  
 ascend in fumes upon the altar : *it is* a fire offering  
 10 of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.\* And that which  
 is left of the oblation *shall be* Aaron's and his sons' : *it*  
*is* a thing most holy<sup>1</sup> of the fire offerings of the Eternal.\*  
 11 No oblation, which ye shall offer unto the Eternal,  
 shall be made with anything leavened : for ye shall  
 not cause to ascend in fumes, either any leaven or honey,  
 12 in any offering of the Eternal made by fire.\* Ye may  
 offer them as an offering of the first fruits<sup>2</sup> unto the  
 Eternal : but they shall not go up upon the altar for a  
 13 pleasing odour.\* And every offering of thy oblation  
 shalt thou salt with salt ; neither shalt thou suffer the  
 salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking<sup>3</sup> from thy  
 oblation ; upon all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.\*  
 14 And if thou offer an oblation of firstfruits unto the Eter-  
 nal, thou shalt offer for the oblation of thy firstfruits  
 tender stalks of corn parched by the fire, grit of fruitful  
 15 soil.||\* And thou shalt put<sup>4</sup> oil upon it, and put frankin-  
 16 cense thereon : it is an oblation.\* And the priest shall  
 cause to ascend in fumes the memorial *portion* of it,  
 of the grit thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, besides  
 all the frankincense thereof : *it is* a fire offering unto  
 the Eternal.

### CHAP. III.

- 1 AND if his offering *be* a feast sacrifice, if he offer *it* of  
 the herd ; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer  
 2 it without blemish<sup>5</sup> before the Eternal.\* And he shall  
 lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and  
 slaughter it *at* the entrance of the appointed tent : and  
 Aaron's sons the priest's shall sprinkle the blood upon  
 3 the altar round about.\* And he shall offer of the sacri-  
 fice of the feast offering a fire offering unto the  
 Eternal : the fat that covereth the inwards, and all  
 4 the fat that *is* upon the inwards,\* And the two kidneys,  
 and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and  
<sup>1</sup> holiness of holiness. <sup>2</sup> beginning. <sup>3</sup> to cause to leave off. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> perfect.



## LEVITICUS, CHAP. III. IV.

the lobe|| above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he  
5 remove.\* And Aaron's sons shall cause it to ascend in  
fumes on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which *is*  
upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* a fire offer-  
ing of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.\*

6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of feast offering unto  
the Eternal *be* of the flock; male or female, he shall  
7 offer it without blemish.<sup>1</sup>\* If he offer a lamb for his  
8 offering, then shall he offer it before the Eternal.\* And  
he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and  
slaughter it before the appointed tent: and Aaron's sons  
shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the  
9 altar.\* And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the  
feast offering, a fire offering unto the Eternal: the  
fat thereof, *and* the whole fat tail, it shall he take off  
*hard* by the back-bone; and the fat that covereth the  
10 inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.\* And  
the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which  
*is* by the flanks, and the lobe|| above the liver, with the  
11 kidneys, it shall he remove.\* And the priest shall cause  
it to ascend in fumes at the altar: *it is* the food<sup>2</sup> of the  
fire offering unto the Eternal.

12 And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it  
13 before the Eternal.\* And he shall lay his hand upon  
the head of it, and slaughter it before the appointed  
tent: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood  
14 thereof upon the altar round about.\* And he shall offer  
thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto  
the Eternal; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all  
15 the fat that *is* upon the inwards,\* And the two kidneys,  
and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks,  
and the lobe|| above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall  
16 he remove.\* And the priest shall cause them to ascend  
in fumes at the altar: *it is* the food<sup>2</sup> of the fire offer-  
ing for a pleasing odour: all the fat *is* for the Eter-  
17 nal.\* *It shall be* an ordinance for ever for your  
generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat  
not any fat nor blood.

## CHAP. IV.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto  
the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin in error  
against any of the commandments of the Eternal *concern-*  
*ing things* which ought not to be done, and shall act<sup>3</sup>  
3 against any of them:\* If the priest that is anointed

<sup>1</sup> perfect.    <sup>2</sup> bread.    <sup>3</sup> do.

# LEVITICUS, CHAP. IV.

do sin *bringing* guilt on<sup>1</sup> the people; then let him offer for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bull without blemish<sup>2</sup> unto the Eternal for a sin offering.\* And he shall bring the bull unto the entrance of the appointed tent before the Eternal; and shall lay his hand upon the head of the bull, and slaughter the bull before the Eternal.\* And the priest that is anointed shall take of the blood of the bull, and bring it to the appointed tent.\* And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle<sup>3</sup> of the blood seven times before the Eternal, before the partition vail of the sanctuary.<sup>4</sup>\* And the priest shall put<sup>5</sup> *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of incense of aromatics before the Eternal, which *is* in the appointed tent; and shall pour<sup>6</sup> all the blood of the bull at the base of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the entrance of the appointed tent.\* And he shall take up from it all the fat of the bull for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat upon the inwards,\* And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the lobe<sup>7</sup> above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he remove.\* As it was taken up from the bull of the sacrifice of feast offerings: and the priest shall cause them to ascend in fumes upon the altar of the burnt offering.\* And the hide<sup>7</sup> of the bull, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its inwards, and its dung;\* Even the whole bull shall he bring forth without the camp unto a clean place, to the place for shedding the ashes,<sup>8</sup> and burn it on the wood with fire: upon the place for shedding the ashes<sup>8</sup> shall it be burnt. And if the whole congregation of Israel err, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any<sup>9</sup> of the commandments of the Eternal *concerning things* which should not be done, and have incurred guilt;\* When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bull<sup>10</sup> for the sin, and bring it before the appointed tent.\* And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bull before the Eternal: and the bull shall be slaughtered before the Eternal.\* And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the blood of the bull to the appointed tent.\* And the priest shall dip

<sup>1</sup> according to the sin of the people.    <sup>2</sup> a bull son of the herd, perfect.

<sup>3</sup> spatter.    <sup>4</sup> holiness.    <sup>5</sup> give.    <sup>6</sup> shed.    <sup>7</sup> skin.    <sup>8</sup> animal ashes.    <sup>9</sup> one.

<sup>10</sup> son of the herd.

# LEVITICUS, CHAP. IV.

- his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the Eternal, *even* before the partition veil.\*
- 18 And some of the blood he shall put<sup>5</sup> upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the Eternal, that *is* in the appointed tent, and shall pour out<sup>2</sup> all the blood at the base of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the
- 19 entrance of the appointed tent.\* And he shall take up all its fat from it, and cause it to ascend in fumes upon
- 20 the altar.\* And he shall do with the bull as he did with the bull for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an expiation for them, and it
- 21 shall be forgiven them.\* And he shall bring forth the bull without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull: *it is* a sin offering for the assembly.\*
- 22 When a prince hath sinned, and done *somewhat* in error, *against* any of the commandments of the Eternal his God *concerning things* which should not be
- 23 done, and has incurred guilt;\* Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, was made known to him; he shall bring his offering, a kid,<sup>3</sup> of the goats, a male without blemish.<sup>4</sup>\*
- 24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat,<sup>3</sup> and slaughter it in the place where they slaughter the burnt offering before the Eternal: *it is* a sin offering.\*
- 25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put<sup>5</sup> *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out<sup>2</sup> its blood at the
- 26 base of the altar of burnt offering.\* And he shall cause all its fat to ascend in fumes at the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of feast offerings: and the priest shall make an expiation for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.
- 27 And if a soul of the common people<sup>6</sup> sin in error, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the Eternal *concerning things* which ought not
- 28 to be done, and incur guilt;\* Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, was made known to him: then he shall bring his offering, a kid<sup>3</sup> of the goats, a female without
- 29 blemish,<sup>4</sup> for his sin which he hath sinned.\* And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slaughter the sin offering in the place of the burnt offer-
- 30 ing.\* And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put<sup>5</sup> *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out<sup>2</sup> all the blood
- 31 thereof at the base of the altar.\* And he shall remove all the fat thereof, as the fat is removed from off the

<sup>1</sup> spatter. <sup>2</sup> shed. <sup>3</sup> hairy one. <sup>4</sup> perfect. <sup>5</sup> give. <sup>6</sup> people of the land.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. IV. V.

sacrifice of feast offerings; and the priest shall cause *it* to ascend in fumes at the altar for a pleasing odour unto the Eternal; and the priest shall make an expiation  
32 for him, and it shall be forgiven him.\* And if he bring  
33 a lamb for his sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.<sup>1</sup>\* And he shall lay his hand upon the  
head of the sin offering, and slaughter it for a sin offering in the place where they slaughter the burnt offering.\*  
34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put<sup>2</sup> *it* upon the horns of the altar  
of burnt offering, and shall pour out<sup>3</sup> all the blood  
35 thereof at the base of the altar.\* And he shall remove all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is removed from the sacrifice of the feast offerings; and the priest shall cause them to ascend in fumes at the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the Eternal: and the priest shall make an expiation for his sin that he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

## CHAP. V.

1 AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of execration, and  
is a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; and  
2 does not tell *it*, but bears his iniquity;\* Or if a soul  
touch any unclean thing whether *it be* carrion of an  
unclean animal, or carrion of unclean beasts, or carrion  
of unclean prolific creatures, and it is hidden from him  
3 whilst he is unclean, and he incur guilt;\* Or if he  
touch the uncleanness of man whatsoever uncleanness  
*it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be  
hidden from him, but he knoweth *afterwards* that he hath  
4 incurred guilt;\* Or if a soul swear, pronouncing  
with *his* lips for harm, or for good, whatsoever *it*  
*be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and  
it be hid from him, but knoweth *afterwards* that he  
5 hath incurred guilt in one of these—\* And it shall  
be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that  
6 he shall confess that wherein he hath sinned.\* And he  
shall bring his guilt offering unto the Eternal for his  
sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a  
lamb or a she kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the  
priest shall make an expiation for him concerning his  
7 sin.\* And if he be not able to bring<sup>4</sup> one of the flock, then  
he shall bring for his guilt, which he hath committed,<sup>5</sup>  
two turtledoves, or two young pigeons<sup>6</sup> unto the Eternal;  
one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offer-

<sup>1</sup> perfect. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> shed. <sup>4</sup> his hand overtakes not the sufficiency of.  
<sup>5</sup> sinned. <sup>6</sup> sons of a pigeon.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. V.

- 8 ing.\* And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which is for the sin offering first, and nip its head from the nape of the neck, but shall not  
9 separate it;\* And he shall sprinkle<sup>1</sup> of the blood on the sin offering upon the wall of the altar, and the remainder of the blood shall be wrung out at the  
10 base of the altar: it is a sin offering.\* And the second he shall offer<sup>2</sup> for a burnt offering, according to the manner:<sup>3</sup> and the priest shall make an expiation for him and for his sin which he hath sinned, and it  
11 shall be forgiven him.\* But if he be not able to bring<sup>4</sup> two turtledoves, or two young pigeons,<sup>5</sup> then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense there-  
12 on: for it is a sin offering.\* Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take therefrom by grasping his handful of it, its memorial *portion*, and cause it to ascend in fumes on the altar, according to the fire offerings of the Eternal: it is a  
13 sin offering.\* And the priest shall make an expiation for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant*  
14 shall be the priest's, as an oblation.\* And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* If a soul commits a trespass, and sin in error, concerning the holy things of the Eternal; then he shall bring for his guilt unto the Eternal a ram without blemish<sup>6</sup> out of the flocks, with thy valuation<sup>7</sup> in shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary,<sup>8</sup>  
15 for a guilt offering.\* And he shall pay for that wherein he hath sinned<sup>9</sup> in the holy thing, and shall add its fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an expiation for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and it shall be forgiven him.  
16 And if a soul sin, and do any of these things which should not be done according to the commandments of the Eternal; and he does not discover<sup>10</sup> that he is guilty,  
17 and beareth his iniquity;\* He shall bring a ram without blemish<sup>6</sup> out of the flock, with thy valuation,<sup>7</sup> for a guilt offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an expiation for him concerning his error wherein he erred  
18 and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him.\* It is a guilt offering: he hath surely incurred guilt to the Eternal.  
19 20 21 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* If a

<sup>1</sup> spatter. <sup>2</sup> make. <sup>3</sup> judgment. <sup>4</sup> his hand overtake not. <sup>5</sup> sons of a pigeon.

<sup>6</sup> perfect. <sup>7</sup> arrangement. <sup>8</sup> holiness. <sup>9</sup> what he has sinned.

<sup>10</sup> know.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. V. VI.

- soul sin, and commits<sup>9</sup> a trespass against the Eternal, and deny unto his neighbour,<sup>1</sup> a charge, or a deposit, or a thing taken away by violence, or hath wronged  
 22 his neighbour;<sup>1\*</sup> Or have found that which was lost, and denieth it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these  
 23 that a man doeth, sinning therein:\* Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and incurred guilt, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath gotten wrongfully, or the charge which was entrusted to him, or the lost thing which he found,\*  
 24 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even pay it in the principal,<sup>2</sup> and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of the discovery of his guilt.\* And he shall bring the guilt offering unto the Eternal, a ram without blemish<sup>3</sup> out of the flock, with thy valuation<sup>4</sup>  
 26 for a guilt offering unto the priest:\* And the priest shall make an expiation for him before the Eternal: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all he hath done in incurring guilt therein.

### CHAP. VI.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses saying,\* Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: Such burnt offering, shall *remain* on the fire-place upon the altar all night unto the morning, and  
 3 the fire of the altar shall be blazing in it.\* And the priest shall put on his linen robe, and his linen breeches shall be put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes<sup>5</sup> which the fire hath consumed<sup>6</sup>—the burnt offering on the altar,  
 4 and he shall put them beside the altar.\* And he shall put off his garments and put on other garments, and bring out the ashes<sup>5</sup> without the camp unto a clean place.\*  
 5 And the fire upon the altar shall be blazing in it; it shall not go out; and the priest shall burn<sup>7</sup> wood on it every morning<sup>8</sup> and set the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall cause to ascend in fumes thereon the fat  
 6 of the feast offerings.\* A continual fire shall be blazing upon the altar; it shall never go out.\* And this *is* the law of the oblation: the sons of Aaron shall offer it  
 7 before the Eternal, before the altar.\* And he shall take up from it with his grasp of the flour of the oblation, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the oblation, and shall cause it to ascend in fumes

<sup>1</sup> companionship.    <sup>2</sup> head.    <sup>3</sup> perfect.    <sup>4</sup> arrangement.    <sup>5</sup> animal ashes.

<sup>6</sup> eaten.    <sup>7</sup> put away.    <sup>8</sup> in the morning in the morning.

<sup>9</sup> trespass.

- upon the altar *for* a pleasing odour, its memorial *portion* 9 of it, unto the Eternal.\* ~~And~~ what is left thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: ~~as~~ unleavened bread shall it be eaten in a holy place; in the enclosure of the appointed tent they shall eat it.\*
- 10 It shall not be baked as anything leavened, I have given it *unto them* *for* their portion of my fire offerings; it *is* most holy<sup>1</sup> as *is* the sin offering, and as the guilt 11 offering.\* All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the fire offerings of the Eternal: 12 every one that toucheth them shall be holy.\* And 13 the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the Eternal in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of flour for a perpetual oblation, half of it in the morning, and half 14 thereof at evening.\* In a pan it shall be made; saturated with oil thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baked pieces of the oblation shalt thou offer *for* a pleasing odour unto 15 the Eternal.\* And the priest amongst his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer<sup>2</sup> it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the Eternal; it shall wholly ascend in fumes.\* 16 For every oblation of the priest shall be wholly burnt; it shall not be eaten.\*
- 17 18 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered shall the sin offering be slaughtered before 19 the Eternal: it *is* most holy.<sup>1\*</sup> The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, 20 in the enclosure of the appointed tent.\* Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled<sup>3</sup> of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled<sup>3</sup> in 21 a holy place.\* But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden<sup>4</sup> shall be broken: and if it be sodden<sup>4</sup> in a copper pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.\* 22 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* 23 most holy.<sup>1\*</sup> And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the appointed tent to expiate *withal* in the holy place,<sup>1</sup> shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

- 1 AND this *is* the law of the guilt offering: it *is* most 2 holy.<sup>1\*</sup> In the place where they slaughter the burnt

<sup>1</sup> holiness of holiness. <sup>2</sup> do. <sup>3</sup> spattered. <sup>4</sup> cooked.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. VII.

- offering shall they slaughter the guilt offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon  
 3 the altar.\* And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards,\*  
 4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the lobe<sup>1</sup> above the liver, with the  
 5 kidneys, it shall he remove.\* And the priest shall cause them to ascend in fumes at the altar *for* a fire offering unto the Eternal: it *is* a guilt offering.\*  
 6 Every male among the priests may eat thereof: in a holy place it shall be eaten: it *is* most holy.<sup>1\*</sup>  
 7 As the sin offering *is*, so *is* the guilt offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh  
 8 expiation therewith shall have *it*.\* And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he  
 9 hath offered.\* And every oblation that is baken in the oven, and everything made in the boiling pot, and  
 10 in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.\* And every oblation, mingled with oil, or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.<sup>2\*</sup>  
 11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of feast offerings,  
 12 which he shall offer unto the Eternal.\* If he offer it for an acknowledgment, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of acknowledgment unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and  
 13 cakes mingled with oil, of saturated flour.\* With the cakes of leavened bread, he shall offer his offering with the sacrifice for acknowledgment of his feast offerings.\*  
 14 And of it he shall offer one out of each offering *for* an heave offering unto the Eternal, *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the feast offer-  
 15 ings.\* And the flesh of the sacrifice of his feast offerings for acknowledgment shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave<sup>3</sup> any of it until the  
 16 morning.\* But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a free-will offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also  
 17 the remainder of it shall be eaten: \* But what is left of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be  
 18 burnt with fire.\* And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his feast-offering should be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed<sup>4</sup> unto him that offereth it: it shall be a disgust, and the  
 19 soul that eateth it shall bear his iniquity.\* And the

<sup>1</sup> holiness of holiness. <sup>2</sup> a man as his brother. <sup>3</sup> place. <sup>4</sup> thought.



## LEVITICUS, CHAP. VII.

- flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that
- 20 are clean may eat flesh.\* But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of feast offerings that *is* for the Eternal, having his uncleanness upon him,
- 21 even that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.\* Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, as the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of feast offerings which *are* for the Eternal, even that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.\*
- 22 23 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying.\* Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall not eat any fat, of any of the herd, or of sheep, or of goat.\*
- 24 And the fat of carrion, and the fat of that which is torn, may be used<sup>1</sup> in any work; but ye shall in
- 25 no wise eat of it.\* For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer a fire offering unto the Eternal, even the soul that eateth *it* shall
- 26 be cut off from his peoples.\* Moreover, ye shall eat no blood, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beast, in any of your
- 27 habitations.\* Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.\*
- 28 29 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his feast offerings unto the Eternal, shall bring his offering unto the Eternal of the sacrifice of his
- 30 feast offerings.\* His own hands *namely* shall bring the fire offerings of the Eternal; the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a
- 31 wave offering before the Eternal.\* And the priest shall cause the fat to ascend in fumes at the altar; but the
- 32 breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.\* And the shoulder of the right *side* shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave offering of the sacrifices of your feast offerings.\*
- 33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the feast offerings, and the fat, shall have the shoulder
- 34 of the right *side* for *his* part.\* For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their feast offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons, by a statute for ever from among the children
- 35 of Israel.\* *This is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the fire

<sup>1</sup> made.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. VII. VIII.

- offerings of the Eternal, in the day *when* he presented<sup>1</sup> them to minister unto the Eternal as priests.\* Which the Eternal commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute henceforth throughout their generations.\* This *is* the law of the burnt offering, of the oblation, and of the sin offering, and of the guilt offering, and of the consecration offering, and of the sacrifice of the feast offerings;\* Which the Eternal commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their offerings unto the Eternal, in the desert of Sinai.

### CHAP. VIII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Take Aaron, and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bull for the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread.\*  
 3 And assemble thou all the congregation unto the  
 4 entrance of the appointed tent.\* And Moses did as the Eternal commanded him; and the congregation assembled unto the entrance of the appointed tent.\*  
 5 And Moses said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing  
 6 which the Eternal commanded to be done.\* And Moses brought<sup>1</sup> Aaron and his sons, and laved them  
 7 with water.\* And he put<sup>2</sup> upon him the inner garment, and girded him with the belt, and clothed him with the mantle, and put<sup>2</sup> the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod,  
 8 and bound the ephod upon him therewith.\* And he put the breastplate upon him, also he put<sup>2</sup> in the breast-  
 9 plate the Urim and the Thummim.\* And he put the mitre upon his head: also upon the mitre, against his face, did he put the golden bright plate, the diadem  
 10 of holiness: as the Eternal commanded Moses.\* And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the dwelling, and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.\*  
 11 And he sprinkled<sup>3</sup> thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, and all its vessels, both the laver  
 12 and its frame, to sanctify them.\* And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to  
 13 sanctify him.\* And Moses brought<sup>1</sup> Aaron's sons, and clothed them with inner garments, and girded them with belts, and bound high caps upon them; as the Eternal

<sup>1</sup> offered.    <sup>2</sup> gave.    <sup>3</sup> spattered.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. VIII.

- 14 commanded Moses.\* And he brought near the bull for the sin offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands  
 15 upon the head of the bull for the sin offering.\* And he slaughtered *it*; and Moses took the blood, and put<sup>1</sup> *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make expiation  
 16 upon it.\* And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the lobe<sup>||</sup> *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses caused it to ascend in  
 17 fumes at the altar.\* But the bull and its hide,<sup>2</sup> its flesh and its dung, he burnt with fire without the camp;  
 18 as the Eternal commanded Moses.\* And he offered the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons  
 19 laid their hands upon the head of the ram.\* And he slaughtered *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon  
 20 the altar round about.\* And he severed the ram into its pieces, and Moses caused the head, and the pieces,  
 21 and the fat, to ascend in fumes.\* And he laved the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses caused the whole ram to ascend in fumes at the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a pleasing odour, *and* a fire offering unto the Eternal; as the Eternal commanded Moses.\*  
 22 And he offered the other ram, the ram of the consecration offering:<sup>3</sup> and Aaron and his sons laid their hands  
 23 upon the head of the ram.\* And he slaughtered *it*; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand,  
 24 and upon the great toe<sup>4</sup> of his right foot.\* And he brought<sup>5</sup> Aaron's sons, and Moses put<sup>1</sup> of the blood upon the tips of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes<sup>4</sup> of their right feet; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.\*  
 25 And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the lobe<sup>||</sup> *above* the liver, and the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the  
 26 shoulder of the right *side*.\* And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the Eternal, he took one cake of unleavened bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and  
 27 upon the shoulder of the right *side*.\* And he put<sup>1</sup> all upon Aarons hands,<sup>6</sup> and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the Eternal.\*

<sup>1</sup> gave. <sup>2</sup> skin. <sup>3</sup> fillings. <sup>4</sup> thumb. <sup>5</sup> offered. <sup>6</sup> hollows.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. VIII. IX.

- 28 And Moses took them from off their hands,<sup>1</sup> and caused *them* to ascend in fumes at the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecration *offerings*<sup>2</sup> for a pleasing  
 29 odour; it *is* a fire offering unto the Eternal.\* And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the Eternal: *for* of the ram of consecration *offering*<sup>3</sup> it was Moses' part; as the Eternal commanded Moses.\*  
 30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled<sup>4</sup> *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his  
 31 garments, his sons, and his sons' garments with him.\* And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, See<sup>5</sup> the flesh at the entrance of the appointed tent; and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of the consecration,<sup>2</sup> as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.\*  
 32 And that which is left of the flesh and of the bread shall  
 33 ye burn with fire.\* And ye shall not go out of the entrance of the appointed tent *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration<sup>2</sup> be at an end: for seven days  
 34 shall he consecrate you.<sup>6</sup>\* As he hath done this day, *so* the Eternal hath commanded to do, to make an expiation for you.\* Therefore shall ye abide *at* the entrance of the appointed tent day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the Eternal, that ye die not: for so  
 36 I am commanded.\* So Aaron and his sons did all the things which the Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 AND it came to pass, on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;\*  
 2 And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young<sup>7</sup> calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without  
 3 blemish,<sup>8</sup> and offer *them* before the Eternal.\* And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid<sup>9</sup> of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year,<sup>10</sup> without blemish,<sup>8</sup> for a  
 4 burnt offering;\* Also a bull and a ram for feast offerings, to sacrifice before the Eternal; and an oblation mingled with oil: for to-day the Eternal will appear  
 5 unto you.\* And they brought<sup>11</sup> *that* which Moses commanded before the appointed tent: and all the congre-

<sup>1</sup> hollows. <sup>2</sup> fillings. <sup>3</sup> filling. <sup>4</sup> spattered. <sup>5</sup> cook. <sup>6</sup> fill your hands.

<sup>7</sup> a son of a herd. <sup>8</sup> perfect. <sup>9</sup> hairy. <sup>10</sup> sons of a year.

<sup>11</sup> took.

# LEVITICUS, CHAP. IX.

- 6 gation approached, and stood before the Eternal.\* And Moses said, This is the thing which the Eternal commanded that ye should do; and the glory of the Eternal shall appear unto you.\* And Moses said unto Aaron, Approach unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an expiation for thyself and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an expiation for them; as the Eternal commanded.\* Aaron therefore approached unto the altar, and slaughtered the calf of the sin offering, which was his.\* And the sons of Aaron brought<sup>1</sup> the blood unto him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put<sup>2</sup> it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar.\* But the fat, and the kidneys, and the lobe<sup>3</sup> from the liver of the sin offering, he caused to ascend in fumes at the altar; as the Eternal commanded Moses.\* And the flesh and the hide<sup>3</sup> he burnt with fire without the camp.\* And he slaughtered the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him<sup>4</sup> the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.\* And they presented<sup>4</sup> the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head; and he caused *them* to ascend in fumes at the altar.\* And he did lave *the* inwards and the legs, and caused *them* to ascend in fumes upon the burnt offering on the altar.\* And he offered the people's offering, and took the goat,<sup>5</sup> which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slaughtered it, and made it a sin offering as the first.\* And he offered the burnt offering, and did it according to the manner,<sup>7</sup>\* And he offered the oblation, and filled his hand<sup>8</sup> therewith, and caused it to ascend in fumes at the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.\* He slaughtered also the bull and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of feast offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented<sup>4</sup> unto him the blood, and he sprinkled it upon the altar round about,\* And the fat of the bull and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth *the* inwards, and the kidneys, and the lobe<sup>3</sup> of the liver:\* And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he caused the fat to ascend in fumes at the altar:\* And the breasts and the shoulder of the right *side* Aaron waved *for* a wave offering before the Eternal; as Moses commanded.\* And Aaron lifted up his hands towards the people and bles-

<sup>1</sup> offered. <sup>2</sup> gave. <sup>3</sup> skin. <sup>4</sup> caused him to find. <sup>5</sup> hairy. <sup>6</sup> made.

<sup>7</sup> judgment. <sup>8</sup> hollow.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. IX. X.

sed them ; and came down from offering<sup>1</sup> of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and feast offerings.\* And Moses and Aaron went into the appointed tent, and came out and blessed the people : and the glory of the Eternal appeared unto all the people.\* And there went out fire from before the Eternal, and consumed<sup>2</sup> upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they uttered cries of *exultation*, and fell on their faces.

### CHAP. X.

- 1 AND Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took each of them<sup>3</sup> his censer, and put<sup>4</sup> fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange<sup>5</sup> fire before the
- 2 Eternal, which he commanded them not.\* And there went out fire from the Eternal, and devoured<sup>2</sup> them;
- 3 and they died before the Eternal. \* Then Moses said unto Aaron, *This is it* that the Eternal spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that approach unto me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron was
- 4 calmed.\* And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Approach, carry your brethren from before the sanc-
- 5 tuary<sup>7</sup> out of the camp.\* So they approached, and carried them in their garments<sup>8</sup> out of the camp;
- 6 as Moses had said.\* And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, *Let the hair* of your heads not be in disorder, neither unrip your garments; lest ye die, and lest He be angry with all the assembly: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, weep for the burning which the Eternal hath
- 7 kindled.<sup>9</sup>\* And ye shall not go out from the entrance of the appointed tent, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the Eternal *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.
- 8 9 And the Eternal spake unto Aaron, saying,\* Do not drink wine, nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the appointed tent, lest ye die: *it shall be* an ordinance for ever throughout your
- 10 generations;\* And that ye may make a distinction between the holy and the unholy, and between the
- 11 unclean and the clean;\* And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the Eternal hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.
- 12 And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, *Take the oblation*

<sup>1</sup> doing. <sup>2</sup> ate. <sup>3</sup> a man. <sup>4</sup> gave. <sup>5</sup> profane. <sup>7</sup> holiness.

<sup>8</sup> inner garments. <sup>9</sup> burnt.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. X. XI.

- that was left from the fire offerings of the Eternal and eat it as unleavened cakes beside the altar; for  
 13 it *is* most holy.\* And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the fire offerings of the Eternal: for so I am com-  
 14 manded.\* And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they are* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifice of feast  
 15 offerings of the children of Israel.\* The heave shoulder, and the wave breast shall they bring, with the fire offerings of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the Eternal; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the Eternal hath  
 16 commanded.\* And Moses diligently sought<sup>1</sup> the goat<sup>2</sup> of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazer and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron  
 17 *who were* left alive, saying,\* Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make expiation for them before the  
 18 Eternal?\* Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place*:<sup>3</sup> ye should indeed have eaten it  
 19 in the holy *place*,<sup>3</sup> as I commanded.\* And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the Eternal; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to-day, should it have been pleasing in  
 20 the eyes of the Eternal? And when Moses heard *that*, it was pleasing in his eyes.

## CHAP. XI.

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, and to Aaron,  
 2 saying unto them,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These *are* the animals which ye may eat among  
 3 all the beasts that *are* on the earth.\* Whatsoever divideth the hoof, and *hath* cloven hoofs, and cheweth<sup>4</sup> the  
 4 cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.\* Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew<sup>5</sup> the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: the camel, because it cheweth<sup>4</sup> the cud, but divideth not the hoof; it *is*  
 5 unclean unto you.\* And the coney, because it cheweth<sup>4</sup> the cud, but divideth not the hoof; *it* is unclean unto  
 6 you.\* And the hare, because it cheweth<sup>4</sup> the cud, but  
 7 divideth not the hoof; it *is* unclean unto you.\* And

<sup>1</sup> inquired. <sup>2</sup> hairy. <sup>3</sup> holiness. <sup>4</sup> bringeth up. <sup>5</sup> bring up.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XI.

the swine, though it divide the hoof, and be cloven-hoofed; yet it cheweth not the cud: it *is* unclean to you.\* Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carrion shall ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.\*

9 These may ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales, in the waters, in the seas, and in the brooks, them may ye eat.\* And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the brooks, of all the prolific creatures of the waters, and of any living thing<sup>1</sup> which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abominable thing unto you.\* They shall be even an abominable thing unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carrion in abomination.\* Whatsoever hath no fins and scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abominable thing unto you.\* And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abominable thing; the eagle, the ossifrage,|| and the ospray.|| \* And the vulture,|| and the kite,|| after its kind; \* Every raven after its kind; \* And the ostrich, and the nighthawk,|| and the cuckow,|| and the hawk after its kind,\* And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,|| \* And the tinshemeth, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,|| \* And the stork, the heron|| after its kind, and the lapwing,|| and the bat.\*

20 All prolific creatures among fowl, going upon *all* four, shall *be* an abominable thing unto you.\* Yet these may ye eat, of every prolific creature among fowl that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;\* *Even* these of them ye may eat; the locust after its kind, and the sallom after its kind, and the chargol after its kind, and the grasshopper|| after its kind.\* But all *other* prolific creatures among fowl, which have four feet *shall be* an abominable thing unto you.\* And for these ye shall be unclean; whosoever toucheth the carrion of them shall be unclean until the even.\* And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carrion of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.\* In general every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-hoofed, nor cheweth<sup>2</sup> the cud, *is* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.\* And whatsoever goeth upon its paws,<sup>3</sup> among all *manner* of animals that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you:

<sup>1</sup> soul of the animal. <sup>2</sup> bringeth up. <sup>3</sup> hollows.



# LEVITICUS, CHAP. XI.

28 whoso toucheth their carrion shall be unclean until the  
 even.\* And he that beareth the carrion of them shall  
 wash his garments, and be unclean until the even: they  
 29 *are* unclean unto you.\* These also *shall be* unclean unto  
 you among the prolific creatures that bring forth abund-  
 30 antly upon the earth; the choled, and the mouse, and  
 the lizard|| after its kind,\* And the anakah, and the  
 chameleon,|| and the letaah, and the snail,|| and the  
 31 tenshemeth.\* These *are* unclean to you among all  
 prolific creatures: whosoever doth touch them, when  
 32 they are dead, shall be unclean until the even.\* And  
 upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead,  
 doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel  
 of wood, or garment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel  
*it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put<sup>1</sup> into  
 water, and it shall be unclean until the even; and then  
 33 *it shall be* clean.\* And every earthen vessel, where-  
 into *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be un-  
 34 clean; and it shall ye break.\* Of all the food which may  
 be eaten, *that on* which water cometh shall be un-  
 clean: and all drink that may be drunk in every  
 35 vessel shall be unclean.\* And every *thing* whereupon  
*any part* of their carrion falleth shall be unclean: *whether*  
*it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be pulled  
 down: *for they are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto  
 36 you.\* Nevertheless a fountain or pit, *wherein there is*  
 a gathering of water, shall be clean: but that which  
 37 toucheth their carrion shall be unclean.\* And if *any*  
*part* of their carrion fall upon any sowing seed which *is*  
 38 to be sown, *it shall be* clean.\* But if *any* water be put<sup>2</sup>  
 upon the seed, and *any part* of their carrion fall thereon,  
 39 *it shall be* unclean unto you.\* And if any beast, of which  
 ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carrion thereof  
 40 shall be unclean until the even.\* And he that eateth of  
 the carcase<sup>3</sup> of it shall wash his garments, and be unclean  
 until the even: he also that beareth the carrion of it shall  
 wash his garments, and be unclean until the even.\*  
 41 And every prolific creature that bringeth forth abun-  
 dantly upon the earth *shall be* an abominable thing; it  
 42 shall not be eaten.\* Whatsoever goeth upon the belly,  
 and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, and whatsoever hath  
 many feet among all prolific creatures that bring forth  
 abundantly upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for

<sup>1</sup> brought. <sup>2</sup> given.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XI. XII.

- 43 they *are* an abominable thing.\* Ye shall not make your souls abominable with any prolific creature that bringeth forth abundantly, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.\*
- 44 For I *am* the Eternal your God; ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, for I *am* holy; neither shall ye defile your souls with any prolific creature that creepeth
- 45 upon the earth.\* For I *am* the Eternal that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye
- 46 shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.\* This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of the life<sup>7</sup> of every animal that moveth<sup>1</sup> in the waters, and of every soul
- 47 that bringeth forth abundantly upon the earth;\* To make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.

## CHAP. XII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceived seed, and borne a male, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of the separation for her
- 3 infirmity shall she be unclean.\* And in the eighth day
- 4 his foreskin shall be circumcised.\* And she shall then abide in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch nothing of holiness, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.\*
- 5 But if she bear a female, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall abide in the blood of her purifying threescore and six
- 6 days.\* And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of a year<sup>2</sup> old for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon,<sup>3</sup> or a turtle dove, for a sin offering, unto the entrance of
- 7 the appointed tent, unto the priest;\* And he shall offer it before the Eternal, and make an expiation for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue<sup>4</sup> of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.\*
- 8 And if she be not able<sup>5</sup> to bring one of the flock, then she shall take two turtles, or two young pigeons;<sup>6</sup> the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin
- <sup>1</sup> creepeth. <sup>2</sup> son of its year. <sup>3</sup> a son of a pigeon. <sup>4</sup> source. <sup>5</sup> if her hand does not find a sufficiency. <sup>6</sup> sons of a pigeon. <sup>7</sup> sou'.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XII. XIII.

offering: and the priest shall make an expiation for her, and she shall be clean.

### CHAP. XIII.

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,\*
- 2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, a bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the affliction of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the
- 3 priests:\* And the priest shall look on<sup>1</sup> the plague<sup>2</sup> in the skin of the flesh; and *when* the hair in the plague<sup>2</sup> is turned white, and the plague<sup>2</sup> in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* an affliction of leprosy; and the priest shall see him, and pronounce him unclean.\*
- 4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him*
- 5 *that hath* the affliction seven days:\* And the priest shall see him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the affliction in his sight be at a stay,<sup>3</sup> *and* the affliction extend not in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up
- 6 seven days more:\* And the priest shall see him a second time the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the plague<sup>2</sup> *be* dim, *and* the affliction extend not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean; it *is* *but* a scab: and he shall wash his garments, and be clean.\*
- 7 But if the scab extend much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen by the priest after his being pronounced clean, he shall be seen by the priest a second
- 8 time:\* And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab extendeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.
- 9 When the affliction of leprosy is in a man, then he shall
- 10 be brought unto the priest;\* And the priest shall see *him*: and, behold, *if* a white rising *be* in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick
- 11 raw flesh in the rising;,\* It *is* a leprosy of old standing in the skin of his flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* un-
- 12 clean.\* And if a leprosy break out<sup>4</sup> abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the affliction from his head even to his foot, wheresoever
- 13 the priest looketh;,\* Then the priest shall see: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall

<sup>1</sup> see.    <sup>2</sup> affliction.    <sup>3</sup> stood.    <sup>4</sup> blossom.    <sup>5</sup> to the whole sight of the eyes of the priest.

# LEVITICUS, CHAP. XIII.

pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the affliction: it is all  
14 turned white: he *is* clean.\* But when<sup>1</sup> raw<sup>2</sup> flesh ap-  
15 peareth in him, he shall be unclean.\* And the priest  
shall see the raw<sup>2</sup> flesh, and pronounce him to be un-  
clean; for the raw<sup>2</sup> flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.\*  
16 Or if the raw<sup>2</sup> flesh turn again, and be changed unto  
17 white, he shall come unto the priest;\* And the priest  
shall see him: and, behold, *if* the affliction be turned  
into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean  
*that hath* the affliction: he *is* clean.  
18 The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was  
19 an inflammation, and is healed;\* And in the place of  
the inflammation there be a white rising, or a bright  
spot, white, *or* dark-red, and it be shewed to the  
20 priest;\* And if, when the priest seeth it, behold,  
it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair<sup>3</sup> thereof  
be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him un-  
clean: it *is* an affliction of leprosy broken<sup>3</sup> out of the  
21 inflammation.\* But if the priest see it, and, behold,  
*there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower  
than the skin, but *be* dim, then the priest shall shut  
22 him up seven days:\* And if it extend much abroad  
in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him  
23 unclean: it *is* the affliction.\* But if the bright spot  
stay in his place, *and* extend not, it *is* the burning in-  
flammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.\*  
24 Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin, wherein *there is* a  
part burnt by fire, and the quick *flesh* of the burnt part  
25 have a white bright spot, dark-red or white,\* Then  
the priest shall see it: and, behold, *if* the hair in  
the bright spot be turned white, and it *be* in sight deeper  
than the skin, it *is* a leprosy broken out<sup>3</sup> of the burnt  
part: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean:  
26 it *is* the affliction of leprosy.\* But if the priest see it,  
and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot,  
and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be*  
dim, then the priest shall shut him up seven days:\*  
27 And the priest shall see him the seventh day; *and* if it  
have extended much abroad in the skin, then the priest  
shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the affliction of le-  
28 prosy.\* And if the bright spot stay in its place,<sup>4</sup>  
*and* extend not in the skin, but it *be* dim, it *is* a  
rising of the burnt part, and the priest shall pronounce  
him clean; for it *is* the burning of the burnt part.

<sup>1</sup> on the day that.    <sup>2</sup> live.    <sup>3</sup> blossomed.    <sup>4</sup> stand beneath itself.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. XIII.

29 If a man or woman hath an affliction upon the head  
 30 or the beard,\* Then the priest shall see the plague:<sup>1</sup> and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a gold-coloured thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.\* And if the priest see the plague<sup>1</sup> of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the affliction of the scall seven days:\* And in the seventh day the priest shall see the plague;<sup>1</sup> and, behold, *if* the scall extend not, and there *be* in it no gold-colored hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin,\* He shall clip his hair, but the hair round the scall shall he not clip; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days a second time:\* And in the seventh day the priest shall see the scall; and, behold, *if* the scall be not extended in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments, and be clean.\* But if the scall extend much in the skin after his being pronounced clean,\* Then the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the scall be extended in the skin, the priest shall not search for gold-colored hair; he *is* unclean.\* But if the scall be in his eyes at a stay,<sup>2</sup> and *that there is* black hair grown up therein, the scall is healed, he *is* clean; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.\* If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh, bright spots, *even* white bright spots,\* Then the priest shall see: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* dimly white, it *is* the bohak *that groweth*<sup>3</sup> in the skin; he *is* clean.\* And the man whose hair is fallen off<sup>4</sup> his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.\* And he that hath his hair fallen off<sup>4</sup> from the corner of his head towards his face, he *is* forehead bald; *yet is* he clean.\* And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white or dark red sore;<sup>1</sup> it *is* a leprosy sprung up<sup>5</sup> in his bald head, or his bald forehead:\* Then the priest shall see it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore<sup>1</sup> *be* white or dark-red in the bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh,\* He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his affliction *is* in his head.\* And the leper in whom the affliction *is*, his garments shall be unripped, and *the hair of* his head shall grow wild, and he shall wrap up his

<sup>1</sup> affliction. <sup>2</sup> standing. <sup>3</sup> blossometh. <sup>4</sup> plucked out. <sup>5</sup> blossoming.

# LEVITICUS, CHAP. XIII.

46 lip, and shall call out, Unclean, unclean.\* All the days wherein the affliction *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall abide solitary; without  
 47 the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.\* The garment also that the affliction of leprosy is in, *whether it be* in a garment of wool or in a garment of flax,\* Whether *it be*  
 48 in the warp or woof, of flax, or of wool; whether in a skin, or in anything made of skin;\* And if the affliction be dark-green or dark-red in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any vessel of skin; it *is* an affliction of leprosy, and shall be shewed  
 49 unto the priest:\* And the priest shall see the plague,<sup>1</sup> and shut up *it that hath* the affliction seven days:\*  
 51 And he shall see the plague<sup>1</sup> on the seventh day: if the affliction have extended in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin, the affliction *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is*  
 52 unclean.\* He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, of wool or of flax, or any vessel of skin, wherein the affliction is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy;  
 53 it shall be burnt in the fire.\* And if the priest shall see, and, behold, the affliction have not extended in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any  
 54 vessel of skin;\* Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the affliction *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days a second time:\* And the priest shall see the plague<sup>1</sup> after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague<sup>1</sup> have not changed its colour,<sup>2</sup> and the affliction have not extended, it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, *whether it be*  
 56 bare within or without.<sup>3</sup>\* And if the priest see, and, behold, the plague<sup>1</sup> *be* dim after the washing of it, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of  
 57 the skin, or out of the warp or out of the woof:\* And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any vessel of skin, it *is* a spreading<sup>4</sup> plague; thou shalt burn that wherein the affliction *is*  
 58 with fire.\* And the garment, either warp or woof, or whatsoever vessel of skin *it be* which thou shalt wash, if the affliction be departed from them, then it shall be  
 59 washed the second time, and shall be clean.\* This *is* the law of the affliction of leprosy in a garment, of wool or flax, either in the warp or woof, or any vessel of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

1 affliction. 2 turned its eye. 3 its bald head or bald forehead. 4 blossoming.

# LEVITICUS, CHAP. XIV.

## CHAP. XIV.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his being pronounced  
3 clean: He shall be brought unto the priest:\* And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall see, and, behold, the affliction of leprosy is healed in the  
4 leper,\* Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two lively<sup>1</sup> clean birds, and  
5 cedar wood, and crimson,<sup>2</sup> and hyssop:\* And the priest shall command that one of the birds be slaughtered in  
6 an earthen vessel over running<sup>3</sup> water:\* As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the crimson,<sup>2</sup> and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was*  
7 slaughtered over the running<sup>3</sup> water:\* And he shall sprinkle<sup>4</sup> upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird go into the open<sup>5</sup> field.\*  
8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his garments, and clip off all his hair, and lave himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall abide abroad out of his tent seven days.\*  
9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall clip all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall clip off: and he shall wash  
10 his garments, and he shall be clean.\* And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish,<sup>6</sup> and one ewe lamb a year old<sup>7</sup> without blemish, and three tenth deals of flour *for* an oblation, mingled  
11 with oil, and one log of oil.\* And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the Eternal, *at* the  
12 entrance of the appointed tent.\* And the priest shall take the one he-lamb, and offer it for a guilt offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave offering before  
13 the Eternal.\* And he shall slaughter the lamb in the place where he shall slaughter the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the place of holiness; for as the sin offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the guilt offering; *it is* most  
14 holy.\* And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the guilt offering, and the priest shall put<sup>8</sup> *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great  
15 toe<sup>9</sup> of his right foot:\* And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm<sup>10</sup> of his own<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> alive. <sup>2</sup> shining worm. <sup>3</sup> living. <sup>4</sup> spatter <sup>5</sup> face. <sup>6</sup> perfect.  
<sup>7</sup> daughter of a year. <sup>8</sup> give. <sup>9</sup> thumb. <sup>10</sup> hollow. <sup>11</sup> the priest's.

# LEVITICUS, CHAP. XIV.

- 16 left hand: And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand,<sup>1</sup> and shall sprinkle<sup>2</sup> of the oil with his finger seven times before the Eternal:\*
- 17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand<sup>1</sup> shall the priest put<sup>3</sup> upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe<sup>4</sup> of his right foot, upon the blood
- 18 of the guilt offering:\*. And what is left of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand<sup>1</sup> he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed; and the priest shall make
- 19 an expiation for him before the Eternal.\* And the priest shall offer<sup>5</sup> the sin offering, and make an expiation for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterwards he shall slaughter the burnt offering.\*
- 20 And the priest shall offer<sup>6</sup> the burnt offering, and the oblation, upon the altar: and the priest shall make an
- 21 expiation for him, and he shall be clean.\* And if he *be* indigent, and his hand cannot get so much;<sup>7</sup> then he shall take one lamb *for* a guilt offering to be waved, to make an expiation for him, and one tenth deal of flour mingled
- 22 with oil, for an oblation, and a log of oil;\*. And two turtle doves, or two young pigeons,<sup>8</sup> such as he is able to get;<sup>9</sup> and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a
- 23 burnt offering.\* And he shall bring them on the eighth day of his being pronounced clean, unto the priest, unto the entrance of the appointed tent, before the Eternal.\*
- 24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the guilt offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a
- 25 wave offering before the Eternal.\* And he shall slaughter the lamb of the guilt offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the guilt offering, and put<sup>3</sup> *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and
- 26 upon the great toe<sup>4</sup> of his right foot:\*. And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm<sup>1</sup> of his own<sup>10</sup> left
- 27 hand:\*. And the priest shall sprinkle<sup>2</sup> with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand,<sup>1</sup> seven
- 28 times before the Eternal:\*. And the priest shall put<sup>3</sup> of the oil that *is* in his hand<sup>1</sup> upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe<sup>4</sup> of his right foot,
- 29 upon the place of the blood of the guilt offering:\*. And what is left of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand<sup>1</sup> he shall put<sup>3</sup> upon the head of him that is to be cleansed,

<sup>1</sup> hollow. <sup>2</sup> spatter. <sup>3</sup> give. <sup>4</sup> thumb. <sup>5</sup> make. <sup>6</sup> bring up. <sup>7</sup> his hand overtaketh not. <sup>8</sup> sons of a pigeon. <sup>9</sup> which his hand can overtake. <sup>10</sup> the priest's.



# LEVITICUS, CHAP. XIV.

- 30 to make an expiation for him before the Eternal.\* And he shall offer<sup>1</sup> the one of the turtle doves, or of the  
 31 young pigeons,<sup>2</sup> such as he can get;<sup>3</sup>\* *Even* such as he is able to get,<sup>3</sup> the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the oblation; and the priest shall make an expiation for him that is to be cleansed  
 32 before the Eternal.\* This *is* the law of *him* in whom *is* the affliction of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get<sup>4</sup> *that which pertaineth* to his being pronounced clean.
- 33 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,  
 34 saying,\* When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the affliction of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;\* And he that owneth the house shall come, and  
 35 tell the priest, saying, *Something* like an affliction appear-  
 36 eth to me in the house;\* Then the priest shall command that they clear the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague,<sup>5</sup> that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean; and afterwards the priest shall go in to see  
 37 the house;\* And he shall see the plague,<sup>5</sup> and, behold, *if* the affliction *be* in the walls of the house, with hollow  
 38 strakes, dark-green or dark-red which in sight *are* lower than the wall;\* Then the priest shall go out of the house, to the entrance of the house, and shut up the  
 39 house seven days:\* And the priest shall come again on the seventh day, and shall see: and, behold, *if* the affliction have extended in the walls of the house,\*  
 40 Then the priest shall command that they take away<sup>6</sup> the stones in which the affliction *is*, and they shall cast  
 41 them into an unclean place without the city:\* And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out<sup>10</sup> the dust that they scrape off  
 42 without the city, into an unclean place:\* And they shall take other stones, and bring *them* instead of those stones; and he shall take other mortar,<sup>7</sup> and shall  
 43 plaister the house.\* And if the affliction return and break out<sup>8</sup> in the house, after that he hath taken away<sup>6</sup> the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and  
 44 after it is plaistered;\* Then the priest shall come and see, and, behold, *if* the affliction have extended in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.\*  
 45 And he shall pull down the house, the stones of it, and the wood thereof, and all the mortar<sup>7</sup> of the house; and he shall carry<sup>9</sup> *them* forth out of the city, into an  
 46 unclean place.\* Moreover, he that goeth into the

<sup>1</sup> make.    <sup>2</sup> son of a pigeon.    <sup>3</sup> his hand can overtake.    <sup>4</sup> cannot overtake.  
<sup>5</sup> affliction.    <sup>6</sup> set free.    <sup>7</sup> dust.    <sup>8</sup> blossom.    <sup>9</sup> bring.    <sup>10</sup> shed.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XIV. XV.

house, all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean  
 47 until the even.\* And he that lieth in the house shall  
 wash his garments; and he that eateth in the house  
 48 shall wash his garments.\* And if the priest shall come  
 in, and see it, and, behold, the affliction hath not  
 extended in the house, after the house was plaistered;  
 then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because  
 49 the affliction is healed.\* And he shall take to cleanse  
 the house two birds, and cedar wood, and crimson,<sup>1</sup> and  
 50 hyssop.\* And he shall slaughter the one of the birds in  
 51 an earthen vessel over running<sup>2</sup> water.\* And he shall  
 take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the crimson,<sup>1</sup>  
 and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the  
 slaughtered bird, and in the running<sup>2</sup> water, and  
 52 sprinkle<sup>3</sup> the house seven times.\* And he shall cleanse  
 the house with the blood of the bird, and with the  
 running<sup>2</sup> water, and with the living bird, and with the  
 cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the  
 53 crimson:.\* But he shall let go the living bird out of  
 the city into the open fields, and make an expiation for  
 54 the house: and it shall be clean.\* This is the law for  
 55 every affliction of leprosy, and scall,\* And for the  
 56 leprosy of a garment, and of a house,\* And for a rising,  
 57 and for a scab, and for a bright spot;\* To instruct<sup>4</sup>  
 concerning the day of its being clean and the day  
 of its being unclean: this is the law of leprosy.

### CHAP. XV.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses and to Aaron, say-  
 2 ing,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto  
 them, When any man<sup>5</sup> hath a running issue out of his  
 3 flesh, *because of* his issue he is unclean.\* And this shall  
 be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh drip  
 with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it  
 4 is his uncleanness.\* Every place of repose whereon  
 he lieth that hath the issue is unclean: and every thing<sup>6</sup>  
 5 whereon he sitteth shall be unclean.\* And whosoever<sup>7</sup>  
 toucheth his place of repose shall wash his garments,  
 and lave *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.\*  
 6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing<sup>6</sup> whereon he sat that  
 hath the issue shall wash his garments, and lave *himself* in  
 7 water, and be unclean until the even.\* And he that  
 toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash  
 his garments, and lave *himself* in water, and be unclean  
 8 until the even.\* And if he that hath the issue spit upon

<sup>1</sup> shining worm. <sup>2</sup> living. <sup>3</sup> spatter. <sup>4</sup> teach. <sup>5</sup> a man a man. <sup>6</sup> vessel.  
<sup>7</sup> a man.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XV.

- him that is clean, then he shall wash his garments, and lave  
 9 *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.\* And  
 anything for riding which he rideth upon that hath the  
 10 issue shall be unclean.\* And whosoever toucheth any  
 thing that was under him shall be unclean until the  
 even: and he that beareth *any* of those things shall  
 wash his garments, and lave *himself* in water, and be  
 11 unclean until the even.\* And whomsoever he toucheth  
 that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in  
 water, he shall wash his garments, and lave *himself* in  
 12 water, and be unclean until the even.\* And the vessel  
 of earth that<sup>1</sup> he toucheth which hath the issue shall be  
 broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in  
 13 water.\* And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of  
 his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days from  
 his being pronounced clean, and wash his garments, and  
 14 lave his flesh in running<sup>2</sup> water, and shall be clean.\* And  
 on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves,  
 or two young pigeons,<sup>3</sup> and come before the Eternal  
 unto the entrance of the appointed tent, and give them  
 15 unto the priest.\* And the priest shall offer<sup>4</sup> them, the  
 one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering;  
 and the priest shall make an expiation for him before the  
 16 Eternal for his issue.\* And if any man's seed of copu-  
 lation go out from him, then he shall lave all his body<sup>5</sup>  
 17 in water, and be unclean until the even.\* And every  
 garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copula-  
 tion, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until  
 18 the even.\* The woman also with whom man shall lie  
*with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* lave *themselves*  
 in water, and be unclean until the even.\*  
 19 And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her  
 flesh be blood, she shall be put apart<sup>6</sup> seven days; and  
 whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.\*  
 20 And everything that she lieth upon in her separation  
 shall be unclean; every thing also that she sitteth upon  
 21 shall be unclean.\* And whosoever toucheth her place  
 of repose shall wash his clothes, and lave *himself* in  
 22 water, and be unclean until the even.\* And whosoever  
 toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his  
 garments, and lave *himself* in water, and be unclean  
 23 until the even.\* And if it *be* on *her* place of repose, or  
 on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it,  
 24 he shall be unclean until the even.\* And if any man  
 lie with her at all, then shall her uncleanness of  
*separation* be upon him, he shall be unclean seven

<sup>1</sup> wherein. <sup>2</sup> living. <sup>3</sup> sons of a pigeon. <sup>4</sup> make. <sup>5</sup> flesh. <sup>6</sup> in separation

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XV. XVI.

- days; and every place of repose whereon he lieth shall  
 25 be unclean.\* And if a woman have an issue of her  
 blood many days out of the time of her separation,  
 or if it flow beyond the time of her separation;  
 all the days of the flowing of her uncleanness shall  
 be as the days of her separation: she *shall be un-*  
 26 *clean.\** Every place of repose whereon she lieth all  
 the days of her issue shall be unto her as the place of  
 her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall  
 be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.\*  
 27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean,  
 and shall wash his garments, and lave *himself* in water,  
 28 and be unclean until the even.\* But if she be cleansed  
 of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven  
 29 days, and after that she shall be clean.\* And on the  
 eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two  
 young pigeons,<sup>1</sup> and bring them unto the priest, to the  
 30 entrance of the appointed tent.\* And the priest shall  
 offer<sup>2</sup> the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a  
 burnt offering; and the priest shall make an expiation  
 for her before the Eternal, for the issue of her unclean-  
 31 ness.\* Thus shall ye put apart the children of Israel  
 from their uncleanness, that they die not in their un-  
 cleanness, when they defile my dwelling that *is* among  
 32 them.\* This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and  
 of *him* whose seed of copulation goeth from him, and is  
 33 defiled therewith;\* And of her that hath the infirmity  
 of her separation, and of him that hath an issue, of the  
 male, and of the female, and of him that lieth with her  
 who is unclean.

## CHAP. XVI.

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses after the death of  
 the two sons of Aaron, when they approached unto the  
 2 Eternal, and died;\* And the Eternal said unto Moses,  
 Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all  
 times into the holy *place*<sup>3</sup> within the partition vail, be-  
 fore the covering which *is* upon the ark,<sup>4</sup> that he die  
 not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the covering.\*  
 3 With this shall Aaron come into the holy *place*;;  
 With a young<sup>5</sup> bull for a sin offering, and a ram for a  
 4 burnt offering.\* He shall put on the linen inner garment  
 of holiness, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his  
 flesh, and shall be girded with a linen belt, and wrap  
 round the linen mitre: these *are* garments of holiness;

<sup>1</sup> sons of a pigeon. <sup>2</sup> make. <sup>3</sup> holiness. <sup>4</sup> case. <sup>5</sup> son of a herd.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. XVI.

- therefore shall he lave his flesh in water, and *so* put them  
5 on.\* And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids<sup>1</sup> of the goats for a sin offering,  
6 and one ram for a burnt offering.\* And Aaron shall offer the bull of the sin offering which *is* his, and  
7 make an expiation for himself, and for his house.\* And he shall take the two goats,<sup>1</sup> and present them before the  
8 Eternal *at* the entrance of the appointed tent.\* And Aaron shall *cast*<sup>2</sup> lots upon the two goats;<sup>1</sup> one lot for  
9 the Eternal, and the other lot for Azazel.\* And Aaron shall offer the goat<sup>1</sup> upon which the lot for the Eternal  
10 fell, and bring<sup>3</sup> it *for* a sin offering:\* But the goat,<sup>1</sup> on which the lot fell<sup>4</sup> to Azazel, shall be presented alive  
before the Eternal, to make an expiation with it, *and*  
11 to send it forth unto Azazel into the desert.\* And Aaron shall offer the bull of the sin offering which *is* for himself,  
and shall make an expiation for himself, and for his house, and shall slaughter the bull of the sin offering  
12 which *is* for himself.\* And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the  
Eternal, and his hands full of incense of aromatics beaten  
13 small, and bring *it* within the partition vail.\* And he shall put<sup>2</sup> the incense upon the fire before the Eternal,  
that the cloud of the incense may cover the covering  
14 that *is* upon the testimony that he die not.\* And he shall take of the blood of the bull, and sprinkle<sup>5</sup> *it* with his finger  
above the covering eastward: and before the covering shall he sprinkle<sup>5</sup> of the blood with his finger seven times.\*  
15 Then shall he slaughter the goat<sup>1</sup> of the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring its blood within the partition  
vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle<sup>5</sup> it above the covering, and before  
16 the covering.\* And he shall make an expiation for the holy *place*,<sup>6</sup> because of the uncleanness of the children  
of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the appointed tent that remaineth<sup>7</sup>  
among them in the midst of their uncleanness.\*  
17 And there shall be no man in the appointed tent when he goeth in to make an expiation in the holy *place*,<sup>6</sup> until he come out,  
and he shall make an expiation for himself, and for his house, and for all the congregation of Israel.\*  
18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the Eternal, and make an expiation for it; and shall take of the  
blood of the bull and of the blood of the goat,<sup>1</sup> and put<sup>2</sup> *it*  
19 upon the horns of the altar round about.\* And he shall

<sup>1</sup> hairy. <sup>2</sup> give <sup>3</sup> make. <sup>4</sup> went up. <sup>5</sup> spatter. <sup>6</sup> holiness. <sup>7</sup> dwelleth.

# LEVITICUS, CHAP. XVI.

- sprinkle<sup>1</sup> of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.\* And when he hath finished making an expiation for the holy place,<sup>2</sup> and the appointed tent, and the altar, he shall bring<sup>3</sup> the live goat.<sup>3\*</sup> And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat,<sup>3</sup> and confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting<sup>4</sup> them upon the head of the goat,<sup>3</sup> and shall send it forth by the hand of a ready man into the desert.\* And the goat<sup>3</sup> shall bear upon it all their iniquities unto a desolate land: and he shall send forth the goat<sup>3</sup> into the desert.\* And Aaron shall come into the appointed tent, and shall put off<sup>5</sup> the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy place,<sup>2</sup> and shall place them there:\* And he shall lave his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come out, and offer<sup>6</sup> his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an expiation for himself, and for the people.
- 25 And the fat of the sin offering shall he cause to ascend in fumes upon the altar.\* And he that sent forth the goat, for Azazel shall wash his garments, and lave his flesh in water, and afterwards come into the camp.\* And the bull for the sin offering, and the goat<sup>3</sup> for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make expiation in the holy place, shall *one* bring forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.\* And he that burneth them shall wash his garments, and lave his flesh in water, and afterwards he shall come into the camp.\* And *this* shall be an ordinance for ever unto you, *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall fast,<sup>7</sup> and do no work at all, *whether* the native, or the stranger that sojourneth among you.\* For on that day shall *the high-priest* make an expiation for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the Eternal,\* It shall be a sabbath of strict rest unto you, and ye shall fast,<sup>7</sup> *it is* an ordinance for ever.\* And the priest, whom they shall anoint, and whom they shall consecrate<sup>8</sup> to minis'er as priest in his father's stead, shall make the expiation, and shall put on the linen garments, *even* the garments of holiness:\* And he shall make an expiation for the sanctuary of holiness,

<sup>1</sup> spatter.    <sup>2</sup> holiness.    <sup>3</sup> hairy.    <sup>4</sup> and give.    <sup>5</sup> smoothen.    <sup>6</sup> make.

<sup>7</sup> afflict your souls.    <sup>8</sup> whose hands ye shall fill.

<sup>9</sup> offer.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

- and he shall make an expiation for the appointed tent, and for the altar; and he shall make an expiation for the priests, and for all the people of the assembly.\*
- 34 And this shall be an ordinance for ever, to make an expiation for the children of Israel, for all their sins, once a year. And he did as the Eternal commanded Moses.

### CHAP. XVII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which
- 3 the Eternal hath commanded, saying,\* What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel that slaughtereth one of the herd, or lamb, or goat, *in* the camp, or that
- 4 slaughtereth *it* out of the camp,\* And bringeth it not unto the entrance of the appointed tent, to offer an offering unto the Eternal, before the dwelling of the Eternal, blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood: and that man shall be cut off from
- 5 among his people:\* To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open<sup>1</sup> field, even that they may bring them unto the Eternal, unto the entrance of the appointed tent unto the priest, and sacrifice them *for* feast offerings unto
- 6 the Eternal.\* And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the Eternal, *at* the entrance of the appointed tent, and cause the fat to ascend in fumes,
- 7 for a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.\* And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the devils,<sup>2</sup> after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be an ordinance for ever unto them throughout their generations.\*
- 8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, that offereth<sup>3</sup> a burnt offering or
- 9 sacrifice.\* And bringeth it not unto the entrance of the appointed tent, to offer<sup>4</sup> it unto the Eternal, even that
- 10 man shall be cut off from among his peoples.\* And whatsoever man<sup>5</sup> *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any blood, I will even set<sup>6</sup> my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his
- 11 people.\* For the life<sup>7</sup> of the flesh *is* in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an expiation for your souls: for it *is* the blood with the life<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> face of the field. <sup>2</sup> hairy ones. <sup>3</sup> bringeth up. <sup>4</sup> make. <sup>5</sup> man or men.

<sup>6</sup> give. <sup>7</sup> soul.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

- 12 *that* maketh expiation.\* Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.\*
- 13 And whatsoever man<sup>1</sup> *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, who hunteth, and catcheth<sup>2</sup> any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out<sup>3</sup> the blood thereof, and
- 14 cover it with dust.\* For the life<sup>5</sup> of all flesh, its blood expiates<sup>4</sup> for his soul: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not eat the blood of any flesh: for the life<sup>5</sup> of all flesh *is* the blood
- 15 thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.\* And every soul that eateth carrion, or that which was torn, *whether* a native, or a stranger, he shall both wash his garments, and lave *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even; then shall he be clean.\*
- 16 But if he wash *them* not, nor lave his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

### CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *I am*
- 3 the Eternal your God.\* After the deeds of the land of Egypt, wherein ye abode, shall ye not do: and after the deeds of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their ordi-
- 4 nances.\* Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: *I am* the Eternal your
- 5 God.\* Ye shall therefore keep my ordinances and my judgments; which if a man do, he shall live in them:
- 6 *I am* the Eternal.\* None of you<sup>1</sup> shall approach to any that is near of kin to him,<sup>6</sup> to uncover *their* nakedness:
- 7 *I am* the Eternal.\* The nakedness of thy father, and the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.\*
- 8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not un-
- 9 cover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.\* The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* begotten at home,<sup>7</sup> or begotten abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.\*
- 10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover:
- 11 for their's *is* thine own nakedness.\* The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her naked-

<sup>1</sup> a man a man.    <sup>2</sup> the venison.    <sup>3</sup> shed.    <sup>4</sup> is.    <sup>5</sup> soul.    <sup>6</sup> his flesh.    <sup>7</sup> house.



LEVITICUS, CHAP. XVIII.

12 ness.\* The nakedness of thy father's sister thou shalt  
 13 not uncover: she *is* near of kin to thy father.\* The  
 nakedness of thy mother's sister thou shalt not unco-  
 14 ver: for she *is* near of kin to thy mother.\* The naked-  
 ness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not uncover, thou  
 shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.\*  
 15 The nakedness of thy daughter-in-law thou shalt not  
 uncover: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover  
 16 her nakedness.\* The nakedness of thy brother's wife  
 thou shalt not uncover: it *is* thy brother's naked-  
 17 ness.\* The nakedness of a woman and her daughter  
 thou shalt not uncover, neither shalt thou take her  
 son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover  
 her nakedness; *for they are her* near kinswomen: it *is*  
 18 wickedness.<sup>1\*</sup> Neither shalt thou take a wife to her  
 sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, be-  
 19 side the other, in her life-time.\* And unto a woman  
 during her separation for her uncleanness, thou shalt  
 20 not approach to uncover her nakedness.\* Moreover  
 thou shalt not lie<sup>2</sup> carnally with thy neighbour's<sup>3</sup> wife,  
 21 to defile thyself with her.\* And thou shalt not let<sup>4</sup> any  
 of thy seed pass through *the fire* to Molech, neither shalt  
 thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the Eternal.\*  
 22 Thou shalt not lie with a male, as with<sup>5</sup> a woman: it *is*  
 23 abomination.\* Neither shalt thou lie with<sup>2</sup> any beast,  
 to defile thyself therewith; neither shall any woman  
 stand before a beast to gender with it: it *is* con-  
 24 fusion.\* Defile not yourselves in any of these things:  
 for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out<sup>6</sup>  
 25 before you.\* And the land is defiled: therefore I do  
 visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land *itself*  
 26 vomiteth out her inhabitants.\* Ye shall therefore keep  
 my ordinances and my judgments, and shall not commit  
*any* of these abominations; *neither* any native, nor any  
 27 stranger that sojourneth among you;\* For all these  
 abominations have the men of the land done, who *were*  
 28 before you, and the land is defiled;\* That the land  
 vomit not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued  
 29 out the nations that *were* before you.\* For whosoever  
 shall do *any* of these abominations, even the souls that do  
 30 *them* shall be cut off from among their people.\* There-  
 fore shall ye keep my charges, that *ye* do not *any* of  
 these abominable customs,<sup>7</sup> which were done before you,

<sup>1</sup> evil imagination. <sup>2</sup> give thy lying. <sup>3</sup> companion. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> the lying of.

<sup>6</sup> send away. <sup>7</sup> ordinances of abomination.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XIX.

and that ye defile not yourselves therein: *I am* the Eternal your God.

### CHAP. XIX.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for *I* the Eternal
- 3 your God *am* holy.\* Ye shall fear *every* man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths; *I am* the Eternal
- 4 your God.\* Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten Gods; *I am* the Eternal your God.\* And if ye sacrifice a sacrifice of feast offerings unto the Eternal, ye shall sacrifice it to be acceptable for you.<sup>1</sup>\*
- 6 On the day ye sacrifice it, and on the morrow it shall be eaten: and if ought be left until the third day, it shall
- 7 be burnt in the fire.\* And if it should be eaten at all on the third day, it is a disgust; it shall not be favourably
- 8 accepted.\* Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the holiness of the Eternal; and that soul shall be cut off from among
- 9 his peoples.\* And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap<sup>2</sup> the corner of thy field, neither shalt thou collect the gleanings of thy
- 10 harvest.\* And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou collect the fallen grapes of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave<sup>3</sup> them for the poor and stranger:
- 11 *I am* the Eternal your God.\* Ye shall not steal, neither
- 12 deal falsely,<sup>4</sup> neither lie one to another.<sup>5</sup>\* And ye shall not swear by my name to alie, thou wouldst then profane
- 13 the name of thy God: *I am* the Eternal.\* Thou shalt not wrong thy fellow-man, neither rob *him*: the wages of him that is hired thou shalt not let abide with thee all
- 14 night until the morning.\* Thou shalt not execrate the deaf, nor put<sup>6</sup> a stumbling-block before the blind, but
- 15 shalt fear thy God: *I am* the Eternal.\* Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person,<sup>7</sup> of the indigent, nor honour the person of the mighty:<sup>8</sup> *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge
- 16 thy companion.\* Thou shalt not go *about as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy fellow: *I am* the Eternal.\*
- 17 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke<sup>9</sup> thy companion, and not bear a sin on

<sup>1</sup> to your will    <sup>2</sup> finish.    <sup>3</sup> forsake.    <sup>4</sup> deny.    <sup>5</sup> a man to his companion.

<sup>6</sup> give.    <sup>7</sup> bear the person.    <sup>8</sup> adorn the face of the great.    <sup>9</sup> argue with.

# LEVITICUS, CHAP. XIX.

- 18 account of him.\* Thou shalt not avenge, nor retain *any* grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt  
 19 love thy fellow-man as thyself: I *am* the Eternal.\* Ye shall keep my ordinances. Thou shalt not cause two kinds of thy cattle to gender. Thou shalt not sow thy field with two kinds of seed; neither shall a garment mingled of linen  
 20 and woollen come upon<sup>1</sup> thee.\* And whosoever<sup>2</sup> lieth carnally<sup>3</sup> with a woman that *is* a hand-maid, given over to a man, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, investigation shall be made *concerning her*: they shall not  
 21 be put to death because she was not free.\* And he shall bring his guilt offering unto the Eternal, unto the entrance  
 22 of the appointed tent, *even* a ram for a guilt offering.\* And the priest shall make an expiation for him with the ram of the guilt offering, before the Eternal, for the sin which he hath sinned: and the sin which he hath sinned shall be forgiven him.  
 23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all *manner* of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years it shall be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten  
 24 of.\* But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be  
 25 holy in praise<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal.\* And in the fifth year shall ye eat the fruit thereof, that it may yield<sup>5</sup> unto you its increase: I *am* the Eternal your  
 26 God.\* Ye shall not eat *any thing* over blood; neither  
 27 shall ye divine, nor observe clouds.\* Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar<sup>6</sup> the corners of thy beard.\* Ye shall not make<sup>7</sup> any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor impress<sup>7</sup> any writing by  
 29 etching upon you: I *am* the Eternal.\* Do not prostitute<sup>8</sup> thy daughter, to cause her to be a harlot; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of  
 30 wickedness.<sup>9</sup>\* Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence<sup>10</sup>  
 31 my sanctuary: I *am* the Eternal.\* Do not turn to familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled  
 32 by them: I *am* the Eternal your God.\* Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour<sup>11</sup> the face of  
 33 the old, and fear thy God: I *am* the Eternal.\* And if a stranger sojourn with thee in the land, ye shall not be  
 34 extortionate to him.\* But the stranger that sojourneth with you shall be as a native amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the

<sup>1</sup> go up. <sup>2</sup> a man. <sup>3</sup> lying of seed. <sup>4</sup> holiness of praises. <sup>5</sup> add. <sup>6</sup> corrupt.  
<sup>7</sup> give. <sup>8</sup> profane. <sup>9</sup> evil imagination. <sup>10</sup> fear. <sup>11</sup> adorn.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XIX. XX.

35 land of Egypt: *I am* the Eternal your God.\* Ye shall do  
no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight,  
36 or in measure.\* Just balances, just weights,<sup>1</sup> a just ephah,  
and a just hin, shall ye have: *I am* the Eternal your God,  
37 who brought you out of the land of Egypt.\* Therefore  
shall ye keep all my ordinances, and all my judgments,  
and do them: *I am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. XX.

1 2 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Again  
thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be*<sup>2</sup>  
of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn  
in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech, he  
shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall  
3 overwhelm him with stones.\* And I will set<sup>3</sup> my face  
against that man, and will cut him off from among his peo-  
ple; because he hath given of his seed to Molech; to  
defile my sanctuary, and to profane the name of my  
4 holiness.\* And if the people of the land do any ways  
hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed  
5 unto Molech, and put him not to death;\* Then I will  
set<sup>3</sup> my face against that man, and against his family,  
and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after  
him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among  
6 their people.\* And the soul that turneth to familiar spirits,  
and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will  
even set<sup>3</sup> my face against that soul, and will cut him off  
7 from among his people.\* Sanctify yourselves, there-  
fore, and be ye holy: for *I am* the Eternal your God.\*  
8 And ye shall keep my ordinances and do them: *I am*  
9 the Eternal who sanctify you.\* For every one<sup>2</sup> that  
execrateth his father or his mother shall be surely put to  
death: he hath execrated his father or his mother; his  
10 blood is upon him.\* And the man that committeth  
adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth  
adultery with the wife of his fellow-man, the adulterer and  
11 the adulteress shall surely be put to death.\* And the man  
that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his  
father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put  
12 to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.\* And if a  
man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall  
surely be put to death: they have wrought<sup>4</sup> confusion;  
13 their blood ~~is~~ upon them.\* If a man also lie with  
a male, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have

<sup>1</sup> stones. <sup>2</sup> a man a man. <sup>3</sup> give. <sup>4</sup> done.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XX.

committed an abomination: they shall surely be put  
14 to death; their blood *is* upon them.\* And if a man  
take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness:<sup>1</sup> they  
shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there  
15 be no wickedness<sup>1</sup> among you.\* And if a man lie<sup>2</sup> with  
a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye shall  
16 slay the beast.\* And if a woman approach unto any  
beast, and gender with it, thou shalt slay the woman  
and the beast. They shall surely be put to death; their  
17 blood *is* upon them.\* And if a man shall take his  
sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter,  
and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it *is*  
a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the eyes of  
the children of their people: he hath uncovered his  
18 sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.\* And if  
a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and  
shall uncover her nakedness, he hath bared her foun-  
tain,<sup>3</sup> and she hath uncovered the fountain<sup>3</sup> of her blood;  
and both of them shall be cut off from among their peo-  
19 ple.\* And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy  
mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister; for he bareth  
20 his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.\* And if  
a man shall lie with his aunt, he hath uncovered his  
uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall  
21 die childless.\* And if a man shall take his brother's  
wife, it *is* as a woman in her separation; he hath un-  
covered his brother's nakedness: they shall be child-  
22 less.\* Ye shall therefore keep all my ordinances, and  
all my judgments, and do them; that the land, whither  
23 I bring you to abide therein, vomit you not out.\* And  
ye shall not walk in the ordinances of the nations which  
I cast out<sup>4</sup> before you: for they did all these things,  
24 and therefore I abhorred them.<sup>5</sup>\* But I have said unto  
you, Ye shall possess their land, and I will give it unto  
you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and  
honey: I *am* the Eternal your God, who have sepa-  
25 rated you from the peoples.\* Ye shall therefore make  
a distinction between clean beasts and unclean, and  
between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not  
make your souls abominable by beast or by fowl, or by  
any *manner* of living thing that creepeth on the ground,  
26 which I have separated from you as defiling.\* And ye  
shall be holy unto me; for I the Eternal *am* holy, and  
have separated you from the peoples, that ye should  
27 be mine.\* A man also, or woman, that hath a familiar

<sup>1</sup> evil imagination. <sup>2</sup> giveth his lying. <sup>3</sup> source. <sup>4</sup> send forth. <sup>5</sup> I was har-  
rassed through them.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXI.

spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall overwhelm them with stones; their blood is upon them.

### CHAP. XXI.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto Moses, Say unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and thou shalt say unto them, There shall none be defiled by the dead<sup>1</sup> among his peoples.\*
- 2 But for his kin that is near unto him, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, for his daughter, and for his
- 3 brother;\* And for his sister a virgin that is nigh unto him, who hath had no husband, for her may he be defiled.\*
- 4 *But* he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man<sup>2</sup>
- 5 among his people, to profane himself.\* They shall not make baldness upon their head; neither shall they clip off the corner of their beard, nor make any incision in
- 6 their flesh.\* They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the fire offerings of the Eternal, *and* the bread of thy God,
- 7 they do offer; therefore they shall be holy.<sup>3</sup>\* They shall not take a wife *that is* a harlot, or profane; neither shall they take a woman divorced<sup>4</sup> from her husband:
- 8 for he *is* holy unto his God.\* Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the Eternal who
- 9 sanctify you, *am* holy.\* And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by becoming a harlot, she pro-
- 10 faneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.\* And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated<sup>5</sup> to put on the garments, *the hair* of his head shall not be in disorder, nor shall he unrip his garments;\*
- 11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body,<sup>6</sup> nor defile
- 12 himself for his father, or for his mother;\* Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the diadem of the anointing-oil of his
- 13 God *is* upon him: I *am* the Eternal.\* And he shall
- 14 take a wife in her virginity.\* A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* a harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own peoples to
- 15 wife.\* Neither shall he profane his seed among his
- 16 peoples; for I the Eternal do sanctify him.\* And the
- 17 Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach

<sup>1</sup> soul.   <sup>2</sup> an owner.   <sup>3</sup> holiness.   <sup>4</sup> driven.   <sup>5</sup> one filled his hand.   <sup>6</sup> souls of the dead.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

18 to offer the bread of his God:\* For any man that hath a blemish, shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or a  
 19 limb too large,\* Or a man that is broken-footed, or  
 20 broken-handed,\* Or crook-backed, or a dwarf, or that hath a speck<sup>1</sup> in his eye, or the itch, or a tetter, or  
 21 hath his stones smashed:\* No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the fire offerings of the Eternal: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of  
 22 his God.\* He may eat the bread of his God, *both* of  
 23 the most holy, and of the holy;\* Only he shall not go in unto the partition vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my  
 24 sanctuaries: for I the Eternal. do sanctify them.\* And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 2 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they keep away from the holy *things* of the children of Israel—that they profane not my holy name—which they hallow unto  
 3 me: I *am* the Eternal.\* Say unto them, In behalf of your generations, whosoever *he be* of all your seed, that goeth unto the holy *things*, which the children of Israel hallow unto the Eternal, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from  
 4 my presence:<sup>5</sup> *I am* the Eternal.\* What man soever<sup>2</sup> of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a running issue, he shall not eat of the holy *things* until he be clean; and whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead,<sup>3</sup>  
 5 or a man whose seed<sup>4</sup> goeth from him;\* Or whosoever toucheth any prolific creature, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man by whom he may be made unclean,  
 6 whatsoever uncleanness he hath;\* The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy *things*, unless he lave his flesh with  
 7 water.\* And when the sun is down he shall be clean, and may afterwards eat of the holy *things*, because  
 8 it *is* his bread.\* Carrion, or that which is torn he shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: I *am* the  
 9 Eternal.\* They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane

<sup>1</sup> mixture. <sup>2</sup> a man a man. <sup>3</sup> soul. <sup>4</sup> layer of seed.

<sup>5</sup> face

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXII.

- 10 it: I the Eternal do sanctify them.\* There shall no layman eat *of* the holy thing:<sup>1</sup> a sojourner with the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.<sup>1\*</sup>
- 11 But if the priest obtain *any* soul as property with his money, he may eat of it; and they that are born in his
- 12 house, they may eat of his bread.\* If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a layman, she may not eat
- 13 of the heave-offering of the holy *things*.\* But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced,<sup>3</sup> and have no seed, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she may eat of her father's bread; but there
- 14 shall no layman eat thereof.\* And if a man eat *of* a holy thing<sup>1</sup> through error, then he shall add its fifth unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the
- 15 holy thing.<sup>1\*</sup> And they shall not profane the holy *things* of the children of Israel, which they offer<sup>4</sup>
- 16 unto the Eternal;\* Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the Eternal do sanctify them.
- 17 18 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whosoever<sup>5</sup> of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his offering for all his vows, and for all his free will offerings, which they will offer unto the Eternal for
- 19 a burnt offering;\* *Ye shall offer*, to be accepted for you,<sup>6</sup> a male without blemish,<sup>7</sup> of the herd, of the sheep, or of
- 20 the goats.\* *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, shall ye
- 21 not offer; for it shall not be acceptable for you.\* And whosoever<sup>8</sup> offereth a sacrifice of feast offerings unto the Eternal to distinguish *himself by* a vow, or as a free will offering of the herd or flock, it shall be perfect, to be
- 22 accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.\* Blind, or broken, or chapped, or having a wart, or the itch, or a tetter, ye shall not offer these unto the Eternal, nor make a fire offering of them upon the altar unto the **Eternal**.\*
- 23 Any of the herd or flock that hath a limb too large or small, that mayest thou offer<sup>9</sup> *for* a free will gift;
- 24 but for a vow it shall not be accepted.\* Ye shall not offer unto the Eternal that which *hath its stones* bruised, or crushed, or torn off, or cut; neither shall ye do *this*
- 25 in your land.\* Neither from a stranger's hand<sup>10</sup> shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption in them, is a blemish in them;

<sup>1</sup> holiness. <sup>3</sup> driven away. <sup>4</sup> take up. <sup>5</sup> a man a man. <sup>6</sup> at your will.  
<sup>7</sup> perfect. <sup>8</sup> if a man. <sup>9</sup> make. <sup>10</sup> the hand of the son of an alien.



LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

26 they shall not be accepted for you.\* And the Eternal  
 27 spake unto Moses, saying,\* When any of the herd, or  
 a sheep, or a goat is brought forth,<sup>1</sup> then it shall be seven  
 days under its dam;<sup>2</sup> and from the eighth day, and  
 thenceforth, it shall be favorably accepted as a fire offering  
 28 unto the Eternal.\* And *whether it be* one of the herd  
 or flock, ye shall not slaughter it and its young<sup>3</sup> both  
 29 in one day.\* And when ye will sacrifice a sacrifice of  
 acknowledgment unto the Eternal, offer *it* to be accepted  
 30 for you.<sup>4</sup>\* On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall  
 leave none of it until the morrow: *I am* the Eternal.  
 31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do  
 32 them: *I am* the Eternal.\* Neither shall ye profane my  
 holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children  
 33 of Israel: *I am* the Eternal who hallow you,\* That  
 brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God:  
*I am* the Eternal.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak  
 unto the children of Israel, and declare<sup>5</sup> unto them,  
 the appointed festivals of the Eternal, which ye shall  
 proclaim<sup>6</sup> to be convocations of holiness, *even* these are  
 3 my appointed festivals.\* Six days may work be done:  
 but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of strict rest, a con-  
 vocation of holiness; ye shall do no work *therein*: *it is*  
 the sabbath of the Eternal in all your habitations.  
 4 These *are* the appointed festivals of the Eternal, *even*  
 convocations of holiness, which ye shall proclaim<sup>6</sup> in  
 5 their appointed seasons.\* In the fourteenth *day* of the  
 first month at eventide *is* the passover of the Eternal.\*  
 6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month, *is* the festi-  
 val of unleavened bread unto the Eternal: seven days  
 7 ye must eat unleavened bread.\* In the first day ye shall  
 have a convocation of holiness: ye shall do no servile  
 8 work<sup>7</sup> therein.\* But ye shall offer a fire offering  
 unto the Eternal seven days: in the seventh day *is*  
 a convocation of holiness; ye shall do no servile work<sup>7</sup>  
*therein*.  
 9 10 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak  
 unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye  
 come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap  
 the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring an omer of the first  
 11 fruits<sup>8</sup> of your harvest unto the priest:\* And he shall wave  
 the omer before the Eternal, to be accepted for you;<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> born. <sup>2</sup> its mother. <sup>3</sup> his son. <sup>4</sup> to your will. <sup>5</sup> say. <sup>6</sup> call. <sup>7</sup> work of service. <sup>8</sup> beginning. <sup>9</sup> at your will.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP XXIII.

- on the morrow after the day of rest<sup>1</sup> the priest shall wave it.\* And ye shall offer<sup>2</sup> that day, when ye wave the omer, a he lamb without blemish<sup>3</sup> of
- 13 one year,<sup>4</sup> for a burnt offering unto the Eternal.\* And the oblation thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of flour mingled with oil, a fire offering unto the Eternal *for* a pleasing odour: and the drink offering thereof of wine, *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin.\* And
- 14 ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears,<sup>5</sup> until the selfsame day that ye have brought the offering unto your God: *it shall be* an ordinance for ever throughout your generations, in all your habitations.\* And ye shall count unto you from the morrow a'ter the day of rest,<sup>1</sup> from the day that ye brought the omer of the wave offering; seven weeks<sup>6</sup> shall be
- 16 complete:<sup>3\*</sup> Even unto the morrow after the seventh week<sup>1</sup> shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a
- 17 new oblation unto the Eternal.\* Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave<sup>7</sup> loaves, of two tenth deals: they shall be of flour; they shall be baken leavened;
- 18 *they are* the firstlings unto the Eternal.\* And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish,<sup>3</sup> of one year,<sup>8</sup> and one young bull,<sup>9</sup> and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the Eternal, with their oblation, and their drink offerings, *even* a fire
- 19 offering of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.\* Then ye shall sacrifice<sup>2</sup> one kid<sup>10</sup> of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of one year<sup>8</sup> for a sacrifice
- 20 of feast offerings.\* And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstlings, *for* a wave offering before the Eternal, with the two lambs: they shall be holy<sup>11</sup>
- 21 to the Eternal for the priests.\* And ye shall proclaim<sup>12</sup> on the selfsame day, *that* it may be a convocation of holiness unto you; ye shall do no servile work<sup>13</sup> *therein*: *it shall be* an ordinance for ever in all your habitations
- 22 throughout your generations.\* And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of<sup>14</sup> the corner of the field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou collect any gleaning of thy harvest; thou shalt leave<sup>15</sup> them unto the poor, and to the stranger: *I am* the Eternal your God.
- 23 24 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh

<sup>1</sup> sabbath.    <sup>2</sup> make.    <sup>3</sup> perfect    <sup>4</sup> son of its year.    <sup>5</sup> fruitful ground.

<sup>6</sup> sabbaths.    <sup>7</sup> bread.    <sup>8</sup> sons of a year.    <sup>9</sup> a bull son of the herd.    <sup>10</sup> hairy.

<sup>11</sup> holiness.    <sup>12</sup> call.    <sup>13</sup> work of service.    <sup>14</sup> finish.    <sup>15</sup> forsake.

# LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXIII.

month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have strict rest, a memorial of sounding a cornet,<sup>1</sup> a con-  
25 vocation of holiness.\* Ye shall do no servile work<sup>2</sup> *therein*; but ye shall offer a fire offering unto  
26 the Eternal.\* And the Eternal spake unto Moses,  
27 saying,\* Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of expiation: it shall be a convocation of holiness unto you; and ye shall fast,<sup>3</sup> and offer a fire offering unto the Eternal.\*  
28 And ye shall not do any work in that same day; for it *is* a day of expiation, to make an expiation for you  
29 before the Eternal your God.\* For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not fast<sup>4</sup> in that same day, he shall  
30 be cut off from among his peoples.\* And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the  
31 same soul will I destroy from among his people.\* Ye shall not do any work: *it shall be* an ordinance for ever throughout your generations, in all your habita-  
32 tions.\* *It shall be* unto you a sabbath of strict rest, and ye shall fast:<sup>5</sup> in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your day of rest.<sup>5\*</sup>  
33 34 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the festival of tabernacles<sup>6</sup> *for*  
35 seven days unto the Eternal.\* On the first day *shall be* a convocation of holiness; ye shall not do any servile  
36 work<sup>2</sup> *therein*.\* Seven days ye shall offer a fire offering unto the Eternal: on the eighth day shall be a convocation of holiness unto you, and ye shall offer a fire offering unto the Eternal: there is a restriction;  
37 ye shall do no servile work<sup>2</sup> *therein*.\* These *are* the appointed festivals of the Eternal, which ye shall proclaim<sup>7</sup> *to be* convocations of holiness, to offer a fire offering unto the Eternal, a burnt offering, and an oblation, a sacrifice, and drink offerings,  
38 everything upon his day:\* Beside the sabbaths of the Eternal, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free will offerings, which ye  
39 give unto the Eternal.\* But in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the increase of the land, ye shall celebrate a festival unto the Eternal seven days: on the first day *shall be* strict rest, and on  
40 the eighth day *shall be* strict rest.\* And ye shall take you on the first day a branch of the tree hadar, the fruit

<sup>1</sup> a din. <sup>2</sup> work of service. <sup>3</sup> afflict your souls. <sup>4</sup> be afflicted. <sup>5</sup> sabbath.

<sup>6</sup> booths. <sup>7</sup> call.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXIII XXIV.

- of palm-trees, and a bough of the tree aboth, and willows of the brook ; and ye shall rejoice before the Eternal your  
 41 God seven days.\* And ye shall celebrate it a festival unto the Eternal seven days in the year : *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations ; ye shall celebrate it in  
 42 the seventh month.\* Ye shall abide in booths seven days : every native among Israel shall abide in booths :\*  
 43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to abide in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt : *I am* the Eternal your God.\*  
 44 And Moses declared<sup>1</sup> unto the children of Israel the appointed festivals of the Eternal.

CHAP. XXIV.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Command the children of Israel, that they bring<sup>2</sup> unto thee clear oil-olive, beaten, for the light,<sup>3</sup> to set up the lamps  
 3 continually.\* Without the partition vail of the testimony, in the appointed tent, shall Aaron set it in order, from evening unto morning, before the Eternal continually : *it shall be* an ordinance for ever in your generations.  
 4 He shall set in order the lamps upon the pure candela-  
 5 brum before the Eternal continually.\* And thou shalt take flour, and bake twelve pierced cakes thereof : two tenth deals shall be in one pierced cake.\*  
 6 And thou shalt set<sup>4</sup> them in two rows six on a row, upon  
 7 the pure table before the Eternal.\* And thou shalt put<sup>5</sup> pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* a fire offering  
 8 unto the Eternal.\* Every sabbath<sup>6</sup> he shall set it in order before the Eternal continually, *being taken* from  
 9 the children of Israel by a covenant for ever.\* And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' ; and they shall eat it in a holy place : for it is most holy unto him of the fire offerings of the Eternal, by a statute for ever.\*  
 10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, who was the son of an Egyptian *man*, went out among the children of Israel ; and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of  
 11 Israel strove together in the camp ;\* And the Israelitish woman's son uttered blasphemously the name and execrated, and they brought him unto Moses ; and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri,  
 12 of the tribe of Dan,\* And they placed him in ward, that the mind of the Eternal might be shewed them.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> spoke. <sup>2</sup> take. <sup>3</sup> luminary. <sup>4</sup> put. <sup>5</sup> give. <sup>6</sup> on the day of the sabbath on the day of the sabbath. <sup>7</sup> to explain to them according to the mouth of the Eternal.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

- 13 14 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Bring forth him that hath execrated without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation overwhelm him *with stones*.\*
- 15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
- 16 Whosoever<sup>1</sup> execrateth his God shall bear his sin.\* And he that uttereth blasphemously the name of the Eternal, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly overwhelm him *with stones*; as well the stranger, as the native, when he uttereth blasphemously the name, shall be put to death.\* And he that <sup>10</sup>killeth any man<sup>2</sup> shall surely be put to death.\*
- 18 And he that killeth<sup>10</sup> a beast<sup>3</sup> shall pay for it; beast for beast.\*<sup>4</sup> And if a man cause<sup>5</sup> a blemish in his companion; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;\*
- 20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he hath caused<sup>6</sup> a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.\* And he that killeth<sup>10</sup> a beast, he shall pay for it: and he that killeth<sup>10</sup> a man, he shall be put to death.\* Ye shall have one *manner* of law,<sup>7</sup> as well for the stranger as for the native: for I *am* the Eternal
- 23 your God.\* And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had execrated out of the camp, and overwhelm him with stones: And the children of Israel did as the Eternal commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

- 1 And the Eternal spake unto Moses in mount Sinai,
- 2 saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep rest<sup>8</sup> unto the Eternal.\* Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the increase thereof;\*
- 4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of strict rest unto the land, a sabbath for the Eternal: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.\*
- 5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather<sup>9</sup> the grapes of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of strict rest unto the land.\* And the sabbath of the land shall be food for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid servant, and for thy hired servant, and for thy sojourner
- 7 that sojourneth with thee,\* And for thy beasts, and for the animals that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase

<sup>1</sup> a man a man.    <sup>2</sup> a soul of a man.    <sup>3</sup> a soul of a beast.    <sup>4</sup> soul for soul.  
<sup>5</sup> give    <sup>6</sup> given.    <sup>7</sup> judgment.    <sup>8</sup> sabbath.    <sup>9</sup> prune.  
<sup>10</sup> smiteth.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXV.

- 8 thereof be food.\* And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the period<sup>1</sup> of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.\* Then shalt thou cause the cornet of the jubilee<sup>2</sup> to sound,<sup>3</sup> on the tenth *day* of the seventh month; in the day of expiation shall ye make the cornet pass throughout all your land.\* And ye shall sanctify the fiftieth year, and proclaim<sup>4</sup> liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return *every* man unto his possession, and ye shall return *every* man unto his family.\* It is a jubilee: the fiftieth year shall be unto you a period:<sup>5</sup> ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of its own accord in it, nor gather<sup>6</sup> *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.\* For it *is* the jubilee; it shall be holy<sup>7</sup> unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.\* In the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.\* And if thou sell ought<sup>8</sup> unto thy companion, or buy<sup>10</sup> *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not be extortionate to one another:.\* According to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy<sup>10</sup> of thy companion, *and* according to the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:.\* According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase<sup>11</sup> the price<sup>12</sup> thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish<sup>13</sup> the price<sup>12</sup> of it: for *according* to the number of *the years* of the increase doth he sell unto thee.\* Ye shall not therefore be extortionate one to another;<sup>14</sup> but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the Eternal your God.\* Wherefore ye shall do my ordinances, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall abide in the land in safety.\* And the land shall yield<sup>15</sup> her produce, and ye shall eat your fill, and abide therein in safety.\* And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow nor gather in our increase:.\* Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth<sup>16</sup> increase for three years.\* And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of the increase of former time until the ninth year; until her increase come in ye shall eat that of former time.\* The land shall not be sold absolutely: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.\* And in all the land of

1 days. 2 din. 3 pass. 4 call. 5 year. 6 prune. 7 holiness. 8 a sale.  
9 a man, his brother. 10 obtain. 11 multiply. 12 purchase. 13 decrease.  
14 a man his companion. 15 give. 16 make.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXV.

- your possession ye shall grant<sup>1</sup> a redemption for the land.\*
- 25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it;<sup>2</sup> then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.\*
- 26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be
- 27 able to redeem it;<sup>4\*</sup> Then let him reckon the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his
- 28 possession.\* But if he be not able<sup>5</sup> to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold<sup>6</sup> shall remain in the hand of him that hath obtained it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return
- 29 unto his possession.\* And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a city *which hath* a rampart,<sup>7</sup> then he hath *the right* of redemption till the completion of the year of its sale, a full
- 30 year<sup>8</sup> has he the *right* of redemption.\* And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year,<sup>9</sup> then the house that *is* in the city which hath a rampart, shall be *established*<sup>10</sup> absolutely to him that obtained it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee.\*
- 31 But the houses of the *villages*<sup>11</sup> which have no rampart round about them shall be counted<sup>12</sup> as the fields of the country; they may be redeemed,<sup>13</sup> and they shall go
- 32 out in the jubilee.\* Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession,
- 33 may the Levites redeem at any time.<sup>14\*</sup> And if one of the Levites redeem, then the house that was sold,<sup>15</sup> and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of* jubilee: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are*
- 34 their possession among the children of Israel.\* But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold;
- 35 for it *is* their possessions for ever.\* And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay<sup>16</sup> with thee, then thou shalt relieve him; *yea, though he be* a stranger, or
- 36 a sojourner; that he may live with thee.\* Take thou no interest<sup>17</sup> of him, or increase:<sup>18</sup> but fear thy God;
- 37 that thy brother may live with thee.\* Thou shalt not give him thy money upon interest,<sup>17</sup> nor lend him thy
- 38 victuals for augmentation.\* *I am* the Eternal your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> and if his redeemer come that is near him.    <sup>3</sup> the sale of his brother.    <sup>4</sup> and his hand overtaketh and findeth sufficient to redeem.    <sup>5</sup> if his hand findeth not sufficient.    <sup>6</sup> the sale.    <sup>7</sup> a house of habitation in a city of a rampart.    <sup>8</sup> days.    <sup>9</sup> the fulness of a perfect year.    <sup>10</sup> arise.    <sup>11</sup> inclosures.    <sup>12</sup> thought.    <sup>13</sup> they have a redemption.    <sup>14</sup> a redemption for ever shall be to the Levites.    <sup>15</sup> the sale of the house,    <sup>16</sup> his hand is lowered.    <sup>17</sup> bite.    <sup>18</sup> unjust gain.

- 39 you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.\* And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bond-
- 40 servant.\* But as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of the
- 41 jubilee.\* And *then* shall he go away from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.\*
- 42 For they *are* my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.<sup>1</sup>\*
- 43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear
- 44 thy God.\* Both thy man-servant and thy maid-servant, who will be thine, *shall be* of the nations that are round about you; of them may ye buy<sup>2</sup> men-servants
- 45 and maid-servants.\* Moreover, of the children of the tolerated strangers that do sojourn among you, of them may ye buy,<sup>2</sup> and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land; and they shall be your
- 46 possession.\* And ye may leave them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit<sup>3</sup> *them* for a possession; they shall serve you for ever: but over your brethren, the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one
- 47 over another<sup>4</sup> with rigour.\* And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich,<sup>5</sup> by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the tolerated sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the
- 48 stranger's family:\* After that he is sold he may be redeemed again;<sup>6</sup> one of his brethren may redeem him:\*
- 49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or, if he be able,<sup>7</sup> he may redeem himself.\* And he shall reckon with him that bought him
- 50 from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of the jubilee: and the price<sup>8</sup> of his sale shall be according to the number of years; at the rate of the days of an
- 51 hired servant shall it be with him.\* If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according to them he shall restore the price of his redemption out of the money that he
- 52 was bought for.<sup>9</sup>\* And if there remain but few years unto the year of the jubilee, then he shall reckon with him, *and* according to his years shall he restore the price
- 53 of his redemption.\* And as yearly<sup>10</sup> hired servant shall

<sup>1</sup> the sale of a servant. <sup>2</sup> obtain. <sup>3</sup> possess. <sup>4</sup> a man over his brother. <sup>5</sup> i the hand of a stranger or tolerated sojourner overtaketh. <sup>6</sup> there is for him a redemption. <sup>7</sup> if his hand overtaketh. <sup>8</sup> silver. <sup>9</sup> of his purchase. <sup>10</sup> year in year.



LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour  
 54 over him in thy eyes.\* And if he be not redeemed in  
 these ways, then he shall go out in the year of jubilee,  
 55 both he, and his children with him.\* For unto me the  
 children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants,  
 whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am*  
 the Eternal your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 YE shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither  
 raise a standing image,<sup>1</sup> neither shall ye set up<sup>2</sup> *any*  
 sculptured stone in your land, to prostrate yourselves  
 2 unto it: for I *am* the Eternal your God.\* Ye shall  
 keep my sabbaths, and reverence<sup>3</sup> my sanctuary: I *am*  
 3 the Eternal.\* If ye walk in my ordinances, and keep  
 4 my commandments, and do them;\* Then I will give  
 you rain in its season, and the land shall yield<sup>2</sup> its pro-  
 duce, and the trees of the field shall yield<sup>2</sup> their fruit.\*  
 5 And your threshing shall reach<sup>4</sup> unto the vintage, and  
 the vintage shall reach<sup>4</sup> unto the sowing time;<sup>5</sup> and ye  
 shall eat your bread to the full,<sup>6</sup> and abide in your land  
 6 safely.\* And I will give peace in the land, and ye  
 shall lie down, and none shall make *you* tremble: and  
 I will rid evil beasts<sup>7</sup> out of the land, neither shall the  
 7 sword pass through your land.\* And ye shall pursue  
 your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the  
 8 sword.\* And five of you shall pursue a hundred, and  
 a hundred of you shall pursue ten thousand: and your  
 9 enemies shall fall before you by the sword.\* For I will  
 turn unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you,  
 10 and establish my covenant with you.\* And ye shall eat  
 store of former years, and bring forth that of former  
 11 years because of the new.\* And I will set<sup>2</sup> my dwelling  
 12 amongst you: and my soul shall not loth you.\* And I  
 will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye  
 13 shall be my people.\* I *am* the Eternal your God, who  
 brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye  
 should not be their servants; and I have broken the  
 bands<sup>3</sup> of your yoke, and made you go upright.  
 14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do  
 15 all these commandments;\* And if ye shall scorn my  
 ordinances, or if your soul loth my judgements, so that  
 ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye make  
 16 void my covenant:\* I also will do this unto you; I  
 will even visit you with dejection, consumption, and the  
 fever, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of

<sup>1</sup> a monument. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> fear. <sup>4</sup> overtake. <sup>5</sup> seed. <sup>6</sup> in abundance.

<sup>7</sup> animals. <sup>8</sup> poles.

LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXVI.

soul: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your ene-  
17 mies shall eat it.\* And I will set<sup>1</sup> my face against  
you, and ye shall be beaten by your enemies: they that  
hate you shall rule over you; and ye shall run away  
18 when none pursueth you.\* And if ye will not yet for  
all this hearken unto me, then will I continue to chas-  
19 tise you seven times more for your sins.\* And I will  
break the pride of your power; I will make<sup>1</sup> your heaven  
20 as iron, and your earth as copper.\* And your strength  
shall be spent<sup>2</sup> in vain: for your land shall not yield<sup>1</sup> its  
produce, neither shall the trees of the land yield<sup>1</sup> their  
21 fruits.\* And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not  
hearken unto me; I will bring<sup>3</sup> seven times more plagues<sup>4</sup>  
22 upon you, according to your sins.\* I will also let loose the  
wild animals of the field among you, which shall rob you of  
your children, and destroy your beasts, and make you few  
23 in number; and your high-ways shall be desolate.\* And if  
ye will not be reformed by me, by these things, but will  
24 walk contrary unto me;\* Then will I also walk contrary  
unto you, and I, even I, will smite you yet seven times for  
25 your sins.\* And I will bring upon you a sword avenging the  
vengeance of my covenant: and ye shall be gathered to-  
gether within your cities, and I will send forth the pesti-  
lence among you; and ye shall be given into the hand of  
26 the enemy.\* And when I have broken the staff of your  
bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and  
they shall deliver<sup>6</sup> your own bread again by weight: and  
27 ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.\* And if ye will not  
for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; \*  
28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in wrath; and  
I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.\*  
29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of  
30 your daughters shall ye eat.\* And I will exterminate  
your high places, and destroy your sun-images, and  
cast<sup>1</sup> your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and  
31 my soul shall loathe you.\* And I will make your cities  
waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I  
32 will not smell your pleasing odors.\* And I will bring  
the land into desolation; and your enemies who abide  
33 therein shall be amazed at it.\* And I will disperse you  
among the nations, and will draw out<sup>6</sup> a sword after  
you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities  
34 waste.\* Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long  
as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land;  
even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.\*

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> completed. <sup>3</sup> continue. <sup>4</sup> stroke. <sup>5</sup> empty. <sup>6</sup> restore.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

- 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye abode upon it.\*
- 36 And upon them that remain of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound<sup>1</sup> of a rustling leaf shall chase them;<sup>2</sup> and they shall run away, as running away from a sword; and
- 37 they shall fall when none pursueth.\* And they shall stumble one upon another,<sup>3</sup> as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to
- 38 stand before your enemies.\* And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you
- 39 up.\* And they that remain of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with
- 40 them.\* If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked
- 41 contrary unto me;\* And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of *the punishment of*
- 42 their iniquity;\* Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I
- 43 will remember the land.\* The land also shall be left<sup>4</sup> of them, and shall enjoy<sup>5</sup> her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of *the punishment of* their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul loathed
- 44 my ordinances.\* And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away,<sup>6</sup> neither will I loathe them, to consume them, and to make void my covenant with them: for I *am* the
- 45 Eternal their God.\* But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors,<sup>7</sup> whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the eyes of the nations, that
- 46 I might be their God: I *am* the Eternal.\* These *are* the statutes and judgements and laws which the Eternal made<sup>8</sup> between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. XXVII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a

<sup>1</sup> voice. <sup>2</sup> pursue. <sup>3</sup> a man upon his brother. <sup>4</sup> forsaken. <sup>5</sup> accept.

<sup>6</sup> despise them. <sup>7</sup> the first. <sup>8</sup> gave.

## LEVITICUS, CHAP. XXVII.

- man shall make a singular vow, the souls *shall be* for  
 3 the Eternal by thy valuation.\* And thy valuation  
 shall be, of the male from twenty years old<sup>5</sup> even  
 unto sixty years old,<sup>1</sup> even thy valuation shall be  
 fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.<sup>2\*</sup>  
 4 And if it *be* a female, then thy valuation shall be thirty  
 5 shekels.\* And if *it be* from five years old<sup>1</sup> even unto  
 twenty years old,<sup>1</sup> then thy valuation shall be of the  
 male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.\*  
 6 And if *it be* from a month old<sup>1</sup> even unto five years old,<sup>1</sup>  
 then thy valuation shall be of the male five shekels of  
 7 silver, and for the female thy valuation *shall be* three  
 shekels of silver.\* And if *it be* from sixty years old<sup>1</sup>  
 8 and above; if *it be* a male, then thy valuation shall be  
 fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.\* But if  
 he be poorer than thy valuation, then he shall present  
 himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him:  
 according to his ability that vowed<sup>3</sup> shall the priest value  
 9 him.\* And if *it be* a beast, whereof men offer an offering  
 unto the Eternal, all that *any man* giveth of such  
 10 unto the Eternal shall be holiness.\* He shall neither  
 change it, nor exchange it, a good for a bad, or a bad  
 for a good: and if he shall at all exchange beast for  
 beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.<sup>2\*</sup>  
 11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer  
 an offering unto the Eternal, then he shall present the  
 12 beast before the priest:\* And the priest shall value it,  
 whether it be good or bad: as thou, the priest, valuest  
 13 it, so shall it be.\* But if he will at all redeem  
 it, then he shall add its fifth unto thy valuation.\*  
 14 And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy<sup>2</sup>  
 unto the Eternal, then the priest shall value it,  
 whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall value it,  
 15 so shall it stand.<sup>4\*</sup> And if he that sanctified it will  
 redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part*  
 of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be  
 16 his.\* And if a man shall sanctify unto the Eternal  
*some part* of a field of his possession, then thy valuation  
 shall be according to the seed thereof; an omer of  
 17 barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.\* If  
 he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according  
 18 to thy valuation it shall stand.<sup>4\*</sup> But if he sanctify his  
 field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto  
 him the money according to the years that are left, even

<sup>1</sup> a son. <sup>2</sup> holiness. <sup>3</sup> as the hand of him that voweth shall overtake.

<sup>4</sup> arise. <sup>5</sup> a son of.

unto the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated<sup>1</sup> from  
19 thy valuation.\* And if he that sanctified the field will  
in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part*  
of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be  
20 assured<sup>2</sup> to him.\* And if he will not redeem the  
field, or if one have sold the field to another man, it  
21 shall not be redeemed any more.\* But the field, when  
it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holiness unto the  
Eternal, as a field devoted;<sup>3</sup> the possession thereof shall  
22 be the priest's.\* And if *a man* sanctify unto the Eternal  
a field of his purchase, which *is* not of the fields of his  
23 possession;\* Then the priest shall reckon unto him  
the proportion of thy valuation, *even* unto the year of  
the jubilee: and he shall give thy valuation in that day,  
24 *as* a holy thing unto the Eternal.\* In the year of the  
jubilee the field shall return unto him from whom it was  
obtained, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land  
25 *did belong*.\* And all thy valuation shall be according to  
the shekel of the sanctuary:<sup>4</sup> twenty gerahs shall be  
26 the shekel.\* Only the firstborn of the beasts, which is  
declared the firstling of the Eternal, no man shall sanctify  
it; whether *it be of the herd*, or flock: *it belongeth* to the  
27 Eternal.\* And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he  
shall redeem<sup>5</sup> *it* according to thy valuation, and shall  
add its fifth thereto: or if it be not redeemed,  
28 then it shall be sold according to thy valuation.\* Not-  
withstanding no doomed thing, that a man shall devote<sup>6</sup>  
unto the Eternal of all that he hath, *both* of man and  
beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or  
redeemed: every doomed thing *is* most holy<sup>7</sup> unto the  
29 Eternal.\* None doomed who shall be doomed of  
man, shall be released; *but* shall surely be put to  
30 death.\* And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the  
seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *belongeth* to  
31 the Eternal: *it is* holiness unto the Eternal.\* And if a  
man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall  
32 add thereto its fifth.\* And concerning the tithe  
of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth  
under the rod, the tenth shall be holiness unto the  
33 Eternal.\* He shall not seek out whether it be good  
or bad, neither shall he exchange it: and if he ex-  
change it all, then both it and the change thereof shall  
34 be holiness; it shall not be redeemed\* These *are* the  
commandments, which the Eternal commanded Moses  
for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

<sup>1</sup> diminished.    <sup>2</sup> arise.    <sup>3</sup> doomed.    <sup>4</sup> holiness.    <sup>5</sup> release.    <sup>6</sup> doom.

<sup>7</sup> holiness of holiness.

N U M B E R S.



## NUMBERS.

---

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses in the desert of Sinai, in the appointed tent, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come  
2 out of the land of Egypt, saying,\* Take ye the sum<sup>1</sup> of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number  
3 of *their* names, every male by their polls;<sup>2\*</sup> From twenty years old<sup>3</sup> and upwards, all that went forth to the host in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number<sup>4</sup> them by their  
4 hosts.\* And with you there shall be a man<sup>5</sup> of every tribe; every one<sup>6</sup> head of the house of his fathers.\*  
5 And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of  
6 Shedeur.\* Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.\* Of Judah; Nathon the son of Amminadab.\*  
8 9 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.\* Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.\* Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud:  
11 12 of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.\* Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.\* Of Asher; Pagi-  
13 el the son of Ocran.\* Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.\* Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.\*  
15 16 These *were* the called of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.\*  
17 And Moses and Aaron took these men who were ex-  
18 pressed<sup>7</sup> by *their* names:\* And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old<sup>3</sup> and upwards,  
19 by their polls.<sup>2\*</sup> As the Eternal commanded Moses, so he numbered<sup>8</sup> them in the desert of Sinai.  
20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's first-born, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, by their polls,<sup>2</sup> every male from twenty years old<sup>3</sup> and up-

<sup>1</sup> bear ye the head. <sup>2</sup> skulls. <sup>3</sup> a son of. <sup>4</sup> visit. <sup>5</sup> a man a man. <sup>6</sup> a man.  
<sup>7</sup> uttered. <sup>8</sup> visited.



## NUMBERS, CHAP. I.

- 21 wards, all that went forth to the host;\* Those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.
- 22 Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, according to the number of names, by their polls,<sup>2</sup> every male from twenty years old<sup>3</sup> and upwards, all that went forth to the host;\*
- 23 Those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
- 24 Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old<sup>3</sup> and
- 25 upwards, all that went forth to the host;\* Those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *even* the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.
- 26 Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old<sup>3</sup> and
- 27 upwards, all that went forth to the host;\* Those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
- 28 Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old
- 29 and upwards, all that went forth to the host;\* Those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
- 30 Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old<sup>3</sup>
- 31 and upwards, all that went forth to the host;\* Those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.\*
- 32 Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names, from twenty years old<sup>3</sup> and upwards, all that
- 33 went forth to the host;\* Those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
- 34 Of the children of Manassch, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, accord-

<sup>1</sup> visited    <sup>2</sup> skulls.    <sup>3</sup> a son of.

- ing to the number of names, from twenty years old<sup>1</sup> and  
 35 upwards, all that went forth to the host ;\* Those that  
 were numbered<sup>2</sup> of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh,  
*were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
- 36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations,  
 after their families, by the house of their fathers, accord-  
 ing to the number of names, from twenty years old<sup>1</sup>  
 37 and upwards, all that went forth to the host ;\* Those  
 that were numbered<sup>2</sup> of them, *even* of the tribe of Ben-  
 jamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
- 38 Of the children of Dan by their generations, after  
 their families, by the house of their fathers, according  
 to the number of names, from twenty years old<sup>1</sup> and  
 39 upwards, all that went forth to the host ;\* Those that  
 were numbered<sup>2</sup> of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were*  
 threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
- 40 Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after  
 their families, by the house of their fathers, according  
 to the number of names, from twenty years old<sup>1</sup> and  
 41 upwards, all that went forth to the host ;\* Those that  
 were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were*  
 forty and one thousand and five hundred.
- 42 Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their genera-  
 tions, after their families, by the house of their fathers,  
 according to the number of names, from twenty years  
 old<sup>1</sup> and upwards, all that went forth to the host ;\*
- 43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of  
 Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hun-  
 dred.
- 44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses  
 and Aaron numbered,<sup>2</sup> and the princes of Israel, *being*  
 twelve men: each one<sup>3</sup> was for the house of his  
 45 fathers.\* So were all those that were numbered<sup>2</sup> of  
 the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers,  
 from twenty years old<sup>1</sup> and upwards, all that went  
 46 forth to war in Israel ;\* Even all they that were num-  
 bered<sup>2</sup> were six hundred thousand and three thousand and  
 47 five hundred and fifty.\* But the Levites after the tribe  
 48 of their fathers were not numbered<sup>2</sup> among them.\* For  
 49 the Eternal had spoken unto Moses, saying,\* Only thou  
 shalt not number<sup>4</sup> the tribe of Levi, neither take the  
 50 sum<sup>5</sup> of them among the children of Israel.\* But thou  
 shalt appoint the Levites overseers over the dwelling  
 of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over  
 all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the dwelling,

1 a son of. 2 visited. 3 one man. 4 visit. 5 bear the head.

- and all the vessels thereof: and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the dwelling.\*
- 51 And when the dwelling setteth forward,<sup>1</sup> the Levites shall take it down: and when the dwelling is to be pitched,<sup>2</sup> the Levites shall set it up:<sup>3</sup> and the layman
- 52 that cometh nigh shall be put to death.\* And the children of Israel shall encamp, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout
- 53 their hosts.\* But the Levites shall encamp round about the dwelling of the testimony, that there be no anger upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the dwelling
- 54 of the testimony.\* And the children of Israel did according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,\* *Every* man of the children of Israel shall encamp by his own standard, with the signs of their father's house: at some distance<sup>4</sup> around the appointed tent shall they
- 3 encamp.\* And eastward towards the rising *of the sun* shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah encamp throughout their hosts: and Nason the son of Amminadab *was* the prince of the children of Judah.\* And his host, and those that were numbered<sup>5</sup> of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.\*
- 5 And those that encamp next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar was the
- 6 prince of the children of Issachar.\* And his host, and those that were numbered<sup>5</sup> thereof, *were* fifty and four
- 7 thousand and four hundred.\* *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon was the prince of the
- 8 children of Zebulun. And his host, and those that were numbered<sup>5</sup> thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and
- 9 four hundred.\* All that were numbered<sup>5</sup> in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout
- 10 their hosts. These shall first journey.\* On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Rueben according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of
- 11 Rueben was Elizur the son of Shedeur.\* And his host, and those that were numbered<sup>5</sup> thereof, *were* forty and
- 12 six thousand and five hundred.\* And those who encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the

<sup>1</sup> journeyeth. <sup>2</sup> encamped. <sup>3</sup> raise it. <sup>4</sup> opposite. <sup>5</sup> visited.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. II.

- prince of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the  
 13 son of Zurishaddai.\* And his host, and those that were  
 numbered<sup>1</sup> of them *were* fifty and nine thousand and  
 14 three hundred.\* Then the tribe of Gad: and the  
 prince of the sons of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of  
 15 Reuel.\* And his host, and those that were numbered<sup>1</sup>  
 of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred  
 16 and fifty.\* All that were numbered<sup>1</sup> in the camp of  
 Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one  
 thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their  
 hosts And they shall journey *in* the second rank.\*  
 17 Then the appointed tent shall set forward<sup>2</sup> with the  
 camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they  
 encamp, so shall they journey, *every* man in his place  
 18 by their standards.\* On the west<sup>3</sup> *side shall be* the  
 standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their  
 hosts: and the prince of the sons of Ephraim was  
 19 Elishama the son of Ammihud.\* And his host, and  
 those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them *were* forty thousand  
 20 and five hundred.\* And by him *shall be* the tribe of  
 Manasseh: and the prince of the children of Manasseh  
 21 *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.\* And his host,  
 and those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *were* thirty and  
 22 two thousand and two hundred.\* Then the tribe of  
 Benjamin; and the prince of the sons of Benjamin *was*  
 23 Abidan the son of Gideon. And his host, and those  
 that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *were* thirty and five thou-  
 24 sand and four hundred.\* All that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of  
 the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and  
 eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their hosts.  
 25 And they shall journey *in* the third rank.\* The stan-  
 dard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north *side* by  
 their hosts: and the prince of the children of Dan *was*  
 26 Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.\* And his host, and  
 those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *were* threescore and  
 27 two thousand and seven hundred.\* And those that  
 encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the  
 prince of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of  
 28 Ocran.\* And his host, and those that were numbered<sup>1</sup>  
 of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.\*  
 29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the prince of the chil-  
 30 dren of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.\* And  
 his host, and those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, *were*  
 31 fifty and three thousand and four hundred.\* All they  
 that were numbered<sup>1</sup> in the camp of Dan *were* an hun-

<sup>1</sup> visited.    <sup>2</sup> journeyed.    <sup>3</sup> sea.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. II. III.

- dred thousand and fifty and seven thousand six hundred. They shall journey hindmost with their standards.\*
- 32 These *are* those which were numbered<sup>1</sup> of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five
- 33 hundred and fifty.\* But the Levites were not numbered<sup>1</sup> among the children of Israel; as the Eternal
- 34 commanded Moses.\* And the children of Israel did according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses: so they encamped by their standards, and so they journeyed, every one<sup>2</sup> after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

### CHAP. III.

- 1 THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the Eternal spake with Moses in mount
- 2 Sinai.\* And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.\*
- 3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests who were anointed, whom he consecrated<sup>3</sup> to minister
- 4 as priests.\* And Nadab and Abihu died before the Eternal, when they brought nigh profane<sup>4</sup> fire before the Eternal, in the desert of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered as priests
- 5 before the face of Aaron their father.\* And the Eternal
- 6 spake unto Moses, saying,\* Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that
- 7 they may minister unto him.\* And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the appointed tent, to do the service of the
- 8 dwelling.\* And they shall keep all the vessels of the appointed tent, and the charge of the children of Israel,
- 9 to do the service of the dwelling.\* And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly<sup>5</sup> given unto him out of the children of Israel.\*
- 10 And thou shalt charge<sup>6</sup> Aaron and his sons, and they shall keep their priest's office: and the layman that cometh nigh shall be put to death.\*
- 11 12 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn, the first offspring of the womb among the children of Israel:
- 13 therefore the Levites shall be mine;\* Because all the firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified unto me all

<sup>1</sup> visited.    <sup>2</sup> a man.    <sup>3</sup> whose hand he filled.    <sup>4</sup> lay.    <sup>5</sup> given.    <sup>6</sup> visit.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. III.

the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast : mine shall they be : I *am* the Eternal.

- 14 And the Eternal spake unto Moses in the desert of
- 15 Sinai, saying,\* Number<sup>1</sup> the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families : every male from a month old<sup>2</sup> and upwards shalt thou number<sup>1</sup>
- 16 them.\* And Moses numbered<sup>3</sup> them according to the word of the Eternal, as he was commanded.\* And these were the sons of Levi by their names ; Gershon,
- 18 and Kohath, and Merari.\* And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families ; Libni, and
- 19 Shimei.\* And the sons of Kohath by their families ;
- 20 Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.\* And the sons of Merari by their families ; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the
- 21 house of their fathers.\* Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites ; these *are*
- 22 the families of the Gershonites.\* Those that were numbered<sup>3</sup> of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old<sup>2</sup> and upwards, *even* those that were numbered<sup>3</sup> of them *were* seven thousand and five
- 23 hundred.\* The families of the Gershonite shall encamp
- 24 behind the dwelling westward.\* And the prince of the house of the father of the Gershonites *was* Eliasaph
- 25 the son of Lael.\* And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the appointed tent *shall be* the dwelling, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the screen for the
- 26 entrance of the appointed tent.\* And the hangings of the enclosure, and the screen for the entrance of the enclosure, which *is* by the dwelling, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service
- 27 thereof.\* And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites : these
- 28 *are* the families of the Kohathites.\* In the number of all the males, from a month old<sup>3</sup> and upwards, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the
- 29 sanctuary.<sup>5</sup>\* The families of the sons of Kohath shall
- 30 encamp on the side<sup>6</sup> of the dwelling southward.\* And the prince of the house of the father of the families of
- 31 the Kohathites *was* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.\* And their charge *shall be* the ark,<sup>7</sup> and the table, and the candelabrum, and the altars, and the vessels of holiness wherewith they minister, and the screen and all the
- 32 service thereof.\* And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *was* prince over the princes of the Levites, *and had* the oversight<sup>8</sup> of them that keep the charge of the

<sup>1</sup> visit. <sup>2</sup> a son of. <sup>3</sup> visited. <sup>4</sup> sea. <sup>5</sup> holiness. <sup>6</sup> thigh. <sup>7</sup> case. <sup>8</sup> visitation

# NUMBERS, CHAP. III.

- 33 sanctuary.<sup>1</sup>\* Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites,  
and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families  
34 of Merari.\* And those that were numbered<sup>2</sup> of them,  
according to the number of all the males, from a month  
old<sup>3</sup> and upwards, *were* six thousand and two hundred.\*  
35 And the prince of the house of the father of the families  
of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall  
36 encamp on the side<sup>4</sup> of the dwelling northward.\* And  
*under* the custody<sup>5</sup> and charge of the sons of Merari *shall*  
*be* the boards of the dwelling, and the bolts thereof, and  
the columns thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the  
37 vessels thereof, and all the service thereof,\* And the  
columns of the enclosure round about, and their sockets,  
38 and their pins, and their cords.\* But those that encamp  
before the dwelling towards the east, *even* before the  
appointed tent eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and  
his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the  
charge of the children of Israel; and the layman that  
39 cometh nigh shall be put to death.\* All that were  
numbered<sup>2</sup> of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron  
numbered<sup>2</sup> at the commandment<sup>6</sup> of the Eternal, through-  
out their families, all the males from a month old<sup>3</sup> and  
40 upwards, *were* twenty and two thousand.\* And the  
Eternal said unto Moses, Number<sup>7</sup> all the first-born of  
the males of the children of Israel from a month old<sup>3</sup>  
41 and upwards, and take<sup>8</sup> the number of their names.\* And  
thou shalt take the Levites for me who *am* the Eternal  
instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel:  
and the beasts of the Levites instead of all the firstborn  
42 among the beasts of the children of Israel.\* And Moses  
numbered,<sup>2</sup> as the Eternal commanded him, all the first-  
43 born among the children of Israel.\* And all the first-  
born males by the number of names, from a month old<sup>3</sup>  
and upwards, of those that were numbered<sup>2</sup> of them,  
were twenty and two thousand two hundred and three-  
score and thirteen.
- 44 45 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Take  
the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the chil-  
dren of Israel, and the beasts of the Levites instead of  
their beasts; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the  
46 Eternal.\* And for those that are to be redeemed<sup>9</sup> of the  
two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the first-  
born of the children of Israel, of the overplus of the  
47 Levites:\* Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece<sup>10</sup> by  
the poll,<sup>11</sup> after the shekel of holiness shalt thou  
48 take *them*: the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:\* And thou

<sup>1</sup> holiness. <sup>2</sup> visited. <sup>3</sup> a son of. <sup>4</sup> thigh. <sup>5</sup> visitation. <sup>6</sup> mouth. <sup>7</sup> visit,  
<sup>8</sup> bear. <sup>9</sup> released. <sup>10</sup> five five shekels. <sup>11</sup> skull.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. III. IV.

shalt give the money, wherewith the overplus of them  
 49 is to be redeemed,<sup>1</sup> unto Aaron and to his sons.\* And  
 Moses took the redemption<sup>2</sup> money of the overplus that  
 50 were more than those redeemed<sup>1</sup> by the Levites:\* Of  
 the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the  
 money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and  
 51 five *shekels*, after the shekel of holiness:\* And Moses  
 gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron  
 and to his sons, according to the word<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal,  
 as the Eternal commanded Moses.

## CHAP. IV.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,  
 2 saying,\* Take the sum<sup>4</sup> of the sons of Kohath from  
 among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the  
 3 house of their fathers;\* From thirty years old<sup>5</sup> and up-  
 wards, even until fifty years old,<sup>6</sup> all that enter<sup>7</sup> into the  
 4 host, to do a work in the appointed tent.\* This *shall be*  
 the service of the sons of Kohath, in the appointed tent,  
 5 *about* the most holy<sup>8</sup> things.\* And when the camp  
 setteth forward,<sup>9</sup> Aaron shall come, and his sons, and  
 they shall take down the screening partition vail, and  
 6 cover the ark<sup>10</sup> of testimony with it;\* And shall put<sup>11</sup>  
 thereon the covering of tachash skin, and shall spread  
 over *it* a cloth wholly of blue purple, and shall put in  
 7 the bars thereof.\* And upon the table of shew bread  
 they shall spread a garment of blue purple, and put<sup>11</sup>  
 thereon the dishes, and the spoons,<sup>12</sup> and the bowls,|| and  
 covers|| to cover withal: and the continual bread shall  
 8 be thereon.\* And they shall spread upon them a gar-  
 ment of crimson,<sup>13</sup> and cover the same with a covering  
 of tachash skins, and shall put in the bars thereof.\*  
 9 And they shall take a garment of blue purple, and  
 cover the candelabrum of the light,<sup>14</sup> and its lamps, and  
 its tongs, and its snuff dishes, and all the oil vessels  
 10 thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:\* And they  
 shall put<sup>11</sup> it, and all the vessels thereof, within a cover-  
 ing of tachash skins, and shall put<sup>11</sup> *it* upon a pole.\*  
 11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a garment  
 of blue purple, and cover it with a covering of tachash  
 12 skins, and shall put in the bars thereof.\* And they shall  
 take all the vessels of ministry, wherewith they minister  
 in the sanctuary,<sup>15</sup> and put<sup>11</sup> *them* in a garment of blue  
 purple, and cover them with a covering of tachash  
 13 skins, and shall put *them* on a pole.\* And they  
 shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread

<sup>1</sup> released. <sup>2</sup> release. <sup>3</sup> mouth. <sup>4</sup> bear the head. <sup>5</sup> a son of. <sup>6</sup> a son.  
<sup>7</sup> come. <sup>8</sup> holiness of holiness. <sup>9</sup> journeyeth. <sup>10</sup> case. <sup>11</sup> give. <sup>12</sup> hollows.  
<sup>13</sup> shining worm. <sup>14</sup> luminary. <sup>15</sup> holiness.



# NUMBERS, CHAP. IV.

- 14 a garment of red purple thereon:\* And they shall put<sup>1</sup> upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the bowls, all the vessels of the altars: and they shall spread upon it a covering of tachash
- 15 skin, and put in the bars of it.\* And when Aaron and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary,<sup>2</sup> and all the vessels of the sanctuary,<sup>2</sup> as the camp is to set forward;<sup>3</sup> after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: so that they shall not touch *any thing* of holiness, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of
- 16 Kohath in the appointed tent.\* And to the office<sup>4</sup> of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oil for the light,<sup>5</sup> and the incense of aromatics, and the continual oblation, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight<sup>4</sup> of all the dwelling, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary,<sup>2</sup> and in the vessels thereof.
- 17 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,\* Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the
- 18 Kohathites from among the Levites:\* But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they step nigh unto the most holy things:<sup>6</sup> Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one<sup>7</sup> to his service
- 20 and to his burden:\* But they shall not come in to see when the holy things are covered,<sup>8</sup> lest they die.
- 21 22 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Take also the sum,<sup>9</sup> of the sons of Gershon, throughout the
- 23 houses of their fathers, by their families;\* From thirty years old,<sup>10</sup> shalt thou number<sup>11</sup> them; all that come to perform the service,<sup>12</sup> to do<sup>13</sup> the work in the appointed
- 24 tent.\* This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens.\* And they shall bear the curtains of the dwelling, and the appointed tent, its covering, and the covering of the tachash skins that *is* above upon it, and the screen for the entrance
- 26 of the appointed tent.\* And the hangings of the enclosure, and the screen for the entrance of the gate of the enclosure which *is* by the dwelling, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the vessels of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall
- 27 they serve.\* At the appointment<sup>14</sup> of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint<sup>11</sup> unto them in charge all their
- 28 burdens.\* This *is* the service of the families of

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> holiness. <sup>3</sup> journey. <sup>4</sup> visitation. <sup>5</sup> lun inary. <sup>6</sup> holiness of holiness. <sup>7</sup> put them a man a man. <sup>8</sup> the holiness is swallowed. <sup>9</sup> bear the head. <sup>10</sup> a son of. <sup>11</sup> visit. <sup>12</sup> crowd in the host. <sup>13</sup> serve. <sup>14</sup> mouth.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. IV.

the sons of Gershon in the appointed tent: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.\* As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number<sup>1</sup> them after their families, by the house of their fathers.\* From thirty years old<sup>2</sup> and upwards, even unto fifty years old<sup>2</sup> shalt thou number,<sup>1</sup> them every one that cometh into the host, to do<sup>5</sup> the work of the appointed tent.\* And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the appointed tent; the boards of the dwelling, and the bolts thereof, and the columns thereof, and sockets thereof,\* And the columns of the enclosure round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their vessels, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon<sup>1</sup> the vessels of the charge of their burden.\* This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the appointed tent, under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.\* And Moses and Aaron, and the princes of the congregation, numbered<sup>3</sup> the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,\* From thirty years old<sup>2</sup> and upwards, even unto fifty years old,<sup>2</sup> every one that cometh into the host, for the work in the appointed tent.\* And those that were numbered<sup>3</sup> of them, by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.\* These *were* they that were numbered<sup>3</sup> of the families of the Kohathites, all that do service in the appointed tent, whom Moses and Aaron did number,<sup>1</sup> according to the commandment<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal by the hand of Moses.\* And those that were numbered<sup>3</sup> of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,\* From thirty years old<sup>2</sup> and upwards, even unto fifty years old,<sup>2</sup> every one that cometh into the host, for the work in the appointed tent,\* Even those that were numbered<sup>3</sup> of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.\* These *are* they that are numbered<sup>3</sup> of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that do service in the appointed tent, whom Moses and Aaron did number,<sup>1</sup> according to the commandment<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal.\* And those that were numbered<sup>3</sup> of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,\* From thirty years old<sup>2</sup> and upwards, even unto fifty years old,<sup>2</sup> every one that cometh into the host, for the work in the appointed tent,\* Even those that were numbered<sup>3</sup> of them, after their families, were

<sup>1</sup> visit. <sup>2</sup> a son of. <sup>3</sup> visited. <sup>4</sup> mouth. <sup>5</sup> service.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. IV. V.

15 three thousand and two hundred.\* These *are* those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered,<sup>1</sup> according to  
 46 the word<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal by the hand of Moses.\* All those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered,<sup>1</sup> after their families, and after the house of their fathers,\*  
 47 From thirty years old<sup>3</sup> and upwards, even unto fifty years old,<sup>3</sup> every one that came to do<sup>4</sup> the service of the ministry,<sup>4</sup> and the service of the burden  
 48 in the appointed tent,\* Even those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.\* According to the commandment<sup>3</sup>  
 49 of the Eternal they were numbered<sup>1</sup> by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered<sup>1</sup> of him, as the Eternal commanded Moses.

### CHAP. V.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Command the children of Israel, that they send away from the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue,  
 3 and whosoever is unclean by the dead;<sup>5</sup>\* Both male and female shall ye send away, without the camp shall ye send them away: that they defile not their camps,  
 4 in the midst whereof I dwell.\* And the children of Israel did so, and sent them away without the camp: as the Eternal spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.\*  
 5 6 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel; When a man or woman shall do any of the sins against man, to act deceitfully against the Eternal, and that person have incurred  
 7 guilt;\* Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall restore that wherein he is guilty with the principal<sup>6</sup> thereof, and add unto it its  
 8 fifth, and give *it* unto *him* to whom he is guilty.\* But if the man have no kinsman<sup>7</sup> to restore that wherein he is guilty unto, let that wherein he is guilty, and which is to be restored to the Eternal, *be given* to the priest; besides the ram of the expiation, whereby an expiation  
 9 shall be made for him.\* And every heave-offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they  
 10 bring unto the priest, shall be his.\* And every man's holy things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.\*  
 11 12 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak

<sup>1</sup> visited. <sup>2</sup> mouth. <sup>3</sup> a son of. <sup>4</sup> service. <sup>5</sup> soul. <sup>6</sup> head. <sup>7</sup> redeemer.  
<sup>8</sup> serve.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. V.

- unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and act deceitfully against him,\*
- 13 And a man lie with her carnally,<sup>1</sup> and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she
- 14 be coerced;<sup>2</sup>\* And the spirit of jealousy come<sup>3</sup> upon him, and he be jealous of his wife: and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come<sup>3</sup> upon him, and
- 15 he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled;\* Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put<sup>4</sup> frankincense thereon; for it is an oblation of jealousy, an oblation of memorial, bringing iniquity to
- 16 remembrance.\* And the priest shall cause her to ap-  
17 proach and present her before the Eternal:\* And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the dwelling the priest
- 18 shall take, and put<sup>4</sup> it into the water:\* And the priest shall present the woman before the Eternal, and put in disorder<sup>5</sup> the woman's hair, and put<sup>4</sup> the oblation of memorial in her hands,<sup>6</sup> which is the jealousy-oblation: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water
- 19 that causeth the curse.\* And the priest shall adjure her, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free<sup>7</sup> from this
- 20 bitter water that causeth the curse:\* But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lain<sup>8</sup> with thee besides
- 21 thine husband;\* Then the priest shall adjure the woman with an oath of execration; and the priest shall say unto the woman. The Eternal make thee an execration, and an oath among thy people, when the Eternal doth make
- 22 thy thigh to waste,<sup>9</sup> and thy belly to swell:\* And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to waste.<sup>10</sup> And
- 23 the woman shall say, Amen.\* And the priest shall write these execrations on a bill<sup>11</sup>, and he shall blot
- 24 *them* out with the bitter water:\* And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall come
- 25 into her, and become bitter.\* Then the priest shall take the jealousy-oblation out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the oblation before the Eternal, and offer it upon

<sup>1</sup> a lying of seed. <sup>2</sup> caught. <sup>3</sup> pass. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> disorder the hair of her head.  
<sup>6</sup> hollows. <sup>7</sup> guiltless. <sup>8</sup> given his lying. <sup>9</sup> falling. <sup>10</sup> fall. <sup>11</sup> book.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. V. VI.

- 26 the altar.\* And the priest shall take by grasping an handful of the oblation, *even* the memorial *part* thereof, and cause it to ascend in fumes upon the altar, and afterwards shall cause the woman to
- 27 drink the water.\* And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have acted deceitfully against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall waste:<sup>1</sup> and the woman shall be an
- 28 execration among her people.\* And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free,<sup>2</sup> and
- 29 shall conceive seed.<sup>3</sup>\* This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband,
- 30 and is defiled;\* Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh<sup>4</sup> upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall present the woman before the Eternal, and the priest
- 31 shall execute<sup>5</sup> upon her all this law;\* Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

### CHAP. VI.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall distinguish *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to abstain *in honor* of the Eternal.\*
- 3 He shall abstain from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist
- 4 grapes, or dried.\* All the days of his nazaritehood<sup>6</sup> shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine-tree, from
- 5 the kernels even to the husk.\* All the days of the vow of his nazaritehood<sup>6</sup> there shall no razor pass over his head: until the days be fulfilled, during which he abstained *in honor* of the Eternal, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the
- 6 hair of his head grow freely.<sup>7</sup>\* All the days of his abstaining *in honor* of the Eternal, he shall come at no
- 7 dead body.<sup>8</sup>\* He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because the diadem of his God *is*
- 8 upon his head.\* All the days of his nazariteship<sup>6</sup> he *is*
- 9 holy unto the Eternal.\* And if any man<sup>9</sup> die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his nazaritehood;<sup>6</sup> then he shall clip the *hair* of his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he clip it.\*
- 10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons,<sup>10</sup> to the priest, to the entrance of the

<sup>1</sup> fall.    <sup>2</sup> guiltless.    <sup>3</sup> seed may be sown.    <sup>4</sup> passeth.    <sup>5</sup> do.    <sup>6</sup> diadem.  
<sup>7</sup> unruly.    <sup>8</sup> soul of the dead.    <sup>9</sup> dead.    <sup>10</sup> sons of.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. VI.

- 11 appointed tent.\* And the priest shall offer<sup>1</sup> the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an expiation for him, for that he sinned by the
- 12 dead,<sup>2</sup> and shall hallow his head that same day.\* And he shall abstain *anew in honor* of the Eternal during the days of his nazaritehood,<sup>3</sup> and shall bring a lamb of one year<sup>4</sup> for a guilt offering: but the days that were before shall
- 13 be lost,<sup>5</sup> because his nazaritehood<sup>3</sup> was unclean.\* And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his nazaritehood<sup>3</sup> are fulfilled: they shall bring him to the
- 14 entrance of the appointed tent;\* And he shall offer his offering unto the Eternal, one he-lamb of one year<sup>4</sup> without blemish<sup>6</sup> for a burnt offering, and one ewe-lamb of one year<sup>4</sup> without blemish<sup>6</sup> for a sin offering, and one
- 15 ram without blemish<sup>6</sup> for a feast offering,\* And a basket of unleavened bread, pierced cakes of flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with
- 16 oil, and their oblation, and their drink offerings.\* And the priest shall offer *them* before the Eternal, and shall
- 17 offer<sup>1</sup> his sin offering, and his burnt offering.\* And he shall offer<sup>1</sup> the ram *for* a sacrifice of a feast offering unto the Eternal, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer<sup>1</sup> also his oblation, and his drink offer-
- 18 ing.\* And the Nazarite shall clip the *hair of the* head of his nazaritehood<sup>3</sup> at the entrance of the appointed tent; and shall take the hair of the head of his nazaritehood,<sup>3</sup> and put<sup>7</sup> *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacri-
- 19 fice of the feast offering.\* And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder<sup>8</sup> of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands<sup>9</sup> of the Nazarite, after he
- 20 hath clipped *the hair of* his nazaritehood:<sup>3\*</sup> And the priest shall wave *them for* a wave offering before the Eternal: this *is* holy<sup>10</sup> for the priest, with the wave-breast and heave-shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink
- 21 wine.\* This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the Eternal for his nazaritehood,<sup>3</sup> besides *that* which his hand shall get:<sup>11</sup> according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his nazaritehood.<sup>3\*</sup>
- 22 23 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, saying, Thus ye shall

<sup>1</sup> make. <sup>2</sup> soul. <sup>3</sup> diadem. <sup>4</sup> its year. <sup>5</sup> fall. <sup>6</sup> perfect. <sup>7</sup> give. <sup>8</sup> cooked  
arm. <sup>9</sup> hollows. <sup>10</sup> holiness. <sup>11</sup> overtake.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. VI. VII.

24 bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,\* The  
 25 Eternal bless thee, and keep thee;\* The Eternal make  
 his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee;\*  
 26 The Eternal lift up his countenance<sup>1</sup> upon thee, and  
 27 give thee peace.\* And they shall put my name upon  
 the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

### CHAP. VII.

1 AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had  
 finished raising the dwelling, and had anointed it, and  
 sanctified it, and all the vessels thereof, the altar and all  
 the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanc-  
 2 tified them,\* That the princes of Israel, heads of the  
 house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes,  
 and were<sup>2</sup> over them that were numbered,<sup>3</sup> offered: \*  
 3 And they brought their offering before the Eternal,  
 six covered waggons,|| and twelve *of the* herd; a wag-  
 gon for two of the princes, and for each one, one of the  
 herd: and they brought<sup>4</sup> them before the dwelling.\*  
 4 5 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Take  
 it of them, that they may be to serve the service of the  
 appointed tent; and thou shalt give them unto the Le-  
 6 vites, to every man according to his service.\* And  
 Moses took the waggons and the oxen,<sup>5</sup> and gave them  
 7 unto the Levites.\* Two waggons and four of the herd  
 he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their  
 8 service:\* And four waggons and eight of the herd he  
 gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their ser-  
 vice, under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron  
 9 the priest.\* But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none;  
 because the service of the holiness *was incumbent* upon  
 10 them, they should bear upon their shoulders.\* And the  
 princes offered for the dedicating of the altar, in the day  
 that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offer-  
 11 ing before the altar.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses,  
 They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day<sup>6</sup>  
 12 for the dedicating of the altar.\* And he that offered  
 his offering the first day was Nahshon, the son of Ammi-  
 13 nadab, of the tribe of Judah:\* And his offering *was*  
 one silver dish, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and  
 thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after  
 the shekel of holiness; both of them *were* full of

<sup>1</sup> face. <sup>2</sup> stood. <sup>3</sup> visited. <sup>4</sup> offered. <sup>5</sup> herd. <sup>6</sup> one prince for the day,  
 one prince for the day.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. VII.

- 14 flour mingled with oil, for an oblation :\* One spoon-  
 15 of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense :\* One young,  
 bull, one ram, one lamb of one year,<sup>3</sup> for a burnt  
 16 offering :\* One kid<sup>4</sup> of the goats for a sin offering :\*  
 17 And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the  
 herd, five rams, five he-goats, **five** lambs of one year.<sup>3</sup>  
 This *was* the offering of Nahshon, the son of Ammi-  
 nadab.\*
- 18 On the second day Nethaneel, the son of Zuar, prince  
 19 of Isaachar, did offer :\* He offered *for* his offering one  
 silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and  
 thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after  
 the shekel of holiness ; both of them full of flour min-  
 20 gled with oil, for an oblation :\* One spoon<sup>1</sup> of gold of  
 21 ten *shekels*, full of incense :\* One young<sup>2</sup> bull, one  
 22 ram, one lamb of one year,<sup>3</sup> for a burnt offering :\* One  
 23 kid<sup>4</sup> of the goats for a sin offering :\* And for a sacri-  
 fice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five  
 he-goats, five lambs of one year.<sup>3</sup> This *was* the offer-  
 ing of Nethaneel, the son of Zuar.
- 24 On the third day Eliab, the son of Helon, prince of  
 25 the children of Zebulun, *did offer* :\* His offering *was*  
 one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and  
 thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after  
 the shekel of holiness ; both of them full of flour min-  
 26 gled with oil for an oblation :\* One golden spoon<sup>1</sup> of  
 27 ten *shekels*, full of incense :\* One young<sup>2</sup> bull, one ram,  
 28 one lamb of one year,<sup>3</sup> for a burnt offering :\* One kid<sup>4</sup>  
 29 of the goats for a sin offering :\* And for a sacrifice of the  
 feast offering, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats,  
 five lambs of one year.<sup>3</sup> This *was* the offering of Eliab,  
 the son of Helon.\*
- 30 On the fourth day Elizur, the son of Shedeur, prince  
 31 of the children of Reuben, *did offer* :\* His offering *wa*,  
 one silver dish of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one  
 silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holi-  
 ness ; both of them full of flour mingled with oil, for an  
 32 oblation :\* One golden spoon<sup>1</sup> of ten *shekels*, full of in-  
 33 cense :\* One young<sup>2</sup> bullock, one ram, one lamb of  
 34 one year,<sup>3</sup> for a burnt offering :\* One kid<sup>4</sup> of the goats  
 35 for a sin offering :\* And for a sacrifice of the feast offer-  
 ings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five  
 36 lambs of one year.<sup>3</sup> This *was* the offering of Elizur,  
 the son of Shedeur.\*

<sup>1</sup> hollow. <sup>2</sup> son of a herd. <sup>3</sup> its year. <sup>4</sup> hairy.



# NUMBERS, CHAP. VII.

- 36 On the fifth day Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai,  
 37 prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.\* His offering *was* one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holiness; both of them full  
 38 of flour mingled with oil, for an oblation.\* One golden  
 39 spoon<sup>1</sup> of ten *shekels*, full of incense.\* One young<sup>2</sup> bull, one ram, one lamb of one year,<sup>3</sup> for a burnt offering.\*  
 40 41 One kid<sup>4</sup> of the goats for a sin offering.\* And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of one year.<sup>3</sup> This *was* the offering of Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai.
- 42 On the sixth day Eliasaph, the son of Deuel, prince  
 43 of the children of Gad, *offered*.\* His offering *was* one silver dish, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour mingled with oil,  
 44 for an oblation.\* One golden spoon<sup>1</sup> of ten *shekels*, full  
 45 of incense.\* One young<sup>2</sup> bull, one ram, one lamb of  
 46 one year,<sup>3</sup> for a burnt offering.\* One kid<sup>4</sup> of the goats  
 47 for a sin offering.\* And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of one year.<sup>3</sup> This *was* the offering of Eliasaph, the son of Deuel.
- 48 On the seventh day Elishamah, the son of Ammihud,  
 49 prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.\* His offering *was* one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour  
 50 mingled with oil, for an oblation.\* One golden spoon<sup>1</sup>  
 51 of ten *shekels*, full of incense.\* One young<sup>2</sup> bull, one  
 52 ram, one lamb of one year,<sup>3</sup> for a burnt offering.\* One  
 53 kid<sup>4</sup> of the goats for a sin offering.\* And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of one year.<sup>3</sup> This *was* the offering of Elishamah, the son of Ammihud.
- 54 On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel, the son of  
 55 Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.\* His offering *was* one silver dish of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour mingled

<sup>1</sup> hollow. <sup>2</sup> son of a herd. <sup>3</sup> its year. <sup>4</sup> hairy.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. VII.

56 with oil, for an oblation:\* One golden spoon<sup>1</sup> of ten  
 57 *shekels*, full of incense:\* One young<sup>2</sup> bull one ram,  
 58 one lamb of one year,<sup>3</sup> for a burnt offering:\* One kid<sup>4</sup>  
 59 of the goats for a sin offering:\* And for a sacrifice of the  
 feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats,  
 five lambs of one year.<sup>3</sup> This *was* the offering of  
 Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day of Abidan, the son of Gideoni,  
 61 prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*:\* His offering  
*was* one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an  
 hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy  
 shekels, after the shekel of holiness; both of them full  
 62 of flour mingled with oil, for an oblation: One golden  
 63 spoon<sup>1</sup> of ten *shekels*, full of incense:\* One young<sup>2</sup> bull,  
 one ram, one lamb of one year,<sup>3</sup> for a burnt offering:\*  
 64 65 One kid<sup>1</sup> of the goats for a sin offering:\* And for a  
 sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams,  
 five he goats, five lambs of one year.<sup>3</sup> This *was* the  
 offering of Abidan, the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai,  
 67 prince of the children of Dan, *offered*:\* His offering  
*was* one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred  
 and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,  
 after the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour  
 68 mingled with oil, for an oblation:\* One golden spoon<sup>1</sup>  
 69 of ten *shekels*, full of incense:\* One young<sup>2</sup> bull, one  
 ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:\*  
 70 71 One kid<sup>1</sup> of the goats for a sin offering:\* And for a  
 sacrifice of the feast offerings, two of the herd, five rams,  
 five he goats, five lambs of one year.<sup>3</sup> This *was* the  
 offering of Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel, the son of Ocran, prince  
 73 of the children of Asher, *offered*: His offering *was* one  
 silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and  
 thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after  
 the shekel of holiness; both of them full of flour  
 74 mingled with oil, for an oblation:\* One golden spoon<sup>1</sup>  
 75 of ten *shekels*, full of incense:\* One young<sup>2</sup> bull, one  
 ram, one lamb of one year,<sup>3</sup> for a burnt offering:\*

<sup>1</sup> hollow. <sup>2</sup> son of a herd. <sup>3</sup> its year. <sup>4</sup> hairy.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. VII.

76 77 One kid<sup>1</sup> of the goats for a sin offering:\* And for a sacrifice of the feast offering, two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of one year.<sup>2</sup> This *was* the offering of Pagiel, the son of Ocran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira, the son of Enan, prince of  
79 the children of Naphtali, *offered*.\* His offering *was* one silver dish, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of holiness, both of them full of flour mingled  
80 with oil, for an oblation:\* One golden spoon<sup>3</sup> of ten *she-*  
81 *kels*, full of incense:\* One young<sup>4</sup> bull, one ram, one lamb  
82 of one year,<sup>2</sup> for a burnt offering:\* One kid<sup>1</sup> of the  
83 goats for a sin offering:\* And for a sacrifice of the feast offerings two of the herd, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, of one year:<sup>2</sup> this *was* the offering of Ahira, the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve dishes of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons<sup>5</sup> of gold:\*

85 Each<sup>6</sup> dish of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each<sup>6</sup> bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of holiness:\* The golden spoons<sup>5</sup> *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece,<sup>7</sup> after the shekel of holiness: all the gold of the spoons<sup>5</sup> *was* an hundred  
87 and twenty *shekels*.\* All of the herd for the burnt offering *were* twelve bulls, the rams twelve, the lambs of one year<sup>2</sup> twelve, with their oblations: and the kids<sup>8</sup> of the  
88 goats for sin offering, twelve.\* And all of the herd for the sacrifice of the feast offerings *were* twenty and four bulls, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of one year<sup>2</sup> sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar,  
89 after that it was anointed.\* And when Moses had come into the appointed tent to speak with him, then he heard the voice speaking unto him from off the covering that *was* upon the ark<sup>9</sup> of testimony, from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

<sup>1</sup> hairy. <sup>2</sup> its year. <sup>3</sup> hollow. <sup>4</sup> son of a herd. <sup>5</sup> hollows. <sup>6</sup> one.

<sup>7</sup> ten ten. <sup>8</sup> hairy ones. <sup>9</sup> case.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. VIII.

## CHAP. VIII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou settest up the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the face of the candelabrum.\* And Aaron did so: he set up the lamps thereof over against the face of the candelabrum, as the Eternal commanded Moses.\* And this *was* the work of the candelabrum; it *was of* beaten gold,|| unto the shaft<sup>1</sup> thereof, unto the flowers thereof, it *was* beaten work||: according unto the pattern<sup>2</sup> which the Eternal had shewed Moses, so he made the candelabrum.
- 5 6 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.\* And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle<sup>3</sup> water of purifying<sup>4</sup> upon them, and let them pass a razor over all their flesh, and let them wash their garments, and *so* make themselves clean.\* Then let them take a young<sup>5</sup> bull with its oblation, *even* flour mingled with oil, and a second young<sup>6</sup> bull<sup>5</sup> shalt thou take for a sin offering.\* And thou shalt bring<sup>6</sup> the Levites before the appointed tent: and thou shalt assemble the whole congregation of the children of Israel:\* And thou shalt bring the Levites before the Eternal; and the children of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites:\* And Aaron shall offer<sup>7</sup> the Levites before the Eternal *for* an offering<sup>8</sup> of the children of Israel, that they may serve the service of the Eternal.\* And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bulls: and thou shalt offer<sup>6</sup> the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the Eternal. to make an expiation for the Levites.\*
- 13 And thou shalt present the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer<sup>7</sup> them *for* an offering<sup>8</sup> unto the Eternal.\* Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine.\* And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of<sup>9</sup> the appointed tent: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer<sup>7</sup> them *for* an offering.<sup>8\*</sup> For they *are* wholly given<sup>10</sup> unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of the first offspring of every womb, *even instead* of the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.\* For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man

<sup>1</sup> thigh. <sup>2</sup> sight. <sup>3</sup> spatter. <sup>4</sup> sin offering. <sup>5</sup> son of a herd. <sup>6</sup> make.  
<sup>7</sup> wave. <sup>8</sup> wave offering. <sup>9</sup> serve. <sup>10</sup> given given.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. VIII. IX.

and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in  
 18 the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.\* And  
 I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the chil-  
 19 dren of Israel.\* And I have given the Levites *as* a gift<sup>1</sup>  
 to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of  
 Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in  
 the appointed tent, and to make an expiation for the  
 children of Israel: that there be no infliction among  
 the children of Israel, when the children of Israel step  
 20 nigh unto the sanctuary.\* And Moses, and Aaron,  
 and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to  
 the Levites according to all that the Eternal com-  
 manded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the chil-  
 21 dren of Israel unto them.\* And the Levites purified  
 themselves, and they washed their garments; and Aaron  
 offered<sup>2</sup> them *as* an offering<sup>4</sup> before the Eternal; and  
 Aaron made an expiation for them to cleanse them.\*  
 22 And after that came the Levites in to do their ser-  
 vice in the appointed tent before Aaron, and before his  
 sons: as the Eternal had commanded Moses concern-  
 23 ing the Levites, so did they unto them.\* And the  
 24 Eternal spake unto Moses saying,\* This *is touching*  
 the Levites: from twenty and five years old<sup>5</sup> and  
 upwards<sup>5</sup> they shall come to wait upon<sup>6</sup> the service  
 25 of the appointed tent.\* And from the age<sup>7</sup> of fifty  
 years they shall cease waiting upon<sup>8</sup> the service *thereof*;  
 26 and shall serve no more.\* But shall minister to their  
 brethren in the appointed tent, to keep the charge, and  
 shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the  
 Levites touching their charge.

### CHAP. IX.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses in the desert of  
 Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they  
 2 were gone out of the land of Egypt, saying,\* Let the  
 children of Israel also bring the passover *lamb*<sup>9</sup> at its ap-  
 3 pointed season.\* In the fourteenth day of this month,  
 at even,<sup>10</sup> ye shall bring<sup>11</sup> it in its appointed season: ac-  
 cording to all the ordinances of it, and according to  
 4 all the manner<sup>12</sup> thereof, shall ye bring<sup>11</sup> it.\* And  
 Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they  
 5 should bring<sup>11</sup> the passover *lamb*.\* And they brought<sup>13</sup>  
 the passover *lamb* on the fourteenth day of the first

<sup>1</sup> given. <sup>2</sup> holiness. <sup>3</sup> waved. <sup>4</sup> wave offering. <sup>5</sup> a son. <sup>6</sup> to crowd in the  
 host of. <sup>7</sup> a son. <sup>8</sup> return from the host of. <sup>9</sup> make the passover. <sup>10</sup> be-  
 tween the two evenings. <sup>11</sup> make. <sup>12</sup> judgment. <sup>13</sup> made.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. IX.

- month, at even,<sup>1</sup> in the desert of Sinai, according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses, so did the
- 6 children of Israel.\* And there were men who were unclean by the dead body<sup>2</sup> of a man, that they could not bring<sup>3</sup> the passover *lamb* on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day.\*
- 7 And those men said unto him, We *are* unclean by the dead body<sup>2</sup> of a man: wherefore are we kept back,<sup>4</sup> that we may not offer an offering of the Eternal in its appointed season among the children of Israel?\* And Moses said unto them, Stand still; and I will hear what the Eternal will command concerning you.
- 9 10 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your generations shall be unclean by a dead body,<sup>2</sup> or be on a distant way; yet he shall bring<sup>3</sup> the passover
- 11 *lamb* unto the Eternal.\* The fourteenth day of the second month at even<sup>1</sup> they shall bring<sup>3</sup> it, *and* eat it with
- 12 unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.\* They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall
- 13 bring<sup>3</sup> it.\* But the man that *is* clean, and is not on a journey,<sup>5</sup> and forbear<sup>6</sup>eth to bring<sup>3</sup> the passover *lamb*, even the same soul shall be cut off from his peoples: because he offered not the offering of the Eternal in its
- 14 appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.\* And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will bring<sup>3</sup> the passover *lamb* unto the Eternal; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner<sup>7</sup> thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for
- 15 the stranger, and for the native of the land.\* And on the day that the dwelling was raised up, the cloud covered the dwelling, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the dwelling as it were the
- 16 appearance<sup>8</sup> of fire, until the morning.\* So it was always: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance<sup>8</sup> of fire by night.\* And when the cloud was taken
- 17 up from the dwelling, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud
- 18 abode,<sup>9</sup> there the children of Israel encamped.\* At the commandment<sup>10</sup> of the Eternal the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment<sup>10</sup> of the Eternal they encamped: as long as the cloud abode<sup>9</sup> upon the
- 19 dwelling they *remained* encamped.\* And when the cloud tarried long upon the dwelling many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the

<sup>1</sup> between the two evenings. <sup>2</sup> soul. <sup>3</sup> make. <sup>4</sup> diminished. <sup>5</sup> way.

<sup>6</sup> ceaseth. <sup>7</sup> judgment. <sup>8</sup> sight. <sup>9</sup> dwelled. <sup>10</sup> mouth.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. IX. X.

- 20 Eternal and journeyed not.\* And so it was, when the cloud was a few days<sup>1</sup> upon the dwelling, according to the commandment<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal they encamped, and according to the commandment<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal
- 21 they journeyed.\* And it was, that the cloud abode<sup>3</sup> from even unto the morning, and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed; or a day or a night when the cloud was taken up, they
- 22 journeyed;\* Or two days, or a month, or a year,<sup>4</sup> when the cloud tarried upon the dwelling, remaining<sup>5</sup> thereon, the children of Israel encamped and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they jour-
- 23 neyed.\* At the commandment<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal they encamped, and at the commandment<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal they journeyed: they kept the charge of the Eternal, at the commandment<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal by the hand of Moses.

### CHAP. X.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Make thee two trumpets of silver: of beaten work|| shalt thou make them, that thou mayst use them<sup>6</sup> for the calling of the congregation, and for the journeying of the
- 3 camps.\* And when they shall blow<sup>7</sup> with them, all the congregation shall meet thee at the entrance of the ap-
- 4 pointed tent.\* And if they blow<sup>7</sup> but with one trumpet, then the princes, who *are* heads of the thousands of
- 5 Israel, shall meet thee.\* When ye blow<sup>7</sup> an alarm,<sup>8</sup> then the camps that are encamped eastward, shall
- 6 go forward.<sup>9\*</sup> When ye blow an alarm<sup>10</sup> the second time, then the camps that are encamped southward shall take their journey: they shall blow<sup>7</sup> an alarm<sup>10</sup> for their
- 7 journeys.\* But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow,<sup>7</sup> but ye shall not sound an
- 8 alarm.<sup>10</sup> \*And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow<sup>7</sup> with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an or-
- 9 dinance for ever throughout your generations.\* And if you go to war in your land against the adversary that oppresseth<sup>10</sup> you, then ye shall blow<sup>7</sup> an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the Eternal your God, and ye shall be saved from your ene-
- 10 mies.\* Also in the day of your joy, and in your appointed seasons, and in the beginnings<sup>12</sup> of your months, ye shall blow<sup>7</sup> with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your feast offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the Eternal your God.\*

<sup>1</sup> days number. <sup>2</sup> month. <sup>3</sup> was. <sup>4</sup> days. <sup>5</sup> remained. <sup>6</sup> that they be to thee.  
<sup>7</sup> pitch. <sup>8</sup> din. <sup>9</sup> journey. <sup>10</sup> raise a din. <sup>11</sup> vexeth. <sup>12</sup> heads.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. X.

11 And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was  
 12 taken up from off the dwelling of the testimony.\* And the children of Israel journeyed on their journeys out of the desert of Sinai; and the cloud rested<sup>1</sup> in the desert  
 13 of Paran.\* And they first journeyed according to the  
 14 commandment of the Eternal by the hand of Moses.\* In the first *place* went<sup>2</sup> the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their hosts: and over his  
 15 host *was* Nahshon the son of Aminadab.\* And over the host of the tribe of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of  
 16 Zuar.\* And over the host of the tribe of the children  
 17 of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.\* And the dwelling was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari journeyed bearing the dwelling.\*  
 18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben journeyed according to their hosts: and over his host *was* Elizur  
 19 the son of Shedeur.\* And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zuri-  
 20 shaddai.\* And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.\* And the Kohathites journeyed bearing the sanctuary: and *the*  
 22 *others* did raise the dwelling against they came.\* And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim journeyed according to their hosts: and over his host  
 23 *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.\* And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gammaliel  
 24 the son of Pedhazur.\* And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son Gideoni.\*  
 25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward<sup>2</sup> *which was* the rereward<sup>3</sup> of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer  
 26 the son of Ammishaddai.\* And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of  
 27 Ocran.\* And over the host of the tribe of the children  
 28 of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.\* Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to  
 29 their hosts, when they journeyed.\* And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which the Eternal said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the Eternal hath spoken  
 30 good concerning Israel.\* And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will go to mine *own* land, and to my  
 31 kindred.\* And he said, Forsake us not, I pray thee: forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the desert, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.\*

<sup>1</sup> dwelled. <sup>2</sup> journeyed. <sup>3</sup> gatherer.



## NUMBERS, CHAP. X. XI.

- 32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that  
 33 what goodness the Eternal shall do unto us, the  
 34 same will we do unto thee.\* And they journeyed  
 from the mount of the Eternal three days' journey:<sup>1</sup>  
 and the ark<sup>2</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal went  
 before them in the three days' journey,<sup>1</sup> to search  
 34 out a resting place for them.\* And the cloud of the  
 Eternal *was* upon them by day, when they journeyed  
 35 out of the camp.\* And it came to pass, when the ark<sup>2</sup>  
 set forward,<sup>3</sup> that Moses said, Rise up, Eternal, and let  
 thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee  
 36 flee<sup>4</sup> before thee.\* And when it rested, he said, Return,||  
 O Eternal, unto the myriads of thousands of Israel.

### CHAP. XI.

- 1 AND *when* the people complained, it was evil in the eyes  
 of the Eternal: and the Eternal heard *it*; and his wrath  
 glowed; and the fire of the Eternal consumed among  
 them, and destroyed<sup>5</sup> *them that were* in the extremity of  
 2 the camp.\* And the people cried unto Moses; and  
 when Moses prayed unto the Eternal, the fire sank  
 3 down.\* And he called the name of that place Taberah;  
 because the fire of the Eternal consumed among them.\*  
 4 And the multitude that *was* among them fell<sup>6</sup> a lusting:  
 and the children of Israel also wept again,<sup>7</sup> and said,  
 5 Who shall give us flesh to eat?\* We remember the fish  
 which we did eat in Egypt for nothing; the cucumbers  
 and the melons, and the leeks,<sup>8</sup> and the onions, and the  
 6 garlic:\* But now our soul *is* dried away: *there* is no-  
 7 thing at all, save that our eyes, *are* on this manna,\* And  
 the manna *was* as corriander seed, and the colour<sup>9</sup> there-  
 8 of as the colour<sup>9</sup> of bedolach.\* And the people went  
 about, and collected *it*, and ground *it* with mill-stones, or  
 pounded *it* in the mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and  
 made hearth cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the  
 9 taste of fresh|| oil.\* And when the dew came down  
 upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.\*  
 10 Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their  
 families, *every* man at the entrance of his tent: and the  
 wrath of the Eternal glowed greatly: and in the eyes of  
 11 Moses it was also evil.\* And Moses said unto the  
 Eternal, Wherefore hast thou done evil unto thy ser-  
 vant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy  
 eyes, that thou putttest the burden of all this people  
 12 upon me?\* Have I conceived<sup>10</sup> all this people? have I  
 born them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them  
 in thy bosom, as a nursing *father* beareth the suckling,

<sup>1</sup> way. <sup>2</sup> case. <sup>3</sup> journeyed. <sup>4</sup> run away. <sup>5</sup> ate. <sup>6</sup> lusted. <sup>7</sup> returned  
 and wept. <sup>8</sup> grass. <sup>9</sup> eye. <sup>10</sup> have I been pregnant with.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. XI.

- unto the land which thou swearest unto their father?\*
- 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all th's people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may
- 14 eat.\* I am not able to bear all this people alone, because
- 15 *it is* too heavy for me.\* And if thou do thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy eyes; and let me not see my evil.
- 16 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and bailiffs over them; and bring<sup>1</sup> them unto the appointed tent, and let them
- 17 place themselves there with thee.\* And I will come down and speak with thee there: and I will reserve of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee,
- 18 that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.\* And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the Eternal, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the Eternal will
- 19 give you flesh, and ye shall eat.\* Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor
- 20 twenty days;\* *But* even a whole month,<sup>2</sup> until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have scorned the Eternal who *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Wherefore came
- 21 we forth out of Egypt? And Moses said, The people, amongst whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that
- 22 they may eat a whole month.\*<sup>2</sup> Shall the flocks and the herds be slaughtered for them, to suffice<sup>3</sup> them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for
- 23 them, to suffice<sup>3</sup> them?\*
- And the Eternal said unto Moses, Is the hand of the Eternal waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto
- 24 thee or not.\* And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the Eternal, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set<sup>4</sup> them round about
- 25 the tent.\* And the Eternal came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and reserved of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them,
- 26 they prophesied, but did not continue.\* But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them

<sup>1</sup> take. <sup>2</sup> month of days. <sup>3</sup> and will *it* find. <sup>4</sup> presented.

NUMBERS, CHAP. XI. XII.

that were written, but went not out unto the tent : and  
27 they prophesied in the camp.\* And there ran the lad,  
and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do pro-  
28 phesy in the camp.\* And Joshua the son of Nun, the  
minister of Moses, from his youth, answered and said  
29 My lord Moses, forbid<sup>1</sup> them.\* And Moses said unto  
him, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all  
the people of the Eternal were<sup>2</sup> prophets, *and* that the  
30 Eternal would give his spirit unto them!\* And Moses  
gat him<sup>3</sup> into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.\*  
31 And there went forth<sup>4</sup> a wind from the Eternal, and  
brought<sup>5</sup> quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the  
camp, about a day's journey<sup>6</sup> on this side,<sup>7</sup> and about a  
day's journey<sup>6</sup> on the other side,<sup>7</sup> round about the camp,  
32 about two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.\* And  
the people rose all that day, and all *that* night, and all  
the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that  
gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread  
*them* all abroad<sup>8</sup> for themselves round about the camp.\*  
33 And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it  
was chewed,<sup>9</sup> the wrath of the Eternal glowed against  
the people, and the Eternal smote the people with a very  
34 great slaughter.\* And he called the name of that place  
Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the  
35 people that lusted.\* *And* the people journeyed from  
Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Ha-  
zeroth.

## CHAP. XII.

1 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because  
of the Cushite woman, whom he had married:<sup>10</sup> for he  
2 had married<sup>10</sup> a Cushite woman.\* And they said, Hath  
the Eternal indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not  
3 spoken also by us? And the Eternal heard *it*. Now  
the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men  
4 who *were* upon the face of the earth.\* And the Eter-  
nal spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and  
unto Miriam, Go out ye three unto the appointed tent.  
5 And they three went out.\* And the Eternal came  
down in the column of the cloud, and stood *in* the en-  
trance of the dwelling, and called Aaron and Miriam:  
6 and they both went forth.\* And he said, Hear now  
my words: If there be a prophet among you,<sup>11</sup> *I* the  
Eternal will make myself known unto him in a vision,

<sup>1</sup> withhold. <sup>2</sup> and who would give all the people of the Eternal. <sup>3</sup> was gathered. <sup>4</sup> journeyed. <sup>5</sup> sheared, cut off. <sup>6</sup> way. <sup>7</sup> here. <sup>8</sup> spreading. <sup>9</sup> cut.  
<sup>10</sup> taken. <sup>11</sup> your prophet.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. XII. XIII.

- 7 *and* will speak unto him in a dream.\* My servant Moses  
 8 *is* not so, who *is* faithful in all mine house.\* With him  
 will I speak mouth to mouth, in a plain vision,<sup>1</sup> and  
 not in riddles; and the similitude of the Eternal shall  
 he behold; why then were ye not afraid to speak against  
 9 my servant Moses?\* And the wrath of the Eternal  
 10 glowed against them; and he went away.\* And the  
 cloud departed from off the tent; and, behold, Miriam  
*became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron turned to-  
 11 wards Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.\* And  
 Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee,  
 lay<sup>2</sup> not the sin upon us, wherein we have done fool-  
 12 ishly, and wherein we have sinned.\* Let her not be  
 as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed<sup>3</sup> when  
 13 he cometh out of his mother's womb.\* And Moses  
 cried unto the Eternal, saying, Heal her now, O God,  
 I beseech thee.\*  
 14 And the Eternal said unto Moses, If her father  
 had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed  
 seven days? Let her be shut out from the camp seven  
 15 days, and after that let her be gathered in<sup>4</sup> *again*.\* And  
 Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and  
 the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in<sup>4</sup>  
 16 *again*.\* And afterwards the people journeyed from  
 Hazeroth, and encamped in the desert of Paran.

### CHAP. XIII.

- 1 2 **AND** the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Send  
 thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan,  
 which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe  
 of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one<sup>5</sup> a prince  
 3 among them.\* And Moses by the commandment of  
 the Eternal sent them from the desert of Paran: all those  
 4 men *were* heads of the children of Israel.\* And these  
*were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua  
 5 the son of Zaccur.\* Of the tribe of Simcon, Shaphat  
 6 the son of Hori.\* Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the  
 7 son of Jephunneh.\* Of the tribe of Isaachar, Igal the  
 8 son of Joseph.\* Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea, the  
 9 son of Nun.\* Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son  
 10 of Raphu.\* Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son  
 11 of Sedi.\* Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe  
 12 of Manassch, Gaddi the son of Susi.\* Of the tribe of  
 13 Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.\* Of the tribe of  
 14 Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.\* Of the tribe of

1 in sight. 2 set. 3 eaten. 4 gathered. 5 a man a man.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XIII.

- 15 Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.\* Of the tribe of  
 16 Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.\* These *are* the names  
 of the men whom Moses sent to search the land. And  
 17 Moses called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.\* And  
 Moses sent them to search the land of Canaan, and said  
 unto them, Go up this *way* southward, and go up into  
 18 the mountain :\* And see the land, what it *is* ; and the  
 people that abideth therein, whether they *are* strong or  
 19 weak, few or many ;\* And what the land *is* that they  
 abide in, whether it *is* good or bad ; and what cities  
*they are* that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strong-  
 20 holds ;\* And what the land *is*, whether it *is* fat or lean,  
 whether there *are* trees therein or not : and be ye of  
 good courage,<sup>1</sup> and bring of the fruit of the land. Now  
 the days *were* the days of the firstlings of the grapes.\*  
 21 So they went up and searched the land, from the desert  
 22 of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to<sup>2</sup> Hamath.\* And  
 they went up by the south, and came unto Hebron,  
 where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of  
 Anak *were*. Now Hebron was built seven years before  
 23 Zoan in Egypt.\* And they came unto the brook of  
 Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one  
 cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a  
 pole, and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the  
 24 figs.\* The place was called the brook Eshcol, because  
 of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut  
 25 down from thence.\* And they returned from search-  
 26 ing of the land at the end of forty days.\* And they  
 went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the  
 congregation of the children of Israel, unto the desert  
 of Paran, to Kadesh ; and brought back<sup>3</sup> word unto  
 them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them  
 27 the fruit of the land.\* And they related to him, and  
 said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us,  
 and surely it floweth with milk and honey ; and this *is*  
 28 the fruit of it. Nevertheless the people *are* powerful  
 that abide in the land. and the cities *are* fortified *and*  
 very great : and, moreover, we saw the children of Anak  
 29 there. The Amalekites abide in the land of the south ;  
 and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites,  
 abide in the mountains ; and the Canaanites abide by the  
 30 sea, and by the coast<sup>4</sup> of the Jordan.\* And Caleb stilled  
 the people concerning Moses, and said, Let us go up at once  
 31 and possess it ; for we are well able *to overcome* it.\* But the

<sup>1</sup> strengthen yourselves. <sup>2</sup> to the coming of <sup>3</sup> restored. <sup>4</sup> hand.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

- men that went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.\*
- 32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.<sup>1</sup>\*
- 33 And there we saw the giants,<sup>2</sup> the sons of Anak, *who come* of the giants;<sup>3</sup> and we were in our own eyes as grasshoppers, and so we must have been in their eyes.

## CHAP. XIV.

- 1 AND all the congregation lifted up, and raised<sup>3</sup> their voice; and the people wept that night.\* And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this desert!\*
- 3 And wherefore hath the Eternal brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our little ones should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?\*
- 4 And they said one to another,<sup>4</sup> Let us make a captain,<sup>5</sup> and let us return into Egypt.\* Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.\*
- 6 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *who were* of them that searched the land, rent their garments:\*
- 7 And they spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.\* If the Eternal delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.\* Only rebel not ye against the Eternal; neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence<sup>6</sup> is departed from them, and the Eternal *is* with us: fear them not.\*
- 10 But all the congregation bade<sup>7</sup> overwhelm them with stones. And the glory of the Eternal appeared in the appointed tent, before the children of Israel.
- 11 And the Eternal said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed<sup>8</sup> among them?\*
- 12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and dispossess them, and will make of thee a greater

<sup>1</sup> measures. <sup>2</sup> fallen ones. <sup>3</sup> gave. <sup>4</sup> a man to his brother. <sup>5</sup> give a head. <sup>6</sup> shadow. <sup>7</sup> said. <sup>8</sup> done.

- 13 nation and mightier than they.\* And Moses said unto the Eternal, When the Egyptians shall hear *it*, for thou broughtest up this people in thy strength from among
- 14 them;\* And they will say to the inhabitants of this land: *who* have heard that thou, Eternal, *art* among this people; that thou, Eternal, art seen face to face;<sup>1</sup> and *that* thy cloud standeth over them; and *that* thou goest before them, by day-time in a column of a cloud,
- 15 and in a column of fire by night.\* If thou shalt put to death *all* this people as one man, then the nations who have heard the fame of thee will say as follows:\*
- 16 Because of the inability of the Eternal to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slaughtered them in the desert.\* And now,
- 17 I beseech thee, let the strength of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,\* The Eternal *is* long-suffering, and of much mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children
- 18 unto the third and fourth *generation*.\* Forgive, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according to the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast borne with
- 19 this people from Egypt even until hither.\* And the Eternal said, I have forgiven, according to thy word:\*
- 20 But *as truly as* I live, and *as* all the earth is filled with the glory of the Eternal;\* Because all the men who have seen my glory, and my signs which I showed<sup>2</sup> in Egypt and the desert, and have tried me now these ten times,
- 21 and have not hearkened to my voice;\* If they shall see the land which I swore unto their fathers, . . . none
- 22 of them that provoked me shall see it:\*
- 23 But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed<sup>3</sup> me fully, him will I bring into the land
- 24 whereinto he went, and his seed shall possess it.\* And the Amalekites and the Canaanites abode in the valley. To-morrow turn you, and journey into the desert by the way of the Red Sea.
- 25 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
- 26 saying,\* How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they mur-
- 27 mur against me.\* Say unto them, *as truly as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, as ye have spoken in
- 28 mine ears, so will I do to you:\*
- 29 Your carcases shall fall

<sup>1</sup> eye to eye. <sup>2</sup> did. <sup>3</sup> filled.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XIV.

in this desert; and all that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old<sup>2</sup>  
30 and upwards, who have murmured against me.\* If ye come into the land *concerning* which I swear<sup>3</sup> to make you dwell therein, . . . save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.\* But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have scorned.\*  
31 phunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.\* But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have scorned.\*  
32 But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall fall in this desert.\* And your children shall wander<sup>4</sup> in the desert forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your  
33 desert.\* And your children shall wander<sup>4</sup> in the desert forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your  
34 carcases be wasted<sup>5</sup> in the desert.\* After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year,<sup>6</sup> shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years; and ye shall know my estrangement *from*  
35 *you*.\* I the Eternal have said, If I do not this unto all this evil congregation, that are convened against me: . . . in this desert they shall be consumed,<sup>7</sup> and there they  
36 shall die.\* And the men whom Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report upon  
37 the land.\* Even those men, that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the  
38 Eternal.\* But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who *were* of the men that went to  
39 search the land, lived *still*.\* And Moses spake these words unto all the children of Israel: and the people  
40 mourned greatly.\* And they rose up early in the morning, and went up into the top<sup>7</sup> of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *are here*, and will go up unto the place which the Eternal hath promised:<sup>8</sup> for we have sinned.\*  
41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgress the commandment<sup>9</sup> of the Eternal? but it shall not prosper.\* Go not up, for the Eternal *is* not among you;  
42 that ye be not defeated before your enemies.\* For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the Eternal, therefore the Eternal will  
43 not be with you.\* But they presumed to go up unto the mountain-top:<sup>10</sup> nevertheless the ark<sup>11</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal, and Moses departed not out of the camp.\*  
44 not be with you.\* But they presumed to go up unto the mountain-top:<sup>10</sup> nevertheless the ark<sup>11</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal, and Moses departed not out of the camp.\*  
45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites

<sup>1</sup> visited. <sup>2</sup> a son. <sup>3</sup> lifted up my hand. <sup>4</sup> feed. <sup>5</sup> completed. <sup>6</sup> a day for a year, a day for a year. <sup>7</sup> head. <sup>8</sup> said. <sup>9</sup> pass the mouth. <sup>10</sup> head of the mountain. <sup>11</sup> case.



who abode on that mountain, and smote them, and completely discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are come into the land of your habitations, which I
- 3 give unto you,\* And will make a fire offering unto the Eternal, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice to distinguish *yourselves* by a vow, or by a free-will offering, or in your appointed seasons, to make a pleasing odour unto the
- 4 Eternal, of the herd, or of the flock;\* Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the Eternal bring an oblation of a tenth deal of flour, mingled with the fourth
- 5 *part* of an hin of oil.\* And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare,<sup>1</sup> with the
- 6 burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.\* Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare<sup>1</sup> *for* an oblation two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.\*
- 7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a pleasing odour unto the
- 8 Eternal;\* And when thou preparest<sup>2</sup> a bull<sup>3</sup> *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in distinguishing *thyself* by a
- 9 vow, or feast offerings unto the Eternal;\* Then shall he bring with a bull<sup>3</sup> an oblation of three tenth deals of
- 10 flour mingled with half an hin of oil.\* And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* a fire
- 11 offering of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.\* Thus shall it be done for one of the herd, or for one ram, or for one of the flock, be it of the lambs or goats.\*
- 12 According to the number that ye shall prepare,<sup>1</sup> so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.\*
- 13 Every native shall thus do these *things* in offering a fire
- 14 offering of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.\* And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer a fire offering of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal; as ye do, so he shall
- 15 do.\* One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the assembly, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are* so
- 16 shall the stranger be before the Eternal.\* One law and one manner<sup>4</sup> shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.
- 17 18 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When

<sup>1</sup> make. <sup>2</sup> makest. <sup>3</sup> son of a herd. <sup>4</sup> judgment.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XV.

- 19 ye come into the land whither I bring you :\* Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye  
 20 shall heave an offering unto the Eternal.\* Ye shall heave a cake<sup>1</sup> of the first<sup>2</sup> of your dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of the  
 21 threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.\* Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the Eternal an heave  
 22 offering in your generations.\* And if ye have erred, and not done all these commandments which the  
 23 Eternal hath spoken unto Moses.\* *Even* all that the Eternal hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the Eternal commanded *Moses*, and  
 24 henceforward among your generations ;\* Then it shall be, if *ought* be done by error, *hidden* from the eyes of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer<sup>3</sup> one young bull<sup>4</sup> for a burnt-offering, for a pleasing odour unto the Eternal, with its oblation, and its drink offering, according to the manner,<sup>5</sup> and one kid<sup>6</sup> of the  
 25 goats for a sin offering.\* And the priest shall make an expiation for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be pardoned them ; for it *is* an error: and they shall bring their offering, a fire offering unto the Eternal, and their sin offering before the Eternal,  
 26 for their error :\* And it shall be pardoned all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them ; all the people *were* in error.\*  
 27 And if any soul sin through error, then he shall bring  
 28 a she-goat of one year<sup>7</sup> for a sin offering.\* And the priest shall make an expiation for the erring soul when he sinneth through error before the Eternal, to make an  
 29 expiation for him ; and it shall be pardoned him.\* You shall have one law for him that sinneth<sup>8</sup> through error, *both for* the native amongst the children of Israel, and for  
 30 the stranger that sojourneth among them.\* But the soul that doeth *ought* with a high hand, *whether he be* a native in the land, or a stranger, the same revileth the Eternal ; and that soul shall be cut off from among his  
 31 people.\* Because he hath scorned the word of the Eternal, and hath made void his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off ; his iniquity *shall be* upon him.  
 32 And while the children of Israel were in the desert, they found a man that picked up wood upon the sabbath day.\*  
 33 And they that found him picking up wood brought<sup>9</sup> him

<sup>1</sup> pierced cake. <sup>2</sup> beginning. <sup>3</sup> praise. <sup>4</sup> son of a herd. <sup>5</sup> judgment.  
<sup>6</sup> hairy. <sup>7</sup> a daughter of her year. <sup>8</sup> doeth. <sup>9</sup> offered.

- unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation :\*
- 34 And they placed him in ward, because it was not ex-  
 35 plained what should be done to him.\* And the Eternal  
 said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death :  
 all the congregation shall overwhelm him with stones  
 36 without the camp.\* And all the congregation brought  
 him without the camp, and overwhelmed him with  
 stones, and he died ; as the Eternal commanded Moses.
- 37 38 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak  
 unto the children of Israel, and say unto them that they  
 make them a fringe in the borders<sup>1</sup> of their garments,  
 throughout their generations, and that they put<sup>2</sup> upon  
 the fringes of the borders<sup>1</sup> a thread of blue purple :\*
- 39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may see  
 it, and remember all the commandments of the Eternal,  
 and do them : and that ye search not after your own  
 heart, and your own eyes, after which ye *use to go* a  
 40 whoring :\* That ye may remember, and do all my  
 41 commandments, and be holy unto your God.\* *I am*  
 the Eternal your God, who brought you out of the land  
 of Egypt, to be your God : *I am* the Eternal your God.

CHAP. XVI.

- 1 Now Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the  
 son of Levi ; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of  
 Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, pre-  
 2 sumed :<sup>3</sup> And they rose up before Moses, and *certain*  
 men of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty  
 princes of the congregation called into the assembly<sup>4</sup>  
 3 men of name :\* And they were assembled against  
 Moses, and against Aaron, and said unto them, *Ye take*  
*too* much upon you, for all the congregation *are* holy,  
 every one of them, and the Eternal *is* among them :  
 why then lift you up yourselves above the assembly of  
 4 the Eternal ?\* And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon  
 5 his face :\* And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his con-  
 gregation, saying, Even to-morrow the Eternal will make  
 known who *are* his, and *who is* holy ; and will cause *him*  
 to come near unto him : even *him* whom he hath chosen  
 6 will he cause to come near unto him.\* This do : Take  
 7 you censers, Korah, and all his assembly ;\* And put<sup>2</sup>  
 fire therein, and put incense in them before the Eternal  
 to-morrow : and it shall be, *that* the man whom the

<sup>1</sup> wings. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> took. <sup>4</sup> appointment.

Eternal doth choose, he *shall be* the holy one: *ye take too*  
 8 much upon you, ye sons of Levi.\* And Moses  
 said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of  
 9 Levi.\* Is it too little for you, that the God of  
 Israel hath separated you from the congregation of  
 Israel, to bring<sup>1</sup> you near to himself, to perform<sup>10</sup> the ser-  
 vice of the dwelling of the Eternal, and to stand before  
 10 the congregation, to minister unto them? And he hath  
 brought<sup>2</sup> thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons  
 of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? \*  
 11 Therefore *both* thou and all thy congregation are con-  
 vened against the Eternal: and what *is* Aaron, that ye  
 12 murmur against him? \* And Moses sent to call Dathan  
 and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and they said, We will  
 13 not come up.\* *Is it* a small thing<sup>3</sup> that thou hast  
 brought us up out of the land flowing with milk and  
 honey, to put us to death in the desert, that thou  
 wouldst make thyself altogether a prince over us? \*  
 14 Neither hast thou brought us into a land flowing with  
 milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and  
 vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men?  
 15 we will not come up.\* And Moses was very wroth,<sup>4</sup>  
 and said unto the Eternal, Turn not thou to their obla-  
 tion: I have not taken<sup>5</sup> one ass from them, neither have  
 16 I done evil to one of them.\* And Moses said unto  
 Korah, Be thou and all thy congregation before the  
 17 Eternal, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow: \* And  
 take *every* man his censer, and put<sup>6</sup> incense in them,  
 and offer ye before the Eternal *every* man his censer,  
 two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron,  
 18 each<sup>7</sup> *of you* his censer.\* And they took *every* man his  
 censer, and put<sup>8</sup> fire in them, and put incense thereon,  
 and stood in the entrance of the appointed tent with  
 19 Moses and Aaron.\* And Korah convened all the congre-  
 gation against them, unto the entrance of the appointed  
 tent: and the glory of the Eternal appeared unto all the  
 20 congregation.\* And the Eternal spake unto Moses, and  
 21 unto Aaron, saying,\* Separate yourselves from among  
 this congregation, that I may consume<sup>9</sup> them in a mo-  
 22 ment.\* And they fell upon their faces, and said, O  
 God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man  
 sin, and wilt thou be angry with all the congregation? \*  
 23 24 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak  
 unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about

<sup>1</sup> offer.    <sup>2</sup> offered.    <sup>3</sup> little.    <sup>4</sup> glowed.    <sup>5</sup> borne.    <sup>6</sup> give.    <sup>7</sup> a man.  
<sup>8</sup> gave.    <sup>9</sup> finish.    <sup>10</sup> serve.

- 25 the dwelling of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.\* And Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram;  
 26 and the elders of Israel went behind him.\* And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing  
 27 of theirs, lest ye be swept away in all their sins.\* So they gat up from the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, round about: and Dathan and Abiram came out, being placed in the entrance of their tents, and  
 28 their wives, and their sons, and their little ones.\* And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the Eternal hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them*  
 29 of mine own mind.<sup>1</sup>\* If these men die the *common* death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the Eternal hath not sent me:\*  
 30 But if the Eternal create a new thing,<sup>2</sup> and the earth open wide her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down alive into the grave; then ye shall know that these men have pro-  
 31 voked the Eternal.\* And it came to pass, as he had finished speaking all these words, that the ground clave  
 32 asunder that *was* under them:\* And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all  
 33 *their* substance.\* They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the grave, and the earth covered them: and they perished from among the con-  
 34 gregation.\* And all Israel that *were* round about them ran away at their voice: for they said, Lest the earth swallow  
 35 us up *also*.\* And there came out a fire from the Eternal, and consumed<sup>3</sup> the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

CHAP. XVII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he beave the censers out of the burning, and scatter<sup>4</sup> them the  
 3 fire yonder; for they are hallowed.\* The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* an overlaying of the altar, for they offered them before the Eternal, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be for a sign unto the chil-  
 4 dren of Israel.\* And Eleazar the priest took the copper censers, wherewith they that were burnt and

<sup>1</sup> heart. <sup>2</sup> creature. <sup>3</sup> ate. <sup>4</sup> dispersed.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XVII.

- offered; and they expanded them into an overlaying for  
5 the altar.\* *To be* a memorial unto the children of  
Israel, that no layman, who *is* not of the seed of Aaron,  
approach to cause incense to ascend in fumes before the  
Eternal; that he be not as Korah, and as his congrega-  
tion: as the Eternal said to him by the hand of Moses.
- 6 But, on the morrow, all the congregation of the chil-  
dren of Israel murmured against Moses and against  
Aaron, saying, Ye have put to death the people of the  
7 Eternal.\* And it came to pass when the congregation  
was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, that they  
looked towards the appointed tent: and, behold, the  
cloud covered it, and the glory of the Eternal appeared.\*  
8 And Moses and Aaron came before the appointed tent.\*  
9 10 And the Eternal spake unto Moses saying,\* Get  
you up from the midst of this congregation, that I may  
consume<sup>1</sup> them as in a moment. And they fell upon  
11 their faces.\* And Moses said unto Aaron, Take the  
censer, and put<sup>2</sup> fire therein from off the altar, and put  
on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and  
make an expiation for them: for there is anger gone out  
12 from the Eternal; and the plague<sup>3</sup> is begun.\* And Aaron  
took, as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of  
the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun  
among the people: and he put on<sup>3</sup> incense, and made an  
13 expiation for the people.\* And he stood between the  
dead and the living; and the pestilence was restrained.\*  
14 Now they that died in the pestilence were fourteen  
thousand seven hundred, besides them that died about  
15 the matter of Korah.\* And Aaron returned unto Moses,  
unto the entrance of the appointed tent: and the pesti-  
lence was restrained.
- 16 17 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak  
unto the children of Israel, and take *of every one* of them  
a staff,<sup>4</sup> according to the house of *their* fathers, of all  
their princes according to the house of their fathers,  
twelve staves: write thou every man's name upon his  
18 staff.\* And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the staff  
of Levi: for one staff *shall be* for the head of the house  
19 of their fathers.\* And thou shalt place them in the  
appointed tent, before the testimony, where I have my  
20 appointments w th you.\* And it shall come to pass *that*  
the man's staff, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and  
I will cause to cease<sup>5</sup> from me the murmurings of the chil-

<sup>1</sup> finish. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> gave <sup>4</sup> a staff a staff. <sup>5</sup> quiet.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

- 21 dren of Israel whereby they murmur against you.\* And Moses spake unto the children of Israel; and every one of their princes gave him a staff apiece, for each prince one,<sup>1</sup> according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve staves: and the staff of Aaron *was* in the midst of their
- 22 staves.\* And Moses placed the staves before the Eternal
- 23 in the tent of the testimony.\* And it came to pass, that, on the morrow, Moses came into the tent of testimony; and behold, the staff of Aaron, for the house of Levi, yielded a flower,<sup>2</sup> and brought forth buds, and
- 24 bloomed blossoms, and ripened into almonds.\* And Moses brought out all the staves from before the Eternal unto the children of Israel: and they saw and took every man his staff.
- 25 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Restore Aaron's staff before the testimony, to be kept as a charge and a sign against the sons of rebellion; and thou shalt quite take away<sup>3</sup> their murmurings from me, that they die not.\*
- 26 And Moses did *so*: as the Eternal commanded him, so did he.
- 27 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying,
- 28 Behold, we expire, we perish, we all perish.\* Whosoever approacheth<sup>4</sup> unto the dwelling of the Eternal shall die: have we not yet done<sup>5</sup> expiring?

## CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto Aaron, Thou, and thy sons, and thy father's house with thee, shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary, and thou and thy sons with thee shall
- 2 bear the iniquity of your priesthood.\* And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou<sup>6</sup> with thee, that they may be attached unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tent of the
- 3 testimony.\* And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tent: only they shall not approach the vessels of holiness and the altar, that neither they nor
- 4 you also die.\* And they shall be attached unto<sup>6</sup> thee, and keep the charge of the appointed tent, for all the service of the tent: and a layman shall not approach
- 5 unto you.\* And ye shall keep the charge of the holiness, and the charge of the altar; that there be no

<sup>1</sup> and all their princes gave him a staff for one prince a staff for one prince.

<sup>2</sup> Blossom. <sup>3</sup> finish. <sup>4</sup> approacheth approacheth. <sup>5</sup> ended. <sup>6</sup> offer.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XVIII.

- 6 anger any more upon the children of Israel.\* And I, behold I, have taken your brethren the Levites from the midst of the children of Israel; to you *they are* given as a gift for the Eternal, to perform the service of the appointed tent.\* Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood for every thing of the altar, and within the partition vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priesthood *unto you* as a service of gift: and the layman that approacheth shall be put to death.
- 8 And the Eternal spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by a statute for ever.\* This shall be thine of the most holy things, from the fire *offerings*: every offering of theirs, every oblation of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every guilt offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *they being* most holy are for thee and for thy sons.\* In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holiness unto thee.\* And this is thine: the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.\* All the best<sup>1</sup> of the oil,<sup>2</sup> and all the best<sup>1</sup> of the must, and of the corn, the first-fruits<sup>3</sup> of them, which they shall give unto the Eternal, them have I given thee.\* The firstling of every thing in their land, which they shall bring unto the Eternal, shall be thine: every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.\* Every thing doomed in Israel shall be thine.\* Every first offspring of the womb in all flesh, which they offer unto the Eternal, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem,<sup>4</sup> and the firstborn of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.\*<sup>4</sup> And those that are to be redeemed,<sup>5</sup> from a month old<sup>6</sup> shalt thou redeem,<sup>4</sup> according to thy valuation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the holiness, which is twenty gerahs.\* But the firstborn of any of the herd, the firstborn of a lamb, or the firstborn of a goat, thou shalt not redeem;<sup>4</sup> they are holy<sup>7</sup>: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt cause their fat to ascend in fumes for a fire offering, for a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.\* And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> fat. <sup>2</sup> brightness. <sup>3</sup> beginning. <sup>4</sup> release. <sup>5</sup> released. <sup>6</sup> a son of.  
<sup>7</sup> holiness. <sup>8</sup> thigh.



- 19 are thine.\* All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel heave unto the Eternal, have I given thee and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the Eternal unto thee, and to thy seed with thee.\*
- 20 And the Eternal said unto Aaron, Thou shalt not inherit in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion in the midst of them: *I am* thy portion and
- 21 thine inheritance among the children of Israel.\* And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tithes in Israel in exchange for an inheritance, for their service which they perform,<sup>4</sup> *even* the service of the appointed
- 22 tent.\* Neither must the children of Israel further approach
- 23 the appointed tent, lest they bear sin and die.\* But the Levites shall perform<sup>4</sup> the service of the appointed tent, and they shall bear their iniquity. *It shall be* an ordinance throughout your generations, that among the
- 24 children of Israel they have no inheritance.\* But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they heave *as* an heave offering, unto the Eternal, I have given to the Levites as an inheritance: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.
- 25 26 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* And unto the Levites shalt thou speak, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall heave an heave offering of it for the Eternal,
- 27 *even* a tithe of the tithe.\* And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned<sup>1</sup> unto you as though *it were* the corn of the threshing floor, and as the fulness of the wine
- 28 press.\* Thus ye also shall heave an heave offering unto the Eternal of all your tithes which ye take from the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the
- 29 heave offering of the Eternal, to Aaron the priest.\* Out of all your gifts ye shall heave every heave offering of the Eternal, all the best<sup>2</sup> thereof, *even* the hallowed part<sup>3</sup>
- 30 thereof, out of it.\* And thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best<sup>2</sup> thereof from it, then it shall be counted<sup>1</sup> unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the winepress.\*
- 31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households:<sup>4</sup> for it *is* your hire in exchange for
- 32 your service in the appointed tent.\* And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best<sup>2</sup> of it: neither shall ye profane the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron,  
 2 saying,\* This *is* the ordinance of the law which the  
 Eternal hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the chil-  
 dren of Israel, that they take thee a red cow without  
 spot,<sup>1</sup> wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never  
 3 came yoke.\* And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the  
 priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp,  
 4 and *one* shall slaughter her before his face.\* And Eleazar  
 the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and  
 sprinkle<sup>2</sup> of her blood towards the front side<sup>3</sup> of the ap-  
 5 pointed tent seven times.\* And *one* shall burn the cow be-  
 fore his eyes; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with  
 6 her dung, shall he burn:\* And the priest shall take cedar  
 wood, and hyssop, and crimson,<sup>4</sup> and cast *it* into the midst  
 7 of the burning of the cow.\* Then the priest shall wash his  
 garments, and he shall lave his flesh in water, and after-  
 wards he shall come into the camp, but the priest shall  
 8 be unclean until the even.\* And he that burneth her  
 shall wash his garments in water, and lave his flesh in  
 9 water, and shall be unclean until the even.\* And a man  
*that is* clean shall gather the ashes of the cow, and place  
*them* without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be  
 as a charge for the congregation of the children of  
 Israel, for a water of separation: *it is* a purification for  
 10 sin.<sup>5</sup>\* And he that gathereth the ashes of the cow shall  
 wash his garments and be unclean until the even: and  
 it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the  
 stranger that sojourneth among them, for an ordinance  
 11 for ever.\* He that toucheth a dead *body* of any man  
 12 shall be unclean seven days.\* He shall purify himself  
 with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he  
 shall be clean: but if he purify not himself on the third  
 13 day, then on the seventh day he shall not be clean.\* Who-  
 soever toucheth a dead *body*<sup>6</sup> of any man that died, and  
 purifieth not himself, defileth the dwelling of the  
 Eternal; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: be-  
 cause the water of separation was not sprinkled upon  
 him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon  
 14 him.\* This *is* the law when a man dieth in a tent;  
 all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent,

1 perfect. 2 spatter, 3 face. 4 shining worm. 5 a sin offering. 6 a soul.

NUMBERS, CHAP. XIX. XX.

- 15 shall be unclean seven days.\* And every open vessel, which hath no lid bound upon it, *is* unclean.\*
- 16 And whosoever toucheth one that is pierced with a sword in the open<sup>1</sup> fields, or a dead *body*, or a bone of a man, or a grave,<sup>2</sup> shall be unclean seven
- 17 days.\* And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the dust of the burnt cow of purification for sin,<sup>3</sup> and running<sup>4</sup> water shall be put<sup>5</sup> thereto in a vessel;\*
- 18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle<sup>6</sup> *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons<sup>7</sup> that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one pierced,<sup>11</sup> or one
- 19 dead, or a grave:<sup>2\*</sup> And the clean *person* shall sprinkle<sup>6</sup> upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he shall purify him, and he shall wash his garments, and lave himself in
- 20 water, and shall be clean at even.\* But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the assembly, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the Eternal: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled<sup>8</sup> upon him; he *is*
- 21 unclean.\* And it shall be an ordinance for ever unto them; he that sprinkleth<sup>9</sup> the water of separation shall wash his garments, and he that toucheth the water
- 22 of separation shall be unclean until the even.\* And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *him* shall be unclean until the even.

CHAP. XX.

- 1 **THEN** came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died
- 2 there, and was buried there.\* And there was no water for the congregation: and they assembled themselves
- 3 against Moses and against Aaron.\* And the people quarrelled with Moses, and spake, saying, Would that we had died when our brethren died before the
- 4 Eternal!\* And why have ye brought up the assembly of the Eternal into this desert, that we and our
- 5 beasts should die there? \* And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.\*
- 6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence<sup>10</sup> of the assembly unto the entrance of the appointed tent,
- <sup>1</sup> face of the. <sup>2</sup> burying-place. <sup>3</sup> sin offering. <sup>4</sup> living. <sup>5</sup> given. <sup>6</sup> spatter. <sup>7</sup> souls. <sup>8</sup> spattered. <sup>9</sup> spattereth. <sup>10</sup> face. <sup>11</sup> stabbed to death.

and they fell upon their faces; and the glory of the Eternal appeared unto them.

- 7 8 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Take the staff, and assemble thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth its water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts<sup>1</sup> drink.\* And Moses took the staff from before the  
 9 Eternal, as he commanded him.\* And Moses and Aaron assembled the congregation before the rock; and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we  
 10 bring you forth water out of this rock?\* And Moses lifted up<sup>2</sup> his hand, and with his staff he smote the rock twice; and the water came out abundantly: and the  
 11 congregation drank, and their beasts<sup>1</sup> also.\* And the Eternal spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this as-  
 12 sembly into the land which I have given them.\* This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel quarrelled with the Eternal, and he was sanctified in them.\*  
 13 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou  
 14 knowest all the travail that hath befallen<sup>3</sup> us.\* How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have abode in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians did evil unto  
 15 us and our fathers.\* And when we cried unto the Eternal, he heard our voice, and sent a messenger, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt; and, behold, we  
 16 are in Kadesh, a city in the extremity of thy boundaries.\*  
 17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high-way, we will not turn<sup>5</sup> to the right nor to the left, until we have passed thy boundaries.\* And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass  
 18 by me, lest I come out towards thee with the sword.\*  
 19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the highway; and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay its price: I will only, without  
 20 doing any thing else, go through on my feet.\* And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out towards him with much<sup>6</sup> people, and with a strong hand.\*  
 21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage<sup>7</sup> through his boundary: wherefore Israel turned away<sup>8</sup> from him.

<sup>1</sup> beasts of pasture. <sup>2</sup> heaved. <sup>3</sup> found. <sup>4</sup> many days. <sup>5</sup> incline. <sup>6</sup> a heavy

<sup>7</sup> to pass. <sup>8</sup> inclined.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. XXI.

- 22 And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.\*
- 23 And the Eternal spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the boundary of the land of Edom, saying,\*
- 24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his peoples: for he shall not come into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word<sup>1</sup>
- 25 at the water of Meribah.\* Take Aaron and Eleazar his
- 26 son, and bring them up unto mount Hor;\* And strip<sup>2</sup> Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and
- 27 shall die there.\* And Moses did as the Eternal commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the
- 28 eyes of all the congregation.\* And Moses stripped<sup>3</sup> Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top<sup>4</sup> of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.\*
- 29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron had expired, they wept for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

### CHAP. XXI.

- 1 AND *when* the king of Arad the Canaanite, the inhabitant of the south, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharim; then he fought against Israel, and took<sup>5</sup> *some*
- 2 of them prisoners.\* And Israel vowed a vow unto the Eternal, and said, If thou wilt indeed give this people into my hand, then I will doom their cities to destruction.\*
- 3 And the Eternal hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up<sup>6</sup> the Canaanites; and they doomed them and their cities to destruction: and he called the name of the place Hormah.
- 4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red Sea<sup>7</sup>, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged<sup>8</sup> because of the
- 5 way.\* And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the desert? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul is harrassed through this
- 6 light bread.\* And the Eternal sent forth burning serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and
- 7 much people of Israel died.\* Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Eternal and against thee; pray unto the Eternal, that he remove the serpents

<sup>1</sup> mouth.    <sup>2</sup> smoothen.    <sup>3</sup> smoothed.    <sup>4</sup> head.    <sup>5</sup> captured.    <sup>6</sup> gave.  
<sup>7</sup> sea of reeds.    <sup>8</sup> short.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XXI.

- 8 from us. And Moses prayed for the people.\* And the  
 Eternal said unto Moses, Make thee a burning serpent,  
 and put it upon a banner: and it shall come to pass,  
 that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall  
 9 live.\* And Moses made a serpent of copper, and put  
 it upon a banner: and it came to pass, that if a serpent  
 had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of  
 10 copper, he lived.\* And the children of Israel journeyed,  
 11 and encamped in Oboth.\* And they journeyed from  
 Oboth, and encamped at Ije-abarim, in the desert which  
 12 *is* before Moab, towards the sun-rising.\* From thence  
 they journeyed, and encamped at the brook of Zared.\*  
 13 From thence they journeyed, and encamped on the other  
 side of Arnon, which *is* in the desert that cometh out  
 of the boundary of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the  
 boundary of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.\*  
 14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the  
 Eternal, Waheb in Sufa and Arnon *among* the brooks,\*  
 15 And the discharge of the brooks that inclineth to  
 Shebeth-Ar and leaneth upon the boundary of Moab.\*  
 16 And from thence *they went* to the well: that *is* the well  
 whereof the Eternal spake unto Moses, Assemble the  
 17 people, and I will give them water.\* Then Israel sang  
 18 this song, Come up, O well; sing<sup>1</sup> ye unto it:\* The  
 princes digged the well, the nobles of the people hol-  
 lowed it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their  
 staves.<sup>2</sup> And from the desert *they went* to Mattanah:\*  
 19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to  
 20 Bamoth.\* And from Bamoth to the Gay, that *is* in the  
 field of Moab, to the top<sup>3</sup> of Pisgah, and *is* discerned  
 upon the face of the desert.<sup>4</sup>  
 21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the  
 22 Amorites, saying,\* Let me pass through thy land: we  
 will not turn<sup>5</sup> into the fields, or into the vineyards; we  
 will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go  
 along by the king's *high-way*, until we be past thy bound-  
 23 aries.\* And Sihon would not suffer<sup>6</sup> Israel to pass  
 through his boundary; but Sihon assembled all his peo-  
 ple together, and went out against Israel into the desert:  
 24 and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.\* And  
 Israel smote him with the edge<sup>7</sup> of the sword, and pos-  
 sessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the  
 children of Ammon: for the boundary of the children  
 25 of Ammon *was* powerful.\* And Israel took all these

<sup>1</sup> answer. <sup>2</sup> props. <sup>3</sup> head. <sup>4</sup> solitude. <sup>5</sup> incline. <sup>6</sup> give. <sup>7</sup> mouth.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

- cities: and Israel abode in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages<sup>1</sup> thereof.\* For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.\*
- 27 Wherefore they that speak in parables say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and established:\*
- 28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed<sup>2</sup> Ar of Moab, *and*
- 29 the owners of the high places of Arnon.\* Woe to thee, Moab! thou art perished, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters,
- 30 into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.\* We have shot at them: Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah,
- 31 which *reacheth* unto Medeba.\* Thus Israel abode in
- 32 the land of the Amorites.\* And Moses sent to search Jaazer: and they conquered the villages<sup>1</sup> thereof, and
- 33 dispossessed the Amorites that *were* there.\* And they turned, and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the King of Bashan went out towards them, he and all
- 34 his people, to the war at Edrei.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have given him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the
- 35 Amorites, who abode at Heshbon.\* So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there remained no remnant of him: and they possessed his land.

## CHAP. XXII.

- 1 AND the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in the plains of Moab, on this side of the Jordan *by* Jericho.\*
- 2 And Balak, the son of Zippor, saw all that Israel had
- 3 done to the Amorites.\* And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was
- 4 harassed because of the children of Israel. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this assembly lick up all *that are* round about us, as one of the herd licketh up the green herb of the field. And Balak, the son of Zippor, *was* king of the Moabites at that time.\*
- 5 He sent messengers, therefore, unto Balaam, the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there

<sup>1</sup> daughters.    <sup>2</sup> eaten.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XXII.

- is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face<sup>1</sup> of the earth, and they abide over against me.\*
- 6 Come now, therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I know that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is
- 7 cursed.\* And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian, went with *the rewards of* divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him
- 8 the words of Balak.\* And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring<sup>2</sup> you word again, as the Eternal shall speak unto me: And the officers of Moab
- 9 abode with Balaam.\* And God came unto Balaam, and said, Who *are* these men with thee?\*
- 10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak, the son Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,\* Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, and it covereth the face<sup>1</sup> of the earth: come now, imprecate me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight with them, and drive them out.\*
- 12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.\* And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the officers of Balak, Go into your land: for the Eternal refuseth to give me *leave* to go with you.\*
- 14 And the officers of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to go with us.\* And Balak sent yet again<sup>3</sup> officers, more, and more honorable
- 16 than they.\* And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak, the son of Zippor, Let nothing,
- 17 I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:\* For I will honor thee exceedingly, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come, therefore, I pray thee, im-
- 18 precate me this people\* And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal my God, to do less or more.\*
- 19 Now, therefore, I pray you, abide ye also here this night, that I may know what the Eternal will say unto
- 20 me more.<sup>5</sup> And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which
- 21 I shall speak unto thee, that shalt thou do.\* And

<sup>1</sup> eye. <sup>2</sup> restore. <sup>3</sup> continued to send. <sup>4</sup> pass the mouth. <sup>5</sup> continueth to speak unto me.



# NUMBERS, CHAP. XXII.

Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled<sup>1</sup> his  
 22 she-ass, and went with the officers of Moab.\* And  
 God's wrath glowed because he went: and the angel<sup>2</sup>  
 of the Eternal placed himself in the way for a hinderer  
 against him. Now he was riding upon his she-ass, and  
 23 his two lads *were* with him.\* And the she-ass saw the  
 angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal placed in the way, and his sword  
 drawn in his hand: and the she-ass turned aside<sup>3</sup> out  
 of the way, and went into the field; and Balaam smote  
 24 the she-ass, to incline her into the way.\* But the angel<sup>2</sup> of  
 the Eternal stood in a hollow path of the vineyards, a  
 fence *being* on this *side*, and a fence on that *side*.\*  
 25 And when the she-ass saw the angel of the Eternal, she  
 pressed herself unto the wall, and pressed Balaam's foot  
 26 against the wall; and he smote her again.<sup>4</sup> And the  
 angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal went further,<sup>4</sup> and stood in a  
 narrow place, where *was* no way to incline, either to  
 27 the right or the left.\* And when the she-ass saw the  
 angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, she crouched under Balaam: and  
 Balaam's wrath glowed, and he smote the she-ass with  
 28 a stick.\* And the Eternal opened the mouth of the  
 she-ass; and she said unto Balaam, What have I done  
 unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? \*  
 29 And Balaam said unto the she-ass, Because thou hast  
 mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand,  
 30 for now would I slay thee.\* And the she-ass said unto  
 Balaam, *Am* not I thy she-ass, upon which thou hast  
 ridden ever since thy existence unto this day? was I  
 ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.\*  
 31 Then the Eternal uncovered the eyes of Balaam, and  
 he saw the angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal placed in the way, and  
 his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his  
 32 head and prostrated himself on his face.<sup>5</sup>\* And the  
 angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal said unto him, Wherefore hast  
 thou smitten thy she-ass these three times? behold, I  
 went out as a hinderer, because *thy* way is perverse||  
 33 before me.\* And the she-ass saw me, and turned<sup>3</sup>  
 from me these three times: unless she had turned<sup>3</sup>  
 from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and kept her  
 34 alive.\* And Balaam said unto the angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal,  
 I have sinned; for I knew not that thou was placed in  
 the way against me: now, therefore, if it be evil in thy  
 35 eyes, I will return.\* And the angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal said  
 unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that  
 I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam

<sup>1</sup> bound. <sup>2</sup> messenger. <sup>3</sup> inclined. <sup>4</sup> continued. <sup>5</sup> nostrils.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

went with the officers of Balak.\* And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out towards him unto Eir Moab, which *is* in the boundary of Arnon, 37 which *is* the extremity of the boundary.\* And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am 38 I not able indeed to honor thee?\* And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all<sup>1</sup> to say<sup>2</sup> any thing? the word that God 39 putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.\* And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.\* 40 And Balak sacrificed of the herd and flock, and sent away *of it* to Balaam, and to the officers that *were* with 41 him.\* And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up to Bamoth Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part*<sup>3</sup> of the people.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bulls and seven rams.\* 2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and 3 Balaam offered<sup>4</sup> on *every* altar a bull and a ram.\* And Balaam said unto Balak, Place thyself by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; peradventure the Eternal will happen to meet<sup>5</sup> me: and what thing soever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an elevated place.\* 4 And God happened to *meet* Balaam: and he said unto him, The seven altars I have set in order, and I have 5 offered<sup>4</sup> upon *every* altar a bull and a ram.\* And the Eternal put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.\* And he 6 returned unto him; and, lo, he was placed by his burnt-offering, he, and all the officers of Moab.\* And 7 he took<sup>6</sup> up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought<sup>7</sup> me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and 8 come, defy<sup>8</sup> Israel.\* How shall I imprecate, whom God hath not imprecated? or how shall I be indignant, if the 9 Eternal is not indignant?\* For from the top<sup>9</sup> of the crags, I see him, and from the hills I view him: lo, the people shall dwell solitary, and shall not reckon itself 10 among the nations.\* Who hath counted the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let me die the death of the upright, and let my last 11 end<sup>10</sup> be like his!\* And Balak said unto Balaam, What

<sup>1</sup> am I now able. <sup>2</sup> speak. <sup>3</sup> extremity. <sup>4</sup> brought up. <sup>5</sup> towards. lifted.  
<sup>7</sup> guided. <sup>6</sup> be indignant at. <sup>9</sup> head. <sup>10</sup> remoteness.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XXIII.

- hast thou done unto me? I took thee to imprecate mine enemies, and, behold, thou has blessed *them* altogether.\*
- 12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed<sup>1</sup> to speak that which the Eternal hath put in my mouth?\*
- 13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but a part<sup>2</sup> of them, and shalt not see them all; and imprecate me them from thence.\*
- 14 And he took him up to the field of Zophim, to the top<sup>3</sup> of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered<sup>4</sup> a
- 15 bull and a ram on *every* altar.\* And he said unto Balak, Place thyself here by thy burnt-offering, while I repair<sup>5</sup>
- 16 yonder.\* And the Eternal happened to *meet* Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return unto
- 17 Balak, and thus shalt thou speak.\* And when he came to him, behold, he was placed by his burnt-offering, and the officers of Moab with him. And Balak said unto
- 18 him, What hath the Eternal spoken?\*
- 19 And he took<sup>6</sup> up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:\* God *is* not a man, that he should be false; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not establish it?\*
- 20 Behold, I have received<sup>7</sup> *commandment* to bless; and he
- 21 hath blessed; and I cannot reverse<sup>8</sup> it.\* He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen trouble in Israel: the Eternal his God *is* with him, and the
- 22 shout<sup>9</sup> of a king *is* among them.\* God that brought them out of Egypt: is to them as the strength|| of a
- 23 buffalo.||\* Surely *there is* no enchantment in Jacob, neither *is there* any divination in Israel: in *due* time it shall be said to Jacob and to Israel, What God hath
- 24 wrought.\* Behold, the people shall rise up as a lioness, and lift up himself as a lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of
- 25 the pierced,<sup>11</sup>\* And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither
- 26 imprecate them at all, nor bless them at all.\* But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the Eternal speaketh that I must do?\*
- 27 And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will take thee unto another place: peradventure it will be right in the eyes of God that thou mayest imprecate
- 28 me them from thence.\* And Balak took Balaam unto the top<sup>3</sup> of Peor, that is discerned upon the
- 29 face of the desert.<sup>10</sup>\* And Balaam said unto Balak,

<sup>1</sup> For-p. <sup>2</sup> extremity. <sup>3</sup> head. <sup>4</sup> brought up. <sup>5</sup> happen. <sup>6</sup> lifted. <sup>7</sup> taken.  
<sup>8</sup> restore. <sup>9</sup> din. solitude. <sup>11</sup> stabbed to death.

NUMBERS, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

Build me here seven altars, and set me in order here  
30 seven bulls and seven rams.\* And Balak did as Balaam  
had said, and offered<sup>1</sup> a bull and a ram on *every* altar.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND when Baalam saw that it was good in the eyes of  
the Eternal to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times,  
to seek for enchantments,<sup>2</sup> but he set his face towards  
2 the desert.\* And Baalam lifted up his eyes, and he saw  
Israel dwelling *in his tents* according to their tribes; and  
3 the spirit of the Eternal was upon him.\* And he took<sup>3</sup>  
up his parable, and said, Declaration of Balaam the son of  
Beor and the declaration of the strong man with the  
4 penetrating eye;\* Declaration of him that heard the  
sayings of God, who saw the vision of the Almighty,  
5 falling, but having his eyes uncovered:\* How goodly  
are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy dwellings, O Israel!\*  
6 As the brooks *that* wind,<sup>4</sup> as gardens beside the  
river, as the trees of lign-aloes which the Eternal  
hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the waters.\*  
7 Water shall flow out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be*  
in many waters, and his king shall be more exalted than  
8 Agag, and his kingdom shall be elevated.\* God that  
brought him out of Egypt, is to him as the strength|| of  
a buffalo:|| he shall eat up the nations his adversaries,  
and shall crush their bones, and pierce *them* through  
9 with his arrows.\* He crouched, he lay down as a lion,  
and as a lioness: who shall stir him up?<sup>5</sup> Blessed *is* he  
that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.\*  
10 And Balak's wrath glowed against Baalam, and he  
clapped his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam,  
I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou  
11 hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.\* There-  
fore now flee thou to thy place: I thought<sup>6</sup> to honour  
thee exceedingly; but, lo, the Eternal hath kept thee back  
12 from honour.\* And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I  
not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me,  
13 saying,\* If Balak would give me his house full of silver  
and gold, I cannot go beyond<sup>7</sup> the commandment<sup>8</sup> of the  
Eternal, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind;  
14 *but* what the Eternal saith, that will I speak?\* And  
now, behold, I go unto my people; come *therefore, and*  
I will advertise<sup>9</sup> thee what this people shall do to thy  
15 people in the remoteness of days.\* And he took<sup>3</sup> up his  
parable, and said, Declaration of Balaam the son of Beor  
and declaration of the man with the penetrating eye:\*

<sup>1</sup> brought up. <sup>2</sup> towards serpents. <sup>3</sup> lifted. <sup>4</sup> are inclined. <sup>5</sup> raise him.  
<sup>6</sup> said. <sup>7</sup> pass. <sup>8</sup> mouth. <sup>9</sup> counsel.

NUMBERS, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

- 16 Declaration of him that heard the sayings of God, and knoweth the knowledge of the Most High, who seeth the vision of the Almighty, falling, but having his  
 17 eyes uncovered.\* I see him, but not now; I perceive him, but not nigh: a Star steppeth out of Jacob, and a rod riseth out of Israel, and pierceth the corners of Moab, and dasheth all the children of Sheth.\*  
 18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.<sup>1</sup>\*  
 19 And out of Jacob he shall rule, and destroy the remnant  
 20 of the city.\* And when he saw Amalek, he took<sup>2</sup> up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* the beginning of nations; but his latter end<sup>3</sup> *shall be*, that he perish everlastingly.\*  
 21 And he saw the Kenites, and he took<sup>2</sup> up his parable, and said, Firm is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy  
 22 nest in a rock.\* Nevertheless the Kenite shall be a waste,  
 23 how long *ere* Ashur will carry thee away captive? \* And he took<sup>2</sup> up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live  
 24 when he doeth<sup>4</sup> this! \* And ships from the hand of Shittim shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also  
 25 shall perish everlastingly.\* And Balaam rose up, and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

- 1 AND Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to  
 2 commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.\* And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and prostrated themselves to  
 3 their gods.\* And Israel was attached to Baal-peor: and  
 4 the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang<sup>5</sup> them up before the Eternal against the sun, that the fierce wrath of the Eternal may be  
 5 turned away from Israel.\* And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Kill every one his men that were attached unto Baal-peor.\* And, behold one of the children of Israel came, and brought<sup>6</sup> unto his brethren the Midianitish *woman*, in the eyes of Moses, and in the eyes of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the entrance of the appointed  
 7 tent.\* And when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the  
 8 congregation, and took a lance in his hand; \* And he went after the man of Israel into the recess, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman in her stomach. So the pestilence was restrained from

1 forced. 2 lifted. 3 remoteness. 4 putteth. 5 dislocate. 6 offered.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

- 9 the children of Israel.\* And those that died in the pestilence were twenty and four thousand.
- 10 11 And the Eternal spake unto Moses saying,\* Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned<sup>1</sup> my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous with my jealousy in the midst of them, that I consumed<sup>2</sup> not the children of Israel in my jealousy.\* Wherefore, say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.\* And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of a priesthood for ever: because he was zealous for his God, and made an expiation for the children of Israel.\* Now the name of the Israelite that was smitten, *even* that was smitten with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house<sup>3</sup> among the Simeonites.\* And the name of the Midianitish woman that was smitten was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; head of nations, *and* of a chief house<sup>3</sup> in Midian.
- 16 17 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Distress the Midianites, and smite them:\* For they distress you with their guiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter<sup>4</sup> of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was smitten in the day of the plague, for Peor's sake.<sup>4</sup>

## CHAP. XXVI.

- 1 AND it came to pass, after the pestilence, that the Eternal spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, as follows,\* Take the sum<sup>5</sup> of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old<sup>6</sup> and upwards, throughout their father's house, every one of Israel that goeth to the host.\*<sup>4</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan, *near* Jericho, saying,\* *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old<sup>6</sup> and upwards: as the Eternal commanded Moses, and the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt.\* Reuben the firstborn of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, the family of the Hanochite: of Pallu, the

<sup>1</sup> restored.    <sup>2</sup> finished.    <sup>3</sup> house of a father.    <sup>4</sup> word.    <sup>5</sup> bear the head.  
<sup>6</sup> a son.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XXVI.

- 6 family of the Palluites:\* Of Hezron, the family of the  
 Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.\*  
 7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that  
 were numbered of them were forty and three thousand  
 8 and seven hundred and thirty.\* And the sons of Pallu:  
 9 Eliab.\* And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel and Dathan,  
 and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram the called  
 ones of the congregation, who excited strife against  
 Moses and against Aaron in the congregation of Korah,  
 10 when they excited strife against the Eternal.\* And  
 the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up  
 together with Korah, when that congregation died; when  
 the fire devoured<sup>1</sup> two hundred and fifty men: and they  
 11 became a sign.<sup>2</sup>\* Notwithstanding the children of Ko-  
 12 rah died not.\* The sons of Simeon after their families:  
 of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin,  
 the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the  
 13 Jachinites:\* Of Zerah, the family of the Zahrites: of  
 14 Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.\* These *are* the fami-  
 lies of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and  
 15 two hundred.\* The children of Gad, after their fami-  
 lies: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi,  
 the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the  
 16 Shunites:\* Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri,  
 17 the family of the Erites.\* Of Arod, the family of the  
 18 Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arcelites.\* These *are*  
 the families of the children of Gad, according to those that  
 were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hun-  
 19 dred.\* The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er  
 20 and Onan died in the land of Canaan.\* And the sons of  
 Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family  
 of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites:  
 21 of Zerah, the family of the Zahrites.\* And the sons of  
 Pharez were; of Hezron the family of the Hezronites:  
 22 of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.\* These *are* the  
 families of Judah according to those that were num-  
 bered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five  
 23 hundred.\* Of the sons of Issachar after their families:  
 of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family  
 24 of the Punites:\* Of Jashub, the family of Jashubites:  
 25 of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.\* These *are*  
 the families of Issachar according to those that were  
 numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and  
 26 three hundred.\* Of the sons of Zebulun after their

<sup>1</sup> ate. <sup>2</sup> banner.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. XVI.

families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the

27 Jahleelites.\* *These are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbered of them, three-

28 score thousand and five hundred.\* The sons of Joseph,

29 after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.\* Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come*

30 the family of the Gileadites.\* *These are* the sons of Gilead: of Jezeer, the family of the Jeezerites: of

31 Helek, the family of the Helekites:\* And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family

32 of the Shechemites.\* And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hephher, the family of the

33 Hephrites.\* And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahala, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah,

34 and Tirzah.\* *These are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thou-

35 sand and seven hundred.\* *These are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of

36 Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.\* And *these are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the

37 Eranites.\* *These are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred.\* *These are* the

38 sons of Joseph after their families.\* The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of

39 Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:\* Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family

40 of the Huphamites.\* And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of* Ard, the family of the Ardites: *and of*

41 Naaman, the family of the Naamites.\* *These are* the sons of Benjamin, after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand

42 and six hundred.\* *These are* the sons of Dan, after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. *These are* the families of Dan, after their families.\*

43 All the families of the Shuamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four

44 thousand and four hundred.\* *Of* the children of Asher, after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the



45 family of the Beriites.\* Of the sons of Beriah: of He-  
ber, the families of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the  
46 family of the Malchielites.\* And the name of the  
47 daughter of Asher *was* Sarach.\* These *are* the families  
of the sons of Asher, according to those that were num-  
bered of them, *who were* fifty and three thousand and  
48 four hundred.\* Of the sons of Naphtali, after their  
families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of  
49 Guni, the family of the Guites:\* Of Jezer, the family  
of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shil-  
50 lemites.\* These *are* the families of Naphtali, according  
to their families: and they that were numbered of them  
51 *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.\* These  
*were* the numbered<sup>1</sup> of the children of Israel, six hun-  
dred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and  
thirty.

52 53 And the Eternal spake unto Moses saying,\* Unto  
these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, ac-  
54 cording to the number of names.\* To the numerous  
thou shalt increase the inheritance, and to few thou shalt  
give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inher-  
55 itance be given according to those that were numbered  
of him.\* Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by  
lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers  
56 they shall inherit.\* According to the lot shall the pos-  
session thereof be divided between the numerous and *the*  
57 few.\* And these *are* they that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of the  
Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of  
the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohat-  
hites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.\* These  
*are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Lib-  
nites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the  
Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the  
59 Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.\* And the name  
of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi,  
whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare  
unto Amram, Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their  
60 sister.\* And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu,  
61 Eleazar, and Ithamar.\* And Nadab and Abihu died,  
when they offered strange<sup>2</sup> fire before the Eternal.\*  
62 And those that were numbered<sup>1</sup> of them were twenty  
and three thousand, all males, from a month old<sup>3</sup> and  
upwards: for they were not numbered among the chil-  
dren of Israel, because there was no inheritance given  
them in the midst of the children of Israel.\* These *are*

<sup>1</sup> visited. <sup>2</sup> lay. <sup>3</sup> a son of.

NUMBERS, CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

they that were numbered<sup>1</sup> by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered<sup>1</sup> the children of Israel in the  
64 plains of Moab, by the Jordan *near* Jericho.\* But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered,<sup>1</sup> when they numbered<sup>1</sup>  
65 the children of Israel in the desert of Sinai.\* For the Eternal had said of them, 'They shall surely die in the desert. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

- 1 THEN approached the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.\*
- 2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation,
- 3 *by* the entrance of the appointed tent, saying,\* Our father died in the desert, and he was not in the congregation of them that were convened against the Eternal in the congregation of Korah; but died in his
- 4 own sin, and had no sons,\* Wherefore should the name of our father be done away<sup>2</sup> from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us, *therefore*, a possession among the brethren of our father.
- 5 And Moses brought<sup>3</sup> their cause<sup>4</sup> before the Eternal.\*
- 6 7 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance in the midst of their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.\* And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance
- 9 to pass unto his daughter.\* And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.\*
- 10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.\* And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kin that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel an ordinance of judgment, as the Eternal commanded Moses.
- 12 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Go up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have
- 13 given unto the children of Israel.\* And when thou hast seen it thou also shall be gathered unto thy

<sup>1</sup> visited. <sup>2</sup> diminished. <sup>3</sup> offered. <sup>4</sup> judgment.

## NUMBERS, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

- 14 peoples, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.\* Since ye rebelled against my commandment<sup>1</sup> in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me with the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in  
 15 Kadesh, in the desert of Zin.\* And Moses spake unto  
 16 the Eternal, saying, Let the Eternal, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,\*  
 17 Who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the congregation of the Eternal  
 18 be not as a flock which have no shepherd\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* spirit, and lay thine hand upon  
 19 him;\* And present him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and command him before  
 20 their eyes.\* And thou shalt put<sup>2</sup> *some* of thine honour<sup>3</sup> upon him, that all the congregation of the children of  
 21 Israel may be obedient.<sup>4</sup>\* And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, after the judgment of Urim before the Eternal: at his word<sup>1</sup> shall they go out, and at his word<sup>1</sup> they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all  
 22 the congregation:\* And Moses did as the Eternal commanded him: and he took Joshua, and presented him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the con-  
 23 gregation.\* And he laid his hands upon him, and commanded him, as the Eternal spoke by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, my bread for my fire offerings *for* a pleasing odour unto me, shall ye keep to offer unto me in its appointed  
 3 season.\* And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the fire offering which ye shall offer unto the Eternal; two lambs of one<sup>5</sup> year without spot,<sup>6</sup> *for every day, for a con-*  
 4 *tinual burnt offering.\** The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at  
 5 even;<sup>8</sup>\* And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for an oblation, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of  
 6 beaten oil.\* *It is* a continual burnt offering, ordained<sup>9</sup> in mount Sinai for a pleasing odour, a fire offering unto  
 7 the Eternal.\* And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong drink to be poured

<sup>1</sup> mouth. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> majesty. <sup>4</sup> hear. <sup>5</sup> sons of its. <sup>6</sup> perfect. <sup>7</sup> make.

<sup>8</sup> make between the two evenings. <sup>9</sup> made.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XXVIII.

- 8 unto the Eternal *for* a drink offering.\* And the second lamb shalt thou offer at even:<sup>1</sup> as the oblation of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer<sup>2</sup> *it*, a fire offering of a pleasing odour unto the Eternal.
- 9 And on the sabbath day two lambs of one<sup>3</sup> year without spot,<sup>4</sup> and two tenth deals of flour *for* an oblation, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof.\*
- 10 *This is* the burnt offering of every sabbath<sup>5</sup> besides the continual burnt offering, and its drink offering.\*
- 11 And in the beginnings<sup>6</sup> of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the Eternal; two young bulls,<sup>7</sup> and one ram, seven lambs of one<sup>8</sup> year without
- 12 spot;<sup>4\*</sup> And three tenth deals of flour *for* an oblation, mingled with oil, for one bull: and two tenth deals of flour *for* an oblation, mingled with oil, for one ram;\*
- 13 And a several tenth deal<sup>9</sup> of flour mingled with oil *for* an oblation unto the one lamb, *for* a burnt offering of a
- 14 pleasing odour, a fire offering unto the Eternal.\* And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bull, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: *this is* the burnt offering of every month in its month throughout the
- 15 months of the year.\* And one kid<sup>10</sup> of the goats for a sin offering unto the Eternal shall be offered<sup>11</sup>, besides the
- 16 continual burnt offering, and its drink offering.\* And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover
- 17 of the Eternal.\* And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* a festival: seven days shall unleavened bread
- 18 be eaten.\* In the first day *shall be* a convocation of holiness: ye shall do no manner of servile work<sup>12</sup>
- 19 *therein*:\* But ye shall offer a fire offering *for* a burnt offering unto the Eternal: two young bulls,<sup>13</sup> and one ram, and seven lambs of one<sup>3</sup> year: they shall be unto
- 20 you without blemish:<sup>4\*</sup> And their oblation *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer
- 21 for a bull, and two tenth deals for a ram;\* A several tenth deal<sup>9</sup> shalt thou offer<sup>2</sup> for the one lamb, through-
- 22 out the seven lambs:\* And one goat<sup>9</sup> *for* a sin offering,
- 23 to make an expiation for you.\* Ye shall offer<sup>2</sup> these besides the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a
- 24 continual burnt offering,\* Like these ye shall offer<sup>2</sup> on each day throughout the seven days, the food<sup>1</sup> of the fire offering of a pleasing odour unto the

<sup>1</sup> make between the two evenings. <sup>2</sup> make. <sup>3</sup> sons of a. <sup>4</sup> perfect. <sup>5</sup> a sabbath in its sabbath. <sup>6</sup> heads. <sup>7</sup> sons of a herd. <sup>8</sup> sons of a. <sup>9</sup> hai y. <sup>10</sup> made. <sup>11</sup> made. <sup>12</sup> work of service. <sup>13</sup> bulls sons of the herd. <sup>14</sup> bread.

Eternal: it shall be offered<sup>1</sup> besides the continual  
 25 burnt offering, and its drink offering.\* And on the  
 seventh day ye shall have a convocation of holi-  
 26 ness; ye shall do no servile work.<sup>2\*</sup> Also in the day of  
 the firstlings, when ye bring a new oblation unto the  
 Eternal, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have a convo-  
 27 cation of holiness; ye shall do no servile work:<sup>3\*</sup> But  
 ye shall offer a burnt offering for a pleasing odour  
 unto the Eternal; two young bulls,<sup>3</sup> one ram, seven  
 28 lambs of one<sup>4</sup> year;\* And their oblation of flour mingled  
 with oil, three tenth deals unto one bull, two tenth  
 29 deals unto one ram;\* A several tenth deal<sup>5</sup> unto one  
 30 lamb, throughout the seven lambs;\* And one kid<sup>6</sup>  
 31 of the goats, to make an expiation for you.\* Ye shall  
 offer<sup>7</sup> *them* besides the continual burnt offering, and its  
 oblation, they shall be unto you without blemish,<sup>8</sup> and  
 their drink offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month,  
 ye shall have a convocation of holiness: ye shall do no  
 servile work;<sup>2</sup> it is a day of sounding the cornet unto  
 2 you.\* And ye shall offer<sup>7</sup> a burnt offering for a pleasing  
 odour unto the Eternal, one young bull,<sup>10</sup> one ram, *and*  
 3 seven lambs of one<sup>4</sup> year without blemish:<sup>8\*</sup> And their  
 oblation *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth  
 4 deals for a bull, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,\* And  
 one tenth deal for the one lamb, throughout the seven  
 5 lambs;\* And one kid<sup>6</sup> of the goats *for* a sin offering, to  
 6 make an expiation for you:\* Besides the burnt offering  
 of the month, and its oblation, and the continual burnt  
 offering, and its oblation, and their drink offerings,  
 according to their manner,<sup>11</sup> for a pleasing odour a  
 7 fire offering unto the Eternal.\* And ye shall have on  
 the tenth *day* of this seventh month a convocation of  
 holiness; and ye shall fast<sup>12</sup>: ye shall not do any work  
 8 *therein* :\* But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the  
 Eternal *for* a pleasing odour; one young bull,<sup>13</sup> one  
 ram, *and* seven lambs of one<sup>4</sup> year; they shall be unto  
 9 you without blemish.<sup>8\*</sup> And their oblation *shall be of*  
 flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bull, *and*

<sup>1</sup> made.    <sup>2</sup> work of service.    <sup>3</sup> sons of the herd.    <sup>4</sup> sons of its.    <sup>5</sup> a tenth deal a tenth deal.    <sup>6</sup> hairy one.    <sup>7</sup> make.    <sup>8</sup> perfect.    <sup>9</sup> din.    <sup>10</sup> a bull son of the herd.    <sup>11</sup> judgment.    <sup>12</sup> afflict your souls.    <sup>13</sup> bull son of a herd.

- 10 two tenth deals to one ram,\* A several tenth deal<sup>1</sup> for  
 11 one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:\* One kid<sup>2</sup> of  
 the goats *for* a sin offering of expiation, and the con-  
 tinual burnt offering, and the oblation of it, and their  
 12 drink offerings.\* And on the fifteenth day of the seventh  
 month ye shall have a convocation of holiness; ye shall  
 do no servile work,<sup>3</sup> and ye shall celebrate a festival unto  
 13 the Eternal seven days:\* And ye shall offer a burnt  
 offering, a fire offering, of a pleasing odour unto the  
 Eternal: thirteen young bulls,<sup>4</sup> two rams, *and* fourteen  
 lambs of one<sup>5</sup> year; they shall be without blemish:<sup>6\*</sup>  
 14 And their oblation *shall be* of flour mingled with oil,  
 three tenth deals to every<sup>7</sup> bull of the thirteen bulls,  
 15 two tenth deals to each<sup>7</sup> ram of the two rams,\* And a  
 several tenth deal<sup>1</sup> to each<sup>7</sup> lamb of the fourteen lambs; \*  
 16 And one kid<sup>2</sup> of the goats *for* a sin offering, besides the  
 continual burnt offering, its oblation, and its drink  
 17 offering.\* And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve  
 young bulls,<sup>8</sup> two rams, fourteen lambs, of one<sup>5</sup> year,  
 18 without spot:<sup>6\*</sup> And their oblation, and their drink  
 offerings, for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs,  
*shall be* according to their number, after the manner:<sup>9\*</sup>  
 19 And one kid<sup>2</sup> of the goats *for* a sin offering; besides the  
 continual burnt offering, and the oblation thereof, and  
 20 their drink offerings.\* And on the third day eleven  
 bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs of one<sup>5</sup> year without  
 21 blemish;<sup>6\*</sup> And their oblation, and their drink offer-  
 ings, for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall*  
 22 *be* according to their number, after the manner:<sup>9</sup> And  
 one goat<sup>2</sup> *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt  
 23 offering, and its oblation, and its drink offering.\* And  
 on the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs  
 24 of one<sup>5</sup> year without blemish:\* Their oblation, and  
 their drink offerings, for the bulls, for the rams,  
 and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number,  
 25 after the manner:<sup>9\*</sup> And one kid<sup>2</sup> of the goats *for* a sin  
 offering; besides a continual burnt offering, its oblation,  
 26 and its drink offering.\* And on the fifth day nine bulls,  
 two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of one<sup>5</sup> year, without  
 27 spot:<sup>6\*</sup> And their oblation, and their drink offerings,  
 for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall*

a tenth deal . tenth deal. <sup>2</sup> hairy one. <sup>3</sup> work of service.. <sup>4</sup> sons of the herd.  
<sup>5</sup> sons of . <sup>6</sup> perfect. the one. <sup>8</sup> sons of a herd. <sup>9</sup> judgment.

- be* according to their number, after the manner:<sup>1\*</sup>
- 28 And one goat<sup>2</sup> *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and its oblation, and its drink offering.\*
- 29 And on the sixth day eight bulls, two rams, *and* four-
- 30 teen lambs of one year<sup>3</sup> without blemish:<sup>4\*</sup> And their oblation, and their drink offerings, for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:<sup>1\*</sup>
- 31 And one goat<sup>2</sup> *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its oblation, and its drink offering.\*
- 32 And on the seventh day seven bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of one year,
- 33 without blemish:<sup>4\*</sup> And their oblation, and their drink offerings, for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after their manner:<sup>1\*</sup>
- 34 And one goat<sup>2</sup> *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its oblation, and its drink offering.\*
- 35 On the eighth day there shall be a restriction *from labor*
- 36 unto you; ye shall do no servile<sup>5</sup> work *therein*.\* But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a fire offering, of pleasing odour unto the Eternal; one bull, one ram, seven lambs of one<sup>3</sup>
- 37 year without blemish:<sup>4\*</sup> Their oblation, and their drink offerings, for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the
- 38 manner:<sup>1\*</sup> And one goat<sup>2</sup> *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its oblation, and its drink
- 39 offering.\* These *things* ye shall do unto the Eternal in your appointed festivals, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your oblations, and for your drink offerings, and for your feast offerings.

CHAP. XXX.

- 1 AND Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses.
- 2 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the word which
- 3 the Eternal hath commanded.\* If a man vow a vow unto the Eternal, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not violate his word, he shall do ac-
- 4 cording to all that goeth forth from his mouth.\* If a woman also vow a vow unto the Eternal, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her
- 5 youth;\* And her father heard her vow, and her bond

<sup>1</sup> judgment. <sup>2</sup> hairy. <sup>3</sup> sons of a. <sup>4</sup> perfect. <sup>5</sup> work of service.

wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father held his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand,<sup>1</sup> and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.<sup>1\*</sup> But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand:<sup>1</sup> and the Eternal shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.\* And if she were at all *betrothed* to a man, and there are vows upon her, or an utterance of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;\* And her betrothed<sup>2</sup> heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*; then her vows shall stand,<sup>1</sup> and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.<sup>1\*</sup> But if her husband disallow her on the day that he hear *it*; then he shall make void her vow which *is* upon her, and the utterance of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul: and the Eternal shall forgive her.\* But the vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced,<sup>3</sup> with whatever they have bound their souls, shall stand<sup>1</sup> against her.\* And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;\* And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not; then all her vows shall stand,<sup>1</sup> and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.<sup>1\*</sup> But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever goeth forth from her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand;<sup>1</sup> her husband hath made them void, and the Eternal shall forgive her.\* Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.\* But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he establisheth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.\* But if he shall any ways make them void, *some time* after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.\* These *are* the statutes which the Eternal commanded Moses, between a man and his wife; between a father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterwards  
3 shalt thou be gathered unto thy peoples.\* And Moses

<sup>1</sup> rise. <sup>2</sup> husband. <sup>3</sup> driven away.



# NUMBERS, CHAP. XXXI.

spake unto the people, saying, Equip some of yourselves for the host, and let them go<sup>1</sup> against the Midianites, to execute<sup>2</sup> the vengeance of the Eternal against Midian.\*

4 Of every tribe a thousand,<sup>3</sup> throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the host.\* So there were delivered over out of thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe;

6 twelve thousand equipped for the host.\* And Moses sent them to the host, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the host, with the vessels of holiness, and the trumpets to blow,<sup>4</sup> in his hand.\* And they warred<sup>5</sup> against the Midianites, as the Eternal commanded Moses; and they slew every male.\* And they slew the kings of Midian, among those pierced<sup>12</sup> by them; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also, the son of Beor, they slew with the sword.\*

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took<sup>11</sup> all their beasts, and all their cattle, and all their goods.<sup>6\*</sup> And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt,<sup>7</sup> and all their strongholds, with fire.\* And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.\* And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by the Jordan *near* Jericho.\*

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth towards them without the camp.\* And Moses was angry with those appointed over the force, *with* the officers over thousands, and officers over hundreds, who came from the host of the war.\* And Moses said unto them, Have ye kept all the females alive? Behold, these were *an enticement* to the children of Israel, through the word of Balaam, to commit<sup>8</sup> a perfidy against the Eternal in the matter<sup>9</sup> of Peor, and there was a pestilence among the congregation of the Eternal.\* Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with a male.\* But all the little ones among women that have not known a male, by lying, keep alive for yourselves.\* And do ye abide<sup>10</sup> without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed

<sup>1</sup> be. <sup>2</sup> give the vengeance of. <sup>3</sup> a thousand of the tribe, a thousand of a tribe. <sup>4</sup> din. <sup>5</sup> crowded. <sup>6</sup> force. <sup>7</sup> in their habitations. <sup>8</sup> a perfidy. <sup>9</sup> word. <sup>10</sup> encamp. <sup>11</sup> plundered. <sup>12</sup> stabbed to death.

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XXXI.

any person,<sup>1</sup> and whosoever hath touched any one stabbed to death, purify *both* yourselves and your captives, on the  
20 third day, and on the seventh day;\* Every garment and every vessel of skin, and every work of goats' *hair*, and  
21 every vessel made of wood; purify yourselves.\* And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of the host who went to the war, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the Eter-  
22 nal commanded Moses;\* Only the gold, and the silver,  
23 the copper, the iron, the tin, and the lead,\* Every thing that may come into the fire, ye shall pass through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that cometh  
24 not into the fire ye shall pass through the water.\* And ye shall wash your garments on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterwards ye shall come into the  
25 camp.\* And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\*  
26 Take the sum<sup>2</sup> of the prey that was captured, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the  
27 heads of the fathers of the congregation;\* And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took<sup>3</sup> the war *upon them*, who went out to the host, and between  
28 all the congregation.\* And raise a tribute unto the Eternal of the men of war who went out to the host: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the  
29 herd, and of the asses, and of the flock;\* Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an  
30 heave offering of the Eternal.\* And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion<sup>4</sup> of fifty, of the persons, of the herds, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all  
*manner of* beasts, and give them unto the Levites, who  
31 keep the charge of the dwelling of the Eternal.\* And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the Eternal com-  
32 manded Moses.\* And the prey, *being* the rest of the booty which the men of the host had taken,<sup>6</sup> was six  
hundred thousand, and seventy thousand, and five thou-  
33 sand of the flock.\* And threescore and twelve thousand  
34 of the herd.\* And threescore and one thousand asses,\*  
35 And thirty and two thousand persons<sup>5</sup> in all, of women that had not known a male by lying *with*  
36 *him*.\* And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to the host, was of the flock in number three hundred thousand, and seven thousand and

<sup>1</sup> soul.    bear the head.    <sup>3</sup> seized.    <sup>4</sup> caught hold of.    <sup>5</sup> souls of persons.

<sup>6</sup> plundered

# NUMBERS, CHAP. XXXI. XXXII.

37 thirty thousand and five hundred:\* And of the flock  
the tribute of the Eternal was six hundred and  
38 three score and fifteen.\* And the herd *was* thirty and  
six thousand; of which the tribute of the Eternal *was*  
39 threescore and twelve.\* And the asses *were* thirty  
thousand and five hundred; of which the tribute of the  
40 Eternal *was* threescore and one.\* And the persons<sup>1</sup>  
*were* sixteen thousand; of which the tribute of the  
41 Eternal *was* thirty and two persons.\* And Moses gave  
the tribute, *which was* the heave offering of the Eternal,  
unto Eleazar the priest; as the Eternal commanded  
42 Moses.\* And of the children of Israel's half, which  
43 Moses divided<sup>2</sup> from the men that warred.<sup>3</sup>\* Now the  
half of the flock *that pertained unto* the congregation  
was three hundred thousand, and thirty thousand, *and*  
44 seven thousand and five hundred.\* And thirty and six  
45 thousand of the herd.\* And thirty thousand asses  
46 and five hundred,\* And sixteen thousand persons,<sup>1</sup>\*  
47 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one  
portion<sup>4</sup> of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave  
them unto the Levites, who kept the charge of the  
dwelling of the Eternal, as the Eternal commanded  
48 Moses.\* And those appointed over thousands of the  
host, the officers of thousands, and officers of hundreds,  
49 approached unto Moses:\* And they said unto Moses,  
Thy servants have taken the sum<sup>5</sup> of the men of war  
who *are* under our charge,<sup>6</sup> and there is not missed one  
50 man of us.\* We have therefore offered the offering for  
the Eternal, what every man hath found, of vessels of  
gold, chains, and c'asps, rings, ear-rings, and beads, to  
make an expiation for our souls before the Eternal.\*  
51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of  
52 them, *even* all wrought vessels.<sup>7</sup>\* And all the gold of  
the heave offering that they heaved to the Eternal, of  
the officers of thousands, and of the officers of hundreds,  
was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.\*  
53 For the men of war had plundered *every* man for him-  
54 self.\* And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold  
of the officers of thousands and of hundreds, and  
brought it in the appointed tent, *for* a memorial for the  
children of Israel before the Eternal.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Now the children of Reuben and the children of God  
had cattle *in* a very great<sup>8</sup> multitude: and when they

<sup>1</sup> souls of persons. <sup>2</sup> halved. <sup>3</sup> congregated. <sup>4</sup> caught hold. <sup>5</sup> take the head.  
<sup>6</sup> in our hand. <sup>7</sup> vessels of deed. <sup>8</sup> numerous.

saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, be-  
 2 hold, the place *was* a place for cattle:\* The children  
 of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake  
 unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the  
 3 princes of the congregation, saying,\* Ataroth, and  
 Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and  
 4 Elealeh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon.\* *Even* the  
 country which the Eternal smote before the congrega-  
 tion of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have  
 5 cattle:\* Wherefore, said they, if we have found favour  
 in thine eyes, let this land be given unto thy servants for  
 6 a possession, *and* make us not pass over the Jordan.\* And  
 Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children  
 of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye  
 7 abide here?\* And wherefore discourage ye the heart  
 of the children of Israel from passing into the land  
 8 which the Eternal hath given them?\* Thus did your  
 fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see  
 9 the land.\* For when they went up unto the brook of  
 Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the chil-  
 dren of Israel, that they should not go into the land  
 10 which the Eternal had given them.\* And the wrath of  
 the Eternal glowed on that day, and he sware, saying,\*  
 11 If the men that went up out of Egypt, from twenty  
 year old<sup>1</sup> and upwards, see the ground which I sware  
 unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; for they  
 12 have not wholly followed me:<sup>2</sup>\* Save Caleb the son of  
 Jephunneh the Kenizite, and Joshua the son of Nun:  
 13 for they have wholly followed<sup>3</sup> the Eternal.\* . . . And the  
 wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel, and he made  
 them wander in the desert forty years, until all the  
 generation, that had done evil in the eyes of the Eternal,  
 14 was consumed.<sup>4</sup>\* And, behold, ye are risen up in your  
 fathers' stead, a progeny of sinful men, to add yet  
 to the fierce wrath of the Eternal towards Israel.\*  
 15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again<sup>5</sup>  
 place them in the desert; and ye shall destroy<sup>6</sup> all this  
 16 people.\* And they stepped near unto him, and said,  
 We will build sheepfolds<sup>7</sup> here for our cattle, and cities  
 17 for our little ones:\* But we ourselves will equip  
*and* speed before the children of Israel, until we  
 have brought them unto their place: and our little ones  
 shall abide in the fenced cities because of the inhabi-  
 18 tants of the land.\* We will not return unto our houses,

<sup>1</sup> a son of.    <sup>2</sup> filled after me.    <sup>3</sup> filled.    <sup>4</sup> complete.    <sup>5</sup> continue to.

<sup>6</sup> corrupt.    <sup>7</sup> hedges.

- until the children of Israel have inherited every one his inheritance.\* For we will not inherit with them on *yonder* side of the Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance, is fallen<sup>1</sup> to us on *this* side of the Jordan eastward.
- 20 And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing,  
 21 if ye will equip before the Eternal to war,\* And will pass all of you equipped over the Jordan before the Eternal, until he hath dispossessed his enemies from before him,\*  
 22 And the land be subdued before the Eternal: then afterwards ye shall return, and be guiltless before the Eternal, and before Israel; and this land shall be your  
 23 possession before the Eternal.\* But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Eternal: and  
 24 know your sin which will find you.\* Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds<sup>2</sup> for your flock; and  
 25 do that which hath gone out of your mouth.\* And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord com-  
 26 mandeth.\* Our little ones, our wives, our cattle, and  
 27 all our beasts, shall be there in the cities of Gilcad.\* But thy servants will pass over, every *man* equipped for the host, before the Eternal to war, as my lord speaketh.\*  
 28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the  
 29 fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:\* And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan, every one equipped for the war, before the Eternal, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall  
 30 give them the land of Gilead for a possession:\* But if they will not pass over with you equipped, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.\*  
 31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the Eternal hath spoken unto thy  
 32 servants, so will we do.\* We will pass over equipped before the Eternal into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on *this* side of the Jordan  
 33 *may be our's*\* And Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the boundaries, even the cities of the country round  
 34 about.\* And the children of Gad built Dibon, and  
 35 Ataroth, and Aroer.\* And Atroth, Shophan, and

<sup>1</sup> daughters. <sup>2</sup> hedges. <sup>3</sup> did. <sup>4</sup> way. <sup>5</sup> flag.

36 Jaazar, and Jogbehah,\* And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-  
 37 haran, fenced cities: and folds<sup>1</sup> for sheep:\* And the  
 children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh  
 38 and Kirjathaim.\* And Nebo, and Baal-meon, their names  
 being altered, and Sibmah: and called *other* names  
 39 unto the cities which they builded.\* And the children  
 of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and con-  
 quered it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in  
 40 it.\* And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of  
 41 Manasseh; and he abode therein.\* And Jair the son  
 of Manasseh went and conquered the hamlets thereof,  
 42 and called them the hamlets of Jair.\* And Nobah  
 went and conquered Kenath, and the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof,  
 and called it Nobah, after his *own* name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *THESE are* the journeys of the children of Israel, who  
 went forth out of the land of Egypt with their hosts  
 2 under the hand of Moses and Aaron.\* And Moses wrote  
 their goings out according to their journeys by the com-  
 mandment<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal: and these *are* their journeys  
 3 according to their goings out.\* And they journeyed  
 from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day  
 of the first month; on the morrow after the passover  
 the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the  
 4 eyes of all Egypt.\* And the Egyptians buried all *their*  
 firstborn, whom the Eternal had smitten among them:  
 upon their gods also the Eternal executed<sup>4</sup> judgments.\*  
 5 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses, and  
 6 encamped in Succoth.\* And they journeyed from Suc-  
 coth, and encamped in Etham, which *is* in the extremity  
 7 of the desert.\* And they journeyed from Etham, and  
 turned unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon:  
 8 and they encamped before Migdol.\* And they jour-  
 neyed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the  
 midst of the sea into the desert, and went three days'  
 journey<sup>5</sup> in the desert of Etham, and encamped in  
 9 Marah.\* And they journeyed from Marah, and came  
 unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water,  
 and threescore and ten palm trees; and they encamped  
 10 there.\* And they journeyed from Elim, and encamped  
 11 by the Red<sup>6</sup> sea.\* And they journeyed from the Red<sup>6</sup> sea,  
 12 and encamped in the desert of Sin.\* And they journeyed  
 out of the desert of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.\*  
 13 And they journeyed from Dophkah, and encamped in  
 14 Alush.\* And they journeyed from Alush, and en-

<sup>1</sup> hedges. <sup>2</sup> daughters. <sup>3</sup> mouth. <sup>4</sup> did. <sup>5</sup> way. <sup>6</sup> sea of flags.

camped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people  
15 to drink.\* And they journeyed from Rephidim, and  
16 encamped in the desert of Sinai.\* And they journeyed  
from the desert of Sinai, and encamped at Kibroth-hat-  
17 taavah.\* And they journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah,  
18 and encamped at Hazeroth.\* And they journeyed  
19 from Hazeroth and encamped in Rithmah.\* And they  
journeyed from Rithmah, and encamped at Rimmon  
20 parez.\* And they journeyed from Rimmon-parez, and  
21 encamped in Libnah.\* And they journeyed from Lib-  
22 nah, and encamped at Rissah.\* And they journeyed  
23 from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah.\* And they  
journeyed from Kehelathah, and encamped in Mount  
24 Shapher.\* And they journeyed from mount Shapher,  
25 and encamped in Haradah.\* And they journeyed from  
26 Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth.\* And they  
journeyed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.\*  
27 And they journeyed from Tahath, and encamped at  
28 Tarah.\* And they journeyed from Tarah, and encamped  
29 in Mithcah.\* And they journeyed from Mithcah, and  
30 encamped in Hashmonah.\* And they journeyed from  
31 Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.\* And they  
journeyed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-  
32 jaakan.\* And they journeyed from Bene-jaakan, and  
33 encamped at Hor-hagidgad.\* And they journeyed  
34 from Hor-hagidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah.\* And  
they journeyed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebron-  
35 nah.\* And they journeyed from Ebronah, and en-  
36 camped at Ezion-gaber.\* And they journeyed from  
Ezion-gaber, and encamped in the desert of Zin, which  
37 is Kadesh.\* And they journeyed from Kadesh, and  
encamped in mount Hor, in the extremity of the land  
38 of Edom.\* And Aaron the priest went up into mount  
Hor at the commandment<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal, and died  
there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel  
were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of  
39 the fifth month.\* And Aaron *was* an hundred and  
twenty and three years old<sup>2</sup> when he died in mount  
40 Hor.\* And the king of Arad the Canaanite, who abode  
in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming  
41 of the children of Israel.\* And they journeyed from  
42 mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah.\* And they  
journeyed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.\*  
43 And they journeyed from Punon, and encamped in  
44 Oboth.\* And they journeyed from Oboth, and en-

<sup>1</sup> mouth.    <sup>2</sup> a son of.

- 45 camped in Ije-abarim, in the boundary of Moab.\* And they journeyed from Iim, and encamped in Dibon-gad.\*  
 46 And they journeyed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in  
 47 Almon-diblathaim.\* And they journeyed from Almon-diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim,  
 48 before Nebo. And they journeyed from the mountains Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan *near* Jericho.\* And they encamped by the Jordan,  
 49 from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto Abel-shittim in the plains of  
 50 Moab.\* And the Eternal spake unto Moses in the plains  
 51 of Moab, by the Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are  
 52 passed over the Jordan into the land of Canaan;\* Then ye shall dispossess all the inhabitants of the land before you, and destroy all their sculptures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down<sup>1</sup> all their  
 53 high places.\* And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and abide therein: for I have given you the  
 54 land to possess it.\* And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the numerous ye shall increase the inheritance, and to the few ye shall lessen the inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth;<sup>2</sup> according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall divide the inheritance.\* But if ye will not dispossess the inhabitants of the land before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye leave of them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land  
 56 wherein ye abide.\* Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I intended to do unto them.\*

CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 2 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; *this is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of  
 3 Canaan with the boundaries thereof;\* Then the south corner shall be unto you from the desert of Zin along by the coast<sup>3</sup> of Edom, and your south boundary shall  
 4 be the extremity of the salt sea eastward.\* And your boundary shall fetch a compass from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to  
 5 Azmon.\* And the boundary shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the brook of Egypt, and the goings

<sup>1</sup> exterminate. <sup>2</sup> goeth out. <sup>3</sup> hands.



- 6 out of it shall be at the sea.\* And *as for* the western<sup>1</sup>  
 boundary, ye shall even have the great sea for a boun-  
 7 dary: this shall be your west<sup>1</sup> boundary.\* And this  
 shall be your north boundary: from the great sea ye  
 8 shall point out for you mount Hor:\* From mount Hor  
 ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance<sup>2</sup> of Ha-  
 math; and the goings forth of the boundary shall be to  
 9 Zedad:\* And the boundary shall go forth from Ziphron,  
 and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this  
 10 shall be your north boundary.\* And ye shall point out  
 your north boundary from Hazar-enan to Shepham:\*  
 11 And the boundary shall go down from Shepham to Rib-  
 lah, on the east side of Ain; and the boundary shall go  
 down, and shall reach<sup>3</sup> unto the side<sup>4</sup> of the sea of Chin-  
 12 nereth eastward:\* And the boundary shall go down to  
 the Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea:  
 this shall be your land with the boundaries thereof round  
 13 about.\* And Moses commanded the children of Israel  
 saying, This *is* the land which ye shall divide for inheri-  
 tance by lot, which the Eternal commanded to give unto  
 14 the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:\* For the tribe of  
 the children of Reuben according to the house of their  
 fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to  
 the house of their fathers, have taken *their inheritance*; and  
 half the tribe of Menasseh have taken their inheritance:\*  
 15 The two tribes and the half tribe have taken their inhe-  
 ritage on this side of the Jordan *near* Jericho eastward,  
 towards the sun-rising.  
 16 17 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* These  
*are* the names of the men which shall divide the land by in-  
 heritage unto you; Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son  
 18 of Nun.\* And ye shall take one prince<sup>5</sup> of every tribe, to  
 19 divide the land by inheritance.\* And the names of the  
 men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of  
 20 Jephunneh. And of the tribe of the children of Simeon,  
 21 Shemuel the son of Ammihud.\* Of the tribe of Ben-  
 jamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.\* And the prince of  
 22 the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.\*  
 23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of  
 the children of Menasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.\*  
 24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim,  
 25 Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.\* And the prince of the  
 tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of  
 26 Parnach.\* And the prince of the tribe of the children

<sup>1</sup> sca. <sup>2</sup> coming. <sup>3</sup> strike out. <sup>4</sup> shoulder. <sup>5</sup> one prince one prince.

NUMBERS, CHAP. XXXIV. XXXV.

- 27 of Isachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.\* And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Abihud the son of  
28 Shelomi.\* And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.\*  
29 These *are they* whom the Eternal commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

- 1 AND the Eternal spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab  
2 by the Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,\* Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to abide in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites an out-place for the  
3 cities round about them.\* And the cities shall they have to dwell<sup>1</sup> in; and the out-places of them shall be for their beasts, and for their substance, and for all their  
4 necessities of life.\* And the out-places of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round  
5 about.\* And ye shall measure from without the city on the east corner two thousand cubits, and on the south corner two thousand cubits, and on the west corner two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall  
6 be to them the out-places of the cities.\* And the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *shall be*, six cities for refuge,<sup>2</sup> which ye shall give in order that the manslayer<sup>3</sup> may flee<sup>4</sup> thither: and to them ye shall  
7 add<sup>5</sup> forty and two cities.\* So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: 8 them *shall ye give* with their out-places.\* And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *him that has* much ye shall take much; but from *him that has* little ye shall take little; every one<sup>6</sup> shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.  
9 10 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying,\* Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye have passed over the Jordan into the land of Canaan;\*  
11 Then ye shall appoint<sup>7</sup> you cities to be cities of refuge<sup>2</sup> for you; that the slayer<sup>3</sup> may flee<sup>4</sup> thither, who smiteth  
12 to death any person<sup>8</sup> unintentionally.\* And they shall be unto you cities for refuge<sup>2</sup> from the avenger;<sup>9</sup> that

<sup>1</sup> abide. <sup>2</sup> reception. <sup>3</sup> murderer. <sup>4</sup> run away. <sup>5</sup> give. <sup>6</sup> a man.

<sup>7</sup> cause to chance. <sup>8</sup> soul. <sup>9</sup> redeemer.

the man-slayer<sup>1</sup> die not, until he stand before the con-  
 13 gregation in judgment.\* And of the cities which ye  
 14 shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.<sup>2\*</sup> Ye shall  
 give three cities on *this* side of the Jordan, and three cities  
 shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities  
 15 of refuge.<sup>2\*</sup> These six cities shall be a refuge,<sup>2</sup> *both* for  
 the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the  
 sojourner among them: that every one that smiteth *to*  
*death* any person<sup>3</sup> unintentionally may flee<sup>4</sup> thither.\*  
 16 And if he smite him with an instrument<sup>5</sup> of iron, so that  
 he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be  
 17 put to death.\* And if he smite him with a stone *in* the  
 hand, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a mur-  
 18 derer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.\* Or  
*if* he smite him with a vessel of wood in the hand,  
 wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer:  
 19 the murderer shall surely be put to death.\* The  
 avenger<sup>6</sup> of blood himself shall kill the murderer: when  
 20 he meeteth him he may kill him.\* But if he thrust  
 him of hatred, or cast upon him by lying in wait, that  
 21 he die;\* Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that  
 he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death;  
*for* he *is* a murderer: the avenger<sup>6</sup> of blood may kill  
 22 the murderer, when he meeteth him.\* But if he thrust  
 him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him  
 23 any vessel without lying in wait,\* Or with any stone  
 wherewith one may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon  
 him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought  
 24 his harm.<sup>7\*</sup> Then the congregation shall judge between  
 the slayer<sup>1</sup> and the avenger<sup>6</sup> of blood according to  
 25 these judgments:\* And the congregation shall deliver  
 the slayer<sup>1</sup> out of the hand of the avenger<sup>6</sup> of blood,  
 and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his  
 refuge,<sup>2</sup> whither he was fled:<sup>4</sup> and he shall abide in it  
 26 unto the death of the high priest, who was anointed  
 with the oil of holiness.\* But if the slayer<sup>1</sup> shall any  
 how go without the boundary of the city of his  
 27 refuge,<sup>2</sup> whither he was fled;<sup>4\*</sup> And the avenger of blood  
 find him without the boundary of the city of his refuge,<sup>2</sup>  
 and the avenger<sup>6</sup> of blood kill the slayer;<sup>1</sup> he  
 28 shall not be guilty of blood;<sup>8\*</sup> For he shall abide in  
 the city of his refuge<sup>2</sup> until the death of the high  
 priest; but after the death of the high priest the slayer<sup>1</sup>  
 29 shall return into the land of his possession.\* So these

<sup>1</sup> murderer. <sup>2</sup> reception. <sup>3</sup> soul. <sup>4</sup> run away. <sup>5</sup> vessel. <sup>6</sup> redeemer. <sup>7</sup> evil.

<sup>8</sup> there is no blood unto him.

*things* shall be for an ordinance of judgement unto you, throughout your generations, in all your habitations.\* Whoso smiteth any person<sup>1</sup> by the evidence<sup>2</sup> of witnesses, the murderer shall be put to death; but one witness shall not testify<sup>3</sup> against any person<sup>1</sup> to  
 30 *cause him* to die.\* Moreover, ye shall take no ransom for the life<sup>1</sup> of a murderer, who *is* guilty<sup>4</sup> of  
 31 death; but he shall be surely put to death.\* And ye shall take no ransom for him that is fled<sup>5</sup> to the city of his refuge<sup>6</sup> to return to abide in the land, until the  
 32 death of the priest.\* So ye shall not sully the land wherein ye *are*; for blood it sullieth the land: and the land cannot be expiated of the blood that is shed  
 33 therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.\* Defile not therefore the land wherein ye abide, in the midst of which I dwell: for I the Eternal dwell among the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 AND the heads of the fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, approached, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the heads  
 2 of the fathers of the children of Israel.\* And they said, The Eternal commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the Eternal to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.\*  
 3 And if they be wives of any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken<sup>7</sup> from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received<sup>8</sup> so shall it be taken<sup>7</sup> from the lot of  
 4 our inheritance.\* And when the jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be added unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received:<sup>8</sup> so shall their inheritance be taken away<sup>7</sup> from  
 5 the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.\* And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath  
 6 spoken well.\* This *is* the thing which the Eternal doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them be wives of whom they think best;<sup>10</sup> only

<sup>1</sup> soul. <sup>2</sup> mouth. <sup>3</sup> answer. <sup>4</sup> wicked. <sup>5</sup> run forth. <sup>6</sup> reception.

<sup>7</sup> diminished. <sup>8</sup> will be. <sup>9</sup> right. <sup>10</sup> is good in their eyes.

- to the family of the tribe of their father shall they be  
7 for wives.\* So shall not the inheritance of the children  
of Israel remove<sup>1</sup> from tribe to tribe, for every one of the  
children of Israel shall cleave to the inheritance of the  
8 tribe of his fathers.\* And every daughter, that pos-  
sesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of  
Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe  
of her father, that the children of Israel may possess  
9 *every* man the inheritance of his fathers.\* Neither shall  
the inheritance remove<sup>1</sup> from *one* tribe to another tribe ·  
but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall  
10 cleave to his own inheritance.\* Even as the Eternal  
commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad: \*  
11 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah,  
the daughters of Zelophehad, were wives unto their  
12 fathers' brothers' sons.\* Of the families of the sons of  
Menasseh the son of Joseph, *were those whose* wives they  
were, and their inheritance remained<sup>2</sup> in the tribe of  
13 the family of their father.\* These *are* the command-  
ments and the judgments, which the Eternal commanded  
by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the  
plains of Moab by the Jordan *near* Jericho.

<sup>1</sup> compass. <sup>2</sup> was.

DEUTERONOMY.



## DEUTERONOMY.

---

- 1 **THESE** *are* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on *this* side of the Jordan in the desert, in the plain over against the Red<sup>1</sup> sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and  
2 Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.\* Eleven days' journey from Horeb on the way of mount Seir unto  
3 Kadesh-barnea.\* And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the Eternal had commanded  
4 him for them;\* After he had smitten Sihon king of the Amorites, who abode in Heshbon, and Og king  
5 of Bashan, who abode at Astaroth in Edrei:\* On *this* side of the Jordan, in the land of Moab, began<sup>2</sup> Moses to  
6 explain this law, saying,\* The Eternal our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have abode long enough  
7 in this mount:\* Turn you, and journey, and go to the mount of the Amorite, and unto all his neighbours, in the plain, in the mountain, and in the low land, and in the south, and by the sea coast, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river,  
8 the river Euphrates.\* Behold, I have set<sup>3</sup> the land before you: go in and possess the land which the Eternal sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to  
9 give unto them and to their seed after them.\* And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to

<sup>1</sup> flags. <sup>2</sup> was content <sup>3</sup> given.



# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. I.

- 10 bear you myself alone :\* The Eternal your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars  
 11 of heaven for multitude.\* May the Eternal God of your fathers add to you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath spoken concerning you !\*
- 12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your  
 13 burden, and your strife ?\* Get you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will  
 14 make<sup>1</sup> them heads over you.\* And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is good for us*  
 15 to do.\* So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made<sup>2</sup> them heads over you, officers over thousands, and officers over hundreds, and officers over fifties, and officers over tens, and bailiffs among  
 16 your tribes.\* And I commanded your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between *every* man and his  
 17 brother, and between the stranger with him.\* Ye shall not respect persons<sup>3</sup> in judgment ; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great ; ye shall not stand in awe of the face of man ; for the judgment *is* God's : and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I  
 18 will hear it.\* And I commanded you at that time all  
 19 the things which ye should do.\* And when we journeyed from Horeb, we went through all that great and fearful desert, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the Eternal our God commanded us ; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.\*
- 20 And I said unto you, You are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the Eternal our God doth  
 21 give unto us.\* Behold, the Eternal, thy God hath set<sup>4</sup> the land before thee : go up *and* possess *it*, as the Eternal God of thy fathers hath said unto thee : fear not,  
 22 neither be dismayed.\* And ye approached unto me all of ye, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search<sup>5</sup> us out the land, and bring<sup>6</sup> us word again by what way we must go up, and into what  
 23 cities we shall come.\* And the thing pleased me well,<sup>7</sup> and I took twelve men of you, one man out of a tribe :\*
- 24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the brook of Eshcol, and spied it out.\*
- 25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought<sup>8</sup> us word

<sup>1</sup> put. <sup>2</sup> gave. <sup>3</sup> recognise a face. <sup>4</sup> given. <sup>5</sup> dig. <sup>6</sup> bestore.

<sup>7</sup> was good in my eyes. <sup>8</sup> restored.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. I.

again, and said, *It is* a good land which the Eternal  
 26 our God doth give us.\* Notwithstanding ye would  
 not go up, but rebelled against the commandment<sup>1</sup> or  
 27 the Eternal your God.\* And ye murmured<sup>2</sup> in your  
 tents, and said, Because the Eternal hated us, he hath  
 brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to give us  
 into the hand of the Amorites, to exterminate us.\*  
 28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discour-  
 aged<sup>3</sup> our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and  
 loftier than we; the cities *are* great and fortified to  
 heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the  
 29 Anakim there.\* Then I said unto you, Be not ter-  
 30 rified, neither be afraid of them.\* The Eternal your  
 God who goeth before you, he shall fight for you, ac-  
 cording to all that he did for you in Egypt before your  
 31 eyes.\* And in the desert, where thou hast seen how  
 that the Eternal thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear  
 his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into  
 32 this place.\* Yet in this thing ye did not believe the  
 33 Eternal your God.\* Who went in the way before you,  
 to search you out a place to encamp *in*, in fire by night,  
 to show you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud  
 34 by day.\* And the Eternal heard the voice of your  
 35 words, and was angry, and sware, saying,\* If one of  
 these men of this evil generation see that good land,  
 36 which I sware to give unto your fathers,\* Save Caleb  
 the son of Jephunneh: he shall see it, and to him will  
 I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his  
 children, because he hath wholly followed<sup>4</sup> the Eternal.\*  
 37 . . . Also the Eternal was wroth with me for your sakes,  
 38 saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.\* *But* Joshua  
 the son of Nun, who standing before thee, he shall go in  
 thither: strengthen him: for he shall cause Israel to  
 39 inherit it.\* Moreover your little ones, whom ye said  
 should be a prey, and your children, who in that day  
 did not know between good and evil, they shall go in  
 thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall  
 40 possess it.\* *But as for* you, turn ye, and journey into  
 41 the desert by the way of the Red<sup>5</sup> sea.\* Then ye an-  
 swered and said unto me, We have sinned against the  
 Eternal, we will go up and fight, according to all that  
 the Eternal our God commanded us. And when ye

<sup>1</sup> mouth. <sup>2</sup> vituperated. <sup>3</sup> caused to melt. <sup>4</sup> fulfilled. <sup>5</sup> reed.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. II.

had girded on every man his weapon<sup>1</sup> of war, ye  
 42 insisted to go up into the mountain.\* And the Eternal  
 said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight;  
 for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten<sup>2</sup> before your  
 43 enemies.\* So I spake unto you; and ye would not  
 hear, but rebelled against the commandment<sup>3</sup> of the Eter-  
 nal, and acted presumptuously<sup>4</sup> and went up into the  
 44 mountain.\* And the Amorites, abiding in that mountain,  
 came out towards you, and pursued you, as bees do, and  
 45 dispersed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.\* And ye  
 returned and wept before the Eternal; but the Eternal  
 46 would not hear your voice, nor give ear unto you.\* So  
 ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days  
 that ye abode *there*.

### CHAP. II.

1 THEN we turned, and journeyed into the desert by the  
 way of the Red<sup>5</sup> sea, as the Eternal spake unto me:  
 2 and we compassed mount Seir many days.\* And the  
 3 Eternal spake unto me, saying,\* Ye have compassed  
 this mountain long enough: turn you northward.\*  
 4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass  
 through the boundary of your brethren the children of  
 Esau, who abide in Seir; and they shall be afraid of  
 you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore: \*  
 5 Contend not with them; for I will not give you of  
 their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth;<sup>6</sup> because  
 I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.\*  
 6 Ye shall buy<sup>7</sup> food of them for money, that ye  
 may eat; and even water you dig for, shall be from  
 7 them for money that ye may drink.\* For the  
 Eternal thy God hath blessed thee in all the  
 works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through  
 this great desert: these forty years the Eternal thy  
 God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.\*  
 8 And when we passed by from our brethren the chil-  
 dren of Esau, who abode in Seir, through the way of the  
 plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, . . . we turned  
 9 and passed by the way of the desert of Moab.\* And  
 the Eternal said unto me, Distress not the Moabites,  
 neither contend with them in war: for I will not give  
 thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have  
 given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.\*  
 10 The Emim abode therein formerly, a people great,

vessels.    <sup>2</sup> plagued.    <sup>3</sup> mouth.    <sup>4</sup> seethed.    <sup>5</sup> flags.

<sup>6</sup> the treading place of the hollow of the foot.    <sup>7</sup> buy corn.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. II.

- 11 and many, and lofty, as the Anakim ;\* Who also were accounted giants, as the Anakim ; but the Moabites  
 12 call them Emim.\* The Horim also abode in Seir formerly ; but the children of Esau succeeded<sup>1</sup> them when they had exterminated them from before them, and abode in their stead ; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the Eternal gave unto them.\*  
 13 Now rise up, *said I*, and pass ye over the brook Zered. And we had passed over the brook Zered.\*  
 14 And the space<sup>2</sup> in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we had passed over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years ; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out<sup>3</sup> of the camp, as the  
 15 Eternal sware unto them.\* For indeed the hand of the Eternal was against them, to destroy<sup>4</sup> them from  
 16 among the camp, until they were consumed.<sup>3\*</sup> So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed<sup>3</sup>  
 17 and dead from among the people.\* That the Eternal  
 18 spake unto me, saying,\* Thou art to pass over through  
 19 Ar, the boundary of Moab, this day :\* And *when* thou approachest over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor contend with them : for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession ; because I have given it unto the children of  
 20 Lot *for* a possession.\* That also was accounted a land of Refaim : Refaim abode therein formerly, and the  
 21 Ammonites call them Zamzummim ;\* A people great, any many, and lofty, as the Anakim ; but the Eternal exterminated them before them : and they succeeded<sup>1</sup>  
 22 them, and abode in their stead :\* As he did to the children of Esau, who abode in Seir, when he exterminated the Horim from before them ; and they succeeded<sup>1</sup> them, and abode in their stead even unto this  
 23 day :\* And the Avim, who abode in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorim, who came forth out of Caphtor, exterminated them, and abode in their stead.\*  
 24 Rise ye, journey, and pass over the river Arnon : behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land : begin to possess *it*, and  
 25 contend with him in war.\* This day will I begin to put<sup>5</sup> the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall shake, and be in anguish

<sup>1</sup> possessed. <sup>2</sup> days. <sup>3</sup> complete. <sup>4</sup> confound. <sup>5</sup> give.

26 because of thee.\* And I sent messengers out of the  
 desert of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with  
 27 words of peace, saying,\* Let me pass through thy  
 land: I will go along by the high way,<sup>1</sup> I will neither  
 28 turn unto the right *hand* nor the left.\* Thou shalt sell<sup>2</sup>  
 me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for  
 money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on  
 29 my feet.\* As the children of Esau who abide in Seir,  
 and the Moabites who abide in Ar, did unto me; until I  
 shall pass over the Jordan into the land which the Eter-  
 30 nal our God giveth us.\* But Sihon king of Heshbon  
 would not let us pass by him: for the Eternal thy God  
 allowed his spirit to be hardened and his heart to be obsti-  
 nate, that he might give him into thy hand, as at this  
 31 day.\* And the Eternal said unto me, Behold, I have  
 begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin  
 32 to possess, that thou mayest possess his land.\* Then  
 Sihon came out towards us, he and all his people, to  
 33 war at Jahaz.\* And the Eternal our God gave him  
 up unto us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his  
 34 people.\* And we conquered all his cities at that time,  
 and doomed to *destruction* the men, and the women,  
 and the little ones, of every city, we left none<sup>3</sup> remain:.\*  
 35 Only the beasts we took<sup>4</sup> unto ourselves, and the  
 36 spoil of cities which we conquered,\* From Aroer,  
 which *is* by the brink<sup>5</sup> of the brook of Arnon, and *from*  
 that city that *is* by the brook, even unto Gilead, there  
 was not one town too strong for us:<sup>6</sup> the Eternal our  
 37 God gave all unto us.\* Only unto the land of the  
 children of Ammon thou approachest not, unto the  
 side of the brook Jabbok, nor unto the cities in  
 the mountains, and all as the Eternal our God com-  
 manded us.

CHAP. III.

1 THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and  
 Og the king of Bashan went out towards us, he and all  
 his people, to war at Edrei.\* And the Eternal said  
 2 unto me, Fear him not: for I will give him, and all his  
 people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do  
 unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites,  
 who abode at Heshbon.\* So the Eternal our God  
 3 gave into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and

<sup>1</sup> on the way on the way.

<sup>2</sup> sell corn. <sup>3</sup> remnant.

<sup>4</sup> plundered, <sup>5</sup> lip

<sup>6</sup> loftier than we.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. III.

all his people : and we smote him until no remnant remained unto him.\* And we conquered all his cities at that time, there was not a town which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the line of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.\* All these cities *were* fortified with high walls, doors, and bolts; besides unwall'd cities a great many.\* And we doomed them to destruction, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, dooming to destruction the men, women, and little ones, of every city.\* But all the beasts, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.\* And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side of the Jordan, from the brook of Arnon unto mount Hermon ;\* *Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion ; and the Amorites call it Shenir ;\* All the cities of the level, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.\* For only Og king of Bashan remained of the rest of Refaim ; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron ; *is* it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon ? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.\* And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the brook Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.\* And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh ; all the line of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of Refaim.\* Jair the son of Manasseh took all the line of Argob unto the boundaries of Geshuri and Maachathi ; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day \* And I gave Gilcad unto Machir.\* And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the midst of the brook Arnon, and the boundary even unto the brook Jabbok, *which is* the boundary of the children of Ammon ;\* The plain also, and the Jordan, and the boundary *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under the ravines of Pisgah eastward.\* And I commanded you at that time, saying, The Eternal your God hath given you this land to possess it : ye shall pass over equipped

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. III. IV.

- before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are*  
19 meet for the war.<sup>1</sup>\* But your wives, and your little  
ones, and your cattle, *for* I know that ye have much  
cattle, shall abide in your cities which I have given  
20 you;\* Until the Eternal have given rest unto your  
brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also pos-  
sess the land which the Eternal your God hath given  
them on the other side of the Jordan: and *then* shall ye  
return every man unto his possession, which I have  
21 given you.\* And I commanded Joshua at that time,  
saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the Eternal your  
God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the  
Eternal do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.\*  
22 Ye shall not fear them: for it is the Eternal your God  
23 that fighteth for you.\* And I besought the Eternal at  
that time, saying,\* O Eternal God, thou hast begun  
24 to show thy servant thy greatness, and thy strong hand:  
for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do  
according to thy works, and according to thy might?\*
25 I pray thee, let me pass over, and see the good land that  
*is* on the other side of the Jordan, that goodly mountain,  
26 and Lebanon.\* But the Eternal was incensed against  
me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the  
Eternal said unto me, Let it suffice thee; continue not  
27 to speak unto me of this thing.\* Go up into the top<sup>2</sup>  
of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward,<sup>3</sup> and north-  
ward, and southward, and eastward, and see *it* with  
28 thine eyes: for thou shalt not pass over this Jordan.\*  
But command Joshua, and strengthen him, and make  
him firm: for he shall pass over before this people, and  
he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou  
29 shalt see.\* So we abode in the glen over against  
Beth-peor.

### CHAP. IV.

- 1 Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and  
unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*,  
that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which  
the Eternal God of your fathers giveth you.\* Ye shall  
2 not add unto the word which I command you, neither  
shall you diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the  
commandments of the Eternal your God which I com-

<sup>1</sup> sons of force.    <sup>2</sup> head.    <sup>3</sup> seaward.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. IV.

- 3 mand you.\* Your eyes have seen what the Eternal did because of Baal-peor : for every man that went after Baal-peor, the Eternal thy God hath exterminated him
- 4 from among you.\* But ye that did cleave unto the Eternal your God *are* alive all of you this day.\*
- 5 Behold, I have taught you statutes, and judgments, even as the Eternal my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.\*
- 6 Keep, therefore, and do *them* : for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the eyes of the peoples, who shall hear all these statutes, and say, Only this great
- 7 people *is* a wise and understanding nation.\* For what great nation *is there* who *hath* God *so* nigh unto them, as the Eternal our God *is* at all *times that* we call
- 8 upon him? And what great nation *is there that* hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law,
- 9 which I set<sup>1</sup> before you this day? Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul dillgently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life ; but make them known to thy sons, and thy sons' sons ;\*
- 10 The day that thou stoodest before the Eternal thy God in Horeb, when the Eternal said unto me, Assemble me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the ground, and *that* they may teach
- 11 their children.\* And ye approached, and stood under the mountain ; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst<sup>2</sup> of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and dark clouds.\*
- 12 And the Eternal spake unto you out of the midst of the fire : ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no
- 13 similitude ; only *ye heard* a voice.\* And he told you his covenant, which he commanded you to do, *even* ten words ; and he wrote them upon two tablets of stone.\*
- 14 And the Eternal commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in
- 15 the land whither ye pass over to possess it.\* Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves,<sup>3</sup> for ye saw not any similitude on the day *that* the Eternal spake unto
- 16 you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire.\* Lest ye

<sup>1</sup> give.      was consuming in fire unto the heart.    <sup>3</sup> your souls.



# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. IV.

- 16 corrupt *yourselves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness<sup>1</sup> of male or female ;\*
- 17 The likeness<sup>1</sup> of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness<sup>1</sup> of any winged bird that flieth in the heaven ;\*
- 18 The likeness<sup>1</sup> of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness<sup>1</sup> of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth :\* And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven,
- 19 and seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, and be driven to prostrate thyself before them, and serve them, which the Eternal thy God hath divided unto all peoples under the whole
- 20 heaven.\* But you the Eternal hath taken, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.\*
- 21 Furthermore, the Eternal was wroth with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not pass over the Jordan, and that I should not come unto that good land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance :\*
- 22 But I must die in this land, I must not pass over the Jordan : but ye shall pass over, and possess that good
- 23 land.\* Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the Eternal your God, which he made<sup>2</sup> with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness<sup>1</sup> of any *thing*, which the Eternal thy God hath forbidden<sup>3</sup>
- 24 thee.\* For the Eternal thy God *is* a consuming<sup>4</sup> fire,
- 25 *even* a jealous God.\* When thou shalt beget children and children's children, and shalt have been long established in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness<sup>1</sup> of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the eyes of the Eternal thy God, to provoke him to anger ;\*
- 26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you pass over the Jordan to possess it ; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but
- 27 shall utterly be exterminated.\* And the Eternal shall scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall remain few in number<sup>5</sup> among the nations whither the Eternal shall
- 28 lead you.\* And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor
- 29 hear, nor eat, nor smell.\* But if from thence thou shalt seek the Eternal thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if

<sup>1</sup> pattern. <sup>2</sup> cut. <sup>3</sup> commanded. <sup>4</sup> eating. <sup>5</sup> men of number.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. IV.

- 30 thou seek<sup>1</sup> him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.\*  
 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are  
 come upon<sup>2</sup> thee, *even* in the remoteness of days, if thou  
 turn to the Eternal thy God, and obey his voice.\*
- 31 For the Eternal thy God *is* a merciful God, he will not  
 fail thee, neither destroy<sup>3</sup> thee, nor forget the cove-  
 32 nant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.\* For  
 ask now of the days that are past,<sup>4</sup> which were before  
 thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth,  
 and *ask* from the *one* extremity of heaven unto the  
 other extremity of heaven, whether there hath been  
*any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard  
 33 like it? \* Did *ever* people hear the voice of God  
 speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast  
 34 heard, and live? \* Or hath God tried to go, *and* take  
 him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by trials,  
 by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a strong  
 hand, and by a stretched-out<sup>5</sup> arm, and by great dread,  
 according to all that the Eternal your God did for you  
 35 in Egypt before your eyes? \* Unto thee it was shewed  
 that thou mightest know that the Eternal he *is* God;  
 36 *there is* none else besides him.\* Out of heaven he  
 made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct<sup>6</sup>  
 thee: and upon earth he shewed thee *his* great fire;  
 and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.\*
- 37 And for that he loved thy fathers, and chose their seed  
 after them, and brought thee out in his sight<sup>7</sup> with his  
 38 great strength out of Egypt; \* To dispossess nations  
 before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to  
 bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance,  
 39 as *it is* this day.\* Thou shalt know this day, and con-  
 sider<sup>8</sup> *it* in thine heart, that the Eternal he *is* God in  
 heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is*  
 40 none else.\* Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and  
 his commandments, which I command thee this day,  
 that it may be well with thee, and with thy children  
 after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon  
 the ground, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee,  
 41 for ever<sup>9</sup>\* Then Moses separated three cities on this  
 42 side of the Jordan, towards the sun-rising; \* That the  
 slayer<sup>10</sup> might flee<sup>11</sup> thither, who should kill<sup>12</sup> his

<sup>1</sup> require, <sup>2</sup> have found. <sup>3</sup> corrupt. <sup>4</sup> first days. <sup>5</sup> inclined. <sup>6</sup> chastise.  
<sup>7</sup> face. <sup>8</sup> restore. <sup>9</sup> all days. <sup>10</sup> murderer. <sup>11</sup> run a way. <sup>12</sup> murder.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. IV. V.

fellow unawares, and hated him not in time past;<sup>1</sup> and that, fleeing<sup>2</sup> unto one of these cities, he might  
 43 live.\* *Namely*, Bezer in the desert, in the plain country of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.\*  
 44 And this *is* the law which Moses put before the children  
 45 of Israel:\* These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,\* On this side of the Jordan, in the glen over against Bethpeor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who abode at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt.\*  
 47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who *were* on this  
 48 side of the Jordan, towards the sun-rising;\* From Aroer, which *is* by the bank<sup>3</sup> of the river Arnon, even unto  
 49 mount Sion, which *is* Hermon;\* And all the plain of this side of the Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the ravines of Pisgah.

## CHAP. V.

1 AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep,  
 2 and do them.\* The Eternal our God made<sup>4</sup> a covenant with us in Horeb.\* The Eternal made<sup>4</sup> not this  
 3 covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are*  
 4 all of us here alive this day.\* The Eternal talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the  
 5 fire.\* I stood between the Eternal and you at that time, to tell you the word of the Eternal: for ye were  
 6 afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount; saying,\* I *am* the Eternal thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the  
 7 house of servants.\* Thou shalt have no other gods  
 8 before my face.\* Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness,<sup>5</sup> *of any thing* that is in the heaven above, or that *is* in the water under the earth: \*  
 9 Thou shalt not prostrate thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Eternal thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate  
 10 me.\* And shewing<sup>6</sup> mercy unto thousand *generations*

<sup>1</sup> from yesterday *and* before yesterday. <sup>2</sup> running away. <sup>3</sup> lip. <sup>4</sup> cut.  
<sup>5</sup> similitude. <sup>6</sup> doing.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. V.

- of them that love me, and keep my commandments.\*
- 11 Thou shalt not take<sup>1</sup> the name of the Eternal thy God in vain : for the Eternal will not hold him guiltless that taketh<sup>2</sup> his name in vain.
- 12 Keep the sabbath day, to sanctify it, as the Eternal
- 13 thy God hath commanded thee.\* Six days thou
- 14 mayest labour,<sup>3</sup> and do all thy work :\* But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the Eternal thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy *man*-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor any of thy herd, nor thine ass, nor thy beasts, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that thy *man*-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.\*
- 15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the Eternal thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out<sup>4</sup> arm: therefore the Eternal thy God commanded thee
- 16 to keep the sabbath day.\* Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee, that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee on the ground which the Eternal thy
- 17 G d giveth thee.\* Thou shalt not murder, Neither shalt thou commit adultery, Neither shalt thou steal, Neither shalt thou bear<sup>5</sup> false witness against thy
- 18 fellow-*man*,\* Neither shalt thou covet thy fellow-*man's* wife,\* Neither shalt thou desire<sup>6</sup> thy fellow-*man's* house, his field, or his *man*-servant, or his maid-servant, any of his herd, or his ass, or any *thing* that is thy fellow-*man's*.\*
- 19 These words the Eternal spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick cloud, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tablets of
- 20 stone, and gave them unto me.\* And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, for the mountain was consuming with fire, that ye approached unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes,
- 21 and your elders;\* And ye said, Behold, the Eternal our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God may speak to man,
- 22 and he yet remain alive.\* Now, therefore, wherefore

<sup>1</sup> bear. <sup>2</sup> beareth. <sup>3</sup> serve. <sup>4</sup> inclined. <sup>5</sup> answer. <sup>6</sup> lust.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. V. VI.

- should we die? for this great fire will consume<sup>1</sup> us: if we hear the voice of the Eternal our God any  
 23 more,<sup>2</sup> then we shall die.\* For who *is there* of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?\*
- 24 Approach thou, and hear all that the Eternal our God shall say; and speak thou unto us all that the Eternal our God shall speak unto thee: and we will hear *it*,  
 25 and do *it*.\* And the Eternal heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the Eternal said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people? which they have spoken unto thee: they have  
 26 well *said* all that they have spoken.\* O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear<sup>3</sup> me, and keep all my commandments all the days, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!\*
- 27 28 Go say to them, Return you into your tents.\* But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess  
 29 it.\* Ye shall keep *them* to do as the Eternal your God hath commanded you: ye shall not depart to the right  
 30 *hand* or to the left.\* Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Eternal your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it maybe* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

### CHAP. VI.

- 1 Now these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the Eternal your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither  
 2 ye pass to possess it.\* That thou mightest fear the Eternal thy God, to keep all his ordinances and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that  
 3 thy days may be prolonged.\* Hear, therefore, O Israel, and observe<sup>4</sup> to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the Eternal God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land flowing  
 4 with milk and honey.\* Hear, O Israel: The Eternal  
 5 our God the Eternal *is* one.\* And thou shalt love the
- <sup>1</sup> eat.    <sup>2</sup> add to hear.    <sup>3</sup> who will give that this their heart were unto him to fear.    <sup>4</sup> keep.

DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. VI.

Eternal thy God, with all thine heart, and with all  
6 thy soul, and with all thy intensity.\* And these  
7 words, which I command thee this day, shall be in  
7 thine heart:\* And thou shalt enjoin them on thy chil-  
dren, and shalt speak of them when thou sittest in thine  
house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when  
8 thou liest down, and when thou risest up.\* And thou  
shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they  
9 shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.\* And thou  
shalt write them upon the door posts of thy house, and in  
10 thy gates.\* And it shall be, when the Eternal thy God  
shall have brought thee into the land which he swore  
unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to  
give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst  
11 not,\* And houses full of all good things, which thou  
filledst not, and wells<sup>1</sup> hewn out, which thou hewedst  
not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not;  
12 when thou shalt have eaten and be satisfied;\* *Then*  
take heed lest thou forget the Eternal, who brought thee  
forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of ser-  
13 vants.\* Thou shalt fear the Eternal thy God, and serve  
14 him, and shalt swear by his name.\* Ye shall not go  
after other gods, of the gods of the peoples which *are*  
15 round about you;\* For the Eternal thy God *is* a  
jealous God among you lest the wrath of the Eternal  
thy God glow against thee, and exterminate thee from  
16 off the face of the ground.\* Ye shall not try the Eternal  
17 your God, as ye tried *him* in Massah.\* Ye shall dili-  
gently keep the commandments of the Eternal your  
God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he  
18 hath commanded thee.\* And thou shalt do *that which*  
*is* right and good in the eyes of the Eternal: that it may  
be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and pos-  
sess the good land which the Eternal swore unto thy  
19 fathers,\* To thrust out all thine enemies from before  
20 thee, as the Eternal hath spoken.\* When thy son  
asketh thee in time to come<sup>2</sup>, saying, What *mean* the  
testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which  
21 the Eternal our God hath commanded you? *Then*  
thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's servants  
in Egypt; and the Eternal brought us out of Egypt with  
22 a strong hand:\* And the Eternal shewed<sup>3</sup> signs and

<sup>1</sup> pits. <sup>2</sup> to-morrow. <sup>3</sup> gave

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. VI. VII.

- wonders, great and evil, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh,  
 23 and upon all his household, before our eyes.\* And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us *in*, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers.\*  
 24 And the Eternal commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the Eternal our God, for our good all the days,  
 25 that he might keep us alive, as *it is* at this day.\* And it shall be righteousness to us, if we observe<sup>1</sup> to do all these commandments before the Eternal our God, as he hath commanded us.

### CHAP. VII.

- 1 WHEN the Eternal thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out<sup>2</sup> many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven  
 2 nations more numerous and mightier than thou;\* And when the Eternal thy God shall have given them before thee, and thou shalt have smitten them, thou shalt utterly doom them *to destruction*; thou shalt make<sup>3</sup> no covenant with them, nor be gracious unto them.\* Neither shalt thou intermarry with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou  
 3 take unto thy son.\* For he will turn away<sup>4</sup> thy son from following<sup>5</sup> me, that they may serve other gods: so will the wrath of the Eternal glow against you, and ex-  
 5 terminate thee suddenly.\* But thus shall ye do to them; ye shall pull down their altars, and break down their monuments, and cut down their groves,<sup>6</sup> and burn their  
 6 graven images with fire.\* For thou *art* an holy people unto the Eternal thy God: the Eternal thy God hath chosen thee to be a people of a select portion unto himself, from all the peoples that *are* upon the face of the  
 7 ground.\* The Eternal did not delight in you, nor choose you, because ye were more numerous than any  
 8 people; for ye *were* the fewest of all the peoples.\* But because the Eternal loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers hath the Eternal brought you out with a strong hand, and released you out of the house of servants, from the  
 9 hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.\* Know therefore that the Eternal thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, who keepeth the covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand  
 10 generations.\* And repayeth them that hate him to

<sup>1</sup>keep. <sup>2</sup>put off. <sup>3</sup>eat. <sup>4</sup>remove. <sup>5</sup>after. <sup>6</sup>happy ones.

# DEUTERONOMY CHAP. VII.

- their face, to cause them to perish: he will not delay to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.\*
- 11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day to do them.
- 12 And the consequence<sup>1</sup> will be, *if* ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the Eternal thy God shall keep unto the covenant and the mercy which
- 13 he sware unto thy fathers:\* And he will love thee, and and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb,<sup>2</sup> and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn, and thy must, and thine oil,<sup>3</sup> the offspring dropped by thy kine, and the breeds of thy flock, in the land which he
- 14 sware unto thy fathers to give thee.\* Thou shalt be blessed above all the people: there shall not be male or
- 15 female barren among you, or among your beasts.\* And the Eternal will remove from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay<sup>4</sup> them upon all *them*
- 16 that hate thee.\* And thou shalt consume<sup>5</sup> all the peoples which the Eternal thy God shall give thee; thine eye shall not spare them: neither shalt thou serve their gods:
- 17 for that *will be* a snare unto thee.\* If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more numerous than
- 18 I; how can I dispossess them?\*" Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the Eternal
- 19 thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;\* The great trials which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the strong hand, and the stretched out<sup>6</sup>
- 20 arm, whereby the Eternal thy God brought thee out: so shall the Eternal thy God do unto all the peoples
- 21 of whom thou art afraid.\* Moreover the Eternal thy God will send forth the hornet among them, until they that remain and are hidden<sup>7</sup> from thee,
- 22 perish.\* Thou shalt not be terrified at them: for the Eternal thy God *is* among you, a great God and
- 23 fearful.\* And the Eternal thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not be able to consume<sup>8</sup> them speedily, lest the
- 24 animals of the field increase upon thee.\* But the Eternal thy God shall give them unto thee, and shall confound them with a great confusion, until they be exterminated.\*
- 24 And he shall give their kings into thine hand, and thou

<sup>1</sup> heel. <sup>2</sup> belly. <sup>3</sup> brightness. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> eat. <sup>6</sup> inclined. <sup>7</sup> kept close.  
<sup>8</sup> finish.



## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. V I. VIII.

- shalt cause their name to perish from under the heaven : there shall not a man be able to stand<sup>1</sup> against thee, until
- 25 thou have exterminated them.\* The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not covet the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for *it is* an
- 26 abomination to the Eternal thy God.\* Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a doomed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for *it is* a doomed thing.

### CHAP. VIII.

- 1 EVERY commandment which I command thee this day shall ye observe<sup>2</sup> to do, that ye may live, and increase, and go in and possess the land which the Eternal sware
- 2 unto your fathers.\* And thou shalt remember all the way which the Eternal thy God led thee<sup>3</sup> these forty years in the desert to afflict thee, *and* to try thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest
- 3 keep his commandments, or not.\* And he afflicted thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and gave thee manna to eat, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by whatever the mouth of
- 4 the Eternal bringeth forth doth man live.\* Thy raiment<sup>4</sup> did not fade from off thee, neither did thy foot
- 5 swell these forty years.\* Thou shalt also know in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the Eternal
- 6 thy God chasteneth thee.\* Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the Eternal thy God, to go in
- 7 his ways, and to fear him.\* For the Eternal thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and murmuring depths, that come out
- 8 in deep valleys and mountains;\* A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a
- 9 land of oil olive, and honey;\* A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose mountains thou mayest hew
- 10 copper.\* When thou hast eaten and art satisfied, then thou shalt bless the Eternal thy God for the
- 11 good land which he hath given thee.\* Take heed that thou forget not the Eternal thy God, in not keeping
- <sup>1</sup> to place himself.   <sup>2</sup> keep.   <sup>3</sup> caused thee to go.   <sup>4</sup> outer garment.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. VIII. IX.

- his commandments, and his judgments, and his ordinances, which I command thee this day:.\* Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art satisfied, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;\* And *when* thy herds and thy flocks increase, and thy silver and thy gold is increased, and all that thou hast is increased;\*
- 14 Then thine heart be exalted, and thou forget the Eternal thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the land of servants;.\* Who led thee<sup>1</sup> through that great and fearful desert, *wherein were* burning serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the solid rock;.\* Who gave thee manna to eat in the desert, which thy fathers knew not, that he might afflict thee, and that he might try thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;.\* And thou say in thine heart, My strength and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten<sup>3</sup> me this wealth.<sup>4</sup>\* But thou shalt remember the Eternal thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee strength to get wealth,<sup>5</sup> that he may establish<sup>6</sup> his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.
- 19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the Eternal thy God, and go after other gods, and serve them, and prostrate thyself to them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.\* As the nations which the Eternal causeth to perish before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the Eternal your God.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over the Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fortified up to heaven.\* A people great and lofty, the children of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand against<sup>7</sup> the children of Anak!.\* Know therefore this day, that the Eternal thy God *is* he who passeth over before thee; *as* a consuming<sup>8</sup> fire he shall exterminate them, and he shall humble them before thy face: so shalt thou dispossess them, and cause them to perish quickly, as the Eternal hath said unto thee.\*
- 4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Eternal thy God hath thrust them out from before thee, saying For my righteousness the Eternal hath brought me in to possess this land: and for the wickedness of these na-

<sup>1</sup> caused thee to go.    <sup>2</sup> remoteness.    <sup>3</sup> made.    <sup>4</sup> force.    <sup>5</sup> make force.

<sup>6</sup> raise.    <sup>7</sup> place himself.    <sup>8</sup> eating.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. IX.

- tions the Eternal doth dispossess them from before thee.\*
- 5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Eternal thy God doth dispose them from before thee, and that he may perform<sup>1</sup> the word which the Eternal swore unto thy
- 6 fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.\* Know, therefore that the Eternal thy God giveth thee not this land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiff-
- 7 necked people.\* Remember, *and* forget not, how thou madest angry the Eternal thy God in the desert; from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious
- 8 against the Eternal.\* Also in Horeb ye made the Eternal angry, so that the Eternal was wrath with you
- 9 to have exterminated you.\* When I was gone up into the mount to receive<sup>2</sup> the tablets of stone, *even* the tablets of the covenant which the Eternal made<sup>3</sup> with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty
- 10 nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water.\* And the Eternal gave unto me two tablets of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the Eternal spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day
- 11 of the assembly.\* And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the Eternal gave me the two tablets of stone, *even* the tablets of the covenant.\*
- 12 And the Eternal said unto me, Arise, go down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly departed from the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.\*
- 13 Furthermore the Eternal spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people.\*
- 14 Let me alone,<sup>4</sup> that I may exterminate them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and more numerous than they.\*
- 15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount was consuming in fire: and the two tablets of
- 16 the covenant *were* on my two hands.\* And I saw, and, behold, ye had sinned against the Eternal your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had departed quickly from the way which the Eternal had commanded you.\*
- 17 And I caught the two tablets, and cast them out of my

<sup>1</sup> raise. <sup>2</sup> take. <sup>3</sup> cut. <sup>4</sup> fail me.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. IX. X.

- 18 two hands, and brake them before your eyes.\* And I threw myself before the Eternal, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins, which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the eyes of the Eternal to provoke him to anger.\* For I stood in awe of the wrath and the fury wherewith the Eternal was angry with you to exterminate you; and the Eternal hearkened unto me at that time also.\* And with Aaron the Eternal was very angry to have exterminated him; and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.\* And I took your sin, the calf, which ye had made, and burned it with fire, and I beat it, grinding it well, until it was as small as dust; and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended<sup>1</sup> out of the mountain.\* And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kebrath-Hattavah, ye provoked the Eternal to anger.\* Likewise when the Eternal sent you from Kadesh-Barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.\* Ye have been rebellious against the Eternal from the day that I knew you.\* And I threw myself before the Eternal the forty days and the forty nights which I had thrown myself; because the Eternal had said to exterminate you.\* And I prayed therefore unto the Eternal, and said, O Lord Eternal, destroy<sup>3</sup> not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast released through thy greatness which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a strong hand.\* Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:\* Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, from inability of the Eternal to bring them into the land which he promised them, and from hatred to them he hath brought them out to put them to death in the desert.\* Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy great strength, and by thy stretched out<sup>4</sup> arm.

## CHAP. X.

- 1 AT that time the Eternal said unto me, Hew thee two tablets of stone like unto the first, and come up unto

<sup>1</sup> came down. <sup>2</sup> mouth. <sup>3</sup> corrupt. <sup>4</sup> inclined.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP X.

- me into the mount, and make thee an ark<sup>1</sup> of wood;\*
- 2 And I will write on the tablets the words that were in the first tablets, which thou brakest in pieces, and thou shalt put them in the ark.<sup>1</sup>\* And I made an ark<sup>1</sup> of acacia wood, and hewed two tablets of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mountain, having the two
- 4 tablets in mine hand.\* And he wrote on the tablets, according to the first writing, the ten words, which the Eternal spake unto you in the mountain out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the Eternal
- 5 gave them unto me.\* And I turned myself, and came down from the mountain, and put the tablets in the ark<sup>1</sup> which I had made; and there they are, as the Eternal
- 6 commanded me.\* And the children of Israel journeyed from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and
- 7 Eleazar his son ministered as priest in his stead.\* From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gud-
- 8 godah to Jotbath, a land of brooks of waters.\* At that time the Eternal separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark<sup>1</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal, to stand before the Eternal, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name,
- 9 unto this day.\* Wherefore Levi hath no portion nor inheritance with his brethren: the Eternal *is* his inheritance, according as the Eternal thy God promised
- 10 him.\* And I stayed<sup>2</sup> in the mountain, according to the first days, forty days and forty nights; and the Eternal hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the Eternal
- 11 would not destroy<sup>3</sup> thee.\* And the Eternal said unto me, Arise, go on the journey before the people, that they may go on and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.
- 12 And now, Israel, what doth the Eternal thy God demand of thee, but to fear the Eternal thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Eternal thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,\*
- 13 To keep the commandments of the Eternal, and his ordinances, which I command thee this day for thy good?\*
- 14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens *belongs* to the Eternal thy God, the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.\* Yet the Eternal delighted in thy fathers
- 15

<sup>1</sup> case. <sup>2</sup> stood. <sup>3</sup> cause thee to corrupt.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. X, XI.

- to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even*  
16 you from all peoples, as *it is* this day.\* Circumcise  
therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more  
17 stiffnecked.<sup>1</sup>\* For the Eternal your God *is* God of  
gods, and Lord of the lords, the great God, the mighty,<sup>2</sup>  
and the fearful, who regardeth not persons,<sup>3</sup> nor taketh  
18 bribery:\* He doth the judgment of the fatherless and  
widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him bread and  
19 raiment.<sup>4</sup>\* Love ye, therefore, the stranger: for ye  
20 were strangers in the land of Egypt.\* Thou shalt fear  
the Eternal thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him  
21 shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.\* He *is* thy  
praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great  
and fearful things, which thine eyes have seen.\*  
22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and  
ten souls, and now the Eternal thy God hath made<sup>5</sup>  
thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

### CHAP. XI.

- 1 THEREFORE thou shalt love the Eternal thy God, and  
keep his charge, and his ordinances, and his judgments,  
2 and his commandments, always.\* And know you this  
day: for *I speak* not with your children who have not  
known, and who have not seen the chastisement of the  
Eternal your God, his greatness, his strong hand, and  
3 his stretched out<sup>6</sup> arm,\* And his signs, and his acts  
which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh  
4 king of Egypt, and unto all his land;\* And what he  
did unto the force of Egypt, unto their horses, and to  
their chariots; how he made the water of the Red Sea<sup>7</sup>  
to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how*  
5 the Eternal hath destroyed them unto this day;\* And  
what he did unto you in the desert, until ye came into  
6 this place;\* And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram,  
the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth  
opened wide her mouth, and swallowed them up, and  
their houses, and their tents, and all the substance that  
7 *was* at their feet, in the midst of all Israel:\* But your  
eyes have seen all the great acts of the Eternal which  
8 he did.\* Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments  
which I command you this day, that ye may be strong,

harden not further the nape of your neck. <sup>2</sup> hero. <sup>3</sup> lifteth not up a face.

<sup>4</sup> outer garment. <sup>5</sup> put. <sup>6</sup> inclined. <sup>7</sup> sea of flags.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XI.

and come and possess the land whither ye go to possess it;\* And that ye may prolong, *your* days on the ground, which the Eternal sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.\* For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of green *herbs* ;\* But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of mountains and deep valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven;\* A land which the Eternal thy God careth<sup>1</sup> for: the eyes of the Eternal thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end<sup>2</sup> of the year.\* And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the Eternal your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul,\* That I will give *you* the rain of your land in its season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn and thy must, and thine oil.<sup>3</sup>\* And I will give grass in thy fields for thy beasts, that thou mayest eat and be satisfied.\* Take heed to yourselves that your heart mislead *you* not, and ye turn aside,<sup>4</sup> and serve other gods, and prostrate yourselves before them;\* And *then* the wrath of the Eternal will glow against you, and he will restrain the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the ground give not its increase; and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which the Eternal giveth you.\* Therefore shall ye put these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes.\* And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.\* And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and in thy gates;\* That your days may increase, and the days of your children, on the ground which the Eternal sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.\* For if ye shall diligently keep my commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the Eternal your God, to go

<sup>1</sup> inquireth. <sup>2</sup> remoteness. <sup>3</sup> brightness. <sup>4</sup> depart.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XI. XII.

- 23 in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;\* Then will the Eternal dispossess all these nations before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.\* Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the desert and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the back sea, shall your boundary be.\* There shall no man be able to stand<sup>2</sup> before you: *for* the Eternal your God shall lay<sup>2</sup> the dread of you and the terribleness of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.\*
- 26 Behold, I set<sup>3</sup> before you this day a blessing and a curse:\* The blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the Eternal your God, which I command you this day;\*
- 28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the Eternal your God, but depart from the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.\* And it shall come to pass, when the Eternal thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put<sup>3</sup> the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount
- 30 Ebal.\* *Are* they not on the other side of the Jordan, behind the way of the setting of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites, who abide in the plains over against
- 31 Gilgal, beside the terebinths<sup>||</sup> of Moreh? For ye shall pass over the Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the Eternal your God giveth you, and ye shall possess
- 32 it, and abide therein.\* And ye shall observe<sup>4</sup> to do all the statutes and judgments which I set<sup>3</sup> before you this day.

### CHAP. XII.

- 1 *THESE are* the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe<sup>4</sup> to do in the land which the Eternal God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye
- 2 live upon the ground.\* Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the lofty mountains and upon the hills,
- 3 and under every bushy tree:\* And you shall pull down their altars, and break their monuments in pieces, and burn their groves<sup>5</sup> with fire; and you shall cut down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names

<sup>1</sup> hollows. <sup>2</sup> place himself. <sup>3</sup> give. <sup>4</sup> keep. <sup>5</sup> happy ones.



DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XII.

- 4 of them out of that place.\* Ye shall not do so unto the  
 5 Eternal your God.\* But unto the place which the  
 Eternal your God shall choose out of all your tribes to  
 put his name there, *even* after his residence shall ye  
 6 inquire, and thither thou shalt come:\* And thither ye  
 shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and  
 your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your  
 vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of  
 7 your herds and of your flocks:\* And there ye shall eat  
 before the Eternal your God, and ye shall rejoice in every  
 performance of your hand, you and your households,  
 8 wherein the Eternal your God hath blessed thee.\* Ye  
 shall not do after all *the things* that we do here  
 this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own  
 9 eyes.\* For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to  
 the inheritance, which the Eternal your God giveth  
 10 you.\* But *when* ye go over the Jordan, and abide  
 in the land which the Eternal your God giveth you  
 to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your  
 11 enemies round about, so that ye abide safely,\* Then  
 it shall be that ye shall bring to the place which  
 the Eternal your God will choose to establish his name  
 there, even thither shall ye bring all that I command  
 you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your  
 tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your  
 12 choice vows which ye vow unto the Eternal:\* And ye  
 shall rejoice before the Eternal your God, ye, and your  
 sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and  
 your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your  
 gates; forasmuch as he hath no portion nor inheritance  
 13 with you.\* Take heed to thyself lest thou offer<sup>1</sup> thy  
 14 burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:\* But in  
 the place which the Eternal shall choose in one of thy  
 tribes, there thou shalt offer<sup>1</sup> thy burnt-offerings, and  
 15 there thou shalt do all that I command thee.\* However  
 thou mayest slaughter<sup>2</sup> and eat flesh in all thy gates, in  
 every longing of thy soul, according to the blessing of  
 the Eternal thy God which he hath given thee: the  
 unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the gazelle,  
 16 and as of the hart.\* Only ye shall not eat the blood.\*

<sup>1</sup> cause to go up.    <sup>2</sup> sacrifice.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XII.

- 17 ye shall pour<sup>1</sup> it upon the earth as water.\* Thou mayest<sup>2</sup> not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy must, or of thy oil,<sup>3</sup> or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-  
 18 will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:\* But thou must eat them before the Eternal thy God, in the place which the Eternal thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the Eternal thy God in  
 19 every performance of thy hand.\* Take heed to thyself lest thou forsake the Levite as long as thou livest<sup>4</sup> upon  
 20 the ground.\* When the Eternal thy God shall enlarge thy boundary, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh,  
 21 thou mayest eat flesh, in every longing of thy soul.\* If the place which the Eternal thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou mayest sacrifice of thy herd and of thy flock, which the Eternal hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou mayest eat in thy gates in every longing  
 22 of thy soul.\* But only as the gazelle and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them; the unclean and the clean  
 23 shall eat *of* them alike.\* Only be sure<sup>5</sup> that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life;<sup>6</sup> and thou  
 24 mayest not eat the life<sup>6</sup> with the flesh.\* Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour<sup>1</sup> it upon the earth as water.\*  
 25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do  
 26 what *is* right in the eyes of the Eternal.\* Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt bear, and go unto the place which the Eternal shall choose:\*  
 27 And thou shalt offer<sup>7</sup> thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the Eternal thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured<sup>1</sup> upon the altar of the Eternal thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.\*  
 28 Keep and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest what *is* good and  
 29 right in the eyes of the Eternal thy God.\* When the

<sup>1</sup> shed.    <sup>2</sup> shalt be able.    <sup>3</sup> brightness.    <sup>4</sup> all the days.    <sup>5</sup> strong.    <sup>6</sup> soul.

<sup>7</sup> give.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XII. XIII.

- Eternal thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeededst<sup>1</sup> them, and abidest in their land;\* Take heed to thyself, lest thou be snared by going after them, after that they be exterminated from before thee; and lest thou inquire after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.\*
- 31 Thou shalt not do so unto the Eternal thy God: for every abomination to the Eternal, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burnt in the fire to their
- 32 gods.\* What thing soever I command you, observe<sup>2</sup> to do: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

### CHAP. XIII.

- 1 IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,\*
- 2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;\*
- 3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Eternal your God trieth you, to know whether you really love the Eternal your God with all your heart and with all your soul.\*
- 4 Ye shall go after the Eternal your God, him ye shall fear, his commandments ye shall keep, his voice ye shall obey, him ye shall serve, and unto him ye shall cleave.\*
- 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken defection from the Eternal your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and released you out of the house of servants, to drive thee out of the way which the Eternal thy God commanded thee to go in: so shalt thou put the evil
- 6 away from the midst of thee.\* If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy fellow-man, who *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;\*
- 7 *Namely*, of the gods of the peoples which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the
- 8 earth;\* Thou shalt not consent<sup>3</sup> unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye spare him, neither shalt

<sup>1</sup> possessest.    <sup>2</sup> keep.    <sup>3</sup> be willing.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

- 9 thou pity him, neither shalt thou conceal him;<sup>1</sup>\* But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all  
 10 the people.\* And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the Eternal thy God, who brought thee out of the land of  
 11 Egypt, from the house of servants.\* And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such evil as  
 12 this is among you.\* If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the Eternal thy God hath given thee to  
 13 abide there, saying,\* *Certain* men, worthless persons,<sup>2</sup> are gone out from among you, and have thrust away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and  
 14 serve other gods, which ye have not known;\* Then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently,<sup>3</sup> and, behold, *if it be truth, and the thing certain, that*  
 15 *such abomination is done among you;*\* Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge<sup>4</sup> of the sword, dooming it to destruction, and all that *is* therein, and the beasts thereof, with the edge<sup>4</sup> of the  
 16 sword.\* And thou shalt gather<sup>5</sup> all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the Eternal thy God: and it shall be a heap of ruins for ever; it  
 17 shall not be built again.\* And there shall cleave nought of the doomed thing to thine hand: that the Eternal may turn from the fierceness of his wrath, and shew<sup>6</sup> thee compassion, and compassionate thee, and multiply  
 18 thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; When thou shalt hearken to the Eternal thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is right* in the eyes of the Eternal thy God.

## CHAP. XIV.

- 1 YE *are* children of the Eternal your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your  
 2 eyes for the dead\* For thou *art* an holy people unto the Eternal thy God, and the Eternal hath chosen thee to be a people of a select portion unto himself,  
 3 from all the nations that *are* upon the ground.\* Thou  
 4 shalt not eat any abomination.\* These *are* the beasts which ye may eat; any of the herd, any of the sheep,  
<sup>1</sup>cover. <sup>2</sup>scns of worthlessness. <sup>3</sup>ask well. <sup>4</sup>mouth. <sup>5</sup>store up. <sup>6</sup>give.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XIV.

- 5 and any of the goats,\* The hart, and the gazelle, and the fallow-deer,|| and the wild goat,|| and the dyshon, 6 and the wild ox,|| and the chamois.||\* And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two hoofs, *and* cheweth<sup>1</sup> the cud among the beasts, that 7 ye may eat.\* Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew<sup>1</sup> the cud, or of them that part the hoof, being cloven footed; *as* the camel, and the hare and the coney: for they chew<sup>1</sup> the cud, but part not the hoof; *therefore* 8 they *are* unclean unto you.\* And the swine, because it parteth the hoof, yet cheweth<sup>1</sup> not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their 9 carrion.\* These ye may eat of all that *are* in the 10 waters: all that have fins and scales may ye eat.\* And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it 11 *is* unclean unto you.\* Of all clean birds ye may eat.\* 12 But these *are* *they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, 13 and the ossifrage,|| and the ospray,||\* And the glede,|| 14 and the kite,|| and the vulture|| after its kind,\* And 15 every raven after its kind,\* And the ostrich,|| and the night-hawk,|| and the cuckow,|| and the hawk|| after its 16 kind,\* The little owl,|| and the great owl,|| and the 17 swan,\*|| And the pelican, and the gier-eagle,|| and the 18 cormorant,\* And the stork, and the heron|| after its 19 kind, and the lapwing,|| and the bat.\* And every prolific creature among fowl *is* unclean unto you: they 20 shall not be eaten.\* But of all clean fowls ye may eat.\* 21 Ye shall not eat any carrion: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the Eternal thy God. Thou shalt not see the<sup>2</sup> a kid in its mother's milk.
- 22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, 23 that the field bringeth forth<sup>3</sup> year by year.\* And thou shalt eat before the Eternal thy God, in the place which he shall choose to establish his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy must, and of thine oil,<sup>4</sup> and the firstlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn 24 to fear the Eternal thy God all the days.\* And if the way be too much for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; for the place is too far from thee, which the Eternal thy God shall choose to set<sup>5</sup> his name there, 25 when the Eternal thy God hath blessed thee;\* Then shalt thou give *it* for money, and bind up the money in

<sup>1</sup> bringeth up. <sup>2</sup> cook. <sup>3</sup> goeth forth. <sup>4</sup> brightnes. <sup>5</sup> put.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XIV. XV.

thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the Eternal thy God shall choose:\* And thou mayest give that money for whatsoever thy soul longeth after, for any of the herd, or any of the flock, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth:<sup>1</sup> and thou shalt eat there before the Eternal thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thy house.\* And the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee.\* At the end<sup>2</sup> of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates:\* And the Levite, because he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the Eternal thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

## СНАР. XV.

1 AT the end of *every* seven years thou shalt make a remission.\* And this is the manner of the remission: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his fellow shall remit it;<sup>3</sup> he shall not exact it of his fellow, or of his brother; because it is proclaimed<sup>4</sup> the remission of the Eternal.\* Of an alien thou mayest exact it *again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall remit;\* Save when there shall be no needy among you; for the Eternal shall greatly bless thee in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:\* If thou wilt only carefully hearken unto the voice of the Eternal thy God, to observe<sup>5</sup> to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.\* For the Eternal thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend on pledge unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow on pledge; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.\* If there be among you a needy man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in thy land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not make thy heart obstinate, nor close thine hand from thy needy brother;\* But thou shalt surely open thine hand unto him, and shalt surely lend him on pledge sufficient for his need, *in that* which he lacketh.\* Take heed unto thyself lest there be in thy heart a word of worthlessness, saying, The seventh year, the year of remission, ar-

<sup>1</sup> demandeth. <sup>2</sup> extremity. <sup>3</sup> his hand. <sup>4</sup> called. <sup>5</sup> keep. 3 D

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XV.

- proacheth; and thine eye be evil against thy needy brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto  
10 the Eternal against thee, and it be sin unto thee.\* Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Eternal thy God shall bless thee in all thy works,  
11 and in every performance of thy hand.\* For the needy shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt surely open thine hand unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in the land.\*  
12 And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years, then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from  
13 thee.\* And when thou lettest him go free from  
14 thee, thou shalt not let him go empty.\* Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-press: *of that* wherewith the Eternal thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto  
15 him.\* And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and the Eternal thy God released thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.\* And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go  
16 forth from thee, because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee,\* Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear and into the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: And also unto thy  
18 maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.\* It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou lettest him go free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the Eternal thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.  
19 All the firstling males that are born of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the Eternal thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy  
20 herd, nor shear the firstling of thy flock.\* Thou shalt eat *it* before the Eternal thy God year by year, in the place which the Eternal shall choose, thou and thy  
21 house.\* And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not  
22 sacrifice it unto the Eternal thy God.\* Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person*  
23 *shall eat it* alike, as the gazelle, and as the hart.\* Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour<sup>3</sup> it upon the earth as water.

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> shed.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XVI.

### CHAP. XVI.

- 1 **KEEP** the month of Abib, and observe<sup>1</sup> the passover unto the Eternal thy God: for in the month of Abib the Eternal thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by
- 2 night.\* Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover *sacrifice* unto the Eternal thy God, *also of the* flock and the herd, in the place which the Eternal shall choose to
- 3 establish his name there.\* Thou shalt eat nothing leavened by it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread by it, *even* the bread of poverty: for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste; that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the
- 4 land of Egypt all the days of thy life.\* And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy boundaries seven days; neither shall there *any* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain<sup>2</sup> all night
- 5 until the morning.\* Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of the gates, which the Eternal thy God
- 6 giveth thee:\* But at the place which the Eternal thy God shall choose to establish his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down<sup>3</sup> of the sun, at the appointed time that thou camest forth
- 7 out of Egypt.\* And thou shalt roast<sup>4</sup> and eat *it* in the place which the Eternal thy God shall choose: and thou
- 8 shalt turn in the morning, and go into thy tents.\* Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a restriction *from labour* in honour of the Eternal thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.\*
- 9 Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest
- 10 *to put* the sickle to the corn.\* And thou shalt keep<sup>1</sup> the festival of weeks unto the Eternal thy God with a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give according as the Eternal
- 11 thy God may bless thee.\* And thou shalt rejoice before the Eternal thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy *man*-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the Eternal thy God
- 12 hath chosen to establish his name there.\* And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in Egypt: and thou shalt keep and do these statutes.
- 13 Thou shalt keep<sup>1</sup> the festival of tabernacles<sup>5</sup> seven days, after that thou hast gathered in *the produce* of thy

<sup>1</sup> make. <sup>2</sup> lodge. <sup>3</sup> coming. <sup>4</sup> cook. <sup>5</sup> booths.



## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

- 14 threshingfloor and thy winepress.\* And thou shalt rejoice in thy festival, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy *man*-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow,
- 15 that *are* within thy gates.\* Seven days shalt thou celebrate a festival unto the Eternal thy God in the place which the Eternal shall choose: because the Eternal thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all
- 16 the works of thine hands, only be rejoiced.\* Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Eternal thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the festival of unleavened bread, and in the festival of weeks, and in the festival of tabernacles:<sup>1</sup> and they shall
- 17 not appear before the Eternal empty:\* *Every* man shall *bring* according to the ability of his hand to give, according to the blessing of the Eternal thy God which he
- 18 hath given thee.\* Judges and bailiffs shalt thou make<sup>2</sup> thee in all thy gates, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the
- 19 people with just judgment.\* Thou shalt not wrest<sup>3</sup> judgment; thou shalt not respect persons,<sup>4</sup> neither take bribery: for bribery doth blind the eyes of the wise, and
- 20 pervert the words of the righteous.\* Justice, justice shalt thou pursue, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land
- 21 which the Eternal thy God giveth thee.\* Thou shalt not plant thee a grove<sup>5</sup> of any trees near unto the altar of the Eternal thy God, which thou shalt make thee.\*
- 22 Neither shalt thou raise thee *any* monument, which the Eternal thy God hateth.

## CHAP. XVII.

- 1 THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the Eternal thy God *any* of the herd or flock wherein is blemish, *or* any evil thing; for that *is* an abomination unto the Eternal thy God.\*
- 2 If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath done evil in the eyes of the Eternal thy God,
- 3 in transgressing<sup>6</sup> his covenant,\* And hath gone and served other gods, and prostrated himself to them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which
- 4 I have not commanded;\* And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and inquired diligently,<sup>7</sup> and, behold,
- <sup>1</sup> booths.   <sup>2</sup> give.   <sup>3</sup> cause to incline.   <sup>4</sup> recognise a face.   <sup>5</sup> a happy one.  
<sup>6</sup> passing over.   <sup>7</sup> well.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XVII.

- it be true, and the thing certain, that* such abomination  
 5 was done in Israel.\* Then shalt thou bring forth that  
 man or that woman, who have done that evil thing, unto  
 thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone  
 6 them with stones, till they die.\* At the mouth of two  
 witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of  
 death<sup>1</sup> be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness  
 7 he shall not be put to death.\* The hands of the wit-  
 nesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and  
 afterwards the hands of all the people. So shalt thou put  
 the evil away from among you.
- 8 If there be a thing too hard for thee in judgment, be-  
 tween blood and blood, between plea and plea, and be-  
 tween stroke and stroke,<sup>2</sup> *being* words of strife within  
 thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and go up into the  
 9 place which the Eternal thy God shall choose;\* And  
 thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto  
 the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and  
 10 they shall tell thee the words of judgment.\* And thou  
 shalt do according to the word, which they of that place  
 which the Eternal shall choose shall tell thee; and thou  
 shalt observe<sup>3</sup> to do according to all that they teach<sup>4</sup>  
 11 thee.\* According<sup>5</sup> to the word of the law which  
 they shall teach<sup>4</sup> thee, and according to the judgment  
 which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not  
 depart from the word which they shall tell thee, *to*  
 12 the right nor *to* the left.\* And the man that will do  
 presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest  
 standing to minister there before the Eternal thy God,  
 or unto the judge, *even* that man shall die: and thou  
 13 shalt put away the evil from Israel.\* And all the peo-  
 ple shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptu-  
 14 ously.\* When thou art come unto the land which the  
 Eternal thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and  
 shalt abide therein, and shalt say, I will set<sup>6</sup> a king over  
 15 me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;\* Thou  
 mayest by all means set<sup>6</sup> *him* king over thee whom the  
 Eternal thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy bre-  
 thren shalt thou set<sup>6</sup> king over thee: thou mayest not  
 16 set<sup>6</sup> an alien over thee, who *is* not thy brother.\* But he  
 shall not multiply horses to himself, so that he cause not  
 the people to return<sup>7</sup> to Egypt, to the end that he should  
 multiply horses: forasmuch as the Eternal hath said  
 unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more<sup>8</sup> that

<sup>1</sup> the dead. <sup>2</sup> affliction and affliction. <sup>3</sup> keep. <sup>4</sup> shoot. <sup>5</sup> upon the mouth.  
<sup>6</sup> put. <sup>7</sup> restore. <sup>8</sup> not continue to return.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

- 17 way.\* Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away:<sup>1</sup> neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.\* And it shall be, when he sitteth<sup>2</sup> upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which*  
 18 *is* before the priests the Levites:\* And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the Eternal his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do  
 20 them:\* That his heart be not exalted above his brethren, and that he depart not from the commandment, to the right or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, among Israel.

### CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 THE priests the Levites, *namely* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the fire-offerings of the Eternal, and his inheritance.\* But they shall have no inheritance among their brethren: the Eternal *is* their inheritance, as he hath  
 3 said unto them.\* And this shall be the priest's due<sup>3</sup> from the people, from them that sacrifice a sacrifice, whether *it be* one of the herd, or one of the flock; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder,<sup>4</sup> and the  
 4 two cheeks, and the maw.\* The first-fruit<sup>5</sup> *also* of thy corn, of thy must, and of thy oil,<sup>6</sup> and the first<sup>7</sup> of the  
 5 fleece of thy flock, shalt thou give him.\* For the Eternal thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the Eternal, him and  
 6 his sons for ever.\* And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the longing of his soul unto the place  
 7 which the Eternal shall choose;\* And minister in the name of the Eternal his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, who stand there before the Eter-  
 8 nal.\* They shall enjoy<sup>8</sup> like portions, besides the sale  
 9 of his patrimony.<sup>9\*</sup> When thou art come into the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.\*  
 10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of clouds, or an  
 11 enchanter, or a sorcerer,\* Or a charmer, or a consulter

<sup>1</sup> depart not. <sup>2</sup> abideth. <sup>3</sup> judgment. <sup>4</sup> arm. <sup>5</sup> beginning. <sup>6</sup> brightness.  
<sup>7</sup> beginning. <sup>8</sup> eat. <sup>9</sup> upon his fathers.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

- with familiar spirits,|| or a wizard, or a necromancer.\*
- 12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the Eternal: and because of these abominations the Eternal
- 13 thy God doth dispossess them before thee.\* Thou
- 14 shalt be perfect with the Eternal thy God.\* For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of clouds, and unto diviners: but not so thee, the
- 15 Eternal thy God hath not suffered<sup>1</sup> thee so *to do*.\* The Eternal thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto
- 16 him ye shall hearken;.\* According to all that thou desiredst<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not continue to hear the voice of the Eternal my God, neither let me see this
- 17 great fire any more, that I die not.\* And the Eternal said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they
- 18 have spoken.\* I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all
- 19 that I shall command him.\* And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.\*
- 20 But the prophet who shall presume to speak a word in my name which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that
- 21 prophet shall die.\* And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the Eternal hath not
- 22 spoken?.\* When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Eternal, if the thing follow<sup>3</sup> not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the Eternal hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

## CHAP. XIX.

- 1 WHEN the Eternal thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the Eternal thy God giveth thee, and thou inheritest them, and abidest in their cities, and in their
- 2 houses;.\* Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee
- 3 to possess it.\* Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the boundaries of thy land, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every
- 4 slayer<sup>4</sup> may flee<sup>5</sup> thither.\* And this is the case<sup>6</sup> of the

<sup>1</sup> given. <sup>2</sup> demandest. <sup>3</sup> be, <sup>4</sup> murderer. <sup>5</sup> run away. <sup>6</sup> word.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XIX.

- slayer<sup>1</sup> who shall flee<sup>2</sup> thither, that he may live. Whoso smiteth his fellow *to death* ignorantly, whom he hated  
5 not in time past;<sup>3\*</sup> As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke<sup>4</sup> with the axe to cut down the tree, and the iron slippeth from the helve,<sup>5</sup> and lighteth<sup>6</sup> upon his fellow, that he die; he shall flee<sup>2</sup> unto one of those cities, and  
6 live:\* Lest the avenger<sup>7</sup> of the blood pursue the slayer,<sup>1</sup> while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long,<sup>8</sup> and smite him to death;<sup>12</sup> whereas he *was* not worthy<sup>9</sup> of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in  
7 time past.<sup>3\*</sup> Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou  
8 shalt separate three cities for thee.\* And if the Eternal thy God enlarge thy boundary, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;\* If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the Eternal thy God, and to walk  
9 ever<sup>10</sup> in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more  
10 for thee, besides these three;\* That innocent<sup>11</sup> blood be not shed in thy land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.  
11 But if any man hate his fellow, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally<sup>12</sup>  
12 that he die, and fleeth<sup>13</sup> into one of these cities:\* Then the elders of his city shall send and take him thence, and give him into the hand of the avenger<sup>7</sup> of blood,  
13 that he may die.\* Thine eye shall not pity<sup>14</sup> him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of innocent*<sup>15</sup> blood from  
14 Israel, that it may go well with thee.\* Thou shalt not remove thy fellow-man's landmark,<sup>16</sup> which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the Eternal thy God giveth thee  
15 to possess it.\* One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth  
16 of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.<sup>17\*</sup> If a witness for violence rise up against any man, to testify<sup>18</sup>  
17 against him *that which is wrong*;<sup>19\*</sup> Then both the men, between whom the strife *is*, shall stand before the  
18 Eternal, before the priests and the judges who shall be in those days;\* And the judges shall diligently<sup>20</sup> in-

<sup>1</sup> murderer. <sup>2</sup> run away. <sup>3</sup> from yesterday, before yesterday. <sup>4</sup> be driven  
<sup>5</sup> wood. <sup>6</sup> findeth. <sup>7</sup> redeemer. <sup>8</sup> much. <sup>9</sup> and to him is not a judgment.  
<sup>10</sup> all the days. <sup>11</sup> guiltless. <sup>12</sup> a soul, <sup>13</sup> runneth away. <sup>14</sup> spare. <sup>15</sup> guiltless.  
<sup>16</sup> boundary. <sup>17</sup> shall the thing rise. <sup>18</sup> answer. <sup>19</sup> defection. <sup>20</sup> well.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XIX. XX.

- quire: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and*  
 19 testified<sup>1</sup> falsely against his brother;\* Then shall ye do  
 unto him as he had intended to have done unto his  
 brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among  
 20 you.\* And those who remain shall hear, and fear, and  
 shall henceforth commit no more<sup>2</sup> any such evil thing  
 21 among you.\* And thine eye shall not pity;<sup>3</sup> *but* soul  
 shall go for soul, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for  
 hand, foot for foot.

### CHAP. XX.

- 1 WHEN thou goest out to war against thine enemies, and  
 seest horses and chariots, *and* a people more than thou,  
 be not afraid of them: for the Eternal thy God *is* with  
 thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.\*  
 2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the bat-  
 tle,<sup>4</sup> that the priest shall step nigh, and speak unto the  
 3 people,\* And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, You  
 approach this day unto war against your enemies: let  
 not your hearts faint; fear not, and hurry not precipi-  
 4 tately, neither be ye terrified because of them:\* For the  
 Eternal your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight  
 5 for you against your enemies, to save you.\* And the  
 bailiffs shall speak unto the people, saying, What man  
*is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedi-  
 cated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die  
 6 in the war, and another man dedicate it.\* And what  
 man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not  
 yet caten of<sup>5</sup> it? let him *also* go and return unto his  
 house, lest he die in the war, and another man eat<sup>6</sup> of  
 7 it.\* And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wo-  
 man, and hath not taken her? let him go and return  
 unto his house, lest he die in the war, and another man  
 8 take her.\* And the bailiffs shall speak further<sup>7</sup> unto  
 the people, and they shall say, What man *is there that*  
*is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto  
 his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his  
 9 heart.\* And it shall be, when the bailiffs have finished  
 speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint officers  
 10 of the hosts at the head of the people.\* When thou  
 approachest unto a city to fight against it, then pro-  
 11 claim<sup>8</sup> peace unto it.\* And it shall be, if it make thee  
 answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that*  
 all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries,<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> answered.   <sup>2</sup> not continue to do.   <sup>3</sup> spare.   <sup>4</sup> approach the war.   <sup>5</sup> profaned.  
<sup>6</sup> profane.   <sup>7</sup> add to speak.   <sup>8</sup> call.   <sup>9</sup> for a tribute.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XX. XXI.

- 12 unto thee, and they shall serve thee.\* And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:\* And when the Eternal thy God hath given it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:\*
- 14 But the women, and the little ones, and the beasts, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take<sup>2</sup> unto thyself; and thou mayest eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the Eternal thy God hath given thee.\* Thus thou shalt do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.\* But of the cities of these peoples, which the Eternal thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt keep alive nothing that *hath* breath:\*. But thou shalt doom them *to destruction; namely,* the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee:\*. That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the Eternal your God.\* When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in fighting against it to take<sup>2</sup> it, thou shalt not destroy<sup>3</sup> the trees thereof by forcing<sup>4</sup> an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down; for is the tree of the field a man that it should be besieged by thee?<sup>5</sup>\* Only trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for food, thou mayest destroy<sup>3</sup> and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks<sup>6</sup> against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.<sup>7</sup>

## CHAP. XXI.

- 1 If *one* be found stabbed to death<sup>10</sup> in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying<sup>8</sup> in the field, *and* it be not known who hath smitten him:\*. Then thy elders and thy judges shall go forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is stabbed to death.<sup>10</sup>\*
- 3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the stabbed<sup>10</sup> man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;\*. And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley<sup>9</sup> which is neither tilled nor sown, and shall

<sup>1</sup> mouth. <sup>2</sup> plunder. <sup>3</sup> corrupt. <sup>4</sup> driving. <sup>5</sup> should come into siege from thy face. <sup>6</sup> siege. <sup>7</sup> come down. <sup>8</sup> falling. <sup>9</sup> perennial brook.

<sup>10</sup> pierced.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXI.

- 5 strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:<sup>1\*</sup> And the priests the sons of Levi shall step nigh, for them the Eternal thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the Eternal, and by their mouth shall every strife and every stroke<sup>2</sup> be *tried*.\*
- 6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the stabbed<sup>15</sup> *man*, shall lave their hands over the heifer whose
- 7 *neck is struck off* in the valley:<sup>1\*</sup> And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither
- 8 have our eyes seen *it*.\* Be merciful,<sup>3</sup> O Eternal, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast released; and lay<sup>4</sup> not innocent<sup>5</sup> blood unto thy people of Israel's charge.
- 9 And the blood shall be pardoned them.\* So shalt thou put away the *guilt of innocent*<sup>5</sup> blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the eyes of the
- 10 Eternal.\* When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the Eternal thy God hath given them into thine hands, and thou hast captured captives,\*
- 11 And seest among the captives a woman of a beautiful figure and delightest in her, that thou wouldest take
- 12 her for thy wife;\* Then thou shalt bring her home to<sup>6</sup> thine house: and she shall clip *the hair of* her head, and
- 13 pare<sup>7</sup> her nails;\* And she shall remove the raiment<sup>8</sup> of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and weep for her father and her mother a full month:<sup>9</sup> and after that thou mayest come unto her,
- 14 and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.\* And it shall be, if thou art not pleased with her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will;<sup>10</sup> but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchan-
- 15 disell of her, because thou hast afflicted her.\* If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was
- 16 hated:\* Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that which he hath, that he may not declare* the son of the beloved first-born, in the face of the first-born,
- 17 the son of the hated:\* But he shall acknowledge<sup>11</sup> the son of the hated *for* the first-born, by giving him a double portion<sup>12</sup> of all that shall be found with him: for he *is* the beginning of his manhood; the right<sup>13</sup> of the first-
- 18 born<sup>14</sup> *is* his.\* If a man have a refractory and rebellious

<sup>1</sup> brook. <sup>2</sup> affliction. <sup>3</sup> make an expiation. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> guiltless. <sup>6</sup> into the midst of. <sup>7</sup> make. <sup>8</sup> outer garment. <sup>9</sup> a month of days. <sup>10</sup> send her away to her soul. <sup>11</sup> recognise. <sup>12</sup> a mouth of two. <sup>13</sup> judgment. <sup>14</sup> birthright.  
<sup>15</sup> pierced.



## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

- son, who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him,
- 19 will not hearken unto them;\* Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on<sup>1</sup> him, and bring him out unto the
- 20 elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:\* And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is refractory and rebellious; he will not obey our voice;
- 21 *he is* a contemner, and a drunkard.\* And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put away evil from among you: and all Israel
- 22 shall hear, and fear.\* And if there be in a man a sin *deserving* the judgment of death, and he be put to
- 23 death, and thou hang him on a tree;\* His body<sup>2</sup> shall not not remain<sup>3</sup> all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day: for he that is hanged is a degradation<sup>4</sup> of God, that thou defile not thy land, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

### CHAP. XXII.

- 1 THOU shalt not see any of thy brother's herd, or of his flock go astray,<sup>5</sup> and hide thyself from them: thou shalt
- 2 in any case restore them unto thy brother.\* And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt gather it unto<sup>6</sup> thine *own* house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother require it, and thou
- 3 shalt restore it to him.\* Thus shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment;<sup>7</sup> and with every lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost,<sup>8</sup> and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest
- 4 not hide thyself\* Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or any of his herd fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely raise *them* with him.\*
- 5 The apparel<sup>9</sup> of a man<sup>10</sup> shall not be on a woman neither shall a man put on a woman's garment:<sup>7</sup> for all that do so *are* abomination unto the Eternal thy God.
- 6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the earth, *whether they be* young<sup>11</sup> ones or eggs, and the mother sitting<sup>12</sup> upon the young or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the mother with
- 7 the young: *But* thou shalt in any wise let the mother go, and take the young to thee; and that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.\*
- 8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring<sup>14</sup> not blood

<sup>1</sup> catch. <sup>2</sup> carrion. <sup>3</sup> lodge. <sup>4</sup> curse. <sup>5</sup> driven. <sup>6</sup> into the midst of. <sup>7</sup> outer garment. <sup>8</sup> is perished from him. <sup>9</sup> vessel. <sup>10</sup> an adult male. <sup>11</sup> young ones of birds. <sup>12</sup> crouching. <sup>14</sup> put.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXII.

- 9 upon thine house, if any man<sup>1</sup> fall from thence.\* Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two kinds of seeds; lest the fulness—the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of thy vineyard, become unlawful.\*<sup>2</sup> Thou shalt not plough with one of the herd and an ass together.\* Thou shalt not wear a garment of two kinds, *as* of woollen and linen together.\* Thou shalt make thee tassels upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.\* If any man take a wife, and come unto her, and hate her,\* And impute<sup>3</sup> actions to her by *mere* words, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and, when I came to her, I found not on her *the tokens of virginity*.\* Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate.\* And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;\* And, lo, he hath imputed actions to her by *mere* words, saying, I found not on thy daughter *the tokens of virginity*; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity: And they shall spread the cloth<sup>3</sup> before the elders of the city.\* And the elders of that city shall take that man, and chastise him;\* And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not send her away<sup>6</sup> all his days.\* But if this thing be true, and *the tokens of virginity* be not found for the damsel:\* Then they shall bring out the damsel to the entrance of her father's house, and the men of her city shall overwhelm her with stones that she die; because she hath done a base deed in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.\* If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband,<sup>4</sup> then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.\* If a damsel *that* is a virgin be betrothed unto a man, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;\* Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall overwhelm them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath afflicted the wife of his fellow: so thou

<sup>1</sup> he that falleth. <sup>2</sup> holy. <sup>3</sup> put. <sup>4</sup> outer garment. <sup>5</sup> owning an owner  
<sup>6</sup> let her go.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

- 15 shalt put away evil from among you.\* But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man lays hold on her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay  
26 with her shall die:\* But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *aeserving* death: for as when a man riseth against his fellow-man,  
27 and slayeth him, even so *is* this thing:\* For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and  
28 *there was* none to save her.\* If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, who is not betrothed, and seizes her,  
29 and lie with her, and they be found;\* Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife: because he hath afflicted her, he may not put her away<sup>6</sup> all his  
30 days.\* A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's skirt.<sup>1</sup>

## CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 HE that is bruised in the stones,|| or hath his privy member cut off, shall not come into the assembly of the  
2 Eternal.\* One born in incest or adultery shall not come into the assembly of the Eternal; even to his tenth generation shall he not come into the assembly of the Eternal.\*  
3 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not come into the assembly of the Eternal; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the assembly of the Eternal  
4 for ever:\* Because they met<sup>2</sup> you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of  
5 Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.\* Nevertheless the Eternal thy God was not willing to hearken unto Balaam; but the Eternal thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the Eternal  
6 thy God loved thee.\* Thou shalt not seek<sup>3</sup> their peace  
7 nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.\* Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a  
8 stranger in his land.\* The children that are born unto them may come into the assembly of the Eternal  
9 in their third generation.\* When the host<sup>4</sup> goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every evil  
10 thing.\* If there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him<sup>5</sup> by night, then he shall go abroad out of the camp, he shall

<sup>1</sup> wing. <sup>2</sup> anticipated. <sup>3</sup> require. <sup>4</sup> camp. <sup>5</sup> through an accident.

<sup>6</sup> let her go.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXIII.

- 11 not come within<sup>1</sup> the camp:\* But it shall be, when evening cometh on,<sup>2</sup> he shall lave *himself* with water: and when the sun is down,<sup>3</sup> he shall come into the  
 12 camp *again*.\* Thou shalt have a place<sup>4</sup> also without the  
 13 camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:\* And thou shalt have a pin upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself<sup>5</sup> abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which  
 14 cometh from thee:\* For the Eternal thy God goeth in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy; that he see no nakedness of anything in thee, and  
 15 turn away from thee.\* Thou shalt not deliver<sup>6</sup> unto his lord the servant who is escaped from his lord unto  
 16 thee:\* He shall abide with you, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not be extortionate  
 17 with him.\* There shall be no prostitute of the daughters of Israel, nor a man prostituting himself of the sons  
 18 of Israel.\* Thou shalt not bring the prostitution hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the Eternal thy God for any vow: for even both these *are*  
 19 abomination unto the Eternal thy God.\* Thou shalt not lend<sup>7</sup> upon interest to thy brother; interest of money, interest of food, interest of any thing that is lent upon  
 20 interest.\* Unto an alien thou mayest lend<sup>8</sup> upon interest; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend<sup>9</sup> upon interest: that the Eternal thy God may bless thee in every performance of thine hand in the land whither  
 21 thou goest to possess it.\* When thou shalt vow a vow unto the Eternal thy God, thou shalt not delay to pay it: for the Eternal thy God will surely require it of  
 22 thee; and it would be sin in thee.\* But if thou shalt  
 23 forbear<sup>8</sup> to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.\* That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and do; *even* a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Eternal thy God, which thou hast spoken with thy  
 24 mouth.\* When thou comest into the vineyard of thy fellow *man*, then thou mayest eat grapes at thy fill at thine own pleasure;<sup>9</sup> but thou shalt not put<sup>10</sup> *any* in thy vessel.\*  
 25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy fellow *man* then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand, but thou shalt not move a sickle unto the standing corn of thy fellow *man*.

<sup>1</sup> into the midst of. <sup>2</sup> turneth. <sup>3</sup> and at the coming. <sup>4</sup> hand. <sup>5</sup> sit. <sup>6</sup> cause to shut up. <sup>7</sup> cause to bite. <sup>8</sup> cease. <sup>9</sup> according to thy soul. <sup>10</sup> give.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXIV.

## CHAP. XXIV.

- 1 **WHEN** a man hath taken a wife, and married<sup>1</sup> her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some scandalous thing<sup>2</sup> in her; then let him write her a bill<sup>3</sup> of divorcement, and give *it* in her
- 2 hand, and send her away<sup>4</sup> out of his house.\* And when she is gone out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.\* And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill<sup>3</sup> of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her away<sup>4</sup> out of his house; or if the latter husband die, who took her *to be* his wife:\*
- 4 Her first husband,<sup>4</sup> who sent her away,<sup>5</sup> may not take her again<sup>5</sup> to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the Eternal: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the Eternal thy God
- 5 giveth thee *for* an inheritance.\* When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to the host, neither shall he be charged<sup>6</sup> with<sup>6</sup> any thing: *but* he shall be free at home<sup>7</sup> one year, and shall cheer up his wife
- 6 whom he hath taken.\* No man shall take the handmill or the upper millstone<sup>8</sup> to pledge: for he taketh *a man's*
- 7 life<sup>9</sup> to pledge.\* If a man be found stealing any<sup>10</sup> of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandize of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among
- 8 you.\* Take heed in the affliction of leprosy, that thou observe<sup>11</sup> diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach<sup>12</sup> you: as I commanded
- 9 them, *so* ye shall observe<sup>11</sup> to do.\* Remember what the Eternal thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after
- 10 that ye were come forth out of Egypt.\* When thou dost lend thy fellow *man* a loan of any thing, thou shalt not go
- 11 into his house to fetch<sup>13</sup> his pledge.\* Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall
- 12 bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.\* And if the
- 13 man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep in his pledge:\* In any case thou shalt restore to him the pledge when the sun goeth down, that he may lie down in his *own* raiment,<sup>14</sup> and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness
- 14 unto thee before the Eternal thy God.\* Thou shalt not wrong an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of any strangers that *are* in thy

<sup>1</sup> owned. <sup>2</sup> nakedness of a thing. <sup>3</sup> book. <sup>4</sup> owner. <sup>5</sup> return to take her.  
<sup>6</sup> pass over him. <sup>7</sup> guiltless for his house. <sup>8</sup> chariot. <sup>9</sup> soul. <sup>10</sup> a soul.  
<sup>11</sup> keep. <sup>12</sup> shoot. <sup>13</sup> pledge. <sup>14</sup> outer garment.  
<sup>15</sup> let her go.

DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

- 15 land within thy gates.\* At his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it:<sup>1</sup> lest he call against thee unto the Eternal, and it be sin unto thee.\*
- 16 Fathers shall not be put to death for children, neither shall children be put to death for fathers: every
- 17 man shall be put to death for his own sin.\* Thou shalt not pervert<sup>2</sup> the judgment of the stranger, of the fatherless; nor take a widow's garment to pledge.\* But thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in Egypt, and the Eternal thy God released thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.\*
- 18 When thou reapest thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf<sup>3</sup> in the field, thou shalt not return to take it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the Eternal thy God may bless thee in all
- 19 the work of thine hands.\* When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the
- 20 widow.\* When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterwards: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.\*
- 21 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

- 1 If there be a quarrel between men; and they step nigh unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn
- 2 the wicked.\* And it shall be, if the wicked *man* be worthy to be beaten,<sup>4</sup> that the judge shall cause him to fall down, and *one* shall smite him before his face, according to his wickedness, by a *certain* number.\*
- 3 Forty stripes he may give<sup>5</sup> him, and not exceed:<sup>6</sup> lest *if* he should exceed, and smite him above these with many stripes,<sup>7</sup> then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.\*
- 4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the*
- 5 corn.\* If brethren abide together, and one of them die, and have no child<sup>8</sup>, the wife of the dead shall not marry<sup>9</sup> abroad unto a stranger:<sup>10</sup> her husband's brother shall come unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.\*
- 6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born whom she beareth shall succeed<sup>11</sup> in the name of his dead brother, that his
- 7 name be not wiped out of Israel.\* And if the man like

<sup>1</sup> to it he beareth his soul. <sup>2</sup> incline <sup>3</sup> omer. <sup>4</sup> a son of smiting. <sup>5</sup> smite.  
<sup>6</sup> continue. <sup>7</sup> a great smiting. <sup>8</sup> son. <sup>9</sup> be. <sup>10</sup> layman. <sup>11</sup> arise.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

- not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he is not willing to perform the duty  
8 of my husband's brother.\* Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and he shall stand  
9 and say, I like not to take her.\* Then shall his brother's wife step nigh unto him before the eyes of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit before<sup>1</sup> his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.\*  
10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of  
11 him that hath his shoe loosed.\* When men strive together one with another,<sup>2</sup> and the wife of the one approacheth to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth<sup>3</sup> her hand, and  
12 layeth hold of him by the secrets,\* Then thou shalt  
13 hew off her hand,<sup>4</sup> thine eye shalt not pity<sup>5</sup> her.\* Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights,<sup>6</sup> a great and a  
14 small.\* Thou shalt not have in thine house divers  
15 measures,<sup>7</sup> a great and a small.\* But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight,<sup>8</sup> a perfect and just measure<sup>9</sup> shalt thou have; that thy days may be lengthened on the ground which the Eternal thy God giveth thee.\*  
16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteousness, *are* an abomination unto the Eternal thy God.\*  
17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way,  
18 when ye were gone forth out of Egypt;\* How he met<sup>10</sup> thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint  
19 and weary; and he feared not God.\* Therefore it shall be, when the Eternal thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt wipe away the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven: thou shalt not forget *it*.

## CHAP. XXVI.

- 1 AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and abidest therein,\* That thou shalt take of the first<sup>11</sup> of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the Eternal thy

<sup>1</sup> in.    <sup>2</sup> a man with his brother.    <sup>3</sup> sendeth.    <sup>4</sup> the hollow.    <sup>5</sup> spare.  
<sup>6</sup> a stone and a stone.    <sup>7</sup> an epha and an epha.    <sup>8</sup> stone.    <sup>9</sup> epha.  
<sup>10</sup> happened.    <sup>11</sup> beginning.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXVI.

God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the Eternal thy God shall  
 3 choose to place<sup>1</sup> his name there.\* And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess<sup>2</sup> this day unto the Eternal thy God, that I am come unto the land which the Eternal sware unto  
 4 our fathers for to give us.\* And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and place it before the  
 5 altar of the Eternal thy God.\* And thou shalt speak, and say before the Eternal thy God, A straying Syrian *was* my father; and he went down into Egypt, and so-  
 6 journed there with a few,<sup>3</sup> and became there a nation, great, mighty, and numerous.\* And the Egyptians  
 7 evil-entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid<sup>4</sup> upon us hard labour.\* And when we cried unto the Eternal  
 8 God of our fathers, the Eternal heard our voice, and looked on our affliction,<sup>5</sup> and our poverty, and our  
 9 oppression.\* And the Eternal brought us forth out of Egypt with a strong hand, and with an out-stretched<sup>6</sup>  
 10 arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders;\* And he hath brought us into this place,  
 11 and hath given us this land, *even* a land flowing with milk and honey.\* And now, behold, I have brought the  
 12 first-fruits<sup>7</sup> of the land, which thou, O Eternal, hast given me. And thou shalt place it before the Eternal thy God, and prostrate thyself before the Eternal thy  
 13 God.\* And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the Eternal thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that  
 14 *is* among you.\* When thou hast finished tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may  
 15 eat within thy gates, and be satisfied;\* Then thou shalt say before the Eternal thy God, I have put away the hallowed things<sup>8</sup> out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments, which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed<sup>9</sup> thy commandments, neither have  
 16 I forgotten *them*.\* I have not eaten thereof in my mourning,<sup>10</sup> neither have I put away *ought* thereof unclean, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have

<sup>1</sup> settle. <sup>2</sup> tell. <sup>3</sup> men of few. <sup>4</sup> gave. <sup>5</sup> trouble. <sup>6</sup> inclined. <sup>7</sup> beginning.  
<sup>8</sup> holiness. <sup>9</sup> passed. <sup>10</sup> iniquity.



# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

hearkened to the voice of the Eternal my God, *and*  
 have done according to all that thou hast commanded  
 15 me.\* Glance down from the residence of thy holiness,  
 from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land  
 which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fa-  
 16 thers, a land flowing with milk and honey.\* This day  
 the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee to do these  
 statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and  
 do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.\*  
 17 Thou hast avouched the Eternal this day to be thy God,  
 and to walk in his way, and to keep his statutes, and  
 his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken  
 18 unto his voice.\* And the Eternal hath avouched thee  
 this day to be a people of his select portion, as he hath  
 promised thee, and that *thou* shouldst keep all his com-  
 19 mandments.\* And to make<sup>1</sup> thee supreme above all  
 nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name,  
 and in splendour; and that thou mayest be an holy  
 people unto the Eternal thy God, as he hath spoken.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 AND Moses, with the elders of Israel, commanded the  
 people, saying, Keep every commandment which I com-  
 2 mand you this day.\* And it shall be, on the day when  
 you shall pass over the Jordan unto the land which the  
 Eternal thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt raise thee  
 3 up great stones, and plaster them with plaster.\* And  
 thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law,  
 when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto  
 the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, a land  
 flowing with milk and honey; as the Eternal God of  
 4 thy fathers hath promised thee.\* Therefore it shall be,  
 when ye have passed over the Jordan, *that* ye shall  
 raise up these stones, which I command you this day,  
 in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plas-  
 5 ter.\* And thou shalt build an altar unto the Eternal  
 thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not wave *any*  
 6 iron *tool* over them.\* Thou shalt build the altar of the  
 Eternal thy God of whole<sup>2</sup> stones; and thou shalt bring  
 up burnt-offerings thereon unto the Eternal thy God.\*  
 7 And thou shalt sacrifice feast offerings, and shalt eat  
 8 there, and rejoice before the Eternal thy God.\* And  
 thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this  
 9 law very plainly.<sup>3</sup>\* And Moses, and the priests the  
 Levites, spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and  
 hearken, O Israel; This day thou art become the peo-

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> perfect. <sup>3</sup> scoop it out well.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXVII. XVIII.

10 ple of the Eternal thy God.\* Thou shalt therefore obey  
 the voice of the Eternal thy God, and do his command-  
 11 ments and his statutes, which I command thee this  
 day.\* And Moses commanded the people the same  
 12 day, saying,\* These shall stand upon mount Gerizim  
 to bless the people, when ye are passed over the Jor-  
 dan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and  
 13 Joseph, and Benjamin.\* And these shall stand upon  
 mount Ebal for the curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher,  
 14 and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.\* And the Levites  
 shall speak,<sup>1</sup> and say unto all the men of Israel with an  
 15 exalted voice,\* Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any*  
 graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Eter-  
 nal, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and put-  
 teth *it* in secret. And all the people shall answer and  
 16 say, Amen.\* Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his fa-  
 ther or his mother. And all the people shall say,  
 17 Amen.\* Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's  
 land-mark.<sup>2</sup> And all the people shall say, Amen.\*  
 18 Cursed *be* he that causeth the blind to go astray on the  
 19 way. And all the people shall say, Amen.\* Cursed  
*be* he that perverteth<sup>3</sup> the judgment of the stranger, fa-  
 therless, and widow. And all the people shall say,  
 20 Amen.\* Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife;  
 because he uncovereth his father's skirt.<sup>4</sup> And all the  
 21 people shall say, Amen.\* Cursed *be* he that lieth with  
 any beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.\*  
 22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of  
 his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the  
 23 people shall say, Amen.\* Cursed *be* he that lieth with  
 his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say, Amen.\*  
 24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his fellow secretly. And all  
 25 the people shall say, Amen.\* Cursed *be* he that taketh  
 bribery to smite *to death* an innocent person.<sup>5</sup> And all  
 26 the people shall say, Amen.\* Cursed *be* he that con-  
 firmeth<sup>6</sup> not *all* the words of this law to do them. And  
 all the people shall say, Amen.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 AND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken dili-  
 gently unto the voice of the Eternal thy God, to ob-  
 serve *and* to do all his commandments which I com-  
 mand thee this day, that the Eternal thy God will set<sup>7</sup>  
 2 thee supreme above all nations of the earth.\* And all  
 1 answer. <sup>2</sup> causeth the boundary of his fellow to recede. <sup>3</sup> inclineth.  
<sup>4</sup> wing. <sup>5</sup> a soul of guiltless blood. <sup>6</sup> raiseth. <sup>7</sup> give.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXVIII:

these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Eternal thy God.\* Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.\* Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body,<sup>1</sup> and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy beasts, those dropped by thy neat, and the breeds of thy flock.\* Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy kneading-trough.\* Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.\* The Eternal shall cause<sup>2</sup> thine enemies that rise up against thee to be beaten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and run away before thee seven ways.\* The Eternal shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in every performance of thine hand; and he shall bless thee in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee.\* The Eternal shall raise thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the Eternal thy God, and go in his ways.\* And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the Eternal: and they shall be afraid of thee.\* And the Eternal shall make thee plenteous in goods,<sup>3</sup> in the fruit of thy body,<sup>1</sup> and in the fruit of thy beasts, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the Eternal sware unto thy fathers to give thee.\* The Eternal shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.\* And the Eternal shall make<sup>2</sup> thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Eternal thy God, which I command thee *this* day, to keep and to do *them*.\* And thou shalt not depart from any of the words which I command thee *this* day, *to* the right or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not obey the voice of the Eternal thy God, to observe<sup>4</sup> to do all his commandments and his ordinances which I command thee *this* day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.\* Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shall* thou *be* in the field.\* Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy kneading trough.\* Cursed *shall be*

<sup>1</sup> belly. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> leave thee for the good. <sup>4</sup> keep.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXVIII.

- the fruit of thy body,<sup>1</sup> and the fruit of thy land, those dropped by thy neat, and the breeds of thy flock.\*
- 19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed
- 20 *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.\* The Eternal shall send upon thee cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in every performance of thine hand, until thou be exterminated, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.\*
- 21 The Eternal shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the ground, whither thou goest to possess it.\* The Eternal shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an intense heat, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword,<sup>2</sup> and with blasting, and with mildew;<sup>3</sup> and
- 23 they shall pursue thee until thou perish.\* And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be copper, and the
- 24 earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.\* The Eternal shall make<sup>4</sup> the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be exterminated.\* The Eternal shall cause<sup>4</sup> thee to be beaten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and run away seven ways before them; and shalt
- 26 be a fright unto all the kingdoms of the earth.\* And thy carrion shall be food unto all fowls of the heaven, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them*
- 27 away.\* The Eternal will smite thee with the inflammation of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be
- 28 healed.\* The Eternal shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and disquietude of heart.\* And thou shalt grope<sup>5</sup> at noon-day, as the blind gropeth<sup>6</sup> in thick darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only wronged and spoiled<sup>7</sup> all the
- 30 days, and no man shall save *thee*.\* Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not abide therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes
- 31 thereof.<sup>8</sup>\* Thine ox<sup>9</sup> *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not return to thee: thy flock *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to save *them*.\* Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall see, and fail<sup>10</sup> *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine

1 belly. 2 drought. 3 wasting. 4 give. 5 feel. 6 feeleth. 7 violently taken away. 8 profane it. 9 one of thy herd. 10 finish.

DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXVIII.

- 33 hand \* The fruit of thy ground, and all thy labours,  
shall a people which thou knowest not eat up; and thou  
34 shalt be only wronged and crushed all the days.\* So  
that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which  
35 thou shalt see.\* The Eternal shall smite thee in the  
knees, and in the thighs, with a sore inflammation that  
cannot be healed, from the sole<sup>1</sup> of thy foot unto the top  
36 of thy head.\* The Eternal shall bring<sup>2</sup> thee, and thy  
king whom thou shalt raise over thee, unto a nation  
which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and  
there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.\*  
37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and  
a satyre, among all peoples whither the Eternal shall  
38 lead thee.\* Thou shalt bring much seed out into the  
field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the locust shall  
39 crop it off,\* Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress<sup>3</sup>  
*them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor lay it up;  
40 for the worms shall eat them.\* Thou shalt have olive-  
trees throughout all thy boundaries, but thou shalt not  
anoint<sup>4</sup> *thys:lf* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast<sup>5</sup>  
41 *his fruit*.\* Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but  
thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into cap-  
42 tivity.\* All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the  
43 locust<sup>6</sup> make bare.\* The stranger that *is* among you  
shall get up above thee very high;<sup>7</sup> and thou shalt come  
44 down very low.\*<sup>8</sup> He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt  
not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be  
45 the tail.\* Moreover, all these curses shall come upon  
thee, and pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be  
exterminated; because thou hearkenedst not unto the  
voice of the Eternal thy God, to keep his command-  
ments and his ordinances which he commanded thee.\*  
46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a won-  
47 der, and upon thy seed for ever.\* Because thou  
servedst not the Eternal thy God with joyfulness, and  
with gladness of heart, for the multitude of all *things*.\*  
48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, whom the  
Eternal shall send forth against thee, in famine, and in  
nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put<sup>10</sup>  
a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have extermi-  
49 nated thee.\* The Eternal shall bring<sup>11</sup> a nation against  
thee from afar, from the extremity of the earth, *as swift*  
as the eagle soareth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not  
50 understand:<sup>12</sup> A nation of fierce countenance,<sup>13</sup> which  
shall not regard the person of<sup>14</sup> the old, nor shew favour

<sup>1</sup> hollow.    <sup>2</sup> cause to go.    <sup>3</sup> serve.    <sup>4</sup> rub.    <sup>5</sup> put off.    <sup>6</sup> the shrill one.  
<sup>7</sup> step step.    <sup>8</sup> down down.    <sup>10</sup> give.    <sup>11</sup> bear.    <sup>12</sup> hear.    <sup>13</sup> powerful face.  
<sup>14</sup> bear face to.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXVIII.

- 51 to the young:<sup>1</sup>\* And he shall eat the fruit of thy beasts, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be exterminated: which *also* shall not let remain to thee *either* corn, must, or oil, *or* the increase of thy neat, or breeds of thy flocks, until he have destroyed thee.\* And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fortified walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the Eternal thy God hath given thee.\* And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body,<sup>3</sup> the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, whom the Eternal thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thy enemies shall distress thee:\* *So that* the man *that is* most tender among you, and delicate, his eye shall be evil towards his brother, and towards the wife of his bosom, and towards the remnant<sup>2</sup> of his children whom he shall leave:\* *So that* he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because nothing remaineth to him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.\* The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not adventure<sup>4</sup> to set the sole<sup>5</sup> of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daughter,\* And towards her after-birth that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children whom she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.\* If thou wilt not observe<sup>6</sup> to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE ETERNAL THY GOD;\* Then the Eternal will distinguish thy plagues,<sup>7</sup> and the plagues<sup>7</sup> of thy seed, *even* great plagues,<sup>7</sup> and of long continuance,<sup>8</sup> and sore sickness, and of long continuance.<sup>8</sup>\* Moreover, he will bring<sup>9</sup> upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou darest; and they shall cleave unto thee.\* And every sickness, and every plague,<sup>10</sup> which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the Eternal bring up upon thee, until thou be exterminated.\* And ye shall remain few in number,<sup>11</sup> whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldst not obey the voice of the Eternal thy God.\* And it

1 lad. 2 rest. 3 belly. 4 try. 5 hollow. 6 keep. 7 strokes. 8 faithful.  
9 restore. 10 stroke. 11 with men of fewness.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

- shall come to pass, *that* as the Eternal rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Eternal will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to exterminate you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land
- 64 whither thou goest to possess it.\* And the Eternal shall scatter thee among all peoples, from the one extremity of the earth even unto the other extremity; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou
- 65 nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.\* And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole<sup>1</sup> of thy foot have rest: but the Eternal shall give thee a shaking heart, and failing of eyes, and
- 66 fainting of mind.\* And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee: and thou shalt dread day and night, and
- 67 shalt have none assurance of<sup>2</sup> thy life.\* In the morn-  
thou shalt say, Would it were<sup>3</sup> even! and at even  
thou shalt say, Would it were<sup>3</sup> morning! for the  
dread of thine heart wherewith thou shalt dread, and
- 68 for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.\* And the Eternal shall bring<sup>4</sup> thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again:<sup>5</sup> and there shall ye be sold unto your enemies for servants and handmaids, and no man shall buy *you*.

### CHAP. XXIX.

- 1 **THESE** *are* the words of the covenant, which the Eternal commanded Moses to make<sup>6</sup> with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which he
- 2 made<sup>6</sup> with them in Horeb.\* And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the Eternal did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his
- 3 land;\* The great trials which thine eyes have seen,  
4 the signs, and those great wonders.\* Yet the Eternal hath not given you an heart to know, and eyes to see,  
5 and ears to hear, unto this day.\* And I have led you<sup>7</sup> forty years in the desert: your clothes<sup>8</sup> are not faded upon you, and thy shoe is not worn<sup>9</sup> out upon thy foot.\*
- 6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the
- 7 Eternal your God.\* And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto war, and we smote

<sup>1</sup> hollow. <sup>2</sup> believe in. <sup>3</sup> who will give. <sup>4</sup> restore. <sup>5</sup> not continue to see it.  
<sup>6</sup> cut. <sup>7</sup> caused you to go. <sup>8</sup> outer garments. <sup>9</sup> faded.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXIX.

- 8 them:\*. And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh.
- 9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do  
10 them, that ye may prosper<sup>1</sup> in all that ye do.\* Ye are placed this day all of you before the Eternal your God; your heads of your tribes, your elders, and your bailiffs,  
11 *with* all the men of Israel,\* Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of  
12 thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:\*. That thou shouldest enter<sup>2</sup> into covenant with the Eternal thy God, and into his oath,<sup>3</sup> which the Eternal thy God  
13 maketh<sup>4</sup> with thee this day:\*. That he may raise thee to-day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath promised unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to  
14 Isaac, and to Jacob.\* Neither with you only do I make,  
15 this covenant and this oath;<sup>3</sup> But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the Eternal our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:\*.  
16 For ye know how we have abode in the land of Egypt; and how we passed in the midst of the nations which  
17 ye passed by;\* And ye have seen their abominable things, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold,  
18 which *were* with them:\*. Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Eternal our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that is fruitful in poisonous herb  
19 and wormwood;\* And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this execration, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I will go in the firmness of mine heart, that the intoxication sweep  
20 away the thirst:\*. The Eternal will not be willing to forgive him, but then the wrath of the Eternal and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the execrations that are written in this book shall lie<sup>6</sup> upon him, and the Eternal shall wipe away his name from under heaven.\* And the Eternal shall separate him unto  
21 evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the execrations of the covenant that are written in this  
22 book of the law:\*. So that the remote generation, your children, that shall rise up after you, and the alien that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they

<sup>1</sup> act wisely. <sup>2</sup> pass. <sup>3</sup> execration. <sup>4</sup> cutteth. <sup>5</sup> cut. <sup>6</sup> crouch.



## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

- see the plagues<sup>1</sup> of that land, and the diseases which the  
 23 Eternal hath laid upon it;\* *And that* the whole land  
 thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* cannot  
 be sown, nor beareth,<sup>2</sup> nor any herb groweth<sup>3</sup> therein,  
 like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah,  
 and Zeboim, which the Eternal overthrew in his fury,  
 24 and in his wrath;\* Even all nations shall say, Where-  
 fore hath the Eternal done thus unto this land? what  
 25 *meaneth* the glowing of this great wrath? Then men  
 shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of  
 the Eternal God of their fathers, which he made<sup>4</sup> with  
 them when he brought them forth out of the land of  
 26 Egypt;\* For they went and served other gods, and  
 prostrated themselves to them, gods whom they knew  
 not, and *whom* he had not apportioned unto them: \*  
 27 And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against this land,  
 to bring upon it every curse that is written in this  
 28 book: \* And the Eternal rooted them out of their land  
 in wrath, and in fierceness, and in great anger, and cast  
 29 them into another land, as *it is* this day.\* The secret  
*things belong* unto the Eternal our God: but those *things*  
*which are revealed belong* unto us, and to our children  
 for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

### CHAP. XXX.

- 1 AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are  
 come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I  
 have set<sup>5</sup> before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind<sup>6</sup>  
 among all the nations whither the Eternal thy God hath  
 2 driven thee,\* And shalt return unto the Eternal thy  
 God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I  
 command thee this day, thou, and thy children, with all  
 3 thine heart, and with all thy soul;\* That then the Eternal  
 thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion up-  
 on thee, and will return and gather<sup>7</sup> thee from all the  
 peoples, whither the Eternal thy God hath scattered  
 4 thee.\* If *any* of thine be driven out unto the extremity  
 of the heaven, from thence will the Eternal thy God  
 gather<sup>7</sup> thee, and from thence will he fetch<sup>8</sup> thee.\*  
 5 And the Eternal thy God will bring thee into the land  
 which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it;  
 and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy  
 6 fathers.\* And the Eternal thy God will circumcise  
 thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Eter-  
 nal thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul,

1 strokes. 2 causeth to spring forth. 3 goeth up. 4 cut. 5 given.  
 6 restore them. 7 congregat'e. 8 take.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXX.

- 7 that thou mayest live.<sup>1</sup>\* And the Eternal thy God will put<sup>2</sup> all these execrations upon thine enemies, and on  
8 them that hate thee, who persecuted thee.\* And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the Eternal, and do all his commandments, which I command thee this  
9 day.\* And the Eternal thy God will make thee plentiful<sup>3</sup> in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body,<sup>4</sup> and in the fruit of thy beasts, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the Eternal will again<sup>5</sup> rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers;\*
- 10 If thou shalt obey the voice of the Eternal thy God, to keep his commandments and his ordinances which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou return unto the Eternal thy God with all thine heart, and with all  
11 thy soul.\* For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden<sup>6</sup> from thee, neither is it  
12 far off.\* It is not in the heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to the heaven, and take it unto us,  
13 and let us hear that we may do it?\* Neither is it beyond<sup>7</sup> the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall pass over the sea for us, and take it unto us, and let us hear  
14 it that we may do it?\* But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest  
15 do it.\* See, I have sets before thee this day, the life  
16 and the good, and the death and the evil;\* I who command thee this day to love the Eternal thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ordinances and his judgments, that thou mayest live and increase: and the Eternal thy God shall bless thee  
17 in the land whither thou goest to possess it.\* But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn<sup>9</sup> away, and prostrate thyself to other  
18 gods, and serve them;\* I tell unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that ye shall not prolong your* days upon the ground, whither thou passest over the  
19 Jordan to go to possess it.\* I call the heaven and the earth as witnesses this day against you, *that I have set<sup>8</sup> before you the life and the death, the blessing and the curse: therefore choose the life, that both thou and thy seed may*  
20 live.\* That thou mayest love the Eternal thy God, *and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him; for he is thy life, and the length of*

<sup>1</sup> an account of thy life. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> leave thee. <sup>4</sup> belly. <sup>5</sup> return. <sup>6</sup> set apart.  
<sup>7</sup> on the other side of. <sup>8</sup> given. <sup>9</sup> driven.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXX. XXXI.

thy days; that thou mayest abide upon the ground which the Eternal sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

### CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 AND Moses went, and spake these words unto all
- 2 Israel.\* And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and
- twenty years old<sup>1</sup> this day: I can no more go out and
- come in: also the Eternal hath said unto me, Thou
- 3 shalt not pass over this Jordan.\* The Eternal thy God,
- he will go over before thee, *and* he will exterminate
- these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess
- them: *and* Joshua, he shall pass over before thee, as
- 4 the Eternal hath said.\* And the Eternal shall do unto
- them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amor-
- ites, and unto the land of them whom he extermi-
- 5 nated.\* And the Eternal shall give them *up* before
- your face, that ye may do unto them according to all
- 6 the commandments which I have commanded you.\* Be
- strong and firm, fear not, nor be terrified by them: for
- the Eternal thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee;
- 7 he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.\* And Moses
- called unto Joshua, and said unto him before the eyes
- of all Israel, Be strong and firm: for thou must go with
- this people unto the land which the Eternal hath sworn
- unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause
- 8 them to inherit it.\* And the Eternal, he *it is* that doth
- pass before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail
- thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dis-
- 9 mayed.\* And Moses wrote this law, and gave it unto
- the priests the sons of Levi, who bare the ark<sup>2</sup> of the
- covenant of the Eternal, and unto all the elders of
- 10 Israel.\* And Moses commanded them, saying, At the
- end of *every* seven years, at the appointed season of the
- 11 year of remission, in the festival of tabernacles,<sup>3</sup>\* When
- all Israel is come to appear before the Eternal thy God
- in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read<sup>4</sup> this

<sup>1</sup> a son of. <sup>2</sup> case. <sup>3</sup> booths. <sup>4</sup> call.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXXI.

- 12 law before all Israel in their hearing.<sup>1</sup>\* Assemble the people together, men, and women, and little ones, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Eternal your God, and observe<sup>2</sup> to do all the words of this law;\*
- 13 And *that* their children, who have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the Eternal your God, all the days that ye live on the ground whither ye pass over the Jordan to possess it.
- 14 And the Eternal said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and place yourselves in the appointed tent, that I may give him a charge.<sup>3</sup> And Moses and Joshua went and placed
- 15 themselves in the appointed tent.\* And the Eternal appeared in the tent in a column of a cloud: and the column of the cloud stood over the entrance of the
- 16 tent.\* And the Eternal said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt lie with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the aliens of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and make void my covenant which I have
- 17 made<sup>4</sup> with them.\* Then my wrath shall glow against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide<sup>5</sup> my face from them, and they shall be devoured,<sup>6</sup> and many evils and distresses shall befall<sup>7</sup> them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon
- 18 us,<sup>8</sup> because our God *is* not amongst us?\* And I will surely hide<sup>5</sup> my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have done, in that they are turned unto other
- 19 gods.\* Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the chil-
- 20 dren of Israel.\* For when I have brought them to the ground which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and be satisfied, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and make void
- 21 my covenant.\* And it shall come to pass, when many evils and distresses are befallen<sup>9</sup> them, that this song shall testify<sup>10</sup> against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed that I know their imagination which they go about,<sup>11</sup> even this day,

<sup>1</sup> ears.   <sup>2</sup> keep.   <sup>3</sup> command him.   <sup>4</sup> cut.   <sup>5</sup> screen.   <sup>6</sup> eaten.   <sup>7</sup> find.  
<sup>8</sup> have not these evils found us.   <sup>9</sup> have found.   <sup>10</sup> answer.   <sup>11</sup> are doing.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXXI. XXXII.

before I have brought them into the land which I  
 22 swear.\* Moses therefore wrote this song the same day,  
 23 and taught it the children of Israel.\* And he com-  
 manded Joshua the son of Nun, and said, Be strong  
 and firm: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel  
 into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be  
 24 with thee.\* And it came to pass, when Moses had  
 finished writing the words of this law in a book, until  
 25 they were completed,\* That Moses commanded the  
 Levites, who bare the ark<sup>1</sup> of the covenant of the  
 26 Eternal, saying,\* Take this book of the law, and put it  
 in the side of the ark<sup>1</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal  
 your God, that it may be there for a witness against  
 27 thee.\* For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck:<sup>2</sup>  
 behold, while I am alive with you this day ye have been  
 rebellious against the Eternal; and how much more  
 28 after my death?\* Assemble unto me all the elders of  
 your tribes, and your bailiffs, that I may speak these  
 words in their ears, and call the heaven and the earth as  
 29 witnesses against them.\* For I know that after my death  
 ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and depart from the  
 way which I have commanded you; and the evil will  
 befall you in the remoteness of days; because ye will  
 do evil in the eyes of the Eternal, to provoke him to  
 30 anger through the work of your hands.\* And Moses  
 spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the  
 words of this song, until they were completed.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O  
 2 earth, the words of my mouth,\* My doctrine shall drop  
 as the rain, my speech shall flow as the dew, as the  
 small rain upon the sprouts, and as showers upon the  
 3 grass:\* Because I will call the name of the Eternal:  
 4 ascribe<sup>3</sup> ye greatness unto our God.\* The Rock,<sup>4</sup> his  
 doing is perfect; for all his ways *are* judgment: a God  
 of faithfulness and without iniquity, righteous and up-  
 5 right *is* he.\* The corruption is not his; it is that of  
 his children, the spot is theirs; a perverse and crooked

<sup>1</sup> case. <sup>2</sup> hard nape of the neck. <sup>3</sup> get. <sup>4</sup> crag.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXXII.

6 generation.\* Do ye thus requite the Eternal? O debased people and unwise! *is* not he thy father *that* hath obtained thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?<sup>2</sup>\* Remember the days of old,<sup>1</sup> consider the years of many generations:<sup>3</sup> ask<sup>3</sup> thy father, and he will tell thee; thy elders, and they will say unto thee;\* When the Supreme divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the boundaries of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.\* For the portion of the Eternal *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot<sup>4</sup> of his inheritance.\* He found him in a desert land, and in the desolate howling solitude; he surrounded him, he instructed him, he guarded him as the pupil of his eye.\* As an eagle stirreth up her nest, hovereth over her young,<sup>5</sup> spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her pinions.\* So the Eternal alone did guide him, and *there was* no alien god with him.\* He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the produce of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty crag;\* Clotted cream of the herd, and milk of the flock, with fat of fattened lambs, and rams of the breed<sup>6</sup> of Bashan, and he-goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou shalt drink the foaming blood of the grape.\* But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked; thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*: then he forsook<sup>7</sup> God *who* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock<sup>8</sup> of his salvation.\* They provoked him to jealousy with strange<sup>9</sup> *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.\* They sacrificed unto devils,<sup>10</sup> not being God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came from near, whom your fathers revered not.\* Of the Rock<sup>8</sup> *that* bare thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that gave thee birth.\* And when the Eternal saw *it*, he scorned *them*, because of the pro-vocation of his sons, and of his daughters.\* And he said, I will hide<sup>11</sup> my face from them, I will see what their end<sup>12</sup> *shall be*: for they *are* a froward generation of perversity, children in whom *is* no faith.\* They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I

<sup>1</sup> ever. <sup>2</sup> generation and generation. <sup>3</sup> demand. <sup>4</sup> cord. <sup>5</sup> young birds.  
<sup>6</sup> sons. <sup>7</sup> left. <sup>8</sup> Crag. <sup>9</sup> lay. <sup>10</sup> he goats. <sup>11</sup> screen. <sup>12</sup> remoteness.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXXII.

will move them to jealousy with *those who are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a debased nation.\* For a fire flames in my wrath, and shall blaze unto the lowest hell,<sup>1</sup> and shall consume<sup>2</sup> the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.\* I will exhaust *my* evils upon them: I will spend<sup>3</sup> mine arrows upon them.\* *They shall be* emaciated|| with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send forth the teeth of beasts upon them, with the fury of those crawling in the dust.\* The sword without, and horror within,<sup>4</sup> shall destroy<sup>5</sup> both the young man and the virgin, the suckling with the man of gray hairs.\* I said, I would scatter them into corners,|| I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:\* Were it not that I was in dread of the wrath<sup>6</sup> from the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand *is* exalted, and the Eternal hath not effected all this.\* For they *are* a nation of erring counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.\* O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end!<sup>7</sup>\* How should one pursue a thousand, and two put a myriad to flight, except their Rock<sup>8</sup> had sold them, and the Eternal had shut them up?\* For their rock<sup>8</sup> *is* not as our Rock,<sup>8</sup> even our enemies themselves *being* umpires.\* For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall,|| their clusters *are* bitter:\* Their wine *is* the poison of dragons,<sup>9</sup> and the cruel venom<sup>10</sup> of asps?\* *Is* not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?\* To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall totter in *due* time: for the day of their calamity<sup>11</sup> *is* nigh, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.\* For the Eternal shall pronounce judgment on his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power<sup>12</sup> *is* spent, and nothing is left, whether guarded,<sup>13</sup> or forsaken.\* And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock<sup>8</sup> in whom they trusted;\* Who did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.\* See now

<sup>1</sup> grave. <sup>2</sup> eat. <sup>3</sup> consume. <sup>4</sup> in the room. <sup>5</sup> make childless. <sup>6</sup> grief.

<sup>7</sup> remoteness. <sup>8</sup> crag. <sup>9</sup> fury of huge creatures. <sup>10</sup> head. <sup>11</sup> mist. <sup>12</sup> hand.

<sup>12</sup> restrained.

## DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXXII. XXXIII.

- that it is I, *even* I, and *there is* no god with me: I put to death, and I make alive; I strike, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.\*
- 40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for  
 41 ever.\* If I whet the lightning of my sword, and mine  
 hand take hold<sup>1</sup> on judgment, I will render<sup>2</sup> vengeance  
 to mine adversaries, and will repay them that hate me.\*
- 42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my  
 sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the  
 stabbed and the captives, from the split<sup>||</sup> head of the  
 43 enemy.\* Make, O ye nations, his people exult; for he  
 will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render<sup>2</sup>  
 vengeance to his adversaries, and make expiation *for*  
 his ground, *and* his people.
- 44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this song  
 in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of  
 45 Nun.\* And Moses finished speaking all these words to  
 46 all Israel:\* And he said unto them, Set<sup>3</sup> your hearts  
 unto all the words which I testify among you this day,  
 which ye shall command your children to observe<sup>7</sup> to do,  
 47 all the words of this law.\* For it *is* not a vain<sup>4</sup> thing  
 for you; because it *is* your life: and through this thing  
 ye shall prolong *your* days upon the ground, whither ye  
 pass over the Jordan to possess it.
- 48 And the Eternal spake unto Moses that self-same<sup>5</sup>  
 49 day, saying,\* Go up into this mountain Abarim, *unto*  
 mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over  
 against<sup>6</sup> Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which  
 I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:\*
- 50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be  
 gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died  
 51 in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people.\* Be-  
 cause ye trespassed against me in the midst of the chil-  
 dren of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the  
 desert of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst  
 52 of the children of Israel.\* Yet thou shalt see the land  
 before *thee*; but thou shalt not come thither unto the  
 land which I give the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

- 1 AND this *is* the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of  
 God blessed the children of Israel before his death.\*
- 2 And he said, The Eternal came from Sinai, and shone

<sup>1</sup> seize. <sup>2</sup> restore. <sup>3</sup> put. <sup>4</sup> empty. <sup>5</sup> bone, substance. <sup>6</sup> upon the face of.  
<sup>7</sup> keep.



DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXXIII.

- forth from Seir unto them; he beamed from mount Paran, and he came from the myriads of his saints: from his right *hand went* a fire of the law<sup>1</sup> for them.\*
- 3 Yea, he bare|| the people in his bosom:|| all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down<sup>2</sup> at thy feet; *every one* shall
- 4 receive<sup>3</sup> of thy decisions.\* Moses commanded us a law,
- 5 *even* the possession of the congregation of Jacob.\* And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people
- 6 *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.\* Let Reuben live, and not die; and let his men not be few.<sup>4</sup>\*
- 7 And this *is* of Judah: and he said, Hear, Eternal, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be numerous for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his adversaries.
- 8 And of Levi he said, Thy Thumminim and thy Urim *belong* to thy pious man, whom thou didst try at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meri-
- 9 bah;\* Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor know his *own* children: for they have kept
- 10 thy word, and guarded thy covenant.\* They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee,<sup>5</sup> and whole burnt sacrifice upon
- 11 thine altar.\* Bless, Eternal, his substance, and accept favourably the work of his hands: strike through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate
- 12 him, that they rise not again.\* And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Eternal shall dwell in safety by him; he shall harbour him all the day long, and he shall dwell
- 13 between his shoulders.\* And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Eternal *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the murmuring deep that
- 14 croucheth beneath,\* And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put<sup>7</sup> forth
- 15 by the moon,\* And for the chief things of the ancient mountains,<sup>8</sup> and for the precious things of the lasting<sup>9</sup>
- 16 hills,\* And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated<sup>10</sup> from his brethren.\* The first-born of his herd is comeliness to him, and his horns *are like* the horns

decree. <sup>2</sup> will be smitten. <sup>3</sup> bear. <sup>4</sup> numerous. <sup>5</sup> in thy nose. <sup>6</sup> force.

<sup>7</sup> driven. <sup>8</sup> head of the mountains of the east. <sup>9</sup> for ever. <sup>10</sup> nazirite.

# DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXXIII. XXXIV.

- of a buffalo;|| with them he shall push the people together to the uttermost ends of the earth: and they *are* the myriads of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.\* And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.\*
- 19 They shall call peoples unto the mountain: there they shall sacrifice sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures|| secreted in the sand.\* And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that extendeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lioness, and tear-
- 20 eth the arm with the top of the head.\* And he provided the first part for himself,<sup>1</sup> because there is the portion set apart by the lawgiver; and he came with the heads of the people, he did the righteousness of the
- 22 Eternal, and his judgments with Israel.\* And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.\* And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,<sup>2</sup> and full with the blessing of the Eternal:
- 24 possess thou the west<sup>3</sup> and the south.\* And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed among sons; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in
- 25 oil.\* Thy *door* locks *shall be* iron and copper; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength|| *be*.\* *There is* none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in
- 27 thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.\* The God of ancient times<sup>4</sup> *is* thy refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall drive away the enemy
- 28 from before thee; and said, Exterminate!\* Israel dwelled in safety: the fountain<sup>5</sup> of Jacob is solitary upon a land of corn and must; also his heavens shall drop
- 29 down dew.\* Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the Eternal, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars<sup>6</sup> unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top<sup>7</sup> of Pisgah, that *is* over against<sup>8</sup> Jericho. And the Eternal shewed him all the
- 2 land of Gilead, unto Dan.\* And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of
- 3 Judah, unto the hindmost sea.\* And the south, and the

<sup>1</sup> saw the beginning. <sup>2</sup> good will. <sup>3</sup> sea. <sup>4</sup> east. <sup>5</sup> for ever. <sup>6</sup> deny.

<sup>7</sup> head. <sup>8</sup> upon the face. <sup>9</sup> eye.

DEUTERONOMY, CHAP. XXXIV.

district,<sup>5</sup> the deep valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.\* And the Eternal said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but  
5 thou shalt not pass over thither.\* So Moses the servant of the Eternal died there in the land of Moab, according  
6 to the word<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal.\* And he buried him in the glen in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no  
7 man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.\* And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old<sup>2</sup> when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.<sup>3</sup>\*  
8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and*  
9 mourning for Moses were completed.\* And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the Eternal commanded  
10 Moses.\* And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the Eternal knew face to face.\*  
11 In all the signs and the wonders, which the Eternal sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to  
12 all his servants, and to all his land.\* And in all that strong hand, and in all that great terribleness which Moses shewed<sup>4</sup> before the eyes of all Israel.

<sup>1</sup> mouth. <sup>2</sup> a son of. <sup>3</sup> nor had his moisture fled. <sup>4</sup> did. <sup>5</sup> circle.



ספר עדות ה'

JEWISH  
SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE.

*M. Gaster*

VOLUME II., CONTAINING THE

HISTORICAL PARTS,

(נביאים ראשונים)

NEWLY TRANSLATED

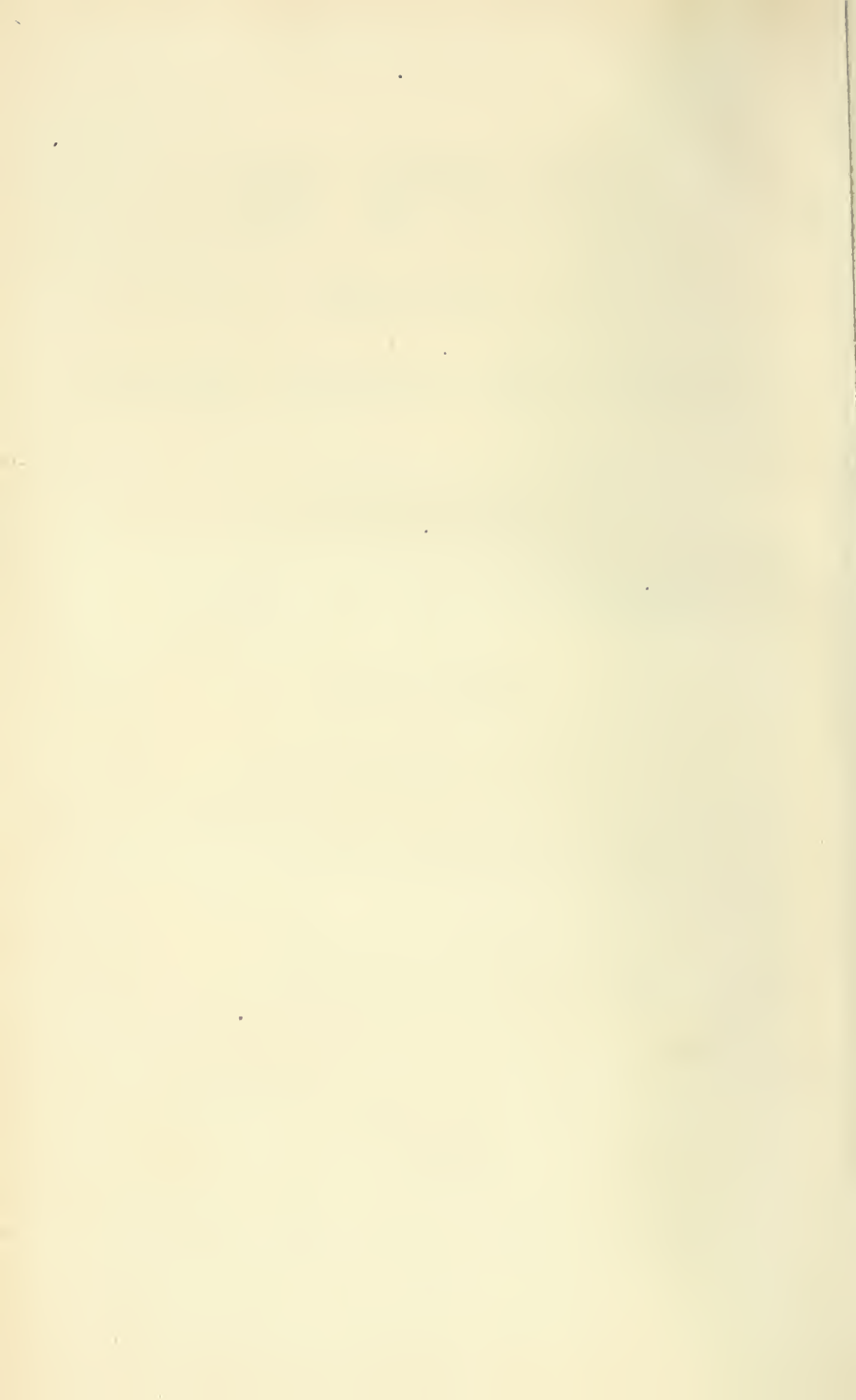
UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE REV. THE CHIEF RABBI OF THE  
UNITED CONGREGATIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE,

BY DR. A. BENISCH.

LONDON :

JEWISH CHRONICLE OFFICE, 7, BEVIS MARKS.

1852.



DS  
895  
B427  
1852  
V. 2

## JOSHUA.

---

### CHAP. I.

- 1 AND it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of the Eternal, that the Eternal said unto Joshua the son of Nun,  
2 Moses' minister, as follows, Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, pass over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the  
3 children of Israel. Every place that the sole<sup>1</sup> of your foot shall tread upon, *that* have I given unto you, as I spake unto  
4 Moses. From the desert and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea towards the going down<sup>2</sup> of the sun,  
5 shall be your boundary. There shall not any man be able to stand<sup>3</sup> before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and firm: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swore unto  
7 their fathers to give them. Only be thou strong and very firm, that thou mayest observe<sup>4</sup> to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: depart not from it *to* the right or *to* the left, that thou mayest act  
8 wisely whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> hollow. <sup>2</sup> coming. <sup>3</sup> place himself. <sup>4</sup> keep. <sup>5</sup> utter.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. I. II.

- therein day and night, that thou mayest observe<sup>1</sup> to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt act wisely.
- 9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and firm; be not terrified, neither be thou dismayed: for the Eternal thy
- 10 God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest. Then Joshua
- 11 commanded the bailiffs of the people, saying, Pass through the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare your provisions; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the Eternal your
- 12 God giveth you to possess it. And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manassch, said
- 13 Joshua, as follows, Remember the word which Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded you, saying, The Eternal your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.
- 14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan; but as for you, ye shall pass before your brethren harnessed,||
- 15 all the heroes of the force, and help them; Until the Eternal hath given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have succeeded to the land which the Eternal your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and succeed to it, which Moses the servant of the Eternal gave you on this side of the Jordan towards
- 16 the sun rising. And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou
- 17 sendest us we will go. According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the Eternal thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.
- 18 Every man that doth rebel against thy commandment,<sup>2</sup> and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death, only be strong and firm.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men *as* spies privately, saying, Go see the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, and her name
- 2 *was* Rahab, and lay down there. And it was said to the king of Jericho, as follows, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out<sup>3</sup> the country.

<sup>1</sup> keep. <sup>2</sup> mouth. <sup>3</sup> dig.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. II.

- 3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, who are come into thine house: for they are come to search out<sup>1</sup> the country.
- 4 And the woman took the two men, and concealed them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not
- 5 whence they *were*: And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, in the darkness, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them
- 6 quickly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid<sup>2</sup> them with the stalks of flax,<sup>3</sup> which she had set in order upon the roof.
- 7 And the men pursued after them the way to the Jordan unto the fords: and they shut the gate, as soon as the pursuers
- 8 had gone out after them. And before they lay down, she
- 9 came up unto them upon the roof; And she said unto the men, I know that the Eternal hath given you the land, and that the horror of you is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint<sup>4</sup> because of you. For we have heard
- 10 how the Eternal dried up the water of the Red Sea<sup>5</sup> for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side of the Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye doomed to *des-*
- 11 *truction*. And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain<sup>6</sup> any more spirit in any man, because of you: for the Eternal your God, he
- 12 *is* God in the heaven above, and in the earth beneath. Now, therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the Eternal, since I have shown<sup>7</sup> you mercy, that ye will also shew<sup>8</sup> mercy unto
- 13 my father's house; and give me a true sign.<sup>9</sup> And *that* ye will keep alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our souls
- 14 from death. And the men answered her, Our soul *be given* for your's, unto death, if ye tell not these our words. And it shall be, when the Eternal hath given us the land, that we
- 15 will deal kindly and truly<sup>10</sup> with thee. Then she let them down by the cord through the window: for her house *was* in
- 16 a wall of the rampart, and she abode in the rampart. And she said unto them, Go ye to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterwards may ye go your way.
- 17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* guiltless of this

<sup>1</sup> dig. <sup>2</sup> secreted. <sup>3</sup> flax of the wood. <sup>4</sup> dissolve. <sup>5</sup> sea of flags. <sup>6</sup> rise. <sup>7</sup> done. <sup>8</sup> do. <sup>9</sup> sign of truth. <sup>10</sup> do mercy and truth.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. II. III.

18 thine oath which thou hast adjured us. Behold, *when* we  
 come into the land, thou shalt bind this cord of crimson  
 thread in the window which thou didst let us down by:  
 and thou shalt gather thy father, and thy mother, and thy  
 brethren, and all thy father's household into the house unto  
 19 thee. And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go outside of  
 the doors of thy house, his blood *shall be* upon his head,  
 and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee  
 in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand  
 20 be upon him. And if thou tell this our word, then we will  
 be guiltless of thine oath, with which thou hast adjured us.  
 21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And  
 she let them go, and they went: and she bound the  
 22 crimson cord in the window. And they went, and came  
 unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the  
 pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them*  
 23 throughout all the way, but found *them* not. So the two  
 men returned, and came down from the mountain, and  
 passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and  
 24 related to him all that befel<sup>1</sup> them: And they said unto  
 Joshua, Truly the Eternal hath given into our hands all  
 the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do  
 faint<sup>2</sup> because of us.

## CHAP. III.

1 AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they journeyed  
 from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the  
 children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.  
 2 And it came to pass after<sup>3</sup> three days, that the bailiffs  
 3 went through the camp; And they commanded the people,  
 saying, When ye see the ark<sup>4</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal  
 your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall  
 4 journey from your place, and go after it. Yet there shall be  
 a distance between you and it, about two thousand cubits by  
 the measure: do not approach it, that ye may know the way  
 by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way hereto-  
 5 fore.<sup>5</sup> And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves:  
 6 for to-morrow the Eternal will do wonders among you. And  
 Joshua said unto the priests, as follows, Bear the ark<sup>4</sup> of  
 the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they  
 bare the ark<sup>4</sup> of the covenant, and went before the people.

<sup>1</sup> found. <sup>2</sup> dissolve. <sup>3</sup> at the extremity of. <sup>4</sup> case. <sup>5</sup> from yesterday before yesterday.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. III. IV.

- 7 And the Eternal said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the eyes of all Israel, that they may know  
 8 that, as I was with Moses, *so* will I be with thee. And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark<sup>1</sup> of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the extremity of the waters of the Jordan, ye shall stand still in the Jordan.  
 9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Step hither,  
 10 and hear the words of the Eternal your God. And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail dispossess from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite. Behold, the ark<sup>1</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal  
 12 of all the earth passeth over before you into the Jordan. Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel,  
 13 out of every tribe a man.<sup>2</sup> And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles<sup>3</sup> of the feet of the priests that bear the ark<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal, the Eternal of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, *that* the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above ; and  
 14 they shall stand upon a mound. And it came to pass, when the people journeyed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark<sup>1</sup> of the covenant  
 15 before the people ; And as they that bare the ark<sup>1</sup> were come unto the Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark<sup>1</sup> were dipped in the extremity of the water, and the Jordan *being* full on all its banks all the time<sup>4</sup> of harvest  
 16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up as one mound very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan : and those that came down towards the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea failed,<sup>5</sup> *and* were cut off :  
 17 and the people passed over right against Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark<sup>1</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal stood firm<sup>6</sup> on the dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on the dry ground, until all the people were completely passed over the Jordan.

## CHAP. IV.

- 1 AND it came to pass, when all the people were completely passed over the Jordan, that the Eternal said unto Joshua,

<sup>1</sup> ease.    <sup>2</sup> one man one man for a tribe.    <sup>3</sup> hollows.    <sup>4</sup> days.    <sup>5</sup> were complete.    <sup>6</sup> prepared.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. IV.

2 as follows, 'Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,<sup>1</sup>

3 And command ye them, saying, Bear you hence out of the midst of the Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm,<sup>2</sup> twelve stones, and ye shall carry them<sup>3</sup> over with you, and place them in the lodging-place, where  
4 ye shall lodge this night. Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel,  
5 out of every tribe a man:<sup>1</sup> And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal your God into the midst of the Jordan, and heave you up *every* man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of  
6 the tribes of the children of Israel: That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* in time to come,<sup>5</sup> saying, What *mean* ye<sup>6</sup> by these stones?  
7 Then ye shall say unto them, That the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark<sup>4</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal; when it passed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial  
8 unto the children of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up<sup>7</sup> twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as the Eternal spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over,<sup>8</sup> with them unto  
9 the lodging-place, and placed them there. And Joshua raised twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests bearers of the ark<sup>4</sup> of the covenant stood: and they are<sup>9</sup> there unto this day.  
10 And the priests, the bearers of the ark,<sup>4</sup> stood in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was completed that the Eternal commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the  
11 people hasted and passed over. And it came to pass, when all the people had completely passed over, that the ark<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal passed over, and the priests, in the pre-  
12 sence of the people. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over harnessed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake  
13 unto them: About forty thousand equipped for the host passed over before the Eternal unto the war, to the plains

<sup>1</sup> one man one man from a tribe. <sup>2</sup> prepared. <sup>3</sup> cause them to pass. <sup>4</sup> case.  
<sup>5</sup> to-morrow. <sup>6</sup> to you. <sup>7</sup> carried. <sup>8</sup> caused them to pass. <sup>9</sup> were.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. IV. V.

- 14 of Jericho. On that day the Eternal magnified Joshua in the eyes of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared  
 15 Moses, all the days of his life. And the Eternal said unto  
 16 Joshua as follows, Command the priests the bearers of the ark<sup>1</sup> of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan.  
 17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye  
 18 up out of the Jordan. And it came to pass, when the priests the bearers of the ark<sup>1</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal were come up out of the midst of the Jordan, *and* the soles<sup>2</sup> of the priests' feet were withdrawn towards the dry land, that the waters of the Jordan returned unto their place, and  
 19 flowed<sup>3</sup> over all its banks, as before.<sup>4</sup> And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border<sup>5</sup> of Jericho.  
 20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan, did Joshua raise in Gilgal. And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come,<sup>6</sup> saying, What *mean* these stones?  
 22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came  
 23 over this Jordan on dry<sup>7</sup> land, For the Eternal your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the Eternal your God did to the Red Sea,<sup>8</sup> which he dried up from before us, until  
 24 we were gone over: That all the peoples of the earth might know the hand of the Eternal, that it *is* strong; that ye might fear the Eternal your God for ever.

## CHAP. V.

- 1 AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorite, who *were* on the side of the Jordan westward,<sup>9</sup> and all the kings of the Canaanite, who *were* by the sea, heard that the Eternal had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel, until they<sup>10</sup> were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them  
 2 any more, because of the children of Israel. At that time the Eternal said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives,<sup>11</sup> and circumcise again<sup>12</sup> the children of Israel the second  
 3 time. And Joshua made him sharp knives,<sup>11</sup> and circum-

<sup>1</sup> case. <sup>2</sup> hollows. <sup>3</sup> went. <sup>4</sup> yesterday before yesterday. <sup>5</sup> extremity of sunrise.  
<sup>6</sup> to-morrow. <sup>7</sup> dried up. <sup>8</sup> sea of flags. <sup>9</sup> seaward. <sup>10</sup> we. <sup>11</sup> swords of crags.  
<sup>12</sup> return.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. V.

cised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.  
 4 And this *is* the cause<sup>1</sup> why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of the war, died in the desert by the way, after  
 5 they came out of Egypt. Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the desert by the way as they came forth out of Egypt,  
 6 *them* they had not circumcised. For the children of Israel walked forty years in the desert, till all the nation the men of the war, who came out of Egypt, were consumed,<sup>2</sup> because they obeyed not the voice of the Eternal: unto whom the Eternal sware that he would not shew them the land which the Eternal sware unto their fathers that he  
 7 would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because  
 8 they had not circumcised them by the way. And it came to pass, when they had completed circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp till they  
 9 were whole.<sup>3</sup> And the Eternal said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the disgrace of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this  
 10 day. And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept<sup>4</sup> the passover on the fourteenth day of the month, at  
 11 even, in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the produce of the land, from the morrow of the passover, unleavened cakes and parched *corn* in the self-same day.  
 12 And the manna left off from the morrow after they had eaten of the produce of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit<sup>5</sup> of  
 13 the land of Canaan that year. And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us or for our adversaries?  
 14 And he said, Nay; for I *am* an officer of the host of the Eternal; I am just now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and prostrated himself, and said unto  
 15 him, What speaketh my lord unto his servant? And the officer of the host of the Eternal, said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holiness. And Joshua did so.

<sup>1</sup> word.   <sup>2</sup> completed.   <sup>3</sup> lived.   <sup>4</sup> made.   <sup>5</sup> increase.

# JOSHUA, CHAP. VI.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Now Jericho was straitly<sup>1</sup> shut up, because of the children  
 2 of Israel; none went out and none came in. And the  
 Eternal said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine  
 hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the heroes of the  
 3 force. And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of the war,  
*and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do  
 4 six days. And seven priests shall bear before the ark<sup>2</sup>  
 seven jubilee cornets: and the seventh day ye shall com-  
 pass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with<sup>3</sup>  
 5 the cornets. And it shall come to pass, that when they  
 make a long *blast*<sup>4</sup> with the jubilee horn, *and* when ye hear  
 the sound<sup>5</sup> of the cornet, all the people shall shout *with*  
 a great shout; <sup>6</sup> and the rampart of the city shall fall down  
 flat, and the people shall go up, *every* man straight before<sup>7</sup>  
 6 him. And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and  
 said unto them, Bear the ark<sup>2</sup> of the covenant, and seven  
 priests shall bear seven jubilee cornets before the ark<sup>2</sup> of  
 7 the Eternal. And he said unto the people, Pass on, and  
 compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before  
 8 the ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal. And it was as Joshua had said  
 unto the people: the seven priests bearing the seven jubi-  
 lee cornets passed on before the Eternal, and blew<sup>8</sup> with  
 the trumpets; and the ark<sup>2</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal  
 9 went after them. And the equipped *men* went before the  
 priests that blew<sup>8</sup> with the cornets, and the rereward<sup>9</sup>  
 went after the ark,<sup>2</sup> *the priests* going on, and blowing<sup>10</sup>  
 10 with the cornets. And Joshua had commanded the  
 people, saying, Ye shall not shout<sup>11</sup> nor let your voice  
 be heard, neither shall *any* word proceed<sup>12</sup> out of your  
 mouth, until the day I say unto you shout;<sup>11</sup> then  
 11 shall ye shout.<sup>11</sup> So the ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal compassed  
 the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the  
 12 camp, and lodged over night in the camp. And Joshua  
 rose early in the morning, and the priests carried the ark<sup>2</sup>  
 13 of the Eternal. And the seven priests, bearing seven  
 jubilee cornets before the ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, went on  
 continually,<sup>13</sup> and blew<sup>8</sup> with the cornets: and the equipped  
*men* went before them; but the rereward<sup>9</sup> went after the  
 ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, *the priests* going on, and blowing<sup>10</sup>  
 14 with the cornets. And the second day they compassed the

<sup>1</sup> shutting.    <sup>2</sup> case.    <sup>3</sup> fix.    <sup>4</sup> in the drawing.    <sup>5</sup> voice.    <sup>6</sup> din a great din.

<sup>7</sup> opposite.    <sup>8</sup> fixed.    <sup>9</sup> gatherer.    <sup>10</sup> fixing.    <sup>11</sup> din.    <sup>12</sup> go.    <sup>3</sup> going.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. VI.

- city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six  
15 days. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they  
rose early about the rising<sup>1</sup> of the dawn, and compassed  
the city after the same manner<sup>2</sup> seven times; only on that  
16 day they compassed the city seven times. And it came  
to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew<sup>3</sup> with  
the cornets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout;<sup>4</sup> for the  
17 Eternal hath given you the city. And the city shall be  
doomed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the Eternal:  
only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with  
her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we  
18 sent. And you, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the  
doomed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* doomed when ye  
take of the doomed thing, and make the camp of Israel  
19 doomed, and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold,  
and vessels of copper and iron, *are* holiness unto the  
Eternal; they shall come into the treasury of the Eternal.  
20 So the people shouted<sup>5</sup> when *the priests* blew<sup>3</sup> with the  
cornets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the  
sound<sup>6</sup> of the cornet, and the people shouted *with* a great  
shout<sup>7</sup> that the rampart fell down flat,<sup>8</sup> so that the people  
went up into the city, every man straight before<sup>9</sup> him, and  
21 they conquered the city: And they doomed *to death* all  
that *was* in the city, from man to woman, from young to  
old, to any of the herd, or flock, and ass, with the edge<sup>10</sup> of  
22 the sword. But unto the two men that had spied out  
the country, Joshua had said, Go into the house of the  
woman, the harlot, and bring out thence the woman, and  
23 all that she hath, as ye sware unto her. And the young  
men<sup>11</sup> that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab,  
and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and  
all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred,<sup>12</sup>  
24 and placed them without the camp of Israel. And they  
burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the  
silver, and the gold, and the vessels of copper and of iron,  
they put<sup>13</sup> into the treasury of the house of the Eternal.  
25 And Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and  
all *belonging* to her Joshua kept alive; and she abideth<sup>14</sup> in  
Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers  
26 which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua  
adjured *them*, at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man

going up. <sup>2</sup> judgement. <sup>3</sup> fixed. <sup>4</sup> din. <sup>5</sup> dinned. <sup>6</sup> voice. <sup>7</sup> dinned a great din.  
<sup>8</sup> underneath it. <sup>9</sup> opposite. <sup>10</sup> mouth. <sup>11</sup> lads. <sup>12</sup> families. <sup>13</sup> gave. <sup>14</sup> abode.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. VI. VII.

before the Eternal, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho; with his first-born he shall lay the foundation thereof, and with his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it. So the Eternal was with Joshua; and his fame was throughout all the land.

### CHAP. VII.

1 BUT the children of Israel committed<sup>1</sup> a trespass in the doomed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the doomed thing: and the wrath of the Eternal glowed  
2 against the children of Israel. And Joshua sent men from Jericho to the Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy  
3 the land. And the men went up and spied the Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand  
4 men go up and smite the Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour<sup>2</sup> thither; for they *are but* few. So there went  
5 up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they ran away from before the men of the Ai. And the men of the Ai smote of them about thirty and six men:  
6 and they pursued them *from* before the gate *even* unto the breaches, and smote them in the descent: wherefore the hearts of the people were dissolved, and became as  
7 water. And Joshua rent his outer garments, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal until the evening, he and the elders of Israel, and put<sup>4</sup>  
8 dust upon their heads. And Joshua said, Alas! O LORD Eternal, wherefore hast thou at all caused this people to pass over the Jordan, to give us into the hand of the Amorite, to cause us to perish? Would we had been con-  
9 tent,<sup>5</sup> and abode on the other side of the Jordan! O LORD, what shall I say, after Israel have turned *their*  
10 backs<sup>6</sup> before their enemies! For the Canaanite, and all the inhabitants of the land, shall hear *of it*, and shall compass us, and cut off our name from the earth: and what  
11 wilt thou do unto thy great name? And the Eternal said unto Joshua, Get<sup>7</sup> thee up; wherefore art thou thus fallen upon thy face? Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed<sup>8</sup> my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the doomed thing, and have also stolen,

<sup>1</sup> trespassed. <sup>2</sup> fatigued. <sup>3</sup> case. <sup>4</sup> brought up. <sup>5</sup> consented. <sup>6</sup> nape of the neck.

<sup>7</sup> arise. <sup>8</sup> passed.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. VII.

and denied also, and they have put *it* even among their  
12 vessels. Therefore the children of Israel will not be able  
to stand<sup>1</sup> before their enemies, *their* backs<sup>2</sup> they will turn  
before their enemies, because they were doomed: neither  
will I be with you any more, except ye exterminate the  
13 doomed from among you. Arise, sanctify the people, and  
say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith  
the Eternal God of Israel, A thing doomed is in the midst  
of thee, O Israel: thou wilt not be able to stand<sup>1</sup> before  
thine enemies, until ye remove the doomed thing from  
14 among you. In the morning therefore ye shall approach  
according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe  
which the Eternal taketh<sup>3</sup> shall approach according to the  
families *thereof*; and the family which the Eternal shall  
take<sup>4</sup> shall approach by *households*; and the household  
which the Eternal shall take<sup>4</sup> shall approach man by man.  
15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken<sup>6</sup> with the doomed  
thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath:  
because he hath transgressed<sup>7</sup> the covenant of the Eternal,  
16 and because he hath wrought<sup>8</sup> a base deed in Israel. So  
Joshua rose up early in the morning, and caused Israel to  
approach by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was  
17 taken:<sup>6</sup> And he caused the family of Judah to approach;  
and he took<sup>6</sup> the family of the Zarhites: and he caused  
the family of the Zarhites to approach man by man;<sup>5</sup> and  
18 Zabdi was taken:<sup>6</sup> And he caused his *household* to  
approach man by man;<sup>5</sup> and Achan, the son of Carmi,  
the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah,  
19 was taken.<sup>6</sup> And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give,<sup>9</sup>  
I pray thee, glory to the Eternal God of Israel, and make  
confession<sup>10</sup> unto him; and tell me now what thou hast  
20 done; deny *it* not from me. And Achan answered  
Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the  
Eternal God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:  
21 When I saw among the spoil a goodly robe of Shinar, and  
two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge<sup>11</sup> of gold of  
fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them;  
and behold, they *are* secreted in the earth in the midst of  
22 my tent, and the silver under it. So Joshua sent mes-  
sengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was*  
23 secreted in his tent, and the silver under it. And they  
took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them

<sup>1</sup> rise. <sup>2</sup> nape of the neck. <sup>3</sup> conquereth. <sup>4</sup> conquer. <sup>5</sup> to the adult men. <sup>6</sup> con-  
quered. <sup>7</sup> passed. <sup>8</sup> done. <sup>9</sup> put. <sup>10</sup> give acknowledgement. <sup>11</sup> tongue.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. VII. VIII.

unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid<sup>1</sup>  
 24 them out before the Eternal. And Joshua, and all Israel  
 with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver,  
 and the robe, and the wedge<sup>2</sup> of gold, and his sons, and  
 his daughters, and *every* one of his herd, and his asses, and  
 his flock, and his tent, and all that he had: and they  
 25 brought them up unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua  
 said, Why<sup>3</sup> hast thou troubled us? the Eternal shall trou-  
 ble thee this day. And all Israel overwhelmed him with  
 stones, and burned them with fire, and stoned them with  
 26 stones. And they raised over him a great heap of stones  
 unto this day. So the Eternal turned from the fierceness  
 of his wrath. Wherefore they called the name of the place,  
 The valley of Achor, unto this day.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 AND the Eternal said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be  
 thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and  
 arise, go up to the Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the  
 king of the Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.  
 2 And thou shalt do to the Ai and her king as thou didst  
 unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and  
 the beasts thereof, shall ye take for a prey<sup>4</sup> unto your-  
 3 selves: lay<sup>5</sup> thee an ambush for the city behind it. So  
 Joshua arose, and all the people of the war, to go up against  
 the Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men,  
 4 heroes of the force, and sent them away by night. And  
 he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in  
 ambush against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very  
 5 far from the city, but be ye all ready.<sup>6</sup> And I, and all the  
 people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and  
 it shall come to pass, when they come out towards us, as  
 6 at the first, that we will run away from before them, And  
 they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away  
 from the city: for they will say, They run away from  
 before us, as at the first: therefore we will run away from  
 7 before them. Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and  
 dispossess *them* of the city: for the Eternal your God will  
 8 give it into your hand. And it shall be, when ye have  
 taken<sup>7</sup> the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according  
 to the word of the Eternal shall ye do: See, I have  
 9 commanded you. Joshua therefore sent them forth: and  
 they went to the place of ambush, and abode between

<sup>1</sup> poured. <sup>2</sup> tongue. <sup>3</sup> what. <sup>4</sup> plunder. <sup>5</sup> put. <sup>6</sup> established. <sup>7</sup> caught.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. VIII.

Beth-el and the Ai, on the west<sup>1</sup> of the Ai: and Joshua  
 10 lodged that night among the people. And Joshua  
 rose up early in the morning, and mustered the people,  
 and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people  
 11 to the Ai. And all the people of the war that *were* with him,  
 went up, and stepped nigh, and came before the city, and  
 encamped on the north of the Ai: and the glen *was*  
 12 between them and the Ai. And he took about five  
 thousand men, and put them in ambush between Beth-el  
 13 and the Ai, on the west<sup>1</sup> of the city. And the people set  
 the camp that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers  
 in wait on the west<sup>1</sup> of the city, and Joshua went that  
 14 night into the midst of the valley. And it came to pass,  
 when the king of the Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up  
 early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to  
 war, he and all his people, at the time appointed, before  
 the plain; but he knew not that *there was* an ambush  
 15 against him behind the city. And Joshua and all Israel  
*made as if they* were beaten before them, and ran away  
 16 by the way of the desert. And all the people that *were* in  
 the Ai were called<sup>2</sup> together to pursue after them: and they  
 pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.  
 17 And there remained not a man in the Ai or Beth-el that  
 went not out after Israel: and they left<sup>3</sup> the city open,  
 18 and pursued after Israel. And the Eternal said unto  
 Joshua, Stretch out<sup>4</sup> the spear that *is* in thy hand towards  
 the Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua  
 stretched out<sup>5</sup> the spear that *he had* in his hand towards  
 19 the city. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place,  
 and they ran as soon as he had stretched out<sup>5</sup> his hand:  
 and they came into the city, and conquered it, and hasted,  
 20 and set the city on fire. And when the men of the Ai  
 turned behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of  
 the city went up to heaven, and they had no power<sup>6</sup> to  
 run away this way<sup>7</sup> or that way:<sup>7</sup> and the people that ran  
 21 away to the desert was turned into the pursuer. For when  
 Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had conquered  
 the city, and that the smoke of the city went up, they  
 22 turned and smote the men of the Ai. And the other<sup>8</sup>  
 went out of the city against them; so they were in the  
 midst of Israel, some<sup>8</sup> on this *side*, and some<sup>8</sup> on that  
*side*: and they smote them, so that they left of them

<sup>1</sup> sea. <sup>2</sup> cried. <sup>3</sup> forsook. <sup>4</sup> incline. <sup>5</sup> inclined. <sup>6</sup> hands. <sup>7</sup> lither. <sup>8</sup> these.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. VIII.

23 neither a remnant nor a fugitive. And the king of the Ai  
 24 they caught alive, and brought<sup>1</sup> him to Joshua. And it  
 came to pass, when Israel had finished slaying all the  
 inhabitants of the Ai in the field, in the desert wherein  
 they pursued them, and when they were all fallen on the  
 edge<sup>2</sup> of the sword, until they were consumed,<sup>3</sup> that all  
 the Israelites returned unto the Ai, and smote it with the  
 25 edge<sup>2</sup> of the sword. And so it was, *that* all that fell that  
 'day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even*  
 26 all the men of the Ai. For Joshua drew<sup>4</sup> not his hand  
 back, wherewith he stretched out<sup>5</sup> the spear, until he had  
 utterly doomed *to death* all the inhabitants of the Ai.  
 27 Only the beasts and the spoil of that city, Israel took for  
 a prey<sup>6</sup> unto themselves, according to the word of the  
 28 Eternal, which he commanded Joshua. And Joshua burnt  
 the Ai, and made<sup>7</sup> it a heap of ruins for ever, *even* a  
 29 desolation, unto this day. And the king of the Ai he  
 hanged on a tree until the evening time: and as soon as  
 the sun was down,<sup>8</sup> Joshua commanded that they should  
 take his carcase<sup>9</sup> down from the tree, and cast it at the  
 entrance of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great  
 30 heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day. Then Joshua  
 built an altar unto the Eternal God of Israel in mount  
 31 Ebal, As Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded  
 the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the  
 law of Moses, An altar of whole stones, over which no  
 man hath waved *any* iron: and they brought up thereon  
 burnt-offerings unto the Eternal, and sacrificed feast-  
 32 offerings. And he wrote there upon the stones the repeti-  
 tion of the law of Moses, which he wrote before the children  
 33 of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders, and bailiffs,  
 and their judges, stood on this *side* the ark<sup>10</sup> and on *that*  
*side*, opposite the priests the Levites, bearers of the ark<sup>10</sup>  
 of the covenant of the Eternal, as well the stranger as the  
 native among them: half of them over against mount  
 Gerizim; and half of them over against mount Ebal; as  
 Moses the servant of the Eternal had commanded before<sup>11</sup>  
 34 that they should bless the people of Israel. And after-  
 wards he read all the words of the law, the blessings and  
 cursings, according to all that is written in the book of  
 35 the law. There was not a word of all that Moses com-  
 manded which Joshua read not before all the congregation

<sup>1</sup> caused him to approach. <sup>2</sup> mouth. <sup>3</sup> completed. <sup>4</sup> restored. <sup>5</sup> inclined.

<sup>6</sup> plundered. <sup>7</sup> put. <sup>8</sup> come. <sup>9</sup> carrion. <sup>10</sup> case. <sup>11</sup> at first.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. VIII. IX.

of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant<sup>1</sup> among them.

### CHAP. IX.

- 1 AND it came to pass, when all the kings who *were* on this side of the Jordan, in the mountain, and in the low-land, and in all the coast of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite,
- 2 the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*, That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and
- 3 with Israel, with one accord.<sup>2</sup> And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to
- 4 the Ai, They also acted with guile, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors; and took worn sacks upon their asses, and skin bottles for wine, worn and burst, and
- 5 bound up; And worn shoes and clouted upon their feet, and worn outer garments upon them; and all the bread of their
- 6 provision was dried up *and* mouldy.¶ And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are come from a far land: now
- 7 therefore make<sup>3</sup> ye a covenant with us. And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye abide among
- 8 us; and how shall we make<sup>3</sup> a covenant with you? And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?
- 9 And they said unto him, From a very far land thy servants are come, because of the name of the Eternal thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in
- 10 Egypt, And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorite that *were* on the other side of the Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, who
- 11 *was* at Ashtaroath. Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our land spake to us, saying, Take provision with you<sup>4</sup> for the journey,<sup>5</sup> and go towards them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make<sup>3</sup> ye
- 12 a covenant with us. This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we went forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dried up, and it is
- 13 mouldy:¶ And these skin bottles for wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they are burst: and these our outer garments and our shoes are become faded<sup>6</sup> by reason of the
- 14 very long journey.<sup>7</sup> And the men took of their provision,

<sup>1</sup> walking.   <sup>2</sup> mouth.   <sup>3</sup> cut.   <sup>4</sup> into your hand.   <sup>5</sup> way.   <sup>6</sup> worn.   <sup>7</sup> from the multitude of the way exceedingly.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. IX. X.

15 and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the Eternal. And Joshua made peace with them, and made<sup>1</sup> a covenant with them to let them live : and the princes of the congregation  
 16 swore unto them. And it came to pass, at the end<sup>2</sup> of three days, after they had made<sup>1</sup> a covenant with them, that they heard that they *were* near to them, and *that* they  
 17 abode among them. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and the Chephirah, and Beeroth, and  
 18 Kirjath-jearim. And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the Eternal God of Israel. And all the  
 19 congregation murmured against the princes. But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the Eternal God of Israel: now, therefore,  
 20 we may not touch them. This we will do to them; we will even suffer them to live; lest anger be upon us, be-  
 21 cause of the oath which we swore unto them. And the princes said unto them, Let them live; and they were hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congre-  
 22 gation, as the princes had promised them. And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye deceived us, saying, We *are* very far from you;   
 23 when ye abide among us? Now therefore ye *are* cursed; and there shall never fail<sup>3</sup> of you a servant, and hewers of  
 24 wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the Eternal thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to exterminate all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives<sup>4</sup> because of you, and have  
 25 done this thing. And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it *seemeth* good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.  
 26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.  
 27 And Joshua made<sup>5</sup> them that day hewers of wood and drawers of waters, for the congregation and for the altar of the Eternal, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

## CHAP. X.

1 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem

<sup>1</sup> cut. <sup>2</sup> extremity. <sup>3</sup> be cut off. <sup>4</sup> souls. <sup>5</sup> gave.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. X.

had heard how Joshua had conquered the Ai, and had  
 doomed it; as he had done to Jericho and its king, so he  
 had done to the Ai and its king; and how the inhabitants  
 of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among  
 2 them; That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a  
 great city, as one of the cities of the kingdom, and because  
 it *was* greater than the Ai, and all the men thereof *were*  
 3 heroes. Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent  
 unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of  
 Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir  
 4 king of Eglon, saying, Come up unto me, and help me,  
 that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with  
 5 Joshua and with the children of Israel. Therefore the  
 five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king  
 of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the  
 king of Eglon, congregated, and went up, they and all  
 their hosts,<sup>1</sup> and encamped before Gibeon, and fought  
 6 against it. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to  
 the camp at Gilgal, saying, Let not thy hand fail thy  
 servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help  
 us: for all the kings of the Amorites dwellers of  
 7 the mountain are congregated against us. So Joshua went  
 up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of the war with him,  
 8 and all the heroes of the force. And the Eternal said  
 unto Joshua, Fear them not; for I have given them into  
 thine hand: there shall not a man of them stand before  
 9 thee. Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went  
 10 up from Gilgal all night. And the Eternal confounded them  
 before Israel, and they smote them with a great slaughter<sup>2</sup>  
 at Gibeon, and pursued them along the way of the ascent  
 to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto  
 11 Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from before  
 Israel, *and* were in the descent to Beth-horon, that the  
 Eternal cast down great stones from heaven upon them  
 unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more who died  
 with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew  
 12 with the sword. Then spake Joshua to the Eternal in the  
 day when the Eternal gave up the Amorite before the  
 children of Israel, and he said before the eyes of Israel,  
 Sun, stay thou in Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley  
 13 of Ajalon. And the sun stayed, and the moon stood,

<sup>1</sup> camps.    <sup>2</sup> stroke.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. X.

until a nation had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is not this written in the book of Jasher?* So the sun stood in the midst of the heaven, and hasted<sup>1</sup> not to go down<sup>2</sup> about  
14 a whole<sup>3</sup> day. And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Eternal hearkened unto the voice of a  
15 man: for the Eternal fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.  
16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at  
17 Makkedah. And it was told Joshua, saying, 'The five  
18 kings were found hid in a cave at Makkedah.' And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and  
19 appoint men over it to keep them: And stand you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of  
20 them; suffer<sup>4</sup> them not to come into their cities: for the  
20 Eternal your God hath given them into your hand. And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had finished smiting them with a very great slaughter,<sup>5</sup> till they were consumed,<sup>6</sup> and the escaping remnants of them had  
21 come into the fortified cities; That all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved<sup>7</sup>  
22 his tongue against any of the children of Israel. Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out  
23 those five kings unto me out of the cave. And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.  
24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of the war who went with him, Approach, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they approached, and put their feet  
25 upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and firm: for thus shall the Eternal do to all your enemies against whom ye  
26 fight. And afterwards Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were  
27 hanging upon the trees until the evening. And it came to pass at the time of the going<sup>8</sup> down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been

<sup>1</sup> urged. <sup>2</sup> come. <sup>3</sup> perfect. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> stroke. <sup>6</sup> completed. <sup>7</sup> pointed.  
<sup>8</sup> coming.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. X.

hid, and put great stones at the cave's mouth, *which*  
 28 *remain* until this very day. And that day Joshua conquered Makkedah, and smote it with the edge<sup>1</sup> of the sword, and the king thereof he doomed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let not remain a remnant: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king  
 29 of Jericho. Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:  
 30 And the Eternal gave it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge<sup>1</sup> of the sword, and every soul that *was* therein; he let not remain a remnant in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did  
 31 unto the king of Jericho: And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and  
 32 encamped against it, and fought against it: And the Eternal gave Lachish into the hand of Israel, who conquered it on the second day, and smote it with the edge<sup>1</sup> of the sword, and every soul that *was* therein, according  
 33 to all that he had done to Libnah. Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote<sup>1</sup> him and his people, until he suffered no remnant of him to  
 34 remain. And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it,  
 35 and fought against it: And they conquered it on that day, and smote it with the edge<sup>1</sup> of the sword; and every soul that *was* therein he doomed that day, according to all  
 36 that he had done to Lachish. And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they  
 37 fought against it: And they conquered it, and smote it with the edge<sup>1</sup> of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and every soul that *was* therein; he suffered no remnant to remain, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but doomed it and every soul that  
 38 *was* therein. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with  
 39 him, to Debir, and fought against it: And he conquered it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge<sup>1</sup> of the sword, and doomed every soul that *was* therein; he suffered no remnant to remain: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah,  
 40 and to her king. So Joshua smote all the land, the mountain, and the south, and the low-land, and the

<sup>1</sup> mouth.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. X. XI.

ravines,|| and all their kings: he suffered no remnant to remain, but doomed all that breathed,<sup>1</sup> as the Eternal God  
41 of Israel commanded. And Joshua smote them from  
Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the land of  
42 Goshen even unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their  
land did Joshua conquer at one time, because the Eternal  
43 God of Israel fought for Israel. And Joshua returned,  
and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

### CHAP. XI.

1 AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard  
*those things* that he sent to Jobab, king of Madon, and to  
2 the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, And  
to the kings that *were* on the north, on the mountain, and  
in the plain south of Chinneroth, and in the low-land, and  
3 in the regions of Dor on the west, *And to* the Canaanite  
towards the rising of the sun and towards the west, and  
*to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and  
the Jebusite in the mountain, and *to* the Hivite under  
4 Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh. And they went out, they  
and all their hosts<sup>2</sup> with them, much people, even as the  
sand that *is* upon the sea-shore<sup>3</sup> in multitude, with horses  
5 and chariots very many. And when all these kings had  
made an appointment, they came and encamped together  
6 at the water of Merom, to fight against Israel. And the  
Eternal said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them:  
for to-morrow about this time will I give them up all  
stabbed to death before Israel: thou shalt hough their  
7 horses, and burn their vehicles with fire. So Joshua came,  
and all the people of the war with him, against them by the  
8 water of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them. And  
the Eternal gave them into the hand of Israel, who smote  
them, and pursued them unto great<sup>4</sup> Zidon, and unto Misre-  
photh-maim, and unto the deep valley of Mizpeh eastward;<sup>5</sup>  
and they smote them, until they suffered no remnant of  
9 them to remain. And Joshua did unto them as the Eternal  
said to him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their  
10 vehicles with fire. And Joshua at that time returned

<sup>1</sup> every breath. <sup>2</sup> camps. <sup>3</sup> lip <sup>4</sup> numerous. <sup>5</sup> towards the rising of the sun.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XI.

- and conquered Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword : for Hazor before-time was the head of all those  
 11 kingdoms. And they smote every soul that *was* therein with the edge<sup>1</sup> of the sword, dooming *them* : there was not  
 12 any left to breathe :<sup>2</sup> and he burnt Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua conquer, and smote them with the edge<sup>1</sup> of the sword ; *and* he doomed them, as Moses the servant of the  
 13 Eternal commanded. But the cities that stood *still* in their strength,<sup>3</sup> Israel burned none of them, save Hazor  
 14 only ; *that* did Joshua burn. And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey<sup>4</sup> unto themselves ; but every man they smote with the edge<sup>1</sup> of the sword, until they had exterminated them, neither  
 15 suffered they any remaining to breathe.<sup>2</sup> As the Eternal commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua ; he left nothing undone<sup>5</sup> of all  
 16 that the Eternal commanded Moses. So Joshua took all that land, the mountain, and all the south, and all the land of Goshen, and the low-land, and the plain, and the moun-  
 17 tain of Israel, and the low-land of the same ; *Even* from the bare<sup>6</sup> mount that goeth up to Scir, unto Baal-gad, in the deep valley of Lebanon, unto mount Hermon : and all their kings he conquered, and smote them, and slew them.  
 18 Joshua made war many days with all those kings.  
 19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon : all  
 20 *other* they took in the war. For it was of the Eternal to strengthen their hearts, *that they should come* against Israel in the war, that he might doom them, *and* that they might have no grace, but that he might exterminate them, as the  
 21 Eternal commanded Moses. And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakim from the mountain, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel :  
 22 Joshua doomed them with their cities. There was none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel : only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.  
 23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the Eternal said unto Moses ; and Joshua gave it for an inhe-

<sup>1</sup> mouth.    <sup>2</sup> no breath.    <sup>3</sup> mound.    <sup>4</sup> plundered.    <sup>5</sup> did not remove a thing.

<sup>6</sup> smooth.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. XI. XII.

ritance unto Israel, according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land was quiet from war.

### CHAP. XII.

- 1 Now these *are* the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side of the Jordan, towards the rising of the sun; from the brook of Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain towards the
- 2 rising of the sun: Sihon king of the Amorite, who abode in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank<sup>1</sup> of the brook of Arnon, and *from* the middle of the brook, and *from* half Gilead, unto the brook Jabbok, *which*
- 3 *is* the boundary of the children of Ammon; And the plain to the sea of Chinneroth towards the east,<sup>2</sup> and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea towards the rising of the sun, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south,
- 4 under the ravines of Pishgah: And the boundary of Og king of Bashan, *who was* of the remnant of the giants, that
- 5 abode at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, And ruled in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the boundary of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half
- 6 Gilead, the boundary of Sihon king of Heshbon. Them did Moses the servant of the Eternal and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the Eternal gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the
- 7 half tribe of Manasseh. And these *are* the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side of the Jordan on the west,<sup>3</sup> from Baal-gad in the deep valley of Lebanon even unto the bare<sup>4</sup> mount that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a
- 8 possession, according to their divisions: In the mountain, and in the low-land, and in the plain, and in the ravines, and in the desert, and in the south country; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:
- 9 The king of Jericho, one;  
the king of the Ai, which *is* beside Bethel, one;
- 10 The king of Jerusalem, one;  
the king of Hebron, one;
- 11 The king of Jarmuth, one;  
the king of Lachish, one;

<sup>1</sup> lip.    <sup>2</sup> rising of the sun.    <sup>3</sup> sea.    <sup>4</sup> smooth.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XII.

- 12 The king of Eglon, one ;  
the king of Gezer, one ;
- 13 The king of Debir, one ;  
the king of Geder, one ;
- 14 The king of Hormah, one ;  
the king of Arad, one ;
- 15 The king of Libnah, one ;  
the king of Adullam, one ;
- 16 The king of Makkedah, one ;  
the king of Beth-el, one ;
- 17 The king of Tappuah, one ;  
the king of Hephher, one ;
- 18 The king of Aphek, one ;  
the king of Lasharon, one ;
- 19 The king of Madon, one ;  
the king of Hazor, one ;
- 20 The king of Shimron-meron, one ;  
the king of Achshaph, one ;
- 21 The king of Taanach, one ;  
the king of Megiddo, one ;
- 22 The king of Kedesh, one ;  
the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one ;
- 23 The king of Dor in the regions of Dor, one ;  
the king of Goyim at Gilgal, one ;
- 24 The king of Tirzah, one :  
All the kings thirty and one.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XIII.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Now Joshua was old *and* stricken<sup>1</sup> in years; and the Eternal  
 said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken<sup>1</sup> in years, and  
 2 there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. This  
 is the land that yet remaineth: all the regions of the Phil-  
 3 istines, and all Geshuri, From Shihor, which *is* before  
 Egypt, even unto the boundary of Ekron northward, *which*  
 is reckoned to the Canaanite: five chiefs of the Philistines;  
 the Gazathite, and the Ashdothite, the Eshkalonite, the  
 4 Gittite, and the Ekronite; also the Avites: From the  
 south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is*  
 beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the boundaries of  
 5 the Amorite: And the land of the Giblites, and all  
 Lebanon, towards the sun-rising, from Baal-gad unto  
 6 mount Hermon unto the coming into Hamath: All the  
 inhabitants of the mountain, from Lebanon unto Misre-  
 photh-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I dispossess  
 from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by  
 lot<sup>2</sup> unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have com-  
 7 manded thee. Now therefore divide this land for an  
 inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half tribe of  
 8 Manasseh, With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites  
 have taken their inheritance, which Moses gave them,  
 beyond the Jordan towards the sun-rising, *even* as Moses  
 9 the servant of the Eternal gave them; From Aroer, that  
 is upon the bank<sup>3</sup> of the brook of Arnon, and the city that *is*  
 in the midst of the brook, and all the level of Medeba unto  
 10 Dibon; And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorite,  
 who reigned in Heshbon, unto the boundary of the chil-  
 11 dren of Ammon; And the Gilead, and the boundary of  
 the Geshurite and Maachathite, and all mount Hermon,  
 12 and all Bashan unto Salcah: All the kingdom of Og in  
 Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who  
 remained of the rest of the giants: for these did Moses  
 13 smite, and dispossessed them. Nevertheless the children  
 of Israel dispossessed not the Geshurite, nor the Maacha-  
 thite; and the Geshur and the Maachath abide among  
 14 the Israelites until this day. Only unto the tribe  
 of Levi he gave no inheritance; the fire-offerings of the  
 Eternal God of Israel *are* their inheritance, as he promised  
 15 them. And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of  
 16 Reuben *inheritance* according to their families: And their  
 boundary was from Aroer, that *is* on the bank<sup>3</sup> of the

<sup>1</sup> come.    <sup>2</sup> cause it to fall.    <sup>3</sup> lip.

# JOSHUA, CHAP. XIII.

brook Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the  
17 brook, and all the level by Medeba; Heshbon, and all her  
cities that *are* in the level; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and  
18 Beth-baal-meon, And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Me-  
19 phaath, And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar  
20 in the mount of the valley, And Beth-peor, and the ravines  
21 of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, And all the cities of the  
level, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorite,  
who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the  
princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur,  
22 and Reba, dukes of Sihon, inhabitants of the land. Balaam  
also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of  
Israel slay with the sword among them that were stabbed  
23 to death by them. And the boundary of the children of  
Reuben was the Jordan, and the boundary *thereof*. This  
*was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their  
24 families, the cities and enclosures thereof. And Moses  
gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the chil-  
25 dren of Gad, according to their families: And their  
boundary was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half  
the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer, that is  
26 before Rabbah; And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh,  
and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the boundary of  
27 Debir; And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah,  
and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of  
Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan and *its* boundary, *even*  
28 unto the extremity of the sea of Chinneroth, on the other  
side of the Jordan towards the sun-rising. This *is* the  
inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the  
29 cities, and their enclosures. And Moses gave *inheritance*  
unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and it belonged<sup>2</sup> to the  
half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families:  
30 And their boundary was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all  
the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all Chavot-jair,  
31 which *is* in Bashan, threescore cities; And half Gilead,  
and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in  
Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the  
son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the children of  
32 Machir by their families. These *are the countries* which  
Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab,  
on the other side of the Jordan, by Jericho towards sun-  
33 rising. But unto the tribe of Levi, Moses gave not *any*  
inheritance: the Eternal God of Israel *was* their inherit-  
ance, as he said unto them.

<sup>1</sup> lip. <sup>2</sup> was to.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. XIV.

### CHAP. XIV.

1 AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazer the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to  
 2 them. By lot *was* their inheritance, as the Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for*  
 3 the half tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side of the Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave no inheritance among them.  
 4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to abide *in*, with their districts for  
 5 their cattle and for their property. As the Eternal commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they  
 6 divided the land. Then the children of Judah stepped unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the Eternal spake unto Moses the man of God concerning  
 7 me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old<sup>1</sup> *was* I when Moses the servant of the Eternal sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought<sup>2</sup> him  
 8 word again as *it was* in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people  
 9 melt: but I wholly followed<sup>3</sup> the Eternal my God. And Moses sware on that day, saying, If the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall not be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed<sup>3</sup> the  
 10 Eternal my God, . . . . And now, behold, the Eternal hath kept me alive, as he spake, these forty and five years, even since the Eternal spake this word unto Moses, while Israel wandered<sup>4</sup> in the desert: and now, lo, I *am* this day  
 11 fourscore and five years old. As yet I *am as* strong this day as in the day that Moses sent me; as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now for war, both to go  
 12 out and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the Eternal spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakim *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great and fortified: perhaps the Eternal *will be* with me; I shall dispossess them as the Eternal  
 13 spake. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb,

<sup>1</sup> a son.   <sup>2</sup> restored.   <sup>3</sup> fulfilled.   <sup>4</sup> went.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XIV, XV.

- 14 the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb, the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he  
15 wholly followed<sup>1</sup> the Eternal God of Israel. And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *who was* the tallest<sup>2</sup> man among the Anakim. And the land was quiet from war.

### CHAP. XV.

- 1 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, was to the boundary of Edom; the desert of Zin  
2 southward *was* the extremity of the south coast. And their south boundary was from the extremity of the salt sea,  
3 from the bay<sup>3</sup> that turneth southward: And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea; and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and  
4 fetched a compass to Karkaa: It then passed towards Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that boundary were at the sea: This shall be  
5 your south boundary. And the east boundary *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the extremity of the Jordan. And *their* boundary in the north corner *was* from the bay<sup>3</sup> of the sea  
6 at the extremity of the Jordan: And the boundary went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-araba; and the boundary went up to Eben Bohan the  
7 the son of Reuben: And the boundary went up towards Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, turning towards Gilgal, that *is* before the ascent to Adummin, *which is* on the south *side* of the brook: and the boundary passed towards the water of En-shemesh, and the goings  
8 out thereof were at En-rogel: And the boundary went up by the glen of the son of Hinnom unto the south side<sup>4</sup> of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the boundary went up to the top<sup>5</sup> of the mountain that *lieth* before the glen of Hinnom westward,<sup>6</sup> *which is* at the extremity of  
9 the valley of the giants northward: And the boundary was drawn from the top<sup>5</sup> of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the boundary was drawn to Baalah, *which is*  
10 Kirjath-jearim: And the boundary compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> fulfilled. <sup>2</sup> greatest. <sup>3</sup> tongue. <sup>4</sup> shoulder. <sup>5</sup> head. <sup>6</sup> seaward.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XV.

of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah :

11 And the boundary went out unto the side<sup>1</sup> of Ekron northward : and the boundary was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel ;

12 and the goings out of the boundary were at the sea. And the west<sup>2</sup> boundary *was* to the great sea, and the boundary *thereof*. This *is* the boundary of the children of Judah

13 round about, according to their families. And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Eternal to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which

14 city *is* Hebron. And Caleb dispossessed thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmi, the children

15 of Anak. And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir ; and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and conquereth it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, conquered it : and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto* him, that she enticed him to ask of her father a field : and she lighted off *her*

19 ass ; and Caleb said unto her, What<sup>3</sup> wouldest thou ? Who answered, Give me a blessing ; for thou hast given me a south land ; give me also water-tanks. And he gave her

20 the upper tanks, and the nether tanks. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to

21 their families. And the cities at the extremity of the tribe of the children of Judah, towards the boundary of Edom southward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 23 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, And Kedesh,

24 and Hazor, and Ithnan, Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is*

26 27 Hazor, Aman and Shema, and Moladah, And

28 Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet, And

29 Hazar-shual, and Beersheba, and Bizjothjah, Baalah, and

30 Iim, and Azem, And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 32 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansaunah, And

Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon : all the

33 cities *are* twenty and nine, with their enclosures : And in

34 the low-land, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, And

35 Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, Jarmuth,

36 and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, And Sharaim, and

<sup>1</sup> shoulder. <sup>2</sup> sea. <sup>3</sup> *is* unto thee.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XV. XVI.

Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities  
 37 with their enclosures: Zenan, and Hadashah, and Mig-  
 38 39 dalgad, And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, La-  
 40 chish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, And Cabbon, and  
 41 Lahmam, and Cithlish, And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and  
 Naamah, and Makkedan; sixteen cities with their enclo-  
 42 43 sures: Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, And Jiphtah,  
 44 and Ashnah, and Nezib, And Keilah, and Achzib, and  
 45 Mareshah; nine cities with their enclosures. Ekron with  
 46 her towns, and her enclosures; From Ekron even unto  
 the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their enclosures:  
 47 Ashdod with her towns<sup>1</sup> and her enclosures, Gaza with her  
 towns<sup>1</sup> and her enclosures, unto the brook of Egypt, and  
 48 the great sea, and the boundary *thereof*: And in the  
 49 mountain, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, And Dannah,  
 50 and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir, And Anab, and  
 51 Eshtemoh, and Anim, And Goshen, and Holon, and  
 52 Giloh; eleven cities with their enclosures: Arab, and  
 53 Dumah, and Eshean. And Janum, and Beth-tappuah,  
 54 Aphekah, And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba (which *is*  
 Hebron), and Zior; nine cities with their enclosures:  
 55 56 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, And Jezreel,  
 57 and Jokdean, and Zanoah, Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah;  
 58 ten cities with their enclosures: Halhul, Bethzur and  
 59 Gedor, And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six  
 60 cities with their enclosures: Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-  
 61 jearim), and Rabbah; two cities with their enclosures: In  
 62 the desert, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, And Nib-  
 shan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with  
 63 their enclosures. As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of  
 Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not dispossess them;  
 and the Jebusites abide with the children of Judah at Jeru-  
 salem unto this day.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 And the lot of the children of Joseph fell<sup>2</sup> from the Jordan by  
 Jericho, into the water of Jericho towards the sun-rising, to  
 the desert that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-  
 2 el, And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along  
 3 unto the boundary of Archi to Ataroth, And goeth down  
 west<sup>3</sup>ward to the boundary of Japhleti, unto the boundary of  
 Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings  
 4 out thereof are at the sea. So the children of Joseph,

<sup>1</sup> daughters. <sup>2</sup> went forth. <sup>3</sup> sea.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

- 5 Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. And the boundary of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus* : even the boundary of their inheritance towards the sun-rise was Attaroth-addar, unto Beth-horon  
6 the upper : And the boundary went out towards the sea to Michmethah on the north side ; and the boundary compassed towards the sun-rise unto Taanath-shiloh, and  
7 passed by it towards the sun-rise to Janohah : And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and  
8 came<sup>1</sup> to Jericho, and went out at the Jordan. The boundary went out from Tappuah west<sup>2</sup>ward unto the brook Kanah ; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim  
9 by their families. And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of  
10 Manasseh, all the cities with their enclosures. And they dispossessed not the Canaanites abiding in Gezer : the Canaanites abide among the Ephraimites unto this day, and were serving under tribute.

### CHAP. XVII.

- 1 **THERE** was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh, for he *was* the first-born of Joseph, *to wit*, for Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead ; because he was a man  
2 of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. There was also *a lot* for those that were left of the children of Manasseh by their families ; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida : these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their  
3 families. But Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters : and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and  
4 Tirzah. And they approached unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the princes, saying, The Eternal commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore, according to the commandment of the Eternal, he gave them an inheritance  
5 among the brethren of their father. And there fell ten portions<sup>3</sup> to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side of the Jordan ;  
6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance

<sup>1</sup> met.    <sup>2</sup> sea.    <sup>3</sup> cords.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XVII.

- among his sons: and Manasseh's sons that were left had  
7 the land of Gilead. And the boundary of Manasseh was  
from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem;  
8 and the boundary went along on the right unto the inhab-  
itants of En-Tappuah. *Now* Manasseh had the land of  
Tappuah: but Tappuah, on the boundary of Manasseh,  
9 *belonged* to the children of Ephraim. And the boundary  
went down unto the brook Kanah, southward of the brook:  
these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh:  
the boundary of Manasseh also *was* on the north of the  
10 brook, and the out-goings of it were at the sea: South-  
ward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's,  
and the sea is his boundary; and they met together in  
Asher on the north, and in Issachar towards the sun-rise.  
11 And Manasseh had in Issachar, and in Asher, Beth-shean  
and her towns<sup>1</sup> and Ibleam and her towns,<sup>1</sup> and the inhab-  
itants of Dor and her towns,<sup>1</sup> and the inhabitants of Endor  
and her towns,<sup>1</sup> and the inhabitants of Taanach and her  
towns,<sup>1</sup> and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns,<sup>1</sup>  
12 *even* three regions. Yet the children of Manasseh could  
not dispossess *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the  
13 Canaanite was willing to abide in that land. Yet it came  
to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong,  
that they put<sup>2</sup> the Canaanite to tribute; but did not  
14 utterly dispossess him. And the children of Joseph spake  
unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me as inheri-  
tance *but* one lot and one portion,<sup>3</sup> seeing *I am* a numerous  
people, forasmuch as the Eternal hath blessed me hitherto?  
15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a numerous people,  
*then* go up to the forest, and clear away for thyself there  
in the land of the Perizzite and of the giants, if mount  
16 Ephraim be too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph  
said, The mountain will not be found *sufficient* for us:  
and all the Canaanites that abide in the land of the valley  
have chariots of iron, *both they who are* of Beth-shean and  
her towns<sup>1</sup>, and *they who are* of the valley of Jezreel. And  
17 Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim  
and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a numerous people,  
and hast great strength; thou shalt not have one lot *only*:  
But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a forest, and thou  
shalt clear it away: and the out-goings of it shall be thine:  
for thou shalt dispossess the Canaanite, though he have  
iron chariots *and* though he *be* strong.

<sup>1</sup> daughters. <sup>2</sup> gave. <sup>3</sup> cord.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XVIII.

### CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up<sup>1</sup> the appointed
- 2 tent there. And the land was subdued before them. And there were left among the children of Israel seven tribes
- 3 which had not yet taken their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land which the Eternal God of your
- 4 fathers hath given you? Get for you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise and go about in the land, and describe<sup>2</sup> it, according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.
- 5 And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide<sup>3</sup> in his boundary on the south, and the house of
- 6 Joseph shall abide<sup>3</sup> in their boundary on the north. Ye shall therefore describe<sup>2</sup> the land *into* seven portions, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast<sup>4</sup> lots for
- 7 you here before the Eternal our God. But the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of the Eternal *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manassah, have taken their inheritance beyond the Jordan towards the sun-rise, which Moses the
- 8 servant of the Eternal gave them. And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua commanded them that went to describe<sup>2</sup> the land, saying, Go and walk about in the land, and describe<sup>2</sup> it, and come again to me, that I may
- 9 here cast<sup>4</sup> lots for you before the Eternal in Shiloh. And the men went, and passed through the land, and described<sup>5</sup> it by cities, into seven portions, in a book, and came *again*
- 10 to Joshua to the camp at Shiloh. And Joshua cast<sup>4</sup> lots for them in Shiloh before the Eternal: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to
- 11 their divisions. And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the boundary of their lot came up forth between the children
- 12 of Judah and the children of Joseph. And their boundary, on the north, was from the Jordan: and the boundary went up to the side<sup>6</sup> of Jericho on the north, and went up through the mountain west<sup>7</sup>ward; and the gongs
- 13 out thereof were at the desert of Beth-aven. And the boundary went over from thence towards Luz, to the side<sup>6</sup> of Luz, which *is* Bethel, southward; and the boundary

<sup>1</sup> stationed. <sup>2</sup> write. <sup>3</sup> stand. <sup>4</sup> shoot. <sup>5</sup> wrote. <sup>6</sup> shoulder. <sup>7</sup> sea.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

- went down to Ataroth-adar, on the mountain that *lieth* on  
 14 the south of the nether Beth-horon. And the boundary  
 was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea  
 southward, from the mountain that *lieth* before Beth-horon  
 southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-  
 baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of  
 15 Judah: this *was* the west<sup>1</sup> corner. And the south corner  
*was* from the extremity of Kirjath-jearim; and the bound-  
 ary went out on the west,<sup>1</sup> and went out to the fountain  
 16 of waters of Nephtoah: And the boundary went down to  
 the extremity of the mountain that *lieth* before the glen  
 of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of  
 giants on the north, and went down to the glen of Hinnom,  
 to the side<sup>2</sup> of the Jebusi on the south, and went down to  
 17 En-rogel, And was drawn from the north, and went forth  
 to En-shemesh, and went forth towards Geliloth, which *is*  
 over against the ascent of Adummim, and went down to  
 18 the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, And passed along  
 towards the side<sup>2</sup> over against Arabah northward, and  
 19 went down unto Arabah: And the boundary passed along  
 to the side<sup>2</sup> of Beth-hoglah northward: and the out-goings  
 of the boundary were at the north bay<sup>3</sup> of the salt sea, at  
 the southern extremity of the Jordan: this *was* the south  
 20 boundary. And the Jordan bounded it on the east corner.  
 This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by  
 the boundaries thereof round about, according to their  
 21 families. Now the cities of the tribe of the children of  
 Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and  
 22 Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, And Beth-arabah,  
 23 and Zemaraim, and Beth-el, And Avim, and Parah, and  
 24 Ophrah, And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and  
 25 Gaba; twelve cities with their enclosures: Gibeon, and  
 26 Ramah, and Beeroth, And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and  
 27 28 Mozah, And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, And  
 Zelah, Eleph, and the Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath,  
*and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their enclosures. This  
*is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according  
 to their families.

### CHAP. XIX.

- 1 AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the  
 tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families:  
 and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the

<sup>1</sup> sea. <sup>2</sup> shoulder. <sup>3</sup> tongue.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. XIX.

2 children of Judah. And they had in their inheritance,  
 3 Beer-sheba and Sheba, and Moladah, And Hazar-shual,  
 4 and Balah, and Azem, And Eltolad, and Bethul, and  
 5 Hormah, And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-  
 6 susah, And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities  
 7 and their enclosures: Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and  
 8 Ashan; four cities and their enclosures: And all the  
 enclosures that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-  
 beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the  
 tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.  
 9 Out of the portion<sup>1</sup> of the children of Judah *was* the  
 inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the portion of  
 the children of Judah was too much for them; therefore  
 the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the  
 10 inheritance of them. And the third lot came up for the  
 children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the  
 11 boundary of their inheritance was unto Sarid: And their  
 boundary went up towards the sea, and Maralah, and  
 reached<sup>2</sup> to Dabbasheth, and reached<sup>2</sup> to the brook that *is*  
 12 before Jokneam; And turned<sup>3</sup> from Sarid eastward,  
 towards the sun-rising, unto the boundary of Chisloth-  
 tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to  
 23 Japhia, And from thence passeth on along on the east to  
 Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-  
 14 methoar to Neah: And the boundary compasseth it on  
 the north to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are  
 15 in the glen of Jiphtah-el: And Kattath, and Nahallal,  
 and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities  
 16 with their enclosures. This *is* the inheritance of the chil-  
 dren of Zebulun according to their families, these cities  
 17 with their enclosures. And the fourth lot came out to  
 Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their  
 18 families. And their boundary was towards Jezreel, and  
 19 Chesulloth, and Shunem, And Haphraim, and Shihon,  
 20 Anaharath, And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,  
 21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-  
 22 pazzez; And the boundary reacheth<sup>2</sup> to Tabor, and Sha-  
 hazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the out-goings of their  
 boundary were at the Jordan: sixteen cities with their  
 23 enclosures. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the  
 children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities  
 24 and their enclosures. And the fifth lot came out for the  
 tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.  
 25 And their boundary was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten,

<sup>1</sup> cord.    <sup>2</sup> met.    <sup>3</sup> returned.

# JOSHUA, CHAP. XIX.

26 and Achshaph, And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal;  
and reacheth<sup>1</sup> to Carmel west<sup>2</sup>ward, and to Shihor-libnath;  
27 And turneth<sup>3</sup> towards the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and  
reacheth<sup>1</sup> to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el,  
towards the north of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out  
28 to Cabul on the left. And Hebron, and Rehob, and  
29 Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great<sup>4</sup> Zidon; And *then*  
the boundary turneth<sup>3</sup> to Ramah, and to the fortress city of  
Tyre; and the boundary turneth<sup>3</sup> to Hosah; and the out-  
goings thereof are at the sea, from Chebel to Achzib:  
30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two  
31 cities with their enclosures. *This is* the inheritance of the  
tribe of the children of Asher according to their families,  
32 these cities with their enclosures. The sixth lot came out  
to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naph-  
33 tali according to their families. And their boundary was  
from Heleph, from the oak in *the* marshes, and Adami,  
Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the out-goings  
34 thereof were at the Jordan; And *then* the boundary  
turneth<sup>3</sup> west<sup>2</sup>ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from  
thence to Hukkok, and reacheth<sup>1</sup> to Zebulun on the south,  
and reacheth<sup>1</sup> to Asher on the west,<sup>2</sup> and to Judah upon  
35 the Jordan towards the sun-rising. And the fortified cities  
*are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,  
36 37 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, And Kedesh,  
38 and Edrei, and En-hazor, And Iron, and Migdal-el,  
Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen  
39 cities with their enclosures. *This is* the inheritance of the  
tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families,  
40 the cities and their enclosures. *And* the seventh lot came  
out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their  
41 families. And the boundary of their inheritance was  
42 Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, And Shaalabbin,  
43 and Ajalon, and Jethlah, And Elon, and Thimnathah,  
44 and Ekron, And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,  
45 46 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, And  
Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the boundary before Japho.  
47 And the boundary of the children of Dan went beyond  
them; for the children of Dan went up to fight against  
Leshem, and conquered it, and smote it with the edge<sup>5</sup>  
of the sword, and possessed it, and abode therein, and called  
48 Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. *This*  
*is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan  
according to their families, these cities with their enclosures.

<sup>1</sup> met. <sup>2</sup> sea. <sup>3</sup> returneth. <sup>4</sup> numerous. <sup>5</sup> mouth.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XIX. XX.

- 49 When they had finished dividing the land for inheritance by their boundaries, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun in the midst of them:
- 50 According to the word<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* Timnath-serah in mount
- 51 Ephraim: and he built the city, and abode therein. These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the Eternal, at the entrance of the appointed tent. So they finished dividing the land.

### CHAP. XX.

- 1 2 The Eternal also spake unto Joshua, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out<sup>2</sup> for you cities of refuge,<sup>3</sup> whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:
- 3 That the slayer<sup>4</sup> that smiteth *any* person<sup>5</sup> in error *and* unwittingly may run away thither: and they shall be your
- 4 refuge<sup>3</sup> from the avenger<sup>6</sup> of the blood. And when he that doth run away unto one of those cities shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause<sup>7</sup> in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take<sup>8</sup> him into the city, unto them, and give him a place, that
- 5 he may abide among them. And if the avenger<sup>6</sup> of the blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer<sup>4</sup> up into his hand; for he smote his fellow unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.<sup>9</sup> And he shall abide in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer<sup>4</sup> return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city
- 7 from whence he ran away. And they appointed<sup>10</sup> Kadesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in the mountain of Judah. And on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho towards sun-rise, they assigned<sup>11</sup> Bezer in the desert upon the level out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in
- 9 Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the

<sup>1</sup> mouth. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> reception. <sup>4</sup> murderer. <sup>5</sup> soul. <sup>6</sup> redeemer. <sup>7</sup> speak his words. <sup>8</sup> gather. <sup>9</sup> from yesterday before yesterday. <sup>10</sup> sanctified. <sup>11</sup> gave.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XX. XXI.

stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever smiteth *any* person<sup>1</sup> in error might run away thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger<sup>2</sup> of the blood, until he stood before the congregation.

### CHAP. XXI.

- 1 Then stepped near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the chil-
- 2 dren of Israel; And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to abide in, with the
- 3 districts thereof for our beasts. And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal, these cities and their districts.
- 4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *who were* of the Levites, had by lot, out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin,
- 5 thirteen cities. And the children of Kohath that were left *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of
- 6 Manasseh, ten cities. And the children of Gershon *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
- 7 The children of Merari, by their families, *had*, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of
- 8 the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their districts, as the Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses.
- 9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities
- 10 which are *here* mentioned<sup>4</sup> by name, *Which* the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

<sup>1</sup> soul.   <sup>2</sup> redeemer.   <sup>3</sup> mouth.   <sup>4</sup> one calls.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. XXI.

11 And they gave them the city of Arba, the father of Anak  
 which *city is* Hebron, in the mountain of Judah, with the  
 12 districts thereof round about it. But the fields of the city,  
 and the enclosures thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of  
 13 Jephunneh for his possession. And they gave to the chil-  
 dren of Aaron the priest, Hebron with its districts, *to be a*  
 city of refuge<sup>1</sup> for the slayer;<sup>2</sup> and Libnah with its districts,  
 14 And Jattir with its districts, and Eshtemoa with its dis-  
 15 tricts, And Holon with its districts, and Debir with its  
 16 districts, And Ain with its districts, and Juttah with its  
 districts, *and* Beth-shemesh with its districts; nine cities  
 17 out of those two tribes. And out of the tribe of Benjamin,  
 18 Gibeon with its districts; Geba with its districts, Anathoth  
 with its districts, and Almon with its districts; four cities.  
 19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were*  
 20 thirteen cities with their districts. And the families of the  
 children of Kohath, the Levites that were left of the chil-  
 21 dren of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out  
 of the tribe of Ephraim. For they gave them Shechem  
 with its districts in mount Ephraim, *to be a city of refuge*<sup>1</sup>  
 22 for the slayer;<sup>2</sup> and Gezer with its districts, And Kib-  
 zaim with its districts, and Beth-horon with its districts;  
 23 four cities. And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with its  
 24 districts, Gibbethon with its districts, Aijalon with its  
 25 districts, Gath-rimmon with its districts; four cities. And  
 out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with its districts,  
 26 and Gath-rimmon with its districts; two cities. All the  
 cities *were* ten, with their districts, for the families of the  
 27 children of Kohath that were left. And unto the children  
 of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other*  
 half tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with its  
 districts *to be a city of refuge*<sup>1</sup> for the slayer;<sup>2</sup> and Beesh-  
 28 terah with its districts; two cities. And out of the tribe  
 of Isaachar, Kishon with its districts, Dabarch with its dis-  
 29 tricts, Jarmuth with its districts, Engannim with its  
 30 districts; four cities. And out of the tribe of Asher,  
 31 Mishal with its districts, Abdon with its districts, Helkath  
 with its districts, and Rehob with its districts; four cities.  
 32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with

<sup>1</sup> reception.    <sup>2</sup> murderer.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

its districts, *to be* a city of refuge<sup>1</sup> for the slayer;<sup>2</sup> and Hammoth-dor with its districts, and Kartan with its districts; three cities. All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their districts. And unto the families of the children of Merari, the Levites that were left out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with its districts, and Kartah with its districts, Dimnah with its districts, Nahalal with its districts; four cities. And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with its districts, and Jahazah with its districts, Kedemoth with its districts, and Mephaath with its districts; four cities. And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its districts, *to be* a city of refuge<sup>1</sup> for the slayer;<sup>2</sup> and Mahanaim with its districts, Heshbon with its districts, Jazer with its districts; four cities in all. So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, that were left of the families of the Levites, *were*, *by* their lot, twelve cities. All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their districts. These cities were every one with their districts round about them, thus *were* all these cities. And the Eternal gave unto Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and abode therein. And the Eternal gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the Eternal gave all their enemies into their hand. There failed not ought<sup>3</sup> of any good thing which the Eternal had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came *to pass*.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I have commanded you: Ye have not forsaken your brethren these

<sup>1</sup> reception.    <sup>2</sup> murderer.    <sup>3</sup> fell not a word.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XXII.

many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the  
 4 commandment of the Eternal your God. And now the  
 Eternal your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as  
 he promised them: therefore now turn ye and go you unto  
 your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, which  
 Moses the servant of the Eternal gave you on the other  
 5 side of the Jordan. But take diligent heed<sup>1</sup> to do the  
 commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the  
 Eternal commanded you, to love the Eternal your God,  
 and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments,  
 and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your  
 6 heart and with all your soul. So Joshua blessed them,  
 7 and let them go: and they went unto their tents. Now,  
 to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh, Moses had given  
*possession* in Bashan; but unto the *other* half thereof gave  
 Joshua among their brethren on this side of the Jordan  
 westward. And when Joshua let them go also unto their  
 8 tents, then he blessed them; And he spake unto them,  
 saying, Return with much wealth unto your tents, and with  
 very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with  
 copper, and with iron, and with very much raiment:<sup>3</sup>  
 9 divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. And  
 the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the  
 half tribe of Manasseh, returned, and went from the chil-  
 dren of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan,  
 to go unto the land of Gilead, to the land of their posses-  
 sion, whereof they were possessed,<sup>4</sup> according to the word<sup>5</sup>  
 10 of the Eternal by the hand of Moses. And when they  
 came unto the regions of the Jordan, that *are* in the land  
 of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of  
 Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, built there an altar  
 11 by the Jordan, a great altar for show.<sup>6</sup> And the children  
 of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and  
 the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have  
 built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the  
 regions of the Jordan, on this side of the children of Israel.  
 12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole  
 congregation of the children of Israel assembled at Shiloh,  
 13 to go up to war<sup>7</sup> against them. And the children of  
 Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the chil-

<sup>1</sup> keep exceedingly. <sup>2</sup> sea. <sup>3</sup> outer garments. <sup>4</sup> seized. <sup>5</sup> mouth. <sup>6</sup> sight.

<sup>7</sup> into the host.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XXII.

- dren of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest:
- 14 And ten princes with him of each chief house a prince<sup>1</sup> throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one<sup>2</sup> *was* a head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of
- 15 Israel. And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead; and they spake with them,
- 16 saying, Thus saith the whole congregation of the Eternal, What trespass *is* this that ye have trespassed against the God of Israel, to turn away<sup>3</sup> this day from after the Eternal, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye
- 17 might rebel this day against the Eternal. *Is* the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, when there was a plague<sup>4</sup> in the congrega-
- 18 tion of the Eternal, But that ye must turn away<sup>3</sup> this day from after the Eternal? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to-day against the Eternal, that to-morrow he will be angry
- 19 with the whole congregation of Israel. Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the Eternal, wherein the dwelling of the Eternal is established,<sup>5</sup> and take possession in the midst of us: but rebel not against the Eternal, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar
- 20 of the Eternal our God. Did not Achan the son of Zerah trespass a trespass in the doomed thing, and anger was on all the congregation of Israel? and that man expired not
- 21 alone in his iniquity. Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, answered and spake unto the heads of the thousands of
- 22 Israel, The God of gods the Eternal, the God of gods the Eternal, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it *be* in rebellion, or if in trespass against the Eternal, save us
- 23 not this day. If we have built us an altar to turn<sup>3</sup> from after the Eternal, or if to offer<sup>6</sup> thereon burnt-offering or oblation, or if to offer<sup>6</sup> feast-offerings thereon, let the
- 24 Eternal himself seek *into it*; And if we have not *rather* done it for apprehension of *this* thing, saying, In time to come<sup>7</sup> your children might say unto our children, as follows, What have you *to do* with the Eternal God

<sup>1</sup> one prince one prince to the house of a father.    <sup>2</sup> a man.    <sup>3</sup> return.

<sup>4</sup> infliction.    <sup>5</sup> dwelleth.    <sup>6</sup> bring up.    <sup>7</sup> to-morrow.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. XXII.

- 25 of Israel? A boundary hath God placed<sup>1</sup> between us and you, ye children of Reuben and ye children of Gad, the Jordan; ye have no portion in the Eternal: so shall your children make our children leave off fearing the Eternal.
- 26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare<sup>2</sup> to build us an altar,
- 27 not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice: But *that it may be* a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the Eternal before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our feast-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come,<sup>3</sup> Ye have no portion in the
- 28 Eternal. Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations, in time to come,<sup>3</sup> that we say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the Eternal, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.
- 29 It is unworthy of us that we should rebel against the Eternal, and turn<sup>4</sup> this day from after the Eternal, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for oblations, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the Eternal our God that *is* before his
- 30 dwelling. And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel who *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of
- 31 Manasseh, spake, it was good in their eyes. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we know that the Eternal *is* among us, because ye have not trespassed this trespass against the Eternal: now<sup>5</sup> ye have delivered the children of Israel
- 32 out of the hand of the Eternal. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children
- 33 of Israel, and brought<sup>6</sup> them word again. And the thing was good in the eyes of the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend<sup>7</sup> to go up against them in battle,<sup>8</sup> to destroy<sup>9</sup> the land wherein
- 34 the children of Reuben and Gad abode. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar *Ed*: for it *is* a witness between us that the Eternal *is* God.

<sup>1</sup> given.      <sup>2</sup> make.      <sup>3</sup> to-morrow.      <sup>4</sup> return.      <sup>5</sup> then.      <sup>6</sup> restored.  
    <sup>7</sup> say.      <sup>8</sup> to the host.      <sup>9</sup> corrupt.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XXIII.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 AND it came to pass a long time<sup>1</sup> after that the Eternal  
 had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about,  
 2 that Joshua waxed old *and* stricken in age.<sup>2</sup> And Joshua  
 called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads,  
 and for their judges, and for their bailiffs, and said unto  
 3 them, I am old *and* stricken in age:<sup>3</sup> And ye have seen  
 all that the Eternal your God hath done unto all these  
 nations because of you: for the Eternal your God *is* he  
 4 that fighteth for you. Behold, I have divided<sup>4</sup> unto you  
 these remaining nations, to be an inheritance for your  
 tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have  
 5 cut off, even unto the great sea westward. And the  
 Eternal your God, he shall thrust them out from before  
 you, and dispossess them from out of your sight; and ye  
 shall possess their land, as the Eternal your God hath  
 6 promised unto you. Be ye therefore very courageous,<sup>6</sup>  
 to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law  
 of Moses, that ye depart not therefrom to the right or to  
 7 the left; That ye come not among these nations, these  
 that remain among you; neither make mention of the  
 name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither  
 8 serve them, nor prostrate yourselves unto them: But  
 cleave unto the Eternal your God, as ye have done unto  
 9 this day. For the Eternal hath dispossessed from before  
 you great nations and mighty; but *as for* you, no man  
 10 hath been able to stand<sup>7</sup> before you unto this day. One  
 man of you shall pursue a thousand: for the Eternal your  
 God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised  
 11 you. Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye  
 12 love the Eternal your God. Else if ye do in any wise go  
 back,<sup>8</sup> and cleave unto the rest of these nations, *even* these  
 that remain among you, and shall intermarry with them,  
 13 and come unto them, and they to you: Know for a  
 certainty<sup>9</sup> that the Eternal your God will not continue to  
 dispossess *any of* these nations from before you; but they

<sup>1</sup> from many days.    <sup>2</sup> coming in days.    <sup>3</sup> I have come in days.    <sup>4</sup> caused to fall.

<sup>5</sup> the coming of the sun.    <sup>6</sup> strong.    <sup>7</sup> stood.    <sup>8</sup> returning ye do return.

<sup>9</sup> knowing ye shall know.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and prickles in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land,<sup>1</sup> which the Eternal your God hath given  
 14 you. And, behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your heart, and in all your soul, that no one thing hath failed<sup>2</sup> of all the good things which the Eternal your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath  
 15 failed<sup>2</sup> thereof. Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the Eternal your God promised you; so shall the Eternal bring upon you all evil things, until he have exterminated you from off this good land which the Eternal your God hath given  
 16 you. When ye have transgressed<sup>3</sup> the covenant of the Eternal your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and prostrated yourselves to them; then shall the wrath of the Eternal glow against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their bailiffs; and they placed  
 2 themselves before God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Your fathers abode on the other side of the river in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and  
 3 they served other gods. And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and led<sup>3</sup> him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and  
 4 gave him Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac, Jacob and Esau; and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it: but Jacob  
 5 and his children went down into Egypt. I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterwards I brought you

<sup>1</sup> ground.    <sup>2</sup> fallen.    <sup>3</sup> passed.    <sup>4</sup> caused to go.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XXIV.

- 6 out. And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red Sea.<sup>1</sup>
- 7 And when they cried unto the Eternal, he put thick darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them: and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye abode in the
- 8 desert many days. And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who abode on the other side of the Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I exterminated
- 9 them from before you. Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought with Israel, and sent and
- 10 called Balaam the son of Beor to execrate you: But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed
- 11 you still:<sup>2</sup> so I delivered you out of his hand. And ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the owners of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I gave
- 12 them into your hand. And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy
- 13 bow. And I have given you a land for which ye did not weary yourselves by labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye abide in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards
- 14 which ye planted not, do ye eat. Now therefore fear the Eternal, and serve him in sincerity<sup>3</sup> and truth: and remove the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the
- 15 river, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Eternal. And if it *seem* evil in your eyes to serve the Eternal, choose you this day whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the river, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye abide: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Eternal.
- 16 And the people answered and said, it were unworthy of us that we should forsake the Eternal, to serve other gods;
- 17 For the Eternal our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers, out of the land of Egypt, from the

<sup>1</sup> sea of flags.

<sup>2</sup> blessed blessing you.

<sup>3</sup> perfection.

## JOSHUA, CHAP. XXIV.

house of servants, and who did those great signs in our eyes, and kept us in all the way wherein we went, and  
 18 among all the peoples through whom we passed : And the Eternal drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites who abode in the land : *therefore* will we also  
 19 serve the Eternal ; for he *is* our God. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the Eternal : for he *is* a holy God ; he *is* a jealous God ; he will not bear with your  
 20 transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake the Eternal, and serve strange gods, then he will turn<sup>1</sup> and do you evil, and consume<sup>2</sup> you, after that he hath done you good.  
 21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve  
 22 the Eternal. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses amongst yourselves that ye have chosen you the Eternal, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.  
 23 Now therefore remove, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the Eternal God of  
 24 Israel. And the people said unto Joshua, The Eternal  
 25 our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey. So Joshua made<sup>3</sup> a covenant with the people that day, and  
 26 set<sup>4</sup> them a statute and an ordinance<sup>5</sup> in Shechem. And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and raised it up there under the  
 27 terebinth, that *was* in the sanctuary of the Eternal. And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us ; for it hath heard all the words of the  
 28 Eternal which he spake unto us : it shall be therefore a  
 29 witness unto you, lest ye deny your God. So Joshua let the people go, every man unto his inheritance. And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the Eternal, died, *being* an hundred  
 30 and ten years old.<sup>6</sup> And they buried him in the boundary of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount  
 31 Ephraim, on the north of the hill of Gaash. And Israel served the Eternal all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived<sup>7</sup> Joshua, and who had known all the deeds of the Eternal, that he had done for Israel.  
 32 And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel

<sup>1</sup> return.   <sup>2</sup> finish.   <sup>3</sup> cut.   <sup>4</sup> put.   <sup>5</sup> judgment.   <sup>6</sup> a son of a hundred and ten years.  
<sup>7</sup> prolonged days after.



## JOSHUA, CHAP. XXIV.

brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a portion of the field which Jacob obtained of the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for an hundred kesitah: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

- 33 And Eleazar, the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

END OF THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

# J U D G E S .

---

## CHAP. I.

1 AND after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the Eternal, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites at first,<sup>1</sup> to fight against them? And the Eternal said, Judah shall go up: behold, 2 I have given the land into his hand. And Judah said unto Simcon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanite; and I likewise will 4 go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And Judah went up; and the Eternal gave the Canaanite and the Perizzite into their hand: and they smote of them in 5 Bezek ten thousand men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they smote 6 the Canaanite and the Perizzite. But Adoni-bezek ran away: and they pursued after him, and seized him, and 7 cut off his thumbs and his great toes.<sup>2</sup> And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes<sup>3</sup> cut off, collected *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath paid me. And they 8 brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and conquered it, and smote it with the edge<sup>4</sup> of the sword, and set<sup>5</sup> the 9 city on fire. And afterwards, the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanite, that abode in the 10 mountain, and in the south, and in the low-land. And Judah went against the Canaanite that abode in Hebron, now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba, and

<sup>1</sup> previously.    <sup>2</sup> the thumbs of his hands and feet.    <sup>3</sup> the thumbs of their hands and feet.    <sup>4</sup> mouth.    <sup>5</sup> let go.

## JUDGES, CHAP. I.

- 11 they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. And from  
thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir; and the  
12 name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher: And Caleb  
said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and conquereth it,  
13 to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And  
Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger<sup>1</sup> brother, con-  
quered it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.  
14 And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she en-  
ticed him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted  
from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt  
15 thou?<sup>2</sup> And she said unto him, Get me a blessing: for  
thou hast given me a south land, give me also tanks of  
water. And Caleb gave her the upper tanks and the  
16 nether tanks. And the children of the Kenite, Moses'  
father-in-law, went up out of the city of the palm-trees  
with the children of Judah into the desert of Judah, which  
*lieth* in the south of Arad: and they went and abode  
17 among the people. And Judah went with Simeon his  
brother, and they smote the Canaanite that abode in  
Zephath, and doomed it: And the name of the city was  
18 called Hormah. Also Judah conquered Gaza with the  
boundary thereof, and Askelon with the boundary thereof,  
19 and Ekron with the boundary thereof. And the Eternal  
was with Judah, and he dispossessed *the inhabitants of* the  
mountain, but could not dispossess the inhabitants of the  
20 valley, because they had chariots of iron. And they gave  
Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses spake: and he dispossessed  
21 thence the three sons of Anak. And the Jebusite the  
inhabitant of Jerusalem Benjamin did not dispossess;  
but the Jebusite abideth with the children of Benjamin in  
22 Jerusalem unto this day. And the house of Joseph, they  
also went up against Beth-el: and the Eternal *was* with  
23 them. And the house of Joseph caused Beth-el to be  
24 descried: Now the name of the city before was Luz. And  
the spies<sup>3</sup> saw a man come forth out of the city; and they  
said unto him, Shew us, pray, the entrance<sup>4</sup> into the city,  
25 and we will shew<sup>5</sup> thee mercy. And when he shewed them  
the entrance<sup>4</sup> into the city, they smote the city with the  
edge<sup>6</sup> of the sword; but they let go the man and all his  
26 family. And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and  
built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the

<sup>1</sup> smaller. <sup>2</sup> is unto thee. <sup>3</sup> keepers. <sup>4</sup> coming. <sup>5</sup> do. <sup>6</sup> mouth.



## JUDGES, CHAP. I. II.

27 name thereof unto this day. Neither did Manasseh dispossess *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and its towns,<sup>1</sup> nor Taanach and its towns,<sup>1</sup> nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns,<sup>1</sup> nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns,<sup>1</sup> nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns,<sup>1</sup> but the Canaanite

28 was content to abide in that land. And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanite to

29 tribute, and did not utterly dispossess him.<sup>2</sup> Neither did Ephraim dispossess the Canaanite that abode in Gezer;

30 but the Canaanite abode in Gezer among them. Neither did Zebulun dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanite abode among

31 them, and was tributary. Neither did Asher dispossess the inhabitants of Aecho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik,

32 nor of Rehob: But the Asherite abode among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not

33 dispossess them. Neither did Naphtali dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he abode among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath were tributary unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced<sup>3</sup> the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer<sup>4</sup> them to come down

35 to the valley: But the Amorites were content to abide in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim; yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed,<sup>5</sup> so that they were

36 tributary. And the boundary of the Amorites *was* from the ascent to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upwards.

### CHAP. II.

1 AND a messenger of the Eternal came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I brought you up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never make void my covenant

2 with you. And ye shall make<sup>6</sup> no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall pull down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why<sup>7</sup> have ye done

3 this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as* entanglements|| unto

4 you, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. And it came to pass, when the messenger of the Eternal spake

<sup>1</sup> daughters. <sup>2</sup> dispossessing <sup>dispossess.</sup> <sup>3</sup> pressed. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> was heavy.  
<sup>6</sup> cut. <sup>7</sup> what.

## JUDGES, CHAP. II.

these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people  
5 lifted up their voice, and wept. And they called the name  
of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the  
6 Eternal. And when Joshua had let the people go, the  
children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to  
7 possess the land. And the people served the Eternal all  
the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that out-  
lived<sup>1</sup> Joshua, who had seen every great deed of the  
8 Eternal, that he did for Israel. And Joshua the son of  
Nun, the servant of the Eternal, died, *being* a hundred and  
9 ten years old.<sup>2</sup> And they buried him in the boundary of  
his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim,  
10 on the north of the hill Gaash. And also all that genera-  
tion were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose  
another generation after them, which knew not the  
Eternal, nor yet the deeds which he had done for Israel.  
11 And the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the  
12 Eternal, and served the Baalim: And they forsook the  
Eternal God of their fathers, who brought them out of the  
land of Egypt, and went after other gods, of the gods of  
the peoples that *were* round about them, and prostrated  
themselves unto them, and provoked the Eternal to anger.  
13 And they forsook the Eternal, and served the Baal and  
14 the Ashtaroth. And the wrath of the Eternal glowed  
against Israel, and he gave them into the hands of spoilers  
that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of  
their enemies round about, so that they could not any  
15 longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they  
went out, the hand of the Eternal was against them for  
evil, as the Eternal had said, and as the Eternal had sworn  
16 unto them: and they were greatly distressed. Never-  
theless, the Eternal raised up judges, who saved them out  
17 of the hand of those that spoiled them. And yet they  
would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a  
whoring after other gods, and prostrated themselves unto  
them: they departed quickly out of the way which their  
fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the  
18 Eternal; *but* they did not do so. And when the Eternal  
raised them up judges, then the Eternal was with the  
judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all  
the days of the judge: for it repented the Eternal because  
of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed<sup>3</sup> them

<sup>1</sup> prolonged days.    <sup>2</sup> a son of.    <sup>3</sup> pressed upon.

## JUDGES, CHAP. II. III.

19 and vexed them. And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that *they* returned and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in going after other gods to serve them, and to prostrate themselves unto them: they ceased<sup>1</sup> not  
 20 from their *own* doings, nor from their stubborn<sup>2</sup> way. And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel; and he said, Because that this nation hath transgressed<sup>3</sup> my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not  
 21 hearkened unto my voice, I also will not continue to dispossess any from before them of the nations which  
 22 Joshua left<sup>4</sup> when he died; In order to try Israel through them, whether they will keep the way of the Eternal, to  
 23 walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not. Therefore the Eternal left<sup>5</sup> those nations, without dispossessing them hastily; neither gave he them into the hand of Joshua.

### CHAP. III.

1 Now these *are* the nations which the Eternal left<sup>5</sup> to try Israel through them; *even* all those that had not known all  
 2 the wars of Canaan; Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, only  
 3 those that before knew nothing thereof; *Namely*, five chiefs of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites inhabitants of mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the coming into Hamath.  
 4 And they were to try Israel through them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the Eternal, which he commanded their fathers by the  
 5 hand of Moses. And the children of Israel abode among the Canaanite, Hittite, and Amorite, and Perizzite, and  
 6 Hivite, and Jebusite: And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and  
 7 served their gods. And the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and forgot the Eternal their God,  
 8 and served the Baalim and the Asheroth.<sup>6</sup> Therefore the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chusan-rishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto the Eternal, the Eternal raised up a deliverer<sup>7</sup> to the children

<sup>1</sup> caused to fall. <sup>2</sup> hard. <sup>3</sup> passed. <sup>4</sup> forsook. <sup>5</sup> placed. <sup>6</sup> happy ones. <sup>7</sup> saviour.

# JUDGES, CHAP. III.

of Israel, who saved them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz  
10 Caleb's younger<sup>1</sup> brother. And the spirit of the Eternal  
was upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to the  
war: and the Eternal gave Chushan-rishathaim king of  
Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against  
11 Chushan-rishathaim. And the land was quiet forty years:  
12 and Othniel the son of Kenaz died. And the children of  
Israel continued to do evil in the eyes of the Eternal: and  
the Eternal strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against  
Israel, because they had done evil in the eyes of the  
13 Eternal. And he gathered unto him the children of  
Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and  
14 succeeded to the city of palm-trees. So the children  
of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.  
15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the Eternal, the  
Eternal raised them up a deliverer,<sup>2</sup> Ehud the son of Gera, a  
Benjamite, a man left-handed;<sup>3</sup> and by him the children  
of Israel sent a present<sup>4</sup> unto Eglon the king of Moab.  
16 But Ehud made him a sword, which had two edges,<sup>5</sup> of a  
gomed length: and he did gird it under his raiment upon  
17 his right thigh. And he offered the present<sup>4</sup> unto Eglon  
18 king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man. And when  
he had finished offering the present,<sup>4</sup> he sent away the  
19 people the bearers of the present.<sup>4</sup> But he himself turned  
again from the quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I  
have a word in secrecy unto thee, O king: who said,  
Hush. And all that stood by him went out from him.  
20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in the cool  
of the upper chamber, which he had for himself, alone:  
and Ehud said, I have a word from God unto thee. And  
21 he arose out of *his* chair. And Ehud put forth<sup>6</sup> his left  
hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust<sup>7</sup>  
22 it into his belly. And the haft also went in after the blade;<sup>8</sup>  
and the fat shut upon the blade,<sup>8</sup> so that he could not draw  
23 the sword out of his belly; and the dirt<sup>||</sup> came out. Then  
Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors  
24 of the upper chamber upon him, and locked them. When  
he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that,  
behold, the doors of the upper chamber *were* locked, they

<sup>1</sup> little.    <sup>2</sup> saviour    <sup>3</sup> his right hand being restrained.    <sup>4</sup> oblation.    <sup>5</sup> mouths.  
<sup>6</sup> sent.    <sup>7</sup> fixed.    <sup>8</sup> flame.



## JUDGES, CHAP. III. IV.

said, Surely he covereth|| his feet in the cooling of his upper  
25 chamber. And they tarried till they were ashamed; and,  
behold, he opened not the doors of the upper chamber:  
therefore they took the key and opened *them*: and, behold,  
26 their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth. And Ehud  
escaped while they lingered, and passed beyond the quar-  
27 ries, and escaped unto Seirath. And it came to pass, when  
he was come, that he blew<sup>1</sup> the cornet in the mountain of  
Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him  
28 from the mount, and he before them. And he said unto  
them, Follow<sup>2</sup> after me; for the Eternal hath given your  
enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went  
down after him, and conquered the fords of the Jordan  
towards Moab, and suffered<sup>3</sup> not a man to pass over.  
29 And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand  
men, all lusty, and all men of force; and there escaped not  
30 a man. So Moab was humbled that day under the hand  
31 of Israel. And the land was quiet fourscore years. And  
after him was Shamgar, the son of Anath, who smote of  
the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad: and  
he also saved Israel.

## CHAP. IV.

1 AND the children of Israel continued to do evil in the eyes  
2 of the Eternal, when Ehud was dead. And the Eternal  
sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that  
reigned in Hazor; the officer of whose host *was* Sisera,  
3 who abode in Harosheth Hagoyim. And the children of  
Israel cried unto the Eternal; for he had nine hundred  
chariots of iron: and twenty years he mightily oppressed  
4 the children of Israel. And Deborah, a woman *that was*  
a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at  
5 that time. And she abode under the palm-tree of Deborah,  
between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim; and the  
6 children of Israel came up to her for judgment. And  
she sent and called Barak, the son of Abinoam, out of  
Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the  
Eternal God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and  
draw towards mount Tabor, and take with thee ten

<sup>1</sup> fixed.    <sup>2</sup> pursue.    <sup>3</sup> gave.

JUDGES, CHAP. IV.

thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee, to the river Kishon, Sisera, the officer of Jabin's host, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will give him into thine hand. And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go. And she said, I will surely go with thee:<sup>1</sup> only that the honour<sup>2</sup> will not be thine on the way on which thou goest; for the Eternal shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. And Barak summoned Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet; and Deborah went up with him. Now Heber the Kenite had parted from Kain, from the sons of Hobab, the father-in-law of Moses, and pitched<sup>3</sup> his tent at the oak of the marshes, which *is* by Kedesh. And they told Sisera that Barak, the son of Abinoam, was gone up to mount Tabor. And Sisera summoned all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth Hagoyim unto the brook of Kishon. And Deborah said unto Barak, Arise; for this *is* the day, in which the Eternal hath given Sisera into thine hand: is not the Eternal gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And the Eternal discomfited<sup>4</sup> Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* camp, with the edge<sup>5</sup> of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera went down off *his* vehicle, and ran away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host,<sup>6</sup> unto Harosheth Hagoyim: and all the host<sup>6</sup> of Sisera fell by the edge<sup>5</sup> of the sword; *and* not one remained. And Sisera ran away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out towards Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in,<sup>7</sup> my lord, turn in<sup>7</sup> to me: fear not: and when he had turned in<sup>8</sup> unto her into the tent, she covered him with a coverlet. And he said unto her, Give me, pray, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty: and she opened the skin bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. Again he said unto her, Stand in the

<sup>1</sup> going I will go. <sup>2</sup> splendour. <sup>3</sup> inclined. <sup>4</sup> confounded. <sup>5</sup> mouth. <sup>6</sup> camp.  
<sup>7</sup> depart. <sup>8</sup> departed.

## JUDGES, CHAP. IV. V.

entrance of the tent ; and it shall be, when any man doth come and ask thee, and say, Is there any man here ? that  
 21 thou shalt say, No. Then Jael, Heber's wife, took the tent-pin, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and fixed the pin into his temples, and it sank<sup>1</sup> into the ground ; for he was fast asleep, and faint :  
 22 so he died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out towards him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay<sup>2</sup> dead and the pin *was*  
 23 in his temples. So God humbled on that day Jabin the  
 24 king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prospered and prevailed<sup>3</sup> against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

## CHAP. V.

- 1 THEN sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,
- 2 When disorder disordered Israel, *then* a people willingly offered themselves ; *for this* bless ye the Eternal.
- 3 Hear, O ye kings ; give ear, O ye distinguished men : I, *even* I, will sing unto the Eternal ; I will sing hymns to the Eternal God of Israel.
- 4 Eternal, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth quaked, and the heavens dropped, the thick clouds also dropped water.
- 5 Mountains flowed from before the Eternal, *even* that Sinai from before the Eternal God of Israel.
- 6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, roads had ceased, and the travellers<sup>4</sup> walked *through* crooked roads.
- 7 Captains<sup>||</sup> had ceased, they had ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.
- 8 They chose new gods ; then *was* war in the gates : was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel ?

<sup>1</sup> lighted.    <sup>2</sup> falling.    <sup>3</sup> went on going and hardening.    <sup>4</sup> walkers of paths.

## JUDGES, CHAP. V.

- 9 My heart *is* towards the law-givers of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the Eternal.
- 10 Ye that ride on glistening she-asses, ye that sit on carpets,|| and walk by the way, praise !
- 11 *There* with the voice of distributors|| in the places of drawing water, they rehearse the righteous acts of the Eternal, *even* the righteous acts of the captain|| of Israel : then may the people of the Eternal go down to the gates.
- 12 Awake, awake, Deborah ; awake, awake ; utter<sup>1</sup> a song ; arise, Barak, and capture thy captives, thou son of Abinoam.
- 13 Then a remnant of the powerful ruleth a people : the Eternal ruleth for me over the mighty.
- 14 Ye that *have* your root from Ephraim *march* against Amalek ; after thee, Benjamin, with thy peoples : out of Machir came down law-givers, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen<sup>2</sup> of the scribe.
- 15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah ; even Issachar, and also Barak : he was sent on foot into the valley. At the rills of Reuben great *were* the deliberations of heart.
- 16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings<sup>3</sup> of the droves ? At the rills of Reuben great *were* the searchings of heart.
- 17 Gilead dwelt beyond the Jordan : and wherefore did Dan sojourn in ships ? Asher abode on the coast of seas, and dwelt in his creeks.<sup>4</sup>
- 18 Zebulun *is* a people *that* jeopardded their lives unto the death, even so Naphtali, in the high places of the field.
- 19 Kings came *and* fought ; then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo : they took no gain of money.
- 20 They fought from heaven ; the stars in their highways fought against Sisera.
- 21 The river of Kishon carried them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou treadest along *with* might.

<sup>1</sup> speak.    <sup>2</sup> draw the rod.    <sup>3</sup> hissings.    <sup>4</sup> breaches.



## JUDGES, ЧИП. V. VI.

- 22 Then pawed<sup>1</sup> the horse-hoofs,<sup>2</sup> through the charges, the charges of their mighty ones.
- 23 Curse ye Meroz, said the messenger of the Eternal; curse ye bitterly<sup>3</sup> the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the Eternal, to the help of the Eternal among the heroes.
- 24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be; blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
- 25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she offered clotted cream in a dish of the powerful ones.
- 26 She put<sup>4</sup> her hand to the pin, and her right *hand* to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she struck Sisera; she battered his head, and she shattered and pierced<sup>5</sup> through his temple.
- 27 At her feet he stooped down, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he stooped down, he fell; where he stooped down, there he fell lifeless.<sup>6</sup>
- 28 Out of the window glanced the mother of Sisera, and wailed through the lattice, Why loiters his chariot *so* long? why tarry<sup>7</sup> the wheels of his vehicles?
- 29 The wise among her ladies answer her, yea, she returns answer<sup>8</sup> to herself:
- 30 Shall they not find and divide the prey; to every man a damsel or two?<sup>9</sup> to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of *divers* colours of embroidery, of *divers* colours of a pair of embroideries, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil.
- 31 So let all thine enemies perish, O Eternal: but *let* them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land was quiet forty years.

## ЧИП. VI.

- 1 **AND** the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the Eternal; and the Eternal gave them into the hand of
- 2 Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains,

<sup>1</sup> struck.    <sup>2</sup> heels.    <sup>3</sup> cursing ye shall curse.    <sup>4</sup> sent.    <sup>5</sup> charged.    <sup>6</sup> robbed.  
<sup>7</sup> stop.    <sup>8</sup> sayings.    <sup>9</sup> a womb or two wombs for the head of an adult man.

## JUDGES, CHAP. VI.

- 3 and caves, and strong holds. And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that Midian came up, and Amalek, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;
- 4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed<sup>1</sup> the produce of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza; and suffered no sustenance to remain for Israel, neither any of the flock,
- 5 herd, nor an ass. For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as locusts for multitude: *for* both they and their camels were without number: and
- 6 they entered into the land to destroy<sup>2</sup> it. And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian; and the children
- 7 of Israel cried unto the Eternal. And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the Eternal because
- 8 of Midian, That the Eternal sent a man, a prophet,<sup>3</sup> unto the children of Israel, and he said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt,
- 9 and brought you forth out of the house of servants; And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all your oppressors, and drove them out
- 10 from before you, and gave you their land: And I said unto you, I *am* the Eternal your God; fear not the gods of the Amorite, in whose land ye abide: but ye have not
- 11 obeyed my voice. And there came an angel<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal, and sat under the terebinth, which *was* in Ophrah, that
- pertained* unto Joash the Abi-ezrite; and his son Gideon threshed<sup>4</sup> wheat in the wine-press, to hide *it*<sup>5</sup> from Midian.
- 12 And the angel<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal appeared unto him, and said unto him, The Eternal *is* with thee, thou hero of the
- 13 force. And Gideon said unto him, Oh, my Lord, if the Eternal be with us, wherefore then is all this befallen<sup>6</sup> us? and where *are* all his wonderful things which our fathers related to us, saying, Did not the Eternal bring us up from Egypt? but now the Eternal hath forsaken<sup>7</sup> us, and given
- 14 us into the hands<sup>8</sup> of Midian. And the Eternal turned to him, and said, Go in this thy strength, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand<sup>8</sup> of Midian: have not I sent
- 15 thee? And he said unto him, Oh, my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family<sup>9</sup> is the most indigent in Manasseh, and I *am* the youngest in my father's
- 16 house. And the Eternal said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite Midian as one man.

<sup>1</sup> corrupted.    <sup>2</sup> corrupt.    <sup>3</sup> messenger.    <sup>4</sup> beat out.    <sup>5</sup> cause it to flee.  
<sup>6</sup> found.    <sup>7</sup> let.    <sup>8</sup> hollow.    <sup>9</sup> thousand.

## JUDGES, CHAP. VI.

- 17 And he said unto him, If now I have found favour in thy eyes, then shew<sup>1</sup> me a sign that thou speakest with  
 18 me. Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present<sup>2</sup>, and place *it* before  
 19 thee. And he said, I will abide until thou return. And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid of *the* goats, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in the basket, and he put the broth in the pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the terebinth, and reached  
 20 *it* *him*. And the angel<sup>3</sup> of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and place *them* upon this rock, and pour<sup>4</sup> out the broth. And he did so.  
 21 Then the angel<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal put forth<sup>5</sup> the extremity of his staff,<sup>6</sup> that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the crag, and consumed<sup>7</sup> the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal went out of his  
 22 sight.<sup>8</sup> And when Gideon saw that he *was* an angel<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord Eternal! for because I have seen an angel<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal face to face.  
 23 And the Eternal said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear  
 24 not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an altar there unto the Eternal, and called it Adonai-shalom: unto this  
 25 day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrite. And it came to pass the same night, that the Eternal said unto him, Take thy father's bull of the herd; and the second bull of seven  
 26 years *old*, and pull down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove<sup>9</sup> that *is* by it; And build an altar unto the Eternal thy God upon the top<sup>10</sup> of this rock,<sup>11</sup> in the row, and take the second bull, and bring it up for a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove<sup>9</sup> which thou  
 27 shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Eternal had spoken unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he  
 28 did *it* by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove<sup>9</sup> was cut down, that *was* by it, and the second bull was brought upon the altar *that was* built.  
 29 And they said one to another,<sup>12</sup> Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and sought, they said, Gideon  
 30 the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of

<sup>1</sup> do. <sup>2</sup> oblation. <sup>3</sup> messenger. <sup>4</sup> shed. <sup>5</sup> sent. <sup>6</sup> prop. <sup>7</sup> ate. <sup>8</sup> eyes.  
<sup>9</sup> happy one. <sup>10</sup> head. <sup>11</sup> munition. <sup>12</sup> a man to his fellow.

## JUDGES, CHAP. VI. VII.

the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and  
 31 because he hath cut down the grove<sup>1</sup> that *was* by it. And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead<sup>2</sup> for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead<sup>2</sup> for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet morning*: if he *be* a god, let him plead<sup>3</sup> for himself, because *one* hath cast down  
 32 his altar. Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead<sup>3</sup> against him because one hath cast  
 33 down his altar. Then all Midian, and Amalek, and the children of the east, were gathered together, and passed  
 34 over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. But the Spirit of the Eternal came<sup>3</sup> upon Gideon, and he blew<sup>4</sup> a  
 35 cornet; and Abi-ezer was summoned to him. And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was summoned to him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up  
 36 towards them. And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt  
 37 save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken, Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the threshing-floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry<sup>5</sup> upon the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine  
 38 hand, as thou hast said. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and compressed the fleece, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a dish full of water.  
 39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thy wrath glow against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me try I pray, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry<sup>5</sup> only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground<sup>6</sup> let there be  
 40 dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry<sup>5</sup> upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.<sup>6</sup>

### CHAP. VII.

1 THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and encamped beside the fountain<sup>7</sup> of Harod: so that the camp of Midian was on the north of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.  
 2 And the Eternal said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too numerous for me to give Midian into

<sup>1</sup> happy one.    <sup>2</sup> quarrel.    <sup>3</sup> clothed.    <sup>4</sup> fixed.    <sup>5</sup> drought.    <sup>6</sup> earth.    <sup>7</sup> eye.



## JUDGES, CHAP. VII.

- their hands, lest Israel glorify themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now, therefore, go, call in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever *is* fearful and trembling, let him return, and depart early|| from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.
- 4 And the Eternal said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too numerous; bring them down unto the water, and I will try<sup>1</sup> them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall
- 5 not go with thee, the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto the water: and the Eternal said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself: likewise every one that stoopeth down upon his
- 6 knees to drink. And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people stooped down upon
- 7 their knees to drink water. And the Eternal said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and give Midian into thy hand: and let all the *other*
- 8 people go every man unto his place. And they took the provisions of the people in their hand, and their cornets: and he sent away every man *of* Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained<sup>2</sup> those three hundred men. And
- 9 the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley. And it came to pass the same night, that the Eternal said unto him, Arise, go down unto the camp; for I have given it
- 10 into thy hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy lad down to the camp: And thou shalt hear what they speak; and afterwards shall thy hands be strengthened to go down unto the camp. Then went he down with Phurah his lad unto the extremity of the
- 12 equipped *men* that *were* in the camp. And Midian, and Amalek, and all the children of the east, lay<sup>3</sup> along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea-side<sup>4</sup> for multitude.
- 13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that related a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake|| of barley-bread turned itself into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it
- 14 that it fell, and overturned it, so that the tent fell. And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the

<sup>1</sup> refine.    <sup>2</sup> laid hold of.    <sup>3</sup> fell.    <sup>4</sup> lip.

## JUDGES, CHAP. VII.

- sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God given Midian, and all the camp.
- 15 And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling<sup>1</sup> of the dream, and the interpretation<sup>||</sup> thereof, that he prostrated himself, and returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for the Eternal hath given into your hand the
- 16 camp of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies,<sup>2</sup> and he gave cornets in the hands of all, with empty pitchers, and torches within the
- 17 pitchers. And he said unto them, Look<sup>3</sup> on me, and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the extremity of
- 18 the camp, it shall be, *that* as I do, so shall ye do. When I blow<sup>4</sup> with a cornet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow<sup>4</sup> ye the cornets also round about all the camp, and
- 19 say, For the Eternal and for Gideon. So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the extremity of the camp, in the beginning<sup>5</sup> of the middle watch; and they had but newly set<sup>6</sup> the watches: and they blew<sup>7</sup> the cornets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.
- 20 And the three companies blew<sup>8</sup> the cornets, and brake the pitchers, and laid hold with their left hands on the torches, and the cornets *were* in their right hands to blow<sup>4</sup> *withal*, and they called, The sword of the Eternal and of Gideon.
- 21 And they stood *every* man in his place<sup>9</sup> round about the camp, and all the host<sup>10</sup> ran, and cried,<sup>11</sup> and ran away.
- 22 And the three hundred blew<sup>7</sup> the cornets, and the Eternal set<sup>12</sup> *every* man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the camp: and the host<sup>10</sup> ran away to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border<sup>13</sup> of Abel-meholah, unto Tab-
- 23 bath. And the men of Israel were summoned out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and
- 24 pursued after Midian. And Gideon sent messengers throughout all Mount Ephraim, saying, Come down towards Midian, and take<sup>14</sup> before them the water unto Beth-barah and the Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim were summoned, and took<sup>15</sup> the water unto Beth-barah and
- 25 the Jordan. And they took<sup>15</sup> two officers of Midian,

<sup>1</sup> number. <sup>2</sup> heads. <sup>3</sup> see. <sup>4</sup> fix. <sup>5</sup> head <sup>6</sup> raising they had raised. <sup>7</sup> fixed.  
<sup>8</sup> heads fixed. <sup>9</sup> beneath him. <sup>10</sup> camp. <sup>11</sup> dinned. <sup>12</sup> put <sup>13</sup> lip.  
<sup>14</sup> conquer. <sup>15</sup> conquered.

## JUDGES, CHAP. VII. VIII.

Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the crag Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-vat of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side of the Jordan.

### CHAP. VIII.

- 1 AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, What is the thing thou hast done unto us, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they quarrelled
- 2 with him sharply.<sup>1</sup> And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you?<sup>2</sup> *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?
- 3 God hath given into your hands the officers of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you?<sup>2</sup> Then their anger was abated<sup>3</sup> towards him, when
- 4 he had spoken this word. And Gideon came to the Jordan, *and* passed over, he and the three hundred men
- 5 that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*. And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves<sup>4</sup> of bread unto the people that *are* at my feet; for they *are* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna,
- 6 kings of Midian. And the officers of Succoth said, *Are* the hands<sup>5</sup> of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that
- 7 we should give bread unto thy host? And Gideon said, Therefore, when the Eternal hath given Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will tear<sup>6</sup> your flesh with the
- 8 thorns of the desert and with the briers.|| And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had
- 9 answered *him*. And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I return in peace, I will pull down this
- 10 tower. Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their camps with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the camp of the children of the east: for there fell a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew
- 11 sword. And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwell in tents, on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and
- 12 smote the camp: for the camp was secure. And when Zebah and Zalmunna ran away, he pursued after them, and took<sup>7</sup> the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna,
- 13 and frightened away all the camp. And Gideon, the son of Joash, returned from the war before the solar orb was up,||
- 14 And caught<sup>7</sup> a lad of the men of Succoth, and asked him:

<sup>1</sup> with strength. <sup>2</sup> like you. <sup>3</sup> spirit relaxed. <sup>4</sup> circles. <sup>5</sup> hollow. <sup>6</sup> thresh.  
<sup>7</sup> conquered.

## JUDGES, CHAP. VIII.

- and he wrote down for him the officers of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.
- 15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did reproach me, saying, *Are the hands*<sup>1</sup> of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that*
- 16 are faint? And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the desert and the briers,|| and with them he taught|| the
- 17 men of Succoth. And he pulled down the tower of Penuel,
- 18 and slew the men of the city. Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they*<sup>2</sup> whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, *As thou art*, so *were*
- 19 they; *each* one had the form of children of the king. And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the Eternal liveth, if ye had kept them alive,
- 20 I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his first-born, Arise, *and* slay them: but the lad drew not his
- 21 sword; for he feared, because he *was* yet a lad. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Arise thou, and fall upon<sup>3</sup> us: for as the man *is*, so *is* his might. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the crescent-shaped ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.
- 22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Govern thou over us, both thou and thy son, and thy son's son also; for
- 23 thou hast saved us from the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not govern over you, neither shall my son govern over you: the Eternal shall govern over
- 24 you. And Gideon said unto them, I would ask a request of you, that ye would give me every man the pendant of his spoil: for they had golden pendants, because they *were*
- 25 Ishmaelites. And they answered, We will willingly give *them*.<sup>4</sup> And they spread the upper-garment, and did cast
- 26 therein every man the pendants of his spoil. And the weight of the golden pendants that he asked for was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, besides the crescent-shaped ornaments, and ear-drops,|| and red-purple garments that *were* on the kings of Midian, and besides the
- 27 chains that *were* about their camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and set it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.
- 28 Thus was Midian humbled before the children of Israel,

<sup>1</sup> hollow.    <sup>2</sup> where are the men.    <sup>3</sup> meet.    <sup>4</sup> giving we will give.



## JUDGES, CHAP. VIII. IX.

so that they lifted up their heads no more:<sup>1</sup> and the country was quiet forty years in the days of Gideon. And Jerubbaal, the son of Joash, went and abode in his *own* house. And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten:<sup>2</sup> for he had many wives. And his concubine, that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and he called<sup>3</sup> his name Abimelech. And Gideon, the son of Joash, died in a good old age,<sup>4</sup> and was buried in the burying-place of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites. And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again,<sup>5</sup> and went a whoring after the Baalim, and made<sup>6</sup> Baal-berith their god. And the children of Israel remembered not the Eternal their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies round about. Neither shewed<sup>6</sup> they mercy to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed<sup>7</sup> unto Israel.

### CHAP. IX.

1 And Abimelech, the son of Jerubbaal, went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and spake to them, and to all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,  
2 Pray speak, in the ears of all the men<sup>8</sup> of Shechem, Whether it *is* better for you either that threescore and ten men, all the sons of Jerubbaal, reign over you, or that one man reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone  
3 and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men<sup>8</sup> of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined after Abimelech; for they said,  
4 He *is* our brother. And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith; wherewith Abimelech hired empty and light persons, who went  
5 after him. And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren, the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham, the youngest<sup>9</sup> son of Jerubbaal, was left:  
6 for he was hidden. And all the men<sup>8</sup> of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the oak of Mutsab that *was* in Shechem. And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top<sup>10</sup> of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and called, and said unto them, Hearken unto me,

<sup>1</sup> continued not.   <sup>2</sup> coming out of his thigh.   <sup>3</sup> put.   <sup>4</sup> grey hairs.   <sup>5</sup> returned.  
<sup>6</sup> did.   <sup>7</sup> done.   <sup>8</sup> owners.   <sup>9</sup> little.   <sup>10</sup> head.

## JUDGES, CHAP. IX.

ye men<sup>1</sup> of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.  
8 The trees went forth<sup>2</sup> *on a time* to anoint a king over them :  
and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.  
9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave<sup>3</sup> my  
fatness,<sup>4</sup> wherewith by me they honour God and man,  
10 and go to move over the trees ? And the trees said to the  
11 fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us. But the fig-tree  
said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my  
12 good produce, and go to move above the trees ? Then  
said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over  
13 us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave<sup>3</sup> my  
must, which cheereth God and man, and go to move above  
14 the trees ? Then said all the trees unto the blackthorn,  
15 Come thou, *and* reign over us. And the blackthorn said  
unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you,  
*then* come *and* trust in my shadow ; and if not, let fire  
come out of the blackthorn, and devour<sup>5</sup> the cedars of  
16 Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have acted<sup>6</sup> with truth  
and integrity<sup>7</sup> in that ye have made Abimelech king, and  
if ye have done good to Jerubbaal and his house, and have  
done unto him according to the deserving<sup>8</sup> of his hands ;  
17 For my father fought for you, and adventured<sup>9</sup> his life  
18 far,<sup>10</sup> and delivered you out of the hand of Midian ; And  
ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and  
have slain his sons, threescore and ten men upon one  
stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his hand-  
maid, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your  
19 brother ; If ye then have dealt<sup>6</sup> with truth and integrity<sup>7</sup>  
with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice  
20 ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you ; But if  
not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour<sup>5</sup> the  
men<sup>1</sup> of Shechem and Bet Millo ; and let fire come out  
from the men<sup>1</sup> of Shechem, and from Bet Millo, and  
21 devour<sup>5</sup> Abimelech. And Jotham fled and ran away, and  
went to Beer, and abode there, for fear<sup>11</sup> of Abimelech his  
22 brother. And Abimelech held sway three years over  
23 Israel, And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech  
and the men<sup>1</sup> of Shechem ; and the men<sup>1</sup> of Shechem  
24 dealt treacherously with Abimelech : That the violence  
*done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might

<sup>1</sup> owners. <sup>2</sup> going they went. <sup>3</sup> cease. <sup>4</sup> ashes of fat. <sup>5</sup> eat. <sup>6</sup> done. <sup>7</sup> per-  
fection. <sup>8</sup> requital. <sup>9</sup> cast. <sup>10</sup> from opposite. <sup>11</sup> from the face.

## JUDGES, CHAP. IX.

- come, and their blood be laid<sup>1</sup> upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them; and upon the men<sup>2</sup> of Shechem, who strengthened his hands in the slaying of his brethren.
- 25 And the men<sup>2</sup> of Shechem put liers in wait for him in the tops<sup>3</sup> of the mountains, and they robbed all that passed along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.
- 26 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, came with his brethren, and passed over to Shechem: and the men<sup>2</sup> of Shechem
- 27 trusted in him. And they went out into the fields, and gathered the vintage in their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry,<sup>4</sup> and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and execrated Abimelech.
- 28 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *Is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his overseer? Serve the men of Hamor, the father of Shechem; for why should
- 29 we even we serve him? And would that this people were under my hand!<sup>5</sup> then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thy host, and come out.
- 30 And when Zebul, the officer of the city, heard the words
- 31 of Gaal, the son of Ebed, his wrath glowed. And he sent messengers unto Abimelech in Tormah, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren, are come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify<sup>6</sup> the city against thee. Now, therefore, arise by night, thou and the people
- 32 that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field: And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun shineth, thou shalt rise early, and set<sup>7</sup> upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thy hand shall be able.<sup>8</sup>
- 34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four
- 35 companies.<sup>3</sup> And Gaal, the son of Ebed, went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from the
- 36 ambush. And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops<sup>3</sup> of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the
- 37 shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men. And Gaal continued to speak, and said, See, there come people down by the summit of the land, and another company<sup>10</sup> come

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> owners.    <sup>3</sup> heads.    <sup>4</sup> praises.    <sup>5</sup> And who will give this people into my hand.    <sup>6</sup> besiege.    <sup>7</sup> unfold.    <sup>8</sup> findeth.    <sup>10</sup> one head.

# JUDGES, CHAP. IX.

38 along by the oak of Meonenim. Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *Is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, pray, and fight  
39 with them. And Gaal went out before the men<sup>1</sup> of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech pursued him, and he ran away before him; and many fell  
40 stabbed *to death, even* unto the entrance of the gate. And Abimelech abode at Arumah: and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not abide<sup>2</sup> in Shechem.  
42 And it came to pass on the morrow that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people and divided them into three companies,<sup>3</sup> and laid wait in the field, and saw, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against  
44 them, and smote them. And Abimelech, and the company<sup>3</sup> that *was* with him, rushed forward,<sup>4</sup> and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies<sup>3</sup> ran<sup>4</sup> upon all that *were* in the field, and smote  
45 them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day: and he conquered the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and pulled down the city, and sowed it with  
46 salt. And when all the owners of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into a hold<sup>||</sup> of the house of the  
47 god Berith. And it was told Abimelech that all the owners of the tower of Shechem had congregated. And Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took the axes in his hand, and cut off a bough from the trees, and carried it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen *that* I have done,  
49 make haste, *and* do like me. And all the people likewise cut off *every* man his bough, and went after Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold,<sup>||</sup> and set the hold<sup>||</sup> on fire upon them; so that all the owners of the tower of Shechem died  
50 also, about a thousand men and women. Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and  
51 conquered it. But there was a tower of strength<sup>5</sup> in the midst of the city, and thither fled<sup>6</sup> all the men and women, and all they<sup>7</sup> of the city, and shut *it* to them, and went up  
52 to the roof of the tower. And Abimelech came unto the

<sup>1</sup> owners.    <sup>2</sup> from abiding.    <sup>3</sup> heads.    <sup>4</sup> unfolded.    <sup>5</sup> power.    <sup>6</sup> ran away.

<sup>7</sup> the owners.



## JUDGES, CHAP. IX. X.

tower, and fought against it, and stepped unto the entrance  
 53 of the tower to burn it with fire. And a certain woman cast  
 54 an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and shivered his  
 scull. Then he called hastily unto the young man<sup>1</sup> his ar-  
 mour-bearer,<sup>2</sup> and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill  
 me, that *men* say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young  
 55 man<sup>1</sup> thrust him through, and he died. And when the men of  
 Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went *every* man  
 56 unto his place. Thus God rendered<sup>3</sup> the evil of Abimelech  
 which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy  
 57 brethren. And all the evil of the men of Shechem did  
 God render<sup>4</sup> upon their heads: and upon them came the  
 curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

### CHAP. X.

1 AND after Abimelech there arose, to save Israel, Tola the  
 son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he  
 2 abode in Shamir in mount Ephraim. And he judged  
 Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in  
 3 Shamir. And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and judged  
 4 Israel twenty and two years. And he had thirty sons that  
 rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities which  
 are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land  
 5 of Gilead. And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.  
 6 And the children of Israel continued to do evil in the  
 eyes of the Eternal, and served the Baalim, and the Ash-  
 taroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and  
 the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon,  
 and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the Eternal,  
 7 and served not him. And the wrath of the Eternal glowed  
 against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the  
 Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.  
 8 And they vexed<sup>5</sup> and crushed the children of Israel that  
 year; *but* eighteen years, all the children of Israel that  
*were* on the other side of the Jordan, in the land of the  
 9 Amorite, which *is* in Gilead; And the children of  
 Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against  
 Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of  
 10 Ephraim: so that Israel was sore distressed. And the  
 children of Israel cried unto the Eternal, saying, We have  
 sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our

<sup>1</sup> lad.    <sup>2</sup> the bearer of his vessels.    <sup>3</sup> restored.    <sup>4</sup> restore.    <sup>5</sup> dashed in pieces.

## JUDGES, CHAP. X. XI.

- 11 God, and also served the Baalim. And the Eternal said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you* from Egypt, and from the Amorite, from the children of Ammon, 12 and from the Philistines? The Zidonians also, and Amalek, and Maon, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and 13 I saved you out of their hand. Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: I will not continue to save you. 14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let 15 them save you in the time of your distress. And the children of Israel said unto the Eternal, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever *seemeth* good in thy eyes: deliver 16 us only, we pray thee, this day. And they removed the strange gods from among them, and served the Eternal: 17 and his soul was grieved<sup>1</sup> for the trouble of Israel. Then the children of Ammon were summoned together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled 18 themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. And the people *and* officers of Gilcad said one to another,<sup>2</sup> What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

## CHAP. XI.

- 1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a hero of force, and he 2 *was* the son of a harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. And Gilead's wife bare him sons: and his wife's sons grew up, and they drove away Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son 3 of another woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and abode in the land of Tob: and there were collected 4 empty men to Jephthah, and went out with him. And it came to pass in process of time,<sup>3</sup> that the children of 5 Ammon fought with Israel. And it was so, that when the children of Ammon fought with Israel, the elders of Gilead 6 went to fetch<sup>4</sup> Jephthah out of the land of Tob: And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that 7 we may fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilcad, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now

<sup>1</sup> became impatient, short.    <sup>2</sup> a man to his fellow.    <sup>3</sup> from days.    <sup>4</sup> take.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XI.

8 when ye are in distress? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we return unto thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again<sup>1</sup> to fight against the children of Ammon, and the Eternal deliver<sup>2</sup> them before me, shall I be your

10 head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The Eternal be witness<sup>3</sup> between us, if we do not so according

11 to thy word. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made<sup>4</sup> him head and captain over them: and Jephthah spake all his words before the Eternal

12 in Mizpeh. And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me,<sup>5</sup> that thou art come against me to fight in my

13 land? And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and unto the Jordan: now,

14 therefore, restore those *lands* again peaceably.<sup>6</sup> And Jephthah sent messengers again<sup>7</sup> unto the king of the

15 children of Ammon, And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the

16 land of the children of Ammon: But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the desert unto the

17 Red Sea,<sup>8</sup> and came to Kadesh: Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, pray, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he was not willing: and Israel abode

18 in Kadesh. Then they went along through the desert, and compassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east side<sup>9</sup> of the land of Moab, and encamped on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the boundary of Moab: for Arnon *was* the boundary of

19 Moab. And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, pray, through thy land unto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not<sup>10</sup> Israel to pass through his boundary; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and

21 encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And

<sup>1</sup> restore me.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> hearer.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> what is unto me and thee?

<sup>6</sup> in peace.    <sup>7</sup> continued further to send.    <sup>8</sup> sea of flags.    <sup>9</sup> sunrise.    <sup>10</sup> believed not.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XI.

the Eternal God of Israel gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorite, the inhabitant  
22 of that land. And they possessed all the boundaries of the Amorite, from Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and from the  
23 desert even unto the Jordan. So now the Eternal God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorite from before his people  
24 Israel, and shouldst thou possess it? Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the Eternal our God shall dispossess from  
25 before us, them will we possess. And now, *art* thou any thing better<sup>1</sup> than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever quarrel with Israel, or did he ever fight against  
26 them. While Israel abode in Heshbon and her towns,<sup>2</sup> and in Aroer and her towns,<sup>2</sup> and in all the cities that *are* along by the coasts<sup>3</sup> of Arnon, three hundred years: why therefore did ye not recover<sup>4</sup> *them* within that time?  
27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me evil to fight against me: the Eternal, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the  
28 children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which  
29 he sent him. Then the Spirit of the Eternal came<sup>5</sup> upon Jephthah; and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead  
30 he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Eternal, and said, If thou shalt without fail give<sup>6</sup> the children of Ammon into mine hands,  
31 Then it shall be, that he who going forth cometh out of the doors of my house towards me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall belong to the Eternal, and I  
32 will offer<sup>7</sup> it up for a burnt-offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them;  
33 and the Eternal gave them into his hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto Abel Keranim, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were humbled  
34 before the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out towards him with tabrets and with dances, and she *was his only child*: besides her he had neither son nor  
35 daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he

<sup>1</sup> better better. <sup>2</sup> daughters. <sup>3</sup> upon the hands. <sup>4</sup> deliver. <sup>5</sup> was. <sup>6</sup> giving thou wilt give. <sup>7</sup> bring.



## JUDGES, CHAP. XI. XII.

rent his garments, and said, Alas, my daughter ! thou hast laid me very low, and thou art among those that trouble me : for I have opened<sup>1</sup> my mouth unto the Eternal, and  
 36 I cannot go back.<sup>2</sup> And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened<sup>1</sup> thy mouth unto the Eternal, do to me according to that which hath gone forth out of thy mouth ; forasmuch as the Eternal hath taken<sup>3</sup> vengeance for thee  
 37 of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me : Let me alone<sup>4</sup> two months, that I may go up and down<sup>5</sup> upon the mountains, and weep for my virginity, I and my  
 38 fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent her *away* for two months ; and she went, she and her fellows, and wept  
 39 for her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass, at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, and he did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed : and she knew no man. And it was a custom<sup>6</sup>  
 40 in Israel, *That* the daughters of Israel went yearly<sup>7</sup> to give praise to the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

### CHAP. XII.

1 AND the men of Ephraim were summoned together, and passed northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee ? we will burn thy  
 2 house upon thee with fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife<sup>8</sup> with the children of Ammon ; and when I called<sup>9</sup> you, ye saved me not out of  
 3 their hands. And when I saw that ye saved *me* not, I put my life in my hands,<sup>10</sup> and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the Eternal gave them into my hand : wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight  
 4 against me ? Then Jephthah gathered together<sup>11</sup> all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim : and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye, O Gilead, *are* fugitives<sup>12</sup> of Ephraim in the midst of Ephraim and in  
 5 the midst of Manasseh. And Gilead took<sup>13</sup> the fords of the Jordan before Ephraim : and it was, that when those Ephraimites who were escaped said, Let me pass over, that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an  
 6 Ephraimite ? If he said, Nay ; 'Then said they unto him,

<sup>1</sup> opened wide. <sup>2</sup> return. <sup>3</sup> made. <sup>4</sup> fail me. <sup>5</sup> and go down. <sup>6</sup> statute. <sup>7</sup> from days to days. <sup>8</sup> a man of quarrel was I and my people. <sup>9</sup> cried. <sup>10</sup> hollow.

<sup>11</sup> stored up. <sup>12</sup> escaped ones. <sup>13</sup> conquered.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XII. XIII.

Say now Shibboleth; and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame<sup>1</sup> to speak *it* right. Then they seized him, and slaughtered him at the fords of the Jordan; and there fell  
7 at that time of Ephraim forty and two thousand. And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.  
8 9 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, he sent abroad, and brought in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons:  
10 and he judged Israel seven years. Then died Ibzan, and  
11 was buried at Beth-lehem. And after him Elon the Zebulonite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.  
12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon,  
13 in the country of Zebulun. And after him Abdon, the  
14 son of Hillel the Pirathonite, judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, that rode on threescore  
15 and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years. And Abdon, the son of Hillel the Pirathonite, died, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the Amalekite mountain.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 AND the children of Israel did evil again<sup>2</sup> in the eyes of the Eternal; and the Eternal gave them into the hand of  
2 the Philistines forty years. And there was a certain<sup>3</sup> man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was*  
3 Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not. And an angel<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal appeared unto the woman and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not:  
4 but thou shalt be pregnant, and bear a son. Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong  
5 drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*: For lo, thou shalt be pregnant, and bear a son; and no razor shall come<sup>5</sup> on his head: for the lad shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb:<sup>6</sup> and he shall begin to save Israel out of the  
6 hand of the Philistines. Then the woman came, and said to her husband as follows, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance<sup>7</sup> *was* like the countenance<sup>7</sup> of an angel<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> establish.    <sup>2</sup> continued to do evil.    <sup>3</sup> one.    <sup>4</sup> messenger.    <sup>5</sup> go up.    <sup>6</sup> belly.  
<sup>7</sup> sight.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XIII.

of God, very fearful; but I asked him not whence he *was*,  
7 neither told he me his name. But he said unto me,  
Behold, thou shalt be pregnant, and bear a son; and now  
drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean  
*thing*: for the lad shall be a Nazarite to God from the  
8 womb<sup>1</sup> to the day of his death. Then Manoah entreated  
the Eternal, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God  
which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us  
9 what we shall do unto the lad that shall be born. And  
God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and an angel<sup>2</sup> of  
God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field:  
10 but Manoah her husband *was* not with her. And the  
woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and  
said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me,  
11 that came unto me the *other* day. And Manoah arose, and  
went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto  
him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And  
12 he said, I *am*. And Manoah said, Now let thy words  
come *to pass* what shall be the treatment<sup>3</sup> of the lad and  
13 his doings? And the angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal said unto  
Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.  
14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh out of the vine,<sup>4</sup>  
neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any  
unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her keep.  
15 And Manoah said unto the angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, pray, let  
us detain<sup>5</sup> thee until we shall have made *ready* a kid of *the*  
16 goats for thee. And the angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal said unto  
Manoah, Though thou detain<sup>5</sup> me, I will not eat of thy  
bread; and if thou wilt offer<sup>6</sup> a burnt-offering, thou must  
offer it<sup>7</sup> unto the Eternal: for Manoah knew not that he  
17 *was* an angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal. And Manoah said unto the  
angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, What<sup>8</sup> *is* thy name, that when thy  
18 words come *to pass*, we may do thee honour? And the  
angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal said unto him, Wherefore askest thou  
19 after my name, seeing it *is* secret?<sup>9</sup> So Manoah took a  
kid of the goats, with an oblation, and offered it<sup>10</sup> upon the  
crag unto the Eternal: and *the angel* did wondrously; and  
20 Manoah and his wife looked on.<sup>11</sup> For it came to pass,  
when the flame went up towards the heaven from off the  
altar, that the angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal went up in the flame

<sup>1</sup> belly.    <sup>2</sup> messenger.    <sup>3</sup> judgment.    <sup>4</sup> that goeth out of the vine of the wine.  
<sup>5</sup> restrain.    <sup>6</sup> make.    <sup>7</sup> bring it up.    <sup>8</sup> who.    <sup>9</sup> a wonder.    <sup>10</sup> brought it  
up.    <sup>11</sup> saw.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

- of the altar: and Manoah and his wife saw *it*, and fell on  
 21 their faces to the earth. And the angel<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal  
 did not continue to appear to Manoah and to his wife.  
 Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal.  
 22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die,  
 23 because we have seen God. But his wife said unto him,  
 If the Eternal were pleased<sup>2</sup> to put us to death, he would  
 not have taken a burnt-offering and an oblation at our  
 hands; neither would he have shewed us all these *things*,  
 nor would, as at this time, have told us<sup>3</sup> *such things* as these.  
 24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson;  
 25 and the boy grew, and the Eternal blessed him. And  
 the Spirit of the Eternal began to move<sup>4</sup> him in the camp  
 of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

### CHAP. XIV.

- 1 AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman  
 2 in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. And he  
 came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I  
 have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the  
 3 Philistines; now, therefore take her for me to wife. Then  
 his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* no woman  
 among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my  
 people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised  
 Philistines? and Samson said unto his father, Take her  
 4 for me; for she pleaseth me well.<sup>5</sup> But his father and his  
 mother knew not that it *was* of the Eternal that he sought  
 an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the  
 5 Philistines had dominion over Israel. Then went Samson  
 down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and  
 came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young  
 6 lion roared against him. And the Spirit of the Eternal  
 came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would  
 have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he  
 7 told not his father or his mother what he had done. And  
 he went down, and spake with the woman: and she pleased  
 8 Samson well.<sup>6</sup> And after a time<sup>7</sup> he returned to take  
 her, and he turned aside<sup>8</sup> to see the carcase<sup>9</sup> of the lion;  
 and, behold, *there was* a swarm<sup>10</sup> of bees and honey in the  
 9 body of the lion. And he took<sup>11</sup> thereof in his hands,<sup>11</sup>  
 and went on eating,<sup>12</sup> and came to his father and mother,

<sup>1</sup> messenger. <sup>2</sup> had liked. <sup>3</sup> caused us to hear. <sup>4</sup> strike. <sup>5</sup> is right in my eyes.

<sup>6</sup> and she was right in the eyes of Samson. <sup>7</sup> from days. <sup>8</sup> departed.

<sup>9</sup> fallen body. <sup>10</sup> congregation. <sup>11</sup> hollows. <sup>12</sup> going and eating.



## JUDGES, CHAP. XIV. XV.

- and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken|| the honey out of the body of the lion.
- 10 So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.
- 11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought<sup>1</sup>
- 12 thirty companions, and they were with him. And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth<sup>2</sup> a riddle unto you: if you can certainly tell it me *within* the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty shirts,
- 13 and thirty change of garments: But if ye cannot tell *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth<sup>2</sup> thy
- 14 riddle, that we may hear it. And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the powerful came forth sweetness. And they could not *in* three days tell
- 15 the riddle. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Persuade thy husband, that he may tell us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to possess *yourselves* of
- 16 what we have?<sup>3</sup> *is it not so?* And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth<sup>4</sup> a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and
- 17 shall I tell *it* thee? And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast *lasted*: and it came to pass on the seventh day that he told her, because she lay sore upon him; and she told the riddle to the children of her people.
- 18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before the solar orb went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* more powerful than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer,<sup>5</sup>
- 19 ye had not found out my riddle. And the Spirit of the Eternal came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their raiment,<sup>6</sup> and gave change of garments unto them who told the riddle: and his wrath glowed, and he
- 20 went up to his father's house. But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

### CHAP. XV.

- 1 BUT it came to pass within a while after,<sup>7</sup> in the days of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid

<sup>1</sup> took. <sup>2</sup> riddle. <sup>3</sup> to us. <sup>4</sup> riddled. <sup>5</sup> calf. <sup>6</sup> stript of them. <sup>7</sup> from days.

# JUDGES, CHAP. XV.

of *the* goats; and he said, I will go to my wife into the chamber: but her father would not suffer<sup>1</sup> him to go in.  
2 And her father said, I verily thought<sup>2</sup> that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger<sup>3</sup> sister fairer<sup>4</sup> than she? let her be thine,  
3 pray, instead of her. And Samson said concerning them, This time shall I be guiltless to the Philistines, if I do them  
4 evil. And Samson went and caught three hundred jackals,<sup>5</sup> and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a torch in  
5 the midst between two tails. And when he had set the torches on fire,<sup>6</sup> he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and laid waste from shock and standing  
6 corn to vineyard *and* olive. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines  
7 came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. And Samson said unto them, If ye will do thus . . . unless I  
8 be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter; and he  
9 went down and abode in the cleft of the rock Etam. Then the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and  
10 spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Wherefore are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath  
11 done to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines have dominion over  
12 us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto  
13 them. And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may give thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me,  
14 that ye will not fall<sup>7</sup> upon me yourselves. And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will certainly bind thee, and give thee into their hand: but surely we will not put thee to death. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock. *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted<sup>8</sup> against him: and the Spirit of the Eternal came mightily upon him; and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> said.    <sup>3</sup> little.    <sup>4</sup> better.    <sup>5</sup> foxes.    <sup>6</sup> laid waste the torches by fire.  
<sup>7</sup> light.    <sup>8</sup> raised a din.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XV. XVI.

- consumed with fire, and his hands loosed<sup>1</sup> from off his hands.
- 15 And he found a fresh *cheek-bone* of an ass, and put forth<sup>2</sup> his hand and took it, and smote a thousand men therewith.
- 16 And Samson said, With the *cheek-bone* of the ass, a couple of heaps, a heap, with the cheek of the ass have I smitten a
- 17 thousand men. And it came to pass, when he had finished speaking, that he cast away the *cheek-bone* out of his hand,
- 18 and called that place Ramath-lehi. And he was sore athirst, and called on the Eternal, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the
- 19 uncircumcised? But God clave the mortar-like *place* that is at Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit returned, and he revived:<sup>3</sup> wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi
- 20 unto this day. And he judged Israel, in the days of the Philistines, twenty years.

## CHAP. XVI.

- 1 THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there a woman, a harlot,
- 2 and went unto her. *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all the night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day,<sup>4</sup>
- 3 we shall kill him. And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and seized the doors of the gate of the city, and the two door posts, and pulled them up, bolt and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and brought them up
- 4 to the top<sup>5</sup> of the mountain that *is* before Hebron. And it came to pass afterwards, that he loved a woman in the
- 5 valley<sup>6</sup> of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah. And the lords<sup>7</sup> of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Persuade him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will give thee every one
- 6 of us<sup>8</sup>, eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, pray, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.
- 7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven moist withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak,<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> melted.    <sup>2</sup> sent.    <sup>3</sup> lived.    <sup>4</sup> until the light of the morning.    <sup>5</sup> head.  
<sup>6</sup> brook.    <sup>7</sup> axles.    <sup>8</sup> a man.    <sup>9</sup> sick.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XVI.

- 8 and be as another man.<sup>1</sup> Then the lords<sup>2</sup> of the Philistines brought up to her seven moist withs which had not been  
 9 dried, and she bound him with them. Now the ambush abode with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he loosened the withs, as a string of tow is loosened when it toucheth<sup>3</sup>  
 10 fire: so his strength was not known. And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast deceived me, and told<sup>4</sup> me falsehoods: now tell me, pray, wherewith thou  
 11 mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new cords wherewith no work has been done,  
 12 then shall I be weak,<sup>5</sup> and be as another man.<sup>1</sup> Delilah therefore took new cords, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And the ambush abode in the chamber. And he loosened  
 13 them from off his arms like a thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast deceived me, and told<sup>4</sup> me falsehoods: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of  
 14 my head with the web. And she fixed *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and pulled up<sup>6</sup> the pin of  
 15 the beam, and the web. And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart *is* not with me? thou hast deceived me these three times, and hast not told  
 16 me wherein thy great strength *lieth*. And it came to pass, when she lay sore upon him all the day with her words, and strongly urged him, *so* that his soul was vexed<sup>7</sup> unto  
 17 death. That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon my head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb:<sup>8</sup> if I be shaven,<sup>9</sup> then my strength will depart from me, and I shall  
 18 become weak,<sup>5</sup> and be like any *other* man. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords<sup>2</sup> of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once; for he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords<sup>2</sup> of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money  
 19 in their hand. And she made him sleep upon her knees: and she called for the man, and she clipped the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength

<sup>1</sup> like one of men.    <sup>2</sup> axes.    <sup>3</sup> smelleth.    <sup>4</sup> spoken to.    <sup>5</sup> sick.    <sup>6</sup> journeyed.  
<sup>7</sup> became short.    <sup>8</sup> belly.    <sup>9</sup> clipped.



## JUDGES, ЧИП. XVI.

- 20 departed from him. And she said, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he knew not that the Eternal was departed from him.
- 21 But the Philistines seized him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of
- 22 copper; and he did grind in the prison<sup>1</sup>-house. And the hair of his head began to grow again after his hair was
- 23 clipped. And the lords<sup>2</sup> of the Philistines gathered themselves together to sacrifice a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath
- 24 given Samson our enemy into our hand. And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god hath given into our hands our enemy, and the devastator of our country, and who slew many of us.<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry,<sup>4</sup> that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison<sup>1</sup>-house; and he made sport before them: and they made him stand between the
- 26 columns. And Samson said unto the lad that laid hold of his hand, Place me *so* that I may feel the columns where-upon the house standeth,<sup>5</sup> that I may lean upon them.
- 27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords<sup>2</sup> of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld<sup>6</sup>
- 28 while Samson made sport. And Samson called unto the Eternal, and said, O Lord Eternal, remember me, pray, and strengthen me, pray, only this once, O God, that I may be avenged on the Philistines the vengeance of one of
- 29 my two eyes. And Samson clasped the two middle columns upon which the house stood,<sup>7</sup> and laid himself against them,
- 30 the one with his right *hand*, and the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me<sup>8</sup> die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* strength; and the house fell upon the lords,<sup>2</sup> and upon all the people that *were* therein: so the dead whom he put to death at his death were more
- 31 than *they* whom he put to death in his life. Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down, and carried him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

<sup>1</sup> bound.    <sup>2</sup> axes.    <sup>3</sup> multiplied our stabbed ones.    <sup>4</sup> good.    <sup>5</sup> is established.  
<sup>6</sup> saw.    <sup>7</sup> was established.    <sup>8</sup> my soul.    <sup>9</sup> inclined.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

### CHAP. XVII.

- 1 AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was*  
 2 Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred  
*shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which  
 thou execratedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold,  
 the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said,  
 3 Blessed *be* thou of the Eternal, my son. And when he had  
 restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother,  
 his mother said, I had wholly sanctified the silver unto the  
 Eternal, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image  
 and a molten image; now, therefore, I will restore it unto  
 4 thee. Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and  
 his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave  
 them to the refiner, who made thereof a graven image and  
 a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.  
 5 And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an  
 ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated<sup>1</sup> one of his sons, who  
 6 became his priest. In those days *there was* no king in  
 Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own  
 7 eyes. And there was a lad out of Beth-lehem-judah, of  
 the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned  
 8 there. And the man went out of the city from Beth-lehem-  
 judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he  
 came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, to proceed  
 9 on.<sup>2</sup> And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou?  
 And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah,  
 10 and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*. And Micah  
 said unto him, Abide with me, and be unto me a father  
 and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by  
 the year,<sup>3</sup> and a suit of apparel,<sup>4</sup> and thy victuals. So the  
 11 Levite went in. And the Levite consented to abide with  
 the man; and the lad was unto him as one of his sons.  
 12 And Micah consecrated<sup>1</sup> the Levite; and the lad became  
 13 his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said  
 Micah, Now know I that the Eternal will do me good,  
 seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

### CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 IN those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those  
 days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance  
 to abide in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had

<sup>1</sup> filled the hand of.    <sup>2</sup> make his way.    <sup>3</sup> for the days.    <sup>4</sup> an arrangement of garments.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XVIII.

- 2 not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from among them,<sup>1</sup> men of force, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search<sup>2</sup> the land: and when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there over
- 3 night. When they *were* by the house of Micah, they recognised the voice of the lad, the Levite; and they turned in<sup>3</sup> thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this *place*? and what hast
- 4 thou here? And he said unto them, Thus and thus did Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.
- 5 And they said unto him, Pray, ask of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.
- 6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before<sup>4</sup> the
- 7 Eternal *is* your way wherein ye go. Then the five men went, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* in the interior, how they abode in safety, after the manner<sup>5</sup> of the Zidonians, quiet and secure;<sup>6</sup> and *there was* no magistrate<sup>7</sup> in the land, that might put *them* to shame<sup>8</sup> in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had
- 8 no business<sup>9</sup> with *any* man. And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and to Eshtaol: and their brethren said
- 9 unto them, What *say* ye? And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and do ye hold your peace? be
- 10 not slothful to go, *and* to enter<sup>10</sup> to possess the land. When ye go,<sup>10</sup> ye shall come unto a people secure,<sup>6</sup> and the land is large;<sup>11</sup> for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of anything that *is* in the earth.
- 11 And there journeyed from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred
- 12 men girded with weapons<sup>12</sup> of war. And they went up, and encamped in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahanehdan, unto this day: behold,
- 13 *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim. And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.
- 14 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim,

<sup>1</sup> from their extremity. <sup>2</sup> investigate. <sup>3</sup> departed. <sup>4</sup> opposite. <sup>5</sup> judgment.  
<sup>6</sup> trusting. <sup>7</sup> heir to the restraint. <sup>8</sup> confound. <sup>9</sup> word. <sup>10</sup> come. <sup>11</sup> wide of  
hand. <sup>12</sup> vessels.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XVIII.

- and a graven image, and a molten image? now, therefore,  
15 know what ye have to do. And they turned<sup>1</sup> thitherward,  
and came to the house of the lad, the Levite, *even* unto the  
16 house of Micah, and saluted him.<sup>2</sup> And the six hundred  
men girded with their weapons<sup>3</sup> of war, who *were* of the  
children of Dan, were placed by the entrance of the gate.  
17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up,  
*and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the  
ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the  
priest stood<sup>4</sup> in the entrance of the gate with the six hun-  
18 dred men *that were* girded with weapons<sup>3</sup> of the war. And  
these went into Micah's house, and took the graven  
image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten  
image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?  
19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand  
upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father  
and a priest; *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the  
house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe  
20 and a family in Israel? And the priest's heart was glad;<sup>5</sup>  
and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven  
21 image, and went among the people. So they turned and  
went, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the bag-  
22 gage, before them. *And* when they were a good distance  
from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses  
near to Micah's house were summoned together, and over-  
23 took<sup>6</sup> the children of Dan. And they called unto the  
children of Dan: and they turned<sup>7</sup> their faces, and said  
unto Micah, What *aieth* thee, that ye were summoned?  
24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made,  
and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I  
more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What *aieth*  
25 thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not  
thy voice be heard among us, lest men of rebellious souls  
meet thee, and thou lose thy life,<sup>8</sup> with the lives<sup>9</sup> of thy  
26 household. And the children of Dan went their way: and  
when Micah saw that they *were* stronger than he, he  
27 turned, and went back unto his house. And they took  
*the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which  
he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people quiet and  
secure:<sup>10</sup> and they smote them with the edge<sup>11</sup> of the  
28 sword, and burnt the city with fire. And *there* was no  
deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no

<sup>1</sup> departed. <sup>2</sup> asked him after peace. <sup>3</sup> vessels. <sup>4</sup> was placed. <sup>5</sup> good. <sup>6</sup> caused to cleave. <sup>7</sup> compassed. <sup>8</sup> gathereth thy soul. <sup>9</sup> souls. <sup>10</sup> trusting. <sup>11</sup> mouth.



## JUDGES, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

business<sup>1</sup> with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and abode therein.  
 29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit,  
 30 the name of the city *was* Laish at the first. And the children of Dan set up<sup>2</sup> the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. And they set them up<sup>3</sup> Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

### CHAP. XIX.

1 And it came to pass in those days, when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a man, a Levite, sojourning on the side<sup>4</sup> of mount Ephraim, who took to him a woman, a concubine, out of Beth-lehem-judah. And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was  
 3 there one year<sup>5</sup> and four months. And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her,<sup>6</sup> *and* to bring her again,<sup>7</sup> having his lad with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to  
 4 meet<sup>8</sup> him. And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained<sup>9</sup> him; and he abode with him three days: so  
 5 they did eat and drink, and lodged there over night. And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to go: and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, Sustain thy heart with a  
 6 morsel of bread, and afterwards go your way. And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: and the damsel's father said unto the man, Consent, pray,  
 7 and lodge all night, and let thy heart be merry.<sup>10</sup> And when the man rose up to go, his father-in-law urged him;  
 8 therefore he lodged there again.<sup>11</sup> And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to go: and the damsel's father said, Sustain thy heart, pray. And they lingered until the decline of the day, and they did eat both of  
 9 them. And when the man rose up to go, he and his concubine, and his lad, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold now, the day draweth<sup>12</sup> towards evening; pray lodge all night: behold, the day groweth to an end;<sup>13</sup> lodge here over night, that thy heart may

<sup>1</sup> word. <sup>2</sup> established. <sup>3</sup> put. <sup>4</sup> thighs. <sup>5</sup> days. <sup>6</sup> to her heart. <sup>7</sup> restore her.  
<sup>8</sup> towards. <sup>9</sup> laid hold. <sup>10</sup> good. <sup>11</sup> and he returned and lodged there. <sup>12</sup> becometh weak. <sup>13</sup> the encamping of the day.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XIX.

be merry;<sup>1</sup> and to-morrow get<sup>2</sup> you early on your way,  
 10 that thou mayest go to thy tent. But the man would not  
 lodge *there* that night, but he rose up and went, and came  
 over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem: and *there were*  
 with him a couple of asses saddled; his concubine also  
 11 *was* with him. And when they *were* by Jebus, the day  
 was far spent; and the lad said unto his lord, Come, pray,  
 and let us turn<sup>3</sup> into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge  
 12 in it over night. And his lord said unto him, We will  
 not turn aside<sup>3</sup> hither into the city of an alien, that *is* not  
 of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.  
 13 And he said unto his lad, Come, and let us approach to  
 one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in  
 14 Ramah. And they passed on and went their way; and  
 the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah,  
 15 which *belongeth* to Benjamin. And they turned aside<sup>4</sup>  
 thither, to go in *and* to lodge over night in Gibeah: and  
 when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city;  
 for *there was* no man that took<sup>5</sup> them into his house to  
 16 lodge over night. And, behold, there came an old man  
 from his work<sup>6</sup> out of the field at even, and the man *was*  
 of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the  
 17 men of the place *were* Benjamites. And he lifted up his  
 eyes, he saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city:  
 and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence  
 18 comest thou? And he said unto him, We *are* passing from  
 Beth-lehem-judah towards the side<sup>7</sup> of mount Ephraim;  
 from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, and  
 I *am* going to the house of the Eternal; and there *is* no  
 19 man that receiveth<sup>8</sup> me to house. Yet there is both straw  
 and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine  
 also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the lad *who is*  
 20 with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing. And  
 the old man said, Peace *be* with thee: howsoever, *let* all  
 thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street over  
 21 night. So he brought him into his house, and mixed pro-  
 vender for the asses: and they laved their feet, and did  
 22 eat and drink. Now, as they were making their hearts  
 merry,<sup>1</sup> behold, the men of the city, sons of perdition,  
 compassed the house round about, beating at the door,  
 and said to the owner of the house, the old man, as fol-  
 lows, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that  
 23 we may know him. And the man, the owner of the house,

<sup>1</sup> good. <sup>2</sup> rise. <sup>3</sup> depart. <sup>4</sup> departed. <sup>5</sup> gathered. <sup>6</sup> deed. <sup>7</sup> thighs. <sup>8</sup> gathereth.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XIX. XX.

went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren,  
*nay*, pray do not so wickedly; after that this man is come  
 24 into my house, do not this base deed. Behold, *here*  
*is* my daughter, a virgin, and his concubine; them I will  
 bring out now, and afflict ye them, and do with them  
 what *seemeth* good in your eyes: but unto this man do not  
 25 so vile a thing.<sup>1</sup> But the men would not hearken to him:  
 so the man laid hold of his concubine, and brought her  
 forth unto them outside; and they knew her, and abused  
 her all the night until the morning: and sent her away at the  
 26 going up of the morning dawn. Then came the woman,  
 at daybreak, at the turning of the morning, and fell down  
 at the entrance of the man's house where her lord *was*, till  
 27 it was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and  
 opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his  
 way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen  
 down *at* the entrance of the house, and her hands *were*  
 28 upon the threshold. And he said unto her, Up, and let  
 us be going: but none answered. Then the man took  
 her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and went unto  
 29 his place. And when he was come into his house, he  
 took the slaughtering knife, and laid hold on his concu-  
 bine, and severed her by her bones, into twelve pieces,  
 30 and sent her into all the boundaries of Israel. And it was  
 so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done  
 nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up  
 out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider<sup>2</sup> of it,  
 take advice, and speak *your minds*.

## CHAP. XX.

1 <sup>1</sup> THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congrega-  
 tion was assembled together as one man, from Dan even  
 to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the Eternal  
 2 in Mizpeh. And the chiefs<sup>3</sup> of all the people, *even* of all  
 the tribes of Israel, placed themselves in the assembly of  
 the people of God, four hundred thousand men on foot that  
 3 drew sword. Now the children of Benjamin heard that  
 the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh. Then  
 said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this evil?  
 4 And the Levite, the husband of the murdered woman,  
 answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to  
 Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge over night:  
 5 And the men<sup>4</sup> of Gibeah rose against me, and compassed

<sup>1</sup> a thing of this base deed. <sup>2</sup> put. <sup>3</sup> corners. <sup>4</sup> owners.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XX.

the house about me by night, *and* thought<sup>1</sup> to have slain me; *and* my concubine have they afflicted, that she is  
6 dead. And I seized my concubine, and severed her in pieces, and sent her about throughout all the country<sup>2</sup> of the inheritance of Israel: for they have done lewdness<sup>3</sup>  
7 and a base deed in Israel. Behold, ye *are* all children of  
8 Israel; give<sup>4</sup> here your advice and counsel.<sup>5</sup> And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* depart into his  
9 house: But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do  
10 to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it: And we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of a myriad, to take provision for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, accord-  
11 ing to the base deed that they have done in Israel. So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, asso-  
12 ciates as one man. And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What evil *is* this  
13 that is done<sup>6</sup> among you? Now therefore deliver<sup>7</sup> *us* the men, the children of perdition, who *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the  
14 voice of their brethren the children of Israel: But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to the war against the  
15 children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin were mustered at that time, out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were mustered seven hundred chosen men.  
16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men unable to *use* their right hand; every one could sling  
17 stones at a hair, and not miss. And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were mustered four hundred thousand  
18 men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war. And the children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and asked of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the war against the children of Benjamin? And the  
19 Eternal said, Judah *shall go up* first. And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against  
20 Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to the war against Benjamin; and the men of Israel joined battle with<sup>8</sup> them

<sup>1</sup> imagined.   <sup>2</sup> field.   <sup>3</sup> evil imagination.   <sup>4</sup> get.   <sup>5</sup> word.   <sup>6</sup> become.   <sup>7</sup> give.  
<sup>8</sup> set in order war.



## JUDGES, CHAP. XX.

21 at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth  
 out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the earth,<sup>1</sup> of the  
 22 Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men. And  
 the people, the men of Israel, strengthened themselves,  
 and continued to join battle, in the place where they  
 23 joined the first day. And the children of Israel went up,  
 and wept before the Eternal until even, and asked of the  
 Eternal, saying, Shall I go<sup>2</sup> against the children of Ben-  
 jamin my brother? And the Eternal said, Go up against  
 24 him. And the children of Israel approached the children  
 25 of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth  
 towards them out of Gibeah the second day, and des-  
 troyed down to the earth,<sup>1</sup> of the children of Israel again,  
 26 eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. Then  
 all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and  
 came unto Beth-el, and wept, and abode there before the  
 Eternal, and fasted that day until the even, and offered<sup>3</sup> burnt  
 27 offerings and feast offerings before the Eternal. And the  
 children of Israel asked of the Eternal; for the ark<sup>4</sup> of the  
 28 covenant of God *was* there in those days; And Phineas,  
 the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in  
 those days, saying, Shall I continue to go out to the war  
 against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I  
 cease? And the Eternal said, Go up; for to-morrow I  
 29 will give them into thy hand. And Israel set<sup>5</sup> liers in  
 30 wait round about Gibeah. And the children of Israel  
 went up against the children of Benjamin on the  
 third day, and set themselves in order against Gibeah,  
 31 as at other times. And the children of Benjamin  
 went out against the people, *and* were drawn away<sup>6</sup> from  
 the city; and they began to smite of the people *and* kill,<sup>7</sup>  
 as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up  
 to Beth-el, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about  
 32 thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said,  
 'They *are* beaten before us, as at the first. But the chil-  
 dren of Israel said, Let us run away, and draw<sup>8</sup> them from  
 33 the city unto the highways. And all the men of Israel  
 rose up out of their place, and set themselves in order at  
 Baal-tamar; and the liers in wait of Israel broke forth  
 out of their places, *even* out of the plain of Gibeah.  
 34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen  
 men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore:<sup>9</sup> but

<sup>1</sup> corrupted.   <sup>2</sup> continue to step near to the war.   <sup>3</sup> brought up.   <sup>4</sup> case.   <sup>5</sup> put.  
<sup>6</sup> loosened.   <sup>7</sup> stabbed.   <sup>8</sup> loosen.   <sup>9</sup> the war *was* heavy.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XX.

35 they knew not that evil *was* near<sup>1</sup> them. And the Eternal  
 smote<sup>2</sup> Benjamin before Israel : and the children of Israel  
 destroyed<sup>3</sup> of Benjamin that day twenty and five thousand  
 36 and a hundred men : all these drew the sword. So the  
 children of Benjamin saw that they were beaten : for the  
 men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted  
 unto the liers in wait whom they had set<sup>4</sup> beside Gibeah.  
 37 And the liers in wait hasted,<sup>5</sup> and rushed<sup>6</sup> upon Gibeah ;  
 and the liers in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all  
 38 the city with the edge<sup>7</sup> of the sword. Now the appointed  
 sign<sup>8</sup> between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, was  
 that they should make a great conflagration with smoke  
 39 rise up out of the city. And when the men of Israel  
 turned in the battle,<sup>9</sup> Benjamin began to smite *and* kill<sup>10</sup>  
 of the men of Israel about thirty persons ; for they said,  
 Surely they are beaten before us, as *in* the first battle.<sup>9</sup>  
 40 But when the conflagration began to arise up out of the  
 city with a column of smoke, Benjamin turned back, and,  
 41 behold, the entire city went up *in flames* to heaven. And  
 when the men of Israel turned *again*, the men of Benjamin  
 were amazed : for they saw that the evil was come<sup>1</sup> upon  
 42 them. Therefore they turned before the men of Israel  
 unto the way of the desert ; but the battle overtook<sup>11</sup>  
 them : and them who *came* out of the cities they destroyed<sup>3</sup>  
 43 in the midst of them. *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites  
 round about, *and* chased them *from their* repose, *and* trode  
 them down, over against Gibeah towards the sun-rising.  
 44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men : all  
 45 these *were* men of valour.<sup>12</sup> And they turned, and ran  
 away towards the desert unto Sala Rimmon : and they  
 gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men ; and  
 pursued hard<sup>13</sup> after them unto Gidom, and smote two  
 46 thousand men of them. So that all who fell that day of  
 Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew  
 47 the sword : all these *were* men of valour.<sup>12</sup> But six hun-  
 dred men turned, and ran away to the desert unto Sala  
 48 Rimmon, and abode in the Sala Rimmon four months. And  
 the men of Israel turned again<sup>14</sup> upon the children of Benja-  
 min, and smote them with the edge<sup>7</sup> of the sword, as well  
 the men of *every* city as the beast, and all that came to hand :<sup>14</sup>  
 also they set on<sup>15</sup> fire all the cities that they came to.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> touched.    <sup>2</sup> plagued.    <sup>3</sup> corrupted.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> accelerated.    <sup>6</sup> unfolded.  
<sup>7</sup> mouth.    <sup>8</sup> appointment.    <sup>9</sup> war.    <sup>10</sup> stabbed.    <sup>11</sup> the war clave to them.  
<sup>12</sup> force.    <sup>13</sup> clavic.    <sup>14</sup> returned.    <sup>14</sup> was found.    <sup>15</sup> sent.    <sup>16</sup> that were found.

## JUDGES, CHAP. XXI.

### CHAP. XXI.

- 1 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying,  
There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin
- 2 to wife. And the people came to Beth-el, and abode there  
till the evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and
- 3 wept sore;<sup>1</sup> And said, O Eternal God of Israel, where-  
fore is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be
- 4 to-day one tribe missing in Israel? And it came to pass  
on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there  
an altar, and offered<sup>2</sup> burnt-offerings and feast-offerings.
- 5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the  
tribes of Israel that came not up with the assembly unto  
the Eternal? for the great oath was concerning him that  
came not up to the Eternal to Mizpeh, saying, He shall
- 6 surely be put to death. And the children of Israel  
repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, 'There
- 7 is one tribe cut off<sup>3</sup> from Israel this day: What shall we  
do for wives for them that are left, seeing we have sworn  
by the Eternal, that we will not give them of our daughters
- 8 to wives? And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes  
of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the Eternal?  
And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-
- 9 gilead to the assembly. For the people were mustered,  
and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-
- 10 gilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve  
thousand men of the most valiant,<sup>4</sup> and commanded them,  
saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with  
the edge<sup>5</sup> of the sword, with the women and the little
- 11 ones. And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, ye shall  
doom every male, and every woman that hath lain by<sup>6</sup> man.
- 12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead  
four hundred young<sup>7</sup> virgins, that had known no man by  
lying with any male; and they brought them unto the camp
- 13 to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan. And the whole  
congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benja-  
min that *were* at Sala Rimmon, and they called peaceably<sup>8</sup>
- 14 unto them. And Benjamin returned at that time; and  
they gave them wives which they had kept alive of the  
women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed<sup>9</sup> them
- 15 not. And the people repented them for Benjamin, because  
that the Eternal had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> a great weeping. <sup>2</sup> brought up. <sup>3</sup> cut down. <sup>4</sup> sons of the force. <sup>5</sup> mouth-  
<sup>6</sup> knowing the lying with. <sup>7</sup> damsel. <sup>8</sup> peace. <sup>9</sup> found.

JUDGES, CHAP. XXI.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, What shall we  
do for wives for them that are left, seeing woman is exter-  
17 minated out of Benjamin? And they said, *There must be*  
an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that  
18 a tribe be not blotted out of Israel. Howbeit we may not  
give them wives of our daughters: for the children of  
Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife  
19 to Benjamin. Then they said, Behold, *there is* a festival  
of the Eternal in Shiloh yearly,<sup>1</sup> *in a place which is* on the  
north of Beth-el, on the east<sup>2</sup> of the highway that goeth up  
from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.  
20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin,  
21 saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; And see,  
and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance  
in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and snatch  
you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go  
22 to the land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when their  
fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain,<sup>3</sup> that  
we will say unto them, Be gracious unto them for our  
sakes; for we did not each<sup>4</sup> take his wife in the war: for  
ye did not give unto them at this time,<sup>5</sup> *that* ye should be  
23 guilty. And the children of Benjamin did so, and took<sup>6</sup>  
*them* wives according to their number, of them that danced,  
whom they took away violently: and they went and  
returned unto their inheritance, and built the cities, and  
24 abode in them: And the children of Israel departed<sup>7</sup>  
thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his  
family; and they went out from thence every man to his  
25 inheritance. In those days *there was* no king in Israel:  
every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

<sup>1</sup> from days to days.    <sup>2</sup> rising of the sun.    <sup>3</sup> strive.    <sup>4</sup> a man.    <sup>5</sup> as the time.  
  <sup>6</sup> bore.    <sup>7</sup> walked about.

# I. S A M U E L.

## CHAP. I.

- 1 Now there was a man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an  
2 Ephrathite: And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.  
3 And this man went up out of his city yearly<sup>1</sup> to prostrate himself for, and to sacrifice unto the Eternal of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas,  
4 the priests of the Eternal, *were* there. And when the time was<sup>2</sup> that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife,  
5 and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:<sup>3</sup> But unto Hannah he gave one part twice *over*: for he loved Hannah,  
6 but the Eternal had shut up her womb. And her adversary also provoked her sore,<sup>4</sup> for to rouse her to anger,<sup>5</sup>  
7 for the Eternal had shut up her womb. And *as* he did so year *by* year, when she went up to the house of the Eternal, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and  
8 did not eat. Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, wherefore weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved?<sup>6</sup> *am* not I better to  
9 thee than ten sons? So Hannah rose, after she had eaten in Shiloh, and after she had drunk: now Eli the priest sat upon the chair by a door post of the temple<sup>7</sup> of the Eternal:  
10 And she *was* in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the  
11 Eternal, and wept sore.<sup>8</sup> And she vowed a vow, and said, O Eternal of hosts, if thou wilt indeed see the misery of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy

<sup>1</sup> from days to days. <sup>2</sup> and it was the day. <sup>3</sup> parts. <sup>4</sup> a provocation. <sup>5</sup> to cause her to thunder. <sup>6</sup> evil. <sup>7</sup> palace. <sup>8</sup> weeping she wept.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. I.

handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid a man child,<sup>1</sup> then I will give him unto the Eternal all the days of his  
12 life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. And  
it came to pass, as she continued<sup>2</sup> praying before the  
13 Eternal, that Eli marked<sup>3</sup> her mouth. Now Hannah, she  
spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was  
not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.  
14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken?  
15 remove thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and  
said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a sorrowful<sup>4</sup> spirit: I  
have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured  
16 out<sup>5</sup> my soul before the Eternal. Count<sup>6</sup> not thy hand-  
maid for a daughter of perdition: for out of the abundance  
of my complaint and provocation have I spoken hitherto.  
17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God  
of Israel give *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.  
18 And she said, Let thy handmaid find favour in thy eyes.  
So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her coun-  
19 tenance was no more as before.<sup>7</sup> And they rose in the  
morning early, and prostrated themselves before the Eter-  
nal, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and  
Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the Eternal remem-  
20 bered her. Wherefore it came to pass, when the time  
was come about<sup>8</sup> after Hannah had become pregnant, that  
she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because  
21 I have asked him of the Eternal. And the man Elkanah,  
and all his house, went up to sacrifice unto the Eternal  
22 the yearly sacrifice<sup>9</sup> and his vow. But Hannah went not  
up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until  
the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he  
may appear before the Eternal, and there abide for ever.  
23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what *seemeth*  
good in thy eyes; abide until thou have weaned him;  
only the Eternal establish his word. So the woman abode  
24 and suckled her son until she weaned him. And when  
she had weaned him, she brought him up with her, with  
three bulls, and one ephah of meal, and a bottle of wine,  
and brought him unto the house of the Eternal in Shiloh;  
25 and the lad *was* young. And they slaughtered the bulls,  
26 and brought the lad to Eli. And she said, O my lord:  
*as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood*<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> seed of men. <sup>2</sup> multiplied. <sup>3</sup> kept. <sup>4</sup> hard. <sup>5</sup> shed. <sup>6</sup> give. <sup>7</sup> further. <sup>8</sup> at the circuits of days. <sup>9</sup> the sacrifice of the days. <sup>10</sup> was placed.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. I. II.

27 by thee here, to pray unto the Eternal. For this lad I  
prayed; and the Eternal hath given me my petition which  
28 I asked of him: Therefore also I have given him freely to the  
Eternal; all the days which he liveth he shall be lent<sup>1</sup> to the  
Eternal. And he prostrated himself there before the  
Eternal.

### CHAP. II.

1 AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart triumpheth in  
the Eternal; my horn is exalted in the Eternal; my  
mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice  
2 in thy salvation. *There is none holy as the Eternal: for  
there is none besides thee; neither is there any rock<sup>2</sup> like*  
3 *our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly;<sup>3</sup> let not*  
4 *defiance come out of your mouth: for the Eternal is a God*  
5 *of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.<sup>4</sup> The*  
6 *bows of the heroes are broken,<sup>5</sup> and they that stumbled*  
7 *have girded on force. They that were satisfied are hired*  
8 *for bread; and they that were hungry ceased; so that the*  
9 *barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children*  
10 *is waxed feeble. The Eternal killeth, and keepeth alive;*  
11 *he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. The*  
12 *Eternal maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low,*  
13 *and lifteth<sup>6</sup> up. He raiseth up<sup>7</sup> the indigent out of the*  
14 *dust, and lifteth<sup>6</sup> up the needy from the dunghill, to set*  
15 *them among nobles, and to make them inherit the*  
16 *throne<sup>8</sup> of glory: for the pillars of the earth belong to the*  
17 *Eternal, and he hath set the world upon them. He will*  
18 *keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent*  
19 *in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The*  
20 *Eternal, those that strive against him shall be dismayed;*  
21 *out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the Eternal*  
22 *shall pronounce judgment on the uttermost ends of the*  
23 *earth; and he shall give power unto his King, and raise the*  
24 *horn of his Anointed. And Elkanah went to the Ramah*  
25 *to his house; and the lad did minister unto the Eternal*  
26 *before Eli the priest. Now the sons of Eli were sons of*  
27 *perdition; they knew not the Eternal. And the priest's*  
28 *custom<sup>9</sup> with the people was, that, when any man sacrificed*  
29 *a sacrifice, the priest's lad came, while the flesh was in*  
30 *seething,<sup>10</sup> with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;*  
31 *And he struck<sup>11</sup> it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or*

<sup>1</sup> asked. <sup>2</sup> crag. <sup>3</sup> do not multiply talk high high. <sup>4</sup> made equal. <sup>5</sup> dismayed.  
<sup>6</sup> raiseth. <sup>7</sup> establisheth. <sup>8</sup> chair. <sup>9</sup> judgment. <sup>10</sup> cooking. <sup>11</sup> smote.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. II.

pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that  
 15 came thither. Also before they caused the fat to ascend in fumes, the priest's lad came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will  
 16 not have sodden<sup>1</sup> flesh of thee, but raw.<sup>2</sup> And *if* any man said unto him, They will not fail presently to cause the fat to ascend in fumes, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul  
 17 lusteth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.<sup>3</sup> Wherefore the sin of the young men<sup>4</sup> was very great before the  
 Eternal: for the men abhorred<sup>5</sup> the oblation of the Eternal.  
 18 But Samuel ministered before the face of the Eternal,  
 19 *being* a lad, girded with a linen ephod. Moreover, his mother made him a little mantle, and brought *it* up to him  
 20 from year to year,<sup>6</sup> when she came up with her husband to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice.<sup>7</sup> And Eli blessed Elkanah  
 and his wife, and said, 'The Eternal give<sup>8</sup> thee seed of this woman, for the petition which was asked of the Eternal.  
 21 And they went unto their *own* place. When the Eternal visited Hannah, she became pregnant, and bare three sons  
 and two daughters. And the lad Samuel grew before the  
 22 Eternal. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women  
 23 that crowded *at* the entrance of the appointed tent. And he said unto them, Wherefore do ye such things? for I  
 24 hear of your evil words by all this people. *Nay*, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear the people of the  
 25 Eternal spread.<sup>9</sup> If one man sin against another, the judge<sup>10</sup> shall judge<sup>11</sup> him: but if a man sin against the  
 Eternal, who shall pray for him? Notwithstanding, they  
 26 hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Eternal would put them to death. And the lad Samuel  
 grew on,<sup>12</sup> and was in favour<sup>13</sup> both with the Eternal, and  
 27 also with men. And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Did I plainly  
 reveal myself unto the house of thy father, when they  
 28 were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to go up  
 to mine altar, to cause incense to ascend in fumes, to wear

<sup>1</sup> cooked. <sup>2</sup> alive. <sup>3</sup> strength. <sup>4</sup> lads. <sup>5</sup> provoked. <sup>6</sup> days to days. <sup>7</sup> sacrifice of the days. <sup>8</sup> put. <sup>9</sup> cause to pass. <sup>10</sup> god. <sup>11</sup> meditate. <sup>12</sup> went and grew. <sup>13</sup> good.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. II. III.

an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the fire offerings of the children of Israel?  
 29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine oblation, which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest<sup>1</sup>  
 30 of every oblation of Israel my people? Therefore *is* the declaration of the Eternal God of Israel, I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the declaration of the Eternal *is*, It *were* unworthy of me; for them that honour me I will  
 31 honour, and they that scorn me shall be slighted. Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in  
 32 thy house. And thou, the adversary of *my* habitation, shalt look *enviously* at all the good which *God* shall do Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thy house for  
 33 ever.<sup>2</sup> And no man of thine, none will I cut off from mine altar, in order to consume<sup>3</sup> thine eyes, and to grieve thy heart: but all the increase of thy house shall die in  
 34 the flower of their age.<sup>4</sup> And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and  
 35 Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them. And I will establish for me a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in my heart, and in my soul: and I will build him a sure<sup>5</sup> house; and he shall walk before  
 36 mine Anointed all the days. And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thy house shall come *and* prostrate himself before him for a piece<sup>6</sup> of silver and a loaf<sup>6</sup> of bread, and shall say, Admit me, pray, to one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

### CHAP. III.

1 AND the lad Samuel ministered unto the Eternal before Eli. And the word of the Eternal was precious<sup>7</sup> in those  
 2 days; *there was* no open<sup>8</sup> vision. And it came to pass at that time,<sup>9</sup> when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his  
 3 eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see; And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple<sup>10</sup> of the Eternal, where the ark<sup>11</sup> of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to*  
 4 sleep; That the Eternal called Samuel: and he answered,  
 5 Here *am* I. And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down  
 6 again.<sup>12</sup> And he went and lay down. And the Eternal

<sup>1</sup> beginning.    <sup>2</sup> all the days.    <sup>3</sup> finish.    <sup>4</sup> men.    <sup>5</sup> faithful.    <sup>6</sup> circle.    <sup>7</sup> costly.  
<sup>8</sup> burst forth.    <sup>9</sup> day.    <sup>10</sup> palace.    <sup>11</sup> case.    <sup>12</sup> return.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. III. IV.

continued to call, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I ; for thou didst call me. And  
7 he answered, I called not, my son ; return, lie down. Now Samuel did not yet know the Eternal, neither was the word  
8 of the Eternal yet revealed unto him. And the Eternal continued to call Samuel, the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I ; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the Eternal had called the  
9 lad. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down : and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Eternal ; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and  
10 lay down in his place. And the Eternal came, and placed himself, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak ; for thy servant heareth.  
11 And the Eternal said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth  
12 it shall tingle. In that day I will perform<sup>1</sup> against Eli all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house : beginning and ending. For I have told him, that I will judge  
13 his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth ; because his sons made themselves an execration, and he  
14 impeded them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, if the iniquity of Eli's house be expiated with  
15 sacrifice or offering for ever. . . . . And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Eternal : and Samuel feared to tell Eli the vision.  
16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And  
17 he answered, Here *am* I. And he said, What *is* the thing that He hath spoken unto thee ? pray withhold nothing from me : God do so to thee, and continue thus, if thou withhold *any* thing from me of all the things that he said  
18 unto thee. And Samuel told him all the words, and withheld nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the Eternal :  
19 let him do what is good in his eyes. And Samuel grew, and the Eternal was with him, and did let none of his  
20 words fall to the ground.<sup>2</sup> And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel *was* established<sup>3</sup> to be a  
21 prophet of the Eternal. And the Eternal continued to appear in Shiloh : for the Eternal revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the Eternal.

### CHAP. IV.

1 AND the word of Samuel came<sup>4</sup> to all Israel. Now Israel

<sup>1</sup> establish.    <sup>2</sup> earth.    <sup>3</sup> faithful.    <sup>4</sup> was.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. IV.

- went out against the Philistines to the war, and encamped beside Eben-ezer; and the Philistines encamped in Aphek.
- 2 And the Philistines set themselves in order against Israel: and, when the battle<sup>1</sup> spread, Israel was defeated before the Philistines; and they smote of those arrayed<sup>2</sup> in the
- 3 field about four thousand men. And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the Eternal defeated us to-day before the Philistines? Let us take the ark<sup>3</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.
- 4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they carried from thence the ark<sup>3</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal of hosts, abiding *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark<sup>3</sup> of the covenant of
- 5 God. And when the ark<sup>3</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal came into the camp, all Israel shouted<sup>4</sup> with a great
- 6 shout,<sup>5</sup> so that the earth rang. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout,<sup>6</sup> they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout<sup>7</sup> in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood<sup>8</sup> that the ark<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal was
- 7 come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid; for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing here-
- 8 tofore.<sup>9</sup> Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues<sup>10</sup> in the desert.
- 9 Strengthen yourselves, and be men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have served
- 10 you: be men, and fight. And the Philistines fought; and Israel was defeated, and they ran away every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for
- 11 there fell of Israel thirty thousand *men* on foot. And the ark<sup>3</sup> of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.<sup>11</sup> And there ran a man of Benjamin from those arrayed,<sup>2</sup> and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and with earth<sup>12</sup> upon his head.
- 13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon the chair by the wayside,<sup>13</sup> watching: for his heart trembled for the ark<sup>3</sup> of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*,
- 14 all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise<sup>14</sup> of

<sup>1</sup> war. <sup>2</sup> disposition. <sup>3</sup> case. <sup>4</sup> dinned. <sup>5</sup> din. <sup>6</sup> the voice of the din. <sup>7</sup> the voice of this great din. <sup>8</sup> knew. <sup>9</sup> yesterday before yesterday. <sup>10</sup> slaughters. <sup>11</sup> died. <sup>12</sup> ground. <sup>13</sup> hand of the way. <sup>14</sup> voice.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. IV. V.

- the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise<sup>1</sup> of this tumult?
- 15 And the man came in hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety and eight years old ;<sup>2</sup> and his eyes were dim,<sup>3</sup> that he could not see. And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came from among those arrayed,<sup>4</sup> and I ran away to-day from among those arrayed.<sup>4</sup> And he said, What is
- 17 the matter,<sup>5</sup> my son ? And the news-bearer answered and said, Israel is run away before the Philistines ; and there hath been also a great slaughter<sup>6</sup> among the people ; and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead ; and
- 18 the ark<sup>7</sup> of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark<sup>7</sup> of God, that he fell from off the chair backward, by the side<sup>8</sup> of the gate ; and the nape of his neck was broken, and he died ; for he was an old man,
- 19 and heavy : and he had judged Israel forty years. And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was pregnant, *near* to be delivered :<sup>9</sup> and when she heard the tidings,<sup>10</sup> that the ark<sup>7</sup> of God was taken, and that her husband's father and her husband were dead, she stooped down and travailed ;<sup>11</sup>
- 20 for her pangs came<sup>12</sup> upon her. And about the time of her death, the women that were placed by her said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered
- 21 not, neither did she regard<sup>13</sup> *it*. And she called the child<sup>14</sup> I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed<sup>15</sup> from Israel : because the ark<sup>7</sup> of God was taken, and because of her
- 22 husband's father and her husband : And she said, The glory is departed<sup>15</sup> from Israel ; for the ark<sup>7</sup> of God is taken.

### CHAP. V.

- 1 AND the Philistines took the ark<sup>7</sup> of God, and brought it
- 2 from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. When the Philistines took the ark<sup>7</sup> of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon,
- 3 and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark<sup>7</sup> of the Eternal. And
- 4 they took Dagon, and restored him to his place. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark<sup>7</sup> of the Eternal ; and the head of Dagon and both the palms<sup>16</sup> of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold ; only
- 5 a fish stump had remained of him. Therefore neither the

<sup>1</sup> voice.    <sup>2</sup> a son of ninety and eight years.    <sup>3</sup> rising.    <sup>4</sup> disposition.    <sup>5</sup> word.

<sup>6</sup> pestilence.    <sup>7</sup> case.    <sup>8</sup> hand.    <sup>9</sup> to bear.    <sup>10</sup> report.    <sup>11</sup> bare.    <sup>12</sup> were turned.

<sup>13</sup> set her heart.    <sup>14</sup> lad.    <sup>15</sup> gone into captivity.    <sup>16</sup> hollows.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. V. VI.

- priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.
- 6 But the hand of the Eternal was heavy upon them of Ashdod; and he made them desolate, and smote them with tumours, *even* Ashdod, and the boundaries thereof.
- 7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark<sup>1</sup> of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore<sup>2</sup> upon us, and upon Dagon our
- 8 god. They sent, therefore, and gathered all the lords<sup>6</sup> of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark<sup>1</sup> of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark<sup>1</sup> of the God of Israel be carried about<sup>3</sup> unto Gath. And they carried<sup>4</sup> the ark<sup>1</sup> of the God of Israel
- 9 about *thither*. And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about,<sup>5</sup> the hand of the Eternal was against the city with a very great confusion: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had tumours in their secret
- 10 parts. Therefore they sent away the ark<sup>1</sup> of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark<sup>1</sup> of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about<sup>4</sup> the ark<sup>1</sup> of the God of Israel to us, to put
- 11 us to death and our people. So they sent and gathered together all the lords<sup>6</sup> of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark<sup>1</sup> of the God of Israel, and let it return to its own place, that it put us not to death, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction<sup>7</sup> throughout all the
- 12 city; the hand of God was very heavy there. And the men that died not were smitten with the tumours: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

## CHAP. VI.

- 1 AND the ark<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal was in the country<sup>8</sup> of the
- 2 Philistines seven months. And the Philistines called for the priests and the soothsayers, saying, What shall we do to the ark<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal? make known unto us where-
- 3 with we shall send it to its place. And they said, If ye send away the ark<sup>1</sup> of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return<sup>9</sup> him a guilt-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his
- 4 hand is not departed from you. Then said they, What *shall be* the guilt-offering which we shall return<sup>9</sup> to him?

<sup>1</sup> case. <sup>2</sup> hard. <sup>3</sup> encompass. <sup>4</sup> encompassed. <sup>5</sup> encompassed it. <sup>6</sup> axes.  
<sup>7</sup> a confusion of death. <sup>8</sup> field. <sup>9</sup> restore.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. VI.

They answered, *According* to the number of the lords<sup>1</sup> of the Philistines, five golden tumours, and five golden mice: for one pestilence *was* on you all, and on your lords.<sup>1</sup>

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your tumours, and images of your mice that corrupt the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and

6 from off your land. Wherefore then do ye harden<sup>2</sup> your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened<sup>3</sup> their hearts? When he had used his power against them, did

7 they not let the people go, and they departed? Now therefore make a new wagon, and take two milch kine on which there hath come no yoke, and bind the kine to the

8 wagon, and bring<sup>4</sup> their calves home<sup>5</sup> from them: And take the ark<sup>6</sup> of the Eternal, and lay<sup>7</sup> it upon the wagon: and put the vessels of gold which ye return<sup>4</sup> him *for* a guilt-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it

9 away, that it may go. And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own boundary to Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* touched us; it *was* a chance *that* hap-

10 pened to us. And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and bound them to the wagon, and shut up<sup>8</sup> their

11 calves at home. And they put the ark<sup>6</sup> of the Eternal upon the wagon, and the coffer with the mice of gold and

12 the images of their tumours. And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along one highway, lowing as they went, and did not depart *to* the right or *to* the left; and the lords<sup>1</sup> of the Philistines went after them unto the boundary of Beth-

13 shemesh. And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes,

14 and saw the ark,<sup>6</sup> and rejoiced to see *it*. And the wagon came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the wagon, and offered<sup>9</sup> the kine a burnt offering

15 unto the Eternal. And the Levites took down the ark<sup>6</sup> of the Eternal, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the vessels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered<sup>9</sup> burnt offerings, and

16 sacrificed sacrifices, the same day unto the Eternal. And

<sup>1</sup> axles.    <sup>2</sup> make heavy.    <sup>3</sup> made heavy.    <sup>4</sup> restore.    <sup>5</sup> to the house.    <sup>6</sup> case.  
<sup>7</sup> give.    <sup>8</sup> withheld.    <sup>9</sup> brought up.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. VI. VII.

when the five lords<sup>1</sup> of the Philistines had seen *it*, they  
17 returned to Ekron the same day. And these *are* the  
golden tumours which the Philistines returned<sup>2</sup> *for* a guilt-  
offering unto the Eternal; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one,  
18 for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one: And the  
golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of  
the Philistines *belonging to* the five lords,<sup>1</sup> *both* of fortified  
cities and of country villages, even unto the great *stone of*  
Abel, whereon they placed the ark<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal; *which*  
*stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the  
19 Beth-shemite. And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh,  
because they had looked<sup>4</sup> into the ark<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal,  
even he smote of the people fifty thousand *and* threescore  
and ten men. And the people mourned, because the  
Eternal had smitten *many* of the people with a great  
20 slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is  
able to stand before this holy Eternal God? and to whom  
21 shall he go up from us? And they sent messengers to the  
inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have  
restored the ark<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal; come ye down, *and* bring  
it up to you.

### CHAP. VII.

1 AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and brought up the  
ark<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal, and brought it into the house of  
Abinadab, in the hill, and sanctified Elcazar his son to  
2 keep the ark<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal. And it came to pass, while<sup>5</sup>  
the ark<sup>3</sup> abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long;<sup>6</sup>  
for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel  
3 lamented after the Eternal. And Samuel spake unto all  
the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the  
Eternal with all your hearts, *then* remove the strange gods  
and the Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your  
hearts unto the Eternal, and serve him only; and he will  
4 deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the  
children of Israel did remove the Baalim and the Ashtaroth,  
5 and served the Eternal only. And Samuel said, Gather<sup>7</sup>  
all Israel to the Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the  
6 Eternal. And they gathered together<sup>8</sup> to the Mizpeh, and

<sup>1</sup> axes. <sup>2</sup> restored. <sup>3</sup> case. <sup>4</sup> seen. <sup>5</sup> from the day. <sup>6</sup> days were numerous.

<sup>7</sup> store up. <sup>8</sup> were stored up.

## SAMUEL, CHAP. VII. VIII.

drew water, and poured<sup>1</sup> *it* out before the Eternal, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the Eternal. And Samuel judged the children of Israel  
 7 in the Mizpeh. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together<sup>2</sup> to the Mizpeh, the lords<sup>3</sup> of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the  
 8 Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not<sup>4</sup> to cry unto the Eternal our God for us, that  
 9 he may save us out of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking lamb,<sup>5</sup> and offered<sup>6</sup> *it* for a burnt offering wholly unto the Eternal: and Samuel cried unto  
 10 the Eternal for Israel; and the Eternal heard him. And as Samuel was offering<sup>7</sup> up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew<sup>8</sup> near to the war against Israel: but the Eternal caused *it* to thunder with a great thunder<sup>9</sup> on that day upon the Philistines, and confounded them; and they  
 11 were defeated before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of the Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote  
 12 them, until *they came* under Beth-car. Then Samuel took one stone, and set<sup>10</sup> *it* between the Mizpeh and the Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the  
 13 Eternal helped us. So the Philistines were humbled, and they continued not to come into the boundary of Israel, and the hand of the Eternal was against the Philistines all  
 14 the days of Samuel. And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored<sup>11</sup> to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the boundaries thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there  
 15 was peace between Israel and the Amorite. And Samuel  
 16 judged Israel all the days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit<sup>12</sup> to Beth-el, and the Gilgal, and the  
 17 Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places. And his return *was* to the Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the Eternal.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made<sup>10</sup>  
<sup>1</sup> shed.    <sup>2</sup> stored up.    <sup>3</sup> axles.    <sup>4</sup> hold not thy peace.    <sup>5</sup> one lamb of milk.  
<sup>6</sup> brought up.    <sup>7</sup> bringing.    <sup>8</sup> stepped.    <sup>9</sup> voice.    <sup>10</sup> put.    <sup>11</sup> returned.    <sup>12</sup> and encompassed.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. VIII.

2 his sons judges over Israel. Now the name of his first-  
 born was Joel, and the name of his second<sup>1</sup> Abiah: *they*  
 3 *were* judges in Beer-sheba. And his sons walked not in  
 his ways, but inclined after lucre, and took bribes, and  
 4 perverted<sup>2</sup> judgment. Then all the elders of Israel  
 gathered<sup>3</sup> themselves together, and came to Samuel unto  
 5 the Ramah, And said unto him, Behold, thou art old,  
 and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make<sup>4</sup> us a king  
 6 to judge us like all the nations. But the thing was evil in  
 the eyes of Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to  
 7 judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Eternal. And the  
 Eternal said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the  
 people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not  
 despised thee, but they have despised me, that I should  
 8 not reign over them. According to all the deeds which  
 they have done, since the day that I brought them up out  
 of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have for-  
 saken me, and served other gods; so do they also unto  
 9 thee. Now, therefore, hearken unto their voice: howbeit  
 yet protest solemnly unto them, and tell them the manner<sup>5</sup>  
 10 of the king that shall reign over them. And Samuel told  
 all the words of the Eternal unto the people that asked of  
 11 him a king. And he said, This will be the manner<sup>5</sup> of the  
 king that shall reign over you; He will take your sons,  
 and appoint<sup>4</sup> *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be*  
 12 his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his vehicle. And  
 he will appoint<sup>4</sup> him officers over thousands, and officers over  
 fifties, and *will set them* to plough his ploughing-soil, and  
 to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments<sup>6</sup> of  
 13 war, and instruments<sup>6</sup> of his chariots. And he will  
 take your daughters *to be* confectioners,<sup>7</sup> and *to be*  
 14 cooks,<sup>8</sup> and *to be* bakers. And he will take your  
 fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even the*  
 15 *best of them*, and give *them* to his servants. And he will  
 take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and  
 16 give to his eunuchs, and to his servants. And he will  
 take your men-servants, and your maid-servants,<sup>9</sup> and  
 your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put<sup>10</sup> *them*  
 17 to his work. He will take the tenth of your flock: and  
 18 ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day,  
 because of your king whom ye shall have chosen you; and  
 19 the Eternal will not answer you in that day. Nevertheless,

<sup>1</sup> double.    <sup>2</sup> inclined.    <sup>3</sup> stored up.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> judgment.    <sup>6</sup> vessels.    <sup>7</sup> com-  
 pounders.    <sup>8</sup> killers.    <sup>9</sup> handmaids.    <sup>10</sup> make.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. VIII. IX.

the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel: and they  
20 said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; That we  
also may be like all the nations; and that our king may  
judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.<sup>1</sup>  
21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he  
22 rehearsed<sup>2</sup> them in the ears of the Eternal. And the  
Eternal said to Samuel, Harken unto their voice, and  
make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of  
Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* Kish,  
the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath,  
2 the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a hero of force. And he  
had a son whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and  
a goodly; and *there was* none among the children of Israel  
goodlier than he: from his shoulders and upwards *he was*  
3 higher than any of the people. And the she-asses of Kish,  
Saul's father, were lost: and Kish said to Saul his son,  
Take now one of the lads with thee, and arise, go seek the  
4 she-asses. And he passed through mount Ephraim, and  
passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them*  
not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and  
*there they were* not; and he passed through the land of the  
5 Benjamites, but they found *them* not. And when they  
were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his lad that  
*was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father  
6 cease *caring* for the asses, and be apprehensive for us. And  
he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man  
of God, and *he is* an honoured man; all that he saith  
cometh surely to pass: now, let us go thither; perad-  
7 venture he can tell us our way that we should go. Then  
said Saul to his lad, But, behold, *if* we go, what shall we  
bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and  
*there is* not a present to bring to the man of God, what  
8 have we? And the lad answered Saul again,<sup>3</sup> and said,  
Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel  
of silver; *that* will I give to the man of God that he may  
9 tell us our way. Beforetime in Israel, when a man went  
to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the

<sup>1</sup> wars. <sup>2</sup> spoke. <sup>3</sup> continued.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. IX.

- seer: for *he that is now called* a Prophet, was beforetime  
10 called a Seer. Then said Saul to his lad, Thy word is  
good; come, let us go: so they went unto the city where  
11 the man of God *was*. And as they went up the ascent to  
the city, they found damsels going out to draw water, and  
12 said unto them, Is the seer here? And they answered  
them, and said, He is; behold *he is* before you: make  
haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for *there is* a  
13 sacrifice of the people to-day in the high place: As soon  
as ye be come into the city ye shall straightway find him,  
before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people  
will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacri-  
fice; and afterwards they eat that are invited.<sup>1</sup> Now  
therefore go ye up; for about this time<sup>2</sup> ye shall find him.  
14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come  
into the city, behold, Samuel came out towards them, for  
15 to go up to the high place. Now the Eternal had revealed  
16 to Samuel's ear one day before Saul came, saying, To-  
morrow, about this time, I will send thee a man out of the  
land of Benjamin; and thou shalt anoint him *to be* chief  
over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of  
the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon<sup>3</sup> my  
17 people, because their cry is come unto me. And when  
Samuel saw Saul, the Eternal said unto him, Behold the  
man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall reign over<sup>4</sup>  
18 my people. Then Saul stepped nigh to Samuel in the gate,  
and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.  
19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go  
up before me up to the high place; for ye shall eat with me  
to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and all that *is* in  
20 thy heart will I tell thee. And as for thy she-asses, that were  
lost three days ago, set<sup>5</sup> not thy heart on them; for they  
are found. And on whom *is* all the delight of Israel? *is*  
21 *it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house? And Saul  
answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest  
of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the  
families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest  
22 thou so<sup>6</sup> to me? And Samuel took Saul and his lad, and  
brought them into the parlour, and assigned<sup>7</sup> them a place  
at the head of them that were called,<sup>8</sup> who *were* about

<sup>1</sup> called. <sup>2</sup> as the day. <sup>3</sup> seen. <sup>4</sup> restrain. <sup>5</sup> put. <sup>6</sup> like this word. <sup>7</sup> made.  
<sup>8</sup> invited.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. IX. X.

- 23 thirty men. And Samuel said unto the cook,<sup>1</sup> Bring the part which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Put it  
24 by thee. And the cook<sup>1</sup> took up<sup>2</sup> the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and put *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which remaineth: put *it* before thee, and eat; for unto this appointed time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I have invited<sup>3</sup> the people. So Saul did eat  
25 with Samuel that day. And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* spake with Saul  
26 upon the roof. And they arose early: and it came to pass, about the going up of the dawn, that Samuel called Saul to the roof, saying, Arise, and I will let thee go. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and  
27 Samuel, abroad. And as they were going down to the extremity of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid<sup>4</sup> the lad pass on before us, and he passed on, but stand thou still a while,<sup>5</sup> that I may announce to thee the word of God.

### CHAP. X.

- 1 THEN Samuel took the flask of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the Eternal hath anointed thee *to be* chief over his inheritance?  
2 When thou art gone from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the boundary of Benjamin, at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, These asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left<sup>6</sup> the care of the asses, and apprehends for you,  
3 saying, What shall I do for my son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall find thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves<sup>7</sup> of bread, and another carrying a bottle of  
4 wine: And they will salute thee,<sup>8</sup> and give thee two loaves of bread, and thou shalt take *them* of their hands.  
5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the station of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt light on a company<sup>9</sup> of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp,  
6 before them; and they shall prophesy: And the Spirit of the Eternal will come upon thee, and thou shalt

<sup>1</sup> killer. <sup>2</sup> heaved. <sup>3</sup> called. <sup>4</sup> say. <sup>5</sup> as the day. <sup>6</sup> let. <sup>7</sup> circles. <sup>8</sup> ask thee after peace. <sup>9</sup> cord.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. X.

prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another  
 7 man. And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee,  
*that* thou do as occasion serve thee ;<sup>1</sup> for God *is* with thee.  
 8 And thou shalt go down before me to the Gilgal; and, be-  
 hold, I will come down unto thee, to offer<sup>2</sup> burnt offerings,  
*and* to sacrifice sacrifices of feast-offerings: seven days shalt  
 thou wait, till I come to thee, and make known to thee  
 9 what thou shalt do. And it was *so*, that when he had  
 turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another  
 10 heart: and all those signs came to pass that day. And  
 when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company<sup>3</sup> of  
 prophets *went* towards him; and the Spirit of God came  
 11 upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came  
 to pass, when all that knew him beforetime<sup>4</sup> saw that,  
 behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the  
 people said one to another,<sup>5</sup> What *is* this *that* is come unto  
 12 the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets? And  
 one from there answered, and said, But who *is* their  
 father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also  
 13 among the prophets? And when he had finished prophe-  
 14 sying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said  
 unto him and to his lad, Whither went ye? And he said,  
 To seek the she-asses: and when we saw that *they were* no-  
 15 where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell  
 16 me, pray, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said  
 unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the she-asses were  
 found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof  
 17 Samuel spake,<sup>6</sup> he told him not. And Samuel summoned the  
 18 people together unto the Eternal to the Mizpeh; And said  
 unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the Eternal God of  
 Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you  
 out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of  
 19 all the kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you; And ye  
 have this day scorned your God, who himself saved you  
 out of all your evils and your troubles; and ye have said  
 unto him, *Nay*, but set<sup>7</sup> a king over us. Now therefore  
 place yourselves before the Eternal by your tribes, and by  
 20 your thousands. And when Samuel had caused all the  
 tribes of Israel to approach, the tribe of Benjamin was  
 21 taken.<sup>8</sup> When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin  
 to approach by their families, the family of Matri was

<sup>1</sup> which thy hand shall find.    <sup>2</sup> bring up.    <sup>3</sup> cord.    <sup>4</sup> from yesterday before yes-  
 terday.    <sup>5</sup> a man to his fellow.    <sup>6</sup> said.    <sup>7</sup> put.    <sup>8</sup> conquered.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. X. XI.

taken,<sup>1</sup> and Saul, the son of Kish, was taken:<sup>1</sup> and when  
22 they sought him, he could not be found. Therefore they  
asked of the Eternal further, Did *any* man else come  
thither? And the Eternal said, Behold, he hath hid him-  
23 self among the stuff.<sup>2</sup> And they ran and fetched<sup>3</sup> him  
thence: and he placed himself among the people, and he  
was higher than any of the people, from his shoulders and  
24 upwards. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him  
whom the Eternal hath chosen, that *there is* none like him  
among all the people? And all the people shouted,<sup>4</sup> and  
25 said, May the king live. Then Samuel told<sup>5</sup> the people  
the manner<sup>6</sup> of royalty, and wrote *it* in the book, and  
placed *it* before the Eternal. And Samuel sent all the  
26 people away, every man to his house. And Saul also  
went home to Gibeah; and there went with him the force,  
27 whose hearts God had touched. But the children of  
perdition said, How<sup>7</sup> shall this man save us? And they  
despised him, and brought him no presents:<sup>8</sup> but he was  
like one that held his peace.

### CHAP. XI.

1 THEN Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped  
against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said  
unto Nahash, Make<sup>9</sup> a covenant with us, and we will  
2 serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite answered them,  
On this *condition* will I make<sup>9</sup> a *covenant* with you, in  
thrusting out every eye of yours on the right *side*, and  
3 lay<sup>10</sup> it *for* a disgrace upon all Israel. And the elders of  
Jabesh said unto him. Give us seven days' respite,<sup>11</sup> that  
we may send messengers unto all the boundaries of Israel:  
and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out  
4 to thee. Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul,  
and spoke the words in the ears of the people: and all the  
5 people lifted up their voices, and wept. And, behold,  
Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said,  
What *aieth* the people that they weep? And they related  
6 him the words of the men of Jabesh. And the Spirit of  
God came upon Saul when he heard those words, and his  
7 wrath glowed greatly. And he took a team of a herd, and  
severed them in pieces, and sent *them* about throughout  
all the boundaries of Israel by the hands of the messengers,  
saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after

<sup>1</sup> conquered. <sup>2</sup> vessels. <sup>3</sup> took. <sup>4</sup> raised a din. <sup>5</sup> spoke. <sup>6</sup> judgment. <sup>7</sup> what.  
<sup>8</sup> oblation. <sup>9</sup> cut. <sup>10</sup> put. <sup>11</sup> loosen from us seven days.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XI. XII.

Samuel, so shall it be done unto his herd. And the fright of the Eternal fell on the people, and they came out as  
8 one man. And when he mustered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the  
9 men of Judah thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by *that time* the sun *is* hot, ye shall have help.<sup>1</sup> And the messengers came and told *it*  
10 to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. And the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that *seemeth* good in your  
11 eyes. And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies;<sup>2</sup> and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they that remained were scattered, so that not two of  
12 them remained together. And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us?  
13 bring<sup>3</sup> the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day the Eternal hath wrought<sup>4</sup> salvation in Israel.  
14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to the  
15 Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to the Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the Eternal in the Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of feast-offerings before the Eternal; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

## CHAP. XII.

1 AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have  
2 made a king over you. And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold, my sons *are* with you; and I have walked before  
3 you from my youth unto this day. Behold, here I *am*: witness<sup>5</sup> against me before the Eternal, and before his anointed; whose ox<sup>6</sup> have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I wronged? whom have I crushed? or of whose hand have I taken *any* ransom so that I hid

<sup>1</sup> salvation. <sup>2</sup> heads. <sup>3</sup> give. <sup>4</sup> done. <sup>5</sup> answer. <sup>6</sup> one of the herd.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XII.

4 mine eyes from him? and I will restore it you. And they  
said, Thou hast not wronged us, nor crushed us, neither  
5 hast thou taken ought of any man's hand. And he said  
unto them, The Eternal *is* witness against you, and his  
anointed *is* witness this day. that ye have not found ought  
6 in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness. And  
Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the Eternal that  
created<sup>1</sup> Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up  
7 out of the land of Egypt. Now, therefore, stand still,<sup>2</sup>  
that I may reason<sup>3</sup> with you before the Eternal of all the  
righteous acts of the Eternal, which he did to you and to  
8 your fathers. When Jacob was come into Egypt, and  
your fathers cried unto the Eternal, then the Eternal sent  
Moses and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of  
9 Egypt, and made them abide in this place. And when  
they forgot the Eternal their God, he sold them into the  
hand of Sisera, officer of the host of Hazor, and into the  
hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of  
10 Moab; and they fought against them. And they cried  
unto the Eternal, and said, We have sinned, because we  
have forsaken the Eternal, and have served the Baalim  
and the Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of  
11 our enemies, and we will serve thee. And the Eternal  
sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel,  
and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies round  
12 about, and ye abode safe. And when ye saw that Nahash,  
the king of the children of Ammon, came against you, ye  
said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when  
13 the Eternal your God *was* your king. Now therefore  
behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have  
asked for: and, behold, the Eternal hath set<sup>4</sup> a king over  
14 you. If ye will fear the Eternal, and serve him, and obey  
his voice, and not rebel against the commandment<sup>5</sup> of  
the Eternal, both ye, and also the king that reigneth  
over you, continue following<sup>6</sup> the Eternal your God. . . .  
15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the Eternal, but rebel  
against the commandment<sup>5</sup> of the Eternal, then shall the  
hand of the Eternal be against you, as *it was* against your  
16 fathers. Now therefore stand<sup>2</sup> and see this great thing,  
17 which the Eternal will do before your eyes. *Is it* not  
wheat-harvest to-day? I will call unto the Eternal, and  
he shall send thunder<sup>7</sup> and rain; that ye may know and

<sup>1</sup> made. <sup>2</sup> place yourselves. <sup>3</sup> be judged. <sup>4</sup> given. <sup>5</sup> mouth. <sup>6</sup> be after.

<sup>7</sup> give voices.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XII. XIII.

18 see that your evil *is* great, which ye have done in the eyes of the Eternal, in asking you a king. So Samuel called unto the Eternal; and the Eternal sent thunder<sup>1</sup> and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the  
 19 Eternal and Samuel. And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Eternal thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this*  
 20 evil, to ask us a king. And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this evil; yet depart not from the Eternal, but serve the Eternal with all your heart;  
 21 And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after vain<sup>2</sup> things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain:<sup>2</sup>  
 22 For the Eternal will not forsake<sup>3</sup> his people for his great name's sake; because the Eternal hath consented to make  
 23 you his people. Moreover, as for me, it were unworthy of me to sin against the Eternal in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:  
 24 Only fear the Eternal, and serve him in truth, with all your heart: for see what great *things* he hath done for  
 25 you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be swept away, both ye and your king.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 SAUL reigned one year;<sup>4</sup> and when he had reigned two  
 2 years over Israel, Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the  
 3 people he sent away every man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the garrison<sup>5</sup> of the Philistines that *was* in Geba; and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew<sup>6</sup> the cornet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.  
 4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garrison<sup>5</sup> of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also was had in abomination<sup>7</sup> with the Philistines. And the people were summoned together after Saul to the Gilgal. And the Philistines were gathered together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the

<sup>1</sup> gave voices.    <sup>2</sup> desolate.    <sup>3</sup> let.    <sup>4</sup> a son of a year was Saul when he reigned.  
<sup>5</sup> station.    <sup>6</sup> fixed.    <sup>7</sup> stank.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIII.

sand which is on the sea-shore<sup>1</sup> in multitude : and they came up and encamped in Michmash eastward from Beth-  
6 aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were distressed, for the people were straitened,<sup>2</sup> then the people did hide themselves in the caves, and in the brambles,  
7 and in the rocks, and in the holds,|| and in the pits. And *some of* the Hebrews went over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in the Gilgal, and  
8 all the people followed him trembling.<sup>3</sup> And he waited seven days, according to the appointed time which Samuel named:<sup>4</sup> but Samuel came not to the Gilgal; and the  
9 people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Reach me the burnt-offering and the feast-offerings; and he  
10 offered<sup>5</sup> the burnt-offering. And it came to pass that as soon as he finished offering<sup>6</sup> the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came : and Saul went out towards him, to bless  
11 him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done ? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed,<sup>7</sup> and *that* the Philistines were gathered together at Mich-  
12 mash; Therefore said I, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to the Gilgal, and I have not besought the face of the Eternal, and I forced<sup>8</sup> myself therefore, and  
13 offered<sup>5</sup> the burnt-offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly : thou hast not kept the commandment of the Eternal thy God, which he commanded thee : for now would the Eternal have established thy  
14 kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue:<sup>9</sup> the Eternal hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Eternal hath commanded him *to be* a leader of his people, because thou hast not  
15 kept *that* which the Eternal commanded thee. And Samuel arose and went up from the Gilgal of Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul mustered the people that was found  
16 with him, about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that* were found with him, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin : but the Philistines en-  
17 camped in Michmash. And the spoilers<sup>10</sup> came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies:<sup>11</sup> one company<sup>12</sup> turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto  
18 the land of Shual, And another<sup>13</sup> company turned the way to Beth-horon : and another<sup>13</sup> company turned to the way of the boundary that is discerned on the glen  
19 of the Zeboim towards the desert. And no smith<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> lip. <sup>2</sup> exacted. <sup>3</sup> trembled after him. <sup>4</sup> said. <sup>5</sup> brought up. <sup>6</sup> bringing up.  
<sup>7</sup> to the appointed time of the days. <sup>8</sup> refrained. <sup>9</sup> rise. <sup>10</sup> destroyer. <sup>11</sup> heads.  
<sup>12</sup> head. <sup>13</sup> one. <sup>14</sup> engraver

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

was found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them sword or  
 20 spear. But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter,|| and his axe,  
 21 and his mattock.|| Yet they had a file|| for the mattocks,|| and for the coulters,|| and for the trident, and for the axes, and to  
 22 sharpen<sup>1</sup> the goads. So it came to pass on the day of war, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan;  
 23 but with Saul and Jonathan was there found. And a garrison<sup>2</sup> of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

### CHAP. XIV.

1 Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the lad, bearer of his armour,<sup>3</sup> Come and let us pass over to the Philistines' station that is on yonder  
 2 side; but he told not his father. And Saul abode at the extremity of the Gibeah, under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him *were*  
 3 about six hundred men. And Abiah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, *was* priest of the Eternal in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And  
 4 the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. And between the passages by which Jonathan sought to pass over unto the Philistines' station, there was a sharp<sup>4</sup> rock on the one side,<sup>5</sup> and a sharp<sup>4</sup> rock on the other side:<sup>5</sup> and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other  
 5 Sench. The one jagged<sup>1</sup> *formed* a protuberance<sup>6</sup> from the north over against Michmash, and the other<sup>7</sup> from the  
 6 south over against Gibeah. And Jonathan said to the lad, bearer of his armour,<sup>3</sup> Come and let us go over unto the station of these uncircumcised: perhaps the Eternal will  
 7 work<sup>8</sup> for us: for there is no hindrance to the Eternal to save by many or by few. And his armour<sup>3</sup>-bearer said unto him, Do all that is in thy heart, turn<sup>9</sup> thee, behold, I  
 8 am with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will dis-  
 9 cover ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto us, Stay until we come<sup>10</sup> to touch you, then we will stand *still* in  
 10 our place,<sup>11</sup> and will not go up to them. But if they say

<sup>1</sup> place.    <sup>2</sup> station    <sup>3</sup> vessels.    <sup>4</sup> tooth.    <sup>5</sup> from the side from this.    <sup>6</sup> pillar.  
                   <sup>7</sup> one.    <sup>8</sup> do.    <sup>9</sup> incline.    <sup>10</sup> cause.    <sup>11</sup> underneath us.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV.

thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the Eternal hath given them into our hand, and this *shall be*  
11 the sign unto us. And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison<sup>1</sup> of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, Hebrews come forth out of the holes where  
12 they had hid themselves. And the men of the station answered Jonathan and his armour<sup>2</sup>-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will make known a thing to you. And Jonathan said unto his armour<sup>2</sup>-bearer, Come up after me, for the Eternal hath given them into the hand  
13 of Israel. And Jonathan went up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour<sup>2</sup>-bearer after him, and they fell before Jonathan, and his armour<sup>2</sup>-bearer massacred  
14 after him. And the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour<sup>2</sup>-bearer made<sup>3</sup> was about twenty men, within as  
15 it were the half of a furrow of an acre of land.<sup>4</sup> And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison and the spoilers,<sup>5</sup> they also trembled, and the earth shook, and it was a trembling from  
16 God. And the watchmen of Saul in the Gibeah of Benjamin saw; and, behold, the crowd dissolved, and went  
17 hither and thither. Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Muster now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had mustered, behold, Jonathan and his  
18 armour<sup>2</sup>-bearer *were* not *there*. And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring<sup>6</sup> the ark<sup>7</sup> of God. For the ark<sup>7</sup> of God was at that  
19 time with the children of Israel. And it came to pass, while Saul spoke to the priest, that the noise<sup>8</sup> that *was* in the camp of the Philistines, went on and increased, and  
20 Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw<sup>9</sup> thy hand. And Saul and all the people that *were* with him were summoned, and they came to the war, and, behold, every man's sword  
21 was against his fellow, a very great confusion. Moreover, the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time,<sup>10</sup> who went up with them into the camp, from *the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the  
22 Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. Likewise all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines ran away,  
23 even they also followed hard after them in the war. So the Eternal saved Israel that day: and the war passed  
24 over beyond Beth-aven. And the men of Israel were

<sup>1</sup> station. <sup>2</sup> vessels. <sup>3</sup> smote. <sup>4</sup> field. <sup>5</sup> the station and the destroyer. <sup>6</sup> reach.  
<sup>7</sup> case. <sup>8</sup> crowd. <sup>9</sup> gather. <sup>10</sup> as yesterday before yesterday.



# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV.

distressed<sup>1</sup> that day: for Saul had adjured the people by an execration, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food<sup>2</sup> until the evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies.

25 So none of the people tasted *any* food.<sup>2</sup> And all *they* of the land came to the wood, and there was honey upon the

26 face of the field. And when the people were come into the wood, behold, *there was* a flowing of honey; but no man put<sup>3</sup> his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the

27 oath. But Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people: wherefore he put forth<sup>4</sup> the extremity of the staff that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in a honey-comb, and put<sup>5</sup> his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were

28 enlightened. Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food<sup>2</sup> this day, and the people are

29 faint. Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, pray, how mine eyes have been enlightened,

30 because I tasted a little of this honey; How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found, for had there not been now a much greater<sup>6</sup> slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash

32 to Aijalon: and the people were very faint. And the people pounced upon the spoil, and took flocks, and herds, and calves,<sup>7</sup> and slaughtered *them* on the ground:<sup>8</sup> and the

33 people ate over the blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the Eternal, in that they eat over the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt treacherously:

34 roll a great stone unto me this day. And Saul said, Scatter yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring<sup>9</sup> me hither every man his one of the herd, and every man his one of the flock, and slaughter *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the Eternal in eating<sup>10</sup> with the blood. And all the people brought<sup>11</sup> every man his one of the herd with him that night, and slaughtered *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the Eternal: the same he

36 began to build as an altar unto the Eternal. And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil<sup>12</sup> them until the morning light, so that not a man of them remain. And they said, Do whatsoever *seemeth* good in thy eyes. Then said the priest, Let us approach

37 hither unto God. And Saul asked of God, Shall I go

<sup>1</sup> exacted. <sup>2</sup> bread. <sup>3</sup> overtook. <sup>4</sup> sent. <sup>5</sup> restored. <sup>6</sup> more numerous. <sup>7</sup> sons of herds. <sup>8</sup> earth. <sup>9</sup> reach. <sup>10</sup> towards. <sup>11</sup> reached. <sup>12</sup> plunder.

# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV.

down after the Philistines? wilt thou give them into the  
 38 hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day. And  
 Saul said, Step ye near hither all the chief<sup>1</sup> of the people;  
 and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day:  
 39 For, *as* the Eternal liveth, who saveth Israel, though it be  
 in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. And no one of  
 40 all the people answered him. Then said he unto all Israel,  
 Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on  
 the other<sup>2</sup> side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what  
 41 *seemeth* good in thy eyes. And Saul said unto the Eternal,  
 God of Israel, Give<sup>3</sup> a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan  
 42 were taken:<sup>4</sup> but the people escaped.<sup>5</sup> And Saul said,  
 Cast<sup>6</sup> *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jona-  
 43 than was taken.<sup>4</sup> Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me  
 what hast thou done. And Jonathan told him, and said,  
 I did but taste a little honey with the extremity of the  
 44 staff that *was* in my hand, *and*, lo, I shall die. And  
 Saul answered, Thus may God do and thus continue: for  
 45 thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said  
 unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought<sup>7</sup> this  
 great salvation in Israel? It is unworthy: *as* the Eternal  
 liveth, if there falleth one hair of his head to the earth. . . .  
 for he hath wrought<sup>7</sup> with God this day. So the people  
 46 released Jonathan, that he died not. Then Saul went up  
 from after the Philistines: and the Philistines went to  
 47 their own place. So Saul assumed<sup>4</sup> the royalty over Israel,  
 and fought against all his enemies round about, against  
 Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against  
 Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the  
 Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he spread  
 48 terror.<sup>8</sup> And he did mighty acts,<sup>9</sup> and smote Amalek, and  
 delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.  
 49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and  
 Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*;  
 the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the  
 50 younger<sup>10</sup> Michal: And the name of Saul's wife *was*  
 Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the  
 officer of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle:  
 51 And Kish, the father of Saul, and Ner, the father of  
 52 Abner, *were* sons of Abiel. And the war *was* sore<sup>11</sup> against

<sup>1</sup> corners. <sup>2</sup> one. <sup>3</sup> get. <sup>4</sup> conquered. <sup>5</sup> went out. <sup>6</sup> cause to fall. <sup>7</sup> done.  
<sup>8</sup> declared guilty. <sup>9</sup> force. <sup>10</sup> little one. <sup>11</sup> strong.

# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV. XV.

the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong<sup>1</sup> man, or any valiant man,<sup>2</sup> he took<sup>3</sup> him unto him.

## CHAP. XV.

- 1 SAMUEL also said unto Saul, Me the Eternal sent to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the Eternal.
- 2 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, I have borne in mind *that* which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid *wait*<sup>4</sup> for him
- 3 in the way when he came up from Egypt. Now go, and smite Amalek, and doom to destruction all that they have, and pity them not; but put to death from man to woman, from infant to suckling, from ox<sup>5</sup> to sheep,<sup>6</sup> from camel to
- 4 ass. And Saul summoned the people together, and mustered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand men on foot,
- 5 and ten thousand with the men of Judah. And Saul came
- 6 to a city of Amalek, and laid wait<sup>7</sup> at the brook. And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, go down from among the Amalekites, lest I sweep you away with them: for ye shewed<sup>8</sup> mercy to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenite de-
- 7 parted from among the Amalekites. And Saul smote the Amalekite from Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is*
- 8 over against Egypt. And he caught Agag the king of Amalek alive, and doomed all the people to destruction
- 9 with the edge<sup>9</sup> of the sword. But Saul and the people spared<sup>10</sup> Agag, and the best of the flocks, and of the herds, and of the fatlings, and the pasture *lambs*, and all *that was*
- good, and would not doom them to destruction: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they doomed to
- 10 destruction. Then came<sup>11</sup> the word of the Eternal unto Samuel, saying, I repent that I have declared Saul king: for he is turned back from following<sup>12</sup> me, and hath not performed<sup>13</sup> my commandments.<sup>14</sup> And it grieved<sup>15</sup>
- 12 Samuel; and he cried unto the Eternal all night. And when Samuel rose early to meet<sup>16</sup> Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a monument,<sup>17</sup> and is gone about, and passed
- 13 on, and gone down to the Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the Eternal:
- 14 I have performed<sup>13</sup> the word of the Eternal. And Samuel

<sup>1</sup> hero. <sup>2</sup> son of force. <sup>3</sup> gathered. <sup>4</sup> put. <sup>5</sup> one of the herd. <sup>6</sup> one of the flock. <sup>7</sup> quarrelled. <sup>8</sup> did. <sup>9</sup> mouth. <sup>10</sup> pitied. <sup>11</sup> was. <sup>12</sup> after. <sup>13</sup> established. <sup>14</sup> words. <sup>15</sup> glowed. <sup>16</sup> towards. <sup>17</sup> hand.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XV.

said, What *meaneth* then this bleating<sup>1</sup> of the flocks in mine  
 15 ears, and the lowing<sup>1</sup> of the herds which I hear? And  
 Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites:  
 for the people spared<sup>2</sup> the best of the flocks and of the  
 herds to sacrifice unto the Eternal thy God; and the rest  
 16 we have doomed. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Keep  
 off,<sup>3</sup> and I will tell thee what the Eternal hath spoken unto  
 17 me this night. And he said unto him, Speak. And  
 Samuel said, *Is* it not although thou *wast* little in thine  
 own eyes, thou art yet the head of the tribes of Israel, and  
 18 the Eternal anointed thee king over Israel, And the  
 Eternal sent thee on a journey,<sup>4</sup> and said, Go, and doom  
 the sinners Amalek, and fight against them until they be  
 19 consumed.<sup>5</sup> Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice  
 of the Eternal, but didst dart upon the spoil, and didst evil  
 20 in the eyes of the Eternal? And Saul said unto Samuel,  
 Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the Eternal, and have  
 gone the way which the Eternal sent me, and have brought  
 Agag the king of Amalek, and Amalek have I doomed.  
 21 But the people took of the spoil, flocks and herds, the  
 chief<sup>6</sup> of the doomed things, to sacrifice unto the Eternal  
 22 thy God in the Gilgal. And Samuel said, Hath the  
 Eternal *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as  
 in obeying the voice of the Eternal? Behold, to obey *is*  
 better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.  
 23 For *as* the sin of divination *is* rebellion, and *as* iniquity and  
 teraphim *is* stubbornness. Because thou hast scorned the  
 word of the Eternal, he hath also rejected<sup>7</sup> thee from *being*  
 24 king. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I  
 have transgressed the commandment<sup>8</sup> of the Eternal, and  
 thy words; because I feared the people, and obeyed their  
 25 voice. Now therefore, pray, bear with my sin, and return  
 26 with me, that I may prostrate myself to the Eternal. And  
 Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for  
 thou hast scorned the word of the Eternal, and the Eternal  
 27 hath rejected<sup>7</sup> thee from being king over Israel. And as  
 Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the  
 28 skirt<sup>9</sup> of his mantle, and it was rent. And Samuel said unto  
 him, The Eternal hath rent the kingdom of Israel from  
 thee this day, and hath given it to thy fellow, *that is* better  
 29 than thou. And also the Everlasting one of Israel

<sup>1</sup> voice. <sup>2</sup> pitied. <sup>3</sup> fail. <sup>4</sup> way. <sup>5</sup> finished. <sup>6</sup> beginning. <sup>7</sup> scorned. <sup>8</sup> passed  
 over the mouth. <sup>9</sup> wing.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XV. XVI.

will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should  
30 repent. Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me  
now, pray, before the elders of my people, and before  
Israel, and return with me, that I may prostrate myself to  
31 the Eternal thy God. So Samuel returned with Saul:  
32 and Saul prostrated himself to the Eternal. Then said  
Samuel, Bring<sup>1</sup> you hither to me Agag the king of Ama-  
lek: and Agag came unto him gratified. And Agag said,  
33 Surely the bitterness of death is departed. And Samuel  
said, As thy sword hath robbed women of children, so  
shall thy mother be bereaved among women. And Samuel  
hewed Agag in pieces before the Eternal in the Gilgal.  
34 Then Samuel went to the Ramah; and Saul went up to  
35 his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more<sup>2</sup>  
to see Saul until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned  
for Saul: and the Eternal repented that he had made  
Saul king over Israel.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 AND the Eternal said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou  
mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected<sup>3</sup> him from reigning  
over Israel? Fill thy horn with oil, and go; I will send  
thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided<sup>4</sup> me  
2 a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How can I  
go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the Eternal  
said, Take a heifer of the herd with thee,<sup>5</sup> and say, I am  
3 come to sacrifice to the Eternal. And call Jesse to the  
sacrifice, and I will make known to thee what thou shalt  
do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name<sup>6</sup>  
4 unto thee. And Samuel did that which the Eternal  
spake, and came to Bethlehem: and the elders of the  
town *hastened* tremblingly towards him, and said, Be thy  
5 coming peace. And he said, Peace: I am come to sacri-  
fice unto the Eternal; sanctify yourselves, and come with  
me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons,  
6 and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass,  
when they were come, that he saw Eliab, and said,  
7 Surely the anointed of the Eternal *is* before him. But  
the Eternal said unto Samuel, Look not on his coun-  
tenance,<sup>7</sup> or on the height of his stature; for I have

<sup>1</sup> reach. <sup>2</sup> continued not. <sup>3</sup> scorned. <sup>4</sup> seen. <sup>5</sup> in thy hand. <sup>6</sup> say. <sup>7</sup> sight.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVI.

scorned him: for not what man seeth, . . . for  
 8 man looketh on the outward appearance,<sup>1</sup> but the Eternal  
 looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and  
 made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath  
 9 the Eternal chosen this. Then Jesse made Shammah to  
 pass by. And he said, Neither hath the Eternal chosen  
 10 this. Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before  
 Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The Eternal hath  
 11 not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here  
 all *thy* children?<sup>2</sup> And he said, There remaineth yet the  
 youngest,<sup>3</sup> and, behold, he feedeth the flock. And Samuel  
 said unto Jesse, Send and fetch<sup>4</sup> him: for we will not sit  
 12 down<sup>5</sup> till he come hither. And he sent and brought him  
 in. Now he *was* red-haired, *and* withal of beautiful eyes,  
 and goodly to look to. And the Eternal said, Arise, anoint  
 13 him: for this *is* he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil,  
 and anointed him among his brethren: and the Spirit of  
 the Eternal came powerfully upon David from that day  
 forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to the Ramah.  
 14 But the Spirit of the Eternal departed from Saul, and an  
 15 evil spirit from the Eternal affrighted him. And Saul's  
 servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from  
 16 God affrighteth thee. Let our lord *only* say to thy ser-  
 vants before thee, that they seek out a man, a cunning<sup>6</sup>  
 player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when the  
 evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with  
 17 his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto his  
 servants, Provide<sup>7</sup> me now a man that can play well, and  
 18 bring *him* to me. Then answered one of the servants, and  
 said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite,  
*that is* cunning<sup>6</sup> in playing, and a hero in *the* force, and a  
 man of war, and understanding in matters, and a comely  
 19 person,<sup>8</sup> and the Eternal *is* with him. Wherefore Saul  
 sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy  
 20 son, who *is* with the flock. And Jesse took an ass *laden*  
 with bread, and a skin bottle of wine, and a kid of the  
 goats, and sent *them* through the hand of David his son  
 21 unto Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood before  
 him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his  
 22 armour-bearer.<sup>9</sup> And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let  
 David, pray, stand before me; for he hath found favour

<sup>1</sup> eyes. <sup>2</sup> are the lads complete. <sup>3</sup> smallest. <sup>4</sup> take. <sup>5</sup> compass. <sup>6</sup> knowing.

<sup>7</sup> see. <sup>8</sup> a man of form. <sup>9</sup> bearer of vessels.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

23 in my eyes. And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was relieved, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies<sup>1</sup> to the war, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and encamped between Shochoh and  
2 Azekah, in Ephes-dammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped by the valley of Elah, and set *themselves* in order for the war against the  
3 Philistines. And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side,<sup>2</sup> and Israel stood on the mountain on the  
4 other side:<sup>2</sup> and the glen *was* between them. And there went out the champion out of the camps of the Philistines, his name was Goliath, of Gath, and his height *was* six  
5 cubits and a span. And *he had* a helmet of copper upon his head, and he *was* clothed in a scale coat of mail; and the weight of the coat of mail *was* five thousand shekels of  
6 copper. And *he had* greaves of copper upon his legs, and  
7 a javelin of copper between his shoulders. And the staff<sup>3</sup> of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam, and his spear's blade<sup>4</sup> *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing the large shield went before him. And he stood and cried unto the ranks<sup>5</sup> of Israel, and said unto them, Wherefore do ye come out to set *yourselves* in order for war? *Am* not I the Philistine, and you servants to Saul? Select you a man for you, and let him come down to me.  
9 If he be able to fight with me, and to smite me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and smite him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.  
10 And the Philistine said, I have insulted the ranks<sup>6</sup> of Israel this day: give me a man, that we may fight  
11 together. When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.  
12 Now David *was* the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man *was* reckoned old in the days of Saul, coming  
13 among the *principal* men. And the three eldest sons of

<sup>1</sup> camp. <sup>2</sup> from here. <sup>3</sup> wood. <sup>4</sup> flame. <sup>5</sup> rows. <sup>6</sup> files.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII.

Jesse went going after Saul to the war: and the names of his three sons that went to the war, *were* Eliab the first-born; and the second next unto him, Abinadab; and the  
 14 third, Shammah. And David *was* the youngest:<sup>1</sup> and the  
 15 three eldest<sup>2</sup> went after Saul. But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's flock at Beth-  
 16 lehem. And the Philistine stepped nigh early and late,  
 17 and presented<sup>3</sup> himself forty days. And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and bring *it* quickly to  
 18 the camp to thy brethren: And bring these ten slices of cheeses<sup>4</sup> unto the officer of *their* thousand, and look how  
 19 thy brethren fare,<sup>5</sup> and take their pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah,  
 20 fighting with the Philistines. And David rose up early in the morning, and left<sup>6</sup> the flock with a keeper, and took, and carried, as Jesse had commanded him: and he came to the entrenchment, and the force *was* going forth  
 21 to the fight,<sup>7</sup> and they shouted<sup>8</sup> for the battle.<sup>9</sup> And Israel and the Philistines set themselves in order, rank<sup>7</sup> against  
 22 rank.<sup>7</sup> And David left<sup>6</sup> his vessels in the hand of the keeper of the vessels, and ran unto the rank,<sup>7</sup> and came  
 23 and saluted his brethren.<sup>10</sup> And as he spoke with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks<sup>11</sup> of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard  
 24 *them*. And all the men of Israel, when they saw the  
 25 man, ran away before him, and were sore afraid. And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? for to insult Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who smiteth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and  
 26 make his father's house free in Israel. And David said to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that smiteth this Philistine, and removeth disgrace from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that  
 27 he should insult the ranks<sup>11</sup> of the living God? And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it  
 28 be done to the man that smiteth him. And Eliab his eldest<sup>2</sup> brother, heard when he spake unto the men; and

<sup>1</sup> smallest. <sup>2</sup> greatest. <sup>3</sup> placed. <sup>4</sup> milk. <sup>5</sup> visit thy brethren to peace. <sup>6</sup> let.  
<sup>7</sup> row. <sup>8</sup> raised a din. <sup>9</sup> war. <sup>10</sup> and asked his brethren unto peace. <sup>11</sup> rows.



# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII.

Eliab's wrath glowed against David, and he said, Wherefore camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left<sup>1</sup> those few sheep<sup>2</sup> in the desert? I know thy presumption, and the wickedness of thy heart; for thou art  
 29 come down that thou mightest see the war. And David said, What have I now done? Is it not *merely* a word?  
 30 And he turned away from him towards another, and spake<sup>3</sup> after the same manner:<sup>4</sup> and the people answered<sup>5</sup> him again after the former manner.<sup>4</sup> And when the words were heard which David spake, they told *them* before  
 32 Saul; and he sent for<sup>6</sup> him. And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail<sup>7</sup> because of him: thy servant will  
 33 go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a lad, and he a man of war  
 34 from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy servant fed his father's flock, and there came the lion, or the bear,  
 35 and took one of the flock out of the drove; Then I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I laid hold of his beard, and  
 36 smote him, and put him to death. Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, for he hath insulted the ranks<sup>8</sup> of  
 37 the living God. David said, moreover, The Eternal that delivered me out of the paw<sup>9</sup> of the lion, and out of the paw<sup>9</sup> of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the  
 38 Eternal be with thee. And Saul clothed David with his robe, and he put<sup>10</sup> a helmet of copper upon his head; 39 also he clothed him with a coat of mail. And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he consented to go; for he had not *yet* tried *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not tried *them*.  
 40 And David put<sup>11</sup> them off him. And he took his stick in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a vessel of the shepherd, which he had, and in the scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he stepped  
 41 nigh to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on, and drew near<sup>12</sup> unto David; and the man that bare the large  
 42 shield *went* before him. And when the Philistine looked

<sup>1</sup> let. <sup>2</sup> flocks. <sup>3</sup> said. <sup>4</sup> word. <sup>5</sup> restored. <sup>6</sup> took. <sup>7</sup> fall. <sup>8</sup> rows. <sup>9</sup> hand.  
<sup>10</sup> gave. <sup>11</sup> removed. <sup>12</sup> going and approaching.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII.

about and saw David, he despised him; for he was *but* a lad, and red-haired, with a beautiful countenance.<sup>1</sup> And  
43 the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with sticks? And the Philistine execrated  
44 David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the  
45 heaven, and unto the beasts of the field. Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin; but I come to thee in the name of the Eternal of hosts, the God of the ranks<sup>2</sup> of  
46 Israel, whom thou hast defied.<sup>3</sup> This day will the Eternal deliver thee into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take<sup>4</sup> thine head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the heaven, and unto the animals of the earth; that all the earth  
47 may know that there is a God in Israel. And all this assembly shall know that the Eternal saveth not with sword and spear: for the war is the Eternal's, and he will  
48 give you into our hands. And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and approached towards David, that David hasted, and ran to the rank<sup>5</sup> towards the Philistine.  
49 And David put<sup>6</sup> his hand into his vessel, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead: and  
50 he fell upon his face to the earth. So David prevailed<sup>7</sup> over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and put him to death; but *there was*  
51 no sword in the hand of David. Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and killed him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw  
52 their hero was dead, they ran away. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted,<sup>8</sup> and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the glen, and to the gates of Ekron: and those stabbed of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaarim, even unto Gath, and  
53 unto Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from hotly pursuing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their  
54 tents. And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem: but his armour<sup>9</sup> he put in his  
53 tent. And when Saul saw David go forth against the

<sup>1</sup> sight. <sup>2</sup> rows. <sup>3</sup> insulted. <sup>4</sup> remove. <sup>5</sup> row. <sup>6</sup> sent. <sup>7</sup> was stronger.

<sup>8</sup> raised a din. <sup>9</sup> vessels.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

Philistine, he said unto Abner, the officer of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy  
 56 soul liveth, O king, if I know . . . And the king said,  
 57 Ask thou whose son the youth *is*. And as David returned from smiting the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his  
 58 hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, O lad? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 AND it came to pass, when he had finished speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was bound up<sup>1</sup> with the soul of David; and Jonathan loved him as his *own* soul.  
 2 And Saul took him that day, and would not let<sup>2</sup> him return  
 3 to his father's house. Then Jonathan and David made<sup>3</sup> a  
 4 covenant, because he loved him as his *own* soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the mantle that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his robes, even to his sword, and  
 5 to his bow, and to his girdle. And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* behaved himself wisely: and Saul set<sup>4</sup> him over the men of the war; and he was accepted<sup>5</sup> in the eyes of all the people, and also in the eyes  
 6 of Saul's servants. And it came to pass, as they came, when David was returned from smiting the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel singing and dancing, towards Saul the king, with tabrets, with joy, and  
 7 with triangles. And the women answered *one another* as they made merry, and said, Saul hath smitten his thousands,  
 8 and David his myriads. And Saul was very wroth,<sup>6</sup> and this thing displeased him;<sup>7</sup> and he said, They have ascribed<sup>8</sup> unto David myriads, and to me they have ascribed<sup>8</sup> *but* the thousands: and *what can he have further but the royalty?*  
 9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.  
 10 And it came to pass, on the morrow, that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house; and David played with his hand, as at other  
 11 times:<sup>9</sup> and the spear *was* in Saul's hand. And Saul hurled the spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David turned away from his pre-  
 12 sence twice. And Saul was afraid of David, because the

<sup>1</sup> tied. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> cut. <sup>4</sup> put. <sup>5</sup> good. <sup>6</sup> glowed. <sup>7</sup> was evil in his eyes. <sup>8</sup> given.  
<sup>9</sup> as day in day.

# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVIII.

13 Eternal was with him, and was departed from Saul. Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made<sup>1</sup> him his officer over a thousand: and he went out and came in before the  
 14 people. And David behaved himself wisely in all his  
 15 ways; and the Eternal *was* with him. Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was in  
 16 dread of him. But all Israel and Judah loved David,  
 17 because he went out and came in before them. And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife; only be thou valiant<sup>2</sup> for me, and fight the battles of the Eternal: for Saul said, Let not my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines  
 18 be upon him. And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I  
 19 should be son-in-law to the king? But it came to pass, at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the  
 20 Meholathite to wife. And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.<sup>3</sup>  
 21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, In *the one of*  
 22 the twain thou shalt this day be my son-in-law. And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Speak with David privily, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now, therefore, be the king's son-in-  
 23 law. And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light *thing*  
 24 to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I *am* an indigent man, and lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul  
 25 told him, saying, These words spake David. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth<sup>4</sup> not any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to  
 26 make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. And when his servants told David these words, the thing pleased in the eyes of David to be the king's son-in-law: and the  
 27 days were not expired,<sup>5</sup> When David arose, he and his men, and smote of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law.  
 28 And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. And

<sup>1</sup> put. <sup>2</sup> a son of force. <sup>3</sup> in his eyes. <sup>4</sup> liketh. <sup>5</sup> full.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

Saul saw and knew that the Eternal *was* with David; and  
29 Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. And Saul continued  
to be afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy  
30 continually.<sup>1</sup> Then the officers of the Philistines went  
forth: and it came to pass, whenever they went forth, *that*  
David succeeded better than all the servants of Saul; so  
that his name was much set by.<sup>2</sup>

### CHAP. XIX.

1 AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his ser-  
vants, that they should put David to death: but Jonathan,  
2 Saul's son, delighted<sup>3</sup> much in David. And Jonathan told  
David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to put thee to death.  
Now, therefore, pray, take heed to thyself in the morning,  
3 and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself: And I will  
go out and stand beside<sup>4</sup> my father in the field where thou  
*art*, and I will speak to my father of thee; and I shall see  
4 what it is, and tell it thee. And Jonathan spake good of  
David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not  
the king sin against his servant, against David; because  
he hath not sinned against thee, and because his deeds  
5 *have been* very good to thee. For he did put his life in his  
hand,<sup>5</sup> and smote the Philistine, and the Eternal wrought<sup>6</sup>  
a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst  
rejoice; wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent  
6 blood, to put David to death for nothing? And Saul  
hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware,  
7 *As* the Eternal liveth, if he be put to death. . . . And  
Jonathan told him all those words: and Jonathan brought  
David to Saul, and he was in his presence as in times  
8 past.<sup>7</sup> And there was war again:<sup>8</sup> and David went out  
and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a  
9 great slaughter; and they ran away before him. And the  
evil spirit from the Eternal was upon Saul, as he sat in his  
house with his spear in his hand: and David played with  
10 *his* hand. And Saul sought to smite David even to the  
wall with the spear; but he slipped away out<sup>9</sup> of Saul's  
presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David  
11 ran away, and escaped that night. And Saul also sent

<sup>1</sup> all the days.    <sup>2</sup> very precious.    <sup>3</sup> liked.    <sup>4</sup> to the hand.    <sup>5</sup> hollow.    <sup>6</sup> did.

<sup>7</sup> yesterday before yesterday.    <sup>8</sup> the war continued to be.    <sup>9</sup> discharged.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIX.

messenger's unto David's house, to watch<sup>1</sup> him, and to put him to death in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night,  
 12 to-morrow thou shalt be put to death. So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled,  
 13 and escaped. And Michal took the teraphim, and laid them in the bed, and put a tissue<sup>2</sup> of goats' *hair* for a resting-place for the head, and covered them with the  
 14 garment. And when Saul sent messengers to take David,  
 15 she said, He *is* sick. And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, in  
 16 order to put him to death. And when the messengers were come in, behold, the teraphim *were* in the bed, and a  
 17 tissue<sup>2</sup> of goats' *hair* for a resting place for the head. And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and let go mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should  
 18 I put thee to death? So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to the Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and abode in  
 19 Naioth. And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in the Ramah. And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed<sup>2</sup> over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul  
 21 and they also prophesied. And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again<sup>3</sup> the third time, and they pro-  
 22 phesied also. Then went he also to the Ramah, and came to the great pit that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold,  
 23 *they are* at Naioth in the Ramah. And he went thither to Naioth in the Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came  
 24 to Naioth in the Ramah. And he stripped off his garments also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down<sup>4</sup> naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the prophets!

<sup>1</sup> keep.   <sup>2</sup> placed.   <sup>3</sup> continued.   <sup>4</sup> fell.

# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XX.

## CHAP. XX.

- 1 AND David fled from Naioth in the Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he
- 2 seeketh my life?<sup>1</sup> And he said unto him, It were unworthy: thou shalt not die: behold, my father will not do either a great or a small thing but he will reveal *it* to me;<sup>2</sup> and why should my father hide<sup>3</sup> this thing from me? *it is not so.*
- 3 And David swore moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found favour in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be pained: but truly, *as* the Eternal liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is*
- 4 but a step between me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth,<sup>4</sup> I will even do
- 5 *it* for thee. And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the new moon, and I should unfailingly sit with the king to eat; but let me go, that I may hide myself<sup>5</sup> in
- 6 the field unto the third *day* at even. If thy father at all miss<sup>6</sup> me, then thou shalt say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city; for *there*
- 7 *is* a yearly sacrifice<sup>7</sup> there for all the family. If he say thus, *It is well*; thy servant *shall have* peace: but if he be very wroth,<sup>8</sup> *then* know that the evil is determined<sup>9</sup> by him.
- 8 Therefore thou shalt shew<sup>10</sup> mercy to thy servant; for into the covenant of the Eternal with thee hast thou brought thy servant: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, put me to death thyself; for wherefore shouldst thou
- 9 bring me to thy father? And Jonathan said, It is unworthy of thee: for if I knew certainly that the evil were determined<sup>9</sup> by my father to come unto thee, then would
- 10 not I tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?
- 11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the
- 12 field. And Jonathan said unto David, O Eternal God of Israel, when I have sounded<sup>11</sup> my father to-morrow about this time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good towards David, and I then send not unto thee, and reveal
- 13 *it* to thine ear, The Eternal do so, and continue to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee the evil, then I will reveal *it* to thine ear, and send thee away, that thou

<sup>1</sup> soul. <sup>2</sup> my ear. <sup>3</sup> screen. <sup>4</sup> sayeth. <sup>5</sup> he kept close. <sup>6</sup> visit. <sup>7</sup> the sacrifice of days. <sup>8</sup> glowing he glow. <sup>9</sup> finished. <sup>10</sup> do. <sup>11</sup> investigated.

# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XX.

mayest go in peace: and the Eternal be with thee, as he  
14 hath been with my father. And not *only*, while yet I live,  
shalt thou shew<sup>1</sup> me the mercy of the Eternal, that I die  
15 not; But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy mercy from my  
house for ever; not even when the Eternal shall cut off  
the enemies of David every one<sup>2</sup> from the face of the earth.<sup>3</sup>  
16 So Jonathan made *a covenant* with the house of David,  
*saying*, Let the Eternal even require<sup>4</sup> it at the hand of  
17 David's enemies. And Jonathan adjured David again,<sup>5</sup> in  
his love for him: for he loved him as he loved his *own*  
18 soul. Then Jonathan said to him, To-morrow *is* the new  
moon;<sup>6</sup> and thou shalt be missed,<sup>7</sup> because thy seat  
19 will be empty.<sup>8</sup> And after to-morrow<sup>9</sup> thou shalt go down  
quickly,<sup>10</sup> and come to the place where thou wast  
hidden<sup>11</sup> on the day of the work,<sup>12</sup> and shalt abide by the  
20 stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows towards the  
21 side *thereof*, as though I shot<sup>13</sup> at a mark. And, behold, I  
will send the lad, *saying*, Go find out the arrows. If I  
expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this  
side of thee, lay hold<sup>14</sup> of him and come: for *there is* peace  
22 to thee, and no hurt;<sup>15</sup> *as* the Eternal liveth. But if I  
say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are*  
beyond thee; go thy way: for the Eternal hath sent thee  
23 away. And *as touching* the thing which thou and I have  
spoken of, behold, the Eternal *be* between thee and me for  
24 ever. So David hid himself<sup>16</sup> in the field: and when the  
25 new moon<sup>6</sup> was come, the king sat him down to eat. And  
the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a  
seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by  
26 Saul's side, and David's place was empty. Nevertheless,  
Saul spake not any thing that day: *for* he thought,<sup>17</sup> It is  
27 a casualty, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean. And it  
came to pass on the second morrow of the new moon,<sup>6</sup> that  
David's place was empty:<sup>8</sup> and Saul said unto Jonathan  
his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat,<sup>18</sup>  
28 neither yesterday nor to-day? And Jonathan answered  
Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me *to go* to Beth-  
29 lehem: And he said, Let me go, pray, for we have a  
family sacrifice in the city, and my brother he hath com-  
manded me *to be there*; and now, if I have found favour in  
thine eyes, let me get away,<sup>19</sup> pray, and see my brethren:

<sup>1</sup> do. <sup>2</sup> a man. <sup>3</sup> ground. <sup>4</sup> seek. <sup>5</sup> continued. <sup>6</sup> month. <sup>7</sup> visited. <sup>8</sup> missed.  
<sup>9</sup> thou shalt treble. <sup>10</sup> exceedingly. <sup>11</sup> kept close. <sup>12</sup> deed. <sup>13</sup> sent forth.  
<sup>14</sup> take. <sup>15</sup> sword. <sup>16</sup> was kept close. <sup>17</sup> said. <sup>18</sup> the bread. <sup>19</sup> escape.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XX. XXI.

30 therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. Then Saul's wrath glowed against Jonathan; and he said unto him, Thou son of perverse rebelliousness, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine *own* shame, and  
31 unto the shame of thy mother's nakedness? For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send  
32 and fetch<sup>1</sup> him unto me, for he shall surely die.<sup>2</sup> And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be put to death? what hath he done?  
33 And Saul hurled the spear at him to smite him; whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined<sup>3</sup> of his father to put  
34 David to death. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce wrath, and did eat no meat<sup>4</sup> the second new moon<sup>5</sup> day: for he was pained for David, for his father had put him to  
35 shame. And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David,  
36 and a little lad with him. And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And*, as the lad  
37 ran, he shot an arrow, causing it to pass *him*. And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan called after the lad, and said, *Is not*  
38 the arrow beyond thee? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Quickly, make speed, stand not. And Jonathan's  
39 lad collected the arrows, and came to his lord. But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew  
40 the thing. And Jonathan gave his vessels unto his lad,  
41 and said unto him, Go, carry<sup>6</sup> *them* to the city. *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of the south side, and fell on his face<sup>7</sup> to the ground, and prostrated himself three times; and they kissed one another,<sup>8</sup> and  
42 wept one with another,<sup>9</sup> until David exceeded.<sup>10</sup> And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the Eternal, saying, The Eternal be between me and thee for ever, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

### CHAP. XXI.

1 THEN came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech tremblingly hastened towards David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

<sup>1</sup> take. <sup>2</sup> is a son of death. <sup>3</sup> finished. <sup>4</sup> bread. <sup>5</sup> month. <sup>6</sup> bring. <sup>7</sup> nostrils.  
<sup>8</sup> a man his fellow. <sup>9</sup> a man with his fellow. <sup>10</sup> magnified.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXI.

- 2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business,<sup>1</sup> and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business<sup>1</sup> whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee : and I have  
3 appointed<sup>2</sup> the lords to such and such a place. Now, therefore, what is under thy hand ? five *loaves of bread* give it  
4 into my hand, or what there is to be found. And the priest answered David, and said, *There is no common bread under my hand ; but there is bread of holiness ; if*  
5 *the lads have kept themselves at least from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, But women have been kept<sup>3</sup> from us since yesterday and before yesterday when I came out, and the vessels of the lads were holy,<sup>4</sup>*  
6 *and this is the way with the common, how much the more will it be holy this day in the vessel. So the priest gave him hallowed bread ; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was removed from before the Eternal to*  
7 *put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. And there was a certain man of the servants of Saul on that day detained<sup>3</sup> before the Eternal ; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.*  
8 And David said unto Ahimelech , And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword ? for I have neither taken my sword nor my weapons<sup>5</sup> with me, because the king's  
9 word was urgent. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou smotest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* enveloped in a cloth<sup>6</sup> behind the ephod : if thou wilt take that, take it ; for *there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that ;*  
10 *give it me. And David arose, and fled that day from before Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land ? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath smitten his thousands,*  
11 *and David his myriads ? And David laid up<sup>7</sup> these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.*  
12 And he assumed another behaviour<sup>8</sup> before them, and feigned himself silly in their hands, and scribbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his  
13 beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man is mad ; wherefore *then* have ye brought him to

<sup>1</sup> word.   <sup>2</sup> made known.   <sup>3</sup> restrained.   <sup>4</sup> holiness.   <sup>5</sup> vessels.   <sup>6</sup> outer garment.  
<sup>7</sup> put.   <sup>8</sup> taste.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

15 me? Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the madman in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

### CHAP. XXII.

1 DAVID therefore went from thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house  
2 heard *it*, they went down thither to him. And there gathered<sup>1</sup> themselves to him every man *that was* in distress, and every man that had a creditor, and every man *that was* discontented;<sup>2</sup> and he became a captain<sup>3</sup> over them: and there  
3 were with him about four hundred men. And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, pray, go  
4 forth with you, till I know what God will do to me. And he brought them<sup>4</sup> before the king of Moab: and they abode  
5 with him all the while that David was in the hold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David  
6 went, and came into the forest of Hareth. When Saul heard that David was discovered,<sup>5</sup> and the men that *were* with him, and Saul abode in the Gibeah under the tamarisk in the Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all  
7 his servants *were* standing about him; Then Saul said unto his servants that stood<sup>6</sup> about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all officers of thousands,  
8 and officers of hundreds; That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that revealeth to mine ear that my son hath made<sup>7</sup> a *covenant* with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry<sup>8</sup> for me, or revealeth unto mine ear that my son hath stirred up<sup>9</sup> my servant  
9 against me, as an ambush, as at this day? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was placed<sup>10</sup> by the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to  
10 Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he asked of the Eternal for him, and gave him provisions, and gave him  
11 the sword of Goliath the Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all

<sup>1</sup> stored up themselves.    <sup>2</sup> of a bitter soul.    <sup>3</sup> officer.    <sup>4</sup> caused them to guide.  
<sup>5</sup> known.    <sup>6</sup> were placed.    <sup>7</sup> cut.    <sup>8</sup> sick.    <sup>9</sup> raised.    <sup>10</sup> stood.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXII.

his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they  
12 came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now,  
thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I *am*, my  
13 lord. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired  
against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast  
given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired<sup>1</sup> of God  
for him, that he should rise against me, as an ambush, as  
14 at this day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and  
said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as  
David the king's son-in-law, admitted<sup>2</sup> to thy coun-  
15 cils, and honoured in thy house? Did I at that day  
begin to inquire<sup>3</sup> of God for him? be it far<sup>4</sup> from me.  
Let not the king impute<sup>5</sup> *any* thing unto his servant, *nor*  
to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing  
16 of all this, less or more.<sup>6</sup> And the king said, Thou shalt  
surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy father's house.  
17 And the king said unto the runners that stood<sup>7</sup> about him,  
Turn,<sup>8</sup> and put to death the priests of the Eternal; because  
their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew  
when he fled, and did not reveal it to mine ear. But  
the servants of the king would not put forth<sup>9</sup> their  
18 hand to fall<sup>10</sup> upon the priests of the Eternal. And the  
king said to Doeg, Turn<sup>8</sup> thou, and fall<sup>10</sup> upon the priests.  
And Doeg the Edomite turned,<sup>11</sup> and he fell<sup>12</sup> upon the  
priests, and put do death on that day fourscore and five  
19 persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city  
of the priests, smote he with the edge<sup>13</sup> of the sword, from  
man to woman, from infant to suckling, and oxen,<sup>14</sup> and  
20 asses, and sheep, with the edge<sup>13</sup> of the sword. And there  
escaped one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub,  
21 and his name was Abiathar, and fled after David. And  
Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the priests of the  
22 Eternal. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that  
day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would  
surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the  
23 persons<sup>15</sup> of thy father's house. Abide thou with me, fear  
not; for he that seeketh my life<sup>16</sup> seeketh thy life:<sup>16</sup> but  
with me thou *shalt be* a charge.

<sup>1</sup> asked. <sup>2</sup> departing. <sup>3</sup> ask. <sup>4</sup> unworthy. <sup>5</sup> put. <sup>6</sup> a small or a great thing.  
<sup>7</sup> were placed. <sup>8</sup> encompass. <sup>9</sup> send. <sup>10</sup> light. <sup>11</sup> encompassed. <sup>12</sup> lighted.  
<sup>13</sup> mouth. <sup>14</sup> herd. <sup>15</sup> souls. <sup>16</sup> soul.



# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIII.

## CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they spoil the threshing-floors.
- 2 Therefore David inquired<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the Eternal said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save
- 3 Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to
- 4 Keilah against the ranks of the Philistines? Then David inquired of the Eternal yet again.<sup>2</sup> And the Eternal answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I
- 5 will give the Philistines into thy hand. So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought<sup>3</sup> away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.
- 6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod
- 7 in his hand. And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered<sup>4</sup> him into my hand; for he is shut in, by coming into a town that
- 8 hath gates and bolts. And Saul summoned all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David
- 9 and his men. And David knew that Saul secretly contrived evil against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest,
- 10 Reach hither the ephod. Then said David, O Eternal God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy<sup>4</sup> the city for my sake.
- 11 Will the men of Keilah deliver<sup>5</sup> me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O Eternal God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the
- 12 Eternal said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men<sup>6</sup> of Keilah deliver<sup>5</sup> me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Eternal said, They will deliver<sup>5</sup> thee up.
- 13 Then David and his men, who *were* about six hundred, arose and went out of Keilah, and went about whithersoever they could go about. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah: and he forbore<sup>7</sup> to go forth.
- 14 And David abode in the desert in strong holds, and abode in a mountain in the desert of Ziph: and Saul sought him

<sup>1</sup> asked.    <sup>2</sup> continued yet to ask of the Eternal.    <sup>3</sup> led.    <sup>4</sup> corrupt.    <sup>5</sup> shut.  
<sup>6</sup> owners.    <sup>7</sup> ceased.

# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIII.

- 15 all the days; but God gave him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life :<sup>1</sup> and
- 16 David *was* in the desert of Ziph in the wood. And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into the wood, and
- 17 strengthened his hand in God. And he said unto him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee: and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next in rank unto thee; and that also Saul my father
- 18 knoweth. And they two made<sup>2</sup> a covenant before the Eternal. And David abode in the wood, and Jonathan
- 19 went to his house. Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to the Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which
- 20 *is* on the right of the solitude? Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and *it is* for us to deliver<sup>3</sup> him into the king's hand.
- 21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the Eternal; for ye have
- 22 compassion on<sup>4</sup> me. Pray go, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt<sup>5</sup> is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told<sup>6</sup> me *that* he dealeth very subtly.
- 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and return to me with the certainty,<sup>7</sup> and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout
- 24 all the thousands of Judah. And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the desert of Maon, in the plain on the south of the solitude.
- 25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down the rock, and abode in the desert of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued
- 26 David in the desert of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that<sup>8</sup> side of the mountain: and David hurried precipitately to get away<sup>9</sup> for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men were surrounding David and his men to catch them. But there came a messenger unto, Saul saying, Haste thee, and come; for
- 27 the Philistines have spread<sup>10</sup> over the land. Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sella-
- 29 hammah-lekoth. And David went up from thence, and abode in strong holds at En-gedi.

<sup>1</sup> soul. <sup>2</sup> cut. <sup>3</sup> shut. <sup>4</sup> pitied. <sup>5</sup> foot. <sup>6</sup> said. <sup>7</sup> established. <sup>8</sup> this. <sup>9</sup> go.  
<sup>10</sup> unfolded.

# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following<sup>1</sup> the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold,  
 2 David *is* in the desert of En-gedi. Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek  
 3 David and his men upon the crags of the wild goats. And he came to the flock-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave;  
 and Saul went in to shelter his feet: and David and his  
 4 men remained in the sides<sup>2</sup> of the cave. And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the Eternal said unto thee, Behold, I will give thine enemy into thy hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good in thine eyes. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt<sup>3</sup> of  
 5 Saul's mantle privily. And it came to pass afterwards, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off  
 6 Saul's skirt.<sup>3</sup> And he said unto his men, May I be rejected<sup>4</sup> by the Eternal if I do this thing unto my lord the anointed of the Eternal, to stretch forth<sup>5</sup> my hand against him, for  
 7 he *is* the anointed of the Eternal. So David stayed<sup>6</sup> his servants with *these* words, and suffered<sup>7</sup> them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went  
 8 on *his* way. David also rose afterwards, and went out of the cave, and called after Saul saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his  
 9 face<sup>8</sup> to the earth, and prostrated himself. And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying,  
 10 Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?<sup>9</sup> Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Eternal had given thee to-day into my hand in the cave: and *some* bade<sup>10</sup> me kill thee; but *mine eye* spared thee: and I said, I will not put forth<sup>11</sup> my hand against my lord; for he *is* the anointed of the  
 11 Eternal. Moreover, my father, see; yea, see the skirt<sup>3</sup> of thy mantle in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt<sup>3</sup> of thy mantle, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou liest in wait for my  
 12 soul to take it. The Eternal judge between me and thee, and the Eternal avenge me of thee: but my hand shall  
 13 not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the ancient,

<sup>1</sup> after. <sup>2</sup> thighs. <sup>3</sup> wing. <sup>4</sup> unworthy. <sup>5</sup> send. <sup>6</sup> rent asunder. <sup>7</sup> gave. <sup>8</sup> nostrils.  
 . <sup>9</sup> evil. <sup>10</sup> said. <sup>11</sup> send.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

Wickedness goeth forth from the wicked: but my hand  
 14 shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel  
 come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead  
 15 dog, after one flea. The Eternal therefore be pronouncer of  
 judgment between me and thee, and see, and plead my  
 16 cause,<sup>1</sup> and deliver<sup>2</sup> me out of thy hand. And it came to  
 pass, when David had finished speaking these words unto  
 Saul, that Saul said, *Is this thy voice, my son David?*  
 17 And Saul lifted up his voice and wept. And he said to  
 David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast  
 requited me the good, whereas I have requited thee the  
 18 evil. And thou hast shewed<sup>3</sup> this day how that thou hast  
 dealt<sup>4</sup> well with me: forasmuch as, when the Eternal had  
 19 delivered<sup>5</sup> me into thy hand, thou killedst me not. For if  
 a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away?<sup>6</sup>  
 Wherefore the Eternal requite thee good for that thou hast  
 20 done unto me this day. And now, behold, I know well  
 that thou wilt surely reign, and that the kingdom of Israel  
 21 shall be established<sup>7</sup> in thy hand. Swear now therefore  
 unto me by the Eternal, if that thou cut off my seed after  
 me, and if thou exterminate my name out of my father's  
 22 house . . . And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went  
 home: but David and his men went up unto the hold.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 AND Samuel died: and all the Israelites were gathered to-  
 gether<sup>8</sup> and bewailed him, and buried him in his house at the  
 Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the desert  
 2 of Paran. And *there was* a man in Maon whose posses-  
 sions<sup>9</sup> *were* in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and  
 he had three thousand sheep,<sup>10</sup> and a thousand goats: and  
 3 he was shearing his flock in Carmel. Now the name of  
 the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and  
*she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful  
 countenance:<sup>11</sup> but the man *was* churlish,<sup>12</sup> and evil in his  
 4 doings; and he *was* of Caleb. And David heard in the  
 5 desert that Nabal did shear his flock. And David sent  
 out ten lads; and David said unto the lads, Go up  
 to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ask him in my name after

<sup>1</sup> quarrel my quarrel. <sup>2</sup> judge. <sup>3</sup> told. <sup>4</sup> done. <sup>5</sup> shut. <sup>6</sup> on a good way.  
<sup>7</sup> arise. <sup>8</sup> stored up. <sup>9</sup> deed. <sup>10</sup> flock. <sup>11</sup> form. <sup>12</sup> hard.



# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXV.

6 his peace. And thus shall ye say, Unto life!<sup>1</sup> Peace *be*  
to thee, and peace *be* to thy house, and peace *be* unto all  
7 that thou hast. And now I have heard that thou hast  
shearers: now, the shepherds who *are* thine were with us,  
we hurt them<sup>2</sup> not, neither was there ought missing unto  
8 them, all the days they were in Carmel. Ask thy lads,  
and they will tell thee. Wherefore let the lads find favour  
in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: pray, give,  
whatsoever cometh to<sup>3</sup> thy hand unto thy servants, and to  
9 thy son David. And when David's lads came, they spake  
to Nabal according to all those words, in the name of  
10 David, and rested. And Nabal answered David's servants,  
and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse?  
There are many servants now-a-days that break away  
11 every man from his lord. Shall I then take my bread and  
my water, and my flesh<sup>4</sup> that I have killed for my shearers,  
and give *it* unto men whom I know not whence they *are*?  
12 So David's lads turned their way, and returned, and came  
13 and told him all those words. And David said unto his  
men, Gird ye on *every* man his sword. And they girded  
on *every* man his sword, and David also girded on his  
sword: and there went up after David about four hundred  
14 men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.<sup>5</sup> But one of  
the lads told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David  
sent messengers out of the desert, to salute<sup>6</sup> our lord; and  
15 he railed on them. But the men *were* very good unto us,  
and we were not hurt,<sup>2</sup> neither missed<sup>7</sup> we anything, as  
long as we went about with them, when we were in the  
16 fields: They were a rampart unto us both by night and  
day, all the days we were with them feeding the flock.  
17 Now therefore know and see what thou wilt do; for the  
evil is determined against our lord, and against all his  
household: for he *is such* a son of perdition, that a *man*  
18 cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took  
two hundred loaves,<sup>8</sup> and two bottles of wine, and five  
sheep ready dressed,<sup>9</sup> and five seahs of parched *corn*,  
and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes  
19 of figs, and put *them* on the asses. And she said unto her  
lads, Go on before me: behold, I come after you. But she  
20 told not her husband Nabal. And it was *so, as* she rode  
on the ass, that she came down by the covert<sup>10</sup> of the

<sup>1</sup> unto the living one. <sup>2</sup> confounded. <sup>3</sup> findeth. <sup>4</sup> killing. <sup>5</sup> vessels. <sup>6</sup> bless.  
<sup>7</sup> visited. <sup>8</sup> bread. <sup>9</sup> of the flock made. <sup>10</sup> secret.

# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXV.

mountain, and, behold, David and his men came down  
21 towards her; and she met them. Now David had said,  
Surely in vain<sup>1</sup> have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the  
desert, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained*  
22 unto him: and he hath requited<sup>2</sup> me evil for good. So  
do God unto the enemies of David, and so may he con-  
tinue, if I allow to remain of all that *pertain* to him, by  
23 the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall. And  
when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and went down from  
the ass, and fell before<sup>3</sup> David on her face, and prostrated  
24 herself to the earth. And fell at his feet, and said, Upon  
me, my lord, *upon* me, *let this* iniquity *be*; and pray let thy  
maidservant speak in thine ears, and hear the words of thy  
25 maidservant. Pray, let not my lord regard<sup>4</sup> this man of  
perdition, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal  
*is* his name, and a base deed *is* with him: but I thy maid-  
servant saw not the lads of my lord, whom thou didst  
26 send. Now therefore, my lord, *as* the Eternal liveth, and  
*as* thy soul liveth, since the Eternal hath withholden<sup>5</sup> thee  
from coming to *shed* blood,<sup>6</sup> and from avenging<sup>7</sup> thyself  
with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that  
27 seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this blessing,  
which thy handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it  
28 even be given unto the lads that follow<sup>8</sup> my lord. Pray  
bear with the trespass of thy maidservant: for the Eternal  
will certainly make my lord a sure<sup>9</sup> house; because my  
lord fighteth the wars of the Eternal, and evil shall not be  
29 found in thee *all* thy days. Yet a man is risen to pursue  
thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall  
be bound up in the bundle of life with the Eternal thy  
God; and the soul of thine enemies, them shall he sling  
30 out, *as out* of the middle<sup>10</sup> of the sling. And it shall come  
to pass, when the Eternal shall have done to my lord  
according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning  
thee, and shall have appointed<sup>11</sup> thee chief over Israel,  
31 That this shall be no cause for staggering unto thee, nor  
stumbling-block in the heart unto my lord, either that  
thou hast shed blood causeless,<sup>12</sup> or that my lord hath  
avenged<sup>13</sup> himself: but when the Eternal shall have dealt  
well with my lord, then remember thy maidservant.

<sup>1</sup> to the falsehood. <sup>2</sup> restored. <sup>3</sup> to the nostrils. <sup>4</sup> put his heart to. <sup>5</sup> refrained.  
<sup>6</sup> into blood. <sup>7</sup> saving. <sup>8</sup> go at the feet of. <sup>9</sup> faithful. <sup>10</sup> hollow. <sup>11</sup> com-  
manded. <sup>12</sup> gratuitously. <sup>13</sup> save.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of  
 33 Israel, who sent thee this day towards me: And blessed  
*be* thy understanding, and blessed *be* thou, who hast with-  
 held me this day from coming to *shed* blood,<sup>1</sup> and from  
 34 avenging<sup>2</sup> myself with mine own hand. For in very deed,  
*as* the Eternal God of Israel liveth, who hath kept<sup>3</sup> me  
 back from doing evil unto thee, except thou hadst hasted,  
 and come towards me, surely there had not been left unto  
 Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the  
 35 wall. So David received<sup>4</sup> of her hand *that* which she had  
 brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thy  
 house: see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have  
 36 accepted thy person.<sup>5</sup> And Abigail came to Nabal: and,  
 behold, he had a feast in his house, like the feast of the  
 king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry<sup>6</sup> within him, for he  
*was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing less or  
 37 more,<sup>7</sup> until the morning light. But it came to pass in  
 the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and  
 his wife had told him these things, that his heart died  
 38 within him, and he became *as* a stone. And it came to  
 pass, about ten days *after*, that the Eternal plagued Nabal,  
 39 that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was  
 dead, he said, Blessed *be* the Eternal, that hath pleaded  
 the cause<sup>8</sup> of my disgrace from the hand of Nabal, and  
 hath kept his servant from evil: for the Eternal hath  
 returned<sup>9</sup> the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head.  
 And David sent and communed<sup>10</sup> with Abigail, to take her  
 40 to him to wife. And when the servants of David were  
 come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying,  
 41 David sent us unto thee to take thee to him to wife. And  
 she arose, and prostrated herself on *her* face<sup>11</sup> to the earth,  
 and said, Behold, *let* thy maidservant *be* a handmaid to  
 42 lave the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail  
 hasted, and arose, and rode upon the ass, with five damsels  
 of her's that went after her;<sup>12</sup> and she went after the mes-  
 43 sengers of David, and became his wife. David also took  
 Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his  
 44 wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's  
 wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, who *was* of Gallim.

### CHAP. XXVI.

1 AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to the Gibeah, saying,  
<sup>1</sup> into blood. <sup>2</sup> saving. <sup>3</sup> refrained. <sup>4</sup> took. <sup>5</sup> lifted up thy face. <sup>6</sup> good. <sup>7</sup> a  
 word little or great. <sup>8</sup> quarrel. <sup>9</sup> restored. <sup>10</sup> spoke. <sup>11</sup> nostrils. <sup>12</sup> at her foot.

# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXVI.

- Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which*  
 2 *is* before the solitude? Then Saul arose, and went down  
 to the desert of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men  
 of Israel with him, to seek David in the desert of Ziph.  
 3 And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before  
 the solitude, by the way: but David abode in the desert;  
 and he saw that Saul came after him into the desert.  
 4 David therefore sent out spies, and knew that Saul was  
 5 come in very deed. And David arose, and came to the  
 place where Saul had encamped: and David beheld the  
 place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the  
 officer of his host: and Saul lay within the compass, and  
 6 the people encamped round about him. Then answered  
 David, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai  
 the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go  
 down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I  
 7 will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to  
 the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping  
 within the compass, and his spear stuck in the ground at  
 the resting-place for his head; but Abner and the people  
 8 lay round about him. Then said Abishai to David, God  
 hath delivered<sup>1</sup> thine enemy into thy hand this day: now,  
 therefore, pray let me smite him with the spear even to  
 the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time,  
 9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy<sup>2</sup> him not: for who  
 hath stretched<sup>3</sup> forth his hand against the anointed of the  
 10 Eternal, and was guiltless? David said furthermore, *As*  
 the Eternal liveth, the Eternal shall plague him; or his  
 day shall come to die; or he shall go<sup>4</sup> down to the war and  
 11 be swept away. May I be rejected<sup>5</sup> by the Eternal if I  
 stretch forth<sup>6</sup> my hand against the anointed of the Eternal:  
 but pray take thou now the spear that *is* at the resting-  
 place for his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go.  
 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from  
 the resting-place of Saul's head; and they went away, and  
 no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked; for they *were*  
 all asleep; because an overpowering sleep from the Eternal  
 13 was fallen upon them. Then David passed over to the  
 other side, and stood on the top<sup>7</sup> of the mountain afar off; a  
 14 great space<sup>8</sup> *being* between them; And David called to the  
 people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest

<sup>1</sup> shut. <sup>2</sup> corrupt. <sup>3</sup> sent. <sup>4</sup> to. <sup>5</sup> unworthy. <sup>6</sup> send. <sup>7</sup> head. <sup>8</sup> the numerous place.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who  
 15 *art* thou *that* callest to the king? And David said to  
 Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to  
 thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy  
 lord the king? for there came one of the people in to  
 16 destroy<sup>1</sup> the king thy lord. This thing *is* not good that  
 thou hast done. *As* the Eternal liveth, ye *are* worthy to  
 die,<sup>2</sup> because ye have not kept your lord, the anointed  
 of the Eternal. And now see where the king's spear *is*,  
 and the cruse of water that *was* at the resting-place of his  
 17 head. And Saul recognised David's voice, and said, *Is*  
 this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my  
 18 voice, my lord, O king. And he said, Wherefore doth my  
 lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done?  
 19 or what evil *is* in my hand? Now therefore, pray let my  
 lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the Eternal  
 have enticed thee against me, he will accept<sup>3</sup> an oblation:  
 but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before  
 the Eternal; for they have driven me out this day so as  
 not to admit me to the inheritance of the Eternal, saying,  
 20 Go, serve other gods. Now, therefore, let not my blood  
 fall to the earth distant from the face of the Eternal: for  
 the king of Israel *is* come out to seek a flea, as when one  
 21 doth pursue a partridge in the mountains. Then said  
 Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no  
 more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine  
 eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool and have  
 22 erred exceedingly. And David answered and said, Behold,  
 the king's spear! and let one of the lads come over and  
 23 take it. The Eternal render<sup>5</sup> to every man his righteous-  
 ness, and his faithfulness: for the Eternal gave thee into *my*  
 hand to-day; but I would not stretch forth<sup>6</sup> my hand against  
 24 the anointed of the Eternal. And, behold, as thy life<sup>7</sup> was  
 much set<sup>8</sup> by this day in mine eyes, so let my life<sup>7</sup> be  
 much set<sup>9</sup> by in the eyes of the Eternal, and let him deliver  
 25 me out of every distress. Then Saul said to David, Blessed  
*be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*,  
 and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way,  
 and Saul returned to his place.

### CHAP. XXVII.

1 AND David said in his heart, I shall now be swept away  
 one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for  
 me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the

<sup>1</sup> corrupt. <sup>2</sup> sons of death. <sup>3</sup> smell. <sup>5</sup> restore. <sup>6</sup> send. <sup>7</sup> soul. <sup>8</sup> great. <sup>9</sup> high.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any boundary of Israel: so shall I escape out of  
 2 his hand. And David arose, and he passed over, he and six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish, the son  
 3 of Maach, king of Gath. And David abode with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his *household*,  
*even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess,  
 4 and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath; and he sought no  
 5 more again<sup>1</sup> for him. And David said unto Achish, If I have now found favour in thine eyes, let them give me a  
 place in one of the towns in the country,<sup>2</sup> that I may abide  
 there: for why should thy servant abide in the royal city<sup>3</sup>  
 6 with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto  
 7 this day. And the number of days that David abode in the country of the Philistines was a full year<sup>4</sup> and four months.  
 8 And David and his men went up and spread themselves over<sup>5</sup> the Geshurite, and the Gezrite, and the Amalekite: for they *were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou  
 9 camest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and kept neither man nor woman alive; and took away flock and herd, asses and camels, and garments,  
 10 and returned and came to Achish. And Achish said, Where have ye spread yourselves to-day? And David said, Over the south of Judah, and over the south of the Jerahmeelite,  
 11 and over the south of the Kenite. And David kept neither man nor woman alive to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David, and so was his manner<sup>6</sup> all the days he abode in the  
 12 country of the Philistines. And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor<sup>7</sup> him; therefore he shall be my servant *for ever*.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered<sup>8</sup> their armies<sup>9</sup> together into a<sup>10</sup> host, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me into the camp, thou and  
 2 thy men. And David said to Achish, Surely<sup>11</sup> thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make<sup>12</sup> thee keeper of my head all  
 3 the days. Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had be-

<sup>1</sup> continued not to seek.    <sup>2</sup> field.    <sup>3</sup> city of the kingdom.    <sup>4</sup> days.    <sup>5</sup> unfolded.  
<sup>6</sup> judgment.    <sup>7</sup> stink.    <sup>8</sup> stored up.    <sup>9</sup> camps.    <sup>10</sup> the.    <sup>11</sup> therefore.    <sup>12</sup> put.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXVIII.

wailed him, and buried him in the Ramah, even in his *own*  
 city. And Saul had removed those that had familiar  
 4 spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. And the Philis-  
 tines gathered themselves together,<sup>1</sup> and came and en-  
 camped in Shunem: and Saul gathered<sup>2</sup> all Israel together,  
 5 and they encamped in the Gilboa. And when Saul saw  
 the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart  
 6 greatly trembled. And when Saul asked of the Eternal,  
 the Eternal answered him not, neither by the dreams, nor  
 7 by the Urim, nor by the prophets. Then said Saul unto  
 his servants, Seek me a woman owner of a familiar spirit,  
 that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his ser-  
 vants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman owner of a  
 8 familiar spirit at En-dor. And Saul disguised himself,  
 and put on other garments, and he went, and two men  
 with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he  
 said, Pray divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring  
 9 me *him* up whom I shall name<sup>3</sup> unto thee. And the  
 woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul  
 hath done, how he hath cut off *those that have* familiar  
 spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then  
 10 layest thou a snare for my soul, to cause me to die? And  
 Saul sware to her by the Eternal, saying, *As* the Eternal  
 liveth, if there shall happen to thee a punishment<sup>4</sup> for this  
 11 thing . . . Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up  
 12 unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And  
 when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud<sup>5</sup>  
 voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast  
 13 thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul. And the king said  
 unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the  
 woman said unto Saul, I saw gods going up out of the  
 14 earth. And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And  
 she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* wrapped up in  
 a mantle. And Saul knew that it *was* Samuel, and he  
 15 bowed twice to the earth, and prostrated himself. And  
 Samuel said to Saul, Wherefore hast thou disquieted me,  
 to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore dis-  
 tressed; for the Philistines fight against me, and God is  
 departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by  
 the prophets, nor by the dreams: therefore I have called  
 thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.  
 16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me,  
 seeing the Eternal is departed from thee, and is become

<sup>1</sup> were stored up. <sup>2</sup> stored up. <sup>3</sup> say. <sup>4</sup> iniquity. <sup>5</sup> great.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

17 thine enemy? And the Eternal hath done to him, as he spake by<sup>1</sup> me: for the Eternal hath rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy fellow, *even* to David:  
 18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Eternal, nor executedst<sup>2</sup> his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the Eternal done this thing unto thee this day.  
 19 Moreover the Eternal will also give Israel with thee into the hands of the Philistines: and to-morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: also the camp of Israel shall  
 20 the Eternal give into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth,<sup>3</sup> and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day,  
 21 nor all the night. And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled,<sup>4</sup> and said unto him, Behold, thy handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand,<sup>5</sup> and have hearkened unto thy words  
 22 which thou spakest unto me. Now therefore, pray hearken thou also unto the voice of thy handmaid, and let me put a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest  
 23 have strength, when thou goest on the way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, pressed him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the  
 24 bed. And the woman had a stalled calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed<sup>6</sup> it, and took meal, and kneaded  
 25 *it*, and did bake unleavened cakes thereof: And she brought<sup>7</sup> *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

### CHAP. XXIX.

1 Now the Philistines gathered together<sup>8</sup> all their armies<sup>9</sup> to Aphek: and the Israelites encamped by the fountain<sup>10</sup>  
 2 which *is* in Jezreel. And the lords<sup>11</sup> of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and  
 3 his men passed on in the rereward with Achish. Then said the officers of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the officers of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this  
 4 day? And the officers of the Philistines were angry with him; and the officers of the Philistines said unto him,

<sup>1</sup> by my hand. <sup>2</sup> didst. <sup>3</sup> and Saul hastened and fell his full length to the earth.

<sup>4</sup> amazed. <sup>5</sup> hollow. <sup>6</sup> sacrificed. <sup>7</sup> reached. <sup>8</sup> stored up. <sup>9</sup> camps. <sup>10</sup> eye. <sup>11</sup> axes.



## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

- Make this man return, that he may return to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to the war, lest in the war he be a hinderer to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his lord?
- 5 *should it not be* with the heads of these men? *Is not this* David, of whom they sang<sup>1</sup> one to another in dances, saying, Saul smote his thousands, and David his myriads.
- 6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the Eternal liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the camp *is* good in my eyes: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: but in the eyes of the
- 7 lords<sup>2</sup> thou art not desirable.<sup>3</sup> Wherefore now return, and go in peace, and do not evil in the eyes of the lords<sup>2</sup>
- 8 of the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the
- 9 king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in mine eyes, as an angel<sup>4</sup> of God: notwithstanding the officers of the Philistines have said, He
- 10 shall not go with us to the war. Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy lord's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning,
- 11 and have light, go. So David and his men rose up early to go in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

### CHAP. XXX.

- 1 AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded<sup>5</sup> the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and
- 2 burned it with fire; And had captured the women that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but
- 3 carried<sup>6</sup> *them* away, and went on their way. So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their
- 4 daughters, were captured. Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until
- 5 they had no more strength to weep. And David's two wives were captured, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail
- 6 the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake<sup>7</sup> of stoning him: because the soul of all the people was grieved,<sup>8</sup> every
- <sup>1</sup> answered. <sup>2</sup> axes. <sup>3</sup> good. <sup>4</sup> messenger. <sup>5</sup> unfolded. <sup>6</sup> led. <sup>7</sup> said. <sup>8</sup> bitter.

# I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXX.

- man for his sons and for his daughters : but David  
7 strengthened himself in the Eternal his God. And David  
said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, Pray reach  
me the ephod. And Abiathar reached the ephod to David.  
8 And David asked of the Eternal, saying, Shall I pursue  
after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered  
him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and  
9 without fail deliver *all*. So David went, he and the six  
hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook  
10 Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.<sup>1</sup> But  
David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred  
abode behind,<sup>1</sup> who were too exhausted to pass over the  
11 brook Besor. And they found an Egyptian in the field,  
and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he  
12 did eat; and they made him drink water; And they  
gave him a slice of a cake of figs, and two clusters of  
raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to  
him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water,  
13 three days and three nights. And David said unto him,  
To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he  
said, I *am* an Egyptian lad, servant to an Amalekite; and  
my lord forsook me, because I have been sick these three days.  
14 We spread<sup>2</sup> ourselves over the south of the Cherethites, and  
over that which *belongeth* to Judah, and over the south of  
15 Caleb; and Ziklag we burnt with fire. And David said  
to him, Canst thou bring me down to this troop? And  
he said, Swear unto me by God, if thou put me to death,  
or deliver<sup>3</sup> me into the hands of my lord, . . . and I will  
16 bring thee down to this troop. And when he had brought  
him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad<sup>4</sup> over the face  
of all the earth, eating, and drinking, and celebrating a  
feast, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out  
of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.  
17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the  
evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of  
them, save four hundred lads who rode upon the camels  
18 and fled.<sup>5</sup> And David delivered all that Amalek had  
19 taken away; and David delivered his two wives. And  
there was nothing lacking<sup>6</sup> to them, neither small nor great,  
neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that  
20 they had taken to them: David recovered<sup>7</sup> all. And  
David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> stood. <sup>2</sup> unfolded. <sup>3</sup> shut. <sup>4</sup> let. <sup>5</sup> ran away. <sup>6</sup> left behind. <sup>7</sup> restored. <sup>8</sup> led.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXX. XXXI.

- before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.
- 21 And David came to the two hundred men, who were too exhausted to follow<sup>1</sup> David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth towards David, and towards the people that *were* with him: and David stepped near to the people, and saluted them.<sup>2</sup>
- 22 Then answered all the wicked, and men of perdition, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered,<sup>3</sup> save to every man his wife and his
- 23 children, that they may lead *them* away, and go. Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the Eternal hath given us, who hath preserved<sup>4</sup> us, and given the troop that came against us into our hand.
- 24 For who will hearken unto you in this thing? but as his portion *is* that goeth down to the war, so *shall* his portion *be* that abideth by the vessels: they shall divide alike.
- 25 And it was *so*, from that day forward, that he made<sup>5</sup> it a
- 26 statute and a judgment for Israel unto this day. And when David came to Ziklag, he sent forth of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends,<sup>6</sup> saying, Behold a present<sup>7</sup> for you of the spoil of the enemies of the Eternal.
- 27 To *them* who *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* who *were* in
- 28 Ramoth-negeb, and to *them* who *were* in Jattir, And to *them* who *were* in Aroer, and to *them* who *were* in Siph-
- 29 moth, and to *them* who *were* in Eshtemoa, And to *them* who *were* in Rachal, and to *them* who *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelite, and to *them* who *were* in the cities of
- 30 the Kenite, And to *them* who *were* in Hormah, and to *them* who *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* who *were* in
- 31 Athach, And to *them* who *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men wandered about.

### CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel ran away from before the Philistines, and fell down
- 2 stabbed in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's
- 3 sons. And the battle went sore<sup>8</sup> against Saul and the archers hit<sup>9</sup> him; and he was greatly terrified by the

<sup>1</sup> go after.    <sup>2</sup> asked them to peace.    <sup>3</sup> delivered.    <sup>4</sup> kept.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> fellow.  
<sup>7</sup> blessing.    <sup>8</sup> the war was heavy.    <sup>9</sup> the men with bows found.

## I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXXI.

- 4 archers. Then said Saul unto his armour<sup>1</sup>-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour<sup>1</sup>-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid :  
5 therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour<sup>1</sup>-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise  
6 upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour<sup>1</sup>-bearer, and all his men,  
7 that same day together. And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel ran away, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and ran away; and the Philistines came and  
8 abode in them. And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the stabbed, that they found  
9 Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour,<sup>2</sup> and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to bear the tidings to the house of their idols, and among the people.  
10 And they put his armour<sup>1</sup> in the house of Ashtaroth; and  
11 they fixed his body on the rampart of Beth-shan. And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which  
12 the Philistines had done to Saul, All the men of force arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, from the rampart of Beth-shan, and  
13 came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their bones, and buried *them* under the tamarisk at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

<sup>1</sup> vessels.    <sup>2</sup> unfolded his vessels.

END OF THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.



## I I. S A M U E L.

---

### CHAP. I.

- 1 Now it came to pass, after the death of Saul, when David  
was returned from smiting Amalek, and David had abode  
2 two days in Ziklag; It came even to pass on the third  
day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul,  
with his garments rent, and earth<sup>1</sup> upon his head: and it  
was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and  
3 prostrated himself. And David said unto him, From  
whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the  
4 camp of Israel have I escaped. And David said unto him,  
How went the matter?<sup>2</sup> pray tell me. And he answered,  
That the people are run away from the battle,<sup>3</sup> and many  
of the people are also fallen and dead; and Saul and  
5 Jonathan his son are dead also. And David said unto the  
lad that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and  
6 Jonathan his son are dead? And the lad that told him  
said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold,  
Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and  
7 horsemen followed hard after him. And when he turned  
behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I an-  
8 swered, Here *am* I. And he said unto me, Who *art* thou?  
9 And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite. He said unto  
me again, Pray stand upon me, and slay me; for con-  
fusion hath seized me; for as long as the soul is in me . . .  
10 So I stood upon him, and slew him; because I knew  
that he could not live after that he was fallen; and

<sup>1</sup> ground. <sup>2</sup> word. <sup>3</sup> war.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. I.

I took the diadem that *was* upon his head, and the clasp that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto  
11 my lord. Then David took hold on his garments, and rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:  
12 And they bewailed, and wept, and fasted until the even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the Eternal, and for the house of Israel; because they were  
13 fallen by the sword. And David said unto the lad that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered,  
14 I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth<sup>1</sup>  
15 thy hand to destroy<sup>2</sup> the anointed of the Eternal? And David called one of the lads and said, Step near, and fall<sup>3</sup> upon him. And he smote him that he died.  
16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified<sup>4</sup> against thee, saying, I have  
17 slain the anointed of the Eternal. And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:  
18 Also he bade<sup>5</sup> them teach the children of Judah *the use of*  
19 the bow: behold, *it is* written in the book of Jasher: The roebuck of Israel is stabbed upon thy high places: how  
20 are the heroes fallen! Tell *it* not in Gath, announce not the tidings in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircum-  
21 cised triumph. Ye mountains of the Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of heaven-offerings: for there the shield of the heroes was lothed, the shield of Saul, *as though it had not been* anointed with  
22 oil. From the blood of the stabbed, from the fat of the heroes, the bow of Jonathan receded not, and the sword of  
23 Saul returned not empty. Saul and Jonathan, lovely and pleasant in their lives, *were* in their death not parted: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.  
24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in shining red, with *other* delights; who put on<sup>6</sup> ornaments  
25 of gold upon your apparel. How are the heroes fallen in the midst of the war! O Jonathan, *thou wast* stabbed in  
26 thy high places. I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love  
27 to me was wonderful, passing the love of women. How are the heroes fallen, and the vessels of war perished!

<sup>1</sup> send. <sup>2</sup> corrupt. <sup>3</sup> alight. <sup>4</sup> answered. <sup>5</sup> said. <sup>6</sup> brought up.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. II.

### CHAP. II.

- 1 AND it came to pass after this, that David inquired<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the Eternal said unto him, Go up. And David said,  
 2 Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, Nabal's wife, the Carmelite.  
 3 And his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his *household*: and they abode in the  
 4 cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* the men of Jabesh-gilead  
 5 *were they* that buried Saul. And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the Eternal, that ye have shewed<sup>2</sup> this mercy unto  
 6 your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him. And now the Eternal shew<sup>3</sup> mercy and truth unto you: and I also will requite<sup>3</sup> you this kindness, because ye have done  
 7 this thing. Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant:<sup>4</sup> for your lord Saul is dead, and also the  
 8 house of Judah have anointed me king over them. But Abner the son of Ner, officer of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth  
 9 the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim: And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin,  
 10 and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, *was* forty years old<sup>5</sup> when he became king<sup>6</sup> over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed<sup>7</sup> David.  
 11 And the number of days that David was king in Hebron, over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.  
 12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.  
 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side<sup>8</sup> of the pool, and  
 14 the other on ~~the~~ the other side<sup>8</sup> of the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the lads now arise, and sport<sup>9</sup> before us. And

<sup>1</sup> asked.    <sup>2</sup> done.    <sup>3</sup> do.    <sup>4</sup> sons of force.    <sup>5</sup> a son of.    <sup>6</sup> reigned.    <sup>7</sup> were after.  
<sup>8</sup> from this.    <sup>9</sup> make merry.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. II.

- 15 Joab said, Let them arise. Then there arose, and went over by number, twelve of Benjamin, who *pertained* to Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon. And the battle was very sore<sup>1</sup> that day: and Abner was defeated, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light of foot as a roebuck which is in the field. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned<sup>2</sup> not to the right *hand* nor to the left from behind Abner. Then Abner turned round, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, *I am*. And Abner said to him, Turn<sup>3</sup> thee aside to thy right *hand* or to thy left, and seize for thee one of the lads, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not depart from behind him. And Abner continued to say to Asahel, Depart from behind me: wherefore should I smite thee to the earth? how then should I lift up my face to Joab thy brother? Howbeit, he refused to depart: wherefore Abner, with the hinder end of the spear, smote him into the abdomen, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* every one that came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still. Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the bill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah, by the way of the desert of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered<sup>4</sup> themselves together after Abner, and became one troop,<sup>5</sup> and stood on the top of a hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour<sup>6</sup> everlastingly? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid<sup>7</sup> the people return from behind their brethren? And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from behind his brother. So Joab blew<sup>8</sup> the cornet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither continued they to fight. And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed

<sup>1</sup> hard. <sup>2</sup> inclined not to go. <sup>3</sup> incline. <sup>4</sup> stored up. <sup>5</sup> bundle. <sup>6</sup> eat. <sup>7</sup> say.  
<sup>8</sup> fixed.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. II. III.

over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they  
 30 came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from after Abner :  
 and when he had gathered<sup>1</sup> the people together, there were  
 31 missed of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But  
 the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of  
 Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and three-score men  
 32 died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the  
 burying-place of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem.  
 And Joab and his men went all night, and at Hebron  
 daylight shone upon them.

### CHAP. III.

1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and  
 the house of David : but David waxed stronger<sup>2</sup> and  
 stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.<sup>3</sup>  
 2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron : and his first-  
 3 born was Ammon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess ; And his  
 second in order, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the  
 Carmelite ; and the third, Absalom, the son of Maacah the  
 4 daughter of Talmai king of Geshur ; And the fourth,  
 Adonijah, the son of Haggith ; and the fifth, Shephatiah,  
 5 the son of Abital ; And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah,  
 David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.  
 6 And it came to pass, while the war was between the house  
 of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself  
 7 strong for the house of Saul. And Saul had a concubine,  
 whose name *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah : and *Ish-*  
*bosheth* said to Abner, Why hast thou come unto my father's  
 8 concubine ? Then was Abner very wroth,<sup>4</sup> for the words  
 of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dog's head, who against  
 Judah do shew<sup>5</sup> mercy this day unto the house of Saul thy  
 father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not  
 delivered thee<sup>6</sup> into the hand of David, that thou visitest  
 9 upon me to-day an iniquity concerning this woman ? So  
 do God to Abner, and so may he continue, except as the  
 10 Eternal hath sworn to David, even so I do to him ; To  
 cause the kingdom to pass from the house of Saul, and to  
 raise the throne<sup>7</sup> of David over Israel, and over Judah from  
 11 Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could not answer<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> stored up. <sup>2</sup> going and strong. <sup>3</sup> going and indigent. <sup>4</sup> glowed. <sup>5</sup> do. <sup>6</sup> made  
 thee find <sup>7</sup> chair. <sup>8</sup> restore.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. III.

- 12 Abner a word again, because he feared him. And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make<sup>1</sup> thy covenant with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel  
13 unto thee. And he said, Well; I will make<sup>1</sup> a covenant with thee: but one thing I ask of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal, Saul's  
14 daughter, when thou comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Give *me* my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to myself for a  
15 hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son of Laish. And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto  
17 him, Go, return. And he returned. And Abner had communication<sup>2</sup> with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought  
18 for David in times past<sup>3</sup> *to be* king over you: Now then do *it*: for the Eternal hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of  
19 all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that *seemed* good to Israel, and to the  
20 whole house of Benjamin. So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made  
21 Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast. And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather<sup>4</sup> all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make<sup>1</sup> a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy heart lusteth. And David sent Abner away; and  
22 he went in peace. And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* the troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.  
23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.  
24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou

<sup>1</sup> cut.      <sup>2</sup> the word of Abner was.      <sup>3</sup> also yesterday also before yesterday.

<sup>4</sup> store up.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. III.

25 hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to persuade thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and  
 26 to know all that thou doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought<sup>1</sup> him again from the pit of Sirah: but David knew  
 27 *it* not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside<sup>2</sup> in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there *into* the abdomen, that he died, for the  
 28 blood of Asahel his brother. And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the Eternal for ever from the blood of Abner the son of  
 29 Ner: Let it fasten on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail<sup>3</sup> from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that layeth hold on a staff,|| or that falleth on the sword, or that  
 30 lacketh bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had put to death their brother Asahel  
 31 at Gibeon in the war. And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your garments, and gird you with sackcloth, and bewail Abner. And king  
 32 David *himself* followed the bier.<sup>4</sup> And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the  
 33 burying-place of Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Was Abner to die  
 34 like a worthless *man*? Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put<sup>5</sup> into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men,<sup>6</sup> so fellest thou. And all the people wept again<sup>7</sup> over  
 35 him. And when all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and so may he continue, if I taste bread, or  
 36 ought else, before the sun be down . . . And all the people took notice *of it*, and it pleased them:<sup>8</sup> as whatsoever  
 37 the king did was good in the eyes of the people. And all the people, and all Israel, knew that day, that it was not  
 38 of the king to put to death Abner the son of Ner. And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is  
 39 an officer and a great *man* fallen this day in Israel? And I *am* this day weak,<sup>9</sup> though anointed king; and these

<sup>1</sup> restored. <sup>2</sup> inclined him. <sup>3</sup> he cut off. <sup>4</sup> went after the bed. <sup>5</sup> reached. <sup>6</sup> sons of unrighteousness. <sup>7</sup> continued to weep. <sup>8</sup> recognized and it was good in their eyes. <sup>9</sup> tender.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. III. IV.

men the sons of Zeruiah *are* too hard for me: the Eternal shall repay the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

### CHAP. IV.

- 1 AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were  
2 amazed. And Saul's son had two men *that were* officers of troops; the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: for Beeroth also was reckoned<sup>1</sup> to  
3 Benjamin: And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and  
4 sojourned there until this day. And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse carried him and fled;<sup>2</sup> and it came to pass, as she hurried precipitately to flee,<sup>3</sup> that he fell, and  
5 halted. And his name *was* Mephibosheth. And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth,  
6 who lay on a place of repose for the noon: And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched<sup>4</sup> wheat; and they smote him into the abdomen: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.  
7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-<sup>5</sup>chamber; and they smote him, and put him to death, and removed his head, and went away the way of  
8 the plain all night. And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul thine enemy, who sought thy life;<sup>6</sup> and the Eternal hath given vengeance to my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his  
9 seed. And David answered Rechab, and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the Eternal liveth, who hath released my soul  
10 out of all distress, When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings,<sup>7</sup> I seized him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I  
11 would have given him a reward for *his* tidings. How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous

<sup>1</sup> thought. <sup>2</sup> ran away. <sup>3</sup> run away. <sup>4</sup> taken. <sup>5</sup> place of repose. <sup>6</sup> soul. <sup>7</sup> and he was in his eyes like a bearer of tidings.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. IV. V.

person in his own house upon his place of repose? shall I not therefore now seek his blood of your hand, and put  
12 you away from the earth? And David commanded the lads, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the burying-place of Abner in Hebron.

### CHAP. V.

1 THEN came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.  
2 Also, in times past,<sup>1</sup> when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and the Eternal said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and  
3 thou shalt be a leader of Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made<sup>2</sup> a covenant with them in Hebron before the Eternal; and  
4 they anointed David king over Israel. David *was* thirty years old<sup>3</sup> when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty  
5 years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three  
6 years over all Israel and Judah. And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; who spake unto David, saying, Thou shalt not come in hither, except thou remove the blind and the  
7 lame: saying, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless David conquered the hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of  
8 David. And David said on that day, Whosoever toucheth the gutter, smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, . . . wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the  
9 house. So David abode in the hold, and called it The city of David: and David built round about, from Millo  
10 and inward. And David went on, and grew great; and  
11 the Eternal God of hosts *was* with him. And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and masons;<sup>4</sup> and they built David a house.  
12 And David knew that the Eternal had established him

<sup>1</sup> yesterday and before yesterday.    <sup>2</sup> cut.    <sup>3</sup> a son of.    <sup>4</sup> and engravers of wood and engravers of stones for walls.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. V. VI.

king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for  
 13 his people for Israel's sake. And David took *him* more<sup>1</sup> concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters  
 14 born to David. And these *are* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, Ibhar also, and Elishua,  
 15 and Nepheg, and Japhia, And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet. But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down  
 16 to the hold. The Philistines also came, and spread<sup>2</sup> themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David asked of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou give them into my hand? And the Eternal said unto David, Go up; for I will doubtless give the Philistines  
 17 into thy hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The Eternal hath burst forth upon mine enemies before me, as the bursting forth of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place  
 18 Baal-perazim. And there they left<sup>3</sup> their idols, and David and his men carried them away. And the Philistines came up yet again,<sup>4</sup> and spread<sup>5</sup> themselves in the valley  
 19 of Rephaim. And when David asked of the Eternal, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.|| And let it be, when thou hearest the sound<sup>6</sup> of a  
 20 step in the tops<sup>7</sup> of the mulberry-trees,|| that then thou shalt bestir<sup>8</sup> thyself: for then shall the Eternal go out  
 21 before thee, to smite the camp of the Philistines. And David did so, as the Eternal had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

### CHAP. VI.

1 AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen men of  
 2 Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark<sup>9</sup> of God, over which is called the name,—the name of The Eternal of hosts, that abideth  
 3 *between* the cherubims. And they set<sup>10</sup> the ark<sup>9</sup> of God  
 1 yet. 2 let. 3 forsook. 4 continued. 5 were let. 6 voice. 7 heads. 8 be sharp.  
 9 case. 10 caused to ride.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. VI.

upon a new wagon, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in the Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, 4 the sons of Abinadab, drave<sup>1</sup> the new wagon. And they carried it out of the house of Abinadab, which *was* at the Gibeah, *being* with the ark<sup>2</sup> of God: and Ahio went before 5 the ark.<sup>2</sup> And David, and all the house of Israel, played<sup>3</sup> before the Eternal on all *manner* of instruments made of cypress-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on 6 timbrels, and on sistra,|| and on cymbals. And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark<sup>2</sup> of God, and took hold<sup>4</sup> of it; for those of the 7 herd had broken loose.<sup>5</sup> And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* 8 temerity; and there he died by the ark<sup>2</sup> of God. And David was displeased,<sup>6</sup> because the Eternal had made<sup>7</sup> a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place 9 Perez-uzzah to this day. And David feared the Eternal that day, and said, How shall the ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal come 10 to me? So David was not willing to remove the ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal unto him into the city of David; but David carried<sup>8</sup> it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 11 And the ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal abode in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the Eternal blessed 12 Obed-edom, and all his household. And it was told the king David, saying, The Eternal hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark<sup>2</sup> of God. So David went and brought up the ark<sup>2</sup> of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of 13 David with gladness. And it was so, when they that bare the ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal had gone six paces, he sacrificed one of 14 the herd and a fatling. And David danced before the Eternal with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a 15 linen ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal with shouting,<sup>9</sup> and with the 16 sound<sup>10</sup> of the cornet. And as the ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, glanced through the window, and saw the king David leaping and dancing before the Eternal; and she despised him in her 17 heart. And they brought in the ark<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched<sup>11</sup> for it: and David offered<sup>11</sup> burnt-offerings and

led. <sup>2</sup> case. <sup>3</sup> made merry. <sup>4</sup> seized. <sup>5</sup> remitted. <sup>6</sup> glowed. <sup>7</sup> burst forth.  
<sup>8</sup> inclined. <sup>9</sup> din. <sup>10</sup> voice. <sup>11</sup> brought up.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. VI. VII.

18 feast-offerings before the Eternal. And as soon as David had finished offering<sup>1</sup> the burnt-offerings and the feast-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Eternal  
19 of hosts. And he apportioned to all the people, *even* to the whole crowd of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one one pierced cake of bread, and one good piece *of flesh*,<sup>||</sup> and one *grape* cake. So all the people  
20 went every man to his house. Then David returned to bless his *household*. And Michal, the daughter of Saul, went out towards David, and said, How honoured was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered<sup>2</sup> himself to-day in the eyes of the maidservants of his servants, as one of the  
21 empty *fellows* shamelessly uncovereth<sup>3</sup> himself! And David said unto Michal, Before the Eternal, who chose me rather than thy father, and all his house, to appoint<sup>4</sup> me leader of the people of the Eternal, of Israel: I made merry before  
22 the Eternal. But even for this I am too vile, I am too base in mine *own* eyes: and of the maidservants, whom thou  
23 hast spoken<sup>5</sup> of, of them shall I be had in honour. And Michal, the daughter of Saul, had no child unto the day of her death.

### CHAP. VII.

1 AND it came to pass, when the king abode in his house, and the Eternal had given him rest round about from all  
2 his enemies, That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I abide in a house of cedars, but the ark<sup>6</sup> of  
3 God abideth within curtains.<sup>7</sup> And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thy heart: for the Eternal *is*  
4 with thee. And it came to pass that night, that the word  
5 of the Eternal came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the Eternal, Shalt thou build  
6 me a house for me to abide in? Whereas I have not abode in *any* house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have  
7 walked in a tent and in a dwelling. In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build  
8 ye not me a house of cedars? Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-cote<sup>8</sup> from behind the

<sup>1</sup> bringing up. <sup>2</sup> revealed. <sup>3</sup> revealing revealeth. <sup>4</sup> command. <sup>5</sup> said. <sup>6</sup> case.

<sup>7</sup> in the midst of the curtain. <sup>8</sup> abode.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. VII.

- 9 flock, to be leader of my people of Israel: And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.
- 10 Moreover, I have appointed<sup>1</sup> a place for my people Israel, and planted them, that they may dwell in a place of their own,<sup>2</sup> and move<sup>3</sup> no more; neither shall the children of
- 11 wickedness afflict them any more, as at first, And as since the day that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, for I have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies: now the Eternal telleth thee that the Eternal will make
- 12 thee a house: *And* when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt lie with thy fathers, I will raise thy seed after thee, which shall go forth out of thy bowels, and I will establish<sup>4</sup>
- 13 his kingdom. He shall build a house for my name, and I
- 14 will establish the throne<sup>5</sup> of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten<sup>6</sup> him with the staff of men, and
- 15 with the afflictions of the children of men: But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I removed *it* from Saul,
- 16 whom I removed before thee. And thy house and thy kingdom shall be faithful for ever before thee: thy throne
- 17 shall be firm for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto
- 18 David. Then came king David, and sat<sup>7</sup> before the Eternal; and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord Eternal? and what<sup>8</sup> *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?
- 19 And this was yet too little in thine eyes, O Lord Eternal; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come.<sup>9</sup> As though this were the right<sup>10</sup> of the
- 20 man, O Lord Eternal. And what can David yet say more<sup>11</sup> unto thee? for thou, Lord Eternal, knowest thy servant.
- 21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine *own* heart, hast thou done all these great things,<sup>12</sup> to make thy servant
- 22 know *them*. Wherefore thou art great, O Eternal God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
- 23 And who is like thy people, like Israel, an only nation in the earth, whom God went to release for a people to himself, and to make<sup>13</sup> him a name, and to do for you great things,<sup>14</sup> and dreadful, for thy land, on account of thy

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> underneath themselves.    <sup>3</sup> shake.    <sup>4</sup> prepare.    <sup>5</sup> chair.    <sup>6</sup> argue.  
<sup>7</sup> abode.    <sup>8</sup> who.    <sup>9</sup> from a distance.    <sup>10</sup> law.    <sup>11</sup> continue to say.    <sup>12</sup> this greatness.  
<sup>13</sup> put.    <sup>14</sup> the greatness.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. VII. VIII.

people, which thou releasedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the  
 24 nations and their gods? For thou hast established for  
 thyself thy people Israel, *to be* a people unto thee for ever:  
 25 and thou, Eternal, art become their God. And now, O  
 Eternal God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning  
 thy servant, and concerning his house, establish<sup>1</sup> *it* for ever,  
 26 and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be great for  
 ever, saying, The Eternal of hosts *is* the God over Israel:  
 and let the house of thy servant David be established  
 27 before thee. For thou, O Eternal of hosts, God of Israel,  
 hast revealed to the ear of thy servant, saying, I will build  
 thee a house: therefore hath thy servant found *in* his  
 28 heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Eternal  
 God, thou *art* that God, and thy words be true, and thou  
 29 hast promised<sup>2</sup> this goodness unto thy servant: Therefore  
 now be willing to bless the house of thy servant, that it  
 may be for ever before thee: for thou, O Eternal God,  
 hast spoken *it*; and from thy blessing let the house of thy  
 servant be blessed for ever.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 AND it came to pass after this, that David smote the  
 Philistines, and humbled them: and David took Me-  
 theg-hammah out of the hand of the Philistines. And  
 2 he smote Moab, and measured them with the cord,  
 causing them to lie on the earth; and he measured *the*  
*length* of two cords to put to death, and one full cord to  
 keep alive: and *so* the Moabites became David's servants,  
 3 bearing gifts.<sup>3</sup> David smote also Hadadezer, the son of  
 Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border,<sup>4</sup>  
 4 at the river Euphrates. And David took<sup>5</sup> from him a  
 thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thou-  
 sand men on foot: and David lamed all the chariot *horses*,  
 5 but left of them a hundred chariots. And when the  
 Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of  
 Zobah, David smote of the Syrians two and twenty thou-  
 6 sand men. Then David put garrisons<sup>6</sup> in Syria of Damas-  
 cus: and the Syrians became servants to David, bearing  
 gifts.<sup>3</sup> And the Eternal preserved<sup>7</sup> David whithersoever  
 7 he went. And David took the shields<sup>||</sup> of gold that were  
 on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to

<sup>1</sup> raise. <sup>2</sup> spoken. <sup>3</sup> oblation. <sup>4</sup> restore his hand. <sup>5</sup> conquered. <sup>6</sup> stationed  
 ones. <sup>7</sup> saved.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. VIII. IX.

8 Jerusalem. And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, the king David took exceeding much copper.  
 9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten  
 10 all the host of Hadadezer, Then Toi sent Joram his son unto the king David, to salute him,<sup>1</sup> and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars<sup>2</sup> with Toi: and he brought with him<sup>3</sup> vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of copper;  
 11 Them also the king David did consecrate unto the Eternal, with the silver and gold that he had consecrated of all  
 12 nations which he subdued; Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob,  
 13 king of Zobah. And David gat<sup>4</sup> himself a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of Salt,  
 14 *being* eighteen thousand *men*. And he put garrisons<sup>5</sup> in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons:<sup>5</sup> and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the Eternal  
 15 saved David whithersoever he went. And David reigned over all Israel; and David did judgment and righteousness  
 16 unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehosophat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder; And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the  
 17 scribe; And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethite and the Pelethite: and David's sons were chief rulers.<sup>6</sup>

## CHAP. IX.

1 AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew<sup>7</sup> him mercy for Jonathan's sake?  
 2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy  
 3 servant *is* he. And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew<sup>7</sup> the mercy of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath  
 4 yet a son, who *is* hurt in *his* feet. And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? and Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel,

<sup>1</sup> to ask him after peace.    <sup>2</sup> a man of wars.    <sup>3</sup> in his hand were.    <sup>4</sup> made.

<sup>5</sup> stationed ones.    <sup>6</sup> priests.    <sup>7</sup> do.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. IX. X.

- 5 in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fetched<sup>1</sup> him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and prostrated himself. And David said, Mephibosheth!
- 7 And he answered, Behold thy servant. And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew<sup>2</sup> thee mercy for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the fields of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my
- 8 table continually. And he prostrated himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest turn to such a
- 9 dead dog as I *am*? Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant,<sup>3</sup> and said unto him, All that pertained<sup>4</sup> to Saul, and to all his house, I have given unto thy master's son.
- 10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till<sup>5</sup> the ground for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth, thy master's son, shall eat bread always at my table. Now
- 11 Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table,
- 12 as one of the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young<sup>6</sup> son, whose name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the
- 13 house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth abode in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was hurt in both his feet.

### CHAP. X.

- 1 AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.
- 2 Then said David, I will shew kindness<sup>7</sup> unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness<sup>8</sup> unto me. And David sent to comfort him, by the hand of his servants, for his father. And David's servants came into the land
- 3 of the children of Ammon. And the officers of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Doth David forsooth honour thy father in thine eyes, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Is it not for the purpose of searching<sup>9</sup> the city, spying it out, overthrowing *it*, that David hath sent
- 4 his servants to thee? Wherefore Hanun took David's

<sup>1</sup> took. <sup>2</sup> do. <sup>3</sup> lad. <sup>4</sup> was. <sup>5</sup> serve. <sup>6</sup> little. <sup>7</sup> do mercy. <sup>8</sup> did mercy. <sup>9</sup> investigating.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. X.

servants, and clipped the one half of their beards, and cut off their raiments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, 5 and let them go. When they told *it* unto David, he sent towards them, because the men were greatly confounded : and the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be 6 grown, and *then* return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand men on foot, and of king Maacah a 7 thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men. And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of 8 the heroes. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle<sup>1</sup> in array<sup>2</sup> at the entrance of the gate : and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and 9 Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field. When Joab saw that the front<sup>3</sup> of the battle<sup>1</sup> was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put 10 *them* in order against the Syrians : And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might set *them* in order against the children of Ammon. 11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me :<sup>4</sup> but if the children of Ammon be too 12 strong for thee, then I will go and save thee. Be strong, and let us strengthen ourselves for our people, and for the cities of our God : and the Eternal do that which seemeth 13 good in his eyes. And Joab stepped nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle<sup>1</sup> against the Syrians : 14 and they ran away before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were run away, then ran they away *also* before Abishai, and came into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to 15 Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were defeated before Israel, they gathered themselves together. 16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond<sup>5</sup> the river : and they came to Helam ; and Shobach, the officer of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them. 17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in order against David, 18 and fought with him. And the Syrians ran away before Israel ; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and Shobach

<sup>1</sup> war. <sup>2</sup> set in order. <sup>3</sup> face. <sup>4</sup> be to me for salvation. <sup>5</sup> from the side of.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. X. XI.

- 19 the officer of their host, he smote, and he died there. And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were defeated before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help<sup>1</sup> the children of Ammon any more.

### CHAP. XI.

- 1 AND it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed<sup>2</sup> the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But  
2 David abode at Jerusalem. And it came to pass in an evening-time, that David arose from off his place of repose, and walked about upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman laving herself; and the  
3 woman *was* of appearance very beautiful. And David sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah  
4 the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her: and she came unto him, and he lay with her, and she was purifying<sup>3</sup> from her uncleanness, and returned unto  
5 her house. And the woman became pregnant, and sent  
6 and told David, and said, *I am* pregnant. And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And  
7 Joab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked after the welfare<sup>4</sup> of Joab, the welfare<sup>4</sup> of the people, and the progress<sup>4</sup> of the war. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and lave thy feet. And Uriah went out of the king's house, and there  
9 went out after him a present from the king. But Uriah lay down at the entrance of the king's house, with all the  
10 servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down to his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from a journey:<sup>5</sup> why *then* didst thou not go down unto thy  
11 house? And Uriah said unto David, The ark,<sup>6</sup> and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open<sup>7</sup> fields: shall I then go into my house, to eat, and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *by* thy life and the life of thy soul if I

save. <sup>2</sup> corrupted. <sup>3</sup> sanctifying herself. <sup>4</sup> peace. <sup>5</sup> way. <sup>6</sup> case. <sup>7</sup> face of.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XI.

12 do this thing. . . . And David said to Uriah, Abide here  
to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee go. So Uriah  
13 abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow. And when  
David had called him, he did eat and drink before him;  
and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie  
on his place of repose with the servants of his lord, but  
14 went not down to his house. And it came to pass in the  
morning, that David wrote a letter<sup>1</sup> to Joab, and sent *it* by  
15 the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter,<sup>1</sup> saying,  
Set<sup>2</sup> ye Uriah in the fore-front of the hottest battle,<sup>3</sup> and  
16 depart ye from him, that he may be smitten and die. And  
it came to pass, when Joab observed<sup>4</sup> the city, that he  
assigned<sup>5</sup> Uriah unto a place where he knew that men of force  
17 *were*. And the men of the city went out and fought with  
Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of  
18 David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. Then Joab sent  
19 and told David all the things concerning the war; And  
commanded the messenger, saying, When thou hast finished  
20 telling the matters<sup>6</sup> of the war unto the king, And if so be  
that the king's wrath arise,<sup>7</sup> and he say unto thee, Why  
stepped ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew  
21 ye not that they would shoot from the rampart? Who  
smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a  
woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the  
rampart, that he died in Thebez? wherefore stepped ye  
nigh the rampart? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the  
22 Hittite is dead also. So the messenger went, and came  
23 and told David all that Joab had sent him for. And the  
messenger said unto David, Since the men prevailed  
against us, and came out unto us into the field, we were  
24 upon them even unto the entrance of the gate. And  
the shooters shot from off the rampart upon thy servants,  
and *some* of the king's servants *are* dead, and thy servant  
25 Uriah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said unto the  
messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this be  
evil in thine eyes; for thus and thus the sword devoureth:<sup>8</sup>  
make thy war strong against the city, and break it down;  
26 and encourage<sup>9</sup> thou him. And when the wife of Uriah  
heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she bewailed  
27 her husband. And when the mourning was past, David

<sup>1</sup> book. <sup>2</sup> get. <sup>3</sup> strong war. <sup>4</sup> kept. <sup>5</sup> gave. <sup>6</sup> speaking the words. <sup>7</sup> go up.  
<sup>8</sup> eateth. <sup>9</sup> strengthen.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XI. XII.

sent and fetched<sup>1</sup> her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the eyes of the Eternal.

### CHAP. XII.

1 AND the Eternal sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one  
2 city; the one rich, and the other needy. The rich *man*  
3 had exceeding many flocks and herds: But the needy *man* had nothing save one little ewe lamb, which he had obtained and kept alive; and it grew up together with him, and with his children: it did eat of his *own* morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was  
4 unto him as a daughter. And there came a traveller unto the rich man; and he spared<sup>2</sup> to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress<sup>3</sup> for the wayfarer that was come unto him; but took the poor man's ewe lamb, and  
5 dressed<sup>4</sup> it for the man that was come to him. And David's wrath glowed greatly against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the Eternal liveth, the man that hath done  
6 this *thing* shall surely die:<sup>5</sup> And for the ewe-lamb he shall pay four-fold, because<sup>6</sup> he did this thing, and because he  
7 had no pity. And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand  
8 of Saul; And I gave thee thy lord's house, and thy lord's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would, moreover, have given unto thee such and such things.  
9 Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the Eternal, to do evil in his eyes? Uriah the Hittite thou hast smitten with the sword, and his wife thou hast taken *to be* thy wife, and him thou hast slain with the sword of the children of  
10 Ammon. Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast  
11 taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite *to be* thy wife. Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine *own* house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy fellow, and he shall lie

<sup>1</sup> gathered. <sup>2</sup> pitied. <sup>3</sup> make. <sup>4</sup> made. <sup>5</sup> is a son of death. <sup>6</sup> heel, consequence.



## II. SAMUEL, ЧИП. XII.

12 with thy wives in the sight<sup>1</sup> of this sun. For thou didst *it*  
secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and  
13 before the sun. And David said unto Nathan, I have  
sinned against the Eternal. And Nathan said unto David,  
The Eternal also hath put away<sup>2</sup> thy sin; thou shalt not  
14 die. Howbeit, because thou hast greatly provoked the  
enemies of the Eternal by this thing, the child also *that is*  
15 born unto thee shall surely die. And Nathan went unto  
his house. And the Eternal plagued the child that Uriah's  
16 wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. David there-  
fore besought God for the child; and David kept<sup>3</sup> a fast,  
17 and stayed all night, and lay upon the earth. And the  
elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up  
from the earth: but he would not, neither did he recruit  
18 *himself* with them. And it came to pass on the seventh  
day that the child died. And the servants of David feared  
to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold,  
while the child was yet alive we spake unto him, and he  
would not hearken unto our voice; how shall we tell him  
19 that the child is dead? he may do hurt<sup>4</sup> to *himself*. But  
when David saw that his servants whispered, David per-  
ceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto  
his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.  
20 Then David arose from the earth, and laved, and ointed  
*himself*, and changed his apparel,<sup>5</sup> and came into the house  
of the Eternal, and prostrated himself: then he came to  
his *own* house; and when he asked, they put bread before  
21 him, and he did eat. Then said his servants unto him,  
What thing *is* this that thou hast done? for the child *while*  
alive thou didst fast and weep; but when the child was  
22 dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said, While  
the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who  
can know *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the  
23 child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I  
fast? can I restore him again? I shall go to him, but he  
24 shall not return to me. And David comforted Bath-sheba  
his wife, and came unto her, and lay with her: and she  
bare a son, and he called his name Solomon; and the  
25 Eternal loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan  
the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of  
26 the Eternal. And Joab fought against Rabbah of the

<sup>1</sup> eyes. <sup>2</sup> caused to pass. <sup>3</sup> fasted. <sup>4</sup> evil. <sup>5</sup> outer garments.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XII. XIII.

- children of Ammon, and conquered the city of royalty.  
 27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.  
 28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and conquer it: lest I take the  
 29 city, and it be called after my name. And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought  
 30 against it, and conquered it. And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a kikal of gold with the precious stones, and it was *set* on David's head: and the spoil<sup>1</sup> of the city he brought forth in great abundance.  
 31 And the people that *were* therein he brought forth, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows<sup>||</sup> of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

### CHAP. XIII.

- 1 AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom, the son of David, had a beautiful sister, whose name *was* Tamar;  
 2 and Amnon the son of David loved her. And Amnon was so distressed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin: and Amnon thought it hard for him to  
 3 do any thing to her. But Amnon had a friend,<sup>2</sup> whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother:  
 4 and Jonadab *was* a very wise man. And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, lean from day to day?<sup>3</sup> wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him,  
 5 I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign to be sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Pray, let my sister Tamar come and refresh me *with*  
 6 food,<sup>4</sup> and make the refreshment in my sight,<sup>5</sup> that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand. So Amnon lay down, and feigned to be sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Pray, let Tamar my sister come, and make<sup>||</sup> me two cakes in my sight,<sup>5</sup> that I may  
 7 refresh *myself* at her hand. Then David sent home<sup>6</sup> to Tamar, saying, Pray, go to thy brother Amnon's house,

<sup>1</sup> plunder.    <sup>2</sup> fellow.    <sup>3</sup> in the morning in the morning.    <sup>4</sup> bread.    <sup>5</sup> eyes.  
<sup>6</sup> to the house.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIII.

8 and make him the refreshment. So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took the dough, and kneaded *it*, and made pancakes|| in his sight, and did dress the pancakes. And she took the pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Let all men go out from me: and they went out every man from him. And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the refreshment into the chamber, that I may refresh *myself* at thy hand. And Tamar took the pancakes|| which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother. And when she had reached *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come, lie with me, my sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not afflict me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this base deed. And I, whither shall I cause my disgrace to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the base in Israel. Now therefore, pray, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold<sup>1</sup> me from thee. Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice; but, being stronger than she, afflicted her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her exceedingly;<sup>2</sup> so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, go. And she said unto him, On account of this evil greater than the other which thou didst unto me to send me away. . . . But he would not hearken unto her. But called his lad, his minister, and said, Send now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her. And *she had* a long, sleeved garment upon her: for such mantles the king's daughters *that were* virgins put on. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. And Tamar put<sup>3</sup> ashes on her head, and the long, sleeved garment that *was* on her she rent, and put her hand on her head, and went on crying. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? and now, my sister, be silent: he *is* thy brother; take<sup>4</sup> not this thing to heart. So Tamar abode, although desolate, in her brother Absalom's house. But when the king David heard of

<sup>1</sup> refrain.    <sup>2</sup> a great hatred.    <sup>3</sup> took.    <sup>4</sup> set.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIII.

22 all these things he was very wroth.<sup>1</sup> And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad : for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had afflicted his sister  
 23 Tamar. And it came to pass after two full<sup>2</sup> years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside  
 24 Ephraim : and Absalom invited<sup>3</sup> all the king's sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers ; pray, let the king and his servants go with thy servant. And the king said to Absalom,  
 25 Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable<sup>4</sup> unto thee. And he pressed him : howbeit he would not  
 26 go, but blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, pray, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto  
 27 him, Why should he go with thee ? But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with  
 28 him. Now Absalom had commanded his lads, saying, Mark<sup>5</sup> ye now when Amnon's heart is merry<sup>6</sup> with wine, and I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then put him to death, fear not : have not I commanded you ? be courageous,<sup>7</sup>  
 29 and be valiant.<sup>8</sup> And the lads of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons  
 30 arose, and every man rode upon his mule and fled.<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass, while they were on the way, that the tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath smitten all  
 31 the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth ; and all his servants stood<sup>10</sup> by with their garments  
 32 rent. And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord say *that* they have put to death all the lads the king's sons ; for Amnon only is dead : for by the appointment<sup>11</sup> of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he afflicted his sister  
 33 Tamar. Now therefore let not my lord the king take<sup>12</sup> *the* thing to his heart, saying that all the king's sons are dead ;  
 34 for Amnon only is dead. But Absalom fled. And the lad, the watcher, lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, much people going by the way behind him, from the side  
 35 of the mountain. And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come : as thy servant said, so it is.  
 36 And it came to pass, when he had finished speaking, that,

<sup>1</sup> glowed exceedingly. <sup>2</sup> days. <sup>3</sup> called. <sup>4</sup> heavy. <sup>5</sup> see. <sup>6</sup> good. <sup>7</sup> strong.  
<sup>8</sup> sons of force. <sup>9</sup> ran away. <sup>10</sup> were placed. <sup>11</sup> mouth. <sup>12</sup> set.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very  
 37 sore.<sup>1</sup> But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his  
 38 son all the days. When Absalom had fled, and gone to Geshur, and been there three years, Then *the soul* of the  
 39 king David longed<sup>2</sup> to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

### CHAP. XIV.

1 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah knew that the king's heart  
 2 *was* towards Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched<sup>3</sup> thence a wise woman, and said unto her, Pray, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now garments of mourning, and oint not thyself with oil, but be as a  
 3 woman that had a long time<sup>4</sup> mourned for the dead; And come to the king, and speak unto him in these words. So  
 4 Joab put the words in her mouth. And when the woman of Tekoah spake<sup>5</sup> to the king, she fell on her face<sup>6</sup> to the  
 5 earth, and prostrated herself, and said, Save, O king. And the king said unto her, What *aiileth* thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and my husband  
 6 is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part<sup>7</sup> them, but the one smote the other, and put him to death.  
 7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thy handmaid, and they said, Give up the smiter of his brother, that we may put him to death, for the life<sup>8</sup> of his brother whom he slew; and we will exterminate the heir also: and so they shall quench my burning coal which remained, and shall not leave<sup>9</sup> to my husband *neither* name nor re-  
 8 mainder upon the earth. And the king said unto the woman, Go to thy house, and I will command concerning  
 9 thee. And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My

<sup>1</sup> very great weeping. <sup>2</sup> finished, consumed. <sup>3</sup> took. <sup>4</sup> many days. <sup>5</sup> said.

<sup>6</sup> nose. <sup>7</sup> deliver. <sup>8</sup> soul. <sup>9</sup> put.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV.

lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's  
10 house; and the king and his throne<sup>1</sup> *be* guiltless. And  
the king said, Whosoever speaketh unto thee, bring him to  
11 me, and he shall not touch thee any more.<sup>2</sup> Then said  
she, Pray, let the king remember the Eternal thy God,  
that thou wouldest not suffer the avengers<sup>3</sup> of blood to  
destroy any more,<sup>4</sup> lest they exterminate my son. And he  
said, *As* the Eternal liveth, if any of the hair of thy son  
12 fall to the earth. . . . Then the woman said, Let thy  
handmaid, pray, speak a word unto my lord the king.  
13 And he said, Speak. And the woman said, Wherefore  
then hast thou thought like that against the people of  
God? for the king, by speaking this thing, is like one who  
is guilty, in that the king doth not restore his banished.  
14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the earth,  
which cannot be gathered up again: neither doth God  
respect *any* person:<sup>5</sup> let him therefore devise means<sup>6</sup> that  
15 his banished be not thrust away from him. And now what I  
am come for to speak of this thing unto my lord the king,  
*is* that the people may be afraid of me: and thy hand-  
maid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that  
16 the king will do the word of his handmaid. For the king  
will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand<sup>7</sup> of the  
man *that would* exterminate me and my son together out  
17 of the inheritance of God. And thy handmaid said, May  
the word of my lord the king be a comfort:<sup>8</sup> for as an angel<sup>11</sup>  
of God, so *is* my lord the king, to discern<sup>9</sup> the good and the  
18 bad; and may the Eternal thy God be with thee. Then  
the king answered and said unto the woman, Withhold not  
from me, pray, a thing that I shall ask thee. And the  
19 woman said, Pray, let my lord the king speak. And the  
king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this?  
And the woman answered and said, By thy life,<sup>10</sup> my lord  
the king, if one *can* turn to the right or to the left from  
ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant  
Joab, he commanded me, and he put all these words in  
20 the mouth of thy handmaid: To bring about the face of  
the thing hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my  
lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel<sup>11</sup> of God,  
21 to know all *things* that *are* in the earth. And the king  
said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go

<sup>1</sup> chair. <sup>2</sup> continue. <sup>3</sup> redeemer. <sup>4</sup> increase. <sup>5</sup> bear a soul. <sup>6</sup> think thoughts.  
<sup>7</sup> hollow. <sup>8</sup> repose. <sup>9</sup> hear. <sup>10</sup> soul. <sup>11</sup> messenger.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV.

22 therefore, bring<sup>1</sup> the young man<sup>2</sup> Absalom again. And Joab fell on his face to the earth, and prostrated himself, and blessed the king; and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found favour in thine eyes, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request<sup>3</sup> of his servant. So Joab arose, and went to Geshur, and brought 23 Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn<sup>4</sup> 24 to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned<sup>5</sup> to his own house, and saw not the king's 25 face. And like Absalom there was no man in Israel so beautiful, greatly to be praised: from the sole<sup>6</sup> of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he polled his head, for it was at every year's end<sup>7</sup> that he polled *it*; because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it, he weighed the hair of his head at 27 two hundred shekels, after the king's weight.<sup>8</sup> And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a beautiful 28 appearance. So Absalom abode two full<sup>9</sup> years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. Therefore Absalom sent 29 for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he 30 would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, a portion of Joab's *field is* near mine,<sup>10</sup> and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set 31 the portion on fire. Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set the portion of *the field* which is mine on fire? And 32 Absalom said to Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's 33 face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him put me to death. So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and prostrated himself on his face<sup>11</sup> to the earth before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

<sup>1</sup> restore. <sup>2</sup> lad. <sup>3</sup> hath done the word. <sup>4</sup> compass. <sup>5</sup> compassed. <sup>6</sup> hollow.

<sup>7</sup> extremity. <sup>8</sup> stone. <sup>9</sup> days. <sup>10</sup> to my hand. <sup>11</sup> nostrils.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XV.

### CHAP. XV.

- 1 AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared<sup>1</sup> him chariots,<sup>2</sup> and horses, and fifty men to run before him.
- 2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside<sup>3</sup> the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a quarrel came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he
- 3 said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy words *are* good and straight; but none heareth thee *on the part* of the king.
- 4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge<sup>4</sup> in the land, that every man who hath any quarrel or cause<sup>5</sup>
- 5 might come unto me, and I would do him justice. And it was so, that when any man approached to prostrate himself before him, he put forth<sup>6</sup> his hand and laid hold on him,
- 6 and kissed him. And Absalom on this manner<sup>7</sup> did to all Israel that came to the king for judgment. So Absalom
- 7 stole the hearts of the men of Israel. And it came to pass after<sup>8</sup> forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, Pray, let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the
- 8 Eternal in Hebron. For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Eternal shall restore me indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the
- 9 Eternal. And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So
- 10 he arose, and went to Hebron. But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound<sup>9</sup> of the cornet, then ye shall say, Absalom
- 11 reigneth in Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.
- 12 And Absalom sent Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered<sup>10</sup> the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was powerful; for the people went on increasing with Absalom. And there came a messenger<sup>11</sup> to David, saying, The hearts of the men of
- 14 Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for there will not *else* be a deliverance from Absalom;

<sup>1</sup> made.    <sup>2</sup> vehicle.    <sup>3</sup> on the hand.    <sup>4</sup> who will put me judge.    <sup>5</sup> judgment.  
<sup>6</sup> sent.    <sup>7</sup> word.    <sup>8</sup> at the extremity of.    <sup>9</sup> voice.    <sup>10</sup> sacrificed.    <sup>11</sup> the teller.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XV.

hasten to depart, lest he hasten to overtake us, and thrust the evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge<sup>1</sup> of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, To whatever our lord the king chooseth, behold thy servants  
 15 *ready*. And the king went forth, and all his household after him:<sup>2</sup> and the king left<sup>3</sup> ten women, concubines, to keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him,<sup>2</sup> and tarried<sup>4</sup> in a house at the distance.  
 18 And all his servants passed on beside him;<sup>5</sup> and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came after him<sup>6</sup> from Gath, passed on before the king. Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the king; for thou *art* an alien, and mayest also  
 20 wander to thy place. Yesterday thou camest, should I this day move thee to go with us? Seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back<sup>7</sup> thy brethren; mercy  
 21 and truth *be* with thee. And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the Eternal liveth, and *by* the life of my lord the king, only in what place my lord the king shall be, whether  
 22 in death or life, even there also will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones  
 23 that *were* with him. And all the country wept with a loud<sup>8</sup> voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people  
 24 passed over towards the way of the desert. And, lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark<sup>9</sup> of the covenant of God: and they set down<sup>10</sup> the ark<sup>9</sup> of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had  
 25 done<sup>11</sup> passing out of the city. And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back<sup>7</sup> the ark<sup>9</sup> of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Eternal, he will restore  
 26 me, and shew me *both* it and his abode. But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am I*, let him  
 27 do to me as *seemeth* good in his eyes. The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Dost thou see *it fit*? return into the city in peace, and Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the  
 28 son of Abiathar, your two sons with you. See, I will tarry in the passages of the desert, until there come word from

<sup>1</sup> mouth. <sup>2</sup> at his feet. <sup>3</sup> forsook. <sup>4</sup> stood. <sup>5</sup> on his hand. <sup>6</sup> at his foot.

<sup>7</sup> restore. <sup>8</sup> great. <sup>9</sup> case. <sup>10</sup> poured. <sup>11</sup> complete.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XV. XVI.

29 you to tell me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried<sup>1</sup>  
30 the ark<sup>2</sup> of God to Jerusalem; and they abode there. And  
David went up by the ascent of *mount Olivet*, and wept as  
he went up, and had his head covered; and he went bare-  
foot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every  
man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went  
31 up. And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among  
the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O  
Eternal, pray, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolish-  
32 ness. And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to  
the top<sup>3</sup> of *the mount*, where he used to prostrate himself  
to God, behold, Hushai the Archite came towards him,  
with his inner garment rent, and earth<sup>4</sup> upon his head:  
33 And David said unto him, If thou passest on with me,  
34 then thou shalt be a burden unto me: But if thou return  
to the city, and say unto Absalom, *Such* was I from before till  
now, thy father's servant, O king, so *will* I now also *be* thy  
servant: then mayest thou for me make void the counsel of  
35 Ahithophel. And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok  
and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what  
thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou  
36 shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold,  
*they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's  
*son*, and Jonathan, Abiathar's *son*; and through their hand  
37 ye shall send unto me every thing that ye may hear. So  
Hushai, David's friend, came into the city, and Absalom  
38 came into Jerusalem.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 AND when David was a little past the top<sup>3</sup> of *the hill*, be-  
hold, Ziba the servant<sup>5</sup> of Mephibosheth *came* towards him,  
with a team of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred  
*loaves* of bread, and a hundred cakes of dried raisins,  
and an hundred of summer *fruits*, and a jar of wine.  
2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by  
these? And Ziba said, The asses *are* for the king's house-  
*hold* to ride on; and the bread and summer *fruit* for the  
lads to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the  
3 desert may drink. And the king said, And where *is*  
thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold,  
he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the

<sup>1</sup> restored. <sup>2</sup> case. <sup>3</sup> head. <sup>4</sup> ground. <sup>5</sup> lad.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVI.

- house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.
- 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I prostrate myself; may I find favour in thine eyes, my lord, O king.
- 5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and execrated
- 6 still as he came. And he cast<sup>1</sup> stones at David, and at all the servants of the king David: and all the people, and all
- 7 the heroes *were* on his right and on his left. And thus said Shimei when he execrated, Come out, come out, thou
- 8 man of blood, and thou man of perdition: The Eternal hath returned<sup>2</sup> upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the Eternal hath given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold thee in thine evil, because thou *art* a man of
- 9 blood. Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog execrate my lord the
- 10 king, let me go over, pray, and take off<sup>3</sup> his head. And the king said, What have I to do with you,<sup>4</sup> ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him execrate, and if the Eternal hath said unto him, Execrate David, who shall then say, Why
- 11 hast thou done so? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it*? Let him alone, and let him execrate:
- 12 for the Eternal hath bidden<sup>5</sup> him. Perhaps the Eternal will see my misery, and the Eternal will requite<sup>6</sup> me good
- 13 for his execration this day. And David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the mountain's side<sup>7</sup> over against him, and execrated as he went, and threw<sup>1</sup>
- 14 stones at him, and cast<sup>8</sup> dust. And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came faint, and refreshed themselves there. And Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.
- 16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto
- 17 Absalom, May the king live, may the king live. And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness<sup>9</sup> to thy friend?
- 18 why wentest thou not with thy friend? And Hushai said

<sup>1</sup> stoned. <sup>2</sup> restored. <sup>3</sup> remove. <sup>4</sup> what to me and to you. <sup>5</sup> said. <sup>6</sup> restore.  
<sup>7</sup> rib. <sup>8</sup> dusted. <sup>9</sup> mercy.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

- unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the Eternal, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and  
19 with him will I abide. And again,<sup>1</sup> whom will I serve? is it not before his son? As I have served before thy  
20 father, so will I be before thee. Then said Absalom to  
21 Ahithophel, Get you counsel what we shall do. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Come unto thy father's concubines, whom he hath left<sup>2</sup> to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father; then  
22 shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong. So they spread<sup>3</sup> Absalom the tent upon the roof; and Absalom came unto his father's concubines before the eyes of all Israel.  
23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man asked at the oracle<sup>4</sup> of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

### CHAP. XVII.

- 1 MOREOVER, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and  
2 pursue after David this night: And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and frighten him: and all the people that *are* with him shall run away; and  
3 I will smite the king only. And I will bring back<sup>5</sup> all the people unto thee when all return *except* the man whom  
4 thou seekest, so all the people will be in peace. And the thing pleased<sup>6</sup> in the eyes of Absalom, and all the elders  
5 of Israel. Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.<sup>7</sup>  
6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner:<sup>8</sup> shall we do *after* his word? if not, speak thou.  
7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given<sup>9</sup> *is* not good at this time. And Hushai said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *are* heroes, and they are chafed in their minds,<sup>10</sup> as a bear robbed of her young in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war,

<sup>1</sup> the second. <sup>2</sup> placed. <sup>3</sup> inclined. <sup>4</sup> word. <sup>5</sup> restore. <sup>6</sup> was straight. <sup>7</sup> in his mouth. <sup>8</sup> word. <sup>9</sup> counselled. <sup>10</sup> bitter of soul.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII.

- 9 and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in one of the cavities, or in *some* one of the places: and it will come to pass, when some of them fall at the first, that whosoever heareth<sup>1</sup> it will say, There was a slaughter<sup>2</sup> among the people that follow<sup>3</sup> Absalom. And he also *that is* valiant,<sup>4</sup> whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a hero, and *they* who are with him *are* valiant men.<sup>5</sup>
- 11 Therefore I should counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and that thou go to the combat in thine own person.<sup>6</sup> So shall we come upon him in one of the places where he shall be found, and we will light<sup>7</sup> upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one. Moreover, if he be gotten<sup>8</sup> into a city, then shall all Israel bring<sup>9</sup> cords to that city, and we will drag it into the brook, until there be not one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the Eternal had appointed<sup>10</sup> to make void the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the Eternal might bring evil upon Absalom. Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the desert, nay, speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him. Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed<sup>11</sup> by En-rogel, and the handmaid was wont to go and tell, as they might not be seen by coming into the city; and they went and told the king David. Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, who had a well in his inclosure, whither they went down. And the woman took and spread the screen over the well's mouth,<sup>12</sup> and spread abroad ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known. And when Absalom's servants

<sup>1</sup> the hearer that heareth. <sup>2</sup> pestilence. <sup>3</sup> is after. <sup>4</sup> a son of force. <sup>5</sup> sons of force. <sup>6</sup> thy face. <sup>7</sup> encamp. <sup>8</sup> gathered. <sup>9</sup> cause to carry. <sup>10</sup> commanded. <sup>11</sup> stood. <sup>12</sup> face.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

- came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They are gone over the reservoir|| of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to
- 21 Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.
- 22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over the Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over the
- 23 Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed,<sup>1</sup> he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and went to his house, to his city, and put his household in order,<sup>2</sup> and strangled himself, and died, and was buried in the burying-place of
- 24 his father. Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with
- 25 him, And appointed<sup>3</sup> Amasa over the host instead of Joab: and Amasa *was* a man's son whose name was Ithra, the Israelite, that came to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister
- 26 to Zeruiah, Joab's mother. So Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead. And it came to pass, when
- 27 David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite
- 28 of Rogelim, Brought<sup>4</sup> couches, and basons, and potter's vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched
- 29 corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, And honey, and clotted cream, and flocks, and cheese of the herd, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the desert.

### CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 AND David mustered the people that *were* with him, and set<sup>5</sup> officers of thousands and officers of hundreds over
- 2 them. And David sent forth the people, the third part under the hand of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joab's brother, and the third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king

<sup>1</sup> done.    <sup>2</sup> commanded concerning his house.    <sup>3</sup> made Absalom over.

<sup>4</sup> reached.    <sup>5</sup> put.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVIII.

said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself  
 3 also. But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth:  
 for if we run away, they will not care<sup>1</sup> for us; neither if  
 half of us die will they care<sup>1</sup> for us:<sup>1</sup> but now thou *art*  
 worth<sup>2</sup> ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that  
 4 thou help us out of the city. And the king said unto them,  
 What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by  
 the gate side,<sup>3</sup> and all the people came out by hundreds  
 5 and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and  
 Abishai and Ittai, sayin, *Deal* gently for my sake with the  
 young man,<sup>4</sup> *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard  
 when the king commanded all the officers concerning  
 6 Absalom. So the people went out into the field against  
 Israel: and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim;  
 7 Where the people of Israel were beaten before the servants  
 of David; and there was there a great slaughter<sup>5</sup> that day  
 8 of twenty thousand *men*. For the battle<sup>6</sup> was there scat-  
 tered over the face of all the country: and the forest  
 devoured<sup>7</sup> more people that day than the sword devoured.<sup>7</sup>  
 9 And Absalom met<sup>8</sup> the servants of David. And Absalom  
 rode upon the mule, and the mule went under the entan-  
 gled boughs of a great terebinth, and his head caught hold  
 of the terebinth, and he was taken up<sup>9</sup> between the  
 heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him  
 10 passed away. And a certain<sup>10</sup> man saw *it*, and told Joab,  
 and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in the terebinth.  
 11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold,  
 thou sawest *him*; and why didst thou not smite him there  
 to the earth? and I would have given thee<sup>11</sup> ten *shekels* of  
 12 silver and a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though  
 I should receive<sup>12</sup> a thousand *shekels* of silver in my hand,<sup>13</sup>  
*yet* would I not put forth my hand against the king's son:  
 for in our hearing<sup>14</sup> the king commanded thee and Abishai  
 and Ittai, saying, Whoever *it may be*, let him beware of the  
 13 young man,<sup>4</sup> of Absalom. Otherwise I should have wrought  
 falsehood against mine *own* life: for there is no matter<sup>15</sup>  
 withheld from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have  
 14 set<sup>16</sup> thyself against *me*, Then said Joab, I may not tarry  
 thus with thee. And he took three darts<sup>17</sup> in his hand,  
 and thrust<sup>18</sup> them through the heart of Absalom, while he

<sup>1</sup> put heart. <sup>2</sup> like as. <sup>3</sup> hand. <sup>4</sup> lad. <sup>5</sup> pestilence. <sup>6</sup> war. <sup>7</sup> ate. <sup>8</sup> hap-  
 pened. <sup>9</sup> given. <sup>10</sup> one. <sup>11</sup> and upon me to give thee. <sup>12</sup> weigh. <sup>13</sup> hollow.  
<sup>14</sup> ears. <sup>15</sup> word. <sup>16</sup> placed. <sup>17</sup> staves. <sup>18</sup> fixed.

## II. SAMUEL, СНАР. XVIII.

- 15 *was* yet alive in the midst<sup>1</sup> of the terebinth. And ten young men<sup>2</sup> that bare Joab's armour<sup>3</sup> compassed about, and smote  
 16 Absalom, and put him to death. And Joab blew<sup>4</sup> the cornet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel:  
 17 for Joab kept back the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great cavity in the forest, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel ran  
 18 away every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up<sup>5</sup> for himself a monument, which *is* in the king's valley: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the monument after his own name: and it is called Absalom's Hand unto  
 19 this day. And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Pray, let me run and bear the king tidings, that the Eternal hath  
 20 avenged<sup>6</sup> him of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings<sup>7</sup> this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day; but this day thou shalt bear no  
 21 tidings, since now the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And  
 22 Cushite prostrated himself unto Joab, and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, yet again<sup>8</sup> to Joab, But, howsoever,<sup>9</sup> let me, pray, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that no  
 23 tidings are found for you? But, howsoever,<sup>10</sup> *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz  
 24 ran by the way of the plain, and passed the Cushite. And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the rampart, and lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, a man running alone.  
 25 And the watchman called out, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there are* tidings in his mouth.  
 26 And he went on approaching. And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And  
 27 the king said, He also beareth tidings. And the watchman said, Me thinketh<sup>11</sup> the running of the first is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and with good tidings he cometh.  
 28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well.<sup>12</sup> And he prostrated himself to the earth upon his face<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> heart. <sup>2</sup> lads. <sup>3</sup> vessels. <sup>4</sup> fixed. <sup>5</sup> placed. <sup>6</sup> judged. <sup>7</sup> thou art not a man of tidings. <sup>8</sup> continued. <sup>9</sup> and let it be what. <sup>10</sup> and let be what. <sup>11</sup> I see. <sup>12</sup> peace. <sup>13</sup> nostrils.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the Eternal thy God, who hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand  
 29 against my lord the king. And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe?<sup>1</sup> And Ahimaaz answered, I saw a great tumult when Joab sent the king's servant, and  
 30 *me* thy servant, but I knew not what *it was*. And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* place thyself here.  
 31 And he turned aside, and stood *still*. And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Tidings,<sup>2</sup> my lord the king: for the Eternal hath avenged<sup>3</sup> thee this day of all  
 32 them that rose up against thee. And the king said unto the Cushite, Is the young man Absalom safe?<sup>1</sup> And the Cushite answered, As this young man<sup>4</sup> be the enemies of my  
 33 lord the king, and all that rise against thee for evil. And the king was agitated, and went up to the upper chamber over the gate, and wept; and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! would I had died<sup>5</sup> for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

### CHAP. XIX.

1 AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and  
 2 mourneth for Absalom. And the salvation that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was pained for his son.  
 3 And the people gat them by stealth<sup>6</sup> that day into the city, as people being confounded steal away when they ran  
 4 away in the war. But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud<sup>7</sup> voice, O my son Absalom! O  
 5 Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, who this day have freed thy life,<sup>8</sup> and the lives<sup>9</sup> of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives<sup>9</sup> of thy wives, and the lives<sup>9</sup> of thy concubines;  
 6 In that thou lovest thy haters, and hatest thy friends:<sup>10</sup> for thou hast declared<sup>11</sup> this day, that thou hast neither officers nor servants: for this day I know, that if Absalom were alive, and all we dead this day, then it had pleased thee  
 7 well.<sup>12</sup> Now, therefore, arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto<sup>13</sup> thy servants: for I swear by the Eternal, if thou go not forth, if *there* shall lodge a man with thee this

<sup>1</sup> is peace to the lad Absalom? <sup>2</sup> may he bring tidings to himself. <sup>3</sup> judged.

<sup>4</sup> lad. <sup>5</sup> who will give my death for thee? <sup>6</sup> stole themselves to come. <sup>7</sup> great.

<sup>8</sup> soul. <sup>9</sup> souls. <sup>10</sup> lovers. <sup>11</sup> told. <sup>12</sup> *were* right in thy eyes. <sup>13</sup> upon the heart of.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIX.

night; . . . and that will be worse unto thee than all the  
 8 evil that come upon thee from thy youth until now. Then  
 the king arose, and sat<sup>1</sup> in the gate. And they told unto  
 all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit<sup>2</sup> in the  
 gate. And all the people came before the king; and  
 9 Israel ran away, every man to his tent. And all the people  
 were contending throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying,  
 The king delivered us out of the hand<sup>3</sup> of our enemies,  
 and he freed us out of the hand<sup>3</sup> of the Philistines;  
 and now he is run away out of the land for Absalom.  
 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in the  
 war. Now, wherefore speak ye not a word<sup>4</sup> of restoring  
 11 the king? And king David sent to Zadok and to  
 Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of  
 Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to restore the king to  
 his house? seeing the word of all Israel is come to the  
 12 king, *even* to his house. My brethren ye *are*, my bone ye  
*are*, and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to restore  
 13 the king? And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not *of* my  
 bone, and *of* my flesh? God do so to me, and continue  
 thus, if thou be not officer of the host before me all the  
 14 days instead of Joab. And he inclined the heart of all the  
 men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that they  
 sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy  
 15 servants. So the king returned, and came to the Jordan.  
 And Judah came to the Gilgal, to go towards the king, to  
 16 cause the king to pass over the Jordan. And Shimei the son of  
 Gera, the son of the Benjamite, who *was* of Bahurim, hasted,  
 and came down with the men of Judah towards the king  
 17 David. And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with  
 him, and Ziba the servant<sup>5</sup> of the house of Saul, and his  
 fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him; and they  
 18 went<sup>6</sup> over the Jordan before the king. And there went  
 over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and  
 to do what was good in his eyes. And Shimei the son of  
 Gera fell down before the king, as he passed over the  
 19 Jordan; And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute<sup>7</sup>  
 iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which  
 thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king  
 went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take<sup>8</sup> *it* to his  
 20 heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned:

<sup>1</sup> abode. <sup>2</sup> abideth. <sup>3</sup> hollow. <sup>4</sup> are you silent. <sup>5</sup> lad. <sup>6</sup> came mightily.

<sup>7</sup> think. <sup>8</sup> put.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIX.

and behold, I am come the first this day of all the house  
 21 of Joseph, to go down towards my lord the king. But  
 Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not  
 Shimei be put to death for this, because he execrated the  
 22 anointed of the Eternal? And David said, What *is it*  
 unto me and you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this  
 day be hinderers unto me? Shall there any man be put  
 to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am*  
 23 this day king over Israel? Therefore the king said unto  
 Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto  
 24 him. And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down  
 towards the king, and had neither dressed<sup>1</sup> his feet, nor  
 trimmed<sup>1</sup> his chin, nor washed his garments, from the day  
 25 the king went until the day he came *again* in peace. And  
 it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem towards  
 the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest  
 26 not thou with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My  
 lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant  
 said, I will saddle me the ass, that I may ride thereon, and  
 27 go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame. And he hath  
 slandered<sup>2</sup> thy servant unto my lord the king; but my  
 lord the king *is* as an angel<sup>3</sup> of God: do, therefore, *what is*  
 28 good in thine eyes. For all *of* my father's house were but  
 dead men<sup>4</sup> before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy  
 servant among them that did eat at thine *own* table. What  
 right<sup>5</sup> have I yet *and what have I* to cry yet unto the  
 29 king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou  
 any more of thy matters?<sup>6</sup> I have said, Thou and Ziba  
 30 divide the field. And Mephibosheth said unto the king,  
 Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is  
 31 come again in peace unto his own house. And Barzillai  
 the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and passed over  
 the Jordan with the king, to conduct<sup>7</sup> him over the  
 32 Jordan. Now Barzillai was very old, a man<sup>8</sup> of fourscore  
 years: and he had supported the king with *sustenance*  
 while he abode at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great  
 33 man. And the king said unto Barzillai, Pass thou over  
 with me, and I will support thee with me in Jerusalem.  
 34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How many *are* the days  
 of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king  
 35 unto Jerusalem? I *am* this day fourscore years old;<sup>9</sup> *and*

<sup>1</sup> made. <sup>2</sup> spied. <sup>3</sup> messenger. <sup>4</sup> men of death. <sup>5</sup> righteousness. <sup>6</sup> words.

<sup>7</sup> let go. <sup>8</sup> son. <sup>9</sup> a son of.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIX.

- do I discern<sup>1</sup> between good and evil? doth thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? do I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?
- 36 Scarcely can thy servant pass over the Jordan with the king: and why should the king requite me *with* such a
- 37 requital! Let thy servant, pray, return, that I may die in mine *own* city, *and be buried* by the burying-place of my father and of my mother: but, behold, thy servant Chimham, let him pass over with my lord the king; and do to
- 38 him what *is* good in thine eyes. And the king answered, Chimham shall pass over with me, and I will do to him what *is* good in thine eyes: and whatsoever thou shalt
- 39 require<sup>2</sup> of me, *that* will I do for thee. And all the people passed over the Jordan, and also the king passed over. And the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he
- 40 returned unto his *own* place. Then the king passed on to the Gilgal, and Chimham passed on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted<sup>3</sup> the king, and also half the
- 41 people of Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought<sup>3</sup> the king and his *household*, and all David's men
- 42 with him, over the Jordan? And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of *kin* to us: wherefore then be ye angry<sup>4</sup> for this thing? have we eaten anything of the king's *cost*? or hath he
- 43 given us any gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye slight us, that our advice<sup>5</sup> should not be first had in restoring our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer<sup>6</sup> than the words of the men of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> know. <sup>2</sup> choose. <sup>3</sup> caused to pass. <sup>4</sup> does it glow to thee. <sup>5</sup> word. <sup>6</sup> harder.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XX.

### CHAP. XX.

- 1 AND there happened to be there a man of perdition, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite man; and he blew<sup>1</sup> the cornet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: 2 *every* man to his tents, O Israel. So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from 3 the Jordan even to Jerusalem. And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left<sup>2</sup> to keep the house, and put<sup>3</sup> them in ward<sup>4</sup> and supported them, but came not unto them: so they were shut up<sup>5</sup> unto the day of their death,— 4 a widowhood for life. Then said the king to Amasa, Summon unto me the men of Judah within three days, 5 and be<sup>6</sup> thou here present. So Amasa went to summon *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the appointed 6 time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get<sup>7</sup> him fortified cities, and 7 escape us.<sup>8</sup> And there went out after him, Joab's men, and the Cherethi, and the Pelethi, and all the heroes: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the 8 son of Bichri. When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab had girded on his robe, his attire, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword attached to his loins in the sheath thereof; and as 9 he went forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health,<sup>9</sup> my brother? And Joab seized Amasa by 10 the beard with the right hand to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed of the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the abdomen, and shed out his bowels to the earth, and struck him not again;<sup>10</sup> and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after 11 Sheba the son of Bichri. And one of Joab's men<sup>11</sup> stood by him, and said, He that favoureth<sup>12</sup> Joab, and he that<sup>13</sup> 12 *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab. And Amasa wallowed<sup>14</sup> in the blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood *still*, he removed<sup>15</sup> Amasa out

<sup>1</sup> fixed. <sup>2</sup> placed. <sup>3</sup> gave. <sup>4</sup> house of ward. <sup>5</sup> bound up. <sup>6</sup> stand. <sup>7</sup> find.  
<sup>8</sup> deliver our eyes. <sup>9</sup> Peace thou? <sup>10</sup> repeated not. <sup>11</sup> lads. <sup>12</sup> who liketh.  
<sup>13</sup> who. <sup>14</sup> rolled himself. <sup>15</sup> led about.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XX.

of the highway into the field, and cast a garment upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood  
13 *still*. When he was taken off of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of  
14 Bichri. And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites; and they  
15 were assembled, and went also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up<sup>1</sup> a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered<sup>2</sup> the rampart, to throw it down.<sup>3</sup> Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; pray, say unto Joab, Approach  
17 hither, that I may speak with thee. And when he had approached unto her, the woman said, *Art thou Joab?* And he answered, *I am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thy maid-servant. And he answered,  
18 I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old times,<sup>4</sup> saying, They shall surely ask *counsel*  
19 at Abel: and so they ended<sup>5</sup> *the matter*. *I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy<sup>6</sup> a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou*  
20 *swallow up the inheritance of the Eternal?* And Joab answered and said, *It were unworthy, unworthy of me, if I*  
21 *were to swallow up or destroy.<sup>7</sup> The thing is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver<sup>8</sup> him only, and I will depart<sup>9</sup> from the city.* And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be  
22 cast to thee over the rampart. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom: and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew<sup>10</sup> the cornet, and they dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem  
23 unto the king. Now Joab *was* over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethi,  
24 and over the Pelethi; And Adoram *was* over the tribute; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* the recorder; And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* priests:  
26 And Ira also, the Jairite, was priest unto David.

<sup>1</sup> shed. <sup>2</sup> corrupted. <sup>3</sup> cause it to fall. <sup>4</sup> at first. <sup>5</sup> completed. <sup>6</sup> put to death. <sup>7</sup> corrupt. <sup>8</sup> give. <sup>9</sup> go. <sup>10</sup> fixed.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXI.

### CHAP. XXI.

1 THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years,  
year after year; and David inquired<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal. And  
the Eternal answered, *It is* for Saul, and for the house of  
2 blood, because he put to death the Gibeonites. And the  
king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them;—now the  
Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but of the  
remnant<sup>2</sup> of the Amorite; and the children of Israel had  
sworn unto them; and Saul sought to smite them in his  
3 zeal to the children of Israel and Judah;—Wherefore  
David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you?  
and wherewith shall I make expiation, that ye may bless  
4 the inheritance of the Eternal? And the Gibeonites said  
unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of  
his house; neither any man in Israel to be put to death  
for us. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for  
5 you. And they said to the king, The man that consumed us,  
and that conspired<sup>3</sup> against us—we were destroyed from  
6 remaining<sup>4</sup> in any of the boundaries of Israel,—Let seven  
men of his sons be given unto us, and we will hang<sup>5</sup> them  
up unto the Eternal in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of the  
7 Eternal. And the king said, I will give *them*. But the  
king pitied Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of  
Saul, because of the oath of the Eternal that *was* between  
8 them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. And  
the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah,  
whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth;  
and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom  
she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meho-  
9 lathite; And he gave them into the hands of the Gibeon-  
ites, and they hanged<sup>6</sup> them in the mountain before the  
Eternal: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to  
death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the be-  
10 ginning of barley-harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of  
Aiah took the sack, and spread<sup>7</sup> it for her upon the crag,  
from the beginning of harvest until water poured down  
upon them out of heaven, and suffered<sup>8</sup> neither the bird of

<sup>1</sup> sought the face.    <sup>2</sup> rest.    <sup>3</sup> imagined.    <sup>4</sup> placing ourselves.    <sup>5</sup> dislocate.  
<sup>6</sup> dislocated.    <sup>7</sup> inclined.    <sup>8</sup> gave.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXI

- the heaven to rest on them by day, nor the animal of the  
11 field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the  
12 daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. And  
David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of  
Jonathan his son, from the owners of Jabesh-gilead, who  
had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the  
Philistines had hanged<sup>1</sup> them, on the day the Philistines had  
13 smitten Saul in the Gilboa: And he brought up from thence  
the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and  
14 they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.<sup>1</sup> And  
they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the  
land of Benjamin in Zelah, in the burying-place of Kish  
his father; and they did all that the king commanded:  
15 and God was entreated for the land after that. And the  
Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went  
down, and his servants with him, and fought against the  
16 Philistines: and David waxed faint, And Ishbi at Nob,  
who *was* of those born of Rafah,—the weight of his spear||  
*weighed* three hundred *shekels* of copper in weight,—he  
being girded with a new *sword*, thought<sup>2</sup> to have smitten  
17 David: But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him, and  
smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of  
David swore unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out  
with us to the war, that thou quench not the lamp of  
18 Israel. And it came to pass after this, that there was again  
the war with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the  
Hushathite smote Saph, who *was* of those born of Rafah.  
19 And there was again the war in Gob with the Philistines,  
where El-hanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite,  
smote Goliath the Gittite, the wood of whose spear *was*  
20 like a weaver's beam. And there was yet the war in Gath,  
where was a man of contention, that had on every hand  
six fingers, and on every foot six toes,<sup>3</sup> four and twenty in  
21 number; and he also was born to Rafah. And when he  
insulted Israel, Jonathan, the son of Shimeah, the brother  
22 of David, smote him. These four were born to Rafah in  
Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his  
servants.

<sup>1</sup> dislocated. <sup>2</sup> said. <sup>3</sup> and the fingers of his hands and the fingers of his feet.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXII.

### CHAP. XXII.

- 1 AND David spake unto the Eternal the words of this song, in the day *that* the Eternal had delivered him out of the hand<sup>1</sup> of all his enemies, and out of the hand<sup>1</sup> of Saul :
- 2 And he said, The Eternal *is* my rock, and my hold, and my rescuer ;
- 3 The God of my rock ;<sup>2</sup> in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my fortress, and my refuge, my saviour : thou savest me from violence.
- 4 Praised, I will call, is the Eternal, and I shall be saved from mine enemies.
- 5 For the waves of death hemmed me in, the brooks of perdition affrighted me :
- 6 The cords of the grave compassed me about ; the snares of death prevented<sup>3</sup> me.
- 7 In my distress I called upon the Eternal, and called to my God ; and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry for help *did enter* into his ears.
- 8 Then the earth shook and quaked ; the foundations of the heaven moved and shook, because he glowed.
- 9 There went up a smoke in his wrath, and fire out of his mouth devoured :<sup>4</sup> burning coals were consuming thereout.
- 10 And he inclined *the* heavens and came down ; and thick darkness *was* under his feet.
- 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly : and he appeared upon the wings of wind.
- 12 And he made<sup>5</sup> darkness pavilions<sup>6</sup> round about him, mass of waters, *out of* thick clouds of the skies.
- 13 From the brightness before him burning coals of fire were consuming.
- 14 The Eternal thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered<sup>7</sup> his voice.
- 15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them ; lightning, and confounded them.
- 16 And the sources of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the Eternal, at the breath of the wind of his nostrils.<sup>8</sup>
- 17 He sent from *the* height, he took me ; he drew<sup>9</sup> me out of many waters ;
- 18 He delivered me from my powerful enemy, *and* from my haters : for they were too strong<sup>10</sup> for me.

<sup>1</sup> hollow.   <sup>2</sup> crag.   <sup>3</sup> anticipated.   <sup>4</sup> will eat.   <sup>5</sup> set.   <sup>6</sup> booths.   <sup>7</sup> will give.  
<sup>8</sup> nose.   <sup>9</sup> pulled.   <sup>10</sup> firm.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXII.

- 19 They prevented<sup>1</sup> me in the day of my calamity: but the Eternal was my stay.
- 20 He brought me forth also into a large place; he set me free, because he delighted in<sup>2</sup> me.
- 21 The Eternal requited me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed<sup>3</sup> me.
- 22 For I have kept the ways of the Eternal, and have not wickedly departed from my God;.
- 23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his ordinances, I did not depart from them.
- 24 I was also perfectly his, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.
- 25 Therefore the Eternal hath recompensed<sup>4</sup> me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eyesight.
- 26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man<sup>5</sup> thou wilt shew thyself upright.<sup>6</sup>
- 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the perverse thou wilt act intricately.
- 28 And a poor people thou wilt save: and thou cast down thy eyes upon the lofty.
- 29 For thou *art* my lamp, O Eternal; and the Eternal will lighten my darkness.
- 30 For by thee I run through a troop: by my God I leap over a wall.
- 31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the saying of the Eternal *is* refined: he is a shield to all them that trust in him.
- 32 For who *is* God, save the Eternal? and who *is* a rock,<sup>7</sup> save our God?
- 33 God *is* my place of strength *and* force: and he maketh|| my way perfect.
- 34 He maketh my feet equal to those of hinds; and setteth<sup>8</sup> me upon my high places.
- 35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of copper is broken<sup>9</sup> by my arms.
- 36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy concession<sup>10</sup> hath made me great.<sup>11</sup>
- 37 Thou hast enlarged my paces under me; so that my ancles did not slip.

<sup>1</sup> anticipated. <sup>2</sup> liked. <sup>3</sup> restored unto me. <sup>4</sup> restored. <sup>5</sup> perfect hero. <sup>6</sup> perfect. <sup>7</sup> crag. <sup>8</sup> causeth to stand. <sup>9</sup> dismayed. <sup>10</sup> answering. <sup>11</sup> numerous.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

- 38 I have pursued my enemies, and exterminated them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.
- 39 And I have consumed them, and shattered them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.
- 40 For thou hast girded me with force to the war, thou hast laid low my opponents under me.
- 41 Thou hast also turned to me the backs<sup>1</sup> of mine enemies, my haters, that I may annihilate them.
- 42 They looked,<sup>2</sup> but *there was* no saviour; *even* unto the Eternal, but he answered them not.
- 43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire in the outside, *and* did spread<sup>3</sup> them abroad.
- 44 Thou also hast freed me from the quarrels of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of nations: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.
- 45 Sons of strangers shall dissemble unto me: at the *mere* report<sup>4</sup> they shall be obedient unto me.
- 46 Sons of strangers shall fade away, and gird *themselves coming forth* from their close places.
- 47 The Eternal liveth; and blessed *be* my rock;<sup>5</sup> and exalted be the God of the rock<sup>5</sup> of my salvation.
- 48 *It is* God that giveth me vengeance, and that bringeth down the people under me,
- 49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: and above my opponents thou hast lifted me up on high: thou hast delivered me from the man of violence.
- 50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O Eternal, among the nations, and I will hymn unto thy name.
- 51 *He is* a tower of salvation for his king; and sheweth<sup>6</sup> mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for ever.

## CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 Now these *are* the latter words of David. Declaration of David the son of Jesse, and declaration of the man<sup>7</sup> *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob,
- 2 and the sweet psalmist<sup>8</sup> of Israel, The Spirit of the Eternal spake by me, and his discourse *was* in my tongue.
- 3 The God of Israel said, the Rock<sup>5</sup> of Israel spake to me, A righteous ruler over men, a ruler *in* the fear of God:
- 4 And as a light of morning, *when* the sun shineth, *even* a

<sup>1</sup> given me the nape of the neck. <sup>2</sup> regarded. <sup>3</sup> expanded. <sup>4</sup> to the hearing of the ear. <sup>5</sup> crag. <sup>6</sup> doeth. <sup>7</sup> grown up man. <sup>8</sup> pleasant one of hymns.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIII.

- morning without clouds; *when* through clear, shining rain,  
5 through sprouts from the earth. . . That my house, *be* not  
thus with God; for he hath made with me a covenant for  
ever, arranged in all *things*, and sure:<sup>1</sup> for *this* is all my  
salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.  
6 But *the sons* of perdition *are* all of them as thorns thrust  
7 away, because they cannot be taken with hands. But the  
man *that* shall touch them must be fenced<sup>2</sup> with iron, and  
the staff<sup>3</sup> of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with  
8 fire in the abode. These *are* the names of the heroes  
whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat,  
head of the fighting men; the same *was* Adino the  
Eznite; on account of eight hundred slain<sup>4</sup> at one time.  
9 And after him *was* Eleazar, the son of Dodo the Ahohite,  
*one* of the three heroes with David, when they insulted the  
Philistines *that* were there gathered together to the war,  
10 and the men of Israel went up. He arose and smote the  
Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave  
unto the sword: and the Eternal wrought<sup>5</sup> a great salvation  
that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.<sup>6</sup>  
11 And after him *was* Shammah, the son of Agee the moun-  
taineer: and the Philistines were gathered together into a  
troop,|| where was a portion of the field full of lentiles;  
12 and the people ran away from the Philistines: But he  
placed himself in the midst of the portion, and defended<sup>7</sup>  
it, and smote the Philistines: and the Eternal wrought<sup>5</sup> a  
13 great salvation. And three of the thirty chief<sup>8</sup> went down,  
and came to David in the harvest unto the cave of Adullam:  
and the troop|| of the Philistines encamped in the valley  
14 of giants. And David *was* then in the hold, and the  
15 garrison<sup>9</sup> of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem. And  
David lusted, and said, Oh that one<sup>10</sup> would give me drink  
of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the  
16 gate! And the three heroes brake<sup>11</sup> through the camp of  
the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-  
lehem, that *was* by the gate, and carried *it*, and brought *it*  
to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but  
17 poured it out unto the Eternal; And he said, It were  
unworthy of me, O Eternal, that I should do this: *is not*  
*this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their  
lives?<sup>12</sup> therefore he would not drink it. These *things*

<sup>1</sup> kept. <sup>2</sup> filled. <sup>3</sup> wood. <sup>4</sup> stabbed to death. <sup>5</sup> did. <sup>6</sup> unfold, spread.  
<sup>7</sup> delivered. <sup>8</sup> head. <sup>9</sup> station. <sup>10</sup> who. <sup>11</sup> clave. <sup>12</sup> with their souls.



## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIII.

18 did these three heroes. And Abishai, the brother of Joab,  
 the son of Zeruiah, was head of the three : and he wielded  
 his spear against three hundred, stabbing *them* to death,  
 19 and had the name among the three. Was he not most  
 honourable of the three? therefore he was their officer :  
 20 howbeit he attained<sup>1</sup> not unto the *first* three. And Benaiah  
 the son of Jehoiada, the son of a man of force, of Kabzeel,  
*who had done* many acts, he smote two lion-like men of  
 Moab : he went down also and smote the lion in the midst  
 21 of the pit in time<sup>2</sup> of snow. And he smote an Egyptian  
 man, a goodly<sup>3</sup> man : and the Egyptian had a spear in his  
 hand ; but he went down to him with a staff,<sup>4</sup> and took  
 violently the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew  
 22 him with his *own* spear. These *things* did Benaiah the  
 son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three heroes.  
 23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained<sup>1</sup>  
 not to the first three : and David put him in his councils.  
 23 Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty ; Elhanan  
 25 the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, Shammah the Harodite,  
 26 Elikah the Harodite, Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of  
 27 Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai  
 28 the Hushathite. Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Neto-  
 29 phathite, Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite ; Ittai  
 the son of Ribai, out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,  
 30 Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,  
 31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,  
 32 Eliabha the Shaalbonite ; *of* the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,  
 33 Shammah the mountaineer, Ahiam the son of Sharar the  
 34 Hararite, Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the  
 Maachathite ; Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,  
 35 36 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son  
 37 of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, Zelek the Am-  
 monite ; Naharai the Beerothite, armour<sup>5</sup>-bearer to Joab  
 38 the son of Zeruiah, Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,  
 39 Uriah the Hittite : thirty and seven in all.

<sup>1</sup> came.    <sup>2</sup> a day.    <sup>3</sup> right.    <sup>4</sup> rod.    <sup>5</sup> vessels.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV.

### CHAP. XXIV.

- 1 AND the wrath of the Eternal continued to glow against Israel, and he enticed David against them to say, Go, count  
2 Israel and Judah. And the king said to Joab the officer of the force who *was* with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and muster ye the people, that I may know the number of the  
3 people. And Joab said unto the king, Now the Eternal thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in<sup>1</sup>  
4 this thing? Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed<sup>2</sup> against Joab, and against the officers of the force: and Joab and the officers of the force went out from before the  
5 king, to muster the people of Israel. And they passed over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the brook of Gad, and  
6 towards Jazer: Then they came to the Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan,  
7 and about to Zidon, And came to the fortress of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivite, and of the Canaanite: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.  
8 And they went to and fro through all the land, and came to Jerusalem at the end<sup>3</sup> of nine months and twenty days.  
9 And Joab gave up the sum of those mustered of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand men of force that drew the sword; and the men  
10 of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men. And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the Eternal, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, pray, O Eternal, take away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very  
11 foolishly. David rose in the morning, and the word of the Eternal came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,  
12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the Eternal, I offer<sup>4</sup> thee

<sup>1</sup> like. <sup>2</sup> was strong. <sup>3</sup> extremity. <sup>4</sup> impose.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV.

three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee. So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou run away three months before thine adversaries, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now know and see what answer I shall return<sup>1</sup> to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am sorely distressed: let us fall now into the hand of the Eternal, for his mercies *are* great:<sup>2</sup> and let me not fall into the hand of man. So the Eternal sent<sup>3</sup> a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men. And when the angel<sup>4</sup> stretched<sup>5</sup> out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy<sup>6</sup> it, the Eternal repented him of the evil, and said to the angel<sup>4</sup> that destroyed the people, It is enough; stay<sup>7</sup> now thy hand. And the angel<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite. And David spake unto the Eternal when he saw the angel<sup>4</sup> that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have acted perversely: but these sheep,<sup>8</sup> what have they done? Let thy hand, pray, be against me, and against my father's house. And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, raise an altar unto the Eternal in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David, according to the word of Gad, went up, as the Eternal commanded. And Araunah looked,<sup>9</sup> and saw the king and his servants coming on towards him: and Araunah went out, and prostrated himself before the king on his face<sup>10</sup> upon the earth. And Araunah said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To obtain the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the Eternal, that the plague may be restrained from the people. And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer<sup>11</sup> up what *seemeth* good in his eyes: see *they of* the herd *are* for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* vessels for the herd for wood. All these *things* did Araunah, the king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The Eternal thy God accept thee graciously. And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely obtain

<sup>1</sup> restore. <sup>2</sup> numerous. <sup>3</sup> gave. <sup>4</sup> messenger. <sup>5</sup> sent. <sup>6</sup> corrupt. <sup>7</sup> fail. <sup>8</sup> flock.  
<sup>9</sup> glanced. <sup>10</sup> nostrils. <sup>11</sup> bring up.

## II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV.

*it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer<sup>1</sup> burnt-offerings unto the Eternal my God for nothing. So David obtained the threshing-floor and the herd for fifty shekels of silver.  
25 And David built there an altar unto the Eternal, and offered<sup>2</sup> burnt-offerings and feast-offerings. So the Eternal was entreated for the land, and the plague was restrained from Israel.

<sup>1</sup> bring up.    <sup>2</sup> brought up.

END OF THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

# I. KINGS.

---

## CHAP. I.

- 1 Now king David was old *and* stricken in years;<sup>1</sup> and they covered him with the garments, but he gat no heat.  
2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a damsel, a virgin; and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in  
3 thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the boundaries of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought  
4 her to the king. And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king  
5 knew her not. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith raised himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared<sup>2</sup> him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men running before him.  
6 And his father had not pained him at any time<sup>3</sup> in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was* of a very goodly  
7 form; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom. And he conferred<sup>4</sup> with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following<sup>5</sup> Adonijah, helped *him*.  
8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the heroes who *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.  
9 And Adonijah slew<sup>6</sup> *some of the* herd and flock and fat calves by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by En-rogel, and

<sup>1</sup> come in days. <sup>2</sup> made. <sup>3</sup> from his days. <sup>4</sup> his words were. <sup>5</sup> after.

<sup>6</sup> sacrificed.



# I. KINGS, CHAP. I.

called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of  
10 Judah the king's servants: But Nathan the prophet, and  
Benaiah, and the heroes, and Solomon his brother, he  
11 called not. Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the  
mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that  
Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our  
12 lord knoweth *it* not? Now therefore come, pray, let me  
give<sup>1</sup> thee counsel, that thou mayest rescue thine *own* life,<sup>2</sup>  
13 and the life<sup>2</sup> of thy son Solomon. Go and come unto king  
David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king,  
swear unto thy maid-servant, saying, Assuredly Solomon  
thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my  
14 throne?<sup>3</sup> why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while  
thou yet speakest there with the king, I also will come in  
15 after thee, and confirm<sup>4</sup> thy words. And Bath-sheba went  
in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very  
old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the  
16 king. And Bath-sheba bowed, and prostrated herself unto  
17 the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?<sup>5</sup> And  
she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the Eternal  
thy God unto thy maid-servant, that Solomon thy son shall  
18 reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:<sup>3</sup> And  
now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the  
19 king, thou knowest *it* not: And he hath slain<sup>6</sup> oxen<sup>7</sup> and  
fat calves, and *some* of the flock in multitude, and hath  
called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and  
Joab the officer of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath  
20 he not called. And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all  
Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who  
shall sit on the throne<sup>3</sup> of my lord the king after him.  
21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king  
shall lie with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall  
22 be like offenders. And, lo, while she yet talked with the  
23 king, Nathan the prophet also came in. And they told  
the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And  
when he was come in before the king, he prostrated him-  
24 self before the king with his face<sup>8</sup> to the earth. And  
Nathan said, My lord, O king, thou hast said, Adonijah  
shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.<sup>3</sup>  
25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain<sup>6</sup> oxen<sup>7</sup> and  
fat calves and *some of the* flock in multitude, and hath

<sup>1</sup> counsel. <sup>2</sup> soul. <sup>3</sup> chair. <sup>4</sup> fulfil. <sup>5</sup> what unto thee. <sup>6</sup> sacrificed. <sup>7</sup> one  
of the herd. <sup>8</sup> nostrils.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. I.

called all the king's sons, and the officers of the host, and Abiathar the priest: and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, May the king Adonijah live. But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. If this thing is done by my lord the king, and thou hast not made *it* known unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne<sup>1</sup> of my lord the king after him... Then the king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came before the king, and stood before the king. And the king sware, and said, *As* the Eternal liveth, that hath released my soul out of all distress, Even as I sware unto thee by the Eternal God of Israel, saying, that Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne<sup>1</sup> in my stead; even so will I do this day. Then Bath-sheba bowed *with her face*<sup>2</sup> to the earth, and prostrated herself to the king, and said, Let my lord the king David live for ever. And the king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow<sup>3</sup> ye with the cornet, and say, May king Solomon live. Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne;<sup>1</sup> for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed<sup>4</sup> him to be leader of Israel and of Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the Eternal God of my lord the king say so *too*. As the Eternal hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and magnify his throne<sup>1</sup> more than the throne<sup>1</sup> of my lord the king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethite, and the Pelethite, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and led him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took a horn of the oil out of the tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew<sup>5</sup> the cornet; and all the people said, May

<sup>1</sup> chair. <sup>2</sup> nostrils. <sup>3</sup> fix. <sup>4</sup> commanded. <sup>5</sup> fixed.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. I.

40 the king Solomon live. And all the people came up after him; and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth was cleft with the voice of them.

41 And Adonijah, and all those called that *were* with him, heard *it*, as they had finished eating. And when Joab heard the sound<sup>1</sup> of the cornet, he said, Why *is* this noise<sup>1</sup> of the

42 town uproarious? And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a man of force, and bearest good

43 tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Not so, our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethite and the Pelethite, and they have caused him

45 to ride upon the king's mule: And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the town is in an

46 uproar.<sup>2</sup> This is the noise<sup>1</sup> that ye have heard. And also

47 Solomon sitteth<sup>3</sup> on the throne<sup>4</sup> of royalty. And, moreover, the king's servants came to bless our lord the king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and magnify his throne<sup>4</sup> more than thy throne.<sup>4</sup>

48 And the king prostrated himself upon the couch. And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel, who hath given *one* to sit<sup>5</sup> on my throne<sup>4</sup> this day,

49 mine eyes even seeing *it*. And all those called that *were* with Adonijah trembled, and rose up, and went every

50 man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the

51 altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth the king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let the king Solomon swear unto me as the day, if he put his servant to death with

52 the sword. . . . And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man,<sup>6</sup> there shall not a hair of him fall to the

53 earth: but if evil shall be found in him, he shall die. So the king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and prostrated himself to the king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thy house.

<sup>1</sup> voice. <sup>2</sup> confounded. <sup>3</sup> abideth. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> abide. <sup>6</sup> will be a son of force.



## I. KINGS, CHAP. II.

### CHAP. II.

1 Now the days of David approached that he should die:  
2 and he commanded Solomon his son, saying, I go the  
way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and be a  
3 man; And keep the charge of the Eternal thy God, to  
go in his ways, to keep his ordinances, and his command-  
ments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is  
written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest act wisely  
4 self; That the Eternal may establish his word, which he  
spake concerning me, saying, If thy children keep their  
way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and  
with all their soul, there shall not fail<sup>1</sup> thee, said he, a man  
5 on the throne<sup>2</sup> of Israel. Moreover, thou knowest also  
what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did  
to the two officers of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the  
son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he  
slew, and shed<sup>3</sup> the blood of war in peace, and put<sup>4</sup> the  
blood of war in his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in  
6 his shoes that *were* on his feet. Do therefore according to  
thy wisdom, and let not his gray hair go down to the grave  
7 in peace. But shew kindness<sup>5</sup> unto the sons of Barzillai  
the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table:  
for so they approached me when I fled because of Absalom  
8 thy brother. And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the  
son of Gera, a Benjamite<sup>6</sup> of Bahurim, and he execrated  
me with a grievous execration in the day when I went to  
Mahanaim: but he came down towards me at the Jordan,  
and I swore to him by the Eternal, saying, If I put thee  
9 to death with the sword. . . . Now therefore hold him  
not guiltless; for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what  
thou oughtest to do unto him; and thou shalt bring down  
10 his gray hairs to the grave with blood. So David lay with  
11 his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And the  
days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: in  
Hebron he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem he  
12 reigned thirty and three. And Solomon sat<sup>7</sup> upon the  
throne<sup>2</sup> of David his father; and his kingdom was esta-  
13 blished greatly. And Adonijah the son of Haggith came  
to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said,

<sup>1</sup> be cut off. <sup>2</sup> chair. <sup>3</sup> put. <sup>4</sup> gave. <sup>5</sup> do merely. <sup>6</sup> Benjamite son. <sup>7</sup> abode.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. II.

- 14 Comest thou peaceably?<sup>1</sup> And he said, Peaceably.<sup>2</sup> He said moreover, I have a word unto thee. And she said,  
 15 Speak. And he said, Thou knowest that the royalty was mine, and *that* all Israel set<sup>3</sup> their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the royalty is turned about, and is  
 16 become my brother's; for it was his from the Eternal. And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not.<sup>4</sup> And she  
 17 said unto him, Speak.<sup>5</sup> And he said, Pray, speak unto Solomon the king, for he will not say thee nay,<sup>6</sup> that he  
 18 give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bathsheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.  
 19 Bath-sheba therefore came unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up towards her, and prostrated himself unto her, and sat down<sup>7</sup> on his throne<sup>8</sup>, and sat a chair for the king's mother; and she sat<sup>7</sup>  
 20 on his right. Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee, say me not nay.<sup>9</sup> And the king said unto her, Ask  
 21 on, my mother; for I will not say thee nay.<sup>6</sup> And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy  
 22 brother to wife. And the king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And wherefore dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the royalty also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.  
 23 Then king Solomon sware by the Eternal, saying, God do so to me, and continue so, that Adonijah has spoken this  
 24 word against his own life.<sup>10</sup> Now therefore, *as* the Eternal liveth, who hath established<sup>11</sup> me, and caused me to sit on the throne<sup>8</sup> of David my father, and who has made me a house, as he spoke, Adonijah shall be put to death this  
 25 day. And the king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell<sup>12</sup> upon him that he died.  
 26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Go to Anathoth, unto thine *own* fields: for thou *art* worthy of death;<sup>13</sup> but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark<sup>14</sup> of the Lord the Eternal before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted  
 27 in all wherein my father was afflicted. So Solomon drove out Abiathar from being priest unto the Eternal;

<sup>1</sup> is thy coming peace? <sup>2</sup> peace. <sup>3</sup> put. <sup>4</sup> cause to return, restore not my face, <sup>5</sup> say. <sup>6</sup> cause to return, restore thy face. <sup>7</sup> abode. <sup>8</sup> chair. <sup>9</sup> cause not to turn. restore not my face. <sup>10</sup> soul. <sup>11</sup> prepared. <sup>12</sup> met. <sup>13</sup> a man of death. <sup>14</sup> case.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. II.

that he might fulfil the word of the Eternal which he  
 28 spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. And the  
 report came to Joab: for Joab had inclined after Adonijah,  
 though he inclined not after Absalom: and Joab ran away  
 unto the tent of the Eternal, and caught hold on the horns  
 29 of the altar. And it was told king Solomon that Joab had  
 ran away unto the tent of the Eternal: and, behold, *he is*  
 by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of  
 30 Jehoiada, saying, Go fall<sup>1</sup> upon him. And Benaiah came  
 to the tent of the Eternal, and said unto him, Thus saith  
 the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die  
 here. And Benaiah brought<sup>2</sup> the king word again, saying,  
 31 Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. And the king  
 said unto him, Do as he hath spoken, and fall<sup>1</sup> upon him,  
 and bury him; that thou mayest remove the innocent  
 blood, which Joab shed, from me and from the house of  
 32 my father. And the Eternal shall return<sup>3</sup> his blood upon  
 his own head, who fell<sup>4</sup> upon two men more righteous and  
 better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father  
 David not knowing *thereof, to wit*, Abner the son of Ner,  
 officer of the host of Israel, and Amasa, the son of Jether,  
 33 officer of the host of Judah. Their blood shall therefore  
 return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his  
 seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and  
 upon his house, and upon his throne,<sup>5</sup> shall there be peace  
 34 for ever from the Eternal. So Benaiah the son of Jeho-  
 iada went up, and fell<sup>4</sup> upon him, and put him to death;  
 35 and he was buried in his own house in the desert. And  
 the king put<sup>6</sup> Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over  
 the host; and Zadok the priest did the king put<sup>7</sup> in the  
 36 room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for  
 Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee a house in Jerusa-  
 lem, and abide there, and go not forth thence any whither.  
 37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest  
 over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that  
 thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine *own*  
 38 head. And Shimei said unto the king, The word *is* good:  
 as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And  
 39 Shimei abode in Jerusalem many days. And it came to  
 pass at the end<sup>8</sup> of three years, that two of the servants of  
 Shimei fled unto Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath:  
 and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *are* in

<sup>1</sup> meet. <sup>2</sup> restored. <sup>3</sup> restore. <sup>4</sup> met. <sup>5</sup> chair. <sup>6</sup> gave. <sup>7</sup> give. <sup>8</sup> extremity.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. III.

40 Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went  
to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went  
41 and brought his servants from Gath. And it was told  
Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath,  
42 and was come again, And the king sent and called for  
Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not adjure thee by the  
Eternal, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a cer-  
tain, *that* on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad  
any whither, that thou shalt surely die? And thou saidst  
43 unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good. Why then  
hast thou not kept the oath of the Eternal, and the com-  
44 mandment that I have commanded thee? The king said,  
moreover, to Shimei, Thou knowest all the evil which thy  
heart knoweth, that thou didst to David my father: there-  
fore the Eternal shall return<sup>1</sup> thine evil upon thine *own*  
45 head: And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the  
throne<sup>2</sup> of David shall be established before the Eternal for  
46 ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoi-  
ada; and he went out, and fell<sup>3</sup> upon him, that he died.  
And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

## CHAP. III.

1 AND Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt,  
and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the  
city of David, until he had finished building his *own* house,  
and the house of the Eternal, and the rampart of Jerusa-  
2 lem round about. Only the people sacrificed in the high  
places, because there was no house built unto the name of  
3 the Eternal until those days. And Solomon loved the  
Eternal, walking in the ordinances of David his father: only  
4 he sacrificed and caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes in high  
places. And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for  
that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did  
5 Solomon offer up<sup>4</sup> on that altar. In Gibeon the Eternal  
appeared to Solomon in the dream by night: and God  
6 said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said,  
Thou hast shewed<sup>5</sup> unto thy servant David my father great  
mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and  
in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee;  
and thou hast kept for him this great mercy, that thou

<sup>1</sup> restore. <sup>2</sup> chair. <sup>3</sup> met. <sup>4</sup> bring up. <sup>5</sup> done.



# I. KINGS, CHAP. III.

hast given him a son to sit<sup>1</sup> upon his throne,<sup>2</sup> as *it is* this  
 7 day. And now, O Eternal, my God, thou hast made thy  
 servant king instead of David my father; and *I am but a*  
 8 little lad: I know not *how* to go out or come in. And  
 thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast  
 chosen, a numerous people, that cannot be counted nor  
 9 numbered for multitude. Give therefore thy servant an  
 understanding<sup>3</sup> heart to judge thy people, that I may discern<sup>4</sup>  
 10 between good and bad: for who is able to judge this  
 thy so great<sup>5</sup> a people? And the thing was good in the  
 eyes of the Eternal, that Solomon had asked this thing.  
 11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this  
 thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life;<sup>6</sup> neither  
 hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life<sup>7</sup> of  
 thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to  
 12 discern<sup>8</sup> judgment; Behold, I have done according to thy  
 word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding  
 heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither  
 13 after thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also  
 given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and  
 honour; so that there shall not be any among the kings  
 14 like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my  
 ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy  
 15 father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. And  
 Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he  
 came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark<sup>9</sup> of the cove-  
 nant of the Eternal, and offered up<sup>10</sup> burnt-offerings, and  
 offered<sup>10</sup> feast-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.  
 16 Then came there two women, harlots, unto the king, and  
 17 stood before him. And the one woman said, O my lord,  
 I and this woman abide in one house; and I was delivered  
 18 of a child<sup>11</sup> with her in the house. And it came to pass,  
 the third day after that I was delivered,<sup>12</sup> that this woman  
 was delivered<sup>11</sup> also: and we *were* together; *there was* no  
 stranger<sup>13</sup> with us in the house, save we two in the house.  
 19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she  
 20 overlaid it. And she arose in the midst of the night, and  
 took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept,  
 and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my  
 21 bosom. And when I arose in the morning to suckle my  
 son, behold, he was dead; but when I had considered him

<sup>1</sup> abide. <sup>2</sup> chair. <sup>3</sup> hearing. <sup>4</sup> understand. <sup>5</sup> heavy. <sup>6</sup> many days. <sup>7</sup> soul.

<sup>8</sup> hear. <sup>9</sup> case. <sup>10</sup> made. <sup>11</sup> bare. <sup>12</sup> of my bearing. <sup>13</sup> layman.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. III. IV.

in the morning, behold, it was not my son whom I did  
 22 bear. And the other woman said, Nay: but the living *is*  
 my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but  
 the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they  
 23 spake before the king. Then said the king, The one<sup>1</sup>  
 saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead:  
 and the other<sup>1</sup> saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and  
 24 my son *is* the living. And the king said, Bring<sup>2</sup> me a  
 sword. And they brought the sword before the king.  
 25 And the king said, Cut asunder the living child in two,  
 26 and give half to the one, and half to the other. Then  
 spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the  
 king, for her compassion was excited towards her son, and  
 she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no  
 wise put it to death. But the other<sup>1</sup> said, Let it be neither  
 27 mine nor thine, *but* cut *it* asunder. Then the king an-  
 swered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise  
 28 put it to death: she *is* the mother thereof. And all Israel  
 heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and  
 they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of  
 God was in him, to do judgment.

## CHAP. IV.

1 2 So the king Solomon was king over all Israel. And  
 these *were* the officers whom he had; Azariah, the son of  
 3 Zadok the priest; Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of  
 Shisha, scribes; Jehoshapat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.  
 4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host; and  
 5 Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests; And Azariah the  
 son of Nathan *was* over the superintendents; and Zabud the  
 6 son of Nathan *was* priest, the king's friend; And Ahishar *was*  
 over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over  
 7 the tribute. And Solomon had twelve superintendents  
 over all Israel, who supported the king and his household:  
 a month in the year it was incumbent upon each<sup>3</sup> to sup-  
 8 port. And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in mount  
 9 Ephraim. The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim,  
 10 and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan. The son of  
 Hhesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the

<sup>1</sup> this. <sup>2</sup> take. <sup>3</sup> one.

# I. KINGS, ЧАП. IV. V.

- 11 land of Hephher. The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; who had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.  
 12 Baana, the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even*  
 13 *unto the place that is* beyond Jokneam. The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; *to him pertained* the hamlets of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: *to him also pertained* the region<sup>1</sup> of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore  
 14 great cities, *with* ramparts and copper bolts. Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim. Ahimaaz *was* in Naphthali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife,  
 16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth.  
 17 18 Jehosaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar. Shimei the son of Elah in Benjamin. Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and one superintendent who *was* in the land. Judah and Israel *were* numerous, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and rejoicing.

## ЧАП. V.

- 1 AND Solomon had dominion over all kingdoms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and unto the boundary of Egypt: they brought presents,<sup>2</sup> and served Solomon all  
 2 the days of his life. And Solomon's provision<sup>3</sup> for one day  
 3 was thirty kor of flour, and threescore kor of meal, Ten fat oxen,<sup>4</sup> and twenty oxen<sup>4</sup> out of the pastures, and a hundred of the flock, beside harts, and gazelles, and fallow  
 4 deer,|| and fattened birds.|| For he ruled over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on  
 5 all sides round about him. And Judah and Israel abode in safety, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.  
 6 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls for horses for his  
 7 vehicles, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those superintendents supported king Solomon, and all that approached unto the king Solomon's table, every man in his

<sup>1</sup> line. <sup>2</sup> reaching oblations. <sup>3</sup> bread. <sup>4</sup> herd.

## I. KINGS, ЧІАП. V.

- 8 month: they omitted nothing. The barley also and the straw for the horses and racers, brought they unto the place where it was to be, *every* man according to his charge.<sup>1</sup>
- 9 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.<sup>2</sup> And Solomon's wisdom excelled<sup>3</sup> the wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men: than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his name was in all nations round about. And he spake three thousand parables: and his songs were a thousand and five. And he spake of the trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that cometh forth out of the wall: he spake also of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of the creeping things, and of the fishes. And there came of all the peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom. And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king instead of his father; for Hiram was ever<sup>4</sup> a lover of David. And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house unto the name of the Eternal his God, for the wars which surrounded him, until the Eternal put<sup>5</sup> them under the soles<sup>6</sup> of his feet. But now the Eternal my God hath given me rest round about, *so that there is* neither hinderer nor evil occurrent. And, behold, I purpose<sup>7</sup> to build a house unto the name of the Eternal my God, as the Eternal spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son whom I will set<sup>8</sup> upon thy throne<sup>9</sup> instead of thee, he shall build the house unto my name. Now therefore command thou that they cut down for me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any knowing to cut down trees like unto the Sidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the Eternal this day, who hath given unto David a wise son over this

<sup>1</sup> judgment. <sup>2</sup> lip. <sup>3</sup> increased <sup>4</sup> all the days. <sup>5</sup> gave. <sup>6</sup> hollows. <sup>7</sup> say.  
<sup>8</sup> give. <sup>9</sup> chair.



## I. KINGS, CHAP. V. VI.

22 numerous people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I  
 have heard what thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all  
 thy desire concerning cedar-trees, and concerning fir||-trees.  
 23 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the  
 sea; and I will make<sup>1</sup> them into floats in the sea unto the  
 place that thou shalt appoint<sup>2</sup> me, and will take them to  
 pieces there, and thou shalt carry *them*: and thou shalt do  
 24 my desire in giving bread for my household. So Hiram  
 gave Solomon cedar-trees and fir||-trees, *according* to all his  
 25 desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand kor  
 of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty kor of oil  
 26 beaten: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. And  
 the Eternal gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him;  
 and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and  
 27 they two made<sup>3</sup> a covenant together. And king Solomon  
 raised a levy<sup>4</sup> out of all Israel; and the levy<sup>5</sup> was thirty  
 28 thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thou-  
 sand the month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon,  
*and* two months at home: and Adoniram *was* over the levy.<sup>5</sup>  
 29 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare  
 burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:  
 30 Besides the officers of Solomon's superintendents who *were*  
 over the work, three thousand and three hundred who ruled  
 31 over the people that wrought in the work. And the king  
 commanded, and they brought<sup>6</sup> great stones, costly stones,  
 32 to lay the foundation of the house, hewed stones. And  
 Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and  
 the Giblim: so they prepared the trees and stones to build  
 the house.

## CHAP. VI.

1 AND it came to pass, in the four hundred and eightieth  
 year after the children of Israel were come out of the land  
 of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel,  
 in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that he began  
 2 to build<sup>7</sup> the house of the Eternal. And the house which  
 king Solomon built for the Eternal, the length thereof *was*  
 threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits,

<sup>1</sup> put. <sup>2</sup> send. <sup>3</sup> cut. <sup>4</sup> brought up a tribute. <sup>5</sup> tribute. <sup>6</sup> caused to journey.  
<sup>7</sup> built.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. VI.

3 and the height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before  
the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length  
thereof, according to<sup>1</sup> the breadth of the house; *and* ten  
4 cubits *was* the breadth thereof before<sup>1</sup> the house. And  
5 for the house he made windows of timber|| latticed.<sup>2</sup> And  
against the wall of the house he built a passage|| round  
about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of  
the temple and of the oracle: and he made side chambers<sup>3</sup>  
6 round about. The nethermost passage|| *was* five cubits  
broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third  
*was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house  
he made offsets round about, in order not to fasten<sup>4</sup> in the  
7 walls of the house. And the house, when it was in building,  
was built of stone made ready<sup>5</sup> before it was brought thither:<sup>6</sup>  
so that there was neither hammer, nor axe, *nor* any tool<sup>7</sup>  
8 of iron heard in the house while it was in building. The  
door for the middle side-chamber<sup>8</sup> *was* in the right side<sup>9</sup>  
of the house: and they went up with winding stairs<sup>10</sup> into  
the middle *passage*, and out of the middle into the third.  
9 So he built the house, and finished it; and secured the  
10 house with planks and ranks in cedar. And he built the  
passage against all the house, five cubits the height thereof:  
11 and they joined<sup>4</sup> the house with timber<sup>11</sup> of cedar. And  
12 the word of the Eternal came<sup>12</sup> to Solomon, saying, *Con-*  
*cerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt  
walk in my ordinances, and do my judgments, and keep all  
my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform<sup>13</sup>  
my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father:  
13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not  
14 forsake my people Israel. So Solomon built the house,  
15 and finished it. And he built the walls of the house within  
with boards<sup>3</sup> of cedar, from the floor of the house to the  
walls of the ceiling: *and* he laid *them* over on the inside  
with wood, and laid over the floor of the house with planks<sup>3</sup>  
16 of fir. And he built twenty cubits from the sides<sup>14</sup> of the  
house, from the floor to the walls, with boards<sup>3</sup> of cedar:  
he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even*  
17 for the most holy<sup>15</sup> *place*. And forty cubits was the house, that  
18 is the temple,<sup>16</sup> at the front. And the cedar of the house within  
*was* carved with knops|| and flowers budded forth: all *was*  
19 cedar; there was no stone seen. And the oracle he prepared in

<sup>1</sup> upon the face of.    <sup>2</sup> closed.    <sup>3</sup> ribs.    <sup>4</sup> seized.    <sup>5</sup> complete.    <sup>6</sup> journey.  
<sup>7</sup> vessel.    <sup>8</sup> rib.    <sup>9</sup> shoulder.    <sup>10</sup> mingled.    <sup>11</sup> wood.    <sup>12</sup> was.    <sup>13</sup> establish.  
<sup>14</sup> two thighs.    <sup>15</sup> holiness of holiness.    <sup>16</sup> palace.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. VI.

the house within, to set<sup>1</sup> there the ark<sup>2</sup> of the covenant of  
20 the Eternal. And the oracle in the fore part *was* twenty  
cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty  
cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure<sup>3</sup>  
21 gold; and he overlaid the altar *with* cedar. So Solomon  
overlaid the house within with pure<sup>3</sup> gold: and he made  
a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle: and he  
22 overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid  
with gold, until he had completed all the house: also the  
whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.  
23 And he made within the oracle two cherubim *of* olive<sup>4</sup>-  
24 tree, the height of *each* ten cubits. And five cubits *was* the  
one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the second wing of  
the cherub: ten cubits *were* from the extremities of the  
25 wings to to the extremities of the wings. And ten cubits  
*was* the second cherub: both the cherubim *were* of one  
26 measure and one shape. The height of the one cherub  
27 *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the second cherub. And  
he set<sup>5</sup> the cherubim within the inner house: and they  
spread the wings of the cherubim, so that the wing of the  
one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other  
cherub touched the second wall; and their wings touched  
28 one another <sup>6</sup> in the midst of the house. And he overlaid  
29 the cherubim with gold. And he carved<sup>7</sup> all the walls of  
the house round about with carved figures of cherubim  
and palm-trees, and flowers budded forth within and with-  
30 out. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold,  
31 within and without. And for the entrance of the oracle  
he made doors *of* olive<sup>4</sup>-tree: the lintel<sup>||</sup> and side-posts *were*  
32 a fifth part *of the wall*. The two doors also *were of* olive<sup>4</sup>-  
tree: and he carved<sup>7</sup> upon them carvings of cherubim and  
palm-trees, and flowers budded forth, and overlaid *them*  
with gold, and spread<sup>||</sup> gold upon the cherubim and upon  
33 the palm-trees. So also made he for the entrance of the  
temple side-posts *of* olive<sup>4</sup>-tree, from a fourth part *of the wall*.  
34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves<sup>8</sup> of the  
one door *were* folding,<sup>||</sup> and the two leaves<sup>8</sup> of the other  
35 door *were* folding.<sup>||</sup> And he carved<sup>7</sup> *thereon* cherubim and  
palm-trees, and flowers budded forth; and overlaid *them*  
36 with gold fitted upon the engraven work. And he built

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> case. <sup>3</sup> shut. <sup>4</sup> oil. <sup>5</sup> gave. <sup>6</sup> wing to wing. <sup>7</sup> slung. <sup>8</sup> ribs.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. VI. VII.

- the inner inclosure with three rows of hewed stone, and a  
 37 row of cedar beams<sup>1</sup>. In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the Eternal laid, in the month Zif:  
 38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts<sup>2</sup> thereof, and according to all the fashion<sup>3</sup> of it. So was he seven years in building it.

### CHAP. VII.

- 1 BUT Solomon was building his *own* house thirteen years,  
 2 and he finished all his house. He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar columns,  
 3 with cedar-beams<sup>1</sup> upon the columns. And *it was* secured with cedar above upon the beams,<sup>4</sup> that *lay* on forty-five  
 4 columns, fifteen *in* a row. And *there was* timber<sup>||</sup> *in* three  
 5 rows, and window<sup>||</sup> *was* against window<sup>||</sup> three times. And all the entrances and side-posts *were* square timbered;<sup>||</sup>  
 6 and window<sup>||</sup> *was* against window<sup>||</sup> three times. And he made a porch of columns: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and a porch *was* before them: and the *other* columns and the thick  
 7 beam<sup>||</sup> *were* before them. Then he made a porch for the throne,<sup>5</sup> where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* secured with cedar from floor to floor.  
 8 And his house where he abode *had* another inclosure within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had  
 9 taken *to wife*, like unto this porch. All these *were* of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping<sup>||</sup>, and so on the outside towards the great inclosure.  
 10 And the foundation was laid with costly stones, *even* great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.  
 11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measure of hewed  
 12 stones, and cedars. And the great inclosure round about

<sup>1</sup> cut off. <sup>2</sup> words. <sup>3</sup> judgment. <sup>4</sup> ribs. <sup>5</sup> chair.



# I. KINGS, CHAP. VII.

*was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams,<sup>1</sup> both for the inner inclosure of the house of the  
 13 Eternal, and for the porch of the house. And king Solomon  
 14 sent, and fetched<sup>2</sup> Hiram out of Tyre. He *was* a widow's  
 son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of  
 Tyre, an artificer in copper: and he was filled with wisdom  
 and understanding, and knowledge to do all works in the  
 copper. And he came to king Solomon, and did all his  
 15 work. For he cast the two columns of copper: eighteen  
 cubits *was* the height of the one, and a thread of twelve  
 16 cubits did compass the second column; And he made two  
 chapiters of molten copper, to set<sup>3</sup> upon the tops<sup>4</sup> of the  
 columns: the height of the one chapter *was* five cubits,  
 17 and the height of the other chapter *was* five cubits: *And*  
 entwinings of entwined work, and tassels of chain-work,  
 for the chapiters which were upon the top of the columns;  
 seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.  
 18 And he made the columns, and two rows round about upon  
 the one entwined work, to cover the chapiters that *were*  
 upon the top<sup>5</sup> of the pomegranates: and so did he for the other  
 19 chapter. And the chapiters that *were* upon the top<sup>5</sup> of the  
 20 columns *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits. And  
 the chapiters upon the two columns *were* also above, over  
 against the belly which *was* by the entwined work: and  
 the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about  
 21 upon the second chapter. And he set up<sup>6</sup> the columns in  
 the porch of the temple; and he set up<sup>6</sup> the right column,  
 and called the name thereof Jaichin; and he set up<sup>6</sup> the  
 22 left column, and called the name thereof Boaz. And upon  
 the top<sup>5</sup> of the columns *was* lily-work: so was the work of  
 23 the columns completed. And he made the molten sea,  
 ten cubits from the one brim to the other:<sup>7</sup> *it was* round  
 all about, and its height *was* five cubits; and a line of  
 24 thirty cubits did compass it round about. And under the  
 brim<sup>8</sup> of it round about *there were* knops|| surrounding it, ten  
 in a cubit, surrounding the sea round about: the knops|| *were*  
 25 cast in two rows, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve  
 oxen,<sup>9</sup> three turning towards the north, and three turning  
 towards the west,<sup>10</sup> and three turning towards the south, and

<sup>1</sup> cut off. <sup>2</sup> took. <sup>3</sup> give. <sup>4</sup> heads. <sup>5</sup> head. <sup>6</sup> established. <sup>7</sup> from its lip to its  
 lip. <sup>8</sup> lip. <sup>9</sup> herd. <sup>10</sup> sea.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. VII.

three turning towards the sun-rise: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.  
 26 And its thickness *was* a hand-breath, and the brim<sup>1</sup> thereof was wrought like the brim<sup>1</sup> of a cup, with blossoms of lilies:  
 27 it could contain two thousand baths. And he made ten bases of copper: four cubits *was* the length of the one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits  
 28 the height of it. And thus *was* the work of the bases: they had edges, and the borders *were* between the join-  
 29 ings: And on the edges that *were* between the joinings *were* lions, oxen,<sup>2</sup> and cherubim: and thus it was upon the joinings above: and beneath the lions and oxen<sup>2</sup> *were*  
 30 garlands, sloping-work. And every base had four copper wheels, and axles of copper: and the four corners<sup>3</sup> thereof had undersetters:<sup>4</sup> under the laver *were* undersetters molten,  
 31 from the side of each<sup>5</sup> *sloped* garlands. And the mouth of it, within the chapter and above, *was* about a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round, *after* the work<sup>6</sup> of the frame, a cubit and an half; and also upon the mouth of it *were*  
 32 carvings, with their edges, foursquare, not round. And under the edges *were* four wheels; and the axle-trees<sup>7</sup> of the wheels *were* *joined* to the base, and the height of a  
 33 wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit. And the work<sup>6</sup> of the wheels *was* like the work of a vehicle-wheel; their axle-trees,<sup>7</sup> and their naves,<sup>8</sup> and their felloes, and their spokes,  
 34 *were* all molten. And the four undersetters<sup>4</sup> *were* on the four corners of the one base: *and* the undersetters<sup>4</sup> *were* of  
 35 the very base itself. And in the top<sup>9</sup> of the base *was* there a round compass of half a cubit height: and on the top<sup>9</sup> of the base, the handles<sup>7</sup> thereof, and the edges  
 36 thereof, *were* of the same. And he graved on the tablets of the handles<sup>7</sup> thereof, and on the edges thereof, cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the interstices of every  
 37 one,<sup>11</sup> and garlands round about. Thus he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one  
 38 shape. Then made he ten lavers of copper: one laver could contain forty baths; *and* every laver was four cubits:  
 39 *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver. And he put<sup>12</sup> five bases on the right side<sup>13</sup> of the house, and five on

<sup>1</sup> lip. <sup>2</sup> herd. <sup>3</sup> stroke-step. <sup>4</sup> shoulders. <sup>5</sup> man. <sup>6</sup> deed. <sup>7</sup> hands. <sup>8</sup> backs.  
<sup>9</sup> head. <sup>10</sup> height. <sup>11</sup> a man. <sup>12</sup> gave. <sup>13</sup> shoulder.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. VII.

the left side<sup>1</sup> of the house; and he set<sup>2</sup> the sea on the right side<sup>1</sup> of the house eastward, over against the south. And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram finished doing all the work that he made for the king Solomon for the house of the Eternal; Two columns, and the bowls<sup>3</sup> of the chapiters that *were* on the top<sup>4</sup> of the two columns; and the two entwined-works, to cover the two bowls<sup>3</sup> of the chapiters which *were* upon the top<sup>4</sup> of the columns; And four hundred pomegranates for the two entwined-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one entwined-work, to cover the two bowls<sup>3</sup> of the chapiters that *were* upon the columns; And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases; And one sea, and twelve oxen<sup>5</sup> under the sea; And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the Eternal, *were of* polished copper. In the circuit of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the thick of the ground, between Succoth and Zarthan. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the copper investigated. And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the Eternal: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew<sup>6</sup>-bread *was*, And the candelabra of pure<sup>7</sup> gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle *with* the blossoms, and the lamps, and the tongs, *of* gold; And the basons, and the snuffers,|| and the bowls, and the spoons,<sup>8</sup> and the censers, *of* pure<sup>7</sup> gold: and the hinges|| *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*,<sup>9</sup> *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple. So was accomplished all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the Eternal. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had hallowed; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put<sup>10</sup> among the treasures of the house of the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> shoulder. <sup>2</sup> gave. <sup>3</sup> tanks. <sup>4</sup> head. <sup>5</sup> herd. <sup>6</sup> face. <sup>7</sup> shut. <sup>8</sup> hollows.  
<sup>9</sup> holiness of holiness. <sup>10</sup> give

## I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

### CHAP. VIII.

- 1 THEN Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto the king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark<sup>1</sup> of the covenant of the  
2 Eternal out of the city of David, which *is* Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king Solomon at the festival, in the month Ethanim, which *is*  
3 the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and  
4 the priests carried the ark.<sup>1</sup> And they brought up the ark<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal, and the appointed tent, and all the vessels of holiness, that *were* in the tent, even those did the  
5 priests and the Levites bring up. And the king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were met by him, *was* with him before the ark,<sup>1</sup> sacrificing sheep<sup>2</sup> and oxen,<sup>3</sup> that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.  
6 And the priests brought in the ark<sup>1</sup> of the covenant of the Eternal unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*,<sup>4</sup> *even* under the wings of the cherubim.  
7 For the cherubim spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark,<sup>1</sup> and the cherubim sheltered the ark,<sup>1</sup> and  
8 the staves thereof, above. And the staves were so long, that the ends<sup>5</sup> of the staves were seen out in the holy *place*<sup>4</sup> before the oracle, and they were not seen without:  
9 and there they are unto this day. *There was* nothing in the ark,<sup>1</sup> save the two tablets of stone, which Moses placed there at Horeb, when the Eternal made<sup>6</sup> a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of  
10 Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place,<sup>4</sup> that the cloud filled the house of the  
11 Eternal. So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Eternal had  
12 filled the house of the Eternal. Then spake Solomon, The  
13 Eternal said that he would dwell in the thick cloud. I have surely built thee a house of residence, an establishment for thee to abide in for ever. And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the assembly of Israel: and  
14 all the assembly of Israel stood: And he said, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel, who spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, say-  
15 ing, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel

<sup>1</sup> case. <sup>2</sup> flock. <sup>3</sup> herd. <sup>4</sup> holiness of holiness <sup>5</sup> heads. <sup>6</sup> cut.



# I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that my name might be therein; but I  
17 chose David to be over my people Israel. And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name  
18 of the Eternal God of Israel. And the Eternal said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thy  
19 heart: Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son, that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall  
20 build the house unto my name. And the Eternal hath performed<sup>1</sup> his word that he spake; and I am risen up in the room<sup>2</sup> of David my father, and sit<sup>3</sup> on the throne<sup>4</sup> of Israel, as the Eternal spake, and have built the house for the  
21 name of the Eternal God of Israel. And I have set<sup>5</sup> there a place for the ark,<sup>6</sup> wherein is the covenant of the Eternal, which he made<sup>5</sup> with our fathers, when he brought them  
22 out of the land of Egypt. And Solomon stood before the altar of the Eternal, opposite all the assembly of Israel, and  
23 spread forth his hands<sup>7</sup> towards the heaven: And he said, Eternal God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in the heaven above, or on the earth beneath, who keepest the covenant and the mercy with thy servants that walk before  
24 thee with all their heart; Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thy hand, as  
25 *it is* this day. Therefore now, Eternal God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail<sup>8</sup> thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne<sup>4</sup> of Israel; so that thy children keep to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked  
26 before me. And now, O God of Israel, pray, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my  
27 father. But will God indeed abide on the earth? Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee;  
28 how much less this house that I have builded! Yet turn unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Eternal my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day:  
29 That thy eyes may be open towards this house night and

<sup>1</sup> established. <sup>2</sup> instead. <sup>3</sup> abide. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> cut. <sup>6</sup> case. <sup>7</sup> hollows. <sup>8</sup> be cut off.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

day, *even* towards the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there; that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make<sup>1</sup> towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray towards this place: and hear thou in the heaven thy abode; and when

31 thou hearest, forgive. If any man sin to his neighbour, and lay<sup>2</sup> upon him an oath<sup>3</sup> to cause him to swear,<sup>4</sup> and the

32 oath<sup>3</sup> come before thine altar in this house: Then hear thou in the heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, declaring guilty the wicked, to bring<sup>5</sup> his way upon his head; and declaring innocent the righteous, to give him

33 according to his righteousness. When thy people Israel be defeated before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this

34 house: Then hear thou in the heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and restore unto the land<sup>6</sup> which thou

35 gavest unto their fathers. When heaven is restrained, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and

36 turn from their sin, when thou answerest them: Then hear thou in the heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew,<sup>7</sup> locust, *or* if there be caterpillar||; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities,<sup>8</sup> whatsoever affliction, whatsoever sickness, *there be*,

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man of all thy people Israel, when they know every man the affliction of his heart, and spread forth his hands<sup>9</sup> towards

39 this house: Then hear thou in heaven the establishment of thy abode, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of

40 men; That they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the face of the land<sup>6</sup> which thou gavest unto our

<sup>1</sup> pray.   <sup>2</sup> bear.   <sup>3</sup> execration.   <sup>4</sup> excrete.   <sup>5</sup> give.   <sup>6</sup> ground.   <sup>7</sup> wasting.  
<sup>8</sup> gates.   <sup>9</sup> hollows.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

41 fathers. Moreover, concerning the alien that *is* not of thy  
 42 people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy  
 43 name's sake—For they shall hear of thy great name, and  
 44 of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out<sup>1</sup> arm—when  
 45 he shall come and pray towards this house: Hear thou in  
 46 the heaven the establishment of thy abode, and do accord-  
 47 ing to all that the alien calleth to thee for; that all people  
 48 of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy  
 49 people Israel; and that they may know that this house,  
 50 which I have builded, is called by thy name. If thy people  
 51 go out to the war against their enemy, whithersoever thou  
 52 shalt send them, and shall pray unto the Eternal towards<sup>2</sup>  
 53 the city which thou hast chosen, and the house that I have  
 54 built for thy name: Then hear thou in the heaven their  
 55 prayer and their supplication, and do their judgment: If  
 56 they sin against thee, for *there is* no man that sinneth not,  
 57 and thou be wroth with them, and deliver<sup>3</sup> them to the  
 58 enemy, so that their captors carry them away captives  
 59 unto the land of the enemy, far or near; *Yet* if they shall  
 60 bethink themselves<sup>4</sup> in the land whither they were carried  
 61 captives, and return, and implore thee in the land of cap-  
 62 tors, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely,  
 63 we have committed wickedness; And *so* return unto thee  
 64 with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of  
 65 their enemies who led them away captive, and pray unto  
 66 thee towards<sup>5</sup> their land which thou gavest unto their  
 67 fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house  
 68 which I have built for thy name: Then hear thou their  
 69 prayer and their supplication in the heaven the establish-  
 70 ment of thy abode, and do their judgment. And forgive  
 71 thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their  
 72 transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee,  
 73 and give them compassion before their captors, that they  
 74 may have compassion on them: For they *are* thy people,  
 75 and thine inheritance, whom thou broughtest forth out of  
 76 Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: That thine  
 77 eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant,  
 78 and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken  
 79 unto them in all that they call for unto thee; For thou  
 80 didst separate them from among all the peoples of the  
 81 earth, *to be* thine inheritance, 'as thou spakest by the  
 82 hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our

<sup>1</sup> inclined. <sup>2</sup> way. <sup>3</sup> give. <sup>4</sup> restore to their heart. <sup>5</sup> the way of.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

54 fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Eternal. And it was so, that  
 when Solomon had finished praying all this prayer and  
 supplication unto the Eternal, he arose from before the  
 altar of the Eternal, from kneeling<sup>1</sup> on his knees with his  
 55 hands spread up to heaven. And he stood, and blessed all  
 56 the assembly of Israel with a loud<sup>2</sup> voice, saying, Blessed  
*be* the Eternal, that hath given repose unto his people  
 Israel, according to all that he spake: there hath not failed<sup>3</sup>  
 one word of all his good promise,<sup>4</sup> which he spake by the  
 57 hand of Moses his servant. The Eternal our God be with  
 us, as he was with our fathers: let him not forsake us, nor  
 58 leave<sup>5</sup> us; That he may incline our hearts unto him, to  
 walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and  
 his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our  
 59 fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have im-  
 plored before the Eternal, be nigh unto the Eternal our  
 God day and night, that he do the judgment of his servant,  
 and the judgment of his people Israel at all times, as the  
 60 matter shall require;<sup>6</sup> That all the peoples of the earth  
 may know that the Eternal *is* God, *and that there is* none  
 61 else. Let your heart, therefore, be complete with the  
 Eternal your God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his  
 62 commandments, as at this day. And the king, and all  
 63 Israel with him, offered<sup>7</sup> sacrifice before the Eternal. And  
 Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of feast-offerings, which he  
 sacrificed unto the Eternal, two and twenty thousand *of*  
*the* herd, and a hundred and twenty thousand *of the* flock.  
 So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the  
 64 house of the Eternal. The same day did the king hallow  
 the middle of the inclosure that *was* before the house of  
 the Eternal: for there he offered<sup>8</sup> the burnt-offering, and  
 the oblation, and the fat of the feast-offerings; because the  
 copper altar that *was* before the Eternal *was* too little to  
 receive<sup>9</sup> the burnt-offerings and oblations, and the fat of  
 65 the feast-offerings. And at that time Solomon held the  
 festival, and all Israel with him, a great assembly, from the  
 entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt, before the  
 Eternal our God, seven days and seven days *even* fourteen  
 66 days. On the eighth day he let the people go: and they

<sup>1</sup> stooping down. <sup>2</sup> great. <sup>3</sup> fallen. <sup>4</sup> word. <sup>5</sup> let. <sup>6</sup> the thing of the day on  
 its day. <sup>7</sup> sacrificed. <sup>8</sup> made. <sup>9</sup> contain.



## I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII. IX.

blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad<sup>1</sup> of heart, for all the goodness that the Eternal had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

### CHAP. IX.

1 AND it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the Eternal, and the king's house, 2 and all Solomon's desire which he liked to do, That the Eternal appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had 3 appeared unto him at Gibeon. And the Eternal said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made<sup>2</sup> before me: I have sanctified this house which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and 4 mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually.<sup>3</sup> And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes 5 and my judgments; Then I will establish the throne<sup>4</sup> of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail<sup>5</sup> thee a man upon 6 the throne<sup>4</sup> of Israel. *But* if you shall at all turn<sup>6</sup> from after me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my ordinances which I have set<sup>7</sup> before you, but go and serve other gods, and prostrate yourselves 7 to them; Then will I destroy Israel from the face of the land<sup>8</sup> which I have given them: and the house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast<sup>9</sup> out of my sight;<sup>10</sup> and Israel shall be a proverb<sup>11</sup> and a satire among all 8 peoples: And at this house, *which* is high,<sup>12</sup> every one that passeth by it shall be astonished,<sup>13</sup> and shall hiss; and they shall say, What for hath the Eternal done thus unto 9 this land, and to this house? And they shall say, Because they forsook the Eternal their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and prostrated themselves to them, and served them: therefore hath the Eternal brought upon 10 them all this evil. And it came to pass at the end<sup>14</sup> of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the

<sup>1</sup> good. <sup>2</sup> implored. <sup>3</sup> all the days. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> be cut off. <sup>6</sup> return. <sup>7</sup> given.  
<sup>8</sup> ground. <sup>9</sup> send. <sup>10</sup> face. <sup>11</sup> parable. <sup>12</sup> supreme. <sup>13</sup> desolate. <sup>14</sup> extremity.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. IX.

11 house of the Eternal, and the king's house,—*Now* Hiram  
the king of Tyre had furnished<sup>1</sup> Solomon with cedar-trees,  
and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,<sup>2</sup>—  
that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land  
12 of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the  
cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased  
13 him not.<sup>3</sup> And he said, What cities *are* these which thou  
hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land  
14 of Cabul unto this day. And Hiram sent to the king six  
15 kickar of gold. And this *is* the reason<sup>4</sup> of the tribute  
which king Solomon raised:<sup>5</sup> for to build the house of the  
Eternal, and his own house, and Millo, and the rampart of  
16 Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. Pharaoh  
king of Egypt had gone up and conquered Gezer, and  
burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that abode in  
the city, and given it *for* a dowry<sup>6</sup> unto his daughter,  
17 Solomon's wife. And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-  
18 horon the nether, And Baalath, and Tadmor in the  
19 desert, in the land, And all the cities of store that Solo-  
mon had, and cities for the chariots, and cities for the  
horsemen, and that which Solomon desired<sup>7</sup> to build in  
Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his  
20 dominion. And all the people *that were* left of the Amorite,  
Hittite, Perizzite, Hivite, and Jebusite, who *were* not of  
21 the children of Israel, Their children that were left after  
them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were  
not able to doom *to destruction*, upon those did Solomon levy  
22 a tribute of bond service<sup>8</sup> unto this day. But of the children  
of Israel did Solomon make no bond-men:<sup>9</sup> but they *were*  
men of war, and his servants, and his officers, and his  
fighting men, and officers of his chariots, and his horsemen.  
23 These *were* the officers of the superintendents that *were*  
over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, who bare rule  
24 over the people that wrought in the work. But Pharaoh's  
daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house  
which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.  
25 And three times in a year did Solomon offer<sup>10</sup> burnt-

<sup>1</sup> elevated. <sup>2</sup> liking. <sup>3</sup> were not right in his eyes. <sup>4</sup> word. <sup>5</sup> brought up.  
<sup>6</sup> sendings away. <sup>7</sup> and the delight of Solomon which he delighted. <sup>8</sup> bring up  
a serving tribute. <sup>9</sup> servant. <sup>10</sup> bring up.

L. KINGS, CHAP. IX. X.

offerings and feast-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the Eternal, and he caused them to ascend in fumes upon the altar that *was* before the Eternal. So he finished  
26 the house. And king Solomon made ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea,<sup>2</sup> in  
27 the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in a ship, his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants  
28 of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and took from thence gold, four hundred and twenty kickar, and brought *it* to the king Solomon.

## CHAP. X.

1 AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning<sup>3</sup> the name of the Eternal, she came  
2 to try him with riddles. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train,<sup>4</sup> with camels bearing spices, and very much gold, and costly stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she spake with him of all that was in her heart.  
3 And Solomon told her all her questions:<sup>5</sup> there was not  
4 *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom,  
5 and the house that he had built, And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his butlers, and his burnt-offerings which he offered<sup>6</sup> *in* the house of the  
6 Eternal; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, The thing was true that I heard in *mine* own  
7 land of thy words and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*; and, behold, the half was not told me: thou hast added  
8 wisdom and goodness to the report which I heard. O happiness of thy men, O happiness of these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy  
9 wisdom. Blessed be the Eternal thy God, who is pleased in thee, to set<sup>7</sup> thee on the throne<sup>8</sup> of Israel: because the Eternal loved Israel for ever, therefore made<sup>9</sup> he the king,  
10 to do judgment and justice. And she gave the king a hundred and twenty kickar of gold, and of spices very great plenty, and costly stones: there came no more such abundance<sup>10</sup> of spices as these which the queen of Sheba

<sup>1</sup> lip. <sup>2</sup> sea of flags. <sup>3</sup> to. <sup>4</sup> heavy force. <sup>5</sup> words. <sup>6</sup> brought up. <sup>7</sup> give.  
<sup>8</sup> chair. <sup>9</sup> put. <sup>10</sup> multitude.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. X.

11 gave to the king Solomon. And the ships also of Hiram,  
 that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great  
 12 plenty of sandal||-wood, and costly stones. And the king  
 made of the sandal||-wood a support for the house of the  
 Eternal, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries  
 for the singers: there came no such sandal||-wood, nor was  
 13 seen unto this day. And the king Solomon gave unto the  
 queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides  
*that* which Solomon gave her according to the ability<sup>1</sup> of the  
 king Solomon: so she turned, and went to her own land,  
 14 she and her servants. Now the weight of gold that came  
 to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and  
 15 six kikar of gold, Besides *that he had* of the trading<sup>2</sup>-men,  
 and of the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of  
 16 the west,<sup>3</sup> and of the governors of the land. And the king  
 Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten|| gold:  
 17 six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one large shield. And  
*he made* three hundred shields of beaten|| gold; three  
 mogenim of gold went to one shield: and the king put<sup>4</sup> them  
 18 in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover, the king  
 made a great throne of ivory,<sup>5</sup> and overlaid it with purified  
 19 gold. The throne<sup>6</sup> had six steps, and the top<sup>7</sup> of the  
 throne<sup>6</sup> *was* round behind: and *there were* stays on either  
 side<sup>8</sup> on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside  
 20 the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side  
 and on the other<sup>9</sup> upon the six steps: there was not the  
 21 like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's  
 drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the  
 house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure<sup>10</sup> gold; none  
*were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of  
 22 Solomon. For the king had at sea a ship of Tharshish  
 with the ship of Hiram: once in three years came the ship  
 of Tharshish, bearing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and  
 23 peacocks. So the king Solomon was greater than all the  
 24 kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the  
 earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God  
 25 had put<sup>11</sup> in his heart. And they brought every man

<sup>1</sup> hand. <sup>2</sup> searching. <sup>3</sup> evening. <sup>4</sup> gave. <sup>5</sup> chair of tooth. <sup>6</sup> chair. <sup>7</sup> head.

<sup>8</sup> from this and this. <sup>9</sup> from this and from this. <sup>10</sup> shut. <sup>11</sup> given.



## I. KINGS, CHAP. X. XI.

his present,<sup>1</sup> vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and outer garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a  
 26 rate<sup>2</sup> year by year. And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he ordered into the cities for chariots, and with the king  
 27 at Jerusalem. And the king made<sup>3</sup> silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore-trees  
 28 that *are* in the low-land, for multitude. And the export of the horses which Solomon had, out of Egypt, *was in* a train: the  
 29 king's merchants took the train at a price. And a vehicle came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.<sup>4</sup>

## CHAP. XI.

1 BUT the king Solomon loved many alien women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, *women of the* Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites; Of the nations *concerning* which the Eternal said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not come among them, neither shall they come among you: *for* surely they will incline your heart  
 3 after their gods. Solomon clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away<sup>5</sup> his heart.  
 4 And it was at the time of the old age of Solomon, *that* his wives inclined his heart after other gods: and his heart was not completely with the Eternal his God, as *was* the  
 5 heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the  
 6 abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did the evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and went<sup>6</sup> not fully after  
 7 the Eternal, as *did* David his father. Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the mountain that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. And likewise did he for all his alien wives, who caused *offerings* to ascend  
 9 in fumes, and sacrificed unto their gods. And the Eternal

<sup>1</sup> oblation.    <sup>2</sup> the thing of a.    <sup>3</sup> gave.    <sup>4</sup> through their hand.    <sup>5</sup> inclined.  
<sup>6</sup> fulfilled.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XI.

was wroth with Solomon, because his heart was turned<sup>1</sup>  
 from the Eternal God of Israel, who had appeared unto  
 10 him twice. And had commanded him concerning this  
 thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept  
 11 not that which the Eternal commanded. Wherefore the  
 Eternal said unto Solomon, Because this is with thee, and  
 thou hast not kept my covenant and my ordinances, which  
 I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom  
 12 from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding,  
 in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake:  
 13 *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. Howbeit I  
 will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one  
 tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jeru-  
 14 salem's sake, which I have chosen. And the Eternal  
 stirred up<sup>2</sup> a hinderer unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite:  
 15 he *was* of the king's seed in Edom. For it came to pass,  
 when David was in Edom, and Joab, the officer of the  
 host, was gone up to bury the slain,<sup>3</sup> after he had smitten  
 16 every male in Edom,—For six months Joab abode there  
 with all Israel, until he had destroyed every male in  
 17 Edom—That Hadad fled, he, and certain<sup>4</sup> Edomites of his  
 father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being*  
 18 yet a little lad. And they arose out of Midian, and came  
 to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and  
 they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he  
 gave him a house, and appointed him victuals,<sup>5</sup> and gave  
 19 him land. And Hadad found great favour in the eyes of  
 Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his *own*  
 20 wife, the sister of Tahpenes the mistress. And the sister  
 of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, Tahpenes weaned  
 him in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's  
 21 household, among the sons of Pharaoh. And when Hadad  
 heard in Egypt that David lay with his fathers, and that  
 Joab, the officer of the host, was dead, Hadad said to Pha-  
 22 raoh, Let me go, that I may go to mine *own* country. Then  
 Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with  
 me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine *own* country?  
 And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any-  
 23 wise. And God stirred<sup>2</sup> him up *another* hinderer, Rezon  
 the son of Eliadah, who fled from his lord Hadadezer, king  
 24 of Zobah. And he gathered<sup>6</sup> men unto him, and became

<sup>1</sup> inclined.    <sup>2</sup> established.    <sup>3</sup> stabbed to death.    <sup>4</sup> men.    <sup>5</sup> sent him bread.

<sup>6</sup> stored up.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. XI.

officer over a band, when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and abode therein, and reigned in  
 25 Damascus. And he was a hinderer to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the evil that Hadad *did*: and he  
 26 harassed Israel, and reigned over Syria. And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman,  
 27 even he raised *his* hand against the king. And this *was* the cause<sup>1</sup> that he raised *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* closed the breach of the city of  
 28 David his father. And the man Jeroboam *was* a hero of force: and Solomon seeing the young man<sup>2</sup> that he was industrious,<sup>3</sup> he appointed him over all the charge<sup>4</sup>  
 29 of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had covered himself with a new outer garment: and they two  
 30 *were* alone in the field: And Ahijah caught the new outer garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.<sup>5</sup>  
 31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces;<sup>5</sup> for thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten  
 32 tribes to thee: But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I  
 33 have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel: Because that they have forsaken me, and have prostrated themselves to Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon; and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right  
 34 in mine eyes, and *to keep* my ordinances and my judgments, as *did* David his father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make<sup>6</sup> him  
 35 prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and  
 36 my ordinances; But I will take the royalty out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp all the days before me in Jerusalem, the  
 37 city which I have chosen me to put my name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that  
 38 thy soul lusteth, and shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and

<sup>1</sup> word. <sup>2</sup> lad. <sup>3</sup> doing work. <sup>4</sup> burden. <sup>5</sup> rents. <sup>6</sup> set.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XI. XII.

wilt walk in my ways, and do *what is* right in mine eyes, to keep my ordinances and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a faithful house, as I built for David, and will give Israel  
39 unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David,  
40 but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to put Jeroboam to death: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the  
41 death of Solomon. And the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written  
42 in the book of the words of Solomon? And the days that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* forty  
43 years. And Solomon lay with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XII.

1 AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come  
2 to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard  
3 *of it*, for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam abode in Egypt, That they sent and called  
4 him. And Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our  
5 yoke grievous: now, therefore, lighten thou the hard service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon  
6 us, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Go yet *for* three days, then return to me. And the people went.  
7 And the king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do you counsel, that I may answer this people?  
8 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be  
thy servants all the days. But he forsook the counsel of

<sup>1</sup> words.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XII.

the old men, which they had counselled him, and took  
 counsel with the young men<sup>1</sup> that were grown up with  
 9 him, *and* who stood before him; And he said unto them,  
 What counsel ye, that we may answer<sup>2</sup> this people, who  
 have spoken to me, saying, Lighten the yoke which thy  
 10 father did put<sup>3</sup> upon us. And the young men<sup>1</sup> that were  
 grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt  
 thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying,  
 Thy father made our yoke heavy, but lighten thou *it* unto  
 us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* is  
 11 thicker than my father's loins. And now, whereas my  
 father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your  
 yoke: my father hath chastised you with the whips, but I  
 12 will chastise you with the scorpions. So Jeroboam and all  
 the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king  
 13 had spoken, saying, Come to me again the third day. And  
 the king answered the people roughly,<sup>4</sup> and forsook the  
 14 old men's counsel that they counselled him; And spake to  
 them after the counsel of the young men,<sup>1</sup> saying, My  
 father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke:  
 my father *also* chastised you with the whips, but I will  
 15 chastise you with the scorpions. Wherefore the king  
 hearkened not unto the people; for *the* cause was from the  
 Eternal, that he might perform<sup>5</sup> his word, which the Eter-  
 nal spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son  
 16 of Nebat. So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened  
 not unto them, the people answered<sup>6</sup> the king, saying,  
 What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inherit-  
 ance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: Now see  
 to thine *own* house, David. So Israel went unto their  
 17 tents. But *as for* the children of Israel who abode in the  
 18 cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king  
 Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and  
 all Israel overwhelmed him with stones, that he died:  
 therefore king Rehoboam exerted himself to get him up  
 19 to the vehicle, to flee<sup>7</sup> to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled<sup>8</sup>  
 20 against the house of David unto this day. And it came to  
 pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned,  
 that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and  
 made him king over all Israel: there was none that fol-  
 lowed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

<sup>1</sup> children. <sup>2</sup> restore word. <sup>3</sup> gave. <sup>4</sup> hard. <sup>5</sup> establish. <sup>6</sup> restored word.

<sup>7</sup> run away. <sup>8</sup> trespassed.



## I. KINGS, CHAP. XII.

- 21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and four score thousand chosen *men*, warriors<sup>1</sup>, to fight against the house of Israel, to restore the royalty to
- 22 Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God
- 23 came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of
- 24 the people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Ye shall not go up nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the Eternal, and returned to go, according to the word of the
- 25 Eternal. Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and abode therein; and went out from thence, and built
- 26 Penuel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the
- 27 kingdom return to the house of David: If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the Eternal at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall
- 28 kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up
- 29 out of the land of Egypt. And he put the one in Beth-el,
- 30 and the other put<sup>2</sup> he in Dan. And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even*
- 31 unto Dan. And he made a house of high places, and made priests of the lowest<sup>3</sup> of the people, who were not of the
- 32 sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained<sup>4</sup> a festival in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the festival that *is* in Judah, and he offered<sup>5</sup> upon the altar, so did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed<sup>6</sup> in Beth-el the priests of the
- 33 high places whom he had made. So he offered<sup>5</sup> upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained<sup>4</sup> a festival unto the children of Israel: and he went up upon the altar, in order to cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes.

<sup>1</sup> makers of war. <sup>2</sup> gave. <sup>3</sup> extremities. <sup>4</sup> made. <sup>5</sup> brought up. <sup>6</sup> presented.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. XIII.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 AND, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by  
the word of the Eternal unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood  
2 by the altar to cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes. And  
he called out against the altar in the word of the Eternal,  
and said, O altar, altar; thus saith the Eternal, Behold, a  
son shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by  
name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the  
high places that cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes upon  
3 thee, and men's bones they shall burn upon thee. And  
he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign  
which the Eternal hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall  
be rent, and the ashes<sup>1</sup> that *are* upon it shall be poured  
4 out.<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the  
word of the man of God, who had called against the altar  
in Beth-el, that he put forth<sup>3</sup> his hand from the altar,  
saying, Catch him. And his hand, which he put forth<sup>3</sup>  
against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again<sup>4</sup>  
5 to him. The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out<sup>2</sup>  
from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God  
6 had given by the word of the Eternal. And the king  
answered and said unto the man of God, Beseech now the  
face of the Eternal thy God, and pray for me, that my  
hand may return to me. And the man of God besought  
the face of the Eternal, and the king's hand returned to  
7 him, and became as *it was* before. And the king said unto  
the man of God, Come home<sup>5</sup> with me, and refresh<sup>6</sup> thy-  
8 self, and I will give thee a gift. And the man of God said  
unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house I will  
not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink  
9 water in this place: For so was I commanded by the word  
of the Eternal, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor  
10 return by the *same* way that thou camest. So he went  
another way, and returned not by the way that he came to  
11 Beth-el. Now there abode an old prophet in Beth-el;  
and his sons came and related to him all the works<sup>7</sup> that  
the man of God had done that day in Beth-el; the words

<sup>1</sup> animal ashes. <sup>2</sup> shed. <sup>3</sup> sent. <sup>4</sup> restore. <sup>5</sup> into the house. <sup>6</sup> sustain.  
<sup>7</sup> deed.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XIII.

which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to  
 12 their father. And their father said unto them, What way  
 went he? for his sons had seen the way the man of God  
 13 went who came from Judah. And he said unto his sons,  
 Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he  
 14 rode thereon, And went after the man of God, and found  
 him sitting under the terebinth: and he said unto him, *Art*  
 thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he  
 15 said, *I am*. Then he said unto him, Go home<sup>1</sup> with me,  
 16 and eat bread. And he said, I may not return with thee,  
 nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink  
 17 water with thee in this place: For it was said<sup>2</sup> to me by the  
 word of the Eternal, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink  
 water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou  
 18 camest.<sup>3</sup> He said unto him, *I am* a prophet also as thou  
*art*; and an angel<sup>4</sup> spake unto me by the word of the  
 Eternal, saying, Bring him back<sup>5</sup> with thee into thy house,  
 that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied<sup>6</sup> unto  
 19 him. So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his  
 20 house, and drank water. And it came to pass, as they sat  
 at the table, that the word of the Eternal came<sup>7</sup> unto the  
 21 prophet that brought him back: And he called unto the  
 man of God that came from Judah, saying, thus saith the  
 Eternal, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of  
 the Eternal, and hast not kept the commandment which  
 22 the Eternal thy God commanded thee, But returnedst,  
 and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the  
 which *the* Eternal did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink  
 no water; thy carcase<sup>8</sup> shall not come unto the burying-  
 23 place of thy fathers. And it came to pass after he had eaten  
 bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the  
 ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.  
 24 And when he was gone, a lion met<sup>9</sup> him by the way, and  
 slew him;<sup>10</sup> and his carcase<sup>8</sup> was cast in the way, and the  
 25 ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.<sup>8</sup> And,  
 behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase<sup>8</sup> cast in the  
 way, and the lion standing by the carcase:<sup>8</sup> and they came

<sup>1</sup> to the house.   <sup>2</sup> a word.   <sup>3</sup> wentest.   <sup>4</sup> messenger.   <sup>5</sup> restore.   <sup>6</sup> denied.  
<sup>7</sup> was.   <sup>8</sup> carrion.   <sup>9</sup> found.   <sup>10</sup> put him to death.



## L KINGS, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

26 and told *it* in the city where the old prophet abode. And when the prophet that brought him back<sup>1</sup> from the way heard *thereof*, he said, *It is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the Eternal; therefore the Eternal hath given him unto the lion, which hath torn<sup>2</sup> him, and slain him,<sup>3</sup> according to the word of the Eternal, 27 which he spake unto him. And he spake to his sons, 28 saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *it*. And he went, and found his carcase<sup>4</sup> cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase:<sup>4</sup> the lion had not 29 eaten the carcase,<sup>4</sup> nor torn<sup>2</sup> the ass. And the prophet carried the carcase<sup>4</sup> of the man of God, and placed it upon the ass, and brought it back:<sup>5</sup> and the old prophet came to 30 the city, to bewail and to bury him. And he placed his carcase<sup>4</sup> in his own burying-place; and they bewailed 31 him, *saying*, Alas, my brother! And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he said to his sons as follows, When I am dead, then bury me in the burying-place wherein the man of God *is* buried; beside his bones place 32 my bones. For the saying<sup>6</sup> which he called by the word of the Eternal against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities 33 of Samaria shall surely come to pass. After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again<sup>7</sup> of the lowest<sup>8</sup> of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him,<sup>9</sup> and he became *one* 34 of the priests of the high places. And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to extirpate *it*, and to exterminate *it* from off the face of the earth.<sup>10</sup>

### CHAP. XIV.

1 2 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Pray, arise, and disguise thyself, and they will not know that thou art the wife of Jeroboam; and go to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Abijah the prophet; he 3 told<sup>11</sup> me that *I should be* king over this people. And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels,|| and a flask of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the

<sup>1</sup> restored him. <sup>2</sup> broken. <sup>3</sup> put him to death. <sup>4</sup> carrion. <sup>5</sup> restored it. <sup>6</sup> word. <sup>7</sup> returned and made. <sup>8</sup> extremities. <sup>9</sup> filled his hand. <sup>10</sup> ground. <sup>11</sup> spoke.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. XIV.

- 4 lad. And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh; and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see, for his eyes were set<sup>1</sup> by reason of his age.
- 5 And the Eternal said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* a
- 6 stranger. And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound<sup>2</sup> of her feet, as she came in at the entrance, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be*
- 7 a stranger? for I *am* sent to thee *with* heavy<sup>3</sup> tidings. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Forasmuch as I raised thee from among the people, and made<sup>4</sup>
- 8 thee leader of my people Israel, And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who went after me with all his heart, to
- 9 do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes; But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke
- 10 me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back; Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, *and* him that is restrained or forsaken in Israel, and will put away the remnant of<sup>5</sup> the house of Jeroboam, *as a man* putteth
- 11 away dung, till it be all gone.<sup>6</sup> Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the heaven eat: for the Eternal hath
- 12 spoken *it*. Arise, thou, therefore, go to thine *own* house; *and* when thy feet come into the city, the child shall die.
- 13 And all Israel shall bewail him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to a burying-place, because in him there is found *some* good thing towards the Eternal God of
- 14 Israel in the house of Jeroboam. Moreover, the Eternal shall establish him a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam on that day, and what *exists* also now.
- 15 For the Eternal shall smite Israel as a reed<sup>7</sup> is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and shall disperse them

<sup>1</sup> rose. <sup>2</sup> voice. <sup>3</sup> hard. <sup>4</sup> gave. <sup>5</sup> after. <sup>6</sup> completed. <sup>7</sup> the cane.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. XIV.

beyond the river, because they have made their groves,<sup>1</sup>  
 16 provoking the Eternal to anger. And he shall give Israel  
*up*, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who  
 17 made Israel to sin. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and went,  
 and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the thresh-  
 18 hold of the house, the child died. And they buried  
 him; and all Israel bewailed him, according to the word  
 of the Eternal, which he spake by the hand of his  
 19 servant Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts<sup>2</sup> of  
 Jeroboam, how he warred<sup>3</sup> and how he reigned, behold,  
 they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>4</sup> of the  
 20 kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned  
*were* two and twenty years: and he lay with his fathers,  
 21 and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. And Rehoboam  
 the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was*  
 forty and one years old<sup>5</sup> when he began to reign,<sup>6</sup> and he  
 reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the  
 Eternal did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his  
 name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah, the  
 22 Ammonitess. And Judah did evil in the eyes of the  
 Eternal, and they provoked him to jealousy<sup>7</sup> with their  
 sins which they had done, above all that their fathers had  
 23 done. For they also built them high places, and images,<sup>8</sup>  
 and groves,<sup>1</sup> on every high hill, and under every bushy  
 24 tree, And there were also male prostitutes in the land;  
*and* they did according to all the abominations of the  
 nations which the Eternal dispossessed before the children  
 25 of Israel. And it came to pass, in the fifth year of king  
 Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against  
 26 Jerusalem: And he took *away* the treasures of the house  
 of the Eternal, and the treasures of the king's house; he  
 even took *away* all: and he took *away* all the shields of  
 27 gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam  
 made in their stead copper shields, and committed *them*  
 unto the hands of the officers of the runners, who kept the  
 28 entrance of the king's house. And it was *so*, when the  
 king went into the house of the Eternal, that the runners  
 bare them, and brought them back<sup>9</sup> into the runner's  
 29 apartment. Now the rest of the acts<sup>2</sup> of Rehoboam, and  
 all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the  
 30 Chronicles<sup>4</sup> of the kings of Judah? And there was war

<sup>1</sup> happy ones.    <sup>2</sup> words.    <sup>3</sup> fought.    <sup>4</sup> words of the days.    <sup>5</sup> a son.    <sup>6</sup> reigned.  
<sup>7</sup> envied.    <sup>8</sup> monuments.    <sup>9</sup> restored them.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XIV. XV.

- 31 between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days. And Rehoboam lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah, the Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XV.

- 1 Now, in the eighteenth year of the king Jeroboam the  
2 son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*  
3 Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him : and his heart was not completely with the Eternal his God,  
4 as the heart of David his father. Nevertheless, for David's sake, did the Eternal his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up<sup>1</sup> his son after him, and to establish<sup>2</sup> Jerusalem : Because David did *what was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, and departed not from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter<sup>3</sup>  
6 of Uriah the Hittite. And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. Now the rest of the acts<sup>3</sup> of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>4</sup> of the kings of Judah ? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. And Abijam lay with his fathers ; and they buried him in the city of David : and Asa his son reigned  
9 in his stead, And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah. And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*  
11 Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did *what was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, as *did* David his father. And he took away<sup>5</sup> the male prostitutes out of the land, and removed all the idols<sup>6</sup> that his fathers had made.  
13 And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* mistress, because she had made an idol<sup>7</sup> in a grove :<sup>8</sup> and Asa cut down her idol,<sup>7</sup> and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron. But the high places were not removed :<sup>9</sup> nevertheless Asa's heart was completely with the Eternal  
15 all his days. And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated,<sup>10</sup> and the things which himself had dedicated,<sup>10</sup> into the house of the Eternal,

<sup>1</sup> establish. <sup>2</sup> to cause to stand. <sup>3</sup> words. <sup>4</sup> words of the days. <sup>5</sup> caused to pass.  
<sup>6</sup> dung. <sup>7</sup> affrighting image. <sup>8</sup> to the happy one. <sup>9</sup> did not depart. <sup>10</sup> holiness.



# I. KINGS, CHAP. XV.

16 silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was war between  
 17 Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. And Baasha  
 king of Israel went up against Judah, and built the Ramah,  
 that he might not suffer<sup>1</sup> any to go out or come in to Asa  
 18 king of Judah. Then Asa took all the silver and the gold  
*that were* left in the treasures of the house of the Eternal,  
 and the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into  
 the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-  
 hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of  
 19 Syria, that abode at Damascus, saying, *There is* a covenant  
 between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father:  
 behold, I have sent unto thee a present<sup>2</sup> of silver and gold;  
 come and make void thy covenant with Baasha king of  
 20 Israel, that he may depart<sup>3</sup> from me. So Ben-hadad  
 hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the officers of the forces  
 which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon,  
 and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth,  
 21 with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when  
 Baasha heard *thereof*, that he ceased building the Ramah,  
 22 and abode in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a proclamation  
 throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted;<sup>4</sup> and they  
 carried away the stones of the Ramah, and the timber<sup>5</sup>  
 thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded: and king Asa  
 23 built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. The  
 rest of all the acts<sup>6</sup> of Asa, and all his might, and all that  
 he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written  
 in the book of the Chronicles<sup>7</sup> of the kings of Judah?  
 Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in  
 24 his feet. And Asa lay with his fathers, and was buried  
 with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jeho-  
 shaphat his son reigned in his stead. And Nadab the son  
 25 of Jeroboam *began to* reign over Israel in the second year  
 of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.  
 26 And he did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and walked in  
 the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made  
 27 Israel to sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house  
 of Issachar, conspired<sup>8</sup> against him: and Baasha smote  
 him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines when

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> bribe. <sup>3</sup> go up. <sup>4</sup> guiltless. <sup>5</sup> woods. <sup>6</sup> words. <sup>7</sup> words of the days.  
<sup>8</sup> tied.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XV. XVI.

28 Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon ; Even in  
the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha put him to  
29 death, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass,  
when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam ;  
he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed,<sup>1</sup> until he had  
exterminated him, according unto the word of the Eternal,  
30 which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite : Be-  
cause of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which  
he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he pro-  
31 voked the Eternal God of Israel to anger. Now the rest  
of the acts<sup>2</sup> of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not  
written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>3</sup> of the kings of  
32 Israel ? And there was war between Asa and Baasha  
33 king of Israel all their days. In the third year of Asa  
king of Judah *began* Baasha the son of Ahijah *to* reign  
34 over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years. And he  
did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and walked in the way  
of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to  
sin.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 THEN the word of the Eternal came to Jehu the son of  
2 Hanani, against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I raised  
thee out of the dust, and made thee leader of my people  
Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and  
hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger  
3 with their sins ; Behold, I will take away<sup>4</sup> the posterity  
of<sup>5</sup> Baasha, and the posterity of<sup>5</sup> his house ; and will make<sup>6</sup>  
thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.  
4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat ;  
and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the  
5 heaven eat. Now the rest of the acts<sup>2</sup> of Baasha, and what  
he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of  
6 the Chronicles<sup>3</sup> of the kings of Israel ? So Baasha lay  
with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah : and Elah his  
7 son reigned in his stead. And also by the hand of the  
prophet Jehu, the son of Hanani, came<sup>7</sup> the word of the  
Eternal concerning Baasha, and concerning his house, even  
for all the evil that he did in the eyes of the Eternal, in

<sup>1</sup> all breath. <sup>2</sup> words. <sup>3</sup> words of the days. <sup>4</sup> lay waste. <sup>5</sup> after. <sup>6</sup> give. <sup>7</sup> was.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. XVI.

provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he smote  
8 him. In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah *began* Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah,  
9 two years. And his servant Zimri, officer of half *his* chariots, conspired<sup>1</sup> against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was over the house  
10 in Tirzah. And Zimri went, and smote him, and put him to death, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king  
11 of Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass, when he *began to* reign, as soon as he sat on his throne,<sup>2</sup> *that* he smote all the house of Baasha: he suffered not to remain of him one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his  
12 kinsfolks<sup>3</sup> nor of his friends.<sup>4</sup> Thus did Zimri exterminate all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the Eternal, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the  
13 prophet: For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the Eternal God of Israel to  
14 anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts<sup>5</sup> of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book  
15 of the Chronicles<sup>6</sup> of the kings of Israel? In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped  
16 against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines. And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired,<sup>1</sup> and hath also smitten the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the officer of the host, king over Israel  
17 that day in the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was conquered, that he went into the citadel|| of the king's house, and burnt  
19 the king's house over him with fire, and died, For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the eyes of the Eternal, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin  
20 which he did, to make Israel to sin. Now the rest of the acts<sup>5</sup> of Zimri, and his conspiracy that he wrought,<sup>1</sup> *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>6</sup> of the kings  
21 of Israel? Then were the people of Israel divided into

<sup>1</sup> tied. <sup>2</sup> chair. <sup>3</sup> redeemers. <sup>4</sup> fellow. <sup>5</sup> words. <sup>6</sup> words of the days.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. XVI.

two parts:<sup>1</sup> half of the people followed<sup>3</sup> Tibni the son of  
22 Ginath, to make him king; and half followed<sup>2</sup> Omri. But  
the people that followed<sup>2</sup> Omri prevailed<sup>3</sup> against the people  
that followed<sup>3</sup> Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and  
23 Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa king of  
Judah did Omri reign over Israel, twelve years: six years  
24 reigned he in Tirzah. And he obtained the mountain  
Samaria of Shemer for two kifar of silver, and built *on* the  
mountain, and called the name of the city which he built,  
after the name of Shemer, lord of the mountain, Samaria.  
25 But Omri did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and did worse  
26 than all that *were* before him. For he walked in all the  
way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin where-  
with he made Israel to sin, to provoke the Eternal God of  
27 Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the  
acts<sup>4</sup> of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed,<sup>5</sup>  
*are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>6</sup> of the  
28 kings of Israel? So Omri lay with his fathers, and was  
buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.  
29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah,  
did Ahab the son of Omri reign over Israel: and Ahab  
the son of Omri reigned over Israel, in Samaria, twenty  
30 and two years. And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in  
the eyes of the Eternal above all that *were* before him.  
31 And it came to pass—was it too light a thing for him to  
walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat?—that he  
took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the  
Zidonians, and went and served the Baal, and prostrated  
32 himself to him. And he reared up<sup>7</sup> an altar for the Baal  
in the house of the Baal, which he had built in Samaria.  
33 And Ahab made the grove;<sup>8</sup> and Ahab did more<sup>9</sup> to pro-  
voke the Eternal God of Israel to anger than all the kings  
34 of Israel that were before him. In his days did Hiel the  
Bethelite build Jericho: in Abiram his first-born he laid  
the foundation thereof, and in Segub his younger son he  
set up the doors thereof, according to the word of the  
Eternal, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

<sup>1</sup> half. <sup>2</sup> after. <sup>3</sup> was strong. <sup>4</sup> words. <sup>5</sup> did. <sup>6</sup> words of the days. <sup>7</sup> esta-  
blished. <sup>8</sup> happy one. <sup>9</sup> continued.



# I. KINGS, CHAP. XVII.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 AND Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the sojourners of  
 Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the Eternal God of Israel  
 liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain  
 2 these years, but according to my word. And the word of the  
 3 Eternal came unto him, saying, Go from hence, and turn  
 thee eastward, and hide<sup>1</sup> thyself by the brook Cherith, that  
 4 faces<sup>2</sup> the Jordan. And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of  
 the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to nourish  
 5 thee there. So he went, and did according unto the word  
 of the Eternal: for he went and abode by the brook that  
 6 faces<sup>3</sup> the Jordan. And the ravens brought him bread and  
 flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening:  
 7 and he drank of the brook. And it came to pass, after a  
 while,<sup>4</sup> that the brook dried up, because there had been no  
 8 shower in the land. And the word of the Eternal came  
 9 unto him, saying, Arise, go to Zarephath, which *belongeth*  
 to Zidon, and abide there: behold, I have commanded a  
 10 widow woman there to nourish thee. So he arose, and  
 went to Zerephath. And when he came to the entrance  
 of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there picking up  
 sticks:<sup>5</sup> and he called to her, and said, Pray, fetch<sup>6</sup> me a  
 11 little water in the vessel, that I may drink. And as she  
 was going to fetch<sup>6</sup> *it*, he called to her, and said, Pray, bring  
 12 me a morsel of bread in thy hand. And she said, *As* the  
 Eternal thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a hand<sup>7</sup>ful  
 of meal in the pitcher, and a little oil in the cruse: and  
 behold, I *am* picking up two sticks,<sup>5</sup> that I may go in and  
 dress<sup>8</sup> it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.  
 13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou  
 hast said: but make me thereof a little hearth-cake first,  
 and bring *it* out unto me, and for thee and for thy son  
 14 make after: For thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, The  
 pitcher of the meal shall not waste,<sup>9</sup> neither shall the cruse  
 of oil fail:<sup>10</sup> until the day *that* the Eternal sendeth showers  
 15 upon the earth. And she went, and did according to the  
 word of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat  
 16 *many* days. *And* the pitcher of the meal wasted<sup>11</sup> not,  
 neither did the cruse of oil fail,<sup>10</sup> according to the word of

<sup>1</sup> screen. <sup>2</sup> face. <sup>3</sup> upon the face. <sup>4</sup> at the extremity of days. <sup>5</sup> woods. <sup>6</sup> take.  
<sup>7</sup> hollow. <sup>8</sup> make. <sup>9</sup> finish. <sup>10</sup> lack. <sup>11</sup> finished.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

- 17 the Eternal, which he spake by Elijah. And it came to pass, after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the owner of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore<sup>1</sup>  
 18 that there was no breath left in him. And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? thou art come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and  
 19 to put my son to death. And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the upper chamber where he abode, and laid  
 20 him upon his *own* bed. And he called unto the Eternal, and said, O Eternal my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, to put her son to  
 21 death? And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and called unto the Eternal, and said, O Eternal  
 22 my God, pray, let this child's soul return into him. And the Eternal heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the  
 23 child returned into him, and he lived. And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the upper chamber  
 into the house, and gave him unto his mother: and Elijah  
 24 said, See, thy son liveth! And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the Eternal in thy mouth *is* truth.

## CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 AND it came to pass, *after* many days, that the word of the Eternal came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send<sup>3</sup> rain upon the face of  
 2 the ground. And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab.  
 3 And the famine *was* sore<sup>1</sup> in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, who *was* over the house; and Obadiah feared  
 4 the Eternal greatly: For it was *so*, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Eternal, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them by fifty<sup>4</sup> in a cave, and nourished  
 5 them with bread and water. And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses

<sup>1</sup> strong.    <sup>2</sup> what to me and to thee.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> fifty men.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII.

6 and mules alive, that we lose<sup>1</sup> not all the beasts. So they divided the land between them, to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another  
7 way by himself. And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met<sup>2</sup> him: and he recognised him, and fell on his  
8 face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah? And he answered him, I *am*: go, tell<sup>3</sup> thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is*  
9 *here*. And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest give thy servant into the hand of Ahab to put me to death?  
10 *As* the Eternal thy God liveth, if there be a nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee, and they said, *He is not there*, and he adjured the kingdom and  
11 nation, because they found thee not. . . And now thou sayest, Go, tell<sup>3</sup> thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. And it shall  
12 come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Eternal shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the Eternal  
13 from my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the Eternal, how I hid a  
14 hundred men of the prophets of the Eternal, by fifty<sup>4</sup> in a cave, and nourished them with bread and water? And  
15 now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me. And Elijah said, *As* the Eternal of  
16 hosts liveth, before whom I stand, that I will be seen by him to-day. So Obadiah went towards Ahab, and told  
17 him: and Ahab went towards Elijah. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art*  
18 thou he that troubleth Israel? And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the Eternal,  
19 and wentest after the Baalim. Now therefore send, *and* gather<sup>5</sup> to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of the Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves<sup>6</sup> four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table.  
20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered<sup>7</sup>  
21 the prophets together unto mount Carmel. And Elijah stepped nigh unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Eternal *be* God, follow<sup>8</sup> him: but if the Baal, *then* follow<sup>8</sup> him. And the people

<sup>1</sup> exterminate.    <sup>2</sup> was towards.    <sup>3</sup> say.    <sup>4</sup> fifty fifty men.    <sup>5</sup> store up.    <sup>6</sup> happy  
one.    <sup>7</sup> stored up.    <sup>8</sup> go after.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII.

- 22 answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, was left a prophet of the Eternal; but the prophets of the Baal *are* four hundred and fifty
- 23 men. Let them therefore give us two bulls; and let them choose one bull for themselves, and sever it in pieces, and put *it* on the wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress<sup>1</sup> the one bull, and lay<sup>2</sup> *it* on the wood, and put no fire *under*:
- 24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Eternal: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and
- 25 said, The thing is good. And Elijah said unto the prophets of the Baal, Choose you one bull for yourselves, and dress<sup>1</sup> *it* first; for ye *are* the many: and call on the name of your
- 26 gods, but put no fire *under*: And they took the bull which *one* gave them, and they dressed<sup>3</sup> *it*, and called on the name of the Baal, from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, answer us! But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered.
- 27 And they leaped upon the altar which *one* had made. And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Call with a loud<sup>4</sup> voice; for he *is* a god: either he is talking, or gone aside,|| or he is in a journey,<sup>5</sup> *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. And they called
- 28 with a loud<sup>5</sup> voice, and cut themselves after their manner,<sup>6</sup> with swords and lances, till the blood gushed<sup>7</sup> out upon
- 29 them. And it came to pass, when mid-day was passed, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering<sup>8</sup> of the *evening* oblation, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to
- 30 answer, nor any that attended. And Elijah said unto all the people, Step near unto me. And all the people stepped near unto him. And he repaired<sup>9</sup> the altar of the Eternal
- 31 *that was* pulled down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the Eternal was, saying, Israel shall
- 32 be thy name: And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the Eternal: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain<sup>10</sup> two seahs of seed.
- 33 And he set the wood in order, and severed the bull in pieces, and put *it* on the wood, and said, Fill four
- 34 and on the wood. And he said, Do *it* the second

<sup>1</sup> make.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> made.    <sup>4</sup> great.    <sup>5</sup> way.    <sup>6</sup> judgment.    <sup>7</sup> shed.  
<sup>8</sup> bringing up.    <sup>9</sup> healed.    <sup>10</sup> as a house of.



## I. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

time: and they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do  
 35 *it* the third time: and they did *it* the third time. And  
 the water went round about the altar; and he filled the  
 36 trench also with water. And it came to pass, at *the time*  
 of the offering<sup>1</sup> of the *evening* oblation, that Elijah the  
 prophet stepped near, and said, Eternal God of Abraham,  
 Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art*  
 God in Israel, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that I have*  
 37 done all these things at thy word. Hear<sup>2</sup> me, O Eternal,  
 hear<sup>2</sup> me; that this people may know that thou *art* the  
 Eternal God, and *that* thou hast turned<sup>3</sup> their heart back.  
 38 Then the fire of the Eternal fell, and consumed<sup>4</sup> the burnt-  
 sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and  
 39 licked up the water that *was* in the trench. And when all  
 the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said,  
 The Eternal, he *is* the God; the Eternal, he *is* the God.  
 40 And Elijah said unto them, Seize the prophets of the  
 Baal; let not one of them escape. And they seized them:  
 And Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and  
 41 slaughtered them there. And Elijah said unto Ahab, Go  
 up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound<sup>5</sup> of abundance<sup>6</sup> of  
 42 rain. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah  
 went up to the top of the Carmel; and he bent himself  
 down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,  
 43 And said to his lad, Go up now, look towards<sup>7</sup> the sea.  
 And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing.  
 44 And he said, Return, seven times. And it came to pass  
 at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there goeth up  
 a little thick cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand.<sup>8</sup> And  
 he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*,<sup>9</sup> and  
 45 go down, that the shower stop<sup>10</sup> thee not. And it came to  
 pass in the mean while, that the heaven was darkened with  
 thick clouds and wind, and there was a great shower.  
 46 And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And the hand of  
 the Eternal was on Elijah: and he girded up his loins, and  
 ran before Ahab to the entrance<sup>11</sup> of Jezreel.

### CHAP. XIX.

1 AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and  
 withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

<sup>1</sup> going up. <sup>2</sup> answer. <sup>3</sup> led about. <sup>4</sup> ate. <sup>5</sup> voice. <sup>6</sup> crowd. <sup>7</sup> way. <sup>8</sup> hollow.  
<sup>9</sup> bind. <sup>10</sup> restrain. <sup>11</sup> coming.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. XIX

- 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and thus shall they continue that I make<sup>1</sup> thy life<sup>2</sup> as the life<sup>2</sup> of one of them by to-morrow  
3 about this time. And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life,<sup>2</sup> and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth*  
4 to Judah, and left<sup>3</sup> his lad there. But he himself went a day's journey<sup>4</sup> into the desert, and came and sat down<sup>5</sup> under a broom: and he requested for himself<sup>6</sup> that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Eternal, take  
5 *away* my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers. And as he lay and slept under a broom, behold, then an angel<sup>7</sup>  
6 touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat. And he looked, and, behold, *there was* at the resting-place for his head a hearth-cake baken on the coals,|| and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down  
7 again.<sup>8</sup> And the angel<sup>7</sup> of the Eternal returned the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat: because  
8 the journey<sup>4</sup> *is* too great<sup>9</sup> for thee. And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that eating forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.  
9 And he came thither unto the cave, and lodged there over night; and, behold, the word of the Eternal *came* to him, and he said unto him, What *doest* thou<sup>10</sup> here, Elijah?  
10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Eternal God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, pulled down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek  
11 my life,<sup>2</sup> to take it *away*. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Eternal. And, behold, the Eternal passed by, and a great and strong wind rent<sup>11</sup> the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks, before the Eternal, *but* the Eternal *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the Eternal *was* not in the  
12 earthquake. And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the Eternal *was* not in the fire; and after the fire a voice—  
13 a soft whisper<sup>12</sup>. And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his robe, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What *doest* thou<sup>13</sup> here, Elijah?  
14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Eternal God of hosts; because the children of Israel have forsaken thy

<sup>1</sup> put. <sup>2</sup> soul. <sup>3</sup> placed. <sup>4</sup> way. <sup>5</sup> abode. <sup>6</sup> asked his soul. <sup>7</sup> messenger.  
<sup>8</sup> returned. <sup>9</sup> numerous. <sup>10</sup> unto thee. <sup>11</sup> broke off. <sup>12</sup> small silence. <sup>13</sup> to thee.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XIX. XX.

- covenant, pulled down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek  
 15 my life,<sup>1</sup> to take it *away*. And the Eternal said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the desert of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be king* over Syria:  
 16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be king* over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat, of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be prophet* instead of thee.  
 17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu put to death; and him that escapeth  
 18 from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha put to death. Yet I have allowed to remain seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not stooped down unto the Baal, and  
 19 every mouth which hath not kissed him. So he went thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* ploughing, twelve teams *of oxen were* before him, and he *was* with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast  
 20 his robe upon him. And he left<sup>2</sup> the oxen,<sup>3</sup> and ran after Elijah, and said, Pray, let me kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will go after thee. And he said unto  
 21 him, Go return: for what have I done to thee? And he returned back from him, and took a team of the herd, and slew<sup>4</sup> them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments<sup>5</sup> of the herd, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

## CHAP. XX.

- 1 AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered<sup>6</sup> all his force together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged  
 2 Samaria, and fought against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus  
 3 saith Ben-hadad, Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.  
 4 And the king of Israel answered and said, According to thy  
 5 word, My lord, O king, I *am* thine, and all that I have. And the messengers returned, and said, Thus speaketh<sup>7</sup> Ben-hadad, saying, That I have sent unto thee, saying, Thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children, thou  
 6 shalt give me . . . . But to-morrow about this time, I will send my servants unto thee, and they shall search thy

<sup>1</sup> soul. <sup>2</sup> forsook. <sup>3</sup> herd. <sup>4</sup> sacrificed. <sup>5</sup> vessels. <sup>6</sup> stored up. <sup>7</sup> sayeth.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XX.

house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that*  
 7 whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in  
 their hand, and take *it away*. Then the king of Israel  
 called all the elders of the land, and said, Pray, know and  
 see that this *man* seeketh evil: for he sent unto me for my  
 8 wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my  
 gold, and I denied<sup>1</sup> him not. And all the elders and all  
 the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor con-  
 9 sent. Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-  
 hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for  
 to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may  
 not do. And the messengers went, and brought<sup>2</sup> him word  
 10 again. And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods  
 do so unto me, and thus may they continue, if the dust of  
 Samaria shall suffice for the palms of the hand for all the  
 11 people that *are* at my feet. And the king of Israel answered  
 and said, Speak ye, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness*  
 12 boast himself, as he that ungirdeth. And it came to pass,  
 when *Ben-hadad* heard this thing, as he *was* drinking, he  
 and the kings in the booths, that he said unto his servants,  
 Put *yourselves in array*: and they put *themselves in array*  
 13 against the city. And, behold, one prophet stepped unto  
 Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Hast  
 thou seen all this great crowd? behold, I will give it into  
 thy hands this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the  
 14 Eternal. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus  
 saith the Eternal, *Even* by the lads of the officers of the  
 provinces. Then he said, Who shall order<sup>3</sup> the battle?<sup>4</sup>  
 15 And he answered, Thou. Then he mustered the lads of  
 the officers of the provinces, and they were two hundred  
 and thirty-two: and after them he mustered all the people,  
 16 *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand. And  
 they went out at the noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking  
*himself* drunk in the booths, he and the kings, the thirty  
 17 and two kings that helped him. And the lads of the  
 officers of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad  
 sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come  
 18 out of Samaria. And he said, If they are come out for  
 peace, seize them alive; and if they are come out for war,  
 19 alive seize them. So these came out of the city—the lads  
 of the officers of the provinces, and the force which fol-  
 20 lowed<sup>5</sup> them. And they smote every one his man: and

<sup>1</sup> refrained. <sup>2</sup> restored. <sup>3</sup> bind. <sup>4</sup> war. <sup>5</sup> behind.



## I. KINGS, CHAP. XX.

the Syrians ran away; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with<sup>1</sup> horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and smote the Syrians with a great slaughter. And the prophet stepped to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and know and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Gods of mountains *are* their gods, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, whether we shall not be stronger than they. And do this thing: Remove the kings, every man from his place, and put captains in their room: And number<sup>2</sup> thee a force like the force that fell by thee, horse like the horse, and chariot like the chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain; if we shall not be stronger than they. . . . And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. And it came to pass, at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to the war against Israel. And the children of Israel were mustered and provisioned,<sup>3</sup> and went against them: and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks<sup>||</sup> of goats; but the Syrians filled the country. And a man of God stepped nigh, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, Because the Syrians have said, The Eternal *is* God of mountains, but he *is* not God of valleys; therefore will I give all this great crowd into thy hand, *and* ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. And they encamped these over against those seven days; and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the war approached: and the children of Israel smote of the Syrians a hundred thousand men on foot in one day. And those that were left ran away to Aphek, into the city; and *there* the rampart fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad ran away, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.<sup>4</sup> And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings:<sup>5</sup> pray, let us put sackcloth on our loins, and cords upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.<sup>6</sup> So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* cords on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and

<sup>1</sup> and. <sup>2</sup> count. <sup>3</sup> supported. <sup>4</sup> chamber in chamber. <sup>5</sup> kings of mercy.

<sup>6</sup> keep alive thy soul.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XX. XXI.

- and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, pray, let me<sup>1</sup> live.
- 33 And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother. Now the men divined, hastened and ascertained|| whether *it was meant* of him: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Come ye, bring<sup>2</sup> him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the
- 34 vehicle. And *Ben-hadad*, said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make<sup>3</sup> streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then, *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with the covenant. So he made<sup>4</sup> a covenant with him, and sent
- 35 him away. And one man of the sons of the prophets said unto his fellow in the word of the Eternal, Smite me, pray.
- 36 And the man refused to smite him. Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the Eternal, behold, as soon as thou art gone from me, a lion shall slay<sup>5</sup> thee. And as soon as he was gone from him, a
- 37 lion found him, and slew<sup>6</sup> him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, pray. And the man smote him,
- 38 so that in smiting he wounded *him*. So the prophet went, and waited<sup>7</sup> for the king by the way, and disguised him-
- 39 self with a fillet over his eyes. And as the king was passing by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the war; and, behold, a man turned aside,<sup>8</sup> and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life<sup>9</sup> be for his life,<sup>9</sup> or else thou shalt weigh a kikal of silver.
- 40 And as thy servant was busy<sup>10</sup> here and there, he was gone.<sup>11</sup> And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy
- 41 judgment *be*; thyself hast decided *it*. And he hastened, and removed the fillet from over his eyes; and the king of
- 42 Israel recognised him that he *was* of the prophets. And he said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand the man of my doom, therefore thy life<sup>9</sup> shall be for his life,<sup>9</sup> and thy people for his people.
- 43 And the king of Israel went to his house displeased and troubled, and came to Samaria.

### CHAP. XXI.

- 1 AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard
- 2 by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake

<sup>1</sup> my soul. <sup>2</sup> take. <sup>3</sup> put. <sup>4</sup> cut. <sup>5</sup> smite. <sup>6</sup> smote. <sup>7</sup> stood. <sup>8</sup> departed.  
<sup>9</sup> soul. <sup>10</sup> doing. <sup>11</sup> was not.

# I. KINGS, CHAP. XXI.

unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or*, if it *seem* good in thy eyes, I will give thee  
3 money the price of it. And Naboth said to Ahab, It were unworthy of me by the Eternal, that I should give the  
4 inheritance of my fathers unto thee. And Ahab came into his house displeased and troubled, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his  
5 face, and would eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why<sup>1</sup> is thy spirit so displeased,  
6 that thou eatest no bread? And he spoke unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he said,  
7 I will not give thee my vineyard. And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Thou still exercisest<sup>2</sup> royalty over Israel. Arise, *and* eat bread, and let thy heart be merry: I will for certain give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.  
8 So she wrote letters<sup>3</sup> in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters<sup>3</sup> unto the elders and to the  
9 nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters,<sup>3</sup> saying, Proclaim<sup>4</sup> a fast, and set<sup>5</sup>  
10 Naboth at the head of the people; And set<sup>5</sup> two men, sons of perdition, before him, that they may bear witness<sup>6</sup> against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme<sup>7</sup> God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and stone him, that he may  
11 die. And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters<sup>3</sup>  
12 which she had sent unto them: They proclaimed<sup>8</sup> a fast,  
13 and set<sup>5</sup> Naboth at the head of the people. And there came two men, children of perdition, and sat before him: and the men of perdition bore witness<sup>9</sup> against him, *even* against Naboth in the presence of<sup>10</sup> the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme<sup>7</sup> God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with  
14 stones, that he died. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying,  
15 Naboth is stoned, and is dead, And it came to pass, when

<sup>1</sup> what this. <sup>2</sup> doest. <sup>3</sup> books. <sup>4</sup> call. <sup>5</sup> cause to sit. <sup>6</sup> protest. <sup>7</sup> bless.

<sup>8</sup> called. <sup>9</sup> protested. <sup>10</sup> against.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XXI.

Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of<sup>1</sup> the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for  
16 money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the  
17 Jezreelite, to take possession of<sup>1</sup> it. And the word of the  
18 Eternal came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down towards Ahab, king of Israel, who *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone  
19 down to possess it. And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Hast thou killed, and also possessed? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the  
20 Eternal, In the place where the dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*; because thou hast sold  
21 thyself to do evil in the eyes of the Eternal. Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will put away thy posterity,<sup>2</sup> and will destroy from Ahab him that pisseth against the  
22 wall, and him that is shut up<sup>3</sup> or forsaken in Israel, And will make<sup>4</sup> thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to  
23 anger, and made Israel to sin. And of Jezebel also spake the Eternal, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall  
24 of Jezreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of  
25 the heaven eat. But there was none like unto Ahab, who did sell himself to do the evil in the eyes of the Eternal,  
26 whom Jezebel his wife enticed. And he did very abominably in going after idols,<sup>5</sup> according to all that the Amorite did, whom the Eternal dispossessed before the children of  
27 Israel. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and walked about softly.  
28 And the word of the Eternal came to Elijah the Tishbite,  
29 saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? Because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

<sup>1</sup> possess.    <sup>2</sup> behind thee.    <sup>3</sup> restrained.    <sup>4</sup> give.    <sup>5</sup> dung.



## I. KINGS, CHAP. XXII.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 AND they abode three years quietly, *there was* no war be-  
2 tween Syria and Israel. And it came to pass, in the third  
3 year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to  
the king of Israel. And the king of Israel said unto his  
servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead *is* ours, and we  
hold our peace, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king  
4 of Syria? And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go  
with me to the war to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat  
said to the king of Israel, I *am* as thou *art*, my people as  
5 thy people, my horses as thy horses. And Jehoshaphat  
said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, pray, at the word of  
6 the Eternal to-day.<sup>1</sup> Then the king of Israel gathered<sup>2</sup>  
the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said  
unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to the war,  
or shall I forbear?<sup>3</sup> And they said, Go up; for the Eternal  
7 shall give *it* into the hand of the king. And Jehoshaphat  
said, *Is there* not still here a prophet of the Eternal, that  
8 we might enquire of him? And the king of Israel said  
unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son  
of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the Eternal: but I  
hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me,  
but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.  
9 Then the king of Israel called a eunuch, and said, Hasten  
10 *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah. And the king of Israel  
and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne,<sup>4</sup>  
having put on *their* robes, in a barn in the entrance of the  
gate of Samaria: and all the prophets prophesied before  
11 them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him  
horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the Eternal, With  
these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have con-  
12 sumed<sup>5</sup> them. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying,  
Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the Eternal  
13 shall give *it* into the king's hand. And the messenger that  
was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold  
now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king  
with one mouth: let thy word, pray, be like the word of  
14 one of them, and speak *that which is* good. And Micaiah  
said, *As* the Eternal liveth, what the Eternal saith unto me,

<sup>1</sup> as the day. <sup>2</sup> stored up. <sup>3</sup> cease. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> finished.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XXII.

15 that will I speak. So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to the war, or shall we forbear?<sup>1</sup> And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the Eternal shall give  
 16 *it* into the hand of the king. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell<sup>2</sup> me  
 17 nothing but truth in the name of the Eternal? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as a flock that has not a shepherd: and the Eternal said, *They are ought* but lords to these; let them return *every* man to  
 18 his house in peace. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell<sup>3</sup> thee that he would prophesy no  
 19 good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Hear thou, therefore the word of the Eternal: I saw the Eternal sitting on his throne,<sup>4</sup> and all the host of heaven standing by him,  
 20 on his right and on his left. And the Eternal said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said  
 21 on that manner. And there came forth the Spirit, and stood before the Eternal, and said, I will persuade him.  
 22 And the Eternal said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt  
 23 persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the Eternal hath put<sup>5</sup> a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Eternal  
 24 hath spoken evil concerning thee. But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah stepped nigh, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which *way* passed the Spirit of the Eternal  
 25 from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner  
 26 chamber<sup>6</sup> to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry<sup>7</sup> him back unto Amon the officer  
 27 of the city, and to Joash the king's son; And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the house of detention, and give him to eat bread of affliction,<sup>8</sup> and to *drink* water of  
 28 affliction,<sup>8</sup> until I come in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the Eternal hath not spoken  
 29 by me. And he said, Harken, O peoples, all of you. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of

<sup>1</sup> cease. <sup>2</sup> speak. <sup>3</sup> say. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> given. <sup>6</sup> chamber in chamber. <sup>7</sup> restore.

<sup>8</sup> oppression.

## I. KINGS, CHAP. XXII.

30 Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself,<sup>1</sup> and come into the war; but put thou on thy garments. And the king  
31 of Israel disguised himself, and came into the war. But the king of Syria commanded the officers of the chariots whom he had, thirty-two *in number*, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.  
32 And it came to pass, when the officers of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside<sup>2</sup> to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass, when the officers of the chariots saw that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they  
34 turned back from pursuing<sup>3</sup> him. And a *certain* man drew a bow in his simplicity, and smote the king of Israel between the joints and the coat of mail: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thy hand, and  
35 carry me out of the camp; for I am wounded. And the battle increased<sup>4</sup> that day; and the king was stayed up in his vehicle against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out<sup>5</sup> of the wound<sup>6</sup> into the midst<sup>7</sup> of the chariot.  
36 And there went a cry throughout the camp about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and  
37 every man to his own country. So the king died, and was brought<sup>8</sup> to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.  
38 And *one* rinsed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and the harlots laved *in it*,  
39 according to the word of the Eternal which he spake. Now the rest of the acts<sup>9</sup> of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory<sup>10</sup> house which he built, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>11</sup>  
40 of the kings of Israel? So Ahab lay with his fathers; and  
41 Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign<sup>12</sup> over Judah in the fourth  
42 year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign;<sup>12</sup> and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's  
43 name *was* Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the Eternal: nevertheless the high places were not taken away;<sup>13</sup> *for* the

<sup>1</sup> disguise thyself.   <sup>2</sup> departed.   <sup>3</sup> behind.   <sup>4</sup> went up.   <sup>5</sup> poured out   <sup>6</sup> smiting.  
<sup>7</sup> bosom.   <sup>8</sup> came.   <sup>9</sup> words.   <sup>10</sup> tooth.   <sup>11</sup> the words of the days.   <sup>12</sup> reigned.  
<sup>13</sup> departed not.



## I. KINGS, CHAP. XXII.

people sacrificed and caused yet *offerings* to ascend in  
44 fumes in the high places. And Jehoshaphat made peace  
45 with the king of Israel. Now the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of  
Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed,<sup>2</sup> and how he  
warred,<sup>3</sup> *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>4</sup>  
46 of the kings of Judah? And the rest of the male prosti-  
tutes, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he put  
47 away out of the land. *There was* then no king in Edom:  
48 a deputy *was* king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish  
to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not: for the ships  
49 were broken at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son  
of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy  
50 servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not. And  
Jehoshaphat lay with his fathers, and was buried with his  
fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his  
51 son reigned in his stead. Ahaziah the son of Ahab began  
to reign<sup>5</sup> over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of  
Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over  
52 Israel. And he did what was evil in the eyes of the  
Eternal, and walked in the way of his father, and in the  
way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of  
53 Nebat, who made Israel to sin: For he served the Baal,  
and prostrated himself to him, and provoked to anger the  
Eternal God of Israel, according to all that his father had  
done.

<sup>1</sup> words. <sup>2</sup> did. <sup>3</sup> fought. <sup>4</sup> the words of the days. <sup>5</sup> reigned.

END OF FIRST BOOK OF KINGS.

## II. KINGS.

---

### CHAP. I.

1 THEN Moab rebelled<sup>1</sup> against Israel after the death of  
2 Ahab. And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his  
upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he  
sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-  
zebub, the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover<sup>2</sup> of this  
3 disease. But an angel<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal said to Elijah the  
Tishbite, Arise, go up towards the messengers of the king  
of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is*  
not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub,  
4 the god of Ekron? Now, therefore, thus saith the Eternal,  
Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou  
art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.<sup>4</sup>  
5 And when the messengers returned unto him, he said  
6 unto them, Why are ye now<sup>5</sup> returned? And they said  
unto him, A man came up towards us, and said unto us,  
Go, return unto the king that sent you, and say unto him,  
Thus saith the Eternal, *Is it* not because *there is* not a  
God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub,  
the god of Ekron: therefore thou shalt not come down  
from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely  
7 die. And he said unto them, What is the manner of the  
man who came up towards you, and told you these words?  
8 And they said to him, *He was* a hairy man,<sup>6</sup> and girt with

<sup>1</sup> transgressed. <sup>2</sup> live. <sup>3</sup> messenger. <sup>4</sup> went. <sup>5</sup> what this. <sup>6</sup> a man owner of hair.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. I.

a girdle of skin about his loins. And he said, *It is* Elijah  
9 the Tishbite. Then the king sent unto him an officer of  
fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him; and, behold,  
he sat on the top<sup>1</sup> of the mountain; and he spake unto  
him, Thou man of God, the king hath spoken, Come  
10 down. And Elijah answered and said to the officer of the  
fifty, If I *am* a man of God, then let fire come down from  
heaven, and consume<sup>2</sup> thee and thy fifty. And there came  
down fire from heaven, and consumed<sup>2</sup> him and his fifty.  
11 Again<sup>3</sup> also he sent unto him, another officer of fifty with  
his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of  
12 God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. And  
Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *am* a man of  
God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume<sup>2</sup> thee  
and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from  
13 heaven, and consumed<sup>2</sup> him and his fifty. And he sent  
again<sup>4</sup> an officer of the third fifty with his fifty. And the  
third officer of fifty went up, and came and fell<sup>5</sup> on his  
knees before Elijah, and implored him, and said unto him,  
O man of God, pray, let my life,<sup>6</sup> and the life<sup>6</sup> of these fifty  
14 thy servants, be <sup>\*</sup>precious in thine eyes. Behold, there  
came fire down from heaven, and consumed<sup>2</sup> the two offi-  
cers of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my  
15 life<sup>6</sup> now be precious in thine eyes. And the angel<sup>7</sup> of the  
Eternal spake unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not  
afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him  
16 unto the king. And he said unto him, Thus saith the  
Eternal, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to in-  
quire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, *is it* not because  
*there is* no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore  
thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art  
17 gone up, but shalt surely die. So he died, according to  
the word of the Eternal, which Elijah had spoken: and  
Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of  
Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah; because  
18 he had no son. Now the rest of the acts<sup>8</sup> of Ahaziah  
which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the  
Chronicles<sup>9</sup> of the kings of Israel?

<sup>1</sup> head. <sup>2</sup> eat. <sup>3</sup> and he returned. <sup>4</sup> returned. <sup>5</sup> knelt. <sup>6</sup> soul. <sup>7</sup> messenger.  
<sup>8</sup> words of the days. <sup>9</sup> there.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. II.

### CHAP. II.

- 1 AND it came to pass, when the Eternal caused Elijah to go up into the heaven by the whirlwind, that Elijah went  
 2 with Elisha from the Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Pray, abide here; for the Eternal hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him, As the Eternal liveth, and as thy soul liveth, If I leave thee . . .* So they went down  
 3 to Beth-el. And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Eternal will take thy lord from over thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold you your  
 4 peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, Pray, abide here; for the Eternal hath sent me to Jericho. And he he said, *As the Eternal liveth, and as thy soul liveth, If I*  
 5 *leave thee . . .* So they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho stepped to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Eternal will take thy master from over thy head to-day? And he answered,  
 6 Yea, I know *it*; hold you your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Pray, abide here: for the Eternal hath sent me to the Jordan. And he said, *As the Eternal liveth, and as thy soul liveth, If I leave thee . . .* And they two  
 7 went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood opposite afar off: and they two stood by the  
 8 Jordan. And Elijah took his robe, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided,<sup>1</sup> hither and thither; so that they two went over on dry<sup>2</sup>  
 9 land. And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken away from thee. And Elisha said, Pray,  
 10 let a double portion<sup>3</sup> of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto  
 11 thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*. And it came to pass, as they went on, walking and talking, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by the  
 12 whirlwind into the heaven. And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold  
 13 of his *own* garments, and rent them in two pieces.<sup>4</sup> He took up<sup>5</sup> also the robe of Elijah that fell from him, and returned

<sup>1</sup> halved. <sup>2</sup> dried up. <sup>3</sup> the mouth of two. <sup>4</sup> rents. <sup>5</sup> raised.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. II. III.

14 and stood by the bank<sup>1</sup> of the Jordan; And he took the robe of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the Eternal God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, they parted<sup>2</sup> hither and  
15 thither: and Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets, who *were* opposite at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came towards him, and prostrated themselves to the earth before  
16 him: And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men;<sup>3</sup> pray, let them go, and seek thy lord; peradventure the Spirit<sup>4</sup> of the Eternal hath carried him up, and cast him upon one of the mountains, or into one of the glens. And he said, Ye shall not  
17 send. And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent, therefore, fifty men; and they  
18 sought three days, but found him not. And when they returned to him, and he abode at Jericho, he said unto  
19 them, Did I not say unto you, Go not? And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Pray, behold, the situation of this city *is* good, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* bad, and  
20 the land is depopulating.<sup>5</sup> And he said, Bring me a new platter, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.  
21 And he went forth unto the spring<sup>6</sup> of the waters, and cast salt in there, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any  
22 more death or depopulation.<sup>5</sup> So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Elisha which he  
23 spake. And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children<sup>7</sup> out of the city, and reviled him, and said unto  
24 him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. And he turned back, and looked<sup>8</sup> on them, and execrated them in the name of the Eternal. And there came forth two she-bears out of the forest, and tare<sup>9</sup> forty and two children  
25 of them. And he went from thence to mount Carmel; and from thence he returned to Samaria.

### CHAP. III.

1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab *began* to reign<sup>10</sup> over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of

<sup>1</sup> lip.    <sup>2</sup> were halved.    <sup>3</sup> sons of force.    <sup>4</sup> wind.    <sup>5</sup> robbing of young ones.  
<sup>6</sup> going out.    <sup>7</sup> lads.    <sup>8</sup> saw.    <sup>9</sup> clave.    <sup>10</sup> reigned.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. III.

2 Judah, and reigned twelve years. And he did what *was*  
 evil in the eyes of the Eternal; but not like his father, and  
 like his mother; and he removed the image<sup>1</sup> of the Baal  
 3 that his father had made. Nevertheless he cleaved unto  
 the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to  
 4 sin; he departed not therefrom. And Mesha king of  
 Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered<sup>2</sup> unto the king of  
 Israel a hundred thousand fattened lambs, and a hundred  
 5 thousand rams, *with the wool*. But it came to pass, when  
 Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled<sup>3</sup> against  
 6 the king of Israel. And the king Jehoram went out of  
 7 Samaria on that day, and mustered all Israel. And he went  
 and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The  
 king of Moab hath rebelled<sup>3</sup> against me: wilt thou go with  
 me against Moab to the war? And he said, I will go up:  
 As I *am*, thou *art*, as my people so thy people, as my horses  
 8 so thy horses. And he said, Which way shall we go up?  
 And he answered, The way through the desert of Edom.  
 9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and  
 the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven  
 days' journey: and there was no water for the camp, and  
 10 for the cattle that followed them.<sup>4</sup> And the king of Israel  
 said, Alas! that the Eternal hath called these three kings  
 11 *together*, to give them into the hand of Moab! But Jeho-  
 shaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Eternal,  
 that we may inquire of the Eternal by him? And one of  
 the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is*  
 Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands  
 12 of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the Eternal  
*is* with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and  
 13 the king of Edom, went down to him. And Elisha said  
 unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee?<sup>5</sup>  
 go to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy  
 mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for  
 the Eternal hath called these three kings *together*, to give  
 14 them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha said, *As* the  
 Eternal of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely were it  
 not that I regard<sup>6</sup> the presence<sup>7</sup> of Jehoshaphat the king of  
 15 Judah, if I would glance towards thee, or see thee. . . But  
 now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the  
 minstrel played, that the hand of the Eternal was upon

<sup>1</sup> monument.    <sup>2</sup> restored.    <sup>3</sup> trespassed.    <sup>4</sup> at their feet.    <sup>5</sup> what unto me and thee?    <sup>6</sup> bear.    <sup>7</sup> face.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. III. IV.

16 him. And he said, Thus saith the Eternal, Make this  
 17 valley<sup>1</sup> full of ditches:<sup>2</sup> For thus saith the Eternal, Ye shall  
 not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley<sup>1</sup>  
 shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and  
 18 your cattle, and your beasts. And this *is but* a light thing in  
 the eyes of the Eternal: he will give Moab also into your  
 19 hand. And ye shall smite every fortified city, and every  
 choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all  
 springs of water, and mar<sup>3</sup> every good piece of land with  
 20 stones. And it came to pass in the morning, when the  
 oblation was offered,<sup>4</sup> that, behold, there came water by  
 the way of Edom; and the country was filled with the  
 21 water. And when all Moab heard that the kings were  
 come up to fight against them, they were summoned, from  
 every one that girded on a girdle and upwards, and stood  
 22 in the boundary. And they rose up early in the morning,  
 and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw  
 23 the water from opposite *as* red as blood: And they said,  
 This *is* blood: the kings are surely ruined, and they have  
 smitten one another:<sup>5</sup> now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.  
 24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, Israel rose up  
 and smote Moab, so that they ran away before them: and  
 25 they smote Moab in their own country.<sup>6</sup> And they pulled  
 down the cities, and on every good piece of land<sup>7</sup> cast every  
 man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped every spring  
 of water, and felled every good tree: only in the Kir-  
 haraseth suffered they the stones to remain; howbeit, the  
 26 slingers encompassed *it*, and smote it. And when the king  
 of Moab saw that the war was too sore<sup>8</sup> for him, he took  
 with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break<sup>9</sup>  
 through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.  
 27 Then he took his first-born son, that should have reigned  
 in his stead, and offered<sup>10</sup> him *for* a burnt offering upon the  
 rampart. And there was great indignation against Israel:  
 and they departed<sup>11</sup> from him, and returned to *their own*  
 land.

### CHAP. IV.

1 Now one woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets  
 cried unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead;

<sup>1</sup> brook. <sup>2</sup> ditches, ditches. <sup>3</sup> cause to be sore. <sup>4</sup> went up. <sup>5</sup> a man his fellow.  
<sup>6</sup> in it *going forward* and smiting. <sup>7</sup> portion. <sup>8</sup> strong. <sup>9</sup> cleave. <sup>10</sup> brought up.  
<sup>11</sup> journeyed.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. IV.

and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Eternal:  
 and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to  
 2 be servants. And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do  
 for thee? tell me: what hast thou in the house? And she  
 said, Thy handmaid hath not any thing in the house save  
 3 a vessel for anointing-oil. Then he said, Go, ask for thee  
 vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels;  
 4 let them not be few. And when thou art come in, thou  
 shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt  
 pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that  
 5 which is full. So she went from him, and shut the door  
 upon her and upon her sons, they reached *the vessels* to  
 6 her, and she poured out. And it came to pass, when the  
 vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Reach me yet  
 a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more.  
 7 And the oil stayed.<sup>1</sup> Then she came and told the man of  
 God: and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and  
 8 live thou and thy children of the rest. And it was *on* a  
 day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great  
 woman; and she constrained<sup>2</sup> him to eat bread. And so  
 it was, *that*, as oft as he passed by, he turned in<sup>3</sup> thither to  
 9 eat bread. And she said unto her husband, Behold now,  
 I know that this *is* a holy man of God who passeth by us  
 10 continually. Pray, let us make a little upper chamber, on  
 the wall; and let us put for him there a bed, and a table,  
 and a chair, and a candelabrum: and it shall be, when he  
 11 cometh to us, that he shall turn in<sup>4</sup> thither. And it was *on*  
 a day that he came thither, and he turned<sup>3</sup> into the upper  
 12 chamber, and lay there. And he said to Gehazi his lad,  
 Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she  
 13 stood before him. And he said unto him, Say now unto  
 her, Behold, thou hast been careful<sup>5</sup> for us with all this  
 care;<sup>6</sup> what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be  
 spoken for to the king, or to the officer of the host? And  
 14 she answered, I abide among mine *own* people. And he  
 said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi  
 answered, Verily she hath no child,<sup>7</sup> and her husband is  
 15 old. And he said, Call her. And when he had called her,  
 16 she stood in the entrance. And he said, At this appointed  
 time as the time *that* liveth, thou shalt embrace a son.  
 And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not state

<sup>1</sup> stood. <sup>2</sup> laid hold. <sup>3</sup> departed. <sup>4</sup> depart. <sup>5</sup> trembled. <sup>6</sup> trembling. <sup>7</sup> son.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. IV.

17 a falsehood unto thy handmaid. And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that appointed time as the time  
 18 *that* liveth, which Elisha had told<sup>1</sup> her. And when the child was grown, it was *on* a day that he went out to his  
 19 father to the reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, my head! And he said to the lad, Carry him to his  
 20 mother. And when he had carried him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.  
 21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of  
 22 God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Pray, send me one of the  
 23 lads, and one of the she-asses, that I may run to the man of God, and return. And he said, Why wilt thou go to  
 24 him to-day? *it being* neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, Peace! Then she saddled the she-ass, and said to  
 25 her lad, Lead, and go forward; slack<sup>2</sup> not *thy* riding for me, except I bid<sup>3</sup> thee. So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the  
 26 man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite: Run now, pray, towards her; and say unto her, *Is* peace unto thee? *is* peace unto thy husband? *is* peace unto the child? And  
 27 she answered, Peace. And when she came to the man of God to the mountain, she laid hold of him by the feet: but Gehazi stepped nigh to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone;<sup>4</sup> for her soul is vexed<sup>5</sup> within her: and the Eternal hath hid *it* from me, and  
 28 hath not told me. Then she said, Did I ask a son of my  
 29 lord? did I not say, Do not deceive<sup>6</sup> me? Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff<sup>6</sup> in thy hand, and go thy way: if thou find any man, salute<sup>7</sup> him not; and if any salute<sup>7</sup> thee, answer him not: and put my  
 30 staff<sup>6</sup> upon the face of the lad. And the mother of the lad said, *As* the Eternal liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, if I  
 31 leave thee. . . . And he arose, and went after her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and put the staff<sup>6</sup> upon the face of the lad; but *there was* neither voice nor attending: wherefore he returned towards him, and told him, saying,  
 32 The lad is not awaked. And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the lad was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.  
 33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain,  
 34 and prayed unto the Eternal. And he went up, and lay

<sup>1</sup> said. <sup>2</sup> restrain. <sup>3</sup> say. <sup>4</sup> loosen her. <sup>5</sup> bitter. <sup>6</sup> stay. <sup>7</sup> bless.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. IV. V.

upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the  
35 child waxed warm. Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the lad sneezed seven times, and the lad un-  
36 closed his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come  
37 in unto him, he said, Carry thy son. Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and prostrated herself to the earth, and  
38 carried her son, and went out. And Elisha returned to the Gilgal, and the famine *was* in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the  
39 sons of the prophets. And one went out into the field to gather herbs,|| and found a vine of the field, and collected thereof wild gourds|| his lap full, and came out and shred  
40 *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not. So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot;  
41 and they could not eat *thereof*. But he said, Then take meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was  
42 no evil thing in the pot. And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves<sup>1</sup> of barley, and *ears* of fruitful soil in his bag. And he said, Give unto the people, that  
43 they may eat. And his minister said, What, should I set<sup>2</sup> this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Eternal,  
44 They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*. So he set<sup>3</sup> *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the Eternal.

## CHAP. V.

- 1 Now Naaman, officer of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his lord, and honourable;<sup>4</sup> because by him the Eternal had given deliverance<sup>5</sup> unto Syria:
- 2 he was also a hero of force; *but he was* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out *in* troops, and had captured out of the land of Israel a little damsel; and she waited

<sup>1</sup> bread. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> gave. <sup>4</sup> borne of face. <sup>5</sup> salvation.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. V.

- 3 on<sup>1</sup> Naaman's wife. And she said unto her mistress, Would  
*that* my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for  
 4 he would recover<sup>2</sup> him of his leprosy. And he came and  
 told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the damsel that  
 5 *is* of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Go  
 to, go<sup>3</sup> and I will send a letter<sup>4</sup> unto the king of Israel.  
 And he went, and took with him ten kikal of silver, and  
 six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of garments.  
 6 And he brought the letter<sup>4</sup> to the king of Israel, saying,  
 Now, when this letter<sup>4</sup> is come unto thee, behold, I have  
*therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou  
 7 mayest recover<sup>2</sup> him of his leprosy. And it came to pass,  
 when the king of Israel had read the letter,<sup>5</sup> that he rent  
 his garments, and said, *Am* I God, to put to death and to  
 make alive, that this *man* doth send unto me to recover<sup>2</sup> a  
 man of his leprosy? Wherefore, pray, know and see how  
 8 he seeketh a pretence against me. And it was *so*, when  
 Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel  
 had rent his garments, that he sent to the king, saying,  
 Wherefore hast thou rent thy garments? let him come now  
 to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.  
 9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and  
 10 stood at the entrance of the house of Elisha. And Elisha  
 sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and lave in the  
 Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again<sup>6</sup> to  
 11 thee, and thou shalt be clean. But Naaman was angry,  
 and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely  
 come out to me, and stand and call on the name of the  
 Eternal his God, and wave his hand over the place, and  
 12 recover<sup>2</sup> the leper. *Are* not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of  
 Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not  
 lave in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away  
 13 in a fury. And his servants stepped nigh, and spake unto  
 him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do*  
*some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how  
 much rather then, when he saith to thee, Lave, and be  
 14 clean? Then went he down, and dipped himself seven  
 times in the Jordan, according to the word of the man of  
 God: and his flesh came again<sup>7</sup> like unto the flesh of a  
 15 little child,<sup>8</sup> and he was clean. And he returned to the

<sup>1</sup> was before. <sup>2</sup> gather. <sup>3</sup> come. <sup>4</sup> book. <sup>5</sup> called the book. <sup>6</sup> return.

<sup>7</sup> returned. <sup>8</sup> lad.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. V.

man of God, he and all his company,<sup>1</sup> and came and stood before him : and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth but in Israel : now therefore, pray,  
16 take a blessing of thy servant. But he said, *As* the Eternal liveth, before whom I stand, if I take . . . And he pressed  
17 him to take *it* ; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, pray, let *there* be given to thy servant a burthen of earth<sup>2</sup> for a team of mules : for thy servant will further offer<sup>3</sup> neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but  
18 unto the Eternal. In this thing the Eternal pardon thy servant, *that* when my lord goeth into the house of Rimmon to prostrate himself there, and he leaneth on my hand, I prostrate myself also in the house of Rimmon ; when I  
19 prostrate myself in the house of Rimmon, the Eternal pardon thy servant in this thing. And he said unto him, Go in  
20 peace. So he departed from him a kibrath of land. But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my lord hath spared<sup>4</sup> Naaman this Syrian, in not taking at his hands that which he brought : but, *as* the Eternal liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of  
21 him. So Gehazi followed<sup>5</sup> after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted<sup>6</sup> down from  
22 the vehicle towards him, and said, *Is it for* peace ? And he said, Peace. My lord hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now *there are* come to me from mount Ephraim two  
23 lads of the sons of the prophets : give them, pray, a kikar of silver, and two changes of garments. And Naaman said, Pray, consent, take two kikar. And he pressed him, and bound two kikar of silver in two bags,|| with two changes of garments, and gave *them* to two of his lads ; and they  
24 bare *them* before him. And when he came to the tower,|| he took *them* from their hand and bestowed<sup>7</sup> *them* in the  
25 house : and he let the men go, and they departed. But he went in, and stood before his lord. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi ? And he said, Thy  
26 servant went no whither. And he said unto him, My heart had not gone, when the man turned again from his vehicle towards thee. *Is it* a time to take money, and to take garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and the flocks  
27 and herds, and men-servants, and handmaids ? Therefore the leprosy of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy

<sup>1</sup> camp. <sup>2</sup> ground. <sup>3</sup> make. <sup>4</sup> kept back. <sup>5</sup> pursued. <sup>6</sup> fell. <sup>7</sup> visited.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. V. VI.

seed for ever. And he went out from his presence<sup>1</sup> a leper *as white as snow*.

### CHAP. VI.

- 1 AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we abide with thee is too strait for us.  
2 Let us go, pray, unto the Jordan, and take thence every man one beam, and let us make us a place there, where  
3 we may abide. And he answered, Go ye. And the one said, Pray, consent, and go with thy servants. And  
4 he answered, I will go. So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they hewed down the  
5 wood. But as the one was felling the beam, the axe-head<sup>2</sup> fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, my lord!  
6 for it was borrowed.<sup>3</sup> And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick,<sup>4</sup> and cast *it* in thither, and it caused the iron to  
7 float. And he said, Take *it* up<sup>5</sup> to thee. And he put out<sup>6</sup> his hand, and took it. Then the king of Syria fought against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying,  
9 In such and such a place *shall be* my encampment. And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware of passing such a place; for thither the Syrians  
10 are descending.|| And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and enlightened him, and  
11 took heed there, not once nor twice. Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was agitated for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not tell  
12 me which of us *is* for the king of Israel? And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words  
13 that thou speakest in thy bed<sup>7</sup>-chamber. And he said, Go and see where he *is*, that I may send and fetch<sup>8</sup> him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.  
14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great<sup>9</sup> force: and they came by night, and surrounded the city.  
15 And when the minister of the man of God was risen early,

<sup>1</sup> face. <sup>2</sup> iron. <sup>3</sup> asked. <sup>4</sup> wood. <sup>5</sup> raise. <sup>6</sup> sent. <sup>7</sup> place of repose. <sup>8</sup> take.  
<sup>9</sup> heavy.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. VI.

and gone forth, behold, a force compassed the city, both  
 with horses and chariots. And his lad said unto him,  
 16 Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he answered,  
 Fear not; for they that *are* with us *are* more than they  
 17 that *are* with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, Eternal,  
 pray, uncloset his eyes, that he may see. And the Eternal  
 unclosed the eyes of the lad: and he saw, and, behold,  
 the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round  
 18 about Elisha. And when they came down to him, Elisha  
 prayed unto the Eternal, and said, Pray, smite this nation  
 with blindness. And he smote them with blindness,  
 19 according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto  
 them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city; follow<sup>1</sup>  
 me, and I will lead you to the man whom ye seek. But  
 20 he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they  
 were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, Eternal, uncloset  
 the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the Eternal  
 unclosed their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were*  
 21 in the midst of Samaria. And the king of Israel said unto  
 Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite, smite  
 22 *them*? And he said, Thou shalt not smite *them*: hast thou  
 captured with thy sword and with thy bow that thou  
 'wouldest smite? Put bread and water before them, that  
 23 they may eat and drink, and go to their lord. And he  
 prepared<sup>2</sup> great provision<sup>3</sup> for them: and when they had  
 eaten and drunk, he let them go, and they went to their  
 lord. So the troops of Syria continued not to come into  
 24 the land of Israel. And it came to pass after this, that  
 Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered<sup>3</sup> all his camp, and went  
 25 up, and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine  
 in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's  
 head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth  
 26 part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver. And  
 as the king of Israel was passing by upon the rampart,  
 there cried a woman unto him, saying, Save, my lord, O  
 27 king! And he said, If the Eternal do not save thee,  
 whence shall I save thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of  
 28 the wine-press? And the king said unto her, What *avileth*  
 thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me,  
 Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat  
 29 my son to-morrow. So we boiled<sup>4</sup> my son, and did eat

<sup>1</sup> follow after. <sup>2</sup> dug. <sup>3</sup> stored up <sup>4</sup> cooked.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. VI. VII.

him: and I said unto her on the next<sup>1</sup> day, Give thy son,  
 30 that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son. And it  
 came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman,  
 that he rent his garments; and he passed by upon the  
 rampart, and the people saw, and, behold, *he had* the sack-  
 31 cloth within upon his flesh. Then he said, God do so to me  
 and continue, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall  
 32 stand on him this day. But Elisha sat in his house, and  
 the elders sat with him: and *the king* sent a man from  
 before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said  
 to the elders, See ye how this son of the murderer hath  
 sent to take away<sup>2</sup> my head? see, when the messenger  
 cometh, shut the door, and press him with the door: *is*  
 33 not the sound<sup>3</sup> of his lord's feet behind him? And while  
 he yet spoke with them, behold, the messenger came down  
 unto him, and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the Eternal;  
 what should I wait for the Eternal any longer?

### CHAP. VII.

1 THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the Eternal; Thus  
 saith the Eternal, To-morrow, about this time, *shall* a seah  
 of flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a  
 2 shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then the fighting man,  
 on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God,  
 and said, Behold, the Eternal maketh apertures in the  
 heaven! might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou  
 3 shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And  
 there were four leprous men at the entrance in of the gate:  
 and they said one to another, Why<sup>4</sup> abide we here until  
 4 we die? If we say, We will enter<sup>5</sup> into the city, then the  
 famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we  
 abide here, we die also. Now therefore go, and let us fall  
 unto the camp of the Syrians: if they keep us alive, we  
 shall live; and if they put us to death, we shall but die.  
 5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go<sup>5</sup> unto the camp of the  
 Syrians: and when they were come to the extremity of the  
 6 camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there. For the Lord  
 had made the camp of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots,<sup>3</sup>  
 and a noise<sup>3</sup> of horses, *even* the noise<sup>3</sup> of a great force; and  
 they said one to another,<sup>6</sup> Lo, the king of Israel hath hired

<sup>1</sup> other. <sup>2</sup> remove. <sup>3</sup> voice. <sup>4</sup> what. <sup>5</sup> come. <sup>6</sup> a man to his brother.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. VII.

- against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the  
7 Egyptians, to come upon us. Wherefore they arose, and  
ran away in the twilight, and forsook their tents, and their  
horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and ran  
8 away for their life.<sup>1</sup> And when these lepers came to the  
extremity of the camp, they went into one tent, and did  
eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and  
garments, and went and secreted *it*; and returned, and  
came into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went  
9 and secreted *it*. Then they said one to another,<sup>2</sup> We do  
not right: this day *is* a day of tidings, and we hold our  
peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief  
will come upon us:<sup>3</sup> now therefore come, that we may go  
10 and tell the king's household. So they came, and called  
unto the gate-keeper of the city; and they told them,  
saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold,  
*there was* no man there, neither voice of a human being,  
but the horse tied,<sup>4</sup> and the ass tied,<sup>4</sup> and the tents as they  
11 *were*. And he called the gate-keepers; and they told *it* to  
12 the king's house within. And the king arose in the night,  
and said unto his servants, I will now tell you what the  
Syrians have done to us: They know that we *are* hungry,  
therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves  
in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we  
13 shall catch them alive, and come into the city. And one  
of his servants answered and said, Pray, let *some* take five  
of the horses that remain, which remain in the city,<sup>5</sup>  
behold, let them be as all the crowd of Israel that remain  
in it, or behold, let them be even as all the multitude of  
the Israelites that are consumed,<sup>6</sup> and let us send and sec.  
14 They took therefore two chariots, *with* horses; and the  
king sent after the camp of the Syrians, saying, Go and sec.  
15 And they went after them unto the Jordan; and, lo, all  
the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians  
had cast away in their precipitate hurry: and the messen-  
16 gers returned, and told the king. And the people went  
out, and spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a seah of  
flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for

<sup>1</sup> soul.    <sup>2</sup> a man to his fellow.    <sup>3</sup> iniquity will find us.    <sup>4</sup> bound.    <sup>5</sup> in it.

<sup>6</sup> complete.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. VII. VIII.

- 17 a shekel, according to the word of the Eternal. And the king appointed the fighting man on whose hand he leaned over the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had spoken, who spake  
18 when the king came to him. And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two seahs of barley for a shekel, and a seah of flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow, about this time, in the gate of Samaria:  
19 And the fighting man answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, the Eternal maketh apertures in the heaven! might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt  
20 see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And so it happened unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

### CHAP. VIII.

- 1 AND Elisha spake unto the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the Eternal hath called for the famine; and it shall also come  
2 upon the land seven years. And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the  
3 Philistines seven years. And it came to pass at the seven years' end,<sup>1</sup> that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for  
4 her house and for her land.<sup>2</sup> And the king spake with Gehazi, the servant<sup>3</sup> of the man of God, saying, Pray, relate  
5 to me all the great *things* that Elisha hath done. And it came to pass, as he was relating to the king how he had restored the dead to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her field. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son whom Elisha restored  
6 to life. And when the king asked the woman, she related *it* to him. So the king appointed<sup>4</sup> unto her a certain officer,<sup>5</sup> saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the increase of the field, since the day that she left<sup>6</sup> the land, even until  
7 now. And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick: and it was told him, saying,

<sup>1</sup> extremity. <sup>2</sup> field. <sup>3</sup> lad. <sup>4</sup> gave. <sup>5</sup> one eunuch. <sup>6</sup> forsook.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

8 The man of God is come hither. And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present<sup>1</sup> in thy hand, and go towards the man of God, and inquire of the Eternal by him, saying,  
 9 Shall I recover<sup>2</sup> of this disease? So Hazael went towards him, and took a present<sup>1</sup> with him, even all goods of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover<sup>2</sup> of this disease?  
 10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover:<sup>3</sup> howbeit, the Eternal hath shewed me that he shall surely die. And he settled<sup>3</sup> his countenance and set *it*, until he was ashamed: and the  
 11 man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their fortresses wilt thou set<sup>4</sup> on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and their babes thou wilt dash, their pregnant  
 12 women thou wilt rip up.<sup>5</sup> And Hazael said, But what *is* thy servant the dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Eternal hath shewed me thee  
 13 as king over Syria. So he went from Elisha, and came to his lord; and he said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely  
 14 recover.<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the carpet, and dipped *it* in the water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his  
 15 stead. And in the fifth year of Joram, the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram, the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, *began* to  
 16 reign. Thirty and two years old was he when he *began* to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he  
 17 did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal. Yet the Eternal would not destroy<sup>6</sup> Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised to give to him always a light, *and* to  
 18 his children. In his days Edom revolted<sup>7</sup> from under the  
 19 hand of Judah, and made<sup>8</sup> a king over themselves. So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites who compassed him about, and the officers of the chariots: and the

<sup>1</sup> oblation. <sup>2</sup> live. <sup>3</sup> caused to stand. <sup>4</sup> let go. <sup>5</sup> cleave. <sup>6</sup> corrupt. <sup>7</sup> transgressed. <sup>8</sup> caused to reign.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. VIII. IX.

22 people ran away into their tents. Yet Edom revolted<sup>1</sup>  
 from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Lib-  
 23 nah revolted<sup>1</sup> at the same time. And the rest of the acts<sup>2</sup>  
 of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the  
 24 book of the Chronicles<sup>3</sup> of the kings of Judah? And  
 Joram lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers  
 in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his  
 25 stead. In the twelfth year of Joram, the son of Ahab king  
 of Israel, *did* Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah,  
 26 *begin* to reign. Two and twenty years old<sup>4</sup> *was* Ahaziah  
 when he *began* to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeru-  
 salem: and his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter  
 27 of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the  
 house of Ahab, and did what *was* evil in the eyes of the  
 Eternal, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son-in-  
 28 law of the house of Ahab. And he went with Joram the  
 son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in  
 29 Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded<sup>5</sup> Joram. And  
 king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the  
 wounds which the Syrians had given<sup>6</sup> him at the Ramah,  
 when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And  
 Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to  
 see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was  
 sick.

### CHAP. IX.

1 AND Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the  
 prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take  
 this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.  
 2 And when thou comest thither, look<sup>7</sup> out there Jehu, the  
 son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and  
 make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry<sup>8</sup>  
 3 him to an inner chamber:<sup>9</sup> Then take the vial of oil, and  
 pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the Eternal, I  
 have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door,  
 4 and run away, and tarry not. So the lad, *even* the lad, the  
 5 prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. And when he came,  
 behold, the officers of the force *were* sitting: and he said,

<sup>1</sup> transgressed. <sup>2</sup> words. <sup>3</sup> words of the day. <sup>4</sup> a son of. <sup>5</sup> smote. <sup>6</sup> smitten.  
<sup>7</sup> see. <sup>8</sup> bring. <sup>9</sup> chamber in chamber.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. IX.

I have a word to thee, O officer. And Jehu said, Unto  
 6 which of all us? And he said, To thee, O officer. And  
 he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil  
 on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal  
 God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people  
 7 of the Eternal, *even* over Israel. And thou shalt smite the  
 house of Ahab thy lord, that I may avenge the blood of  
 my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants  
 8 of the Eternal, at the hand of Jezebel. For the whole  
 house of Ahab shall perish; and I will exterminate from  
 Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is  
 9 shut up<sup>1</sup> and forsaken in Israel: And I will make<sup>2</sup> the  
 house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of  
 Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:  
 10 And Jezebel shall the dogs eat in the portion of Jezreel,  
 and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the  
 11 door and ran away. Then Jehu came forth to the servants  
 of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well?<sup>3</sup> wherefore  
 came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them,  
 12 Ye know the man, and his talk. And they said, *It is*  
 falsehood; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus  
 spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, I have  
 13 anointed thee king over Israel. Then they hasted, and  
 took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the  
 top|| of the stairs. and blew<sup>4</sup> with the cornet, saying, Jehu  
 14 is king.<sup>5</sup> So Jehu, the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of  
 Nimshi, conspired against Joram. Now Joram was guard-  
 ing Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael  
 15 king of Syria. But Joram the king was returned to be healed  
 in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given<sup>6</sup>  
 him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And  
 Jehu said, If it be your minds,<sup>7</sup> *then* let no fugitive go forth  
 16 out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel. So Jehu rode,  
 and went to Jezreel: for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah  
 17 king of Judah was come down to see Joram. And the  
 watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he saw the  
 company<sup>8</sup> of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company.<sup>8</sup>  
 And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send towards  
 18 them, and let him say, *Is it* peace? So there went one on  
 horseback<sup>9</sup> towards him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is*

<sup>1</sup> restrained. <sup>2</sup> give. <sup>3</sup> peace. <sup>4</sup> fixed. <sup>5</sup> reigned. <sup>6</sup> smitten. <sup>7</sup> soul. <sup>8</sup> abundance. <sup>9</sup> rider of the horse.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. IX.

*it peace?* And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace?<sup>1</sup> turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but returned  
 19 not. Then he sent out a second on horseback,<sup>2</sup> and he came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace?<sup>1</sup>  
 20 turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and returned not: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for  
 21 he driveth madly. And Joram said, Make ready.<sup>3</sup> And his chariot was made ready.<sup>4</sup> And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah, went out, each in his chariot, and they went out towards Jehu, and found him in the  
 22 portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it peace, Jehu?* And he answered, What peace, while the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* numerous?  
 23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled,<sup>5</sup> and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery,<sup>6</sup> O Ahaziah! And Jehu drew<sup>7</sup> the bow, and smote Jehoram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he crouched down in  
 25 his chariot. Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his fighting-man, Carry, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that when I and thou rode together<sup>8</sup> after Ahab his father, the Eternal laid this  
 26 burden upon him; If I have not seen yesternight the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, . . is the declaration of the Eternal; and I will pay thee in this portion is the declaration of the Eternal. Now therefore, carry *and* cast him into the portion, according to the word of the Eternal.  
 27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled<sup>5</sup> by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu pursued after him, and said, Smite him also in the vehicle. *And they did so* at the ascent to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam.  
 28 And he fled<sup>5</sup> to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried<sup>9</sup> him in a vehicle to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.  
 29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab *began*  
 30 Ahaziah to reign over Judah. And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*: and she put paint

<sup>1</sup> what to thee and to peace.    <sup>2</sup> rider of a horse.    <sup>3</sup> bind.    <sup>4</sup> bound.    <sup>5</sup> ran away.  
<sup>6</sup> subtlety.    <sup>7</sup> filled his hand with.    <sup>8</sup> teams.    <sup>9</sup> made to ride.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. IX. X.

on her eyes, and tired<sup>1</sup> her head, and glanced out at the  
 31 window. And as Jehu came in at the gate, she said, *Is it*  
 32 *peace, O Zimri, slayer of his lord.* And he lifted up his  
 face to the window, and said, *Who is on my side?*<sup>2</sup> *who?*  
 33 And there glanced out on him two *or* three eunuchs. And  
 he said, *Throw*<sup>3</sup> *her down.* So they threw<sup>4</sup> her down:  
 and *some* of her blood spirted on the wall, and on the  
 34 horses: and he trode her under foot. And when he was  
 come in, he did eat and drink, and said, *Go, sec*<sup>5</sup> *now this*  
*cursed woman,* and bury her: for she *is* a king's daughter.  
 35 And they went to bury her; but they found no more of  
 her than the scull and the feet, and the palms<sup>6</sup> of *her*  
 36 hands. Wherefore they came again, and told him. And  
 he said, *This is* the word of the Eternal, which he spake  
 by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion  
 37 of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: And  
 the carrion of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the  
 field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say,  
*This is* Jezebel.

### CHAP. X.

1 AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote  
 letters,<sup>7</sup> and sent to Samaria, unto the officers of Jezreel,  
 to the elders, and to the bringers-up of Ahab's *children*,  
 2 saying, Now, as soon as this letter<sup>8</sup> cometh to you, seeing  
 your lord's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you the  
 chariots and the horses, a fortified city also, and the armour.  
 3 Look<sup>9</sup> even out the best and meetest<sup>10</sup> of your lord's sons,  
 and set<sup>11</sup> *him* on his father's throne,<sup>12</sup> and fight for your  
 4 lord's house. But they were exceedingly afraid, and said,  
 Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall  
 5 we stand? And he that *was* over the house, and he that  
*was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers-up of  
*the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants,  
 and will do all that thou shalt say to us; we will not make  
 any<sup>13</sup> king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.  
 6 Then he wrote a letter<sup>8</sup> the second time to them, saying,  
 If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take  
 ye the heads of the men your lord's sons, and come to me  
 to Jezreel to-morrow by this time. Now the king's sons,  
*being* seventy persons, *were* with the great *men* of the city,  
 7 who brought them up. And it came to pass, when the

<sup>1</sup> made good. <sup>2</sup> with me. <sup>3</sup> remit. <sup>4</sup> remitted. <sup>5</sup> visit. <sup>6</sup> hollows. <sup>7</sup> books.  
<sup>8</sup> book. <sup>9</sup> sec. <sup>10</sup> right. <sup>11</sup> put. <sup>12</sup> chair. <sup>13</sup> a man.

letter<sup>1</sup> came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slaughtered seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets,<sup>2</sup>  
8 and sent him *them* to Jezreel. And there came the messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay<sup>3</sup> ye them in two heaps  
9 at the entrance in of the gate until the morning, And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired<sup>4</sup> against my lord, and slew him: but who slew all  
10 these? Know now that that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the Eternal, which the Eternal spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the Eternal hath  
11 done *that* which he spake by<sup>5</sup> his servant Elijah. So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great *men*, and his familiars, and his priests,  
12 until he suffered him none to remain that escaped. And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the meeting||-house of the shepherds in the way,  
13 Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute<sup>6</sup> the children of the  
14 king, and the children of the mistress. And he said, Catch them alive. And they caught them alive, and slaughtered them at the pit of the meeting||-house, *even*  
15 two and forty men: neither suffered he any of them to remain. And when he was gone thence, he found Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* towards him: and he saluted<sup>7</sup> him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is, it is, *and said*, Give *me* thy hand. And he gave *him* his hand;  
16 and he took him up to him into the chariot. And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Eternal. So they  
17 made him ride in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had exterminated him, according to the word of the  
18 Eternal, which he spake to Elijah. And Jehu gathered<sup>8</sup> all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served the  
19 Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of the Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be missing: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal: whosoever shall be missing,

<sup>1</sup> book. <sup>2</sup> kettles. <sup>3</sup> set. <sup>4</sup> tied. <sup>5</sup> through the hand of. <sup>6</sup> the peace of.

<sup>7</sup> blessed. <sup>8</sup> stored up.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. X.

he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in fraud, to the intent  
20 that he might destroy the worshippers of the Baal. And  
Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly<sup>1</sup> for the Baal.  
21 And they called *it* out. And Jehu sent through all Israel;  
and all the worshippers of the Baal came, so that there  
remained not a man that came not: and they came into  
the house of the Baal; and the house of the Baal was full  
22 from one end to another.<sup>2</sup> And he said unto him that  
*was* over the vestry, Bring forth attire for all the worship-  
pers of the Baal. And he brought them forth the attire.  
23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into  
the house of the Baal, and said unto the worshippers of  
the Baal, Search, and see that there be here with you none  
of the servants of the Eternal, but the worshippers of the  
24 Baal only. And they came to offer<sup>3</sup> sacrifices and burnt-  
offerings; and Jehu appointed<sup>4</sup> fourscore men without, and  
said, *If* any of the men whom I bring into your hands  
25 escape, then life<sup>5</sup> *shall be* for life.<sup>5</sup> And it came to pass,  
as soon as he had finished offering the burnt-offering, that  
Jehu said to the runners and to the fighting men, Go in,  
*and* smite them; let none<sup>6</sup> come forth. And they smote  
them with the edge<sup>7</sup> of the sword; and the runners and  
the fighting men cast *them* out, and went to the city of the  
26 house of the Baal. And they brought forth the images<sup>8</sup>  
27 out of the house of the Baal, and burned them. And they  
pulled down the image<sup>9</sup> of the Baal, and pulled down the  
house of the Baal, and made it into sinks unto this day.  
28 29 And Jehu exterminated the Baal out of Israel. How-  
beit, *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who  
made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to*  
*wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were*  
30 in Dan. And the Eternal said unto Jehu, Because thou  
hast done well in doing what *is* right in mine eyes, *and*  
hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was*  
in my heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit  
31 on the throne<sup>10</sup> of Israel. But Jehu took no heed<sup>11</sup> to walk  
in the law of the Eternal God of Israel with all his heart:  
for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made  
32 Israel to sin. In those days the Eternal began to cut Israel  
short: and Hazael smote them in all the boundaries of  
33 Israel; From the Jordan—the rising of the sun—all the

<sup>1</sup> sanctify a restriction. <sup>2</sup> mouth to mouth. <sup>3</sup> make. <sup>4</sup> put. <sup>5</sup> his soul. <sup>6</sup> not a man,  
<sup>7</sup> mouth. <sup>8</sup> monuments. <sup>9</sup> monument. <sup>10</sup> chair. <sup>11</sup> kept not.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. X. XI.

land of the Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the brook Arnon,  
 34 even the Gilead and the Bashan. Now the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>2</sup> of the  
 35 kings of Israel? And Jehu lay with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in  
 36 his stead. And the days that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *were* twenty and eight years.

### CHAP. XI.

1 AND when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal.<sup>3</sup>  
 2 But Jehosheba the daughter of the king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons who were to be put to death in the bed-chambers; and they screened him, *even* him and his nurse, from Athaliah, so that he was not put to  
 3 death. And he was with her hid in the house of the Eternal six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.  
 4 And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched<sup>4</sup> the officers over hundreds, with the guard<sup>5</sup> and the runners, and brought them to him into the house of the Eternal, and made<sup>5</sup> a covenant with them, and adjured them in the house of the Eternal, and shewed them the king's son.  
 5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch<sup>6</sup> of the king's house;  
 6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the runners: so shall ye keep the  
 7 charge of the house, *ready for* action. And two detachments of all you that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the charge of the house of the Eternal about  
 8 the king. And ye shall surround the king round about, every man with his weapons<sup>7</sup> in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be put to death: and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.  
 9 And the officers over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to  
 10 Jehoiada the priest. And the priest gave to the officers over hundreds king David's spears and shields, that *were*

<sup>1</sup> words. <sup>2</sup> words of the days. <sup>3</sup> kingdom. <sup>4</sup> took. <sup>5</sup> cut. <sup>6</sup> charge. <sup>7</sup> vessels.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. XI. XII.

- 11 in the house of the Eternal. And the runners stood, every man with his weapons<sup>1</sup> in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner<sup>2</sup> of the temple to the left corner<sup>2</sup> of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple. And he brought forth the king's son, and put<sup>3</sup> the diadem upon him, and *gave him* the testimony: and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped<sup>4</sup> *their* hands,<sup>5</sup> and said, 13 May the king live. And when Athaliah heard the noise<sup>6</sup> of the runners *and* of the people, she came to the people 14 into the house of the Eternal. And she saw, and, behold, the king stood on the platform,<sup>7</sup> as the manner<sup>8</sup> *was*, and the officers and the trumpeters by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew<sup>9</sup> with the trumpets: And Athaliah rent her garments, and called, Treason, 15 treason! But Jehoiada the priest commanded the officers of the hundreds, appointed of the force, and said unto them, Bring her forth within the ranges; and him that followeth<sup>10</sup> her put to death with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be put to death in the house 16 of the Eternal. And they made way for her:<sup>11</sup> and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the 17 king's house: and there was she put to death. And Jehoiada made<sup>12</sup> the covenant between the Eternal and the king and the people, that they should be the people of the 18 Eternal; between the king also and the people. And all the people of the land came into the house of the Baal, and pulled it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest made<sup>13</sup> appointments 19 over the house of the Eternal. And he took the officers over the hundreds, and the captains, and the runners, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the Eternal, and came by the way of the gate of the runners to the king's house. And he sat 20 on the throne<sup>14</sup> of the kings. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they put Athaliah to death with the sword *beside* the king's house.

### CHAP. XII.

- 1 SEVEN years old<sup>15</sup> *was* Jehoash when he *began* to reign. 2 In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash *began* to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's

<sup>1</sup> vessels. <sup>2</sup> shoulder. <sup>3</sup> gave. <sup>4</sup> smote. <sup>5</sup> hollows. <sup>6</sup> voice. <sup>7</sup> column. <sup>8</sup> judgment. <sup>9</sup> fixing. <sup>10</sup> cometh after. <sup>11</sup> put hands to her. <sup>12</sup> cut. <sup>13</sup> put. <sup>14</sup> chair. <sup>15</sup> a son.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XII.

3 name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Jehoash did what  
*was* right in the eyes of the Eternal all his days, as Jehoi-  
4 ada the priest instructed<sup>1</sup> him. But the high places were  
not taken away:<sup>2</sup> the people still sacrificed and caused  
5 *offerings* to ascend in fumes in the high places. And  
Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated  
things<sup>3</sup> that is brought into the house of the Eternal, current<sup>4</sup>  
money for persons,<sup>5</sup> the money according to the estimation  
of a person, *and* all money that cometh<sup>6</sup> into any man's  
6 heart to bring into the house of the Eternal,—Let the  
priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance;  
and let them repair<sup>7</sup> the damage of the house, where-  
7 soever any damage shall be found. But it was *so*,  
*that*, in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash,  
the priests had not repaired<sup>8</sup> the damage of the house.  
8 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the  
*other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair<sup>7</sup> ye not the  
damage of the house? Now, therefore, take no *more*  
money of your acquaintance, but deliver<sup>9</sup> it for the damage  
9 of the house. And the priests consented to take no *more*  
money of the people, neither to repair<sup>7</sup> the damage of the  
10 house. But Jehoiada the priest took a case, and bored a  
hole in the lid<sup>10</sup> of it, and set<sup>11</sup> it beside the altar, on the  
right, as one cometh into the house of the Eternal: and  
the priests that kept the door put<sup>11</sup> therein all the money  
11 that was brought into the house of the Eternal. And it  
was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the  
case, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up,  
and they put up in bags, and counted the money *that was*  
12 found in the house of the Eternal. And they gave the  
money, being told, into the hands of them that did the  
work, that were appointed over the house of the Eternal:  
and they laid it out<sup>12</sup> to the carpenters<sup>13</sup> and builders that  
13 wrought upon the house of the Eternal, And to masons,  
and hewers of stone, and to obtain wood and hewed stone to  
repair<sup>7</sup> the damage of the house of the Eternal, and for all  
14 that was laid out<sup>14</sup> for the house to repair<sup>7</sup> *it*. Howbeit,  
there were not made for the house of the Eternal basons  
of silver, snuffers, bowls, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or  
vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the  
15 house of the Eternal: But they gave that to the workmen,

<sup>1</sup> shot. <sup>2</sup> departed. <sup>3</sup> holiness. <sup>4</sup> passing. <sup>5</sup> souls. <sup>6</sup> goeth up. <sup>7</sup> strengthen.  
<sup>8</sup> strengthened. <sup>9</sup> give. <sup>10</sup> door. <sup>11</sup> gave. <sup>12</sup> caused it to go out. <sup>13</sup> engravers  
of wood. <sup>14</sup> will go forth.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XII. XIII.

16 and repaired<sup>1</sup> therewith the house of the Eternal: However, they reckoned not with the men into whose hand they gave the money to give it to workmen: for they  
 17 acted faithfully. The guilt-money and sin-money was not brought into the house of the Eternal: it was the  
 18 priests'. Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and conquered it: and Hazael set<sup>2</sup> his face  
 19 to go up to Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things<sup>3</sup> that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had hallowed, and his *own* hallowed things,<sup>3</sup> and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the Eternal, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and  
 20 he went away from Jerusalem. And the rest of the acts<sup>4</sup> of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the  
 21 book of the Chronicles<sup>5</sup> of the kings of Judah? And his servants arose, and made<sup>6</sup> a conspiracy, and smote Joash  
 22 in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla. For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 IN the three and twentieth year of Joash, the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, *began* to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen  
 2 years. And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and followed<sup>7</sup> the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.  
 3 And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel; and he gave them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their*  
 4 days. And Jehoahaz besought the face of the Eternal, and the Eternal hearkened unto him; for he saw the oppression  
 5 of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. And the Eternal gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of  
 6 Israel abode in their tents as before-time.<sup>8</sup> Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam,

<sup>1</sup> strengthened. <sup>2</sup> put. <sup>3</sup> holiness. <sup>4</sup> words. <sup>5</sup> words of the days. <sup>6</sup> tied. <sup>7</sup> went after. <sup>8</sup> yesterday before yesterday.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. XIII.

who made Israel sin, *but* walked therein: and there re-  
 7 mained<sup>1</sup> the grove<sup>2</sup> also in Samaria. Neither did he suffer  
 to remain of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen,  
 and ten chariots, and ten thousand men on foot; for the  
 king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them  
 8 like the dust by threshing. Now the rest of the acts<sup>3</sup> of  
 Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not  
 written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>4</sup> of the kings of  
 9 Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they  
 buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his  
 10 stead. In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of  
 Judah *began* Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, *to* reign over  
 11 Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. And he did  
 what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal; he departed not  
 from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made  
 12 Israel sin; *but* he walked therein. And the rest of the  
 acts<sup>3</sup> of Joash, and all that he did, and his might where-  
 with he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they  
 not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>4</sup> of the kings of  
 13 Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam  
 sat upon his throne:<sup>5</sup> and Joash was buried in Samaria  
 14 with the kings of Israel. Now Elisha was fallen sick, of  
 his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of  
 Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and  
 said, O my father, my father! the chariot of Israel, and  
 15 the horsemen thereof! And Elisha said unto him, Take  
 bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.  
 16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put<sup>6</sup> thy hand upon the  
 bow: and he put<sup>7</sup> his hand *upon it*; and Elisha put his  
 17 hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the  
 window eastward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said,  
 Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the  
 Eternal's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from  
 Syria; for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek till thou  
 18 have consumed<sup>8</sup> *them*. And he said, Take the arrows:  
 and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel,  
 Smite upon the earth: and he smote thrice, and stayed,<sup>9</sup>  
 19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou  
 shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou  
 smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed<sup>8</sup> *it*: whereas now  
 20 thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice. And Elisha died, and

<sup>1</sup> stood. <sup>2</sup> happy one. <sup>3</sup> words. <sup>4</sup> words of the days. <sup>5</sup> chair. <sup>6</sup> make to ride.  
<sup>7</sup> made to ride. <sup>8</sup> finished. <sup>9</sup> stood.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

they buried him. And the troops of the Moabites invaded<sup>1</sup>  
 21 the land at the coming in of the year. And it came to  
 pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they saw  
 a troop *of men*: and they cast the man into the burying-  
 place of Elisha: and when the man was let down,<sup>2</sup> and  
 touched the bones of Elisha, he revived,<sup>3</sup> and rose on his  
 22 feet. But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the  
 23 days of Jehoahaz. And the Eternal was gracious unto  
 them, and had compassion on them, and turned unto  
 them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and  
 Jacob, and would not destroy<sup>4</sup> them, neither cast he them  
 24 from his face as yet. So Hazael the king of Syria died;  
 25 and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoash,  
 the son of Jehoahaz, returned and took out of the hand of  
 Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had  
 taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war:  
 three times did Joash smite him, and restored the cities of  
 Israel.

### CHAP. XIV.

1 IN the second year of Joash, son of Jehoahaz king of  
 Israel, reigned Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah.  
 2 He was twenty and five years old<sup>5</sup> when he *began to reign*,  
 and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his  
 3 mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did  
 what *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, yet not like  
 David his father: he did according to all things as Joash  
 4 his father did. Howbeit the high places were not taken  
 away:<sup>6</sup> as yet the people did sacrifice and caused *offerings*  
 5 to ascend in fumes on the high places. And it came to  
 pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed<sup>7</sup> in his hand,  
 that he smote his servants who had smitten the king his  
 6 father. But the children of the smiters he put not to  
 death: according unto that which is written in the book  
 of the law of Moses, wherein the Eternal commanded,  
 saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the chil-  
 dren, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but  
 7 every man shall be put to death for his *own* sin. He smote  
 of Edom, in the glen of Salt, ten thousand, and seized  
 Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto  
 8 this day. Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash,  
 the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, say-  
 ing, Come, let us look one another in the face.

<sup>1</sup> came. <sup>2</sup> went. <sup>3</sup> lived. <sup>4</sup> corrupt. <sup>5</sup> a son. <sup>6</sup> departed not. <sup>7</sup> strong.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XIV.

- 9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The bramble that *is* in the Lebanon sent to the cedar that *is* in the Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by an animal of the field that *was* in the Lebanon, and trode down the  
10 bramble. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up: glory of *this*, and abide in thy house; for why shouldest thou contend with misfortune, that thou  
11 shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked<sup>1</sup> one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.  
12 And Judah was defeated before Israel; and they ran away  
13 every man to their tents. And Jehoash king of Israel seized Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the rampart of Jerusalem, from the gate of  
14 Ephraim unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits. And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Eternal, and in the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages, and returned to Samaria.  
15 Now the rest of the acts<sup>2</sup> of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>3</sup> of the  
16 kings of Israel? And Jehoash lay with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jehoash his son reigned in his stead. And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son  
17 of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. And the rest of the acts<sup>2</sup> of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of  
18 the Chronicles<sup>3</sup> of the kings of Judah? Now they made<sup>4</sup> a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he ran away to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and put  
19 him to death there. And they carried him on the horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the  
20 city of David. And all the people of Judah took Azariah, and he *was* sixteen years old,<sup>5</sup> and made him king instead

<sup>1</sup> saw. <sup>2</sup> words. <sup>3</sup> words of the days. <sup>4</sup> tied. <sup>5</sup> a son of.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XIV. XV.

- 22 of his father Amaziah. He built Elath, and restored it to  
 23 Judah, after that the king lay with his fathers. In the  
 fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah,  
 Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel *began to reign* in  
 24 Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. And he did  
 what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal: he departed not  
 from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made  
 25 Israel to sin. He restored the boundary of Israel from  
 the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according  
 to the word of the Eternal God of Israel, which he spake  
 by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the  
 26 prophet, who *was* of Gath-hepher. For the Eternal saw  
 the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter:<sup>1</sup> *for there*  
*was* not any restrained, nor any forsaken, nor any helper  
 27 for Israel. And the Eternal said<sup>2</sup> not that he would blot  
 out the name of Israel from under the heaven: but he  
 saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.  
 28 Now the rest of the acts<sup>3</sup> of Jeroboam, and all that he did,  
 and his might, that he fought, and that he restored Damas-  
 cus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are*  
 they not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>4</sup> of the  
 29 kings of Israel? And Jeroboam lay with his fathers, *even*  
 with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in  
 his stead.

## CHAP. XV.

- 1 IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel  
*began* Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah *to reign*.  
 2 Sixteen years old<sup>5</sup> was he when he *began to reign*, and he  
 reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's  
 3 name *was* Jeeholiah of Jerusalem. And he did what *was*  
 right in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his  
 4 father Amaziah had done; Save that the high places were  
 not removed,<sup>6</sup> the people sacrificed and still caused *offerings*  
 5 to ascend in fumes on the high places. And the Eternal  
 plagued the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of  
 his death, and abode in the house of retirement.<sup>7</sup> And  
 Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the  
 6 people of the land. And the rest of the acts<sup>3</sup> of Azariah,

<sup>1</sup> rebellious. <sup>2</sup> spake. <sup>3</sup> words. <sup>4</sup> words of the days. <sup>5</sup> a son of. <sup>6</sup> departed  
 not. <sup>7</sup> freedom.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. XV.

and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of  
7 the Chronicles<sup>1</sup> of the kings of Judah? So Azariah lay  
with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in  
the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.  
8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah  
did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in  
9 Samaria six months. And he did what *was* evil in the  
eyes of the Eternal, as his fathers had done: he departed  
not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made  
10 Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired<sup>2</sup>  
against him, and smote him before the people, and put  
11 him to death, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of  
the acts<sup>3</sup> of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book  
12 of the Chronicles<sup>1</sup> of the kings of Israel. This *was* the  
word of the Eternal which he spake unto Jehu, saying,  
Thy sons shall sit on the throne<sup>4</sup> of Israel unto the fourth  
13 generation. And so it came to pass. Shallum the son of  
Jabesh *began* to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of  
Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month<sup>5</sup> in  
14 Samaria. For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from  
Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son  
of Jabesh in Samaria, and put him to death, and reigned  
15 in his stead. And the rest of the acts<sup>3</sup> of Shallum, and  
the conspiracy which he made,<sup>2</sup> behold, they *are* written  
16 in the book of the Chronicles<sup>1</sup> of the kings of Israel. Then  
Menahem smote Tiphseh, and all that *were* therein, and  
the boundaries thereof from Tirzah: because they opened  
not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; and all that were preg-  
17 nant therein he ripped up.<sup>6</sup> In the nine and thirtieth  
year of Azariah king of Judah *began* Menahem the son of  
Gadi to reign over Israel, and *reigned* ten years in Samaria.  
18 And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal: he  
departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the  
19 son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And Pul the king  
of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul  
a thousand kitar of silver, that his hand might be with  
20 him, to confirm<sup>7</sup> the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem  
exact<sup>8</sup>ed the money of Israel, *even* of all the heroes of the  
force, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the  
king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria returned and  
21 stayed<sup>9</sup> not there in the land. And the rest of the acts<sup>3</sup> of  
Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the

<sup>1</sup> words of the days. <sup>2</sup> tied. <sup>3</sup> words. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> moon of days. <sup>6</sup> clave.

<sup>7</sup> strengthen. <sup>8</sup> brought forth. <sup>9</sup> stood.

## II. KINGS, ЧАП. XV.

22 book of the Chronicles<sup>1</sup> of the kings of Israel? And  
 23 Menahem lay with his fathers: and Pekahiah his son  
 24 reigned in his stead. In the fiftieth year of Azariah king  
 of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem *began to reign*  
 25 over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years. And he  
 did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal; he departed  
 not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made  
 26 Israel to sin. But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a fighting  
 man of his, conspired<sup>2</sup> against him, and smote him in Sama-  
 ria, in the fort of the king's house, with Argob and Harieh,  
 and with him fifty men of the sons of the Gileadites: and he  
 27 put him to death, and reigned in his room. And the rest  
 of the acts<sup>3</sup> of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they  
*are* written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>1</sup> of the kings of  
 28 Israel. In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of  
 Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah *began to reign* over  
 29 Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. And he did  
 what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal; he departed not  
 from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made  
 30 Israel to sin. In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came  
 Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-  
 beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and  
 Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried  
 31 them captive to Assyria. And Hosea the son of Elah  
 made<sup>2</sup> a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah,  
 and smote him, and put him to death, and reigned in his  
 stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.  
 32 And the rest of the acts<sup>3</sup> of Pekah, and all that he did,  
 behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>1</sup> of  
 the kings of Israel. In the second year of Pekah the son  
 of Remaliah king of Israel, *began* Jotham the son of Uzziah  
 33 king of Judah *to reign*. Five and twenty years old<sup>4</sup> was  
 he when he *began to reign*, and he reigned sixteen years  
 in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the  
 34 daughter of Zadok. And he did what *was* right in the  
 eyes of the Eternal: he did according to all that his father  
 35 Uzziah had done. Howbeit, the high places were not  
 removed: the people sacrificed and caused *offerings* to  
 ascend in fumes still in the high places. He built the  
 36 upper gate of the house of the Eternal. Now the rest of

<sup>1</sup> words of the days. <sup>2</sup> tied. <sup>3</sup> words. <sup>4</sup> a son of.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XV. XVI.

the acts<sup>1</sup> of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>2</sup> of the kings of  
37 Judah? In those days the Eternal began to send<sup>3</sup> against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of  
38 Remaliah. And Jotham lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah *began to reign*.  
2 Twenty years old<sup>4</sup> *was* Ahaz when he *began to reign*, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not what *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal his God, like David his  
3 father. But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel; yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations, whom the Eternal dis-  
4 possessed from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and caused incense to ascend in fumes in the high places, and on the hills, and under every bushy tree.  
5 Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they  
6 besieged Ahaz, but could not fight *him*. At that time Rezin king of Syria restored Elath to Syria, and drave forth the Jews from Elath: and Syrians came to Elath,  
7 and abode there unto this day. So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, *I am thy servant*, and thy son: come up and save me out of the hand<sup>5</sup> of the king of Syria, and out of the hand<sup>5</sup> of the king of Israel,  
8 who rise up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the Eternal, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a bribe to  
9 the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him; for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and seized it, and carried *the people of* it captive  
10 to Kir, and Rezin he put to death. And king Ahaz went to Damascus towards Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern

<sup>1</sup> words. <sup>2</sup> words of the days. <sup>3</sup> cause to send. <sup>4</sup> a son of. <sup>5</sup> hollow.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

11 of it, according to all the work thereof. And Urijah the  
 priest built the altar according to all that king Ahaz had  
 sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against  
 12 king Ahaz came from Damascus. And when the king  
 was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the  
 13 king approached to the altar, and offered<sup>1</sup> thereon. And  
 he caused his burnt-offering, and his oblation to ascend in  
 fumes, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the  
 14 blood of his feast-offerings upon the altar. And the copper  
 altar which was before the Eternal he brought<sup>2</sup> from the  
 fore front of the house, from between the altar and the  
 house of the Eternal, and put it on the north side<sup>3</sup> of the  
 15 altar. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest,  
 saying, Upon the great altar, cause to ascend in fumes the  
 morning burnt-offering, and the evening oblation, and the  
 king's burnt-offering, and his oblation, with the burnt-  
 offering of all the people of the land, and their oblation,  
 and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the  
 blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacri-  
 fice: and the copper altar shall be for me to inquire<sup>4</sup> *by*.  
 16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz  
 17 commanded. And king Ahaz split the rims of the bases,  
 and removed the laver from off them; and took down the  
 sea from off the copper oxen<sup>5</sup> that *were* under it, and put<sup>6</sup>  
 18 it upon a foundation of stones: And the covert for the  
 sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's  
 entry without, turned he *from* the house of the Eternal for  
 19 the king of Assyria. Now the rest of the acts<sup>7</sup> of Ahaz  
 which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the  
 20 Chronicles<sup>8</sup> of the kings of Judah? And Ahaz lay with  
 his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of  
 David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, *began* Hoshea  
 the son of Elah *to* reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.  
 2 And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, but  
 3 not as the kings of Israel that were before him. Against  
 him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea

<sup>1</sup> brought up. <sup>2</sup> approach. <sup>3</sup> thigh. <sup>4</sup> search. <sup>5</sup> herd. <sup>6</sup> gave. <sup>7</sup> words.

<sup>8</sup> words of the days.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XVII.

4 became his servant, and gave<sup>1</sup> him presents.<sup>2</sup> And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought<sup>3</sup> no present<sup>4</sup> to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up,<sup>5</sup> and  
5 bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and  
6 besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel captive into Assyria, and placed<sup>6</sup> them in Halah, and in Habor *by*  
7 the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the Eternal their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of  
8 Egypt, and had feared other gods, And walked in the ordinances of the nations, whom the Eternal dispossessed from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel,  
9 which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly things that *were* not right against the Eternal their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower  
10 of the watchmen to the fortified city. And they set them up images<sup>7</sup> and groves<sup>8</sup> in every high hill, and under every  
11 bushy tree: And there they caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes in all the high places, like the nations whom the Eternal carried captive before them; and wrought evil  
12 things to provoke the Eternal to anger: For they served the idols,<sup>9</sup> whereof the Eternal had said unto them, Ye  
13 shall not do this thing. Yet the Eternal testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my ordinances, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I  
14 sent to you by my servants the prophets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks,<sup>10</sup> like to the neck<sup>11</sup> of their fathers, that did not believe in  
15 the Eternal their God. And they scorned his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they went after the vanity, and became vain, and

<sup>1</sup> restored.    <sup>2</sup> an oblation.    <sup>3</sup> brought up.    <sup>4</sup> oblation.    <sup>5</sup> restrained him.  
<sup>6</sup> caused to abide.    <sup>7</sup> monuments.    <sup>8</sup> happy ones.    <sup>9</sup> dung.    <sup>10</sup> their nape of the neck.    <sup>11</sup> nape of the neck.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XVII.

after the nations that *were* round about them, *concern-*  
*ing* whom the Eternal had commanded them, that they  
16 should not do like them. And they left<sup>1</sup> all the command-  
ments of the Eternal their God, and made them molten  
images, *even* two calves, and made a grove,<sup>2</sup> and prostrated  
themselves to all the host of the heaven, and served the  
17 Baal. And they caused their sons and their daughters to  
pass through the fire, and used divination and divined,  
and sold themselves to do what *was* evil in the eyes of the  
18 Eternal, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the Eternal  
was very wroth with Israel, and removed them out of his  
sight:<sup>3</sup> there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.  
19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Eternal  
their God, but walked in the ordinances of Israel which  
20 they made. And the Eternal scorned all the seed of Israel,  
and afflicted them, and gave them into the hand of spoilers,  
21 until he had cast them out of his sight.<sup>3</sup> For he rent  
Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam,  
the son of Nebat, king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from  
following<sup>4</sup> the Eternal, and made them sin a great sin.  
22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jero-  
23 boam which he did; they departed not from them; Until  
the Eternal removed Israel out of his sight,<sup>3</sup> as he had  
said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried  
captive out of their own land<sup>5</sup> to Assyria unto this day.  
24 And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and  
from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from  
Sepharvaim, and placed<sup>6</sup> *them* in the cities of Samaria,  
instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed  
25 Samaria, and abode in the cities thereof. And *so* it was,  
at the commencement of their abiding there, *that* they  
feared not the Eternal; therefore the Eternal sent forth  
26 the lions among them, which slew *some* of them. Where-  
fore they said to the king of Assyria, as follows, The  
nations which thou hast carried captive, and placed<sup>7</sup> in the  
cities of Samaria, know not the manner<sup>8</sup> of the God of the  
land: therefore he hath sent forth the lions among them,  
and, behold, they slay<sup>9</sup> them, because they know not the  
27 manner<sup>8</sup> of the God of the land. Then the king of Assyria  
commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom

<sup>1</sup> forsook.   <sup>2</sup> happy one.   <sup>3</sup> face.   <sup>4</sup> after.   <sup>5</sup> ground.   <sup>6</sup> caused to abide.

<sup>7</sup> caused to dwell.   <sup>8</sup> judgment.   <sup>9</sup> put to death.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XVII.

ye carried captive from thence: and let them go and abide there, and let him teach<sup>1</sup> them the manner<sup>2</sup> of the God of the land. Then came one of the priests, whom they had carried captive from Samaria, and abode in Beth-el, and taught<sup>3</sup> them how they should fear the Eternal. Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and placed *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they abode. And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adramelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim. So they feared the Eternal, and made unto themselves of the lowest<sup>4</sup> of them priests of the high places, and they sacrificed<sup>5</sup> for them in the houses of the high places. They feared the Eternal, and served their own gods, after the manner<sup>2</sup> of the nations whom they carried captive from thence. Unto this day they do after the former manners:<sup>6</sup> they fear not the Eternal, neither do they after their ordinances, or after their judgment, or after the law and commandment which the Eternal commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel; With whom the Eternal had made<sup>7</sup> a covenant, and commanded them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor prostrate yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: But the Eternal, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great strength and a stretched-out<sup>8</sup> arm, him shall ye fear, and to him shall ye prostrate yourselves, and to him shall ye sacrifice. And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe<sup>9</sup> to do all the days; and ye shall not fear other gods. And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods. But the Eternal your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.<sup>2</sup> So these nations feared the Eternal, and served their graven images, both their children and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> shoot. <sup>2</sup> judgment. <sup>3</sup> shot. <sup>4</sup> extremities. <sup>5</sup> made. <sup>6</sup> judgments. <sup>7</sup> cut.  
<sup>8</sup> inclined. <sup>9</sup> keep.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII.

### CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 Now it came to pass, in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of  
 2 Judah *began to reign*. Twenty and five years old<sup>1</sup> was he when he *began to reign*; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abi, the  
 3 daughter of Zachariah. And he did what *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that David his father  
 4 did. He removed the high places, and brake the images<sup>2</sup> in pieces, and cut down the grove,<sup>3</sup> and beat in pieces the copper serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes to  
 5 it: and he called it Nehushtan. In the Eternal God of Israel he trusted; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before  
 6 him. For he clave to the Eternal, *and* departed not from following<sup>4</sup> him, but kept his commandments, which the  
 7 Eternal commanded Moses. And the Eternal was with him; *and* he acted wisely whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served  
 8 him not. He smote the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and the boundaries thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to  
 9 the fortified city. And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria  
 10 came up against Samaria, and besieged it. And he conquered it at the end<sup>5</sup> of three years, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is*, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel,  
 11 Samaria was conquered. And the king of Assyria did carry Israel captive unto Assyria, and guided them to Halah and to Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and to the  
 12 cities of Media: Because they obeyed not the voice of the Eternal their God, but transgressed<sup>6</sup> his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded, and  
 13 would not hear *them*, nor do *them*. Now, in the fourteenth year of the king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and seized  
 14 them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended;<sup>7</sup> return from me: that which thou puttest<sup>8</sup> on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria put on Hezekiah king of Judah three

<sup>1</sup> a son. <sup>2</sup> monuments. <sup>3</sup> happy one. <sup>4</sup> after. <sup>5</sup> extremity. <sup>6</sup> passed. <sup>7</sup> sinned.  
<sup>8</sup> givest.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII.

- 15 hundred kikar of silver and thirty kikar of gold. And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the Eternal, and in the treasures of the king's house.
- 16 At that time did Hezekiah split the doors of the temple of the Eternal, and the pillars|| which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid *with gold*, and gave them to the king of
- 17 Assyria. And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rab-saris, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah, with a great<sup>1</sup> force against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the trench of the upper pool,
- 18 which *is* in the highway of the washer's field. And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the
- 19 recorder. And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria,
- 20 What trust *is* this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest, Only a word of the lips *are* counsel and might for the war. Now, on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against
- 21 me? Now, behold, thou trustest upon the stay of this crushed cane, *even* upon Egypt, on which, if a man be laid, it will go into his hand<sup>2</sup> and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king
- 22 of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye say unto me, We trust in the Eternal our God: *is* not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath removed; and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Before this altar in
- 23 Jerusalem ye shall prostrate yourselves? Now therefore, pray, enter into a compact with my lord the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou
- 24 be able on thy part to set<sup>3</sup> riders upon them. How then wilt thou turn away<sup>4</sup> the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and trustest in Egypt for chariots and
- 25 for horsemen? Am I now come up without the Eternal against this place to destroy<sup>5</sup> it? The Eternal said to me,
- 26 Go up against this land, and destroy<sup>5</sup> it. Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Pray, speak to thy servants Syrian, for we

<sup>1</sup> heavy. <sup>2</sup> hollow. <sup>3</sup> give. <sup>4</sup> restore. <sup>5</sup> corrupt.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

understand<sup>1</sup> *it*: and speak not with us Jewish, in the ears  
 27 of the people that *are* on the rampart. But Rab-shakeh  
 said unto them, Hath my lord sent me to thy lord, and to  
 thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men  
 who sit on the rampart, that they may eat their own excre-  
 28 ments, and drink their own piss, with you? Then Rab-  
 shakeh stood, and called with a loud<sup>2</sup> voice in Jewish, and  
 spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of  
 29 Assyria: Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah beguile  
 you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:  
 30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Eternal, saying,  
 The Eternal will surely deliver us, and this city shall not  
 31 be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken  
 not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make  
 peace<sup>3</sup> with me, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every  
 man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and  
 32 drink ye every one the waters of his cistern;<sup>4</sup> Until I  
 come and take you to a land like your own land; a land  
 of corn and must, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of  
 oil-olive<sup>5</sup> and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and  
 hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he enticeth you, saying,  
 33 The Eternal will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the  
 nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king  
 34 of Assyria? Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad?  
 where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have  
 35 they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who *are* they,  
 among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered  
 their country out of my hand, that the Eternal should  
 36 deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people were  
 silent, and answered him not a word: for the king's com-  
 37 mandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came  
 Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household,  
 and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the  
 recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their* garments rent, and told  
 him the words of Rab-shakeh.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 AND it came to pass, when the king Hezekiah heard *it*,

<sup>1</sup> hear. <sup>2</sup> great. <sup>3</sup> blessing. <sup>4</sup> pit. <sup>5</sup> olive of brightness.  
 307 X 2



## II. KINGS, CHAP. XIX.

that he rent his garments, and covered himself with the  
 2 sackcloth, and went into the house of the Eternal. And he  
 sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the  
 scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with the sack-  
 3 cloth, to Isaiah the prophet, son of Amoz. And they  
 said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, A day of distress, and  
 of rebuke, and insult is this day: for the children are come  
 to the birth,|| and *there is* not strength to bring forth.  
 4 Perhaps the Eternal thy God will hear all the words of  
 Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his lord hath sent  
 to insult the living God; and will reprove<sup>1</sup> the words which  
 the Eternal thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy*  
 5 prayer for the remnant that are left.<sup>2</sup> So the servants of  
 6 king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto  
 them, Thus shall ye say to your lord, Thus saith the  
 Eternal, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard,  
 with which the servants<sup>3</sup> of the king of Assyria have reviled  
 7 me. Behold, I will put it in his mind<sup>4</sup> that, when he hears  
 a report, he shall return to his *own* land; and I will cause  
 8 him to fall by the sword in his *own* land. So Rab-shakeh  
 returned, and found the king of Assyria fighting against  
 Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed<sup>5</sup> from La-  
 9 chish. And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of  
 Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee; he  
 10 sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall  
 ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy  
 God in whom thou trustest beguile thee, saying, Jerusalem  
 shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.  
 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have  
 done to all lands, by dooming them; and shalt thou be  
 12 delivered? Have the gods of the nations delivered them  
 which my fathers have destroyed;<sup>6</sup> as Gozan, and Haran,  
 and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in  
 13 Thelasar? Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of  
 Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena,  
 14 and Ivah? And Hezekiah took the letters<sup>7</sup> from the hand  
 of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into  
 the house of the Eternal, and spread them before the Eternal.  
 15 And Hezekiah prayed before the Eternal, and said, O  
 Eternal God of Israel, who abidest *between* the cherubim,  
 thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of

<sup>1</sup> argue. <sup>2</sup> found. <sup>3</sup> lads. <sup>4</sup> give spirit in him. <sup>5</sup> journeyed. <sup>6</sup> corrupted. <sup>7</sup> book.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XIX.

- the earth ; thou hast made the heaven and the earth.  
 16 Eternal, incline thine ear, and hear : unclose, Eternal, thine eyes, and see ; and hear the words of Sennacherib, who  
 17 hath sent him to insult the living God. Of a truth, Eternal, the kings of Assyria have destroyed<sup>1</sup> the nations and their  
 18 lands. And have cast<sup>2</sup> their gods into the fire : for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone ;  
 19 therefore they have destroyed them. Now, therefore, O Eternal our God, pray, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the  
 20 Eternal God, *even* thou only. Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. This  
 21 *is* the word that the Eternal hath spoken concerning him ; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn ; the daughter of Jerusalem hath  
 22 moved her head at thee. Whom hast thou insulted and reviled ? and against whom hast thou raised *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high ? *even* against the Holy *One*  
 23 of Israel. By thy messengers thou hast insulted the Eternal, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides<sup>3</sup> of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall<sup>4</sup> cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice cypresses thereof : and I will enter into the lodging of his borders<sup>5</sup> *and into* the forest of his fruitful soil.  
 24 I have digged and drunk strange<sup>6</sup> waters, and with the sole<sup>7</sup> of my feet<sup>8</sup> will I dry up all the rivers of Matsor.  
 25 Hast thou not heard it ? long ago I have done it, *and* of ancient times have I formed it, now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fortified cities *into*  
 26 ruinous stone heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,<sup>9</sup> they were dismayed and confounded ; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green sprout, *as* the grass on roofs, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown  
 27 up.<sup>10</sup> And thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming  
 28 in, I know ; as also thy rage against me. Because thy rage against me and thy wantonness is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my prickle in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back<sup>11</sup> by the way by which thou

<sup>1</sup> devastated. <sup>2</sup> given. <sup>3</sup> thighs. <sup>4</sup> stature of. <sup>5</sup> end. <sup>6</sup> lay, profane. <sup>7</sup> hollow.  
<sup>8</sup> steps. <sup>9</sup> short of hand. <sup>10</sup> standing corn. <sup>11</sup> restore thee.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XIX. XX.

- 29 camest. And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of their own accord, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof. And they that remained of them that escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again<sup>1</sup> take root downwards, and bear<sup>2</sup> fruit upwards. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the Eternal of *hosts* shall do this. Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before<sup>3</sup> it with shield, nor cast<sup>4</sup> a bank against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, is the declaration of the Eternal. For I will protect this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And it came to pass that night, that the angel<sup>5</sup> of the Eternal went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead carcases. So Sennacherib king of Assyria journeyed, and went and returned, and abode at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was prostrating himself in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Aararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XX.

- 1 IN those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Set thy house in order;<sup>6</sup> for thou shalt die, and not live. Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the Eternal, saying, I beseech thee, O Eternal, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect<sup>7</sup> heart, and have done what *is* good in thine eyes. And Hezekiah wept sore.<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court,<sup>9</sup> that the word of the Eternal came<sup>10</sup> to him, saying, Return, and say to Hezekiah, the leader of my people, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go

<sup>1</sup> continue. <sup>2</sup> make. <sup>3</sup> anticipate. <sup>4</sup> shed. <sup>5</sup> messenger. <sup>6</sup> command thy house. <sup>7</sup> complete. <sup>8</sup> a great weeping. <sup>9</sup> inclosure. <sup>10</sup> was.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XX.

- 6 up unto the house of the Eternal. And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand<sup>1</sup> of the king of Assyria; and I will protect this city  
7 for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and put  
8 it on the inflammation, and he recovered.<sup>2</sup> And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the sign that the Eternal will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the  
9 Eternal the third day? And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the Eternal, that the Eternal will do the thing that he hath spoken: the shadow hath gone *forward*  
10 ten degrees, if it shall return ten degrees . . . And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to incline ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backwards ten  
11 degrees. And Isaiah the prophet called unto the Eternal; and he brought<sup>3</sup> the shadow ten degrees backwards, by which it had gone backwards in the dial<sup>4</sup> of Ahaz ten  
12 degrees. At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters<sup>5</sup> and a present<sup>6</sup> unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.  
13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them the house of his spicery,<sup>||</sup> the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment,<sup>7</sup> and *all* the house of his armour;<sup>8</sup> and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that  
14 Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country,  
15 *even* from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that *are* in my house have they seen: there is nothing among  
16 my treasures that I have not shewed them. And Isaiah  
17 said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Eternal. Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thy house, and that which thy fathers have treasured up unto this day, shall be carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Eternal.  
18 And of thy sons that shall go forth from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take *away*; and they shall be

<sup>1</sup> hollow. <sup>2</sup> lived. <sup>3</sup> restored. <sup>4</sup> degrees. <sup>5</sup> books. <sup>6</sup> oblation. <sup>7</sup> good oil.  
<sup>8</sup> vessels.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. XX. XXI.

- 19 eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said  
 Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the Eternal  
 which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it* not *good*, if  
 20 peace and truth be in my days? And the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup>  
 of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool,  
 and the trench, and brought the water into the city, *are*  
 they not written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>2</sup> of the  
 21 kings of Judah? And Hezekiah lay with his fathers: and  
 Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XXI.

- 1 MANASSEH *was* twelve years old<sup>3</sup> when he *began to* reign,  
 and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his  
 2 mother's name *was* Hephzibah. And he did what *was* evil  
 in the eyes of the Eternal, after the abominations of the  
 nations, whom the Eternal dispossessed before the children  
 3 of Israel. For he built up again<sup>4</sup> the high places which  
 Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he established  
 altars for the Baal, and made a grove,<sup>5</sup> as did Ahab king  
 of Israel; and prostrated himself to all the host of the  
 4 heaven, and served them. And he built altars in the  
 house of the Eternal, of which the Eternal said, In Jeru-  
 5 salem will I put my name. And he built altars for all the  
 host of the heaven in the two enclosures of the house of  
 6 the Eternal. And he made his son pass through the fire,  
 and observed clouds, and divined, and dealt<sup>6</sup> with familiar  
 spirits|| and wizards: he wrought much evil in the eyes of  
 7 the Eternal, to provoke *him* to anger. And he put a  
 graven image of the grove<sup>5</sup> that he had made in the house,  
 of which the Eternal said to David, and to Solomon his  
 son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen  
 out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:  
 8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel wander any more  
 out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they  
 will observe to do according to all that I have commanded  
 them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses  
 9 commanded them. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh  
 seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom  
 the Eternal exterminated before the children of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> words. <sup>2</sup> words of the days. <sup>3</sup> a son of. <sup>4</sup> returned and built. <sup>5</sup> happy one.  
<sup>6</sup> made.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXI.

10 And the Eternal spake by his servants the prophets,  
 11 saying, Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these  
 abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the  
 Amorite did, who *was* before him, and hath made Judah  
 12 also to sin with his idols;<sup>1</sup> Therefore thus saith the Eternal  
 God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jeru-  
 salem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his  
 13 ears shall tingle. And I will incline over Jerusalem the  
 line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab :  
 and I will wipe<sup>2</sup> Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth<sup>3</sup> a dish,  
 14 wiping<sup>4</sup> *it*, and turning *it* upside down.<sup>5</sup> And I will for-  
 sake<sup>6</sup> the remnant of mine inheritance, and give them into  
 the hand of their enemies ; and they shall become a prey  
 15 and a spoil to all their enemies ; Because they have done  
 what *was* evil in my eyes, and have provoked me to anger,  
 since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even  
 16 unto this day. Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood  
 very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to  
 another;<sup>7</sup> besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to  
 sin, in doing what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal.  
 17 Now the rest of the acts<sup>8</sup> of Manasseh, and all that he did,  
 and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the  
 18 book of the Chronicles<sup>9</sup> of the kings of Judah ? And  
 Manasseh lay with his fathers, and was buried in the  
 garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza : and  
 19 Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon *was* twenty  
 and two years old<sup>10</sup> when he began to reign ; and he  
 reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name  
 20 *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. And  
 he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, as his  
 21 father Manasseh did. And he walked in all the ways  
 that his father walked in, and served the idols that his  
 22 father served, and prostrated himself to them : And he  
 forsook the Eternal God of his fathers, and walked not in  
 23 the way of the Eternal. And the servants of Amon con-  
 spired<sup>11</sup> against him, and put to death the king in his *own*  
 24 house. And the people of the land smote all them that  
 had conspired<sup>11</sup> against king Amon ; and the people of  
 25 the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. Now the  
 rest of the acts<sup>8</sup> of Amon which he did, *are* they not

<sup>1</sup> dung.    <sup>2</sup> blot out.    <sup>3</sup> blotteth out.    <sup>4</sup> blotting out.    <sup>5</sup> upon its face.    <sup>6</sup> let.  
<sup>7</sup> mouth to mouth.    <sup>8</sup> words.    <sup>9</sup> words of the days.    <sup>10</sup> a son of.    <sup>11</sup> tied.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

written in the book of the Chronicles<sup>1</sup> of the kings of  
26 Judah? And *one* buried him in his sepulchre, in the  
garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 JOSIAH *was* eight years old<sup>2</sup> when he *began* to reign; and  
he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his  
mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of  
2 Boscath. And he did what *was* right in the eyes of the  
Eternal, and walked in all the way of David his father,  
3 and departed not to the right or to the left. And it came  
to pass, in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king  
sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the  
4 scribe, to the house of the Eternal, saying, Go up to  
Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum<sup>3</sup> the silver which  
is brought into the house of the Eternal, which the keepers  
5 of the door have gathered of the people: And let them give  
it into the hand of the doers of the work, that are appointed  
over the house of the Eternal: and let them give it to the  
doers of the work which *is* in the house of the Eternal, to  
6 repair<sup>4</sup> the damages of the house, Unto carpenters,<sup>5</sup> and  
builders, and masons, and to obtain wood and hewn stone to  
6 repair<sup>4</sup> the house. Howbeit there was no reckoning made with  
them of the money that was given into their hand, because  
8 they dealt<sup>6</sup> faithfully. And Hilkiah the high priest said  
unto Shaphan the scribe, The book of the law I have  
found in the house of the Eternal. And Hilkiah gave the  
9 book to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the  
scribe came to the king, and brought<sup>7</sup> the king word again,  
and said, Thy servants have gathered<sup>8</sup> the money that was  
found in the house, and have given it into the hand of  
them that do the work, that are appointed over the house  
10 of the Eternal. And Shaphan the scribe told the king,  
saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And  
11 Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass,  
when the king had heard the words of the book of the  
12 law, that he rent his garments. And the king commanded  
Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and  
Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe,

<sup>1</sup> words of the days. <sup>2</sup> a son of. <sup>3</sup> complete. <sup>4</sup> strengthen. <sup>5</sup> engravers. <sup>6</sup> did.  
<sup>7</sup> restored. <sup>8</sup> caused to pour.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

- 13 and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, Go ye, inquire of the Eternal for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the fury of the Eternal that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written  
14 concerning us. So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shullum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the garments; now she abode in Jerusalem in the second quarter: and they spake with  
15 her. And she said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Say to the man that sent you to me, Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the  
16 book which the king of Judah hath read: Because they have forsaken me, and have caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my fury shall be kindled against this place, and shall not go  
17 out. But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the Eternal, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou  
18 hast heard; Because thy heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Eternal, when thou heardest what I spake against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy garments, and wept before me; I also  
19 have heard *thee*, saith the Eternal. Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy sepulchres in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought<sup>1</sup> the king word again.

## CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the  
2 elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up into the house of the Eternal, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of

<sup>1</sup> restored.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIII.

- the covenant *which was* found in the house of the Eternal.
- 3 And the king stood upon the pillar, and made<sup>1</sup> the covenant before the Eternal, to walk after the Eternal, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his ordinances, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform<sup>2</sup> the words of this covenant that were written in this
- 4 book: and all the people stood to the covenant. And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal all the vessels that were made for the Baal, and for the grove,<sup>4</sup> and for all the host of the heaven; and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the dust of them unto
- 5 Beth-el. And he put down<sup>5</sup> the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained<sup>6</sup> to cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes unto the Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the
- 6 host of the heaven. And he brought out the grove<sup>4</sup> from the house of the Eternal, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to dust, and cast the dust thereof upon
- 7 the burying-place of the people. And he pulled down the houses of the male prostitutes, that *were* in the house of the Eternal, where the women wove tents<sup>7</sup> for the
- 8 grove.<sup>4</sup> And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes, from Geba to Beersheba, and pulled down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entrance of the gate of Joshua the officer of the city, which *were* on a man's left *hand* at the gate of the
- 9 city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the Eternal in Jerusalem, but they did
- 10 eat unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled the Topheth, which *is* in the glen of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his
- 11 daughter to pass through the fire to the Molech. And he allowed not<sup>5</sup> the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, to come into the house of the Eternal, *placing them* in the cell of Nathan-melech the chamberlain,<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> cut. <sup>2</sup> establish. <sup>3</sup> palace. <sup>4</sup> happy one. <sup>5</sup> caused to leave off. <sup>6</sup> given.

<sup>7</sup> houses. <sup>8</sup> eunuch.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIII.

- which *was* in the suburbs,|| and burnt the vehicles of the  
12 sun with fire. And the altars that *were* on the roof of the  
upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had  
made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two  
enclosures of the house of the Eternal, did the king pull  
13 down, and ran from thence, and cast the dust of them into  
Jerusalem, which *were* on the right of the destroying  
mount, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for  
Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for  
Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the  
abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king  
14 defile. And he brake in pieces the images,<sup>1</sup> and cut down  
the groves,<sup>2</sup> and filled their places with the bones of men.  
15 Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high  
place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made  
Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place,  
he pulled down, and burnt the high place, *and* stamped  
16 *it* small to dust, and burnt *the* grove.<sup>3</sup> And as Josiah  
turned himself, he saw the burying-places that *were* there  
in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out the burying-  
places, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and defiled it,  
according to the word of the Eternal, which the man of  
17 God called out, who called out these words. Then he said,  
What mound *is* that I see? And the men of the city told  
him, *It is* the burying-place of the man of God who came  
from Judah, and called out these things that thou hast  
18 done against the altar of Beth-el. And he said, Let him  
alone; let no man move his bones. So his bones rescued  
19 the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. And  
all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities  
of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke  
*the* Eternal to anger, Josiah removed, and did to them  
according to all the deeds that he had done in Beth-el.  
20 And he slew<sup>4</sup> all the priests of the high places that *were*  
there upon the altars, and burnt men's bones upon them,  
21 and returned to Jerusalem. And the king commanded  
all the people, saying, Keep<sup>5</sup> the passover unto the Eternal  
your God, as *it is* written in this book of the covenant.

<sup>1</sup> monuments. <sup>2</sup> happy ones. <sup>3</sup> happy one. <sup>4</sup> sacrificed. <sup>5</sup> make.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIII.

22 For there was not holden<sup>1</sup> such a passover from the days  
 of the judges, that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the  
 23 kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; But in the  
 eighteenth year of the king Josiah, *wherein* this passover  
 24 was holden<sup>1</sup> to the Eternal in Jerusalem. Moreover, the  
*workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the  
 teraphim, and the idols,<sup>2</sup> and all the abominations that  
 were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did  
 Josiah put away, that he might perform<sup>3</sup> the words of the  
 law *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest  
 25 found in the house of the Eternal. And like unto him  
 was there no king before him, that turned to the Eternal  
 with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his  
 might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him  
 26 arose there *any* like him. Notwithstanding the Eternal  
 turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, where-  
 with his wrath glowed against Judah, because of all the  
 provocations that Manassch had provoked him to anger.  
 27 And the Eternal said, I will remove Judah also out of my  
 sight,<sup>4</sup> as I have removed Israel, and will scorn this city  
 Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I  
 28 said, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the acts<sup>5</sup>  
 of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the  
 29 book of the Chronicles<sup>6</sup> of the kings of Judah? In his days  
 Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king  
 of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and the king Josiah  
 went towards him; and he put him to death at Megiddo,  
 30 when he had seen him. And his servants carried him in  
 a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusa-  
 lem, and buried him in his *own* sepulchre. And the people  
 of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed  
 31 him, and made him king in his father's stead. Jehoahaz  
*was* twenty and three years old<sup>7</sup> when he *began to* reign;  
 and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his  
 mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of  
 32 Libnah. And he did *what was* evil in the eyes of the  
 33 Eternal, according to all that his fathers had done. And  
 Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land  
 of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and  
 put<sup>8</sup> on the land a fine of a hundred kikar of silver, and

<sup>1</sup> made.    <sup>2</sup> dung.    <sup>3</sup> establish.    <sup>4</sup> face.    <sup>5</sup> words.    <sup>6</sup> words of the days.

<sup>7</sup> a son of.    <sup>8</sup> gave.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

- 34 a kitar of gold. And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz *away* :  
35 and he came to Egypt and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh ; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh : he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his valuation, to give  
36 *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh. Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old<sup>1</sup> when he *began to reign* ; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem : and his mother's name *was* Zebudah,  
37 the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did *what was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his fathers had done.

### CHAP. XXIV.

- 1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years : then he  
2 turned and rebelled against him. And the Eternal sent forth against him troops of the Chaldees, and troops of the Syrians, and troops of Moab, and troops of the children of Ammon, and sent them forth against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the Eternal, which he spake by  
3 his servants the prophets. Surely at the commandment<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight<sup>3</sup> for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that  
4 he did ; And also for the innocent blood that he shed, for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the Eternal  
5 would not pardon. Now the rest of the acts<sup>4</sup> of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the  
6 Chronicles<sup>5</sup> of the kings of Judah ? So Jehoiakim lay with his fathers : and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.  
7 And the king of Egypt continued not further to go forth out of his land : for the king of Babylon had taken, from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that per-  
8 tained<sup>6</sup> to the king of Egypt. Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old<sup>1</sup> when he *began to reign* : and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was*

<sup>1</sup> a son of. <sup>2</sup> mouth. <sup>3</sup> face. <sup>4</sup> words. <sup>5</sup> words of the days. <sup>6</sup> was.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

- 9 Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did *what was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, according  
 10 to all that his father had done. At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.<sup>1</sup> And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants  
 11 did besiege it. And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his officers, and his eunuchs; and the king of  
 12 Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Eternal, and the treasure of the king's house, and split all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, as the Eternal had said.  
 13 And he carried captive all Jerusalem, and all the officers, and all the heroes of the force, *even* ten thousand exiles, and all the craftsmen<sup>3</sup> and smiths: none remained save the  
 14 poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried captive Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his eunuchs, and the powerful of the land: *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to  
 15 Babylon. And all the men of the force, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen<sup>3</sup> and smiths a thousand; all heroes and apt<sup>4</sup> for war, even them the king of Babylon brought  
 16 into captivity to Babylon. And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and  
 17 turned his name to Zedekiah. Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old<sup>5</sup> when he *began to* reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was*  
 18 Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did *what was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, according to  
 19 all that Jehoiachin had done. For through the wrath of the Eternal it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence,<sup>6</sup> that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

## CHAP. XXV.

- 1 AND it came to pass, in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his force,

<sup>1</sup> came into the siege. <sup>2</sup> palace. <sup>3</sup> engravers. <sup>4</sup> doing. <sup>5</sup> a son of. <sup>6</sup> face.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXV.

against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they  
 2 built forts<sup>1</sup> against it round about. And the city was  
 3 besieged<sup>1</sup> unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And  
 on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* month the famine prevailed<sup>2</sup>  
 in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the  
 4 land. And the city was broken up,<sup>3</sup> and all the men of  
 war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between the  
 two ramparts, which *is* by the king's garden: now the  
 Chaldees *were* against the city round about: and *the king*  
 5 went the way towards the plain. And the force of the  
 Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the  
 plains of Jericho: and all his force were scattered from  
 6 him. So they seized the king, and brought him up to the  
 king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave<sup>4</sup> judgment  
 7 upon him. And the sons of Zedekiah they slaughtered  
 before his eyes, and the eyes of Zedekiah they blinded,  
 and bound him with fetters of copper, and brought him to  
 8 Babylon. And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of  
 the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of the king Nebu-  
 chadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain  
 of the executioners, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto  
 9 Jerusalem: And he burnt the house of the Eternal, and  
 the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and  
 10 every great *man's* house burnt he with fire. And all the  
 force of the Chaldees, that *were* with the captain of the  
 executioners, pulled down the ramparts of Jerusalem round  
 11 about. Now the rest of the people *that* remained in the  
 city, and the deserters that fell away to the king of  
 Babylon, with the rest of the crowd, did Nebuzar-adan,  
 the captain of the executioners, carry captive. But the  
 12 captain of the executioners suffered of the poor sort to re-  
 13 main in the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen. And  
 the columns of copper that *were* in the house of the  
 Eternal, and the bases, and the copper sea that *was* in the  
 house of the Eternal, did the Chaldees break in pieces,  
 14 and carried the copper of them to Babylon. And the pots  
 and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons,<sup>5</sup> and all  
 the vessels of copper, wherewith they ministered, took they  
 15 *away*. And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things  
 as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain  
 16 of the executioners took *away*. The two columns, one sea,  
 and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of

<sup>1</sup> came into the siege. <sup>2</sup> was strong. <sup>3</sup> cleft. <sup>4</sup> spake. <sup>5</sup> hollows.



## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXV.

- the Eternal; the copper of all these vessels was without  
17 weight. The height of the one column *was* eighteen cubits,  
and the chapter upon it *was* copper: and the height of the  
chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pome-  
granates upon the chapter round about, all of copper: and  
like unto these had the second column with wreathen work.  
18 And the captain of the executioners took Seraiah the head  
priest, and Zephaniah the priest second in rank, and the  
19 three keepers of the door:<sup>1</sup> And out of the city he took a  
eunuch that was an overseer over the men of war, and five  
men of them that see the king's face, who were found in  
the city, and the scribe, officer of the host, who convened  
the people of the land for the host, and threescore men of  
20 the people of the land *that were* found in the city: And  
Nebuzar-adan, captain of the executioners, took these, and  
21 brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the  
king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at  
Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried  
22 captive out of their land. And *as for* the people that  
remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar  
king of Babylon suffered to remain, even over them he  
appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan.  
23 And when all the officers of the forces, they and their men,  
heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah  
*governor*, there came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah, even Ishmael  
the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and  
Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaaza-  
24 niah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. And  
Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto  
them, Be not afraid of the servants of the Chaldees: abide  
in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be  
25 well with you. But it came to pass, in the seventh month,  
that Ishmael the son of Nathaniah, the son of Elishama,  
of the seed of royalty, came, and ten men with him, and  
smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chal-  
26 dees that were with him at the Mizpah. And all the  
people, both small and great, and the officers of the forces,  
arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chal-  
27 dees. And it came to pass, in the seven and thirtieth year  
of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth  
month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that*

<sup>1</sup> threshold.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXV.

Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he *began*  
to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out  
28 of prison.<sup>1</sup> And he spake kindly<sup>2</sup> to him, and set<sup>3</sup> his  
throne<sup>4</sup> above the throne<sup>4</sup> of the kings that *were* with him  
29 in Babylon; And changed<sup>5</sup> his prison<sup>6</sup> garments; and he  
did eat bread continually before him all the days of his  
30 life; And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given  
him of the king, a daily rate<sup>7</sup> on its day all the days of his  
life.

<sup>1</sup> house of restraint. <sup>2</sup> favours. <sup>3</sup> gave. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> altered. <sup>6</sup> restraint. <sup>7</sup> the  
thing of the day.

END OF THE SECOND BOOK OF KINGS.

# בכורי הלמוד

## A HEBREW PRIMER AND PROGRESSIVE READING BOOK.

WITH AN INTERLINEAR TRANSLATION ;

Preparatory to the Study of the Hebrew Scriptures, and containing the  
Elements of the Hebrew Language. Price 3s.

\* \* \* The present Hebrew Primer is strictly progressive, leading, by imperceptible steps, from the simplest elements to the most compound; and though confined to illustrating the rules necessary for reading, the sentences and the subjoined Delectus are yet so digested as aptly to elucidate the rules of Grammar, should the teacher deem it expedient to superadd that study.

Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans, Paternoster Row.

---

This is an excellent little book, admirably adapted to its purpose. From the lucid arrangement of the materials, and the approved method followed, Dr. Benisch has fully succeeded in removing the difficulties generally besetting the path leading to the acquisition of the sacred tongue; and we are confident that the task of learning to read may now be accomplished in half the time required for this attainment according to the prevailing method. Moreover, the simplicity of the sentences selected, as well as their interlinear translation, render the reading lessons most profitable for the study of the language.

There is one feature especially in it which entitles it to the particular notice of our teachers of Hebrew. The inattention to the accent with which our youth pronounce the Hebrew, is a real torture to the ear of the scholar. There is a euphony in Hebrew, as well as in all other languages; and, moreover, the meaning of the words often entirely depends upon the proper placing of the accent. Why, then, should we treat with negligence in one language, that which, in the speaking of another, would be the mark of a neglected education, and often would entirely pervert the sense of the words? Dr. B. has, in the little work before us, succeeded in obviating this difficulty, by marking in each word the proper place of the accent. Altogether, therefore, this production has our entire approbation, and we cordially hope it will meet with the success it fully deserves.—*Jewish Chronicle*.

# ספר עדות ה'

*M. Gaster*

## JEWISH SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE.

---

VOLUME III., CONTAINING

THE BOOKS OF

ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, EZEKIEL,

AND

THE TWELVE MINOR PROPHETS.

(נביאים אחרונים)

NEWLY TRANSLATED

UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE REV. THE CHIEF RABBI OF THE  
UNITED CONGREGATIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE,

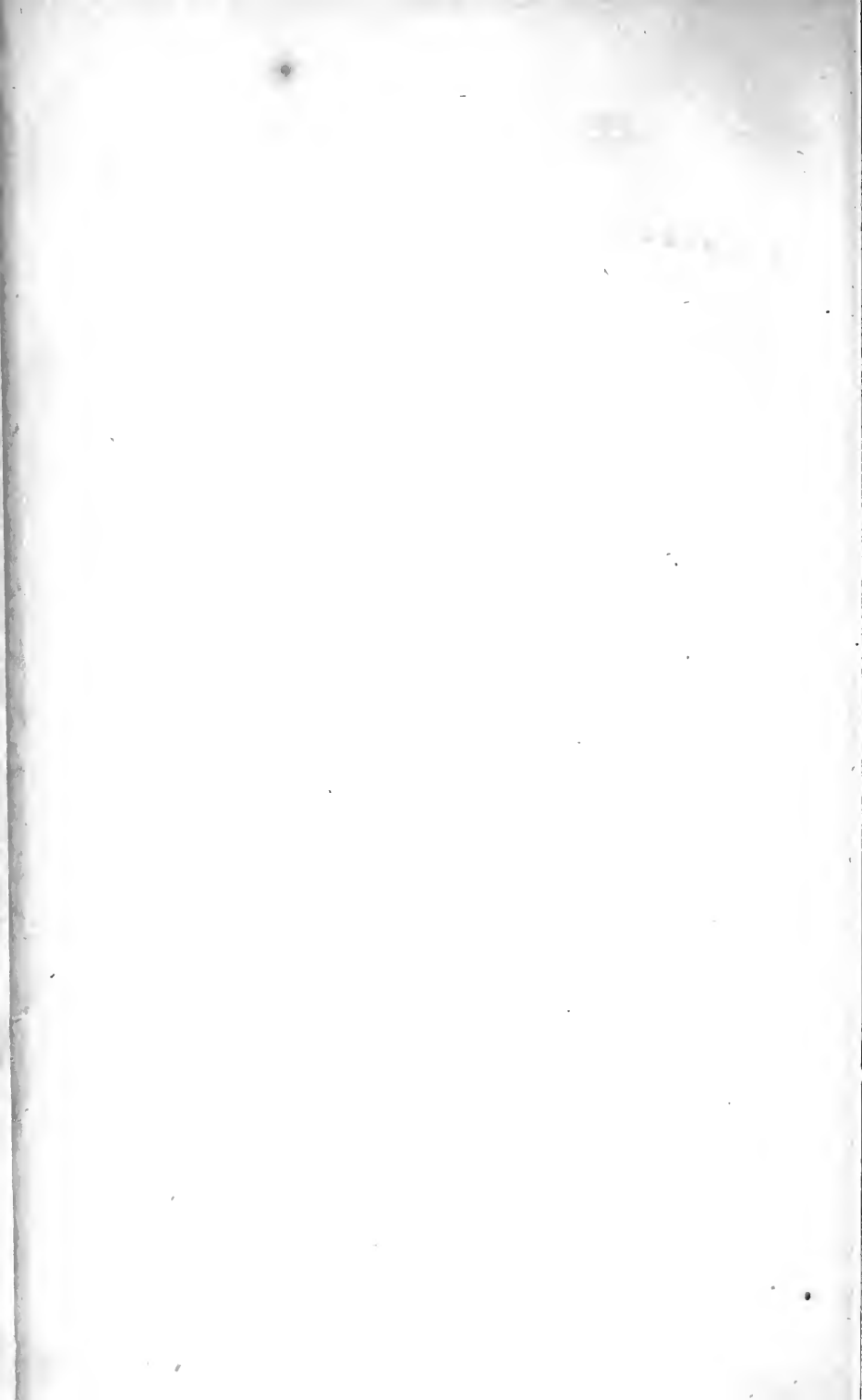
BY DR. A. BENISCH.

---

LONDON :

LONGMAN AND CO., PATERNOSTER ROW.

A.M. 5616—1856.



BS  
815  
3437  
1852  
V. 5

# ISAIAH.

---

## CHAP. I.

- 1 THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he foresaw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, 2 Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for the Eternal hath spoken: Children have I brought up,<sup>1</sup> and raised, and they have rebelled<sup>2</sup> 3 against me: An ox<sup>3</sup> knoweth its possessor, and an ass his owner's stable: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not 4 consider. Woe, sinful nation, people laden with iniquity, seed of evil-doers, corrupting children! they have forsaken the Eternal, they have rejected the Holy One of 5 Israel, they have receded, *going* backwards. Whither<sup>1</sup> will ye be smitten any more, *that* you continue *your* defection? The whole head is sickness, and the whole 6 heart faintness. From the sole<sup>5</sup> of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and wheals, and fresh sores:<sup>6</sup> they have not been compressed, neither 7 bound up, neither mollified with oil. Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your ground—strangers<sup>7</sup> devour<sup>8</sup> it opposite you, and *it is* desolate, as an overthrow by strangers.<sup>7</sup> 8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. 9 Except the Eternal of hosts had left unto us a very small

<sup>1</sup> magnified. <sup>2</sup> transgressed. <sup>3</sup> one of the herd. <sup>4</sup> upon what. <sup>5</sup> hollow. <sup>6</sup> smiting.  
<sup>7</sup> laymen. <sup>8</sup> eat.

remnant, we should have been as Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

- 10 Hear the word of the Eternal, ye captains of Sodom ; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah :
- 11 For what *is* the multitude of your sacrifices unto me ? saith the Eternal : I am full<sup>1</sup> of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fat calves ; and I delight not in the
- 12 blood of bulls, or of lambs, or of he-goats. When ye come to appear before me, who hath sought this at your hand
- 13 to tread down my inclosures ? Continue not to bring oblations of vanity, incense of abomination are they to me ; *as also* new moons<sup>2</sup> and Sabbaths, the calling of convocation ; I cannot
- 14 bear iniquity and restriction. Your new moons<sup>2</sup> and your appointed seasons my soul hateth : they are a cumbrance unto
- 15 me ; I am weary to bear *them*. And when ye spread forth your hands<sup>3</sup> I will hide mine eyes from you ; yea, when ye multiply prayers I will not hear : your hands are full of blood.
- 16 Lave you, make you clean ; remove the evil of your doings
- 17 from before mine eyes ; cease to do evil ; Learn to do well : seek<sup>4</sup> judgment, make happy the oppressed ; judge the fatherless ; plead<sup>5</sup> for the widow.
- 18 Come now, and let us argue, saith the Eternal ; Though your sins be as scarlet,<sup>6</sup> they shall be as white as snow ; though they
- 19 be red like crimson,<sup>7</sup> they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and
- 20 obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land : But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword : for the mouth
- 21 of the Eternal hath spoken *it*. How is the faithful town become a harlot ; full of judgment ; righteousness lodged in it ; but
- 22 now murderers. Thy silver is become dross, thy beverage
- 23 mixed with water : Thy officers *are* refractory, and companions of thieves : every one loveth bribery, and pursueth *after* rewards : they judge not *the* fatherless, neither doth the strife of a widow come unto them.
- 24 Therefore is the declaration of the Lord, the Eternal of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease<sup>8</sup> me of mine adversaries,
- 25 and avenge me of mine enemies : And I will turn<sup>9</sup> my hand upon thee, and refine as *with* ley thy dross, and remove all alloy.
- 26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning : afterwards, thou shalt be called, The city
- 27 of the righteousness, faithful town. Zion shall be redeemed<sup>10</sup>
- 28 with judgment, and those returning, with righteousness. And the breach of transgressors and of sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the Eternal shall be consumed.<sup>11</sup>
- 29 For they shall be ashamed of the rams which ye have coveted, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have

<sup>1</sup> satisfied. <sup>2</sup> month. <sup>3</sup> hollows. <sup>4</sup> inquire. <sup>5</sup> quarrel. <sup>6</sup> shining. <sup>7</sup> worm. <sup>8</sup> repent.  
<sup>9</sup> restore <sup>10</sup> released. <sup>11</sup> finished.



## ISAIAH, CHAP. I. II.

30 chosen. For ye shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fadeth,  
 31 and as a garden that hath no water. And the potent shall be  
 as tow, and the worker of it as a spark, and they shall  
 both be consuming together, and none shall quench *them*.

### CHAP. II.

1 THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz foresaw concerning  
 2 Judah and Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in the  
 remoteness of the days, *that* the mountain of the house of  
 the Eternal shall be established in the top<sup>1</sup> of the mountains,  
 and shall be exalted above hills; and all the nations shall  
 3 stream unto it. And many peoples shall go and say, Come ye,  
 and let us go up to the mountain of the Eternal, to the house  
 of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and  
 we will go in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth law,  
 4 and the word of the Eternal from Jerusalem. And he shall  
 judge among the nations, and shall rebuke<sup>2</sup> many peoples;  
 and they shall beat their swords into coulters, and their spears  
 into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against  
 nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us go in the light of the  
 6 Eternal. For thou hast abandoned thy people, O house of Jacob,  
 for they were full of the cast, and *of* observers of clouds like  
 the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children  
 7 of aliens. His land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is*  
*there any* limit to his treasures; his land is also full of  
 8 horses, neither *is there any* limit to his chariots.<sup>3</sup> His land  
 also is full of idols; he prostrates himself to the work of  
 9 his own hands, that which his own fingers have made. And  
*the* commoner<sup>4</sup> boweth down, and *the* distinguished<sup>5</sup> humbleth  
 10 himself: therefore bear not with them. Enter<sup>6</sup> into the  
 crag and hide<sup>7</sup> thee in the dust, for dread of the Eternal,  
 11 and for the glory of his excellency. The eyes of the loftiness of  
 the commoner<sup>4</sup> *are* low, and the haughtiness of the distinguished<sup>8</sup>  
 shall be bowed down, and the Eternal alone shall be exalted in  
 that day.

12 For a day of the Eternal of hosts *shall be* upon every *one*  
*that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted  
 13 up, and he shall be low, And upon all the cedars of  
 the Lebanon, *that are* lofty and lifted up, and upon all the  
 14 oaks of Bashan, And upon all the lofty mountains, and  
 15 upon all the hills *that are* lifted up, And upon every high

<sup>1</sup> head. <sup>2</sup> argue. <sup>3</sup> carriages. <sup>4</sup> Adam. <sup>5</sup> a man. <sup>6</sup> come. <sup>7</sup> secrete. <sup>8</sup> men.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. II. III.

tower, and upon every fortified rampart, And upon all the  
 16 ships of Tarshish, and upon all pictures of pleasantness.  
 17 And the haughtiness of the commoner<sup>1</sup> shall bow down, and the  
 loftiness of the distinguished<sup>2</sup> shall be low; and the Eternal alone  
 18 shall be exalted in that day. And the idols he shall utterly  
 19 abolish.<sup>3</sup> And they shall come into the caves of crags, and into  
 the hollows of the earth, for dread of the Eternal, and for the  
 glory of his excellency when he ariseth to terrify the earth.  
 20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols  
 of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to prostrate  
 21 himself to the moles,<sup>4</sup> and to the bats; To come into  
 the clefts of the crags, and into the fissures of the rocks,  
 for dread of the Eternal, and for the glory of his excellency,  
 22 when he ariseth to terrify the earth. Cease ye from man,  
 in whose nostrils *is* breath; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

### CHAP. III.

1 For, behold, the LORD, the Eternal of hosts, doth remove  
 from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the support,  
 2 the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water, The  
 hero, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the  
 3 diviner, and the old *man*, The officer over fifty, and the  
 honourable man<sup>5</sup>, and the counsellor, and the wise of artificers,  
 4 and the master of enchantment.<sup>6</sup> And I will give children  
 5 *to be* their officers, and babes shall rule over them. And the  
 people shall be exacting with each other,<sup>7</sup> and every  
 one<sup>8</sup> with his fellow: the boy shall behave himself proudly  
 6 against the old, and the base against the honourable. When  
 a man shall take hold of his brother, of the house of his father,  
*saying*, Thou hast an outer garment, be thou our captain,  
 7 and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand: In that day shall he  
 lift up *his hand*, saying, I will not be an healer;<sup>9</sup> for in my  
 house *is* neither bread nor outer garment: make!<sup>10</sup> me not  
 8 a captain of the people. For Jerusalem has stumbled, and  
 Judah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings *are*  
 against the Eternal to rebel against the eyes of his glory.  
 9 The shew of their faces doth witness<sup>11</sup> against them, and they  
 tell their sin as Sodom, they withhold *it* not: woe unto their  
 10 soul! for they have requited evil unto themselves. Say ye  
 to the righteous, because he is good; that they shall eat the  
 11 fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! *because he is*  
 bad, that *according* to the work<sup>12</sup> of his hands shall be done to  
 12 him. *As for* my people, its task masters *are* infants, and  
 women rule over them. O my people, they who are to lead

<sup>1</sup> Adam. <sup>2</sup> men. <sup>3</sup> change. <sup>4</sup> digger after fruits. <sup>5</sup> lifted up of face. <sup>6</sup> intelligent in  
 whisper. <sup>7</sup> man with man. <sup>8</sup> and a man. <sup>9</sup> binder up. <sup>10</sup> put. <sup>11</sup> answer. <sup>12</sup> requital.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. III. IV.

thee to happiness, cause *thee* to err, and destroy<sup>1</sup> the way of thy  
 13 paths. The Eternal standeth up<sup>2</sup> to plead,<sup>3</sup> and standeth to  
 14 judge peoples. The Eternal will enter into judgment with  
 the elders of his people, and the officers thereof: for ye have  
 eaten up<sup>4</sup> the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.  
 15 What mean ye<sup>5</sup> *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind  
 the faces of the poor? *is* the declaration of the Eternal God  
 16 of hosts. Moreover, the Eternal saith, Because the daughters  
 of Zion are haughty, and walk with inclined throats, and  
 wanton eyes, walking, and mincing|| *as* they go, and making  
 17 a tinkling with their feet: Therefore the LORD will smite  
 with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion,  
 18 and the Eternal will discover their secret parts. In that  
 day the Eternal will remove the splendour of *their* tinkling  
 ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* cauls, and *their* crescent  
 19 shaped ornaments, The chains,<sup>6</sup> and the bracelets, and  
 20 the mufflers, The bonnets, and the foot-chains, and the  
 21 waist-bands, and the scent-bottles, and the amulets, The  
 22 rings, and nose-pendants, The holiday apparel, and the  
 23 mantles, and the wide dress, and the bags,|| The mirrors,||  
 24 and the shirts and the hoods, and the veils. And it  
 shall come to pass, *that* instead of aromatic, there shall  
 be putrefaction; and instead of a girdle, a rent;|| and instead  
 of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher,|| a  
 25 girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty. Thy  
 26 men shall fall by the sword, and thy might in the war. And  
 her entrances shall wail and mourn: and she, *being* desolate,<sup>7</sup>  
 shall sit upon the earth.

### CHAP. IV.

1 AND seven women shall in that day take hold of one man,  
 saying, We will eat our bread, and put on our apparel;<sup>8</sup> only  
 let us be called by thy name, to remove<sup>9</sup> our disgrace.  
 2 In that day shall the branch<sup>10</sup> of the Eternal be beau-  
 tiful<sup>11</sup> and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall* be  
 excellent and comely<sup>12</sup> for them that are escaped of Israel.  
 3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that* remaineth in Zion,  
 and *he that* is left in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every  
 4 one that is written among the living in Jerusalem: When the  
 Eternal shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of  
 Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from  
 the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the  
 5 spirit of destruction. And the Eternal will create upon every

<sup>1</sup> swallow. <sup>2</sup> is placed. <sup>3</sup> quarrel. <sup>4</sup> put away. <sup>5</sup> to you. <sup>6</sup> drops. <sup>7</sup> cleared.  
<sup>8</sup> outer garment. <sup>9</sup> gather. <sup>10</sup> growth. <sup>11</sup> to a gazelle. <sup>12</sup> to a splendour.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. IV. V.

establishment of mount Zion, and upon her convocations, a cloud and smoke all day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for over all *it is* glory, a defence. And it shall be a booth for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

### CHAP. V.

1 Now will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved<sup>1</sup> touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a  
2 very fruitful hill: <sup>2</sup> And he entrenched it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein: and he hoped that it would bring forth<sup>3</sup> grapes, and it brought  
3 forth<sup>4</sup> wild grapes. And now, O inhabitant of Jerusalem, and man of Judah, pray, judge betwixt me and my vineyard.  
4 What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? why, when I hoped that it would bring forth<sup>5</sup>  
5 grapes, brought it forth<sup>6</sup> wild grapes? And now, will I make known to you what I will do to my vineyard: I will remove the hedge thereof, and it shall become pasture; *and* break down<sup>6</sup> the fence thereof, and it shall be a place trodden down:  
6 And I will make<sup>7</sup> it a desolation: it shall not be pruned nor hoed; but there shall come up briers|| and thorns:|| I will also command the thick clouds that they rain no rain upon it.  
7 For the vineyard of the Eternal of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah the plant of his fondness: and he hoped for judgment, but behold oppression;|| for righteousness,  
8 but behold a cry. Woe unto them that join house to house, *that* lay<sup>8</sup> field to field, till *there be* no place, that you may be  
9 placed alone in the midst of the land! In mine ears, *said* the Eternal of hosts, if not many houses shall be desolate,  
10 *even* great and fair,<sup>9</sup> without inhabitant.... For, ten acres of vineyard shall yield<sup>10</sup> one bath, and the seed of an homer shall  
11 yield<sup>10</sup> an ephah. Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; protracting *it* in  
12 the twilight, *till* wine heats them! And the harp and the viol,|| the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the operation of the Eternal, neither see the  
13 work of his hands. Therefore my people are gone into exile, for want of knowledge; and their honourable men<sup>11</sup> die of famine, and their multitude are parched with thirst.  
14 Therefore *the* grave hath enlarged herself,<sup>12</sup> and eagerly opened

<sup>1</sup> uncle. <sup>2</sup> horn son of oil. <sup>3</sup> make. <sup>4</sup> made. <sup>5</sup> make. <sup>6</sup> remove. <sup>7</sup> set. <sup>8</sup> approach.  
<sup>9</sup> good. <sup>10</sup> make. <sup>11</sup> honour. <sup>12</sup> her soul.

her mouth without measure:<sup>1</sup> and their glory, and their  
 15 multitude, and their pomp, shall go down and revel in it. And  
 a commoner<sup>2</sup> was brought down, and a *mighty* man was  
 16 low, and the eyes of *the* lofty shall be humbled: And  
 the Eternal of hosts was exalted in judgment, and God that is  
 17 holy, was sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs  
 feed as on their pasturage, and the waste places of the fat ones  
 18 shall strangers eat. Woe unto them that draw the iniquity  
 with cords of the vanity, and sin as it were with the waggon-  
 19 rope! That say, Let him hasten, *and* despatch his work, that  
 we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel  
 20 approach and come, that we may know *it*! Woe unto them  
 that call the evil good, and the good evil; that put darkness  
 for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for  
 21 sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto *them* that are  
 wise in their *own* eyes, and understanding in their *own*  
 22 sight!<sup>3</sup> Woe unto *them that are* heroes to drink wine,  
 23 and men of force to mingle strong drink: Justify the  
 wicked for<sup>4</sup> bribery, and remove the righteousness of the  
 24 righteous from him! Therefore as the tongue of fire devoureth<sup>5</sup>  
 stubble, and the flame consumeth<sup>6</sup> hay, *so* their root shall be as  
 rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: Because  
 they have rejected the law of the Eternal of hosts, and scorned  
 25 the saying of the Holy One of Israel; Therefore the wrath  
 of the Eternal gloweth against his people, and hath stretched  
 forth<sup>7</sup> his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the  
 mountains were agitated, and their carcases *are* like the sweep-  
 26 ings in the midst of the streets. For all this his wrath is not  
 turned away,<sup>8</sup> but his hand *is* stretched out still. And he will  
 lift up a banner to the nations from far, and will hiss unto him  
 from the extremity of the earth: and, behold, a swift one shall  
 27 come speedily. There is no one faint and stumbling among  
 him; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle  
 of his loins be opened, nor the latchet of his shoes be broken:<sup>9</sup>  
 28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all his bows bent, his horses'  
 hoofs were counted<sup>10</sup> like flint, and his wheels like a whirlwind:  
 29 His roaring *is* like a lioness, he shall roar like young lions:  
 yea, he shall growl, and seize the prey, and shall carry *it* away  
 30 safe, and none shall deliver *it*. And in that day he shall roar  
 against them like the roaring of the sea; and if *one* look unto  
 the earth, behold darkness; distress, and then light; it is dark  
 in the heavens|| thereof.

<sup>1</sup> statute. <sup>2</sup> Adam. <sup>3</sup> face. <sup>4</sup> consequence. <sup>5</sup> eateth. <sup>6</sup> looseth. <sup>7</sup> inclined. <sup>8</sup> returned.  
<sup>9</sup> withdrawn. <sup>10</sup> thought.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. VI. VII.

### CHAP. VI.

- 1 IN the year of the death of the king Uzziah, I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne,<sup>1</sup> lofty and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.<sup>2</sup>  
 2 Above it stood seraphim: each one had six wings;<sup>3</sup> with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and  
 3 with twain he did fly. And one called unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy *is* the Eternal of host; the whole earth *is* the  
 4 fulness of his glory. And the posts of the door|| moved at the voice of him that called, and the house was filled *with* smoke.  
 5 Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I *am* brought to silence; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I abide in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the  
 6 Eternal of hostss. Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a glowing stone in his hand, *which* he had taken with  
 7 tongs from off the altar; And he made *it* touch my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is  
 8 removed, and thy sin expiated. Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?  
 9 Then I said, Here *am* I; send me. And he said, Go and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye  
 10 indeed, but know not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and close up their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with  
 11 their heart, and return, and be healed. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he said, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the ground  
 12 be wasted unto desolation. And the Eternal have carried men far away, and the depopulation *be* great<sup>4</sup> in the midst of  
 13 the land. And if there yet remain a tenth in it, it shall again become<sup>5</sup> a pasturage, as the terebinth and the oak, of which in being cast down, there *yet remains* the stock<sup>6</sup> in it: the seed of holiness *is* its stock.<sup>7</sup>

### CHAP. VII.

- 1 AND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up

<sup>1</sup> chair. <sup>2</sup> palace. <sup>3</sup> six wings six wings to one. <sup>4</sup> numerous. <sup>5</sup> return. <sup>6</sup> monument.  
<sup>7</sup> monument.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. VII.

2 towards Jerusalem, to the war against it, but was not able to  
 fight against it. And it was told the house of David, saying,  
 Syria rests on Ephraim : and his heart was moved, and the  
 heart of his people, as the trees of a forest are moved before a  
 3 wind. Then said the Eternal unto Isaiah, Go forth now  
 towards Ahaz, thou and Shear-jashub thy son, to the extremity  
 of the trench of the upper pool, to the highway of the washer's  
 4 field : And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet ; fear not,  
 neither be faint-hearted, for the two tails of these smoking fire-  
 brands, for the fierce wrath of Rezin with Syria, and of the son  
 5 of Remaliah. Because Syria hath counselled evil against  
 6 thee ; Ephraim and the son of Remaliah, saying, Let us go  
 up against Judah, and harass it, and let us make a breach  
 therein for us, and appoint a king in the midst of it, *even* the  
 7 son of Tabeal : Thus saith the Lord Eternal, It shall not  
 8 stand,<sup>1</sup> neither shall it come to pass. For the head of  
 Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin ;  
 and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be  
 9 dismayed, no longer a people. And the head of Ephraim *is*  
 Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. If ye  
 10 will not believe, then ye shall not be believed. And the  
 11 Eternal continued to speak, unto Ahaz, saying, Ask thee a  
 sign of the Eternal thy God : ask it either in the depth, or in  
 12 the height above. But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will  
 13 I try the Eternal. And he said, Hear ye now, O house of  
 David ; *Is it* too little for you to weary men, but will ye  
 14 weary my God also ? Therefore the Lord himself shall give  
 you a sign : Behold, the young woman *is* pregnant, and *is*  
 15 bearing a son, and thou shalt call his name Immanuel. Clotted  
 cream and honey shall he eat, till his knowing to scorn the  
 16 evil, and choose the good : For before the lad shall know to  
 scorn the evil, and choose the good, the ground which harasseth  
 17 thee shall be forsaken on account of its two kings. The  
 Eternal shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon  
 thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that  
 Ephraim departed from Judah ; *even* the king of Assyria.  
 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Eternal shall  
 hiss for the fly that *is* in the extremity of the rivers of Egypt,

<sup>1</sup> rise.



## ISAIAH, CHAP. VII. VIII.

- 19 and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria: And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the valleys<sup>1</sup> of the desolation,|| and in the fissures of the rocks, and upon all the thorns,  
 20 and upon all the pastures.|| In the same day shall the Eternal shave with a razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also sweep away the beard.  
 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall  
 22 preserve<sup>2</sup> a calf of the herd, and two of the flock: And it shall come to pass, for the abundance<sup>3</sup> of milk *that* they shall give,<sup>4</sup> he shall eat clotted cream: for clotted cream  
 23 and honey shall every one eat *that is* left in the land. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings,  
 24 it shall *even* be for the briers|| and the thorns.|| With the arrows and with the bow shall *men* come thither; because all  
 25 the land shall become briers|| and thorns.|| And *on* all the mountains that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers|| and thorns:|| but it shall be for a range for oxen,<sup>5</sup> and for the treading of lesser cattle.<sup>6</sup>

## CHAP. VIII.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto me, Take thee a large plate, and write in it with a man's engraving tool, hasten for spoil, he sped  
 2 for booty. And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record,  
 3 Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. And I approached unto the prophetess; and she became pregnant and bare a son. Then said the Eternal to me, Call his name  
 4 Maher-shalal-hash-baz: For before the child shall have knowledge to call, My father, and my mother, one shall carry the riches<sup>7</sup> of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria before the  
 5 king of Assyria. The Eternal spake also unto me again,  
 6 saying, Forsomuch as this people scorneth the waters of the  
 7 Shiloah that go softly, and *there is* rejoicing by Rezin and  
 7 Remaliah's son; Now therefore, behold, the Eternal bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, mighty and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall go up over  
 8 all his sources, and go over all his banks: And he shall pass along<sup>8</sup> through Judah; he shall flood and go over; he shall reach *even* to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings

<sup>1</sup> brooks.   <sup>2</sup> keep alive.   <sup>3</sup> multitude.   <sup>4</sup> make.   <sup>5</sup> one of the herd.   <sup>6</sup> one of the flock.  
<sup>7</sup> force.   <sup>8</sup> change.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. VIII. IX.

9 shall fill the breadth of thy land, God with us. Storm, O nations, yet ye shall be dismayed; and give ear, all ye of far countries;<sup>1</sup> gird yourselves, yet ye shall be dismayed; gird  
 10 yourselves, yet ye shall be dismayed. Take counsel together, and it shall be made void; speak a word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

11 For the Eternal thus spake to me with strength of the hand, when he instructed<sup>2</sup> me, that I should not walk in  
 12 the way of this people, saying, Say ye not, A conspiracy to all of *them* to whom this people shall say, A conspiracy;  
 13 neither fear ye their dread, nor be terrified. Sanctify the Eternal of hosts himself; and *let him be* your dread, and *let*  
 14 *him be* your terrifyer. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of infliction, and for a crag of stumbling, to both the houses of Israel; for a gin and for a snare to the  
 15 inhabitants of Jerusalem. And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.<sup>3</sup>

16 Bind up a testimony, seal a law among my disciples. And I  
 17 will wait upon the Eternal, that screeneth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will hope for him. Behold, I, and the children whom the Eternal hath given me, *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel, from the Eternal of hosts, who dwelleth  
 19 in mount Zion. And when they shall say unto you, Inquire of them that have familiar spirits, and of wizards that peep and that mutter; should not a people inquire of their God for  
 20 the living to the dead, For law and testimony? if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* no light<sup>4</sup> in  
 21 them. And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and execrate their king and  
 22 their God, and turn upwards. And they shall look unto the earth, and behold distress and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* thrust into thick darkness. For its oppressor  
 23 *knows* not fatigue, once<sup>5</sup> the first made *it* light towards the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, but the latter made *it* heavy; *by* the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, *in* the district of the nations.

## CHAP. IX.

1 THE people walking in the darkness have seen a great light: they that abide in the land of the shadow of death, upon them

<sup>1</sup> distances of the earth. <sup>2</sup> chastised. <sup>3</sup> conquered. <sup>4</sup> morning dawn. <sup>5</sup> as the time.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. IX.

2 hath light shined. Thou hast increased the nation, *and*  
 augmented to him the joy : they rejoiced before thee according  
 to the joy in the harvest, *and as men* delight when they divide  
 3 spoil. For thou hast broken<sup>1</sup> the yoke of his burden, and the  
 staff of his shoulder, the rod of his taskmaster, as in the day  
 4 of Midian. For every armour<sup>||</sup> of the armed<sup>||</sup> with noise,  
 and garments rolled in blood shall be for burning *and* fuel of  
 5 fire. For unto us a child was born, unto us a son was given ; and  
 the government was upon his shoulder : and they called his  
 name Wonder, Counsellor of a god-like hero, Father perpe-  
 6 tual, Officer of Peace. Of the increase of the government and  
 peace *there is* no end, upon the throne<sup>2</sup> of David, and upon his  
 kingdom, to prepare it, and to support it with judgment and  
 with justice, from now even for ever. The zeal of the Eternal  
 7 of hosts will do this. The Eternal sent a word into Jacob,  
 8 and it hath fallen upon Israel. And all the people shall  
 know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say  
 9 in the pride and stoutness<sup>3</sup> of heart, Bricks are fallen down,  
 but we will build with hewn stones ; sycamores are cut down,  
 10 but we will change *them into* cedars. Therefore the Eternal  
 shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and arm his  
 11 enemies ; The Syrians from the East, and the Philistines behind ;  
 and they devour Israel with every mouth. For all this his  
 wrath is not turned away,<sup>4</sup> but his hand *is* stretched out<sup>5</sup> still :  
 12 And the people returneth not unto him that smiteth them,  
 13 neither do they inquire after the Eternal of hosts. Therefore the  
 Eternal will cut off from Israel head and tail, *palm branch* and  
 14 rush, in one day. *The* elder and honourable,<sup>6</sup> *he is* the head ;  
 15 and the prophet that teacheth lies, *he is* the tail. For the  
 leaders of this people cause *them* to err ; and *they that are* led  
 16 of them *are* destroyed.<sup>7</sup> Therefore the LORD shall have no joy  
 in their young men, neither shall show mercy to their fatherless  
 and widows : for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evil-doer,  
 and every mouth speaketh baseness. For all this his wrath is  
 17 not turned away,<sup>4</sup> but his hand *is* stretched out still. For  
 wickedness is consuming as the fire : it shall devour<sup>8</sup>  
 briers<sup>||</sup> and thorns,<sup>||</sup> and shall kindle in the thickets of the  
 forest ; and they shall mount up<sup>||</sup> *like* the lifting up of smoke.  
 18 Through the fury of the Eternal of hosts is the land darkened,<sup>||</sup>

<sup>1</sup> caused to be dismayed.    <sup>2</sup> chair.    <sup>3</sup> greatness.    <sup>4</sup> returned.    <sup>5</sup> inclined.  
<sup>6</sup> lifted up of face.    <sup>7</sup> swallowed.    <sup>8</sup> eat.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. IX. X.

and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire : no man shall  
 19 pity his brother. And he shall hew down on the right *hand*,  
 and be hungry ; and he shall eat on the left *hand*, and they  
 shall not be satisfied : they shall eat every man the flesh of  
 20 his own arm : Manasseh, Ephraim ; and Ephraim, Manasseh :  
 and they together *shall be* against Judah. For all this his  
 wrath is not turned away,<sup>1</sup> but his hand *is* stretched out<sup>2</sup> still.

## CHAP. X.

1 WOE unto them that decree decrees of unrighteousness, and  
 2 that prescribe trouble *which* they have prescribed : To turn  
 aside<sup>3</sup> the indigent from pleading<sup>4</sup> and to take violently the  
 judgment from the poor of my people, that widows may be  
 3 their spoil, and *that* they may plunder the fatherless ! And what  
 will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which*  
 shall come from a distance ? to whom will ye flee for help ?  
 4 and where will ye leave<sup>5</sup> your glory ? Without his bowing  
 down under a prisoner, and under those slain, shall they fall. For  
 all this his wrath is not turned<sup>1</sup> away, but his hand *is* stretched  
 5 out<sup>2</sup> still. Woe O Assyria, the rod of my wrath, and the staff in  
 6 their hand, is mine indignation. I will send him forth against  
 a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will  
 I give him a charge,<sup>6</sup> to take spoil,<sup>7</sup> and to take<sup>8</sup> prey,  
 7 and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. Howbeit  
 he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in  
 8 his heart to exterminate and cut off nations not a few. For he  
 9 saith, *Are* not my officers altogether kings ? *Is* not Calno as  
 Carchemish ? *is* not Hamath as Arpad ? *is* not Samaria as  
 10 Damascus ? As my hand was found sufficient for the king-  
 doms of the idol and their graven images *vile* above *those of*  
 11 Jerusalem and of Samaria, Shall I not, as I have done unto  
 Samaria and her idols,<sup>9</sup> so do to Jerusalem and her idols ?  
 12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that*, when the LORD  
 hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and Jerusa-  
 lem, I will punish<sup>10</sup> the fruit of the stout<sup>11</sup> heart of the king  
 13 of Assyria, and the splendor of his high looks.<sup>12</sup> For he saith,  
 By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wis-  
 dom ; for I am intelligent : and I have removed the boundaries  
 of peoples, and have robbed their valuables, and I have mightily  
 14 put down the inhabitants. And my hand hath found, as a  
 nest, the force of the peoples : and as one gathereth eggs *that*

<sup>1</sup> returned. <sup>2</sup> inclined. <sup>3</sup> incline. <sup>4</sup> plea. <sup>5</sup> forsake. <sup>6</sup> command him. <sup>7</sup> plunder.  
<sup>8</sup> prey. <sup>9</sup> nothing. <sup>10</sup> bear in mind. <sup>11</sup> greatness. <sup>12</sup> eyes.

- are left<sup>1</sup> have I gathered all the earth ; and there was none  
15 that moved a wing, or opened a mouth, or peeped. Shall  
the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or*  
shall the saw magnify itself against him that waveth it? as if  
the rod should wave them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff  
should lift up *itself, as if it were* no wood. Therefore  
16 shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send forth among his  
fat ones leanness ; and under his glory he shall cause to  
17 blaze a blaze like the blaze of fire. And the light of Israel  
shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame : and it shall  
be consuming and devour his thorns|| and his briers|| in one  
18 day ; And shall consume<sup>2</sup> the glory of his forest, and of his  
fruitful soil,|| both soul and flesh : and shall be as when the  
19 sick wasteth away.<sup>3</sup> And the rest of the trees of his forest  
be few,<sup>4</sup> that a lad may write them.  
20 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the rest of Israel,  
and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall not con-  
tinue to lean upon him that smote them ; but shall lean upon  
21 the Eternal, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. The rest shall  
22 return, *even* the rest of Jacob, unto a mighty God. For though  
thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, a rest of them *only*  
23 shall return : consumption decreed floods righteousness. For  
*there will be* extermination—it is decreed : the Lord Eternal  
of hosts doeth so, in the midst of all the land.  
24 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, O my people  
that abidest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian ; he shall  
smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee,  
25 after the way of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and my  
26 indignation shall end, and my wrath, in their destruction. And  
the Eternal of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according  
to the slaughter of Midian at the crag of Oreb : and *as* his  
staff *was* over the sea, so shall he lift it up after the way of  
27 Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden  
shall depart from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy  
neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the fatness.<sup>5</sup>  
28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron ; for Michmash  
29 he appoints his vessels. They are gone over the passage :  
they have taken up their lodging at Geba, *in the* lodging place  
where they lodged over night ; the Ramah trembleth ; Gibeah  
30 of Saul is fled. Let thy voice resound, O daughter of Gallim ;  
31 attend unto Laish, O poor Anathoth. Madmenah is removed ;  
32 the inhabitants of the Gebim seek their safety in flight. As  
yet shall he remain at Nob that day : he shall wave his hand  
*against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeru-  
33 salem. Behold, the Lord, the Eternal of hosts, shall lop the

<sup>1</sup> forsaken. <sup>2</sup> finish. <sup>3</sup> melteth. <sup>4</sup> a number. <sup>5</sup> oil.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. X. XI.

bough with terror . and the lofty ones of stature *shall be* hewn  
 34 down, and the high shall be lowered. And he shall strike  
 down the thickets of the forest with the iron, and the Lebanon shall fall by a powerful one.

### CHAP. XI.

1 AND there shall come forth a branch out of the stem of Jesse,  
 2 and a shoot shall grow out<sup>1</sup> of his roots: And a spirit of the  
 Eternal shall rest upon him, a spirit of wisdom and understanding,  
 a spirit of counsel and might, a spirit of knowledge, and of  
 3 fear of the Eternal; And shall imbue<sup>2</sup> him with the fear of  
 the Eternal: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes,  
 4 neither reprove<sup>3</sup> after the hearing of his ears: But with  
 righteousness shall he judge the indigent, and reprove<sup>3</sup> with  
 equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth  
 with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath<sup>4</sup> of his lips put to  
 5 death the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his  
 6 loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. A wolf also  
 shall sojourn with a lamb, and a leopard shall crouch with a  
 kid; and a calf, and young lion, and a fatling together;  
 7 and a little lad shall lead them. And a cow and a bear.  
 shall feed; their young ones shall crouch together: and a  
 8 lion shall eat straw like the ox.<sup>5</sup> And a sucking child shall  
 play on the hole of an asp, and a weaned child shall direct  
 9 his hand to the vipers' den. They shall not hurt<sup>6</sup> nor destroy<sup>7</sup>  
 in all the mountain of my holiness: for the earth is full of the  
 10 knowledge of the Eternal, as the waters cover the sea. And it  
 shall be on that day *that* a root of Jesse, which standeth for  
 a banner of peoples—after it shall nations inquire: and its  
 repose shall be glory.  
 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Eternal shall  
 set<sup>8</sup> his hand again the second time to recover<sup>9</sup> the remnant of  
 his people, which shall remain, from Assyria, and from Pathros,  
 and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from  
 12 Hamath, and from the maritime settlements of the sea. And  
 he shall raise a banner for the nations, and shall assemble the  
 outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah  
 13 from the four corners of the earth. The envy also of Ephraim  
 shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off;  
 Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex  
 14 Ephraim. But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines  
 towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together:  
 Edom and Moab are the booty of their hand; and the

<sup>1</sup> be fruitful. <sup>2</sup> perfume. <sup>3</sup> argue. <sup>4</sup> wind. <sup>5</sup> herd. <sup>6</sup> do evil. <sup>7</sup> corrupt. <sup>8</sup> continue.  
<sup>9</sup> acquire.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XI. XII. XIII.

- 15 children of Ammon hearken to them obediently. And the Eternal shall utterly doom the tongue of the Egyptian sea ; and with the effervescence of his wind shall he wave his hand over the river, and shall smite it into seven streams,<sup>1</sup> and  
16 make *men* tread *into them* in the shoes. And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people, which shall remain, from Assyria ; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

### CHAP. XII.

- 1 AND in that day thou shalt say, I will thank thee, O Eternal, that thou wast angry with me ; may thy wrath turn, and mayest  
2 thou comfort me. Behold, God *is* my salvation ; I will trust, and not dread : for Yah the Eternal *is* my might and *my* song ;  
3 he also is become my salvation. Therefore with rejoicing  
4 shall ye draw water out of the springs of salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Thank the Eternal, call upon his name, make known his doings among the peoples, make mention  
5 that his name is exalted. Sing hymns unto the Eternal ; for  
6 he hath done lofty things : this *is* known in all the earth. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion ; for great *is* the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

### CHAP. XIII.

- 1 THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did foresee. Lift ye up a banner upon an elevated mountain, raise  
2 the voice unto them, wave *the* hand, that they may go into  
3 the entrances of nobles. I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my heroes, for my wrath, *ev en*  
4 them that exult in my loftiness. The voice of a crowd in the mountains, like as<sup>2</sup> of a numerous people ; a voice of wild commotion of kingdoms of nations assembled together : the  
5 Eternal of hosts mustereth the host of war. They came from a far country, from the extremity of the heaven, *even* the Eternal, and the weapons<sup>3</sup> of his indignation, to destroy the whole  
6 land. Howl ye ; for the day of the Eternal *is* nigh ; it  
7 shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. Therefore shall all hands relax, and every man's heart shall be melted :  
8 And they shall be amazed : pangs and throes shall take hold of them ; they shall writhe as a woman that bringeth forth ; they shall marvel one at another ;<sup>4</sup> their faces *shall be faces of*  
9 flames. Behold, the day of the Eternal cometh, cruel both with ire and fierceness of wrath, to lay<sup>5</sup> the land desolate ;

<sup>1</sup> brooks.    <sup>2</sup> likeness.    <sup>3</sup> vessels.    <sup>4</sup> a man to his fellow.    <sup>5</sup> put.



## ISAIAH, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

10 and he shall exterminate the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of heaven, and the constellations|| thereof, shall not beam forth their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going  
 11 forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. And I will punish<sup>1</sup> the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy<sup>2</sup> of the proud to cease,  
 12 and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. I will make a mortal more precious than fine gold; even a man than *the*  
 13 dim gold of Ophir. Therefore I will disquiet the heavens, and the earth shall quake from her place, in the ire of the  
 14 Eternal of hosts, and in the day of the fierceness of his wrath. And it shall be as a chased gazelle, and as a flock  
 15 that no man gathereth: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land. Every one that  
 16 is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is swept away shall fall by the sword. Their babes also shall be  
 17 dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished. Behold, I will stir up  
 18 Media against them, which shall not account silver; and *as*  
 19 *for* gold, they shall not delight in it. *Their* bows also shall dash lads to pieces; and they shall have no compassion on the fruit of the womb;<sup>3</sup> their eye shall not spare children.  
 20 And Babylon, the glory<sup>4</sup> of kingdoms, the splendor of the Chaldees' excellence, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom  
 21 and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall an  
 22 Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall shepherds make their fold there: But wild beasts of the desert shall crouch there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and  
 ostriches shall dwell there, and satyrs<sup>5</sup> shall skip there. And howling animals|| shall cry<sup>6</sup> in their desolate houses,<sup>7</sup> and dragons|| in *their* palaces of delight; and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 For the Eternal will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and let them rest on their own ground: and the stranger shall be joined with them, and they shall be admitted  
 2 to the house of Jacob. And peoples shall take them, and bring them to their places; and the house of Israel shall give them as inheritance on the ground of the Eternal for servants and handmaids: and they shall be captors to their captors;  
 3 and they shall rule over their exactors. And it shall come to pass in the day that the Eternal shall let thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy agitation, and from the hard bondage

<sup>1</sup> bear in mind. <sup>2</sup> excellence. <sup>3</sup> belly. <sup>4</sup> gazelle. <sup>5</sup> he-goats. <sup>6</sup> answer. <sup>7</sup> widows.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XIV.

4 wherein thou wast made to serve, That thou shalt take up  
 this parable against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath  
 5 the exactor left off! the golden city|| left off! The Eternal  
 hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the  
 6 rulers. He who smote peoples in ire *with* a continual<sup>1</sup> stroke,  
 he that ruled nations in wrath, is persecuted, *and* none keepeth  
 7 back. The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break  
 8 out into exultation. Yea, cypresses rejoice at thee, *and* cedars  
 of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come  
 9 up against us. *The* grave from beneath is agitated for thee to  
 meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the departed for thee,  
*even* all the chief ones<sup>2</sup> of the earth; it hath raised up from  
 10 their thrones<sup>3</sup> all the kings of nations. All they shall answer,  
 and say unto thee, Art thou also become sick as we? art thou  
 11 become like unto us? Thine excellency is brought down to  
*the* grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread  
 12 under thee, and worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from  
 heaven, O brilliant star, son of the morning dawn! *how* art  
 13 thou cut down to the earth, discomfiter of nations! For thou  
 hast said in thy heart, I will go up into the heaven, I will  
 exalt my throne<sup>4</sup> above the stars of God; I will sit also upon  
 14 the mount of appointment, in the two sides of the north: I  
 will go up above the high places of the thick clouds; I will be  
 15 like the Most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to *the*  
 16 grave, to the two sides of the pit. They that see thee shall  
 narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, Is this the  
 man that disquieted the earth, that did shake kingdoms;  
 17 *That* made the world as the desert, and pulled down the cities  
 18 thereof; *that* dismissed<sup>5</sup> not his prisoners home. All the kings  
 of nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his *own*  
 19 house: But thou art cast out of thy burying-place like an  
 abominated shoot, *and* *as* the raiment of those that are slain,  
 thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of a  
 20 pit; as a carcase trodden under feet. Thou shalt not be  
 united with them in burial, because thou hast corrupted thy  
 land, *and* slain thy people: the seed of evil-doers shall never  
 21 be called. Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity  
 of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land,  
 22 nor fill the face of the world with cities. For I will rise up  
 against them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and  
 cut off from Babylon name, and remnant, and offspring,  
 23 and grand-child,|| is the declaration of the Eternal. I will also  
 make it a possession for the hedgehog, and pools of water:  
 and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> not departing. <sup>2</sup> he-goats. <sup>3</sup> chairs. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> opened.  
 18

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XIV. XV.

24 The Eternal of hosts hath sworn, saying, If it come not to  
 25 pass as I imagined, and stand<sup>1</sup> as I purposed<sup>2</sup>..... To break  
 Assyria in my land, and upon my mountains will I tread  
 him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and  
 26 his burden depart from off their shoulders. This *is* the  
 purpose<sup>3</sup> that is purposed<sup>3</sup> upon the whole earth; and this *is*  
 27 the hand that is stretched out,<sup>4</sup> upon all the nations. For the  
 Eternal of hosts hath purposed,<sup>2</sup> and who shall make *it* void?  
 and his hand *is* stretched out,<sup>4</sup> and who shall turn<sup>5</sup> it back?  
 28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden. Rejoice not  
 29 thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee  
 is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a  
 30 viper, and his fruit *shall be* a burning flying serpent. And the  
 first-born of the indigent shall feed, and the needy shall crouch  
 in safety: and I will put to death the root with famine, and he  
 31 shall slay thy remnant. Howl, O gate; cry, O city: thou,  
 whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the  
 north a smoke, and there is no straggler<sup>6</sup> among those appointed.  
 32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of *the* nation?  
 That the Eternal hath founded Zion, and the poor of his  
 people shall trust in it.

### CHAP. XV.

1 THE burden of Moab. Forsooth in the night Ar of Moab is  
 laid waste, *and* brought to silence; forsooth in the night Kir  
 2 of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence. He is gone up  
 to the house, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab  
 shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads  
 3 *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off. In their streets  
 they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the roofs of  
 their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping  
 4 abundantly.<sup>7</sup> And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their  
 voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore those equipped  
 of Moab shall cry out;<sup>8</sup> his life shall be grievous unto him.  
 5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives<sup>9</sup> *shall flee* unto  
 Zoar, a heifer of three years old: for the ascent of Luhith  
 with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim  
 6 they shall raise up|| a cry of a breach. For the waters of  
 Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away,  
 7 sprouts fail, there is no green thing. Therefore the abundance  
 they have gotten,<sup>10</sup> and that which they have laid up, shall  
 8 they carry away to the brook of the willows. For the cry is  
 gone round about the boundary of Moab; the howling thereof

<sup>1</sup> arise.    <sup>2</sup> counselled.    <sup>3</sup> counsel.    <sup>4</sup> inclined.    <sup>5</sup> restore.    <sup>6</sup> solitary.

<sup>7</sup> go down in weeping.    <sup>8</sup> raise a din.    <sup>9</sup> bolts.    <sup>10</sup> made.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XV. XVI.

9 unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-clim. For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood : for I will bring<sup>1</sup> additional ones upon Dimon, a lion upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of *the* ground.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 SEND ye a fatling, the ruler of the land from Sela to the  
2 desert, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. For it shall be, *that* as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, *so* the  
3 daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon. Take<sup>2</sup> counsel execute<sup>3</sup> judgment; make<sup>4</sup> thy shadow as the night in the midst of noon-day; screen outcasts, betray<sup>5</sup> not  
4 him that wandereth. Let mine outcasts sojourn with thee, Moab : be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler : for the extortioner is at an end, spoliation ceaseth, they that  
5 tread down are consumed<sup>6</sup> out of the land. And in the mercy shall a throne<sup>7</sup> be established ; and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tent of David, judging and seeking<sup>8</sup> judgment,  
6 and hasting righteousness. We have heard of the pride,<sup>9</sup> of Moab ; *he is* very proud : *even* of his haughtiness, and his  
7 pride,<sup>9</sup> and his ire : *but* his boastings|| are unfounded. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl : for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye utter sighs ; surely *they*  
8 *are* stricken. For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah : the lords<sup>10</sup> of nations have struck down the vine branches thereof, they are come<sup>11</sup> *even* unto Jazer, they strayed *through* the desert ; her shoots are spread, they have  
9 passed the see : Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah : I will moisten thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh ; for over thy summer-fruits, and thy  
10 harvest shouting is fallen. And joy is taken away,<sup>12</sup> and rejoicing out of the fruitful soil ; and in the vineyards there shall be no sound of exultation, neither shall there be a din : the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses ; I have  
11 made *their* vintage-shouting to leave off. Wherefore my bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward  
12 parts for Kir-bareseth. And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come  
13 to his sanctuary to pray ; but he shall not prevail. This *is* the word that the Eternal hath spoken concerning Moab since  
14 long. And now the Eternal hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of a hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great<sup>13</sup> crowd ; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* feeble.

<sup>1</sup> set.   <sup>2</sup> bring.   <sup>3</sup> do.   <sup>4</sup> set.   <sup>5</sup> uncover.   <sup>6</sup> finished.   <sup>7</sup> chair.   <sup>8</sup> inquiring.   <sup>9</sup> excellence.  
<sup>10</sup> owners.   <sup>11</sup> touched.   <sup>12</sup> gathered.   <sup>13</sup> numerous.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

## CHAP. XVII.

- 1 THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away  
 2 from *being* a city, and it shall be a decaying ruin. The cities  
 of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for droves which shall  
 3 crouch, and none shall make *them* tremble. A fortress shall  
 also cease<sup>1</sup> from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus,  
 and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the  
 children of Israel, is the declaration of the Eternal of hosts.  
 4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob  
 shall droop down, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.  
 5 And it shall be as when the harvest-*man* gathereth the standing  
 corn, and his arm reapeth ears; and it shall be as he that  
 6 gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim. Yet gleanings shall  
 remain in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three  
 berries in the top<sup>2</sup> of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the  
 branches thereof, the fruitful ones, *is* the declaration of the  
 7 Eternal God of Israel. At that day shall a man attend to his  
 Maker, and his eyes shall look<sup>3</sup> at the Holy One of Israel.  
 8 And he shall not attend to the altars, the work of his hands,  
 neither shall respect<sup>3</sup> *that* which his fingers have made, either  
 9 the groves<sup>4</sup> or the sun-images. In that day shall his cities of  
 defence<sup>5</sup> be as a forsaken wood, and an uppermost branch,  
 which they forsook, because of the children of Israel: and  
 10 there shall be desolation. Because thou hast forgotten the  
 God of thy salvation, and hast not remembered the Rock<sup>6</sup> of  
 thy strength; <sup>5</sup> therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and  
 11 shalt set<sup>7</sup> it with strange slips: In the day shalt thou make  
 thy plant to grow,|| and in the morning shalt thou make thy  
 seed to flourish; *but* the harvest vanisheth in the day of in-  
 heritance, and the pain *is* desperate.  
 12 Woe to the crowd of many peoples, like the roaring of the  
 seas they roar; and to the rush of nations, like the rush  
 13 of mighty waters do they rush! Races shall rush like the  
 rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and  
 they shall flee far off, and be pursued as the chaff of the  
 mountains before wind, and like a rolling thing before a whirl-  
 14 wind. And, behold, at evening-tide consternation; *and* before  
 the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil  
 us, and the lot of them that rob us.

## CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 OH, land of the whizzing of wings, which *is* beyond the rivers

<sup>1</sup> leave off. <sup>2</sup> head. <sup>3</sup> see. <sup>4</sup> happy ones. <sup>5</sup> munition. <sup>6</sup> crag. <sup>7</sup> sow.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

- 2 of Cush: That sendeth ambassadors by the seas, even in vessels of paper reed upon the face of waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift<sup>1</sup> messengers, to a nation tossed about and made perverse, to a people terrible beyond it; a nation of measuring *with* cords and  
3 treading down, whose land the rivers intersect! All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, when he lifteth up a banner on the mountains you will see; and when he  
4 bloweth<sup>2</sup> a cornet you will hear. For so the Eternal said unto me, I will be quiet, and I will look in my establishment like a clear heat upon herbs,|| *and* like a thick cloud of dew in the  
5 heat of harvest. For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the blossom, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and remove *and*  
6 cut down the tendrils. They shall be abandoned together to the bird of prey of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the birds of prey shall summer upon it, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon it.  
7 In that time shall a present be brought unto the Eternal of hosts of a people tossed about and made perverse,|| and from a people fearful further beyond it, a nation measuring *with* cords, and treading under foot, whose land the rivers have divided,|| to the place of the name of the Eternal of hosts, the mount Zion.

## CHAP. XIX.

- 1 THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift thick cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall move from his face, and the heart of Egypt shall  
2 be melted in the midst of it. And I arm Egypt against Egypt: and they shall fight every one against his brother and every one against his fellow; city against city, *and* king-  
3 dom against kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall be poured out in her midst; and I will destroy<sup>3</sup> the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers,|| and to them that have familiar spirits,|| and to the wizards.  
4 And Egypt will I deliver over into the hand of a cruel<sup>4</sup> lord; and a powerful king shall rule over them, is the declaration of  
5 the Lord, the Eternal of hosts. And waters shall fail from the sea, and *the* river shall become dry and dry up.  
6 And rivers shall become fetid,|| *and* the brooks<sup>5</sup> of Matsor  
7 languish and become dry, and *the* cane and flag wither. Barrenness *is* on *the* river, on the mouth of *the* river; and every thing sown by *the* river, shall be dry, shaken out,  
8 and be no *more*. The fishers also shall groan, and all they that cast angle into the river shall mourn, and they that

<sup>1</sup> light. <sup>2</sup> fixeth. <sup>3</sup> swallow. <sup>4</sup> hard. <sup>5</sup> Nile canals.

9 spread nets upon waters shall be languid. Moreover, they  
 that work in combed flax, and they that weave net-works, shall  
 10 be confounded. And the props thereof shall be crushed: all  
 11 working for wages<sup>1</sup> *are* sad|| of soul. Surely the officers of  
 Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh  
 is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, *I am* the son of  
 12 the wise, the son of kings of the East? Where *are* they?  
 where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let  
 them know what the Eternal of hosts hath counselled con-  
 13 cerning Egypt. The officers of Zoan are become fools, the  
 officers of Noph are beguiled; they have also misled Egypt,  
 14 *even they that are* the corner-stone of the tribes thereof. The  
 Eternal hath mingled a spirit of perversities in the midst  
 thereof: and they have misled Egypt in every work thereof,  
 15 as a drunken man staggereth<sup>2</sup> in his vomit. Neither shall  
 there be *any* work for Egypt, which head or tail, palm branch  
 16 or rush, may do. In that day shall Egypt be like unto  
 women; and it shall tremble and dread, because of the waving  
 of the hand of the Eternal of hosts, which he waveth over it.  
 17 And the ground of Judah shall be a terror<sup>3</sup> unto Egypt:  
 every one to whom one maketh mention thereof shall dread,  
 because of the counsel of the Eternal of hosts, which he hath  
 18 counselled against it. In that day shall five cities in the land  
 of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the  
 Eternal of hosts: City of destruction shall be said to one.  
 19 In that day shall there be an altar to the Eternal in the midst  
 of the land of Egypt, and a monument at the boundary thereof  
 20 to the Eternal. And it shall be for a sign and for a witness  
 unto the Eternal of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall  
 cry unto the Eternal because of the oppressors, and he shall  
 send them a saviour, and he contendeth and delivereth them.  
 21 And the Eternal shall be known to Egypt, and Egypt shall  
 know the Eternal in that day, and shall serve with sacri-  
 22 fice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the Eternal,  
 and perform<sup>4</sup> *it*. And the Eternal shall plague Egypt; he  
 shall plague and heal *it*: and they shall return *even* to the  
 Eternal, and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal  
 23 them. In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to  
 Assyria; and Assyria shall come into Egypt, and Egypt into  
 24 Assyria; and Egypt shall serve Assyria. In that day shall

<sup>1</sup> makers of hire. <sup>2</sup> strayeth. <sup>3</sup> reeling. <sup>4</sup> pay.



## ISAIAH, CHAP. XIX. XX. XXI.

Israel be the third to Egypt and to Assyria, *even* a blessing in  
 25 the midst of the land; Whom the Eternal of hosts shall bless,  
 saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of  
 my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

### CHAP. XX.

1 IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, when Sargon the  
 king of Assyria sent him, and fought against Ashdod, and  
 2 conquered it; At the same time spake the Eternal by the  
 hand of Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sack-  
 cloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot.  
 3 And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. And the Eternal  
 said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-  
 foot, three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon  
 4 Cush; So shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives  
 of Egypt, and the exiles of Cush, lads and old people, naked  
 and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, the nakedness  
 5 of Egypt. And they shall be dismayed and ashamed of  
 6 Cush their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. And the  
 inhabitant of this maritime settlement shall say in that day,  
 Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be  
 delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

### CHAP. XXI.

1 THE burden of the desert of the west.<sup>1</sup> As whirlwinds in the  
 south pass along; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a fearful  
 2 land. A grievous<sup>2</sup> vision is told unto me; The treacherous  
 dealer dealeth treacherously, and the robber robbeth. Go up,  
 O Elam: besiege, O Media: every sigh have I made to cease.  
 3 Therefore are my loins filled with terror; pangs have seized me,  
 as the pangs of a woman that giveth birth: I was bowed down,  
 so that I could not hear; I was amazed, so that I could not  
 4 see. My heart panted,<sup>3</sup> shuddering affrighted me: the night<sup>4</sup>  
 5 of my pleasure hath he turned<sup>5</sup> into trembling unto me. They  
 set the table in order, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink:  
 arise, ye officers, *and* anoint the shield.

<sup>1</sup> sea.

<sup>2</sup> hard.

<sup>3</sup> wandered.

<sup>4</sup> twilight.

<sup>5</sup> placed.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set the watch-  
 7 man, let him tell what he seeth. And he saw a chariot *with* a  
 couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels;  
 8 and he attended *with* attention, with much attention. And he  
 called out *like* a lion: My Lord, I stand continually upon the  
 watchtower the whole day, and I am placed in my ward whole  
 9 nights; And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple  
 of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is  
 fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken  
 10 into pieces unto the earth. My threshed one, and son of my  
 threshing floor: that which I have heard of the Eternal of  
 11 hosts, the God of Israel, have I told unto you. Burden of  
 Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman,<sup>1</sup> what of  
 12 the night? watchman,<sup>1</sup> what of the night? *The* watchman<sup>1</sup>  
 said, Morning cometh, and also night: if ye will inquire,  
 13 inquire ye: || return, come. Burden in Arab. In the wood  
 in Arab shall ye lodge over night, O ye travelling com-  
 14 panies of Dedanim. Towards the thirsty bring water; the  
 inhabitants of the land of Tema anticipated the vagrant with  
 15 their bread. For on account of swords they moved back; on  
 account of a sword ready to let go; and on account of a bent  
 16 bow, and on account of the grievousness of war. For thus  
 hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the  
 years of a hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:<sup>2</sup>  
 17 And the residue of the number of bows, the heroes of the  
 children of Kedar, shall diminish: for the Eternal God of  
 Israel hath spoken *it*.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 THE burden of the glen of vision. What *aileth* thee now, that  
 2 thou art wholly gone up to the roofs? Thou that art full of  
 stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous town: thy slain *men are*  
 3 not slain with the sword, nor dead in war. All thy captains  
 move back together, they are bound by *the* bow: all that are  
 found in thee are bound together, *who* have fled from  
 4 far. Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep  
 bitterly, urge not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the  
 5 daughter of my people. For *it is* a day of confusion, and of  
 treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord Eternal of hosts  
 in the glen of vision, undermining a wall, and of crying || to the  
 6 mountain. And Elam bare a quiver with a chariot of men *and*

<sup>1</sup> keeper.

<sup>2</sup> finish.

7 horsemen, and Kir uncovered a shield. And it shall come to pass  
*that* thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horse-  
 8 men shall set themselves at the gate. And he uncovered the  
 screen of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour  
 9 of the house of the wood. Ye have seen also the breaches of  
 the city of David, that they are many; and ye gathered to-  
 10 gether<sup>1</sup> the waters of the lower pool: And ye have numbered  
 the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down  
 11 to fortify the rampart. Ye made also a gathering of *water*  
 between the two ramparts for the water of the pool of former  
 time: but ye have not looked unto the makers thereof, neither  
 12 seen him that fashioned it from afar. And in that day did the  
 Lord Eternal of hosts call to weeping, and to lamenting, and  
 13 to baldness, and to girding *with sackcloth*: And, behold, glad-  
 ness and joy, slaying oxen<sup>2</sup> and slaughtering sheep,<sup>3</sup> eating flesh  
 and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we  
 14 shall die. And it was revealed *in mine ears by* the Eternal of  
 hosts, If this iniquity be expiated for you till ye die....saith the  
 15 Lord, Eternal of hosts. Thus saith the Lord, Eternal of  
 hosts, Go, get thee unto this steward, *even* unto Shebna, who  
 16 *is* over the house, *and say*, What hast thou here, and whom  
 hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a burying place  
 here? hewing out a burying place on high, *and* graving a  
 17 dwelling for himself in the rock; Behold the Eternal will  
 throw thee *with* a throw of a man, and will surely wrap thee  
 18 up. He will surely wind thee round as a coil, *toss thee* like a  
 ball into a large<sup>4</sup> country: there shalt thou die, and there  
 the carriages of thy glory *shall be* the ignominy of thy lord's  
 19 house. And I will thrust thee from thy station, and from thy  
 20 state shall he put thee down. And it shall come to pass in  
 that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim, the son of Hil-  
 21 kiah: And I will clothe him with thy inner garment, and  
 strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will give thy government  
 into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of  
 22 Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house  
 of David will I lay<sup>5</sup> upon his shoulder: so he shall open, and  
 23 none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And  
 I will fix him *as* a nail in a sure<sup>6</sup> place; and he shall be for a  
 24 glorious throne<sup>7</sup> to his father's house. And they shall hang  
 upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the  
 issue, all vessels of the little one, from the vessels of basons, even

<sup>1</sup> stored up. <sup>2</sup> herd. <sup>3</sup> flock. <sup>4</sup> wide of hands. <sup>5</sup> give. <sup>6</sup> faithful. <sup>7</sup> chair.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

25 to all the vessels of flagons. In that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fixed in the sure<sup>1</sup> place be removed,<sup>2</sup> and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the Eternal hath spoken *it*.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no coming in: from the  
2 land of Chittim it is revealed to them. Be still, ye inhabitants of the maritime settlement, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that  
3 pass over sea, have filled. And by many waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her increase; and she is a mart of  
4 nations. Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength<sup>3</sup> of the sea, saying, I writhed not, nor brought forth children, neither did I bring up young men, *nor*  
5 raise up virgins. As the report *reacheth* Egypt, they will  
6 writhe at the report of Tyre. Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl,  
7 ye inhabitants of a maritime settlement. *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry  
8 her afar off to sojourn. Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes,<sup>4</sup> whose  
9 traffickers<sup>5</sup> *are* the honourable of the earth? The Eternal of hosts hath counselled it, to profane the excellency of all glory,<sup>6</sup> *and* to bring into contempt<sup>7</sup> all the honourable of the earth.  
10 Pass through thy land as through a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more a departure.|| He inclined his hand towards the sea; he shook kingdoms: the Eternal hath given a commandment against Canaan, to exterminate the strong-  
12 holds thereof. And he said, Thou shalt not continue to rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon; arise,  
13 pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest. Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this is the people that was not; the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the watchtowers thereof, they subverted the  
14 citadels|| thereof; *and* he brought<sup>8</sup> it to ruin. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your stronghold is laid waste. And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall it be with Tyre as with the song of a harlot.  
16 Take a harp, compass the city, forgotten harlot: play sweetly,<sup>9</sup>  
17 multiply songs, that thou mayest be remembered. And it shall come to pass, after the end of seventy years, that the Eternal will visit<sup>10</sup> Tyre, and she shall turn to her prostitution hire, and

<sup>1</sup> faithful.    <sup>2</sup> depart.    <sup>3</sup> munition.    <sup>4</sup> officers.    <sup>5</sup> Canaanites.    <sup>6</sup> gazelle.  
<sup>7</sup> lighten.    <sup>8</sup> put.    <sup>9</sup> well.    <sup>10</sup> bear in mind.

shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world  
 18 upon the face of the ground. And her gain and her prostitu-  
 tion hire shall be holiness to the Eternal: it shall not be  
 treasured nor laid up; for her gain shall be for them that abide  
 before the Eternal, to eat to satisfaction, and to him that  
 covereth the noble.||

CHAP. XXIV.

1 BEHOLD, the Lord maketh the land empty; and maketh it  
 waste, and subverteth the face thereof, and scattereth abroad  
 2 the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so  
 with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as  
 with the handmaid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so  
 with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as  
 3 with the creditor, so with the debtor. The land shall be utterly  
 emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Eternal hath spoken this  
 4 word. The land mourneth, *and* fadeth away; the world lan-  
 guisheth, *and* fadeth away; the haughty<sup>1</sup> people of the land do  
 5 languish. The land also is sullied under the inhabitants  
 thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the  
 6 statute, made void the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath  
 execration devoured<sup>2</sup> the land, and they that abide therein have  
 incurred guilt: therefore the inhabitants of the land are  
 7 scorched, and few men<sup>3</sup> remain. The must mourneth, the vine  
 8 languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh. The mirth of  
 timbrels leaveth off, the tumult of the revellers ceaseth, the  
 9 mirth of the harp leaveth off. They shall not drink wine with  
 the song; strong drink shall be bitter to the drinkers thereof.  
 10 The city of desolation is broken down; every house is shut up,  
 11 that no man may come in. *There is* an outcry over the wine in  
 the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone  
 12 into exile. In the city is left desolation,<sup>4</sup> and the gate is  
 13 smitten with a crash. When thus it shall be in the midst of  
 the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an  
 olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is  
 14 finished. They shall lift up their voice, they shall utter cries of  
*exultation*; in the excellence of the Eternal, they shall cry  
 15 aloud from the sea. Wherefore honour ye the Eternal in the  
 lights,|| *even* the name of the Eternal God of Israel in the isles<sup>5</sup>  
 of the sea.  
 16 From the uttermost part<sup>6</sup> of the earth have we heard hymns,  
*even* glory<sup>7</sup> to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my  
 leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt  
 treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very  
 17 treacherously. Dread, and cavity, and snare, *are* upon thee, O  
 18 inhabitant of the earth. And it shall come to pass, *that* he  
 who fleeth from the voice of the dread shall fall into the cavity;  
 and he that cometh up out of the midst of the cavity shall be

<sup>1</sup> height. <sup>2</sup> eaten. <sup>3</sup> men of smallness. <sup>4</sup> astonishment. <sup>5</sup> maritime settlements.

<sup>6</sup> wing. <sup>7</sup> gazelle.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

taken<sup>1</sup> in the snare : for the apertures from on high are open,  
 19 and the foundations of the earth do shake. The earth is  
 utterly broken down, the earth is shivered to pieces, the earth  
 20 totters exceedingly. The earth shall reel<sup>2</sup> to and fro like a  
 drunkard, and shall be removed like a lodge ; and the trans-  
 gression thereof shall be heavy upon it ; and it shall fall, and  
 21 not rise again. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the  
 Eternal shall visit<sup>3</sup> the host of the height in the height, and  
 22 the kings of the ground upon the ground. And they shall be  
 gathered in swarms, bound over the pit, and shall be shut up in  
 23 the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.<sup>4</sup> Then the  
 moon<sup>5</sup> shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed ; the Eternal  
 of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before  
 the elders thereof *in* glory.

### CHAP. XXV.

1 O ETERNAL, thou *art* my God ; I will exalt thee, I will praise  
 thy name : for thou hast done wonderful *things* ; *thy* counsels  
 2 from afar *are* faithfulness *and* truth. For thou hast made of a  
 city a stone heap ; *of* a fortified town a ruin : a citadel|| of  
 3 strangers<sup>6</sup> to be no city ; it shall never be built. Therefore  
 shall a mighty people honour thee, a town of terrible  
 4 nations shall fear thee. For thou hast been a stronghold to  
 the indigent, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge  
 from the storm, a shadow from the heat, for the blast<sup>7</sup> of the  
 5 terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* a wall. Thou shalt bring  
 down<sup>8</sup> the noise of strangers<sup>6</sup> as the heat in a dry place ; *even*  
 the heat with the shadow of a cloud : the song of the terrible  
 6 ones shall he answer. And in this mountain shall the  
 Eternal of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a  
 feast of wines on the lees ; of fat things full of marrow, of wines  
 7 on the lees well refined. And he will destroy<sup>9</sup> in this mountain  
 the face of the wrapper wrapt over all people, and the vail|| that  
 8 is spread<sup>10</sup> over all the nations. He will swallow up the death  
 everlastingly ; and the Lord God will wipe away a tear from  
 off all faces ; and the disgrace of his people shall he remove  
 from off all the earth : for the Eternal hath spoken *it*.  
 9 And they shall say in that day, Lo, this *is* our God ; we  
 have waited for him, and he will save us : this *is* the Eternal ;  
 we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice according  
 10 to his salvation. For in this mountain shall the hand of the

<sup>1</sup> conquered. <sup>2</sup> move. <sup>3</sup> hear in mind. <sup>4</sup> from a multitude of days shall they be borne in mind. <sup>5</sup> white one. <sup>6</sup> laymen. <sup>7</sup> wind. <sup>8</sup> humble. <sup>9</sup> swallow. <sup>10</sup> poured.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

Eternal rest, and Moab shall be trodden<sup>1</sup> down under him, even  
 11 as a heap of straw is trodden<sup>1</sup> down for a dunghill. And he  
 shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that  
 swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim; and he shall lay  
 12 low their pride together with the spoils|| of their hands. And  
 the fortress of the high fort of thy ramparts shall he bring  
 down, lay low, *and* make it touch the earth, *even* the dust.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: We  
 have a mighty city; salvation will *God* appoint *for* rampart  
 2 and trench. Open ye *the* gates, that a righteous nation keeping  
 3 truths may come in. A confiding<sup>2</sup> mind Thou preservest in  
 4 peace, peace, because it trusteth in thee. Trust ye in the Eternal  
 for ever and ever: for in Yah the Eternal *is* everlasting strength.<sup>3</sup>  
 5 For he layeth low them that abide on high; the lofty town  
 he bringeth down: he bringeth it down, *even* to the earth; he  
 6 maketh it touch the dust. A foot shall tread it down, *even* the  
 7 feet of the poor *and* the steps of the indigent. The path of the  
 righteous *is* uprightness: straight on dost thou level the path<sup>4</sup> of  
 8 the just. Yea, *in* the path of thy judgments, O Eternal, have  
 we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name,  
 9 and to the remembrance of thee. With my spirit within me will I  
 desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I  
 seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the  
 10 inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness. Let favour  
 be showed to the wicked, *yet* he will not learn righteousness:  
 in the land of equity will he deal unjustly, and will not see the  
 11 majesty of the Eternal. Eternal, *when* thy hand is lifted up,  
 they will not look on: *but* they shall look on, and be ashamed  
 for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine adversaries  
 shall devour<sup>5</sup> them.  
 12 Eternal, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast  
 13 wrought all our works in us. O Eternal our God, *other* lords  
 besides thee have had dominion over us; *but* by thee only will  
 14 we make mention of thy name. *They are* dead, they shall not  
 live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou  
 visited<sup>6</sup> and exterminated them, and made all their memory to  
 15 perish. Thou hast added to the nation, O Eternal, thou hast  
 honoured the nation: thou art glorified; thou hast removed *it*  
 16 far *unto* all the ends of the earth. Eternal, in trouble have  
 they borne thee in mind; they poured out a silent prayer *when*  
 17 thy chastening *was* upon them. Like as one pregnant, *that*  
 approacheth the time of her delivery, writheth, *and* crieth out

<sup>1</sup> threshed.

<sup>2</sup> laid.

<sup>3</sup> crag.

<sup>4</sup> compass.

<sup>5</sup> eat.

<sup>6</sup> borne in mind.



- 18 in her pangs; so have we been in thy face, O Eternal. We have been pregnant, we writhed, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any salvation in the earth, that the inhabitants of the world may not fall. Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body<sup>1</sup> shall they arise. Awake and shout, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs,|| and the earth shall drop the deceased.
- 20 Go, my people, come thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until *the* indignation be overpast. For, behold, the Eternal cometh out of his place to punish<sup>2</sup> the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall reveal her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

- 1 IN that day the Eternal, with his sore,<sup>3</sup> and great, and strong sword, shall visit<sup>2</sup> leviathan a fleet serpent, even leviathan a crooked serpent; and he shall slay the huge creature that *is* in the sea. In that day chant ye a choral song unto her, A vine-yard of foaming wine. I the Eternal do preserve it; I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt<sup>2</sup> it, I will preserve it night and day. Fury *is* not in me: O that they would make<sup>1</sup> me into briers|| *and* thorns|| in the war! I would go through it, I would set it on fire together. Or let him seize on my stronghold, *that* he may make peace with me, make peace with me. He shall cause Jacob *in days* to come to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with produce.
- 7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaying of them that are slain by him? In measure,|| in sending her away, thou wilt quarrel with her: he broke forth<sup>5</sup> with his rough<sup>3</sup> wind in the day of the east wind. By this, therefore, shall expiation be made for the iniquity of Jacob; and this *is* all the fruit to remove his sin; when he maketh<sup>6</sup> all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, groves<sup>7</sup> and sun images shall not rise.
- 10 For a fortified city *shall be* desolate, *and* a habitation forsaken,<sup>8</sup> and left like the desert: there shall a calf feed, and there shall it crouch, and consume<sup>9</sup> the branches thereof.
- 11 When the harvest thereof is dried, it shall be broken off: women come *and* set it on fire;<sup>10</sup> for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore his maker will not have mercy on him, and his fashioner shall not be gracious to him.

<sup>1</sup> carrion. <sup>2</sup> bear in mind. <sup>3</sup> hard. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> muttered. <sup>6</sup> putteth. <sup>7</sup> happy one.  
<sup>8</sup> sent forth. <sup>9</sup> finish. <sup>10</sup> give it light.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

- 12 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the Eternal shall beat off from the current of the river unto the brook of Egypt, and ye shall be collected one by one, O ye children of Israel.
- 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great cornet shall be blown,<sup>1</sup> and the wanderers in the land of Assyria shall come, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt and prostrate themselves before the Eternal, in the mountain of holiness at Jerusalem.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

- 1 WOE to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and the withering flower, glory<sup>2</sup> of his splendour which *is* on the head of the glen of fatness to them that are overcome with wine!
- 2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *who*, as a tempest of hail, *and* a storm of destruction, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down<sup>3</sup> to the earth with the hand. The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim,
- 4 shall be trodden under feet. And the withering flower of the glory<sup>2</sup> of his splendour which *is* on the head of the glen of fatness shall be as the hasty fruit before the summer; which, *when* the seer seeth it, while it is yet in the hollow of his hand he swalloweth it. In that day shall the Eternal of hosts be for a crown of glory,<sup>2</sup> and for a diadem of splendour, unto the residue
- 6 of his people, And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the war to the
- 7 gate. But they also have erred through the wine, and through the strong drink have strayed: priest and prophet have erred through the strong drink, they are swallowed up of the wine, they have strayed through the strong drink; they err in the seer, they totter
- 8 in *the* verdict. For all tables are full of vomit of filthiness; there
- 9 is no more room. Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine?<sup>4</sup> *them that are weaned*
- 10 from the milk, *and* removed from the breasts. For precept *must be* upon precept; precept upon precept; line upon line,
- 11 line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little: For through those of stammering lips, and another tongue, will he speak to
- 12 this people. To whom he said, This *is* the rest, give rest to the weary; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not
- 13 hear. But the word of the Eternal was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon

<sup>1</sup> fixed.    <sup>2</sup> gazelle.    <sup>3</sup> place    <sup>4</sup> report.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXVIII.

line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go and stumble backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.<sup>1</sup>

14 Wherefore hear the word of the Eternal, ye scornful men, that

15 rule this people which is in Jerusalem: Because ye have said,

We have made a covenant with death, and with *the* grave are we at agreement;|| when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us : for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we screened ourselves.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal, Behold I lay in Zion

for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone,  
a sure foundation:<sup>2</sup> he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 And I will make judgment a line, and righteousness a plum-

met; and hail shall sweep away|| a refuge of lies, and

18 waters shall overflow *the* hiding-place. And your covenant

with death shall be disannulled,<sup>3</sup> and your agreement<sup>4</sup> with *the* grave shall not stand;<sup>5</sup> when the overflowing scourge shall pass

19 through, then ye shall be a thing trodden down by it. Whilst

passing, it shall take you : for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night ; and it shall be a vexation only

20 to understand the report. For the bed is shorter than that a

*man* can stretch himself *on it*; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it*. For the Eternal shall rise up

as *in* mount Perazim, he shall agitate as *in* the valley of

Gibeon, that he may do his work—strange<sup>6</sup> is his work—and perform<sup>7</sup> his service; alien is his service. Now, therefore, be

ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have

heard from the Lord Eternal of hosts a destruction, even determined, upon the whole earth.

23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; attend, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow ! doth he open and

25 break the clods of his ground? Is it not when he hath made

plain the face thereof, that he scattereth fennel-seed, soweth<sup>8</sup> cummin, and places wheat *in* rows, and barley *in the place*

26 marked out, and spelt in its boundary. And he chastiseth

27 him according to the judgment, his God will teach him. For

fennel-seed is not threshed with the threshing wain, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon cummin ; but fennel-seed is

28 beaten out with the staff, and cummin with the rod. Bread-

*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, he will drive over *it* the wheel of his cart, his horsemen will not

29 bruise it. This also goeth forth from the Eternal of hosts, he

is wonderful in counsel, *and* magnificent in working.

<sup>1</sup> conquered.   <sup>2</sup> founded founded.   <sup>3</sup> expiated.   <sup>4</sup> vision.   <sup>5</sup> arise.   <sup>6</sup> lay.   <sup>7</sup> serve.

<sup>s</sup> sprinkleth.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XXIX.

## CHAP. XXIX.

- 1 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, town *where* David encamped ! add ye  
 2 year to year ; let festivals go round. Yet I will distress Ariel,  
 and there shall be sobbing and groaning : and it shall be unto  
 3 me as Ariel. And I will camp against thee in a circle, and  
 will lay siege against thee *with* a mound,|| and I will raise  
 4 forts against thee. And thou shalt be brought low, *and* shalt  
 speak out of the earth, and thy speech shall be low out of the  
 dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar  
 spirit out of the ground, and thy speech shall chirp out of the  
 5 dust. Moreover, the crowd of thy strangers<sup>1</sup> shall be like  
 small dust, and the crowd of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff  
 that passeth away ; yea, it shall be at an instant, suddenly.  
 6 Thou shalt be visited<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal of hosts with thunder,  
 and with earthquake, and great noise,<sup>3</sup> with storm and tempest,  
 7 and the flame of devouring fire. As the dream shall be *the*  
 vision of night, and the multitude of all the nations that crowd  
 against Ariel, even all that crowd against her and her muni-  
 8 tion, and that distress her. It shall even be as when the  
 hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth ; but he awaketh,  
 and his soul is empty : or as when the thirsty *man* dreameth,  
 and, behold, he drinketh ; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is*  
 faint, and his soul hath appetite : so shall the multitude of all the  
 9 nations be that crowd against mount Zion. Tarry and wonder ;  
 Blind yourselves and be blind : they are drunken, but not with  
 10 wine ; they stagger,<sup>4</sup> but not with strong drink. For the Eternal  
 hath poured out upon you the spirit of overpowering sleep, and  
 hath closed your eyes : the prophets and your heads, the seers,  
 11 hath he covered. And the vision of the whole is become unto you  
 as the words of a book that is sealed, which *men* give to one that  
 understandeth<sup>5</sup> a book, saying, Pray read this : and he saith, I  
 12 cannot, for it *is* sealed. And the book is given to him that  
 understandeth not, saying, Pray read this : and he saith, I do  
 13 not understand<sup>6</sup> a book. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch  
 as this people steppeth near *me* with its mouth, and with its lips  
 honoureth me, but hath removed its heart far from me, and its  
 14 fear towards me is taught by the precept of men : Therefore,  
 behold, I will continue to do marvellously amongst this people,  
 marvellously and a wonder ; for the wisdom of their wise *men*  
 shall perish, and the understanding of their discreet *men* shall  
 be hid.<sup>7</sup>  
 15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide<sup>8</sup> their counsel

<sup>1</sup> laymen. <sup>2</sup> borne in mind. <sup>3</sup> voice. <sup>4</sup> move. <sup>5</sup> knoweth. <sup>6</sup> know. <sup>7</sup> screened.

<sup>8</sup> screen.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

- from the Eternal, and their works are in the dark, and they  
 16 say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? It is your per-  
 version<sup>1</sup> if the potter be esteemed<sup>2</sup> as the clay, that the work  
 should say to him that made it, He made me not, and should  
 the thing framed, say to him that framed it, He had no under-  
 17 standing. *Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall*  
*be turned into the fruitful soil, and the fruitful soil shall be*  
 18 *reckoned as the forest? And in that day shall the deaf hear*  
*the words of a book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of*  
 19 *obscurity, and out of darkness. And the meek shall continue*  
*their joy in the Eternal, and the needy among men shall rejoice*  
 20 *in the Holy One of Israel. For the terrible one is brought to*  
*nought, and the scorner is consumed,<sup>3</sup> and all that watch for*  
 21 *iniquity are cut off: That make a man sin for a word, and lay*  
*a snare for him that reproveth<sup>4</sup> in the gate, and turn aside the*  
*righteous in the solitude.*  
 22 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, who released Abraham,  
 concerning the house of Jacob; Jacob shall not now be ashamed,  
 23 neither shall his face now wax pale. But when he seeth his  
 children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they  
 shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,  
 24 and shall declare the God of Israel terrible. They also that  
 erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that  
 vituperated shall learn doctrine.

## CHAP. XXX.

- 1 WOE to the refractory children, *is the declaration of the*  
*Eternal, that take<sup>5</sup> counsel, but not of me; and that pour*  
*out a libation, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to*  
 2 *sin: That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at*  
*my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the stronghold of*  
 3 *Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt! Therefore*  
*shall the stronghold of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust*  
 4 *in the shadow of Egypt your confusion. For his officers were*  
 5 *at Zoan, and his messengers reached Hanes. They were all*  
*ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be a help*  
*nor profit, but a shame, and also a disgrace.*  
 6 The burden of the beasts of the south: Into the land of  
 trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the strong lion and the  
 fierce lioness, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry  
 their forces upon the shoulders of foals, and their treasures  
 upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit

<sup>1</sup> overturning. <sup>2</sup> reckoned. <sup>3</sup> finished. <sup>4</sup> argueth. <sup>5</sup> do.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XXX.

7 *them*. For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore I called to it, they are *only* boasters, let them  
 8 sit still. Now go, write it before them in a tablet, and note it in a book, that it may be for *the* last day for ever and ever;  
 9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that*  
 10 will not hear the law of the Eternal: Who say to the seers, See not; and to those that have visions, Prophecy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits:  
 11 Depart from the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the  
 12 Holy One of Israel to cease from before us. Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye scorn this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay<sup>1</sup> thereon:  
 13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a lofty rampart, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant. And he shall break it as the breaking of the potter's vessel, smash and not spare: so that there shall not be found in the smashing of it a sherd to scrape fire from the  
 14 hearth, or to take<sup>2</sup> water *withal* out of the cistern. For thus saith the Lord Eternal, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall  
 15 be your strength; and ye would not. But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will  
 16 ride upon the swift; your pursuers shall be swift. One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee; till ye be left as a post upon the top<sup>3</sup> of a  
 17 mountain, and as a banner on a hill. And therefore will the Eternal wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you; for the  
 18 Eternal *is* a God of judgment; happiness to all that wait for him.  
 19 For a people shall abide in Zion at Jerusalem; thou shalt weep no more; he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy  
 20 cry; as he hears, he will answer thee. And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but  
 21 thine eyes shall see thy teachers: And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when  
 22 ye turn to the right and when ye turn to the left. Ye shall defile also the overlaying of thy graven images of silver, and the wrapping of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast<sup>4</sup> them

<sup>1</sup> recline.    <sup>2</sup> bore.    <sup>3</sup> head.    <sup>4</sup> strew.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XXX. XXXI.

away as a menstruous cloth ; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee  
 23 hence. Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt  
 sow the ground withal ; and bread of the produce of the ground,  
 and it shall be fat and nourishing : in that day shall thy cattle  
 24 feed in spacious pastures. The oxen likewise, and the foals  
 that ear<sup>1</sup> the ground, shall eat salted meslin which hath been  
 25 winnowed with the shovel|| and with the fan. And there shall  
 be upon every high mountain, and upon every exalted hill, rills  
*and* water courses in the day of the great slaughter, when  
 26 towers fall. Moreover, the light of the moon<sup>2</sup> shall be as the  
 light of the sun,<sup>3</sup> and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold,  
 as the light of seven days, in the day that the Eternal bindeth  
 up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their  
 wound.  
 27 Behold, the name of the Eternal cometh from far, his  
 wrath *is* burning, and grievous the conflagration ; his lips are  
 28 full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire : And  
 his breath,<sup>4</sup> as an overflowing stream, shall reach<sup>5</sup> to the midst  
 of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity ; and  
*there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the peoples, causing *them*  
 29 to err. Ye shall have a song, as *in* the night of the sanctifica-  
 tion of the festival ; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth  
 with the pipe to come into the mountain of the Eternal, to the  
 30 mighty<sup>6</sup> One of Israel. And the Eternal shall cause the ma-  
 jestic voice to be heard, and shall show the lighting down of his  
 arm, with the rage of *his* wrath, and *with* the flame of a devour-  
 31 ing fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. For  
 through the voice of the Eternal shall Assyria be dismayed ;  
 32 with a rod he shall smite *it*. And *in* every place where the  
 decreed staff shall pass, which the Eternal shall lay upon him,  
*it* shall be with tabrets and harps : and in wars of waving will  
 33 he fight with it. For Tophet *is* ordained of old ; yea, for the  
 king it is prepared : he hath made *it* deep *and* large ; the pile  
 thereof *is* fire and much wood : the breath of the Eternal, like  
 a brook of brimstone, burning in it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 WOE to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay<sup>7</sup> on  
 horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* numerous ; and  
 in horsemen, because they are very mighty : but attend not unto

<sup>1</sup> serve.    <sup>2</sup> white.    <sup>3</sup> heater.    <sup>4</sup> wind.    <sup>5</sup> half.    <sup>6</sup> crag.    <sup>7</sup> recline.



## ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXI. XXXII.

- 2 the Holy One of Israel, neither inquire after the Eternal. Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back<sup>1</sup> his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and  
3 against the help of the workers of iniquity. Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Eternal shall incline his hand, both he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is holpen shall fall, and they all shall  
4 fail together. For thus hath the Eternal spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring<sup>2</sup> on his prey, when a multitude<sup>3</sup> of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be dismayed by their voice, nor abase himself for the crowd of them: so shall the Eternal of hosts come down to fight on  
5 mount Zion, and on the hill thereof. As birds flying, so will the Eternal of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will  
6 deliver *it*, and passing over he will preserve *it*. Return ye unto *him from whom* the children of Israel have deeply revolted.<sup>4</sup>  
7 For in that day every man shall scorn his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you  
8 *for* a sin. Then shall Assyria fall with the sword, not of a man; and the sword, not of a person, shall devour<sup>5</sup> him: but he shall  
9 flee from the sword, and his young men shall be tributary. And he shall pass over to his rock for dread, and his princes shall be dismayed by a banner, is the declaration of the Eternal, whose fire<sup>6</sup> *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XXXII.

- 1 BEHOLD, for righteousness reigneth a king, and as princes<sup>7</sup>  
2 they bear sway for judgment. And a man shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rills of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great<sup>8</sup> rock in a weary  
3 land. And the eyes of them that see shall not be smeared over; and the ears of them that hear shall attend. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the  
4 stammerers shall be ready to speak *with* distinctness. The base person shall be no more called liberal, nor the crafty said  
5 *to be* bountiful. For the base person will speak baseness, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise<sup>9</sup> impiety, and to speak erroneously concerning the Eternal, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to lack.  
7 The vessels also of the crafty *are* evil: he counsels wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the

<sup>1</sup> remove.    <sup>2</sup> uttering sounds.    <sup>3</sup> fulness.    <sup>4</sup> deepened a revolt.    <sup>5</sup> eat.    <sup>6</sup> light.  
<sup>7</sup> officers.    <sup>8</sup> heavy.    <sup>9</sup> do.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXII. XXXIII.

8 needy speaketh right.<sup>1</sup> But the liberal counselleth liberal  
 9 things; and by liberal things shall he stand.<sup>2</sup> Rise up, ye  
 women that are at ease, hear my voice; ye trusting daughters  
 10 give ear unto my speech. Over days and years shall ye be  
 agitated, ye trusting ones: for the vintage shall fail, the  
 11 gathering shall not come. Tremble, ye women that are at  
 ease; be agitated, ye trusting ones: strip ye, and make ye  
 12 bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins. Lamenting for the  
 13 breasts, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. Upon the  
 ground of my people shall come up thorns *and* briars,|| yea,  
 14 upon all the houses of joy in the exulting town: Because the  
 palaces shall be forsaken; the crowd of the city shall be left;  
 the acclivity of the city and watch-tower shall be for dens<sup>3</sup> for  
 15 ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of droves; Until a spirit be  
 poured out upon us from on high, and the desert be fruitful  
 16 soil, and fruitful soil be counted for the forest. Then judg-  
 ment shall dwell in the desert, and righteousness abide in the  
 17 fruitful soil. And the work of righteousness shall be peace;  
 and the effect<sup>4</sup> of righteousness, quietness and assurance for  
 18 ever. And my people shall abide in an abode of peace, and in  
 19 dwellings of security, and in sure resting-places. And it shall  
 hail whilst the forest goeth down; and the city shall be low in  
 20 lowness. Happiness on you that sow beside all waters, that  
 send forth *thither* the feet of the ox<sup>5</sup> and the ass.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and  
 dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with  
 thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled;  
*and* when thou shalt make an end|| to deal treacherously, they  
 2 shall deal treacherously with thee. O Eternal, be gracious  
 unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every  
 3 morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble. At the  
 voice of the crowd the peoples move off; at the lifting up of  
 4 thyself nations were scattered. And your spoil shall be  
 gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: || as the running  
 5 to and fro of locusts shall he eagerly run upon them. The  
 Eternal is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled  
 6 Zion with judgment and righteousness. And wisdom and  
 knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* abundance  
 of salvation: the fear of the Eternal *is* his treasure.  
 7 Behold, their valiant ones|| shall cry without; the ambassa-

<sup>1</sup> judgment.    <sup>2</sup> arise.    <sup>3</sup> caves.    <sup>4</sup> service.    <sup>5</sup> one of the herd.

- 8 dors of peace shall weep bitterly. The highways are desolate, the way-faring man ceaseth :<sup>1</sup> he hath made void the covenant, 9 he hath scorned the cities, he regardeth<sup>2</sup> no man. The earth mourneth *and* languisheth ; Lebanon is ashamed *and* hewn down ; Sharon is like a wilderness ; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their leaves*. Now will I rise, saith the Eternal ; 10 now will I raise myself ; now will I lift up myself. Ye shall be pregnant with chaff ; ye shall bring forth stubble : your 11 breath<sup>3</sup> *as* fire shall devour you. And peoples shall be *as* the burnings of lime ; *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.
- 12 Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done ; and ye *that are* 13 near, know my might. The sinners in Zion dread ; quaking hath seized the impious : Who among us shall sojourn with the devouring<sup>4</sup> fire ? who among us shall sojourn with ever- 14 lasting burnings ? He that walketh *in* righteousness, and speaketh uprightness ; he that scorneth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh the palms of his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and 15 shutteth his eyes from seeing evil. He shall dwell on high : his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks ; bread 16 shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure. Thine eyes shall behold *the king* in his beauty : they shall see the land that is 17 very far off. Thy heart shall utter *in* terror, Where *is* a scribe ;<sup>5</sup> where *is* a receiver ; where *is* he that counted the 18 towers ? Thou shalt not see *any longer* a fierce people ; a people of unintelligible language,<sup>6</sup> not to be understood ; of a 19 stammering tongue, without sense.<sup>7</sup> Look upon Zion, the town of our appointment : thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a sure abode, a tent *that* shall not be taken down ;|| the pins thereof none shall remove for ever, neither shall any of the cords 20 thereof be loosened. But there the Eternal will be mighty unto us, *will be* unto us a place of broad<sup>8</sup> rivers *and* streams ; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant<sup>9</sup> ship 21 pass thereby. For the Eternal *is* our judge, the Eternal *is* 22 our lawgiver, the Eternal *is* our king ; he will save us. Thy cords are loosed ; they strengthen not the frame of their mast ; they spread not sail :<sup>10</sup> then is the prey of a great spoil 23 divided ; the lame take<sup>11</sup> the prey. And the neighbour shall not say, I am sick : the people that abide therein *shall be* forgiven<sup>12</sup> *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 APPROACH, ye nations, to hear ; and attend, ye races ; let the

<sup>1</sup> leaveth off. <sup>2</sup> reckoneth. <sup>3</sup> wind. <sup>4</sup> eating. <sup>5</sup> one counting. <sup>6</sup> deep of lip.  
<sup>7</sup> knowledge. <sup>8</sup> wide of hands. <sup>9</sup> mighty. <sup>10</sup> banner. <sup>11</sup> preyed. <sup>12</sup> borne.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXIV.

earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all things  
 2 that come forth of it. For the indignation of the Eternal is  
 upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their host: he hath  
 3 doomed them, he hath given them to the slaughter. Their  
 slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out  
 of their carcases, and the mountains shall be dissolved with  
 4 their blood. And all the host of heaven shall melt away, and  
 the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll:<sup>1</sup> and all their  
 host shall wither away, as the leaf withereth away from the  
 5 vine, and as a withering *fig* from the fig-tree. For my sword  
 is drunk in the heaven; behold, it shall come down upon  
 6 Idumea, and upon the people of my doom, to judgment. The  
 sword of the Eternal is filled with blood; it is made fat with  
 fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of  
 the kidneys of rams: for the Eternal hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,  
 7 and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. And buffaloes  
 shall come down with them, and bulls with the mighty ones;  
 and their land shall be drunk with blood, and their dust made  
 8 fat with fatness. For *it is* the day of the vengeance of the  
 Eternal, *and* the year of recompenses for the quarrel of Zion.  
 9 And the brooks thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the  
 dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become  
 10 burning pitch. It shall not go out night nor day; the smoke  
 thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it  
 shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever:  
 11 Pelican and hedgehog shall possess it; owl also and raven  
 shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch<sup>2</sup> over it the line of  
 12 desolation, and the stones of emptiness. They shall call the  
 nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and  
 13 all her officers shall be nothing. And thorns|| shall come up  
 in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof;  
 and it shall be an abode of dragons,|| *and* a dwelling<sup>3</sup> for  
 14 ostriches. Wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with  
 howling animals,|| and satyr<sup>4</sup> shall cry to his fellow; a noc-  
 turnal one also shall rest there, and find for herself a place  
 15 of rest. There shall the arrow-snake nestle, and lay,<sup>5</sup> and  
 hatch,<sup>6</sup> and gather|| under her shadow; there shall the vul-  
 16 tures|| also be gathered, every one with her mate. Inquire  
 ye out of the book of the Eternal, and read;<sup>7</sup> no one of  
 these shall fail, none shall want her mate:<sup>8</sup> for my mouth it  
 17 hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them. And  
 he hath cast a lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto  
 them by the line: they shall possess it for ever, from genera-  
 tion to generation they shall dwell therein.

<sup>1</sup> book.    <sup>2</sup> incline.    <sup>3</sup> enclosure.    <sup>4</sup> he-goat.    <sup>5</sup> escape.    <sup>6</sup> cleave.    <sup>7</sup> call.

<sup>8</sup> a woman her fellow bore not in mind.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXV. XXXVI.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 THE desert, and the solitary place, shall be glad for them ; and  
 2 the plain shall rejoice, and blossom as the lily.|| It shall  
 blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and shouting ;  
 the glory of the Lebanon shall be given unto it, the majesty of  
 Carmel and Sharon ; they shall see the glory of the Eternal,  
 3 and the majesty of our God. Strengthen ye the feeble hands,  
 4 and confirm the stumbling knees. Say to them *that are* of a  
 fearful<sup>1</sup> heart, Be strong, fear not ; behold your God, vengeance  
 cometh, a recompense of God ; he will come and save you.  
 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be unclosed, and the ears of  
 6 the deaf shall be opened : Then shall the lame *man* leap as a  
 hart, and the tongue of the dumb shout : for in the desert shall  
 7 waters break out,<sup>2</sup> and brooks in the plain. And the semblance  
 of water shall become a draught, and thirsty land<sup>3</sup> springs  
 of water : in the abode of dragons,|| its couching place, is space<sup>4</sup>  
 8 for cane and paper reed. And a road shall be there, and a way,  
 and it shall be called, The way of holiness ; the unclean shall  
 not pass over it ; but it *shall be* for those : the way-faring men,  
 9 though fools, shall not stray. No lion shall be there, nor *any*  
 tearing creature among animals shall go up thereon, it shall not  
 10 be found there : but the redeemed shall walk *there*. And the  
 released of the Eternal shall return, and come to Zion with  
 shouting and everlasting joy upon their heads : they shall  
 obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee  
 away.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah,  
*that* Sennacherib king of Assyria went up against all the for-  
 2 tified cities of Judah, and took<sup>5</sup> them. And the king of  
 Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king  
 Hezekiah, with a great<sup>6</sup> force : and he stood by the trench of  
 3 the upper pool, in the highway of the washer's field. Then  
 came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, who *was* over the  
 household, and Shebna the scribe,<sup>7</sup> and Joah, Asaph's son, the  
 4 recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to  
 Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What

<sup>1</sup> precipitate.    <sup>2</sup> be cleft.    <sup>3</sup> draught.    <sup>4</sup> enclosure.    <sup>5</sup> caught.    <sup>6</sup> heavy.

<sup>7</sup> he that counts,

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVI.

- 5 trust *is* this wherein thou trustest? I said it is only a word of the lip, counsel and might *are required* for war: now, on whom  
6 dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Lo, thou trustest in the stay of this crushed cane, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into the palm of his hand, and pierce it:  
7 so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him. But if thou say to me, We trust in the Eternal our God: *is it* not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath removed, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall prostrate yourselves before this altar? Now, therefore, pray, enter into a compact with my lord the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set<sup>1</sup> riders  
9 upon them. How then wilt thou turn away<sup>2</sup> the face of one captain of the least of my lord's servants, and trustest in  
10 Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? And am I now come up without the Eternal against this land to destroy<sup>3</sup> it? The Eternal said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.  
11 Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Pray, speak unto thy servants Syrian; for we understand<sup>4</sup> *it*: and speak not to us Jewish, in the ears of the people that *are*  
12 on the rampart. But Rabshakeh said, Hath my lord sent me to thy lord and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not sent *me* to the men that sit upon the rampart, that they may eat  
13 their own excrements and drink their own piss with you? Then Rabshakeh stood, and called with a loud<sup>5</sup> voice in Jewish, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria:  
14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah beguile you; for he  
15 shall not be able to deliver you. Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Eternal, saying, The Eternal will surely deliver us: this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of  
16 Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make with me peace,<sup>6</sup> and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> restore. <sup>3</sup> corrupt. <sup>4</sup> hear. <sup>5</sup> great. <sup>6</sup> blessing.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVI. XXXVII.

- 17 ye every one the waters of his cistern; Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and must,  
 18 a land of bread and vineyards. *Beware* lest Hezekiah entice you, saying, The Eternal will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of  
 19 Assyria? Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered  
 20 Samaria out of my hand? Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the Eternal should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?  
 21 But they were silent, and answered him not a word: for the  
 22 king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe,<sup>1</sup> and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* garments rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

- 1 AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his garments, and covered himself with the sackcloth, and went  
 2 into the house of the Eternal. And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe,<sup>1</sup> and the elders of the priests covered with the sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet,  
 3 the son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, A day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of insult is this day: for the children are come to the birth|| and *there is* not strength  
 4 to bring forth. Perhaps the Eternal thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his lord hath sent to insult the living God, and will reprove<sup>2</sup> the words which the Eternal thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for  
 5 the remnant that is left.<sup>3</sup> So the servants of king Hezekiah  
 6 came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your lord, Thus saith the Eternal, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the  
 7 king of Assyria have reviled me. Behold, I will put it in his mind<sup>4</sup> that when he hears a report he shall return to his own land;

<sup>1</sup> he that counts.

<sup>2</sup> argue.

<sup>3</sup> found.

<sup>4</sup> give spirit in him.



# ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVII.

8 and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed<sup>1</sup> from  
 9 Lachish. And he heard say concerning Tirhakah, king of Cush, He is come forth to fight with thee: and when he  
 10 heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest beguile thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not  
 11 be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by dooming them *to destruction*; and shalt thou be delivered?  
 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed,<sup>2</sup> *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the  
 13 children of Eden who *were* in Telassar? Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of  
 14 Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? And Hezekiah took the letter<sup>3</sup> from the hand of the messengers, and read<sup>4</sup> it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the Eternal, and spread it before  
 15 the Eternal. And Hezekiah prayed unto the Eternal, saying,  
 16 O Eternal of hosts, God of Israel, that abidest *between* the cherubim, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made the heaven and the earth.  
 17 Incline thine ear, O Eternal, and hear; unclosethine eyes, O Eternal, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who  
 18 hath sent to insult the living God. Of a truth, Eternal, the kings of Assyria have devastated all the nations, and their  
 19 countries. And have cast<sup>5</sup> their gods into the fire; for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone;  
 20 therefore they have destroyed them. Now, therefore, O Eternal our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the Eternal, *even* thou  
 21 only. Then Isaiah, the son of Amoz, sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:  
 22 This *is* the word which the Eternal hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath

<sup>1</sup> journeyed.    <sup>2</sup> corrupted.    <sup>3</sup> books.    <sup>4</sup> called.    <sup>5</sup> given.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVII.

23 shaken<sup>1</sup> her head at thee. Whom hast thou insulted and  
 reviled? and against whom hast thou raised *thy* voice, and  
 lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of  
 24 Israel. By thy servants thou hast insulted the Eternal, and  
 hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to  
 the height of the mountains, to the sides<sup>2</sup> of Lebanon; and  
 I will cut down the tall<sup>3</sup> cedars thereof, *and* the choice cypresses  
 thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border<sup>4</sup>, *and*  
 25 the forest of his fruitful soil.|| I have digged, and drunk  
 water; and with the sole<sup>5</sup> of my feet I dry up all the rivers of  
 26 Matsor. Hast thou not heard it? long ago I have done it  
*and* of ancient times have I formed it, now have I brought it  
 to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste fortified cities *into*  
 27 ruinous stone heaps. Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small  
 power,<sup>6</sup> they were dismayed and ashamed: they were *as* the  
 grass of the field, and *as* the green sprout; *as* the grass on the  
 28 roofs, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up. And  
 thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in I know, as  
 29 also thy rage against me. Because thy rage against me, and  
 thy wantonness, is come up into mine ears; therefore will I  
 put my prickle in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I  
 30 will turn thee back by the way which thou camest. And this  
*shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as  
 grow of their own accord; and the second year that which  
 springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap,  
 31 and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. And the  
 remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again<sup>7</sup>  
 32 take root downward, and bear<sup>8</sup> fruit upward: For out of Jeru-  
 salem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of  
 mount Zion: the zeal of the Eternal of hosts shall do this.  
 33 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the king of Assy-  
 ria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there,  
 nor come before<sup>9</sup> it with shields, nor cast<sup>10</sup> a bank against it.  
 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and  
 shall not come into this city, is the declaration of the Eternal.  
 35 For I will protect this city to save it, for mine own sake, and  
 36 for my servant David's sake. Then an angel<sup>11</sup> of the Eternal  
 went forth, and smote in the camp of Assyria a hundred and  
 four score and five thousand: and when they arose early in the  
 37 morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses. So Sennacherib  
 king of Assyria journeyed and went and returned, and abode  
 38 at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was prostrating him-

<sup>1</sup> moved.   <sup>2</sup> thighs.   <sup>3</sup> stature of.   <sup>4</sup> end.   <sup>5</sup> hollow.   <sup>6</sup> short of hand.   <sup>7</sup> continue.  
<sup>8</sup> make.   <sup>9</sup> anticipate.   <sup>10</sup> shed.   <sup>11</sup> messenger.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVII. XXXVIII.

self in the house of Nisroch his god, and Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XXXVIII.

- 1 IN those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Set thy house in  
 2 order:<sup>1</sup> for thou shalt die, and not live. Then Hezekiah turned his face towards the wall, and prayed unto the Eternal.  
 3 And said, Remember now, O Eternal, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect<sup>2</sup> heart, and have done what is good in thine eyes: and Hezekiah  
 4 wept sore.<sup>3</sup> And the word of the Eternal was to Isaiah, 5 saying, Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.  
 6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand<sup>4</sup> of the 7 king of Assyria: and I will protect this city. And this *shall be* the sign unto thee from the Eternal, that the Eternal will  
 8 do this thing that he hath spoken; Behold, I will bring again<sup>5</sup> the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun-dial<sup>6</sup> of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.  
 9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been  
 10 sick, and was recovered<sup>7</sup> of his sickness: I said, in the quiet of my days, I shall go to the gates of *the* grave: I am deprived  
 11 of the residue of my years. I said, I shall not see Yah, *even* Yah, in the land of the living; I shall behold man no more  
 12 with the inhabitants of perishableness. Mine age is departed and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have severed like a weaver my life; he will cut me off from the thrum: ||  
 13 from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me. Until the morning I likened a lion, thus will he break all my bones:  
 14 from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me. Like a wheeling|| swallow, so did I chatter; I did coo<sup>8</sup> as a dove: mine eyes languish *with looking* upwards: O Eternal, I

<sup>1</sup> command thy house.    <sup>2</sup> complete.    <sup>3</sup> a great weeping.    <sup>4</sup> hollow.    <sup>5</sup> restore.  
    <sup>6</sup> degrees.    <sup>7</sup> lived.    <sup>8</sup> utter sounds.

15 am oppressed; be surety for me. What shall I speak? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly|| all my years on account of the bitterness of my soul.  
 16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to  
 17 live. Behold, for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption:|| for  
 18 thou hast cast all my sins behind my back. For *the* grave cannot acknowledge thee; death cannot praise thee: they that  
 19 go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth. *The* living, *the* living he shall acknowledge thee, as I *do* this day; the father  
 20 to the children shall make known thy truth. The Eternal *was ready* to save me: therefore we will play my songs, all the days  
 21 of our life, in the house of the Eternal. For Isaiah had said, Let them take<sup>1</sup> a cake of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster|| upon the  
 22 boil, and he shall recover.<sup>2</sup> Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the Eternal?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 At that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters<sup>3</sup> and a present<sup>4</sup> to Hezekiah: for he had  
 2 heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.<sup>5</sup> And Hezekiah was glad of them, and showed them the house of his spicery,|| the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the good oil, and all the house of his armour,<sup>6</sup> and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his  
 3 dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me,  
 4 *even* from Babylon. Then said he, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in my house have they seen; there is nothing among my treasures  
 5 that I have not showed them. Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah,  
 6 Hear the word of the Eternal of hosts; Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thy house, and *that* which thy fathers have treasured up in store until this day, shall be carried to  
 7 Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Eternal. And of thy sons that shall go forth from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace

<sup>1</sup> lift up. <sup>2</sup> live. <sup>3</sup> books. <sup>4</sup> oblation. <sup>5</sup> strong. <sup>6</sup> vessels.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXIX. XL.

8 of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the Eternal which thou hast spoken : he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

## CHAP. XL.

- 1 COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak
- 2 ye to the heart of Jerusalem, and call unto her, that her warfare is accomplished,<sup>1</sup> that her iniquity is pardoned:<sup>2</sup> for she hath received<sup>3</sup> of the hand of the Eternal, double for all her sins.
- 3 A voice calleth, Clear ye in the desert the way of the Eternal, make straight in the plain a highway for our God.
- 4 Every glen shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low : and the crooked shall be a straight place, and the
- 5 rough places a deep valley : And the glory of the Eternal shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together : for the mouth of the Eternal hath spoken *it*.
- 6 A voice says, Call out. And he said, What shall I call out? All flesh *is* grass, and all the mercy thereof *is* as the
- 7 flower of the field : Grass drieth, flower withereth : because the wind of the Eternal bloweth upon it : surely the people
- 8 *is* grass. Grass drieth, flower withereth ; but the word of our
- 9 God shall stand<sup>1</sup> for ever. O Zion's bearer of good tidings, get thee up upon a high mountain ; O Jerusalem's bearer of good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength : lift *it* up, be not afraid ; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God !
- 10 Behold, the Lord Eternal will come with might, and his arm shall rule for him : behold, his reward *is* with him, and his
- 11 wages before him. He shall feed his drove like a shepherd ; he shall gather lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with young.||
- 12 Who hath measured waters in the palm of his hand, and meted out|| heavens with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in the measure,|| and weighed mountains in the
- 13 scales, and hills in a balance ? Who hath investigated the spirit of the Eternal, or, *being* his counsellor,<sup>5</sup> hath taught<sup>6</sup>
- 14 him ? With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and acquainted him with the way of understand-
- 15 ing. Behold, nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted<sup>7</sup> as the small dust of a balance : behold, he taketh up
- 16 isles<sup>9</sup> as a very little thing. And Lebanon *is* not sufficient for

<sup>1</sup> full.    <sup>2</sup> accepted.    <sup>3</sup> taken.    <sup>4</sup> arise.    <sup>5</sup> man of his counsel.    <sup>6</sup> made known.  
<sup>7</sup> counted.    <sup>8</sup> maritime settlements.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XL. XLI.

- fuel, nor the animals thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.
- 17 All the nations before him *are* as nothing; and they are  
 18 counted<sup>1</sup> to him less than nothingness and vanity.<sup>2</sup> To whom  
 then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto  
 19 him? An artificer melteth<sup>3</sup> the graven image, and the gold-  
 smith<sup>4</sup> spreadeth<sup>5</sup> it over with gold, and casteth<sup>6</sup> silver chains.  
 20 He that *is* so impoverished, *that he hath no* heave-offering,  
 chooseth a tree *that* will not rot: he seeketh unto him a  
 cunning<sup>7</sup> artificer, to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not  
 21 totter. Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not  
 been told you from beginning?<sup>8</sup> have ye not understood *from*  
 22 the foundations of the earth? *It is* he that sitteth upon the  
 sphere of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grass-  
 hoppers; that stretcheth out<sup>9</sup> heavens as the curtain,<sup>||</sup> and  
 23 spreadeth them out as the tent to abide in; That bringeth<sup>10</sup> the  
 distinguished men to nothing: he maketh the judges of the  
 24 earth as the desolation. They are not yet planted, they are not  
 yet sown; their stock has not yet taken root in the earth:  
 and when he only breatheth upon them the whirlwind shall take  
 25 them away as stubble. To whom then will ye liken me, or  
 26 shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. Lift up your eyes on  
 high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth  
 out their host by number: he calleth them all by names;  
 through the fulness of omnipotence, and the mighty one in  
 power, not one faileth.
- 27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way  
 is hid<sup>11</sup> from the Eternal, and my judgment is passed over  
 28 from my God? Hast thou not known, hast thou not heard,  
*that* the everlasting God, the Eternal, the Creator of the ends  
 of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no search-  
 29 ing of his understanding. He giveth power to the faint; and  
 30 to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength. If even  
 youths<sup>12</sup> become faint and weary, and the young men easily stum-  
 31 ble: Yet they that wait upon the Eternal shall renew<sup>13</sup> *their*  
 strength; they shall mount up *with* pinions as the eagles; they  
 shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

## CHAP. XLI.

- 1 Hold your peace before me, O maritime settlements; and let  
 races renew<sup>13</sup> *their* strength: let them step nigh, then let  
 2 them speak; let us approach together to judgment. Who  
 awakened righteousness from the east, called him to his foot,  
 gave nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he  
 gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to  
 3 his bow. He pursued them, *and* passed in peace; *even by* a

<sup>1</sup> thought. <sup>2</sup> desolate. <sup>3</sup> poureth. <sup>4</sup> refiner. <sup>5</sup> extendeth. <sup>6</sup> refineth. <sup>7</sup> wise. <sup>8</sup> head.  
<sup>9</sup> inclineth. <sup>10</sup> giveth. <sup>11</sup> screened. <sup>12</sup> lads. <sup>13</sup> change.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XLI.

4 path *that* he had not gone with his feet. Who hath wrought  
*it*, calling the generations<sup>1</sup> from beginning?<sup>2</sup> I the Eternal,  
 5 the first, and with the last, I *am* he. Maritime settlements  
 saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth trembled, approached,  
 6 and arrived. They helped every one<sup>3</sup> his fellow; and *every*  
 7 *one* said to his brother, Be strong. So the artificer strengtheneth  
 the goldsmith,<sup>4</sup> *and* he that smoothed *with* a hammer him that  
 struck the anvil, saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he  
 8 fastened<sup>5</sup> it with nails, *that* it should not be moved.<sup>6</sup> But thou,  
 Israel, my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of  
 9 Abraham my friend, Whom I have taken<sup>5</sup> from the ends of the  
 earth, and called thee from the nobles thereof, and said unto  
 thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not scorned  
 10 thee; Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee; have no regard, for I  
*am* thy God: I will make thee firm; yea, I will help thee; yea,  
 I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.  
 11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be  
 ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they  
 12 that strive with thee<sup>7</sup> shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and  
 shalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee:<sup>8</sup> they  
 that war against thee<sup>9</sup> shall be as nothing, and as a thing of  
 13 nought. For I the Eternal thy God will lay hold on thy right  
 14 hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not,  
 thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of  
 15 Israel. Behold, I will make<sup>10</sup> thee a new sharp threshing in-  
 strument having teeth:<sup>11</sup> thou shalt thresh the mountains, and  
 16 beat *them* small, and shalt make<sup>10</sup> hills as the chaff. Thou  
 shalt fan them, and a wind shall carry them away, and a whirl-  
 wind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the Eternal,  
*and* shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.  
 17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and*  
 their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Eternal will answer them, *I*  
 18 the God of Israel will not forsake them. I will open rivers in  
 elevated places, and fountains in the midst of the deep valleys:  
 I will make<sup>10</sup> a desert a pool of water, and arid land springs  
 19 of water. I will plant<sup>12</sup> in the desert *the* cedar, acacia, and  
 myrtle, and *the* oil-tree; I will set<sup>10</sup> in the plain *the* cypress,  
 20 *and the* pine,|| *and the* box-tree|| together; That they may see  
 and know, and consider,<sup>10</sup> and understand together, that the  
 hand of the Eternal hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel

<sup>1</sup> ages. <sup>2</sup> head. <sup>3</sup> a man. <sup>4</sup> refiner. <sup>5</sup> laid hold. <sup>6</sup> totter. <sup>7</sup> the men of the quarrel  
<sup>8</sup> the men of thy contention. <sup>9</sup> the men of thy war. <sup>10</sup> put. <sup>11</sup> owner of mouths. <sup>12</sup> give



## ISAIAH, CHAP. XLI. XLII.

- 21 hath created it. Produce your cause,<sup>1</sup> saith the Eternal: bring  
 22 forth your defence, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring  
*them* forth, and tell us what shall happen; let them tell the  
 former things what they *be*, that we may consider<sup>2</sup> them, and  
 know the latter end<sup>3</sup> of them; or declare us things for to come.  
 23 Tell the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know  
 that ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may have  
 24 regard, and see *it* together. Behold, *yeare* less than nothing,  
 and your work less than nought: an abomination *is he that*  
*chooseth you.*  
 25 I have awakened *one* from the north, and he shall arrive:  
 from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name; and he  
 shall come upon governors as *upon* mortar, and as the potter  
 26 treadeth clay. Who hath told from beginning,<sup>4</sup> that we may  
 know? and before-time, that we may say, *He is* righteous?  
 yea, *there is* none that telleth; yea, *there is* none that declareth;  
 27 yea, *there is* none that heareth your words. The first *shall say*  
 to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem a  
 28 bearer of good tidings. For I saw, and *there was* no man;  
 even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when I  
 29 asked of them, could answer<sup>5</sup> a word. Behold, all of them—  
 their work is iniquity *and* nought: their molten images *are*  
 wind and desolation.

### CHAP. XLII.

- 1 BEHOLD my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *with whom*  
 my soul is pleased: I have put<sup>6</sup> my spirit upon him; he shall  
 2 bring forth judgment to the nations. He shall not cry, nor lift  
 3 up, nor cause his voice to be heard outside. A bruised cane  
 shall he not break, and a dim *burning* wick<sup>7</sup> shall he not quench:  
 4 he shall bring forth judgment unto truth. He shall not fail<sup>8</sup>  
 nor be discouraged,<sup>9</sup> till he have set<sup>10</sup> judgment in the earth:  
 and maritime settlements shall wait for his law.  
 5 Thus saith God the Eternal, he that created the heavens, and  
 inclined them: he that extended the earth, and that which  
 cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon  
 6 it, and spirit to them that walk therein; I the Eternal have  
 called thee in righteousness, and will lay hold on thy hand,  
 and will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the  
 7 people, for a light of nations. To unclothe blind eyes, to bring  
 out prisoners from a prison, *and* them that sit in darkness out  
 8 of the house of restraint. *I am* the Eternal; that *is* my name:  
 and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to

<sup>1</sup> approach your quarrel.    <sup>2</sup> put our heart.    <sup>3</sup> remoteness.    <sup>4</sup> head.    <sup>5</sup> restore.  
    <sup>6</sup> given.    <sup>7</sup> flax.    <sup>8</sup> become dim.    <sup>9</sup> bruised.    <sup>10</sup> put.

9 the graven images. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I tell : before they spring forth<sup>1</sup> I declare them to you. Sing unto the Eternal a new song, *and* his praise from the extremity of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that fills it ; maritime settlements, and the inhabitants thereof. Let *the* desert and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the inclosures *that* Kedar doth inhabit : let the inhabitants of the rock shout, let them cry out from the top of mountains. Let them give<sup>2</sup> glory unto the Eternal, and declare<sup>3</sup> his praise in the maritime settlements. The Eternal shall go forth as a hero, he shall awaken jealousy like a man of war : he shall cry,<sup>4</sup> yea, raise a war-cry ; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have been still from time of yore ; I have held my peace, *and* refrained myself : *now* will I cry|| like a woman giving birth ; I will heave and pant at once. I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs ; and I will make<sup>5</sup> rivers into maritime settlements, and I will dry up pools. And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not ; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known : I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them. They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods. Hear, ye deaf ; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who *is* blind, if not my servant ? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent ? who *is* blind as *he that is* recompensed, and blind as the servant of the Eternal ? Seeing many things, but thou heedeth not ; unclosing ears, but he heareth not. The Eternal is pleased for his righteousness' sake ; he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable. But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled ; *they are* all of them snared in holes,|| and they are hid in houses of restraint : they are for a prey, and none delivereth ; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who among you will give ear to this ? *who* will attend and hear for the time to come ? Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to plunderers ? did not the Eternal, he against whom we have sinned ? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law. Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his wrath, and the shock of war : and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not ; and it kindled upon him, yet he laid<sup>5</sup> *it* not to heart.

<sup>1</sup> grow.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> sell.    <sup>4</sup> raise a din.    <sup>5</sup> put.

CHAP. XLIII.

- 1 AND now, thus saith the Eternal that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.
- 2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be scorched;
- 3 neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I *am* the Eternal thy God, the Holy One of Israel thy Saviour: I gave
- 4 Egypt *for* thy ransom, Cush and Seba for thee. Since thou wast precious in my eyes, thou has been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and races
- 5 for thy life. Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy
- 6 seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the extremity
- 7 of the earth; *Even* every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have
- 8 made him. Bring forth a blind people that have eyes, and the
- 9 deaf that have ears. All the nations were gathered together, and races assembled: who among them can tell this, and declare us former things? let them bring forth<sup>1</sup> their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is*
- 10 truth. Ye *are* my witnesses, is the declaration of the Eternal, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: before me there was
- 11 no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I, *even* I, *am*
- 12 the Eternal; and beside me *there is* no Saviour. I have told, and have saved, and I have declared, when *there was* no strange<sup>2</sup>
- 13 god among you: therefore ye *are*<sup>1</sup> my witnesses, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I *am* God. Yea, before<sup>3</sup> the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall hinder<sup>4</sup> it?
- 14 Thus saith the Eternal, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent forth to Babylon, and took down all bolts, and the Chaldeans, whose shout *is* in the ships.
- 15 I *am* the Eternal, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.
- 16 Thus saith the Eternal, who maketh<sup>5</sup> a way in the sea, and
- 17 a path in mighty waters; Who bringeth forth chariot and horse, force, and power; they shall lie down together; they

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> lay.    <sup>3</sup> from.    <sup>4</sup> restore.    <sup>5</sup> giveth.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. XLIII. XLIV.

shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as the  
 18 flax. Remember ye not former things, neither consider  
 19 things of old. Behold, I will do a new thing: now it shall  
 20 spring forth;<sup>1</sup> shall ye not know it? I will even make<sup>2</sup> a way  
 in the desert, *and* rivers in a waste. The animal of the field  
 shall honour me, the dragons<sup>||</sup> and the ostriches; because I give  
 waters in the desert, *and* rivers in a waste, to give drink to my  
 21 people, my chosen. This people have I formed for myself;  
 22 they shall show forth<sup>3</sup> my praise. But thou hast not called  
 upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.  
 23 Thou hast not brought me any of the flock for thy burnt-  
 offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices: I  
 have not caused thee to serve with an oblation, nor wearied  
 24 thee with incense. Thou hast obtained for me no *sweet* cane  
 with the money,<sup>4</sup> neither hast thou satiated me with the fat of  
 thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins,  
 25 thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. I, *even* I, *am* he  
 that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will  
 26 not remember thy sins. Put me in remembrance: let us be  
 judged together: relate thou, that thou mayest be justified.  
 27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers<sup>5</sup> have trans-  
 gressed against me. Therefore I have profaned the officers of  
 holiness, and have given Jacob to the curse,<sup>6</sup> and Israel to  
 revilings.

### CHAP. XLIV.

1 YET now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have  
 2 chosen: Thus saith the Eternal that made thee, and formed  
 thee from *the* belly, he will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob my  
 3 servant; and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. For I will  
 pour water upon him that is thirsty, and fluids upon the dry  
 ground; I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing  
 4 upon thine offspring: And they shall grow *as* among the grass,  
 5 as willows by the water-courses. One shall say, I *am* of the  
 Eternal, and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob;  
 and another shall subscribe<sup>7</sup> *with* his hand unto the Eternal,  
 and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.  
 6 Thus saith the Eternal the King of Israel, and his Redeemer  
 the Eternal of hosts; I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and  
 7 besides me *there is* no God. And who, as I, shall call, and  
 shall tell it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed<sup>8</sup> the  
 ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall

<sup>1</sup> grow.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> relate.    <sup>4</sup> silver.    <sup>5</sup> interpreters.    <sup>6</sup> doom.    <sup>7</sup> write.    <sup>8</sup> put.

- 8 come, let them tell unto them. Dread ye not, neither be afraid: || have not I declared to thee from that time, and have told *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me?
- 9 yea, *there is* no God;<sup>1</sup> I know not *any*. They that form a graven image *are* all of them vanity;<sup>2</sup> and their delectable things shall not profit: and they *are* their own witnesses; they
- 10 see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed. Who hath formed a god, or molten<sup>3</sup> a graven image *that* is profitable for
- 11 nothing? Behold, all his associates shall be ashamed; and the artificers, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall dread, *and* they shall be
- 12 ashamed together. He forgeth<sup>4</sup> iron *into* an axe, worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and there is no
- 13 strength; he drinketh no water, and is faint. He carveth wood, spans it with a line, marketh it with a style; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the pattern of a man, according to the beauty<sup>5</sup>
- 14 of a human being; that it may abide in a house. He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the oak || and terebinth, which he maketh firm for himself among the trees of the forest: he
- 15 planteth an ash, || and the rain doth nourish<sup>6</sup> *it*. Then shall it be for a man for fuel: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and prostrateth himself before *it*: he maketh it a graven
- 16 image, and adoreth it. He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm,
- 17 I have seen a blaze: And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he prostrates himself before it, and pays adoration to *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for
- 18 thou *art* my god. They have not known nor understood: for he hath plaistered their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their
- 19 hearts, that they cannot understand. And none considereth<sup>7</sup> in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also have I baked bread upon the burning coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*; and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall
- 20 I pay adoration to the stock of a tree? He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside,<sup>8</sup> that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?
- 21 Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt
- 22 not be neglected by me. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me;

<sup>1</sup> crag.    <sup>2</sup> desolate.    <sup>3</sup> poured out.    <sup>4</sup> carveth.    <sup>5</sup> splendour.    <sup>6</sup> aggrandise.  
<sup>7</sup> restoreth.    <sup>8</sup> inclined.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XLIV. XLV.

23 for I have released thee. Shout, O ye heavens; for the Eternal hath done *it*; exult,<sup>1</sup> ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into shouting, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the Eternal hath released Jacob, and glorified  
 24 himself in Israel. Thus saith the Eternal that released thee, and he that formed thee from the belly, I *am* the Eternal that maketh all *things*; that inclineth the heavens alone; that  
 25 extendeth the earth by myself; That maketh void signs of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth<sup>2</sup> wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built; and I will raise  
 27 up the ruins thereof: That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers: That saith, Cyrus *is* my shepherd, he shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, 'Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 Tirus saith the Eternal to his anointed, to Cyrus, on whose right hand I have laid hold, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him double doors;  
 2 and gates shall not be shut: I will go before thee, and make proud places straight;<sup>3</sup> I will break in pieces doors of copper, and cut in sunder bolts of iron: And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I the Eternal, who call *thee* by thy  
 4 name, *am* the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I  
 5 have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. I *am* the Eternal, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me:  
 6 I girded thee, though thou hast not known me; 'That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me: I *am* the Eternal, and *there is* none else.  
 7 I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create evil: I the Eternal do all these *things*.  
 8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour<sup>4</sup> down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them be fruitful *in* salvation, and let righteousness grow up together. I the  
 9 Eternal have created it. Woe unto him that striveth with his Fashioner, a potsherd *among* the potsherds of the ground!

<sup>1</sup> raise a din.

<sup>2</sup> restoreth.

<sup>3</sup> plain.

<sup>4</sup> flow.

- Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou ?  
 10 or thy work, He hath no hands ? Woe unto him that saith  
 unto *his* father, What begettest thou ? or to the woman, Why<sup>1</sup>  
 11 hast thou travailed ? Thus saith the Eternal, the Holy One of  
 Israel, and his Fashioner, Ask me of things to come concerning  
 my sons ; and concerning the work of my hands command ye  
 12 me. I have made the earth, and created man upon it : I, *even*  
 my hands, have inclined *the* heavens, and all their host have I  
 13 commanded. I have awakened him in righteousness, and I  
 will make strait all his ways : he shall build my city, and he  
 shall let go my captives, not for price nor bribery, saith the  
 14 Eternal of hosts. Thus saith the Eternal, The labour of  
 Egypt, and gain of Cush, and of the Sabeans, men of  
 stature,<sup>2</sup> shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine :  
 they shall come after thee ; in fetters they shall come over, and  
 they shall prostrate themselves before thee, they shall pray  
 unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else ;  
 15 *there is* no God. Verily, thou *art* a God that hidest thyself,  
 16 O God of Israel, a Saviour. They shall be ashamed, and also  
 confounded, all of them : they shall go to confusion together  
 17 *that are* artificers in figures. *But* Israel was saved through the  
 Eternal with an everlasting salvation : ye shall not be ashamed  
 18 nor confounded in all eternity. For thus saith the Eternal  
 that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth  
 and made it, he hath established it, he created it not for desola-  
 tion, he formed it to be inhabited ; I *am* the Eternal, and  
 19 *there is* none else. I have not spoken in secret, in a place of  
 a land of darkness : I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye  
 me in vain. I the Eternal speak righteousness, I declare  
 20 things that are right. Assemble yourselves and come ; step  
 nigh together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations : they have  
 no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image, and  
 21 pray unto a god *that* cannot save. Tell ye, and bring *them*  
 near ; yea, let them take counsel together : who hath declared  
 this from ancient time ? *who* hath told it from that time ? *have*  
 not I the Eternal ? and *there is* no God else beside me ; a  
 22 righteous God, and a Saviour : *there is* none beside me. Turn  
 unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth ; for I *am*  
 23 God, and *there is* none else. I have sworn by myself, a word  
 is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return,  
 That unto me every knee shall bow,<sup>3</sup> every tongue shall swear.

<sup>1</sup> what.    <sup>2</sup> measure.    <sup>3</sup> stoop down.



# ISAIAH, CHAP. XLV. XLVI.

- 24 With the Eternal only, he said to me, *is* righteousness and might: *even* to him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed  
25 against him shall be ashamed. In the Eternal shall all the seed of Israel become just, and glorify themselves.

## CHAP. XLVI.

- 1 BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth;|| their idols were upon the animals, and upon the beasts: they that were carried were laden:  
2 *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*. They bow down; they stoop together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves<sup>1</sup> are gone into captivity. Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne<sup>2</sup> *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:  
4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will I bear the burden: I have made, and I will carry; even I will bear the burden, and will free *you*.  
5 To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare  
6 me, that we may be like? They lavish gold out of a bag, and weigh silver in the balance,<sup>3</sup> *and* hire a refiner, and he maketh  
7 it a god: they adore; yea, they prostrate themselves. They carry him upon the shoulder, they bear him as a burden, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not depart: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his distress.  
8 Remember this, and show yourselves men; bring *it* again<sup>1</sup> to  
9 mind,<sup>5</sup> O ye transgressors. Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else; I *am* God, and  
10 *there is* none like me; Declaring<sup>6</sup> *the* end<sup>7</sup> from *the* beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying,  
11 My counsel shall stand,<sup>8</sup> and I will do all my pleasure: Calling a bird of prey from the east, the man of my counsel from a far country:<sup>9</sup> yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have formed *it*, I will also do it.  
12 Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that *are* far from right-  
13 eousness: I bring near<sup>10</sup> my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not delay: and I will place<sup>11</sup> salvation in Zion for Israel my splendour.

<sup>1</sup> their souls. <sup>2</sup> laden. <sup>3</sup> cane. <sup>4</sup> restore. <sup>5</sup> heart. <sup>6</sup> telling. <sup>7</sup> remoteness. <sup>8</sup> arise.  
<sup>9</sup> country of distance. <sup>10</sup> approach. <sup>11</sup> give.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XLVII.

## CHAP. XLVII.

- 1 COME down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the earth: *there is* no throne,<sup>1</sup> O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.
- 2 Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks,|| make
- 3 bare the leg,|| uncover thy thigh, pass over rivers. Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy disgrace shall be seen:
- 4 I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee* as a man. *As* for our Redeemer, Eternal of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One
- 5 of Israel. Sit thou silent, and get thee into the darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called
- 6 The mistress of kingdoms. I was angry with my people; I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thy hand: thou didst show<sup>2</sup> them no mercy; upon an elder hast thou very
- 7 heavily laid the yoke. And thou saidst, I shall be a mistress for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay<sup>2</sup> these *things* to thy heart,
- 8 neither didst remember the latter end<sup>3</sup> of it. Therefore hear now this, thou luxurious one that abidest in safety; that sayest in thy heart, I *am*, and none else<sup>4</sup> besides me; I shall
- 9 not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know bereavement: But these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment, in one day, bereavement, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the
- 10 great abundance of thine incantations. For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thy heart, I *am*, and none else<sup>4</sup> besides me.
- 11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know its dawn: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to expiate: and ruin shall come upon thee suddenly, *which*
- 12 thou shalt not know. Stand now with thy incantations, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; perhaps thou mayest be able to profit, perhaps
- 13 thou mayest prevail. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers,|| the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up and save thee from *these*
- 14 *things* that shall come upon thee. Behold they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves<sup>5</sup> from the power<sup>6</sup> of the flame: *there shall not be* a coal
- 15 to warm at, *nor* blaze to sit before it. Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

<sup>1</sup> chair.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> remoteness.    <sup>4</sup> yet.    <sup>5</sup> their souls.    <sup>6</sup> hand.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XLVIII.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

- 1 HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the Eternal, and make mention of the  
2 God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness. For they call themselves of the city of holiness, and stay themselves  
3 upon the God of Israel; The Eternal of hosts *is* his name. I have told the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I declared them; I did *them*  
4 suddenly, and they came to pass. Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate,<sup>1</sup> and the nape of thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and  
5 thy forehead copper; I have even from the beginning told thee; before it came to pass I declared *it* thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them; and my graven  
6 image, and my molten image<sup>2</sup> hath commanded them. Thou hast heard, see all this; and ye, will not ye tell *it*? I have declared thee new things from this time, even guarded things, and  
7 thou didst not know them. They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest  
8 them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold I knew them. Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear opened itself: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the  
9 womb. For my name's sake will I defer my wrath, and for my  
10 praise will I refrain|| for thee, that I cut thee not off. Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in  
11 the furnace of affliction. For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it*: for how should *my name* be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another.
- 12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I *am* he: I  
13 *am* the first, I also *am* the last. My hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned  
14 heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand together. All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath told these *things*? The Eternal hath loved him; he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be* on the Chaldeans.  
15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought  
16 him, and he shall make his way prosperous. Approach unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from beginning;<sup>3</sup> from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord Eternal  
17 hath sent me, and his spirit. Thus saith the Eternal, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the Eternal thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way *that*

<sup>1</sup> hard.    <sup>2</sup> libation.    <sup>3</sup> head.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XLVIII. XLIX.

- 18 thou shouldest go. O that thou hadst attended to my commandments ! then had thy peace been as the river, and thy  
 19 righteousness as waves of the sea ; Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel|| thereof ; his name should not have been cut off nor exterminated from before me.
- 20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of shouting tell ye, declare this, bring it forth *even* to the extremity of the earth ; say ye, The Eternal hath redeemed  
 21 his servant Jacob. And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the wastes : he caused waters to gush out of the crag  
 22 for them ; he clave the crag also, and waters flowed out. *There* is no peace, saith the Eternal, unto the wicked.

## CHAP. XLIX.

- 1 LISTEN, O maritime settlements, unto me ; and hearken, ye races, from far ; The Eternal hath called me from *the* womb ; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my  
 2 name. And he hath made<sup>1</sup> my mouth like a sharp sword ; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a pointed  
 3 arrow ; in his quiver hath he screened me ; And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.  
 4 And I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent<sup>2</sup> my strength for nought,<sup>3</sup> and in vain ; *yet* surely my judgment *is*  
 5 with the Eternal, and my work with my God. And now, saith the Eternal that formed me from the belly *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, that Israel be gathered unto him,  
*yet* shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Eternal, and my God  
 6 shall be my might. And he said, It is too light a thing that thou shouldest be my servant, to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the guarded of Israel ; I will also give thee for a light to nations, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the extremity of the earth.
- 7 Thus saith the Eternal, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man<sup>4</sup> scorneth, *to him whom* a nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, officers also shall prostrate themselves, because of the Eternal that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.
- 8 Thus saith the Eternal, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee : and I will guard thee, and give thee for a covenant of a people, to raise up

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> finished.    <sup>3</sup> desolation.    <sup>4</sup> a soul.

- 9 a land to give as inheritance desolate heritages : That thou mayest say to them that are bound, Go forth ; to them that *are* in the darkness, Show yourselves : they shall feed in the ways,  
 10 and their pastures *shall be* in all elevated places. They shall not hunger nor thirst ; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them : for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even  
 11 by the springs of water shall he guide them. And I will make<sup>1</sup> all my mountains the way, and my highways shall be exalted.  
 12 Behold, these shall come from far ; and, lo, these from the north and from the west ; and these from the land of Sinim.  
 13 Shout, O heavens ; and be joyful, O earth ; and break forth into shouting, O mountains ; for the Eternal hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.  
 14 But Zion said, the Eternal hath forsaken me, and my Lord  
 15 hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her belly ?  
 16 yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms<sup>2</sup> of *my* hands ; thy ramparts  
 17 *are* continually before me. Thy children shall make haste ; thy destroyers, and they that make thee waste, shall go forth  
 18 from thee. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold : all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live,  
 19 *is* the declaration of the Eternal, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a  
 20 bride *doeth*. For thy ruins and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction—they shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up  
 21 shall be far away. The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me ; step *from* me  
 22 that I may abide. Then shalt thou say in thy heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I am bereaved and solitary, a captive, and exiled ? and who hath brought up these ? Behold, I remained alone ; these, where *had they been* ?  
 23 Thus saith the Eternal God, Behold, I will lift up my hand to nations, and raise my standard to peoples : and they shall bring thy sons in *their* arms,<sup>||</sup> and thy daughters shall be  
 24 carried upon *their* shoulders. And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their princesses thy nursing-mothers : they shall prostrate themselves to thee with *their* face<sup>3</sup> towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet ; and thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal : for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.  
 25 Shall prey be taken from a hero, or a captive of the righteous escape ? But thus saith the Eternal, Even the captive of a hero shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> hollows.    <sup>3</sup> nose.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. XLIX. L.

escape ; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee,  
 26 and I will save thy children. And I will feed thy extortioners  
 with their own flesh : and they shall be drunken with their own  
 blood, as with sweet wine : and all flesh shall know that I the  
 Eternal *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of  
 Jacob.

## CHAP. L.

- 1 THUS saith the Eternal, Where *is* the bill<sup>1</sup> of your mother's  
 divorcement, whom I have sent away ? or which of my creditors  
*is it* to whom I have sold you ? Behold, for your iniquities are  
 ye sold, and for your transgressions is your mother sent away.
- 2 Wherefore, *when* I came, *was there* no man ? when I called,  
*was there* none to answer ? Is my hand shortened at all, that it  
 cannot redeem ? or have I no power to deliver ? behold, at my  
 rebuke I dry up *the* sea : I make<sup>2</sup> rivers a desert : their fish
- 3 stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst. I  
 clothe heavens with blackness, and I make<sup>2</sup> sackcloth their
- 4 covering. The Lord Eternal hath given me a tongue for  
 disciples, that I should know how to speak a word in season to  
*him that is* weary : he wakeneth morning by morning ; he
- 5 wakeneth mine ear to hear as the disciples. The Lord Eternal  
 hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither receded
- 6 back. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them  
 that plucked off the hair : I hid not my face from shame and
- 7 spitting. For the Lord Eternal will help me ; therefore shall I  
 not be confounded : therefore have I set<sup>2</sup> my face like a flint,
- 8 and I know that I shall not be ashamed. *He is* near that de-  
 clareth me righteous ; who will contend with me ? let us stand  
 together : who *is* mine adversary ?<sup>3</sup> let him step near to me.
- 9 Behold, the Lord Eternal will help me ; who *is* he *that* shall  
 declare me wicked ? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment ; a
- 10 moth shall eat them up. Who *is* among you that feareth the  
 Eternal, that obeyeth the voice of his servant ? He that  
 walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light,<sup>4</sup> let him trust in the
- 11 name of the Eternal, and stay upon his God. Behold, all ye  
 kindle a fire, that compass|| *yourselves* about with sparks ;|| walk  
 in the light of your fire, and in the sparks|| *that* ye have kindled.  
 This ye had of my hand, ye shall lie down in woe.

<sup>1</sup> book.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>3</sup> owner of my judgment.

<sup>4</sup> brightness.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. LI.

## CHAP. LI.

- 1 HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Eternal : look unto the rock<sup>1</sup> whence ye are hewn, and
- 2 to the hole of the pit, whence ye are digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare<sup>2</sup> you : for I
- 3 called him as one, and blessed him, and increased him. For the Eternal shall comfort Zion : he will comfort all her ruins, and he will make<sup>3</sup> her desert like Eden, and her plain like the garden of the Eternal ; joy and gladness shall be found therein,
- 4 thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. Attend unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my race : for law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light
- 5 of peoples. My righteousness is near ; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge peoples : maritime settlements
- 6 shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust. Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath ; heavens shall vanish away|| like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that abide therein shall die in like manner : but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.<sup>4</sup> Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law ; fear ye not the disgrace of men, neither be ye dismayed by their revilings.
- 8 For a moth shall eat them up like a garment, and a worm|| shall eat them like wool : but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from age to age.
- 9 Awake, awake, put on might, O arm of the Eternal ; awake as in the ancient days, in the generations<sup>5</sup> of old. Art thou not it that hath hewn down Rahab, and pierced a huge creature ? Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great murmuring deep ; that hath made<sup>3</sup> the depths of the sea a way for the
- 11 redeemed to pass over ? Therefore the released of the Eternal shall return, and come with shouting unto Zion ; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head : they shall obtain gladness and joy ; and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.
- 12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you : who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son
- 13 of man who shall be made as grass ;<sup>6</sup> And forgettest the Eternal thy Maker, that hath inclined the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth ; and hast dreaded continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to

<sup>1</sup> crag.

<sup>2</sup> travailed.

<sup>3</sup> put.

<sup>4</sup> dismayed.

<sup>5</sup> ages.

<sup>6</sup> hay.



## ISAIAH, CHAP. LI. LII.

- 14 destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor? The  
fettered is speedily loosened, so that he should not die in the  
15 pit, nor that his bread should fail. But I *am* the Eternal thy  
God, that stilleth the sea, when its waves roar. The Eternal of  
16 hosts *is* his name. And I have put my words in thy mouth,  
and have covered thee in the shadow of my hand, that I may  
plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and  
say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.
- 17 Rouse thyself, rouse thyself, stand up, O Jerusalem, who  
hast drunk at the hand of the Eternal the cup of his fury :  
thou hast drunken the dregs|| of the cup of reeling, *and* wrung  
18 *them* out. *There is* none to lead her among all the sons *whom*  
she hath born ; neither *is there any* that layeth hold on her by  
19 the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up. These two  
*things* have happened unto thee ; who shall commiserate thee ?  
the violence, and the breach, and the famine, and the sword :  
20 *by* whom shall I comfort thee ? Thy sons have fainted, they  
lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull|| in a hunter's  
net : they are full of the fury of the Eternal, the rebuke of thy  
21 God. Therefore, hear now this, thou afflicted ; and drunken,  
but not with wine :
- 22 Thus saith thy Lord, the Eternal, and thy God *that* con-  
tendeth for his people, Behold, I have taken out of thy hand  
the cup of reeling, *even* the dregs|| of the cup of my fury ; thou  
23 shalt not continue to drink it : But I will put it into the hand  
of thy tormentors ; who have said to thy soul, Bow down, that  
we may go over : and thou hast laid<sup>1</sup> thy back as the ground,  
and as the street, to them that went over.

## CHAP. LII.

- 1 AWAKE, awake ; put on thy might, O Zion ; put on thy gar-  
ments of splendour, O Jerusalem, the city of holiness : for  
there shall not continue to come unto thee the uncircumcised  
2 and the unclean. Shake thyself from the dust ; arise, *and* sit  
down, O Jerusalem : loosen thyself from the bands of thy neck,  
3 O captive daughter of Zion. For thus saith the Eternal, Ye  
have been sold for nought ; and ye shall be redeemed without  
4 money. For thus saith the Eternal God, My people went  
down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there ; and Assyria  
5 oppressed them for nothing. Now, therefore, what have I  
here, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that my people is taken  
away for nought ? They that rule over them make them to  
howl,|| *is* the declaration of the Lord, and my name continually

<sup>1</sup> put.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. LII. LIII.

- 6 every day *is* contemned. Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that  
 7 doth speak; behold, *it is* I. How lovely upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that declareth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that declareth  
 8 salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! The voice of thy watchmen—they lift up the voice; together they shall shout: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Eternal  
 9 shall return to Zion. Break forth, shout together, ye ruins of Jerusalem: for the Eternal hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem: The Eternal hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.
- 11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that  
 12 carry the vessels of the Eternal. For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the Eternal will go before you; and  
 13 the God of Israel *will be* your rereward. Behold, my servant shall act wisely, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very  
 14 high. As many were astounded at thee—so much more marred was his appearance than that of any man, and his form  
 15 than that of the sons of men—so shall he cause many nations to leap<sup>1</sup>; kings shall shut their mouths because of him: for *that* which had not been related to them shall they see, and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

## CHAP. LIII.

- 1 Who would have believed our report! and the arm of the  
 2 Eternal—over whom was it revealed? And he grew<sup>2</sup> before him like the sucker, and like the root out of arid land; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there*  
 3 *is* no appearance that we should desire him. He is despised and avoided by men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with sickness: and like him from whom one hideth<sup>3</sup> *his* face; he is  
 4 despised, and we esteemed<sup>4</sup> him not. Surely he carried our sickness, and burdened himself *with* our sorrows: yet we did  
 5 esteem<sup>4</sup> him stricken,<sup>5</sup> smitten of God, and afflicted. And he *was* stabbed through our transgressions, crushed through our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and  
 6 with his stripe we were healed. All we, like the flock, have gone astray; we have turned everyone<sup>6</sup> to his own way; and the Eternal  
 7 hath caused the iniquity of us all to light upon him. *He is* pressed, and he is humbled, and he may not open his mouth:

<sup>1</sup> sprinkle.    <sup>2</sup> went up.    <sup>3</sup> screeneth.    <sup>4</sup> thought.    <sup>5</sup> touched.    <sup>6</sup> a man.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. LIII. LIV.

- he was brought as one of the flock to the slaughter, and as a ewe-lamb before her shearers is dumb, so he may not open his mouth.
- 8 From restraint and from judgment he *was* taken away, and his generation<sup>1</sup>—who reflects *on it*? For he was cut off out of the land of the living. Through the transgression of my people *came*
- 9 infliction upon them. And he assigned<sup>2</sup> his grave with *the* wicked, and with *the* rich in his death;<sup>3</sup> although he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth. Yet it pleased the Eternal to crush him, he caused him to sicken: if thou lay<sup>4</sup> guilt *on* his soul, he shall see seed, he shall prolong *his* days; and the pleasure
- 11 of the Eternal shall prosper in his hand. *Free* from the travail of his soul, he shall see *and* be satisfied: by his knowledge shall he declare *the* righteous righteous, a servant to the many;
- 12 and with their iniquity he shall burden himself. Surely I will divide him *a portion* with the many, and he shall divide *as* spoil *the* mighty; because he exposed his life<sup>5</sup> unto death and was numbered with transgressors: and he carried the sin of many and caused *it* to light *upon him* for the transgressors.

## CHAP. LIV.

- 1 SHOUT, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into shouting, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of
- 2 the married<sup>6</sup> wife, saith the Eternal. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth<sup>7</sup> the curtains of thy habitations:
- 3 spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy pins. For thou shalt break forth on the right and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit nations, and make the desolate cities to be in-
- 4 habited. Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember
- 5 the disgrace of thy widowhood any more. For thy Maker *is* thy husband;<sup>8</sup> the Eternal of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth
- 6 shall he be called. For the Eternal hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth,
- 7 when thou wast scorned, saith thy God. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.
- 8 In a flood|| of anger I hid<sup>9</sup> my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith
- 9 the Eternal thy Redeemer. For this *is as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not

<sup>1</sup> age.    <sup>2</sup> gave.    <sup>3</sup> deaths.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> bared his soul.    <sup>6</sup> owned.    <sup>7</sup> incline.  
<sup>8</sup> owner.    <sup>9</sup> screened.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. LIV. LV.

10 be angry with thee, nor rebuke thee. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills totter; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace totter, saith  
 11 the Eternal that hath mercy on thee. O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones  
 12 with fair colours,<sup>1</sup> and lay thy foundations with sapphires. And I will make<sup>2</sup> thy battlements|| of agates,|| and thy gates of  
 13 carbuncles,|| and all thy borders of pleasant stones. And all thy children are disciples of the Eternal; and great<sup>3</sup> *shall be*  
 14 the peace of thy children. In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror, for it shall not approach thee.  
 15 Behold, they shall surely gather|| together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather|| together against thee shall fall for thy  
 16 sake. Behold, I have created the artificer that bloweth the coals in *the* fire, and that bringeth forth a vessel for his work; and I  
 17 have created the destroyer to waste. No weapon<sup>4</sup> that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt declare guilty. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the Eternal; and their righteousness *is* of me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

## CHAP. LV.

1 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy  
 2 wine and milk without money, and without price. Wherefore do ye spend<sup>5</sup> money for *that which is* not bread, and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? Harken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in  
 3 fatness.<sup>6</sup> Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make<sup>7</sup> an everlasting covenant with  
 4 you, *even* the sure mercies of David. Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to races, a leader and commander to races.  
 5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not; and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the Eternal thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.  
 6 Inquire after the Eternal while he may be found, call ye upon  
 7 him while he is near. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the man of iniquity his thoughts: and let him return unto the Eternal, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God,  
 8 for he will abundantly<sup>8</sup> pardon. For my thoughts *are* not your

<sup>1</sup> paint. <sup>2</sup> put. <sup>3</sup> numerous. <sup>4</sup> vessel. <sup>5</sup> weigh. <sup>6</sup> animal ashes. <sup>7</sup> cut. <sup>8</sup> increase.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. LV. LVI.

- thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, *is* the declaration of  
 9 the Eternal. For *as the* heavens are higher than the earth, so  
 are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than,  
 10 your thoughts. For as the rain cometh down, and the snow'  
 from the heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the  
 earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud,<sup>1</sup> that it may give seed  
 11 to the sower, and bread to the eater ; So shall my word be that  
 goeth forth out of my mouth : it shall not return unto me void ;  
 but it shall accomplish<sup>2</sup> that which I please, and it shall prosper  
 12 *in the thing* whereto I sent it. For ye shall go out with joy,  
 and be led forth with peace : the mountains and the hills shall  
 break forth before you into shouting, and all the trees of the  
 13 field shall clap *their* hands. Instead of the thorn shall come  
 up cypress, and instead of the nettle|| shall come up a myrtle-  
 tree : and it shall be to the Eternal for a name, and for an ever-  
 lasting sign, *that* shall not be cut off.

## CHAP. LVI.

- 1 Thus saith the Eternal, Keep ye judgment, and do righteous-  
 ness : for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness  
 2 to be revealed. Blessed<sup>3</sup> *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the  
 son of man *that* layeth hold on it ; that keepeth the sabbath  
 from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.  
 3 Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to  
 the Eternal, speak, saying, The Eternal will utterly separate  
 me from his people : neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am*  
 4 a dry tree. For thus saith the Eternal unto the eunuchs that  
 keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and  
 5 take hold of my covenant ; Even unto them will I give in my  
 house, and within my ramparts, a place and a name better than  
 of sons and of daughters : I will give them an everlasting name,  
 6 that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger that  
 join themselves to the Eternal, to serve him, and to love the  
 name of the Eternal, to be his servants, every one that keepeth  
 the Sabbath from profaning it, and taketh hold of my covenant ;  
 7 Even them will I bring to the mountain of my holiness, and  
 make them joyful in my house of prayer ; their burnt-offerings  
 and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar : for my

<sup>1</sup> grow.    <sup>2</sup> do.    <sup>3</sup> happiness.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. LVI. LVII.

8 house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations. Declaration of the Lord Eternal, who gathereth the outcasts of Israel, Yet will I gather *others* to him, besides those that are  
 9 gathered unto him. All ye animals of the field; come to devour all ye animals in the forest. His watchmen *are* blind;  
 10 they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; talking ramblingly,|| lying down, loving to slumber. But the  
 11 dogs are of a surly nature,<sup>1</sup> *which* can never have enough,<sup>2</sup> and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand; they all look to  
 12 their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.<sup>3</sup> Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will quaff strong drink; and the day of to-morrow shall be as to-day, a very great abundance.

## CHAP. LVII.

1 THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth<sup>4</sup> *it* to heart; and men of kindness *are* gathered in, none considering that the  
 2 righteous is gathered in on account of the evil. He shall come *in* peace: they shall rest in their couches, *each one*  
 3 walking *in* his uprightness. But approach hither, ye sons of 4 the sorceress,<sup>5</sup> the seed of the adulterer and the whore. Against whom do ye sport<sup>6</sup> yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out<sup>7</sup> the tongue? *are* ye not children of trans-  
 5 gression, a seed of falsehood; Inflaming yourselves with idols under every bushy tree, slaughtering the children in the valleys<sup>8</sup>  
 6 under the cliffs of the rocks? Among the smooth *stones* of the brook *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot; even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered an oblation.  
 7 Should I receive comfort in these? Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou set<sup>9</sup> thy couch: even thither wentest thou  
 8 up to offer<sup>10</sup> sacrifice. Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up<sup>9</sup> thy remembrance; for thou didst uncover thyself, away from me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy couch, and made<sup>11</sup> *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their couch; *the*  
 9 accommodation thou selectedst.<sup>12</sup> And thou wentest to the king with the oil, and didst increase thy ointments, and didst send thy ambassadors far off, and didst lower *thyself* even unto the  
 10 grave. Thou art wearied in the greatness<sup>13</sup> of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life  
 11 of thy hand; therefore thou wast not grieved. And for whom art thou apprehensive or fearing, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid<sup>9</sup> it to thy heart? Is it not that I held my peace even of old, and therefore thou fearest me not?

<sup>1</sup> soul. <sup>2</sup> know not to satisfy. <sup>3</sup> extremity. <sup>4</sup> putteth. <sup>5</sup> observers of clouds. <sup>6</sup> delight. <sup>7</sup> lengthen. <sup>8</sup> brooks. <sup>9</sup> put. <sup>10</sup> sacrifice. <sup>11</sup> cut. <sup>12</sup> a hand thou foresawest. <sup>13</sup> multitude.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. LVII. LVIII.

12 I will declare<sup>1</sup> thy righteousness; and thy works—they shall not  
 13 profit thee. When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me shall inherit the land, and  
 14 shall possess the mountain of my holiness; And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, clear the way, take up the stumbling-block  
 15 out of the way of my people. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity,<sup>2</sup> whose name *is* Holy, I dwell *in* the high and holy *place*; with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble<sup>3</sup> spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble,<sup>3</sup> and to revive  
 16 the heart of the contrite ones. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be everlastingly angry: for *the* spirit languishes  
 17 before me, and the souls<sup>4</sup> *which* I have made. For the iniquity of his covetousness<sup>5</sup> was I angry, and smote him: I hid<sup>6</sup> me, and was angry, and he went on frowardly in the way of his  
 18 heart. I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore<sup>7</sup> comforts unto him and to his mourners.  
 19 I create the fruit|| of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the Eternal; and I will heal  
 20 him. But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up<sup>8</sup> mire and dirt.  
 21 *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

## CHAP. LVIII.

1 CALL aloud,<sup>9</sup> hold not back; lift up thy voice like the cornet, and tell my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob  
 2 their sins. Yet they inquire after me day by day, and desire to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the judgment of their God: they ask of me the judgments of justice; they desire the vicinity of God. Wherefore  
 3 have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your  
 4 labours. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day,  
 5 to make your voice to be heard on high. Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes  
 under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and a day of acceptance to  
 6 the Eternal? *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to untie the bands of wickedness, to undo the knots<sup>10</sup> of the yoke,<sup>11</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> tell.    <sup>2</sup> dwelling everlastingly.    <sup>3</sup> low.    <sup>4</sup> breaths.    <sup>5</sup> gain.    <sup>6</sup> screened.    <sup>7</sup> pay.  
                   <sup>8</sup> drive.    <sup>9</sup> with the throat.    <sup>10</sup> bundle.    <sup>11</sup> pole.



## ISAIAH, CHAP. LVIII. LIX.

- to let the broken spirited go free, and that ye loosen every yoke?<sup>1</sup>
- 7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out<sup>2</sup> to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself
- 8 from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth<sup>3</sup> as the dawn, and thy cure<sup>4</sup> shall spring forth<sup>4</sup> speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee: the glory of the Eternal
- 9 shall be thy rereward. Then shalt thou call, and the Eternal shall answer; thou shalt cry for help, and he shall say, Here I *am*. If thou remove from the midst of thee the yoke,<sup>1</sup> the
- 10 putting forth<sup>5</sup> of the finger, and speaking iniquity: And *if* thy soul dispense to the hungry, and thou satisfy a depressed soul; then shall thy light shine in the darkness, and thy
- 11 thick darkness *be* as the noon-day: And the Eternal shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and invigorate thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden,
- 12 and like a spring<sup>6</sup> of water, whose waters fail<sup>7</sup> not. And through thee they shall build the ruins of old: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations;<sup>8</sup> and thou shalt be called, The Repairer of the breach, The Restorer of paths to
- 13 abide in. If thou turn away<sup>9</sup> thy foot from the Sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on the day of my holiness; and call the Sabbath a Delight, the Holy of the Eternal, Honourable; and shalt honour it, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine
- 14 own pleasure, nor speaking *vain* words: Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Eternal; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Eternal hath spoken *it*.

## CHAP. LIX.

- 1 **BEHOLD**, the hand of the Eternal is not shortened, that it
- 2 cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid<sup>10</sup> *his* face from you, that he will not hear.
- 3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath uttered
- 4 perverseness. None calleth with justice, and no one is judged with truth: they trust in vanity,<sup>11</sup> and speak lies;<sup>12</sup> they conceive mischief, and bring forth<sup>13</sup> iniquity. They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is compressed breaketh out<sup>14</sup> into a

<sup>1</sup> pole. <sup>2</sup> be cleft. <sup>3</sup> bandage. <sup>4</sup> grow. <sup>5</sup> sending forth. <sup>6</sup> going forth. <sup>7</sup> are false.  
<sup>8</sup> ago and ago. <sup>9</sup> restoreth. <sup>10</sup> screeneth. <sup>11</sup> desolation. <sup>12</sup> nothingness. <sup>13</sup> bear.  
<sup>14</sup> is cleft.

6 viper. Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall  
 they cover themselves with their works : their works *are* eworks  
 7 of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.<sup>1</sup> Their  
 feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood :  
 their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity ; robbery and destruc-  
 8 tion<sup>2</sup> *are* in their paths. The way of peace they know not ; and  
*there* is no judgment in their goings : they have made them  
 crooked paths ; whosoever treadeth thereon shall not know  
 9 peace. Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice  
 overtake us : we wait for light, but behold darkness ; for  
 10 brightness, *but* we walk in thick darkness. We grope for the  
 wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes : we  
 stumble at noon-day as in the twilight ; we *are* in desolate  
 11 places|| as dead *men*. We growl all like bears, and coo<sup>3</sup> like  
 doves : we wait for judgment, but *there is* none ; for salvation,  
 12 *but* it is far off from us. For our transgressions are numerous  
 before thee, and our sins testify against us : for our transgres-  
 sions *are* with us ; and *as for* our iniquities, *we* know them :  
 13 In transgressing and denying the Eternal, and receding back  
 from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and  
 14 uttering from the heart wordsof falsehood. And judgment is  
 turned away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off : for  
 truth hath stumbled in the street, and equity cannot enter.  
 15 Yea, truth faileth ; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh  
 himself a prey : and the Eternal saw *it*, and it displeased him<sup>4</sup>  
 16 that *there was* no judgment. And he saw that *there was* no  
 man, and wondered that *there was* no pleader ; therefore his  
 arm brought salvation unto him ; and his righteousness, it sus-  
 17 tained him. For he put on righteousness as a coat of mail, and  
 an helmet of salvation upon his head ; and he put on the gar-  
 ments of vengeance *for* clothing, and wrapped himself in zeal  
 18 as in a cloak. According to *their* deserts,<sup>5</sup> accordingly he will  
 repay, fury to his adversaries, requital to his enemies ; to the  
 19 maritime settlements, he will repay recompense.<sup>5</sup> So shall they  
 fear the name of the Eternal from the west, and his glory from  
 the rising of the sun. When the adversary shall come in like  
 the stream, the Spirit of the Eternal shall lift up a standard  
 20 against him. And *as* a Redeemer shall he come to Zion, and  
 unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, *is* the decla-  
 21 ration of the Eternal. As for me, this *is* my covenant with  
 them, saith the Eternal ; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my  
 words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of  
 thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the  
 mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the Eternal, from henceforth  
 and for ever.

<sup>1</sup> hollows.    <sup>2</sup> breach.    <sup>3</sup> utter sounds.    <sup>4</sup> was evil in his eyes.    <sup>5</sup> requitals.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. LX.

## CHAP. LX.

- 1 **ARISE**, illumine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the
- 2 Eternal is risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness races: but the Eternal shall shine upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.
- 3 **And** nations shall walk by thy light, and kings by the brightness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at
- 4 thy side. Then thou shalt fear and be gladdened, and thy heart shall dread and be enlarged; because the abundance<sup>1</sup> of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the forces of nations shall come unto
- 5 thee. A great multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall show forth<sup>2</sup>
- 6 the praises of the Eternal. All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar,
- 7 and I will glorify the house of my splendour. Who *are* these *that* fly as a thick cloud, and as the doves to their apertures?
- 8 For maritime settlements shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the Eternal thy God, and to
- 9 the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee. And the sons of aliens shall build up thy ramparts, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my anger I smote thee, but in
- 10 my favour<sup>3</sup> have I had mercy on thee. Therefore they shall keep open thy gates continually: they shall not be shut day or night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of nations,
- 11 and *that* their kings *may be* brought.<sup>4</sup> For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those*
- 12 nations shall be utterly ruined. The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the cypress, the pine-tree,|| and the box|| together, to glorify the place of my sanctuary; and I will honour
- 13 the place of my feet. The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that provoked thee shall prostrate themselves at the soles<sup>5</sup> of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the Eternal, The Zion of the Holy
- 14 One of Israel. Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make<sup>6</sup> thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many<sup>7</sup> generations. Thou shalt also suck the milk of nations, and shalt suck the breasts of kings: and thou shalt know that I the Eternal *am* thy Saviour and thy
- 15 Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. For copper I will bring

<sup>1</sup> crowd. <sup>2</sup> bear good tidings. <sup>3</sup> acceptance. <sup>4</sup> led. <sup>5</sup> hollow. <sup>6</sup> put. <sup>7</sup> age and age.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. LX. LXI.

- gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood, copper, and for stones, iron: I will also make<sup>1</sup> thy office-bearers peace, and
- 18 thy taskmasters righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, robbing, nor breach within thy boundaries: but thou shalt call thy ramparts Salvation and thy gates Praise.
- 19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Eternal shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy splendour.
- 20 Thy sun shall no more go down;<sup>2</sup> neither shall thy moon withdraw itself:<sup>3</sup> for the Eternal shall be thine everlasting light,
- 21 and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the offshoot of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may
- 22 be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a mighty nation: I the Eternal will hasten it in its time.

### CHAP. LXI.

- 1 THE Spirit of the Lord Eternal *is* upon me; because the Eternal hath anointed me to bear good tidings unto the meek: he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim<sup>4</sup> liberty to the captives, and liberation from prison to *them that*
- 2 *are* bound; To proclaim<sup>4</sup> a year of acceptance unto the Eternal, and a day of vengeance unto our God; to comfort all that mourn;
- 3 To appoint<sup>5</sup> unto the mourners of Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the wrapper of praise for the spirit of dimness; that they might be called Terebinths of righteousness, The Planting of the Eternal, that
- 4 he might be glorified. And they shall build the ruins of old, they shall raise up the former wastes, and they shall renew
- 5 ruined cities, the wastes of many generations.<sup>6</sup> And strangers<sup>7</sup> shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall*
- 6 *be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers. But ye shall be called the priests of the Eternal; *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches<sup>8</sup> of nations, and in their glory
- 7 shall you boast yourselves.|| For your shame you *shall have* double reward, and *for* confusion they shall rejoice<sup>9</sup> *in* their portion: therefore in their land they shall inherit the double;
- 8 everlasting joy shall be unto them. For I the Eternal love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and I will give their hire in truth, and I will make<sup>10</sup> an everlasting covenant

<sup>1</sup> put.

<sup>2</sup> come.

<sup>3</sup> be gathered.

<sup>4</sup> call.

<sup>5</sup> put.

<sup>6</sup> age and age.

<sup>7</sup> laymen.

<sup>8</sup> force.

<sup>9</sup> shout.

<sup>10</sup> cut.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. LXI. LXII.

- 9 with them. And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples : all that see them shall recognise them, that they *are* the seed *which* the Eternal hath blessed.
- 10 I will greatly rejoice in the Eternal, my soul shall be joyful in my God : for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath wrapped me in the mantle of righteousness, as a bridegroom priest-like decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as
- 11 a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.<sup>1</sup> For as the earth bringeth forth her growth, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to grow forth ; so the Lord Eternal will cause righteousness and praise to spring<sup>2</sup> forth before all the nations.

## CHAP. LXII.

- 1 FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not be quiet, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof, as a lamp *that*
- 2 burneth. And nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory : and thou shalt be called by a new name,
- 3 which the mouth of the Eternal shall name.<sup>3</sup> Thou shalt also be a crown of splendour in the hand of the Eternal, and a
- 4 diadem of royalty in the hand of thy God. Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken : neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate : but thou shalt be called My-Pleasure-in-Her, and thy land Owned: for the Eternal is pleased with thee, and thy
- 5 land shall be owned. For *as* a young man<sup>4</sup> marrieth<sup>5</sup> a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry<sup>6</sup> thee : and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth
- 6 over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoice over thee. I have appointed watchmen upon thy ramparts, O Jerusalem, *who* shall never hold their peace day or night : ye that make
- 7 mention of the Eternal, be not silent. And give him not rest,<sup>7</sup> till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the
- 8 earth. The Eternal hath sworn by his right *hand*, and by the arm of his might, If I give any more thy corn *to be* food for thy enemies ; and if the sons of the alien shall not drink thy
- 9 must for the which thou hast laboured.... But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the Eternal ; and they that have stored it up shall drink it in the enclosures of my holiness.
- 10 Go through, go through the gates ; clear you the way of the people ; cast up, cast up the highway ; gather out the stones ;

<sup>1</sup> vessels.    <sup>2</sup> grow.    <sup>3</sup> prick.    <sup>4</sup> chosen one.    <sup>5</sup> owneth.    <sup>6</sup> own.    <sup>7</sup> silence.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. LXII. LXIII.

- 11 lift up a standard for the peoples. Behold, the Eternal hath proclaimed unto the extremity of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his  
12 reward *is* with him, and his wages before him. And they shall call them, The people of holiness, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

### CHAP. LXIII.

- 1 Who *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed|| garments from Bozrah? this *that is* adorned in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness,  
2 mighty<sup>1</sup> to save. Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and  
3 thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat? I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of peoples *there was* no man with me: for I will tread them in my wrath, and trample them in my fury; and their blood<sup>2</sup> shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. For the day of vengeance *is* in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.  
4 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I was amazed that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm saved  
6 me; and my fury, it upheld me. And I will tread down peoples in my wrath, and make them drunk in my fury, and I  
7 will bring down their blood<sup>2</sup> to the earth. I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the Eternal, *and* the praises of the Eternal, according to all that the Eternal hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to  
8 the multitude of his loving-kindnesses. For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their  
9 Saviour. In all their trouble he was troubled, and the angel<sup>3</sup> of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them: and he took them up, and bare them all the  
10 days of old. But they rebelled, and vexed the spirit of his holiness: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he  
11 fought against them. Then he remembered the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that  
12 put within him the spirit of his holiness? That caused *them* to go by the right hand of Moses the arm of his splendour, clearing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?  
13 That caused them to go through the murmuring deep, as the  
14 horse in the desert, *that* they should not stumble? As the beast goeth down into the deep valley, the Spirit of the Eternal caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make  
15 thyself a name of splendour. Look down from heaven, and see from the residence of thy holiness and of thy splendour:

<sup>1</sup> numerous.    <sup>2</sup> liquor.    <sup>3</sup> messenger.

# ISAIAH, CHAP. LXIII. LXIV.

where *is* thy zeal and thy strength? the sounding<sup>1</sup> of thy bowels  
 16 and of thy mercies restrain themselves towards me. For thou  
*art* our Father, though Abraham know us not, and Israel  
 recognise us not: thou, O Eternal, *art* our Father, our Re-  
 17 deemer; thy name *is* from everlasting. O Eternal, wherefore  
 hast thou made us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened|| our  
 heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes  
 18 of thine inheritance. The people of thy holiness have pos-  
 sessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down  
 19 thy sanctuary. We are *like those* over whom thou never barest  
 rule, and were not called by thy name. O that thou hadst  
 rent the heaven, hadst come down—mountains would have been  
 shaken at thy presence.

## CHAP. LXIV.

1 As fierce<sup>2</sup> fire flameth up, as water bubbleth up *through fire*....to  
 make thy name known to thine adversaries, nations are agitated  
 2 at thy presence! When thou didst fearful things *which* we  
 looked not for, thou camest down, mountains were shaken at  
 3 thy presence; What from ever *men* have not heard, nor per-  
 ceived by the ear. Never had an eye seen a God besides Thee  
 4 *thus* working<sup>3</sup> for him that waiteth for him. Wert thou to meet  
 any rejoicing whilst working righteousness, *and* who remembered  
 thee in thy ways, even if thou wert angry, because we have  
 5 sinned—we should be saved through them for ever. But we  
 are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as  
 soiled garments; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniqui-  
 6 ties, like the wind, have taken us away. And *there* is none  
 that calleth by thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold  
 of thee: for thou hast screened thy face from us, and hast  
 7 melted us, because of our iniquities. But now, O Eternal,  
 thou *art* our Father: we *are* the clay, and thou our Potter;<sup>4</sup>  
 8 and we all *are* the work of thy hand. Be not angry, very sore,  
 O Eternal, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we  
 9 beseech thee, we *are* all thy people. The cities of thy holiness  
 10 are a desert, Zion is a desert, Jerusalem a waste. The house  
 of our holiness and splendour, where our fathers praised thee, is  
 burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things have become a  
 11 ruin. Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O Eternal?  
 wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

<sup>1</sup> crowd.    <sup>2</sup> violence.    <sup>3</sup> doing.    <sup>4</sup> fashioner.



# ISAIAH, CHAP. LXV.

## CHAP. LXV.

- 1 I WAS inquired of *them that asked not for me*; I was found of *them that sought me not*: I said, Here am I, here am I, unto a
- 2 nation *that was not called by my name*. I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a
- 3 way *that was not good*, after their own thoughts. A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon the bricks; Who abide among the graves, and lodge over night in guarded places; who eat swine's flesh, and broth of disgusting *things is in* their
- 5 vessels; Who say, Stand<sup>1</sup> by thyself, come not near to me; for I might hallow thee. These *are* a smoke in my nose, a
- 6 fire that blazeth all the day. Behold, *it is* written before me; I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense
- 7 into their bosoms. Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the Eternal, who have burnt incense upon the mountains, and insulted me upon the hills: therefore will I the first thing measure their doings into their bosom.
- 8 Thus saith the Eternal, As the must is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy<sup>2</sup> it not; for a blessing *is in* it: so will I do
- 9 for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy<sup>2</sup> them all. And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and
- 10 my servants shall dwell there. And Sharon shall be an abode of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to
- 11 crouch in, for my people that have inquired after me. But ye *are* they that forsake the Eternal, that forget the mountain of my holiness, that prepare<sup>3</sup> a table for Good Luck, and that fill
- 12 spiced wine|| to Fortune.|| Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did the evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I was not pleased.
- 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice,
- 14 but ye shall be ashamed. Behold, my servants shall shout for joy<sup>4</sup> of heart, but ye shall cry for pain of heart, and shall howl
- 15 for vexation<sup>5</sup> of spirit. And ye shall leave your name for a curse<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> approach.

<sup>2</sup> corrupt.

<sup>3</sup> set in order.

<sup>4</sup> good.

<sup>5</sup> breach.

<sup>6</sup> oath.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. LXV. LXVI.

unto my chosen : for the Lord Eternal shall slay thee, and call  
 16 his servants by another name : 'That he who blesseth himself in  
 the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth ; and he that  
 sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth ; because  
 the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid<sup>1</sup>  
 17 from mine eyes. For, behold I create new heavens, and a new  
 earth : and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into  
 18 mind.<sup>2</sup> But be you glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I  
 create : for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her  
 19 people a joy. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my  
 people : and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in  
 20 her, nor the voice of crying. There shall be no more thence  
 an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days :  
 for the lad shall die a hundred years old ; and he of hundred  
 21 years shall be execrated *as* a sinner. And they shall build  
 houses, and abide *in them* ; and they shall plant vineyards, and  
 22 eat the fruit of them. They shall not build, and another  
 inhabit ;<sup>3</sup> they shall not plant, and another eat : for as the days  
 of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall use up  
 23 the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, nor  
 bring forth for dejection : for they *are* the seed of the blessed  
 24 of the Eternal, and their offspring with them. And it shall  
 come to pass, that before they call, I will answer ; and whiles  
 25 they are yet speaking, I will hear. A wolf and a lamb shall  
 feed together, and a lion shall eat straw like *any of* the herd :  
 and dust *shall be* a serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor  
 destroy<sup>4</sup> in all my mountain of holiness, saith the Eternal.

## CHAP. LXVI.

1 Thus saith the Eternal, The heaven *is* my throne, and the  
 earth *is* my footstool : where *is* a house that ye build unto me ?  
 2 and where *is* a place for my rest ? For all those *things* hath  
 my hand made, and all those *things* have been, *is* the declara-  
 tion of the Eternal : but to this *man* will I look, *even to him that*  
 3 *is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. He  
 that slaughtereth one of the herd *is as if* he smote a man ; he  
 that sacrificeth one of the flock, *as if* he broke a dog's nape of  
 the neck ; he that offereth<sup>5</sup> an oblation, *as if* he offered swine's  
 blood ; he that burneth<sup>6</sup> incense *as if* he blessed iniquity : yea,  
 they have chosen their own ways, and their soul is pleased in

<sup>1</sup> screened.    <sup>2</sup> go up upon the heart.    <sup>3</sup> abide.    <sup>4</sup> corrupt.    <sup>5</sup> bringeth up.

<sup>6</sup> causeth to remember.

- 4 their abominations. I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their dread upon them ; because when I called, none did answer ; when I spake, they did not hear : but they did the evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I was not  
5 pleased. Hear the word of the Eternal, ye that tremble at his word ; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Eternal be glorified, that we may  
6 see your rejoicing, and they shall be ashamed. A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple,<sup>1</sup> a voice of the  
7 Eternal that rendereth<sup>2</sup> recompense to his enemies. Before she travailed, she brought forth ; before her anguish came, she was  
8 delivered<sup>3</sup> of a male child. Who hath heard such a thing ? who hath seen such things ? Shall a land be made to travail in one day ? *or* shall a nation be born at once, that Zion should  
9 have travailed, and also brought forth her children ? Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth ? saith the Eternal : shall I who causeth to bring forth, shut<sup>4</sup> *the womb* ? saith thy God.
- 10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem ; and be glad with her, all ye that love her ; rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her :  
11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations ; that ye may drain, and be delighted with the abundance<sup>5</sup> of her glory. For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I  
12 will extend<sup>5</sup> peace to her like a river, and the glory of nations like an overflowing brook, then shall ye suck ; ye shall be borne  
13 upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees. Like a man whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you ; and ye shall  
14 be comforted in Jerusalem. And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like sprouts ; and the hand of the Eternal shall be known towards his servants,  
15 and be indignant at his enemies. For, behold, the Eternal will come with the fire, and with his chariots<sup>6</sup> like a whirlwind, to render<sup>7</sup> his wrath with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.  
16 For by fire and by his sword will the Eternal plead<sup>8</sup> with all  
17 flesh ; and the slain of the Eternal shall be many. They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be swept away together, *is*  
18 the declaration of the Eternal. For I *know* their works and their thoughts : *the time* shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues ; and they shall come, and see my glory.

<sup>1</sup> palace.    <sup>2</sup> payeth.    <sup>3</sup> caused to escape.    <sup>4</sup> restrain.    <sup>5</sup> incline.    <sup>6</sup> vehicles.  
<sup>7</sup> restore.    <sup>8</sup> be judged.

## ISAIAH, CHAP. LXVI.

- 19 And I will set<sup>1</sup> a sign among them, and I will send forth from among them fugitives unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw *the* bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the maritime settlements afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare<sup>2</sup> my glory among the
- 20 nations. And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an oblation unto the Eternal, out of all nations, upon the horses, and in the chariots, and in the litters, and upon the mules, and upon the dromedaries, to the mountain of my holiness, Jerusalem, saith the Eternal, as the children of Israel bring the oblation in a
- 21 clean vessel into the house of the Eternal. And I will also take of them for the priests, *and* for the Levites, saith the
- 22 Eternal. For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain<sup>3</sup> before me, *is* the declaration of the
- 23 Eternal, so shall your seed and your name remain.<sup>3</sup> And it shall come to pass, *that* from new moon to new moon, and from Sabbath to Sabbath, shall all flesh come to prostrate themselves
- 24 before me, saith the Eternal. And they shall go forth, and see the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me; for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire go out; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

<sup>1</sup> put.      <sup>2</sup> tell.      <sup>3</sup> stand.

END OF THE BOOK OF ISAIAH.

# JEREMIAH.

---

## CHAP. I.

- 1 THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that  
2 *were* in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin: To whom the  
word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> in the days of Josiah the son of  
3 Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. It  
came<sup>1</sup> also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of  
Judah, unto the end<sup>2</sup> of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son  
of Josiah king of Judah, unto the exile *of those* of Jerusalem  
in the fifth month.
- 4 Then the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying,  
5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before  
thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee; *and* I  
6 ordained<sup>3</sup> thee a prophet unto the nations. Then said I, Ah,  
Lord Eternal! behold, I do not know how to speak; for I *am*  
7 a lad. But the Eternal said unto me, Say not, I *am* a lad: for  
thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I  
8 command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid of their faces:  
for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, *is* the declaration of the  
9 Eternal. Then the Eternal put forth<sup>4</sup> his hand, and touched  
my mouth: and the Eternal said unto me, Behold, I have put<sup>5</sup>  
10 my words in thy mouth. See, I have this day appointed thee  
over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to  
pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and

<sup>1</sup> was.

<sup>2</sup> finish.

<sup>3</sup> gave.

<sup>4</sup> sent.

<sup>5</sup> given.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. I. II.

11 to plant. Moreover, the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod<sup>2</sup>  
 12 of an almond-tree. Then said the Eternal unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will watch for my word to perform<sup>3</sup> it.  
 13 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething<sup>4</sup>-pot,  
 14 and the face thereof *is* towards the north. Then the Eternal said unto me, Out of the north the evil shall break forth<sup>5</sup> upon  
 15 all the inhabitants of the land. For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms towards the north, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; and they shall come, and they shall set<sup>6</sup> every one his throne<sup>7</sup> at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the ramparts thereof round about, and against all  
 16 the cities of Judah. And I will utter<sup>8</sup> my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, that they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and prostrated  
 17 themselves before the works of their own hands. Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I  
 18 dismay thee before them. For, behold, I have made<sup>9</sup> thee this day a fortified city, and an iron column, and copper ramparts, against the whole land; against the kings of Judah, against the officers thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the  
 19 people of the land. And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I *am* with thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, to deliver thee.

### CHAP. II.

1 MOREOVER, the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> to me, saying,  
 2 Go, and call in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, I remember thee, the kindness of thy boyhood, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the  
 3 desert, in a land *that was* not sown. Israel *was* holiness unto the Eternal *and* the first-fruits<sup>10</sup> of his increase: all that devour<sup>11</sup> him shall be guilty; evil shall come upon them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 4 Hear ye the word of the Eternal, O house of Jacob,  
 5 and all the families of the house of Israel: Thus saith the Eternal, What wrong have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> stick.    <sup>3</sup> do.    <sup>4</sup> inflated.    <sup>5</sup> be opened.    <sup>6</sup> give.    <sup>7</sup> chair.    <sup>8</sup> speak.  
    <sup>9</sup> given.    <sup>10</sup> beginning.    <sup>11</sup> eat.

6 are become vain? Neither said they, Where *is* the Eternal that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the desert; through the land of plains, and of depression; through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death; through a land that no man passed through, and where no man  
7 abode? And I brought you into a country of fruitful soil, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof: but when ye came, ye defiled my land, and made<sup>1</sup> mine heritage an abomi-  
8 nation. The priests said not, Where *is* the Eternal? and they that handle<sup>2</sup> the law knew me not: the shepherds also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by the Baal,  
9 and walked after *things that* do not profit. Wherefore I will yet plead<sup>3</sup> with you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and with  
10 your children's children will I plead.<sup>3</sup> For pass over the maritime settlements of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar,  
11 and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing. Hath a nation exchanged *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have exchanged their glory for *that which* doth not  
12 profit. Be amazed, O ye heavens, at this, and let your hair stand on end, be ye very desolate,<sup>4</sup> *is* the declaration of the  
13 Eternal. For my people have done two evils; they have forsaken me the source of living waters, *and* hewed them out  
14 cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he home-born? why has he become a spoil?  
15 Young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled,<sup>5</sup> and they made his  
16 land waste:<sup>6</sup> his cities are set on fire without inhabitant. Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have devoured<sup>7</sup> thee *to*  
17 the crown of the head. Hast thou not procured<sup>8</sup> this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Eternal thy God, at the  
18 time when he led thee by the way? And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt? to drink the waters of Sihor? or  
19 what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria? to drink the waters of a river? Thine own wickedness shall chastise thee, and thy  
20 defections shall reprove<sup>9</sup> thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Eternal thy God, and that my dread *is* not in thee, *is* the declaration of  
21 the Eternal of hosts. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* loosened thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every bushy tree thou  
22 wanderest, playing the harlot. Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly seed of truth: how then art thou turned into the  
23 excrescences of the vine alien unto me? For though thou wash thee with nitre, and increase thee lye, *yet* thine iniquity is

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> seize.    <sup>3</sup> quarrel.    <sup>4</sup> dried up.    <sup>5</sup> gave their voice.    <sup>6</sup> astonishment.  
<sup>7</sup> fed.    <sup>8</sup> done.    <sup>9</sup> argue.



## JEREMIAH, ЧАП. II.

23 marked before me, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. How  
 canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after the  
 Baalim? see thy way in the glen, know what thou hast done: *thou*  
 24 *art* a swift dromedary traversing|| her ways; A wild ass used to  
 the desert *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occa-  
 sion who can turn away? all they that seek her will not weary  
 25 themselves; in her month they shall find her. Withhold thy  
 foot from being unshod,<sup>1</sup> and thy throat from thirst: but thou  
 saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers,<sup>2</sup> and  
 26 after them will I go. As the shame of the chief when he is  
 found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings,  
 27 their officers, and their priests, and their prophets, Saying to  
 the wood, Thou *art* my father; and to the stone, Thou hast  
 brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back<sup>3</sup> unto me,  
 and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble<sup>4</sup> they will  
 28 say, Arise, and save us. But where *are* thy gods that thou  
 hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the  
 time of thy trouble:<sup>5</sup> for *according to* the number of thy cities  
 are thy gods, O Judah.  
 29 Wherefore will ye plead<sup>6</sup> with me? ye all have transgressed  
 30 against me, saith the Eternal. In vain have I smitten your  
 children; they received<sup>7</sup> no correction: your own sword hath  
 31 devoured<sup>8</sup> your prophets, like a destroying lion. O generation,  
 see ye the word of the Eternal. Have I been a desert unto  
 Israel? a land of deep darkness? why say my people, We rove  
 32 about;|| we will come no more unto thee? Can a virgin forget  
 her ornaments, *or* a bride her waist-bands? yet my people have  
 33 forgotten me days without number. Why trimmest thou thy way  
 to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones  
 34 thy ways. Also in thy skirts<sup>9</sup> is found the blood of the souls  
 of the needy *and* innocents: I have not found it by secret  
 35 search,<sup>9</sup> but upon all these. Yet thou sayest, Because I am  
 innocent, surely his wrath is turned from me. Behold, we will  
 36 plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. Why  
 gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt  
 37 be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. Yea,  
 thou shalt go forth from him, and thy hands upon thy head:  
 for the Eternal hath scorned thy confidences, and thou shalt  
 not prosper in them.

<sup>1</sup> barefooted.    <sup>2</sup> laymen.    <sup>3</sup> the nape of the neck.    <sup>4</sup> evil.    <sup>5</sup> quarrel.    <sup>6</sup> took.  
<sup>7</sup> eaten.    <sup>8</sup> wings.    <sup>9</sup> breaking in.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. III.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 THEY say, If a man send away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot *with* many lovers;<sup>1</sup> yet return to me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Lift up thine eyes unto elevated places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In *the* ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the desert; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whoring woman's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.<sup>2</sup> Wilt thou not from this time<sup>3</sup> call unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide<sup>4</sup> of my youth? Will he retain *his* anger for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, *thus* thou spakedst, and *yet* hast done evil things as thou couldest.
- 6 The Eternal said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every bushy tree, and there hath played the harlot. And I said after she had done all these *things*, Return thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*. And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had sent her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. And it came to pass through the malediction|| of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with the stone and with the wood. And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but with falsehood, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And the Eternal said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself<sup>5</sup> more than treacherous Judah. Go and call out these words towards the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; *and* I will not cause mine anger<sup>6</sup> to fall upon you: for I *am* merciful, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *and* I will not retain *anger* for ever. Only know thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Eternal thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers<sup>7</sup> under every bushy tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Return, O backsliding children, *is* the declaration of

<sup>1</sup> fellows.    <sup>2</sup> confounded.    <sup>3</sup> now.    <sup>4</sup> chieftain.    <sup>5</sup> her soul.    <sup>6</sup> face.    <sup>7</sup> laymen.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. III. IV.

the Eternal; for I am married<sup>1</sup> unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you  
 15 to Zion: And I will give you shepherds according to my heart,  
 16 who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. And it shall come to pass, when ye be increased and fruitful in the land, in those days, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Eternal: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither  
 17 shall they bear *it* in mind; neither shall *it* be made again. At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Eternal to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after  
 18 the obstinacy of their evil heart. In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have  
 19 given for an inheritance unto your fathers. And I said, How I will set thee among *my* children, and give thee a land of pleasantness, a goodly heritage<sup>3</sup> the hosts of nations! and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away  
 20 from me. Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house  
 21 of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. A voice was heard upon elevated places, the weeping of the supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they  
 22 have forgotten the Eternal their God. Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your defections. Behold, we come  
 23 unto thee; for thou *art* the Eternal our God. Truly in vain<sup>4</sup> *is* salvation hoped for from the hills, *and* from the multitude<sup>5</sup> of mountains: truly in the Eternal our God *is* the salvation of  
 24 Israel. For shame hath devoured<sup>6</sup> the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and  
 25 their daughters. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the Eternal our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Eternal our God.

### CHAP. IV.

1 If thou wilt return, O Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, return unto me: and if thou wilt remove thine abominations  
 2 out of my sight, and wilt not swerve,<sup>7</sup> And wilt swear, The Eternal liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness;

<sup>1</sup> owned. <sup>2</sup> chair. <sup>3</sup> inheritance of a hart. <sup>4</sup> falsehood. <sup>5</sup> crowd. <sup>6</sup> eaten. <sup>7</sup> wander.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. IV.

then nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they boast.

- 3 For thus saith the Eternal to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground,|| and sow not among  
4 thorns. Circumcise yourselves to the Eternal, and remove the  
foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of  
Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that  
5 none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings. Declare<sup>1</sup>  
ye in Judah, and proclaim in Jerusalem; and say, Blow<sup>2</sup> ye the  
trumpet in the land: call out, and say, Assemble yourselves,  
6 and let us go into the fortified cities. Raise the standard  
towards Zion: use your power, stay<sup>3</sup> not: for I will bring evil  
7 from the north, and a great destruction.<sup>4</sup> The lion is come up  
from his thicket, and the destroyer of nations is journeying;  
he is gone forth from his place to make<sup>5</sup> thy land desolate;<sup>6</sup>  
8 *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant. For  
this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierceness  
of the wrath of the Eternal is not turned back from us.  
9 And it shall come to pass at that day, *is* the declaration of the  
Eternal, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of  
the officers; and the priests shall be amazed, and the prophets  
10 shall wonder. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast  
greatly beguiled this people and Jerusalem, when it was said,  
Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.  
11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A  
dry wind of elevated places in the desert, in the way of the  
12 daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse, *Even* a full  
wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I  
13 give sentence<sup>7</sup> against them. Behold, he shall come up as the  
clouds, and his chariots<sup>8</sup> *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses  
14 are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled. O  
Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest  
be saved. How long wilt thou lodge within thee thoughts of  
15 thy iniquity? For a voice telleth from Dan, and proclaimeth  
16 affliction<sup>9</sup> from mount Ephraim. Make ye mention to the  
nations; behold, proclaim against Jerusalem, *that* watchers  
come from a far country, and give out their voice against the  
17 cities of Judah. As keepers of a field, are they against her  
round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, *is*

<sup>1</sup> tell. <sup>2</sup> fir. <sup>3</sup> stand. <sup>4</sup> breach. <sup>5</sup> put. <sup>6</sup> to an astonishment. <sup>7</sup> speak judgment.  
<sup>8</sup> vehicles. <sup>9</sup> iniquity.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. IV. V.

- 18 the declaration of the Eternal. Thy way and thy doings have procured<sup>1</sup> these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy evil, for it is bitter,  
 19 for it reacheth<sup>2</sup> unto thy heart. My bowels, my bowels! I will wait walls of my heart! my heart resoundeth in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the  
 20 sound<sup>3</sup> of the cornet, the din of war. Breach upon breach is called out; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.
- 21 How long shall I see a standard, *and* hear the sound<sup>3</sup> of the cornet?
- 22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me; they *are* sottish children, and they are not understanding: they *are* wise  
 23 to do evil, but how to do good they do not know. I saw the earth, and, lo, *it was* desolate, and void; and the heavens, and  
 24 they *had* no light. I saw the mountains, and, lo, they quaked,  
 25 and all the hills moved lightly. I saw, and, lo, *there was* no  
 26 man, and all the fowls of the heavens had flown away. I saw, and, lo, the fruitful soil *was* a desert, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Eternal, *and* by the fierceness of his wrath.
- 27 For thus hath the Eternal said, The whole land shall be desolation; yet will I not make a full end.
- 28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be dark: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.
- 29 The whole city shall flee for the noise<sup>3</sup> of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up<sup>4</sup> upon the rocks: || every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man abide  
 30 therein. And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with shining crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers  
 31 will scorn thee, they will seek thy life.<sup>5</sup> For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands,<sup>6</sup> *saying*, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of slayers.

## CHAP. V.

- 1 RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth<sup>7</sup> judgment, that

<sup>1</sup> done.      <sup>2</sup> toucheth.      <sup>3</sup> voice.      <sup>4</sup> go up.      <sup>5</sup> soul.      <sup>6</sup> hollows.      <sup>7</sup> doeth.

- 2 seeketh faithfulness; and I will pardon it. And though they say, The Eternal liveth; surely they swear to the lie.
- 3 O Eternal, *are* not thine eyes upon faithfulness? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed<sup>1</sup> them, *but* they have refused to receive<sup>2</sup> correction: they have made their faces harder<sup>3</sup> than a rock; they have refused to
- 4 return. Therefore I said, Surely these *are* indigent; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the Eternal, *nor* the
- 5 judgment of their God. I will go unto the great *men*, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Eternal, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether
- 6 broken the yoke, *and* burst *the* bonds. Wherefore a lion out of a forest shall smite them, *and* a wolf of the plains shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are numerous, *and* their defections are
- 7 increased.<sup>4</sup> How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had satisfied them, they then committed adultery, and as-
- 8 sembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. They were *as* fed horses early in the morning: every one neighed
- 9 after his fellow's wife. Shall I not visit<sup>5</sup> for these *things*? *is* the declaration of the Eternal: and shall not my soul be avenged on such as this?
- 10 Go ye up upon her walls, *and* destroy;<sup>6</sup> but make not a full end: remove her tendrils; for they *are* not of the Eternal.
- 11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
- 12 They have belied the Eternal, and said *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:
- 13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in
- 14 them: thus shall it be done unto them. Wherefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make<sup>7</sup> my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood,
- 15 and it shall devour<sup>8</sup> them. Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: it *is* a mighty nation,<sup>9</sup> it *is* a nation from antiquity, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what
- 16 they say.<sup>10</sup> Their quiver *is* as an open burying place, they *are*
- 17 all heroes. And they shall eat up thy harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fortified cities, wherein

<sup>1</sup> finished.      <sup>2</sup> take.      <sup>3</sup> stronger.      <sup>4</sup> mighty.      <sup>5</sup> bear in mind.      <sup>6</sup> corrupt.  
<sup>7</sup> give.      <sup>8</sup> eat.      <sup>9</sup> a nation of continuity.      <sup>10</sup> speak.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. V. VI.

18 thou trustedst, with the sword. Nevertheless in those days, *is*  
the declaration of the Eternal, I will not make a full end with  
19 you. And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore<sup>1</sup>  
doeth the Eternal our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt  
thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served  
alien gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers<sup>2</sup> in a land  
20 *that* is not yours. Tell this in the house of Jacob, and pro-  
21 claim it in Judah, saying, Hear now this, O foolish people, and  
without heart; who have eyes, and see not; who have ears,  
22 and hear not: Fear ye not me? *is* the declaration of the  
Eternal: will ye not writhe at my presence, who have placed<sup>3</sup>  
sand *for* a boundary of the sea, a statute for ever, that it  
cannot pass it: and though they toss themselves, yet can they  
not prevail; though the waves thereof roar, yet can they not  
23 pass over it? But this people hath a refractory and a rebellious  
24 heart; they are departed and gone. Neither say they in their  
heart, Let us now fear the Eternal our God, that giveth rain,  
both the former and the latter, in its season: he reserveth  
25 unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.<sup>4</sup> Your iniquities  
have turned away<sup>5</sup> these *things*, and your sins have withholden  
26 good *things* from you. For among my people are found wicked  
*men*: they lay wait, like the stooping of ensnarers; they place  
27 a trap,<sup>6</sup> they catch<sup>7</sup> men. As a cage is full of fowl, so *are*  
their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great and  
28 waxen rich. They are waxen fat, they shine:|| yea, they over-  
pass the deeds<sup>8</sup> of the wicked: they pronounce no sentence, the  
sentence of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the judgment  
29 of the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit<sup>9</sup> for these  
*things*? *is* the declaration of the Eternal: shall not my soul be  
avenged on such a nation as this?

30 A thing amazing and horrible is committed in the land;  
31 The prophets prophecy in the lie, and the priests bear  
rule by their means;<sup>10</sup> and my people love *to have it* so: and  
what will ye do in the end<sup>11</sup> thereof?

## CHAP. VI.

1 O YE children of Benjamin, use your power *to flee* out of the  
midst of Jerusalem, and blow<sup>12</sup> the cornet in Tekoa, and carry  
a conflagration to Bethhaccerem: for evil is perceived out of  
2 north, and a great breach.<sup>10</sup> I have struck dumb the comely  
3 and delicate daughter of Zion. Shepherds with their droves

<sup>1</sup> instead of what.    <sup>2</sup> laymen.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> the weeks of the ordinances of the harvest  
he keepeth for us.    <sup>5</sup> inclined.    <sup>6</sup> a destroyer.    <sup>7</sup> conquer.    <sup>8</sup> words.    <sup>9</sup> bear in mind.  
<sup>10</sup> upon their hands.    <sup>11</sup> remoteness.    <sup>12</sup> blow.



shall come unto her; they shall fix *their* tents against her round  
4 about; they shall feed every one in his place.<sup>1</sup> Prepare<sup>2</sup> ye  
war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto  
us! for the day turneth, for the shadows of the evening are  
5 inclined. Arise, and let us go in the night, and let us destroy<sup>3</sup>  
6 her palaces. For thus hath the Eternal of hosts said, Hew ye  
down trees, and cast<sup>4</sup> a mound against Jerusalem: this *is* the  
7 city fated: she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her. As a  
fountain<sup>5</sup> casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wicked-  
ness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually  
8 *is* sickness and slaughter. Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,  
lest my soul shrink from thee; lest I make<sup>6</sup> thee desolate, a  
land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean  
the remnant of Israel as the vine: turn back<sup>7</sup> thy hand as a  
10 grapegatherer into the baskets. To whom shall I speak, and  
testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised,  
and they cannot attend: behold, the word of the Eternal is  
11 unto them a disgrace; they are not pleased with it. Therefore  
I am full of the fury of the Eternal; I am weary with holding  
in:<sup>8</sup> I will pour it out upon the babes abroad, and upon the  
assembly<sup>9</sup> of young men together: for even husband with  
wife shall be taken,<sup>10</sup> the old with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned<sup>11</sup> unto others, *with their* fields  
and wives together: for I will stretch out<sup>12</sup> my hand upon the  
13 inhabitants of the land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For  
from the small of them even unto the great of them all are  
given to lucre; and from the prophet even unto the priest every  
14 one dealeth falsely.<sup>13</sup> They have healed also the breach *of the*  
*daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when  
15 *there is* no peace. They ought to be ashamed, for they have com-  
mitted<sup>14</sup> abomination; yet they were not at all ashamed, neither  
do they know being confounded: therefore they shall fall among  
them that fall: at the time *that* I visit<sup>15</sup> them they shall stumble,  
16 saith the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal, Stand ye in the  
ways, and see, and ask for the paths of former times, which *is*  
the way of the good, and walk therein, and ye shall find a place  
of recreation for your souls. But they said, We will not walk  
17 *therein*. Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Attend to the  
sound<sup>16</sup> of the cornet. But they said, We will not attend.

18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is*

<sup>1</sup> hand. <sup>2</sup> sanctify. <sup>3</sup> corrupt. <sup>4</sup> pour. <sup>5</sup> pit. <sup>6</sup> put. <sup>7</sup> restore. <sup>8</sup> containing.  
<sup>9</sup> secret. <sup>10</sup> conquered. <sup>11</sup> encompassed. <sup>12</sup> incline. <sup>13</sup> doeth a lie. <sup>14</sup> done.  
<sup>15</sup> bear in mind. <sup>16</sup> voice.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. VI. VII.

- 19 among them. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not attended unto my words, nor to my law, but scorned it.
- 20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet<sup>1</sup> cane from a far country? your burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto me. Therefore thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will lay<sup>2</sup> stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble upon them; the neighbour and his fellow shall perish.
- 22 Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be awakened from the sides<sup>3</sup> of the earth. They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war
- 24 against thee, O daughter of Zion. We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: trouble hath taken hold of us, and writhing, as of the woman giving birth. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* terror *are* round about. O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us. I have made<sup>4</sup> thee an essayer *and* a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way. They *are* all refractory revolvers, walking as tale-bearers: *they are* copper and iron; they *are* all destroyers.
- 29 The bellows blow hard, and the lead *is melted* by the fire; the refiner refineth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.
- 30 Reprobate<sup>5</sup> silver shall *men* call them, because the Eternal hath scorned them.

## CHAP. VII.

- 1 THE word that came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,
- 2 Stand in the gate of the house of the Eternal, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the Eternal, all *ye of* Judah, that come into these gates to prostrate yourselves
- 3 before the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause

<sup>1</sup> good.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> thighs.    <sup>4</sup> given.    <sup>5</sup> scorned.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. VII.

- 4 you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Eternal, The temple of the Eternal,  
 5 *are* these. For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute<sup>1</sup> judgment between a man and  
 6 his fellow; *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither  
 7 walk after other gods to your hurt: Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers,  
 8 for ever and ever. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that  
 9 cannot profit. Is there to be stealing, murdering, and adultery, and swearing to the lie, and burning incense unto the Baal, and walking after other gods whom ye know not;  
 10 And then ye will come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered! that  
 11 ye may do all these abominations? Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den<sup>2</sup> of robbers<sup>3</sup> in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it, is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I caused my name at the first to dwell, and see what I did to it  
 13 for the wickedness of my people Israel. And now, because ye have done all these works, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye  
 14 heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not; Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your  
 15 fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of my sight,<sup>4</sup> as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.  
 16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry<sup>5</sup> nor prayer for them, neither intreat<sup>6</sup> me: for I will not hear thee.  
 17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the  
 18 streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to

<sup>1</sup> do.    <sup>2</sup> cave.    <sup>3</sup> breakers down.    <sup>4</sup> face.    <sup>5</sup> shout.    <sup>6</sup> meet.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. VII.

make cakes|| to the queen of heaven, and to pour out libations  
 19 unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. Do they  
 provoke me to anger? *is* the declaration of the Eternal: *do*  
*they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own  
 20 faces? Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal: Behold, my  
 wrath and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon  
 man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon  
 the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn and shall not be  
 21 quenched. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 Add your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.  
 22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in  
 the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, con-  
 23 cerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: But this thing com-  
 manded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your  
 God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways  
 that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.  
 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in  
 the counsels *and* in the obstinacy of their evil heart, and went<sup>1</sup>  
 25 backward, and not forward.<sup>2</sup> Since the day that your fathers  
 came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even  
 sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up  
 26 early and sending *them*: Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor  
 inclined their ear, but hardened their neck:<sup>3</sup> they did worse  
 27 than their fathers. Therefore thou shalt speak all these words  
 unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also  
 28 call unto them; but they will not answer thee. But thou  
 shalt say unto them, This *is* the nation that obeyeth not the  
 voice of the Eternal their God, nor receiveth<sup>4</sup> correction:  
 faithfulness is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.  
 29 Cut off thy hair,<sup>5</sup> O *Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and lift up  
 a lamentation on elevated places; for the Eternal hath scorned  
 30 and forsaken the generation of his ire. For the children  
 of Judah have done evil in mine eyes, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal: they have set their abominations in the house which  
 31 is called by my name, to pollute it. And they have built the  
 high places of Tophet, which *is* in the glen of the son of Hin-  
 nom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which  
 I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

<sup>1</sup> were.

<sup>2</sup> face.

<sup>3</sup> nape of the neck.

<sup>4</sup> taketh.

<sup>5</sup> diadem.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. VII. VIII.

32 Therefore, behold, the days come, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal, that it shall no more be called<sup>1</sup> Tophet, nor the glen  
 of the son of Hinnom, but the glen of slaughter: for they  
 33 shall bury in Tophet, for want of place. And the carcasses<sup>2</sup> of  
 this people shall be food for the fowl of the heaven, and for the  
 34 beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away. Then  
 will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the  
 streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of  
 rejoicing, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the  
 bride: for the land shall be a ruin.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 AT that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, they shall  
 bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of  
 his officers, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the  
 prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of  
 2 their burying places. And they shall spread them abroad  
 before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven,  
 whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after  
 whom they have walked, and after whom they have inquired,  
 and to whom they have prostrated themselves: they shall not  
 be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the  
 3 face of the ground. And death shall be chosen rather than  
 life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family,  
 who remain in all the places whither I have driven them, *is* the  
 4 declaration of the Eternal. Moreover thou shalt say unto  
 them, Thus saith the Eternal; Shall they fall, and not arise?  
 5 shall he return, and not return? Why *then* is this people  
 of Jerusalem slidden back by a lasting defection? they hold  
 6 fast deceit, they refuse to return. I attended and heard, *but*  
 they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness,  
 saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as a  
 7 horse rusheth<sup>3</sup> into the war. Yea, the stork in the heaven  
 knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the swallow  
 and the crane|| keep the time of their coming; but my people  
 8 know not the judgment of the Eternal. How do ye say, We  
 are wise, and the law of the Eternal *is* with us? Lo, certainly  
 9 in vain<sup>4</sup> made he *it*; the style of the scribes *is* in vain.<sup>5</sup> The  
 wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken:<sup>6</sup> lo, they  
 have scorned the word of the Eternal; and the wisdom of what

<sup>1</sup> said.

<sup>2</sup> carrion.

<sup>3</sup> floodeth.

<sup>4</sup> for the lie.

<sup>5</sup> a lie.

<sup>6</sup> conquered.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. VIII. IX.

10 *is* in them? Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and*  
 their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for all from small  
 to great are given to lucre, from the prophet even unto the  
 11 priest every one dealeth falsely.<sup>1</sup> For they have healed the  
 breach of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace,  
 12 peace; when *there is* no peace. They ought to be ashamed,  
 for they had committed<sup>2</sup> abomination; but they were not at all  
 ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall  
 among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they  
 13 shall stumble, saith the Eternal. I will surely take them away,  
*is* the declaration of the Eternal: *there shall be* no grapes on  
 the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and  
*the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.  
 14 Wherefore do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us  
 enter into the fortified cities, and let us be silent there: for the  
 Eternal our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of  
 poisonous herb to drink, because we have sinned against the  
 15 Eternal. We hoped for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a  
 16 time of healing, and behold distress! The snorting of his  
 horses was heard from Dan: the whole land shook at the  
 sound<sup>3</sup> of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come,  
 and have devoured<sup>4</sup> the land, and all that is in it; the city, and  
 17 those that abide therein. For, behold, I will send serpents,  
 vipers, among you, which *will not be* charmed, and they  
 18 shall bite you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. *When* I  
 would cheer up from sorrow, my heart *is* faint in me.  
 19 Behold the voice of the cry of anguish of the daughter of my  
 people from a distant land: *Is* not the Eternal in Zion? *is* not  
 her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with  
 20 their graven images, *and* with alien vanities? The harvest is  
 21 past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. For the  
 breach of the daughter of my people am I hurt;<sup>5</sup> I am darkened;  
 22 astonishment hath taken hold on me. *Is there* no balm in  
 Gilead; *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health  
 23 of the daughter of my people recovered? Oh that my head  
 were waters,<sup>6</sup> and mine eyes a fountain<sup>7</sup> of tears, that I might  
 weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my  
 people!

## CHAP. IX.

1 **O**H that one would take me to the desert to a lodging place of  
 wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them!  
 2 for they *be* all adulterers, a band of treacherous men. And they

<sup>1</sup> doeth a lie.    <sup>2</sup> done.    <sup>3</sup> voice.    <sup>4</sup> eaten.    <sup>5</sup> broken.    <sup>6</sup> who would give my head  
 water.    <sup>7</sup> source.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. IX.

- bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies : but they are not valiant for faithfulness upon the earth ; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, *is* the declaration of the
- 3 Eternal. Take ye heed every one of his fellow, and trust ye not in any brother : for every brother will utterly supplant, and
- 4 every neighbour<sup>1</sup> will walk about a tale-bearer. And they will deceive every one his fellow, and will not speak truth : they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves
- 5 to commit iniquity. Thy habitation *is* in the midst of subtlety ; through deceit they refuse to know me, *is* the declaration of
- 6 the Eternal. Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Behold, I will refine them, and try them ; for how shall I do on
- 7 account of the daughter of my people ? Their tongue *is* as a murderous<sup>2</sup> arrow ; it speaketh subtlety : *one* speaketh peaceably to his fellow with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.
- 8 Shall I not visit them for these *things* ? *is* the declaration of the Eternal : shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this ?
- 9 On the mountains will I take<sup>3</sup> up a weeping and wailing, and on the pasture-grounds of the desert a lamentation, for they are set on fire, so that no man can pass through *them* ; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle ; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast have wandered away ; they are gone.
- 10 And I will make<sup>4</sup> Jerusalem stone heaps, *and* a den of dragons ; and I will make<sup>4</sup> the cities of Judah desolate, without an
- 11 inhabitant. Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this ? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the Eternal hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up<sup>5</sup> like the desert that no man passeth through ?
- 12 And the Eternal saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set<sup>6</sup> before them, and have not obeyed my voice,
- 13 neither walked therein ; But have walked after the obstinacy of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught
- 14 them : Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel : Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with worm-
- 15 wood, and give them water of poisonous herb to drink. I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known : and I will send forth a sword after
- 16 them, till I have consumed<sup>7</sup> them. Thus saith the Eternal of

<sup>1</sup> fellow-man.    <sup>2</sup> slaughtered.    <sup>3</sup> lift.    <sup>4</sup> give.    <sup>5</sup> set on fire.    <sup>6</sup> gave.    <sup>7</sup> finished.



## JEREMIAH, CHAP. IX. X.

hosts, Consider ye, and call for the wailing women, that they may come; and send for cunning<sup>1</sup> *women*, that they may  
 17 come: And let them make haste, and take<sup>2</sup> up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids flow  
 18 with waters. For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have  
 19 forsaken the land, for they have cast down our dwellings. Yet hear the word of the Eternal, O ye women, and let your ear receive<sup>3</sup> the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters  
 20 wailing, and every one her fellow lamentation. For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off infants from without, *and* young men from the streets.  
 21 Speak, Thus *is* the declaration of the Eternal, Even the carcases<sup>4</sup> of men shall fall as dung upon the open<sup>5</sup> field, and as a bundle of corn after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.

22 Thus saith the Eternal, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not  
 23 the rich *man* glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that *I am* the Eternal, who do lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I am pleased, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

24 Behold, the days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will punish<sup>6</sup> all *them who are* circumcised with the uncircumcised; Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all those whose corners *of the hair* is shortened, that abide in the desert: for all *these nations are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

## CHAP. X.

1 HEAR ye the word which the Eternal speaketh unto you, O  
 2 house of Israel: Thus saith the Eternal, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of the heaven;  
 3 for the heathen are dismayed at them. For the ordinances of the peoples *are* vain:<sup>7</sup> for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the  
 4 work of the hands of the workman, with the ax. They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with  
 5 hammers, that it move not. They *are* like a solid pillar,|| but speak not; they must needs be borne, because they cannot

<sup>1</sup> wise.    <sup>2</sup> lift.    <sup>3</sup> take.    <sup>4</sup> carion.    <sup>5</sup> face.    <sup>6</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>7</sup> vanity.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. X.

go.<sup>1</sup> Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O Eternal; thou  
7 *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might. Who would  
not fear thee, O King of the nations? for to thee doth it  
appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations,  
8 and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee. But  
they at once become brutish and foolish: *the stock*<sup>2</sup> *is* a doc-  
9 trine<sup>3</sup> of vanities. Silver extended into plates is brought from  
Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artificer,  
and of the hands of the refiner: blue purple and red purple *is*  
10 their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning<sup>4</sup> *men*. But  
the Eternal *is* the God of truth, he *is* the living God, and an  
everlasting king: at his anger the earth shall shake, and the  
nations shall not be able to abide<sup>5</sup> his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his strength, he hath established<sup>6</sup>  
the world by his wisdom, and hath inclined the heavens by his  
13 understanding. When he uttereth<sup>7</sup> his voice, *there is a mul-*  
titude<sup>8</sup> of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to  
ascend from the extremity of the earth; he maketh lightnings  
with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man is brutish in *his* knowledge: every refiner is con-  
founded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* a lie,  
15 and *there is* no spirit in them. They *are* vanity, and the work  
16 of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. The  
portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all  
*things*; and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: The Eternal  
of hosts *is* his name.

17 Gather up thy wares|| out of the land, O inhabitant of the  
18 fortress. For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will sling out  
the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will confine them  
19 in narrow limits, that they may be found. Woe is me for my  
breach! my blow *is* painful: but I said, Truly this *is* a sick-  
20 ness, and I must bear it. My tent is spoiled, and all my cords  
are broken asunder: my children are gone forth of me, and  
they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth<sup>9</sup> my tent any  
21 more, and to set up my curtains. For the shepherds are  
become brutish, and have not inquired after the Eternal;  
therefore they did not act wisely, and all their flocks<sup>10</sup> were

<sup>1</sup> step.    <sup>2</sup> wood.    <sup>3</sup> correction.  
                    <sup>8</sup> crowd.    <sup>4</sup> wise.    <sup>5</sup> comprehend.    <sup>6</sup> prepared.    <sup>7</sup> giveth.  
                    <sup>9</sup> incline.    <sup>10</sup> feeding.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. X. XI.

22 scattered. Behold, the voice of the report is come, and a  
 great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities  
 23 of Judah desolate, *and* a den of dragons. O Eternal, I know  
 that the way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that  
 24 walketh to direct<sup>1</sup> his steps. O Eternal, chastise me, but with  
 25 judgment; not in thy wrath, lest thou reduce me. Pour out<sup>2</sup>  
 thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the  
 families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up  
 Jacob, to be sure eaten him up, and consumed<sup>3</sup> him, and have  
 made his abode desolate.

### CHAP. XI.

1 THE word that came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,  
 2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of  
 3 Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; And say thou  
 unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel: Cursed *be*  
 4 the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, Which I  
 commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth  
 out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey  
 my voice, and do them, according to all which I command  
 5 you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: That I  
 may perform<sup>4</sup> the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers,  
 to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this  
 6 day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O Eternal. Then  
 the Eternal said unto me, Call out all these words in the cities  
 of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the  
 7 words of this covenant, and do them. For I earnestly protested  
 unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the  
 land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting,  
 8 saying, Obey my voice. Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their  
 ear, but walked every one in the obstinacy of their evil heart;  
 therefore I brought upon them all the words of this covenant,  
 9 which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not. And

<sup>1</sup> chastise.    <sup>2</sup> shed.    <sup>3</sup> finished.    <sup>4</sup> establish.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XI.

- the Eternal said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the  
10 men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. They  
have returned to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused  
to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve  
them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have made  
void my covenant which I made with their fathers.
- 11 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will bring evil  
upon them, which they shall not be able to escape;<sup>1</sup> and though  
12 they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. Then  
shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and  
cry unto the gods unto whom they burn incense: but they shall  
13 not save them at all in the time of their trouble.<sup>2</sup> For *accord-*  
*ing* to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and  
*according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set  
up<sup>3</sup> altars to *that* shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense  
unto the Baal.
- 14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry<sup>4</sup>  
or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that  
15 they call unto me for their trouble.<sup>2</sup> What hath my beloved to  
do in my house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness<sup>5</sup> with many,  
and the flesh of holiness is passed from thee? when thou doest  
16 evil, then thou exultest. The Eternal called thy name, A  
bushy olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly<sup>6</sup> fruit: with the noise<sup>7</sup> of a  
great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the boughs of it  
17 are broken.|| For the Eternal of hosts, that planted thee, hath  
pronounced<sup>8</sup> evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel  
and of the house of Judah, which they have done against them-  
selves to provoke me to anger in burning incense unto the Baal.
- 18 And the Eternal hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know  
19 *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings. But I *was* like a  
gentle lamb *that* is carried to the slaughter; and I knew not  
that they had devised devices<sup>9</sup> against me, *saying*, Let us  
destroy<sup>10</sup> the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off  
from the land of the living, that his name may be no more  
remembered.
- 20 But, O Eternal of hosts, that judgest righteously, that in-  
vestigatest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on  
them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> go out.    <sup>2</sup> evil.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> shout.    <sup>5</sup> evil counsel.    <sup>6</sup> appearance.    <sup>7</sup> voice.  
<sup>8</sup> spoken.    <sup>9</sup> thought thoughts.    <sup>10</sup> corrupt.    <sup>11</sup> quarrel.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XI. XII.

- 21 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of the Eternal, that thou die not by our hand:
- 22 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Behold, I will punish<sup>1</sup> them: the young men shall die by the sword; their
- 23 sons and their daughters shall die by famine: And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

### CHAP. XII.

- 1 RIGHTEOUS *art* thou, O Eternal, when I plead with thee: yet let me speak with thee of *thy* judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they in peace
- 2 that deal very treacherously? Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow,<sup>2</sup> yea, they bring forth<sup>3</sup> fruit:
- 3 thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins. But thou, O Eternal, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and examined my heart towards thee: pluck them out like a flock for
- 4 slaughter, and prepare<sup>1</sup> them for the day of massacre. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither? for the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts are swept away, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see
- 5 our last end.<sup>5</sup> If thou hast run with footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with the horses? and if thou trustest to the land of peace, then how wilt thou do
- 6 in the swelling<sup>6</sup> of the Jordan? For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; they too have called a multitude<sup>7</sup> after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words<sup>8</sup> unto thee.
- 7 I have forsaken my house, I have left my heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand<sup>9</sup> of her
- 8 enemies. Mine inheritance is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me:<sup>10</sup> therefore have I hated it.
- 9 Mine inheritance *is* unto me *as* a hyena and a bird of prey, the birds of prey round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble
- 10 all the beasts of the field, come<sup>11</sup> to devour.<sup>12</sup> Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made<sup>13</sup> my pleasant portion a solitary
- 11 desert.<sup>11</sup> They have made<sup>15</sup> it a desolation, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made deso-

<sup>1</sup> bear in mind. <sup>2</sup> go. <sup>3</sup> make. <sup>4</sup> sanctify. <sup>5</sup> remoteness. <sup>6</sup> excellency. <sup>7</sup> full.  
<sup>8</sup> good. <sup>9</sup> hollow. <sup>10</sup> it giveth upon me with its voice. <sup>11</sup> arrive. <sup>12</sup> eat. <sup>13</sup> given.  
<sup>14</sup> desert of desolation. <sup>15</sup> put.

JEREMIAH, ЧЛДР. XII. XIII.

- 12 late, because no man layeth *it* to heart. The robbers are  
come upon all elevated places through the desert: for the  
sword of the Eternal shall devour<sup>2</sup> from the *one* extremity of  
the land even to the *other* extremity of the land: no flesh shall  
13 have peace. They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns:  
they have put themselves to pain,<sup>3</sup> *but* shall not profit: and  
they shall be ashamed of your revenues<sup>1</sup> because of the fierceness  
14 of the wrath of the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal against  
all my evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have  
caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them  
out of their ground, and pluck out the house of Judah from  
15 among them. And it shall come to pass, after that I have  
plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them,  
and will restore them, every man to his inheritance, and every  
16 man to his land. And it shall come to pass, if they will  
diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name,  
The Eternal liveth; as they taught my people to swear by  
17 Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people. But  
if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that  
nation, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

## CHAP. XIII.

- 1 Thus saith the Eternal unto me, Go and obtain for thee a  
linen<sup>5</sup> girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put<sup>6</sup> it not in water.  
2 So I obtained a girdle according to the word of the Eternal,  
3 and put *it* on my loins. And the word of the Eternal came  
4 unto me the second time, saying, Take the girdle that thou hast  
obtained, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates,  
5 and hide it there in a fissure of the rock. So I went, and hid it  
6 by Euphrates, as the Eternal commanded me. And it came  
to pass after<sup>7</sup> many days, that the Eternal said unto me, Arise,  
go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I  
7 commanded thee to hide there. Then I went to Euphrates,  
and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had  
hid it : and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable<sup>8</sup>  
8 for nothing. Then the word of the Eternal came<sup>9</sup> unto me,  
9 saying, Thus saith the Eternal, After this manner will I mar<sup>10</sup>

1 putteth. 2 eat. 3 sickened. 4 increase. 5 flax. 6 bring. 7 at the extremity of.  
8 prospered. 9 was. 10 corrupt.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XIII.

10 the pride<sup>1</sup> of Judah, and the great pride<sup>2</sup> of Jerusalem. This  
 evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the  
 obstinacy of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve  
 them, and to prostrate themselves before them, shall even be  
 11 as this girdle, which is good<sup>3</sup> for nothing. For as the girdle  
 cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto  
 me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, *is*  
 the declaration of the Eternal; that they might be unto me for  
 a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory:  
 12 but they would not hear. Therefore, thou shalt say unto  
 them this word: Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Every  
 bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee,  
 Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with  
 13 wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal,  
 Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the  
 kings that sit upon David's throne,<sup>4</sup> and the priests, and the  
 prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunken-  
 14 ness. And I will dash them one against another,<sup>5</sup> even the  
 fathers and the sons together, *is* the declaration of the Eternal:  
 I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy<sup>6</sup> them.  
 15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud;<sup>7</sup> for the Eternal hath  
 16 spoken. Give glory to the Eternal your God, before he cause  
 darkness, and before your feet hurt themselves upon the moun-  
 tains of twilight, and, while ye hope for light, he turn<sup>8</sup> it into  
 17 the shadow of death, *and* make<sup>9</sup> *it* thick darkness. But if ye  
 will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your*  
 pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears,  
 18 because the flock<sup>10</sup> of the Eternal is captured. Say unto the  
 king and to the mistress, Sit down very lowly: for your head  
 19 gear is come down, *even* the crown of your splendour. The  
 cities of the south were shut up, and none openeth: Judah was  
 carried away into exile all of it, it was entirely carried away  
 20 into exile. Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from  
 the north: where *is* the flock<sup>11</sup> *that* was given thee, the flock of  
 21 splendour? What wilt thou say when he shall punish<sup>12</sup> thee?  
 for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over  
 22 thee: shall not pangs seize thee, as a woman giving birth? And  
 if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore happen these things unto

<sup>1</sup> excellency. <sup>2</sup> numerous excellency. <sup>3</sup> prospereth. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> a man against his  
 brother. <sup>6</sup> corrupt. <sup>7</sup> high. <sup>8</sup> put. <sup>9</sup> set. <sup>10</sup> drove. <sup>11</sup> drove. <sup>12</sup> bear in mind.



## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

me? For the greatness of thine iniquity is thy hem uncovered,  
 23 *and* thy heels made bare violently.|| Can the Cushite change  
 his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good,  
 24 that are accustomed to do evil. Therefore will I scatter them  
 as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the desert.  
 25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal; because thou hast forgotten me,  
 26 and trusted in the lie. Therefore will I bare thy hem upon  
 27 thy face, that thy ignominy may appear. I have seen thine  
 adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom,  
*and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto  
 thee, O Jerusalem! Thou wilt not be clean even after a long  
 period.<sup>1</sup>

### CHAP. XIV.

1 THE word of the Eternal that came<sup>2</sup> to Jeremiah concerning  
 2 the dearth. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish;  
 they are darkened unto the earth; and the outcry of Jerusalem  
 3 is gone up. And their mighty have sent their little<sup>3</sup> ones to  
 the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they  
 returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and  
 4 confounded, and covered their heads. Because the ground is  
 chapt,<sup>4</sup> for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were  
 5 ashamed, they covered their heads. Yea, the hind also brought  
 forth in the field, and forsook *it*, because there were no sprouts.  
 6 And the wild asses did stand in the elevated places, they  
 snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because  
 7 *there was* no grass. O Eternal, if our iniquities testify<sup>5</sup> against  
 us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our defections are  
 8 many; we have sinned against thee. O the hope of Israel, the  
 saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a  
 stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth  
 9 aside<sup>6</sup> to lodge for a night? Why shouldst thou be as a man  
 astoned,|| as a hero *that* cannot save? yet thou, O Eternal,  
*art* in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave  
 us not.  
 10 Thus saith the Eternal unto this people, Thus have they  
 loved to move about, they have not refrained their feet, there-  
 fore the Eternal doth not accept them; he will now remember  
 11 their iniquity, and bear in mind their sins. Then said the  
 12 Eternal unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good. When  
 they fast, I will not hear their cry;<sup>7</sup> and when they offer<sup>8</sup> burnt

<sup>1</sup> extent. <sup>2</sup> was. <sup>3</sup> young. <sup>4</sup> dismayed. <sup>5</sup> answer. <sup>6</sup> inclineth. <sup>7</sup> shout. <sup>8</sup> bring up.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XIV.

- offering and an oblation, I will not accept them : but I will consume<sup>1</sup> them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the  
13 pestilence. Then said I, Ah, Lord Eternal ! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see a sword, neither shall ye have famine ; but I will give you peace of truth in this place.
- 14 Then the Eternal said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name : I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them : they prophesy unto you a lying vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.
- 15 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land ; By the sword and  
16 the famine shall those prophets be consumed. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword ; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters : for I will pour their wickedness upon them.
- 17 Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them ; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day,<sup>2</sup> and let them not cease : for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great  
18 breach, with a very grievous<sup>3</sup> blow. If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword ! and if I come into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine ! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they  
19 know not. Hast thou utterly scorned Judah ? hath thy soul lothed Zion ? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us ? we hoped for peace, and *there is* no good ; and for the  
20 time of healing, and behold trouble ! We know, O Eternal, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers : for we have  
21 sinned against thee. Be not provoked, for thy name's sake, do not lightly esteem the throne<sup>4</sup> of thy glory : remember, annul  
22 not thy covenant with us. Are there *any* among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain ? or can the heavens give showers ? *art* not thou he, O Eternal our God ? therefore we will hope for thee ; for thou hast made all these *things*.

<sup>1</sup> finish.

<sup>2</sup> all day.

<sup>3</sup> sickening.

<sup>4</sup> chair.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XV.

## CHAP. XV.

- 1 THEN said the Eternal unto me. Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, *yet* my soul *could* not *be* towards this people :  
 2 send *them* out of my sight,<sup>1</sup> and let them go forth. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth ? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Eternal ; Such as *are* for the death, to the death ; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword ; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine ; and such as *are* for the captivity to the captivity.  
 3 And I will appoint<sup>2</sup> over them four kinds,<sup>3</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal : the sword to slay, and the dogs to drag about, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth to devour<sup>4</sup> and destroy.<sup>5</sup> And I will make<sup>6</sup> them a fright unto all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem. For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem ? or who shall bemoan thee ? or who shall go aside<sup>7</sup> to ask for thy peace ?  
 6 Thou hast forsaken me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, thou art gone backward : therefore will I stretch out<sup>8</sup> my hand against thee, and destroy<sup>9</sup> thee ; I am weary with repenting.  
 7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land ; I will bereave *them* of children, I will destroy my people, *since* they return not from their ways. Their widows are increased<sup>9</sup> to me above the sand of the seas : I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men<sup>10</sup> a robber at noonday : I have caused to fall upon it suddenly dejection and terror.|| She that hath borne seven languisheth : she hath breathed out her soul ; her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day : she hath been ashamed and confounded : and the residue of them will I deliver<sup>11</sup> to the sword before their enemies, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth ! I have neither lent on interest, nor men have lent to me on interest ; *yet* every one of them doth execrate me. The Eternal said, If I loose thee not for good, if I cause not the enemy to light upon thee in the time of evil and in the time of trouble . . . Shall iron dash the northern iron and copper ? Thy force and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy boundaries. And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not : for a fire flames in my wrath, *which* shall burn upon you. O Eternal, thou knowest :

<sup>1</sup> face.    <sup>2</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>3</sup> families.    <sup>4</sup> eat.    <sup>5</sup> corrupt.    <sup>6</sup> give.    <sup>7</sup> depart.    <sup>8</sup> incline.  
<sup>9</sup> mightier.    <sup>10</sup> chosen.    <sup>11</sup> give.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XV. XVI.

remember me, and bear me in mind, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have borne disgrace. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by thy name, O Eternal God of hosts. I sat not in the assembly<sup>1</sup> of the mockers, and exulted; I sat solitary because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation. Wherefore is my pain perpetual, and my wound grievous, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me false, *and as waters that fail*?<sup>2</sup> Therefore thus saith the Eternal, If thou return, then will I restore thee, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them. And I will make<sup>3</sup> thee unto this people a fortified copper rampart: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of *the* terrible.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 THE word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> also unto me, saying, Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place. For thus saith the Eternal concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land; They shall die of diseases; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed<sup>5</sup> by the sword, and by the famine; and their carrion shall be food for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the Eternal, Come not into the house of mourning,|| neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away<sup>6</sup> my peace from this people, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *even* lovingkindness and mercies. Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor

<sup>1</sup> secret.    <sup>2</sup> are not faithful.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> finished.    <sup>6</sup> gathered.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XVI.

- 7 make themselves bald for them: Neither shall *men* deal bread to them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for  
8 their father or for their mother. Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.  
9 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of  
10 the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride. And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt tell this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the Eternal pronounced<sup>1</sup> all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed<sup>2</sup> against the Eternal  
11 our God? Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have prostrated themselves before them, and have forsaken me, and  
12 have not kept my law; And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the obstinacy of  
13 his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me: Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods all the day and night; where I will not show<sup>3</sup> you favour.  
14 Therefore, behold the days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that it shall no more be said, The Eternal liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;  
15 But, The Eternal liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will restore them unto their land that  
16 I gave unto their fathers. Behold, I will send for many fishers, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the  
17 fissures of the rocks. For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid<sup>4</sup> from my face, neither is their iniquity hid  
18 from mine eyes. And first I will repay their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled

<sup>1</sup> spoken.    <sup>2</sup> sinned.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> screened.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

mine inheritance with the carrion of their detestations and abominations.

19 O Eternal, my might, and my munition, and my refuge in the day of trouble, nations shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit. Shall  
20 a man make gods unto himself, and they *are* no gods? There-  
21 fore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know my hand and my strength; and they shall know that my name *is* The Eternal.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 THE sin of Judah *is* written with a style of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: *it is* graven upon the tablet of their heart,  
2 and upon the horns of your altars; Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves<sup>1</sup> by the bushy trees upon  
3 the high hills. Mountaineer in the field, I will give thy force *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin,  
4 throughout all thy boundaries. And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue<sup>2</sup> from thine inheritance that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled<sup>3</sup> a fire in my wrath, *which*  
5 shall burn for ever. Thus saith the Eternal; Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh<sup>4</sup> flesh his arm, and  
6 whose heart departeth from the Eternal. For he shall be like the destitute in the desert plain, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the desert, *in* a salt land  
7 and not inhabited. Blessed *is* the man<sup>5</sup> that trusteth in the  
8 Eternal, and whose hope the Eternal is. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out<sup>6</sup> her roots by the river,|| and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green;<sup>7</sup> and shall not apprehend in the year of drought,  
9 neither shall cease<sup>8</sup> from yielding<sup>9</sup> fruit. The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know  
10 it? I the Eternal search the heart, *I* investigate the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.  
11 A partridge hatching what it hath not laid<sup>10</sup> is he that getteth<sup>11</sup> riches, and not by right,<sup>12</sup> he shall leave them in the

<sup>1</sup> happy ones.    <sup>2</sup> relax.    <sup>3</sup> flamed    <sup>4</sup> putteth.    <sup>5</sup> adult man.    <sup>6</sup> sendeth forth.  
<sup>7</sup> bushy.    <sup>8</sup> depart.    <sup>9</sup> making.    <sup>10</sup> born.    <sup>11</sup> maketh.    <sup>12</sup> judgment.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XVII.

12 midst<sup>1</sup> of his days, and at his end<sup>2</sup> shall be base. A throne<sup>3</sup> of  
13 glory exalted from the first *is* the place of our sanctuary. O  
Eternal hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed,  
*and* they that depart from me shall be written in the earth,  
because they have forsaken the Eternal, the source of living  
waters.

14 Heal me, O Eternal, and I shall be healed; save me, and I  
15 shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise. Behold, they say unto  
16 me, Where *is* the word of the Eternal? let it come now. As  
for me, I have not hastened<sup>4</sup> from *being* a shepherd to follow  
thee:<sup>5</sup> neither have I desired<sup>6</sup> the woeful day; thou knowest:  
17 that which came out of my lips was present to my mind.<sup>7</sup> Be  
not a terror<sup>8</sup> unto me: thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.  
18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be  
confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dis-  
mayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy<sup>9</sup> them  
with double destruction.<sup>10</sup>

19 Thus said the Eternal unto me ; Go and stand in the gate  
of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come  
in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeru-  
20 salem ; And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the Eternal,  
ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of  
21 Jerusalem, that come by these gates : Thus saith the Eternal ;  
Take heed to yourselves,<sup>11</sup> and bear no burden on the Sabbath-  
22 day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem ; Neither carry  
forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath-day, neither  
do ye any work, but hallow ye the Sabbath-day, as I commanded  
23 your fathers. But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear,  
but made their neck stiff,<sup>12</sup> that they might not hear, nor receive  
24 instruction.<sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken  
unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, to bring in no  
burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath-day, but  
25 hallow the Sabbath-day, to do no work therein ; Then shall  
there come into the gates of this city kings and officers sitting  
upon the throne<sup>3</sup> of David, riding in chariots and on horses,  
they, and their officers, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants

1 half. 2 remoteness. 3 chair. 4 urged. 5 after thee. 6 lusted. 7 face.  
8 dismay. 9 break. 10 breaking. 11 your souls. 12 hardened the nape of their  
neck. 13 take correction.



## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

26 of Jerusalem : and this city shall abide for ever. And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the neighbourhoods of Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the low land, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and oblations, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of acknowledgment unto the  
 27 house of the Eternal. But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the Sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even coming into the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour<sup>1</sup> the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not go out.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 THE word which came<sup>2</sup> to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,  
 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause  
 3 thee to hear my words. Then I went down to the potter's  
 4 house, and, behold, he made a work on the wheels.<sup>3</sup> And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter : so he made it again another vessel, as seemed right to the potter to make *it*.  
 5 Then the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> to me, saying, O house  
 6 of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter ? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in my hand, O house of Israel.  
 7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to  
 8 destroy *it* ; If that nation, against whom I have pronounced,<sup>4</sup> turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it* ;  
 10 If it do evil in my eyes, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.  
 11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, I frame<sup>5</sup> evil against you, and and devise a device<sup>6</sup> against you : return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend  
 12 your ways and your doings. And they said, There is no hope : but we will walk after our own thoughts, and we will every one

<sup>1</sup> eat.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> two stones.    <sup>4</sup> spoken.    <sup>5</sup> form.    <sup>6</sup> think a thought.

- 13 do the imagination<sup>1</sup> of his evil heart. Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.
- 14 Will a man leave<sup>2</sup> snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the crag of the field? or shall the strange, cold, flowing waters be
- 15 forsaken? Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the tracks of antiquity, to walk in paths, *in*
- 16 a way not cast up; To make<sup>3</sup> their land a desolation, *and* a hissing for ever; every one that passeth thereby shall be
- 17 amazed, and wag his head. I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show<sup>4</sup> them the back,<sup>5</sup> and not the face, in the day of their calamity.<sup>6</sup>
- 18 Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices<sup>7</sup> against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from a priest, nor counsel from a sage, nor a word from a prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not attend to any of his
- 19 words. Attend to me, O Eternal, and hearken to the voice of
- 20 them that contend with me. Shall evil be repaid for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away<sup>8</sup> thy fury from them.
- 21 Therefore give up their children to the famine, and deliver<sup>9</sup> them to the power<sup>10</sup> of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put<sup>11</sup> to death; *let* their young men *be* smitten by *the* sword in
- 22 the war. Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged
- 23 a pit to take<sup>12</sup> me, and hid snares for my feet. Yet, Eternal, thou knowest all their counsel against me *is* unto death: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; do *thus* to them in the time of thy wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

- 1 Thus saith the Eternal, Go and obtain a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the
- 2 priests; And go forth unto the glen of Ben Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the pottery|| gate, and call out there the
- 3 words that I shall tell<sup>13</sup> thee, And say, Hear ye the word of the Eternal, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem;

<sup>1</sup> obstinacy.    <sup>2</sup> forsake.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> see.    <sup>5</sup> nape of the neck.    <sup>6</sup> mist.    <sup>7</sup> think thoughts.    <sup>8</sup> cause to turn.    <sup>9</sup> pour out.    <sup>10</sup> upon the hands.    <sup>11</sup> slain.    <sup>12</sup> conquer.    <sup>13</sup> speak unto.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XIX.

Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle. Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents; They have built also the high places of the Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt offerings unto the Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:<sup>1</sup>

Therefore, behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The glen of Ben Hinnom, but The glen of slaughter. And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives:<sup>2</sup> and their carrion will I give to be food for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. And I will make<sup>3</sup> this city desolate, and a hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the blows thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one<sup>4</sup> the flesh of his fellow in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives,<sup>5</sup> shall straiten them. Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight<sup>6</sup> of the men that go with thee, And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

Thus will I do unto this place, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make<sup>7</sup> this city as Tophet: And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of the heaven, and have poured out libations unto other gods. Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither

<sup>1</sup> heart.    <sup>2</sup> souls.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> a man.    <sup>5</sup> soul.    <sup>6</sup> eyes.    <sup>7</sup> give.

the Eternal had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the enclosure of the house of the Eternal; and said to all the  
 15 people, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced<sup>1</sup> against it, because they have hardened their necks,<sup>2</sup> that they might not hear my words.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the Eternal, heard that Jeremiah  
 2 prophesied these things. Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put<sup>3</sup> him in the stocks that *were* in the upper gate  
 3 of Benjamin, which *was* in the house of the Eternal. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The Eternal hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.  
 4 For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will make<sup>4</sup> thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall see *it*: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall smite them  
 5 with the sword. Moreover I will give all the abundance of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, who shall spoil them, and take  
 6 them, and bring them to Babylon. And thou, Pashur, and all that abide in thy house shall go into exile: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied  
 7 with lies. O Eternal, thou hast persuaded me, and I was persuaded: thou hast seized me, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me. For as often as I speak, I  
 8 cry out, I call violence and spoil; yea the word of the Eternal was *made* a disgrace unto me, and a reproach all day. Then I  
 9 said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in my heart as a burning fire shut

<sup>1</sup> spoken.      <sup>2</sup> nape of the neck.      <sup>3</sup> gave.      <sup>4</sup> give.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XX. XXI.

- up<sup>1</sup> in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing,<sup>2</sup> and I could  
 10 not *bear it*. For I heard the evil report of many, dread on  
 every side. Tell, *say they*, and we will tell it. All my fa-  
 miliars watched<sup>3</sup> for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will  
 be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall  
 11 take our revenge on him. But the Eternal *is* with me as a  
 terrible hero: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they  
 shall not prevail: they were greatly ashamed; for they acted  
 not wisely: *their* everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.  
 12 But, O Eternal of hosts, that examinest the righteous, *and*  
 seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them:  
 for unto thee have I revealed my cause.<sup>4</sup>  
 13 Sing unto the Eternal, praise ye the Eternal: for he hath  
 delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers.  
 14 Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein  
 15 my mother bare me be blessed. Cursed *be* the man who  
 brought good tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born  
 16 unto thee; making him very glad. And let that man be as  
 the cities which the Eternal overthrew, and repented not: and  
 let him hear the cry in the morning, and the din at noontide;  
 17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother  
 might have been my grave,<sup>5</sup> and her womb pregnant for ever.  
 18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see trouble and  
 sorrow, that my days should be consumed<sup>6</sup> with shame?

### CHAP. XXI.

- 1 THE word which came<sup>7</sup> unto Jeremiah from the Eternal, when  
 king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and  
 2 Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying, Pray, enquire  
 of the Eternal for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon  
 fighteth against us; if so be that the Eternal will do with us  
 3 according to all his wonders, that he may go up from us. Then  
 said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:  
 4 Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel; Behold, I will turn  
 back the weapons<sup>8</sup> of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye  
 fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans,

<sup>1</sup> restrained.    <sup>2</sup> sustaining.    <sup>3</sup> all men of my peace kept.    <sup>4</sup> quarrel.    <sup>5</sup> burying  
    place.    <sup>6</sup> finished.    <sup>7</sup> was.    <sup>8</sup> vessels.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

who besiege you without the rampart, and I will assemble them  
 5 into the midst of this city. And I myself will fight against  
 you with an outstretched<sup>1</sup> hand and with a strong arm, even in  
 6 wrath, and in fury, and in great anger. And I will smite the  
 inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of  
 7 a great pestilence. And afterward, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal, I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants,  
 and the people, and such as remain in this city from the pesti-  
 lence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of  
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their  
 enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life:<sup>2</sup> and  
 he shall smite them with the edge<sup>3</sup> of the sword; he shall not  
 8 spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. And unto  
 this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I  
 set before you the way of the life, and the way of the death.  
 9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the  
 famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth  
 to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life<sup>2</sup>  
 10 shall be unto him for a prey. For I have set<sup>4</sup> my face against  
 this city for evil, and not for good, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon,  
 11 and he shall burn it with fire. And touching the house of the  
 12 king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the Eternal; O house  
 of David, thus saith the Eternal; Pronounce judgment in the  
 morning, and deliver *him that is* robbed out of the hand of the  
 oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can  
 13 quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings. Behold, I *am*  
 against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock<sup>5</sup> of the plain,  
*is* the declaration of the Eternal; who say, Who shall descend  
 14 against us? or who shall come into our abodes? But I will  
 punish<sup>6</sup> you according to the fruit of your doings, *is* the decla-  
 ration of the Eternal: and I will kindle a fire in the forest  
 thereof, and it shall devour<sup>7</sup> all *things* round about it.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Thus saith the Eternal; Go down to the house of the king of  
 2 Judah, and speak there this word, And say, Hear the word of  
 the Eternal, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne<sup>8</sup> of  
 David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by

<sup>1</sup> inclined.    <sup>2</sup> soul.    <sup>3</sup> mouth.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> crag.    <sup>6</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>7</sup> eat.    <sup>8</sup> chair.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXII.

- 3 these gates : Thus saith the Eternal ; Do ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the robbed out of the hand of the oppressor : and wrong not the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow ; do no violence, neither shed innocent blood in this place. For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne<sup>1</sup> of David, riding in the chariots and on the horses, he, and his servants, and his people. But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that this house shall become a ruin. For thus saith the Eternal concerning the king's house of Judah ; Thou like Gilead unto me, *and* the head of the Lebanon : *yet* if I make<sup>2</sup> thee not a desert, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited. . . . And I will prepare<sup>3</sup> destroyers against thee, every one<sup>4</sup> with his weapons :<sup>5</sup> and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into fire. And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his fellow, Wherefore hath the Eternal done thus unto this great city ? Then they shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Eternal their God, and prostrated themselves unto other gods, and served them.
- 10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him : *but* weep sore for him that goeth away : for he shall return no more, nor see the land of his kindred. For thus saith the Eternal, touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went forth out of this place ; He shall not return thither any more : But he shall die in the place whither they have carried him captive, and shall see this land no more. Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his upper chambers by wrong ; *that* worketh his fellow without wages,<sup>6</sup> and giveth him not *for* his work ; That saith, I will build me a wide house,<sup>7</sup> and large upper chambers, and cutteth<sup>8</sup> him out windows ; and *it is* secured with cedar, and painted<sup>9</sup> with vermilion.|| Shalt thou reign, because thou excellest|| in cedar ? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice ? *and* then *it was* well with him. He pronounced judgment on the cause of the poor and needy ; then *it was* well *with him* : *was* not this to know me ? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. But thine eyes and thy

<sup>1</sup> chair.

<sup>2</sup> set.

<sup>3</sup> sanctify.

<sup>4</sup> a man.

<sup>5</sup> vessels.

<sup>6</sup> for nothing.

<sup>7</sup> house

of measures.

<sup>8</sup> rendeth.

<sup>9</sup> anointed.



## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXII.

- heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent  
18 blood, and for oppression, and for violence,|| to do *it*. There-  
fore thus saith the Eternal concerning Jehoiakim the son of  
Josiah king of Judah ; They shall not lament for him, *saying*,  
Ah my brother ! or, Ah sister ! they shall not lament for him,  
19 *saying*, Ah lord ! or, Ah his glory !<sup>1</sup> He shall be buried with  
the burial of an ass, dragged and cast forth beyond the gates of  
Jerusalem.
- 20 Go up to the Lebanon, and cry ; and lift up<sup>2</sup> thy voice in  
the Bashan, and cry from Abarim : for all thy lovers are de-  
21 stroyed.<sup>3</sup> I spake unto thee in thy prosperity ; *but* thou saidst,  
I will not hear. This *hath been* thy way from thy youth, that  
22 thou obeyedst not my voice. Wind shall feed all thy shep-  
herds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity : surely then shalt  
23 thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy evil. O inhabitant  
of the Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious  
24 shalt thou be when throes come upon thee, the pang as of  
the woman giving birth ! *As I live, is* the declaration of the  
Eternal, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah  
were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee  
25 thence ; And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek  
thy life,<sup>4</sup> and into the hand *of them* whose face thou dreatest,  
even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and  
26 into the hand of the Chaldeans. And I will cast thee out, and  
thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were  
27 not born ; and there shall ye die. But to the land whereunto  
28 they desire<sup>5</sup> to return, thither they shall not return. *Is* this  
man Coniah a despised broken<sup>6</sup> utensil ? || *is he* a vessel wherein  
*is* no pleasure ? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed,  
29 and are cast into a land which they know not ? O earth, earth,  
30 earth, hear the word of the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal,  
Write ye this man childless, a man<sup>7</sup> *that* shall not prosper in  
his days : for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the  
throne<sup>8</sup> of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

<sup>1</sup> majesty.

<sup>2</sup> give.

<sup>3</sup> broken.

<sup>4</sup> soul.

<sup>5</sup> lift up their soul.

<sup>6</sup> scattered.

<sup>7</sup> adult man.

<sup>8</sup> chair.

## CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 WOE be unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the flock  
 2 of my pasture! *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Therefore  
 thus saith the Eternal God of Israel against the shepherds that  
 feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them  
 away, and have not borne them in mind: behold, I will bear  
 in mind against you the evil of your doings, *is* the declaration  
 3 of the Eternal. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out  
 of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring  
 them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and in-  
 4 crease. And I will set up<sup>1</sup> shepherds over them who shall feed  
 them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither  
 shall they be lacking, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
- 5 Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I  
 will establish unto David a righteous Branch,<sup>2</sup> and a King shall  
 reign and prosper, and shall do judgment and act wisely on the  
 6 earth. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell  
 safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, The  
 7 Eternal *is* our righteousness. Therefore, behold, days come,  
*is* the declaration of the Eternal, that they shall no more say,  
 The Eternal liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out  
 8 of the land of Egypt; But, The Eternal liveth, who brought  
 up and who led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north  
 country, and from all countries whither I had driven them;  
 and they shall abide on their own ground.
- 9 To the prophets: my heart within me is broken; all my  
 bones shake;|| I am like a drunken man, and like a man<sup>3</sup> whom  
 wine hath overcome,<sup>4</sup> because of the Eternal, and because of the  
 10 words of his holiness. For the land is full of adulterers; for  
 because of execration the land mourneth; the pastures of the  
 desert are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force  
 11 *is* not established. For both prophet and priest are polluted;  
 yea, in my house have I found their evil, *is* the declaration of the  
 12 Eternal. Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery  
*ways* in the thick darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall  
 therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their  
 13 visitation, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And I have seen  
 delusion in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in the

<sup>1</sup> establish.<sup>2</sup> growth.<sup>3</sup> adult man.<sup>4</sup> passed.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIII.

- 14 Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem a horrible thing: committing adultery, and walking in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his evil: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
- 15 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of poisonous herb: for from the prophets
- 16 of Jerusalem is pollution gone forth into all the land. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Harken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they lead you to vanity: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the
- 17 mouth of the Eternal. They say still unto them that provoke me, The Eternal hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the obstinacy of his own
- 18 heart, No evil shall come upon you. For who hath stood in the counsel of the Eternal that he may perceive<sup>1</sup> his word?
- 19 who hath attended to his word, and heard *it*? Behold, a tempest of the Eternal is gone forth in fury, even a storming whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.
- 20 The wrath of the Eternal shall not return, until he have executed,<sup>2</sup> and till he have performed<sup>3</sup> the thoughts<sup>4</sup> of his heart: in the remoteness of the days ye shall consider it perfectly.<sup>5</sup> I have not sent the prophets, yet they ran: I have
- 21 not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. But if they stand in my counsel, let them cause my people to hear my words, that thy way lead<sup>6</sup> them back from their evil way, and
- 22 from the evil of their doings. *Am* I a God at hand,<sup>7</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and not a God afar off?<sup>8</sup> Can any keep himself close in secret places that I shall not see him? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Do not I fill the heaven and the
- 23 earth? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I
- 24 have dreamed, I have dreamed. How long?—Shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies; *the* prophets of
- 25 the deceit of their own heart; Who think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they relate every man to his fellow, as their fathers have forgotten my name for the
- 26 Baal? The prophet that hath a dream, let him relate a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully.

<sup>1</sup> see.

<sup>2</sup> done.

<sup>3</sup> established.

<sup>4</sup> devices.

<sup>5</sup> understanding.

<sup>6</sup> restore.

<sup>7</sup> from near.

<sup>8</sup> from distant.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

What *is* the straw to the corn? *is* the declaration of the  
29 Eternal. *Is* not my word like as the fire? *is* the declaration of  
the Eternal; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in  
30 pieces? Therefore, behold, I *am* against the prophets, *is* the  
declaration of the Eternal, that steal my words every one<sup>1</sup> from  
31 his fellow. Behold, I *am* against the prophets, *is* the declara-  
tion of the Eternal, that use<sup>2</sup> their tongues and utter oracles.<sup>3</sup>  
32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy lying dreams, *is* the  
declaration of the Eternal, and do relate them, and cause my  
people to err by their lies, and by their lightness;|| yet I sent  
them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit  
33 this people at all, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And when  
this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying,  
What *is* the burden of the Eternal? thou shalt then say unto  
them, what *the* burden is; I will even forsake you, *is* the de-  
34 clARATION of the Eternal. And *as for* the prophet, and the  
priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the Eternal,  
35 I will even punish<sup>4</sup> that man and his house. Thus shall ye  
say every one to his fellow, and every one to his brother, What  
hath the Eternal answered? and, What hath the Eternal  
36 spoken? And the burden of the Eternal shall ye mention no  
more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have  
perverted<sup>5</sup> the words of the living God, of the Eternal of hosts  
37 our God. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the  
Eternal answered thee? and, What hath the Eternal spoken?  
38 But since ye say, The burden of the Eternal; therefore thus  
saith the Eternal; Because ye say this word, The burden of  
the Eternal, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say,  
39 The burden of the Eternal; Therefore, behold, I, even I, will  
desert you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave  
40 you and your fathers, *and cast you out of my presence*:<sup>6</sup> And I  
will bring<sup>7</sup> an everlasting disgrace upon you, and a perpetual  
confusion, which shall not be forgotten.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 THE Eternal showed me, and, behold, two baskets<sup>s</sup> of  
figs *were* set<sup>n</sup> before the temple of the Eternal, after that  
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried into exile  
Jecooniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the

<sup>1</sup> a man.   <sup>2</sup> take.   <sup>3</sup> declaration.   <sup>4</sup> bear in mind.   <sup>5</sup> overturned.   <sup>6</sup> face.   <sup>7</sup> give.  
                    <sup>8</sup> kettles.   <sup>9</sup> appointed.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

officers of Judah, with the artificers and smiths, from  
 2 Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. One basket<sup>1</sup>  
*had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and  
 the other basket<sup>1</sup> *had* very bad figs, which could not be eaten  
 3 for badness. Then said the Eternal unto me, What seest thou,  
 Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and  
 4 the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten for badness. Again  
 5 the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto me, saying, Thus saith the  
 Eternal, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I  
 recognise the exiles of Judah, whom I have sent out of this  
 6 place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good. For I will  
 set<sup>3</sup> mine eyes upon them for good, and I will restore them to  
 this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and  
 7 I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up. And I will give  
 them a heart to know me, that I *am* the Eternal: and they  
 shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall  
 8 return unto me with their whole heart. And as the evil figs,  
 which cannot be eaten for badness; surely thus saith the  
 Eternal, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his  
 officers, and the remainder of Jerusalem, that remain in this  
 9 land, and them that abide in the land of Egypt: And I will  
 make<sup>4</sup> them a fright unto all the kingdoms of the earth for  
*their* evil, *to be* a disgrace and a proverb, a satire and a curse,  
 10 in all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send forth  
 the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they  
 be consumed<sup>5</sup> from off the land that I gave unto them and to  
 their fathers.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 THE word that came<sup>6</sup> to Jeremiah concerning all the people of  
 Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king  
 of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of  
 2 Babylon; The which Jeremiah the prophet spake concerning  
 all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
 3 saying, From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon  
 king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty

<sup>1</sup> kettle.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> give.    <sup>5</sup> finished.    <sup>6</sup> was.

years, the word of the Eternal hath come<sup>1</sup> unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not  
 4 hearkened. And the Eternal hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*; but ye  
 5 have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. They said, Turn ye now every one<sup>2</sup> from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and abide in the land that the Eternal hath given  
 6 unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever: And go not after other gods to serve them, and to prostrate yourselves to them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your  
 7 hands; and I will do you no evil. Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own  
 8 evil. Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Because ye  
 9 have not heard my words, Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will doom them, and make<sup>3</sup> them an astonishment, and a hissing  
 10 and perpetual ruins. Moreover I will take<sup>4</sup> from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of rejoicing, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound<sup>5</sup> of the mill-stones, and the light of the candle. And this whole land shall be a ruin, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve  
 12 the king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished,<sup>6</sup> *that* I will punish<sup>7</sup> the king of Babylon, and that nation, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and  
 13 will make<sup>8</sup> it perpetual desolations. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have spoken against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied  
 14 against all the nations. When many nations and great kings shall themselves have worked them, then will I repay them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.  
 15 For thus saith the Eternal God of Israel unto me; Take the

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> a man.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> cause to perish.    <sup>5</sup> voice.    <sup>6</sup> full.    <sup>7</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>8</sup> put.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXV.

wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to  
 16 whom I send thee, to drink it. And they shall drink, and  
 reel, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send  
 17 among them. Then took I the cup at the hand of the Eternal,  
 and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the Eternal hath  
 18 sent me. *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the  
 kings thereof, and the officers thereof, to make them a ruin, an  
 19 astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day; Pha-  
 raoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his officers, and all  
 20 his people; And all the west,<sup>1</sup> and all the kings of the land of  
 Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ash-  
 kelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,  
 21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon. And all the  
 22 kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of  
 23 the maritime settlement, which *is* beyond the sea, Dedan, and  
 Tema, and Buz, and all whose corners *of the hair* are cut off,  
 24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the west<sup>1</sup> that  
 25 dwell in the desert, And all the kings of Zimri, and all the  
 26 kings of Elam, and all the kings of Media. And all the kings  
 of the north, far and near, one with another,<sup>2</sup> and all the  
 kingdoms of the earth, which *are* upon the face of the ground:  
 27 and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them. Therefore  
 thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the  
 God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall,  
 and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send  
 28 among you. And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at  
 thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith  
 29 the Eternal of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink. For, lo, I begin  
 to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should  
 ye be utterly unpunished?<sup>3</sup> Ye shall not be unpunished:<sup>3</sup> for  
 I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, *is*  
 30 the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. Therefore prophesy  
 thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The  
 Eternal shall roar from on high, and utter<sup>4</sup> his voice from his  
 holy abode; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he

<sup>1</sup> evening.

<sup>2</sup> a man to his brother.

<sup>3</sup> clear.

<sup>4</sup> give.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth. A noise shall come even to the extremity of the earth; for the Eternal hath a quarrel with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great storm shall be raised up from the coasts<sup>1</sup> of the earth. And the slain of the Eternal shall be at that day from *one* extremity of the earth even unto the *other* extremity of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the ground. Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal<sup>2</sup> of the flock: for the days of your slaughter are accomplished,<sup>3</sup> I will disperse you; and ye shall fall like a vessel of pleasantness. And refuge vanisheth<sup>4</sup> from the shepherds and escape from the principal<sup>2</sup> of the flock. A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a howling of the principal<sup>2</sup> of the flock, *shall be heard*: for the Eternal hath spoiled their pasture. And the peaceable towns are struck dumb because of the fierceness of the wrath of the Eternal. He hath forsaken his covert,<sup>5</sup> as the young lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressing sword, and because of the fierceness of his wrath.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah  
2 king of Judah came<sup>6</sup> this word from the Eternal, saying, Thus  
saith the Eternal; Stand in the enclosure of the house of the  
Eternal, and speak concerning all the cities of Judah, which  
come to prostrate themselves in the house of the Eternal, all  
words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not  
3 a word: Perhaps they will hearken, and turn<sup>7</sup> every man from  
his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose<sup>8</sup>  
4 to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. And thou  
shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal; If ye will not  
hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set<sup>9</sup> before  
5 you, To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets,  
whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*,  
6 but ye have not hearkened; Then will I make<sup>10</sup> this house  
like Shiloh, and will make<sup>10</sup> this city a curse to all the nations

<sup>1</sup> double thighs.    <sup>2</sup> mighty.    <sup>3</sup> full.    <sup>4</sup> perisheth.    <sup>5</sup> booth.    <sup>6</sup> was.    <sup>7</sup> return.  
                               <sup>8</sup> think.    <sup>9</sup> given.    <sup>10</sup> give.



# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXVI.

7 of the earth. So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of  
 8 the Eternal. Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had finished speaking all that the Eternal had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all  
 9 the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the Eternal, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah  
 10 in the house of the Eternal. When the officers of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the Eternal, and sat down in the entrance of the new  
 11 gate of the house of the Eternal. Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the officers and to all the people, saying, This man *is* worthy to die;<sup>1</sup> for he hath prophesied against  
 12 this city, as ye have heard with your ears. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the officers and to all the people, saying, The Eternal sent me to prophesy against this house and against this  
 13 city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the Eternal your God; and the Eternal will repent him of the evil that he  
 14 hath pronounced<sup>2</sup> against you. As for me, Behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me as *is* good and right in your eyes.  
 15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring<sup>3</sup> innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the Eternal hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your  
 16 ears. Then said the officers and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die:<sup>1</sup> for he hath spoken to us in the name of the Eternal our God. Then rose up *some* men of the elders of the land, and spake to all  
 18 the assembly of the people, saying, Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a

<sup>1</sup> a judgment of death.      <sup>2</sup> spoken.      <sup>3</sup> give.

19 forest. Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the Eternal, and besought the Eternal, and the Eternal repented him of the evil which he had pronounced<sup>1</sup> against them? Thus might we procure<sup>2</sup> great  
 20 evil against our souls. And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the Eternal, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against  
 21 this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his heroes, and all the officers, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into  
 22 Egypt; And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into  
 23 Egypt. And they fetched<sup>3</sup> forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who smote him with the sword, and cast his dead body<sup>4</sup> into the graves of the  
 24 common<sup>5</sup> people. Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came<sup>6</sup> this word unto Jeremiah from  
 2 the Eternal, saying, Thus saith the Eternal to me; Make  
 3 thee bonds and poles, and put<sup>7</sup> them upon thy neck, And send them forth to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of  
 4 Judah; And command them to say unto their lords, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto  
 5 your lords; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the earth, by my great strength and by my outstretched<sup>8</sup> arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet  
 6 in my eyes. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant;

<sup>1</sup> spoken.    <sup>2</sup> do.    <sup>3</sup> brought.    <sup>4</sup> carrion.    <sup>5</sup> sons of the.    <sup>6</sup> was.    <sup>7</sup> give.    <sup>8</sup> inclined.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXVII.

and the animals of the field have I given him also to serve  
 7 him. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his  
 son's son, until the very time of his land come : and then many  
 8 nations and great kings shall work him. And it shall come to  
 pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the  
 same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not  
 put<sup>1</sup> their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, on that  
 nation will I inflict punishment,<sup>2</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal,  
 with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence,  
 9 until I have consumed<sup>3</sup> them by his hand. Therefore hearken  
 not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your  
 dreams, nor to your observers of clouds, nor to your sorcerers,  
 who speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of  
 10 Babylon : For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far  
 from your land ; and that I should drive you out, and ye  
 11 should perish. But the nations that bring their neck under  
 the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let  
 remain still in their own land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal ;  
 12 and they shall till<sup>4</sup> it, and dwell therein. I spake also to  
 Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying,  
 Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and  
 13 serve him and his people, and live. Why will ye die, thou and  
 thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence,  
 as the Eternal hath spoken against the nation that will not  
 14 serve the king of Babylon ? Therefore hearken not unto the  
 words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall  
 not serve the king of Babylon : for they prophesy a lie unto  
 15 you. For I have not sent them, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal, yet they prophesy a lie in my name ; that I might  
 drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets  
 16 that prophesy unto you. Also I spake to the priests and to all  
 this people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal ; Hearken not to  
 the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying,  
 Behold, the vessels of the house of the Eternal shall now  
 speedily be restored from Babylon : for they prophesy a lie  
 17 unto you. Hearken not unto them ; serve the king of Babylon,

<sup>1</sup> give.      <sup>2</sup> bear in mind.      <sup>3</sup> completed.      <sup>4</sup> serve.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

- 18 and live: wherefore should this city be a ruin? But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the Eternal be with them, let them now make intercession to the Eternal of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the Eternal, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to
- 19 Babylon. For thus saith the Eternal of hosts concerning the columns, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in the city.
- 20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah
- 21 and Jerusalem; Yea, thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left *in* the house of the Eternal, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of
- 22 Jerusalem; They shall be brought to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I bear them in mind, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

- 1 AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, who *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the Eternal, before the eyes of the priests, and of all the people, saying,
- 2 Thus sayeth the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I
- 3 have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. Within two full<sup>1</sup> years will I restore to this place all the vessels of the house of the Eternal, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
- 4 took away from this place, and restore them to Babylon: And I will restore to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the exiles of Judah, that went into Babylon, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: for I will break the yoke of
- 5 the king of Babylon. Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah before the eyes of the priests, and before the eyes of all the people that stood in the house of the Eternal,
- 6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the Eternal do so: the Eternal perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to

<sup>1</sup> days.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

- restore the vessels of the house of the Eternal, and all that is  
 7 carried into exile, from Babylon into this place. Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and  
 8 in the ears of all the people; The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and  
 9 of pestilence. The prophet who prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the  
 10 prophet be known, that the Eternal hath truly sent him. Then Hananiah the prophet took the pole from off the prophet  
 11 Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. And Hananiah spake before the eyes of all the people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within two full<sup>1</sup> years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.
- 12 Then the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the pole  
 13 from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal; Thou hast broken the poles of wood; but thou shalt make for them poles of iron.  
 14 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put<sup>3</sup> a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the animals of the field also.  
 15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The Eternal hath not sent thee; but  
 16 thou makest this people to trust in a lie. Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will cast<sup>4</sup> thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken de-  
 17 fection against the Eternal. So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

## CHAP. XXIX.

- 1 Now these *are* the words of the letter<sup>5</sup> that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders of the

<sup>1</sup> days.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> send.    <sup>5</sup> book.

exile, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the  
 people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried into exile from  
 2 Jerusalem to Babylon ; After that Jeconiah the king, and the  
 mistress, and the eunuchs, the officers of Judah and Jerusalem,  
 and the artificers and the smiths, were gone forth from Jeru-  
 3 salem ; By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Ge-  
 mariah the son of Hilkiyah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent  
 unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, saying,  
 4 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all  
 the exiles, whom I have caused to be carried into exile from  
 5 Jerusalem unto Babylon ; Build ye houses, and abide *in them* ;  
 6 and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them ; Take ye wives,  
 and beget sons and daughters ; and take wives for your sons,  
 and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons  
 and daughters ; that ye may be increased there, and not  
 7 diminished. And seek<sup>1</sup> the peace of the city whither I have  
 caused you to be carried into exile, and pray unto the  
 Eternal for it : for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.  
 8 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel ; Let  
 not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of  
 you, entice you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause  
 9 to be dreamed. For they prophesy lies unto you in my name :  
 10 I have not sent them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For  
 thus saith the Eternal, That after seventy years be accom-  
 plished<sup>2</sup> at Babylon I will bear you in mind, and perform my  
 11 good word towards you, in restoring you to this place. For I  
 know the thoughts that I think towards you, *is* the declaration  
 of the Eternal, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you a  
 12 future<sup>3</sup> and a hope. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall  
 13 go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye  
 shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall inquire for me with  
 14 all your heart. And I will be found of you, *is* the declaration  
 of the Eternal : and I will restore your captives, and I will  
 gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither

<sup>1</sup> inquire.    <sup>2</sup> full.    <sup>3</sup> remoteness.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIX.

I have driven you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal ; and I will restore you to the place whence I caused you to be carried away  
15 captive. Because ye have said, The Eternal hath established  
16 for us prophets in Babylon ; *Know* that thus saith the Eternal of the king that sitteth upon the throne<sup>1</sup> of David, and of all the people that abideth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are  
17 not gone forth with you into exile ; Thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make<sup>2</sup> them like vile|| figs, that  
18 cannot be eaten, for badness. And I will pursue them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will make<sup>2</sup> them a fright to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a disgrace, among all the nations whither I have driven them :  
19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them* ; but ye would not  
20 hear, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Hear ye therefore the word of the Eternal, all ye of the exile, whom I have sent  
21 forth from Jerusalem to Babylon : Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie unto you in my name ; Behold, I will deliver<sup>2</sup> them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ; and he shall smite them before  
22 your eyes ; And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the exiles of Judah who *are* in Babylon, saying, The Eternal make<sup>3</sup> thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of  
23 Babylon scorched in the fire ; Because they have committed<sup>4</sup> a base deed in Israel, and have committed adultery with the wives of their fellows, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them ; even I know, and  
*am* a witness, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
24 *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite,  
25 saying, Thus speaketh the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters<sup>5</sup> in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of  
26 Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, The Eternal hath made<sup>6</sup> thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that

<sup>1</sup> chair.

<sup>2</sup> give.

<sup>3</sup> put.

<sup>4</sup> done.

<sup>5</sup> books.

<sup>6</sup> given.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

ye should be overseers in the house of the Eternal, for every man *that is* mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou  
 27 shouldst put<sup>1</sup> him in the stocks, and in prison. Now therefore why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh  
 28 himself a prophet to you? For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, There is healing: build ye houses, and abide  
 29 *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And Zephaniah the priest read this letter<sup>2</sup> in the ears of Jeremiah  
 30 the prophet. Then came<sup>3</sup> the word of the Eternal unto  
 31 Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the exile, saying, Thus saith the Eternal concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite;  
 Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent  
 32 him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie: Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will punish<sup>4</sup> Shemaiah the Nehe-  
 lamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to abide among this people; neither shall he see the good that I will do for my people, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; because he hath spoken defection against the Eternal.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 THE word that came<sup>3</sup> to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,  
 2 Thus sayeth the Eternal God of Israel, as follows, Write thee  
 3 all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. For, lo, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will turn the captives of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Eternal:  
 and I will restore them to the land that I gave to their fathers,  
 4 and they shall possess it. And these *are* the words that the  
 5 Eternal spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. For thus saith the Eternal; We have heard a voice of trembling,  
 6 of dread, and not of peace. Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? Why do I see every man<sup>5</sup> with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are  
 7 turned into paleness?<sup>6</sup> Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he  
 8 shall be saved out of it. For it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> give.   <sup>2</sup> book.   <sup>3</sup> was.   <sup>4</sup> bear in mind.   <sup>5</sup> an adult man.   <sup>6</sup> greenness.   <sup>7</sup> laymen.



# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXX.

- 9 shall no more serve themselves of him : But they shall serve the Eternal their God, and David their king, whom I will  
 10 establish for them. Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, *is* the declaration of the Eternal ; neither be dismayed, O Israel ; for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity ; and Jacob shall return, and shall  
 11 be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall frighten. For I *am* with thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, to save thee : though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee : but I will chastise thee in measure,<sup>1</sup> and will not hold thee altogether guiltless.
- 12 For thus saith the Eternal, Thy breach *is* incurable, *and* thy  
 13 wound *is* grievous. *There is* none to pronounce judgment on thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up : thou hast no medicines *and* plaister. All thy lovers have forgotten thee ; they inquire not after thee ; for I have smitten thee with the blow of an enemy, with a cruel chastisement, for the multitude of thine  
 15 iniquity ; *because* thy sins were mighty. Why<sup>2</sup> criest thou for thy breach ? thy pain *is* grievous ; for the multitude of thine iniquity, *and because* thy sins were mighty, I have done these  
 16 *things* unto thee. Therefore all they that devour thee<sup>3</sup> shall be devoured ;<sup>4</sup> and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into the captivity ; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil,  
 17 and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. For I will restore<sup>5</sup> health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds,<sup>6</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal ; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man inquireth after.
- 18 Thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places ; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the  
 19 palace shall remain<sup>7</sup> after the manner<sup>8</sup> thereof. And out of them shall go forth thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry : and I will increase them, and they shall not be few ; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.
- 20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish<sup>9</sup> all that  
 21 oppress them. And their nobles<sup>10</sup> shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall go forth from the midst of them ; and I will cause him to approach, and he shall step unto me : for who *is* this that engaged|| his heart to step unto me ? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And ye shall be my people, and I will be  
 22 your God.
- 23 Behold, the whirlwind of the Eternal goeth forth with fury,

<sup>1</sup> the judgment.    <sup>2</sup> what.    <sup>3</sup> eat.    <sup>4</sup> eaten.    <sup>5</sup> bring up.    <sup>6</sup> blows.    <sup>7</sup> abide.  
<sup>8</sup> judgment.    <sup>9</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>10</sup> mighty.

a sweeping whirlwind : it shall fall grievously upon the head of  
 24 the wicked. The fierce wrath of the Eternal shall not return,  
 until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents<sup>1</sup>  
 of his heart : in the remoteness of days ye shall consider it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 At that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, will I be the  
 - God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.  
 2 Thus saith the Eternal, The people *which were* left<sup>2</sup> of the  
 sword found grace in the desert, going to give him ease even  
 3 unto Israel. The Eternal hath appeared unto me from afar,  
*saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love : there-  
 4 fore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. Again I will  
 build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel : thou  
 shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in  
 5 the dances of them that make merry. Thou shalt yet plant  
 vines upon the mountains of Samaria : the planters shall plant,  
 6 and shall eat<sup>3</sup> *them* as common things. For there shall be a  
 day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry,  
 Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Eternal our God.  
 7 For thus saith the Eternal ; Shout with gladness for Jacob,  
 and cry out at the head of the nations : proclaim ye, praise ye,  
 and say, O Eternal, save thy people, the remainder of Israel.  
 8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather  
 them from the coasts<sup>4</sup> of the earth, *and* with them the blind  
 and the lame, the pregnant *woman* and her that giveth  
 9 birth, together : a great assembly shall return thither. They  
 shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead  
 them : I will cause them to walk to the brooks of waters in a  
 straight way, wherein they shall not stumble : for I am a father  
 10 to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my firstborn. Hear the word of the  
 Eternal, O ye nations, and tell *it* in the maritime settlements  
 afar off, and say, He that dispersed Israel will gather him, and  
 11 keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.<sup>5</sup> For the Lord hath  
 redeemed Jacob, and released him from the hand of *him that*  
 12 *was* stronger than he. Therefore they shall come and shout in  
 the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of  
 the Eternal, for wheat, and for must, and for oil,<sup>6</sup> and for the  
 young<sup>7</sup> of the flock and of the herd : and their soul shall be as  
 a watered garden ; and they shall not continue to sorrow at all.  
 13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and  
 old together : for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will

<sup>1</sup> devices. <sup>2</sup> a remnant. <sup>3</sup> profane. <sup>4</sup> double thighs. <sup>5</sup> drove. <sup>6</sup> brightness. <sup>7</sup> sons.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXI.

- 14 comfort them, and make them rejoice from their grief. And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness,<sup>1</sup> and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
- 15 Thus saith the Eternal; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rahel deplores her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.
- 16 Thus saith the Eternal; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; and they shall return from the
- 17 land of the enemy. And there is hope in thine end,<sup>2</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and thy children shall return to their
- 18 own boundary. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock<sup>3</sup> partly broken in: restore me, and I shall return; for
- 19 thou *art* the Eternal my God. For after that I turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote<sup>4</sup> upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the dis-
- 20 grace of my youth. *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
- 21 Set thee up waymarks, make<sup>5</sup> thee upright columns: || set thy heart towards the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy
- 22 cities. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the Eternal hath created a new thing in the earth, A female shall compass a man.<sup>6</sup>
- 23 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall say in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The Eternal bless
- 24 thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness. And there shall abide in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with droves.
- 25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished
- 26 every sorrowful soul. Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and
- 27 my sleep was sweet unto me. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the
- 28 seed of beast. And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict;<sup>7</sup> so will I watch over them,

<sup>1</sup> animal ashes.

<sup>2</sup> remoteness.

<sup>3</sup> calf.

<sup>4</sup> clapped.

<sup>5</sup> put.

<sup>6</sup> an adult man.

<sup>7</sup> to do evil.

- 29 to build, and to plant, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour  
 30 grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. But every one shall die for his own iniquity : every man that eateth sour  
 31 grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will make<sup>1</sup> a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah :  
 32 Not as the covenant that I made<sup>1</sup> with their fathers in the day *that* I laid hold on their hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt ; which my covenant they made void, although I was a  
 33 husband<sup>2</sup> unto them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal : But this *is* the covenant that I will make<sup>1</sup> with the house of Israel ; After those days, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts ; and  
 34 I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his fellow, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Eternal : for they shall all know me, from the smallest of them unto the greatest of them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal : for I will forgive their iniquity, and  
 35 I will remember their sin no more. Thus saith the Eternal, giving *the* sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of *the* moon and stars for a light by night, who divideth the sea when  
 36 the waves thereof roar ; The Eternal of hosts *is* his name : If those ordinances depart from before me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease<sup>3</sup> from being a nation before me for ever.  
 37 Thus saith the Eternal ; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off<sup>4</sup> all the seed of Israel for all that they have done,  
 38 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that the city shall be built to the Eternal from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the  
 39 corner. And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.  
 40 And the whole valley of the carcases, and the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate towards the east, *shall be* holiness unto the Eternal ; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

<sup>1</sup> cut.    <sup>2</sup> owned.    <sup>3</sup> leave off.    <sup>4</sup> despise.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXII.

## CHAP. XXXII.

- 1 THE word that came<sup>1</sup> to Jeremiah from the Eternal in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth  
2 year of Nebuchadrezzar. For then the king of Babylon's force besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up<sup>2</sup> in the enclosure of the custody, which *was* in the king of Judah's  
3 house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him<sup>2</sup> up, saying, Why dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of  
4 Babylon, and he shall conquer it; And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall  
5 see his eyes; And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit<sup>3</sup> him, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.
- 6 And Jeremiah said, The word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Acquire for thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the right<sup>4</sup> of redemption *is* thine to acquire *it*.  
7 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the enclosure of the custody according to the word of the Eternal, and said unto me, Pray acquire my field that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; acquire *it* for thyself. Then I  
8 knew that this *was* the word of the Eternal. And I acquired the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money. *even* seven shekels and ten silver  
9 pieces. And I wrote it in the book, and sealed *it*, and took  
10 witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances. So I took the book of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed  
11 according to the law and statutes, and which was open:<sup>5</sup> And I gave the book of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight<sup>6</sup> of Hanameel mine uncle's  
12 son, and in the presence<sup>6</sup> of the witnesses that wrote in the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the  
13 enclosure of the custody. And I commanded Baruch before  
14 them, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> withheld.    <sup>3</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>4</sup> judgment.    <sup>5</sup> revealed.    <sup>6</sup> eyes.

- Israel; Take these books, this book of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open;<sup>1</sup> and put<sup>2</sup> them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue<sup>3</sup> many days.
- 15 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be acquired again in this land.
- 16 Now when I had given the book of the purchase unto Baruch
- 17 the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the Eternal, saying, Ah Lord Eternal! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out<sup>4</sup> arm, *and* there is nothing
- 18 too wonderful for thee: Thou showest<sup>5</sup> lovingkindness unto thousands, and repayest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty
- 19 God, the Eternal of hosts, *is* his name, Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open<sup>6</sup> upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and
- 20 according to the fruit of his doings: Who hast set<sup>7</sup> signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee a name, as *at* this
- 21 day; And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out<sup>4</sup> arm, and with great dread;
- 22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their
- 23 fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all
- 24 this evil to come upon them: Behold, the mounds; they are come unto the city to conquer it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou
- 25 hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord Eternal, Acquire for thee the field for the money, and take<sup>9</sup> witnesses; for the city is given
- 26 into the hand of the Chaldeans. Then came<sup>10</sup> the word of the
- 27 Eternal unto Jeremiah, saying, Behold, I *am* the Eternal, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too wonderful for me?

<sup>1</sup> revealed.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> stand.    <sup>4</sup> inclined.    <sup>5</sup> doest.    <sup>6</sup> unclosed.    <sup>7</sup> put.    <sup>8</sup> was.  
<sup>9</sup> make witness.    <sup>10</sup> was.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXII.

- 28 Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will give this city  
 29 into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebu-  
 chadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall conquer it: And the  
 Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire  
 to this city, and burn it; also the houses, upon whose roofs  
 they have offered incense unto the Baal, and poured out drink  
 30 offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger. For the  
 children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done  
 evil before my eyes from their youth: for the children of Israel  
 have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands,  
 31 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For this city hath been to  
 me *as* a provocation<sup>1</sup> of my wrath and of my fury from the day  
 that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it  
 32 from before my face, Because of all the evil of the children of  
 Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to  
 provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their officers, their  
 priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the in-  
 33 habitants of Jerusalem. And they have turned unto me the  
 back,<sup>2</sup> and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early  
 and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive cor-  
 34 rection. But they set<sup>3</sup> their abominations in the house, which  
 35 is called by my name, to defile it. And they built the high  
 places of the Baal, which *are* in the glen of the son of Hinnom,  
 to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire*  
 unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it  
 into my mind,<sup>4</sup> that they should do this abomination, to cause  
 Judah to sin.
- 36 And now therefore thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel,  
 concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be given into the  
 hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine,  
 37 and by the pestilence; Behold, I will gather them out of all  
 countries, whither I have driven them in my wrath, and in my  
 fury, and in great anger; and I will restore them unto this  
 38 place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: And they shall  
 39 be my people, and I will be their God. And I will give them  
 one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the  
 40 good of them, and of their children after them: And I will  
 make<sup>5</sup> an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn

<sup>1</sup> upon.      <sup>2</sup> nape of the neck.

<sup>3</sup> put.

<sup>4</sup> went not up into my heart.

<sup>5</sup> cut.

away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in  
 41 their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will  
 rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in  
 this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole  
 soul.

42 For thus saith the Eternal; Like as I have brought all this  
 great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the  
 43 good that I have promised them. And fields shall be acquired  
 in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolation without man or  
 44 beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. *Men* shall  
 acquire fields for money, and write it in the book, and seal *it*,  
 and take<sup>1</sup> witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the neigh-  
 bourhoods of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the  
 cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the lowland, and in  
 the cities of the south: for I will restore their captivity, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto Jeremiah the  
 second time, while he was yet shut<sup>3</sup> up in the enclosure of the  
 2 custody, saying, Thus saith the Eternal the maker thereof, the  
 Eternal that formed it, to establish it; the Eternal *is* his  
 3 name; Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and tell thee  
 4 great and mighty things, which thou knowest not. For thus  
 saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of  
 this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah,  
 5 which are thrown down by the banks, and by the sword; They  
 come to fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill them with the  
 carcases of men, whom I have smitten in my wrath and in my  
 fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid<sup>4</sup> my face from  
 6 this city. Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will  
 cure them, and will reveal unto them the granting of peace and  
 7 truth. And I will restore the captivity of Judah and the cap-  
 8 tivity of Israel, and will build them, as at the first. And I  
 purify them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned  
 against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby  
 they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against  
 9 me. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and a  
 splendour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear

<sup>1</sup> make witness.    <sup>2</sup> was    <sup>3</sup> withheld.    <sup>4</sup> screened.



# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXIII.

- all the good that I do unto them : and they shall dread and be agitated for all the goodness and for all the prosperity<sup>1</sup> that I procure<sup>2</sup> unto it. Thus saith the Eternal ; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Thank the Eternal of hosts : for the Eternal *is* good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever : *and* of them that shall bring the *sacrifice* of acknowledgment into the house of the Eternal. For I will restore the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be a habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down. In the cities of the mountain, in the cities of the low land, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the neighbourhoods of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that counteth *them*, saith the Eternal. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will perform that good thing which I have spoken unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch<sup>3</sup> of righteousness to grow up unto David ; and he shall execute<sup>4</sup> judgment and righteousness in the land. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely : and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The Eternal *is* our righteousness. For thus saith the Eternal ; There shall never be cut off a man from David to sit upon the throne<sup>5</sup> of the house of Israel. Neither shall there be cut off a man from the priests the Levites before me to offer<sup>6</sup> burnt offerings, and to cause oblations to ascend in fumes, and to do sacrifice all the days.
- And the word of the Eternal came<sup>7</sup> unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal ; If ye can make void my covenant *with* the day, and my covenant *with* the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season ; *Then* may also my covenant be made void with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne ;<sup>5</sup> and with the Levites

<sup>1</sup> peace.    <sup>2</sup> do.    <sup>3</sup> growth.    <sup>4</sup> do.    <sup>5</sup> chair.    <sup>6</sup> bring.    <sup>7</sup> was.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXIII. XXXIV.

- 22 the priests, my ministers. As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured : so will I increase the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.
- 23 Moreover the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> to Jeremiah, saying,
- 24 Considerest<sup>2</sup> thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Eternal hath chosen, he hath even cast<sup>3</sup> them off? thus they have scorned my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.
- 25 Thus saith the Eternal; If my covenant *be* not day and night, *and if* I have not appointed<sup>4</sup> the ordinances of heaven and earth; Then will I cast away<sup>5</sup> the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob : for I will restore their captivity, and have mercy on them.

### CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 THE word which came<sup>1</sup> unto Jeremiah from the Eternal, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his force, and all the kingdoms of the countries of his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof,
- 2 saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel; Go and say to Zedekiah king of Judah, and say to him, Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king
- 3 of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be caught, and given into his hand; and thine eyes shall see the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and
- 4 thou shalt come to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the Eternal, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the Eternal of thee,
- 5 Thou shalt not die by the sword: *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings who were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have spoken the word,
- 6 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem. When the king of Babylon's force fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left,
- 7

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> seest.    <sup>3</sup> despised.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> despise.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXIV.

against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these fortified cities  
 8 remained of the cities of Judah. *This is the word that came*<sup>1</sup>  
 unto Jeremiah from the Eternal, after that the king Zedekiah  
 had made<sup>2</sup> a covenant with all the people who *were* at Jeru-  
 9 salem, to call out liberty unto them; That every man should  
 let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being an*  
 Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve  
 10 himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother. Now when all  
 the officers, and all the people, who had entered<sup>3</sup> into the  
 covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and  
 every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve  
 themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them*  
 11 go. But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and  
 the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and  
 brought them into subjection<sup>4</sup> for servants and for handmaids.  
 12 Therefore the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> to Jeremiah from the  
 13 Eternal, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel; I  
 made<sup>2</sup> a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought  
 them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of  
 14 servants, saying, At the end<sup>5</sup> of seven years let ye go every  
 man his brother a Hebrew, who hath been sold unto thee; and  
 when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free  
 from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither  
 15 inclined their ear. And ye turned this day, and had done the  
 right in my eyes, in calling out liberty every man to his fellow;  
 and ye had made<sup>2</sup> a covenant before me in the house which is  
 16 called by my name: But ye turned and profaned my name,  
 and caused every man his servant, and every man his hand-  
 maid, whom ye had sent forth free at their pleasure,<sup>6</sup> to return,  
 and subdued them, to be unto you for servants and for hand-  
 17 maids. Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Ye have not  
 hearkened unto me, in calling out liberty, every man to his  
 brother, and every man to his fellow: behold, I call out a  
 liberty for you, *is the declaration of the Eternal, to the sword,*  
 to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you a  
 18 fright unto all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the  
 men that have transgressed<sup>7</sup> my covenant, who have not per-

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> cut.    <sup>3</sup> come.    <sup>4</sup> subdued them.    <sup>5</sup> extremity.    <sup>6</sup> their soul.    <sup>7</sup> passed.

formed the words of the covenant which they had made<sup>1</sup> before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the  
 19 pieces thereof. The officers of Judah, and the officers of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the  
 20 land, who passed between the pieces of the calf; I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life:<sup>2</sup> and their carrion shall be for food  
 21 unto the fowls of heaven, and to the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king of Judah and his officers will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life,<sup>2</sup> and into the hand of the king of Babylon's force,  
 22 which are gone up from you. Behold, I will command, is the declaration of the Eternal, and make them return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and conquer it, and burn it with fire: and I will make<sup>3</sup> the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 THE word which came<sup>4</sup> unto Jeremiah from the Eternal in the  
 2 days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the Eternal, into one of the cells,  
 3 and give them wine to drink. Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziah, and his brethren, and all  
 4 his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; And I brought them into the house of the Eternal, into the cell of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was*  
 5 by the cells of the officers, which *was* above the cell of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door: And I set<sup>5</sup> before the sons of the house of the Rechabites goblets full of wine,  
 6 and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither*  
 7 ye, nor your sons for ever: Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall abide in tents; that ye may live many days in the  
 8 land where ye sojourn. Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath

<sup>1</sup> cut.    <sup>2</sup> soul.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> gave.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXV.

- commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives,  
 9 our sons, nor our daughters; Nor to build houses for us to  
 10 abide in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: But  
 we abode in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all  
 11 that Jonadab our father commanded us. But it came to pass,  
 when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land,  
 that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear<sup>1</sup> of the  
 force of the Chaldeans, and for fear<sup>1</sup> of the force of Syria: so  
 12 we abide at Jerusalem. Then came<sup>2</sup> the word of the Eternal  
 13 unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the  
 God of Israel; Go and say to the men of Judah and the  
 inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive<sup>3</sup> correction to  
 14 hearken to my words? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. The  
 words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his  
 sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they  
 drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking;  
 15 but ye hearkened not unto me. I have sent also unto you all  
 my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*,  
 saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend  
 your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and  
 abide on the ground which I have given to you and to your  
 fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto  
 16 me: Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have per-  
 formed the commandment of their father, which he had com-  
 manded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:  
 17 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of  
 Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the in-  
 habitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have spoken against  
 them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not  
 heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not  
 18 answered. And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites,  
 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye  
 have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and  
 kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath  
 19 commanded you: Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts,

<sup>1</sup> from the face.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> take.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXV. XXXVI.

the God of Israel ; There shall not be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab a man to stand before me for ever.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

- 1 AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came<sup>1</sup> unto Jeremiah
- 2 from the Eternal, saying, Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this
- 3 day. Perhaps the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose<sup>2</sup> to do unto them ; that they may return every man from his evil way ; that I may forgive their iniquity and their
- 4 sin. Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah : and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the Eternal, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.
- 5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up ;<sup>3</sup>
- 6 I cannot go into the house of the Eternal : Therefore go thou, and read<sup>4</sup> in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the Eternal in the ears of the people in the house of the Eternal upon the fasting day : and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.
- 7 Perhaps their supplications will come<sup>5</sup> before the Eternal, and will return every one from his evil way : for great *is* the wrath and the fury that the Eternal hath pronounced<sup>6</sup> against his
- 8 people. And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading<sup>7</sup> in the book the words of the Eternal in the house of the Eternal.
- 9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they called out a fast before the Eternal to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto
- 10 Jerusalem. Then read<sup>8</sup> Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the Eternal, in the cell of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper enclosure, at the

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> think.    <sup>3</sup> withheld.    <sup>4</sup> call.    <sup>5</sup> fall.    <sup>6</sup> spoken.    <sup>7</sup> calling.    <sup>8</sup> called.

- entrance of the new gate of the house of the Eternal, in the  
11 ears of all the people. When Michaiah the son of Gemariah,  
the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words  
12 of the Eternal, Then he went down into the king's house, into  
the scribe's cell: and, lo, all the officers sat there, *even*  
Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and  
Elnathan, the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Sha-  
phan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the officers.  
13 Then Michaiah told unto them all the words that he had heard,  
14 when Baruch read<sup>1</sup> the book in the ears of the people. There-  
fore all the officers sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son  
of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in  
thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read<sup>1</sup> in the ears of the  
15 people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll  
in his hand, and came unto them. And they said unto him,  
16 Sit down now, and read<sup>2</sup> it in our ears. So Baruch read<sup>1</sup> *it* in  
their ears. Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the  
17 words, they were afraid<sup>3</sup> both one and other,<sup>4</sup> and said unto  
Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words. And  
they asked Baruch, saying, Pray, tell us, How didst thou write  
18 all these words at his mouth? Then Baruch answered them,  
He pronounced<sup>5</sup> all these words unto me with his mouth, and  
I wrote *them* with the ink in the book.  
19 Then said the officers unto Baruch, Go, hide<sup>6</sup> thee, thou and  
20 Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be. And they went  
in to the king into the enclosure, but they laid up the roll in  
the cell of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the  
21 ears of the king. So the king sent Jehudi to fetch<sup>7</sup> the roll:  
and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's cell. And Jehudi  
read<sup>1</sup> it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the officers  
22 who stood beside the king. Now the king sat in the winter-  
house in the ninth month: and the fire pot was burning before  
23 him. And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read<sup>1</sup> three  
or four leaves,<sup>8</sup> he rent it with the knife, and cast *it* into the

<sup>1</sup> called.    <sup>2</sup> call.    <sup>3</sup> dreaded.    <sup>4</sup> a man to his fellows.    <sup>5</sup> called.    <sup>6</sup> keep close.  
<sup>7</sup> take.    <sup>8</sup> doors.

24 fire that *was* in the pot, until all the roll was consumed<sup>1</sup> in the  
 25 fire that *was* on the fire pot. Yet they dreaded not, nor rent  
 26 their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that  
 27 heard all these words. Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah  
 28 and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he  
 29 would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. But  
 the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and  
 Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to  
 take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the  
 Eternal screened them.  
 27 Then the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> to Jeremiah, after that  
 the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch  
 28 wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, Take thee again<sup>3</sup>  
 another roll, and write in it all the first words that were in the  
 first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.  
 29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the  
 Eternal; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou  
 written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly  
 come and destroy<sup>4</sup> this land, and shall cause to cease from  
 30 thence man and beast? Therefore thus saith the Eternal of  
 Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the  
 throne<sup>5</sup> of David: and his carrion shall be cast out in the day  
 31 to the heat, and in the night to the frost. And I will punish<sup>6</sup>  
 him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will  
 bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and  
 upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have spoken against  
 32 them; but they hearkened not. But Jeremiah had taken  
 another roll, and he gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of  
 Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the  
 words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned  
 in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many  
 words like those.

<sup>1</sup> completed.    <sup>2</sup> was    <sup>3</sup> return.    <sup>4</sup> corrupt.    <sup>5</sup> chair.    <sup>6</sup> bear in mind.



# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXVII.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

- 1 AND king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon  
2 made king in the land of Judah. But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the Eternal, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.  
3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the Eternal our God for us.  
4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for  
5 they had not put<sup>1</sup> him into prison. Then Pharaoh's force was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.  
6 Then came<sup>2</sup> the word of the Eternal unto the prophet  
7 Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's force, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.  
8 And the Chaldeans shall return, and fight against this city,  
9 and conquer it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith the Eternal; Deceive<sup>3</sup> not yourselves,<sup>4</sup> saying, The Chaldeans shall surely  
10 depart<sup>5</sup> from us: for they shall not depart.<sup>5</sup> For though ye had smitten the whole force of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city  
11 with fire. And it came to pass, that when the force of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear<sup>6</sup> of Pharaoh's  
12 force, Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to slip away|| thence in the midst of the  
13 people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain<sup>7</sup> of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he caught Jeremiah the  
14 prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, *It is* a lie; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah caught Jeremiah, and

<sup>1</sup> given.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> beguile.    <sup>4</sup> your souls.    <sup>5</sup> go.    <sup>6</sup> from the face.    <sup>7</sup> owner.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXVII. XXXVIII.

15 brought him to the officers. Wherefore the officers were angry with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put<sup>1</sup> him in the house of bond in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made  
 16 that the house of prison. When Jeremiah had come into the dungeon,<sup>2</sup> and into the vaults,|| and Jeremiah had abode there  
 17 many days; Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the Eternal? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be given into the hand of the king of  
 18 Babylon. Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against  
 19 this people, that ye have put<sup>3</sup> me in the house of prison? Where *are* now your prophets who prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this  
 20 land? Therefore pray hear now, O my lord the king: pray let my supplication be accepted<sup>4</sup> before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die  
 21 there. Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the enclosure of the custody, and that they should give him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah abode in the enclosure of the custody.

### CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all  
 2 the people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall  
 3 live; for he shall have his life<sup>5</sup> for a prey, and shall live. Thus saith the Eternal, This city shall surely be given into the hand  
 4 of the king of Babylon's force, and he shall conquer it. Therefore the officers said unto the king, Pray let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth<sup>6</sup> the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh<sup>7</sup> not the

<sup>1</sup> gave.    <sup>2</sup> house of the pit.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> fall.    <sup>5</sup> soul.    <sup>6</sup> looseneth.    <sup>7</sup> inquireth.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXVIII.

5 welfare<sup>1</sup> of this people, but the hurt.<sup>2</sup> Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he*  
6 *that* can do *any* thing against you. Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the pit of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that *was* in the inclosure of the custody: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the pit *there was* no water, but  
7 clay: so Jeremiah sunk in the clay. Now when Ebed-melech the Cushite, one<sup>3</sup> of the eunuchs who was in the king's house, heard that they had put<sup>4</sup> Jeremiah in the pit; the king then  
8 sitting in the gate of Benjamin; Ebed-melech went forth out  
9 of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit; let him die instead thereof of hunger: for *there is* no more  
10 bread in the city. Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and bring up Jeremiah the prophet out of the pit before he die.  
11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence rags dragged about and rags pulled about,|| and let them down by  
12 the cords into the pit to Jeremiah. And Ebed-melech the Cushite said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* rags dragged and pulled about|| under thine armholes<sup>5</sup> under the cords. And  
13 Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and brought him out of the pit; and Jeremiah remained<sup>6</sup> in the  
14 enclosure of the custody. Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the house of the Eternal: and the king said unto Jeremiah,  
15 I will ask thee a thing; hide<sup>7</sup> nothing from me. Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I tell *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt  
16 not hearken unto me. So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the Lord liveth, that made us this

<sup>1</sup> peace.    <sup>2</sup> evil.    <sup>3</sup> a man.    <sup>4</sup> given.    <sup>5</sup> joints of thy hands.    <sup>6</sup> sat.    <sup>7</sup> deny.

- soul, if I put thee to death, or give thee into the hand of these  
 17 men that seek thy life!.... Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah,  
 Thus saith the Eternal, the God of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's  
 officers, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be  
 18 burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house: But if  
 thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's officers, then  
 shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and  
 they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of  
 19 their hand. And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am  
 apprehensive of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest  
 they give me into their hand, and they mock me.  
 20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not give *thee*. Pray obey the  
 voice of the Eternal, with which I speak unto thee: so it shall  
 21 be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. But if thou refuse to  
 go forth, this *is* the word that the Eternal hath shown me:  
 22 And, behold, all the women that remain in the king of Judah's  
 house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's officers,  
 and those *women* shall say, The men of thy peace have set thee  
 on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the  
 23 mire, *and* they have receded back. So they shall bring out all  
 thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt  
 not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken<sup>2</sup> by the hand  
 of the king of Babylon: and this city shall it burn with fire.  
 24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these  
 25 words, and thou shalt not die. But if the officers hear that I  
 have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto  
 thee, Tell us now what thou hast spoken with the king, hide<sup>3</sup> it not  
 from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king  
 26 spoke with thee: Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented  
 my supplication<sup>4</sup> before the king, that he would not cause me  
 27 to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. Then came all  
 the officers unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them  
 according to all these words that the king had commanded.  
 So they turned from him in silence; for the matter was not

<sup>1</sup> soul.<sup>2</sup> seized.<sup>3</sup> deny.<sup>4</sup> I caused my grace to fall.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXVIII. XXXIX.

28 heard of. So Jeremiah abode in the enclosure of the custody until the day that Jerusalem was conquered :

And he was *there* when Jerusalem was conquered.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

1 IN the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his  
 2 force against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day*  
 3 of the month, the city was broken up. And all the officers of the king of Babylon came in, and abode in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Sangar-nebo, Sarsechim, chief eunuch, Nergal, chief of the magi, with all the remainder of the  
 4 officers of the king of Babylon. And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the double  
 5 rampart : and he went out the way of the plain. But the Chaldeans' force pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho : and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath, and he gave<sup>1</sup> judgment upon him. Then the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes : also the king of Babylon slaughtered all the  
 7 nobles of Judah. Moreover he blinded Zedekiah's eyes, and  
 8 bound him with fetters, to bring him to Babylon. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the people's house,  
 9 with fire, and pulled down the ramparts of Jerusalem. And the rest of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained, Nebuzaradan, chief of the executioners, carried into  
 10 exile. But of the indigent of the people, who had nothing, Nebuzaradan, chief of the executioners, suffered to remain in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and grounds at the  
 11 same time. Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon commanded concerning Jeremiah Nebuzaradan chief of the executioners,

<sup>1</sup> spoke.



# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XL.

- all the land *is* before thee : whither it seemeth<sup>1</sup> good and right  
5 for thee to go, thither go. Now while he had not yet returned,  
*he said*, Go back to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of  
Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath appointed over the  
cities of Judah, and abide with him among the people : or go  
wheresoever it seemeth<sup>1</sup> right in thine eyes to go. So the  
chief of the executioners gave him an allowance and a present,  
6 and let him go. Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son  
of Ahikam to Mizpah ; and abode with him among the people  
that remained in the land.
- 7 Now when all the officers of the forces which *were* in the  
fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon  
had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam over the land, and  
had committed<sup>2</sup> unto him men, and women, and little ones, and  
of the indigent of the land, of them that were not carried into  
8 exile to Babylon ; Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,  
even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan  
the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and  
the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a  
9 Maachathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah the son of  
Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men,  
saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans : abide in the land,  
and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.  
10 As for me, behold, I will abide at Mizpah, to appear<sup>3</sup> before the  
Chaldeans, who will come unto us : but ye, gather ye wine,  
and summer *fruits*, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and  
11 abide in your cities that ye have seized. Likewise when all  
the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and  
in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the  
king of Babylon had left<sup>4</sup> a remnant of Judah, and that he had  
appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of  
12 Shaphan ; Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither  
they were thrust, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah,  
unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer *fruits* very much.  
13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the  
forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,  
14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king  
of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to

<sup>1</sup> is.    <sup>2</sup> appointed.    <sup>3</sup> stand.    <sup>4</sup> given.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XL. XLI.

- slay thee?<sup>1</sup> But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.
- 15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah said to Gedaliah in Mizpah in secrecy, saying, Pray let me go, and I will smite Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee,<sup>1</sup> that all the Jews who are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?
- 16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest a lie of Ishmael.

### CHAP. XLI.

- 1 Now it came to pass in the seventh month, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the chiefs of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat
- 2 bread together in Mizpah. Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and put him to death, whom the king of Babylon had appointed
- 3 over the land. Ishmael also smote all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that
- 4 were found there, *and* the men of war. And it came to pass the second day after he had put Gedaliah to death, and no man
- 5 knew *it*, That there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having made incisions upon themselves, with an oblation and incense in their hand, to
- 6 bring *them* to the house of the Eternal. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah towards them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he encountered them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.
- 7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slaughtered them in the midst
- 8 of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him. But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Put us not to death: for we have hidden treasures in the field, of wheat, and

<sup>1</sup> smite thee a soul.



## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLI.

of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he ceased, and put  
 9 them not to death among their brethren. Now the pit wherein  
 Ishmael had cast all the carcasses of the men, whom he had  
 smitten because of Gedaliah, *was* it which Asa the king had  
 made on account of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the  
 10 son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain. Then  
 Ishmael carried away captive all the remainder of the people  
 that *were* in the Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the  
 people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the  
 master of the executioners had committed<sup>1</sup> to Gedaliah the son  
 of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them  
 11 away captive, and went to pass over to the Ammonites. But  
 when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the  
 forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael  
 12 the son of Nethaniah had done, Then they took all the men,  
 and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found  
 13 him by the many waters that *are* in Gibeon. Now it came to  
 pass, *that* when all the people who *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan  
 the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces that *were*  
 14 with him, then they were glad. So all the people that Ishmael  
 had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about<sup>2</sup> and returned,  
 15 and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. But Ishmael the  
 son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and  
 16 went to the Ammonites. Then took Johanan the son of  
 Kareah, and all the officers of the forces that *were* with him, all  
 the remnant of the people whom he had recovered<sup>3</sup> from Ishmael  
 the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had smitten  
 Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* grown up men of war, and  
 the women, and the little ones, and the eunuchs, whom he had  
 17 restored from Gibeon: And they went, and abode in Geruth-  
 chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to come into Egypt,  
 18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, be-  
 cause Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah the  
 son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon appointed over the  
 land.

<sup>1</sup> appointed.      <sup>2</sup> encompassed.      <sup>3</sup> restored.

## CHAP. XLII.

- 1 THEN all the officers of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people  
 2 from the least even unto the greatest, came near, And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Pray let our supplication be accepted<sup>1</sup> before thee, and pray for us unto the Eternal thy God, *even* for all this remnant; for we are left *but* a few of many, as  
 3 thine eyes do see us: That the Eternal thy God may show<sup>2</sup> us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.  
 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the Eternal your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the Eternal shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will  
 5 not keep a word back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, The Eternal be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the Eternal thy  
 6 God shall send thee to us. Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the Eternal our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the  
 7 voice of the Eternal our God. And it came to pass at the end<sup>3</sup> of ten days, that the word of the Eternal came unto Jeremiah.  
 8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces who *were* with him, and all the people from the  
 9 least even to the greatest, and said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present<sup>4</sup>  
 10 your supplication before him; If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I  
 11 have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you  
 12 from his hand. And I will show<sup>5</sup> mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and restore you to your own land.  
 13 But if ye say, We will not abide in this land, neither obey the  
 14 voice of the Eternal your God, Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the

<sup>1</sup> fall.<sup>2</sup> tell.<sup>3</sup> extremity.<sup>4</sup> to cause to fall.<sup>5</sup> give.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLII. XLIII.

sound<sup>1</sup> of the cornet, nor have hunger of bread ; and there will  
 15 we abide : And now therefore hear the word of the Eternal,  
 ye remnant of Judah ; Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God  
 of Israel ; If ye wholly set<sup>2</sup> your faces to enter<sup>3</sup> into Egypt, and  
 16 come to sojourn there ; Then it shall come to pass, *that* the  
 sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of  
 Egypt, and the famine, of which ye are apprehensive, shall cleave  
 17 to you there in Egypt ; and there ye shall die. So shall it be  
 with all the men that set<sup>2</sup> their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn  
 there ; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the  
 pestilence ; and there shall be no one remaining or escaping  
 18 from the evil that I will bring upon them. For thus saith the  
 Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel ; As my wrath and my fury  
 hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem ; so  
 shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter<sup>3</sup>  
 into Egypt : and ye shall be an execration, and an astonish-  
 ment, and a curse, and a disgrace ; and ye shall see this place  
 19 no more. The Eternal hath spoken concerning you, O ye  
 remnant of Judah ; Go<sup>3</sup> ye not into Egypt : know certainly  
 20 that I have testified to you this day. For ye dissembled  
 in your hearts,<sup>4</sup> when ye sent me unto the Eternal your God,  
 saying, Pray for us unto the Eternal our God ; and accord-  
 ing unto all that the Eternal our God shall say, so tell unto  
 21 us, and we will do *it*. And *now* I have this day told *it* to you ;  
 but ye have not obeyed the voice of the Eternal your God,  
 22 nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you. Now  
 therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the  
 famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to  
 come *and* to sojourn.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had finished speak-  
 ing unto all the people all the words of the Eternal their God,  
 for which the Eternal their God had sent him to them, *even* all  
 these words,

<sup>1</sup> voice.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>3</sup> come.

<sup>4</sup> ye caused to err in your souls.

- 2 Then said Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the men acting presumptuously, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest a lie: the Eternal our God hath  
3 not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there. But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to give us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us  
4 to death, and carry us away as exiles into Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the Eternal, to dwell in  
5 the land of Judah. But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven,  
6 to sojourn in the land of Judah; The grown up men, the women, the little ones, and the king's daughters, and every person<sup>1</sup> that Nebuzaradan the captain<sup>2</sup> of the executioners had left<sup>3</sup> with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and  
7 Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the Eternal: thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.  
8 Then came<sup>4</sup> the word of the Eternal unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, Take great stones in thy hand, and secrete them in the mortar<sup>5</sup> in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entrance of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, before the eyes of the men of  
9 Judah; And say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set<sup>5</sup> his throne<sup>6</sup> upon these stones that I have secreted; and he shall spread<sup>7</sup>  
10 his royal pavilion<sup>8</sup> over them. And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver such as are* for the death to the death; and *such as are* for the captivity to the captivity;  
11 and *such as are* for the sword to the sword. And I will set on fire the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall wrap round the land of Egypt, as a shepherd wrappeth round his garment; and  
12 he shall go forth from thence in peace. He shall break to pieces the monuments of Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

<sup>1</sup> soul.    <sup>2</sup> master.    <sup>3</sup> placed.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> chair.    <sup>7</sup> incline.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLIV.

## CHAP. XLIV.

- 1 THE word that came<sup>1</sup> to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who abide in the land of Egypt, who abide at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,
- 2 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* a ruin,
- 3 and no man abideth therein, Because of their wickedness which they have committed<sup>2</sup> to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew
- 4 not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers. Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this thing of abomination that I hate.
- 5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from
- 6 their evil, to burn no incense unto other gods. Wherefore my fury and my wrath were poured forth, and were kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they be-
- 7 came<sup>3</sup> a ruin and desolation, as at this day. Therefore now thus saith the Eternal, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit<sup>4</sup> ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, babe and suckling,
- 8 out of Judah, to leave you no remainder; In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to sojourn, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a disgrace among all the nations of the
- 9 earth? Have ye forgotten the evil of your fathers, and the evil of the kings of Judah, and the evil of their wives, and your own evil, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed<sup>2</sup> in the land of Judah, and in the streets of
- 10 Jerusalem? They have not become contrite *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my ordinances, that I set<sup>5</sup> before you and before your fathers.
- 11 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel;

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> done.    <sup>3</sup> were.    <sup>4</sup> do.    <sup>5</sup> gave.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLIV.

- Behold, I will set<sup>1</sup> my face against you for evil, and to cut off  
 12 all Judah. And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have  
 set<sup>1</sup> their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there,  
 and they shall all be consumed,<sup>2</sup> *and* fall in the land of Egypt;  
 they shall *even* be consumed<sup>2</sup> by the sword *and* by the famine:  
 they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the  
 sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and*  
 13 an astonishment, and a curse, and a disgrace. For I will  
 punish<sup>3</sup> them that abide in the land of Egypt, as I have pun-  
 ished<sup>4</sup> Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the  
 14 pestilence: So that none of the remnant of Judah, which  
 are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape  
 or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to  
 the which they have a desire<sup>5</sup> to return to dwell<sup>6</sup> there: for  
 15 none shall return but such as shall escape. Then all the men  
 who knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods,  
 and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the  
 people that abode in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered  
 16 Jeremiah, saying, *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto  
 us in the name of the Eternal, we will not hearken unto thee.  
 17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of  
 our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and  
 to pour out libations unto her, as we have done, we, and our  
 fathers, our kings, and our officers, in the cities of Judah, and  
 in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* we could *eat* bread to  
 satisfaction, and were well, and saw no evil. But since we  
 ceased to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour  
 out libations unto her, we have lacked all *things*, and have been  
 19 consumed<sup>2</sup> by the sword and by the famine. And when we  
 burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out liba-  
 tions unto her, did we make her cakes to worship<sup>7</sup> her, and  
 20 pour out libations unto her, without our men? Then Jeremiah  
 said unto all the people, to the grown up men, and to the  
 women, and to all the people who had given him that answer,<sup>8</sup>  
 21 saying, Was it not the incense that ye burned in the cities of  
 Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers,  
 your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, which  
 22 the Eternal remembered, and came into his mind?<sup>9</sup> So that

<sup>1</sup> put.      <sup>2</sup> completed.      <sup>3</sup> bear in mind.      <sup>4</sup> borne in mind.      <sup>5</sup> raise their soul.  
<sup>6</sup> abide.      <sup>7</sup> grieve.      <sup>8</sup> answered him a word.      <sup>9</sup> and came upon his heart.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLIV.

the Eternal could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed ; therefore is your land a ruin, and an astonishment, and  
23 a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day. Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the Eternal, and have not obeyed the voice of the Eternal, nor walked in his law, nor in his ordinances, nor in his testimonies ;  
24 therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day. Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the Eternal, all Judah that *are* in the land of  
25 Egypt : Thus said the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saying : Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform<sup>1</sup> our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out libations unto her : ye will surely ac-  
26 complish<sup>2</sup> your vows, and surely perform<sup>1</sup> your vows. Therefore hear ye the word of the Eternal, all Judah that abide in the land of Egypt ; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the Eternal, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying,  
27 The Lord Eternal liveth. Behold, I will diligently watch over them for evil, and not for good : and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed<sup>3</sup> by the sword and  
28 by the famine, until there be an end of them. Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into to the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall  
29 know whose words shall stand,<sup>4</sup> mine, or theirs.<sup>5</sup> And this *shall be* a sign unto you, is the declaration of the Eternal, that I will punish<sup>6</sup> you in this place, that ye may know that my  
30 words shall surely stand<sup>4</sup> against you for evil : Thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life ;<sup>7</sup> as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> do.    <sup>2</sup> establish.    <sup>3</sup> completed.    <sup>4</sup> rise.    <sup>5</sup> from me or from them.    <sup>6</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>7</sup> soul.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLV. XLVI.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, concerning thee, O Baruch ; Thou didst say, Woe is me now ! for the Eternal hath added grief to my sorrow ; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no repose. Thus shalt thou say unto him, The Eternal saith thus ; Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself ? seek *them* not : for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, is the declaration of the Eternal : but thy life<sup>1</sup> will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 THE word of the Eternal which came<sup>2</sup> to Jeremiah the prophet against the nations ; Against Egypt, against the force of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. Order ye shield and large shield, and draw<sup>3</sup> near to the war. Harness<sup>4</sup> the horses ; and go up, ye horsemen, and place yourselves with *your* helmets ; furbish the spears,|| *and* put on the coats of mail. Why have I seen them dismayed, receding back, and their heroes beaten down, fleeing apace, and turning not back ? *for* dread *was* round about, is the declaration of the Eternal. Let not the swift<sup>5</sup> flee away, nor the hero escape ; they shall stumble, and fall towards the north by<sup>6</sup> the river Euphrates. Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood,<sup>7</sup> whose waters are tossed as the rivers ? Egypt riseth<sup>8</sup> up like a flood,<sup>7</sup> and *his* waters are tossed like the rivers ; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth ; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. Go up, ye horses ; and *drive*

<sup>1</sup> soul.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> step.    <sup>4</sup> bind.    <sup>5</sup> light.    <sup>6</sup> on the hand of.    <sup>7</sup> the Nile.

<sup>8</sup> goeth up.



- madly, ye chariots; and let the heroes come forth; Cush and Put, that handle<sup>1</sup> *the* shield; and Ludim, that handle<sup>1</sup> *and*  
 10 bend *the* bow. And that day is to the Lord Eternal of hosts a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and *the* sword shall devour,<sup>2</sup> and it shall be satisfied and be quenched with their blood: for the Lord Eternal of hosts hath  
 11 a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou multiply medicines; *for* thou shalt  
 12 not be cured. Nations have heard of thine ignominy, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the hero hath stumbled against the hero, *and* they are fallen both together.  
 13 The word that the Eternal spake to Jeremiah the prophet, at the coming of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to smite the  
 14 land of Egypt. Declare ye in Egypt, and proclaim in Migdol, and proclaim in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Place thyself, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour<sup>2</sup> round about  
 15 thee. Why are thy mighty ones carried off? they stood not  
 16 because the Eternal did thrust them. He multiplied those that stumbled, yea, a man fell upon his fellow: and they said, Arise, and let us return to our own people, and to the land of  
 17 our nativity, from the oppressing sword. They did call there, Pharoah king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath allowed the  
 18 time appointed to pass. *As* I live, is the declaration of the King, whose name *is* the Eternal of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he  
 19 come. O thou daughter abiding in Egypt, make thyself vessels for exile: for Noph shall be a desolation and waste, without an inhabitant.  
 20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, a butcher cometh, cometh  
 21 from the north. Also her hirelings in the midst of her *are* like stalled calves; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity<sup>3</sup> was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation. The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall go with a force, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.  
 23 They shall cut down her forest, is the declaration of the Eternal, though it cannot be searched; because they are more  
 24 than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable. The daughter of Egypt shall be ashamed; she shall be given into the hand  
 25 of the people of the north. The Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish<sup>4</sup> Ammon of No, and

<sup>1</sup> seize.    <sup>2</sup> eat.    <sup>3</sup> mist.    <sup>4</sup> bear in mind.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLVI. XLVII. XLVIII.

- Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even  
 26 Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him: And I will give them  
 into the hand of those that seek their lives,<sup>1</sup> and into the hand  
 of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his  
 servants: and afterwards she shall dwell, as in the days of  
 27 antiquity, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. But fear not thou,  
 O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, be-  
 hold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land  
 of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and  
 28 at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid. Fear thou not, O  
 Jacob my servant, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: for I *am*  
 with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither  
 I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but  
 chastise thee in measure;<sup>2</sup> yet will I not hold thee wholly  
 guiltless.

### CHAP. XLVII.

- 1 THE word of the Eternal that came<sup>3</sup> to Jeremiah the prophet  
 against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.  
 2 Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, waters rise<sup>4</sup> up out of the  
 north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the  
 land, and the fulness thereof; the city, and them that abide  
 therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the  
 3 land shall howl. At the noise<sup>5</sup> of the stamping|| of the hoofs  
 of his mighty *horses*, at the rushing<sup>6</sup> of his chariots, *and at* the  
 multitude<sup>7</sup> of his wheels, the fathers shall not turn back to *their*  
 4 children for feebleness of hands; Because of the day that  
 cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus  
 and Zidon every helping remnant: for the Eternal will spoil  
 the Philistines, the remainder of the island<sup>8</sup> of Capthor.  
 5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is struck dumb *with*  
 the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?  
 6 O thou sword of the Eternal, how long *will it be* ere thou be  
 quiet? put up<sup>9</sup> thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.  
 7 How can it be quiet, seeing the Eternal hath given it a charge<sup>10</sup>  
 against Ashkelon, and against the sea coast? there hath he  
 appointed it.

### CHAP. XLVIII.

- 1 To Moab thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathim is ashamed *and*

<sup>1</sup> souls.    <sup>2</sup> judgment.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> go.    <sup>5</sup> voice.    <sup>6</sup> quaking.    <sup>7</sup> crowd.  
<sup>8</sup> maritime settlement.    <sup>9</sup> be gathered.    <sup>10</sup> command.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLVIII.

2 conquered: the Misgab is ashamed and dismayed. *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised<sup>1</sup> evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt be struck dumb, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue<sup>2</sup> thee. A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and a great breach. Moab is broken; her young ones have caused a cry to be heard. For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the adversaries have heard a cry of destruction.<sup>3</sup> Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the desert. For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken:<sup>4</sup> and Chemosh shall go forth into exile *with* his priests and his officers together. And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the Eternal hath spoken. Give wings|| unto Moab, that it may flying get away: for the cities thereof shall be a desolation, without any to abide therein. Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the Eternal deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back<sup>5</sup> his sword from blood. Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled<sup>6</sup> on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into exile: therefore his taste remained<sup>7</sup> in him, and his odour is not changed. Therefore, behold, the days come, is the declaration of the Eternal, that I will send unto him fetters that shall bend him low and shall empty his vessels, and dash their skin bottles. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence. How say ye, We *are* heroes and men of force for the war? Moab is spoiled, and he is gone up *against* her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, is the declaration of the King, whose name *is* the Eternal of hosts. The calamity<sup>8</sup> of Moab *is* near to come, and his evil hasteth fast. All ye that are around him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the staff of might broken, and the rod of splendour.<sup>9</sup> Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds. O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done? Moab is confounded; for it is dismayed: howl and

<sup>1</sup> thought.

<sup>2</sup> go after.

<sup>3</sup> breach.

<sup>4</sup> conquered.

<sup>5</sup> denied.

<sup>6</sup> is quiet.

<sup>7</sup> stood.

<sup>8</sup> mist.

<sup>9</sup> stick.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLVIII.

21 cry ; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled, And judgment  
 is come upon the plain country : upon Holon, and upon Jaha-  
 22 zah, and upon Mephaath, And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo,  
 23 and upon Beth-diblathaim, And upon Kiriathaim, and upon  
 24 Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon, And upon Kerioth, and upon  
 Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or  
 25 near. The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, is  
 26 the declaration of the Eternal. Make ye him drunken : for he  
 magnified *himself* against the Eternal : Moab also shall wallow||  
 27 in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision. For was not  
 Israel a derision unto thee ? was he found among thieves, that  
 28 since thou spakest of him, thou shakedst thy head ?<sup>1</sup> O ye that  
 abide in Moab, leave<sup>2</sup> the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be  
 like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the mouth  
 29 of a cavity. We have heard the pride of Moab, being ex-  
 ceeding proud, his loftiness,<sup>3</sup> and his pride, and his arrogancy,<sup>4</sup>  
 30 and the haughtiness of his heart. I know his ire, is the de-  
 claration of the Eternal ; but *it is* not so ;<sup>5</sup> his liars do what  
 31 is groundless. Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will  
 cry out for all Moab ; *mine heart* shall utter sighs for the men  
 32 of Kir-heres. O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the  
 weeping of Jazer : thy tendrils are gone over the sea, they reach<sup>6</sup>  
 33 *even* to the sea of Jazer : the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer  
 fruits and upon thy vintage. And joy and gladness is taken<sup>7</sup>  
 from the fruitful field, and from the land of Moab ; and I have  
 caused wine to fail from the winepresses : none shall tread with  
 34 shouting ; *their shouting shall be* no shouting. From the cry  
 of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, and *even* unto Jahaz, have they  
 uttered<sup>8</sup> their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, as a  
 heifer of three years old : for the waters also of Nimrim shall  
 35 be desolations. Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, is the  
 declaration of the Eternal, him that offereth<sup>9</sup> in the high  
 36 places, and him that burneth incense to his gods. Therefore  
 my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart  
 37 shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres : because  
 the abundance *that* he hath gotten *is* perished. For every  
 head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped :<sup>10</sup> upon all the  
 38 hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth. *There*  
*shall be* lamentation generally upon all the roofs of Moab, and  
 in the streets thereof : for I have broken Moab like a vessel  
 39 wherein *is* no pleasure, is the declaration of the Eternal. How  
 is it dismayed ! Howl ! how hath Moab turned the back, is  
 ashamed ! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismay to all

<sup>1</sup> thyself.

<sup>2</sup> forsake.

<sup>3</sup> height.

<sup>4</sup> excellence.

<sup>5</sup> groundless.

<sup>6</sup> touch.

<sup>7</sup> gathered.

<sup>8</sup> given.

<sup>9</sup> bringeth up,

<sup>10</sup> diminished.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLVIII. XLIX.

- 40 them around him. For thus saith the Eternal; Behold, he shall soar as the eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.
- 41 The towns are conquered, and the strong holds are surprised,<sup>1</sup> and the hearts of the heroes in Moab at that day shall be as
- 42 the heart of a woman in her pangs. And Moab shall be exterminated from *being* a people, because he hath magnified
- 43 *himself* against the Eternal. Fear, and pit,<sup>2</sup> and snare, *shall* be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, is the declaration of the
- 44 Eternal. He that fleeth from the dread shall fall into the cavity; and he that getteth up out of the cavity shall be taken<sup>3</sup> in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the
- 45 year of their visitation, is the declaration of the Eternal. They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon for want of strength: for a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour<sup>4</sup> the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.<sup>5</sup>
- 46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.
- 47 Yet will I return the captivity of Moab in the remoteness of days, is the declaration of the Eternal. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

### CHAP. XLIX.

- 1 CONCERNING the children of Ammon, thus saith the Lord; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth Mal-
- 2 kom inherit Gad, and his people abide in his cities? Therefore, behold, days come, is the declaration of the Eternal, that I will cause a din of war to be heard in Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall be a desolate heap of ruins, and her daughters shall be burnt with<sup>6</sup> fire: then shall Israel be heir unto
- 3 them that were his heirs, saith the Eternal. Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the sheepfolds;<sup>7</sup> for Malkom shall go into exile, *and* his priests and his officers
- 4 together. Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? Thy valley floweth *with blood*, O backsliding daughter that trusted in her
- 5 treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me? Behold, I will bring dread upon thee, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal of hosts, from all those that *are* around thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up<sup>8</sup>
- 6 him that wandereth. And afterwards I will restore the captivity of the children of Ammon, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> seized.    <sup>2</sup> cavity.    <sup>3</sup> conquered.    <sup>4</sup> eat.    <sup>5</sup> sons of noise.    <sup>6</sup> set on.  
<sup>7</sup> hedges.    <sup>8</sup> collect.

- 7 Concerning Edom, thus saith the Eternal of hosts; *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? counsel *is* perished from the prudent,  
 8 their wisdom is corrupt.|| The inhabitants of Dedan fled, were turned back and dwelt deep; for I brought the calamity<sup>1</sup> of  
 9 Esau upon him, the time *that* I visited<sup>2</sup> him. If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if  
 10 thieves by night, they will destroy<sup>3</sup> till they have enough. But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled,  
 11 and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not. Leave<sup>4</sup> thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.  
 12 For thus saith the Eternal; Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished?<sup>5</sup> thou shalt not go  
 13 unpunished,<sup>5</sup> but thou shalt surely drink *of it*. For I have sworn by myself, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a disgrace, a waste,<sup>6</sup> and a curse;  
 14 and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. I have heard a rumour<sup>7</sup> from the Eternal, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Gather<sup>8</sup> ye together, and come  
 15 against her, and rise up to the war. For, lo, I will make<sup>9</sup> thee small among the nations, *and* scorned among men. Thy terribleness hath enticed thee, *and* the presumption of thy heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts|| of the rock, that holdest<sup>10</sup>  
 16 the height of a hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, *is* the  
 17 declaration of the Eternal. Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss  
 18 at all the plagues<sup>11</sup> thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the Eternal no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man sojourn in it.  
 19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling<sup>12</sup> of the Jordan against the abode of strength;<sup>13</sup> when I give her rest I will cause him to run away from her; and him that is chosen I will appoint<sup>14</sup> over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand  
 20 before me? Therefore hear the counsel of the Eternal, that he hath taken<sup>15</sup> against Edom; and his purposes,<sup>16</sup> that he hath purposed<sup>16</sup> against the inhabitants of Teman: If the least of the flock shall not drag them, if he shall not make their abode  
 21 desolate over them.... The earth is quaked at the noise<sup>17</sup> of  
 22 their fall, the voice thereof is heard in the Red sea.<sup>18</sup> Behold,

<sup>1</sup> mist.    <sup>2</sup> bore in mind.    <sup>3</sup> corrupt.    <sup>4</sup> forsake.    <sup>5</sup> be guiltless.    <sup>6</sup> drought.  
<sup>7</sup> report.    <sup>8</sup> collect.    <sup>9</sup> give.    <sup>10</sup> seizest.    <sup>11</sup> strokes.    <sup>12</sup> excellency.  
<sup>13</sup> continuity.    <sup>14</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>15</sup> counselled.    <sup>16</sup> thought.    <sup>17</sup> voice.  
<sup>18</sup> sea of flags.

he shall come up and soar as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the heroes of  
 23 Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. Concerning Damascus. Hamath is ashamed, and Arpad: for they have heard an evil report: they despond; *there is* apprehension on  
 24 the sea; it cannot be quiet. Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear<sup>1</sup> hath laid hold on *her*: trouble  
 25 and pangs have seized on her, as a woman giving birth. How is  
 26 the city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy! Therefore her youths shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be struck dumb in that day, *is* the declaration of the  
 27 Eternal of hosts. And I will kindle a fire in the rampart of Damascus, and it shall consume<sup>1</sup> the palaces of Ben-hadad.  
 28 Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote, thus saith the  
 29 Eternal; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they  
 30 take<sup>2</sup> to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall call unto them, Dread *is* on every  
 31 side. Flee, get you far off,<sup>3</sup> dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken<sup>4</sup> counsel against you, and  
 32 hath conceived a purpose<sup>5</sup> against you. Arise, get you up unto a peaceable nation, that abideth securely, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, which hath neither gates nor bolt, *which* dwelleth  
 33 alone. And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will disperse into all winds them  
 34 whose corners *of the hair* are shortened; and I will bring their calamity<sup>6</sup> from all sides thereof, *is* the declaration of the  
 35 Eternal. And Hazor shall be a dwelling<sup>7</sup> for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any*  
 36 son of man sojourn in it. The word of the Eternal that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the  
 37 reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief<sup>8</sup> of  
 38 their might. And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four extremities of the heaven, and will disperse them

<sup>1</sup> eat.    <sup>2</sup> carry.    <sup>3</sup> exceedingly.    <sup>4</sup> counselled.    <sup>5</sup> thought a thought.    <sup>6</sup> mist.

<sup>7</sup> residence.    <sup>8</sup> beginning.

towards all those winds; and there shall not be the nation  
 37 whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come. For I will cause  
 Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them  
 that seek their life:<sup>1</sup> and I will bring evil upon them, *even* the  
 fierceness of my wrath, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; and  
 I will send forth the sword after them, till I have consumed  
 38 them: And I will set<sup>2</sup> my throne<sup>3</sup> in Elam, and will destroy  
 from thence king and officers, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 39 But it shall come to pass in the remoteness of the days, *that* I  
 will restore the captivity of Elam, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal.

CHAP. L.

1 THE word that the Eternal spake against Babylon *and* against  
 2 the land of the Chaldeans by<sup>4</sup> Jeremiah the prophet. Tell ye  
 among the nations, and proclaim, and set up<sup>5</sup> a standard; pro-  
 claim, *and* deny not: say, Babylon is conquered, Bell is  
 ashamed, Merodach is broken in pieces;<sup>6</sup> her idols are con-  
 3 founded, her images are broken in pieces.<sup>6</sup> For out of the  
 north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make<sup>7</sup>  
 her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall  
 4 remove, they shall go from man to beast. In those days, and in  
 that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, the children of  
 Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together  
 shall go, going and weeping: they seek the Eternal, their God.  
 5 They shall ask *for* Zion with their faces towards the way  
 thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the  
 Eternal in a covenant for ever *that* shall not be forgotten.  
 6 My people hath been a straying flock: their shepherds have  
 caused them to err, they have turned them away *on* the moun-  
 tains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have for-  
 7 gotten their crouching-place. All that found them have de-  
 voured<sup>8</sup> them: and their adversaries said, We are not guilty,  
 because they have sinned against the Eternal, the abode of  
 8 justice, even the Eternal, the hope<sup>9</sup> of their fathers. Remove  
 out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of  
 9 the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks. For,  
 lo, I will excite and cause to come up against Babylon an as-  
 sembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall  
 set *themselves* in order against her; from thence she shall be  
 conquered: their arrows *shall be* as of an expert<sup>10</sup> hero;  
 10 none shall return in vain.<sup>11</sup> And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all  
 that spoil her shall be satisfied, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye plunderers of

<sup>1</sup> soul.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>3</sup> chair.

<sup>4</sup> in the hand.

<sup>5</sup> carry.

<sup>6</sup> dismayed.

<sup>7</sup> set.

<sup>8</sup> eaten.

<sup>9</sup> gathering.

<sup>10</sup> understanding.

<sup>11</sup> empty.



mine heritage, because ye skip as a calf at grass, and bellow<sup>1</sup> as  
 12 bulls;<sup>2</sup> Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you  
 shall be put to shame: behold, the future<sup>3</sup> of nations *shall be a*  
 13 desert, aridity, and barrenness. Because of the anger of the Eternal  
 it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every  
 one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all  
 14 her plagues.<sup>4</sup> Set *yourselves* in order against Babylon round  
 about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot<sup>5</sup> at her, spare no ar-  
 15 rows: for she hath sinned against the Eternal. Shout<sup>6</sup> against  
 her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations  
 are fallen, her ramparts are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance  
 of the Eternal: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done,  
 16 do unto her. Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that  
 handleth<sup>7</sup> the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the  
 oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and  
 17 they shall flee every one to his own land. Israel *is* a sheep<sup>8</sup>  
 scared away, which lions have driven away: the first, the king  
 of Assyria hath devoured<sup>9</sup> him; and this last, Nebuchadrezzar  
 18 king of Babylon hath broken his bones. Therefore thus saith  
 the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish<sup>10</sup>  
 the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished<sup>11</sup> the king  
 19 of Assyria. And I will bring Israel again to his abode, and he  
 shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satis-  
 20 fied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead. In those days, and in  
 that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, the iniquity of  
 Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins  
 of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them  
 whom I leave remaining.  
 21 Go up against the land of double bitterness, *even* against it,  
 and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and exterminate  
 after them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and do according  
 22 to all that I have commanded thee. A sound<sup>12</sup> of war *is* in the  
 23 land, and of great destruction.<sup>13</sup> How is the hammer of the  
 whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become  
 24 a desolation among the nations! I have laid a snare for thee,  
 and thou art also taken,<sup>14</sup> O Babylon, and thou didst not know:  
 thou art found, and also caught, because thou has striven against  
 25 the Eternal. The Eternal hath opened his armoury,<sup>15</sup> and  
 hath brought forth the weapons<sup>16</sup> of his indignation: for this  
*is* the work of the Lord Eternal of hosts in the land of the  
 26 Chaldeans. Come against her from the extremity, open her

<sup>1</sup> cry out.    <sup>2</sup> mighty ones.    <sup>3</sup> remoteness.    <sup>4</sup> blows.    <sup>5</sup> handle.    <sup>6</sup> raise a din.  
<sup>7</sup> seizeth.    <sup>8</sup> one of the flock.    <sup>9</sup> eaten.    <sup>10</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>11</sup> borne in mind.  
<sup>12</sup> a voice.    <sup>13</sup> breach.    <sup>14</sup> conquered.    <sup>15</sup> treasury.    <sup>16</sup> vessels.

stalls : cast her up as heaps, and exterminate her : let there  
 27 be no remainder of her. Slay<sup>1</sup> all her bulls ; let them go down  
 to the slaughter : woe unto them ! for their day is come, the  
 28 time of their visitation. The voice of them that flee and es-  
 cape out of the land of Babylon, to tell in Zion the vengeance  
 29 of the Eternal our God, the vengeance of his temple.<sup>2</sup> Sum-  
 mon together the archers against Babylon : all ye that bend  
 the bow, camp against it round about ; let none thereof escape :  
 repay her according to her working ; according to all that she  
 hath done, do unto her : for she hath been presumptuous  
 30 against the Eternal, against the Holy One of Israel. Therefore  
 shall her youths fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall  
 be struck dumb in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O presumption, *is* the declaration of  
 the Eternal of hosts : for thy day is come, the time *that* I will  
 32 bear thee in mind. And presumption shall stumble and fall, and  
 none shall raise him up : and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and  
 33 it shall devour all round about him. Thus saith the Eternal of  
 hosts ; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were*  
 wronged together : and all that took them captives held them  
 34 fast ; they refused to let them go. Their Redeemer *is* strong ;  
 the Eternal of hosts *is* his name : he shall thoroughly plead their  
 cause,<sup>3</sup> that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the in-  
 35 habitants of Babylon. A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon,  
 36 and upon her officers, and upon her wise *men*. A sword *is*  
 upon the liars ; and they shall act foolishly : a sword *is* upon  
 37 her heroes ; and they shall be dismayed. A sword *is* upon their  
 horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled  
 people<sup>4</sup> that *are* in the midst of her ; and they shall become as  
 women : a sword *is* upon her treasures ; and they shall be  
 38 robbed. A drouht *is* upon her waters ; and they shall be  
 dried up : for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are  
 39 mad upon *their* horrifying idols. Therefore wild beasts of the  
 desert with the howling animals of islands|| shall abide *there*,  
 and ostriches shall abide therein : and it shall be no more in-  
 habited for ever ; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation  
 40 to generation. As the overthrow by God of Sodom and Go-  
 morrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, *is* the declaration of  
 the Eternal, *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son  
 41 of man sojourn therein. Behold, a people shall come from the  
 north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up<sup>5</sup>  
 42 from the coasts<sup>6</sup> of the earth. They shall lay hold of the bow  
 and the lance : they *are* cruel, and will not show mercy : their

<sup>1</sup> dry up.    <sup>2</sup> palace.    <sup>3</sup> quarrel their quarrel.    <sup>4</sup> evening.    <sup>5</sup> excited.    <sup>6</sup> two  
 thighs.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. L. LI.

voice shall sound like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses,  
*every one* put in array,<sup>1</sup> like a man to the war, against thee, O  
 43 daughter of Babylon. The king of Babylon hath heard the re-  
 port of them, and his hands waxed feeble: trouble took hold of  
 44 him, *and* pangs as of a woman giving birth. Behold, he shall come  
 up like a lion from the swelling<sup>2</sup> of the Jordan against the abode  
 of strength;<sup>3</sup> when I give her rest I will cause him to run away  
 from her; and him that is chosen I will appoint<sup>4</sup> over her?  
 for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and  
 45 who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore  
 hear ye the counsel of the Eternal, that he hath taken<sup>5</sup> against  
 Babylon; and his purposes,<sup>6</sup> that he hath purposed<sup>6</sup> against the  
 inhabitants of Teman: If the least of the flock shall not drag  
 them, if he shall not make their abode desolate over them....  
 46 At the noise<sup>7</sup> of the taking<sup>8</sup> of Babylon the land is moved,  
 and a cry is heard among the nations.

### CHAP. LI.

1 Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will excite against Baby-  
 lon, and against them that abide in the heart of them that rise  
 2 up against me, a destroying wind; And will send forth unto  
 Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall depopulate<sup>||</sup> her  
 land: for in the day of evil they shall be against her round  
 3 about. Against *him that* bendeth let the bender bend his bow,  
 and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and  
 4 spare ye not her youths; doom ye all her host. Thus the  
 slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that*  
 5 *are* thrust through in her streets. For Israel *hath not been*  
 widowed nor Judah of his God, of the Eternal of hosts;  
 though their land was filled with guilt against the Holy One  
 6 of Israel. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every  
 man his soul: be not cut off<sup>9</sup> in her iniquity; for this *is* the  
 time of the vengeance of the Eternal; he repays unto her a  
 7 recompence. Babylon *hath been* a golden goblet in the hand  
 of the Eternal, that made all the earth drunken: the nations  
 8 have drunken of her wine; therefore nations are mad. Babylon  
 is suddenly fallen and broken: howl for her; take balm for  
 9 her pain, perhaps she may be healed. We would have healed  
 Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go  
 every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth<sup>10</sup>  
 10 unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies. The Eternal

set in order.    <sup>2</sup> excellency.    <sup>3</sup> continuity.    <sup>4</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>5</sup> counselled.  
<sup>6</sup> thought.    <sup>7</sup> voice.    <sup>8</sup> seizing.    <sup>9</sup> struck dumb.    <sup>10</sup> toucheth.

- hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us relate  
11 in Zion the work of the Eternal our God. Make bright the  
arrows; fill the shields: the Eternal hath excited the spirit of  
the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon,  
to destroy<sup>1</sup> it; because it *is* the vengeance of the Eternal, the  
12 vengeance of his temple.<sup>2</sup> Carry a banner upon the ramparts  
of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, pre-  
pare the ambushes: for the Eternal hath both devised and  
done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.  
13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures,  
14 thine end is come *and* the measure<sup>3</sup> of thy covetousness. The  
Eternal of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will  
fill thee with men, as with locusts|| and they shall lift up<sup>4</sup> a  
15 shout against thee. He hath made the earth by his power, he  
hath prepared the world by his wisdom, and hath inclined  
16 heaven by his understanding. When he uttereth<sup>5</sup> *his* voice,  
*there is* a multitude<sup>6</sup> of waters in the heavens; and he bringeth  
up vapours from the extremity of the earth: he maketh light-  
nings for the rain, and bringeth forth wind out of his treasures.  
17 Every man is brutish by<sup>7</sup> *his* knowledge; every refiner is con-  
founded by<sup>7</sup> the graven image: for his molten image *is* false-  
18 hood, and *there is* no breath<sup>8</sup> in them. They *are* vanity, the  
work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.  
19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of  
all things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the  
Eternal of hosts *is* his name.  
20 Thou *art* my battle axe *and* weapons<sup>9</sup> of war: for with thee  
will I break in pieces corrupt nations, and with thee will I de-  
21 stroy<sup>10</sup> kingdoms; And with thee will I break in pieces a horse  
and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces a chariot  
22 and his rider; With thee also will I break in pieces man and  
woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young;  
and with thee will I break in pieces *the* young man<sup>11</sup> and the  
23 virgin; I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and  
his drove; and with thee will I break in pieces the husband-  
man and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in  
24 pieces governors and deputy-governors. And I will repay  
unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their  
evil that they have done in Zion in your eyes, *is* the declaration  
of the Eternal.  
25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O mountain of the destroyer, *is*  
the declaration of the Eternal, which destroyest all the earth:  
and I will incline my hand against thee, and roll thee down  
from the rocks, and will make<sup>12</sup> thee a mountain of burning.  
26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a  
stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolations for ever,

<sup>1</sup> corrupt.    <sup>2</sup> palace.    <sup>3</sup> cubit.    <sup>4</sup> answer.    <sup>5</sup> giveth.    a crowd.    <sup>7</sup> from.  
<sup>6</sup> wind.    <sup>9</sup> vessels.    <sup>10</sup> corrupt.    <sup>11</sup> chosen.    <sup>12</sup> give.

27 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Carry a banner in the land,  
 blow<sup>1</sup> a cornet among the nations, prepare<sup>2</sup> nations against her,  
 call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and  
 Ashchenaz; appoint a captain|| against her; cause the horses to  
 28 come up as bristling locusts.|| Prepare<sup>2</sup> against her nations, the  
 kings of Media, the governors thereof, and all the deputy-go-  
 29 vernors thereof, and all the land of his dominion. And the land  
 trembled and was greatly terrified: for the thought of the  
 Eternal against Babylon was performed,<sup>3</sup> to make<sup>4</sup> the land of  
 30 Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant. The heroes of  
 Babylon have ceased to fight, they have abode in *their* holds:  
 their might hath failed; they became as women: they have  
 31 set on fire her dwelling-places; her bolts are broken. Runner  
 shall run towards runner, and tidings bearer towards tidings  
 bearer, to tell the king of Babylon that his city is conquered  
 32 from extremity *to extremity*, And that the fords are occupied,<sup>5</sup>  
 and the reeds<sup>6</sup> they have burned with fire, and the men of war  
 are affrighted.  
 33 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; The  
 daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing floor, *it is* time to  
 thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest  
 34 shall come. Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath eaten  
 me, he hath confounded me, he hath placed me down an empty  
 vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon,<sup>7</sup> he hath filled  
 35 his belly with my delicates, he hath thrust me out. The vio-  
 lence *done* to me and my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the in-  
 habitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of  
 36 Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. Therefore thus saith the  
 Eternal; Behold, I will plead thy cause,<sup>8</sup> and avenge thy ven-  
 geance; and I will make dry her sea, and dry up her springs.  
 37 And Babylon shall become stone-heaps, a residence for dra-  
 gons, an astonishment and a hissing, without an inhabitant.  
 38 They shall roar together like young lions: they shall yell as  
 39 lions' whelps. In their heat I will make<sup>9</sup> their feasts, and I  
 will make them drunken, that they may exult, and sleep a per-  
 petual sleep, and not wake, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 40 I will bring them down like fattened lambs to the slaughter,  
 41 like rams with he goats. How is Sheshach conquered! and  
 how is the praise of the whole earth seized! how is Babylon  
 42 become an astonishment among the nations! The sea is come  
 up from Babylon: she is covered with the multitude<sup>10</sup> of the  
 43 waves thereof. Her cities are an astonishment, an arid land,

<sup>1</sup> fix.    <sup>2</sup> sanctify.    <sup>3</sup> stood.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> seized.    <sup>6</sup> pools.    <sup>7</sup> huge creature.  
<sup>b</sup> quarrel thy quarrel.    <sup>9</sup> set.    <sup>10</sup> crowd.

and barrenness, a land wherein no man abideth, neither doth *any*  
44 son of man pass thereby. And I will punish<sup>1</sup> Bel in Babylon,  
and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath  
swallowed up: and nations shall not flow together any more  
45 unto him: yea, the rampart of Babylon shall fall. My people,  
go ye out of the midst of her, and rescue ye every man his soul  
46 from the fierce wrath of the Eternal. And lest your heart  
faint, and ye fear on account of the report that is heard in the  
land; and the report cometh *this* year, and after that the  
report in the year after, and violence is in the land, ruler against  
47 ruler; Therefore, *I foretell*, behold, days come, that I will do  
judgment<sup>1</sup> upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole  
land shall be put to shame, and all her slain<sup>2</sup> shall fall in the  
48 midst of her. Then heaven and earth, and all that *is* therein,  
shall shout for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her  
49 from the north, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. The slain<sup>2</sup>  
of Israel are also to fall *for* Babylon; the slain<sup>2</sup> of the whole  
50 land have also fallen for Babylon. Ye that have escaped the  
sword, go away, stand not still: remember the Eternal afar off,  
51 and let Jerusalem come into your mind.<sup>3</sup> We are put to  
shame, because we have heard disgrace: confusion hath covered  
our faces: for strangers<sup>4</sup> are come over the sanctuaries of the  
house of the Eternal.  
52 Therefore, behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the  
Eternal, that I will do judgment<sup>1</sup> upon her graven images: and  
53 through all her land *the* stabbed shall groan. Though Babylon  
should go up to the heaven, and though she should fortify the  
height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto  
54 her, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. A voice of a cry *cometh*  
from Babylon, and a great breach from the land of Chaldeans:  
55 Because the Eternal hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed  
therein, *hence* a loud cry;<sup>5</sup> and her waves do roar<sup>6</sup> like great  
56 waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:<sup>7</sup> Because a spoiler is  
come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her heroes are con-  
quered, every one of their bows is broken:<sup>8</sup> for the Eternal  
57 God of recompences shall surely repay. And I will make  
drunk her officers, and her wise *men*, her governors, and her de-  
puty-governors, and her heroes: and they shall sleep a perpetual  
sleep, and not wake, *is* the declaration of the King, whose name  
58 *is* the Eternal of hosts. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; The  
ramparts of large Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her

<sup>1</sup> bear in mind.

<sup>2</sup> stabbed.

<sup>3</sup> heart.

<sup>4</sup> laymen.

<sup>5</sup> great voice.

<sup>6</sup> confound.

<sup>7</sup> given.

<sup>8</sup> dismayed.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. LI. LII.

high gates shall be set on fire; and peoples shall labour for nought, and races for fire, and they shall be weary.

- 59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah *into* Babylon in the fourth  
60 year of his reign. And Seraiah *was* chief chamberlain.<sup>1</sup> So Jeremiah wrote in one book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written concerning  
61 Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to  
62 Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read<sup>2</sup> all these words; Then shalt thou say, O Eternal, thou hast spoken against this place, to exterminate it, that none shall remain<sup>3</sup> in it, neither man  
63 nor beast, but that it shall be desolation for ever. And it shall be, when thou hast finished reading<sup>4</sup> this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.  
64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise on account of the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

## CHAP. LII.

- 1 ZEDEKIAH *was* one and twenty years old<sup>1</sup> when he *began* to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of  
2 Libnah. And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the  
3 Eternal, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the wrath of the Eternal it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence,<sup>6</sup> that  
4 Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his force against Jerusalem, and encamped  
5 against it, and built forts<sup>||</sup> against it round about. So the city  
6 was besieged<sup>7</sup> unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was

<sup>1</sup> officer of repose.    <sup>2</sup> call.    <sup>3</sup> abide.    <sup>4</sup> calling.    <sup>6</sup> a son of.    <sup>6</sup> face.    <sup>7</sup> came into a siege.

sore<sup>1</sup> in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the  
 7 land. Then the city was broken up,<sup>2</sup> and all the men of war fled,  
 and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate  
 between the double ramparts, which *were* by<sup>3</sup> the king's garden,  
 whilst the Chaldeans *were* by<sup>3</sup> the city round about : and they  
 8 went by the way of the plain.<sup>4</sup> But the force of the Chaldeans  
 pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plain<sup>4</sup> of  
 9 Jericho ; and all his force was scattered from him. Then they  
 seized the king, and brought him up unto the king of Babylon  
 to Riblah in the land of Hamath ; and he gave judgment upon  
 10 him.<sup>5</sup> And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of  
 Zedekiah before his eyes : he slaughtered also all the officers  
 11 of Judah in Riblah. Then he blinded the eyes of Zedekiah ;  
 and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters of copper,  
 and brought him to Babylon, and put<sup>6</sup> him in the house of  
 12 custody<sup>7</sup> till the day of his death. Now in the fifth month, in  
 the tenth *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of  
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain  
 of the executioners, who served<sup>8</sup> the king of Babylon, in Jeru-  
 13 salem, And burned the house of the Eternal, and the king's  
 house ; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of  
 14 the great *men*, burned he with fire : And all the force of the  
 Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the executioners brake  
 15 down all the ramparts of Jerusalem round about. Then  
 Nebuzaradan the captain of the executioners carried into  
 exile *certain* of the poorest sort of the people, and the rest  
 of the people that remained in the city, and the deserters that  
 fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.<sup>9</sup>  
 16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the executioners suffered to  
 remain *certain* of the poorest sort of the land for vinedressers  
 17 and for husbandmen. Also the columns of copper that *were*  
 in the house of the Eternal, and the bases, and the copper sea  
 that *was* in the house of the Eternal, the Chaldeans brake in  
 18 pieces, and carried all the copper of them to Babylon. The  
 pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and  
 the spoons, and all the vessels of copper wherewith they mi-  
 19 nistered, took they away. And the basons, and the firepans,  
 and the bowls, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the

<sup>1</sup> strong.    <sup>2</sup> cleft.    <sup>3</sup> upon.    <sup>4</sup> barrenness.    <sup>5</sup> spoke judgment with him.  
                   <sup>6</sup> gave.    <sup>7</sup> appointment.    <sup>8</sup> stood before.    <sup>9</sup> crowd.



spoons, and the cups ;|| *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the  
 20 executioners away. The two columns, one sea, and the twelve  
 copper bulls<sup>1</sup> that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon  
 had made for the house of the Eternal: the copper of all these  
 21 vessels was without weight. And *concerning* the columns, the  
 height of one column *was* eighteen cubits; and a fillet<sup>2</sup> of  
 twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was*  
 22 four fingers: *it was* hollow. And a chapter of copper *was*  
 upon it; and the height of one chapter *was* five cubits, and the  
 wreathen work and pomegranates upon the chapter round  
 about, all *of* copper: and like unto these had the second  
 23 column, also pomegranates. And the pomegranates were ninety  
 and six on a side;<sup>3</sup> and all the pomegranates upon the wreathen-  
 24 work *were* a hundred round about. And the captain of the  
 executioners took Seraiah the chief<sup>4</sup> priest, and Zephaniah the  
 priest second in rank, and the three keepers of the thresh-  
 25 hold: He took also out of the city an eunuch, who was an  
 overseer over the men of war; and seven men of them that  
 saw the face of the king, who were found in the city; and the  
 scribe of the officer of the host, who convened the people of the  
 land for the host: and threescore men of the people of the  
 26 land, that were found in the midst of the city. So Nebuzar-  
 adan the captain of the executioners took them, and carried  
 27 them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of  
 Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the  
 land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried into exile from  
 28 his ground. This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried  
 into exile: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and  
 29 three and twenty: In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar  
 he carried into exile from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty  
 30 and two souls: In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchad-  
 rezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the executioners carried  
 into exile of the Jews seven hundred forty and five souls: all  
 31 the souls *were* four thousand and six hundred. And it came  
 to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the exile of Je-

<sup>1</sup> herd.<sup>2</sup> thread.<sup>3</sup> wind.<sup>4</sup> head.

## JEREMIAH, CHAP. LII.

hoiachim king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachim king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison.<sup>1</sup>  
32 And spake kindly unto him, and set<sup>2</sup> his throne<sup>3</sup> above the  
33 throne<sup>3</sup> of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon. And  
changed<sup>4</sup> his prison<sup>5</sup> garments: and he did continually eat  
34 bread before him all the days of his life. And his allowance  
was a continual allowance given him of the king of Babylon, a  
daily rate<sup>6</sup> until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

<sup>1</sup> house of restraint.    <sup>2</sup> gave.    <sup>3</sup> chair.    <sup>4</sup> altered.    <sup>5</sup> restraint.    <sup>6</sup> the thing  
of the day.

END OF THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH.

# EZEKIEL.

---

## CHAPTER I.

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*,  
in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the exiles by the  
river of Chebar, *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw vi-  
2 sions of God. In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the  
3 fifth year of king Jehoiachin's exile. The word of the Eternal  
came<sup>1</sup> expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in  
the land of Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of  
4 the Eternal was there upon him. And I saw, and, behold, a  
tempest came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire in-  
folding<sup>2</sup> itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the  
midst thereof as the colour<sup>3</sup> of gold ore, || out of the midst of  
5 the fire. Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of  
four animals. And this *was* their appearance; <sup>4</sup> they had the  
6 likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every  
7 one had four wings. And their feet *were* straight feet; and  
the sole<sup>5</sup> of their feet *was* like the sole<sup>5</sup> of a calf's foot: and  
8 they sparkled like the colour<sup>3</sup> of burnished copper. And *they*  
*had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; <sup>6</sup>  
9 and the four of them had their faces and their wings. Their  
wings *were* joined one to another; <sup>7</sup> they turned<sup>8</sup> not when  
they went; they went every one towards the side of his face.  
10 As for the likeness of their faces, the four of them had the face

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> taking.    <sup>3</sup> eye.    <sup>4</sup> sight.    <sup>5</sup> hollow.    <sup>6</sup> fourth parts.    <sup>7</sup> a woman  
to her sister.    <sup>8</sup> fetched a compass.

of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right: and the four of them had the face of an ox<sup>1</sup> on the left; the four of them also  
11 had the face of an eagle. Thus *were* their faces: and their wings  
*were* expanded above; each had two *wings* joining another, and  
12 two covered their bodies. And they went every one<sup>2</sup> towards  
the side of his face: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and  
13 they turned<sup>3</sup> not when they went. As for the likeness of the  
animals, their appearance<sup>4</sup> *was* like live coals of fire, burning  
like the appearance<sup>4</sup> of the torches, it went about the  
animals; and the fire had a brightness, and out of the fire  
14 went forth lightning. And the animals ran and returned as  
15 the appearance<sup>4</sup> of a flash of lightning. Now as I saw the  
animals, behold one wheel upon the earth by animals towards  
16 his four faces. The appearance<sup>4</sup> of the wheels and their work  
*was* like unto the colour<sup>5</sup> of a beryl: and the four of them  
had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was*  
17 as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. When they went,  
they went upon their four sides: and they turned<sup>3</sup> not when  
18 they went. As for their backs they *had* a *great* height and  
were dreadful;<sup>8</sup> and their backs *were* full of eyes round about  
19 them four. And when the animals went, the wheels went by  
them: and when the animals were lifted up from the earth, the  
20 wheels were lifted up. Whithersoever the spirit was to go,  
they went, thither *was also* spirit of the others to go; and the  
wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the  
21 animal was in the wheels. When those went, *these* went; and  
when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up  
from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them:  
22 for the spirit of the animal *was* in the wheels. And the like-  
ness of the expanse upon the heads of the animals *was* as the  
colour<sup>5</sup> of the glistening ice, inclined over their heads above.  
23 And under the expanse *were* their wings straight, the one  
towards the other:<sup>9</sup> this<sup>10</sup> had two as a covering to them, and  
24 that<sup>10</sup> had two as a covering to them, *viz.*, their bodies. And  
when they went, I heard the noise<sup>11</sup> of their wings, like the noise<sup>11</sup>  
of many waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of  
speech, as the noise of a camp; when they stood, they let down<sup>12</sup>  
25 their wings. And there was a voice from above the expanse that  
*was* over their heads, when they stood, and had let down<sup>12</sup> their  
26 wings. And above the expanse that *was* over their heads *was* the

<sup>1</sup> one of the herd.

<sup>2</sup> a man.

<sup>3</sup> fetched a compass.

<sup>4</sup> sight.

<sup>5</sup> eye.

<sup>7</sup> fourth parts.

<sup>8</sup> and they had fear.

<sup>9</sup> a woman to her sister.

<sup>10</sup> a man.

<sup>11</sup> voice.

<sup>12</sup> loosened.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. I. II.

likeness of a throne,<sup>1</sup> as the appearance<sup>2</sup> of a sapphire stone :  
 and upon the likeness of the throne<sup>1</sup> *was* the likeness as the  
 27 appearance<sup>2</sup> of a man upon it. And I saw as the colour<sup>3</sup> of gold  
 ore, as the appearance<sup>2</sup> of fire round about within it,<sup>4</sup> from the  
 appearance<sup>2</sup> of his loins even upward, and from the appearance<sup>2</sup>  
 28 of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of  
 fire, and it had brightness round about. As the appearance  
 of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the  
 appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the  
 appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Eternal. And  
 when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice speaking.

### CHAP. II.

1 AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I  
 2 will speak unto thee. And a spirit entered into me when he  
 spake unto me, and made me stand upon my feet, and I heard  
 him that spake unto me.  
 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the  
 children of Israel, to nations, the rebellious ones that have re-  
 belled against me : they and their fathers have transgressed  
 4 against me, *even* unto this very<sup>5</sup> day. And the children *are* of  
 a hardened face and stiff<sup>6</sup> hearted ; I send thee unto them, and  
 5 thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal. And  
 they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear,<sup>7</sup>  
 for they *are* a rebellious house, yet shall know that there hath  
 6 been a prophet among them. And thou, son of man, be not  
 afraid of them, neither be afraid of their word though briers||  
 and thorns|| *be* with thee, and thou dost abide among scorpions :  
 be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their face,  
 7 though they *be* a rebellious house. And thou shalt speak my  
 words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will  
 forbear :<sup>7</sup> for they *are* most rebellious.  
 8 But thou, son of man, hear what I speak unto thee ; Be not  
 thou rebellious like that rebellious house : open wide thy  
 9 mouth, and eat that I give thee. And I saw, and, behold, a  
 hand *was* sent unto me ; and, lo, a roll of a book *was* therein ;  
 10 And he spread it before me ; and it *was* written within and  
 without :<sup>8</sup> and *there were* written therein lamentations, and  
 mourning,<sup>9</sup> and woe.

ch air.      <sup>2</sup> sight.      <sup>3</sup> eye.      <sup>4</sup> its house.      <sup>5</sup> bone.      <sup>6</sup> strong.      <sup>7</sup> cease.  
    <sup>8</sup> face and back.      <sup>9</sup> utterance.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. III.

## CHAP. III.

1 AND he said unto me, Son of man, eat what thou findest ; eat  
 2 this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel. So I opened  
 3 my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. And he said  
 unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels  
 with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it* ; and it was  
 in my mouth as honey for sweetness.  
 4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, come unto the house  
 5 of Israël, and speak with my words unto them. For thou *art*  
 not sent to a people of a strange speech<sup>1</sup> and of a hard language,  
 6 but to the house of Israel ; Not to many peoples of a strange  
 speech<sup>1</sup> and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not  
 understand. Surely,<sup>2</sup> had I sent thee to them, they would have  
 7 hearkened unto thee. But the house of Israel are not willing  
 to hearken unto thee ; for they are not willing to hearken unto  
 me : for all the house of Israel *is* impudent<sup>3</sup> and hardhearted.  
 8 Behold, I have made<sup>4</sup> thy face strong against their faces, and  
 9 thy forehead strong against their foreheads. As a diamond  
 harder than flint<sup>5</sup> have I made<sup>6</sup> thy forehead : fear them not,  
 neither be dismayed at their faces, though they *be* a rebellious  
 10 house. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words  
 that I shall speak unto thee receive<sup>7</sup> in thy heart, and hear  
 11 with thine ears. And go get<sup>8</sup> thee to the exiles, to the children  
 of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith  
 the Eternal God ; whether they will hear, or whether they will  
 12 forbear.<sup>9</sup> Then a spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a  
 voice of a great rushing,<sup>10</sup> *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the  
 13 Eternal from his place. *I heard* also the noise<sup>11</sup> of the wings  
 of the animals that touched<sup>12</sup> one another,<sup>13</sup> and the noise<sup>11</sup> of  
 the wheels over against them, and a noise<sup>11</sup> of a great rushing.<sup>10</sup>  
 14 So a spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in  
 bitterness, in the heat of my spirit ; and the hand of the  
 15 Eternal was strong upon me. Then I came to the exiles at  
 'Tel-abib, that abode by the river of Chebar, and I sat where  
 they sat, and there abode astounded among them seven days.  
 16 And it came to pass at the conclusion of seven days, that the

<sup>1</sup> deep of lip.    <sup>2</sup> if not.    <sup>3</sup> strong of forehead.    <sup>4</sup> given.    <sup>5</sup> a sharp stone.  
<sup>6</sup> given.    <sup>7</sup> take.    <sup>8</sup> come.    <sup>9</sup> cease.    <sup>10</sup> earthquake.    <sup>11</sup> voice.    <sup>12</sup> kissed,  
<sup>13</sup> a woman to her sister.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. III. IV.

- 17 word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have made<sup>1</sup> thee a watchman unto the house of Israel : therefore hear the word at my mouth, and enlighten them from me.
- 18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die ; and thou dost not enlighten him, nor speakest to enlighten the wicked concerning his wicked way, to keep him alive ; the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity ; but his blood will I require<sup>2</sup> at thy hand. Yet if thou enlighten the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity ; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 20 Again, When a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness, and do unrighteousness, and I lay<sup>3</sup> a stumblingblock before him, he shall die : because thou hast not enlightened him, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered ; but his blood will I require<sup>2</sup>
- 21 at thy hand. Nevertheless if thou enlighten the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is enlightened ; also thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 22 And the hand of the Eternal was there upon me ; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the deep valley, and I will
- 23 there speak with thee. Then I arose, and went forth into the deep valley : and, behold, the glory of the Eternal stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar : and I fell
- 24 on my face. Then a spirit entered<sup>4</sup> into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Come, shut thy-
- 25 self within thine house. But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands<sup>5</sup> upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and
- 26 thou shalt not go out among them : And I will make thy tongue cleave to thy palate, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reproving man : for they *are* a rebellious
- 27 house. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; He that heareth, let him hear ; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear :<sup>6</sup> for they *are* a rebellious house.

### CHAP. IV.

- 1 THOU also, son of man, take thee a brick, and lay<sup>3</sup> it before thee, and engrave upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem :
- 2 And lay<sup>3</sup> siege against it, and build a fort|| against it, and

<sup>1</sup> given.    <sup>2</sup> seek.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> came.    <sup>5</sup> give cords.    <sup>6</sup> cease.

- cast a mount against it; set<sup>1</sup> camps also against it, and  
 3 set *battering* rams against it round about. Moreover take  
 thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron  
 between thee and the city: and set<sup>2</sup> thy face against it, and it  
 shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This  
 4 *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel. Lie thou also upon thy  
 left side, and put the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it:  
 according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it  
 5 thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have laid<sup>3</sup> upon thee the  
 year of their iniquity, according to the number of days, three  
 hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of  
 6 the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished<sup>4</sup> them,  
 lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of  
 the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day  
 7 for a year.<sup>5</sup> Therefore thou shalt set<sup>2</sup> thy face towards the  
 siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* bare, and thou shalt  
 8 prophesy against it. And, behold, I will lay bands<sup>6</sup> upon thee,  
 and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till  
 9 thou hast ended the days of thy siege. Take thou also unto  
 thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and  
 spelt, and put<sup>1</sup> them in one vessel, and make thee bread there-  
 of, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie  
 upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat  
 10 thereof. And thy food which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight,  
 twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.  
 11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of a  
 12 hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. And thou shalt eat  
 it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it as cake with dung  
 that cometh out of man, before their eyes.  
 13 And the Eternal said, Even thus shall the children of Israel  
 eat their unclean bread among the Gentiles, whither I will  
 14 thrust them. Then said I, Ah Lord Eternal! behold my soul  
 hath not been polluted: and from my boyhood up even till  
 now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in  
 pieces; neither came there flesh of disgust into my mouth.  
 15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's excre-  
 ments for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare<sup>7</sup> thy bread  
 therewith.  
 16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> prepare.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> finished.    <sup>5</sup> a day for the year a day for the  
 year I have given thee.    <sup>6</sup> give cords.    <sup>7</sup> make.



## EZEKIEL, CHAP. V.

the staff of bread in Jerusalem : and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care ; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment : That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and melt away for their iniquity.

### CHAP. V.

1 AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword, take thee a barber's razor, and cause *it* to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard : then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the  
2 *hair*. Thou shalt burn<sup>1</sup> with fire<sup>2</sup> a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled : and thou shalt take the third part, *and* smite about it with the sword : and the third part thou shalt scatter in the wind ; and I will  
3 draw out a sword after them. Thou shalt also take thereof a  
4 few in number, and bind them up in thy skirts.<sup>3</sup> Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire ; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the  
5 house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; This *is* Jerusalem : I have set<sup>4</sup> it in the midst of the nations, and countries  
6 *that are* round about her. And she hath rebelled against my judgments more wickedly than the nations, and my ordinances more than the countries that *are* round about her : for they have scorned my judgments and my statutes, they have not  
7 walked in them. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because ye multiplied<sup>||</sup> more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ordinances, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you ;  
8 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of  
9 thee before the eyes of the nations. And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more  
10 the like, because of all thine abominations. Therefore fathers shall eat sons in the midst of thee, and sons shall eat their fathers ; and I will execute<sup>5</sup> judgments in thee, and the whole  
11 remnant of thee will I strew into all the winds. Wherefore, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal : if I will not,

<sup>1</sup> lay waste.    <sup>2</sup> light.    <sup>3</sup> wings.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> do.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. V. VI.

because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, I will also diminish *thee*; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity. A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with the famine shall they be consumed<sup>1</sup> in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and the third part will I strew into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. And when my wrath is over<sup>1</sup>, and my fury has rested upon them, and I have comforted myself: they shall know that I the Eternal have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished<sup>1</sup> my fury in them. Moreover I will make<sup>2</sup> thee waste, and a disgrace among the nations that *are* round about thee, before the eyes of all that pass by. So it shall be a disgrace and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute<sup>3</sup> judgments in thee in wrath and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the Eternal have spoken *it*. When I shall send forth upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be as destroyers, *and* which I will send forth to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread: So will I send forth upon you famine and evil beasts,<sup>4</sup> and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring a sword upon thee. I the Eternal have spoken *it*.

## CHAP. VI.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, set<sup>5</sup> thy face towards the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Eternal; Thus saith the Lord Eternal to the mountains, and to the hills, to the springs,<sup>6</sup> and to the glens; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. And your altars shall be desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. And I will lay<sup>2</sup> the carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will strew your bones round about your altars. In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate,<sup>7</sup> and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be blotted out. And the

<sup>1</sup> finished.

<sup>2</sup> give.

<sup>3</sup> do.

<sup>4</sup> animals,  
guilty.

<sup>5</sup> put.

<sup>6</sup> sources.

<sup>7</sup> be

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. VI. VII.

slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I  
 8 *am* the Eternal. Yet will I leave a remnant, as ye will have  
*some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye  
 9 shall be scattered<sup>1</sup> through the countries. And they that escape  
 of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall  
 be carried captives, because I have broken their whorish heart,  
 which hath departed from me, and their eyes, which go a  
 whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for  
 the evils which they have committed<sup>2</sup> in all their abominations.  
 10 And they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, *and that* I have  
 11 not spoken in vain that I would do this evil unto them. Thus  
 saith the Eternal God; Smite with thy hand,<sup>3</sup> and stamp with  
 thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the  
 house of Israel! who shall fall by the sword, by the famine,  
 12 and by the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the  
 pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he  
 that remaineth and is spared shall die by the famine: thus  
 13 will I accomplish<sup>4</sup> my fury upon them. Then shall ye know  
 that I *am* the Eternal, when their slain *men* shall be among  
 their idols round about their altars, upon every exalted hill, in  
 all the tops<sup>5</sup> of the mountains, and under every bushy tree,  
 and under every thick|| terebinsh, the place where they did  
 14 offer<sup>6</sup> a pleasing odor to all their idols. So will I incline my  
 hand against them, and make the land a desolation and a waste  
 from the desert to Diblath, in all their habitations: and they  
 shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

### CHAP. VII.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying,  
 2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Eternal God unto the  
 ground of Israel; An end,<sup>7</sup> the end<sup>7</sup> is come upon the four  
 3 corners<sup>8</sup> of the land. Now *is* the end<sup>7</sup> *come* upon thee,  
 and I will send forth my wrath upon thee, and will judge  
 thee according to thy ways, and will recompense<sup>6</sup> upon thee  
 4 all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare thee,  
 neither will I have pity: but I will recompense<sup>6</sup> thy ways  
 upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of  
 5 thee: and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. Thus saith  
 6 the Eternal God; An evil, one evil, behold, is come. An  
 end<sup>7</sup> is come, the end<sup>7</sup> is come: it awaketh against thee; be-  
 7 hold, it is come. Fate|| is come unto thee, O thou that

<sup>1</sup> strewed.

<sup>2</sup> done.

<sup>3</sup> hollow.

<sup>4</sup> finish.

<sup>5</sup> heads.

<sup>6</sup> give.

<sup>7</sup> extremity.

<sup>8</sup> wings.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. VII.

abide in the land : the time is come, the day is near, there  
8 is confusion, and not shouting on mountains. Now will  
I shortly<sup>1</sup> pour out<sup>2</sup> my fury upon thee, and accomplish<sup>3</sup> my  
9 wrath upon thee : and I will judge thee according to thy ways,  
and will recompense<sup>4</sup> thee for all thine abominations. And mine  
eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity : I will recompense<sup>4</sup>  
thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in  
the midst of thee ; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal  
10 that smiteth. Behold the day, behold, it is come : fate|| is  
gone forth ; the rod<sup>5</sup> hath blossomed, wantonness hath budded.  
11 Violence<sup>6</sup> is risen up into a rod<sup>5</sup> of wickedness : none of them  
*shall remain*, nor of their crowd, nor of any of theirs:|| neither  
12 *shall there* be wailing for them. The time is come, the day  
draweth near : let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn :  
13 for fury *is* upon all the crowd thereof For the seller shall  
not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive :<sup>7</sup>  
for a vision *is touching* the whole crowd thereof, *which* shall  
not return ; for the life of every one<sup>8</sup> *is forfeited* for his  
14 iniquity, they shall not strengthen themselves. They have  
blown the trumpet,<sup>9</sup> even to prepare every thing ; but none  
goeth to the war : for my fury *is* upon all the crowd thereof.  
15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine  
within : he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword ; and he  
that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour<sup>10</sup> him.  
16 But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the  
mountains like doves of the glens, all of them mourning,<sup>11</sup> every  
17 one for his iniquity. All the hands shall be feeble,<sup>12</sup> and all  
18 knees shall be weak<sup>13</sup> *as* water. They shall also gird *them-*  
*selves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them ; and shame  
*shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.  
19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall  
be removed :<sup>14</sup> their silver and their gold shall not be able to  
deliver them in the day of the ire of the Eternal : they  
shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels : because  
20 it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity ; They also made  
from it the most beautiful of their ornaments,<sup>15</sup> the images  
of their abominations *and* of their detestable things, *in which*  
21 they take pride : therefore have I set it far from them.<sup>16</sup> And  
I will give it into the hands of the strangers<sup>17</sup> for a prey, and  
to the wicked of the earth for a spoil ; and they shall profane  
22 it. My face will I turn<sup>18</sup> also from them, because they have  
profaned my secret *place* : therefore robbers shall enter into it,  
23 and profane it. Make the chain : for the land is full of judg-  
24 ments for blood, and the city is full of violence. Wherefore I will

<sup>1</sup> from near.    <sup>2</sup> shed.    <sup>3</sup> finish.    <sup>4</sup> give.    <sup>5</sup> staff.    <sup>6</sup> the violence.    <sup>7</sup> among  
the living his life.    <sup>8</sup> man.    <sup>9</sup> they have blown in the blowing.    <sup>10</sup> eat.  
<sup>11</sup> uttering sounds.    <sup>12</sup> loose.    <sup>13</sup> go.    <sup>14</sup> a separation.    <sup>15</sup> stag.    <sup>16</sup> given it  
                        them as a separation.    <sup>17</sup> lay.    <sup>18</sup> encompass.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. VII. VIII.

bring the worst of nations, and they shall possess their houses :  
 I will also make the pride of the powerful to cease ; and their  
 25 sanctuaries shall be defiled.|| Destruction|| cometh ; and they  
 26 shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none. Mischief shall come  
 upon mischief, and report shall be upon report ; then shall  
 they seek a vision of the prophet ; but law shall perish from  
 27 the priest, and counsel from elders. The king shall mourn,  
 and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands  
 of the people of the land shall be troubled :<sup>1</sup> I will do unto  
 them after their way, and according to their judgments will I  
 judge them ; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in  
 the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in my house, and the elders  
 of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord Eternal fell  
 2 there upon me. Then I saw, and lo a likeness as the appearance  
 of fire : from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire ;  
 and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of a  
 3 splendour, as the colour<sup>2</sup> of gold ore. And he put forth<sup>3</sup> the  
 form<sup>4</sup> of a hand, and took me by a lock<sup>5</sup> of my head ; and a  
 wind lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and  
 brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entrance  
 of the inner gate that looketh<sup>6</sup> towards the north ; where *was*  
 4 the seat of the idol<sup>7</sup> of jealousy, the trafficker.<sup>8</sup> And,  
 behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according  
 5 to the appearance that I saw in the deep valley. Then said  
 he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way  
 towards the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way towards  
 the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this  
 6 figure of jealousy in the entry. He said furthermore unto me,  
 Son of man, seest thou what they do ? *even* the great abomina-  
 tions that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should  
 go far off from my sanctuary ? but turn<sup>9</sup> thee yet again, *and*  
 7 thou shalt see great abominations. And he brought me to the  
 entrance of the enclosure ; and I saw, behold a hole in the  
 8 wall. Then said he unto me, Son of man, feel<sup>10</sup> now along the  
 wall : and when I had felt along<sup>11</sup> the wall, behold an entrance.  
 9 And he said unto me, Come, and behold the wicked abomina-  
 10 tions that they do here. So I came and saw ; and behold

<sup>1</sup> amazed.

<sup>2</sup> eye.

<sup>3</sup> sent.

<sup>4</sup> pattern.

<sup>5</sup> fringe.

<sup>6</sup> turneth.

<sup>7</sup> figure.

<sup>8</sup> causing to obtain.

<sup>9</sup> return.

<sup>10</sup> espy.

<sup>11</sup> espied.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. VIII. IX.

every form<sup>1</sup> of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, engraven upon the wall round about. And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand ; and an abundant<sup>2</sup> cloud of incense went up. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his sculptures ? for they say, The Eternal seeth us not ; the Eternal hath forsaken the earth. He said also unto me, Turn<sup>3</sup> thee yet again, and thou shalt see great abominations that they do. Then he brought me to the entrance of the gate of the house of the Eternal, which *was* towards the north ; and, behold, there sat the women weeping for the Tammuz. Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man ? turn<sup>3</sup> thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these. And he brought me into the inner enclosure of the house of the Eternal, and, behold, at the entrance of the temple of the Eternal, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs towards the temple of the Eternal, and their faces towards the east ; and they were prostrated before the sun towards the east. Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man ? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah to do the abominations which they do here ? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger : and, lo, they put<sup>4</sup> the twig to their nose. Therefore will I also deal<sup>5</sup> in fury : mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity : and though they call in mine ears with a loud<sup>6</sup> voice, yet will I not hear them.

### CHAP. IX.

1 HE called also in mine ears with a loud<sup>6</sup> voice, saying, Approach ye that have charge over the city, even every man *with* his destroying weapon<sup>7</sup> in his hand. And, behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth towards the north, and every man a weapon<sup>7</sup> of destruction in his hand ; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with the scribe's inkstand by his loins : and they went in, and stood beside the copper altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up

<sup>1</sup> pattern.    <sup>2</sup> abundance of.    <sup>3</sup> return.    <sup>4</sup> send.    <sup>5</sup> do.    <sup>6</sup> great.    <sup>7</sup> vessel.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. IX. X.

from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, who *had* the scribe's inkstand by his loins ;

- 4 And the Eternal said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set<sup>1</sup> a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and are anguished for all  
5 the abominations that are done in the midst thereof. And to these he said in my hearing,<sup>2</sup> Go ye after him through the city, and smite : let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity ;  
6 Slay old *and* young,<sup>3</sup> both virgins, and little ones, and women, destroying *them* : but step not near any man upon whom *is* the mark ; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the  
7 elders who *were* before the house. And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the enclosures with the slain : go ye  
8 forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city. And it came to pass, while they were smiting them, and I remained, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord Eternal ! wilt thou destroy all the remnant of Israel in thy pouring out<sup>4</sup>  
9 of thy fury upon Jerusalem ? Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness : for they say, The Eternal hath forsaken the earth, and the  
10 Eternal seeth not. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way  
11 upon their head. And, behold, the man clothed with linen, who *had* the inkstand by his loins, reported<sup>5</sup> the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

## CHAP. X.

- 1 AND I saw, and, behold, in the expanse that was above the head of the cherubim there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.<sup>6</sup>  
2 And he said unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheelwork, *even* under the cherub, and fill thy hand<sup>7</sup> with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter<sup>8</sup>  
3 *them* over the city. And he went in before my eyes. Now the cherubim stood on the side of the house, when the man went

<sup>1</sup> mark.    <sup>2</sup> ears.    <sup>3</sup> chosen.    <sup>4</sup> shedding.    <sup>5</sup> restored.    <sup>6</sup> chair    <sup>7</sup> hand-fuls    <sup>8</sup> sprinkle.

4 in; and the cloud filled the inner inclosure. Then the glory of the Eternal went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the inclosure was full of the brightness of the glory  
 5 of the Eternal. And the sound<sup>1</sup> of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer inclosure, as the voice of the Almighty  
 6 God when he speaketh. And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheelwork, from between the cherubim;  
 7 then he went in, and stood beside the wheel. And the cherub stretched<sup>2</sup> forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that *was* between the cherubim, and took up *thereof*, and gave *it* into the hands<sup>3</sup> of *him that was* clothed with linen: who  
 8 took *it*, and went out. And there appeared in the cherubim  
 9 the form<sup>4</sup> of a man's hand under their wings. And I saw, and behold four wheels by the cherubim, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of  
 10 the wheels *was* as the colour<sup>5</sup> of a beryl|| stone. And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had  
 11 been in the midst of a wheel. When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned<sup>6</sup> not as they went, but to the place whither the head turned they went; they turned<sup>6</sup>  
 12 not as they went. And their whole body,<sup>7</sup> and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, the wheels too, *were* full of eyes  
 13 round about, *even* the wheels that they four had. As for the  
 14 wheels, they were called the wheelwork in my hearing.<sup>8</sup> And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the  
 15 face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. And the cherubim were lifted up. *This is* the animal that I saw by the  
 16 river of Chebar. And when the cherubim went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned<sup>6</sup> not from  
 17 beside them. When they stood, *these* stood; and when they mounted up, *these* mounted up with them: for the spirit of the  
 18 animal *was* in them. Then the glory of the Eternal went from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim.  
 19 And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth before my eyes: when they went out, the wheels

<sup>1</sup> voice.<sup>2</sup> sent.<sup>3</sup> handfuls.<sup>7</sup> flesh.<sup>4</sup> pattern.<sup>8</sup> ears.<sup>5</sup> eye.<sup>6</sup> encompassed.



## EZEKIEL, CHAP. X. XI.

also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the entrance of the east gate of the house of the Eternal; and the glory of the  
 20 God of Israel *was* over them above. This *is* the animal that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I  
 21 knew that they *were* the cherubim. Every one had four faces apiece,<sup>1</sup> and every one four wings; and the likeness of the  
 22 hands of a man *was* under their wings. And the likeness of their faces *was* the same; these are the faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one towards the side of his face.

### CHAP. XI.

1 MOREOVER a wind lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the house of the Eternal, which turneth eastward: and behold at the entrance of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, officers of the people.  
 2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that  
 3 devise<sup>2</sup> mischief, and give<sup>3</sup> evil counsel in this city: Who say, *It is not near*; let us build houses: that it should be the pot,  
 4 and we the flesh. Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy,  
 5 O son of man. And the Spirit of the Eternal fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak;<sup>4</sup> Thus saith the Eternal; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come  
 6 into your mind, *every one of* them. Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with  
 7 the slain. Therefore thus said the Lord Eternal; Your slain whom ye have laid<sup>5</sup> in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the pot: but he has brought you forth out of  
 8 the midst of it. Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal God. And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and give you into the hands of strangers,<sup>6</sup> and will execute<sup>7</sup> judgments among you.  
 10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you on the boundary  
 11 of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the boundary of Israel:  
 12 And ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal: for ye have not

<sup>1</sup> four faces to one.    <sup>2</sup> think.    <sup>3</sup> counsel.    <sup>4</sup> say.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> laymen.    <sup>7</sup> do.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XI.

- walked in my statutes, neither executed<sup>1</sup> my judgments, but have done after the manners<sup>2</sup> of the nations that *are* round about you. And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud<sup>3</sup> voice, and said, Ah Lord! thou makest a full end of the remnant of Israel.
- 14 Again the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son  
15 of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred,<sup>4</sup> and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the Eternal: unto us is this land given in possession.
- 16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; Although I have cast them far off among the nations, and although I have scattered them in the countries, yet will I be to them as a little  
17 sanctuary in the countries where they have come. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; I will even gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have  
18 been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. And they shall come thither, and they shall remove all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.
- 19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put<sup>5</sup> a new spirit within you; and I will remove the stony heart from their flesh,  
20 and will give them a heart of flesh: That they may walk in my ordinances, and keep my statutes, and do them: and they  
21 shall be my people, and I will be their God. But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense<sup>5</sup> their way upon  
22 their own heads, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.
- 23 And the glory of the Eternal went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of  
24 the city. Afterwards a wind took me up, and brought me in a vision<sup>6</sup> by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the exile. So the vision<sup>6</sup> that I had seen went up from me.
- 25 Then I spake unto the exiles all the things that the Eternal had showed me.

<sup>1</sup> done.    <sup>2</sup> judgments.    <sup>3</sup> great.    <sup>4</sup> redemption.    <sup>5</sup> give.    <sup>6</sup> appearance.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XII.

## CHAP. XII.

- 1 2 THE word of the Eternal also came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, thou abidest in the midst of a house of rebellion, which have eyes to see, and see not ; they have ears to hear, and hear not : for they *are* a house of rebellion.
- 3 Therefore, thou son of man, make thee vessels for exile, and wander out by day before their eyes ; and thou shalt wander from thy place to another place before their eyes : it may be they
- 4 will consider,<sup>2</sup> though they *be* a house of rebellion. Then shalt thou bring forth thy vessels by day before their eyes, as vessels of exile : and thou shalt go forth at even before their eyes, as
- 5 they that bring forth for exile. Feel thou along<sup>5</sup> the wall be-
- 6 fore their eyes, and carry out along it. Before their eyes shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the thick darkness : thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the earth : for I have set<sup>3</sup> thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.
- 7 And I did so as I was commanded : I brought forth my vessels by day, as vessels for exile, and in the even I felt along<sup>4</sup> the wall with my hand ; I brought *it* forth in the thick darkness,
- 8 *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder before their eyes. And in the
- 9 morning came<sup>1</sup> the word of the Eternal unto me, saying, Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the house of rebellion, said
- 10 unto thee, What doest thou ? Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem,
- 11 and all the house of Israel that *are* among them. Say, I *am* your sign : like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them :
- 12 they shall go into exile, even into the captivity. And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the thick darkness, and shall go forth : they shall feel along<sup>5</sup> the wall to carry out thereby : he shall cover his face, that he see not the earth with
- 13 *his* eyes. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken<sup>6</sup> in my snare : and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans ; yet shall he not see it, though he shall
- 14 die there. And I will disperse towards every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands ; and I will draw out
- 15 the sword after them. And they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and dis-
- 16 perse them in the countries. But I will leave a few men<sup>7</sup> of

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> see.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> spied.    <sup>5</sup> espy.    <sup>6</sup> seized.    <sup>7</sup> men of number.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XII. XIII.

them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence ; that they may relate all their abominations among the nations whither they come ; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

- 17 Moreover the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying,  
 18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water  
 19 with agitation and with apprehension ; And say unto the  
 people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Eternal of the inhabit-  
 ants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel ; They shall eat  
 their bread with apprehension, and drink their water in deso-  
 lation, that her land may be desolate of all that is therein, be-  
 20 cause of the violence of all of them that abide therein. And  
 the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land  
 shall be desolate ; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal.  
 21 22 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
 man, what *is* that parable *that* ye have in the land of Israel,  
 23 saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth ? Say  
 unto them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; I will make  
 this parable to cease, and they shall no more use it as a parable  
 in Israel ; but say unto them, The days approach and the effect<sup>2</sup>  
 24 of every vision. For there shall be no more any vain vision  
 25 nor flattering<sup>3</sup> divination within the house of Israel. For I *am*  
 the Eternal : I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall  
 be done ; it shall be no more prolonged<sup>4</sup> : for in your days, O  
 house of rebellion, will I say the word, and will perform<sup>5</sup> it, *is* the  
 26 declaration of the Lord Eternal. And the word of the Eternal  
 27 came to me, saying, Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of  
 Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* for many days *to come*,  
 28 and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off. Therefore  
 say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; There shall none  
 of my words be prolonged<sup>4</sup> any more, but the word which I  
 have spoken shall be done, *is* the declaration of the Lord  
 Eternal.

## CHAP. XIII.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
 man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy,  
 and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts,  
 3 Hear ye the word of the Eternal ; Thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal ; Woe unto the base prophets, that go after their own

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> word.    <sup>3</sup> smooth.    <sup>4</sup> drawn.    <sup>5</sup> do.

- 4 spirit, and have seen nothing ! O Israel, thy prophets are like  
 5 the foxes among the ruins. Ye have not gone up into the  
 gaps, neither fenced a fence for the house of Israel to stand in  
 6 the war in the day of the Eternal. They have beheld nothing-  
 ness and divination of falsehood, saying, *It is* the declaration  
 of the Eternal : and the Eternal hath not sent them : and  
 7 they have made *others* to hope to confirm the word. Have ye not  
 beheld a vain<sup>1</sup> vision, and have ye not spoken<sup>2</sup> a divination of  
 falsehood, whereas ye say, *It is* the declaration of the Eternal ;  
 8 albeit I have not spoken ? Therefore thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal, Because ye have spoken vanity, and beheld falsehood,  
 therefore, behold. I *am* against you, *is* the declaration of the  
 9 Lord Eternal. And my hand shall be upon the prophets that  
 behold nothingness, and that divine falsehood ; they shall not be  
 in the secret of my people, neither shall they be written in the  
 writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they come to the  
 ground of Israel ; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord  
 10 Eternal. Because, even because they have seduced my people,  
 saying, Peace ; and *there was* no peace ; and one built up a  
 11 wall,|| and, lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*.|| Say  
 unto them who daub *it* with untempered *morter*,|| that it shall  
 fall : there shall be an overflowing rain ; and ye, O hailstones,||  
 12 shall fall ; and a stormy wind shall cleave *it*. Lo, when the  
 wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the  
 13 daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it* ? Therefore thus saith  
 the Lord Eternal ; I will even cleave *it* with a stormy wind in  
 my fury ; and there shall be an overflowing rain in my wrath,  
 14 and hailstones|| in *my* fury for destruction. So will I pull  
 down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*,||  
 and bring it down to the earth, so that the foundation thereof  
 shall be uncovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed  
 in the midst thereof : and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal.  
 15 Thus will I accomplish<sup>3</sup> my wrath upon the wall, and upon  
 them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*,|| and  
 will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that  
 16 daubed it ; *To wit*, the prophets of Israel who prophesy con-  
 cerning Jerusalem, and who behold visions of peace for her,  
 and *there is* no peace, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.  
 17 And, thou son of man, set<sup>4</sup> thy face against the daughters  
 of my people, who prophesy out of their own heart ; and pro-  
 18 phesy thou against them, And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ;  
 Woe to the *women* that sew pillows to all joints of hands,

<sup>1</sup> nothingness.    <sup>2</sup> said.    <sup>3</sup> finish.    <sup>4</sup> put.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

and make kerchiefs|| upon the head of every stature to ensnare souls! ye hunt the souls of my people, in order to preserve  
19 your souls alive. Ye profane me among my people for hand-  
fuls of barely and for pieces of bread, to put to death souls  
that should not die, and to preserve souls that should not live,  
by your telling falsehoods to my people that hear *your* false-  
20 hoods. Wherefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am*  
against your pillows, wherewith ye there ensnare the souls like  
birds,<sup>1</sup> and I will tear them from your arms, and will send  
forth the souls, *even* the souls that ye ensnare like birds,<sup>1</sup>  
21 Your kerchiefs|| also will I tear, and deliver my people out of  
your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand as a strong-  
22 hold; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. Because  
with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom  
I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the  
wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by  
23 promising him life:<sup>2</sup> Therefore ye shall behold no more  
vanity,<sup>3</sup> nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people  
out of your hand: and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 THEN came *some* men of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 3 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have set<sup>5</sup> up their idols in their heart, and put<sup>6</sup> the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Every man<sup>7</sup> of the house of Israel that setteth<sup>8</sup> up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the Eternal will answer him that cometh with the multitude

5 of his idols ; That I may take<sup>9</sup> the house of Israel in their own  
heart, because they are all estranged from me through their  
6 idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the  
Lord Eternal ; Return, and turn away from your idols ; and

<sup>1</sup> to those budding forth.    <sup>2</sup> preserving him.    <sup>3</sup> nothingness.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> brought.  
<sup>6</sup> given.    <sup>7</sup> a man a man.    <sup>8</sup> bringeth.    <sup>9</sup> seize.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XIV.

7 turn away<sup>1</sup> your faces from all your abominations. For every one<sup>2</sup> of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, who keepeth away from me, and setteth up<sup>3</sup> his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the Eternal will answer him by myself: And I will set<sup>4</sup> my face against that man, and will make<sup>5</sup> him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. And if the prophet be enticed, and speaketh a word, I the Eternal have enticed that prophet, and I will stretch<sup>6</sup> out my hand upon him, and will exterminate him from the midst of my people Israel. And they shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him that inquireth *after him*; That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. The word of the Eternal came<sup>7</sup> to me, saying, Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by committing a trespass, then will I stretch out<sup>8</sup> my hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send forth famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. If I cause evil beasts<sup>8</sup> to pass through the land, and they bereave it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the animals: *Though* these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if they deliver sons or daughters....they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolation. Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, A sword shall go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it: Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves. Or *if* I send forth a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it 20 man and beast: Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as*

<sup>1</sup> restore.

<sup>2</sup> a man a man.

<sup>3</sup> bringeth up.

<sup>4</sup> give.

<sup>5</sup> put:

<sup>6</sup> incline.

<sup>7</sup> was.

<sup>8</sup> animals.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XIV. XV. XVI.

I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if they deliver a son or a daughter.....they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

- 21 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; Although I have sent forth my four sore<sup>1</sup> judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the evil beast, and the pestilence, to cut off  
22 from it man and beast: Yet, behold, there was left therein a remnant that was brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning  
23 all that I have brought upon it. And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

### CHAP. XV.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, What is the wood of the vine more than any wood, *or* the  
3 twig which is among the trees of the forest? Shall wood be taken thereof to make any work of it? or will *men* take a pin  
4 of it to hang any vessel thereon? Behold, it is cast<sup>3</sup> into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth<sup>4</sup> both the extremities of it, and  
5 the midst of it is burned. Is it meet<sup>5</sup> for *any* work? Behold, when it was whole,<sup>6</sup> it was meet<sup>7</sup> for no work: how much less can it further be made in any work, when fire hath devoured<sup>8</sup> it, and it is burned?  
6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the  
7 fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I will set<sup>9</sup> my face against them; they shall go out from the *one* fire, and the *other* fire shall devour<sup>10</sup> them; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I set<sup>11</sup> my face against them.  
8 And I will make<sup>9</sup> the land desolation, because they have committed a trespass, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

### CHAP. XVI.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
<sup>1</sup> evil.      <sup>2</sup> was.      <sup>3</sup> given.      <sup>4</sup> eateth.      <sup>5</sup> will it be proper.      <sup>6</sup> perfect.  
<sup>7</sup> made.      <sup>8</sup> eaten.      <sup>9</sup> give.      <sup>10</sup> eat.      <sup>11</sup> put.



3 man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, And say,  
 Thus saith the Lord Eternal unto Jerusalem; Thy origin and  
 thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* the  
 4 Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. And *as for* thy nativity,  
 in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast  
 thou bathed in water to suppl<sup>e</sup> thee; thou wast not washed  
 5 in salt-water at all, nor swaddled at all. No eye pitied<sup>1</sup> thee,  
 to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee;  
 but thou wast cast out in the open<sup>2</sup> field, with the loathing of  
 6 thy soul, in the day that thou wast born. And when I passed  
 by thee, and saw thee trodden on in thy blood, I said unto thee,  
 In thy blood live; yea, I said unto thee, In thy blood live.  
 7 I have multiplied<sup>3</sup> thee in myriads as the growth of the field,  
 and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come  
 to excellent ornaments:<sup>4</sup> *thy* breasts are fashioned,<sup>5</sup> and thy  
 8 hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare. Now when  
 I passed by thee, and saw thee, behold, thy time *was* the time  
 of love; and I spread my skirt<sup>6</sup> over thee, and covered thy  
 nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered<sup>7</sup> into a covenant  
 with thee, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, and thou  
 9 becamest mine. Then bathed I thee in water; yea, I  
 thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed<sup>8</sup>  
 10 thee with oil. I clothed thee also with embroidery, and shod  
 thee with Tachashs' skin, and I girded thee about with fine  
 11 linen, and I covered thee with silk. I decked thee also with  
 ornaments, and I put<sup>9</sup> bracelets upon thy hands, and a collar  
 12 on thy throat. And I put<sup>9</sup> a pendant on thy nose, and earrings  
 13 in thine ears, and a crown of splendour upon thy head. Thus wast  
 thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was* of fine  
 linen, and silk, and embroidery; thou didst eat flour, and honey,  
 and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst  
 14 prosper into a kingdom. And thy name went forth among the  
 heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect<sup>10</sup> through my comeli-  
 ness, which I had put upon thee, *is* the declaration of the Lord  
 15 Eternal. But thou didst trust in thy beauty, and playedst the  
 harlot because of thy name, and pouredst out<sup>11</sup> thy fornications  
 16 on every one that passed by; his it was. And of thy garments  
 thou didst take, and madest unto thyself spotted high places,  
 and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not  
 17 come, neither shall it be *so*. Thou hast also taken vessels of  
 thy splendour of my gold and of my silver, which I had given  
 thee, and madest to thyself images of males, and playedst the  
 18 harlot with them. And tookest the garments of thy embroidery,

<sup>1</sup> spared.    <sup>2</sup> face of.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> ornament of ornaments.    <sup>5</sup> established.  
<sup>6</sup> wing.    <sup>7</sup> came.    <sup>8</sup> rubbed.    <sup>9</sup> gave.    <sup>10</sup> all.    <sup>11</sup> sheddest.

and coveredst them: and thou hast set<sup>1</sup> mine oil and mine  
19 incense before them. My bread also which I gave thee, flour,  
and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set<sup>1</sup>  
it before them for a pleasing odour: and *thus* it was, *is* the  
20 declaration of the Lord Eternal. Moreover thou hast taken  
thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me,  
and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be eaten. *Is this*  
21 of thy whoredoms a small matter, That thou hast slaughtered  
my children, and given them up to cause them to pass through  
22 *the fire* for them? And in all thine abominations and thy  
whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth,  
when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast trodden on in thy  
23 blood. And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, woe,  
24 woe unto thee! *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal; *That*  
thou hast also built unto thee a vault,<sup>||</sup> and hast made thee an  
25 eminent place in every street. Thou hast built thy eminent  
place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to  
be abhorred, and hast thrown apart thy feet to every one that  
26 passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms. Thou hast also  
committed whoredom with the Egyptians thy neighbours,  
great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke  
27 me to anger. Behold, therefore I have inclined my hand over  
thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*,<sup>2</sup> and gave thee  
unto the will<sup>3</sup> of them that hate thee, the daughters of the  
28 Philistines, who are put to shame by thy lewd<sup>4</sup> way. Thou hast  
played the whore also with the sons of Assyria, because thou  
wast insatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them,  
29 and yet couldest not be satisfied. Thou hast moreover mul-  
tiplied thy whoredom with the land of Canaan unto Chaldea;  
30 and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. How drooping is  
thy heart, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, in thy doing  
all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman;  
31 In that thou buildest thy *vault*<sup>||</sup> in the head of every way,  
and makest thine eminent place in every street; and hast not  
32 been as a harlot, to scoff at *her* hire. The adulterous wife  
33 instead of her husband, she taketh strangers!<sup>5</sup> They give gifts  
to all harlots: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and  
bribeest them, that they may come unto thee from round about  
34 for thy whoredoms. And the contrary is in thee from *other*  
women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to  
commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a prostitution  
hire, and no prostitution hire is given unto thee, therefore thou  
35 art contrary. Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the  
36 Eternal: Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thy copper  
was poured forth,<sup>6</sup> and thy nakedness uncovered through thy

<sup>1</sup> given.    <sup>2</sup> statute.    <sup>3</sup> soul.    <sup>4</sup> evil imagination.    <sup>5</sup> laymen.    <sup>6</sup> shed.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVI.

whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou  
 37 didst give unto them; Behold, therefore, I will congregate all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even congregate them round about against thee, and will uncover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy  
 38 nakedness. And I will judge thee, as adulteresses and shedders of blood are judged; and I will give thee blood of fury and  
 39 jealousy. And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall pull down thy *vault*,|| and shall break down thine eminent places: they shall strip thee also of thy garments, and shall take thy vessels of splendour, and leave<sup>1</sup> thee naked and  
 40 bare. They shall also bring up an assembly against thee, and they shall overwhelm thee with stones, and thrust|| thee  
 41 through with their swords. And they shall burn thy houses with fire, and do judgments upon thee before the eyes of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot,  
 42 and thou also shalt give no prostitution hire any more. So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more  
 43 wroth. Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted<sup>2</sup> me in all these *things*; behold, therefore I also have recompensed<sup>3</sup> thy way upon *thy* head, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal: yet thou hast not carried out<sup>4</sup>  
 44 thine evil imagination with all thine abominations. Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against  
 45 thee, saying, *As is* the mother, *so is* her daughter. Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* a Hittite,  
 46 and your father an Amorite. And thy elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that abide at thy left: and thy younger<sup>5</sup>  
 47 sister, that abideth at thy right, *is* Sodom and her daughters. Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as *if* displeased *being too* little, thou wast  
 48 corrupted more than they in all thy ways. *As* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if Sodom which is thy sister hath done, she and her daughters, as thou hast done, thou  
 49 and thy daughters.....Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and prosperity in quiet was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the  
 50 hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and did abomination before me: therefore I removed them when  
 51 I saw it. Neither hath Samaria sinned half of thy sins; but

<sup>1</sup> place.    <sup>2</sup> agitated.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> done.    <sup>5</sup> smaller.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and  
 hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou  
 52 hast done. Thou also, bear thy confusion which thou hast  
 adjudged<sup>1</sup> to thy sister, for thy sins that thou hast committed  
 more abominable than they: they are more righteous than  
 thou: yea, be thou ashamed also, and bear thy confusion, in  
 53 that thou hast justified thy sisters. When I shall restore their  
 captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the  
 captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then the captivity of  
 54 thy captives *will be* in the midst of them: That thou mayest  
 bear thy confusion, and mayest be confounded in all that thou  
 55 hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them. When thy  
 sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former  
 state, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their  
 former state, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your  
 56 former state. And thy sister Sodom was not a warning<sup>2</sup> in  
 57 thy mouth in the day of thy pride. Before thy wickedness  
 was uncovered, as at the time of the disgrace of the daughters  
 of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the  
 58 Philistines, who despise|| thee round about. Thou hast borne  
 thine evil imagination and thine abominations, *is* the declara-  
 59 tion of the Eternal. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will  
 even do to thee as thou hast done, who hast despised an  
 60 execration in making void a covenant. Nevertheless I will  
 remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth,  
 61 and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. Then  
 thou shalt remember thy ways, and be confounded, when thou  
 shalt take thy sisters, those elder and younger than thou: and  
 I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not from thy  
 62 covenant. And I will establish my covenant with thee; and  
 63 thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal: That thou mayest  
 remember, and be ashamed, and never open thy mouth any  
 more because of thy confusion, when I make expiation for thee  
 for all that thou hast done, *is* the declaration of the Lord  
 Eternal.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>3</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
 man, put forth<sup>4</sup> a riddle, and utter a parable unto the house of  
 3 Israel; And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; The great

<sup>1</sup> contemplated.    <sup>2</sup> report.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> riddle.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVII.

eagle with the great wings, long pinions, full feathers, which had variegated colours, came unto the Lebanon, and took the  
 4 highest branch|| of the cedar : He cropped off the top<sup>1</sup> of his young twigs, and brought it to the land of Canaan ; he put it  
 5 in a city of merchants. He took of the seed of the land, and planted<sup>2</sup> it in a fruitful<sup>3</sup> field : he placed|| *it* by many waters,  
 6 and set<sup>4</sup> it *as* a willow tree.|| And it grew, and became a luxurious vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him : so it became a vine, and brought forth branches,<sup>5</sup> and shot<sup>6</sup> forth sprigs.  
 7 There was also *another* great eagle with great wings and many feathers : and, behold, this vine languishingly did bend her roots towards him, and shot<sup>6</sup> forth her branches towards him, that  
 8 he might water it by the furrows|| of her plantation. It was planted in a good field by great waters, that it might bring forth<sup>7</sup> a bough, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a  
 9 magnificent vine. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Shall it prosper ? shall he not loosen the roots thereof, and cut off|| the fruit thereof, that it wither ? All the leaves of her growth shall wither, even without great power<sup>8</sup> or many people to  
 10 pluck it up by the roots thereof. Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper ? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it ? it shall wither in the furrows|| of its growth.  
 11 Moreover the word of the Eternal came<sup>9</sup> unto me, saying,  
 12 Say now to the house of rebellion, Know ye not what these *things mean* ? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the officers  
 13 thereof, and brought them with him to Babylon ; And hath taken of the seed of royalty, and made<sup>10</sup> a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him :<sup>11</sup> he hath also taken the  
 14 mighty<sup>12</sup> of the land : That it be a low kingdom, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might  
 15 stand. But he rebelled against him in sending his messengers into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper ? shall he escape that doeth such *things* ? or  
 16 shall he make void the covenant, and escape ? *As* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if he shall not die in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath<sup>13</sup> he despised, and whose covenant he made void, *even*  
 17 with him in the midst of Babylon.....And Pharaoh shall not

<sup>1</sup> head.      <sup>2</sup> gave.      <sup>3</sup> seed.      <sup>4</sup> put.      <sup>5</sup> made bars.      <sup>6</sup> sent.      <sup>7</sup> make.      <sup>8</sup> arm.  
<sup>9</sup> was,      <sup>10</sup> cut.      <sup>11</sup> brought him into an execration.      <sup>12</sup> rams.      <sup>13</sup> execration.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

- assist<sup>1</sup> him in the war with a great force and numerous assembly in casting up<sup>2</sup> mounts, and building forts,|| to cut off  
 18 many persons: Since he despised the oath<sup>3</sup> by making void the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done  
 19 all these *things*, he shall not escape. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; *As* I live, If not mine oath<sup>4</sup> that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath made void, I will re-  
 20 compensate<sup>5</sup> upon his head.....And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be caught<sup>6</sup> in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead<sup>7</sup> with him there for his trespass that  
 21 he hath trespassed against me. And all his fugitives with all his bands|| shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered<sup>8</sup> towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the Eternal have spoken *it*.  
 22 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also take of the highest branch|| of the lofty cedar, and will set<sup>9</sup> *it*; I will crop off from the top<sup>10</sup> of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant  
 23 *it* upon a high mountain and eminent:|| In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth<sup>11</sup> boughs, and bear<sup>12</sup> fruit, and be a magnificent cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of  
 24 the branches thereof shall they dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Eternal have brought down *the* high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green<sup>13</sup> tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Eternal have spoken and have done *it*.

## CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 2 THE word of the Eternal came<sup>14</sup> unto me, saying, What mean ye,<sup>15</sup> that ye use this parable on the ground of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's  
 3 teeth are set on edge? *As* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if ye shall have *occasion* any more to use this parable  
 4 in Israel..... Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that  
 5 sinneth, it shall die. And if a man be just, and do that which  
 6 is lawful and right,<sup>16</sup> *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of  
 1 make.      2 shedding.      3 souls.      4 execration.      5 give.      6 seized.  
 7 be judged.      8 spread.      9 give.      10 head.      11 bear.      12 make.      13 moist.  
                   14 was.      15 what is it to you.      16 judgment and righteousness.

- Israel, neither hath defiled his fellow-*man's* wife, neither hath  
 7 come near to a woman *in her* separation, and is extortionate  
 to no one,<sup>1</sup> *but* hath restored that pledged for his debt, hath  
 spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry,  
 8 and hath covered the naked with a garment; He *that* hath  
 not given forth upon interest, neither hath taken any increase,  
*that* hath withdrawn<sup>2</sup> his hand from wrong, hath executed<sup>3</sup> true  
 9 judgment between man and man, Hath walked in my ordi-  
 nances, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly;<sup>4</sup> *he is*  
 just, he shall surely live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.  
 10 If he beget a son *that is* a robber, a shedder of blood, and *that*  
 11 doeth *to* a brother *any* one of these *things*, And that doeth not  
 any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains,  
 12 and defiled his fellow-*man's* wife, Was extortionate to the poor  
 and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the  
 pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed<sup>3</sup>  
 13 abomination, Hath given forth upon interest, and hath taken  
 increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done  
 all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be  
 14 upon him. Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his  
 father's sins which he hath done, and seeth, and doeth not  
 15 such like, *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither  
 hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath  
 16 not defiled his fellow-*man's* wife, Neither hath been extortionate  
 to any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled  
 by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath  
 17 covered the naked with a garment, *That* hath taken off<sup>3</sup> his  
 hand from the poor, *that* hath not taken interest nor increase,  
 hath executed<sup>3</sup> my judgments, hath walked in my ordinances;  
 he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely  
 18 live. *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled  
 his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among  
 19 his people, lo, even he shall die for his iniquity. Yet say ye,  
 Why doth the son not bear the iniquity of the father? When  
 the son hath executed<sup>3</sup> judgment and righteousness, *and* hath  
 kept all my ordinances, and hath done them, he shall surely  
 20 live. The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not  
 bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the  
 iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be  
 upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.  
 21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath  
 committed,<sup>3</sup> and keep all my ordinances, and executeth<sup>3</sup> judg-  
 ment and righteousness, he shall surely live, he shall not die.  
 22 All his transgressions that he hath committed,<sup>3</sup> they shall not  
 be remembered unto him: in his righteousness that he hath

<sup>1</sup> man.    <sup>2</sup> restored.    <sup>3</sup> done.    <sup>4</sup> to do truth.

23 done he shall live. Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked  
 should die? *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal: *and* not  
 24 that he should return from his ways, and live? But when the  
 righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and doeth  
 wrong, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the  
 wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he  
 hath done shall not be remembered: in his trespass that he  
 hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them  
 25 shall he die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal.  
 Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not  
 26 your ways unequal? When a righteous *man* turneth away  
 from his righteousness, and doeth wrong, and dieth on that  
 27 account; for his wrong that he hath done shall he die. Again,  
 when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that  
 he hath done, and executeth<sup>1</sup> judgment and righteousness, he  
 28 shall preserve his soul. Because he seeth, and turneth away  
 from all his transgressions that he hath committed,<sup>2</sup> he shall  
 29 surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the house of Israel,  
 The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not  
 30 my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? Therefore I will  
 judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways,  
*is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Return, and turn<sup>3</sup>  
*yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not  
 31 be a stumblingblock to you. Cast away from you all your  
 transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a  
 new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of  
 32 Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth,  
*is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal: wherefore turn<sup>3</sup> *your-*  
*selves*, and live ye.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 MOREOVER take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,  
 2 And say, What lioness is thy mother: she crouched among  
 3 lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions. And she  
 brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it  
 4 learned to tear the prey; it devoured<sup>4</sup> men. The nations also  
 heard of him; he was caught in their pit, and they brought  
 5 him with noserings<sup>5</sup> unto the land of Egypt. Now when she  
 saw that she put off, *and* her hope was lost,<sup>6</sup> then she took  
 6 another<sup>7</sup> of her whelps, *and* made<sup>8</sup> him a young lion. And he  
 went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion,

<sup>1</sup> doeth.<sup>2</sup> done.<sup>3</sup> restore.<sup>4</sup> ate.<sup>5</sup> prickles.<sup>6</sup> had perished.<sup>7</sup> one.<sup>8</sup> put.



## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XIX. XX.

7 and learned to tear a prey, *and* devoured<sup>1</sup> men. And he knew  
their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the  
land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise<sup>2</sup> of his  
8 roaring. Then nations set<sup>3</sup> against him round about from  
the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was caught  
9 in their pit. And they put<sup>3</sup> him in a cage with noserings<sup>4</sup> and  
brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into  
holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the  
10 mountains of Israel. Thy mother *is* like the vine in thy blood,  
planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches  
11 by reason of many waters. And she had strong rods<sup>5</sup> for the  
sceptres of rulers, and her stature rose high among the boughs,  
and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her twigs.  
12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the earth,  
and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods<sup>5</sup> were  
13 pulled off and withered; fire consumed<sup>6</sup> them. And now she  
14 *is* planted in the desert on arid and thirsty ground. And fire  
is gone out of a staff of her branches, *which* hath devoured<sup>7</sup>  
her fruit, so that she hath no staff of might *to be* a sceptre to  
rule. This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

## CHAP. XX.

1 AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*,  
the tenth *day* of the month, *that* men of the elders of Israel  
came to enquire of the Eternal, and sat before me.

2 3 Then came<sup>8</sup> the word of the Eternal unto me, saying, Son  
of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them,  
Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Are ye come to enquire of me?  
*As I live, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if I be en-*

4 quired of by you.....Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt  
thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of

5 their fathers: And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal;  
In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up my hand unto  
the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto  
them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand unto

6 them, saying, *I am* the Eternal your God; In the day *that I*  
lifted up my hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land  
of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with

7 milk and honey, *it is* a glory<sup>9</sup> of all lands: Then said I unto

<sup>2</sup> voice.

<sup>3</sup> gave.

<sup>4</sup> prickles.

<sup>5</sup> staves of might.

6 ate.

<sup>7</sup> eaten:

<sup>8</sup> was.

<sup>9</sup> hart.

them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes,  
 and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the  
 8 Eternal your God. But they rebelled against me, and would  
 not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the  
 abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols  
 of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out<sup>1</sup> my fury upon them, to  
 accomplish<sup>2</sup> my wrath against them in the midst of the land of  
 9 Egypt. But I wrought<sup>3</sup> for my name's sake, that it should not be  
 polluted before the eyes of the nations, among whom they *were*,  
 before whose eyes I made myself known unto them, in bringing  
 10 them forth out of the land of Egypt. Wherefore I caused  
 them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them  
 11 into the desert. And I gave them my ordinances, and made  
 known to them my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall  
 12 even live in them. Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths,  
 to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that  
 13 I *am* the Eternal that sanctify them. But the house of Israel  
 rebelled against me in the desert: they walked not in my  
 ordinances, and they scorned my judgments, which *if* a man  
 do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly  
 polluted: then I said, I would pour out<sup>1</sup> my fury upon them in  
 14 the desert, to consume them. But I wrought<sup>3</sup> for my name's  
 sake, that it should not be polluted before the eyes of the  
 15 nations, before whose eyes I brought them out. Yet also I  
 lifted up my hand unto them in the desert, that I would not  
 bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with  
 16 milk and honey, it *is* a glory<sup>4</sup> of all lands; Because they  
 scorned my judgments, and walked not in my ordinances, but  
 polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.  
 17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying<sup>5</sup> them,  
 18 neither did I make an end<sup>6</sup> of them in the desert. But I said  
 unto their children in the desert, Walk ye not in the statutes  
 of your fathers, neither keep their judgments, nor defile your-  
 19 selves with their idols: I *am* the Eternal your God; walk in  
 20 my ordinances, and keep my judgments, and do them; And  
 hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and  
 you, that ye may know that I *am* the Eternal your God.  
 21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked

<sup>1</sup> shed.    <sup>2</sup> consume.    <sup>3</sup> did.    <sup>4</sup> hart.    <sup>5</sup> corrupting.    <sup>6</sup> extermination.

- not in my ordinances, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out<sup>1</sup> my fury upon them, to accomplish<sup>2</sup> my wrath against them in the desert.
- 22 Nevertheless I withdrew<sup>3</sup> my hand, and wrought<sup>4</sup> for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the eyes of the
- 23 nations, before whose eyes I brought them forth. I lifted up my hand unto them also in the desert, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the
- 24 countries; Because they had not executed<sup>5</sup> my judgments, but had scorned my ordinances, and had polluted my sabbaths,
- 25 and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments
- 26 whereby they should not live; And I polluted them in their own gifts, when they caused to pass *to me* the first offspring of the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that
- 27 they might know that I *am* the Eternal. Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Yet in this your fathers have reviled
- 28 me, in that they have committed<sup>6</sup> a trespass against me. *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up my hand to give it to them, then they saw every lofty hill, and every tree with thick foliage, and they offered<sup>7</sup> there their sacrifices, and there they presented<sup>8</sup> the provocation of their offering: there also they made<sup>9</sup> their pleasing odour, and poured
- 29 out there their libations. Then I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go?<sup>10</sup> And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.
- 30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers?
- 31 and commit ye whoredom after their abominations? And when ye offer<sup>11</sup> your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if I be en-
- 32 quired of by you.....And that which cometh<sup>12</sup> into your mind<sup>13</sup> shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the spirit, as the
- 33 families of the countries, to minsiter to wood and stone. *As* I

<sup>1</sup> shed.    <sup>2</sup> consume.    <sup>3</sup> restored.    <sup>4</sup> did.    <sup>5</sup> done.    <sup>6</sup> trespassed.    <sup>7</sup> sacrificed.  
<sup>8</sup> gave.    <sup>9</sup> put.    <sup>10</sup> come.    <sup>11</sup> carry.    <sup>12</sup> goeth up.    <sup>13</sup> spirit.

live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, If I will not  
 34 reign over you with a strong hand, and with a stretched out  
 arm, and with fury poured out<sup>2</sup>....And I will bring you out  
 from the people, and will gather<sup>3</sup> you out of the countries  
 wherein ye are scattered, with a strong hand, and with a  
 35 stretched out<sup>4</sup> arm, and with fury poured out.<sup>5</sup> And I will  
 bring you into the desert of the peoples, and there will I plead  
 36 with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in  
 the desert of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, *is* the  
 37 declaration of the Lord Eternal. And I will cause you to  
 pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the  
 38 covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels,  
 and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth  
 out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not come  
 on the ground of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the  
 39 Eternal. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter  
*also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy  
 40 name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. For in the  
 mountain of my holiness, in the mountain of the height of Israel,  
*is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, there shall all the house  
 of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept  
 them, and there will I require your heave offerings, and the  
 41 firstfruits of your oblations,<sup>6</sup> with all your holy things. I will  
 accept you with your pleasing odour, when I bring you out  
 from the peoples, and gather<sup>7</sup> you out of the countries wherein  
 ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before  
 42 the Eternal. And ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when  
 I shall bring you to the ground of Israel, into the country *for*  
 43 the which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers. And  
 there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, where-  
 in ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your  
 44 own sight for all your evils that ye have done. And ye shall  
 know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have wrought<sup>8</sup> with you  
 for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor  
 according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, *is* the  
 declaration of the Lord Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> inclined.

<sup>2</sup> shed.

<sup>3</sup> congregate.

<sup>4</sup> inclined.

<sup>5</sup> shed.

<sup>6</sup> presents.

<sup>7</sup> congregate.

<sup>8</sup> done.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXI.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying,  
 2 Son of man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face towards the south,<sup>3</sup> and drop *thy word* towards the south, and prophesy against the forest of the  
 3 south field ; And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the Eternal ; Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I will light a fire in thee, and it shall devour<sup>4</sup> every green<sup>5</sup> tree in thee, and every dry tree : the blazing flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be  
 4 searched therein. And all flesh shall see that I the Eternal  
 5 have kindled it : it shall not be quenched. Then said I, Ah Lord Eternal ! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables ?  
 6 7 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face towards Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* towards the holy places, and prophesy against the ground of  
 8 Israel, And say to the ground of Israel, Thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw<sup>6</sup> forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee *the* righteous and *the*  
 9 wicked. Because I have cut off from thee *the* righteous and *the* wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath  
 10 against all flesh from south to north : That all flesh may know that I the Eternal have drawn<sup>7</sup> forth my sword out of its  
 11 sheath : it shall not return any more. Sigh therefore, thou son of man : with the breaking of *thy* loins, and with bitterness  
 12 sigh before their eyes. And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou ? that thou shalt answer, For the report that cometh : and every heart shalt melt, and all hands shall relax, and every spirit shall faint,<sup>8</sup> and all knees shall be weak<sup>9</sup> *as* water : behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to  
 13 pass, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Again the word  
 14 of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Eternal ; Say, A sword, a sword is  
 15 sharpened, and also furbished :<sup>10</sup> It is sharpened to make<sup>11</sup> a sore slaughter ; it is furbished that it may be like lightning, or shall we rejoice *that* the rod for my son scorneth every *other*  
 16 tree ? And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled :<sup>12</sup> this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give  
 17 it into the hand of the slayer. Cry and howl, son of man : for

<sup>1</sup> was.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>3</sup> right.

<sup>4</sup> eat.

<sup>5</sup> moist.

<sup>6</sup> bring.

<sup>7</sup> brought.

<sup>8</sup> become dim.

<sup>9</sup> go.

<sup>10</sup> bald, smooth.

<sup>11</sup> slaughter.

<sup>12</sup> seized with the hand.

- it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel : terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people :  
 18 smite<sup>1</sup> therefore upon *thy* thigh. Because *it is* a trial, and what if even the scorning rod should not be *upon them* ? *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
- 19 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thy hands together,<sup>2</sup> and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain : *it is* the sword of the great slain, besetting them.
- 20 In order to dissolve the heart and multiply the stumblingblocks, I have sent<sup>3</sup> the slaughter|| by sword against all their gates: ah! *it*  
 21 *is* made bright<sup>4</sup> like lightning, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter. Join together! Right! set *in order*! left! whither is thy face  
 22 turned?<sup>5</sup> I will also smite my hands together,<sup>2</sup> and I will cause my  
 23 fury to rest : I the Eternal have spoken. And the word of the  
 24 Eternal came<sup>6</sup> unto me, saying, And, thou son of man, appoint<sup>7</sup> thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both shall come forth out of one land: and clear a  
 25 place,<sup>8</sup> clear *it* at the head of a way to the city. Appoint<sup>9</sup> a way, that a sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites,  
 26 and to Judah in Jerusalem in a sketch. For the king of Babylon stood at the parting<sup>10</sup> of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use<sup>11</sup> divination: he made the arrows bright, he  
 27 asked the Teraphim, he looked<sup>12</sup> into the liver. At his right was the divination for Jerusalem, to place<sup>7</sup> *battering* rams, to open the mouth for murder, to raise the voice with shouting, to place<sup>7</sup> *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a  
 28 mount, *and* to build a fort. And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their eyes, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance iniquity, that they may be  
 29 seized. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remem-  
 30 brance, ye shall be seized with the hand.<sup>13</sup> And thou, wicked slain prince of Israel, whose day is come, at the time of the  
 31 iniquity of *the end*.<sup>14</sup> Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Remove

<sup>1</sup> clap.    <sup>2</sup> hand to hand.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> a brother.    <sup>5</sup> appointed.    <sup>6</sup> was.  
<sup>7</sup> put.    <sup>8</sup> hand.    <sup>9</sup> put.    <sup>10</sup> mother.    <sup>11</sup> divine.    <sup>12</sup> saw.    <sup>13</sup> hollow of the hand.  
<sup>14</sup> extremity.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

the mitre, and take<sup>1</sup> off the crown : this *shall* not *be* the same :<sup>2</sup>  
 32 exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high. A ruin, a  
 ruin, a ruin|| will I make<sup>3</sup> it, nor was it *any body's*, until he  
 33 come whose right<sup>4</sup> it is ; and I will give it *him*. And thou, son  
 of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal con-  
 cerning the Ammonites, and concerning their disgrace ; even  
 say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn :<sup>5</sup> for the slaughter *it*  
 34 *is* furbished, to gorge itself<sup>6</sup> because of the glittering :<sup>7</sup> While  
 they foresee vanity unto thee, while they divine a falsehood  
 unto thee, to bring<sup>8</sup> thee upon the necks of the wicked slain,  
 whose day is come, at the time of the iniquity of *the* end.<sup>9</sup>  
 35 Back into its sheath ! I will judge thee in the place where  
 36 thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.|| And I will  
 pour out<sup>10</sup> mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against  
 thee in the fire of my wrath, and give thee into the hand  
 37 of burning men, artificers of a destroyer. Thou shalt be for  
 food to the fire ; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land :  
 thou shalt be no *more* remembered : for I the Eternal have  
 spoken *it*.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came<sup>11</sup> unto me, saying,  
 2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the  
 bloody city ? then thou shalt make known to her all her  
 3 abominations. And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal, A city shedding blood in the midst of it, that her  
 time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile  
 4 herself. Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast  
 shed ; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast  
 made ; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art  
 come *even* unto thy years : therefore have I made thee a  
 5 disgrace unto the nation, and a mocking to all countries. *Those*  
*that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee,  
 6 *who art* impure<sup>12</sup> of name, and great<sup>13</sup> in confusion. Behold,  
 the princes of Israel ; every one was in thee with his arm to  
 7 shed blood. In thee have they set light by father and mother :  
 in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the  
 stranger : in thee have they been extortionate to the fatherless  
 8 and the widow. Thou hast despised my sanctuaries,<sup>14</sup> and hast  
 9 profaned my sabbaths. In thee are tale-bearing men to shed  
 blood : and in thee they eat upon the mountain : in the midst  
 10 of thee they commit lewdness.<sup>15</sup> In thee have they uncovered  
 their father's nakedness : in thee have they afflicted her that  
 11 was unclean in her separation. And one<sup>16</sup> hath committed<sup>17</sup>

<sup>1</sup> remove.    <sup>2</sup> this is not this.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> judgment.    <sup>5</sup> open.    <sup>6</sup> to contain.  
<sup>7</sup> lightning.    <sup>8</sup> give.    <sup>9</sup> extremity.    <sup>10</sup> shed.    <sup>11</sup> was.    <sup>12</sup> unclean.    <sup>13</sup> much.  
<sup>14</sup> holiness.    <sup>15</sup> do evil imagination.    <sup>16</sup> a man.    <sup>17</sup> done.

abomination with his fellow's wife: and another<sup>1</sup> hath defiled his daughter in law by evil imagination; and another<sup>1</sup> in thee  
 12 hath afflicted his sister, his father's daughter. In thee have they taken bribery to shed blood; thou hast taken interest and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy fellows by oppression, and hast forgotten me, *is* the declaration of the  
 13 Lord Eternal. Behold, therefore I have smitten my hand at thy gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath  
 14 been in the midst of thee. Can thy heart endure,<sup>2</sup> or can thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal<sup>3</sup> with thee? I the  
 15 Eternal have spoken *it*, and will do *it*. And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee in the countries, and will  
 16 consume<sup>4</sup> thy uncleanness out of thee. And thou shalt give *them* an inheritance in thyself before the eyes of nations, and thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal.  
 17 18 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>5</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* copper, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace;  
 19 they are dross *who* were *once* silver. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal: Because ye are all become dross, behold, there-  
 20 fore I will congregate you in the midst of Jerusalem, A collection of silver, and copper, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I congregate *you* in my wrath and in  
 21 my fury, and I will place *you there*, and melt you. Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my indignation, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.  
 22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the  
 23 Eternal have poured out<sup>6</sup> my fury upon you. And the word of the Eternal came<sup>5</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the  
 24 day of indignation. *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion tearing prey; they have devoured<sup>7</sup> souls; they have taken abundance and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.  
 26 Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned my holy things: they have not distinguished between the holy and profane, neither have they made known a *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my  
 27 sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Her officers in the midst thereof *are* like wolves tearing prey, to shed blood, *and*  
 28 to destroy souls, to get<sup>8</sup> gain. And her prophets have daubed

<sup>1</sup> a man.<sup>2</sup> stand.<sup>3</sup> do.<sup>4</sup> finish.<sup>5</sup> was.<sup>6</sup> shed.<sup>7</sup> eaten.<sup>8</sup> gain



## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

them with untempered *morter*, foreseeing vanity, and divining falsehood unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord Eternal, when the Eternal hath not spoken. The people of the land have used<sup>1</sup> oppression, and exercised<sup>2</sup> robbery, and have been extortionate to the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.<sup>3</sup> And I sought for a man among them, that should make up<sup>4</sup> the fence, and stand in the breach before me for the land, that I should not destroy<sup>5</sup> it: but I found none. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their *own* way have I recompensed<sup>6</sup> upon their heads, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:  
3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed,<sup>7</sup>  
4 and there they felt the teats of their virginity. And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder,<sup>8</sup> and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters; And as to their names—Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.  
5 And Aholah committed whoredom when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians, *and* those near,  
6 Clothed with blue purple, pashaws and governors, all of them  
7 desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. Thus she committed<sup>9</sup> her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted:  
8 with all their idols she defiled herself. Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they felt the breasts of her virginity, and poured<sup>10</sup>  
9 their whoredom upon her. Wherefore I have delivered<sup>11</sup> her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the sons of Assyria,  
10 upon whom she doted. These uncovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became infamous<sup>12</sup> among the women; and they executed<sup>13</sup>  
11 judgments upon her. And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.  
12 She doted upon the sons of Assyria, pashaws and governors near *her* clothed most gorgeously,<sup>14</sup> horsemen riding upon horses,  
13 all of them desirable young men. Then I saw that she was

<sup>1</sup> oppressed.    <sup>2</sup> robbed.    <sup>3</sup> without judgment.    <sup>4</sup> fencing.    <sup>5</sup> corrupt.    <sup>6</sup> given.  
<sup>7</sup> bruised.    <sup>8</sup> greater.    <sup>9</sup> gave.    <sup>10</sup> shed.    <sup>11</sup> given.    <sup>12</sup> a name.    <sup>13</sup> did.  
<sup>14</sup> perfection.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXIII.

14 defiled, *that they took* both one way, And *that she increased*  
her whoredoms: for when she saw men carved upon the  
wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with the vermilion,  
15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, hanging-down turbans  
upon their heads, all of them fighting men to look to, the like-  
ness of the sons of Babylon, Chaldeans, the land of their nativity:  
16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon  
17 them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. And the  
sons of Babel came to her to the couch of love, and they defiled  
18 her with their whoredom, and she was polluted<sup>1</sup> with them,  
and her mind<sup>2</sup> was alienated from them. So she discovered<sup>3</sup>  
her whoredoms, and uncovered her nakedness: then my mind<sup>2</sup>  
19 was alienated from her, like as my mind<sup>2</sup> was alienated from  
her sister. Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, to remember  
the days of her youth, wherein she had committed whoredom  
20 in the land of Egypt. And she coveted<sup>4</sup> *to be* among the con-  
cubines, *of those* whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose  
21 issue *is like* the issue of horses. And thou borest in mind the  
evil imagination of thy youth, in feeling<sup>5</sup> the teats by the  
22 Egyptians on account of the breasts of thy youth. Therefore,  
O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will excite  
thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind<sup>2</sup> is alienated, and  
23 I will bring them against thee on every side; The sons of  
Babel, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and*  
all the sons of Assyria with them: all of them desirable young  
men, pashaws and governors, fighting men and renowned, all of  
24 them riding upon horses. And they shall come against thee  
with arms, chariots, and wheels, and with an assembly of  
peoples, *which* shall set<sup>6</sup> against thee buckler and shield and  
helmet round about: and I will set<sup>7</sup> judgment before them,  
25 and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. And  
I will set<sup>7</sup> my jealousy against thee, and they shall act with  
fury against thee: they shall remove thy nose and thine ears;  
and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy  
sons and thy daughters; and thy remnant shall be devoured<sup>8</sup>  
26 by the fire. They shall also strip thee out of thy garments,  
27 and take the garments of thy splendour. Thus will I make  
thy evil imagination to cease from thee, and thy whoredom  
*brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up  
28 thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more. For  
thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will deliver<sup>7</sup> thee into  
the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them*  
29 from whom thy mind<sup>2</sup> is alienated: And they shall act<sup>9</sup> against

[illegible]

thee with hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall forsake thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be uncovered, both thy evil imagination and  
 30 thy whoredoms. I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after nations, and because thou art  
 31 polluted<sup>1</sup> with their idols. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thy hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord Eternal, Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, the deep and large one: thou shalt be a laughter  
 33 and derision; it containeth much. Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and  
 34 desolation, the cup of thy sister Samaria. Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and pluck off<sup>2</sup> thine *own* breast: for I have spoken *it*,  
 35 is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy evil imagination and thy whoredoms.

36 The Eternal said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? then tell them their abominations; That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to  
 38 pass to them for food. Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and  
 39 have profaned my sabbaths. For when they had slaughtered their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done  
 40 in the midst of my house. And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst bathe thyself,  
 41 paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments. And satest upon a stately bed, and a table arranged before it,  
 42 whereupon thou hast put mine incense and mine oil. And a voice of a crowd being at ease *was* with her: and from the multitude of people were brought to the men, Sabeans of  
 43 of the desert, who put<sup>3</sup> bracelets<sup>4</sup> upon their hands, and crowns of splendour upon their heads. Then said I unto *her that was* worn out with adulteries, They will now commit whoredoms  
 44 with her, and as for her, They went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman *that is* a harlot: so went they in unto Aholah  
 45 and unto Aholibah, women of evil imagination. And the

<sup>1</sup> unclean.<sup>2</sup> loosen.<sup>3</sup> gave.<sup>4</sup> fastenings.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

righteous men, they shall judge them the judgment of adulteresses, and the judgment of women that shed blood; because  
 46 they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will bring up an assembly upon  
 47 them, and give them to be removed<sup>1</sup> and spoiled. And the assembly shall overwhelm them with stones, and clear them away with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their  
 48 daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. And I will cause evil imaginations to cease out of the land, that all the women may be taught<sup>2</sup> not to do after your evil imaginations.  
 49 And they shall recompense<sup>3</sup> your evil imaginations upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal.

### CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto me, saying,  
 2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same<sup>5</sup> day: the king of Babylon set<sup>6</sup> *himself* against Jerusalem this  
 3 same<sup>5</sup> day. And utter a parable unto the house of rebellion, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Set on a  
 4 pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it: Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the  
 5 shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones. Take the choice of the flock, and also a burning pile|| under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.  
 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum|| is therein, and whose scum|| is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece:<sup>7</sup> let no lot fall  
 7 upon it. For her blood is in the midst of her; she set<sup>8</sup> it upon a sun-burnt rock: she shed it upon the earth, to cover  
 8 it with dust; That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance;<sup>9</sup> I have set<sup>10</sup> her blood upon a sun-burnt rock, that it should not be covered. Therefore thus saith the Lord  
 9 Eternal; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile  
 10 for fire great. Heap on<sup>11</sup> wood, kindle the fire, consume<sup>12</sup> the  
 11 flesh, spice it well,<sup>13</sup> and let the bones be burned. Then set<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> a fright.      <sup>2</sup> chastened.      <sup>3</sup> give.      <sup>4</sup> was.      <sup>5</sup> bone, essence.      <sup>6</sup> lay.  
<sup>7</sup> its pieces to its pieces.      <sup>8</sup> put.      <sup>9</sup> avenge.      <sup>10</sup> given.      <sup>11</sup> increase.  
<sup>12</sup> finish.      <sup>13</sup> compound the ointment.      <sup>14</sup> make stand.

it empty upon the burning coals thereof, that the copper of it may be hot, and may glow, and *that* the uncleanness of it may  
 12 be molten in it, *that* the scum|| of it may be consumed.<sup>1</sup> She  
 hath wearied *herself* with lies,|| and her great scum|| went not  
 13 forth out of her : her scum|| *shall* be in the fire. In thy un-  
 cleanness *is* evil imagination : because I have purged thee, and  
 thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy  
 uncleanness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest  
 14 upon thee. I the Eternal have spoken *it* : it shall come to  
 pass, and I will do *it* ; I will not annul,<sup>2</sup> neither will I spare,  
 neither will I repent ; according to thy ways, and according  
 to thy doings, shall they judge thee, *is* the declaration of the  
 15 Lord Eternal. Also the word of the Eternal came<sup>3</sup> unto me,  
 16 saying, Son of man, behold I take away from thee the desire  
 of thine eyes in a plague : yet neither shalt thou lament nor  
 17 weep, neither shall thy tears run down.<sup>4</sup> Moan silently *over*  
 the dead, make no mourning, bind the mitre upon thee, and  
 put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and wrap not up *thy* lip, and  
 18 eat not the bread of men. So I spake unto the people in the  
 morning : and at even my wife died ; and I did in the morning  
 19 as I was commanded. And the people said unto me, Wilt  
 thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest  
 20 *so* ? Then I said unto them, The word of the Eternal came  
 21 unto me, saying, Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the  
 Lord Eternal ; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excel-  
 lency of your might, the desire of your eyes, and that which  
 your soul pitieth ; and your sons and your daughters whom  
 22 ye have left shall fall by the sword. And ye shall do as I  
 have done : ye shall not wrap *your* lip, nor eat the bread of  
 23 men. And your mitres *shall be* upon your heads, and your  
 shoes upon your feet : ye shall not lament nor weep ; but ye  
 shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards  
 24 another.<sup>5</sup> And Ezekiel is unto you a sign : according to all  
 that he hath done shall ye do : and when this cometh, ye shall  
 know that I *am* the Lord Eternal.  
 25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it not be* in the day when I  
 take from them their munition, the joy of their splendour,  
 the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their  
 26 minds,<sup>6</sup> their sons and their daughters, On that day one that  
 escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with  
 27 *thine* ears. In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him

<sup>1</sup> finished.<sup>2</sup> put in disorder.<sup>3</sup> was.<sup>4</sup> come.<sup>5</sup> a man to his brother.<sup>6</sup> the burden of their soul.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

who is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb : and thou shalt be a sign unto them ; and they shall know that I *am* the eternal.

### CHAP. XXV.

- 1 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son  
 2 of man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face against the children of Ammon, and  
 3 prophecy against them ; and say unto the children of Ammon,  
 Hear the word of the Lord Eternal ; Thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal ; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary,  
 when it was profaned ; and against the ground of Israel, when  
 it was desolate ; and against the house of Judah, when they  
 4 went into exile ; Behold, therefore I will give thee to the men  
 of the east for a possession, and they shall erect|| their  
 castles in thee, and make<sup>3</sup> their dwellings in thee : they shall  
 5 eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. And I will make<sup>3</sup>  
 Rabbah an abode for camels, and the children of Ammon a  
 couching-place for flocks : and ye shall know that I *am* the  
 6 Eternal. For thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because thou  
 hast clapped *thy* hands, and stamped with the feet, and  
 rejoiced in *thy* soul with all thy despite against the ground of  
 7 Israel ; Behold, therefore I will stretch out<sup>4</sup> my hand upon  
 thee, and will give thee for a spoil to the nations ; and I will  
 cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish  
 out of the countries : I will exterminate thee ; and thou shalt  
 know that I *am* the Eternal.
- 8 Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because that Moab and Seir  
 do say, Behold the house of Judah *is* like unto all the nations ;  
 9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side<sup>5</sup> of Moab from the  
 cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers,<sup>6</sup> the glory<sup>7</sup> of  
 the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,  
 10 Unto the men of the east with the children of Ammon, and  
 will give them in possession, that the children of Ammon may  
 11 not be remembered among the nations. And I will execute<sup>8</sup>  
 judgments upon Moab ; and they shall know that I *am* the  
 Eternal.
- 12 Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because that Edom hath  
 dealt<sup>9</sup> against the house of Judah by taking<sup>10</sup> vengeance, and  
 13 is very guilty, and revenged himself upon them ; Therefore

<sup>1</sup> was.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>3</sup> give.

<sup>4</sup> incline.

<sup>5</sup> shoulder.

<sup>6</sup> extremity.

<sup>7</sup> gazelle.

<sup>8</sup> do.

<sup>9</sup> done.

<sup>10</sup> avenging.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also stretch out<sup>1</sup> my hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make<sup>2</sup> it a ruin; from Teman and Dedan shall  
14 they fall by the sword. And I will lay<sup>2</sup> my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to my wrath and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

15 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because the Philistines have  
dealt<sup>3</sup> by revenge, and have taken<sup>4</sup> vengeance with a despiteful  
16 soul, as a destroyer for old<sup>5</sup> hatred; Therefore thus saith the  
Lord Eternal; Behold, I will stretch out<sup>1</sup> my hand upon the  
Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy  
17 the remnant of the sea coast. And I will execute<sup>6</sup> great ven-  
geance upon them with rebukes of fury; and they shall know  
that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall lay<sup>2</sup> my vengeance upon  
them.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of  
the month, *that* the word of the Eternal came<sup>7</sup> unto me, saying,  
2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem  
Aha, she is broken *that was* the doors of the peoples; she is  
turned unto me: I shall be replenished *through* her being laid  
3 waste: Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am*  
against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come  
up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up.  
4 And they shall destroy the ramparts of Tyrus, and pull down  
her towers: I will also sweep|| her dust from her, and make<sup>2</sup>  
5 her like the top of a rock. It shall be *a place for* the spread-  
ing of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, is the  
declaration of the Lord Eternal: and it shall become a spoil  
to the nations. And her daughters who *are* in the field shall  
6 be killed by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* the  
Eternal.

7 For thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I will bring upon  
Tyrus Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from  
the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen,  
8 and assembly, and much people. He shall kill with the sword  
thy daughters in the field : and he shall make<sup>2</sup> a fort against  
thee, and cast<sup>8</sup> a mound against thee, and lift up<sup>9</sup> a large shield  
9 against thee. And he shall set<sup>2</sup> his wall breaker|| against thy

<sup>1</sup> incline.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> done.    <sup>4</sup> avenge.    <sup>5</sup> everlasting.    <sup>6</sup> do.    <sup>7</sup> was.  
<sup>8</sup> shed.    <sup>9</sup> establish.

- ramparts, and with his axes<sup>1</sup> he shall break down thy towers.
- 10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust<sup>2</sup> shall cover thee: thy ramparts shall shake at the noise<sup>3</sup> of horsemen, and wheels, and chariots, when he shall enter<sup>4</sup> into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.<sup>5</sup>
- 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall kill thy people by the sword, and monuments
- 12 of thy might shall go down to the earth. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches,<sup>6</sup> and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall pull down thy ramparts, and break down thy pleasant houses: and they shall put thy stones and
- 13 thy wood and thy dust in the midst of the water. And I will cause the noise<sup>7</sup> of thy songs to cease; and the sound<sup>3</sup> of thy
- 14 harps shall be no more heard. And I will make<sup>8</sup> thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more; for I the Eternal have spoken *it*, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
- 15 Thus saith the Lord Eternal to Tyrus; Shall not the maritime settlements shake at the sound<sup>3</sup> of thy fall, when the stabbed moan, when the slaughter is made<sup>9</sup> in the midst of
- 16 thee? Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones,<sup>10</sup> and lay away<sup>11</sup> their robes, and strip their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the earth, and shall tremble at *every*
- 17 moment, and be astonished<sup>12</sup> at thee. And they shall take<sup>13</sup> up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How hast thou perished, *that wast* inhabited of *those* of the seas, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause<sup>14</sup> their terror *to be* on all the inhabitants thereof!
- 18 Now shall the maritime settlements tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the maritime settlements that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.
- 19 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited: when I shall bring up the murmuring deep upon thee, and the great waters
- 20 shall cover thee; Then I will bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time,<sup>15</sup> and shall cause thee to dwell in the low parts of the earth, in ruins of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not
- 21 inhabited; but I shall set glory<sup>16</sup> in the land of the living: I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be no more*; though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> swords.    <sup>2</sup> small dust.    <sup>3</sup> voice.    <sup>4</sup> come.    <sup>5</sup> cleft.    <sup>6</sup> force.    <sup>7</sup> crowd.  
<sup>8</sup> give.    <sup>9</sup> filled.    <sup>10</sup> chairs.    <sup>11</sup> remove.    <sup>12</sup> desolate.    <sup>13</sup> lift.  
<sup>14</sup> gave.    <sup>15</sup> perpetuity.    <sup>16</sup> give a gazelle.



1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me saying, Now,  
 3 thou son of man, take<sup>2</sup> up a lamentation for Tyrus; And say  
 unto Tyrus, O thou that abideth at the entries of a sea, a  
 trader of the peoples to many maritime settlements, Thus saith  
 the Lord Eternal: O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* the perfec-  
 4 tion of beauty. Thy boundaries *are* in the heart of seas, thy  
 5 builders have perfected thy beauty. They have made the  
 whole deck|| of cypress trees of Senir: they have taken cedars  
 6 from Lebanon to make a mast for thee. *Of* the oaks of  
 Bashan have they made thine oars; thy board of ivory from  
 7 Bath-Ashurim of the maritime settlement of Chittim. Fine  
 linen with brodered work from Egypt was that which thou  
 spreadest forth to be thy banner; blue purple and red purple  
 from the maritime settlements of Elishah was that which  
 8 covered thee. The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy  
 rowers: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy  
 9 pilots. The elders of Gabal and the wise *men* thereof were  
 in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners  
 10 were in thee to occupy thy merchandise. They of Persia and  
 of Lud and of Phut were in thy force, thy men of war: they  
 hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth<sup>3</sup> thy  
 11 comeliness. The men of Arvad with thy force *were* upon thy  
 ramparts round about, and fierce warriors|| were in thy towers:  
 they hanged their shields upon thy ramparts round about;  
 12 they have made thy beauty perfect. Tarshish *was* thy mer-  
 chant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* wealth; with  
 13 silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded<sup>3</sup> in thy fairs.|| Javan,  
 Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy traders: they traded<sup>3</sup> the  
 14 persons<sup>4</sup> of men and vessels of copper in thy market.|| They  
 of the house of Togarmah traded<sup>3</sup> in thy fairs|| with horses  
 15 and horsemen and mules. The men of Dedan *were* thy  
 traders; many maritime settlements *were* the merchandise of  
 thy hand: they offered<sup>5</sup> thee as price horns of ivory and ebony.  
 16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the  
 wares of thy making: they occupied<sup>3</sup> in thy fairs|| with  
 emeralds,|| red purple, and brodered work, and byssus, and  
 17 coral, and agate. Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were*  
 thy traders: they traded<sup>3</sup> in thy market|| wheat of Minnith,  
 18 and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. Damascus *was*  
 thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for  
 the multitude of all wealth; in the wine of Helbon, and shiny  
 19 wool. Dan also and Javan brought<sup>3</sup> spun yarn to thy fairs;||  
 20 wrought iron, cassia, and cane, were in thy market.|| Dedan

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> lift.    <sup>3</sup> gave.    <sup>4</sup> soul.    <sup>5</sup> restored.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

21 *was* thy trader in precious clothes for riding. Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar—they are merchants of thy intercourse<sup>1</sup> in fattened lambs, and rams, and goats—in these *were they* thy  
 22 merchants. The traders of Sheba and Raamah; they *were* thy traders: they occupied<sup>2</sup> in thy fairs|| with chief<sup>3</sup> of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold. Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the traders of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, *were*  
 24 thy traders. These *were* thy traders in all sorts of things, in wrappers|| of blue purple, and broidered work, and in treasured rich apparel,|| bound with cords, and in chests of cedar, among thy merchandise. The ships of Tarshish are the caravans in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very  
 26 glorious in the heart of the seas. Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of seas. Thy wealth, and thy fairs,|| thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers|| of thy merchandise,|| and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy assembly, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall  
 28 fall into the heart of seas in the day of thy fall. The suburbs shall shake at the sound<sup>4</sup> of the cry of thy pilots. And all that handle<sup>5</sup> the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the  
 30 land; And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes: And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of soul  
 32 and bitter wailing. And in their deploring they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What city *is* like Tyrus, like her struck dumb in the midst of the sea? When thy wares|| went forth out of seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with  
 34 the multitude of thy wealth, and of thy merchandise.|| In the time that thou wast broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise|| and all thy assembly fell in the midst of thee. All the inhabitants of the maritime settlements were astonished at thee, and the hair of their kings stood on  
 36 end, their faces are as though thunder-struck. The merchants among the peoples hissed at thee; thou wast a terror, and thou art no more for ever.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>6</sup> unto me, saying, Son or man, say unto the chief of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord Eternal;

<sup>1</sup> hands.    <sup>2</sup> gave.    <sup>3</sup> head.    <sup>4</sup> voice.    <sup>5</sup> seize.    <sup>6</sup> was.

Because thy heart *is* high, and thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the heart of the seas; yet thou *art* a man, and not God; though thou set<sup>1</sup> thy heart as the heart of God: Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel; no secret<sup>2</sup> is too obscure for thee: With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten<sup>3</sup> thee riches,<sup>4</sup> and hast gotten<sup>3</sup> gold and silver into thy treasures: By thy great<sup>5</sup> wisdom *and* by thy traffick thou hast increased thy riches,<sup>4</sup> and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches.<sup>4</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thou hast set<sup>6</sup> thy heart as the heart of God: Behold, therefore I will bring strangers<sup>7</sup> upon thee, the terrible of nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness. They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the heart of seas. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee. Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers:<sup>7</sup> for I have spoken it, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Moreover the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up<sup>8</sup> a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Thou sealest up the sum,|| full of wisdom, and perfection of beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, sardius,|| topaz, and diamond,|| beryl,|| onyx, and jasper, sapphire, emerald,|| and carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy timbrels and of thy pipes|| was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou *art* a sheltering cherub of expansion; and I have set<sup>6</sup> thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of stones of fire. Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the greatness of thy traffick they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will *cast* thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O sheltering cherub, from the midst of stones of fire. Thy heart was haughty because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the earth, I laid<sup>9</sup> thee before kings to look<sup>10</sup> at thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the unrighteousness of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring<sup>11</sup> thee to ashes upon the earth before the eyes of all them that see thee. All they that know thee among the peoples have been astonished<sup>12</sup> at thee: thou hast been a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

<sup>1</sup> gavest.    <sup>2</sup> nothing stopped.    <sup>3</sup> made.    <sup>4</sup> force.    <sup>5</sup> multitude of.    <sup>6</sup> given.  
<sup>7</sup> laymen.    <sup>8</sup> lift.    <sup>9</sup> gave.    <sup>10</sup> see.    <sup>11</sup> give.    <sup>12</sup> desolate.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

- 20 21 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face against Zidon, and prophecy against it.
- 22 And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.
- 23 For I will send forth into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the slain shall fall in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am*
- 24 the Eternal. And there shall be no more a pricking<sup>3</sup> brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know
- 25 that I *am* the Lord Eternal. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; When I shall have congregated the house of Israel from the peoples, among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them before the eyes of the nations, then shall they abide
- 26 on their ground that I have given to my servant Jacob. And they shall abide safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall abide safely, when I have executed<sup>4</sup> judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal their God.

## CHAP. XXIX.

- 1 IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
- 3 prophesy against him, and against all Egypt: Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great huge creature that coucheth in the midst of his rivers, who hath said, My river *is* mine
- 4 own, and I have made *it* for myself. But I will put hooks<sup>5</sup> in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.
- 5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the desert, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open<sup>6</sup> field; thou shalt not be brought together,<sup>7</sup> nor gathered: I have given thee for food to the animals of the field and to the fowls of the
- 6 heaven. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> fretting.    <sup>4</sup> done.    <sup>5</sup> prickles.    <sup>6</sup> face of.    <sup>7</sup> assembled.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXIX.

*am* the Eternal, because they have been a prop of cane to the  
 7 house of Israel. When they took hold<sup>1</sup> of thee by thy hand<sup>2</sup>  
 thou wast crushed, and didst rend<sup>3</sup> all their shoulder; and  
 when they leaned upon thee, thou wast broken, and madest all  
 8 their loins to be at a stand. Therefore thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off  
 9 man and beast out of thee. And the land of Egypt shall be a  
 desolation and a ruin; and they shall know that I *am* the  
 Eternal; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have  
 10 made *it*. Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against  
 thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt ruined, parched,<sup>4</sup>  
*and* desolate,<sup>5</sup> from Migdol Sevene even unto the boundary  
 11 of Cush. No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of  
 beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty  
 12 years. And I will make<sup>6</sup> the land of Egypt a desolation in  
 the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities  
 among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be a desolation  
 forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the  
 13 nations, and will disperse them through the countries. Yet  
 thus saith the Lord Eternal; At the end<sup>7</sup> of forty years will  
 I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were  
 14 scattered: And I will return the captivity of Egypt, and will  
 restore them *to* the land of Pathros, to the land of their habi-  
 15 tation; and they shall be there a low kingdom. It shall be  
 the lowest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any  
 more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they  
 16 shall no more rule over the nations. And it shall be no  
 more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth  
*their* iniquity to remembrance, by turning after them: but  
 17 they shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal. And it  
 came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first  
*month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the Eternal  
 18 came<sup>8</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of  
 Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against  
 Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was*  
 peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his force, for Tyrus, for the  
 19 service that he had served against it: Therefore thus saith the  
 Lord Eternal; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto  
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon: and he shall carry away  
 her multitude,<sup>9</sup> and take<sup>10</sup> her spoil, and take<sup>11</sup> her prey; and it

<sup>1</sup> seized.    <sup>2</sup> hollow.    <sup>3</sup> cleave.    <sup>4</sup> drought.    <sup>5</sup> desolation.    <sup>6</sup> give.  
<sup>7</sup> extremity.    <sup>8</sup> was.    <sup>9</sup> crowd.    <sup>10</sup> spoil.    <sup>11</sup> prey.

- 20 shall be the wages for his force. I have given him the land of Egypt as hire for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, is the declaration of the Lord  
21 Eternal. In that day will I cause a horn to grow forth to the house of Israel, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

CHAP. XXX.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Howl  
3 ye, Woe to the day! For the day *is* near, even the day of the Eternal *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of  
4 nations. And a sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Cush, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her crowd, and her foundations shall be  
5 pulled down. Cush, and Put, and Lud, and the whole confederacy,<sup>||</sup> and Cub, and the sons of the land of the covenant,  
6 shall fall with them by the sword. Thus saith the Eternal; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the excellency of her might shall come down: from Migdol Sevene shall they fall in it by the sword, *is* the declaration of the Eternal God.  
7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities  
8 *that are* wasted. And they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have set<sup>2</sup> a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall  
9 be destroyed.<sup>3</sup> In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make careless Cush afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.  
10 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also make the crowd of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.  
11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to corrupt the land: and they shall draw their  
12 swords against Egypt, and fill the land with slain. And I will make<sup>4</sup> the rivers dry,<sup>5</sup> and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers;<sup>6</sup> I the Eternal have spoken  
13 it. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* gods to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put<sup>4</sup>  
14 a fear in the land of Egypt. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set<sup>1</sup> fire in Zoan, and will do judgment in No.  
15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the munition of Egypt; and

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> given.    <sup>3</sup> broken.    <sup>4</sup> give.    <sup>5</sup> a ruin.    <sup>6</sup> laymen.

- 16 I will cut off the crowd of No. And I will set<sup>1</sup> fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be cleft asunder,  
 17 and Noph *shall be* distressed daily. The youths of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go  
 18 into captivity. At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes<sup>2</sup> of Egypt: and the excellency of her might shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.  
 19 I will do judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.  
 20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal  
 21 came<sup>3</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to apply<sup>1</sup> remedies, to put a bandage to bind it up, to make it  
 22 strong to seize the sword. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal: Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken;  
 23 and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. And I will scatter Egypt among the nations, and will disperse them  
 24 through the countries. And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and give my sword into his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the  
 25 groanings of one stabbed.<sup>4</sup> But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall  
 26 stretch<sup>5</sup> it out upon the land of Egypt. And I will scatter Egypt among the nations, and disperse them among the countries: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal  
 2 came<sup>3</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his crowd; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?  
 3 Behold, Assyria *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing wood, and of a high stature;  
 4 and his top was among the thick boughs. Waters made him

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> poles.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> slain.    <sup>5</sup> incline.

great, *the* murmuring deep brought him up with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her trenches unto all the  
5 trees of the field. Therefore his stature was higher than that of all the trees of the field, and his boughs|| were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when  
6 he sent *them* out. All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the animals of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow abode  
7 all numerous nations. Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not obscure him: cypresses were not like his boughs, and the plane trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto  
9 him in his beauty. I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches, so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in stature, and he hath shot up<sup>1</sup> his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his  
11 height: I have therefore given him into the hand of the mighty one<sup>2</sup> of nations; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven  
12 him out for his wickedness. And strangers,<sup>3</sup> the terrible of nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the glens his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers<sup>4</sup> of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have  
13 left him. Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven dwell, and all the animals of the field shall be upon his  
14 branches: To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their stature, neither shoot up<sup>5</sup> their top among the thick boughs, neither their terebinths stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all given unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to *the* pit. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the murmuring deep for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof, and great waters were withheld: and I darkened Lebanon for him, and all the trees of the  
16 field were veiled for him. I made the nations to quake at the sound<sup>6</sup> of his fall, when I cast him down into the grave with them that go down into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be

<sup>1</sup> given.    <sup>2</sup> God.    <sup>3</sup> hymen.    <sup>4</sup> sources.    <sup>5</sup> give.    <sup>6</sup> voice.



## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXI. XXXII.

- 17 comforted in the nether parts of the earth. They also went down into the grave with him unto *them that are* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* abode under his shadow in the midst of nations. To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that were* slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his crowd, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

### CHAP. XXXII.

- 1 AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal  
 2 came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, take<sup>2</sup> up a lamentation, for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Lions' whelp among nations! thou art struck dumb, and thou *art* as a huge creature in the seas: and thou breakest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.  
 3 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will therefore spread out my net over thee in an assembly of many peoples; and they shall  
 4 bring thee up in my net. Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open<sup>3</sup> field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill to satiety the animals of the whole earth with thee.  
 5 And I will lay<sup>4</sup> thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the glens  
 6 with thy height.|| I will also water with thy blood the land of thy inundation, *even* to the mountains; and the sources  
 7 shall be full of thee. And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her  
 8 light. All the luminaries of light in the heaven will I make dark over thee, and set<sup>4</sup> darkness upon thy land, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal. I will also provoke the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy destruction<sup>5</sup> among the  
 10 nations, into the countries which thou hast not known. Yea, I will make many peoples desolate, the hair of their kings shall stand on end at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life<sup>6</sup> in the day of thy fall.
- 11 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; The sword of the king of

<sup>1</sup> was.

<sup>2</sup> lift.

<sup>3</sup> face of.

<sup>4</sup> give.

<sup>5</sup> breach.

<sup>6</sup> soul.

- 12 Babylon shall come upon thee. By the swords of heroes will I cause thy crowd to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp<sup>1</sup> of Egypt, and all the  
 13 crowd thereof shall be exterminated. I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters: neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts  
 14 trouble them. Then will I make their water to subside, and cause their rivers to run like oil, *is* the declaration of the  
 15 Eternal God. When I shall make<sup>2</sup> the land of Egypt a desolation, and the country shall be desolate of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that abide therein, then shall  
 16 they know that I *am* the Eternal. This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her crowds, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
- 17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal came unto me,  
 18 saying, Son of man, wail for the crowd of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the mighty nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the  
 19 pit. Whom dost thou pass in pleasantness? go down, and be  
 20 thou laid with the uncircumcised. They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: she is given to the sword:  
 21 draw her and all her crowds. The strong<sup>3</sup> among the heroes shall speak to him out of the midst of *the* grave with them that help him: they are gone down, there lie the uncircum-  
 22 cised, slain by the sword. Asshur *is* there, and all her assembly: his burying places *are* about him: all of them  
 23 slain by the sword: Whose burying places are set<sup>4</sup> in the sides<sup>5</sup> of *the* pit, and her assembly is round about her burying place: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused<sup>6</sup>  
 24 terror in the land of the living. There *is* Elam and all her crowd round about her burying place, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, who caused<sup>6</sup> their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their confusion with  
 25 them that go down to the pit. They have set<sup>4</sup> her a couch in the midst of the slain with all her crowd: her burying places *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused<sup>4</sup> in the land of the living, yet have they borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit: he is put<sup>4</sup> in the midst of *them that are* stabbed.
- 26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her crowd: her burying

<sup>1</sup> excellence.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> gods.    <sup>4</sup> given.    <sup>5</sup> thighs.    <sup>6</sup> gave.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXII. XXXIII.

places *are* round about him : all of them uncircumcised, stabbed by *the* sword, though they caused<sup>1</sup> their terror in the  
 27 land of the living. And they shall not lie with the heroes *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to *the* grave with their weapons<sup>2</sup> of war : and they have laid<sup>3</sup> their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the heroes in the  
 28 land of the living. Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain  
 29 with the sword. There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by *the* sword : they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with  
 30 them that go down to the pit. There *are* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, who are gone down with the slain ; with their terror they are ashamed of their might ; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that are* slain by the sword, and bear their confusion with them that go  
 31 down to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his crowd, *even* Pharaoh and all his force slain  
 32 *by* the sword, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. For I have caused<sup>3</sup> my terror in the land of the living : and he shall be laid in the midst of *the* uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his crowd, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring a sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their midst,<sup>5</sup> and set<sup>6</sup> him for their watchman :  
 3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow<sup>7</sup> the  
 4 cornet, and warn<sup>8</sup> the people : Then whosoever heareth the sound<sup>9</sup> of the cornet, and taketh not warning ; if *the* sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own  
 5 head. He heard the sound<sup>9</sup> of the cornet, and took not warning ; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warn-  
 6 ing shall deliver<sup>10</sup> his soul. But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow<sup>7</sup> not the cornet, and the people be not warned ; if the sword come, and take *any* person<sup>11</sup> from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity ; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 So thou, O son of man, I have set<sup>3</sup> thee a watchman unto

<sup>1</sup> gave.    <sup>2</sup> vessels.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> extremity.    <sup>6</sup> give.    <sup>7</sup> fix.  
<sup>8</sup> enlighten.    <sup>9</sup> voice.    <sup>10</sup> escape.    <sup>11</sup> soul.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIII.

- the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my  
8 mouth, and warn<sup>1</sup> them from me. When I say unto the  
wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not  
speak to warn<sup>1</sup> the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall  
die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand.  
9 Nevertheless, if thou warn<sup>1</sup> the wicked of his way to turn from  
it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity;  
10 but thou hast delivered thy soul. Therefore, O thou son of  
man, speak unto the house of Israel; Ye say properly as  
follows, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we  
11 pine away in them, how should we then live? Say unto them,  
*As I live, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if I have*  
*pleasure in the death of the wicked.....but that the wicked*  
*turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil*  
*ways; for wherefore will ye die, O house of Israel?*  
12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy  
people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver  
him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of  
the wicked, he shall not stumble thereby in the day that he  
turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be  
able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.  
13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if  
he trust to his own righteousness, and commit<sup>2</sup> unrighteous-  
ness, all his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for  
his unrighteousness that he hath committed,<sup>3</sup> he shall die for  
14 it. Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely  
die; if he turn from his sin, and exercise<sup>2</sup> judgment and  
15 righteousness. *If* the wicked restore the pledge, pay that  
he had robbed, walk in the ordinances of life, without com-  
mitting<sup>4</sup> unrighteousness: he shall surely live, he shall not die.  
16 None of his sins that he hath committed<sup>5</sup> shall be mentioned  
unto him: he hath exercised judgment and righteousness, he  
17 shall surely live. Yet the children of thy people say, The way  
of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not  
18 equal. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness,  
and committeth<sup>6</sup> unrighteousness, he shall even die thereby.  
19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and exercise<sup>2</sup>  
20 judgment and righteousness, he shall live thereby. Yet ye  
say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel,  
I will judge you every one after his ways.  
21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our exile, in the  
tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had  
escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, 'The city is

<sup>1</sup> enlighten.

<sup>2</sup> do.

<sup>3</sup> done.

<sup>4</sup> doing.

<sup>5</sup> sinned.

<sup>6</sup> doeth.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIII. XXXIV.

- 22 smitten. Now the hand of the Eternal was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth  
 23 was opened, and I was no more dumb. Then the word of the  
 24 Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those ruins of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is  
 25 given us for inheritance. Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Ye eat over the blood, and lift up your eyes towards your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye  
 26 possess the land? Ye stand upon your sword, ye do abomination, and ye defile every one his fellow-man's wife: and  
 27 shall ye possess the land? Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; *As* I live, if they that *are* in the ruins shall not fall by the sword, and I give not him that *is* in the open<sup>1</sup> field to the animals to be devoured,<sup>2</sup> and they that *are* in the strongholds and in the caves shall not die of the pestilence.....For I will make<sup>3</sup> the land a desolation and waste, and the pomp<sup>4</sup> of her might shall cease; and the mountains of  
 29 Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. Then shall they know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have made<sup>5</sup> the land a desolation and waste because of all their abominations which they have done.
- 30 Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the entrances of the houses, and speak one to another, every one<sup>6</sup> to his brother, saying, Pray, come, and hear what is the word that cometh  
 31 forth from the Eternal. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, *but* their heart goeth after their  
 32 covetousness. And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a beautiful voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.  
 33 And when this cometh to pass, Lo, it will come, then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>7</sup> unto me, saying, Son of

<sup>1</sup> face.    <sup>2</sup> to eat him.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> excellency.    <sup>5</sup> given.    <sup>6</sup> a man.    <sup>7</sup> was.

man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal unto the shepherds, Woe beto the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should  
 3 not the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are plump-fleshed: *but* ye  
 4 feed not the flock. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye restored that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigour have ye  
 5 ruled them. And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they became food to all the animals of the field,  
 6 when they were scattered. My flock wandered through all the mountains, and upon every lofty hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did inquire  
 7 or seek *after them*. Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Eternal; *As I live, is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, If not because my flock became a prey, and my flock became food to every animal of the field, since *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search<sup>1</sup> for my flock, but the  
 9 shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock.....Therefore,  
 10 O ye shepherds, hear the word of the Eternal; Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth,  
 11 that they may not be food for them. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I, *even I*, will both inquire after my flock, and  
 12 search them. As a shepherd searcheth his flock in the day that he is among his flock *that are* scattered;<sup>2</sup> so will I search my flock, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the day of cloud and thick darkness.  
 13 And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will restore them to their ground, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers,<sup>3</sup> and in  
 14 all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their abode be: there shall they crouch in a good abode, and *in* a fat  
 15 pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. I will

<sup>1</sup> inquire.    <sup>2</sup> explained.    <sup>3</sup> sources.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIV.

feed my flock, and I will cause them to crouch, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. I will seek that which was lost, and restore that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick : but I will exterminate the fat and the strong ; I will feed them with judgment. And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I judge between those of the flock,<sup>1</sup> between the rams and the he goats. Is it too little for you that ye have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures ? that ye have drunk of the clarified waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet ? And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet ; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal unto them ; Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat|| cattle<sup>2</sup> and between the lean cattle.<sup>2</sup> Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad ; Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey ; and I will judge between those of the flock.<sup>1</sup> And I will establish one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David ; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. And I the Eternal will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them ; I the Eternal have spoken *it*. And I will make<sup>3</sup> with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil animals to cease out of the land : and they shall abide safely in the desert, and sleep in the woods. And I will make<sup>4</sup> them and *the places* round about my hill a blessing ; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season ; there shall be showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield<sup>4</sup> its fruit, and the earth shall yield<sup>4</sup> its increase, and they shall be safe on their ground, and shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have broken the poles of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them. And they shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the animal of the land devour them ; but they shall abide safely, and none shall make *them* afraid. And I will establish for them a plant of renown,<sup>5</sup> and they shall be no more carried off by hunger in the land, neither bear the shame<sup>6</sup> of the nations any more. Thus shall they know that I the Eternal their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> one of the flock one of the flock.  
<sup>5</sup> name.

<sup>2</sup> one of the flock.  
<sup>6</sup> confusion.

<sup>3</sup> cut.

<sup>4</sup> give.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIV. XXXV.

31 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, *are men, and I am*  
your God, *is the declaration of the Lord Eternal.*

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against  
3 it, And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, O  
mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out<sup>3</sup> my hand  
against thee, and I will make<sup>4</sup> thee a desolation and a waste.  
4 I will make<sup>5</sup> thy cities a ruin, and thou shalt be a desolation,  
5 and thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal. Because thou  
hast had a perpetual enmity, and hast delivered over the chil-  
dren of Israel to<sup>6</sup> the sword in the time of their calamity,<sup>7</sup> in  
6 the time *that* iniquity had reached its extremity: Therefore, *as*  
I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, I will prepare<sup>8</sup>  
thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast  
7 not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. Thus will I  
make<sup>4</sup> mount Seir a desolation and a waste, and cut off from it  
8 him that passeth out and him that returneth. And I will fill  
his mountains with his slain *men*: thy hills, and thy glens, and  
all thy rivers,<sup>9</sup>—those slain with the sword shall fall therein.  
9 I will make<sup>4</sup> thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall  
not return: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal.  
10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two coun-  
tries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the Eternal  
11 was there: Therefore, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord  
Eternal, I will even do according to thy wrath, and according  
to thine envy which thou hast done out of thy hatred against  
them; and I shall be known among them, when I have judged  
12 thee. And thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal, *and that* I  
have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against  
the mountains of Israel, saying, They are a desolation, they  
13 are given *us* for food. Thus with your mouth ye have  
boasted<sup>10</sup> against me, and have multiplied|| your words against  
me: I have heard *them*.  
14 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; When the whole earth rejoiceth,  
15 I will make thee a desolation. As thou didst rejoice at the  
inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so  
will I do unto thee: thou shalt be a desolation, O mount Seir,  
and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am*  
the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> incline.    <sup>4</sup> give.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> upon the bands of.    <sup>7</sup> mist.  
                       <sup>8</sup> make.    <sup>9</sup> sources.    <sup>10</sup> enlarged.



## CHAP. XXXVI.

- 1 AND, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Eternal :  
 2 Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession : Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord  
 3 Eternal ; Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of  
 4 talkers,<sup>1</sup> and *are* an evil report of people : Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Eternal ; Thus saith the Lord Eternal to the mountains, and to the hills, to the springs, and to the glens, to the desolate ruins, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to  
 5 the residue of the nations that *are* round about ; Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal ; If I have not spoken in the fire of my jealousy against the residue of the nations, and against all Idumea, which have given my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to drive it  
 6 forth for a prey.....Prophesy therefore concerning the ground of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the springs, and to the glens, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye  
 7 have borne the shame<sup>2</sup> of the nations : Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal ; I have lifted up my hand, If the nations  
 8 that *are* about you, shall not bear their shame<sup>2</sup>.....But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth<sup>3</sup> your branches, and bear your fruit for my people of Israel ; for they are at hand<sup>4</sup> to  
 9 come. For, behold, *I am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown : And I will multiply men upon  
 10 you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it : and the cities shall be inhabited, and the ruins shall be built : And I will multiply  
 11 upon you man and beast ; and they shall increase and be fruitful : and I will settle you after your former state, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings : and ye shall know  
 12 that *I am* the Eternal. Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel ; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

<sup>1</sup> tongue.<sup>2</sup> confusion.<sup>3</sup> give.<sup>4</sup> near.

13 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because they say unto you,  
 Thou *land* devourest<sup>1</sup> up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;  
 14 Therefore thou shalt devour<sup>2</sup> men no more, neither bereave thy  
 15 nations any more, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Nei-  
 ther will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame<sup>3</sup> of the heathen  
 any more, neither shalt thou bear the disgrace of people any  
 16 more, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And the word  
 17 of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, when the  
 house of Israel abode on their ground, they polluted it by their  
 way and by their doings: their way was before me as the  
 18 uncleanness of a woman in separation. Wherefore I poured<sup>5</sup>  
 my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the  
 19 land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it: And  
 I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed  
 through the countries: according to their way and according  
 20 to their doings I judged them. And when they came unto the  
 nations, whither they went, they profaned the name of my holi-  
 ness, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the  
 21 Eternal, and are gone forth out of his land. But I had pity  
 for the name of my holiness, which the house of Israel had  
 profaned among the nations, whither they went.  
 22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but  
 for the name of my holiness, which ye have profaned among  
 23 the nations, whither ye went. And I will sanctify my great  
 name, which was profaned among the nations, which ye have  
 profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know  
 that I *am* the Eternal, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal,  
 24 when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. For I will  
 take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all  
 25 countries, and will bring you to your own ground. Then will  
 I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from  
 all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.  
 26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put<sup>6</sup>  
 within you: and I will remove the heart of stone out of your  
 27 flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. And I will put<sup>6</sup> my  
 spirit within you, and make you walk in my statutes, and ye

<sup>1</sup> eatest.<sup>2</sup> eat.<sup>3</sup> confusion.<sup>4</sup> was.<sup>5</sup> shed.<sup>6</sup> give.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXVI. XXXVII.

28 shall keep my judgments, and do *them*. And ye shall abide in  
 the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my peo-  
 29 ple, and I will be your God. I will also save you from all  
 your uncleanness: and I will call for the corn, and will increase  
 30 it, and lay<sup>1</sup> no famine upon you. And I will increase the fruit  
 of the tree, and the produce of the field, that ye shall receive<sup>1</sup>  
 31 no more reproach<sup>2</sup> of famine among the nations. Then shall  
 ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not  
 good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your  
 32 iniquities and for your abominations. Not for your sakes do I  
*this*, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, be it known unto  
 you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house  
 33 of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In the days that I  
 shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also  
 cause *you* to abide in the cities, and the ruins shall be built.  
 34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it was a desola-  
 35 tion before the eyes of all that passed by. And they shall say,  
 This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden;  
 and the ruined and desolate and destroyed cities *are become*  
 36 fortified, *and* are inhabited. Then the nations that remain  
 round about you shall know that I the Eternal build the  
 destroyed *places*, *and* plant that that was desolate: I the Eter-  
 37 nal have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*. Thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal; I will yet *for* this be inquired of by the house of  
 Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a  
 38 flock. As the flock of sanctuaries, as the flock of Jerusalem in  
 its solemn feasts:<sup>3</sup> so shall the ruined cities be filled with  
 flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 THE hand of the Eternal was upon me, and carried me out in  
 the spirit of the Eternal, and placed me in the midst of the  
 2 deep valley which *was* full of bones. And caused me to pass  
 by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many on  
 3 the face of the deep valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry. And  
 he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> disgrace.    <sup>3</sup> appointed seasons.

4 said, O Lord Eternal, thou knowest. And he said unto me,  
 Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry  
 5 bones, hear the word of the Eternal. Thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal unto these bones; Behold, I will cause a spirit to enter  
 6 into you, and ye shall live: And I will lay<sup>1</sup> sinews upon you,  
 and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover|| you with skin,  
 and put<sup>1</sup> a spirit in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know  
 7 that I *am* the Eternal. So I prophesied as I was commanded:  
 and as I prophesied, there was a noise,<sup>2</sup> and behold an earth-  
 8 quake, and the bones approached, bone to its bone. And I saw  
 and lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the  
 skin covered them above; but *there was* no spirit in them.  
 9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind,<sup>3</sup> prophesy, son  
 of man, and say to the wind,<sup>3</sup> Thus saith the Lord Eternal;  
 Come from the four winds,<sup>3</sup> O spirit, and breathe upon these  
 10 slain, that they may live. So I prophesied as he commanded  
 me, and the spirit came into them, and they lived, and stood up  
 11 upon their feet, an exceeding great force. Then he said unto  
 me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel:  
 behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost:  
 12 we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophesy and say unto  
 them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, O my people, I  
 will open your burying places, and cause you to come up out of  
 your burying places, and bring you to the ground of Israel.  
 13 And ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have opened  
 your burying places, O my people, and brought you up out of  
 14 your burying places. And shall put<sup>1</sup> my spirit in you, and ye  
 shall live, and I shall place you on your own ground: then  
 shall ye know that I the Eternal have spoken *it*, and did *it*, *is*  
 15 the declaration of the Eternal. And the word of the Eternal  
 16 came<sup>4</sup> unto me, saying, And, thou son of man, take thee one  
 stick,<sup>5</sup> and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of  
 Israel his associates: then take another stick,<sup>5</sup> and write upon  
 it, For Joseph, the stick<sup>5</sup> of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of  
 17 Israel his associates: And join<sup>6</sup> them one to another into one

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> voice.    <sup>3</sup> spirit.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> wood.    <sup>6</sup> approach.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXVII. XXXVIII.

18 stick;<sup>1</sup> and they shall become one in thy hand. And when the  
 children of thy people shall say unto thee as follows, Wilt thou  
 19 not tell us what thou *meanest* by these?<sup>2</sup> Say unto them, Thus  
 saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will take the stick<sup>1</sup> of Joseph,  
 which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his  
 associates, and will put<sup>3</sup> them with him, *even* with the stick<sup>1</sup> of  
 Judah, and make them one stick,<sup>1</sup> and they shall be one in my  
 20 hand. And the sticks<sup>4</sup> whereon thou writest shall be in thy  
 21 hand before their eyes. And speak unto them, Thus saith the  
 Lord Eternal; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from  
 among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them  
 22 on every side, and bring them to their own ground: And I will  
 make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of  
 Israel; and one king shall be king over them all: and they shall  
 be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided<sup>5</sup> into two  
 23 kingdoms any more at all: Neither shall they pollute them-  
 selves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable  
 things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save  
 them out of all their habitations, wherein they have sinned,  
 and I will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will  
 24 be their God. And David my servant *shall be* king over  
 them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also  
 walk in my judgments, and observe my ordinances, and do  
 25 them. And they shall abide in the land that I have given unto  
 Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers abode; and they shall  
 abide therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's  
 children for ever: and my servant David *shall be* their prince  
 26 for ever. And I will make<sup>6</sup> a covenant of peace with them; it  
 shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place<sup>7</sup>  
 them, and increase them, and will set<sup>7</sup> my sanctuary in the  
 27 midst of them for evermore. My dwelling also shall be with  
 them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.  
 28 And the nations shall know that I the Eternal do sanctify  
 Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for  
 evermore.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>8</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
 man, set<sup>9</sup> thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, prince of

<sup>1</sup> wood.

<sup>2</sup> what are these to thee.

<sup>3</sup> give.

<sup>4</sup> woods.

<sup>5</sup> halved.

<sup>6</sup> cut.

<sup>7</sup> give.

<sup>8</sup> was.

<sup>9</sup> put.

- 3 Rosh, Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I *am* against thee,  
 4 O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal ; And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy cheeks, and I will bring thee forth, and all thy force, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with splendour,<sup>1</sup> *even* a great assembly, *with* bucklers  
 5 and shields, all of them handling<sup>2</sup> swords : Persia, Cush, and  
 6 Put with them ; all of them with shield and helmet : Gomer, and all his bands ; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters,<sup>3</sup> and all his bands : *and* many people with thee. Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy assembly that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard<sup>4</sup> unto them.  
 8 After many days thou shalt be borne in mind : in the remoteness of years thou shalt come into the land recovering from the sword, *and* gathered out of many peoples, against the mountains of Israel, which have always been ruins : but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall abide safely all  
 9 of them. Thou shalt come up and come like the storm, thou shalt be like the cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many peoples with thee.  
 10 Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; It shall come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy heart, and thou shalt  
 11 think an evil thought : And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwall'd places ; I will come to them that are at rest, that abide safely, all of them abiding without ramparts, and  
 12 having neither bolts nor doors. To take<sup>5</sup> a spoil, and to take<sup>6</sup> a prey ; to turn<sup>7</sup> thy hand upon ruins *now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* assembled out of the nations, which have gotten<sup>8</sup> cattle and property, that abide on the summit of the  
 13 land. Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take<sup>5</sup> a spoil ? hast thou congregated thy assembly to take<sup>6</sup> a prey ? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle  
 14 and property, to take<sup>5</sup> a great spoil ? Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; In that day when my people of Israel abideth safely, shalt thou not  
 15 know *it* ? And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon

<sup>1</sup> perfection.

<sup>2</sup> seizing.

<sup>3</sup> thighs.

<sup>4</sup> ward.

<sup>5</sup> spoil.

<sup>6</sup> prey.

<sup>7</sup> restore.

<sup>8</sup> made.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXVIII. XXXIX.

- 16 horses, a great assembly, and a mighty force ; And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as the cloud to cover the land ; it shall be in the remoteness of the days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in former days by the hand of my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them ? And it shall come to pass on that day when Gog shall come against the ground of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.<sup>1</sup> For in my jealousy *and* in the fire of my indignation have I spoken, If in that day there shall not be a great earthquake upon the ground of Israel.....And the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the animals of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the ground, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the ground, shall quake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown<sup>2</sup> down, and the steep places|| shall fall, and every rampart shall fall to the earth. And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal : every man's sword shall be against his brother. And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood ; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many peoples that *are* with him, an overflowing shower, and great hailstones,|| fire, and brimstone.
- 23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself ; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

- 1 AND, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal : And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee,|| and will cause thee to come up from the north parts,<sup>3</sup> and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel : And I will smite thy bow out of thy left, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right. Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and peoples that *are* with thee : I will give thee unto the birds of prey, to whatever *has* wings, and *to* the animals of the field to be devoured.<sup>4</sup> Thou shalt fall upon the open<sup>5</sup> field : for I have spoken *it*, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And I will send forth a fire on Magog, and among them that abide in

<sup>1</sup> nose.

<sup>2</sup> pulled down.

<sup>3</sup> thighs.

<sup>4</sup> eaten.

<sup>5</sup> face.

- safety in the maritime settlements: and they shall know that
- 7 I *am* the Eternal. So will I make the name of my holiness known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* pollute the name of my holiness any more: and the nations shall know that I *am* the Eternal, the Holy One in Israel.
- 8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, *is* the declaration of the
- 9 Lord Eternal; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken. And the inhabitants of the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the armour, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handsticks, and the spears,
- 10 and they shall burn them with fire seven years: So that they shall carry no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the armour with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and take prey from those that preyed upon them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal God.
- 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there for a burying place in Israel, the glen of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his crowd: and they shall
- 12 call *it* The glen of the crowd of Gog. And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the
- 13 land. Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown<sup>1</sup> the day that I shall be glorified,
- 14 *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And they shall separate men of continual *employment*, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that are left upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end<sup>2</sup> of seven months shall
- 15 they search. And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up<sup>3</sup> a way-mark by it, till the buriers have buried it in the glen of the crowd of
- 16 Gog. And also the name of the city *shall be* Hamonah. Thus
- 17 shall they cleanse the land. And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord Eternal; Speak to every bird that *hath* wings, and unto every animal of the field, assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves from round about to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel,
- 18 that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. Ye shall eat the flesh of heroes, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of fattened he-goats, of bulls, all of them
- 19 fatlings of Bashan. And ye shall eat fat to satisfaction, and drink blood to drunkenness, of my sacrifice which I have
- 20 sacrificed for you. Thus ye shall be satisfied at my table with horses and chariots, with heroes, and with all men of war, *is*

<sup>1</sup> name.

<sup>2</sup> extremity.

<sup>3</sup> put.



## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIX. XL.

21 the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And I will set<sup>1</sup> my glory  
 among the nations, and all the nations shall see my judgment  
 that I have executed,<sup>2</sup> and my hand that I have laid upon  
 22 them. So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the  
 23 Eternal their God from that day and forward. And the  
 nations shall know that the house of Israel went into exile for  
 their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore  
 hid<sup>3</sup> I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of  
 24 their adversaries: so fell all they by the sword. According to  
 their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I  
 25 done unto them, and hid<sup>3</sup> my face from them. Therefore  
 thus saith the Lord Eternal; Now will I restore the captivity  
 of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and  
 26 will be jealous for the name of my holiness; After that they  
 have borne their confusion, and all their trespasses whereby  
 they have trespassed against me, when they abode safely in  
 27 their land, and none made *them* afraid. When I have brought  
 them again from the peoples, and gathered them out of their  
 enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them before the eyes of  
 28 the nations *who are* many; Then shall they know that I *am*  
 the Eternal their God, who caused them to be led into exile  
 among the nations: but I have gathered them unto their own  
 29 ground, and have left none of them any more there. Neither  
 will I hide<sup>4</sup> my face any more from them: for I have poured  
 out my spirit upon the house of Israel, *is* the declaration of the  
 Lord Eternal.

## CHAP. XL.

1 In the five and twentieth year of our exile, in the beginning of  
 the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year  
 after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame<sup>5</sup> day the hand  
 2 of the Eternal was upon me, and brought me thither. In the  
 visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and  
 placed me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the  
 3 frame of a city on the south. And he brought me thither,  
 and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the  
 appearance of copper, with a string of flax in his hand, and a  
 4 measuring cane; and he stood in the gate. And the man

<sup>1</sup> give.

<sup>2</sup> done.

<sup>3</sup> screened.

<sup>4</sup> screen.

<sup>5</sup> bone, substance.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XL.

spake unto me, Son of man, see with thine eyes, and hear with  
 with thine ears, and set<sup>1</sup> thy heart upon all that I shall show  
 thee; for to the intent that I might show *them* unto thee *art*  
 thou brought hither: tell all that thou seest to the house of  
 5 Israel. And behold a wall<sup>2</sup> on the outside of the house  
 round about, and in the man's hand a measuring cane of six  
 cubits *long* by the cubit and a hand breadth: so he measured  
 the breadth of the building, one cane; and the height,<sup>3</sup> one  
 6 cane. Then came he unto the gate which looketh<sup>4</sup> towards the  
 east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the thresh-  
 old of the gate, *which was* one cane broad; and the other  
 7 threshold *of the gate, which was* one cane broad. And *every*  
 apartment *was* one cane long, and one cane broad; and between  
 the apartments *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate  
 8 by the porch of the gate within<sup>5</sup> *was* one cane. He measured  
 9 also the porch of the gate within,<sup>5</sup> one cane. Then measured  
 he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts<sup>6</sup> thereof,  
 10 two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.<sup>5</sup> And the  
 apartments of the gate eastward<sup>7</sup> *were* three on this side, and  
 three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the  
 11 posts<sup>6</sup> had one measure on this side and on that side. And he  
 measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and*  
 12 the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. The space<sup>8</sup> also before  
 the apartments *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space<sup>8</sup> *was*  
 one cubit on that side: and the apartments *were* six cubits on  
 13 this side, and six cubits on that side. He measured then the  
 gate from the roof of the apartments to the roof<sup>9</sup> *of another*:  
 the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, entrance against  
 14 entrance. He made also posts<sup>6</sup> of threescore cubits, even  
 15 unto the post<sup>10</sup> of the enclosure round about the gate. And  
 from the face of the gate of the entry unto the face of the  
 16 porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits. And *there were*  
 latticed closed windows to the apartments, and to their posts<sup>6</sup>  
 within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: || and  
 windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post<sup>10</sup> *were*  
 17 palm trees. Then brought he me into the outward enclosure,  
 and, lo, *there were* cells, and a pavement made for the enclo-  
 18 sure round about: thirty cells *were* upon the pavement. And  
 the pavement by the side<sup>11</sup> of the gates over against the  
 19 length of the gates *was* the lower pavement. Then he  
 measured the breadth from before the lower gate unto the

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> rampart.    <sup>3</sup> stature.    <sup>4</sup> the face of which is.    <sup>5</sup> from the house.  
<sup>6</sup> rams.    <sup>7</sup> the way of the east.    <sup>8</sup> boundary.    <sup>9</sup> its roof.    <sup>10</sup> ram.    <sup>11</sup> shoulder.

forefront<sup>1</sup> of the inner enclosure without, a hundred cubits east-  
20 ward and northward. And the gate the face of which is to-  
wards<sup>2</sup> the north of the outward inclosure, he measured the length  
21 thereof, and the breadth thereof. And the apartments thereof  
*were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts<sup>3</sup>  
thereof and the arches|| thereof were after the measure of the  
first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth  
22 five and twenty cubits. And their windows, and their arches,||  
and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that  
looketh<sup>4</sup> towards<sup>2</sup> the east; and they went up unto it by seven  
23 steps; and the arches|| thereof *were* before them. And the  
inner enclosure had a gate, over against towards the north, and  
towards the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hun-  
24 dred cubits. And he led me the way of the south, and behold  
a gate towards<sup>2</sup> the south: and he measured the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof  
25 and the arches|| thereof according to these measures. And  
*there were* windows in it and in the arches|| thereof round about,  
like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth  
26 five and twenty cubits. And *there were* seven steps to go up  
to it, and the arches|| thereof *were* before them: and it had  
palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon  
27 the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof. And *there was* a gate in the inner en-  
closure towards<sup>2</sup> the south: and he measured from gate to the gate  
28 towards<sup>2</sup> the south a hundred cubits. And he brought me to  
the inner enclosure by the south gate: and he measured the  
29 south gate according to these measures; And the apartments  
thereof, and the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof, and the arches|| thereof, accord-  
ing to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the  
arches|| thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five  
30 and twenty cubits broad. And the arches|| round about *were*  
31 five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. And the  
arches|| thereof *were* towards the outer enclosure; and palm  
trees *were* upon the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof: and the going up to it *had*  
32 eight steps. And he brought me into the inner enclosure  
towards<sup>2</sup> the east: and he measured the gate according to these  
33 measures. And the apartments thereof, and the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof,  
and the arches|| thereof, *were* according to these measures: and  
*there were* windows therein and in the arches|| thereof round  
about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits  
34 broad. And the arches|| thereof *were* towards the outward  
enclosure; and palm trees *were* upon the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof, on this  
side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.  
35 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* accord-

<sup>1</sup> face.    <sup>2</sup> the way.    <sup>3</sup> rams.    <sup>4</sup> whose face.

36 ing to these measures; The apartments thereof, the posts<sup>1</sup>  
 thereof, and the arches|| thereof, and the windows to it round  
 about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and  
 37 twenty cubits. And the posts<sup>1</sup> thereof *were* towards the outer  
 enclosure; and palm trees *were* upon the posts<sup>1</sup> thereof, on this  
 side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.  
 38 And *there was* a cell, the entrance of which *was* in the posts<sup>1</sup> of  
 39 the gates, where they washed<sup>2</sup> the burnt offering. And in the  
 porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables  
 on that side, to slaughter thereon the burnt offering and the  
 40 sin offering and the guilt offering. And at the side<sup>3</sup> without,  
 as one goeth up to the entrance of the north gate, *were* two  
 tables; and on the other side,<sup>3</sup> which *was* at the porch of the  
 41 gate, *were* two tables. Four tables *were* on this side, and four  
 tables on that side, by the side<sup>3</sup> of the gate; eight tables,  
 42 whereupon they slaughtered *their sacrifices*. And the four  
 tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and  
 a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high;  
 whereupon also they placed the instruments<sup>4</sup> wherewith they  
 43 were to slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice. And  
 within *were* hooks,|| a hand broad, ready<sup>5</sup> round about: and  
 44 upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering. And without the  
 inner gate *were* the cells of the singers in the inner enclosure,  
 which *was* at the side<sup>3</sup> of the north gate; and their face *was*  
 towards<sup>6</sup> the south: one at the side<sup>3</sup> of the east gate *having* the  
 45 face towards<sup>6</sup> the north. And he said unto me, This cell,  
 whose face *is* towards<sup>6</sup> the south, *is* for the priests, the keepers  
 46 of the charge of the house. And the cell the face of which *is*  
 towards<sup>6</sup> the north *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge  
 of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of  
 47 Levi, who come near to the Eternal to minister unto him. So  
 he measured the enclosure, a hundred cubits long, and a hun-  
 dren cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that was* before  
 48 the house. And he brought me to the porch of the house, and  
 measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and  
 five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three  
 49 cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. The length  
 of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits,

<sup>1</sup> rams.    <sup>2</sup> purged.    <sup>3</sup> shoulder.    <sup>4</sup> vessels.    <sup>5</sup> prepared.    <sup>6</sup> the way.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XL. XLI.

together with the steps whereby they went up to it : and *there were* columns by the posts,<sup>1</sup> one on this side, and another on that side.

### CHAP. XLI.

- 1 AND he brought me to the temple,<sup>2</sup> and measured the posts,<sup>1</sup> six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the
- 2 other side, *which was* the breadth of the tent. And the breadth of the entrance *was* ten cubits ; and the sides<sup>3</sup> of the entrance *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side : and he measured the length thereof, forty
- 3 cubits : and the breadth, twenty cubits. Then went he inward, and measured the post<sup>4</sup> of the entrance, two cubits ; and the entrance, six cubits ; and the breadth of the entrance, seven
- 4 cubits. So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits ; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple :<sup>2</sup> and he said
- 5 unto me, This *is* the most holy<sup>5</sup> place. And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits ; and the breadth of *every* side chamber,<sup>6</sup> four cubits, round about the house round about.
- 6 And the side chambers<sup>7</sup> *were* side chamber<sup>6</sup> towards side chamber<sup>6</sup> thirty-three times ; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side chambers<sup>7</sup> round about, that they might have hold, but should not have hold in the wall of the
- 7 house. And *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upwards to the side chambers :<sup>7</sup> for the winding about of the house went still upwards round about the house : therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upwards, and thus *one* went up
- 8 *from* the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst. I saw also the height of the house round about : the foundations of the
- 9 side chambers<sup>7</sup> *were* a full cane of six great|| cubits. The breadth of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber<sup>6</sup> without, *was* five cubits : and *that* which *was* left *was* the place<sup>8</sup> of the
- 10 side chambers<sup>7</sup> that *were* within. And between the cells *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every
- 11 side. And the entrance of the side chamber<sup>6</sup> *was* towards the place that *was* left, one entrance towards<sup>9</sup> the north, and another entrance towards<sup>9</sup> the south : and the breadth of the place that
- 12 *was* left *was* five cubits round about. Now the building that *was* before the separate place|| at the corner towards<sup>9</sup> the west *was* seventy cubits broad ; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.
- 13 So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long ; and the

<sup>1</sup> rams.    <sup>2</sup> palace.    <sup>3</sup> shoulders.    <sup>4</sup> ram.    <sup>5</sup> holiness of holinesses.    <sup>6</sup> rib.  
<sup>7</sup> ribs.    <sup>8</sup> house.    <sup>9</sup> the way.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLI. XLII.

14 separate place,|| and the building with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long ; Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place|| towards the east, a hundred cubits.  
 15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place|| which *was* behind it, and the offsets thereof on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits,  
 16 with the inner temple,<sup>1</sup> and the porches of the enclosure ; The door posts, and the latticed windows, and the offsets round about on their three stories, over against the door post, cieled|| with wood round about, and *from* the earth up to the windows,  
 17 and the windows *were* covered ; To that above the entrance, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall  
 18 round about within and without, by measure. And *it was* made with cherubim and palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub ; and *every* cherub had two faces ;  
 19 So that the face of a man *was* towards the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion towards the palm tree on the other side : *it was* made through all the house round about.  
 20 From the earth unto above the entrance *were* cherubim and  
 21 palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.<sup>1</sup> The posts of the temple<sup>1</sup> *were* squared, and the face of the sanctuary ; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.  
 22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits ; and the angles thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood : and he spake unto me, This *is*  
 23 the table that *is* before the Eternal. And the temple<sup>1</sup> and the  
 24 sanctuary had two doors. And the doors had two leaves<sup>2</sup> *apiece*, two turning leaves ; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves  
 25 for the other *door*. And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple,<sup>1</sup> cherubim and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls ; and *there was* thick wood upon the face of the  
 26 porch without. And *there were* latticed windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides<sup>3</sup> of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers<sup>4</sup> of the house, and thick planks.

### CHAP. XLII.

1 THEN he brought me forth into the outer enclosure, the way towards<sup>5</sup> the north ; and he brought me into the cell that *was* over against the separate place,|| and which *was* before the  
 2 building towards the north. Before the length of a hundred

<sup>1</sup> palace.    <sup>2</sup> doors.    <sup>3</sup> shoulders.    <sup>4</sup> ribs.    <sup>5</sup> way.

- cubits *was* the north entrance, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.
- 3 Over against the twenty cubits which *were* for the inner enclosure, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer enclosure, *was* offset|| against offset|| in three stories. And before the cells *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their entrances towards the north. Now the upper cells *were* shorter: for the offsets|| comprised these, the lower, and the middlemost of the building. For they *were* in three stories, but had not columns as the columns of the enclosures: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the earth. And the fence that *was* without over against the cells, towards<sup>1</sup> the outer enclosure, on the forepart<sup>2</sup> of the cells, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.
- 8 For the length of the cells that *were* in the outer enclosure *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple<sup>3</sup> *were* a hundred cubits.
- 9 And from under these cells *was* the avenue on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer enclosure. The cells *were* in the breadth of the wall<sup>4</sup> of the enclosure towards the east, over against the separate place,|| and over against the building,
- 11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the cells which *were* towards<sup>1</sup> the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions,<sup>5</sup> and according to their entrances. And according to the entrances of the cells that *were* towards<sup>1</sup> the south *was* an entrance in the head of the way, *even* the way directly|| before
- 13 the wall<sup>4</sup> towards<sup>1</sup> the east, as one entereth into them. Then said he unto me, The north cells *and* the south cells, which *are* before the separate place, they *are* cells of holiness, where the priests that approach unto the Eternal shall eat the most holy things:<sup>6</sup> there shall they place the most holy things,<sup>6</sup> and the oblation, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering; for the place *is* holy. When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer enclosure, but there they shall place their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holiness; and shall put on other garments, and shall
- 15 approach to *those things* which *are* for the people. Now when he had finished measuring the inner house, he brought me forth towards<sup>1</sup> the gate the face of which *is* towards<sup>1</sup> the east,
- 16 and measured it round about. He measured the east side<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> the way.

<sup>2</sup> face.

<sup>3</sup> palace.

<sup>4</sup> fence.

<sup>5</sup> judgments.

<sup>6</sup> holinesses of

holinesses. <sup>7</sup> wind.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLII. XLIII.

with the measuring cane, five hundred canes, with the measuring cane round about. He measured the north side,<sup>1</sup> five hundred canes, with the measuring cane round about. He measured the south side,<sup>1</sup> five hundred canes, with the measuring cane. He turned about to the west side,<sup>1</sup> *and* measured five hundred canes with the measuring cane. He measured it by the four sides:<sup>2</sup> it had a raised part round about, five hundred canes long, and five hundred broad, to make a distinction between the sanctuary and the profane *place*.

### CHAP. XLIII.

1 AND he led me to the gate, *even* the gate that turneth  
2 towards<sup>3</sup> the east: And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel  
came from the way of the east: and his voice *was* like a noise  
3 of many waters: and the earth shone with his glory. And *it*  
*was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even*  
according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy<sup>4</sup> the  
city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the  
4 river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. And the glory of the  
Eternal came into the house by the way of the gate the face of  
5 which *is* towards<sup>3</sup> the east. So a spirit carried me, and brought  
me into the inner enclosure; and, behold, the glory of the Eter-  
6 nal filled the house. And I heard *him* speaking unto me out  
7 of the house; and a man stood by me. And he said unto me,  
Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles<sup>5</sup>  
of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of  
Israel for ever, and the name of my holiness, shall the house of  
Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their  
whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings *in* their high  
8 places. In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds,  
and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them,  
they have even defiled the name of my holiness by their abomi-  
nations that they have committed:<sup>6</sup> wherefore I have consumed<sup>7</sup>  
9 them in my wrath. Now let them put away their whoredom,  
and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in  
the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou son of man, tell the house to the house of Israel, that

<sup>1</sup> wind.

<sup>2</sup> winds.

<sup>3</sup> the way.

<sup>4</sup> corrupt.

<sup>5</sup> hollows.

<sup>6</sup> done.

<sup>7</sup> finished.



they should be confounded by their iniquities: and let them  
11 measure the pattern.|| And if they be confounded by all that  
they have done, make known to them the form of the house,  
and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the  
comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordi-  
nances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof:  
and write *it* before their eyes, that they may keep the whole form  
12 thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. This *is*  
the law of the house; Upon the top<sup>1</sup> of the mountain the whole  
boundary thereof round about *shall be* holiness of holinesses.  
13 Behold, this *is* the law of the house. And these *are* the mea-  
sures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit *is* a cubit and a  
hand breadth; even the bottom<sup>2</sup> *shall be* a cubit, and the  
breadth a cubit, and the boundary thereof by the edge<sup>3</sup> thereof  
round about *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the higher place<sup>4</sup>  
14 of the altar. And from the bottom<sup>5</sup> *upon* the earth *even* to  
the lower settle|| *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit;  
and from the lesser settle|| *even* to the greater settle|| *shall be*  
15 four cubits, and the breadth of the cubit. So the altar<sup>6</sup> *shall*  
*be* four cubits; and from the altar<sup>6</sup> and upwards *shall be* four  
16 horns. And the altar<sup>6</sup> *shall be* twelve cubits long, twelve  
17 broad, square in the four squares thereof. And the settle||  
*shall be* fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four  
squares thereof; and the boundary about it *shall be* half a  
cubit; and the bottom<sup>2</sup> thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and its  
18 stairs shall turn towards the east. And he said unto me, Son  
of man, thus saith the Lord Eternal; These *are* the ordinances  
of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to bring burnt  
19 offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. And thou  
shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of  
Zadok, who approach unto me, to minister unto me, *is* the  
declaration of the Lord Eternal, a young<sup>7</sup> bull for a sin offering.  
20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put<sup>8</sup> *it* on the  
four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle,|| and  
upon the boundary round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and  
21 expiate for it. Thou shalt take the bull also of the sin offering,  
and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, with-  
22 out the sanctuary. And on the second day thou shalt offer  
a kid of the goats without blemish<sup>9</sup> for a sin offering; and  
they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bull.  
23 When thou hast finished cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> head.    <sup>2</sup> bosom.    <sup>3</sup> lip.    <sup>4</sup> back.    <sup>5</sup> mountain of God.    <sup>6</sup> lion of God.  
<sup>7</sup> son of a herd    <sup>8</sup> give.    <sup>9</sup> perfect.

# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLIII. XLIV.

bull without blemish,<sup>1</sup> and a ram out of the flock without  
 24 blemish.<sup>1</sup> And thou shalt offer them before the Eternal, and  
 the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer  
 25 them *for* a burnt offering unto the Eternal. Seven days shalt  
 thou prepare<sup>2</sup> every day a goat<sup>3</sup> *for* a sin offering: they shall  
 also prepare<sup>2</sup> a young<sup>4</sup> bull, and a ram out of the flock, without  
 26 blemish.<sup>1</sup> Seven days shall they expiate for the altar and  
 27 purify it: and they shall consecrate themselves.<sup>5</sup> And when  
 these days are expired,<sup>6</sup> it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day,  
 and *so* forward, the priests shall prepare<sup>2</sup> your burnt offerings  
 upon the altar, and your feast offerings; and I will accept you,  
*is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

## CHAP. XLIV.

1 **THEN** he brought<sup>7</sup> me back the way of the gate of the outward  
 sanctuary which turneth towards the east; and it *was* shut.  
 2 Then said the Eternal unto me; This gate shall be shut, it  
 shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because  
 the Eternal, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore  
 3 it shall be shut. *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit  
 in it to eat bread before the Eternal; he shall enter by the way  
 of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the  
 4 same. Then brought he me the way of the north gate before  
 the house: and I saw, and, behold, the glory of the Eternal  
 5 filled the house of the Eternal: and I fell upon my face. And  
 the Eternal said unto me, Son of man, mark well,<sup>8</sup> and see with  
 thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee con-  
 cerning all the ordinances of the house of the Eternal, and all  
 the laws thereof; and mark well<sup>8</sup> the avenue to the house,  
 6 with every going forth of the sanctuary. And thou shalt say  
 to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the  
 Lord Eternal; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your  
 7 abominations, In that ye have brought sons of aliens, uncir-  
 cumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my  
 sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread,  
 fat, and blood, and they have made void my covenant because of  
 8 all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge of  
 my holy things: but ye have set<sup>9</sup> keepers of my charge in my  
 sanctuary for yourselves.  
 9 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; No son of an alien, uncircum-

<sup>1</sup> perfect.

<sup>2</sup> make.

<sup>3</sup> hairy.

<sup>4</sup> son of the herd.

<sup>5</sup> fill his hands.

<sup>6</sup> finished.

<sup>7</sup> restored.

<sup>8</sup> put thy heart.

<sup>9</sup> put.

- cised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall come into my sanctuary, of any son of an alien that *is* among the children of Israel. And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and were to the house of Israel as a stumbling-block of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal God, and they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not step near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to step near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*:<sup>1</sup> but they shall bear their confusion, and their abominations which they have committed.<sup>2</sup> But I will make<sup>3</sup> them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.
- But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall approach to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me fat and blood, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal: They shall come into my sanctuary, and they shall approach my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge. And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter<sup>4</sup> in at the gates of the inner enclosure, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come<sup>5</sup> upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner enclosure, and within. They shall have ornamented linen caps upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth sweat. And when they go forth into the outer enclosure, *even* into the outer enclosure to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the cells of the holiness, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments. Neither shall they clip *the hair* of their heads *entirely*, nor suffer their locks to grow freely;<sup>6</sup> they shall only poll|| their heads.
- Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they come into the inner enclosure. Neither shall they take for their wives a

<sup>1</sup> holiness of holiness.

<sup>2</sup> done.

<sup>3</sup> give.

<sup>4</sup> come.

<sup>5</sup> go up.

<sup>6</sup> and not send forth unruly.

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLIV. XLV.

widow, nor her that is put away : but they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before. And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy<sup>1</sup> and profane, and cause them to discern<sup>2</sup> between the unclean and the clean. And in controversy<sup>3</sup> they shall stand in judgment ; and they shall judge it according to my judgments : and they shall keep my laws and my ordinances in all mine appointed seasons ; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. And they shall come at no dead person to defile *themselves* : but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon<sup>4</sup> unto him seven days. And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary,<sup>5</sup> unto the inner enclosure, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And it shall be unto them for an inheritance : I *am* their inheritance : and ye shall give them no possession in Israel : I *am* their possession. They shall eat the oblation, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering ; and every thing doomed in Israel shall be theirs. And the first<sup>6</sup> of all the first fruits of all *things*, and every heave offering of all, of every *sort* of your heave offerings, shall be the priest's : ye shall also give unto the priest the first<sup>6</sup> of your dough, that he may cause blessing to rest in thy house. The priests shall not eat of anything that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 MOREOVER, when ye shall divide<sup>7</sup> by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall heave a heave offering unto the Eternal, a holy portion<sup>8</sup> of the land : the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *canes*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holiness in all the boundary thereof round about. Of this there shall be for the holiness five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about ; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof. 3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand : and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*.<sup>9</sup> Holiness of the land shall it be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, who approach to minister unto the Eternal : and it shall be a place for their houses, and a sanctuary for the sanctuary. 5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten

<sup>1</sup> holiness.    <sup>2</sup> know.    <sup>3</sup> quarrel.    <sup>4</sup> number.    <sup>5</sup> holiness.    <sup>6</sup> beginning.  
<sup>7</sup> cause to fall.    <sup>8</sup> portion of holiness.    <sup>9</sup> holiness of holiness.

thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty cells.

6 And ye shall appoint<sup>1</sup> the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the heave offering of the holiness: it shall be for the whole house

7 of Israel. And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the heave offering of the holiness, and of the possession of the city, before the heave offering of the holiness, and before the possession of the city, from the west corner westward, and from the east corner eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the

8 west boundary unto the east boundary. In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more be extortionate to my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they

9 give to the house of Israel according to their tribes. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute<sup>2</sup> judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, *is* the declaration of

10 the Eternal God. Ye shall have just balances, and a just

11 ephah, and a just bath. The ephah and the bath shall be of one amount, that the bath may contain<sup>3</sup> the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the proportion thereof shall be after the homer. And the shekel *shall be*

12 twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen

13 shekels, shall be your maneh. This *is* the heave offering that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of

14 barley: Concerning the statute of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer

15 of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer: And one lamb or kid out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the watered pastures of Israel; for an oblation, and for a burnt offering, and for feast offerings, to make expiation for them, *is* the declaration

16 of the Eternal God. All the people of the land shall give<sup>4</sup> this

17 heave offering for the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince's part *to give* the burnt offerings, and the oblation, and the drink offerings, in the festivals, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all the appointed seasons of the house of Israel: he shall prepare<sup>5</sup> the sin offering, and the oblation, and the burnt offering, and the feast offerings, to make expiation for

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> do.    <sup>3</sup> carry.    <sup>4</sup> be to.    <sup>5</sup> make.

18 the house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young<sup>1</sup>  
 19 bull without blemish,<sup>2</sup> and cleanse the sanctuary: And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle|| of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner  
 20 enclosure. And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so  
 21 shall ye make expiation for the house. In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a  
 22 festival of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that day shall the prince prepare<sup>3</sup> for himself and for all  
 23 the people of the land a bull *for* a sin offering. And seven days of the festival he shall prepare<sup>3</sup> a burnt offering to the Eternal, seven bulls and seven rams without blemish<sup>2</sup> daily<sup>4</sup> the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily<sup>4</sup> *for* a sin offering.  
 24 And he shall prepare<sup>3</sup> an oblation of an ephah for a bull, and  
 25 an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah. In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the festival of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the oblation, and according to the oil.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; The gate of the inner enclosure that looketh towards the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the day of the sabbath it shall be opened, and in  
 2 the day of the new moon<sup>5</sup> it shall be opened. And the prince shall enter<sup>6</sup> by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare<sup>3</sup> his burnt offering and his feast offerings, and he shall prostrate himself at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.  
 3 Likewise the people of the land shall prostrate themselves at the entrance of this gate before the Eternal in the sabbaths and  
 4 in the new moons.<sup>7</sup> And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the Eternal in the sabbath day *shall be* six  
 5 lambs without blemish,<sup>2</sup> and a ram without blemish.<sup>2</sup> And an oblation *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the oblation for the lambs a gift of his hand, and an hin of oil to an ephah.  
 6 And in the day of the new moon<sup>5</sup> *it shall be* a young<sup>1</sup> bull without blemish,<sup>2</sup> and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be

<sup>1</sup> son of a herd.

<sup>2</sup> perfect.

<sup>3</sup> make.

<sup>4</sup> for the day.

<sup>5</sup> month.

<sup>6</sup> come.

<sup>7</sup> months.

- 7 without blemish.<sup>1</sup> And he shall prepare<sup>2</sup> an oblation, an ephah for a bull, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain<sup>3</sup> unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
- 8 And when the prince cometh, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.
- 9 But when the people of the land shall come before the Eternal in the appointed seasons, he that entereth<sup>4</sup> in by the way of the north gate to prostrate himself shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that cometh by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall
- 10 go forth over against it. And the prince in the midst of them, when they come, shall come; and when they go forth, shall go
- 11 forth. And in the festivals and in the appointed seasons the oblation shall be an ephah to a bull, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs a gift of his hand, and an hin of oil to an
- 12 ephah. Now when the prince shall prepare<sup>2</sup> a free will offering, burnt offering or feast offerings a voluntary offering unto the Eternal, *one* shall then open him the gate that turneth towards the east, and he shall prepare<sup>2</sup> his burnt offering and his feast offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the
- 13 gate. Thou shalt daily<sup>5</sup> prepare<sup>2</sup> a burnt offering unto the Eternal *of* a lamb of the first<sup>6</sup> year without blemish:<sup>1</sup> thou
- 14 shalt prepare<sup>2</sup> it every morning.<sup>7</sup> And thou shalt prepare<sup>2</sup> an oblation for it every morning,<sup>7</sup> the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the flour; an oblation continually by ordinances for ever unto the Eternal.
- 15 And *thus* shall they prepare<sup>2</sup> the lamb, and the oblation, and the oil, every morning<sup>7</sup> *for* a continual burnt offering.
- 16 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it
- 17 *shall be* their possession by inheritance. But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return<sup>8</sup> to the prince: but
- 18 his inheritance shall be his sons' for them. Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance to be extortionate to them, *to thrust them out* of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people
- 19 be not scattered every man from his possession. And he brought me through the avenue, which *was* at the side<sup>9</sup> of the gate, into the cells of the holiness to the priests, which turned towards the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two
- 20 sides<sup>10</sup> westward. Then said he unto me, This *is* the place

<sup>1</sup> perfect.    <sup>2</sup> make.    <sup>3</sup> overtake.    <sup>4</sup> cometh.    <sup>5</sup> for the day.    <sup>6</sup> a son of its year.    <sup>7</sup> in the morning in the morning.    <sup>8</sup> rest.    <sup>9</sup> shoulder.    <sup>10</sup> thighs.

where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the oblation; that they bear *them*  
 21 not out into the outer enclosure, to sanctify the people. Then he brought me forth into the outer enclosure, and caused me to pass by the four angles of the enclosure; and, behold, in  
 22 every angle of the enclosure *there was* an enclosure. In the four angles of the enclosure *there were* enclosures joined|| of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four angles *were* of  
 23 one measure. And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling  
 24 places under the rows round about. Then said he unto me, These *are* the places<sup>1</sup> of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 AND he brought<sup>2</sup> me out unto the entrance of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront<sup>3</sup> of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side<sup>4</sup> of  
 2 the house, at the south *side* of the altar. Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that turneth eastward; and, behold, there ran out|| waters on the right side.<sup>4</sup>  
 3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters; the waters *were* to the ancles.||  
 4 Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through; the waters *were*  
 5 to the loins. Afterwards he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river<sup>5</sup> that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen,<sup>6</sup> waters to swim in, a river<sup>5</sup> that could not be passed over.  
 6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he led me, and caused me to return to the brink<sup>7</sup> of the river.<sup>5</sup>  
 7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one side and on the other.<sup>8</sup>  
 8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue<sup>9</sup> out towards the east region, and go down into the plains, and go into the sea: even into the sea of those brought forth, the waters shall be  
 9 healed. And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which increaseth abundantly, whithersoever two rivers<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> house.    <sup>2</sup> restored.    <sup>3</sup> face.    <sup>4</sup> shoulder.    <sup>5</sup> brook.    <sup>6</sup> sublime.    <sup>7</sup> lip.

<sup>8</sup> from this and from this.    <sup>9</sup> go.    <sup>10</sup> brooks.



# EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLVII.

- shall come, shall live : and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither : for they shall be healed ; and every thing shall live whither the river<sup>1</sup> cometh. And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim ; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets ; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.
- 11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes<sup>2</sup> thereof shall not be healed ; they are given to salt. And by the river<sup>1</sup> upon the bank<sup>3</sup> thereof, on this side and on that side,<sup>4</sup> shall grow<sup>5</sup> all trees for food, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed :<sup>6</sup> it shall bring forth early fruit according to its months, because its waters—they issued out of the sanctuary : and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for medicine. Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; This<sup>||</sup> *shall be* the boundary, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel : Joseph *shall have two*
- 14 portions.<sup>7</sup> And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another :<sup>8</sup> *concerning* the which I lifted up my hand to give it unto your fathers : and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.
- 15 And this *shall be* the boundary of the land towards the north corner, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men come
- 16 to Zedad ; Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which *is* between the boundary of Damascus and the boundary of Hamath ; Hazar-
- 17 hatticon, which *is* by the boundary of Hauran. And the boundary from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the boundary of Damascus, and the north northward, and the boundary of
- 18 Hamath. And *this is* the north corner. And the east corner from between Hauran, and from between Damascus, and from between Gilead, and from between the land of Israel *is* the Jordan ; from the boundary on the east sea shall ye measure.
- 19 And *this is* the east corner. And the south corner southward, from Tamur *even* to the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, the river<sup>1</sup> to the great sea. And *this is* the south corner southward.
- 20 The west corner also *shall be* the great sea from the boundary, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west
- 21 corner. So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the
- 22 tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide<sup>9</sup> it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you : and they shall be unto you as a native among the children of Israel ; they shall have<sup>10</sup> inheritance with you
- 23 among the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> brook.    <sup>2</sup> cisterns.    <sup>3</sup> lip.    <sup>4</sup> from this and from this.    <sup>5</sup> go up.    <sup>6</sup> completed.  
<sup>7</sup> cords.    <sup>8</sup> a man as his brother.    <sup>9</sup> cause to fall.    <sup>10</sup> fall.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

- 1 Now these *are* the names of the tribes. From the north extremity to the coast<sup>1</sup> of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the boundary of Damascus northward, to the coast<sup>1</sup> of Hamath; for these are his corners east *and*
- 2 west; a *portion for Dan*. And by the boundary of Dan, from
- 3 the east corner unto the west corner, a *portion for Asher*. And by the boundary of Asher, from the east corner even unto the
- 4 west corner, a *portion for Naphtali*. And by the boundary of Naphtali, from the east corner unto the west corner, a *portion*
- 5 *for Manasseh*. And by the boundary of Manasseh, from the
- 6 east corner unto the west corner, a *portion for Ephraim*. And by the boundary of Ephraim, from the east corner even unto
- 7 the west corner, a *portion for Reuben*. And by the boundary of Reuben, from the east corner unto the west corner, a *portion*
- 8 *for Judah*. And by the boundary of Judah, from the east corner unto the west corner, shall be the heave offering which ye shall heave of five and twenty thousand *canes in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east corner unto the west corner: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.
- 9 The heave offering that ye shall heave unto the Eternal *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in
- 10 breadth. And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* heave offering of the holiness; towards the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and towards the west ten thousand in breadth, and towards the east ten thousand in breadth, and towards the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the Eternal shall be in the midst thereof.
- 11 *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; who have kept my charge, who went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.
- 12 And *this* heave offering of the land that is heaved shall be unto them a thing most holy<sup>2</sup> by the boundary of the Levites.
- 13 And over against the boundary of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and
- 14 the breadth ten thousand. And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate<sup>3</sup> the firstfruits of the land: for *it is*
- 15 holiness unto the Eternal. And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for

<sup>1</sup> hand.<sup>2</sup> holiness of holiness.<sup>3</sup> cause to pass.

- 16 suburbs : and the city shall be in the midst thereof. And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north corner four thousand and five hundred, and the south corner four thousand and five hundred, and on the east corner four thousand and five hundred, and the west corner four thousand and five hundred.
- 17 And the suburbs of the city shall be towards the north two hundred and fifty, and towards the south two hundred and fifty, and towards the east two hundred and fifty, and towards
- 18 the west two hundred and fifty. And that what is left in length over against the heave offering of the holiness *shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward : and it shall be over against the heave offering of the holiness ; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the
- 19 city. And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the
- 20 tribes of Israel. All the heave offering *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand : ye shall heave the heave offering of the holiness four-square, with the possession
- 21 of the city. And what is left *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other<sup>1</sup> of the heave offering of the holiness, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the heave offering towards the east boundary, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand towards the west boundary, over against the portions for the prince : and it shall be the oblation of holiness ; and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof. Moreover
- 22 from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the boundary of Judah and the boundary of Benjamin,
- 23 shall be for the prince. As for the rest of the tribes, from the east corner unto the west corner, Benjamin *shall have a portion*.
- 24 And by the boundary of Benjamin, from the east corner unto
- 25 the west corner, Simeon *shall have a portion*. And by the boundary of Simeon, from the east corner unto the west corner,
- 26 Issachar a *portion*. And by the boundary of Issachar, from
- 27 the east corner unto the west corner, Zebulun a *portion*. And by the boundary of Zebulun, from the east corner unto the
- 28 west corner, Gad a *portion*. And by the boundary of Gad, at the south corner southward, the boundary shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river<sup>2</sup>
- 29 towards the great sea. This is the land which ye shall divide

<sup>1</sup> from this and from this,<sup>2</sup> brook,

## EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLVIII.

by lot<sup>1</sup> unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are*  
 30 their divisions, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And these  
*are* the goings out of the city on the north corner, four thou-  
 31 sand and five hundred measures. And the gates of the city  
 32 *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates  
 northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate  
 32 of Levi. And at the east corner four thousand and five  
 hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate  
 33 of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. And at the south corner four  
 thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate  
 34 of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. At the  
 west corner four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three  
 gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of  
 35 Naphtali. *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*:  
 and the name of the city from *that day shall be*, The Eternal  
*is* there.

<sup>1</sup> cause to fall.

END OF THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL.

# HOSEA.

---

## CHAP. I.

- 1 THE word of the Eternal that came<sup>1</sup> unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, 2 king of Israel. The beginning of the word<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal by Hosea. And the Eternal said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the Eternal. 3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and 4 she was pregnant and bare him a son. And the Eternal said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge<sup>3</sup> the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and 5 will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of 6 Israel in the valley of Jezreel. And she was again pregnant, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house 7 of Israel, that I should bear with them. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Eternal their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by 8 sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen. Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she was pregnant, and bare a son. 9 Then said *God*, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> speaking.    <sup>3</sup> bear in mind.

## HOSEA, CHAP. II.

### CHAP. II.

- 1 AND the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, *Ye are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, 2 *Ye are* the sons of the living God. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint<sup>1</sup> themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the 3 land, for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel. Say ye unto your 4 brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters Ruhama. Quarrel with your mother, quarrel: for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore remove her whoredoms out of her 5 sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts; Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make<sup>1</sup> her as the desert, and set her like a dry land, and put 6 her to death with thirst. And I will not have mercy upon her 7 children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms. For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil 8 and my drink. Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make<sup>2</sup> a fence, that she shall not find her 9 paths. And she shall pursue her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first hus- 10 band, for then *was it* better with me than now. For she did not know that I gave her corn, and must, and oil<sup>3</sup> and multiplied 11 her silver and gold, *which* they prepared<sup>4</sup> for the Baal. Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my must in the appointed season thereof, and will recover<sup>5</sup> 12 my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness. And now will I uncover her lewdness before the eyes of her lovers, and 13 none shall deliver her out of my hand. I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her festivals, her new moons,<sup>6</sup> and her sab- 14 baths, and all her appointed seasons. And I will make desolate her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, *These are* my prostitution hire that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the animals of the forest shall eat them. 15 And I will visit<sup>7</sup> upon her the days of the Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her pendants and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me,

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> fence.    <sup>3</sup> brightness.    <sup>4</sup> made.    <sup>5</sup> deliver.    <sup>6</sup> months.

<sup>7</sup> bear in mind.

## HOSEA, CHAP. II. III.

16 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Therefore, behold, I will entice her, and bring her into the desert, and speak comfortably<sup>1</sup> unto her. And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for an entrance of hope: and she shall sing<sup>2</sup> there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be at that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *that* thou shalt call me my husband; and shalt call me no more my owner. For I will remove the names of the Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name. And in that day will I make<sup>3</sup> a covenant for them with the animal of the field, and with the fowl of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

21 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness and in judgment, and in mercy, and in compassion. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Eternal. And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear<sup>4</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal,

24 I will hear<sup>4</sup> the heavens, and they shall hear<sup>4</sup> the earth; And the earth shall hear<sup>4</sup> the corn, and the must, and the oil;<sup>5</sup> and they shall hear<sup>4</sup> Jezreel. And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have compassion upon her that had not obtained compassion; and I will say to *them who were* not my people, *Thou art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

## CHAP. III.

1 THEN said the Eternal unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* friend,<sup>6</sup> yet an adulteress, according to the love of the Eternal towards the children of Israel, who turn to other gods, and love cakes of grapes. So I bought<sup>7</sup> her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and a lettech of barley: And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days: thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man, so *will* I also *be* for thee. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without an officer, and without a sacrifice, and without monument, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim: Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Eternal their God, and David their king; and shall dread the Eternal and his goodness in the remoteness of the days.

<sup>1</sup> on her heart.

<sup>2</sup> answer.

<sup>3</sup> cut.

<sup>4</sup> answer.

<sup>5</sup> brightness.

<sup>6</sup> fellow.

<sup>7</sup> dug.

# HOSEA, CHAP. IV.

## CHAP. IV.

1 HEAR the word of the Eternal, ye children of Israel: for the Eternal hath a quarrel with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the  
 2 land. Execrating, and denying, and murdering, and stealing, and committing adultery; they burst forth, and blood toucheth  
 3 blood. Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that abideth therein shall languish, with the animal of the field, and with the fowl of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be  
 4 taken away.<sup>1</sup> Yet let no man quarrel, and no man reprove:<sup>2</sup>  
 5 for thy people *are* as they that quarrel with the priest. Therefore shalt thou stumble in the day, and the prophet also shall stumble with thee in the night, and I will destroy|| thy mother.  
 6 My people are struck dumb for lack of the knowledge: because thou hast scorned the knowledge, I will also scorn thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten  
 7 the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I ex-  
 8 change their glory for ignominy. They eat up the sin of my  
 9 people, and they set<sup>3</sup> their heart<sup>4</sup> on<sup>5</sup> their iniquity. And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish<sup>6</sup> them for  
 10 their ways, and reward<sup>7</sup> them their doings. For they shall eat, and not be satisfied: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase:<sup>8</sup> because they have left off to take heed to the  
 11 Eternal. Whoredom and wine and must take away the heart.  
 12 My people inquire of their wood, and their stick telleth them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they  
 13 have gone a whoring from under their God. They sacrifice upon the tops<sup>9</sup> of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and terebinths, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit  
 14 whoredom, and your brides shall commit adultery. I will not punish<sup>6</sup> your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your brides when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: there-  
 15 fore the people *that* doth not understand shall fall.|| Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah be guilty; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven,  
 16 nor swear, The Eternal liveth. For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the Eternal will feed them as a lamb  
 17 in a large place. Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone.  
 18 Their beverage is sour:<sup>10</sup> they have committed whoredom: her  
 19 rulers<sup>11</sup> do love ignominy. The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be confounded because of their sacrifices.

<sup>1</sup> assembled.    <sup>2</sup> argue.    <sup>3</sup> bear.    <sup>4</sup> soul.    <sup>5</sup> to.    <sup>6</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>7</sup> restore.  
<sup>8</sup> burst forth.    <sup>9</sup> heads.    <sup>10</sup> departed.    <sup>11</sup> shields.



# HOSEA, CHAP. V. VI.

## CHAP. V.

- 1 HEAR ye this, O priests; and attend ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king, for the judgment belongs<sup>1</sup> to you; yet ye have been a snare to Mizpah, and a net spread
- 2 upon Tabor. And in slaughtering the perverts have gone
- 3 deep, but I am a chastisement to all of them. I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid<sup>2</sup> from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou
- 4 committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled. They will not frame<sup>3</sup> their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known
- 5 the Eternal. And the pride<sup>4</sup> of Israel doth testify<sup>5</sup> to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim stumble in their iniquity;
- 6 Judah also shall stumble with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the Eternal; but they shall not
- 7 find *him*; he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the Eternal; for they have begotten strange<sup>6</sup> children: now shall a month devour<sup>7</sup> them with their
- 8 portions. Blow<sup>8</sup> ye the cornet in the Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in the Ramah; raise a din *at* Bethaven, after thee, O Benjamin. Ephraim shall be a desolation in the day of rebuke:
- 9 among the tribes of Israel have I made known what is accredited.
- 10 The officers of Judah were like them that displace the bound: *therefore* I will shed my indignation upon them like water.
- 11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* crushed in judgment, because he was
- 12 willing, and walked after the precept. *Therefore will I be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.
- 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound,<sup>9</sup> then went Ephraim to Assyria, and sent to king Jareb; yet
- 14 could he not heal you, nor cure *any of you of your wound*.<sup>9</sup> For *I will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even I*, will tear and go away; I will take
- 15 away, and none shall deliver *him*. I will go *and* return to my place, till they expiate their guilt,<sup>10</sup> and seek my face: in their distress they will seek me early.

## CHAP. VI.

- 1 COME,<sup>11</sup> and let us return unto the Eternal: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.
- 2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will establish, and we shall live before his face. Then shall we know
- 3 *if* we follow on to know the Eternal: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the shower,

<sup>1</sup> is.    <sup>2</sup> withheld.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> excellency.    <sup>5</sup> answer.    <sup>6</sup> lay.    <sup>7</sup> eat.  
<sup>8</sup> fix.    <sup>9</sup> what was bound up.    <sup>10</sup> be guilty.    <sup>11</sup> go.

## HOSEA, CHAP. VI. VII.

4 as the latter rain shooting *unto the* earth. O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your mercy *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth  
5 away. Therefore have I hewed among the prophets; I have slain them by the sayings of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as* the  
6 light *that* goeth forth. For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice;  
7 and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they  
8 dealt treacherously against me. Gilead *is* a town of them that  
9 work iniquity, to the heel in blood. And as troops *of robbers*  
10 to Sichem: for they commit<sup>1</sup> lewdness.<sup>2</sup> I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of  
11 Ephraim, Israel is defiled. Also, O Judah, he hath set a harvest for thee, in my returning the captivity of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

1 WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they work falsehood:<sup>3</sup> and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop *of robbers*  
2 spoileth<sup>4</sup> without. And they say not to their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset  
3 them about; they are before my face. They rejoice a king  
4 with their wickedness, and officers with their lies. They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated<sup>5</sup> by the baker; the stoker  
5 leaveth off kneading the dough, until it be leavened. *In* the day of our king officers have made *him* sick with fury from  
6 wine; he drew scornors *with* his hand. For they have made ready|| their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their  
7 baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a  
8 flaming fire. They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured<sup>6</sup> their judges; all their kings are fallen: *there is* none among  
9 them that calleth unto me. Ephraim, he hath mixed himself  
10 among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned. Strangers<sup>7</sup> have devoured<sup>8</sup> his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray  
11 hair besprinkles him, yet he knoweth not. And the excellency of Israel testifieth<sup>9</sup> to his face: and they do not return to the  
12 Eternal their God, nor seek him for all this. Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to  
13 Assyria. When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chas-

<sup>1</sup> do.    <sup>2</sup> evil imagination.    <sup>3</sup> a lie.    <sup>4</sup> unfoldeth.    <sup>5</sup> burning.    <sup>6</sup> eaten.  
<sup>7</sup> laymen.    <sup>8</sup> eaten.    <sup>9</sup> answereth.

## HOSEA, CHAP. VII. VIII.

13 tise them, as their congregation hath heard.<sup>1</sup> Woe unto them for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have released  
14 them, yet they have spoken falsehoods against me. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, though they howled upon their couches: they assemble|| themselves for corn and  
15 must, *and* they depart from me. Though I have corrected<sup>2</sup> *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine<sup>3</sup> evil against  
16 me. They return, *but* not *towards* above: they are like a deceitful bow: their officers shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this *shall* be their derision in the land of Egypt.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 SET the trumpet to thy mouth.<sup>4</sup> *He shall come* as the eagle against the house of the Eternal, because they have trans-  
2 gressed<sup>5</sup> my covenant, and trespassed against my law. They  
3 shall cry unto me, My God, we, Israel, know thee. Israel hath cast off *him that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.  
4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have appointed officers, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.  
5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off: my wrath glows against them: how long *will* they not be able *to attain* to  
6 innocency? For one from Israel, and he an artificer, made it; and it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken  
7 in pieces.|| For wind they have sown, and whirlwind they shall reap: it hath no stalk:<sup>6</sup> a bud<sup>7</sup> shall yield no meal: and if  
8 it yield<sup>8</sup> perchance, strangers<sup>9</sup> shall swallow it up. Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the nations as a vessel  
9 wherein *is* no pleasure. For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass solitary by himself: Ephraim dispenseth love gifts.  
10 Yea, though they have dispensed among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall begin *to recover* a little from the  
11 burden of the king and officers. Because Ephraim hath made  
12 many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin. I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were ac-  
13 counted as a strange<sup>10</sup> thing. The sacrifices of my *gifts* they sacrifice *for* flesh that they may eat; *but* the Eternal accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and bear  
14 in mind their sins: they shall return to Egypt. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth palaces; and Judah hath increased fortified cities: but I will send forth a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour<sup>11</sup> the citadels|| thereof.

<sup>1</sup> as the fame.    <sup>2</sup> chastised.    <sup>3</sup> think.    <sup>4</sup> to thy palate a cornet.    <sup>5</sup> passed.  
standing corn.    <sup>6</sup> growth.    <sup>7</sup> make.    <sup>8</sup> laymen.    <sup>9</sup> lay.    <sup>10</sup> cat.

# HOSEA, CHAP. IX.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as the peoples : for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved prostitution
- 2 hire above every threshing floor of corn. Threshing floor and winepress shall not feed them, and the must shall fail<sup>1</sup> in her.
- 3 They shall not abide in the land of the Eternal, but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria. They shall not pour wine *offerings* to the Eternal, neither shall they be pleasing unto him : their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners ; all that eat thereof shall be polluted : for their bread shall be for their soul, it shall not
- 5 come into the house of the Eternal. What will ye do in the day of the appointed season, and in the day of the festival of the Eternal? For, lo, they are gone because of destruction : Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them : the pleasant *places* for their silver, thorns|| shall possess them : 7 brambles *shall be* in their tents. The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come ; Israel shall know *it* : the prophet *is* a fool, the man of the spirit *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great<sup>2</sup> hostility. The watchman of Ephraim with my God—the prophet, *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hostility in the house of his God.
- 9 They have deeply<sup>3</sup> corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of the Gibeah : *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will
- 10 bear in mind their sins. I found Israel like grapes in the desert ; I saw your fathers as the hasty fruit in the fig tree at her first time :<sup>4</sup> *but* they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto *that* shame ; and they became a detestation as their
- 11 love. *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from *the* birth, and from *the* belly, and from *the* pregnancy.
- 12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there shall not be* a man *left* : yea, woe also to them when
- 13 I depart|| from them ! Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in *its* abode : but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to
- 14 the killer. Give them, O Eternal : what wilt thou give ? give
- 15 them a miscarrying womb and shrivelled breasts. All their wickedness *is* in Gilgal : for there I hated them : for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of thy house, I will love them no more : all their officers *are* revolters.
- 16 Ephraim is snitten, their root is dry, they shall bear<sup>5</sup> no fruit : yea, though they bring forth, yet will I put to death *even* the
- 17 pleasant *fruit* of their belly. My God will scorn them, because they did not hearken unto him : and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

<sup>1</sup> deny.

<sup>2</sup> numerous.

<sup>3</sup> deepened.

<sup>4</sup> beginning.

<sup>5</sup> make.

# HOSEA, CHAP. X. XI.

## CHAP. X.

- 1 ISRAEL the denuded vine, bringeth forth|| fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they  
2 have improved monuments. Their heart is smooth; now will they be guilty: he shall break down<sup>1</sup> their altars, he shall spoil  
3 their monuments. For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the Eternal; what then should a king  
4 do to us? They speak *mere* words, execrations of vanity, in their making<sup>2</sup> a covenant: thus judgment springeth up  
5 as poisonous herbs in the furrows of the field. The neighbour of Samaria shall dread because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, whilst the idolatrous  
6 priests thereof rejoiced at it, even for the glory thereof, because it is departed<sup>3</sup> from it. It shall be also carried unto  
7 Assyria *for* a present<sup>4</sup> to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive<sup>5</sup> shame,|| and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. *As for* Samaria, her king is struck dumb as *by* a tempest<sup>6</sup> upon  
8 the face of the water. The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be exterminated: thorn and thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover  
9 us; and to the hills, Fall on us. O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of the Gibeah: there they stood: the war in the Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.  
10 In my desire I will chastise them; and peoples shall be gathered against them, when they bind them to their two  
11 furrows.|| And Ephraim *is as* a trained<sup>7</sup> heifer, loving to tread out *the corn*; but I passed over upon her fair<sup>8</sup> neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob  
12 shall break his clods. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to inquire after the Eternal, till he come and rain<sup>9</sup> righteousness upon you. Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have  
13 reaped unrighteousness; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy  
14 heroes, Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy peoples, and all thy fortresses be spoiled,<sup>10</sup> as Shalman spoiled<sup>10</sup> Beth-arbel in the day of war: the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her*  
15 children. So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your wickedness of wickedness; in a morning dawn shall the king of Israel utterly be struck dumb.

## CHAP. XI.

- 1 WHEN Israel *was* a lad, then I loved him, and called my son  
<sup>1</sup> break the neck. <sup>2</sup> cutting. <sup>3</sup> went into exile. <sup>4</sup> oblation. <sup>5</sup> take. <sup>6</sup> anger.  
<sup>7</sup> learned. <sup>8</sup> the goodness of. <sup>9</sup> shout. <sup>10</sup> robbed.

## HOSEA, CHAP. XI. XII.

2 out of Egypt. *As* they called them, so they went from them :  
 they sacrificed unto the Baalim, and burned incense to graven  
 3 images. And I led Ephraim by the hand, taking them upon  
 4 his arms ; but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them  
 with cords of a man; with bands of love : and I was to them as  
 they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid<sup>1</sup> food unto  
 5 them. He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but Assyria  
 6 shall be his king, because they refused to return. And a sword  
 shall be flourished over his cities, and shall consume his bars,  
 7 and devour<sup>2</sup> *them*, because of their counsels. And my people are  
 bent<sup>3</sup> to backsliding from me : though they called them to him  
 8 above, none at all<sup>4</sup> would exalt *him*. How shall I give thee  
*over*, Ephraim ? *how* shall I deliver thee up, Israel ? *how* shall  
 I make<sup>5</sup> thee as Admah ? *how* shall I set<sup>6</sup> thee as Zeboim ? my  
 heart is turned within me, my repentings are excited together.  
 9 I will not do according to the fierceness of my wrath, I will not  
 return to destroy<sup>7</sup> Ephraim : for I *am* God, and not man ; the  
 Holy One in the midst of thee : and I will not come destroy-  
 10 ingly.<sup>8</sup> They shall walk after the Eternal : he shall roar like  
 a lion : for he shall roar, and the children shall tremblingly  
 11 hasten forth from the west. They shall tremblingly hasten  
 forth as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of  
 Assyria : and I will restore them to their houses, is the decla-  
 ration of the Eternal.

## CHAP. XII.

1 EPHRAIM compasseth me about with lies, and the house of  
 Israel with deceit : but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is  
 2 faithful with the holy ones. Ephraim feedeth on wind, and pur-  
 sueth the east wind : he daily increaseth falsehood and desola-  
 tion ; and they do make<sup>9</sup> a covenant with Assyria, and oil is  
 3 carried into Egypt. The Eternal hath also a quarrel with  
 Judah, and will punish<sup>10</sup> Jacob according to his ways ; accord-  
 4 ing to his doings will he recompense<sup>11</sup> him. He took his bro-  
 ther by the heel in the belly, and in his manhood he contended  
 5 with god-like beings : Yea, he contended with an angel,<sup>12</sup> and  
 prevailed : he wept, and made supplication unto him : *in*  
 6 Beth-el he would find him, and there speak with us ; Even the  
 7 Eternal God of Hosts ; the Eternal *is* his memorial. There-  
 fore turn thou to thy God : keep mercy and judgment, and  
 8 wait on thy God continually. *He is* a merchant, the balances  
 9 of deceit *are* in his hand : he loveth to do wrong. And  
 Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out  
 substance<sup>13</sup> : *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in

<sup>1</sup> inclined.    <sup>2</sup> eat.    <sup>3</sup> hung.    <sup>4</sup> together.    <sup>5</sup> give.    <sup>6</sup> pat.    <sup>7</sup> corrupt.  
<sup>8</sup> a beast of pasture.    <sup>9</sup> cut.    <sup>10</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>11</sup> restore.    <sup>12</sup> messenger.  
<sup>13</sup> manhood.

## HOSEA, CHAP. XII. XIII.

10 me that *were* sin. And I *that am* the Eternal thy God from the land of Egypt will yet make thee to abide in tents, as in  
 11 days of an appointed season. I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have increased visions, and used similitudes,<sup>1</sup>  
 12 by the ministry<sup>2</sup> of the prophets. If Gilead *be* unrighteousness, surely they are nothingness: they sacrifice those of the herd in Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps of stones in the  
 13 furrows of the fields. And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept  
 14 *sheep*. And by a prophet the Eternal brought Israel out of  
 15 Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. Ephraim provoked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his disgrace shall his Lord return<sup>3</sup> unto him.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 WHEN Ephraim spake terror, he himself rose in Israel; but  
 2 when he was guilty in the Baal, he died. And now they continue to sin, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of artificers: they say of them, The sacrificers of men may kiss  
 3 calves. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of  
 4 the aperture. Yet I *am* the Eternal thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no  
 5 saviour beside me. I did know thee in the desert, in the land of great drought.|| According to their pasture, so were they  
 6 satisfied; they were satisfied, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me. Therefore I will be unto  
 8 them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I view *them*: I will encounter them as a bereaved bear, and will break<sup>4</sup> the lock of their heart, and there will I devour<sup>5</sup> them like a lion: the  
 9 animal of the field shall tear<sup>6</sup> them. O Israel, thou *art* thine  
 10 *own* corruption; but in me *is* thy help. I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may serve thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and officers?  
 11 I gave thee a king in my wrath, and took *him* away in my indignation. The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is*  
 12 hid. The pangs of a woman at birth shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise son; for he will not stand any time at the  
 14 breaking forth of children. I will release them from the hand of *the* grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy pestilence: O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance

<sup>1</sup> imagined.    <sup>2</sup> hand.    <sup>3</sup> restore.    <sup>4</sup> rend.    <sup>5</sup> eat.    <sup>6</sup> cleave.

## HOSEA, XIII. XIV.

15 shall be screened from mine eyes. Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Eternal shall come up from the desert, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of every vessel of pleasantness.

### CHAP. XIV.

1 SAMARIA became guilty; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped  
 2 up.<sup>1</sup> O Israel, return unto the Eternal thy God; for thou  
 3 hast stumbled by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and turn to the Eternal: say unto him, Bear with every iniquity, and receive *us* graciously:<sup>2</sup> and we will pay *the* bulls *vowed*  
 4 *with* our lips. Asshur cannot save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands,  
 5 *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. I will heal their backslidings, I will love them freely:<sup>3</sup> for my  
 6 wrath is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall blossom as the lily, and strike<sup>4</sup> his roots as the  
 7 Lebanon. His branches<sup>5</sup> shall spread,<sup>6</sup> and his beauty<sup>7</sup> shall  
 8 be as the olive tree, and his smell as the Lebanon. They that abide under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and blossom as the vine: the memorial thereof *shall be*  
 9 as the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have answered *him*, and viewed him: I *am* like a bushy cypress. From me is thy fruit found.  
 10 Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*? discreet, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Eternal *are* right, and *the* righteous shall walk in them: but transgressors shall stumble therein.

<sup>1</sup> cleft.

<sup>2</sup> take a good one.

<sup>3</sup> free-will offering.

<sup>4</sup> smite.

<sup>5</sup> sucklings.

<sup>6</sup> go. <sup>7</sup> majesty.



# JOEL.

## CHAP. I.

- 1 THE word of the Eternal that came<sup>1</sup> to Joel the son of Pethuel.  
2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the  
land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your  
3 fathers? Relate ye to your children concerning it, and *let* your  
children *tell* their children, and their children another genera-  
4 tion. That which the palmerworm|| hath left hath the locust  
eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the canker-  
worm|| eaten; and that which the cankerworm|| hath left hath  
5 the caterpillar|| eaten. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and  
howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is  
6 cut off from your mouth. For a nation is come up upon my  
land, mighty, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth  
7 of a lion, and he hath the grinders of a fierce lioness.|| He  
hath made<sup>2</sup> my vine desolate, and my fig tree into wrathfulness:||  
he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the shoots  
8 thereof are made white. Lament<sup>3</sup> like a virgin girded with  
9 sackcloth for the husband<sup>4</sup> of her youth. Oblation and drink  
offering is cut off from the house of the Eternal; the priests,  
10 the ministers of the Eternal, mourn. The field is wasted, the  
land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the must is dried up,  
11 the oil<sup>5</sup> languisheth. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl,  
O ye vinedressers, for wheat and for barley; because the har-  
12 vest of the field is perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig  
tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and

<sup>1</sup> was.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>3</sup> execrate.

<sup>4</sup> owner.

<sup>5</sup> brightness.

## JOEL, CHAP. I. II.

the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are dried up : because joy is withered<sup>1</sup> away from the sons of men.

- 13   Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers  
of the altar: come, stay all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of  
my God: for oblation and drink offering is withholden from  
14 the house of your God. Sanctify ye a fast, call a restriction  
*from labour*, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the  
land *into* the house of the Eternal your God, and cry unto  
15 the Eternal, Alas for the day! for the day of the Eternal *is*  
at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.  
16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness  
17 from the house of our God? The seed is rotten under their  
clouds,|| treasures are desolate, granaries are broken down; for  
18 corn is dried up. How do the beasts groan! the droves of the  
herd are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the  
19 droves of the flock are made desolate.<sup>2</sup> O Eternal, to thee will  
I call: for fire hath devoured<sup>3</sup> the pastures of the desert, and a  
20 flame hath burned all the trees of the field. The beasts of the  
field cry|| also unto thee: for the sources of waters are dried up,  
and fire hath devoured<sup>3</sup> the pastures of the desert.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 Blow<sup>4</sup> ye a cornet in Zion, and sound an alarm<sup>5</sup> on the mountain of my holiness : let all the inhabitants of the land be agitated : for the day of the Eternal cometh, for *it is nigh at hand*;  
2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning dawn spread upon the mountains : a numerous and mighty people ; there hath not been the like from eternity, neither shall be any more after it, *even to*  
3 the years of generation and generation. A fire devoureth<sup>6</sup> before them ; and behind them a flame burneth : the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate  
4 desert ; yea, and nothing shall escape them. The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses ; and as horsemen, so  
5 shall they run. Like the noise<sup>7</sup> of chariots<sup>8</sup> on the tops<sup>9</sup> of mountains shall they leap, like the noise<sup>7</sup> of a flame of fire that devoureth<sup>6</sup> the stubble, as a mighty people arranged for  
6 war. Before their face the people shall be in anguish : all  
7 faces shall gather blackness.|| They shall run like heroes ; they shall go up *the* rampart like men of war : and they shall go every one on his ways, and they shall not deviate *from* their

<sup>1</sup> dried.    <sup>2</sup> guilty.    <sup>3</sup> eaten.    <sup>4</sup> fix.    <sup>5</sup> din.    <sup>6</sup> eateth.    <sup>7</sup> voice.  
               <sup>8</sup> vehicles.    <sup>9</sup> heads.

## JOEL, CHAP. II.

8 paths. Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one<sup>1</sup> in his high way: and *when* they fall upon the weapons, they shall not be wounded.|| They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the rampart, they shall go up upon the houses; they shall come through the windows like the thief. The earth shall be agitated before them; *the* heavens shall quake: sun and moon shall be dark, and stars shall withdraw<sup>2</sup> their brightness: And the Eternal shall utter<sup>3</sup> his voice before his force: for his camp *is* very great:<sup>4</sup> for *he is* mighty that executeth<sup>5</sup> his word: for the day of the Eternal *is* great and very mighty; and who can comprehend it? Therefore also now, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, return ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: And rend your heart, and not your garments, and return unto the Eternal your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger,<sup>6</sup> and of great kindness,<sup>7</sup> and repenteth him of the evil. Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* an oblation and a drink offering unto the Eternal your God? Blow<sup>8</sup> a cornet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a restriction *from labour*: Assemble the people, sanctify *the* assembly, gather *the* elders, assemble infants and sucklings of the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.<sup>9</sup> Let the priests, the ministers of the Eternal, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Eternal, and give not thine heritage to disgrace, that nations should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where *is* their God? Then will the Eternal be jealous for his land, and pity his people. Yea, the Eternal will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you the corn, and the must, and the oil<sup>10</sup> and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make<sup>11</sup> you a disgrace among the nations: But I will remove far off from you the northern one, and will thrust him into a land barren and desolate, with his face towards the east sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour|| shall come up, because he hath done great things. Fear not, O ground; be glad and rejoice: for the Eternal will do great things. Fear not, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the desert do spring, for the tree beareth its fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield<sup>11</sup> their force. Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Eternal your God: for he hath given you the former rain in righteousness, and he will cause to come down for you the

<sup>1</sup> an adult.    <sup>2</sup> gather.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> numerous.    <sup>5</sup> doeth.    <sup>6</sup> length of nostrils.  
<sup>7</sup> numerous mercy.    <sup>8</sup> fix.    <sup>9</sup> defence.    <sup>10</sup> brightness.    <sup>11</sup> give.

## JOEL, CHAP. II. III. IV.

24 rain, the former rain, and the latter rain as at first. And the  
threshing floors shall be full of corn, and the vats shall  
25 overflow with must and oil.<sup>1</sup> And I will repay to you the  
years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm,|| and the  
caterpillar,|| and the palmerworm,|| my great force which I sent  
26 forth among you. And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied,  
and praise the name of the Eternal your God, that hath dealt<sup>2</sup>  
wondrously with you : and my people shall never be ashamed.  
27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I  
*am* the Lord your God, and none else : and my people shall  
never be ashamed.

### CHAP. III.

1 AND it shall come to pass afterwards, *that* I will shed my spirit  
upon all flesh ; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,  
your elders shall dream dreams, your youths shall see  
2 visions : And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids  
3 in those days will I shed my spirit. And I will show<sup>3</sup> signs in  
the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of  
4 smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon  
into blood, before the great and the fearful day of the Eternal  
5 shall come. And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall  
call in the name of the Eternal shall escape : for in mount Zion  
and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Eternal hath said,  
and in the remnants whom the Eternal shall call.

### CHAP. IV.

1 FOR, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall re-  
2 store the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather  
all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jeho-  
shaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and *for*  
my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the na-  
3 tions, and parted my land. And they have cast lots for my  
people ; and have given the child for the harlot, and sold the  
4 female child for the wine, that they might drink. Yea, and  
what are ye to me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the districts of  
Palestine ? will ye repay me a recompense ? or will ye recom-  
pense me ? Swiftly *and* speedily will I return<sup>4</sup> your recom-  
5 pense upon your own head ; Because ye have taken my silver  
and my gold, and have brought into your palaces my goodly

<sup>1</sup> brightness.    <sup>2</sup> done.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> restore.

## JOEL, CHAP. IV.

- 6 pleasant things : The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the sons of the Grecians, that  
 7 ye might remove them far from their boundary. Behold, I will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them,  
 8 and will return<sup>1</sup> your recompense upon your own head : And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off, for the Eternal hath spoken *it*.
- 9 Call ye this among the nations ; Prepare<sup>2</sup> war, stir up the heroes, let all men of the war stop nigh ; let them come up :  
 10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into  
 11 spears : let the weak say, I *am* a hero. Assemble yourselves,|| and come, all ye nations, and gather yourselves together round about : thither cause thy heroes to come down, O Eter-  
 12 nal. Let the nations be stirred up, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat : for there will I sit to judge all the nations  
 13 round about. Send ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe : come, get you down ; for the press is full, the vats overflow ;  
 14 for their wickedness *is* great.<sup>3</sup> Crowds, crowds in the valley of decision : for the day of the Eternal *is* near in the valley of de-  
 15 cision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and stars  
 16 withdraw<sup>4</sup> their brightness. The Eternal also shall roar out of Zion, and utter<sup>5</sup> his voice from Jerusalem ; and the heavens and the earth shall shake : but the Eternal *will be* the refuge of  
 17 his people, and a mountain of the children of Israel. So shall ye know that I *am* the Eternal your God dwelling in Zion, the mountain of my holiness : then shall Jerusalem be holiness, and there shall no strangers<sup>6</sup> pass through her any more.
- 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow<sup>5</sup> with milk, and all the sources of Judah shall flow<sup>5</sup> with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Eternal, and shall  
 19 water the valley<sup>7</sup> of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate desert, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in  
 20 their land. But Judah shall abide for ever, and Jerusalem  
 21 from generation to generation. For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed : for the Eternal dwelleth in Zion.

<sup>1</sup> restore.    <sup>2</sup> sanctify.    <sup>3</sup> numerous.    <sup>4</sup> gather.    <sup>5</sup> give.    <sup>6</sup> laymen.    <sup>7</sup> brook.

# AMOS.

---

## CHAP. I.

- 1 THE words of Amos, who was among the sheep-masters of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash  
2 king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. And he said, The Eternal will roar from Zion, and utter<sup>1</sup> his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn,  
3 and the top<sup>2</sup> of Carmel shall be dry. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not restore it; because they have threshed the Gilead with the thresh-  
4 ing instruments of iron: And I will send forth a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall devour<sup>3</sup> the citadels|| of Ben-hadad.  
5 I will break also the bolt of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from Bikath Aven, and him that holdeth up the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into  
6 exile unto Kir, saith the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not restore it; because they carried away exiles into complete  
7 exile, to deliver *them* up to Edom: And I will send forth a fire on the rampart of Gaza, and it shall devour<sup>3</sup> the citadels||  
8 thereof: And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth up the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn<sup>1</sup> my hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philis-

<sup>1</sup> give.

<sup>2</sup> head.

<sup>3</sup> eat.

<sup>4</sup> restore.

## AMOS, CHAP. I. II.

- 9 times shall perish, saith the Lord Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not restore it; because they delivered up exiles into complete exile to Edom, and remembered not the covenant of  
 10 brothers: And I will send forth a fire on the rampart of Tyrus,  
 11 and shall devour<sup>1</sup> the citadels|| thereof. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not restore it; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off<sup>2</sup> his compassion, and his wrath did tear  
 12 perpetually, and he kept his indignation for ever: And I will send forth a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour<sup>1</sup> the citadels of Bozrah.
- 13 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not restore it; because they have ripped up<sup>3</sup> pregnant women of Gilcad, that they  
 14 might enlarge their boundary: And I will kindle a fire in the rampart of Rabbah, and it shall devour<sup>1</sup> the citadels|| thereof, with a din in the day of war, with a tempest in the day of a  
 15 whirlwind: And their king shall go into exile, he and his officers together, saith the Eternal.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not restore it; because he burned the bones  
 2 of the king of Edom into lime: And I will send forth a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour<sup>1</sup> the citadels|| of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with din, *and* with the sound<sup>4</sup> of  
 3 a cornet: And I will cut off *the* judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the officers thereof with him, saith the Eternal.
- 4 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not restore it; because they have scorned the law of the Eternal, and have not kept his commandments, and their falsehoods caused them to err, after the which their  
 5 fathers have walked: And I will send forth a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour<sup>1</sup> the citadels|| of Jerusalem.
- 6 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not restore it; because they sold *the*

<sup>1</sup> eat.    <sup>2</sup> corrupt.    <sup>3</sup> cleft.    <sup>4</sup> voice.

## AMOS, CHAP. II. III.

7 righteous for silver, and *the* needy for a pair of shoes; That  
 pant after the dust of the earth on the head of *the* indigent, and  
 turn aside<sup>1</sup> the way of the meek: and a man and his father  
 will go in unto the girl, in order to profane the name of my  
 8 holiness. And they lay *themselves* down<sup>1</sup> upon pledged gar-  
 ments by every altar, and they drink the wine of the amerced  
 9 *in* the house of their god. Yet exterminated I the Amorite  
 before them, whose height *was* like the height of cedars, and he  
*was* strong<sup>2</sup> as the oaks; yet I exterminated his fruit from above,  
 10 and his roots from beneath. Also I brought you up from the  
 land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the desert, to  
 11 possess the land of the Amorite. And I established of your  
 sons for prophets, and of your youths for Nazarites. *Is it* not  
 even thus, O ye children of Israel? *is* the declaration of the  
 12 Eternal. But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and com-  
 13 manded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not. Behold, I am  
 pressed|| under you, as a waggon is pressed|| *that is* full of  
 14 sheaves. Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and  
 the strong shall not strengthen his might, neither shall the  
 15 hero rescue his life:<sup>3</sup> Neither shall he stand that handleth<sup>4</sup>  
 the bow; and *he that is* swift<sup>5</sup> of foot shall not escape: neither  
 16 shall he that rideth the horse rescue his life.<sup>3</sup> And *he that is*  
 of firm heart among the heroes shall flee away naked in that  
 day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

## CHAP. III.

1 HEAR this word that the Eternal hath spoken against you, O  
 children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought  
 2 up from the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of  
 all the families of the ground: therefore I will punish<sup>6</sup> you for  
 3 all your iniquities. Can two walk together, except they be  
 4 agreed? Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey?  
 will a young lion cry out<sup>7</sup> of his den,<sup>8</sup> if he have taken<sup>9</sup>  
 5 nothing? Can a bird fall in a trap upon the earth, where no  
 snare *is* for it? shall *one* take up a trap from the ground, and  
 6 have taken<sup>9</sup> nothing at all? Shall a cornet be blown<sup>10</sup> in the  
 city, and the people not tremble? shall there be evil in a city,  
 7 and the Eternal hath not done *it*? Surely the Lord Eternal  
 will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants

<sup>1</sup> incline.

<sup>2</sup> potent.

<sup>3</sup> soul.

<sup>4</sup> seizeth.

<sup>5</sup> light.

<sup>6</sup> bear in mind.

<sup>7</sup> give its voice.

<sup>8</sup> residence.

<sup>9</sup> conquered.

<sup>10</sup> fixed.



# AMOS, CHAP. III. IV.

- 8 the prophets. A lion hath roared, who will not fear? the  
 9 Eternal hath spoken, who can but prophesy? Proclaim in the  
 citadels|| at Ashdod, and in the citadels|| in the land of Egypt,  
 and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria,  
 and behold the great confusion in the midst thereof, and the  
 10 oppressed in the midst thereof. For they know not to do right,  
*is* the declaration of the Eternal, who treasure up violence and  
 11 robbery in their citadels.|| Therefore thus saith the Eternal;  
 There is an adversary round about the land; and he shall  
 bring down thy strength from thee, and thy citadels|| shall be  
 12 spoiled. Thus saith the Eternal; As the shepherd taketh  
 out<sup>1</sup> of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece|| of an ear;  
 so shall the children of Israel be delivered that abide in Sa-  
 maria in the corner of a bed, and in the damask of a bedstead.  
 13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, *is* the declaration  
 14 of the Lord Eternal, the God of hosts, That in the day that I  
 shall visit<sup>2</sup> the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also  
 bear in mind the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar  
 15 shall be cut down, and fall to the earth. And I will smite the  
 winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory<sup>3</sup>  
 shall perish, and many houses shall be swept away, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal.

## CHAP. IV.

- 1 HEAR this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain  
 of Samaria, which wrong the indigent, which crush the needy,  
 2 which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink. The  
 Lord Eternal hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days  
 shall come upon you, that he will carry you away with hooks,||  
 3 and your posterity<sup>4</sup> with fishhooks || And ye shall go out at  
 the breaches, each<sup>5</sup> *at that which is* before her; and ye shall  
 cast *them* into the Harmon, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 4 Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply trans-  
 gression: and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your  
 5 tithes after three years: And cause a thank-offering of leaven  
 to ascend in fumes, and proclaim<sup>6</sup> free offerings: for thus ye  
 love it, O children of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Lord  
 6 Eternal. And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all  
 your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye

<sup>1</sup> delivereth.

<sup>2</sup> bear in mind.

<sup>3</sup> the tooth.

<sup>4</sup> remoteness.

<sup>5</sup> a woman.

<sup>6</sup> call out.

# AMOS, CHAP. IV. V.

7 not returned unto me, is the declaration of the Eternal. And also I have withholden the shower from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece of ground was rained upon, and the piece of ground whereupon  
8 it rained not withered.<sup>1</sup> So two *or* three cities move unto one city to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye  
9 not returned unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew:<sup>2</sup> the increase of your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees the palmerworm<sup>3</sup> devoured:<sup>3</sup> yet have ye not returned  
10 unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I have sent forth among you the pestilence after the way of Egypt! your youths have I slain with the sword, together with the captivity of your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, *is* the  
11 declaration of the Eternal. I have overthrown *some* of you, as the overthrow by God of Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not re-  
12 turned unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this  
13 unto thee, prepare towards thy God, O Israel. For, lo, he that formeth mountains, and createth wind, and telleth unto man his talk, that maketh the morning dawn to fly away, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Eternal, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

## CHAP. V.

1 HEAR ye this word which I take<sup>4</sup> up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel. The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more<sup>5</sup> rise: she is forsaken upon her ground: *there*  
3 *is* none to establish her. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave a hundred, and that which went forth *by* a hundred shall leave ten, to the  
4 house of Israel. For thus saith the Eternal unto the house of  
5 Israel, Inquire for me, and ye shall live: But inquire not for Beth-el, nor come into the Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for the Gilgal shall surely go into exile, and Beth-el shall be

<sup>1</sup> was dry.    <sup>2</sup> greenness.    <sup>3</sup> ate.    <sup>4</sup> lift.    <sup>5</sup> not continue to.

- 6 unrighteousness. Inquire for the Eternal, and ye shall live ;  
lest he break out mightily like fire in the house of Joseph, and  
7 devour<sup>1</sup> *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el. Ye who  
turn judgment to wormwood, and place righteousness in the  
8 earth. The Maker of pleiades|| and Orion,|| he that turneth  
the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day  
dark with night : that calleth for the waters of the sea, and  
sheddeth them upon the face of the earth : The Eternal *is* his  
9 name: That causeth destruction to break<sup>2</sup> forth upon the mighty,  
10 so that destruction come upon the fortress. They hate him  
that reproveth<sup>3</sup> in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh  
11 uprightly.<sup>4</sup> Forasmuch therefore as your treading|| *is* upon  
the indigent, and ye take from him burdens of corn: ye have  
built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not abide in them; ye  
have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of  
12 them. For I know your manifold transgressions and your  
mighty sins: they distress *the* righteous, they take a ransom,  
and they turn aside<sup>5</sup> the needy in the gate *from their right*.  
13 Therefore the understanding shall keep silence in that time ;  
14 for it *is* an evil time. Inquire after good, and not evil, that ye  
may live : and so the Eternal, the God of hosts, shall be with  
15 you, as ye have said. Hate evil, and love good, and set judg-  
ment in the gate: it may be that the Eternal God of hosts  
16 will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. Therefore the  
Eternal, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus ; Wailing *shall*  
*be* in all streets ; and they shall say in all the highways,<sup>6</sup> Alas!  
alas ! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and  
17 such as know lamentation to wailing. And in all vineyards *shall*  
*be* lamentation : for I will pass through thee, saith the Eternal.  
18 Woe unto you that long for the day of the Eternal ! for what  
is the day of the Eternal to you ? It *is* darkness, and not  
19 light. As if a man did flee from the lion, and the bear met  
him ; or went into the house, and laid his hand on the wall,  
20 and the serpent bit him. *Shall* not the day of the Eternal *be*  
darkness, and not light ? even very dark, and brightness in  
21 it ? I hate, I scorn your festivals, and I will not smell during  
22 your restrictions *from labour*. Though ye offer<sup>7</sup> me burnt offer-  
ings and your oblations I will not accept *them* : neither will I be-  
23 hold the feast-offering of your fatlings. Remove thou from me  
the noise<sup>8</sup> of thy songs ; for I will not hear the melody of thy

<sup>1</sup> eat.    <sup>2</sup> shine forth.    <sup>3</sup> argueth.    <sup>4</sup> perfect.    <sup>5</sup> incline.    <sup>6</sup> outside.  
<sup>7</sup> bring up.    <sup>8</sup> crowd.

24 viols.|| But let judgment be rolled along as waters, and right-  
 25 eousness as a continual brook. The sacrifices and oblation ye  
 have brought nigh unto me in the desert forty years, O house of  
 26 Israel. And yet ye carried the canopy of your king and the  
 Saturn|| of your images, the star of your god, which ye made to  
 27 yourselves. Therefore will I cause you to go into exile beyond  
 Damascus, saith the Eternal, whose name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 Woe to them *that are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the moun-  
 tain of Samaria, *who are* named<sup>1</sup> chief<sup>2</sup> of the nations, to whom  
 2 the house of Israel came! Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and  
 from thence go ye to Hamath Rabbak: then go down to Gath  
 of the Philistines: are they good above these kingdoms? or  
 3 their boundary great<sup>3</sup> above your boundary? Ye that put far  
 away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to step nigh;  
 4 That lie upon beds of ivory,<sup>4</sup> and stretch themselves<sup>5</sup> upon their  
 bedsteads, and eat the fat lambs out of the flock, and the calves  
 5 out of the midst of the stall; That chant|| to the sound<sup>6</sup> of the  
 viol,|| they think themselves David with the instrument of  
 6 song. That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with  
 the chief<sup>2</sup> ointments: but they are not grieved for the afflic-  
 7 tion<sup>7</sup> of Joseph. Therefore now shall they go into exile at the  
 head of the exiles, and the banquet of them that stretched  
 themselves<sup>8</sup> shall depart.  
 8 The Lord Eternal hath sworn by himself,<sup>9</sup> *is* the declaration  
 of the Lord Eternal the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency  
 of Jacob, and hate his citadels:|| therefore will I deliver up the  
 9 city with all its fulness. And it shall come to pass, if  
 10 there be left ten men in one house, that they shall die. And a  
 man's uncle shall carry him, and he that burneth him, to bring  
 out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is*  
 by the sides<sup>10</sup> of the house, *Is there yet any* with thee? and he  
 shall say, No one. Then shall he say, Be still: for we may  
 not make mention of the name of the Eternal.  
 11 For, behold, the Eternal commandeth, and he will smite the  
 great house with breaches,|| and the little house with clefts.  
 12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen?  
 that ye have turned judgment into poisonous herb,<sup>11</sup> and the

<sup>1</sup> pricked.    <sup>2</sup> beginning.    <sup>3</sup> numerous.    <sup>4</sup> tooth.    <sup>5</sup> hang down.    <sup>6</sup> mouth,  
<sup>7</sup> breach.    <sup>8</sup> hung down.    <sup>9</sup> his soul.    <sup>10</sup> thighs.    <sup>11</sup> head.

# AMOS, CHAP. VI. VII.

- 13 fruit of righteousness into wormwood. Ye who rejoice in a thing of nought, who say, Have we not taken to us horns by  
14 our own strength? But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal the God of hosts; and they shall oppress you from the entering in of Hemath unto the brook of the plain.

## CHAP. VII.

- 1 Thus hath the Lord Eternal showed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers|| in the beginning of the shooting<sup>1</sup> up of latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's  
2 mowings. And it came to pass, *that* when they had finished eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord Eternal, pray  
3 forgive: by whom<sup>2</sup> shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small. The Eternal repented for this: It shall not be, saith the Eternal.  
4 Thus hath the Lord Eternal shown unto me: and, behold, the Lord God called to contend<sup>3</sup> by the fire, and it devoured<sup>4</sup> the  
5 great murmuring deep, and did eat up the part. Then said I, O Lord Eternal, pray cease: by whom<sup>2</sup> shall Jacob arise? for  
6 he *is* small. The Eternal repented for this: This also shall  
7 not be, saith the Lord Eternal. Thus he showed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a rampart *made* by a plumbline, with  
8 a plumbline in his hand. And the Eternal said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will put a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not continue to pass by them any  
9 more: And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against  
10 the house of Jeroboam with the sword. Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel:  
11 the land is not able to bear<sup>5</sup> all his words. For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely go into exile out of their ground.  
12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy  
13 there: But do not continue to prophesy any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the king's sanctuary, and it is the house of a kingdom.

<sup>1</sup> going.    <sup>2</sup> who.    <sup>3</sup> quarrel.    <sup>4</sup> ate.    <sup>5</sup> contain.

## AMOS, CHAP. VII. VIII.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet,  
neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* a herdsman, and a  
15 gatherer<sup>1</sup> of sycamore fruit: And the Eternal took me from be-  
hind the flock, and the Eternal said unto me, Go, prophesy  
16 unto my people Israel. Now therefore hear thou the word of  
the Eternal: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and  
17 drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac. Therefore thus  
saith the Eternal; Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and  
thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy  
ground shall be divided by the line;<sup>1</sup> and thou shalt die on un-  
clean ground: and Israel shall surely go into exile forth from his  
ground.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Thus hath the Lord Eternal showed unto me: and behold a  
2 basket<sup>2</sup> of summer *fruit*. And he said, Amos, what seest thou?  
And I said, A basket<sup>2</sup> of summer *fruit*. Then said the Eternal  
unto me, The extremity is come upon my people of Israel; I  
3 will not continue further to pass for his sake. And the songs  
of a palace shall be howlings in that day, *is* the declaration of  
the Lord Eternal: *there shall be* many carcases in every place.  
4 Be still! they cast *them* forth. Hear this, O ye that swallow  
5 up<sup>3</sup> the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail.<sup>4</sup> Say-  
ing, When will the new moon<sup>5</sup> be gone,<sup>6</sup> that we may sell food?  
and the sabbath, that we may set forth<sup>7</sup> corn, making the ephah  
small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by  
6 deceit? That we may acquire *the* poor for the silver, and the  
*needy* for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the corn  
7 for food? The Eternal hath sworn by the excellence of Jacob,  
8 If I ever forget any of their works. . . . Shall not the land  
be agitated for this, and every one mourn that abideth therein?  
and it shall rise up wholly as the river; and it shall be driven  
forth and subside as the river of Egypt.  
9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of  
the Lord Eternal, that I will cause the sun to go down at the  
10 moon, and I will darken the earth in a clear day.<sup>8</sup> And I  
will turn your festivals into mourning, and all your songs into  
lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and  
baldness upon every head; and I will make<sup>9</sup> it as the mourning

<sup>1</sup> cord.    <sup>2</sup> cage.    <sup>3</sup> pant.    <sup>4</sup> leave off.    <sup>5</sup> month.    <sup>6</sup> pass.    <sup>7</sup> open.  
<sup>8</sup> day of light.    <sup>9</sup> put.

# AMOS, CHAP. VIII. IX.

- 11 for an only *son*, and the end<sup>1</sup> thereof as a bitter day. Behold, days come, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, that I will send forth a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a  
12 thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Eternal. And they shall move from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the  
13 Eternal, and shall not find *it*. In that day shall the fair virgins and the youths wrap themselves in thirst. They that swear by the guilt of Samaria, and say, As thy God, O Dan, liveth; and, By the life of the way of Beer-sheba; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 I SAW the Eternal standing<sup>2</sup> upon the altar: and he said, Smite the knob, that the posts may shake: and cut<sup>3</sup> them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them<sup>4</sup> with the sword: no one fleeing shall flee away, and no fugitive of them  
2 shall escape. Though they dig into *the* grave, thence shall my hand take them; though they go up to the heaven, thence will  
3 I bring them down: And though they hide themselves on the top<sup>5</sup> of the Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be screened from my eyes in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite  
4 them: And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall kill them: and I will set<sup>6</sup> mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.  
5 And the Lord Eternal of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that abide therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like the river; and shall subside as the  
6 river of Egypt. *It is* he that buildeth his degrees in the heaven, and hath founded his troop<sup>7</sup> in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and sheddeth them upon the face of  
7 the earth: The Eternal *is* his name. *Are* ye not as children of Cushim unto me, O children of Israel? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and Syria from Kir?  
8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord Eternal *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will exterminate it from off the face of the ground; saving that I will not utterly exterminate the house of  
9 Jacob, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift<sup>8</sup> the house of Israel among all nations,

<sup>1</sup> remoteness.

<sup>2</sup> placed.

<sup>3</sup> split.

<sup>4</sup> their remoteness.

<sup>5</sup> head.

<sup>6</sup> put.

<sup>7</sup> bundle.

<sup>8</sup> move.

- like as *corn* is sifted<sup>1</sup> in a sieve, yet not even a small stone  
 10 shall fall upon the earth. All the sinners of my people shall  
 die by the sword, who say, The evil shall not step nigh nor an-  
 11 ticipate us. In that day will I establish the booth of David  
 that is fallen, and fence in the breaches thereof; and I will es-  
 12 tablish what is broken down, and I will build it as in the days  
 of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of  
 13 all the nations over which my name is called, *is* the declaration  
 of the Eternal that doeth this. Behold days come, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal, that the plowman shall overtake<sup>2</sup> the  
 reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth<sup>3</sup> the seed; and  
 the mountains shall drop new wine, and all the hills shall melt.  
 14 And I will restore the captivity of my people of Israel, and  
 they shall build waste cities, and abide *therein*; and they shall  
 plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also  
 15 make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant  
 them upon their ground, and they shall no more be rooted out  
 of their ground which I gave them, saith the Eternal thy God.

<sup>1</sup> moved.      <sup>2</sup> step nigh.      <sup>3</sup> draweth.



## OBADIAH.

### CHAP. I.

- 1 THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord Eternal concerning Edom; We have heard a report from the Eternal, and an ambassador is sent forth among the nations, Arise ye, and  
2 let us rise up against her in the war. Behold, I have made thee small among the nations: thou art greatly de-  
3 spised. The presumption of thy heart hath beguiled thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts|| of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the  
4 earth? Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou put thy nest among stars, thence will I bring thee down,  
5 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night—how art thou struck dumb!—would they not have stolen till they had enough? if grapegatherers came to  
6 thee, would they not leave gleanings? How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!  
7 All the men of thy covenant have sent thee forth to the boundary: the men that were at peace with thee have beguiled thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread have laid a snare|| under thee: *there is* none understanding in him.  
8 Shall I not in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, even destroy wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the  
9 mount of Esau? And thy heroes, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one<sup>1</sup> of the mount of Esau  
10 may be cut off by slaughter. For *thy* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off  
11 for ever. In the day that thou stoodest opposite, in the day that strangers<sup>2</sup> carried away captive his forces, and foreigners<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> a man.      <sup>2</sup> laymen.      <sup>3</sup> strangers.

# OBADIAH, CHAP. I.

came into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem. even thou  
12 *wast* as one of them. But thou shalt not see again the day of  
thy brother, the day that he became a stranger; neither shalt  
thou rejoice over the children of Judah in the day of their de-  
struction; neither shalt thou open wide thy mouth in the day  
13 of distress. Thou shalt not come into the gate of my people in  
the day of their calamity;<sup>1</sup> yea, thou shalt not see their evil  
in the day of their calamity,<sup>1</sup> nor lay *hands* on their substance<sup>2</sup>  
14 in the day of their calamity;<sup>1</sup> Neither shalt thou stand in the  
crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shalt  
thou deliver up those of his that did remain in the day of dis-  
15 tress. For the day of the Eternal *is* near upon all the nations:  
as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy recompense  
16 shall return upon thy head. For as ye have drunk upon the  
mountain of my holiness, *so* shall all the nations drink conti-  
nually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall suck up, and they  
17 shall be as though they had not been. But upon mount Zion  
shall be escape, and there shall be holiness; and the house of  
18 Jacob shall possess their possessions. And the house of Jacob  
shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house  
of Esau for stubble, and they shall blaze up in them, and de-  
vour<sup>3</sup> them: and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house  
19 of Esau; for the Eternal hath spoken *it*. And *they of* the  
south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the low-  
land the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of  
Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall pos-*  
20 *sess* Gilead. And the exiles of this force of the children of  
Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zare-  
phath; and the exiles of Jerusalem, who *are* in Sepharad, shall  
21 possess the cities of the south. And saviours shall come up on  
mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the royalty shall  
be unto the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> mist.      <sup>2</sup> force.      <sup>3</sup> eat.

# JONAH.

---

## CHAP. I.

1 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto Jonah the son of  
2 Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and call  
3 *woe* to it; for their wickedness is come up before me. But  
Jonah rose up to flee<sup>2</sup> unto Tarshish from the presence of the  
Eternal, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going<sup>3</sup>  
to Tarshish: so he paid the fare<sup>4</sup> thereof, and went down into  
it, to go<sup>5</sup> with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the  
4 Eternal. But the Eternal sent out<sup>6</sup> a great wind into the sea,  
and there was a great tempest in the sea, so that the ship was  
5 like<sup>7</sup> to be broken. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried  
every man unto his god, and cast forth the vessels that *were* in  
the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone  
down into the sides<sup>8</sup> of the vessel, and he lay down, and was  
6 fast asleep. So the shipmaster approached him, and said unto  
him, What is it with thee *that thou art* fast asleep? arise, call  
upon thy God, perhaps the God will think|| upon us, that we  
7 perish not. And they said every one<sup>9</sup> to his fellow, Come, and  
let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is*  
8 upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. Then  
said they unto him, Pray tell us through whom this evil *is*  
upon us; What *is* thine occupation?<sup>10</sup> and whence comest  
thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people art thou?

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> run away.    <sup>3</sup> coming.    <sup>4</sup> gave the reward.    <sup>5</sup> come.    <sup>6</sup> cast forth.  
<sup>7</sup> thought.    <sup>8</sup> thighs.    <sup>9</sup> a man.    <sup>10</sup> work.

## JONAH, CHAP. I. II.

9 And he said unto them, I *am* a Hebrew ; and I fear the  
 Eternal, the God of the heaven, who hath made the sea and  
 10 the dry *land*. Then were the men exceedingly afraid,<sup>1</sup> and  
 said unto him, What is this thou hast done ? For the men  
 knew that he fled<sup>2</sup> from the presence of the Eternal, because he  
 11 had told them. Then said they unto him, What shall we do  
 unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us ? for the sea went  
 12 on storming. And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me  
 forth into the sea ; so shall the sea be calm unto you : for I know  
 13 that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you. Nevertheless  
 the men rowed hard<sup>3</sup> to bring<sup>4</sup> *it* to the dry land ; but they could  
 14 not : for the sea went on storming against them. Wherefore  
 they called unto the Eternal, and said, We beseech thee, O  
 Eternal, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life,<sup>5</sup>  
 and lay<sup>6</sup> not upon us innocent blood : for thou, O Eternal, hast  
 15 done as it pleased thee. So they took up Jonah, and cast  
 him forth into the sea : and the sea ceased<sup>7</sup> from its raging.  
 16 Then the men feared the Eternal exceedingly,<sup>8</sup> and offered<sup>9</sup> a  
 sacrifice unto the Eternal, and vowed vows.

## CHAP. II.

1 Now the Eternal had marked out a great fish to swallow up  
 Jonah. And Jonah was in the entrails of the fish three days  
 2 and three nights. Then Jonah prayed unto the Eternal his  
 3 God out of the fish's entrails. And said, I called by reason of  
 my distress unto the Eternal, and he answered me ; out of the  
 belly of *the* grave cried I for help, *and* thou heardest my voice.  
 4 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the heart of the seas ;  
 and a stream compassed me about : all thy breakers and thy  
 5 waves passed over me. Then I said, I am driven forth from  
 before thine eyes ; yet I will look again towards the palace of  
 6 thy holiness. Waters hemmed me in, *even* to the soul : the  
 murmuring deep encompassed me, weeds<sup>10</sup> were bound about  
 7 my head. I went down to the ends<sup>11</sup> of the mountains ; the  
 earth *with* her bolts *was* about me for ever : yet hast thou  
 8 brought up my life from the depth,<sup>12</sup> O Eternal my God. When  
 my soul fainted within me I remembered the Eternal : and my

<sup>1</sup> and the men feared a great fear.    <sup>2</sup> run away.    <sup>3</sup> day.    <sup>4</sup> restore.    <sup>5</sup> soul.  
<sup>6</sup> give.    <sup>7</sup> stood.    <sup>8</sup> a great fear.    <sup>9</sup> sacrificed.    <sup>10</sup> flags.    <sup>11</sup> shapes.    <sup>12</sup> a pit.

## JONAH, CHAP. II. III. IV.

prayer came in unto thee, into the palace of thy holiness.  
 9 They that observe vanities of nothingness, forsake their *own*  
 10 mercy. But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanks-  
 giving; I will pay what I have vowed. Salvation *is* of the  
 11 Eternal. And the Eternal said unto the fish, and it vomited  
 out Jonah upon the dry land.

### CHAP. III.

1 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto Jonah a second time,  
 2 saying, Arise go unto Nineveh, that great city, and call unto  
 3 it the call that I bid thee. So Jonah arose, and went unto  
 Nineveh, according to the word of the Eternal. Now Nineveh  
 4 was a great city unto God, of three days' journey. And Jonah  
 began to enter<sup>2</sup> into the city one day's journey, and he called out,  
 5 and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. So  
 the men of Nineveh believed God, and called *out* a fast, and  
 put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of  
 6 them. And the word came<sup>3</sup> unto the king of Nineveh, and he  
 arose from his throne,<sup>4</sup> and he laid<sup>5</sup> his robe from him, and  
 7 covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat upon the ashes. And he  
 caused *it* to be proclaimed and published<sup>6</sup> through Nineveh by  
 the decree<sup>7</sup> of the king and his nobles,<sup>8</sup> saying, Let neither man  
 nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything: let them not feed,  
 8 nor drink water: But let man and beast be covered with sack-  
 cloth, and call mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every  
 one<sup>9</sup> from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their  
 9 hands.<sup>10</sup> Who knoweth *if* God will turn and repent, and turn  
 10 from the fierceness of his wrath that we perish not? And God  
 saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God  
 repented of the evil, that he had said<sup>11</sup> that he would do unto  
 them; and he did *it* not.

### CHAP. IV.

1 BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly,<sup>12</sup> and he was wroth.<sup>13</sup>  
 2 And he prayed unto the Eternal, and said, Pray, O Eternal,  
*was* not this my word, when I was yet on my ground? There-

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> come.    <sup>3</sup> touched.    <sup>4</sup> chair.    <sup>5</sup> caused to pass.    <sup>6</sup> said.    <sup>7</sup> taste.  
<sup>8</sup> great ones.    <sup>9</sup> a man.    <sup>10</sup> hollows.    <sup>11</sup> spoken.    <sup>12</sup> a great evil.    <sup>13</sup> glowed.

- fore I anticipated fleeing<sup>1</sup> unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou  
*art* a gracious God, and compassionate, slow to anger,<sup>2</sup> and of  
 3 great mercy, and repentest thee of the evil. Therefore now, O  
 Eternal, take, pray, my life<sup>3</sup> from me; for my death is better  
 4 than my life. Then said the Eternal, Art thou very<sup>4</sup> wroth?  
 5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the  
 city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the sha-  
 6 dow, till he might see what would become of the city. And  
 the Lord God marked out a gourd,|| and made *it* to come up  
 over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver  
 him from his evil. So Jonah rejoiced exceedingly<sup>5</sup> at the  
 7 gourd. But God marked out a worm when the morning rose  
 the next day, and it smote the gourd|| that it became dry.  
 8 And it came to pass, when the sun did shine, that God marked  
 out a vehement|| cast wind; and the sun smote upon the  
 head of Jonah, that he fainted,<sup>6</sup> and wished in himself<sup>7</sup> to die,  
 9 and said, My death is better than my life. And God said to  
 Jonah, Art thou very<sup>4</sup> wroth about the gourd?|| And he said,  
 10 I am very<sup>4</sup> wroth, *even* unto death. Then said the Eternal,  
 Thou wouldest spare the gourd,|| for which thou hast not  
 laboured, neither madest it grow;<sup>8</sup> which as the production<sup>9</sup>  
 of a night arose,<sup>10</sup> and as the production<sup>9</sup> of a night perished.  
 11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are  
 more than six myriads of persons that do not know between  
 their right and their left; and *also* many beasts?

<sup>1</sup> running away.    <sup>2</sup> length of nostrils.    <sup>3</sup> soul.    <sup>4</sup> well.    <sup>5</sup> a great rejoicing.  
<sup>6</sup> wrapped himself.    <sup>7</sup> asked his soul.    <sup>8</sup> great.    <sup>9</sup> son.    <sup>10</sup> was.

## MICAH.

### CHAP. I.

- 1 THE word of the Eternal that came<sup>1</sup> to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, 2 which he foresaw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem. Hear, all ye peoples; attend, O earth, and its fulness: and let the Lord Eternal be witness against you, the Lord from the 3 palace of his holiness. For, behold, the Eternal goeth forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high 4 places of the earth. And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* 5 as water poured down a declivity: For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What<sup>2</sup> *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what<sup>2</sup> 6 *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem? Therefore I will make<sup>3</sup> Samaria as a heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the glen, and I will uncover the foundations thereof, 7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the prostitution hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay<sup>3</sup> desolate: for she gathered *it* of the prostitution hire of a harlot, and they shall 8 return to the prostitution hire of a harlot. Therefore I will lament and howl, I will go stripped|| and naked: I will make a wailing like the howling animals,|| and mourning as ostriches.|| 9 For her wound<sup>4</sup> *is* incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he has

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> who.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> smiting.

10 touched the gate of my people, *even* Jerusalem. Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all : in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust. Pass over unto you, thou inhabitant of Shaphir, having thy shame naked : the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth *in* the wailing of Beth-ezel ; he shall take from you his standing. For the inhabitant of Maroth waited anxiously for good : but evil came down from the Eternal unto the gate of Jerusalem. O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind|| the carriage to the courser: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion : for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee. Therefore shalt thou give a dowry<sup>1</sup> to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib *shall be* a deception to the kings of Israel. Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam, the glory of Israel. Make thee bald, and poll<sup>2</sup> thee for the children of thy delicacy ; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle ; for they are gone into exile from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 WOE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds ! in the light of the morning they practise<sup>3</sup> it, because it is in<sup>4</sup> the power of their hand. And they covet fields, and take *them* by violence ; and houses, and take<sup>5</sup> *them* away : so they do wrong to a man<sup>6</sup> and his house, even a man and his heritage. Therefore thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, against this family do I devise<sup>7</sup> an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks ; neither shall ye go haughtily : for it is an evil time. In that day shall *one* take<sup>8</sup> up a parable against you, and wail with a woful wailing, *and* say, We are utterly spoiled : he hath exchanged the portion of my people ; how hath he removed mine ! backslidingly he hath divided our fields. Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the assembly of the Eternal. Preach ye not that preach : these are not to be preached to *that* he may not draw back in confusion. O *thou that art* named<sup>9</sup> the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the Eternal straitened ?<sup>10</sup> *are* these his doings ? are not my words good to him that walketh uprightly ? And yesterday my people is risen up as an enemy : from before *the* outer-garment you pull off<sup>11</sup> the cloak from them that pass by securely returning from war. The women of my people have ye driven out from their houses of delight ; from their

<sup>1</sup> sending away.

<sup>2</sup> shear.

<sup>3</sup> do.

<sup>4</sup> to.

<sup>5</sup> carry.

<sup>6</sup> adult.

<sup>7</sup> think.

<sup>8</sup> lift.

<sup>9</sup> said.

<sup>10</sup> short.

<sup>11</sup> strip.



## MICAHA, CHAP. II. III.

- 10 babes have ye taken away my glory for ever. Arise ye, and go ; for this *is* not the resting place ; because it is unclean, he  
 11 shall writhe under a grievous pang.<sup>1</sup> O that a man going *after* wind and lie, were to utter a falsehood, *saying*, I will preach unto thee concerning the wine and the strong drink, he would  
 12 be the preacher for this people. I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee ; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel ; I will put them together as the flock *in the fold*,|| as the herd in the midst of their fold : it shall tumultuously resound by  
 13 reason of *the multitude* of men. The burster forth is come up before them : they are burst forth and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it : and their king shall pass before them, and the Eternal on the head of them.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 AND I said, Pray, hear, O heads of Jacob, and ye captains of the house of Israel ; *Is it* not for you to know the judgment ?  
 2 Haters of *the* good, and lovers of *the* evil ; taking by violence their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their  
 3 bones ; And when they have eaten the flesh of my people, and flayed<sup>2</sup> their skin from off them, chopped their bones, and spread them forth as that in the pot, and as flesh within the  
 4 caldron, Then they cry unto the Eternal, but he answereth them not : he even hideth<sup>3</sup> his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.  
 5 Thus saith the Eternal concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and call, Peace ; and he that putteth<sup>4</sup> not into their mouths, they even prepare<sup>5</sup> war  
 6 against him. Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision ; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine ; and the sun shall go down over the prophets,  
 7 and the day shall be dim over them. Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded : yea, they shall all  
 8 wrap their beards ;|| for *there is* no answer of God. But truly I am full of strength by the spirit of the Eternal, and of judgment, and of might, to tell unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.  
 9 Hear this, pray, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and captains of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert  
 10 all equity, Building Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with un-  
 11 righteousness. The heads thereof judge for bribery, and the

<sup>1</sup> cord.

<sup>2</sup> smoothened.

<sup>3</sup> screeneth.

<sup>4</sup> giveth.

<sup>5</sup> sanctify.

# MICAH, CHAP. III. IV.

priests thereof teach for hire,<sup>1</sup> and the prophets thereof divine for money : yet will they lean upon the Eternal, and say, *Is* 12 not the Eternal among us ? no evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

## CHAP. IV.

1 AND it shall be in the remoteness of the days *that* the mountain of the house of the Eternal shall be established on the top<sup>2</sup> of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above hills ; and peoples shall stream unto it. And many nations shall go, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Eternal, and to the house of the God of Jacob ; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths : for law shall go forth of 3 Zion, and the word of the Eternal from Jerusalem. And he shall judge among many peoples, and rebuke<sup>3</sup> mighty nations afar off ; and they shall beat their swords into coulters, and their spears into pruninghooks : nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. 4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig tree ; and none shall make *them* afraid : for the mouth of the 5 Eternal of hosts hath spoken *it*. For all the peoples will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name 6 of the Eternal our God for ever and ever. In that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her to whom I have done 7 evil ; And I will make<sup>4</sup> her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off<sup>5</sup> a mighty nation : and the Eternal shall reign 8 over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever. And thou, O tower of *the* drove, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion shall come unto thee ; even the first dominion shall come, 9 the kingdom to the daughter of Jerusalem. Now why dost thou raise<sup>5</sup> a din ? *is there* no king in thee ? is thy counsellor perished that writhings have seized thee as the woman giving birth ? 10 Writhe and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like the woman giving birth : for now shalt thou go forth out of a town, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon ; there shalt thou be delivered ; there the Eternal shall 11 redeem thee from the hand<sup>6</sup> of thine enemies. Now also many

<sup>1</sup> purchase.

<sup>2</sup> head.

<sup>3</sup> argue.

<sup>4</sup> put.

<sup>5</sup> din.

<sup>6</sup> hollow.

# MICAH, CHAP. IV. V.

nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be polluted,  
 12 and let our eye look<sup>1</sup> upon Zion. But they know not the  
 thoughts of the Eternal, neither understand they his counsel :  
 for he has gathered them as the sheaves into the threshing  
 13 floor. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion : for I will make  
 thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs copper : and thou  
 shalt beat in pieces many peoples : and I will consecrate<sup>2</sup> their  
 gain unto the Eternal, and their substance<sup>3</sup> unto the Lord of the  
 14 whole earth. Now thou gatherest thyself in troops, O daughter  
 of troops : he hath laid seige against us : they smite the judge  
 of Israel with the staff upon the cheek.

## CHAP. V.

1 BUT thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, *destined* to be little<sup>4</sup> among  
 the thousands of Judah, out of thee shall he go forth unto me,  
 to be ruler in Israel ; whose goings forth *have been* from of  
 2 old, from the days of antiquity.<sup>5</sup> Therefore will he give them  
 until the time *that* she who giveth birth hath born : then  
 the rest of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.  
 3 And he shall stand and feed in the might of the Eternal, in  
 the majesty of the name of the Eternal his God ; and they  
 shall abide : for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.  
 4 And this shall be peace ; should Assyria come into our land :  
 and should he tread in our citadels,|| then shall we establish  
 against him seven shepherds, and eight anointed<sup>6</sup> among men.  
 5 And they shall depasture<sup>7</sup> the land of Assyria with the sword, and  
 the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof : thus shall he  
 deliver *us* from Assyria, should he come into our land, and  
 should he tread within our boundaries.  
 6 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many  
 peoples as a dew from the Eternal, as the showers upon  
 the grass, that tarrieth<sup>8</sup> not for man, nor waiteth for the sons  
 7 of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the  
 nations in the midst of many peoples as a lion among the  
 beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the droves of  
 sheep :<sup>9</sup> who, if he pass, both treadeth down, and teareth in  
 8 pieces, and none can deliver. Thy hand shall be lifted up  
 upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.  
 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of  
 the Eternal, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of  
 10 thee, and I will destroy thy chariots :<sup>10</sup> And I will cut off the

<sup>1</sup> foresee.

<sup>2</sup> doom.

<sup>3</sup> force.

<sup>4</sup> young.

<sup>5</sup> ever.

<sup>6</sup> poured upon.

<sup>7</sup> feed.

<sup>8</sup> hopeth.

<sup>9</sup> flock.

<sup>10</sup> carriages.

- 11 cities of thy land, and pull down all thy fortresses. And I  
 12 will cut off witchcrafts out of thy hand; and thou shalt have  
 13 no *more* observers of clouds: Thy graven images also will I  
 cut off, and thy monuments out of the midst of thee; and thou  
 14 shalt no more prostrate thyself to the work of thy hands. And  
 I will pluck up thy groves<sup>1</sup> out of the midst of thee: so will I  
 15 destroy<sup>2</sup> thy cities. And I will execute<sup>3</sup> vengeance in wrath  
 and fury upon the nations, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

- 1 HEAR ye now what the Eternal saith; Arise, quarrel thou with  
 2 the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. Hear ye, O  
 mountains, the controversy of the Eternal, and ye strong<sup>4</sup>  
 foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with  
 3 his people, and he will plead<sup>5</sup> with Israel. O my people, what  
 have I done unto thee? and wherein<sup>6</sup> have I wearied thee?  
 4 testify<sup>7</sup> against me. For I brought thee up out of the land of  
 Egypt, and released thee out of the house of servants; and I  
 5 sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. O my people,  
 remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted,<sup>8</sup> and what  
 Balaam the son of Beor answered him from the Shittim unto  
 the Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the Eternal.  
 6 Wherewith shall I come<sup>9</sup> before the Eternal, *and* bend myself  
 before the high God? shall I come<sup>9</sup> before him with burnt  
 7 offerings, with calves of a year old?<sup>10</sup> Will the Eternal be  
 pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with myriads of rivers of  
 oil? shall I give my firstborn, *for* my transgression, the fruit of  
 8 my body<sup>11</sup> *for* the sin of my soul? He hath told thee, O man,  
 what *is* good; and what doth the Eternal require of thee, but  
 to do judgment, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with  
 thy God?  
 9 The voice of the Eternal calleth unto the city, and in lofti-  
 ness shall thy name be seen; hear ye the staff, and who hath  
 10 appointed it. Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the  
 11 house of *the* wicked, and the scant hateful<sup>12</sup> ephah? Shall I  
 count *them* pure with the balances of wickedness, and with the  
 12 bag of deceitful weights?<sup>13</sup> Whose rich men thereof are full  
 of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and  
 13 their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth. Therefore also will I  
 make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because

<sup>1</sup> happy ones.      <sup>2</sup> exterminate.      <sup>3</sup> do.      <sup>4</sup> continuous.      <sup>5</sup> argue.      <sup>6</sup> what.  
<sup>7</sup> answer.      <sup>8</sup> counselled.      <sup>9</sup> anticipate.      <sup>10</sup> sons of a year.      <sup>11</sup> belly.  
<sup>12</sup> indignant.      <sup>13</sup> stones of subtlety.

14 of thy sins. Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy grievous hunger|| *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold,<sup>1</sup> but shalt not deliver; and that which thou rescuest  
15 will I give up to the sword. Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint<sup>2</sup>  
16 thee with oil; and must, but shalt not drink wine. For the ordinances of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make<sup>3</sup> thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a hissing: therefore ye shall bear the disgrace of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 WOE is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster  
2 to eat: my soul desired the hasty fruit. The merciful has perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his  
3 brother with a net.<sup>4</sup> Concerning the evil *which their* hands<sup>5</sup> should amend, the officer asketh also the judge for the payment: and the great *man*, he uttereth *the* cupidity of his soul:  
4 so they twist it. The best of them *is* as a brier:|| *the* upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and*  
5 thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity. Believe ye not in a friend,<sup>6</sup> trust not in a chieftain: keep the entrances  
6 of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son lightly esteemeth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a  
7 man's enemies *are* the men of his house. But I will watch for the Eternal; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God  
8 will hear me. Rejoice not against me, O my female enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in the darkness, the Eternal *shall be* a light unto me.  
9 I will bear the indignation of the Eternal, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause,<sup>7</sup> and do judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall see his  
10 righteousness. Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her who said unto me, Where is the Eternal thy God? mine eyes shall see her: now shall she be a place  
11 trodden down as the mire<sup>8</sup> of streets. A day to build thy fences;  
12 that day is far off by decree.<sup>9</sup> It is a day when he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and *from* the cities of Matzor, and from Matzor even to *the* river, and from sea to sea, and *from*  
13 mountain to the mountain. And the land shall be a desolation because of the inhabitants thereof, for the fruit of their doings.

<sup>1</sup> displace.    <sup>2</sup> rub.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> doom.    <sup>5</sup> hollows.    <sup>6</sup> fellow.    <sup>7</sup> quarrel.  
<sup>8</sup> clay.    <sup>9</sup> statute.

# MICAH, CHAP. VII.

- 14 Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel : let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.
- 15 As *in* the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I
- 16 show unto him marvellous *things*. Nations shall see and be ashamed at all their might : they shall put *their* hand upon
- 17 *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick dust like the serpent, like the crawlers of the earth they shall move out<sup>1</sup> from their close places : they shall dread the Eternal our God,
- 18 and shall fear because of thee. Who *is* a God like unto thee, that beareth with iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage ? he retaineth<sup>2</sup> not his wrath for
- 19 ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy. He will return, he will have compassion upon us ; he will subdue our iniquities ; and
- 20 thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. Thou wilt give truth to Jacob, *and show* mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of antiquity.

<sup>1</sup> be agitated.      <sup>2</sup> layeth hold,

# NAHUM.

---

## CHAP. I.

- 1 BURDEN of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum  
2 the Elkoshite. God *is* jealous, and the Eternal revengeth;  
the Eternal revengeth, and *is* furious;<sup>1</sup> the Eternal will revenge  
*himself* on his adversaries, and he retaineth *wrath* for his  
3 enemies. The Eternal *is* slow to anger,<sup>2</sup> and great in strength,  
and will not at all hold clear *the wicked*: the Eternal *hath* his  
way in whirlwind and in the storm, and a cloud *is* powder at his  
4 feet. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up  
all the rivers; Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower  
5 of Lebanon languisheth. Mountains quake at him, and the  
hills melt, and the earth lifteth *itself* up at his presence, yea,  
6 the world, and all that abide therein. Who can stand before  
his indignation? and who can abide<sup>3</sup> in the fierceness of his  
wrath? his fury is poured out like fire, and the crags are  
7 thrown<sup>4</sup> down by him. The Eternal *is* good, a stronghold in  
the day of distress; and he knoweth them that trust in him.  
8 But with a passing flood he will make an utter end<sup>5</sup> of the  
9 place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies. *For* what  
will ye reckon with the Eternal? he will make an utter end:<sup>5</sup>  
10 distress shall not rise up the second time. For while *they be*  
folden together *as* thorns,|| and while they are drunken *as*  
11 drunkards, they shall be devoured as dry stubble fully. From  
thee went forth *one* thinking evil of the Eternal, a worthless  
counsellor.

<sup>1</sup> owner of fury.

<sup>2</sup> length of nostrils.

<sup>3</sup> rise.

<sup>4</sup> pulled.

<sup>5</sup> destruction.

## NAHUM, CHAP. I. II.

12 Thus saith the Lord; Though *they be* sound,<sup>1</sup> and likewise many, yet thus shall they be shorn that it shall be over.<sup>2</sup>  
 13 Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more. For now will I break his yoke<sup>3</sup> from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder. And the Eternal hath communicated concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make<sup>4</sup> thy grave; for thou wast vile.

### CHAP. II.

1 BEHOLD upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that proclaimeth peace! O Judah, celebrate thy festivals, perform<sup>5</sup> thy vows: for the worthless shall not continue  
 2 further to pass through thee; he is utterly cut off. He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: guard the forts, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, make his strength  
 3 exceedingly firm. For the Eternal hath turned the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have  
 4 emptied them out, and marred their vine branches. The shield of his heroes is made red, the men of force *are* in scarlet: with fire *shineth* the steel of the chariots in the day of his preparation, and the cypresses shall be terribly shaken.||  
 5 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle|| one against another in the broad ways: their appearance *shall be* like *that* of the torches, they shall run along like the lightnings.  
 6 He shall recount<sup>6</sup> his mighty ones: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the rampart thereof, and the  
 7 defence shall be prepared. The gates of the rivers shall be  
 8 opened, and the palace shall be dissolved. And Huzzab shall be uncovered and brought up, and her maids shall sigh as the  
 9 voice of doves, drumming upon their breasts.<sup>7</sup> But Nineveh *is* as if in a pool of water from the days it existed:<sup>8</sup> yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but nothing shall  
 10 cause them to turn. Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is* no end of the store; splendid above all  
 11 vessels of pleasantness. She is empty, and void, and deserted: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite<sup>9</sup> together, and much  
 12 pain *is* in all loins, and the faces of them all turn pale.<sup>10</sup> Where *is* the dwelling<sup>11</sup> of lions, and also the feedingplace of the young lions, where a lion, *even* a fierce lioness, walked, *and* a lion's  
 13 whelp, and none made *them* afraid? The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.  
 14 Behold, I *am* against thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword

<sup>1</sup> complete.    <sup>2</sup> pass.    <sup>3</sup> pole.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> pay.    <sup>6</sup> remember.    <sup>7</sup> hearts.  
<sup>8</sup> was.    <sup>9</sup> moving to and fro.    <sup>10</sup> gather in their ruddiness.    <sup>11</sup> residence.



## NAHUM, CHAP. II. III.

shall devour the young lions : and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

### CHAP. III.

- 1 WOE to the bloody city ! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery ;|| the
- 2 prey departeth not ; The noise<sup>1</sup> of a whip, and the noise<sup>1</sup> of the rattling<sup>2</sup> of wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the
- 3 jumping of carriages. The horseman lifteth up both the flame of a sword and the lightning of a spear : and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number<sup>3</sup> of carcases ; and *there is* none end<sup>4</sup> of *their* bodies ; they stumble upon their bodies :
- 4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the harlot, well-favoured mistress<sup>5</sup> of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through
- 5 her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. Behold, *I am* against thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts ; and I will uncover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will show
- 6 nations thy nakedness, and kingdoms thy ignominy. And I will cast abominable filth<sup>6</sup> upon thee, and make thee vile, and will
- 7 set<sup>7</sup> thee as a gazingstock. And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that see thee shall shrink back from thee, and say,
- 8 Nineveh is laid waste : who will bemoan her ? whence shall I
- 9 seek comforters for thee ? Art thou better than No Ammon that abideth among the rivers, having waters round about it, whose force *is* the sea, *and* her rampart *is* from the sea ?
- 10 Cush so mighty and Egypt without limit, Put and Lubim were
- 11 in thy help. Yet became she an exile, she went into the captivity : her babes also were dashed in pieces at the top<sup>8</sup> of all streets : and they cast lots for her honourable *men*, and all her
- 12 great *men* were chained in fetters. Thou also shalt be drunken : thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek a stronghold because of
- 13 the enemy. All thy fortresses *shall be like* fig trees with the firstripe fruits : if they be shaken,<sup>9</sup> they shall even fall into the
- 14 mouth of the eater. Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women : the gates of the land shall be set wide open unto
- 15 thine enemies : the fire shall devour thy bolts. Draw thee waters for a siege, fortify thy fortresses : come into the clay,
- 16 and tread down the mortar, make strong the brickkiln. There shall the fire devour thee ; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm :|| make thyself many<sup>10</sup> as the cankerworm,|| make thyself many<sup>10</sup> as the locusts. Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven : the
- 17 cankerworm|| spreadeth,<sup>11</sup> and flieth away. Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains|| as the swarms of grasshoppers,<sup>12</sup> which encamp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun

<sup>1</sup> voice.    <sup>2</sup> quaking.    <sup>3</sup> heaviness.    <sup>4</sup> limit.    <sup>5</sup> owner.    <sup>6</sup> detestation.    <sup>7</sup> put.  
<sup>8</sup> head.    <sup>9</sup> moved.    <sup>10</sup> heavy.    <sup>11</sup> unfoldeth.    <sup>12</sup> grasshopper of grasshoppers.

### NAHUM, CHAP. III.

shineth they shrink back, and their place is not known where  
18 they *are*. Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy  
mighty ones shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered  
19 upon the mountains, and none gathereth *them*. *There is*  
no healing|| of thy breach; thy wound<sup>1</sup> is grievous; all that  
hear the report of thee shall clap<sup>2</sup> hands<sup>3</sup> over thee: for upon  
whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

<sup>1</sup> smiting.      <sup>2</sup> fix.      <sup>3</sup> hollow.

# HABAKKUK.

## CHAP. I.

- 1 2 THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did foresee. O  
Eternal, how long shall I cry for help, and thou wilt not hear !  
*even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save !  
3 Wherefore dost thou show me unrighteousness, and beholdest  
trouble ; for spoiling and violence *are* before me : and there is  
4 strife, and contention ariseth.<sup>1</sup> Therefore law is slacked,<sup>2</sup> and  
judgment doth never go forth : for *the* wicked doth compass  
about the righteous ; therefore wrong judgment goeth forth.  
5 See ye among the nations, and behold, and wonder marvellously ;  
for an act is performing in your days, *which* ye will not believe,  
6 though it be related to *you*. For, lo, I establish the Chaldeans,  
*that* bitter and hasty nation, going through the breadth of the  
7 land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not theirs. They  
*are* terrible and fearful : their judgment and their rising go  
8 forth from him. Their horses also are swift above leopards,  
and are fierce above evening wolves : and their horsemen  
shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come  
from far ; they shall fly as the eagle making haste to eat.  
9 They shall come all for violence : the longing|| of their  
hearts *is* eastward, and they shall assemble *the* captivity as  
10 the sand. And they shall scoff at the kings, and distin-  
guished men shall be a scorn unto them : they shall deride  
11 every fortress ; for they shall heap dust, and conquer it. Then  
he shall rush along<sup>3</sup> a tempest,<sup>4</sup> and pass over and incur guilt,

<sup>1</sup> lifteth up.

<sup>2</sup> cold.

<sup>3</sup> change.

<sup>4</sup> wind.

## HABAKKUK, CHAP. I. II.

- 12 this his strength is for a god unto him. *Art* thou not from everlasting, O Eternal my God, my Holy One? we shall not die. O Eternal, thou hast ordained<sup>1</sup> them for judgment; and,  
 13 O mighty God,<sup>2</sup> thou hast founded them for correction.<sup>3</sup> Of eyes too pure to see evil, and who canst not behold evil: wherefore beholdest thou them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked swalloweth *the man that is*  
 14 righteous above him? And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?  
 15 They take up all of them with the angle, they draw them in their net, and gather<sup>4</sup> them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad. Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their food *in* exuberance. Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare<sup>5</sup> continually to slay nations?

### CHAP. II.

- 1 I WILL stand upon my watch, and place myself upon a mound,<sup>6</sup> and will watch to see what he will speak through me, and what  
 2 I shall answer<sup>7</sup> to my reproof. And the Eternal answered me, and said, Write a vision, and scoop it out upon the tablets that  
 3 one may read it fluently.<sup>8</sup> For there is yet a vision for the appointed time, and he will breathe *it* forth concerning the end,<sup>9</sup> and not utter a falsehood: though it tarry, wait for it; because  
 4 it will surely come, it will not delay. Behold, his soul lifted up|| is not upright in him: but the righteous shall live in his faithfulness. And also the wine *is* treacherous, *he is* an arrogant man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire<sup>10</sup> as *the* grave, and *is* as the death, and cannot be satisfied, but assembleth unto him all nations, and gathereth unto him all  
 6 the peoples: Shall not all these take<sup>11</sup> up a parable against him, and an oration *and* riddles against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth, *but* not for himself! how long? and to  
 7 him that burdeneth himself with a load of debt! Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall  
 8 torture thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them? Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and *for the* violence  
 9 of the land, town, and of all that abide therein. Woe to him that getteth an evil profit for his house, that he may set<sup>12</sup> his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power<sup>13</sup> of  
 10 evil! Thou hast counselled shame to thy house *by* cutting off  
 11 many peoples, and hast sinned *against* thy soul. For a stone

<sup>1</sup> put.      <sup>2</sup> crag.      <sup>3</sup> to argue.      <sup>4</sup> assemble.      <sup>5</sup> pity.      <sup>6</sup> siege.      <sup>7</sup> restore.  
<sup>8</sup> that a reader may run in it.      <sup>9</sup> extremity.      <sup>10</sup> soul.      <sup>11</sup> lift.      <sup>12</sup> put.  
<sup>13</sup> hollow.

## HABAKKUK, CHAP. II. III.

- shall cry out of the wall, and a beam|| out of the timber<sup>1</sup> shall  
 12 answer it. Woe to him that buildeth a city with blood, and  
 13 stablisheth a town by iniquity! Behold, *is it* not of the  
 Eternal of hosts that the peoples shall labour for fire, and races  
 14 shall weary themselves for vanity?<sup>2</sup> For the earth shall be  
 full to know the glory of the Eternal, as the waters cover over  
 15 the sea. Woe unto him that giveth his fellow drink, pouring  
 forth|| thy fury, to make also drunk, that thou mayest look  
 16 on their nakedness! Thou art more filled<sup>3</sup> with ignominy than  
 glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the  
 cup of the right hand of the Eternal shall be turned unto thee,  
 17 and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory. For the violence  
 of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts dismay  
 them, because of men's blood, and the land's violence, town,  
 18 and all that abide therein. What profiteth the graven image  
 that the fashioner thereof hath graven it; the molten image,  
 and a teacher of lies, that the fashioner of his work<sup>4</sup> trusteth  
 therein, to make dumb idols.  
 19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the inert  
 stone, Arise; it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over<sup>5</sup> with  
 gold and silver, and *there is* no spirit at all in the midst of it.  
 20 But the Eternal *is* in the temple:<sup>6</sup> let all the earth keep silence  
 before him.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 2 A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. O  
 Eternal, I have heard thy report, *and* was afraid: O Eternal,  
 revive thy doing in the midst of years, in the midst of years  
 3 make known; in agitation remember mercy. God came from  
 Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His  
 majesty covered heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.  
 4 And *his* brightness was as the light; its beams<sup>7</sup> are from his  
 5 hand: and there *was* the covering of his might. Before him  
 6 went pestilence, and burning heat went forth at his feet. He  
 stood, and surveyed<sup>8</sup> *the* earth: he saw, and drove asunder<sup>9</sup>  
 nations; and the perpetual mountains were scattered, the  
 7 ancient hills did bow: everlasting walks *are* his. I saw the  
 tents of Cushan under unrighteousness: *and* the curtains of  
 8 the land of Midian are agitated. Was the Eternal displeased  
 against rivers? *was* thy wrath against the rivers? *was* thy in-  
 9 *and* salvation upon thy chariots?<sup>10</sup> Thy bow was made quite

<sup>1</sup> wood.    <sup>2</sup> emptiness.    <sup>3</sup> satisfied.    <sup>4</sup> formation.    <sup>5</sup> seized.    <sup>6</sup> palace.  
<sup>7</sup> horns.    <sup>8</sup> measured.    <sup>9</sup> caused to leap.    <sup>10</sup> carriages.

# HABAKKUK, CHAP. III.

- naked according to the oaths of staves, *even thy* saying. Selah.
- 10 Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. Mountains saw thee, *and* writhed: the overflowing of the water passed by: *the* murmuring deep uttered<sup>1</sup> its voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.
- 11 Sun *and* moon stood still in their residence: thine arrows as
- 12 light dart along,<sup>2</sup> the lightning of thy spear as rays.<sup>3</sup> Thou didst march<sup>4</sup> through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh
- 13 nations in wrath. Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* to save thine anointed: thou piercedst a head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto
- 14 the neck. Selah. Thou didst perforate with his staves the head of his leaders: they storm to scatter me: their exultation
- 15 *was* as to devour<sup>5</sup> the poor in the hiding-place. Thou didst walk<sup>4</sup> through the sea with thy horses, *through* the foaming of
- 16 many waters. When I heard, my belly was agitated; my lips quivered at *the* voice: rottenness came into my bones, and I was agitated in myself, that I might rest in the day of distress: when he cometh up unto the people, he will assail them with
- 17 his troops. Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* produce *be* in the vines; the olive shall deny fruit,<sup>6</sup> and the fields shall yield<sup>7</sup> no food; flocks shall fail from the fold,
- 18 and *there shall be* no herd in the ox-stalls: Yet I will exult in
- 19 the Eternal, I will rejoice in the God of my salvation. The Eternal God *is* my force, and he will make<sup>8</sup> my feet like the hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to tread upon my high places. To the director of my stringed instruments.

<sup>1</sup> gave.    <sup>2</sup> walk.    <sup>3</sup> brightness.    <sup>4</sup> tread.    <sup>5</sup> eat.    <sup>6</sup> work.    <sup>7</sup> make.  
<sup>8</sup> put.

## ZEPHANIAH.

---

### CHAP. I.

- 1 THE word of the Eternal which came<sup>1</sup> unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.
- 2 I will utterly sweep away all *things* from off the face of the
- 3 ground, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I will sweep away man and beast; I will sweep away the fowls of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea, and the ruins with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the face of the ground, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I will also stretch out<sup>2</sup> my hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of the Baal from this place, *and* the name
- 5 of the idolatrous priests with the priests; And them that prostrate themselves to the host of the heaven upon the roofs; and them that prostrate themselves *for worship and* that swear by
- 6 the Eternal, and that swear by Malcham; And them that recede back from the Eternal; and *those* that have not sought
- 7 the Eternal, nor inquired for him. Keep silence at the presence of the Lord Eternal: for the day of the Eternal *is* near: for the Eternal hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid<sup>3</sup> his
- 8 guests. And it shall come to pass in the day of the sacrifice to the Eternal, that I will punish<sup>4</sup> the officers, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with the apparel of an
- 9 alien. In the same day also will I punish<sup>4</sup> all those that leap

<sup>1</sup> was.

<sup>2</sup> incline.

<sup>3</sup> sanctified.

<sup>4</sup> bear in mind.

## ZEPHANIAH, CHAP. I. II.

10 on the threshold, who fill their lords' houses with violence and  
 11 deceit. And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declara-  
 12 tion of the Eternal, *that there shall be* the noise<sup>1</sup> of a cry from  
 13 the fish gate, and a howling from the second quarter, and a  
 14 great breach from the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of the  
 15 Mortar, for the whole people of Canaan is struck dumb; all  
 16 they that are silver laden are cut off. And it shall come to  
 17 pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and  
 18 punish<sup>2</sup> the men that are settled<sup>3</sup> on their lees: that say in  
 their heart, The Eternal will not do good, neither will he do  
 evil. Therefore their goods<sup>4</sup> shall become a booty, and their  
 houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not  
 abide *in them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink  
 the wine thereof. The great day of the Eternal *is* near, *it is*  
 near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the  
 Eternal: *the* hero raiseth there his savage<sup>5</sup> cry. That day *is*  
 a day of ire, a day of trouble and distress, a day of waste-  
 ness and desolation, a day of darkness and thick darkness, a day  
 of clouds and dark clouds, A day of *the* cornet and din against  
 the fortified cities, and against the high towers.<sup>6</sup> And I will  
 bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like the blind,  
 because they have sinned against the Eternal: and their blood  
 shall be shed as the dust, and their flesh|| as the dung. Neither  
 their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the  
 day of the ire of the Eternal; but the whole land shall be  
 devoured<sup>7</sup> by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even  
 an amazing riddance of all the inhabitants of the land.

### CHAP. II.

1 COLLECT yourselves, yea, collect together, O nation without  
 2 longing. Before the statute's birth, *before the* day pass as chaff,  
 whilst the fierce wrath of the Eternal has not come upon you,  
 whilst the day of the wrath of the Eternal hast not come upon  
 3 you. Seek ye the Eternal, all ye meek of the earth, who have  
 wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it  
 may be ye shall be screened in the day of the wrath of the  
 4 Eternal. For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desola-  
 tion: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and  
 Ekron shall be rooted up.

<sup>1</sup> voice.    <sup>2</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>3</sup> congealed.    <sup>4</sup> force.    <sup>5</sup> bitter.    <sup>6</sup> corners.  
<sup>7</sup> eaten.



## ZEPHANIAH, CHAP. II. III.

- 5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast,<sup>1</sup> the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the Eternal *is* against you; O Canaan, land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that  
6 there shall be no inhabitant. And the sea coast<sup>1</sup> shall be residences *and* cisterns|| for shepherds, and folds for flocks. And  
7 a coast<sup>1</sup> shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon; in the houses of Ashkelon shall they crouch in the evening: for the Eternal their God shall bear  
8 them in mind, and restore their captivity. I have heard the disgrace of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have insulted my people, and magnified *them-*  
9 *selves* against their boundary. Therefore *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles,|| and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the remainder of my people shall spoil them,  
10 and the remnant of my people shall inherit them. This shall they have for their pride,<sup>2</sup> because they have insulted and magnified *themselves* against the people of the Eternal of hosts.  
11 The Eternal *will be* fearful unto them: for he will furnish all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall prostrate themselves to him, every one from his place, *even* all the maritime settlements  
12 of the nations. Ye Cushim also, ye *shall be* slain by my  
13 sword. And he will stretch out<sup>3</sup> his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make<sup>4</sup> Nineveh a desolation, *and*  
14 arid like the desert. And droves shall crouch in the midst of her, all the animals of nations: both pelican and hedgehog shall lodge nightly in the knobs of it; a voice shall sing in the windows; drought *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall un-  
15 cover the cedar work. This *is* the exulting city abiding in safety, that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a waste, a place for animals to crouch upon! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, *and* wag his hand.

### CHAP. III.

- 1 Woe to her that is contumacious|| and polluted, to the oppressing city! She obeyed not the voice; she received<sup>5</sup> not correction; she trusted not in the Eternal; she approached not to  
3 her God. Her officers within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves; they leave no bone for the morn-  
4 ing. Her prophets *are* light and treacherous men: her priests have polluted *the* sanctuary, they have done violence to *the*

<sup>1</sup> cord.

<sup>2</sup> excellency.

<sup>3</sup> incline.

<sup>4</sup> put.

<sup>5</sup> took.

# ZEPHANIAH, CHAP. III.

5 law. The Eternal is righteous in the midst thereof; he will  
 not do iniquity: every morning<sup>1</sup> doth he bring<sup>2</sup> his judgment  
 6 to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame. I  
 have cut off nations: their towers<sup>3</sup> are desolate; I made their  
 streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are laid in  
 7 wait for, so that there is no man, that there is no inhabitant. I  
 said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive<sup>4</sup> instruction;  
 so their dwelling should not be cut off, according to|| what I have  
 determined<sup>5</sup> concerning her: but they rose early, *and* cor-  
 8 rupted all their doings. Therefore tarry ye for me, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal, until the day that I rise up to the  
 prey: for my judgment *is* to assemble nations, that I may  
 gather kingdoms, to shed upon them mine indignation, *even*  
 all the fierceness of my wrath: for all the earth shall be de-  
 9 voured<sup>6</sup> with the fire of my jealousy. For then will I give<sup>7</sup>  
 to peoples a pure lip, that they may call in the name  
 10 of the Eternal, to serve him with one consent.<sup>8</sup> From  
 beyond the rivers of Cush my suppliants, *even* the daughter of  
 11 my dispersed, shall bring mine oblation. In that day shalt  
 thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast  
 transgressed against me: for then I will remove from the  
 midst of thee them that exult in thy excellence, and thou shalt  
 not continue to be haughty<sup>9</sup> on the mountain of my holiness.  
 12 I will also leave in the midst of thee a poor and indigent peo-  
 13 ple, and they shall trust in the name of the Eternal. The  
 remnant of Israel shall not do wrong, nor speak falsehoods;  
 neither shall a tongue of deceit be found in their mouth: for  
 they shall feed and crouch, and none shall make *them* afraid.  
 14 Shout, O daughter of Zion; exult,<sup>10</sup> O Israel; be glad and  
 15 rejoice with all *the* heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The  
 Eternal hath removed thy judgments, he hath cast out<sup>11</sup>  
 thine enemy: the king of Israel, *even* the Eternal, *is* in the  
 16 midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. In that day  
 it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and* to Zion, Let  
 17 not thy hands relax. The Eternal thy God in the midst of  
 thee *is* a hero *who will* save; he will rejoice over thee with joy;  
 he will be silent in his love, he will joy over thee with shout-  
 18 ing. I will assemble *them that are* sorrowful for *the* appointed  
 season, *who* are of thee, *to whom the* disgrace of it *was* a burden.  
 19 Behold, at that time I shall have to deal<sup>12</sup> with all that afflict

<sup>1</sup> in the morning in the morning.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> corners.    <sup>4</sup> take.    <sup>5</sup> borne in mind.  
<sup>6</sup> eaten.    <sup>7</sup> overturn.    <sup>8</sup> shoulder.    <sup>9</sup> high.    <sup>10</sup> raise a din.    <sup>11</sup> cleared away.    <sup>12</sup> do.

### ZEPHANIAH, CHAP. III.

thee ; and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out ; and I will get<sup>1</sup> them that praise and fame<sup>2</sup> in  
20 every land where they have been put to shame. At that time will I restore even in the time that I gather you : for I will make<sup>3</sup> you a name and a praise among all peoples of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> put.      <sup>2</sup> name.      <sup>3</sup> give.

## HAGGAI.

---

### CHAP. I.

1 IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came<sup>1</sup> the word of the Eternal by the hand of Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jose-  
2 dech, the high<sup>2</sup> priest, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time  
3 that the house of the Eternal should be built. Then came<sup>1</sup> the word of the Eternal by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying,  
4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to abide in your cieled houses, and  
5 this house *lie* waste? Now therefore thus saith the Eternal of  
6 hosts; Consider<sup>3</sup> your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but not to satisfaction; ye drink, but not to intoxication; ye clothe you, but not to get warmth; and he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bundle with holes.  
7 8 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Consider<sup>3</sup> your ways. Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be honoured, saith the  
9 Eternal. Ye looked<sup>3</sup> for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did breathe upon it. What for?

<sup>1</sup> was.

<sup>2</sup> great.

<sup>3</sup> put your heart.

<sup>4</sup> turned.

## HAGGAI, CHAP. I. II.

- is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. Because of my house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.
- 10 Therefore the heaven over you withholdeth dew, and the earth  
 11 withholdeth its produce. And I called for a drought upon  
 the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and  
 upon the must, and upon the oil,<sup>1</sup> and upon *that* which the  
 ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon beasts, and  
 12 upon all the labour of the hands.<sup>2</sup> Then Zerubbabel the son  
 of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high<sup>3</sup> priest,  
 with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the  
 Eternal their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as  
 the Eternal their God had sent him, and the people did fear  
 13 before the Eternal. Then said Haggai the messenger of the  
 Eternal, in the message of the Eternal unto the people, saying,  
 14 I *am* with you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And the  
 Eternal stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel,  
 governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jose-  
 dec, the high<sup>3</sup> priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the  
 people; and they came and did work in the house of the  
 15 Eternal of hosts, their God, In the four and twentieth day of  
 the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

### CHAP. II.

- 1 IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the  
 month, came<sup>4</sup> the word of the Eternal by the hand of the  
 2 prophet Haggai, saying, Say now to Zerubbabel the son of  
 Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jose-  
 dec, the high<sup>3</sup> priest, and to the remnant of the people,  
 3 saying, Who remained among you that saw this house in its  
 first glory? and how<sup>5</sup> do ye see it now? *is* not the like of it as  
 4 nothing in your eyes? Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, *is*  
 the declaration of the Eternal; and be strong, O Joshua, son  
 of Josedech, the high<sup>3</sup> priest; and be strong, all ye people of  
 the land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and work:<sup>6</sup> for I *am*  
 5 with you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts: *According*

<sup>1</sup> brightness.

<sup>2</sup> hollows.

<sup>3</sup> great.

<sup>4</sup> was.

<sup>5</sup> what.

<sup>6</sup> do.

to the word that I covenanted<sup>1</sup> with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth<sup>2</sup> among you : fear ye not.

- 6 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, 7 and the dry *land* ; And I will shake all the nations, and the desire of all the nations shall come : and I will fill this house 8 with glory, saith the Eternal of hosts. The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. 9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the first, saith the Eternal of hosts : and in this place will I give peace, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts.
- 10 In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came<sup>3</sup> the word of the Eternal by the 11 hand of Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of 12 hosts ; Ask now the priests *concerning* law, saying, If a man bear flesh of holiness in the skirt<sup>4</sup> of his garment, and with his skirt<sup>4</sup> do touch the bread, or the pottage, or the wine, or the oil, or any food, shall it be holy ? And the priests answered 13 and said, No. Then said Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body<sup>5</sup> touch any of these, shall it be unclean ? And the 14 priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal ; and so *is* every deed of 15 their hands ; and that which they offer there *is* unclean. And now, pray, consider<sup>6</sup> from the day and upwards, from before a stone was laid<sup>7</sup> upon a stone in the temple<sup>8</sup> of the Eternal : 16 From before they were there, when *one* came to a heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten : when *one* came to the wine-press for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the wine-press, there 17 were *but* twenty. I smote you with the blasting and with the mildew<sup>9</sup> and with the hail in all the labours<sup>10</sup> of your hands ; yet ye *turned* not to me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
- 18 Pray consider<sup>6</sup> from this day and upwards, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the temple<sup>8</sup> of the Eternal was laid, consider *it*. 19 Is the seed yet in the barn ? || yea, as yet the vine, and the fig

<sup>1</sup> cut.    <sup>2</sup> standeth.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> wing.    <sup>5</sup> soul.    <sup>6</sup> put your heart.    <sup>7</sup> put.  
<sup>8</sup> palace.    <sup>9</sup> greenness.    <sup>10</sup> deeds.

## HAGGAI, CHAP. II.

tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought  
 20 forth :<sup>1</sup> from this day will I bless *you*. And the word of the  
 Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto Haggai a second time in the four and  
 21 twentieth *day* of the month, saying, Say to Zerubbabel,  
 governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the  
 22 earth; And I will overturn the throne<sup>3</sup> of kingdoms, and I will  
 exterminate the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and  
 I will overturn chariots, and those that ride in them; and  
 horses and their riders shall come down, every one<sup>4</sup> by the  
 23 sword of his brother. In that day, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant,  
 the son of Shealtiel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and will  
 make<sup>5</sup> thee as the signet: for I have chosen thee, *is* the decla-  
 ration of the Eternal of hosts.

<sup>1</sup> borne.

<sup>2</sup> was.

<sup>3</sup> chair.

<sup>4</sup> a man.

<sup>5</sup> put.

## ZECHARIAH.

---

### CHAP. I.

- 1 IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came<sup>1</sup>  
the word of the Eternal unto Zechariah, the son of Bere-  
2 chiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, The Eternal  
3 hath been angry with your fathers. Therefore say thou  
unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Turn ye unto  
me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and I will  
4 turn unto you, saith the Eternal of hosts. Be ye not as your  
fathers, unto whom the first prophets have called, saying, Thus  
saith the Eternal of hosts: Turn ye now from your evil ways,  
and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor attend  
5 unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Your fathers,  
where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?  
6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my  
servants the prophets, did they not reach your fathers? and  
they returned and said, Like as the Eternal of hosts purposed  
to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our  
7 doings, so hath he done unto us. Upon the four and twentieth  
day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the  
second year of Darius, came<sup>1</sup> the word of the Eternal unto  
Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet,  
8 saying, I saw *in* the night, and behold a man riding upon a red

<sup>1</sup> was.



## ZECHARIAH, CHAP. I. II.

- horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the shady place; and behind him *were there* red horses, speckled,||  
 9 and white. Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me said unto me, I will show thee  
 10 what these *are*. And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the Eternal hath  
 11 sent to wander through the earth. And they answered the angel<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have wandered through the earth, and, behold, all  
 12 the earth sitteth *still*, and is quiet. Then the angel<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal answered and said, O Eternal of hosts, how long wilt thou not have compassion on Jerusalem and on the cities of  
 Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these three-  
 13 score and ten years? And the Eternal answered the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.  
 14 So the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me said unto me, Call thou, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; I am jealous for  
 15 Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. And I am very sore displeased<sup>2</sup> with the nations *that are* at ease: for I was but a little angry, and they helped for evil.  
 16 Therefore thus saith the Eternal; I am returned to Jerusalem with compassion: my house shall be built in it, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and a line shall be stretched  
 17 forth<sup>3</sup> upon Jerusalem. Call yet, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; My cities shall yet overflow<sup>4</sup> with prosperity;<sup>5</sup> and the Eternal shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 THEN lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.  
 2 And I said unto the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me, What *are* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have  
 3 dispersed Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. And the Eternal  
 4 showed me four artificers. Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have dispersed Judah, to the extent that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to frighten them, to cast out the

<sup>1</sup> messenger.

<sup>2</sup> angry a great anger.

<sup>3</sup> inclined.

<sup>4</sup> scatter.

<sup>5</sup> good.

## ZECHARIAH, CHAP. II. III.

horns of the nations, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to disperse it.

- 5 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man
- 6 with a measuring cord in his hand. Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what<sup>1</sup> *is* the breadth thereof, and what<sup>1</sup> *is* the
- 7 length thereof. And, behold, the angel<sup>2</sup> that talked with me
- 8 went forth, and another angel<sup>2</sup> went out towards him, And said unto him, Run, speak to this lad, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* unwalled places for the multitude of men
- 9 and beasts therein: For I, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, will be unto her a rampart of fire round about, and will be
- 10 glory in the midst of her. Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of *the* north, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, *is* the
- 11 declaration of the Eternal. Escape, O Zion, that abidest *with*
- 12 the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith the Eternal of hosts; After glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple<sup>3</sup> of his eye.
- 13 For, behold, I will wave my hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the Eternal of hosts hath sent me.
- 14 Shout and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, *is* the declaration of the
- 15 Eternal. And many nations shall be joined to the Eternal in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the Eternal of hosts
- 16 hath sent me unto thee. And the Eternal shall inherit Judah his portion on the ground of holiness, and shall choose Jerusalem again. Hush, O all flesh, before the Eternal: for he is awakened out of the habitation of his holiness.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 AND he showed me Joshua the high<sup>4</sup> priest standing before the angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, and the obstructor standing at his right
- 2 to obstruct him. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor, The Eternal rebuke thee, O obstructor; even the Eternal that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand delivered out of fire? Now Joshua was clothed with soiled

<sup>1</sup> how much.    <sup>2</sup> messenger.    <sup>3</sup> cavity.    <sup>4</sup> great.

## ZECHARIAH, CHAP. III. IV.

4 garments, and stood before the angel.<sup>1</sup> And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Remove the soiled garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with holiday apparel. And I said, Let them put a clean hood upon his head. So they put a clean hood upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal stood by. And the angel<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal protested unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also pronounce judgment on my house, and shalt also keep my enclosures, and I will give thee places to walk<sup>2</sup> among these that stand by. Hear now, O Joshua the high<sup>3</sup> priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men of wonders: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant Tsemach. For behold the stone that I have laid<sup>4</sup> before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and I will *let* depart the iniquity of that land in one day. In that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, shall ye call every man his fellow under a vine and under a fig tree.

### CHAP. IV.

1 AND the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me returned, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I saw, and behold a candelabrum all *of* gold, with a bowl upon the top<sup>5</sup> of it, and its seven lamps thereon, and seven<sup>6</sup> pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top<sup>5</sup> thereof: And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof. So I answered and said to the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord? Then the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these *are*? And I said, No, my lord. Then he answered and said unto me, as follows, This *is* the word of the Eternal unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by force, nor by strength, but

<sup>1</sup> messenger.    <sup>2</sup> journey.    <sup>3</sup> great.    <sup>4</sup> given.    <sup>5</sup> head.    <sup>6</sup> seven and seven.

- 7 by my spirit, saith the Eternal of hosts. Who *art* thou, O mountain of the great one? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone *thereof with* tumult, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.
- 8 9 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also accomplish it; and thou shalt know that
- 10 the Eternal of hosts hath sent me unto you. For whoever hath despised the day of small things, they shall yet rejoice, and shall see the plummet<sup>2</sup> in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; they *are* the eyes of the Eternal, which run to and
- 11 fro through the whole earth. Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive trees upon the right *side* of the
- 12 candelabrum and upon the left *side* thereof? And I answered a second time, and said unto him, What *are these* two olive branches|| through which the two golden pipes empty the
- 13 golden *oil* out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *are*? And I said, No, my lord.
- 14 Then said he, These *are* the two sons of the brightness that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

- 1 AND I returned, and lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold
- 2 a flying roll. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits,
- 3 and the breadth thereof ten cubits. Then said he unto me, This *is* the execration that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth from this, like it,
- 4 it, is held clear; *Therefore* I brought it forth, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth to the lie by my name: and it shall remain<sup>3</sup> in the midst of his house, and shall consume<sup>4</sup> it with the timber<sup>5</sup> thereof and the stones
- 5 thereof. Then the angel<sup>6</sup> that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that
- 6 goeth forth. And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* the ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their
- 7 resemblance<sup>7</sup> through all the earth. And, behold, there was lifted up a kickar of lead: and this *is* one woman that sitteth
- 8 in the midst of the ephah. And he said, This *is* the wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> tin stone.    <sup>3</sup> lodge over night.    <sup>4</sup> finish.    <sup>5</sup> wood.    <sup>6</sup> messenger.  
<sup>7</sup> eye.

## ZECHARIAH, CHAP. V. VI.

9 the weight<sup>1</sup> of lead upon the mouth thereof. Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came out two women, and wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven. Then said I to the angel<sup>2</sup> that talked with me, 10 the heaven. Then said I to the angel<sup>2</sup> that talked with me, 11 Whither do these carry the ephah? And he said unto me, To build it a house in the land of Shinar: and when prepared it will be set there upon its base.

### CHAP. VI.

1 AND I returned, and lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came four carriages out from between the two 2 mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of copper. In the first carriage *were* red horses; and in the second carriage 3 black horses; And in the third carriage white horses; and in 4 the fourth carriage grised and bay|| horses. Then I answered and said unto the angel<sup>2</sup> that talked with me, What *are* these, 5 my lord? And the angel<sup>2</sup> answered and said unto me, These *are* four winds of the heavens, which go forth from having placed 6 themselves before the Lord of all the earth. That with the black horses, to go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grised go forth towards the south 7 country. And the bay|| went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Go ye, wander through the earth. So they wandered through the 8 earth. Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go towards the north country have quieted<sup>3</sup> my spirit in the north country. 9 10 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto me saying, Take of *them* of the exile, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, and come thou the same day, and come into the house of Josiah 11 the son of Zephaniah who came from Babylon: Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set<sup>5</sup> *them* upon the head 12 of Jeshua the son of Josedech, the high<sup>6</sup> priest; And say unto him as follows, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, as follows, Behold a man, his name *is* Tsemach, and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple<sup>7</sup> of the Eternal: 13 Even he shall build the temple<sup>7</sup> of the Eternal; and he shall

<sup>1</sup> stone.

<sup>2</sup> messenger.

<sup>3</sup> given rest.

<sup>4</sup> was.

<sup>5</sup> put.

<sup>6</sup> great.

<sup>7</sup> palace.

## ZECHARIAH, CHAP. VI. VII.

receive<sup>1</sup> majesty, and shall sit and rule upon his throne;<sup>2</sup> and he shall be a priest upon his throne:<sup>3</sup> and the counsel of peace  
14 shall be between them both. And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of  
15 Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal. And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal, and ye shall know that the Eternal of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the Eternal your God.

## CHAP. VII.

1 AND it came to pass in the fourth year of the king Darius,  
*that* the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto Zechariah in the fourth  
2 *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu ; When they had sent  
unto the house of God Sherezzer and Regem-melech, and their  
3 men to beseech the face of the Eternal, *And* to say unto the  
priests that *were* in the house of the Eternal of hosts, and to  
the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, being  
kept away, as I have done these so many years ?

4 Then came the word of the Eternal of hosts unto me, say-  
5 ing, Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests,  
saying, When ye fasted and lamented in the fifth and seventh  
*month*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me,  
6 *even* to me? And when ye do eat, and when ye do drink, is  
7 it not you that eat, is it not you that drink? Are these not the  
words which the Eternal hath called by the hand of the first  
prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and prosperous, and  
the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the  
south and the low land.

8 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto Zechariah, saying,  
9 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, saying, Execute true judg-  
ment,<sup>5</sup> and show<sup>6</sup> mercy and compassions every man to his  
10 brother: And wrong not a widow, or an orphan, a stranger,  
or the poor; and let none of you think evil against his brother  
11 in your heart. But they refused to attend, and gave a refrac-  
tory shoulder, and stopped<sup>7</sup> their ears, that they should not  
12 hear. Yea, they made<sup>8</sup> their hearts *as* an adamant stone,|| lest  
they should hear the law, and the words which the Eternal of  
hosts hath sent in his spirit by the hand of the first prophets:

<sup>2</sup> chair.

4 was.

6 do.

<sup>s</sup> put.

## ZECHARIAH, CHAP. VII. VIII.

- therefore came<sup>1</sup> a great indignation from the Eternal of hosts.
- 13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he called, and they would not hear; so they called, and I would not hear, saith the Eternal of hosts: But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid<sup>2</sup> desolate a land of pleasantness.

### CHAP. VIII.

- 1 AND the word of the Eternal of hosts came<sup>1</sup> to me, saying,
- 2 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with
- 3 great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury. Thus saith the Eternal; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called the city of truth; and the mountain of the Eternal of hosts the
- 4 mountain of holiness. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women abide in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff<sup>3</sup> in his hand for multitude
- 5 of days. And the streets of the city shall be full of male children and female children playing in the streets thereof.
- 6 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; If it be wonderful in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be wonderful in mine eyes? *is* the declaration of the Eternal of
- 7 hosts: Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Behold I will save my people from the east<sup>4</sup> country, and from the west<sup>5</sup> country;
- 8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their
- 9 God, in truth and in righteousness. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, who *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the house of the Eternal of hosts
- 10 was laid, that the temple<sup>6</sup> might be built. For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the adversary: for I sent forth all men every one
- 11 against his fellow. But now I *will* not *be* unto the remnant of this people as in the first days, *is* the declaration of the Eternal

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> prop.    <sup>4</sup> shining forth.    <sup>5</sup> coming.    <sup>6</sup> palace.

- 12 of hosts. For the seed of peace, the vine shall give its fruit, and the earth shall give its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew ; and I will give all these to the remnant of this  
 13 people as an inheritance. And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah, and house of Israel ; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing : fear  
 14 not, *but* let your hands be strong. For thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; As I purposed to do evil to you, when your fathers made me angry, saith the Eternal of hosts, and I repented  
 15 not : So again have I purposed in these days to do well unto  
 16 Jerusalem and to the house of Judah : fear ye not. These *are* the things that ye shall do ; Speak ye every man truth to his fellow ; execute<sup>1</sup> judgment of truth and peace in your gates :  
 17 And let none of you think evil in your hearts of his fellow ; and love not false oath :<sup>2</sup> for all these *are things* that I hate, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And the word of the  
 18 Eternal of hosts came<sup>3</sup> unto me, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah gladness and joy, and cheerful<sup>4</sup> appointed seasons ; yet love the truth and the peace.  
 20 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come peoples, and the inhabitants of many  
 21 cities : And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us be sure of going to beseech the face of the  
 22 Eternal, and to seek the Eternal of hosts : I will go also. Yea, many peoples and mighty nations shall come to seek the Eternal of hosts in Jerusalem, and to beseech the face of the Eter-  
 23 nal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all tongues of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt<sup>5</sup> of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you : for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

<sup>1</sup> do.    <sup>2</sup> oath to a lie.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> good.    <sup>5</sup> wing.



# ZECHARIAH, CHAP. IX.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 BURDEN of the word of the Eternal in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus his resting-*place*; for the eye of the Eternal
- 2 *being* on man and all the tribes of Israel, Is also on Hamath bordering, thereon Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.
- 3 Although Tyrus did build herself a fortress, and heaped up
- 4 silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of streets, Behold, the Lord will cast<sup>1</sup> her out, and he will smite her force in
- 5 the sea; and she shall be devoured<sup>2</sup> with the fire. Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and shall greatly writhe, also Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and a king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.
- 6 And a bastard<sup>3</sup> shall abide in Ashdod, and I will cut
- 7 off the excellency of the Philistines. And I will remove his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a chieftain in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebu-
- 8 site. And I will encamp about my house a garrison, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no taskmaster shall pass through them any more: for now
- 9 have I seen with mine eyes. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; raise a shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and saved; poor, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal<sup>4</sup> of a she-ass.
- 10 And I will cut off chariots from Ephraim, and a horse from Jerusalem, and the war bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the nations: and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from a river *even* to the ends of the earth.
- 11 As for thee also, for the sake of the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.
- 12 Return you to a stronghold,|| ye bound by hope: even to-day
- 13 I will restore thee a second expounder;<sup>5</sup> For I have bent Judah for me, *as* a bow I have filled Ephraim, and stirred up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Yavan, and made thee
- 14 as the sword of a hero. And the Eternal shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord Eternal shall blow<sup>6</sup> the cornet, and shall go with whirl-
- 15 winds of the south. The Eternal of hosts shall protect them; and they shall devour,<sup>7</sup> and subdue the sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as *through* wine; and they shall
- 16 be filled like the bowl, *and* as the corners of an altar. And the Eternal their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be* as the stones of a diadem, lifted

<sup>1</sup> succeed.

<sup>2</sup> eaten.

<sup>3</sup> one born in incest or adultery.

<sup>4</sup> son.

<sup>5</sup> a double teller.

<sup>6</sup> fix.

<sup>7</sup> eat.

## ZECHARIAH, CHAP. IX. X. XI.

17 up as an ensign upon his ground. For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty ! corn shall make young men cheerful, and must maids.

### CHAP. X.

1 Ask ye of the Eternal rain in the time of the latter rain, the Eternal *who* maketh flashing lightnings, and he will give them  
 2 showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. For the Seraphim have spoken iniquity, and the diviners have foreseen a lie, and of the dreams of vanity have they spoken ; they comfort in vain : therefore they went on<sup>1</sup> as a flock, they  
 3 bleated<sup>2</sup> because *there was* no shepherd. My wrath glowed against the shepherds, and I will punish<sup>3</sup> the he-goats : for the Eternal of hosts hath borne in mind his flock the house of Judah, and hath made<sup>4</sup> them as his goodly<sup>5</sup> horse in the war.  
 4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the pin, out of  
 5 him the war bow, out of him every taskmaster together. And they shall be as heroes, who tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the war : and they shall fight, because the Eternal *is* with them, and the riders on horses shall be con-  
 6 founded. And I will give victory to the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will restore them ; for I have mercy upon them : and they shall be as though I had not cast them off : for I *am* the Eternal their God, and will answer  
 7 them. And Ephraim shall be like a hero, and their heart shall rejoice as *through* wine : yea, their children shall see *it*,  
 8 and be glad ; their heart shall rejoice in the Eternal. I will hiss for them, and gather them ; for I have released them :  
 9 and they shall increase as they have increased. And I will sow them among the peoples : and they shall remember me in far countries ;<sup>6</sup> and they shall live with their children, and re-  
 10 turn. And I will restore them from the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria ; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon ; and *place* shall not be found for  
 11 them. And he shall pass through the sea of distress, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up : and the pride<sup>7</sup> of Assyria shall be brought down,  
 12 and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. And I will give them victory in the Eternal ; and they shall wander about in his name, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

### CHAP. XI.

1 OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour<sup>8</sup> thy  
 2 cedars. Howl, cypress tree ; for the cedar is fallen ; they that were mighty are spoiled : howl, O ye oaks of Bashan ; for the  
 3 impenetrable<sup>9</sup> forest is come down. *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds ; for their magnificence<sup>10</sup> is spoiled : a voice

<sup>1</sup> journeyed.    <sup>2</sup> answered.    <sup>3</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> horse of his majesty.  
<sup>6</sup> from distances.    <sup>7</sup> excellency.    <sup>8</sup> eat.    <sup>9</sup> fortified.    <sup>10</sup> robe.

# ZECHARIAH, CHAP. XI.

of the roaring of young lions ; for the excellence of the Jordan  
 4 is spoiled. Thus saith the Eternal my God ; Feed the flock  
 5 of the slaughter ; Whose possessors slay them, and hold them-  
 selves not guilty : and they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the  
 Eternal ; for I am rich : and their own shepherds pity them  
 6 not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, *is*  
 the declaration of the Eternal : but, lo, I will deliver<sup>1</sup> the men  
 every one<sup>2</sup> into the hand of his fellow, and into the hand of his  
 king : and they shall smite<sup>3</sup> the land, and out of their hand I  
 7 will not deliver *them*. And I will feed the flock of slaughter,  
 forsooth the poor of the flock. And I took unto me two  
 sticks ; the one I called Pleasantness, and the other I called  
 8 Bands ; and I fed the flock. And I extirpated the three shep-  
 herds in one month ;<sup>4</sup> and my soul was impatient at<sup>5</sup> them, and  
 9 their soul also lothed|| me. Then said I, I will not feed you :  
 that that dieth, let it die ; and that that is to be cut off, let it  
 be cut off ; and let the rest eat every one<sup>6</sup> the flesh of a fellow.  
 10 And I took my staff, *even* Pleasantness, and cut it asunder,  
 that I might make void my covenant which I had made<sup>7</sup> with  
 11 all the peoples. And it was made void in that day : and so  
 the poor of the flock that waited<sup>8</sup> upon me knew that it *was*  
 12 the word of the Eternal. And I said unto them, If it seems  
 good in your eyes, get me my wages ; and if not, forbear.<sup>9</sup> So  
 13 they weighed for my wages thirty *pieces* of silver. And the  
 Eternal said unto me, Cast it unto the treasurer :<sup>10</sup> a goodly  
 price<sup>11</sup> that I was prised at<sup>12</sup> of them. And I took the  
 thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them into the house of the  
 14 Eternal ; unto the treasurer.<sup>10</sup> Then I cut asunder my second  
 staff, *even* Bands, to make void the brotherhood between Judah  
 15 and Israel. And the Eternal said unto me, Take unto thee yet  
 16 a vessel of a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shep-  
 herd in the land, he shall not bear in mind those that be cut  
 off,<sup>13</sup> neither shall seek the young one,<sup>14</sup> nor heal that that is  
 broken, nor nourish that that standeth still :<sup>15</sup> but he shall eat  
 17 the flesh of the plump-fleshed, and tear off their claws. Woe  
 to the idol shepherd forsaking the flock ! a sword *shall be* upon  
 his arm, and upon his right eye : his arm shall be clean dried  
 up, and his right eye shall be utterly dimmed.

<sup>1</sup> cause to find.    <sup>2</sup> a man.    <sup>3</sup> beat.    <sup>4</sup> moon.    <sup>5</sup> short.    <sup>6</sup> a woman.    <sup>7</sup> cut.  
<sup>8</sup> observed.    <sup>9</sup> cease.    <sup>10</sup> fashioner.    <sup>11</sup> magnificence of preciousness.  
<sup>12</sup> precious.    <sup>13</sup> withheld.    <sup>14</sup> lad.    <sup>15</sup> is placed.

# ZECHARIAH, CHAP. XII.

## CHAP. XII.

1 BURDEN of the word of the Eternal for Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, who inclineth heavens, and layeth earth's  
 2 foundation, and formeth the spirit of man within him. Behold, I will make<sup>1</sup> Jerusalem a cup<sup>2</sup> of reeling unto all the peoples round about, and also against Judah shall he be in the siege  
 3 against Jerusalem. And in that day will I make<sup>1</sup> Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces,<sup>3</sup> though all the people of the earth  
 4 be assembled against it. In that day, is the declaration of the Eternal, I will smite every horse with dizziness,<sup>4</sup> and his rider with madness: and I will unclothe mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness. And the chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart,  
 5 The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* a support to me in the  
 6 Eternal of hosts their God. In that day will I make<sup>1</sup> the chieftains of Judah like a fire-pan<sup>5</sup> among wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour<sup>6</sup> all the peoples round about, on the right and on the left: and Jerusalem  
 7 shall abide further in her own place,<sup>7</sup> in Jerusalem. The Eternal also shall save the tents of Judah at the first, that the splendour of the house of David, and the splendour of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.  
 8 In that day shall the Eternal protect the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that stumbleth among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as a  
 9 messenger of the Eternal before them. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to exterminate all the nations  
 10 that come against Jerusalem. And I will shed upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look to me, because they have thrust through, and they shall lament over him, as a lamentation over the only one, and shall be in bitterness for  
 11 him, as one that is in bitterness for the firstborn. In that day shall the lamentation be great in Jerusalem, as the lamentation  
 12 of Hadadrimmon in the deep valley of Megiddon. And the land shall lament, every family apart;<sup>8</sup> the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house  
 13 of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> basin.    <sup>3</sup> shall be made incisions.    <sup>4</sup> disquietude.    <sup>5</sup> laver.    <sup>6</sup> eat.  
<sup>7</sup> underneath her.    <sup>8</sup> families families alone.

## ZECHARIAH, CHAP. XII. XIII. XIV.

14 apart, and their wives apart ; All the families that remain, every family apart,<sup>1</sup> and their wives apart.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 IN that day there shall be a source opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for purification<sup>2</sup> and  
 2 for separation. And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered : and also I will cause the prophets and the spirit of un-  
 3 cleanness to pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live ; for thou hast spoken a lie in the name of the Eternal : and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through  
 4 when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied ; neither shall they put on a hairy  
 5 robe to deceive :<sup>3</sup> But he shall say, *I am* no prophet, *I am* a  
 6 husbandman ;<sup>4</sup> for a man acquired me from my youth. And when *one* sayeth unto him, What *are* these wounds<sup>5</sup> between thy hands ? Then he shall say, Because I was smitten *in* the  
 7 house of my lovers. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my companion, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts : smite the shepherd, and the flock shall be scattered : and I will turn<sup>6</sup> my hand upon the spare  
 8 ones. And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, two parts<sup>7</sup> therein shall be cut off  
 9 *and* expire ; but the third shall be left therein. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will prove them as gold is proved : they shall call on my name, and I will answer them : I will say, *It is* my people : and they shall say, The Eternal *is* my God.

### CHAP. XIV.

1 BEHOLD a day cometh to the Eternal, and thy spoil shall be  
 2 divided in the midst of thee. For I will assemble all nations against Jerusalem to the war ; and the city shall be conquered, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished ; and half of the city shall go forth into the exile, and the remainder of the  
 3 people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the Eternal go forth, and fight against those nations, as on the day

<sup>1</sup> families families alone.    <sup>2</sup> sin-offering.    <sup>3</sup> deny.    <sup>4</sup> a man of the ground.  
<sup>5</sup> smittings.    <sup>6</sup> restore.    <sup>7</sup> mouths.

- 4 when he fought in the day of combat. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before<sup>1</sup> Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall be cleft in the midst<sup>2</sup> thereof towards the east and towards the west, *and there shall be* a very great glen; and half of the mountain shall remove<sup>3</sup> towards the north, and half of it towards the south. And ye shall flee *from* the glen of my mountains for the glen of mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uz-ziah king of Judah: and the Eternal my God shall come, *and* all the holy ones with thee. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* there shall be no light, but heaviness<sup>4</sup> and congelation. But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Eternal, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light. And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them towards the former sea, and half of them towards the hinder sea: in the summer and in the winter shall it be. And the Eternal shall be king over all the earth: in that day the Eternal shall be one, and his name one. All the land shall be encompassed as the plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and she lifteth herself up and abideth in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. And *men* shall abide in it, and there shall be no further doom; but Jerusalem shall abide safely. And this shall be the plague wherewith the Eternal will plague all the peoples that have crowded against Jerusalem; He causeth their flesh to melt away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall melt away in their holes, and their tongue shall melt away in their mouth. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great confusion from the Eternal shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his fellow, and his hand shall rise<sup>5</sup> up against the hand of his fellow. And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the force of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold and silver, and garments in great abundance. And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these camps, as this plague. And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to prostrate themselves to the

<sup>1</sup> upon the face of.

<sup>2</sup> half.

<sup>3</sup> depart.

<sup>4</sup> ceasiness.

<sup>5</sup> go.

## ZECHARIAH, CHAP. XIV.

King, the Eternal of hosts, and to celebrate the festival of  
 17 tabernacles.<sup>1</sup> And it shall be, *that* whatso will not come up of  
*all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to prostrate itself  
 to the King, the Eternal of hosts, even upon them shall be no  
 18 shower. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not,  
*it shall not be* upon them; there shall be the plague, wherewith  
 the Eternal will plague the nations that come not up to cele-  
 19 brate the festival of tabernacles.<sup>1</sup> This shall be the punish-  
 ment<sup>2</sup> of Egypt, and the punishment<sup>2</sup> of all nations that come  
 20 not up to celebrate the festival of tabernacles.<sup>1</sup> In that day  
 shall there be upon the bells of the horse, holiness unto  
 the Eternal; and the pots in the house of the Eternal  
 21 shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in  
 Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Eternal of  
 hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them,  
 and cook therein: and in that day there shall be no more a  
 dealer<sup>3</sup> in the house of the Eternal of hosts.

<sup>1</sup> books.    <sup>2</sup> sin.    <sup>3</sup> Canaanite.

## MALACHI.

---

### CHAP. I.

1 Burden of the word of the Eternal to Israel by the hand  
2 of Malachi. I have loved you, saith the Eternal. Yet ye say,  
Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother?  
3 *is* the declaration of the Eternal: yet I loved Jacob, And I  
hated Esau, and made<sup>1</sup> his mountains desolate and his inherit-  
4 ance districts|| of the desert. If Edom should say, We are  
impoverished, but we will return and build *the* ruins; thus  
saith the Eternal of hosts, They shall build, but I will pull  
down; and they shall call them, The boundary of wickedness,  
and, The people against whom the Eternal hath indignation  
5 for ever. And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The  
6 Eternal will be great beyond the boundary of Israel. A son  
honoureth *his* father, and a servant his lord: if then I *be* a  
father, where *is* my honour? and if I *be* a lord, where *is* my  
dread? saith the Eternal of hosts unto you, O priests, that  
scorn my name. And ye say, Wherein have we scorned thy  
7 name? Ye offer<sup>2</sup> polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say,  
wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of  
8 the Eternal *is* contemptible. And if ye offer<sup>2</sup> the blind for  
sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer<sup>2</sup> the lame and sick, *is it*  
not evil? offer<sup>2</sup> it now unto thy governor; will he accept thee,

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> reach.



## MALACHI, CHAP. I. II.

- 9 or regard thy person ?<sup>1</sup> saith the Eternal of hosts. And now, I pray you, beseech God<sup>2</sup> that he will be gracious unto us : this hath been from your hand : will he regard your persons ?<sup>3</sup>
- 10 saith the Eternal of hosts. Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors<sup>4</sup> *for nought* ? neither do ye light up mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the Eternal of hosts, neither will I accept an oblation at your
- 11 hands. For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *is* great among the nations ; and in every place incense *is* offered<sup>5</sup> unto my name, and a pure oblation : for my name *is* great among the nations, saith the
- 12 Eternal of hosts. But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the Eternal *is* polluted ; and the fruit|| thereof, *even* his
- 13 food, *is* contemptible. Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it !* and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Eternal of hosts ; and ye brought *that which* was taken by violence, and the lame, and the sick ; thus ye brought the oblation : should I accept
- 14 this of your hand ? saith the Eternal. But cursed *be the* wily, who hath in his drove a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing : for I *am* a great King, saith the Eternal of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the nations.

### CHAP. II.

- 1 2 AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay<sup>6</sup> *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Eternal of hosts, I will even send forth|| a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings : yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay<sup>6</sup> *it* to heart.
- 3 Behold, I will corrupt<sup>7</sup> your seed, and spread<sup>8</sup> dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your appointed seasons ; and when he
- 4 hath raised you unto him, Then ye shall know that I have sent forth this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be
- 5 with Levi, saith the Eternal of hosts. My covenant was with him of the life and the peace ; and I gave them to him *for* dread, and he feared me, and was bent down before my name.
- 6 The law of<sup>9</sup> truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips : he walked with me in peace and equity,
- 7 and did<sup>9</sup> turn many away from iniquity. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek law at his

<sup>1</sup> raise thy countenance.

<sup>2</sup> the face of God.

<sup>3</sup> raise a face among you.

<sup>4</sup> double door.

<sup>5</sup> reached.

<sup>6</sup> put.

<sup>7</sup> rebuke.

<sup>8</sup> disperse.

<sup>9</sup> restore.

## MALACHI, CHAP. II. III.

- 8 mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the Eternal of hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of the
- 9 Levite, saith the Eternal. Therefore have I also made<sup>1</sup> you contemptible and low before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial<sup>2</sup> in the law.
- 10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother,
- 11 by profaning the covenant of our fathers? Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed<sup>3</sup> in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned a holiness of the Eternal which he loved, and hath married<sup>4</sup> the daughter of an
- 12 alien god. The Lord will cut off the man that doeth this, the master<sup>5</sup> and the scholar,<sup>6</sup> out of the tents of Jacob, and him
- 13 that offereth<sup>7</sup> an oblation unto the Eternal of hosts. And this ye will do secondly, covering the altar of the Eternal with tears, with weeping, and groaning, insomuch that he turneth not to the oblation any more, or taketh *it* with good will<sup>8</sup> at
- 14 your hand. Yet ye say, Wherefore?<sup>9</sup> Because the Eternal hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy
- 15 associate, and the wife of thy covenant. And not one *only* did *so* who had a residue of spirit. And what of the one? He seeketh seed of God. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and
- 16 let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. For he hateth putting away, saith the Eternal God of Israel, and he covereth violence on his apparel, saith the Eternal of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.
- 17 Ye have wearied the Eternal with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the eyes of the Eternal, and he is pleased with them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

## CHAP. III.

- 1 BEHOLD, I will send my messenger, and he shall clear the way before me: and the lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his palace; also the messenger of the covenant, with whom ye are pleased, behold, he shall come, saith the Eternal of
- 2 hosts. But who may sustain the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiner's fire,
- 3 and like washers' soap: And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier

<sup>1</sup> given.    <sup>2</sup> lift up a face.    <sup>3</sup> done.    <sup>4</sup> owned.    <sup>5</sup> watchful.    <sup>6</sup> answering.  
<sup>7</sup> reacheth.    <sup>8</sup> acceptableness.    <sup>9</sup> upon what.

# MALACHI, CHAP. III.

of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer<sup>1</sup> unto the Eternal an oblation  
 4 in righteousness. Then shall the oblation of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Eternal, as in the days of old, and  
 5 as in former years. And I will approach to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the swearers to the falsehood, and against those that wrong the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the orphan, and that turn aside<sup>2</sup> a stranger *from his*  
 6 *right*, and fear not me, saith the Eternal of hosts. For I *am* the Eternal, I change<sup>3</sup> not; but ye sons of Jacob have not  
 7 finished. Even from the days of your fathers ye have departed from my statutes, and have not kept *them*. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the Eternal of hosts.  
 8 But ye said, Wherein shall we return? Will a man despoil God, that ye have despoiled me: But ye say, Wherein have we despoiled thee? In the tithes and the heave offerings.  
 9 Ye *are* cursed with the curse: for ye have despoiled me, *even* the  
 10 whole nation. Bring ye all the tithes into the treasure-house, that there may be meat<sup>4</sup> in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Eternal of hosts, if I will not open you the apertures of the heaven, and pour<sup>5</sup> out upon you a blessing overwhelmingly. And I will rebuke the eater for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit<sup>6</sup> before the time in the field, saith the  
 12 Eternal of hosts. And all nations shall call you happy: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the Eternal of hosts.  
 13 Your words have been strong against me, saith the Eternal.  
 14 Yet ye say, What have we concerted against thee? Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked mournfully on  
 15 account of the Eternal of hosts? And now we call the presumptuous happy; yea, they that work wickedness are built up;  
 16 yea, even *they that* tempt<sup>7</sup> God have escaped. Then the fearers of the Eternal concert with one another:<sup>8</sup> and the Eternal attendeth and heareth *it*, and a book of remembrance is written before him for them that fear the Eternal, and that  
 17 think upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Eternal of hosts, for that day which I make a select portion; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth

<sup>1</sup> reach.    <sup>2</sup> incline.    <sup>3</sup> repeat.    <sup>4</sup> prey.    <sup>5</sup> empty.    <sup>6</sup> bereave.    <sup>7</sup> prove.  
<sup>8</sup> a man with his fellow.

### MALACHI, CHAP. III.

- 18 him. Then shall ye return, and discern<sup>1</sup> between the righteous  
and wicked, between him that serveth God and him that  
19 serveth him not. For, behold the day cometh, consuming as  
the oven; and all the presumptuous, yea, and every worker of  
wickedness shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall  
set them on fire, saith the Eternal of hosts, that it shall leave  
20 them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear my  
name shall the Sun of righteousness shine with healing in his  
wings; and ye shall go forth, and skip about|| like stalled calves.  
21 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes  
under the soles<sup>2</sup> of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*,  
22 saith the Eternal of hosts. Remember ye the law of Moses  
my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all  
23 Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments. Behold, I will send  
you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and  
24 fearful day of the Eternal: And he shall restore the heart of  
the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to  
their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> see.    <sup>2</sup> hollow.    <sup>3</sup> doom.

LONDON :

PRINTED AT THE JEWISH CHRONICLE OFFICE, 7, BEVIS MARKS, ST. MARY AXE.

# Works

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. TRÜBNER & CO., 12, PATERNOSTER ROW,  
AND AT  
THE OFFICE OF THE "JEWISH CHRONICLE," 7, BEVIS MARKS.

**ספר עדות ה' JEWISH SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE,**  
Hebrew and English in opposite pages, in a translation nearly literal,  
so as almost to correspond line for line. Newly translated by Dr.  
BENISCH, under the supervision of the Rev. the Chief Rabbi of the  
United Congregations of the British Empire.

Vol. I. contains the Pentateuch, Hebrew and English, price, 15s.;  
English alone, 6s. 6d.

Vol. II. contains the Historical Parts, Hebrew and English, price  
15s.; English, 6s. 6d.

"We think that it is very useful to the critical student to know in what way the Jews understand the Hebrew Scriptures, it often serves to elucidate doubtful passages; and in the present translation it is scrupulously endeavoured, in all instances, to render the same Hebrew word by the same English word, an exactness which our translators expressly disclaim, but which we think a decided advantage; as the literal meaning is certainly the first thing to think of; where the literal is departed from in the text, it is given in a foot note."—Church of England Quarterly Review.

"The work is evidently executed with great care, and by a man known to be well versed in the Christian as well as in the Jewish criticisms of the Old Testament."—Kitto's Journal of Sacred Literature.

"We were asked which is the best translation of the Books of Moses, we should say, Dr. Benisch's, published in 1851."—Educational Times.

N.B. Subscribers to the whole of the Bible (in four vols.) may still have the published parts at the Subscription price, viz., 10s. 6d. each. Subscribers' names are received at the office of the "Jewish Chronicle."

**TWO LECTURES on the LIFE and WRITINGS of MAIMONIDES.**

By DR. A. BENISCH. Price 1s. 6d.

**בכורי הלמוד** Being a PRIMER and PROGRESSIVE READING-BOOK, with an Interlinear Translation, preparatory to the study of the Hebrew Scriptures. By DR. A. BENISCH. Price 2s. 6d.; school edition, 1s. 6d.

"Hebrew is not generally studied at a very early age; but if it should be thought desirable to deviate from the ordinary practice, Dr. Benisch's Primer will be found very useful. An easier introduction to this ancient language could hardly be prepared. Beginning with single letters, it treats of words of one, two, and three and more syllables, in gradual succession of the Sheva and the Dagesh; concluding with a Delectus composed of brief clauses or sentences from Scripture, arranged so as to exemplify particular rules."—Athenæum.

**JEWISH CHRONICLE.** The object which this only organ of the Anglo-Jewish community has proposed to itself is twofold. It endeavours, within the pale, deeply to impress the community with the consciousness of the great mission Judaism has yet to fulfil, and of the glorious future in reserve for it, for which purpose it chronicles all important movements and events, commenting upon them from a Jewish point of view.

Office, 7, Bevis Marks, St. Mary Axe. Terms of Subscription—Quarterly, stamped, 4s. 6d.; unstamped, 3s.; a Single Copy, stamped, 4½d.; unstamped 3d.

**TRAVELS of RABBI PETACHIA, of RATISBON,** through Poland, Russia, Tartary, the Crimea, Armenia, Mesopotamia, the Holy Land, and Greece, prior to the year 1187. Hebrew and English in opposite pages. Translated from the Hebrew, and furnished with Explanatory Notes by Dr. A. BENISCH and W. F. AINSWORTH, Esq. Price 5s.

ספר עדות ה'

*A. Gasler*

JEWISH  
SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE.

---

VOLUME IV., CONTAINING THE

H A G I O G R A P H Y,

(נ ת ו ב י ם)

NEWLY TRANSLATED

UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE REV. THE CHIEF RABBI OF THE  
UNITED CONGREGATIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE,

BY DR. A. BENISCH.

---

LONDON :  
LONGMAN AND CO., PATERNOSTER ROW.  
A.M. 5621—1861.





35  
295  
B457  
1852  
v. 4

P R E F A C E.

---

Only an author who, like myself, has for twelve years been engaged on a similar work, can judge of the feelings with which I pen these lines, prefatory to the last and concluding volume of the "Jewish School and Family Bible." These feelings can be more easily conceived than described; yet uppermost among them is that of profound gratitude to an all-bounteous Providence, which has permitted me to bring to a close, single-handed, a task which seemed to be great enough for a band of scholars, and that, too, amidst severe trials, much bodily suffering, and in a state of health which for years trembled in the balance between life and death.

It will be easily conceded that a Biblical student cannot have earnestly searched Scripture in the original language for more than a decennium, without the occurrence of thought, the communication of which he deems useful, and without the making of discoveries, the record of which he considers profitable. If I refrain from giving way to the strong desire of using this preface for its gratification, it is in obedience to the rule which has guided me throughout the whole work, not to allow the elaboration of any notes or comments to delay the execution of the version itself. This once completed, explanation, health permitting, might be superadded in a separate volume. But what the Jewish community principally required, was a translation of the Word of God, free from all un-Jewish preconception; and such I sincerely trust, will prove the version which I now confidently offer to my brethren.

## PSALMS.

---

PSALM I.—O happiness of the man that walketh not in the counsel of wicked ones, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of scorers. But his delight *is* in the law of the Eternal; and in his law doth he meditate<sup>1</sup> all day and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by rills of water, that bringeth forth<sup>2</sup> its fruit in its season; its leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. Not so the wicked: but *are* like the chaff which a wind driveth away. Therefore wicked ones shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of righteous ones. For the Eternal knoweth the way of righteous ones: but the way of wicked ones shall perish.

PSALM II.—Wherefore do nations rage, and races utter a vain thing<sup>3</sup>? Kings of *the* earth place themselves, and distinguished men set themselves together against the Eternal, and against his anointed, *saying*, Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and terrify them in his fury. Yet have I anointed<sup>4</sup> my king over Zion, mountain of my holiness. I will tell of a statute: the Eternal hath said unto me, Thou *art* my son; this day have I brought thee forth. Demand from me, and I shall give *thee* nations *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of *the* earth *for* thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's<sup>5</sup> vessel. Act wisely now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed ye judges of *the* earth. Serve the Eternal with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Kiss a pure one, lest he be angry, and ye wander *from* the way, for his wrath easily<sup>6</sup> burneth. O happiness of them that trust in him.

PSALM III.—A Psalm of<sup>7</sup> David when he fled from Absalom his son.—Eternal, how numerous are my adversaries! many *are* they that rise against me. Many say of my soul, *There is* no salvation

<sup>1</sup> utter.   <sup>2</sup> giveth.   <sup>3</sup> emptiness.   <sup>4</sup> poured out oil.   <sup>5</sup> fashioner.   <sup>6</sup> as a little.   <sup>7</sup> unto.

## PSALMS IV., V.

4 for him in God. But thou, O Eternal, *art* a shield for me; my  
5 glory, and the lifter up of my head. I called unto the Eternal  
with my voice, and he answered me from the mountain of his holi-  
6 ness. Selah. I laid me down and slept: I awoke, for the Eternal  
7 sustained me. I will not be afraid of myriads of people, that have set  
8 *themselves* against me round about. Arise O Eternal; save me, O  
my God; for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek  
9 bone; thou hast broken in pieces the teeth of wicked ones. The  
salvation *belongeth* unto the Eternal: thy blessing *be* upon thy  
people. Selah.

1 PSALM IV.—To the Director of Stringed Instruments, a Psalm of<sup>1</sup>  
2 David.—Answer me when I call, O God of my righteousness:  
thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in the distress; be gracious unto  
3 me, and hear my prayer. O ye sons of men, how long<sup>2</sup> *shall be* my  
glory as a confusion? *how long* will ye love emptiness, *and* seek after  
4 falsehood? Selah. But know that the Eternal hath distinguished  
for himself him that is pious: the Eternal will hear when I call  
5 unto him. Be agitated, and sin not: commune<sup>3</sup> with your own  
6 heart upon your couch, and be still. Selah. Sacrifice sacrifices  
7 of righteousness, and put your trust in the Eternal. Many say,  
Who will show us *any* good? lift up the light of thy countenance  
8 upon us, O Eternal. Thou hast put<sup>4</sup> gladness in my heart from  
9 the time *that* their corn and their must increased. I will both lay  
me down in peace and sleep: for thou, Eternal, only<sup>5</sup> makest me  
dwell in safety.

1 2 PSALM V.—To the Director of the Flutes, a Psalm of<sup>1</sup> David.  
3 Give ear to my sayings, O Eternal, consider my ardent desire. At-  
tend unto the voice of my cry for help, my King, and my God, when  
4 unto thee I pray. My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O Eter-  
nal; in the morning will I set myself in array for thee, and will  
5 look up. For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wicked-  
6 ness: evil cannot abide with thee. Boasters shall not place them-  
7 selves before thine eyes: thou hatest all workers of iniquity. Thou  
shalt destroy them that speak falsehood: the Eternal will abhor a  
8 sanguinary and deceitful man.<sup>6</sup> But as for me, I will come *into* thy  
house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I prostrate  
9 myself towards thy holy temple<sup>7</sup>. Lead me, O Eternal, in thy  
righteousness, because of mine adversaries; make thy way straight  
10 before my face. For *there is* no faithfulness<sup>8</sup> in their mouth; their  
inward part *is* very wickedness; their throat *is* an open sepulchre;  
11 they smoothen their tongue. Declare them guilty, O God; let  
them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of  
12 their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee. But let  
all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for  
joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name  
13 exult in thee. For thou, Eternal, wilt bless the righteous; with  
favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a buckler.

unto.    2 until what.    3 say.    4 given.    5 solitary.    6 man of blood and deceit.  
7 palace.    8 stability.

# PSALM VI., VII., VIII.

1 PSALM VI.—To the Director of Stringed Instruments over the Eighth,  
 2 a Psalm unto David.—O Eternal, reprove me not in thy wrath,  
 3 neither chasten me in thy fury. Be gracious unto me, O Eternal,  
 4 for I languish : O Eternal heal me, for my bones are vexed.<sup>1</sup> My soul  
 5 is also sore vexed<sup>1</sup> : but thou, O Eternal, how long ? Return, O  
 6 Eternal, deliver my soul : oh, save me for thy mercy's sake.  
 7 For in the death *there is* no remembrance of thee : in *the* grave  
 8 who shall give thee thanks ? I am weary with my groaning ; all  
 9 night make I my bed to swim ; I water<sup>2</sup> my bedstead with my tears.  
 10 Mine eye falleth away because of grief ; it waxeth stiff among all my  
 11 adversaries. Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity ; for the  
 12 Eternal hath heard the voice of my weeping. The Eternal hath  
 13 heard my supplication ; the Eternal will receive<sup>3</sup> my prayer. All  
 14 mine enemies will be ashamed and greatly amazed : they will return  
 15 and be ashamed *in* a moment.

1 PSALM VII.—Shiggaion unto David, which he sang to the Eternal,  
 2 concerning the words of Cush, a Benjamite.—O Eternal my God, in  
 3 thee have I trusted : save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me  
 4 Lest he tear my soul like a lion crushing, and *there is* none to deliver.  
 5 O Eternal my God, if I have done this, if there be unrighteousness in  
 6 my hands ; If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace  
 7 with me ; and set free my adversary empty handed : Let an enemy  
 8 pursue my soul, and take *it* ; yea let him tread down my life upon  
 9 the earth, and lay<sup>4</sup> mine honour in the dust. Selah. Arise, O  
 10 Eternal in thy wrath, lift up thyself in rage against mine adver-  
 11 saries : and awake for me *to the* judgment *that* thou hast commanded.  
 12 So shall an assembly of races compass thee about : and over it  
 13 return thou on high. The Eternal pronounces judgment on peoples :  
 14 judge me, O Eternal, according to my righteousness, and according  
 15 to mine integrity *requite* me. Oh, let the wickedness of wicked  
 16 ones come to an end ; but establish him that is righteous : for a right-  
 17 eous God trieth hearts and reins. My shield *is* with God, who saveth  
 18 the upright in heart. God judgeth him that is righteous, and God  
 19 is indignant every day. If he return not he will whet his sword ; he  
 20 hath bent his bow and made it ready<sup>5</sup>. He hath also prepared  
 21 for him instruments<sup>6</sup> of death ; he worketh his arrows for hot  
 22 pursuers. Behold, he conceiveth unrighteousness, and is pregnant  
 23 with trouble, and bringeth forth a lie. He digged a pit, and hollowed  
 24 it, and is fallen into a ditch *which* he made. His trouble shall  
 25 return upon his own head, and his violence shall come down upon  
 26 his own pate. I will thank the Eternal according to his righteous-  
 27 ness ; and will sing praise to the name of the Eternal most high.

1 2 PSALM VIII.—To the Director upon the Gittith, a Psalm unto  
 David.—O Eternal our Lord, how mighty *is* thy name in all the  
 3 earth ! who hast set<sup>7</sup> thy glory over the heavens. Out of the mouth  
 4 of babes and sucklings hast thou founded strength in reply to thine

<sup>1</sup> amazed.

<sup>2</sup> cause to melt.

<sup>3</sup> take,

<sup>4</sup> cause to dwell.

<sup>5</sup> established.

<sup>6</sup> vessels.

<sup>7</sup> given.

## PSALMS, VIII., IX., X.

adversaries, that thou mightest still an enemy and a self-avenger.  
 4 When I see thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, moon and stars  
 5 which thou hast established: What is man, that thou rememberest  
 6 him? and the son of Adam, that thou bearest him in mind? And  
 7 madest him but little inferior to a *God-like being*, and crownedst  
 8 him with honour and glory. Thou madest him to have dominion over  
 9 the works of thy hands; thou hast set all *things* under his feet:  
 10 Flocks and herds: yea and beasts of the field; The fowl of  
 the heaven, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through  
 the paths of seas. O Eternal our Lord, how mighty *is* thy name  
 in all the earth.

1 PSALM IX.—To the Director of Muth-labben, a Psalm unto David.—  
 2 I will acknowledge the Eternal with my whole heart; I will relate  
 3 all thy marvellous works. I will be glad and exult in thee: I will  
 4 sing praise to thy name, O thou most High. When mine enemies  
 5 are turned back they shall stumble and perish at thy presence. For  
 thou hast maintained<sup>1</sup> my right<sup>2</sup> and my cause<sup>3</sup>; thou satest in  
 6 the throne, Judge of Righteousness. Thou hast rebuked nations,  
 thou hast destroyed a wicked one, thou hast blotted out their name  
 7 for ever and ever. O enemy, *the* ruins are completely vanished,  
 and cities thou destroyedst—their memorial is totally perished.  
 8 But the Eternal shall endure<sup>4</sup> for ever: he hath prepared his throne  
 9 for the judgment. And he shall judge a world in righteousness,  
 10 he shall pronounce judgment on races in uprightness. The Eternal  
 also will be a fortress for the crushed, a fortress in vicissitudes, in the  
 11 trouble. And they that know thy name will trust in thee: for thou,  
 12 Eternal, hast not forsaken them that inquire after thee. Sing praises  
 to the Eternal dwelling in Zion: declare among the peoples his  
 13 doings. For the avenger<sup>5</sup> of blood remembereth them: he for-  
 14 getteth not the cry of humble ones. Be gracious unto me, O Eter-  
 nal: see my poverty by reason of my haters, thou that liftest  
 15 me up from the gates of death: That I may relate all thy praise  
 in the gates of the daughter of Zion, rejoice in thy salvation.  
 16 Nations are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in a net which  
 17 they hid is their own foot caught. The Eternal is known *by*  
 a judgment *which* he executed<sup>6</sup>: a wicked one is snared in the  
 18 work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah. Wicked ones shall return  
 19 unto *the* grave, *and* all nations that forget God. For *the* needy shall  
 not always be forgotten: nor the hope of the poor perish for ever.  
 20 Arise, O Eternal; let not man bid defiance: let nations be judged  
 21 before thy face. Send<sup>7</sup>, O Eternal, dread upon them: *that* nations  
 may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

1 PSALM X.—Wherefore standest thou afar off, O Eternal? hidest thou  
 2 *thyself* in vicissitudes in the trouble? *The* wicked in *his* pride doth  
 hotly pursue *the* poor: let them be caught in the devices that they  
 3 have imagined<sup>8</sup>. For *the* wicked boasteth of his heart's lust, and  
 4 *the* avaricious blesseth *himself that* he rejecteth the Eternal. *The*

<sup>1</sup> done.    <sup>2</sup> judgment.    <sup>3</sup> plea.    <sup>4</sup> sit.    <sup>5</sup> inquirer.    <sup>6</sup> did.    <sup>7</sup> set.    <sup>8</sup> thought.

# PSALMS X., XI., XII.

5 wicked according to his haughtiness<sup>1</sup> does not inquire. There is no God, are all his thoughts<sup>2</sup>. His ways are always prosperous||; 6 thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight<sup>3</sup>: *as for* all his adversaries, he puffeth at them. He hath said in his heart, I shall not totter, for I *shall* not *be* in adversity from generation to generation. 7 His mouth is full of execration, and subtlety, and violence||: under 8 his tongue is trouble and iniquity. He sitteth in the lurking places of *the* inclosures: in the secret places doth he slay *the* innocent: 9 his eyes are privily set against the unfortunate||. He lieth in wait as a lion in his den<sup>4</sup>: he lieth in wait to snatch *the* poor: he doth 10 snatch *the* poor, when he draweth them into his net. He is crouched, 11 he is low, and the unfortunate fall in his strong ones. He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hath hidden his face; 12 he will never see *it*. Arise, O Lord; O Eternal, lift up thy hand: 13 forget not humble ones. Wherefore doth *the* wicked reject God? he 14 hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not inquire. *But* thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest trouble and provocation, to requite<sup>5</sup> *it* with thy hand: the unfortunate|| committeth himself unto thee; thou art 15 the helper of the fatherless. Break thou the arm of *the* wicked, and 16 as to the evil *man*, seek out<sup>6</sup> his wickedness *till* you find none. The Eternal *is* king for ever and ever: the heathen<sup>7</sup> are perished out of 17 his land. Eternal, thou hast heard the desire of humble ones: thou 18 wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to attend: To judge the fatherless and the crushed, that frail man of the earth may no more tyrannise.

1 2 PSALM XI.—To the Director, unto David.—In the Eternal put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain? 3 For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon a string, that they may in thick darkness shoot at the upright 4 in heart. If the foundation pillars be pulled down what can the 5 righteous effect? The Eternal *is* in the palace of his holiness, the Eternal his throne<sup>8</sup> *is* in heaven, *yet* his eyes behold, his eyelids try, 6 the children of men. The Eternal trieth *the* righteous: but *the* 7 wicked and lover of violence his soul hateth. Upon wicked ones he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a burning wind: *this* 8 *shall be* the portion of their cup. For the Eternal *is* righteous, loving righteousness: his face doth behold *the* upright.

1 PSALM XII.—To the Director of the Eighth, a Psalm unto David.— 2 Save, O Eternal, for it is all over with *the* pious; for faithful ones 3 fail|| from among the children of men. They speak vanity<sup>9</sup> every one with his fellow: *with* smooth lips *and* with a double heart<sup>10</sup> do 4 they speak. The Eternal shall cut off all smooth lips, *and* the 5 tongue that speaketh proud<sup>11</sup> things: Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* with us: who *is* lord over us? 6 For the oppression<sup>12</sup> of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Eternal; I will set *him* in salvation at whom

<sup>1</sup> height of his nose.    <sup>2</sup> devices.    <sup>3</sup> from opposite him.    <sup>4</sup> booth.    <sup>5</sup> give.    <sup>6</sup> inquire.  
<sup>7</sup> nations.    <sup>8</sup> chair.    <sup>9</sup> nothingness.    <sup>10</sup> with heart and heart.    <sup>11</sup> great.    <sup>12</sup> robbery.

PSALMS XII., XIII., XIV., XV., XVI.

7 he puffeth. The sayings of the Eternal *are* pure sayings: silver  
8 refined in a furnace from earth, purified seven fold. Thou shalt keep  
them, O Eternal, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for  
9 ever. Wicked ones walk about on every side: vileness *is prepared*  
for the sons of man, as though *it were* exaltation.

1 PSALM XIII.—To the Director, a Psalm unto David.—Until when  
wilt thou forget me, O Eternal, altogether<sup>1</sup>? until when wilt thou  
2 hide thy face from me? Until when shall I take<sup>2</sup> counsel in my  
soul, *having* sorrow in my heart all day? until when shall mine enemy  
3 be exalted over me? Look *and* answer me, O Eternal my God:  
4 enlighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death; Lest mine enemy  
say, I have prevailed against him; *and* mine adversaries exult when  
5 I totter. But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice  
6 in thy salvation. I will sing unto the Eternal, because he hath  
requited me.

1 PSALM XIV.—To the Director, a Psalm unto David.—A base one  
sayeth in his heart, *There is* no God. They are corrupt, they have done  
2 abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good. The Eternal glanced  
down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were  
3 any that did understand, inquiring *after* God. They have all departed,  
they have *all* together become corrupt: *there is* none that doeth good,  
4 no, not one. Do all the workers of iniquity not know *this*? they that  
eat up my people *as they* eat bread, and call not upon the Eternal.  
5 There were<sup>3</sup> they in great dread: for God *is* in the generation of the  
righteous. Ye may put to shame the counsel of the poor, yet the  
6 Eternal *is* his trust. Oh, that the salvation of Israel were come out  
of Zion<sup>4</sup>! when the Eternal bringeth back the captivity of his people,  
Jacob shall exult, *and* Israel rejoice.

1 PSALM XV.—A Psalm unto David.—Eternal, who shall sojourn in thy  
2 tent? who shall dwell in the mountain of thy holiness? He that  
walketh uprightly and worketh righteousness, and speaketh truth  
3 in his heart. *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil  
4 to his fellow, nor taketh up<sup>5</sup> a reproach against his neighbour. In  
whose eyes a despicable person is contemned; but honoureth them  
that fear the Eternal. *He that* sweareth to the wicked, and changeth  
5 not. *He that* putteth<sup>6</sup> not out his money to interest, nor taketh  
bribery against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never  
totter.

1 PSALM XVI.—Michtam unto David.—Preserve<sup>7</sup> me, O God: for in  
2 thee do I trust. *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the Eternal, Thou  
3 *art* Lord: my happiness<sup>8</sup>, nothing is above thee. As to the saints  
that *are* in the earth, and to the excellent, in them *is* all my delight.  
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another god:  
their libations will I not pour out on account of blood, nor take up their  
5 names on my lips. The Eternal *is* the portion of mine inheritance<sup>9</sup>  
6 and of my cup: thou holdest up my lot. The lines<sup>10</sup> are fallen unto me

<sup>1</sup> for ever    <sup>2</sup> set.    <sup>3</sup> they dreaded a dread.    <sup>4</sup> who will give from Zion Israel's salvation.  
<sup>5</sup> beareth,    <sup>6</sup> giveth.    <sup>7</sup> keep,    <sup>8</sup> goodness.    <sup>9</sup> part.    <sup>10</sup> cords.

# PSALMS XVI., XVII., XVIII.

7 in pleasant *places*; yea, my heritage pleases me. I will bless the Eternal, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct<sup>1</sup> me in 8 the night seasons. I have set the Eternal always before me: because 9 *he is* always at my right hand, I shall not totter. Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall dwell 10 in safety. For thou wilt not leave my soul to the grave; neither wilt thou suffer<sup>2</sup> thy pious to see *the* pit. Thou wilt make known to me the path of life: in thy face *is* fulness of joys; in thy right *hand* *there are* pleasures for evermore.

1 PSALM XVII.—A Prayer of<sup>3</sup> David. Hear *the* right, O Eternal, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *offered* not with lips 2 of subtlety. Let my judgment come forth from thy presence<sup>4</sup>; let 3 thine eyes behold the things that are straight. Thou hast proved my heart; thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried<sup>5</sup> me, *and* shalt find nothing; what I imagined did not even pass my mouth. 4 As to the results *obtained* by men, they are according to the word 5 of thy lips, even if I had observed the ways<sup>6</sup> of the lawless. Hold 6 up my goings within thy compass, *that* my footsteps slip not. I have called upon thee, for thou wilt answer me, O God: incline thine ear 7 unto me, *and hear* my saying. Signalise thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou that savest from adversaries by thy right *hand* them 8 who trust *in thee*. Keep me as the pupil of the eye, screen me 9 under the shadow of thy wings, From the wicked that despoil me, *from* 10 mine enemies, *who* eagerly<sup>7</sup> compass me about. They become ob- 11 durate<sup>8</sup> in their fat: with their mouth they speak proudly. They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing 12 down<sup>9</sup> to the earth; Like<sup>10</sup> as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and 13 as it were a young lion lurking<sup>11</sup> in secret places. Arise, O Eternal, anticipate him, throw him on his knees: free my soul from the wicked, 14 thy sword: From people, thy hand, O Eternal, from people of transitoriness, *who have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: and their children are satisfied, and they 15 leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes. As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied when I awake, with thy likeness<sup>12</sup>.

1 PSALM XVIII.—To the Director, to the Servant of the Eternal, to David, who spake unto the Eternal the words of this song in the day *that* the Eternal delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, 2 and from the hand of Saul: and he said, I will ardently love thee, 3 O Eternal, my strength. The Eternal *is* my rock and my hold, and my rescuer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my 4 shield, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my fortress. Praised, I will call, is the Eternal, and I shall be saved from mine enemies. 5 The cords of death hemmed me in, and the brooks of perdition affrighted me. The cords of *the* grave compassed me about: the 6 snares of death anticipated me. In my distress I called upon the Eternal, and called unto my God: he heard my voice out of his

<sup>1</sup> chastise.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> to.    <sup>4</sup> face    <sup>5</sup> refined.    <sup>6</sup> paths.    <sup>7</sup> with soul.    <sup>8</sup> they  
close their fat.    <sup>9</sup> inclining.    <sup>10</sup> his likeness.    <sup>11</sup> sitting.    <sup>12</sup> similitude.



# PSALM XVIII.

temple, and my cry for help came before him, *even* into his ears  
 7 Then the earth shook and quaked; the foundations also of the  
 mountains were agitated and shaken, because he glowed in his wrath.  
 8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth  
 9 devoured: live coals were consuming thereout. He inclined the  
 heavens also, and came down: and thick darkness *was* under his feet.  
 10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he soared upon the  
 11 wings of the wind. He made<sup>1</sup> darkness his secret place: his pavilion  
 round about him *were* darkness of waters *and* thick clouds of the  
 12 skies. From the brightness before him his thick clouds passed,  
 13 hail *stones* and live coals of fire. The Eternal also thundered in  
 the heavens, and the Most High gave his voice; hail *stones* and  
 14 live coals of fire. Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them;  
 15 and he shot out lightnings and confounded them. Then the sources  
 of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were dis-  
 covered at thy rebuke, O Eternal, at the breath of the wind of thy  
 16 nostrils. He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of  
 17 many waters. He delivered me from my powerful enemy, and from  
 18 my haters: for they were too strong<sup>2</sup> for me. They anticipated me  
 19 in the day of my calamity: but the Eternal was my stay. He brought  
 me forth also into a large place; he set me free, because he delighted  
 20 in me. The Eternal requited me according to my righteousness;  
 according to the cleanness of my hands bath he recompensed<sup>3</sup> me.  
 21 For I have kept the ways of the Eternal, and have not wickedly  
 22 departed from my God. For all his judgments *were* before me, and  
 23 I did not put away his ordinances from me. I was also perfectly with  
 24 him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity. Therefore hath the  
 Eternal recompensed<sup>3</sup> me according to my righteousness, according  
 25 to the cleanness of my hands in his eyes. With the merciful thou  
 wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright<sup>4</sup> man thou wilt shew  
 26 thyself upright<sup>4</sup>; With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and  
 27 with the perverse thou wilt deal intricately. For thou wilt save a  
 28 poor people; but wilt lower high looks.<sup>5</sup> For thou wilt light my  
 29 lamp: the Eternal my God will enlighten my darkness. For by  
 thee I run through a troop; and by my God I leap over a wall.  
 30 As *for* God, his way *is* perfect; the saying of the Lord is refined:  
 31 he *is* a shield to all those that trust in him. For who *is* God save the  
 32 Eternal? or who is a rock<sup>6</sup> save our God? *It is* God that girdeth  
 33 me with force, and maketh<sup>7</sup> my way perfect. He maketh my feet  
 34 equal to those of hinds, and setteth<sup>8</sup> me upon my high places. He  
 teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of copper is broken by  
 35 mine arms. Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and  
 thy right hand has holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me  
 36 great. Thou hast enlarged my paces under me, that my ancles  
 37 did not slip. I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them:  
 38 neither did I turn again till I had consumed them. I have shattered  
 them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.  
 39 For thou hast girded me with force unto the war: thou hast thrown

<sup>1</sup> set.    <sup>2</sup> firm.    <sup>3</sup> restored.    <sup>4</sup> perfect.    <sup>5</sup> eyes.    <sup>6</sup> crag.    <sup>7</sup> giveth.    <sup>8</sup> causeth  
 me to stand.

# PSALMS XVIII., XIX., XX.

40 my opponents on their knees. Thou hast also turned to me the back<sup>1</sup>  
 41 of mine enemies, my haters, that I might annihilate them. They  
 cried for help, but *there was* no saviour: *even* unto the Eternal, but  
 42 he answered them not. Then did I beat them small as the dust  
 43 before the wind: I did cast them out as street mire. Thou hast freed  
 me from the quarrels of a people; *and* thou hast made<sup>2</sup> me a head  
 44 of nations: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me. As  
 soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: at the mere report<sup>3</sup> sons  
 45 of strangers shall dissemble<sup>4</sup> unto me. Sons of strangers shall fade  
 46 away, and be afraid of their close places. The Eternal liveth; and  
 blessed *be* my rock;<sup>5</sup> and let the God of my salvation be exalted.  
 47 *It is* God that giveth me vengeance, and submitteth the people under  
 48 me. He freeth me from mine enemies; yea, thou liftest me up above  
 49 my opponents: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. There-  
 fore will I give thanks unto thee, O Eternal, among the nations, and  
 50 hymn unto thy name. Great salvation giveth he to his king; and  
 sheweth<sup>6</sup> mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for ever.

1 PSALM XIX.—To the Director, A Psalm unto David.—The heavens  
 relate the glory of God; and the expanse, his handywork, telleth of  
 2 it. Day by day it uttereth speech, and night by night discourseth  
 3 knowledge. It is not a speech or words, the voice of which might  
 4 have been heard. Yet their line is gone out through all the earth,  
 and their words to the extremity of the world, to the sun *who* hath  
 5 set *his* tabernacle in them. And he like a bridegroom coming out of  
 6 his bridal chamber, rejoiceth like a hero to run a race. His going  
 forth *is* from the extremity of the heaven, and his circuit unto the  
 extremities of it: and there is nothing screened from the heat thereof.  
 7 The law of the Eternal is perfect, restoring the soul: the testimony  
 8 of the Eternal is sure<sup>7</sup>, making wise the simple. The charges of the  
 Eternal are straight, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the  
 9 Eternal is pure, giving light to the eyes. The fear of the Eternal *is*  
 clean, enduring<sup>8</sup> for ever: the judgments of the Eternal *are* true  
 10 *and* righteous altogether. More to be desired *are they* than gold,  
 yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and honeycomb.  
 11 Thy servant, too, is enlightened by them: *and in* keeping of them  
 12 *there is* great reward.<sup>9</sup> Errors who does perceive? Clear me from  
 13 hidden *sins*. Keep back thy servant also from *the* presumptuous;  
 let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be blameless,  
 14 and I shall clear myself from much transgression. Let the words of  
 my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable before  
 thee, O Eternal, my strength,<sup>5</sup> and my redeemer.

1 PSALM XX.—To the director, A Psalm unto David.—The Eternal  
 answer thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob  
 2 set thee on high; Send thee help from the sanctuary, and sustain  
 3 thee out of Zion; Remember all the oblations, and accept thy burnt  
 4 sacrifice; Selah. Grant thee according to thine own heart, and  
 5 fulfil all thy counsel. We will shout in thy salvation, and in the name  
 of our God we will set up *our* banners: the Eternal fulfil all thy

<sup>1</sup> given the nap of the neck.

<sup>6</sup> doeth.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>7</sup> faithful.

<sup>3</sup> the hearing of the ear.

<sup>8</sup> standing.

<sup>4</sup> deny.

<sup>5</sup> brag.

<sup>9</sup> hecl.

## PSALMS XX., XXI., XXII.

6 petitions. Now know I that the Eternal saveth his anointed; he will answer him from the heavens of his holiness with the might of the  
7 salvation of his right *hand*. These with chariots, and those with horses:  
8 but we will remember the name of the Eternal our God. They sink  
9 on their knees and fall: but we are risen, and stand upright. Save,  
Eternal, let the king answer us on the day of our calling.

1 PSALM XXI.—To the director, A Psalm unto David.—The king  
shall joy in thy strength, O Eternal; and in thy salvation how greatly  
2 shall he rejoice! Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast  
3 not withholden the request of his lips. Selah. For thou anticipatedst him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown  
4 of pure gold on his head. He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it*  
5 him, *even* length of days for ever and ever. His glory *is* great in thy  
6 salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him. For thou  
hast made<sup>1</sup> him most blessed<sup>2</sup> for ever: thou hast delighted him  
7 with rejoicing from thy countenance. For the king trusteth in the  
Eternal, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not totter.  
8 Thy hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right *hand* shall find  
9 out those that hate thee. Thou shalt make<sup>3</sup> them as a fiery oven  
in the time of thine anger<sup>4</sup>: the Eternal shall swallow them up in  
10 his wrath, and the fire shall devour<sup>5</sup> them. Their fruit shalt thou  
destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of  
11 men. For they intended<sup>6</sup> evil against thee; they imagined<sup>7</sup> a mischie-  
12 vious device, *which* they are not able to perform. Therefore shalt  
thou make them turn their back,<sup>8</sup> *when* thou shalt make ready *thine*  
13 *arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them. Be thou exalted,  
Lord, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and hymn thy might.

1 PSALM XXII.—To the director upon "hind of the dawn," A Psalm unto  
David.—My God, my God, wherefore hast thou forsaken me? *art*  
2 far from my salvation, *from* the words of my roaring? O my God,  
I call by day, but thou answerest not; and in the night, without my  
3 *keeping* silence. But thou *art* holy, O *thou* that dwellest *among*  
4 the praises of Israel. Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and  
5 thou didst rescue them. They cried unto thee, and escaped: they  
6 trusted in thee, and were not confounded. But I *am* a worm, and  
no man; a reproach of men, and scorned by the people. All they  
7 that see me laugh me to scorn: they distort the lip, they nod the  
8 head, *saying*, Trust<sup>9</sup> on the Eternal, let him rescue him: let him  
9 deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. But thou *art* he that  
drewest me out of the belly: thou gavest me safety upon my  
10 mother's breasts. I was cast upon thee from the womb, thou *art* my  
11 God from my mother's belly. Be not far from me; for trouble *is*  
12 near; for *there is* none to help. Many bulls have compassed me:  
13 strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round. They gaped upon me  
14 *with* the mouths, *as* a tearing and roaring lion. I am poured out  
like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax;  
15 it is melted in the midst of my bowels. My strength is dried up  
like the potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou

<sup>1</sup> set.    <sup>2</sup> blessings.    <sup>3</sup> set.    <sup>4</sup> face.    <sup>5</sup> eat.    <sup>6</sup> inclined.    <sup>7</sup> thought.    <sup>8</sup> shoulder.  
<sup>9</sup> roll.

PSALMS XXII., XXIII., XXIV.

16 hast brought<sup>1</sup> me into the dust of death. For dogs have compassed me: an assembly of wicked ones beset me round, like the lion, my hands  
17 and my feet. I may tell<sup>2</sup> all my bones; behold they look and stare<sup>3</sup>  
18 upon me. They divide my garments among them, and cast lots upon  
19 my vesture. But be not thou far from me, O Eternal: O my strength,  
20 haste thee to help me. Deliver my soul from the sword; my only  
21 one from the power<sup>4</sup> of a dog. Save me from a lion's mouth: for  
22 thou hast answered me from the horns of buffaloes. I will declare<sup>5</sup>  
thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of a congregation will I  
23 praise thee. Ye that fear the Eternal, praise him; all ye the seed  
of Jacob, honour him; and stand in awe of him, all ye the seed of  
24 Israel. For he hath not despised nor abhorred the ejaculation of  
the poor; neither has he screened his face from him; but when he  
25 cried unto him for help, he heard. My praise *shall be* of thee in  
a numerous congregation: I will pay my vows before them that  
26 fear him. The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise  
the Eternal that inquire after him; your heart shall live for ever.  
27 All the uttermost ends of the world shall remember and return unto  
the Eternal: and all the families of nations shall prostrate themselves  
28 before thee. For unto the Eternal *belongs* the government: and  
29 he is ruler among the nations. They *that* eat all the fat of the earth  
prostrate themselves, before him kneel down all that sink into the  
30 dust, and also he who cannot keep his soul alive. A seed shall serve  
31 him; the Lord is proclaimed to the latest generation. They shall  
come, and shall tell his righteousness unto a people that shall be born,  
that he hath done *this*.

1 PSALM XXIII.—A Psalm unto David.—The Eternal *is* my shepherd;  
2 I shall not want. He maketh me to crouch in rich pastures: he leadeth  
3 me beside still waters. He restoreth my soul: he guideth me  
4 in the paths<sup>6</sup> of righteousness for his name's sake. Yea, though  
I walk through the glen of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil:  
5 for thou *art* with me; thy staff and thy prop they comfort me. Thou  
settest a table in order before me, opposite my adversaries: thou  
6 makest my head fat with oil; my cup runneth over. Surely  
goodness and mercy shall follow<sup>7</sup> me all the days of my life: and I  
will abide in the house of the Eternal for a length of days.

1 PSALM XXIV.—Unto David, a Psalm.—Unto the Eternal is the  
earth, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell there-  
2 in. For he hath founded it upon seas, and established it upon  
3 rivers. Who shall go up the mountain of the Eternal? or who shall  
4 rise in the place of his holiness? He that is of clean hands and pure  
heart; who has not lifted up his soul unto the vanity, nor sworn to  
5 deceit. He shall receive<sup>8</sup> blessing from the Eternal, and righteous-  
6 ness from the God of his salvation. *This is* the generation of his  
7 inquirers, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah. Lift up your heads,

<sup>1</sup> set.    <sup>2</sup> relate.    <sup>3</sup> see.    <sup>4</sup> hand.    <sup>5</sup> relate.    <sup>6</sup> compass.    <sup>7</sup> pursue.  
<sup>8</sup> bear

## PSALMS XXIV., XXV., XXVI.

O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors;<sup>1</sup> and the King of glory shall come in. Who *is* this King of glory? The Eternal mighty and a hero, the Eternal a hero of war. Lift up your heads; O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors;<sup>1</sup> and the King of glory shall come in. Who is this King of glory? The Eternal of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

1 PSALM XXV.—Unto David.—Unto thee, O Eternal, do I lift up my soul. O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies exult over me. Yea, let none that hope in thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed who are treacherous without cause.<sup>2</sup> Make known to me thy ways, O Eternal; teach me thy paths. Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; in thee do I hope all the day. Remember, O Eternal, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they are from ever. Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness sake, O Eternal. Good and upright is the Eternal: therefore will he teach sinners in the way. The meek will he guide in the judgment: and the meek will he teach his way. All the paths of the Eternal *are* mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies. For thy name's sake, O Eternal, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.<sup>3</sup> Who *is* the man, that feareth the Eternal? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose. His soul shall dwell at ease;<sup>4</sup> and his seed shall inherit the land. The secret deliberation of the Eternal *is* for them that fear him, and to make known unto them his covenant. Mine eyes *are* ever towards the Eternal; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net. Turn thee unto me, and be gracious unto me; for I *am* desolate and afflicted.<sup>5</sup> The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses. See mine affliction<sup>6</sup> and my pain; and bear with all my sins. See mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me *with* cruel hatred.<sup>7</sup> O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I trust in thee. Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I hope in thee. Release Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

1 PSALM XXVI.—A Psalm unto David.—Judge me, O Eternal; for I have walked in my simplicity: I have trusted also in the Eternal; *therefore* I shall not slide. Examine me, O Lord, and try me; refine my reins and my heart. For thy mercy *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth. I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers. I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with *the* wicked. I will wash<sup>8</sup> my hands in innocence: so will I compass thine altar, O Eternal. That

<sup>1</sup> entrances.

<sup>2</sup> empty.

<sup>3</sup> numerous.

<sup>4</sup> lodge over night in goodness.

<sup>5</sup> poor.

<sup>6</sup> poverty.

<sup>7</sup> hatred of violence.

<sup>8</sup> lave.

## PSALMS XXVI., XXVII., XXVIII.

I may proclaim with the voice of thanksgiving, and declare all thy wondrous works. Eternal, I have loved the residence of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth. Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men: In whose hands *is* mischief,<sup>1</sup> and their right hand is full of bribes. But as for me, I will walk in my simplicity: release me, and be gracious unto me. My foot standeth in an even place: in choirs will I bless the Eternal.

1 PSALM XXVII.—Unto David.—The Eternal *is* my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Eternal *is* the place of the strength of my life; whom shall I dread? When the wicked, *even* my adversaries and enemies, came upon me, to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell. Though a camp should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, even in this *will I be* trustful. One *thing* have I asked of the Eternal, that will I seek after; that I may abide in the house of the Eternal all the days of my life, to behold the pleasantness of the Eternal, and to enquire<sup>2</sup> in his temple. For in the time of evil he shall conceal me in his pavilion:<sup>3</sup> in the secret of his tent shall he screen me; he shall set me up upon a rock.<sup>4</sup> And now shall my head rise high above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I sacrifice in his tent sacrifices of joy;<sup>5</sup> I will sing, yea, I will hymn unto the Eternal. Hear, O Eternal, *when* I cry with my voice: be gracious unto me, and answer me. Concerning thee, my heart says, Seek ye my face; Thy face, Eternal, will I seek. Screen not thy face *far* from me; put<sup>6</sup> not thy servant away in wrath; thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. When my father and my mother forsake me, then the Eternal will take me up. Teach me thy way, O Eternal, and lead me in a plain path, because of my foes. Give me not over according to the desire<sup>7</sup> of mine adversaries; for false witnesses are risen up against me, breathing too violence. Yet I believe I shall see the goodness of the Eternal in the land of the living. Wait on the Eternal: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thy heart: yea wait on the Eternal.

1 PSALM XXVIII.—Unto David.—Unto thee will I call, O Eternal my rock;<sup>4</sup> be not deaf to me; lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I resemble them that go down into the pit. Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry for help unto thee, when I lift up my hands towards the oracle of thy holiness. Draw me not away with *the* wicked, and with workers of iniquity, who speak peace to their fellows, but evil is in their hearts. Give them according to their deeds, and according to the evil of their endeavours: give them after the work

<sup>1</sup> evil imagination.

<sup>2</sup> search.

<sup>3</sup> booth.

<sup>4</sup> crag.

<sup>5</sup> shouting.

<sup>6</sup> incline.

<sup>7</sup> soul.

PSALM XXVIII., XXIX., XXX.

- 5 of their hands; render<sup>1</sup> to them their desert. Because they will not understand the operations of the Eternal, nor the works of his hands, he shall destroy<sup>2</sup> them, and not build them up. Blessed *be* the  
 7 Eternal, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications. The Eternal is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song  
 8 will I praise him. The Eternal *is* their strength, and he *is* the  
 9 stronghold of the salvation of his anointed. Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.<sup>3</sup>
- 1 Psalm XXIX.—A Psalm unto David.—Give<sup>4</sup> unto the Eternal, sons  
 2 of the powerful, give<sup>4</sup> unto the Eternal glory<sup>5</sup> and might. Give<sup>4</sup> unto the Eternal the glory<sup>5</sup> due unto his name; prostrate yourself before  
 3 the Eternal in the splendour of holiness. The voice of the Eternal *is* upon the waters: the God of glory<sup>5</sup> thundereth: the Eternal *is*  
 4 upon many waters. The voice of the Eternal *is* powerful;<sup>6</sup> the voice  
 5 of the Eternal *is* full of majesty.<sup>7</sup> The voice of the Eternal breaketh cedars; yea, the Eternal shattereth the cedars of the Lebanon.  
 6 He makes them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like the  
 7 young of buffaloes. The voice of the Eternal divideth<sup>8</sup> flames of fire.  
 8 The voice of the Eternal shaketh *the* desert; the Eternal shaketh  
 9 the desert of Kadesh. The voice of the Eternal maketh hinds to calve, and forests bare: and in his palace doth every one speak of  
 10 *his* glory.<sup>5</sup> The Eternal sat at the deluge; yea, the Eternal sitteth King for ever. The Eternal will give might unto his people; the Eternal will bless his people with the peace.
- 1 Psalm XXX —A Psalm, Song *at* the dedication of the house—unto David.—I will extol thee, O Eternal; for thou hast drawn me up, and  
 2 hast not made mine enemies rejoice over me. O Eternal my God, I  
 3 cried unto thee for help, and thou hast healed me. O Eternal, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive,  
 4 that I should not go down to the pit. Hymn unto the Eternal, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.  
 5 For a moment he *abideth* in his wrath, for a life *time* in his kindness: weeping may endure for a night, but exultation *cometh* in the morning.  
 6 7 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never totter. Eternal, in thy pleasure thou hast accorded might to my mountain: thou didst screen  
 8 thy face, *and* I was troubled. I cried to thee, O Eternal; and the  
 9 Eternal I besought. What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall dust praise thee? Shall it tell thy truth?  
 10 Hear, O Eternal, and be gracious unto me: O Eternal, be thou my  
 11 helper. Thou hast turned for me my lamentation into dancing; thou  
 12 hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; To the end that glory may hymn to thee, and not be silent. O Eternal my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

<sup>1</sup> restore.    <sup>2</sup> pull down.    <sup>3</sup> until the everlastingness.    <sup>4</sup> get.    <sup>5</sup> honor.    <sup>6</sup> with the strength.    <sup>7</sup> with the majesty.    <sup>8</sup> heweth out.

## PSALMS XXXI., XXXII.

1 **PSALM XXXI.**—To the director, A Psalm unto David.—In thee, O  
 2 Eternal, I trust; let me never be ashamed: rescue me in thy right-  
 3 ousness. Incline thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou  
 4 unto me a rock<sup>1</sup> of strength, for a house of defence<sup>2</sup> to save me. For  
 5 thou *art* my rock and my stronghold; therefore for thy name's sake  
 6 lead me, and guide me. Take me out of the net that they have laid  
 7 privily for me: for thou *art* my strength. Into thy hand I commit  
 8 my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Eternal God of truth. I have  
 9 hated them that keep to vanities of nothingness: but as for me I trust  
 10 in the Eternal. I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: thou who  
 11 hast seen my misery: hast known my soul in troubles. And hast not  
 12 shut me up into the hand of an enemy: thou hast set my feet in a  
 13 large room. Be gracious unto me O Eternal, for I am distressed:  
 14 mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly. For  
 15 my life is spent in sorrow, and my years with sighing: my strength  
 16 faileth<sup>3</sup> in mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed. From the  
 17 multitude<sup>4</sup> of mine adversaries I became a reproach of my neighbours,  
 18 and a dread to mine acquaintances: they that did see me without,  
 19 eschewed me. I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like  
 20 a broken<sup>5</sup> vessel. For I have heard the report of many: terror *was*  
 21 on every side, while they took counsel together against me: they de-  
 22 vised to take away my life. But I trusted in thee, O Eternal: I said,  
 23 Thou *art* my God. My fate *is* in thy hand: deliver me from the  
 24 hand of mine enemies, and from my pursuers. Make thy face to  
 25 shine upon thy servant: save me in thy mercy. Let me not be  
 26 ashamed, O Eternal; for I have called upon thee: let *the* wicked be  
 27 ashamed, *and* let them be silent for *the* grave. Let lips of lie be  
 28 struck dumb; which speak grievous things proudly and contemp-  
 29 tuously against the righteous. *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which  
 30 thou hast laid up in secret for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast  
 31 wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men! Thou  
 32 shalt screen them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man:  
 33 thou shalt conceal them in a booth from strife of tongues. Blessed  
 34 be the Eternal: for he hath made conspicuous his kindness for me  
 35 in a besieged city. But I, to be sure, said in my haste, I am cut off  
 36 from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my  
 37 supplications when I cried for help unto thee. O love the Eternal,  
 38 all ye his saints: for the Eternal guardeth the faithful, and requiteth  
 39 the haughtiness of the proud doer. Be ye strong, and he shall  
 40 confirm your heart, all ye that wait for the Eternal.

1 **PSALM XXXII.**—Unto David, Maschil.—O happiness of him whose  
 2 transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. O happiness of the

<sup>1</sup> crag.

<sup>2</sup> strongholds.

<sup>3</sup> stumbleth.

<sup>4</sup> all.

<sup>5</sup> perishing.



## PSALMS XXXII., XXXIII.

man unto whom the Eternal imputeth no iniquity, and in whose spirit  
 3 *there is* no guile. When I kept silence, my bones withered through my  
 4 roaring all the day long. For by day and night thy hand was heavy  
 upon me : my moisture is turned in the drougths of summer. Selah.  
 5 I made known my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not covered.  
 I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Eternal ; and thou  
 6 forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah. For this shall every saint  
 pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found : surely in the  
 7 floods of great<sup>1</sup> waters they shall not reach him. Thou *art* my  
 hiding place ; thou shalt guard me from an adversary ; thou shalt  
 8 compass me about with shouts of deliverance. Selah. I will instruct  
 thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go : I will counsel  
 9 thee, mine eye *shall be* upon thee. Be ye not as a horse, or as a  
 mule, without understanding : to be held in with bit and bridle, lest  
 10 they come near unto thee. Many sorrows hath the wicked : but he  
 11 that trusteth in the Eternal, mercy shall compass him about. Be  
 glad in the Eternal, and rejoice, ye righteous : and cause ye to shout,  
 all that *are* upright in heart.

1 PSALM XXXIII.—Exult in the Eternal, O ye righteous, *for* praise is  
 2 comely for the upright. Thank the Eternal with harp : hymn unto  
 3 him with a ten-stringed psaltery. Sing unto him a new song ; play  
 4 skilfully amidst loud sounding mirth. For the word of the Eternal  
 5 *is* upright, and all his deeds *are done* in faithfulness. He loveth  
 righteousness and judgment : the earth is full of the mercy of the  
 6 Eternal. By the word of the Eternal were heavens made ; and all  
 7 the host of them by the breath<sup>2</sup> of his mouth. He gathereth the  
 waters of the sea together as a mound : he layeth up<sup>3</sup> the murmuring  
 8 deep in storehouses<sup>4</sup>. Let all the earth fear the Eternal : let all the  
 9 inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. For he said, and it  
 10 *was done* ; he commanded, and it stood fast. The Eternal maketh  
 void the counsel of nations : he disalloweth the devices<sup>5</sup> of peoples.  
 11 The counsel of the Eternal standeth for ever, the thoughts of his  
 12 heart to all ages. Happy *is* the nation whose God *is* the Eternal ;  
 13 *and* the people *whom* he has chosen for his own inheritance. The  
 14 Eternal looketh from heaven ; he seeketh all the sons of men. From  
 the establishment of his seat he looketh narrowly upon all the inha-  
 15 bitants of the earth. He that formed their hearts altogether, *is* he  
 16 that considereth all their deeds. The king is not saved by the mul-  
 17 titude of a force : a hero is not delivered by much strength. A  
 horse *is* a vain<sup>6</sup> thing for salvation : neither shall he rescue *any* by  
 18 the multitude of his force. Behold, the eye of the Eternal *is* upon  
 19 them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy ; To deliver  
 20 their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul

<sup>1</sup> many.

<sup>2</sup> wind.

<sup>3</sup> giveth.

<sup>4</sup> treasures.

<sup>5</sup> thoughts.

<sup>6</sup> lie.

PSALMS XXXIII., XXXIV., XXXV.

21 waiteth for the Eternal: he *is* our help and our shield. For our  
heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in the name of  
22 his holiness. Let thy mercy, O Eternal, be upon us, according as  
we hope in thee.

PSALM XXXIV.—Unto David, when he changed his behaviour<sup>1</sup>  
before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he went away.—

1 I will bless the Eternal at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be*  
2 in my mouth. My soul shall boast itself in the Eternal: the meek  
3 shall hear *thereof*, and be glad. O magnify the Eternal with me,  
4 and let us exalt his name together. I inquired for the Eternal, and  
5 he answered me, and delivered me from all my dread. They looked  
unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.  
6 This poor man cried, and the Eternal heard *him*, and saved him out  
7 of all his troubles. An angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal encampeth round about  
8 them that fear him, and delivereth them. O taste and see that the  
9 Eternal *is* good: happy *is* the man *that* trusteth in him. O fear the  
Eternal, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.  
10 Young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that inquire after  
11 the Eternal shall not want any good *thing*. Come, ye children,  
12 hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the Eternal. What  
man *is he that* desireth life, and loveth *many* days, that he may see  
13 good? Guard thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking  
14 guile. Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.  
15 The eyes of the Eternal *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are*  
16 open unto their cry for help. The face of the Eternal *is* against them  
that do evil, to exterminate the remembrance of them from the earth.  
17 *The righteous* cry, and the Eternal heareth, and delivereth them out  
18 of all their troubles. The Eternal *is* nigh unto them that are of a  
19 broken heart; and saveth such as are of a contrite spirit. Many *are*  
the afflictions of the righteous: but the Eternal delivereth him out  
20 of them all. He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.  
21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall  
22 incur guilt. The Eternal releaseth the soul of his servants: and none  
of them that trust in him shall incur guilt.

1 PSALM XXXV.—Unto David.—Strive, O Eternal, with them that  
2 strive with me; fight against them that fight against me. Take  
3 hold of shield and buckler, and for my help arise. Draw out also  
the spear, and grasp it against them that pursue me: say unto my  
4 soul, I *am* thy salvation. Let them be confounded and put to shame  
that seek after my soul: let them recede and turn pale that devise  
5 my hurt.<sup>3</sup> Let them be as chaff before a wind: and let an angel<sup>2</sup> of  
6 the Eternal chase<sup>4</sup> them. Let their way be darkness and slipperiness:  
7 and let an angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal pursue them. For without cause have  
they hid for me their net *in* a pit, for without cause have they digged for

<sup>1</sup> taste.

<sup>2</sup> messenger.

<sup>3</sup> think my evil.

<sup>4</sup> push.

# PSALMS XXXV., XXXVI.

8 my soul. Let desolation come upon him at unawares:<sup>1</sup> and let his net that he hath hid catch<sup>2</sup> himself: with desolation let him fall into  
9 it. And my soul shall be joyful in the Eternal: it shall rejoice in his  
10 salvation. All my bones shall say, Eternal, who *is* like unto thee, who deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the  
11 poor and the needy from him that robbeth him. *Testifying* to violence, witnesses rise up; they ask me what I know not. They  
12 requited me evil for good, *it is* bereavement to my soul. But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I afflicted my  
13 soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.  
14 As though *he had been* a fellow or brother unto me, I walked about:  
15 I bowed down heavily,<sup>3</sup> as one *in* mourning *for* a mother. But in my halting they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, railers gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not;  
16 they did rend *me*, and paused not. With hypocritical mockers  
17 parasitically,<sup>4</sup> they gnashed upon me with their teeth. Lord, how long<sup>5</sup> wilt thou look on?<sup>6</sup> rescue my soul from their desolation, my  
18 only one from young lions. I will give thee thanks in a numerous  
19 congregation: I will praise thee among a mighty people. Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully<sup>7</sup> rejoice over me: *neither* let  
20 them wink with the eye that hate me for nothing. For they speak not peace: but they devise<sup>8</sup> deceitful matters against *them that are*  
21 quiet in the land. Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me,  
22 *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*. *This* thou hast seen,  
23 O Eternal: keep not silence: O Eternal, be not far from me. Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my strife, my God  
24 and my Lord. Judge me, O Eternal my God, according to thy  
25 righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me. Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, our desire:<sup>9</sup> let them not say, We have swallowed  
26 him up. Let them be ashamed and turn pale together that rejoice at my hurt:<sup>10</sup> let them be clothed with shame and confusion that  
27 magnify *themselves* against me. Let them shout for joy, and rejoice that are pleased with my righteousness: yea, let them say continually, Great is the Eternal who is pleased with the prosperity<sup>11</sup> of his servant.  
28 And my tongue shall utter thy righteousness *and* thy praise all the day long.

PSALM XXXVI.—To the director, unto David, the servant of the  
1 Eternal.—The declaration of the wicked *resoundeth* within my heart,  
2 *there is* no awe of God before his eyes. For it flattereth him in his  
3 own eyes that his iniquity in hatred may find him. The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to act wisely, *and* to  
4 do good. He deviseth<sup>12</sup> iniquity upon his place of repose; he placeth  
5 himself in a way *that is* not good; he scorneth not evil. Thy mercy, O Eternal, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the  
6 sky. Thy righteousness *is* like great mountains;<sup>13</sup> thy judgments *are* a great murmuring deep: O Eternal, thou savest man and beast.  
7 How precious *is* thy mercy, O God! therefore the children of men

<sup>1</sup> he shall not know.    <sup>2</sup> conquer.    <sup>3</sup> squalidly.    <sup>4</sup> cake.    <sup>5</sup> how much.    <sup>6</sup> see.  
<sup>7</sup> a lie.    <sup>8</sup> think.    <sup>9</sup> our soul.    <sup>10</sup> evil.    <sup>11</sup> peace.    <sup>12</sup> thinks.    <sup>13</sup> mountains of God.

PSALMS XXXVI., XXXVII.

8 put their trust under the shadow of thy wings. They shall be saturated with the fatness of thy house ; and thou shalt make them drink  
9 of the river of thy pleasures. For with thee *is* the fountain of life : in  
10 thy light shall we see light. O continue<sup>1</sup> thy mercy unto them that  
11 know thee ; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart. Let not  
the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked  
12 remove me. There are the workers of iniquity fallen : they are  
cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

1 PSALM XXXVII.—Unto David.—Fret not thyself because of evil-  
2 workers, neither be thou envious against the doers of wrong. For  
they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green  
3 herb. Trust in the Eternal, and do good ; dwell in the land, and  
4 feed with faithfulness. Delight thyself also in the Eternal ; and he  
5 shall give thee the desires of thy heart. Commit<sup>2</sup> thy way unto the  
6 Eternal ; trust also in him ; and he shall bring it to pass.<sup>3</sup> And he  
shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as  
7 the noonday. Rest in the Eternal, and wait patiently for him : fret  
not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the  
8 man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. Cease from wrath, and  
9 forsake fury ; fret not thyself, *for* it is only for evil. For evildoers  
shall be cut off : but those that wait upon the Eternal, they shall  
10 inherit *the* land. For yet a little while, and *the* wicked is no more :  
yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not be.  
11 But *the* meek shall inherit *the* land ; and shall delight themselves in  
12 the abundance of peace. *The* wicked plotteth against the righteous,  
13 and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. The Lord shall laugh at him :  
14 for he seeth that his day is coming. *The* wicked have drawn out<sup>4</sup> a  
sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down *the* poor and needy,  
15 *and* to slay, such as are upright, in *the* way. Their sword shall enter  
16 into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken. A little that  
the righteous man hath *is* better than the abundance of many wicked.  
17 For the arms of *the* wicked shall be broken : but the Eternal up-  
18 holdeth *the* righteous. The Eternal knoweth the days of the upright :<sup>5</sup>  
19 and their inheritance shall be for ever. They shall not be ashamed  
in the time of evil : and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.  
20 But *the* wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the Eternal *shall* be  
as the fat<sup>6</sup> of lambs : they shall consume ; into smoke shall they con-  
21 sume away. *The* wicked borroweth, and payeth not again : but *the*  
22 righteous is merciful, and giveth. For *such as* were blessed of him shall  
inherit *the* land ; and *they that are* execrated of him shall be cut off.  
23 The steps of a *good* man are established by the Eternal ; and he de-  
24 lighteth in his way. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast  
25 down : for the Eternal upholdeth *him with* his hand. I was young,  
and *now* am old ; yet have I not seen *the* righteous forsaken, nor his  
26 seed begging<sup>7</sup> bread. All day he is merciful, and lendeth ; and his  
27 seed *is* for blessing. Depart from evil, and do good ; and dwell

<sup>1</sup> draw    <sup>2</sup> roll.    <sup>3</sup> do.    <sup>4</sup> opened.    <sup>5</sup> perfect.    <sup>6</sup> preciousness.    <sup>7</sup> seeking.

PSALMS XXXVII., XXXVIII.

28 for evermore. For the Eternal loveth judgment, and forsaketh not  
his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked  
29 shall be cut off. *The* righteous shall inherit *the* land, and dwell  
30 therein for ever. The mouth of *the* righteous uttereth wisdom, and  
31 his tongue talketh of judgment. The law of God *is* in his heart;  
32 none of his steps shall slide. *The* wicked watcheth the righteous,  
33 and seeketh to put him to death. The Eternal will not leave him in  
34 his hand, nor declare him guilty when he is judged. Wait on the  
Eternal, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit *the* land:  
35 the cutting off of the wicked thou shalt see. I have seen a terrible  
36 wicked one, and spreading himself like a bushy *native tree*. Yet he  
passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could  
37 not be found. Observe the perfect *man*, and behold the upright:  
38 for the end of *that* man *is* peace. But transgressors shall be destroyed  
39 together: the end<sup>1</sup> of the wicked shall be cut off. But the salvation  
of the righteous *is* of the Eternal: *he is* their strength in the time of  
40 trouble. And the Eternal shall help them, and rescue them: he  
shall rescue them from the wicked, and save them, because they  
trust in him.

PSALM XXXVIII.—A Psalm unto David, to bring to remembrance.—

1 O Eternal, reprove me not in thy anger: neither chasten me in thy  
2 fury. For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me  
3 sore. *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine indigna-  
4 tion; neither *is there any* peace in my bones because of my sin. For  
mine iniquities are gone over my head: as a heavy burden they are  
5 too heavy for me. My stripes have become fetid and fester because  
6 of my foolishness. I am bent; I am bowed down greatly; I go  
7 mourning all the day long. For my loins are filled with burning  
8 *disease*: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh. I am benumbed and  
sore crushed: I have roared by reason of the groaning of my heart.  
9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee; and my sighing is not hid from  
10 thee. My heart panteth, my strength forsaketh me: as for the light  
11 of mine eyes, it also is gone from me. My lovers and my friends  
12 stand aloof from my affliction; and my kinsmen stand afar off. They  
also that seek after my life lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my  
hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.  
13 But, as though I were deaf I would not hear; and like a dumb man *that*  
14 openeth not his mouth. Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and  
15 in whose mouth *are* no arguments. For in thee, O Eternal, do I  
16 hope: thou wilt answer, O Lord my God. For I said, Lest, they  
rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves*  
17 against me. For I *am* ready to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually  
18 before me. For I will declare mine iniquity; I am apprehensive by  
19 reason of my sin. But mine enemies are alive, *and* they are mighty:

<sup>1</sup> remoteness.

PSALMS XXXVIII., XXXIX., XL.

20 and they that hate me wrongfully are numerous ; They also that  
render evil for good, becoming mine adversaries because of my fol-  
21 lowing what is good. Forsake me not, O Eternal ; O my God, be  
22 not far from me. Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation.

PSALM XXXIX.—To the director, even to Jeduthun, A Psalm unto  
1 David.—I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my  
tongue : I will keep my mouth with a muzzle, while the wicked is  
2 before me. I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from  
3 good ; and my sorrow was stirred. My heart was hot within me, in  
4 my fervor the fire burned : then spake I with my tongue, Eternal,  
make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is* ;  
5 *that* I may know how frail I *am*. Behold, thou hast made my days as  
handbreadths ; and my lifetime *is* as nothing before thee : verily every  
6 man *is* altogether vanity. This is established. Selah. Surely  
every man walketh in a vain shew :<sup>1</sup> surely their noise is for vanity :  
7 he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them. And  
8 now, Lord, what wait I for ? my hope *is* in thee. Deliver me from  
9 all my transgressions : make me not a reproach of the base. I was  
10 dumb, I opened not my mouth ; because thou didst *it*. Remove thy  
infliction from me : I am consumed by the instigation of thy hand.  
11 *When* thou with rebukes<sup>2</sup> dost correct<sup>3</sup> man for iniquity, thou makest  
his beauty to melt away, as the moth *consumeth* ; surely every man  
12 *is* vanity. Selah. Hear my prayer, O Eternal, and give ear unto  
my cry for help ; hold not thy peace at my tears : for I *am* a stranger  
13 with thee, *and* a sojourner as all my fathers *were*. Take off thy *angry*  
look from me that I may cheer up<sup>4</sup> before I go *hence*, and be no  
more.

1 PSALM XL.—To the Director, unto David, a Psalm.—I waited pa-  
tiently for the Eternal ; and he inclined unto me, and heard me cry  
2 for help. He brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out of the miry  
3 clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings. And  
he hath put<sup>5</sup> a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God :  
4 many shall see *it*, and fear and trust in the Eternal. O, happiness of  
the man that maketh<sup>6</sup> the Eternal his trust, and turneth not to  
5 boastings, nor to such as turn aside to falsehood. Many things hast  
thou performed, O Eternal my God ; thy wonderful works and thy  
thoughts *which are* to us-ward : nothing is comparable with thee :  
*if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more<sup>7</sup> than can be  
6 numbered. Sacrifice and oblation thou didst not desire ; ears hast  
thou given<sup>8</sup> me : burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not de-  
7 manded. Then said I, Lo, I come with the scroll of the book. It is  
8 written for me. I delight to do thy will, O my God : yea, thy law

<sup>1</sup> image.    <sup>2</sup> arguments.    <sup>3</sup> chastise.    <sup>4</sup> shine forth.    <sup>5</sup> given.    <sup>6</sup> putteth.    <sup>7</sup> mightier.  
<sup>8</sup> dug.

# PSALMS XL., XLI., XLII.

9 *is* within my heart.<sup>1</sup> I have announced righteousness in a numerous congregation: lo, I have not refrained<sup>2</sup> my lips, O Eternal, thou knowest. I have not hid<sup>3</sup> thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared<sup>4</sup> thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed<sup>5</sup> thy mercy and thy truth from a numerous congregation. Withhold not thou thy compassion from me, O Eternal, let thy mercy and thy truth continually preserve me. For evils without number have hemmed me in: mine iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more<sup>6</sup> than the hairs of my head: therefore my heart faileth<sup>7</sup> me. Be pleased, O Eternal, to deliver me: O Eternal, make haste to help me. Let them be ashamed and turn pale together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and be confounded that wish me evil. Let them be desolate in consequence of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The Eternal be magnified. But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my rescuer; delay not, O my God.

1 PSALM XLI.—To the Director, A Psalm unto David.—O, happiness of him that acteth wisely towards the indigent: the Eternal will rescue him in the day of evil. The Eternal will guard him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be declared happy upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver<sup>8</sup> him unto the will<sup>9</sup> of his enemies. The Eternal will sustain him upon the bed<sup>10</sup> of languishing: all his place of repose thou turnest in his sickness. I said, Eternal, be gracious unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee. Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish? And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity<sup>11</sup>: his heart gathereth mischief to itself; he goeth abroad, he speaketh of *it*. All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise<sup>12</sup> my hurt. A thing of perdition shall alight<sup>13</sup> upon him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more. Yea, mine own familiar friend,<sup>14</sup> in whom I trusted, who did eat of my bread, hath lifted up<sup>15</sup> *his* heel against me. But thou, O Eternal, be gracious unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them. By this I know that thou art pleased with me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me. And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever. Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

1 PSALM XLII.—To the director, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.—As a hart panteth after water springs, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I

<sup>1</sup> bowels. <sup>2</sup> withheld. <sup>3</sup> covered. <sup>4</sup> said. <sup>5</sup> denied. <sup>6</sup> mightier. <sup>7</sup> forsaketh. <sup>8</sup> give  
<sup>9</sup> soul. <sup>10</sup> bedstead. <sup>11</sup> nothingness. <sup>12</sup> think. <sup>13</sup> pour. <sup>14</sup> the man of my peace.  
<sup>15</sup> magnified.

PSALMS XLII., XLIII., XLIV.

3 come and appear before God? My tears have been my bread by day and by night, while they all day say unto me, Where *is* thy God?  
 4 When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, when I used to march along,<sup>1</sup> to go in pilgrimage with them to the house of God, with the voice of rejoicing  
 5 and thanks—a festive crowd. What for art thou cast down, O my soul? and what for walleth thou over me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet thank him, the salvation of my person,<sup>2</sup> and my God.  
 6 My soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.  
 7 Murmuring deep calleth unto murmuring deep at the noise<sup>3</sup> of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows have passed over me.  
 8 Yet the Eternal will command his mercy in daytime, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.  
 9 I will say unto God my rock, Wherefore hast thou forgotten me? Wherefore go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?  
 10 As with a sword<sup>4</sup> in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they  
 11 say every day unto me, Where *is* thy God? What for art thou cast down, O my soul? and what for walleth thou over me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet thank him, the salvation of my person<sup>2</sup> and my God.

1 PSALM XLIII.—Judge me, O God, and strive in my strife against an  
 2 impious nation: O rescue me from a deceitful and unjust man. For thou *art* the God of my strength: wherefore dost thou cast me off?  
 3 wherefore go I mourning because of the oppression of an enemy? O send out thy light and thy truth: let them guide me; let them bring  
 4 me unto the mountain of thy holiness, and to thy dwellings. That I may come unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy:<sup>5</sup> yea,  
 5 upon the harp will I thank thee, O God my God. What for art thou cast down, O my soul? and what for walleth thou over me? hope in God: for I shall yet thank him, the salvation of my person<sup>2</sup> and my God.

1 PSALM XLIV.—To the Director, to the sons of Korah, Maschil.—We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have related to us,  
 2 *what* work thou wroughtest in their days, in the times of old. *How* thou didst dispossess nations *with* thy hand, and plantedst them; *how*  
 3 thou didst afflict races, and cast them out. For not by their own sword possessed they the land, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right *hand*, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou tookest pleasure in them. Thou who art my

<sup>1</sup> pass.    <sup>2</sup> face.    <sup>3</sup> voice.    <sup>4</sup> murder.    <sup>5</sup> joy of exaltation.



# PSALMS XLIV., XLV.

5 King, O God, command salvation for Jacob. Through thee will we  
 6 push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under  
 7 that rise up against us. For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall  
 8 my sword save me. But thou hast saved us from our adversaries,  
 9 and hast put them to shame that hated us. In God we boast all the  
 10 day long, and acknowledge thy name for ever. Selah. But thou  
 11 hast cast off, and confounded us; and goest not forth with our hosts.  
 12 Thou makest us to turn back from the adversary: and they who hate  
 13 us spoil for themselves. Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for  
 14 meat; and hast scattered us among the nations. Thou sellest thy  
 15 people for what is worthless, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by  
 16 their price. Thou makest us a reproach<sup>1</sup> to our neighbours, a scorn  
 17 and a derision to them that are round about us. Thou makest us a  
 18 byword among the nations, a shaking of the head among the people.<sup>2</sup>  
 19 My confusion is the whole day before me, and the shame of my face  
 20 hath covered me, For the voice of a scorner and reviler; by reason  
 21 of the enemy and revengful. All this is come upon us; yet have we  
 22 not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.  
 23 Our heart is not turned back, that our steps should have declined  
 24 from thy path; Though thou hast crushed us in the place of jackals,  
 25 and covered us with the shadow of death. If we have forgotten the  
 26 name of our God, or spread forth our hands to a strange<sup>3</sup> god; Shall  
 27 not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of a heart. Yea,  
 28 for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted<sup>4</sup> as sheep  
 29 for the slaughter. Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arouse thy-  
 30 self, cast *us* not off for ever. Wherefore hidest<sup>5</sup> thou thy face, *and*  
 31 forgettest our poverty and our oppression? For our soul is bowed  
 32 down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth. Arise for our  
 33 help, and release us for thy mercies' sake.

PSALM XLV.—To the director upon Shoshannim, to the sons of  
 1 Korah, Maschil, A song of loves.—My heart bubbleth up in pleasant<sup>6</sup>  
 2 words. I dedicate<sup>7</sup> my works to a king: my tongue *is* the pen of  
 3 a ready writer. Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is  
 4 poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.  
 5 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O hero, with thy glory and thy  
 6 Majesty. And in thy majesty break forth, ride for the cause<sup>8</sup> of truth  
 7 and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee  
 8 terrible things. Thine arrows *are* sharp, peoples fall under thee,  
 9 *piercing* into the heart of the king's enemies. Thy throne, O God,  
 10 *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a sceptre of  
 11 justice. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore  
 12 God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy  
 13 fellows. All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out

<sup>1</sup> disgrace.

<sup>2</sup> races.

<sup>3</sup> lay.

<sup>4</sup> thought.

<sup>5</sup> screenest.

<sup>6</sup> good.

<sup>7</sup> say.

<sup>8</sup> word.

PSALMS XLV., XLVI., XLVII.

9 of ivory palaces have musical strains gladdened thee. Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable<sup>1</sup> women : upon thy right *hand*  
 10 did stand the queen<sup>2</sup> in gold of Ophir. Harken, O daughter, and see, and incline thine ear ; forget also thy people, and thy father's  
 11 house ; So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty : for he *is* thy  
 12 lord ; and prostrate thyself before him. And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift : *even* the rich among the people shall entreat  
 13 thy favour.<sup>3</sup> The king's daughter *is* all glorious within : her clothing  
 14 *is* interwoven *with* gold. She shall be led unto the king in embroidered raiment : virgins after her, her companions, shall be brought unto thee.  
 15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led : they shall enter into  
 16 a king's palace. Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, thou  
 17 wilt appoint them officers in the whole land. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations : therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM XLVI.—To the director, to the sons of Korah, upon Alamoth,  
 1 A Song.—God *is* a refuge unto us, and a mountain, a help in troubles  
 2 found immediately. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth should be overturned, and though mountains should totter in the heart  
 3 of seas. *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* surge, *though* mountains  
 4 quake at his excellency. Selah. A river and its rivulets shall make glad the city of God, the Holy One in the dwellings of the most  
 5 High. God *is* in the midst of her ; she shall not totter : God *shall* help her, at the turn of morning. Nations roared, kingdoms tot-  
 7 tered : he uttered<sup>4</sup> his voice, *the* earth melted. The Eternal of hosts  
 8 *is* with us ; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah. Come, regard the operations of the Eternal, who made<sup>5</sup> desolations in the earth.  
 9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth ; he breaketh a bow, and cutteth a spear in sunder ; he burneth waggons in the fire.  
 10 Be still, and know that I *am* God : I will be exalted among the na-  
 11 tions, I will be exalted in the earth. The Eternal of hosts *is* with us ; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSALM XLVII.—To the director, to the sons of Korah, A Psalm.—  
 1 O clap your hands, all ye peoples ; shout unto God with the voice of  
 2 triumph. For the Eternal most high *is* fearful ; *he is* a great King  
 3 over all the earth. He shall subdue peoples under us, and races  
 4 under our feet. He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excel-  
 5 lency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah. God is gone up with a

<sup>1</sup> precious.



<sup>2</sup> head-wife.

<sup>3</sup> face.

<sup>4</sup> gave.

<sup>5</sup> put.

PSALMS XLVII., XLVIII., XLIX.

6 shout<sup>1</sup>, the Eternal with the sound of a cornet.  Hymn to God,  
7 hymn praises: hymn unto our King, hymn. For God *is* the King  
8 of all the earth: sing ye praises *with* understanding.  God reigneth  
over the nations: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.  
9 Nobles of the peoples are gathered together, *even* the people of the  
God of Abraham: for the shields of *the* earth *belong* unto God: he  
is greatly exalted.

1 PSALM XLVIII.—A Song *and* Psalm unto the sons of Korah.—Great  
is the Eternal, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in*  
2 the mountain of his holiness. Beautiful district, joy of the whole  
earth, mount Zion, both sides of the north, city of a great<sup>2</sup> King—  
3 4 God in her palaces is known for a refuge. For, lo, the kings made  
5 an appointment, they passed by together. They saw *it*, *and* so they  
6 marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hurried away in dismay. Tremb-  
ling took hold of them there, *and* writhing, as of a woman in  
7 travail. Thou shatterest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.  
8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Eternal of hosts,  
9 in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah. We  
picture to ourselves, O God, thy mercy, in the midst of thy temple.  
10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of  
11 *the* earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness. Let mount Zion  
rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.  
12 Walk about Zion, and encompass her: count the towers thereof.  
13 Mark ye well<sup>3</sup> her trench, survey her palaces; that ye may relate *it*  
14 to a later generation. For this *is* God our God for ever and ever:  
he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSALM XLIX.—To the director, to the sons of Korah, A Psalm.—  
1 Hear this, all ye peoples; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of a transitory  
2 world: Both sons of the lowly and sons of the high, rich and needy  
3 together. My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of  
4 my heart *shall be* of understanding. I will incline mine ear to a  
5 parable: I will open my subtle saying upon the harp. Wherefore  
should I fear in the days of evil, should even the iniquity of my cir-  
6 cumventors compass me about, Who trust in their wealth,<sup>4</sup> and  
7 boast themselves in the multitude of their riches? *Yet even* the sub-  
stantial may not redeem a brother, nor give to the judges<sup>5</sup> his ransom:  
8 Even the ransom of their life<sup>6</sup> is *too* precious, and so it is left alone  
9 for ever, As though he lived further on for ever, and would not see  
10 the grave. Yet he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the  
11 brutish person perish, and leave their wealth<sup>4</sup> to others. Their in-  
ward *thought is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their  
dwelling places to all generations; they call *their* lands after their  
12 own names. Nevertheless man *being* in honour abideth not: he is  
13 like the beasts *that* are irrational.<sup>7</sup> This their way *is* their folly:

<sup>1</sup> din.    <sup>2</sup> numerous.    <sup>3</sup> set your heart.    <sup>4</sup> force.    <sup>5</sup> God.    <sup>6</sup> soul.    <sup>7</sup> dumb.

# PSALMS XLIX., L.

14 yet those after them take pleasure in their sayings.<sup>1</sup> Selah. Like the flock they lay *them* in the grave; death shall feed them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and the rock shall consume the grave that it remain not their abode. Truly God will redeem my soul from the hand of the grave: he shall receive me. Selah. Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased; For when he dieth he shall not carry anything away: his glory shall not descend after him. Though while he lived he blessed his soul, and praised thee, when thou doest well to thyself; Yet when thou comest to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light. Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth *this* not, is like the beasts *that* are irrational.<sup>2</sup>

1 PSALM L.—A Psalm unto Asaph.—The Mighty One, God, *even* the Eternal, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof. Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may pronounce judgment on his people. Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made<sup>3</sup> a covenant with me by sacrifice. And heavens shall tell his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah. Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: God, thy God even. I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, since thy burnt offerings *have been* continually before me. I will take no bull out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds. For mine is every forest animal, beasts on mountains by thousands. I know every fowl on mountains: and the wild beasts of fields *are* mine. If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof. Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of he goats? Offer<sup>4</sup> unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the most High: And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will rescue thee, and thou shalt glorify me. But unto the wicked God saith, what business hast thou to declare<sup>5</sup> my statutes, *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth? Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee. When thou sawest a thief, then thou wast pleased with him, and hast thy portion with adulterers. Thy mouth thou lettest loose<sup>6</sup> to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; uttereth<sup>7</sup> scandal against thine own mother's son. These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou imaginedst that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there* be none to deliver, He who offereth thanksgiving glorifieth me, also he that maketh<sup>8</sup> *his* way *straight* him will I show the salvation of God.

<sup>1</sup> mouths:

<sup>2</sup> dumb.

<sup>3</sup> cut.

<sup>4</sup> sacrifice.

<sup>5</sup> relate.

<sup>6</sup> sendest.

<sup>7</sup> giveth.

<sup>8</sup> putteth.

## PSALMS LI., LII.

PSALM LI.—To the director, A Psalm unto David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had come to Bathsheba.—Be gracious unto me, O God, according to thy mercy: according to the multitude of thy compassion blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. For I know my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me. Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done the evil in thine eyes: that thou mayest be righteous in thy speaking, clear in thy judging. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast crushed may exult. Screen thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with* a willing spirit. *Then* will I teach transgressors thy way; and sinners shall return unto thee. Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall shout thy righteousness. O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall tell thy praise. For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt offering. The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem. Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bulls upon thine altar.

PSALM LII.—To the director Maschil, to David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house Ahimelech.—Why<sup>1</sup> boastest thou thyself in evil, O hero? The mercy of God *endureth* continually.<sup>2</sup> Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs, O worker of deceit, like a sharp razor. Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah. Thou lovest all devouring words, O *thou* deceitful tongue. God shall likewise destroy<sup>3</sup> thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah. The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him: Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* defied in his wickedness.<sup>4</sup> But I *am* like a bushy olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever. I will thank thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait in thy name; for it is good before thy saints.

<sup>1</sup> what.    <sup>2</sup> all day.    <sup>3</sup> pull down.    <sup>4</sup> mischief.

## PSALMS LIII., LIV., LV.

PSALM LIII.—To the Director, upon Mahalath, Maschil, unto David.—A base one sayeth in his heart, *There is no God.* They are corrupt, they have done abominable iniquity, *there is none that does good.* The Eternal glanced down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, inquiring after God. They have all gone back they have *all* together become corrupt: *there is none that doeth good,* no, not one. Do the workers of iniquity not know this? they that eat up my people as *they* eat bread, and call not upon the Eternal. There were they in great dread, *where* no dread was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath scorned them. O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! <sup>1</sup> When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM LIV.—To the director in stringed instruments, Maschil, unto David, when the Ziphim came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?—Save me, O God, by thy name, and pronounce my judgment in thy strength. Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth. For strangers<sup>2</sup> are risen up against me, and terrible foes seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah. Behold, God *is* my helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul. He shall return the evil unto mine opponents: in thy truth bring them to silence. From a free will I will sacrifice unto thee: I will acknowledge thy name, O Eternal; for *it is* good. For he hath delivered me out of every trouble: and mine eye hath seen *its desire* upon mine enemies.

PSALM LV.—To the director in stringed instruments, Maschil, unto David.—Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication. Attend unto me, and answer me: I err about|| in my lamentation, and groan. Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of *the* wicked: for they cause iniquity to alight upon me, and in wrath they are hostile to me. My heart quaketh within me; and the terrors of death are fallen upon me. Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and shudder hath covered me. And I said, O that I had<sup>3</sup> wings like the dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.<sup>4</sup> Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain<sup>5</sup> in the desert. Selah. I would make haste to my place of escape from a rushing wind and tempest. Destroy,<sup>6</sup> O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city. Day and night they go about it upon the ramparts thereof: iniquity also and trouble *are* in the midst of it. Mischief *is* in the midst thereof: oppression and guile depart not from its streets. For *it is* not an enemy *that* reproached me, that I should bear *it*: neither *is it* he that hates me *that* does magnify *himself* against me; that I should screen myself from him: But thou, a person of my station, my guide,<sup>7</sup> and mine acquaintance. We who took sweet

<sup>1</sup> who will give from Zion Israel's salvation.

<sup>2</sup> laymen.

<sup>3</sup> who will give me.

<sup>4</sup> dwell.

<sup>5</sup> pass the night.

<sup>6</sup> swallow.

<sup>7</sup> chieftain.

# PSALMS LV., LVI., LVII.

15 counsel together, and walked unto the house of God with noise. Let  
 16 death beguile them, and let them go down quick into *the* grave: for  
 17 wickedness is in their abodes, *and* among them. As for me, I will  
 18 call upon God; and the Eternal shall save me. Evening and  
 19 morning, and at noon, will I pray and cry aloud:<sup>1</sup> and he shall  
 20 hear my voice. He hath delivered my soul in peace from the on-  
 21 slaught against me: for they were in numbers<sup>2</sup> against me. God  
 22 shall hear and repay<sup>3</sup> them, even he that abideth of old, Selah,  
 23 them who have no changes, and therefore fear not God. He hath  
 put forth<sup>4</sup> his hands against such as *are* at peace with him: he hath  
 profaned his covenant. The *words* of his mouth were smother than  
 clouted milk, but onslaught *was* in his heart: his words were softer  
 than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords. Cast thy burden upon the  
 Eternal, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer<sup>5</sup> the righteous  
 23 to totter. But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into a deep  
 pit:<sup>6</sup> sanguinary and deceitful men shall not live out half their days.  
 but I will trust in thee.

PSALM LVI.—To the Chief Musician upon Jonathelem-rechokim,  
 1 Michtam unto David, when the Philistines seized him in Gath.—Be  
 gracious unto me, O God: for a person panteth after me; he fighting  
 2 daily oppresseth me. My adversaries pant the whole day; for many  
 3 fight against me from on high. The very time<sup>7</sup> I fear, I *yet* surely  
 4 trust in thee. In God I will boast of his word, in God I have put  
 5 my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me. Every day  
 they wrest<sup>8</sup> my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.  
 6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark  
 7 my steps, when they wait for my soul. Is their deliverance to be for  
 8 iniquity! in wrath cast down peoples, O God. Thou tellest my  
 wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy  
 9 book? On the day I call, then shall mine enemies turn back: this  
 10 I know; for God *is* for me. In God will I boast of *his* word: in the  
 11 Eternal will I boast of *his* word. In God have I put my trust: I will  
 12 not fear, what can man do unto me? Thy vows *are* upon me, O God,  
 13 I will repay thanksgivings unto thee. For thou hast delivered my  
 soul from death: *wilt* not *thou* keep my feet from slipping, that I may  
 walk before God in the light of the living?

PSALM LVII.—To the director, Al-taschith, unto David, Michtam,  
 1 when he fled from Saul in the cave.—Be gracious unto me, O God,  
 be gracious unto me: for my soul taketh refuge in thee: yea, in the  
 shadow of thy wings will I take refuge, until mischief be overpast.  
 2 I will call unto my God most high; unto God that cometh to a con-

<sup>1</sup> utter sounds.

<sup>2</sup> in many.

<sup>3</sup> answer.

<sup>4</sup> sent.

<sup>6</sup> give.

<sup>5</sup> well of pit.

<sup>7</sup> a day.

<sup>8</sup> vex.

PSALM LVII., LVIII., LIX.

3 clusien over me. He shall send from heaven and save me ; he hath  
disgraced him that pants after me. Selah. God shall send forth  
4 his mercy and his truth. My soul is among lions : *and I lie even*  
*among* them that blaze, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears  
5 and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword. Be thou exalted, O  
6 God above the heavens ; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth. They  
have prepared a net for my steps ; my soul is bowed down : they  
have digged a pit before me, into the midst thereof they are fallen  
7 themselves. Selah. My heart is steadfast, O God, my heart is  
8 steadfast : I will sing and hymn. Awake up, my glory ; awake, O  
9 psaltery and harp : I will stir up *the* morning dawn. I will hymn  
thee, O Lord, among the peoples ; I will hymn unto thee among the  
10 races. For thy mercy is great unto heaven, and thy truth unto the  
11 sky. Be thou exalted, O God, above heavens ; *let* thy glory *be*  
above all the earth.

PSALM LVIII.—To the Director, Al-taschith, unto David, a Mich-  
1 tam.—Do ye mighty ones indeed speak righteousness ? do ye judge  
2 uprightly, O ye sons of men ? Yea, in heart ye work iniquity ; ye  
3 weigh the violence of your hands in the land. Wicked ones are  
estranged from *the* womb : they go astray as soon as they are born,  
4 utterers of falsehood. Their poison<sup>1</sup> is like the poison<sup>1</sup> of a serpent :  
5 they are like a deaf adder *that* stoppeth its ear ; Which will not  
hearken to the voice of whisperers, the cunning master of charms.  
6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth : break out the grinders of  
7 the lions' whelps, O Eternal. Let them melt away as waters *which*  
flow off : when he bends his arrows let them be as cut in pieces.  
8 As a snail let him melt as he passeth on : like the untimely birth of  
9 a woman, which hath not seen *the* sun. Before your pots can feel  
the thorns, fresh as well as scorched, let a whirlwind carry them  
10 away. The righteous shall rejoice because he seeth vengeance : he  
11 shall wash his footsteps in the blood of the wicked. So that a man  
shall say, Verily *there is* fruit for the righteous : verily there is a God  
judging on earth.

PSALM LIX.—To the Director, Al-taschith, unto David, Michtam ;  
when Saul sent, and they watched the house to put him to death.—  
1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God : defend me from them  
2 that rise up against me. Deliver me from workers of iniquity, and  
3 save me from sanguinary men. For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul :  
mighty ones are gathered against me ; not *for* my transgression, nor  
4 *for* my sin, O Eternal. Against the guiltless they run and make

<sup>1</sup> fury.



# PSALMS LIX., LX.

5 preparations : awake to help me,<sup>1</sup> and behold. Thou therefore, O  
 6 Eternal God of hosts, God of Israel, rouse thyself to visit all the  
 7 nations ; be not gracious to any iniquitous traitors. Selah. They  
 8 return at the evening, howl like the dog, and go round about *the*  
 9 city. Behold, they belch out with their mouth : swords are in their  
 10 lips : for who, *say they*, doth hear ? But thou, O Eternal, shalt  
 11 laugh at them ; thou shalt have all nations in derision. *Because of*  
 12 his strength will I wait upon thee : for God is my defence. The  
 13 God of my mercy shall anticipate me : God shall let me see *my*  
 14 *desire* upon mine adversaries. Slay them not, lest my people forget :  
 15 move them about by thy force ; and bring them down, O Lord our  
 16 shield. *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let  
 17 them even be taken in their pride : and for imprecations and lies  
 18 *which* they utter. Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that  
 19 they may not *be* : and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto  
 20 the ends of the earth. Selah. And at the evening let them return ;  
 21 *and* let them howl like the dog, and go round about *the* city. Let  
 22 them wander up and down for meat, and pass the night although not  
 23 satisfied. But I will sing of thy power ; yea, I will shout on account  
 24 of thy mercy in the morning : for thou hast been a defence and  
 25 refuge unto me in the day of my trouble. Unto thee, O my strength,  
 26 will I sing : for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM LX.—To the Director over Shushaneduth, Michtam unto  
 David, to teach ; when he strove with the Syrians of Mesopotamia  
 and with the Syrians of Zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of  
 1 Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.—O God, thou hast cast  
 2 us off, thou hast burst forth upon us, thou hast been angry ; restore  
 3 us. Thou hast made the earth to quake ; thou hast broken it : heal  
 4 the breaches thereof, for it tottereth. Thou hast shown thy  
 5 people hard things : thou hast made us to drink wine of reeling.  
 6 Thou hast given an ensign to them that fear thee, that it may be  
 7 lifted up because of truth. Selah. That thy beloved may  
 8 be rescued ; save *with* thy right hand, and answer me. God hath  
 9 spoken in his holiness ; I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and  
 10 mete out the valley of Succoth. Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is  
 11 mine ; Ephraim also is the strength of my head ; Judah is my law-  
 12 giver ; Moab is my washpot ; on Edom will I cast out my shoe :  
 13 Philistia, triumph thou because of me. Who will bring me into a  
 14 fortified city ? who will lead me into Edom ? Not thou, O God,  
 15 who hast cast us off ? and wilt thou, O God, not go out with our  
 16 hosts ? Give us help from trouble : for vain is the help of man.  
 17 Through God we shall do valiantly :<sup>2</sup> for he it is who shall tread  
 18 down our enemies.

<sup>1</sup> towards me.

<sup>2</sup> force.

PSALMS LXI., LXII., LXIII.

PSALM LXI.—To the Director of stringed instruments, unto  
 1 2 David.—Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. From  
 the extremity of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart  
 3 languisheth; lead me to a rock *that* is higher than I. For thou hast  
 4 been a shelter for me, *and* a tower of strength from an enemy. I will  
 sojourn in thy tent for ever: I will shelter myself in the covert of  
 5 thy wings. Selah. For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou  
 6 hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name. Thou wilt  
 7 add days to *the* king's days: *to* his years as many generations. He  
 shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, *which*  
 8 may preserve him. So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever,  
 that I may daily perform<sup>1</sup> my vows.

PSALM LXII.—To the Director over Jeduthun, a Psalm unto David.  
 1 —Only upon God my soul waiteth: from him *cometh* my salvation.  
 2 He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not  
 3 greatly totter. How long will ye imagine mischief against a man?  
 will all of ye break down like a bent wall, a fence that is thrown down?  
 4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they are  
 pleased with falsehoods: they bless with their mouth, but they execrate  
 5 inwardly. Selah. My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my hope  
 6 *is* from him. He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my de-  
 7 fence; I shall not totter. With God *is* my salvation and my glory:  
 8 the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge is in God. Trust in him at  
 all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a  
 9 refuge for us. Selah. Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men  
 of a high degree *are* a falsehood, to be all together raised in a balance  
 10 by a breath. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in rob-  
 11 bery; if riches<sup>2</sup> increase, set not your heart *upon them*. God hath  
 spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power *belongeth* unto God.  
 12 Also unto thee, O Eternal, *belongeth* mercy; for thou repayeth to  
 every man according to his work.

PSALM LXIII.—A Psalm unto David, when he was in the desert of  
 1 Judah.—O God, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: my soul  
 thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a parched land and  
 2 languishing where no water is. To contemplate thy power and thy  
 3 glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary. For thy mercy *is*  
 4 better than life, my lips shall praise thee. Thus will I bless thee  
 5 while I live, I will lift up my hands in thy name. My soul shall be  
 satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee*  
 6 with jubilant lips: When I remember thee upon my couch, *and*  
 7 mediate on thee in the *night* watches. Because thou hast been my

<sup>1</sup> repay.

<sup>2</sup> force.

# PSALMS LXIII., LXIV., LXV.

8 help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I shout. My soul  
9 followeth close after thee, thy right hand upholdeth me. But those  
that seek my soul for destruction shall go into the lower parts of the  
10 earth. He will deliver them over to the sword: they shall be a por-  
11 tion for jackals. But the King shall rejoice in God; every one that  
swareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies  
shall be closed.

1 PSALM LXIV.—To the Director, a Psalm unto David.—Hear my voice,  
O God, in my lamentation: preserve my life from dread of an  
2 enemy. Screen me from the band of evil doers; from the insurrec-  
3 tion of workers of iniquity: Who whet their tongue like the sword,  
4 and bend their bow<sup>1</sup> to a bitter word: That they may shoot in secret  
5 at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not. They  
encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying  
6 snares privily; they say, Who shall see them? They search out  
iniquities, saying, We have accomplished a diligent search, even man's  
7 inward and deep heart. Then God shot at them with an arrow;  
8 suddenly were they wounded. So their own tongue was made to  
fall<sup>2</sup> upon themselves: all that see them shall shake their heads.<sup>3</sup>  
9 And all men feared, and declared the work of God, and they  
10 wisely considered his doing. The righteous shall be glad in the  
Eternal, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall  
glory.

1 PSALM LXV.—To the Director, a Psalm unto David, a Song.—Unto  
thee silence is praise, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall a vow be  
2 performed. O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.  
3 Matters of iniquity prevail against me: as for our transgression,  
4 thou shalt expiate them. O happiness of him whom thou choosest,  
and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy  
enclosures: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house,  
5 holiness of thy temple. Fearful things in righteousness thou  
wilt give us as answer, O God of our salvation, trust of all the  
uttermost parts of the earth, of the sea, and those afar off.  
6 Who by his strength establisheth mountains; being girded with  
7 power: Who stilleth the roar of the seas, the roar of their  
8 waves, and the tumult of races. They also that dwell in the utter-  
most parts are afraid at thy signs: thou makest the outgoings of the  
9 morning and evening to shout. Thou visitest the earth, and  
waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it, the brook of God is full of  
10 water: thou preparest them corn, for thus wilt thou provide it. Water  
the ridges thereof abundantly: press down the furrows thereof: thou  
11 makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the growth thereof.  
Thou crownest the year by thy goodness; and thy paths drop  
12 fatness. They drop upon the pasturages of a desert, and hills gird on  
13 exultation. The flock clotheth pastures; and deep valleys wrap  
themselves in corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

<sup>1</sup> arrow.    <sup>2</sup> stumble.    <sup>3</sup> themselves.

## PSALMS LXVI., LXVII., LXVIII.

1 PSALM LXVI.—To the Director, a Song *and* Psalm.—Shout ye unto  
 2 God, all ye lands: Sing forth the honour of his name: make his  
 3 praise an honour. Say unto God, How terrible thy works! through  
 the greatness of thy might shall thine enemies dissemble unto  
 4 thee. All the lands shall prostrate themselves before thee, and shall  
 5 sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah. Go and see  
 the operations of God: *he is terrible in his* doings towards the children  
 6 of men. He turned *the* sea into dry land: they went through  
 7 the river on foot: there did we rejoice in him. He ruleth by  
 his power for ever; his eyes watch the nations: let not the re-  
 8 bellious exalt themselves. Selah. O bless our God, ye peoples,  
 9 and make the voice of his praise to be heard: Who holdeth our  
 10 soul among the living, and suffereth<sup>1</sup> not our feet to totter. For  
 thou, O God, hast proved us; thou hast refined us, as the  
 11 refining of silver. Thou broughtest us into the hold; thou  
 laidest affliction upon our loins. Thou hast caused the low to  
 12 ride over our heads; we went through the fire and through the  
 13 water; but thou broughtest us out to the abundance. I will  
 go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,  
 14 Which my lips have uttered,<sup>2</sup> and my mouth has spoken, when I was  
 15 in the distress. I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with  
 16 incense of rams; I will offer<sup>3</sup> bullocks with goats. Selah. Come  
*and* hear, and I will relate, all ye that fear God, what he hath done  
 17 for my soul. I cried unto him with my mouth, and exaltation was  
 18 under my tongue. Did I see iniquity in my heart, the Lord  
 19 would not hear *me*: *But* verily God hath heard *me*; he hath  
 20 attended to the voice of my prayer. Blessed *be* God, who hath not  
 turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSALM LXVII.—To the Director of Stringed Instruments, A Psalm  
 1 *and* Song. God will be gracious unto us, and bless us; *and* cause his  
 2 face to shine upon us; Selah. That thy way may be known upon earth,  
 3 thy salvation among all nations. Let peoples acknowledge thee, O  
 4 God; let all peoples acknowledge thee. Let races rejoice and shout:  
 for thou shalt judge peoples righteously, and guide races upon earth.  
 5 Selah. Let peoples acknowledge thee, O God; let all peoples  
 6 acknowledge thee, *Then* shall the earth give its produce; *and* God,  
 7 *even* our God, shall bless us. God shall bless us; and all the ends  
 of the earth shall fear him.

PSALM LXVIII.—To the chief Musician, to David, a Psalm *and*  
 1 Song.—Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also  
 2 that hate him flee before him. As smoke is driven away, *so* drive

<sup>1</sup> gave.    <sup>2</sup> opened wide.    <sup>3</sup> make.

## PSALM LXVIII.

*them away* : as the melting of wax before fire, *so* let wicked ones  
 3 perish at the presence of God. But let righteous ones rejoice ;  
 let them exult before God : yea, let them be jubilant in rejoicing.  
 4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name ; pave a way for him  
 that rideth in the clouds ; in JAH, his name, *rejoice* and exult  
 5 before him, A father of *the* fatherless, and a pleader for  
 6 widows, God in his holy habitation. God setteth the lonely in  
 houses : bringeth out those bound to prosperity ; but the rebellious  
 7 dwell in a dry *land*. O God, when thou wentest forth before thy  
 8 people, when thou didst march through *the* waste ; Selah : *The* earth  
 shook, *the* heavens also dropped at the presence of God : Sinai itself at  
 9 the presence of God, the God of Israel. Showers of abundance<sup>1</sup> thou,  
 O God, didst send about ;<sup>2</sup> thine inheritance, when weary, thou didst  
 10 establish. Thy band hath dwelt therein : thou, O God, hast  
 11 prepared *it* in thy goodness for the poor. The Lord gave the word :  
 12 numerous *was* the host of tiding bringers. Kings of hosts did flee  
 13 apace : and the fair one of the house divided the spoil. When you lie  
 between the folds, ye are *like* wings of a dove covered with  
 14 silver, and her pinions with yellow gold. When the Almighty  
 15 spread abroad kings in it, it was snowy as in Salmon, *As* in the moun-  
 tain of God the mountain of Bashan ; a mountain of summits the  
 16 mountain of Bashan. Wherefore do ye look sullenly, moun-  
 tains of summits, *upon* the mountain *which* God desireth to  
 17 dwell in, yea, *upon which* the Eternal will dwell for ever ? *The*  
 chariots of God *are* two myriads, a thousand time thousands : the  
 18 Lord *is* among them, *as* Sinai, among the holy places. Thou  
 wentest up the height, thou capturedst captives : thou receivedst  
 gifts in men ; yea, rebellious ones also, to settle *them*, Eternal  
 19 God. Blessed *be* the Eternal ; day by day God loadeth upon us  
 20 our salvation. Selah. The God *is* unto us a God of salvation ;  
 21 and unto the Eternal Lord *belong* issues from the death. But  
 God shall pierce the head of his enemies, *and* the hairy scalp of  
 22 him that goeth on still in his guilt. The Lord said, I bring back  
 23 from Bashan, I bring back from the depths of the sea : That thy  
 foot may pierce through blood, *and* the tongue of thy dogs have its  
 24 share of enemies. They have seen thy marches, O God ; *even* the  
 25 marches of my God, my King, in the sanctuary. Singers went  
 before, players on stringed instruments *followed* after ; in the midst  
 26 of damsels playing with timbrels. Bless ye God in companies, *even*  
 27 the Lord, *ye* of the fountain of Israel. There *is* Benjamin, the  
 youngest leads them, the officers of Judah, in their variegated gar-  
 28 ments, officers of Zebulun, officers of Naphtali. Thy God hath

<sup>1</sup> free will.

<sup>2</sup> wave.

# PSALMS LXVIII., LXIX.

commanded thy strength : strengthen, O God, that which thou hast  
 29 wrought for us, From thy temple over Jerusalem, *Where* Kings bring  
 30 presents unto thee. Rebuke the beast of the reed, the multitude of  
 bulls, among the calves of peoples, him that lets himself trample  
 31 down for pieces of silver ; he scattereth people eager for fights. Mag-  
 nates come out of Egypt ; Cush hasteneth to extend her hands unto  
 32 God. Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth ; O sing praises  
 33 unto the Lord ; Selah : To him that rideth upon the heavens of  
 heavens, *which were* of old ; lo, he doth send out his voice, a voice  
 34 of might. Ascribe ye might unto God : his excellency is over Israel,  
 35 and his might *is* in the sky. O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy  
 sanctuaries : the God of Israel *is* he that giveth might and power  
 unto *his* people. Blessed *be* God.

1 PSALM LXIX.—To the Director of Shoshanim, unto David.—Save  
 2 me, O God ; for the waters are come in unto *my* soul. I sink in deep  
 mire, where *there is* no standing : I am come into deep waters,  
 3 where the floods overflow me. I am weary of my crying : my throat  
 4 is parched : mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. They that hate  
 me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head : they that  
 would destroy me, *being* mine enemies through lies, are mighty :  
 5 then must I restore *that* which I took not violently. O God, thou  
 knowest my foolishness ; and my trespasses are not hid from thee.  
 6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord Eternal of hosts, be ashamed  
 in me : let not those that seek thee be confounded in me, O God of  
 7 Israel. Because for thy sake I have borne disgrace ; confusion hath  
 8 covered my face. I am become estranged from my brethren, and an  
 9 alien unto my mother's children. For the zeal of thy house hath eaten  
 me up ; and the disgrace of them that reproached<sup>1</sup> thee is fallen upon  
 10 me. And my soul wept in the fast, and it became a disgrace unto  
 11 me. I made sackcloth also my garment ; and I became a proverb to  
 12 them. They that sit in the gate talk against me ; and I *was* the  
 13 song of the drunkards. But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O  
 Eternal, *in* an acceptable time : O God, in the multitude of thy  
 14 mercy answer me, in the truth of thy salvation. Deliver me out of  
 mire, and let me not sink : let me be delivered from them that hate  
 15 me, and out of deep waters. Let not *the* waterflood overflow me,  
 neither let *the* deep swallow me up, and let not a pit<sup>2</sup> shut her mouth  
 16 upon me. Answer me, O Eternal, for thy mercy *is* good : turn unto  
 17 me according to the multitude of thy compassion. And screen not  
 thy face from thy servant ; for I am in distress : hasten, answer me.  
 18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it : deliver me because of mine  
 19 enemies. Thou hast known my disgrace, and my shame, and my

<sup>1</sup> disgraced.      <sup>2</sup> well.

PSALMS LXIX., LXX., LXXI.

20 confusion: mine adversaries *are* all before thee. Disgrace hath  
broken my heart; and I am *sick*: and I looked *for some* to take  
pity, but *there were* none; and for comforters, but I found none.  
21 In my refreshment they put poisonous herb; and in my thirst they  
22 gave me vinegar to drink. Let their table become a snare before  
23 them; and to the peaceful a trap. Let their eyes be darkened, that  
24 they see not; and make their loins continually to shake. Pour out  
thine indignation upon them, and let thy burning wrath overtake  
25 them. Let their castles be desolate: *and* let none dwell in their  
26 tents. For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they  
27 talk of the pain of those whom thou hast pierced. Add<sup>1</sup> iniquity  
unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.  
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of life, and not be written with  
29 the righteous. But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O  
30 God, set me up on high. I will praise the name of God with a song,  
31 and will magnify him with thanksgiving. *This* also shall please the  
Eternal better than an ox *or* bullock that *is* horned *and* cloven  
32 hoofed. The humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and your heart  
33 shall live that seek God. For the Eternal heareth the needy, and  
34 scorneth not his fettered ones. Let heaven and earth praise him,  
35 seas, and everything that creepeth therein. For God will save Zion,  
and will build the cities of Judah: that they may abide there, and  
36 have it in possession. The seed also of his servants shall inherit it;  
and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM LXX.—To the director, to David, to bring to remembrance.—

1 Be pleased, O Eternal, to deliver me: O Eternal, make haste to help  
2 me. Let them be ashamed and turn pale together that seek after my  
soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and confounded that  
3 wish me evil. Let them be turned back in consequence of their shame  
4 that say unto me, Aha, aha. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and  
be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The  
5 Eternal be magnified. But I *am* poor and needy; O God  
make haste to me: thou art my help and my rescuer; delay not, O  
my God.

PSALM LXXI.—In thee, O Eternal, do I trust: let me never be put to  
2 shame. Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me: incline  
3 thine ear unto me, and save me. Be thou my rock residence, where-  
unto I may continually resort: *which* thou hast appointed to save  
4 me; for thou *art* my rock and my stronghold. Rescue me, O my  
God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the  
5 unrighteous and violent. For thou *art* my hope, O Lord Eternal:  
6 *thou art* my trust from my youth. By thee have I been holden  
up from *the* belly: thou art he that took me out of my mother's  
7 bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee. I am as a  
8 wonder unto many; but thou *art* my refuge of might. Let my

<sup>1</sup> give.

# PSALMS LXXI., LXXII.

- mouth be filled *with thy praise and with thy glory* all the day.
- 9 Cast me not off in the time of old age ; forsake me not when my  
 10 strength faileth. For mine enemies speak against me ; and they that  
 11 watch for my soul take counsel together. Saying, God hath forsaken  
 12 him ; pursue and seize him ; for *there is none* to deliver him. O  
 13 God, be not far from me : O my God, make haste for my help. Let  
 them be ashamed *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul ; let  
 14 them be wrapped *in* disgrace and confusion that seek my hurt. But  
 15 I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more. My  
 mouth shall declare thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day ;  
 16 for I know not the numbers *thereof*. I will come in the strength of  
 the Lord Eternal : I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even*  
 17 of thine only. O God, thou hast taught me from my youth and  
 18 until now have I declared thy wondrous works. Now also when I am  
 old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not ; until I have declared thy  
 strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to  
 19 come Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done  
 20 great things : O God, who *is* like unto thee ? *Thou*, who hast shewed  
 me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring  
 21 me up again from the depths of the earth. Thou shalt in-  
 22 crease my greatness, be turned and comfort me. I will also  
 thank thee with the psaltery, *for* thy truth, O my God : thee will  
 23 I hymn with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel. My lips shall  
 shout when I hymn thee ; and my soul, which thou hast released.  
 24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long : for  
 they are ashamed, for they are confounded, that seek my hurt.
- 1 PSALM LXXII.—Unto Solomon.—Give the king thy judgments, O  
 2 God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son. He shall pronounce  
 judgment on thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with justice.  
 3 Mountains shall carry peace to the people, and hills, with righteous-  
 4 ness. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children  
 5 of the needy, and shall crush the oppressor. They shall fear thee  
 6 as long as the sun and moon endure throughout all generations. He  
 shall come down like the rain upon mown grass : as heave showers *that*  
 7 water the earth. In his day shall the righteous flourish ; and abundance  
 8 of peace, until there be no moon. He shall have dominion also  
 9 from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. Be-  
 fore him the tenants of deserts shall kneel down ; and his ene-  
 10 mies shall lick the dust. The kings of Tarshish and of maritime  
 settlements shall bring gifts : the kings of Sheba and Seba shall  
 11 offer presents. Yea, all kings shall prostrate themselves before him :  
 12 all nations shall serve him. For he shall deliver the needy when  
 13 he crieth for help ; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper. He  
 shall spare the indigent and needy, and shall save the souls of the



## PSALMS LXXII., LXXIII.

14 needy. He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and  
 15 precious shall their blood be in his eyes. And he shall live, and to  
 him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made  
 16 for him continually; *and* daily shall he be blessed. There shall be  
 abundance of corn in the earth, even upon the top of mountains; the  
 fruit thereof shall shake like the Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall  
 17 bud forth like grass of the earth. His name shall endure for ever:  
 his name shall flourish before the sun: that they bless themselves  
 18 with it, and all nations declare it happy. Blessed *be* the Eternal  
 19 God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. And  
 blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be  
 20 filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen. The prayers of David the  
 son of Jesse are ended.

1 PSALM LXXIII.—A Psalm unto Asaph.—Truly God is good to  
 2 Israel, *even* to such as are of a pure heart. But as for me, my feet  
 3 were almost gone;<sup>1</sup> my steps had well nigh slipped.<sup>2</sup> For I was  
 4 envious of boasters, *when* I saw the prosperity<sup>3</sup> of the wicked. For  
 they have no pangs to their very death, and their strength is firm.  
 5 They *are* not in trouble *as other* persons; neither are they plagued  
 6 like *other* men. Therefore is pride their necklace; violence covereth  
 7 them as a garment. Their eyes stand out with fatness; pass beyond  
 8 the imaginings of the heart. They mock, and speak wickedly *con-*  
 9 *cerning* oppression: they speak loftily. They set their mouth in the  
 10 heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth. Therefore  
 his people return hither: and waters in abundance are wrung out  
 11 to them. And they say, How doth God know? and is there know-  
 12 ledge in the most High? Behold, these wicked ones, ever prosperous,  
 13 attain riches.<sup>4</sup> Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and washed<sup>5</sup>  
 14 my hands in innocency. For all the day long have I been plagued,  
 15 and my chastisement *came* every morning. If I say I will speak<sup>6</sup>  
 like *them*; behold, I should be treacherous to the generation  
 16 of thy children. When I thought to know this, it was *vain* trouble  
 17 in my eyes; Until I came into the sanctuaries of God, and consi-  
 18 dered their end.<sup>7</sup> Surely thou didst set them in slippery places:  
 19 thou castedst them down into destruction. How are they brought  
 into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with  
 20 terrors. As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, in awaking,  
 21 thou shalt despise their image. For my heart was in an uproar, and  
 22 I was pricked in my reins, When I was foolish and ignorant; and  
 23 *as* a beast before thee. Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee:  
 24 thou hast laid hold *of me* by my right hand. Thou shalt guide me  
 25 with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. Whom have I  
 in heaven *but thee*? and *there* is none upon earth *that* I desire

<sup>1</sup> inclined.    <sup>2</sup> shed.    <sup>3</sup> ; ease.    <sup>4</sup> force.    <sup>5</sup> laved.    <sup>6</sup> relate.    <sup>7</sup> remoteness.

PSALMS LXXIII., LXXIV., LXXV.

26 beside thee. My flesh and my heart faileth : *but* God *is* the strength<sup>1</sup>  
27 of my heart, and my portion for ever. For, lo, they that are far  
from thee shall perish : thou hast destroyed all them that go a  
28 whoring from thee. But as for me, the vicinity of God is good for  
me : I have put my trust in the Lord Eternal, that I may declare all  
thy works.

1 PSALM LXXIV.—Maschil unto Asaph.—O God, Wherefore hast thou  
cast *us* off for ever ? *why* doth thy wrath smoke against the flock of  
2 thy pasture ? Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast acquired  
of old ; the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed, this  
3 mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt. Lift up thy steps unto the  
perpetual desolations ; *even* all *that the* enemy hath done wickedly  
4 in the sanctuary. Thine adversaries roar in the midst of thy ap-  
5 pointed place ; they set up their signs *for* signs. He is prominently  
6 known, like him that carried axes among the thicket trees. But  
now they shatter the carvings thereof at once with hatchets and  
7 hammers. They have set thy sanctuary on fire, they have defiled  
8 *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.<sup>2</sup> They  
said in their hearts, Let us depress them together : they have burned  
9 up all appointed places of God in the land. We see not our signs :  
*there is* no more any prophet : neither *is there* among us any that  
10 knoweth until when.<sup>3</sup> How long, O God, shall *the* adversary re-  
11 proach<sup>4</sup> ? shall the enemy scorn thy name for ever ? Wherefore  
withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand ? pluck *it* out of  
12 thy bosom, consume *them*. For God *is* my King of old, effecting  
13 deliverances in the midst of the earth. Thou didst cleave the sea  
by thy might : thou breakest the heads of huge creatures in the  
14 waters. Thou brakest the heads of leviathans, *and* gavest it to  
15 *be* meat to people tenants of the desert. Thou didst cleave fountain  
16 and brook : thou driedst up perennial rivers. *The day is* thine, *the*  
17 night also *is* thine : thou hast prepared *the* luminary and sun. Thou  
hast set all boundaries of the earth : thou hast formed summer and  
18 winter. Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached,<sup>5</sup> O Eternal,  
19 and *that* a base people have scorned thy name. O give not the soul  
of thy turtle-dove unto a beast : forget not the life of thy poor for  
20 ever. Look at the covenant : for the dark places of the earth are full  
21 of habitations of violence. O let not the crushed return confounded :  
22 let the poor and needy praise thy name. Arise, O God, plead thine  
23 own cause : remember thy reviling<sup>4</sup> by the base the whole day.  
Forget not the voice of thine adversaries : the tumult of those that rise  
up against thee ascendeth continually.

PSALM LXXV.—To the director Al-taschith, A Psalm ; unto Asaph  
1 a Song.—Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give  
2 thanks : for thy name is <sup>hear</sup>, thy wondrous works they declare. When  
3 I shall occupy<sup>6</sup> the appointed place I will judge uprightly. The earth  
and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved : yet I bear up the pil-  
4 lars of it. Selah. I said unto the boasters, Boast not : and to the  
5 wicked, lift not up *the* horn : Lift not up your horn on high :

<sup>1</sup> frag.

<sup>2</sup> earth.

<sup>3</sup> what.

<sup>4</sup> disgrace.

<sup>5</sup> disgraced.

<sup>6</sup> take.

PSALMS LXXV., LXXVI., LXXVII.

6 speak *not with* a stiff neck. For elevation *cometh* neither from  
7 the east, nor from the west, nor from the south. But God *is* judge:  
8 he lowereth one, and raiseth another. For in the hand of the  
Eternal *there is* a cup, and the wine foameth; it is full of mixture;  
and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked  
9 of the earth shall wring *them* out, and drink *them*. But I will tell  
10 for ever; I will hymn the God of Jacob. All the horns of the  
wicked also will I beat off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be  
exalted.

PSALM LXXVI.—To the director of stringed instruments, a  
2 Psalm unto Asaph, a Song.—In Judah *is* God known: his  
name *is* great in Israel. In Salem also is his tabernacle,<sup>1</sup> and his  
3 dwelling place in Zion. There brake he in pieces the arrows<sup>2</sup>  
4 of the bow, shield, and sword, and war. Selah. Thou *art* re-  
5 splendent *and* mighty, *coming* from mountains of prey. The  
stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slumbered their sleep: and none  
6 of the men of force have found their hands. At thy rebuke, O God  
7 of Jacob, both chariot and horse are stupified. Thou, *even* thou,  
*art* terrible: and who may stand before thee when once thy wrath *is*  
8 *kindled*. Thou didst cause *the* sentence to be heard from heaven;  
9 the earth feared, and was still. When God arose to judgment, to  
10 save all the meek of the earth. Selah. Surely the fury of man shall  
11 acknowledge thee: the remainder of fury thou girdest on. Vow, and  
pay unto the Eternal your God: let all that are round about him  
12 bring presents unto him that ought to be feared. He shall cut off  
the spirit of leaders: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSALM LXXVII.—To the Director of Jeduthun, unto Asaph, a Psalm.  
1 —My voice *riseth* unto God, and I cry; my voice unto God, oh  
2 give ear unto me. In the day of my trouble I inquired after the  
Lord: my hand was stretched out<sup>3</sup> in the night, and grew not  
3 fatigued:<sup>4</sup> my soul refused to be comforted. I remember God, and  
4 groan: I meditate, and my spirit languisheth. Selah. Thou  
5 layest hold of my eye-lids: I am disquieted and I cannot speak. I  
6 have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times. I re-  
member my song<sup>5</sup> in the night: I meditate in my heart: and my  
7 spirit made diligent search. Will the Lord cast off for ever? and  
8 will he be favourable no more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever?  
9 doth *his* promise fail for all ages? Hath God forgotten to be gra-  
10 cious? hath he in wrath shut up his compassion? Selah. And I  
said, Let it be my supplication, change *is in* the right hand of the  
11 most High. I will remember the works of the Eternal; when I  
13 remember thy wonders of old, Consider also of all thy work, and  
13 meditate thy doings, *I say*: Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary:  
14 who *is so* great as God *as our* God? Thou *art* the God that doest

<sup>1</sup> booth.

<sup>2</sup> burning heat.

<sup>3</sup> poured forth.

<sup>4</sup> cold.

<sup>5</sup> stringed instrument.

## PSALMS LXXVII., LXXVIII.

15 wonders: thou hast made known thy might among the peoples. Thou  
 hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and  
 16 Joseph. Selah. *The* waters saw thee, O God, *the* waters  
 17 saw thee; they writhed, the depths also were agitated. Thick clouds  
 poured out floods of water: the skies sent out a sound:<sup>1</sup> *thine* arrows  
 18 also went about. The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind:  
 lightnings lightened *the* world: the earth was agitated and quaked.  
 19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-  
 20 steps are not known. Thou leddest thy people like the flock by the  
 hand of Moses and Aaron.

1 PSALM LXXVIII.—Maschil unto Asaph.—Give ear, O my people, *to*  
 2 my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth. I will open  
 3 my mouth in a parable: I will utter subtle sayings of old: Which  
 4 we have heard and known, and our fathers have related to us. We  
 will not withhold *them* from their children, relating to a remote age  
 the praises of the Eternal, and his might, and his wonderful works  
 5 that he hath done. For he established a testimony in Jacob,  
 and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fa-  
 6 thers, that they should make them known to their children:  
 That a remote age might know *them*, *even* children to be  
 7 born; *who* should arise and relate *them* to their children: That  
 they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God,  
 8 but keep his commandments: And might not be as their fathers,  
 a refractory and rebellious generation, a generation *that* prepared  
 9 not their heart, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God. The  
 children of Ephraim, *like* arrayed archers *that* turned back in the day  
 10 of encounter, Kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in  
 11 his law; And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed  
 12 them. Marvellous things did he in the sight of his fathers, in  
 13 the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan. He divided the sea, and  
 caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as a  
 14 mound. In the day time also he led them with the cloud, and all  
 15 the night with a light of fire. He clave crags in the desert, and gave  
 16 *them* abundant drink as *out of* great depths. He brought  
 liquids also out of a rock, and caused waters to run down like the  
 17 rivers. And yet they continued to sin against him by rebelling  
 18 against the most High in the drought. And they tried God in their  
 19 heart by asking meat for their lust.<sup>2</sup> Yea, they spake against God;  
 20 they said, Can God furnish<sup>3</sup> a table in the desert? Behold, he smote  
 a crag, and waters flowed, and brooks overflowed; can he give  
 21 bread also? can he provide flesh for his people? Therefore the  
 Eternal heard *this*, and was indignant: so a fire was kindled against  
 22 Jacob, and wrath also came up against Israel; Because they believed  
 23 not in God, and trusted not in his salvation: Although he had com-

<sup>1</sup> gave a voice.    <sup>2</sup> soul.    <sup>3</sup> array.

# PSALM LXXVIII.

24 manded *the* skies from above, and opened the doors of heaven, And  
 25 the corn of heaven. Bread of nobles did man eat: he sent  
 26 them provisions to the full. He caused an east wind to blow<sup>1</sup>  
 in the heaven: and by his might he brought in a south wind.  
 27 He rained flesh also upon them as the dust, and winged fowls  
 28 like as the sand of seas. And he let *it* fall in the midst of  
 29 their camp, round about their habitations. So they did eat, and  
 30 were well satisfied: for he gave<sup>2</sup> them their own lust. They were  
 not estranged from their lust, while their meat *was* yet in their  
 31 mouths, The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest  
 32 of them, and cast upon their knees the youths of Israel. For all this  
 33 they sinned still, and believed not in his wondrous works. There-  
 fore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in terror.  
 34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned  
 35 and inquired early after God. And they remembered that God *was*  
 36 their rock, and the most high God their redeemer. Nevertheless  
 they did flatter<sup>3</sup> him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with  
 37 their tongues. For their heart was not right with him, neither were  
 38 they steadfast in his covenant. But he, *being* full of compassion,  
 forgave<sup>4</sup> *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time  
 39 turned he his wrath away, and did not stir up all his fury. For he  
 remembered that they *were but* flesh; a wind that passeth away, and  
 40 cometh not again. How oft did they rebel against him in the  
 41 desert, *and* grieve him in the waste! Yea, they turned back and  
 42 tried God, and limited the Holy One of Israel. They remembered  
 not his hand, *nor* the day when he released them from *the* adver-  
 43 sary, How he had wrought<sup>5</sup> his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in  
 44 the field of Zoan: And had turned their rivers into blood; and  
 45 their liquids, that they could not drink. He sent insects among them,  
 46 which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them. He gave  
 also their produce under the caterpillar, and their labour unto the  
 47 locust. He destroyed<sup>6</sup> their vines with the hail, and their sycamore  
 48 trees with frost. He gave up their pasture also to the hail, and their  
 49 cattle to hot thunderbolts. He cast upon them the fierceness of his  
 anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, a band of evil angels.  
 50 He levelled a path, for his wrath; he withheld not their soul  
 51 from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence; And smote  
 every firstborn in Egypt; the chief<sup>7</sup> of *their* strength in the tents of  
 52 Ham: But made his own people to go forth like the flock, and  
 53 guided them in the desert like the drove. And he led them on safely,  
 54 so that they dreaded not: but the sea covered their enemies. And  
 he brought them to the boundary of his sanctuary, *even to* this moun-  
 55 tain, *which* his right hand had acquired. And he drove out nations  
 before them, and divided<sup>8</sup> them an inheritance by line, and made the  
 56 tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. Yet they tried and pro-  
 57 voked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies: But re-  
 ceded, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned

<sup>1</sup> journey.    <sup>2</sup> brought.    <sup>3</sup> persuade.    <sup>4</sup> expiated.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> killed.    <sup>7</sup> beginning.  
<sup>8</sup> caused to fall.

## PSALMS LXXVIII., LXXIX.

58 aside like a deceitful bow. For they provoked him to anger with  
 their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven  
 59 images. When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly scorned  
 60 Israel. So that he forsook the tent of Shiloh, the tent *in which* he  
 61 took his residence among men; And delivered his might into the  
 62 captivity, and his glory into an adversary's hand. He gave his people  
 63 over also to the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance. Fire  
 consumed their youths; and their maidens were not given to marriage.<sup>1</sup>  
 64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows did not weep.  
 65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a hero that  
 shouteth by reason of wine. And he beat his adversaries back: he  
 67 made them a perpetual disgrace. Moreover he rejected the tent of  
 Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim: But chose the tribe  
 69 of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved. And he built his sanc-  
 tuary like high *palaces*, like *the* earth which he hath founded for ever.  
 70 He chose David also his servant, and took him from sheepfolds:  
 71 From behind milch ewes he brought him to feed Jacob his people,  
 72 and Israel his inheritance. So he fed them according to the in-  
 tegrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

1 PSALM LXXIX.—A Psalm unto Asaph.—O God, nations are come  
 into thine inheritance; the temple of thy sanctuary have they defiled;  
 2 they have laid Jerusalem on heaps. The dead bodies<sup>2</sup> of thy servants  
 have they given *to be* food unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of  
 3 thy saints unto the animals of the earth. Their blood have they shed  
 like the water round about Jerusalem; and *there was* none to bury  
 4 *them*. We are become a reproach<sup>3</sup> to our neighbours, a scorn and  
 5 derision to them that are round about us. How long, Eternal, wilt  
 6 thou altogether be angry? shall thy zeal burn like fire? Pour out  
 thy fury upon the nations that have not known thee, and upon king-  
 7 doms that have not called upon thy name. For they have devoured  
 8 Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling placè. O remember not against  
 us former iniquities: hasten, let thy compassion anticipate us: for we  
 9 are brought very low. Help us, O God of our salvation, for the  
 glory of thy name: and deliver us, and expiate our sins, for thy  
 10 name's sake. Wherefore should the nations say, Where *is* their  
 God? let him be known among the nations before our eyes *by* the  
 11 revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed. Let the  
 groaning of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness  
 12 of thy arm preserve<sup>4</sup> thou those that are appointed to die; And  
 render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their revile-  
 13 ment, wherewith they have reviled thee, O Lord. So we thy people  
 and flock of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will declare  
 thy praise from generation to generation.



raised.

<sup>2</sup> carrion.

<sup>3</sup> disgrace.

<sup>4</sup> let remain.

## PSALMS LXXX., LXXXI.

PSALM LXXX.—To the director of Shoshannim-Eduth, unto Asaph, a Psalm.—Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that ledest Joseph like the flock; thou that dwellest *between* the cherubim, shine forth. Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and come *and* save us. Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved. O Eternal God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry<sup>1</sup> against the prayer of thy people? Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure. Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies mock among themselves. Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved. Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast driven out the nations, and planted it. Thou clearedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take root, and it filled the land. Mountains were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* cedars of God. She sent out her branches unto *the* sea, and her twigs<sup>2</sup> unto *the* river. Why hast thou *then* broken down her fences, so that all they who pass by the way do pluck her? The boar out of the wood does waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth feed upon it. Return, pray, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and bear in mind this *vino*; And *the* vineyard which they right hand hath planted, and *the* branch<sup>3</sup> *that* thou madest strong for thyself. *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance. Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself. So will not we recede from thee: quicken us, and we call upon thy name. Turn us again, O Eternal God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.—To the Director of the Gittith, unto Asaph.—Sing aloud unto God our might: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob. Take up a song, and bring a tabret, a pleasant harp with a viol. Blow a cornet in the new moon, at the full moon-tide, on the day of our festival. For this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law<sup>4</sup> of the God of Jacob. This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not. I removed his shoulder from a burden: his hands moved from off the basket. Thou calledst in the distress, and I rescued thee; I answered thee in the thunder's cover<sup>5</sup>: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah. Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me; There shall no strange God be in thee; neither shalt thou prostrate thyself before any strange god. *I am* the Eternal thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me. So I gave<sup>6</sup> them up unto their own heart's stubbornness: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

<sup>1</sup> smoke.

<sup>2</sup> sucklings.

<sup>3</sup> son.

<sup>4</sup> judgment.

<sup>5</sup> secrecy.

<sup>6</sup> sent forth.

PSALMS LXXXI., LXXXII., LXXXIII., LXXXIV.

13 Oh that my people would hearken unto me, *and* Israel would walk in  
14 my ways! Yet a little and I would subdue their enemies, and turn  
15 my hand against their adversaries. The haters of the Eternal would  
dissemble unto him: but their time would endure for ever.  
16 He would feed them also with the fat of wheat; and with honey out  
of *the* rock<sup>1</sup> would I satisfy thee.

1 PSALM LXXXII.—A Psalm unto Asaph.—God standeth in the con-  
2 gregation of the mighty<sup>2</sup>; in the midst of gods he judges. How  
long will ye judge wrong, and accept the persons of the wicked?  
3 Selah. Defend<sup>3</sup> the lowly and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted<sup>4</sup>  
4 and needy. Rescue the lowly and needy: deliver *them* out of the  
5 hand of the wicked. They know not, neither will they understand;  
6 they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth totter. I  
have said, *Ye are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the Most  
7 High. But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.<sup>5</sup>  
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

1 PSALM LXXXIII.—A Song *and* Psalm unto Asaph.—Keep not thou  
2 silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God. For,  
lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted  
3 up *the* head. They have taken craftily secret counsel against thy  
4 people, and deliberated against thy hidden ones. They have said,  
Come, and let us exterminate them from *being* a nation; that the  
5 name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. For they have de-  
liberated together with one consent, they made a covenant against  
6 thee; The tents of Edom and Ishmaelites: of Moab and  
7 Hagarenes; Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; Palestine with the  
8 inhabitants of Tyre; Assur also is joined with them: they become  
9 an arm of the children of Lot. Selah. Do unto them as *unto* Midian,  
10 as *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison: They were destroyed  
11 at En-dor; they became *as* dung for the ground. Make their nobles  
like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as  
12 Zalmunna, Who said, Let us take to ourselves the seats of God in  
13 possession. O my God, make them like a whirlwind; as stubble be-  
14 fore a wind. As fire burneth a wood, and as a flame setteth  
15 mountains on fire; So pursue them with thy storm, and terrify them  
16 with thy tempest. Fill their faces with ignominy; that they may  
17 seek thy name, O Eternal. Let them be ashamed and troubled for  
18 ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish: That *men* may  
know that thou whose name alone *is* Eternal, *art* the most high over  
all the earth.

PSALM LXXXIV.—To the Director of the Gittith, a Psalm unto  
1 the sons of Korah.—How dearly beloved *are* thy dwellings, O Eter-  
2 nal of hosts! My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth<sup>6</sup> for the courts of

<sup>1</sup> crag.

<sup>2</sup> God.

<sup>3</sup> judge.

<sup>4</sup> poor.

<sup>5</sup> officers.

<sup>6</sup> famisheth.



PSALMS LXXXIV., LXXXV., LXXXVI.

- 3 the Eternal: my heart and my flesh shout to the living God. Also  
 a bird hath found a house and a swallow a nest for herself, where she  
 may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O Eternal of hosts, my King  
 4 and my God. O happiness of those that abide in thy house: they  
 5 will be still praising thee. Selah. O happiness of the man whose  
 might is in thee; in whose heart paths are towards thee; passing  
 6 through the valley of Baca; They would change it into a fountain;  
 7 *the* early rain would cover it with blessings; They go from force  
 8 to force, appearing *at last* in Zion before God. O Eternal God of hosts,  
 9 hear my prayer: Give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah, Behold, O God  
 10 our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed. For a day in  
 thy courts<sup>1</sup> *is* better than a thousand; I had rather stand on the  
 threshold of the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of  
 11 wickedness. For the Eternal God *is* a sun and shield; the Eternal  
 will give grace and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them  
 12 that walk uprightly. O happiness of the man that trusteth in thee,  
 O Eternal of hosts.

PSALM LXXXV.—To the Director, unto the sons of Korah, a Psalm.

- 1 Eternal, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast  
 2 brought back the captivity of Jacob. Thou hast borne the iniquity  
 3 of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah. Thou hast  
 taken away<sup>2</sup> all thine indignation: thou hast turned *thyself* from the  
 4 fierceness of thy wrath. Turn us, O God of our salvation, and make  
 5 void thy displeasure towards us. Wilt thou be angry with us for  
 6 ever? Wilt thou draw out thy wrath from age to age. Wilt thou  
 7 not turn *and* revive us: that thy people may rejoice in thee? Shew us  
 8 thy mercy, O Eternal, and grant us thy salvation. I will hear what  
 the Eternal God will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people,  
 9 and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly. Surely his  
 salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.  
 10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have  
 11 kissed *each other*. Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteous-  
 12 ness shall glance down from heaven. Yea, the Eternal shall give  
 13 *that which is* good; and our land shall yield its produce. Righteous-  
 ness shall go before him; direct<sup>3</sup> his steps in the way.

1 PSALM LXXXVI.—A Prayer of<sup>4</sup> David.—Incline thine ear, O Eter-  
 2 nal, answer me: for I *am* poor and needy. Guard my soul; for I *am*

<sup>1</sup> enclosures.

<sup>2</sup> gathered.

<sup>3</sup> set.

<sup>4</sup> unto.

PSALMS LXXXVI., LXXXVII., LXXXVIII.

a saint: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.  
 3 4 Be gracious unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee all day. Re-  
 5 joyce the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my  
 6 soul. For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous  
 7 in mercy unto all them that call upon thee: Give ear, O Eternal,  
 8 unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications. In the  
 9 day of my distress I will call upon thee; for thou wilt answer me.  
 10 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; and nothing  
 11 like unto thy works. All nations whom thou hast made shall come  
 12 and prostrate themselves before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy  
 13 name. For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: thou *art*  
 14 God alone. Teach my thy way, O Eternal; I will walk in thy  
 15 truth: unite my heart to fear thy name. I will thank thee, O Lord  
 16 my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.  
 17 For great *is* thy mercy towards me: and thou hast delivered my  
 18 soul from the lowest pit, O God, proud ones are risen against me,  
 19 and assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul; and have  
 20 not set thee before them. But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of com-  
 21 passion, and gracious, long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and  
 22 truth. O turn unto me, and be gracious unto me; give thy might  
 23 unto thy servant, and save the son of thy handmaid. Shew<sup>1</sup>  
 24 me a sign for good; that they who hate me may see *it*, and be  
 25 ashamed: because thou, Eternal, hast helped me, and comforted me,

1 PSALM LXXXVII.—Unto the sons of Korah, a Psalm *and* Song.—Its  
 2 foundation *is* in the mountains of holiness; The Eternal loveth the  
 3 gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob. Glorious things  
 4 are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah. I will make mention of  
 5 Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and  
 6 Tyre, with Cush; this *man* was born there. But of Zion it is said,  
 7 This and that man was born in it: and the highest himself shall  
 8 establish it. The Eternal will count, when he writeth up peoples,  
 9 this *man* was born here, Selah, As well the singers as the players  
 10 on instruments; all my delights<sup>2</sup> are in thee.

PSALM LXXXVIII.—A Song *and* Psalm unto the sons of Korah, to the  
 1 director, of Mahalath, for a Choral Song, Maschil unto Heman the  
 2 Ezrahite.—O Eternal God of my salvation, I have cried day *and*  
 3 night before thee: Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine  
 4 ear unto my cry;<sup>3</sup> For my soul is full of troubles: and my life  
 5 draweth nigh unto *the* grave. I am counted with them that go down  
 6 into *the* pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength: Prostrate among  
 7 the dead, like the slain that lie in *the* grave, whom thou rememberest  
 8 no more: and they are cut asunder by thy hand. Thou hast laid  
 9 me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in deeps. Thy fury lieth hard

<sup>1</sup> do.

<sup>2</sup> fountains.

<sup>3</sup> shout.

PSALMS LXXXVIII., LXXXIX.

8 upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me with* all thy waves. Selah. Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them; *I am* shut up,<sup>f</sup> and I cannot come forth.  
 9 Mine eye languisheth by reason of affliction: <sup>1</sup> Eternal, I have called  
 10 daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee. Wilt thou shew<sup>2</sup> a wonder to the dead? shall departed ones arise *and* thank  
 11 thee? Selah. Shall thy mercy be declared in the grave? *or* thy  
 12 faithfulness in the destruction? Shall thy wonders be known in the  
 13 dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness? But as for me unto thee have I cried for help, O Eternal; and in the  
 14 morning shall my prayer anticipate thee. Eternal, wherefore castest  
 15 thou off my soul? screenest thy face from me? *I am* afflicted<sup>3</sup> and ready to expire for quaking: *while* I bear thy terrors I am distracted.  
 16 Thy fierce wrath passeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.  
 17 They surrounded me the whole day like the water; they compassed  
 18 me about together. Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance *into* darkness.

1 PSALM LXXXIX.—Maschil unto Ethan the Ezrahite.—I will sing of the mercies of the Eternal for ever: with my mouth will I make  
 2 known thy faithfulness from age to age. For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the  
 3 very heavens. I have made<sup>4</sup> a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant, Thy seed will I establish for ever,  
 5 and build up thy throne for all ages. Selah. And heavens shall acknowledge thy wonders, O Eternal: thy faithfulness also in the  
 6 congregation of holy ones. For who in the heaven<sup>5</sup> can be compared unto the Eternal? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be  
 7 likened unto the Eternal? God is most terrible in the counsel<sup>6</sup> of  
 8 holy ones, and feared above all *them that are* about him. O Eternal God of hosts, who *is* a strong Eternal like unto thee and thy  
 9 faithfulness is round about thee? Thou rulest the surging of the sea:  
 10 when the waves thereof arise thou stillest them. Thou hast crushed insolence, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with  
 11 the arm of thy might. *The heavens are* thine, *the earth also is* thine: *as for* the world *and* the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.  
 12 *The north and the south*—thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon  
 13 shall shout in thy name. Thine *is the* arm with strength: mighty  
 14 *is* thy hand, *and* high *is* thy right hand. Justice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before<sup>7</sup> thy  
 15 face. O happiness of the people knowing *the* joyful sound:<sup>8</sup> they  
 16 shall walk, O Eternal, in the light of thy countenance. In thy name

<sup>1</sup> poverty.   <sup>2</sup> do.   <sup>3</sup> poor   <sup>4</sup> cut.   <sup>5</sup> sky   <sup>6</sup> secret.   <sup>7</sup> anticipate.   <sup>8</sup> din.

# PSALMS LXXXIX.

shall they rejoice all the day : and in thy righteousness shall they be  
17 exalted. For thou *art* the splendour of their might : and in thy  
18 favour our horn shall be exalted. For our shield belongs to the Eternal ;  
19 and our King the Holy One of Israel. Then thou spakest in vision  
to thy saint, and saidst, I have laid help upon a hero ; I have  
20 exalted *one* chosen out of the people. I have found David my ser-  
21 vant ; with the oil of my holiness have I anointed him : With whom  
my hand shall be established : mine arm also shall strengthen him.  
22 No enemy shall exact upon him ; nor a son of iniquity afflict him.  
23 And I will beat down his adversaries before his face, and plague them  
24 that hate him. But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him :  
25 and in my name shall his horn be exalted. I will set his hand also  
26 in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. He shall cry unto me,  
27 Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation. Also I  
28 will make him *my* firstborn, highest to the kings of the earth. My  
mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand  
29 fast with him. His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his  
30 throne as the days of heaven. If his children forsake my law, and  
31 walk not in my judgments ; If they profane my ordinances, and  
32 keep not my commandments, Then will I visit<sup>1</sup> their transgression  
33 with a staff, and their iniquity with afflictions. Nevertheless my  
mercy will I not utterly take from him, nor make my faithfulness  
34 to fail. My covenant will I not profane, nor alter the thing that is  
35 gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness if I lie  
36 unto David. . . . His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne  
37 as the sun before me. It shall be established for ever as the moon,  
38 and the witness in the heaven is faithful. Selah. But thou hast cast  
39 off and scorned, thou hast been wrath with thine anointed. Thou  
hast abhorred the covenant of thy servant : thou hast profaned his  
40 diadem *by casting it* to the ground. Thou hast broken down all his  
41 hedges ; thou hast brought his fortresses to ruin. All that pass by  
42 the way spoil him : he is a disgrace to his neighbours. Thou hast  
set up the right hand of his adversaries ; thou hast made all his ene-  
43 mies to rejoice. Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and  
44 hast not made him to stand in the war. Thou hast made his lustre  
45 to cease, and cast his throne down to the earth. The days of his  
youth hast thou shortened : thou hast wrapped him in shame. Selah.  
46 How long, Eternal ? wilt thou altogether hide thyself for ever, shall  
47 thy fury burn like fire ? Remember my transitoriness : for what  
48 futility thou hast created all men. What man liveth, and shall not  
see death, shall rescue his soul from the hand of the grave ? Selah.  
49 Lord, where *are* thy former mercies, *which* thou swarest unto David  
50 in thy faithfulness ? Remember, Lord, the disgrace of thy servants ;

<sup>1</sup> bear in mind.

PSALMS LXXXIX., XC., XCI.

51 *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of many peoples*. Where-  
with thine enemies have reviled, O Eternal; wherewith they have  
52 reviled the footsteps of thine anointed. Blessed be the Eternal for  
evermore. Amen, and Amen.

1 PSALM XC.—A Prayer of Moses the man of God.—Lord, thou hast  
2 been our dwelling place from age to age. Before mountains were  
brought forth, or *the earth* and world travailed, even from everlasting  
3 to everlasting, thou *art* God. Thou turnest man to destruction;<sup>2</sup> and  
4 sayest, Return, ye children of men. For a thousand years in thine  
eyes *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.  
5 In the morning growing like the grass, thou overwelimest them with  
a flood, whilst they are in sleep. In the morning it flourisheth, and  
7 groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth. For we  
8 are consumed by thy wrath, and by thy fury are we troubled. Thou  
hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light<sup>3</sup> of thy  
9 countenance. For all our days are passed away in thy indignation:  
10 we spend our years like an idle talk. The days of our years *are*  
threescore years and ten, and if in strength fourscore years, yet *is*  
their pride labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.  
11 Who knoweth the might of thy wrath? for as thy indignation *should*  
12 *be* the fear of thee. So teach<sup>4</sup> *us* to number our days, that we bring  
13 a heart of wisdom. Return, O Eternal, how long? and let it repent  
14 thee concerning thy servants. O satisfy us in the morning with thy  
mercy; that we may shout and rejoice all our days. Make us glad  
according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years  
15 *wherein* we have seen evil. Let thy operations appear unto thy ser-  
17 vants, and thy splendour unto their children. And let the pleasant-  
ness of the Eternal our God be upon us: and establish thou the work  
of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establiish thou it.

1 PSALM XCI.—He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High  
2 shall shelter himself under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of  
the Eternal, *He is* my refuge and my stronghold: my God; in him will  
3 I trust. Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of a fowler,  
4 *and* from a destroying pestilence. He shall cover thee with his  
pinion, and under his wings shalt thou be safe: his truth *shall be thy*  
5 shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for terror by night;  
6 *nor* for the arrow *that* flyeth by day; *Nor* for pestilence *that*  
walketh in thick darkness; *nor* for destruction *that* wasteth  
7 at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and a myriad at thy  
8 right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes  
9 shalt thou behold and see the reward of wicked ones. Because thou,  
O Eternal, art my refuge, the most High hast thou made thy habi-

<sup>1</sup> unto.

<sup>2</sup> crushing.

<sup>3</sup> luminary.

<sup>4</sup> make known.

PSALMS XCI., XICL., XCIII., XCIV.

10 ta on ; There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any affliction  
 11 come nigh thy tent. For he shall give his angels charge over thee,  
 12 to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in *their* hands,  
 13 lest thou dash thy foot against the stone, Thou shalt tread upon a  
 lion and adder : a young lion and dragon<sup>1</sup> shalt thou trample under  
 14 feet. Because he delighteth me, therefore will I rescue him : I will  
 15 set him on high, because he hath known my name. He shall call  
 upon me, and I will answer him : *I will be* with him in trouble ; I  
 16 will deliver him, and honour him. With long life will I satisfy him,  
 and shew him my salvation.

1 PSALM XCII.—A Psalm *and* Song for the sabbath day. —*It is a good*  
*thing* to give thanks unto the Eternal, and to hymn thy name,  
 2 O most High : To tell thy mercy in the morning, and thy faithful-  
 3 ness in the nights, Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon  
 4 a psaltery ; upon a harp with a solemn sound. For thou, Eternal,  
 hast made me glad through thy deed : I will triumph<sup>2</sup> in the works of  
 5 thy hands. O Eternal, how great are thy works ! *and* thy thoughts  
 6 are very deep. A brutish man knoweth not ; neither doeth a fool  
 7 understand this. When wicked ones spring as grass, and when  
 all the workers of iniquity do flourish ; *it is* that they shall be de-  
 8 stroyed for ever : But thou, Eternal, *art most* high for evermore.  
 9 For, lo, thine enemies, O Eternal, for lo, thine enemies shall perish ;  
 10 all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. But my horn shalt  
 thou exalt like *the horn of* a buffalo : I shall drip with fresh oil.  
 11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine antagonists, *and* mine ears  
 12 shall hear *my desire* of evil doers that rise up against me. *The*  
 righteous shall flourish like the palm tree : he shall increase like a  
 13 cedar in the Lebanon. Those that are planted in the house of the  
 14 Eternal shall flourish in the courts<sup>3</sup> of our God. They shall still  
 15 bring forth fruit in old age ; they shall be fat and flourishing ; To  
 shew<sup>4</sup> that the Eternal *is* upright : *he is* my rock, and *there is* no  
 unrighteousness in him.

1 PSALM XCIII.—The Eternal reigneth, he is clothed with majesty ;  
 the Eternal is clothed *therewith* ; he hath girded himself with might :  
 2 the world also is established, tottereth not. Thy throne *is* established  
 3 of old : thou *art* from everlasting. Rivers have lifted up, O Eter-  
 nal ; rivers have lifted up their voice ; rivers lift up their roaring.  
 4 Above the sound<sup>5</sup> of many waters are mighty breakers of the sea,  
 5 mighty *above them* is the Eternal on high. Thy testimonies are very  
 sure :<sup>6</sup> holiness becometh thy house, O Eternal, for the length of days.

1 PSALM XCIV.—O God of vengeance, Eternal, O God of vengeance,  
 2 beam forth. Raise thyself, O judge of the earth : render a reward to

<sup>1</sup> huge creature.

<sup>2</sup> shout.

<sup>3</sup> enclosures.

<sup>4</sup> tell.

<sup>5</sup> voices.

<sup>6</sup> faithful.

PSALMS XCIV., XCV.

3 the proud. How long, O Eternal, shall wicked ones, how long  
 shall wicked ones triumph? *How long* shall they utter *and* speak  
 4 rough things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?  
 5 6 They crush thy people, O Eternal, and afflict thine heritage. The  
 7 widow and stranger they slay, and murder fatherless ones. Yet they  
 say, The Eternal shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob  
 8 understand *it*. Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye*  
 9 fools, when will ye be wise? He that planted the ear, shall he not  
 10 hear? or he that formed the eye, shall he not see? He that  
 chastiseth nations, shall not he reprove? *even* he that teacheth man  
 11 knowledge. The Eternal knoweth the thoughts of man, that they  
 12 *are* vanity. O happiness of the man whom thou chastenest, O Eter-  
 13 nal, and teachest him out of the law; To tranquillise him against  
 14 days of evil, whilst a pit is being dug for the wicked one. For the  
 Eternal will not abandon his people, neither will he forsake his in-  
 15 heritance. But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all  
 16 the upright in heart shall follow it. Who will rise up for me against  
 evildoers? *or* who will stand up for me against workers of iniquity?  
 17 Unless the Eternal *had been* my help, yet a little, and my soul would  
 18 have dwelt in silence. When I said, My foot tottereth; thy mercy,  
 26 O Eternal, sustained me. In the multitude of my anxieties within  
 20 me, thy comforts delight my soul. Shall the throne of iniquity have  
 21 fellowship with thee, framing mischief against the law?<sup>1</sup> They band  
 themselves together against the soul of righteous ones, and declare  
 22 guilty innocent blood. But the Eternal is my defence; and my God  
 23 is the rock of my refuge. And he shall bring upon them their own  
 iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; yea, the  
 Eternal our God shall cut them off.

1 PSALM XCV.—O come, let us shout unto the Eternal: let us make a  
 2 joyful noise to the rock of our salvation. Let us come early before  
 his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him  
 3 with hymns. For the Eternal is a great God, and a great King  
 4 above all gods. In whose hand *are* the deep places of the earth: the  
 5 strength of mountains *is* his also. Whose is the sea, for he made it:  
 6 and his hands formed the dry *land*. O come, let us prostrate our-  
 selves and bow down: let us kneel before the Eternal our maker.  
 7 For he *is* our God; and we *are* the people of his pasture, and the  
 8 flock of his hand, this very day, if ye will hear his voice. Harden  
 not your heart, as at Meribah, *and* as *in* the day of Massah in the desert.  
 9 When your fathers tried me, proved me, and saw my work.  
 10 Forty years long was I displeased with *this* generation, and said, It  
 is a people of an erring heart, and they have not known my ways:  
 11 Unto whom I swear in my wrath if they shall enter into my rest! . . .  
 1 PSALM XCVI.—O sing unto the Eternal a new song: sing unto the  
 2 Eternal, all the earth. Sing unto the Eternal, bless his name; announce

<sup>1</sup> a statute.

PSALMS XCVI., XCVII., XCVIII.

3 his salvation from day to day. Declare his glory among the nations,  
 4 his wonders among all the peoples. For the Eternal *is* great, and  
 5 greatly to be praised : he *is* to be feared above all gods. For all the  
 6 gods of the nations *are* idols : but the Eternal made heavens. Glory  
 and majesty *are* before him : might and splendour *are* in his sanctuary.  
 7 Give unto the Eternal, O ye families of peoples, give unto the Eter-  
 8 nal honour and might. Give unto the Eternal the honour *due unto*  
 9 his name : bring an offering, and come into his courts. Prostrate  
 yourselves before the Eternal in the beauty of holiness : writhe before  
 10 him, all the earth. Say among the nations *that* the Eternal reigneth :  
 the world also shall be established that it shall not totter : he shall  
 11 pronounce judgment on peoples with uprightness. Let the heavens  
 rejoice, and let the earth be glad ; let the sea thunder, and the fulness  
 12 thereof. Let the field exult, and all that *is* therein : then shall all  
 13 trees of the wood shout Before the Eternal : for he cometh, for he  
 cometh to judge the earth : he shall judge the world with righteous-  
 ness, and peoples with his faithfulness.

1 PSALM XCVII.—The Eternal reigneth ; let the earth rejoice ; let many  
 2 maritime settlements be glad *thereof*. Clouds and thick darkness  
*are* round about him : righteousness and judgment *are* the habita-  
 3 tion of his throne. A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his ad-  
 4 versaries round about. His lightnings enlightened the world ; the  
 5 earth saw, and writhed. Mountains melted like the wax at the pre-  
 sence of the Eternal, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.  
 6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the peoples see his glory.  
 7 Ashamed be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves  
 8 of idols : prostrate yourselves before him, all *ye* gods. Zion heard,  
 and was glad ; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy  
 9 judgments, O Eternal. For thou, Eternal, *art* supreme above all  
 10 the earth ; thou art exalted far above all gods. Ye that love the  
 Eternal, hate evil : he preserveth the souls of his pious ones ; he de-  
 11 livereth them out of the hand of wicked ones. Light is sown for  
 12 the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart. Rejoice in the  
 Eternal, ye righteous ; and give thanks at the remembrance of his  
 holiness.

1 PSALM XCVIII.—A Psalm.—O sing unto the Eternal a new song ;  
 for he hath done marvellous things : his right hand and arm of  
 2 his holiness hath wrought for him salvation. The Eternal hath made  
 known his salvation : his righteousness hath he revealed in the eyes  
 3 of the nations. He hath remembered his mercy and his faithfulness  
 towards the house of Israel : all the ends of the earth have seen the  
 4 salvation of our God. Make a joyful noise unto the Eternal all the  
 5 earth : break forth, and shout, and hymn. Hymn the Eternal  
 6 with a harp ; with a harp, and the voice of a psalm, With trumpets  
 and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the Eternal, the



PSALMS XCVIII., XCIX., C., CI., CII.

7 King. Let the sea thunder, and the fulness thereof; the world, and  
8 they that dwell therein. Let rivers clap *their hands*: let mountains  
9 shout together Before the Eternal; for he cometh to judge the  
earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and peoples with  
equity.

1 PSALM XCIX.—The Eternal reigneth—peoples are agitated: he sit-  
2 teth *between* cherubim—the earth is moved. The Eternal is great  
3 in Zion; and he is high above all the peoples. Let them acknow-  
4 ledge thy name, O great and terrible one; holy is it; Also a  
King's might, loving judgment. Thou dost establish equity, thou  
5 executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob. Exalt ye the Eter-  
nal our God, and prostrate yourselves at his footstool; *for* he is holy.  
6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that  
call upon his name; they called upon the Eternal, and he answered  
7 them. He spake unto them in a column of cloud: they kept his  
8 testimonies, and *the* statute *that* he gave them. Thou answerest  
them, O Eternal our God: thou wast to them a forgiving God, though  
9 avenging their deeds. Exalt the Eternal our God, and prostrate  
yourselves at the mountain of his holiness; for the Eternal our God  
*is* holy.

1 PSALM C.—A Psalm of thanksgiving.—Let the whole earth make a  
2 joyful noise unto the Eternal. Serve the Eternal with gladness:  
3 come before his presence with shouting. Know ye that the Eternal  
he *is* God: *it is* he *that* hath made us, and his we are, his people and  
4 the flock of his pasture. Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and*  
into his courts with praise: acknowledge him, *and* bless his name.  
5 For the Eternal *is* good; his mercy *is* everlasting; and his faithful-  
ness *endureth* from age to age.

1 PSALM CI.—Unto David, a Psalm.—I will sing of mercy and judg-  
2 ment: thee, O Eternal, will I hymn. I will behave myself wisely  
in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within  
3 my house in the uprightness of my heart. I will set no worthless  
thing before mine eyes; I hate the doings of them that turn aside *it*  
4 shall not cleave to me. A froward heart shall depart from me: I  
5 will not know a wicked *person*. Whoso privily slandereth his fellow,  
him will I cut off; him that hath a high look and a proud heart will  
6 not I suffer. Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful *of the* land, that  
they may abide with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall  
7 minister unto me. He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my  
house: he that telleth lies shall not be established before my eyes.  
8 Each morning will I cut off all the wicked *of the* land; that I may  
exterminate all workers of iniquity from the city of the Eternal.

PSALM CII.—A Prayer for *the* afflicted,<sup>1</sup> when he languisheth, and  
1 poureth out his complaint before the Eternal.—Hear my prayer, O  
2 Eternal, and let my cry for help come unto thee. Screen not thy

<sup>1</sup> poor.

# PSALMS CII., CIII.

face from me in a day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto  
 3 me: in *the* day *when* I call, hasten, answer me. For my days pass  
 4 away in smoke, and my bones are scorched as *on* a hearth. My heart  
 is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.  
 5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin.  
 6 7 I am like a pelican of a desert: I am like an owl in ruins. I watch  
 8 and am as a lonely bird upon a roof. Mine enemies revile me  
 all the day; *and* they that are mad against me are sworn against  
 9 me. For I have eaten ashes like the bread, and mingled my  
 10 drink with weeping, Because of thine indignation and thine  
 11 anger: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down. My  
 days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and I wither like the  
 12 grass. But thou, O Eternal, shalt endure for ever; and thy re-  
 13 membrance from age to age. Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy  
 upon Zion: for it is time to favour her, an appointed time is come.  
 14 For thy servants take pleasure in its stones, and favour the dust  
 15 thereof. And nations shall fear the name of the Eternal, and all  
 16 the kings of the earth thy glory, When the Eternal shall have  
 17 built Zion, appeared in his glory, Regarded the prayer of the desti-  
 18 tute, and not despised their prayer. This shall be written for a remote  
 age, and a people which shall be created shall praise the Eternal.  
 19 For he hath glanced down from the height of his sanctuary; from  
 20 heaven did the Eternal behold *the* earth; To hear the groaning of a  
 21 prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death; To declare the  
 22 name of the Eternal in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem; When  
 peoples are gathered together, and kingdoms to serve the Eternal.  
 23 He weakened<sup>1</sup> my strength in the way; he shortened my days.  
 24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst<sup>2</sup> of my days: thy  
 25 years *are* throughout all ages Of old hast thou laid the foundation  
 26 of the earth: and heavens *are* the work of thy hands. They  
 shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old  
 like the garment; as the vesture shalt thou change them, and they  
 27 shall be changed: But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have  
 28 no end. The children of thy servants shall continue,<sup>3</sup> and their seed  
 shall be established before thee.

1 PSALM CIII.—Unto David.—Bless the Eternal, O my soul, and my  
 2 innermost *bless* his holy name. Bless the Eternal, O my soul, and  
 3 forget not all his benefits:<sup>4</sup> Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who  
 4 healeth all thy diseases; Who redeemeth thy life from the pit; who  
 5 crowneth thee with mercy and compassion; Who satisfieth thy  
 mouth with the good *things*; *so that* thy youth is renewed like the  
 6 eagle's. The Eternal executeth righteousness and judgment for all  
 7 that are oppressed. He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts

<sup>1</sup> afflicted.

<sup>2</sup> half.

<sup>3</sup> dwell.

<sup>4</sup> requitals.

# PSALMS CIII., CIV.

8 unto the children of Israel. The Eternal *is* merciful and gracious,  
 9 slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. He will not chide<sup>1</sup> in perpetuity: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever. He hath not done to us  
 10 according to our sins; nor requited us according to our iniquities. For  
 11 as *the* heaven is high above the earth, *so* prevaieth his mercy over  
 12 them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath he  
 13 removed our transgressions from us. Like as a father compassionateth *his* children, *so* the Eternal compassionateth them that fear  
 14 him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we *are* dust.  
 15 *As for* man, his days *are* as the grass: as a flower of the field, so he  
 16 flourisheth. For a wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the  
 17 place thereof shall know it no more. But the mercy of the Eternal  
 18 *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his  
 19 righteousness unto children's children; To such as keep his covenant,  
 20 and to those that remember his charges to do them. The Eternal  
 21 hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth  
 22 over all. Bless the Eternal, ye his angels,<sup>2</sup> heroes of strength, that  
 23 do his word, hearkening unto the voice of his word. Bless ye the  
 24 Eternal, all *ye* his hosts; *ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure.  
 25 Bless the Eternal, all his works in all places of his dominion: Bless  
 26 the Eternal, O my soul.

1 PSALM CIV.—Bless the Eternal, O my soul. O Eternal my God,  
 2 thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty. Who  
 3 wrappest *thyself* in light as *in* the garment: who stretchest out<sup>3</sup>  
 4 heavens like the curtain: Who layeth the beams of his upper chambers  
 5 in the waters: who maketh thick clouds his chariot: who walk-  
 6 eth upon wind's wings: Who maketh his winds his messengers; his  
 7 ministers a flaming fire: Founded the earth on its bases,<sup>4</sup> *that* it  
 8 should not totter for ever. Thou coveredst it with *the* deep  
 9 as *with* the garment: waters stood above mountains. At thy  
 10 rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away,  
 11 Rise *like* mountains, descend *like* deep valleys unto a place which  
 12 thou hast founded for them. Thou hast set a bound that they may  
 13 not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth. He sendeth  
 14 forth springs into the brooks, *which* run between mountains. They  
 15 give drink to every animal of the field: wild asses quench<sup>5</sup> their thirst.  
 16 Over them dwell the fowls of the heaven; they let their voice resound<sup>6</sup>  
 17 from between *the* foliage. He watereth mountains from his upper  
 18 chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works. He  
 19 causeth grass to grow for the beasts, and herb for the service of man:  
 20 to bring forth bread out of the earth; And wine *that* maketh glad  
 21 the heart of man, *and* oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which*  
 22 sustaineth man's heart. The trees of the Eternal satisfy themselves;  
 23 the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted; Where birds

<sup>1</sup> quarrel.

<sup>2</sup> messengers.

<sup>3</sup> inclinest.

<sup>4</sup> dwelling place.

<sup>5</sup> break.

<sup>6</sup> give.

# PSALMS CIV., CV.

18 make their nests: *as for* the stork, cypresses *are* its house. High mountains *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* rocks for the conies.  
 19 He made *the* moon for appointed seasons: *the* sun knoweth his going  
 20 down. Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all animals  
 21 of the forest do creep *forth*. The young lions roar after their prey,  
 22 and seek their meat from God. The sun ariseth, they gather them-  
 23 selves together, and crouch in their dens.<sup>1</sup> Man goeth forth unto  
 24 his labour and to his labour until evening. O Eternal, how manifold  
 are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full  
 25 of thy possessions. This, the sea—great and wide—in it are things  
 26 creeping without number, both small and great animals. There go ships,  
 27 leviathan which thou hast formed to sport therein. These wait all upon  
 28 thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season. *That*  
 thou givest them they gather: thou openest thy hand, they are filled  
 29 with good. Thou screenest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest  
 30 away their breath,<sup>2</sup> they expire, and return to their dust. Thou  
 sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face  
 31 of *the* ground. The glory of the Eternal shall endure for ever: the  
 32 Eternal shall rejoice in his works. He looketh on the earth, and it  
 33 trembleth: he toucheth the mountains, and they smoke. I will sing  
 unto the Eternal as long as I live: I will hymn my God while I  
 34 have my being. May my meditation be pleasing unto him: I will be  
 35 glad in the Eternal. Let sinners be consumed out of the earth, and  
 let wicked ones be no more. Bless thou the Eternal, O my soul.  
 Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CV.—O give thanks unto the Eternal; call upon his name:  
 2 make known his deeds among the peoples. Sing unto him, hymn  
 3 him: talk ye of all his marvellous works. Glory ye in the name  
 of his holiness: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Eternal.  
 4 5 Seek<sup>3</sup> the Eternal, and his might: seek his face evermore. Re-  
 member his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and  
 5 the judgments of his mouth; O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye  
 7 children of Jacob his chosen. He *is* the Eternal our God: his judg-  
 8 ments *are* in all the earth. He hath remembered his covenant for  
 9 ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand ages. Which  
 10 *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac; And con-  
 firmed the same unto Jacob for a statute, *and* to Israel *for* an ever-  
 11 lasting covenant: Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,  
 12 the lot of your inheritance: When they were *but* a few men in num-  
 ber, scantily sojourning in it, When they went about from nation to  
 14 nation, from *one* kingdom to another people; He suffered no man  
 15 to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes; *Saying*,  
 16 Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. Moreover  
 he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of

<sup>1</sup> habitations.

<sup>2</sup> spirit.

<sup>3</sup> inquire.

# PSALMS CV., CVI.

17 bread. He sent a man before them, *even Joseph, who* was sold for a  
 18 servant: Whose feet they hurt with the fetter: he<sup>1</sup> was laid in iron:  
 19 Until the time that his word came: the saying of the Eternal refined  
 20 him. The king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people,  
 21 and let him go free. He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all  
 22 his substance: To bind his officers at his pleasure; and teach his  
 23 elders wisdom. Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned  
 24 in the land of Ham. And he increased his people greatly; and made  
 25 them mighty above their adversaries. He turned their heart to hate  
 26 his people, to conspire against his servants. He sent Moses his  
 27 servant; *and* Aaron whom he had chosen. They shewed<sup>2</sup> his signs  
 28 among them, and wonders in the land of Ham. He sent darkness,  
 29 made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word. He turned  
 30 their waters into blood, and caused their fish to die. Their land  
 brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.  
 31 He spake, and there came insects, *and* gnats in all their boundaries.  
 32 He gave them hail for their rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.  
 33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of  
 34 their boundaries. He said, and locusts came, and caterpillars, and  
 35 that without number, And did eat up all herbs in their land, and  
 36 ate the fruit of their ground. He smote also all the firstborn in their  
 37 land, the chief of all their strength. He brought them forth also  
 with silver and gold, and *there was* none stumbling among their  
 38 tribes. Egypt was glad when they departed; for the dread of them  
 39 fell upon them. He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give  
 40 light in the night. *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and  
 41 satisfied them with the bread of heaven. He opened a rock, and  
 42 waters flowed; they ran in the dry places *like* a river. For he re-  
 43 membered the word of his holiness, *and* Abraham his servant. And  
 he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with shouting:  
 44 And gave them the lands of nations: and they inherited the labour  
 46 of races; That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws.  
 Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CVI.—Praise ye the Eternal. O give thanks unto the Eter-  
 2 nal; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Who can utter  
 the mighty acts of the Eternal? *who* can show forth<sup>3</sup> all his praise?  
 3 O happiness of them that keep judgment, *and* of him that doeth  
 4 righteousness at all times. Remember me, O Eternal, with the  
 favour *that thou bearest* unto thy people: O bear me in mind with  
 5 thy salvation; That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may  
 rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine  
 6 inheritance. We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed  
 7 iniquity, we have done wickedly. Our fathers in Egypt considered  
 not thy wonders; they remembered not the multitude of thy mer-  
 8 cies; but were rebellious at *the sea*, *even* at the Red Sea.<sup>4</sup> Never-  
 theless, he saved them for his name's sake, to make known his

<sup>1</sup> his soul.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>3</sup> make hear.

<sup>4</sup> sea of flags.

# PSALM CVI.

9 mighty power. He rebuked the Red Sea<sup>1</sup> also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the desert.  
10 And he saved them from the hand of a hater, and redeemed them  
11 from the hand of an enemy. And waters covered their adversaries:  
12 there was not one of them left. Then believed they his words; they  
13 sang his praise. They soon forgot his works; they waited not for  
14 his counsel: But lusted exceedingly in the desert, and tried God in  
15 the waste. And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into  
16 their soul. They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint  
17 of the Eternal. The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and  
18 covered the assembly of Abiram. And a fire was kindled in their  
19 assembly; a flame burned up wicked ones. They made a calf in  
20 Horeb, and prostrated themselves before a molten image. Thus they  
changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.  
21 They forgot God their saviour, who had done great things in Egypt;  
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red  
23 sea.<sup>1</sup> Therefore he said that he would exterminate them, had not  
Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his  
24 fury from destroying. Yea, they despised a land of pleasantness;  
25 they believed not his word: But murmured in their tents, *and*  
26 hearkened not unto the voice of the Eternal. Therefore he lifted up  
27 his hand against them, to overthrow them in the desert: To overthrow  
their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.  
28 They were attached also unto Baal-peor, and ate sacrifices of the  
29 dead. Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their performances:  
30 and a plague burst in upon them. Then stood up Phinehas, and  
31 did execution: and *so* the pestilence was stayed. And that was  
32 counted unto him for righteousness unto all ages for evermore. They  
angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses  
33 for their sakes: Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake  
34 unadvisedly with his lips. They did not exterminate the peoples,  
35 concerning whom the Eternal commanded<sup>2</sup> them: But were mingled  
36 among the nations, and learned their works. And they served their  
37 idols: which were a snare unto them. Yea, they sacrificed their  
38 sons and their daughters unto the demons. And shed innocent blood,  
*even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed  
unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with the  
39 blood. Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a  
40 whoring with their own performances. Therefore the wrath of the  
Eternal glowed against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his  
41 own inheritance. And he gave them into the hand of nations; and  
42 they that hated them ruled over them. Their enemies also oppressed  
them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.  
43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their

<sup>1</sup> sea of flags

<sup>2</sup> said.

## PSALMS CVI., CVII.

44 counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity. Nevertheless he  
 45 regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry: And he remem-  
 bered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude  
 46 of his mercies. He made them also to be pitied of all those that car-  
 47 ried them captives. Save us, O Eternal our God, and gather us from  
 among the nations, to give thanks unto the name of thy holiness, *and*  
 48 to triumph in thy praise. Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel, from  
 everlasting to everlasting: and all the people said, Amen. Praise  
 ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CVII.—O give thanks unto the Eternal: for *he is* good: for  
 2 his mercy *endureth* for ever. Let the redeemed of the Eternal say  
 3 *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of an adversary; And  
 gathered them out of lands, from east, and from west, from north,  
 4 and from *the* sea. They wandered in the desert, in a solitary  
 5 way; they found no city of habitation. Hungry and thirsty, their  
 6 soul fainted in them. Then they cried unto the Eternal in their  
 7 trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their straits. And he led them  
 forth by a straight way, that they might go to a city of habitation.  
 8 Oh that *men* would praise the Eternal *for* his goodness, and *for* his  
 9 wonderful works to the children of men! For he satisfieth a longing  
 10 soul, and filleth a hungry soul with goodness. They that sit in dark-  
 ness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron;  
 11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the  
 12 counsel of the Most High: So that he humbled their heart with  
 13 trouble, *so that* they stumbled and *there was* none to help, And  
 cried unto the Eternal in their distress, *so that* he should save them  
 14 out of their straits, *That* he should bring them out of darkness and  
 15 the shadow of death, and loosen their bands—Let them give thanks  
 to the Eternal *for* his mercy, and for his wonderful works to the  
 16 children of men! For he hath broken the doors of copper, and cut  
 17 the bars of iron in sunder. Fools, because of the way of their trans-  
 18 gression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted. Their soul ab-  
 horreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of  
 19 death. Then they cry unto the Eternal in their distress, *and* he  
 20 saveth them out of their straits, Sendeth his word, and healeth them,  
 21 and delivereth *them* from their destructions. Let them give thanks  
 unto the Eternal for his mercy, and *for* his wonderful works to the  
 22 children of men! And let them sacrifice sacrifices of thanksgivings,  
 23 and relate his works with shouting. They that go down to the sea  
 24 in ships, that perform labour in great<sup>1</sup> waters; These see the works  
 25 of the Eternal, and his wonders *in the* deep. He saith and causeth  
 26 A storm wind to subside, *he saith* and it raiseth the wave thereof.  
 They rise to *the* heaven, sink down again to *the* depths: their soul  
 27 melted because of evil. They reel to and fro, and stagger like the  
 28 drunken man, and are at their wit's end.<sup>2</sup> Then they cry unto the  
 Eternal in their distress, and he bringeth them out of their straits.  
 29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

<sup>1</sup> many.

<sup>2</sup> their wisdom is swallowed.

PSALMS CVII., CVIII., CIX.

30 Then are they glad because they are quiet; so he guideth them unto  
 31 their desired haven. Let them thank the Eternal *for* his goodness,  
 32 and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men! Let them exalt  
 him also in the peoples' assembly, and praise him in the seat  
 33 of elders. He turneth rivers into a desert, and watersprings into dry  
 34 ground; A fruitful land into saltiness, for the wickedness of them  
 35 that dwell therein. He turneth a desert into a pond of water, and  
 36 dry ground into watersprings. And there he maketh hungry ones to  
 37 dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation; And sow fields,  
 38 and plant vineyards, which may yield<sup>1</sup> fruits of increase. He blesseth  
 them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their  
 39 beasts to decrease. Pouring contempt upon nobles, he led them in  
 40 pathless wastes. They diminish and sink low through restraint, evil,  
 41 and sorrow. Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and  
 42 maketh *him* families like a flock. The upright shall see *it*, and re-  
 43 joice: and all iniquity shall stop its mouth. Whoso *is* wise, will  
 observe these things, and consider the mercies of the Eternal.

1 PSALM CVIII.—A Song *and* Psalm unto David.—O God, my heart  
 2 is fixed; I will sing and hymn, even with my glory. Awake, psal-  
 3 tery and harp: I will awake *the* morning dawn. I will thank thee,  
 O Eternal, among the peoples: and I will hymn thee among the  
 4 races. For thy mercy *is* great above *the* heavens: and thy truth  
 5 *reacheth* unto *the* skies. Be thou exalted, O God, above *the* heavens:  
 6 and thy glory above all the earth; That thy beloved may be de-  
 7 livered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me. God hath spoken  
 in his holiness, I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and mete out  
 8 the valley of Succoth. Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim  
 9 also *is* the strength of my head; Judah *is* my lawgiver; Moab *is*  
 my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will  
 10 I triumph. Who will bring me into *the* fortified city? who will lead  
 11 me into Edom? *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and  
 12 wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts? Give us help from  
 13 trouble: for vain *is* the help of man. Through God we shall do  
 valiantly:<sup>2</sup> for he *it is that* shall tread down our adversaries.

1 PSALM CIX.—To the Director, unto David, a Psalm.—Hold not thy  
 2 peace, O God of my praise; For the mouth of *the* wicked and the  
 mouth of cunning are opened against me: they have spoken  
 3 against me with a lying tongue. They compassed me about also with  
 4 words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause. For my love  
 5 they are adversaries to me, but I *give myself* unto prayer. And they

<sup>1</sup> make.

<sup>2</sup> force.



PSALMS CIX., CX.

6 have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. Set thou a  
 7 wicked *man* over him : let a hinderer stand at his right hand. When  
 he shall be judged, let him go forth condemned :<sup>1</sup> and let his prayer be-  
 8 9 come sin. Let his days be few ; *and* let another take his office. Let  
 10 his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow. Let his children  
 continually wander about, and beg :<sup>2</sup> let them seek *their bread*  
 11 also out of their desolate places. Let *the* creditor ensnare all  
 12 that he hath ; and let strangers spoil his labour. Let there  
 be none to extend mercy unto him : neither let there be any  
 13 to favour his fatherless children. Let his posterity<sup>3</sup> be cut off ;  
*and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.  
 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the Eternal ; and  
 15 let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. Let them be before  
 the Eternal continually, that he may cut off the memory of them  
 16 from the earth. Because that he remembered not to shew<sup>4</sup> mercy,  
 but persecuted *the* poor and needy man, and the broken-hearted to the  
 17 very death. As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him : as he de-  
 18 lighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him. As he clothed  
 himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his  
 19 bowels like the water, and like the oil into his bones. Let it be unto  
 him as the garment *which* covereth *him*, and for a girdle wherewith  
 20 he is girded continually. *Let this be* the reward of mine adversaries  
 21 from the Eternal, and of them that speak evil against my soul. But  
 do thou for me, O Eternal Lord, for thy name's sake : because thy  
 22 mercy *is* good, deliver thou me. For I *am* poor and needy, and my  
 23 heart is wounded within me. I am gone like the shadow when it de-  
 24 clineth : I am shaken off as the locust. My knees stumble through  
 25 fasting ; and my flesh faileth of fatness. I became also a reproach  
 unto them : *when* they looked upon me they shook their heads.  
 26 Help me, O Eternal my God : O save me according to thy mercy :  
 27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand ; that thou, Eternal, hast  
 28 done it. Let them curse, but bless thou : when they arise, let them  
 29 be ashamed ; but let thy servant rejoice. Let mine adversaries be  
 clothed with confusion, and let them cover themselves with their own  
 30 shame, as with a mantle. I will greatly thank the Eternal with my  
 31 mouth ; yea, I will praise him among many. For he shall stand at  
 the right hand of *the* needy, to save him from those that judge his  
 soul.

1 PSALM CX.—Unto David, a Psalm.—Declaration of the Eternal unto  
 my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy  
 2 footstool. The Eternal shall send the staff of thy might out of Zion :  
 3 rule thou in the midst of thine enemies ; *In the midst of* thy people  
 with noble-mindedness in the day of thy power,<sup>5</sup> in the splendours of  
 4 holiness, select from *the* womb, thine is the dew of thy youth. The  
 Eternal hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever,  
 5 my king *in* righteousness by my word. The lord at thy right hand  
 6 shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath. He shall pro-  
 nounce judgment among the nations, full of dead bodies ; he shall

<sup>1</sup> wicked.

<sup>2</sup> ask.

<sup>3</sup> remoteness.

<sup>4</sup> do.

<sup>5</sup> force.

# PSALMS CX., CXI., CXII., CXIII., CXIV.

7 strike through *the* head on a vast land. He shall drink of a brook in the way : therefore shall he lift up his head.

1 PSALM CXI.—Praise ye the Eternal. I will thank the Eternal with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of upright ones, and *in* a congregation. The works of the Eternal *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein. Magnificence and splendour are his deeds : 4 and his righteousness endureth for ever. He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered :<sup>1</sup> the Eternal is gracious and full of 5 compassion. He hath given meat<sup>2</sup> unto them that fear him : he will 6 ever be mindful of his covenant. He hath shewed<sup>3</sup> his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of nations. 7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment : all his enactments 8 *are* sure. They are firmly established for ever, *and are* done in truth 9 and uprightness. He sent release unto his people : he hath commanded 10 his covenant for ever : holy and terrible *is* his name. The fear of the Eternal *is* the beginning of wisdom, a good understanding to all that practise them : his praise endureth for ever.

1 PSALM CXII.—Praise ye the Eternal.—O happiness of the man *that* feareth the Eternal, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments. 2 His seed shall be mighty upon the earth : the generation of the upright 3 shall be blessed. Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house : and his 4 righteousness endureth for ever. There ariseth in the darkness a light unto the upright, *he being* gracious and compassionate, and righteous. 5 Good is a man that sheweth favour, and lendeth : he will sustain 6 his cause<sup>4</sup> in judgment. Surely he shall not totter for ever : the 7 righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance. He shall not fear 8 evil tidings : his heart is firm, trusting in the Eternal. His heart *is* established, he shall not fear, until he see *his desire* upon his 9 adversaries. He hath dispersed, he hath given to the needy ; his righteousness endureth for ever ; his horn shall be exalted with 10 honour. The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved : he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away : the desire of wicked ones shall perish.

1 PSALM CXIII.—Praise ye the Eternal. Praise, O ye servants of the 2 Eternal, praise the name of the Eternal. Blessed be the name of the 3 Eternal, from this time forth and for evermore. From the sunrise 4 unto his going down the name of the Eternal *is* to be praised. The Eternal *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens. 5 Who *is* like unto the Eternal our God, who dwelleth on high, 6 7 And looketh down so low at the heaven and the earth ! He raiseth 8 up the indigent out of dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of dunghills ; 9 That he may set *him* with nobles, *even* with the nobles of his people. 10 He establisheth the barren one in the house : as the mother of 11 children she rejoiceth. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXIV.—When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob 2 from a people of strange language ; Judah was his sanctuary, *and* 3 Israel his dominion. The sea saw *it*, and fled ; the Jordan was

<sup>1</sup> a remembrance.

<sup>2</sup> prey.

<sup>3</sup> told.

<sup>4</sup> words.

## PSALMS CXIV., CXV., CXVI.

4 turned back. The mountains skipped like rams, *and* hills like lambs.  
 5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest; thou Jordan, *that*  
 6 thou wast turned back? Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams;  
 7 and ye hills, like lambs? Writhe, thou earth, at the presence of the  
 8 Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; who turned the rock *into*  
 a pool of water, a flint into fountains of water.

1 PSALM CXV.—Not unto us, O Eternal, not unto us, but unto thy  
 2 name give glory, for thy mercy *and* for thy truth's sake. Wherefore  
 3 should the nations say, Where *is* now their God? But our God *is*  
 4 in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased. Their idols  
 5 *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands. They have mouths,  
 6 but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not: They have  
 7 ears, but they hear not: noses they have, but they smell not. They  
 have hands, but they handle not: feet they have, but they walk not:  
 8 neither is utterance in their throat. They that make them are like  
 9 unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them. O Israel, trust  
 10 thou in the Eternal: he *is* their help and their shield. O house of  
 11 Aaron, trust in the Eternal: he *is* their help and their shield. Ye  
 that fear the Eternal, trust in the Eternal: he *is* their help and their  
 12 shield. The Eternal hath remembered us: he will bless *us*; he will  
 13 bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron. He will  
 14 bless them that fear the Eternal, *both* the small and the great. The  
 15 Eternal shall add unto you, you and your children. Ye *are* blessed  
 16 of the Eternal, who made heaven and earth. The heavens are hea-  
 vens unto the Eternal; but the earth hath he given to the children  
 17 of men. The dead praise not the Eternal, neither any that go down  
 18 into silence. But we will bless the Eternal from this time forth and  
 for evermore. Praise the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXVI.—I rejoice,<sup>1</sup> because the Eternal hath heard my voice  
 2 *and* my supplications. Because he hath inclined his ear unto me,  
 3 therefore will I call upon *him* as long as I live.<sup>2</sup> The bonds of death  
 compassed me, and the pains of hell<sup>3</sup> got hold upon me: I found  
 4 trouble and sorrow. Then called I upon the name of the Eternal;  
 5 O Eternal, I beseech thee, rescue my soul. Gracious *is* the Eternal,  
 6 and righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful. The Eternal guardeth the  
 7 simple: I was in misery, and he saved me. Return unto thy rest, O  
 8 my soul; for the Eternal hath dealt bountifully with thee. For thou  
 hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet  
 9 from falling. I will walk before the Eternal in the lands of the  
 10 11 living. I believed when I spake: I announced aloud, I said in my  
 12 haste, Everything in man is deceptive. What shall I render unto  
 13 the Eternal *for* all his benefits towards me? I will take the cup of

<sup>1</sup> love.

<sup>2</sup> in my days.

<sup>3</sup> the grave.

## PSALMS CXVI., CXVII., CXVIII.

14 salvation, and call upon the name of the Eternal. I will pay my vows  
 15 unto the Eternal, now in the presence of all his people. Destruction  
 16 upon his saints is but rare in the sight of the Eternal. O Eternal,  
 truly I *am* thy servant ; I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy hand-  
 17 maid: thou hast loosed my bonds. I will sacrifice to thee the sacri-  
 18 fice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Eternal. I  
 will pay my vows unto the Eternal now in the presence of all his  
 19 people, In the courts of the house of the Eternal, in the midst of  
 thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXVII.—O praise the Eternal, all ye nations: extol him, all  
 2 races. For his mercy prevails over us; and the truth of the  
 Eternal *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXVIII.—O give thanks unto the Eternal, for *he is* good:  
 2 because his mercy *endureth* for ever. Let Israel now say, that his  
 3 mercy *endureth* for ever. Let the house of Aaron now say, that his  
 4 mercy *endureth* for ever. Let them now that fear the Eternal say,  
 5 that his mercy *endureth* for ever. I called upon the Eternal from  
 6 the confined space: the Eternal answered me in the large space. The  
 Eternal is for me; I will not fear: what can man do unto me;  
 7 The Eternal is for me with them that help me: therefore shall I see  
 8 *my desire* upon them that hate me. *It is* better to trust in the Eter-  
 9 nal than to put confidence in man. *It is* better to trust in the  
 10 Eternal than to put confidence in nobles. All nations compassed me  
 11 about: but in the name of the Eternal I will cut them off. They  
 compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the  
 12 name of the Eternal I will cut them off. They compassed me about  
 like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name  
 13 of the Eternal I will cut them off. Thou hast thrust sore at me that  
 14 I might fall: but the Eternal helped me. The Eternal *is* my might  
 15 and my hymn, and is become my salvation. The voice of shouting  
 and salvation is in the tents of the righteous; the right hand of the  
 16 Eternal doeth valiantly.<sup>1</sup> The right hand of the Eternal is exalted:  
 17 the right hand of the Eternal doeth valiantly.<sup>1</sup> I shall not die, but  
 18 live, and declare the works of the Eternal. The Eternal hath  
 19 chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over to the death. Open  
 to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, *and* thank the  
 20 Eternal. This is the gate for the Eternal, in it the righteous shall  
 21 enter. I thank thee: for thou hast answered me, and art become  
 22 my salvation. A stone *which* the builders scorned is become the  
 23 head *stone* of a corner. This was from the Eternal; it is marvellous  
 24 in our eyes. This *is* the day *which* the Eternal hath made; we will

<sup>1</sup> force.

## PSALMS CXVIII., CXIX.

25 exult and rejoice in it. Save now, I beseech thee, O Eternal: O  
 26 Eternal, I beseech thee, send now prosperity. Blessed *be* he that  
 27 cometh in the name of the Eternal: we have blessed you out of the  
 27 house of the Eternal. God *is* the Eternal, who giveth us light;  
 bind *the* sacrifice<sup>1</sup> with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.  
 28 Thou *art* my God, and I will thank thee: *thou art* my God, I will  
 29 exalt thee. Thank the Eternal; for *he is* good: for his mercy  
*endureth* for ever.

1 PSALM CXIX.—ALEPH.—O happiness of them whose way is perfect,  
 2 who walk in the law of the Eternal. O happiness of them that  
 3 observe his testimonies, *and that* inquire after him with the whole  
 4 heart. They also work no iniquity: they walk in his ways.  
 5 6 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently. O that  
 6 my ways were directed to keep thy statutes! Then shall I not be  
 7 ashamed, when I look at all thy commandments. I will thank thee  
 with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned the judgments of  
 8 thy righteousness. I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not  
 utterly.

9 BETH.—Wherewithal shall a young man<sup>2</sup> cleanse his path? by  
 10 taking heed *thereto* according to thy word. With my whole heart  
 have I inquired after thee: O let me not err from thy commandments.  
 11 Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.  
 12 13 Blessed *art* thou, O Eternal: teach me thy statutes. With my  
 14 lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth. I have rejoiced  
 15 in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches. I will reflect  
 16 on thy charges, and look at thy paths. I will delight myself in thy  
 ordinances: I will not forget thy word.

17 GIMEL.—Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and  
 18 keep thy word. Uncover thou mine eyes, that I may behold won-  
 19 drous things out of thy law. *I am* a stranger in the earth: hide<sup>3</sup> not  
 20 thy commandments from me. My soul breaketh for the longing *that*  
 21 *it hath* unto thy judgments at all times. Thou hast rebuked the  
 22 proud *that are* cursed, who do err from thy commandments. Roll  
 from me reproach and contempt; for I have observed thy testimonies.  
 23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did reflect  
 24 on thy statutes. Thy testimonies also *are* my delight *and* my coun-  
 sellors.<sup>4</sup>

25 DALETH.—My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me ac-  
 26 cording to thy word. I have declared my ways, and thou answeredst  
 27 me: teach me thy statutes. Make me to understand the way of thy  
 28 precepts: so shall I reflect on thy wondrous works. My soul  
 melteth for sadness; establish thou me according unto thy word.  
 29 Remove from me the way of lying; and grant me thy law graciously.  
 30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness: thy judgments have I laid  
 31 *before me*. I have cleaved unto thy testimonies: O Eternal, put me  
 32 not to shame. I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou  
 shalt enlarge my heart.

33 HE.—Teach me, O Eternal, the way of thy statutes; and I will

<sup>1</sup> festival.

<sup>2</sup> boy.

<sup>3</sup> screen.

<sup>4</sup> men of my counsel.

PSALM CXIX.

34 observe it, *for there is* reward. Give me understanding, and I shall  
 35 observe thy law; yea, I shall keep it with *my* whole heart. Make  
 me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein am I  
 36 pleased. Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetous-  
 37 ness. Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken  
 38 thou me in thy way. Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is*  
 39 devoted to thy fear. Turn away my disgrace which I dread: for thy  
 40 judgments *are* good. Behold, I have longed after thy precepts:  
 quicken me in thy righteousness.

41 VAU.—Let thy mercies come also unto me, O Eternal, *even* thy  
 42 salvation, according to thy word. So shall I have wherewith to answer  
 43 my reviler: for I trust in thy word. And take<sup>1</sup> not the word of truth  
 44 utterly out of my mouth; for I have waited for thy judgments. So  
 45 shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever. And I will walk  
 46 forth in the wide space: for I search thy precepts. I will speak of  
 47 thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed. And I  
 48 will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved. My  
 hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have  
 loved; and I will reflect on thy statutes.

49 ZAIN.—Remember *the* word unto thy servant, for which thou hast  
 50 caused me to wait. This *is* my comfort in my poverty: for thy  
 51 word hath quickened me. Proud ones have had me greatly in deri-  
 52 sion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law. I remembered thy  
 53 judgments of old, O Eternal; and have comforted myself. Horror hath  
 54 taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law. Thy  
 55 statutes have been my songs in the house of my sojourning. I have  
 remembered thy name, O Eternal, in the night, and have kept thy  
 56 law. This I had, because I observed thy precepts.

57 CHETH.—My portion is the Eternal: I said to keep thy words.  
 58 I entreated thy favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me  
 59 according to thy word. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet  
 60 unto thy testimonies. I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy  
 61 commandments. Cords of wicked ones wind round me: *but* I have  
 62 not forgotten thy law. At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto  
 63 thee because of thy righteous judgments. I *am* a companion of all  
 64 *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts. The earth,  
 O Eternal, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

65 TETH.—Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O Eternal, according  
 66 unto thy word. Teach me goodness of understanding and knowledge:  
 67 for I have believed thy commandments. Before I was afflicted I  
 68 went astray: but now have I kept thy word. Thou *art* good, and  
 69 doest good; teach me thy statutes. Proud ones have forged a lie  
 against me: *but* I will observe thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

<sup>1</sup> deliver.

# PSALM CXIX.

70 Their heart is as fat as the grease: *but* I delight in thy law.  
 71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy  
 72 statutes. The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands  
 of gold and silver.

73 JOD.—Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me under-  
 74 standing, that I may learn thy commandments. They that fear  
 thee will be glad when they see me; because I have waited for thy  
 75 word. I know, O Eternal, that thy judgments *are* right, and *that*  
 76 thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. Let, I pray thee, thy merci-  
 ful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy saying unto thy  
 77 servant. Let thy mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy  
 78 law *is* my delight. Let proud ones be ashamed; for they dealt  
 perversely with me without a cause:<sup>1</sup> *but* I will reflect on thy pre-  
 79 cepts. Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have  
 80 known thy testimonies. Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes;  
 that I be not ashamed.

81 CAPH.—My soul longeth for thy salvation, *but* I wait for thy word.  
 82 Mine eyes long for thy word,<sup>2</sup> saying, When wilt thou comfort me?  
 83 For I am become like a skin bottle in smoke; *yet* do I not forget  
 84 thy statutes. How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt  
 85 thou execute judgment on them that pursue me? Proud ones have  
 86 digged pits for me, which *is* not after thy law. All thy command-  
 ments *are* faithful, they pursue me wrongfully;<sup>1</sup> help thou me.  
 87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy  
 88 precepts. Quicken me after thy mercy; so shall I keep the testi-  
 mony of thy mouth.

89 LAMED.—For ever, O Eternal, thy word is settled in the heaven.  
 90 Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations: thou hast established the  
 91 earth, and it abideth.<sup>3</sup> They continue<sup>4</sup> this day according to thine  
 92 ordinances,<sup>5</sup> for all *are* thy servants. Unless thy law *had been* my  
 93 delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.<sup>6</sup> I will  
 never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.  
 94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have searched thy precepts. The  
 95 wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy  
 96 testimonies. I have seen an end of all perfection, *but* thy command-  
 ment *is* exceeding broad.

97 MEM.—O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.  
 98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wise above mine ene-  
 mies: for they *are* ever with me. I have more understanding than  
 100 all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation. I am  
 101 intelligent above the ancients, because I observe thy precepts. I  
 have refrained my feet from every path, that I might keep thy  
 102 word. I have not departed from thy judgments; for thou hast  
 103 taught me. How sweet are thy words unto my palate! *yea, sweeter*  
 104 than honey to my mouth. Through thy precepts I get understand-  
 ing: therefore I hate every false way.<sup>7</sup>

105 NUN.—Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet, and a light upon my

<sup>1</sup> a lie. <sup>2</sup> saying. <sup>3</sup> standeth. <sup>4</sup> stand. <sup>5</sup> judgments. <sup>6</sup> poverty. <sup>7</sup> lying path.

# PSALM CXIX.

106 path. I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy  
107 righteous judgments. I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O  
108 Eternal, according unto thy word. Accept, I beseech thee, the free-  
will offerings of my mouth, O Eternal, and teach me thy judgments.  
109 My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.  
110 Wicked ones have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy  
111 precepts. Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever:  
112 for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart. I have inclined my heart  
to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

113 114 SAMECH.—I hate waverers: but thy law do I love. Thou *art* my  
115 hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word. Depart from me,  
ye evil-doers: for I will observe the commandments of my God.  
116 Uphold me according unto thy word,<sup>1</sup> that I may live: and let me  
117 not be ashamed of my hope. Sustain thou me, and I shall be safe:  
118 and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually. Thou hast  
trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit  
119 *is* falsehood. Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like*  
120 dross: therefore I love thy testimonies. My flesh shuddereth for  
fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

121 AIN.—I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine  
122 oppressors. Be surety for thy servant for good: let not proud ones  
123 oppress me. Mine eyes long for thy salvation, and for the word<sup>1</sup> of  
124 thy righteousness. Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy,  
125 and teach me thy statutes. I *am* thy servant; give me understand-  
126 ing, that I may know thy testimonies. *It is* time for the Eternal,  
127 to work *for* they have made void thy law. Therefore I love thy  
128 commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold. Therefore I  
esteem all thy precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; and I hate  
every false way.<sup>2</sup>

129 PE.—Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul ob-  
130 serve them. The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth  
131 understanding unto the simple. I opened my mouth, and panted:  
132 for I longed for thy commandments. Turn thou unto me, and be  
gracious unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.  
133 Order<sup>3</sup> my steps in thy word:<sup>1</sup> and let not any iniquity have do-  
134 minion over me. Release me from the oppression of man: so will  
135 I keep thy precepts. Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and  
136 teach me thy statutes. Rivers<sup>4</sup> of waters run down mine eyes,  
because they keep not thy law.

137 TZADDI.—Righteous *art* thou, O Eternal, upright *are* thy judg-  
138 ments. Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded *are* righteous  
139 and very faithful. My zeal hath consumed me, because mine adver-  
140 saries have forgotten thy words. Thy word<sup>1</sup> *is* very refined: there-  
141 fore thy servant loveth it. I *am* small<sup>5</sup> and despised: *yet* do not I  
142 forget thy precepts. Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteous-  
143 ness, and thy law is the truth. Trouble and anguish have taken

<sup>1</sup> saying.

<sup>2</sup> lying path.

<sup>3</sup> prepare.

<sup>4</sup> rills.

<sup>5</sup> young.



## PSALMS CXIX., CXX.

144 hold<sup>1</sup> on me : *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights. The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting : give me understanding, and I shall live.

145 KOPH.—I cried with *my* whole heart ; answer me, O Eternal : I  
146 will observe thy statutes. I cried unto thee ; save me, and I shall  
147 keep thy testimonies. I anticipated the dawning of the morning,  
148 and cried for help : I hoped in thy word. Mine eyes anticipate the  
149 *night* watches, that I might reflect on thy word.<sup>2</sup> Hear my voice  
according unto thy mercy : O Eternal, quicken me according to thy  
150 judgment. They draw nigh that follow after mischief : they are far  
151 from thy law. Thou *art* near, O Eternal ; and all thy command-  
152 ments *are* truth. Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old  
that thou hast founded them for ever.

153 RESH.—Consider mine affliction,<sup>3</sup> and deliver me : for I do not  
154 forget thy law. Plead my cause, and redeem me : quicken me  
155 according to thy word. Salvation *is* far from wicked ones : for  
156 they search not thy statutes. Great *is* thy compassion, O Eternal :  
157 quicken me according to thy judgments. Many *are* my persecutors  
and mine adversaries ; *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.  
158 I saw faithless ones, and was grieved ; because they kept not thy  
159 word.<sup>2</sup> See how I love thy precepts : quicken me, O Eternal,  
160 according to thy mercy. The summit of thy word is truth : and  
every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

161 SCHIN.—Princes<sup>4</sup> have persecuted me without a cause : but my  
162 heart standeth in awe of thy word. I rejoice at thy word, as one  
163 that findeth great spoil. I hate and abhor lying : *but* thy law do I  
164 love. Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous  
165 judgments. Great peace have they who love thy law : and there is  
166 no stumbling block for them. Eternal, I have hoped for thy salva-  
167 tion, and done thy commandments. My soul hath kept thy testi-  
168 monies ; and I love them exceedingly. I have kept thy precepts  
and thy testimonies : for all my ways *are* before thee.

169 TAV.—Let my cry<sup>5</sup> come near before thee, O Eternal : give me  
170 understanding according to thy word. Let my supplication come  
171 before thee : deliver me according to thy word.<sup>2</sup> My lips shall utter  
172 praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes. My tongue shall  
speak of thy word :<sup>6</sup> for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.  
173 Let thy hand help me ; for I have chosen thy precepts. I have  
174 longed for thy salvation, O Eternal ; and thy law is my delight.  
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee ; and let thy judgment help  
176 me. I have gone astray like a wandering sheep ; seek thy servant ;  
for I do not forget thy commandments.

1 PSALM CXX.—A Song of the degrees.—In my distress, I cried unto  
2 the Eternal, and he answered me. Deliver my soul, O Eternal, from

<sup>1</sup> found.

<sup>2</sup> saying.

<sup>3</sup> poverty.

<sup>4</sup> officers.

<sup>5</sup> shout.\*

<sup>6</sup> answer thy saying.

PSALMS CXX., CXXI., CXXII., CXXIII., CXXIV.

3 lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue. What will a deceitful tongue  
4 give unto thee, and what will it add unto thee? Sharp  
5 arrows of heroes, with burning coals of broom. Woe is me, that I  
6 sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar! My soul  
7 hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace. I *am for* peace: but  
when I speak, they *are* for war.

1 PSALM CXXI.—A Song of the degrees.—I will lift up mine eyes unto  
2 the mountains, from whence cometh my help? My help *cometh*  
3 from the Eternal, who made heaven and earth. He will not suffer  
4 thy foot to totter: he that keepeth thee will not slumber. Behold,  
5 he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. The Eternal  
6 *is* thy keeper; the Eternal *is* thy shade upon thy right hand. The  
7 sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. The Eternal  
8 shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul. The  
Eternal shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this  
time forth, and even for evermore.

1 PSALM CXXII.—A Song of the degrees unto David.—I was glad when  
2 they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Eternal. Our  
3 feet stood within thy gates, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem is built as a  
4 city that is compact<sup>1</sup> together: Whither tribes go up, tribes of the  
Eternal, a testimony for Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the  
5 Eternal. For there they sat *upon* thrones of judgment, the thrones  
6 of the house of David. Ask ye after the welfare<sup>2</sup> of Jerusalem: they  
7 shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls,<sup>3</sup> *and* pros-  
8 perity within thy palaces. For my brethren and fellows' sakes, I will  
9 now say,<sup>4</sup> Peace *be* within thee. Because of the house of the Eternal  
our God I will seek thy good.

1 PSALM CXXIII.—A Song of the degrees.—Unto thee lift I up mine  
2 eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. Behold, as the eyes of  
servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a  
hand-maid unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the  
3 Eternal our God, until that he be gracious unto us. Be gracious  
unto us, O Eternal, be gracious unto us: for we are exceedingly filled  
4 with contempt. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of  
those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

1 PSALM CXXIV.—A Song of the degrees unto David.—If *it had not*  
2 *been* the Eternal who was for us, now may Israel say; If *it had not*  
3 *been* the Eternal who was for us, when men rose up against us: Then  
they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath glowed against us:  
4 Then the waters had swept us away, a stream had gone over our soul:  
5 6 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul. Blessed be the

<sup>1</sup> joined.

<sup>2</sup> peace.

<sup>3</sup> trench.

<sup>4</sup> speak.

PSALMS CXXV., CXXVI., CXXVII., CXXVIII., CXXIX.

7 Eternal, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth. Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of fowlers: the snare is broken, 8 and we are escaped. Our help *is* in the name of the Eternal, who made heaven and earth.

1 PSALM CXXV.—A Song of the degrees.—They that trust in the Eternal *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for 2 ever. Jerusalem—the mountains *are* round about it, so the Eternal 3 *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever. For the tribe of wickedness shall not rest near the lot of the righteous: lest 4 the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. Do good, O Eternal, unto *those that are* good, and to *them that are* upright in 5 their hearts. As for such as incline unto their crooked ways, the Eternal shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

1 PSALM CXXVI.—A Song of the degrees.—When the Eternal restored 2 those returning to Zion, we were like them that dream. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with shouting: then said they among the nations, The Eternal hath done great things 3 for them. The Eternal hath done great things for us; *whereof* 4 we are glad. Turn our captivity, O Eternal, as springs in the south. 5 6 They that sow in tears shall reap with shouting. Weepingly he goeth along bearing the seed to be sown, he returneth back with shouting bearing his sheaves.

1 PSALM CXXVII.—A Song of the degrees unto Solomon.—Except the Eternal build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the 2 Eternal keep the city, the watchman<sup>1</sup> waketh *but* in vain. *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: he 3 giveth his beloved this<sup>2</sup> *in* sleep: Lo, children *are* an heritage of 4 the Eternal: *and* the fruit of the womb *is* his reward. As arrows 5 *are* in the hand of a hero, so *are* children of the youth. O happiness of the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, when they shall talk with enemies in the gate.

1 PSALM CXXVIII.—A song of the degrees.—O happiness of every one 2 that feareth the Eternal; that walketh in his ways. If thou eatest of the labour of thy hands: then is happiness thine, and *it shall be* 3 well with thee. Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides<sup>3</sup> of thy house: thy children like olive shoots round about thy table. 4 Behold, that thus a man shall be blessed that feareth the Eternal. 5 The Eternal shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the 6 good of Jerusalem. Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, *and* peace upon Israel.

1 PSALM CXXIX.—A Song of the degrees.—Many a time have they

<sup>1</sup> keeper.

<sup>2</sup> thus.

<sup>3</sup> in the two thighs.

PSALMS CXXIX., CXXX., CXXXI., CXXXII.

2 vexed me from my youth, may Israel now say: Many a time have  
they vexed me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against  
3 me. The ploughers ploughed upon my back; they made long their fur-  
4 rows. The Eternal *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of  
5 wicked ones. Let them all be ashamed and turned back that hate Zion.  
6 Let them be as the grass which withereth before it is plucked out:  
7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves  
8 his arm. Neither do they who go by say, The blessing of the Eternal  
*be* with you: we bless you in the name of the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXXX.—A Song of the degrees.—Out of depths have I called  
2 unto thee, O Eternal. Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be atten-  
3 tive to the voice of my supplications. If thou, Lord, shouldst mark<sup>1</sup>  
4 iniquities, O Eternal, who shall stand? But *there is* the forgiveness  
5 with thee, that thou mayest be feared. I wait for the Eternal, my  
6 soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope. My soul *waiteth* for the  
Eternal more than they that watch for the morning: *I say, more than*  
7 they that watch for the morning. Let Israel hope in the Eternal:  
for with the Eternal *there is* the mercy, and with him *is* plenteous  
8 redemption. And he shall release Israel from all his iniquities.

1 PSALM CXXXI.—A Song of the degrees, unto David.—Eternal, my  
heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise my-  
2 self<sup>2</sup> in great matters, or in things too high<sup>3</sup> for me. If I have not  
quieted and appeased my soul, as a child that is weaned of his mo-  
3 ther . . . : my soul *is* even as a weaned child. Let Israel hope in  
the Eternal from henceforth and for ever.

1 PSALM CXXXII.—A Song of the degrees.—Eternal, remember unto  
2 David, all his afflictions: How he swore unto the Eternal, *and*  
3 vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob. If I come into the tent of my  
4 house, go up to the bedstead of my couch, If I give sleep to mine  
5 eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids, Until I find out a place for the  
6 Eternal, habitations for the mighty *God* of Jacob . . . Lo, we heard  
7 of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of Jear. We will go  
8 into his habitations: we will prostrate ourselves at his footstool. Arise,  
9 O Eternal, into thy rest: thou and the ark of thy might. Let thy  
priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy pious ones shout  
10 for joy. For thy servant David's sake, turn not away the face of thine  
11 anointed. The Eternal hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will  
not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.  
12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall  
teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.  
13 For the Eternal hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habi-  
14 tation. This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have de-

<sup>1</sup> keep.

<sup>2</sup> walk about.

<sup>3</sup> wonderful.

PSALMS CXXXII., CXXXIII., CXXXIV., CXXXV.

15 sired it. I will abundantly bless her provision : I will satisfy her  
16 poor with bread. I will also clothe her priests with salvation : and  
17 her pious ones shall go on shouting. There will I make the horn of  
18 David to grow : have I ordained a lamp for mine anointed. His  
enemies will I clothe with shame : but upon himself shall his crown  
flourish.

1 PSALM CXXXIII.—A Song of the degrees, unto David.—Behold, how  
2 truly good and how pleasant *is* the dwelling of brethren together ! *It*  
3 *is* like the precious ointment<sup>1</sup> upon the head, that ran down upon the  
beard, *even* Aaron's beard : that went down to the skirts<sup>2</sup> of his gar-  
4 ments ; As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon  
the mountains of Zion : for there the Eternal commanded the bless-  
ing, *even* life for evermore.

1 PSALM CXXXIV.—A Song of the degrees.—Behold, bless ye the  
Eternal, all *ye* servants of the Eternal, who in the nights stand in the  
2 house of the Eternal. Lift up your hands *in* the sanctuary, and bless  
3 the Eternal. May the Eternal that made heaven and earth bless thee  
out of Zion.

1 PSALM CXXXV.—Praise ye the Eternal. Praise ye the name of the  
2 Eternal ; praise *him*, O ye servants of the Eternal. Ye that stand in  
the house of the Eternal, in the courts of the house of our God.  
3 Praise the Eternal ; for the Eternal *is* good ; hymn his name ;  
4 for *it is* pleasant. For the Eternal hath chosen Jacob unto himself,  
5 *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure. For I know that the Eternal *is*  
6 great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods. Whatsoever the Eternal  
pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep  
7 places. He causeth vapours to ascend from the extremities of the  
earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain ; he bringeth *the* wind out of  
8 his treasures. Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and  
9 beast, *Who* sent signs and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt,  
10 upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants. Who smote many nations,  
11 slew mighty kings ; Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Ba-  
12 shan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan : And gave their land for an in-  
13 heritance, an inheritance unto Israel his people. Thy name, O Eter-  
nal, *endureth* for ever ; *and* thy memorial, O Eternal, throughout all  
14 generations. For the Eternal will pronounce judgment on his people,  
15 and he will repent himself concerning his servants. The idols of the  
16 nations *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands. Mouths they  
17 have, but they speak not ; eyes they have, but they see not. Ears  
they have, but they hear<sup>3</sup> not ; neither is there *any* breath<sup>4</sup> in their

<sup>1</sup> the good oil.

<sup>2</sup> mouth.

<sup>3</sup> listen.

<sup>4</sup> spirit.

PSALMS CXXXV., CXXXVI., CXXXVII.

18 mouths. They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one  
19 that trusteth in them. O house of Israel, bless the Eternal: O house  
20 of Aaron, bless the Eternal: O house of Levi, bless the Eternal; ye  
21 that fear the Eternal, bless the Eternal. Blessed be the Eternal out  
of Zion, who dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXXXVI.—O give thanks unto the Eternal; for *he is* good:  
2 for his mercy *endureth* for ever. O give thanks unto the God of  
3 gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. O give thanks unto the  
4 Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To him who alone  
5 doeth great wonders: for *his* mercy *endureth* for ever. To him that  
with understanding made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for  
6 ever. To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his  
7 mercy *endureth* for ever. To him that made great lights: for his  
8 mercy *endureth* for ever. The sun to rule by day: for his mercy  
9 *endureth* for ever: The moon and stars to rule by night: for his  
10 mercy *endureth* for ever. To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn:  
11 for his mercy *endureth* for ever: And brought out Israel from  
12 among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: With a strong hand,  
13 and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To  
him who broke up the Red Sea<sup>1</sup> into fragments: for his mercy  
14 *endureth* for ever: And made Israel to pass through the midst of  
15 it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: But overthrew Pharaoh and  
16 his force in the Red Sea<sup>1</sup>, for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To  
him who led his people through the desert: for his mercy *endureth*  
17 for ever. To him who smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for  
18 ever: And slew mighty kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
19 Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
20 And Og king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: And  
21 gave their land for an inheritance: for his mercy *endureth* for  
22 ever: *Even* an inheritance unto Israel his servant: for his mercy  
23 *endureth* for ever. Who remembered us in our low estate: for his  
24 mercy *endureth* for ever: And hath redeemed<sup>2</sup> us from our adversa-  
25 ries: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Who giveth food<sup>3</sup> to all flesh:  
26 for his mercy *endureth* for ever. O give thanks unto the God of the  
heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

1 PSALM CXXXVII.—By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea,  
2 we wept, when we remembered Zion. We hanged our harps upon  
3 willows in the midst thereof. For there they that carried us away  
captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us *required of*  
4 *us* joy, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion. How shall we sing

<sup>1</sup> sea of flags.

<sup>2</sup> broke off.

<sup>3</sup> bread.

## PSALMS CXXXVII., CXXXVIII., CXXXIX.

5 the Eternal's song in a strange land? If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,  
 6 let my right hand forget *her cunning*. If I do not remember thee,  
 let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer<sup>1</sup> not Jeru-  
 7 salem above my chief joy. Remember, O Eternal, the children of  
 Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, *Rase it, rase it, even to the*  
 8 *foundation thereof*. O daughter of Babylon, who art to be stripped!  
 O happiness of him that shall pay thee thy reward<sup>2</sup> as thou hast  
 9 served<sup>3</sup> us. O happiness of him that shall seize and dash thy babes  
 against the rock.

1 PSALM CXXXVIII.—Unto David.—I will acknowledge thee with my  
 2 whole heart: before the gods will I hymn thee. I will prostrate  
 myself before the temple of thy holiness, and acknowledge thy name  
 for thy mercy and thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word<sup>4</sup>  
 3 above all thy name. In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and*  
 4 *elatedst me with strength* in my soul. All the kings of the earth  
 shall acknowledge thee, O Eternal, when they hear the words<sup>4</sup> of thy  
 5 mouth. Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the Eternal: for great  
 6 *is the glory of the Eternal*. Though the Eternal *be exalted*, yet hath  
 he respect<sup>5</sup> unto *the lowly*: but *the proud*<sup>6</sup> he knoweth afar off.  
 7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou  
 shalt stretch forth<sup>7</sup> thy hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and  
 8 thy right hand shall save me. The Eternal will perfect *that which*  
 concerneth me: thy mercy, O Eternal, *endureth* for ever: forsake  
 not the works of thine own hands.

1 PSALM CXXXIX.—To the Director, unto David, a Psalm.—O Eter-  
 2 nal, thou hast searched me, and known *me*. Thou knowest my down-  
 sitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.  
 3 Thou compasses<sup>8</sup> my path and my lying down, and art acquainted<sup>9</sup>  
 4 *with all my ways*. For *there is not a word* in my tongue, *but*, lo, O  
 5 Eternal, thou knowest it altogether. Thou hast beset me behind  
 6 and before, and laid thy hand upon me. *Such knowledge is too*  
 7 *wonderful for me*; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it. Whither shall  
 8 I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I  
 ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in *the grave*,  
 9 behold, thou *art there*. If I take<sup>10</sup> the wings of the morning dawn  
 10 *and dwell* in the uttermost parts of *the sea*; Even there shall thy  
 11 hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. If I say, Surely  
 12 darkness shall cover me; even night shall be light about me. Yea,  
 darkness darkeneth not from thee; but night shineth as the day: the  
 13 darkness and the light *are both alike to thee*. For thou hast possessed  
 14 my reins: thou hast sheltered me in my mother's womb. I will  
 acknowledge thee: for I am marvellously<sup>11</sup> distinguished: wonderful  
 15 *are thy works*; and *that* my soul knoweth right well. My substance<sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> bring up.    <sup>2</sup> requital.    <sup>3</sup> required.    <sup>4</sup> saying.    <sup>5</sup> seeth.    <sup>6</sup> high.    <sup>7</sup> send.  
<sup>8</sup> winnowest.    <sup>9</sup> accustomed.    <sup>10</sup> bear.    <sup>11</sup> fearfully.    <sup>12</sup> bone.

# PSALMS CXXXIX., CXL., CXLI.

was not hid<sup>1</sup> from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; and in thy book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance<sup>2</sup> were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them. How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great<sup>3</sup> is the sum<sup>4</sup> of them; *If* I should count them, they are more in number than sand: when I awake, I am still with thee. If thou wilt slay the wicked, O God . . . depart from me therefore, ye sanguinary men. For they speak<sup>5</sup> against thee wickedly,<sup>6</sup> *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain. Do not I hate them, O Eternal, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: And see if *there be any* wicked way<sup>7</sup> in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

1 PSALM CXL.—To the Director, a Psalm unto David.—Rescue me, O Eternal, from an evil man: preserve me from a man of violence. Who imagine<sup>8</sup> mischiefs in *their* heart; continually<sup>9</sup> they foment war. They have sharpened *their* tongues like a serpent; adder's poison<sup>10</sup> is under their lips. Selah. Keep me, O Eternal, from the hands of *the* wicked; preserve me from a man of violence; who hath purposed<sup>11</sup> to overthrow my goings. *The* proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah. I said unto the Eternal, Thou *art* my God: listen to *7* the voice of my supplications, O Eternal. O Eternal, Lord, strength of my salvation, thou hast covered<sup>12</sup> my head in the day of battle.<sup>13</sup> Grant not, O Eternal, the desires of *the* wicked: further not his wicked device; *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah. *As for* the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them. Let burning coals be thrown upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again. Let not an evil speaker<sup>14</sup> be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*. I know that the Eternal will maintain the cause of the poor, *and* the right of the needy. Surely righteous ones shall give thanks unto thy name: upright ones shall dwell in thy presence.

1 PSALM CXLI.—A Psalm, unto David.—Eternal, I call unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee. Let my prayer be set forth before thee *as* incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening oblation. Set a watch, O Eternal, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips. Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and

<sup>1</sup> denied. <sup>2</sup> days. <sup>3</sup> mighty. <sup>4</sup> their heads. <sup>5</sup> say. <sup>6</sup> a device. <sup>7</sup> way of sorrow. <sup>8</sup> think. <sup>9</sup> the whole day. <sup>10</sup> wrath. <sup>11</sup> thought. <sup>12</sup> sheltered. <sup>13</sup> arming. <sup>14</sup> a man of tongue.



## PSALMS CXLI., CXLII., CXLIII.

5 let me not eat of their dainties. Let *the* righteous smite me *with* mercy, and *the* chief reprove me *with* gentleness<sup>1</sup>: my chief will not refuse me, however long, for my prayer is in the midst of their  
6 evils. Their judges were let at rest on rocky ground; they heard my  
7 words, for they were pleasant. Our bones are scattered at the  
8 grave's mouth, as when one tilleth and cleaveth the ground. But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O Eternal the Lord: in thee is my trust;  
9 pour not out my soul. Keep me from snares *which* they have laid  
10 for me, and gins of the workers of iniquity. Let *the* wicked fall into their own nets together, whilst that I withal escape.<sup>2</sup>

PSALM CXLII.—Maschil, unto David: A Prayer when he was in the  
1 cave.—I cried unto the Eternal with my voice; with my voice unto  
2 the Eternal did I make my supplication. I poured out my complaint  
3 before him; I told before him my distress. When my spirit became overcast within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein  
4 I walked have they privily laid a snare for me. I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge  
5 failed me; no man inquired after my soul. I cried unto thee, O Eternal: I said, Thou *art* my refuge *and* my portion in the land of  
6 the living. Attend unto my loud cries; for I am brought very low:  
7 deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I. Bring my soul out of prison, that I may acknowledge thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

1 PSALM CXLIII.—A Psalm, unto David.—Hear my prayer, O Eternal, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in  
2 thy righteousness. And enter not into judgment with thy servant:  
3 for no one living is righteous before thee. For the enemy hath pursued my soul; he hath smitten<sup>3</sup> my life down to the earth; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those who have been long dead.  
4 Therefore is my spirit darkened within me; my heart within me is  
5 desolate. I remember *the* days of old; I meditate on all thy operations; I muse on the work of thy hands. I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty<sup>4</sup> land. Selah.  
7 Answer me speedily, O Eternal: my spirit faileth: screen not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.  
8 Cause me to hear thy mercy in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my  
9 soul unto thee. Deliver me, O Eternal, from mine enemies; with  
10 thee am I under covert. Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my

<sup>1</sup> oil.

<sup>2</sup> pass over.

<sup>3</sup> crushed.

<sup>4</sup> faint.

## PSALMS CXLIII., CXLIV., CXLV.

God: thy spirit *is* good; lead me into the land of uprightness.  
 11 Quicken me, O Eternal, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness'  
 12 sake bring my soul out of trouble. And of thy mercy cut off  
 mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am*  
 thy servant.

1 PSALM CXLIV.—Unto David.—Blessed *be* the Eternal my rock, who  
 2 traineth my hands for the encounter, and my fingers for the war. My  
 goodness<sup>1</sup> and my stronghold; my fortress and my deliverer; my  
 shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.  
 3 Eternal, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him! *or* the  
 4 son of man, that thou makest account of him! Man is like to the  
 5 vanity: his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away. Incline thy  
 heavens, O Eternal, and come down: touch the mountains, and  
 6 they shall smoke. Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot<sup>2</sup>  
 7 out thine arrows, and confound them. Send thy hands from above;  
 rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of alien  
 8 children; Whose mouth speaketh vanity,<sup>3</sup> and their right hand *is* a right  
 9 hand of falsehood. I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a ten  
 10 stringed psaltery will I hymn thee. *It is he* that giveth salva-  
 tion unto the kings; who riddeth David his servant from a hurtful  
 11 sword. Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of alien children,  
 whose mouth speaketh vanity,<sup>3</sup> and their right hand *is* a right hand  
 12 of falsehood: That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth;  
*that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones, polished *after* the simi-  
 13 litude of a palace: *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all manner  
 of store: *that* our flocks may bring forth thousands and ten thousands  
 14 in our streets: *That* our cattle be with young; *that there be* no  
 breaking in, nor going out, that there be no outcry in our streets.  
 15 O happiness of the people, that is in such a case: O happiness of  
 the people, whose God *is* the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXLV.—*Psalm of praise*, unto David.—I will extol thee, my  
 2 God, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever. Every  
 day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.  
 3 Great *is* the Eternal, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is un-  
 4 searchable. Generation shall praise thy works to generation, and  
 5 shall tell thy mighty acts. I will talk of the glorious honour of thy  
 6 majesty, and of thy wondrous works.<sup>4</sup> And *men* shall speak<sup>5</sup> of the  
 7 might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness. They  
 shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall  
 8 sing<sup>6</sup> of thy righteousness. The Eternal *is* gracious, and full of com-

<sup>1</sup> mercy.

<sup>2</sup> send.

<sup>3</sup> nothingness.

<sup>4</sup> words,

<sup>5</sup> say,

<sup>6</sup> shout.

## PSALMS CXLV., CXLVI., CXLVII.

9 passion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. The Eternal *is* good to  
 10 all: and his compassion *is* over all his works. All thy works shall  
 acknowledge thee, O Eternal; and thy pious ones shall bless thee.  
 11 They shall speak<sup>1</sup> of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;  
 12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious  
 13 majesty of his kingdom. Thy kingdom *is* an everlasting king-  
 dom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.  
 14 The Eternal upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that are*  
 15 bowed down. The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them  
 16 their food in due season. Thou openest thy hand, and satisfiest the  
 17 desire of every living thing. The Eternal *is* righteous in all his ways,  
 18 and holy<sup>2</sup> in all his works. The Eternal *is* high unto all them that  
 19 call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. He will fulfil the  
 desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry for help, and  
 20 will save them. The Eternal preserveth all them that love him: but  
 21 all the wicked will he exterminate. My mouth shall speak the praise  
 of the Eternal: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

1 PSALM CXLVI.—Praise ye the Eternal. Praise the Eternal, O my  
 2 soul. While I live I will praise the Eternal; I will hymn my  
 3 God while I have any being. Put not your trust in nobles, *nor* in  
 4 the son of man, who hath no salvation. His breath goeth forth, he  
 5 returneth to his ground; in that very day his designs perish. O  
 happiness *of him* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose  
 6 hope *is* in the Eternal his God: Who made heaven, and earth, the sea,  
 7 and all that therein *is*: who keepeth truth for ever: Who executeth  
 judgment for the oppressed: who giveth bread to the hungry. The  
 8 Eternal looseth bound ones: The Eternal uncloseth *the eyes* of the  
 blind: the Eternal raiseth them that are bowed down: the Eternal  
 9 loveth *the* righteous: The Eternal preserveth strangers; he sus-  
 taineth *the* fatherless and widow: but the way of wicked ones he  
 10 maketh crooked. The Eternal shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O  
 Zion, from generation to generation. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXLVII.—Praise ye the Eternal: for *it is* good to hymn our  
 2 God; for *it is* pleasant; *and* praise is comely. The Eternal doth  
 3 build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel. He  
 4 healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.<sup>3</sup> He  
 counteth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.  
 5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: his understanding *is* infinite.<sup>4</sup>  
 6 The Eternal sustaineth meek ones: he lowereth wicked ones to *the*

<sup>1</sup> say.

<sup>2</sup> pious.

<sup>3</sup> woes.

<sup>4</sup> without number.

## PSALMS CXLVII., CXLVIII., CXLIX.

7 earth. Intone a choral song unto the Eternal with thanksgiving ;  
 8 hymn our God upon the harp : Who covereth *the* heaven with thick  
 clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow  
 9 upon mountains. He giveth to beasts the food thereof, *and* to young  
 10 ravens what they cry for. He delighteth not in the strength of the  
 11 horse : he taketh not pleasure in the thighs of a man. The Eternal  
 taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his  
 12 mercy. Glorify the Eternal, O Jerusalem ; praise thy God, O  
 13 Zion, For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates ; he hath  
 14 blessed thy children within thee. He maketh peace *in* thy borders,  
 15 *and* satisfieth thee with the finest<sup>1</sup> of wheat. He sendeth forth his  
 16 commandment *upon* earth : his word runneth very swiftly. He giveth  
 17 snow like the wool : he scattereth hoarfrost like the ashes. He  
 casteth forth his ice like morsels : who can stand before his cold ?  
 18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them : he causeth his wind to  
 19 blow, *and* waters flow. He telleth his word unto Jacob, his statutes  
 20 and his judgments unto Israel. He hath not dealt so with any  
 nation : and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them.  
 Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXLVIII.—Praise ye the Eternal. Praise ye the Eternal from  
 2 the heavens : praise him in the heights. Praise ye him, all his mes-  
 3 sengers : praise ye him, all his hosts. Praise ye him, sun and moon :  
 4 praise him, all ye stars of light. Praise him, ye heavens of heavens :  
 5 and the waters that *are* above the heavens. Let them praise the name  
 6 of the Eternal : for he commanded, and they were created. He hath  
 also stablished them for ever and ever : he hath given a statute which  
 7 shall not pass. Praise the Eternal from the earth, ye huge creatures,  
 8 and all deeps : Fire, and hail ; snow, and vapours ; stormy  
 9 wind fulfilling his word : O mountains, and all hills ; fruitful  
 10 trees, and all cedars : O animals and all beasts ; creeping things,  
 11 and winged birds ; Kings of *the* earth, and all races, princes,<sup>3</sup> and  
 12 all judges of the earth : Both young men, and virgins ; old men and  
 13 boys : Let them praise the name of the Eternal : for his name alone  
 14 is exalted ; his glory *is* above earth and heaven, He also raiseth the  
 horn unto his people, a praise unto all his pious ones ; *even* unto the  
 children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXLIX.—Praise ye the Eternal. Sing unto the Eternal a new  
 2 song, *and* his praise in the congregation of pious ones. Let Israel  
 rejoice in him that made him : let the children of Zion be joyful in

<sup>1</sup> fat.

<sup>2</sup> saying.

<sup>3</sup> officers.

## PSALMS CXLIX., CL.

3 their King. Let them praise his name in dances : let them hymn him  
4 with timbrel and harp. For the Eternal taketh pleasure in his  
5 people : he will beautify meek ones with salvation. Let pious ones  
6 exult in glory : let them shout upon their couches. Exaltation  
7 of God is in their mouth,<sup>1</sup> and a two-edged sword in their hand ; To  
execute vengeance upon the nations, *and* punishments upon the races ;  
8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters  
9 of iron ; To execute upon them the judgment written : an ornament  
is he to all his pious ones. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CL.—Praise ye the Eternal. Praise God in his holiness :  
2 praise him in the expanse *made* by his might. Praise him for his  
mighty acts : praise him according to the fullness of greatness.  
3 Praise him with the blowing of the cornet : praise him with psaltery  
4 and harp. Praise him with timbrel and dances : praise him with  
5 stringed instruments and pipes. Praise him upon loud cymbals :  
6 praise him upon high sounding cymbals. Let everything that hath  
breath praise the Eternal. Praise ye the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> throat.

## THE PROVERBS.

---

1 CHAP. I.—Sentences by Solomon son of David, king of Israel;  
 2 To know wisdom and correction; to perceive<sup>1</sup> words of understanding;  
 3 To receive correction from insight, justice, and judgment, and  
 4 equity; To give subtilty to simple ones, to a boy thoughtfulness,<sup>2</sup>  
 5 knowledge, and device. A wise *man* will hear, and will increase  
 5 instruction; and a man of understanding shall acquire prudence.  
 6 To understand a sentence and an oration; words of the wise, and  
 7 their riddles. The fear of the Eternal is the beginning of knowledge:  
 8 *but* fools despise wisdom and correction. My son, hear the correction  
 9 of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: For they shall  
 be a graceful wreath unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.  
 10 11 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. If they say, Come  
 with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent  
 12 with impunity: Let us swallow them up alive as *the* grave; and  
 13 completely, as those that go down into the pit: We shall find all  
 14 precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: Thou shalt  
 15 cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse: My son, walk  
 not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:  
 16 17 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood. For  
 18 purposeless seems the net spread in the sight of every bird,<sup>3</sup> Yet  
 19 they lay in wait for their blood; they lurk privily for their lives. So  
*are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; it taketh away the  
 20 life of the owners thereof. Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth<sup>4</sup> her  
 21 voice in the open places. She calleth in the chief places of concourse,  
 in the entrances of gates: in the city she uttereth<sup>5</sup> her words, *saying*,  
 22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and talkers de-  
 23 light<sup>6</sup> in their talking, and fools hate knowledge? Turn you at my  
 reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make  
 24 known my words unto you. Because I have called, and ye refused;  
 25 I have inclined my hand, and no man attended; But ye have set at  
 26 nought<sup>7</sup> all my counsel, and would none of my reproof; I also will

<sup>1</sup> understand.   <sup>2</sup> device.   <sup>3</sup> owner of wing.   <sup>4</sup> shouteth in the streets.   <sup>5</sup> saith.   <sup>6</sup> covet.  
<sup>7</sup> disordered.

## PROVERBS I., II., III.

27 laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your dread cometh; When  
 your dread cometh as desolation, and your calamity cometh as a  
 28 whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you. Then shall  
 they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early,  
 29 but they shall not find me: For that they hated knowledge, and did  
 30 not choose the fear of the Eternal: They would none of my counsel:  
 31 they scorned all my reproof. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of  
 32 their own way, and be filled with their own devices. For the defec-  
 tion of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall  
 33 destroy them. But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and  
 shall be quiet from dread of evil.

1 CHAP. II.—My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my  
 2 commandments with thee; So that thou incline<sup>1</sup> thine ear unto the  
 3 wisdom, *and* apply<sup>2</sup> thy heart to the understanding; Yea, if thou  
 criest after the understanding, *and* liftest up thy voice for the insight;  
 4 If thou seekest it as the silver, and searchest for it as *for* the hid trea-  
 5 sures; Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Eternal, and find  
 6 the knowledge of God. For the Eternal giveth wisdom: out of his  
 7 mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding. He layeth up<sup>3</sup> sound  
 wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a shield to them that walk uprightly.  
 8 He preserveth the paths of judgment, and keepeth the way of his  
 9 pious ones. Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judg-  
 10 ment, and equity; *yea*, every path<sup>4</sup> to goodness. When wisdom  
 entereth into thy heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;  
 11 Discretion<sup>5</sup> shall keep thee, understanding shall preserve thee;  
 12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that  
 13 speaketh froward things; Who leave the paths of uprightness, to  
 14 walk in the ways of darkness; Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight  
 15 in the frowardness of the wicked; Whose paths are perverse, and  
 16 crooked in their track: To deliver thee from a strange woman,  
 17 *even* from an alien *who* flattereth with her words; Who forsaketh  
 the guide<sup>6</sup> of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.  
 18 For her house is depressed unto death, and her tracks unto the de-  
 19 parted. None that go unto her return again, neither reach the paths  
 20 of life. That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep  
 21 the paths of righteous ones. For upright ones shall dwell in *the*  
 22 land, and perfect ones shall be left in it. But wicked ones shall be  
 cut off from *the* land, and traitors shall be pulled out of it.

1 CHAP. III.—My son, forget not my law; and let thy heart keep my  
 2 commandments: For length of days, and years of life, and peace,  
 3 shall they add to thee. Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind  
 4 them about thy throat, write them upon the table of thy heart. So

<sup>1</sup> attend.

<sup>2</sup> incline.

<sup>3</sup> hideth.

<sup>4</sup> track.

<sup>5</sup> device.

<sup>6</sup> chieftain.

### PROVERBS III.

shalt thou find favour and proper<sup>1</sup> regard in the eyes of God and  
 5 man. Trust in the Eternal with all thy heart; and lean not unto  
 6 thine own understanding. In all thy ways know him, and he shall  
 7 make straight thy paths. Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the  
 8 Eternal, and depart from evil. It shall be health to thy navel, and  
 9 marrow to thy bones. Honour the Eternal from thy wealth, and  
 10 with the firstfruits<sup>2</sup> of all thy produce: So shall thy storehouses be  
 11 filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with must. My  
 son, despise not the correction of the Eternal; neither be harassed  
 12 by his reproof: For whom the Eternal loveth he reproveth; even  
 13 as a father a son *in whom* he delighteth. O happiness of the man that  
 14 findeth wisdom, and the man *that* getteth understanding. For the  
 merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the  
 15 produce thereof than fine gold. She *is* more precious than rubies;  
 16 and all thy valuables are not to be compared unto her. Length of  
 days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.  
 17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.  
 18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is*  
 19 *every one* that holdeth her up. The Eternal with wisdom hath  
 founded the earth; with understanding hath he established heavens.  
 20 By his knowledge depths were broken up, and *the* sky drops  
 21 down dew. My son, let not them depart from thine eyes:  
 22 keep sound wisdom and discretion: So shall they be life unto thy  
 23 soul, and grace to thy neck.<sup>3</sup> Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely,  
 24 and thy foot shall not hurt itself. When thou liest down, thou shalt  
 not be in dread: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be  
 25 sweet. Be not afraid of sudden dread, neither of the desolation of  
 26 wicked ones, when it cometh. For the Eternal shall be by thy side,<sup>4</sup>  
 27 and shall keep thy foot from being taken. Withhold not good from  
 them to whom it is due,<sup>5</sup> when it is in the power of thy hand to do  
 28 *it*. Say not unto thy fellow, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I  
 29 will give; when thou hast it by thee. Devise not evil against thy  
 30 fellow, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee. Strive not with a  
 31 man without cause, if he have done thee no harm. Envy thou not a  
 32 man of violence, and choose none of his ways. For a perverter *is*  
 33 abomination to the Eternal: but his secret is with the upright. The  
 curse of the Eternal *is* in the house of the wicked; but he blesseth  
 34 the habitation of righteous ones. If *it* is to the scorers, he alloweth

<sup>1</sup> good.

<sup>2</sup> beginning.

<sup>3</sup> throat.

<sup>4</sup> join.

<sup>5</sup> its owner.



# PROVERBS III., IV., V.

35 *them* to scorn : but he giveth grace unto the meek. *The* wise shall inherit glory : but fools he alloweth to be prominent in ignominy.

1 CHAP. IV.—Hear, ye children, the correction of a father, and attend  
2 to know understanding. For I give you good doctrine, forsake not  
3 ye my law. When I was a son of my father, tender and only *beloved*  
4 in the sight of my mother, He taught me, and said unto me, Let  
thy heart retain my words : keep my commandments and live ;  
5 Acquire wisdom, acquire understanding : forget *it* not ; neither  
6 decline from the words of my mouth. Forsake her not, and she shall  
7 keep thee : love her, and she shall preserve thee ; The beginning  
of wisdom is acquiring wisdom : and with all thy possession acquire  
8 understanding. Exalt her, and she shall raise thee : she shall bring  
9 thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her. She shall give to thy  
head a wreath of grace ; with a crown of glory shall she encircle<sup>1</sup>  
10 thee. Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings ; and the years of  
11 thy life shall be many. I have taught thee in the way of wisdom ; I  
12 have led thee in the tracks of uprightness. When thou goest, thy  
steps shall not be straitened : and when thou runnest, thou shalt not  
13 stumble. Take fast hold of instruction<sup>2</sup> ; let *her* not go : preserve  
14 her : for she *is* thy life. Enter not into the path of wicked ones,  
15 and do not consider *thyself* happy in the way of evil *men*. Avoid it,  
16 pass not by it, turn aside from it, and pass away. For they sleep  
not, except they have done mischief : and their sleep is taken away,  
17 unless they cause *some* to stumble. For they consume the bread of  
18 wickedness, and drink the wine of violence. But the path of  
righteous ones *is* as the light of an early morning, that shineth more  
19 and more unto the perfect day. The way of wicked ones *is* as thick  
20 darkness : they know not at what they stumble. My son, attend to  
21 my words ; incline thine ear unto my sayings. Let them not depart  
22 from thine eyes ; keep them in the midst of thy heart. For they  
*are* life unto those that find them, and healing to all their flesh :  
23 Above everything worth keeping preserve thy heart ; for out of it  
24 *are* the issues of life. Put away from thee a froward mouth, and  
25 perverse lips keep far from thee. Let thine eyes look at what is  
facing *them*, and let thine eyelids look straight at what is opposite  
26 thee. Ponder the track of thy feet, and let all thy ways be esta-  
27 blished. Incline not to the right hand nor to the left ; remove thy  
foot from evil.

1 CHAP. V.—My son, attend to my wisdom, *and* incline thine ear to  
2 my understanding : That thou mayest regard<sup>3</sup> discretion, and *that*  
3 thy lips may preserve knowledge. For the lips of a strange woman  
drop *as* a honeycomb, and her palate is smother than oil :  
4 But her end<sup>4</sup> is bitter as the wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.  
5 Her feet go down to death ; her steps take hold on *the* grave.  
6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her tracks are moveable,

<sup>1</sup> shield.

<sup>2</sup> correction.

<sup>3</sup> keep.

<sup>4</sup> remoteness.

## PROVERBS V., VI.

7 *that* thou canst not know *them*. Hear me now therefore, O ye  
 8 children, and depart not from the words of my mouth. Remove thy  
 9 way far from her, and come not nigh the entrance of her house. Lest  
 thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto a cruel one :  
 10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth :<sup>1</sup> and thy labours *be* in the  
 11 house of an alien ; And thou lament at the last,<sup>2</sup> when thy flesh and  
 12 thy body are consumed ; And say, How have I hated correction, and  
 13 my heart scorned reproof ; And have not obeyed the voice of my  
 14 teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me ! Yet a  
 little, and I should have been in all *kinds of* evil in the midst of the  
 15 congregation and assembly. Drink waters out of thine own cistern,<sup>3</sup>  
 16 and liquids out of thine own well. Let thy fountains be dispersed  
 17 abroad, *and* rivulets of waters in the streets. Let them be only thine  
 18 own, and not strangers' with thee. Let thy spring be blessed : and  
 19 rejoice with the wife of thy youth. *Let her be as* a loving hind and  
 a graceful roe ; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times ; and be thou  
 20 ravished always with her love. And why wilt thou, my son, be ra-  
 vished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of an alien ?  
 21 For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the Eternal, and he  
 22 pondereth all his tracks. His own iniquities shall take the wicked  
 23 himself, and he shall be retained with the cords of his sins. He shall  
 die without correction ; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go  
 astray.

1 CHAP. VI.—My son, if thou be surety for thy fellow, *if* thou hast  
 2 stricken thy hands with the stranger, Thou art snared with the  
 words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.  
 3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art  
 come into the hand of thy fellow ; go, humble thyself, and make thy  
 4 fellows proud. Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine  
 5 eyelids. Deliver thyself as a gazelle from the hand *of the hunter*,  
 6 and as a bird from the hand of a fowler. Go to the ant, thou slug-  
 7 gard ; see her ways, and be wise : Which, having no captain, bailiff,  
 8 or ruler, Provideth her meat<sup>4</sup> in the summer, *and* gathereth her  
 9 food in the harvest. How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard ? when  
 10 wilt thou arise out of thy sleep ? Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,  
 11 a little folding of the hands to sleep : So shall thy poverty come as  
 12 one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man. A worthless  
 13 person, an iniquitous man, walketh with a froward mouth. He  
 winketh with his eyes, he scrapeth with his feet, he pointeth<sup>5</sup> with

<sup>1</sup> strength.

<sup>2</sup> thy remoteness.

<sup>3</sup> pit.

<sup>4</sup> bread

<sup>5</sup> teacheth.

## PROVERBS VI., VII.

14 his fingers ; Perversion *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief con-  
 15 tinually ; he soweth<sup>1</sup> discord. Therefore shall his calamity come  
 16 suddenly ; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy. There are  
 six *things* which the Eternal hateth : yea, seven *are* an abomination  
 17 unto him : A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed inno-  
 18 cent blood, A heart that deviseth thoughts of iniquity, feet that *are*  
 19 swift in running to mischief, A false witness *that* breatheth lies, and  
 20 he that soweth<sup>1</sup> discord among brethren. My son, keep thy father's  
 21 commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother : Bind them  
 22 continually upon thy heart, *and* tie them about thy throat. When  
 thou goest, it shall lead thee ; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee ;  
 23 and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee. For the command-  
 ment *is* a lamp ; and the law *is* light ; and reproofs of correction *are*  
 24 the way of life : To keep thee from an evil woman, from the smooth-  
 25 ness of the tongue of a strange woman. Covet not her beauty in thy  
 26 heart ; neither let her take thee with her eyelids. For by means of  
 a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece<sup>2</sup> of bread : and the  
 27 adulteress<sup>3</sup> will hunt for the precious life. Can a man take fire in his  
 28 bosom, and his clothes not be burned ? Can one go upon burning  
 29 coals, and his feet not be scorched ? So he that goeth in to his fellow's  
 30 wife ; whosoever toucheth her shall not be guiltless. *Men* do not  
 despise the thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry ;  
 31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold ; he shall give all the  
 32 substance of his house. But whoso committeth adultery with a wo-  
 man lacketh understanding :<sup>4</sup> he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own  
 33 soul. Affliction and dishonour shall he get,<sup>5</sup> and his disgrace shall  
 34 not be wiped away. For jealousy *is* the rage of a man : therefore he  
 35 will not spare in the day of vengeance. He will not regard any ran-  
 som ; neither will he rest content, though thou givest much bribery.

1 CHAP. VII.—My son, keep my words, and lay up<sup>6</sup> my command-  
 2 ments with thee. Keep my commandments, and live ; and my law  
 3 as the pupil of thine eye. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them  
 4 upon the table of thy heart. Say unto the wisdom, Thou *art* my  
 5 sister ; and call the understanding *thy* kinswoman : That they may  
 keep thee from a strange woman, from an alien *whose* words are  
 6 smooth. For at the window of my house I looked through my lattice,  
 7 And saw among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a  
 8 young man void of understanding. Passing through the market near  
 9 her corner ; and he went the way to her house, In the twilight, in  
 10 the evening, in the gloom of the night and thick darkness : And,  
 behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of a harlot, and subtle  
 11 of heart. She *is* noisy and backsliding ; her feet abide not in her

<sup>1</sup> soweth forth.

<sup>2</sup> loaf.

<sup>3</sup> wife of a man.

<sup>4</sup> heart.

<sup>5</sup> find.

<sup>6</sup> hide.

## PROVERBS VII., VIII.

12 house: Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at  
 13 every corner. So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* with an im-  
 14 pudent face said unto him, *I have* feast offerings with me; this day  
 15 have I paid my vows. Therefore came I forth to meet thee, dili-  
 16 gently to seek thy face, and I have found thee. I have decked my  
 bedstead with coverings of tapestry, with striped tapestry, with fine  
 17 linen of Egypt. I have sprinkled my bed with myrrh, aloes, and  
 18 cinnamon. Come, let us take our fill of amours until the morning:  
 19 let us solace ourselves with loves. For the goodman<sup>1</sup> is not at home,  
 20 he is gone a long journey: He hath taken the bundle of money with  
 21 him, *and* will come home on the day of the full moon. With her  
 much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the smoothness of  
 22 her lips she led him astray. He goeth after her like an ox that  
 suddenly cometh to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of  
 23 the stocks. Till an arrow strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth  
 24 to a snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for its life. Hearken unto me  
 now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the sayings of my mouth.  
 25 Let not thy heart turn aside to her ways, go not astray in her paths.  
 26 For she hath cast down many pierced; and mighty were those slain  
 27 by her. Her house *is* the way to *the* grave, going down to the cham-  
 bers of death.

1 CHAP. VIII.—Doth not wisdom call out? and understanding put  
 2 forth her voice? She standeth in the top of high places, by the way  
 3 within<sup>2</sup> *the* paths. She crieth<sup>3</sup> at the gates, at the entry<sup>4</sup> of the city,  
 4 at the coming in at the doors.<sup>5</sup> Unto you, O men, I call, and my  
 5 voice *is* to the sons of man. O, ye simple, understand wisdom; and,  
 6 ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart. Hear; for I will speak of  
 excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.  
 7 For my mouth shall utter truth; and wickedness *is* an abomination  
 8 to my lips. All the sayings of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there*  
 9 *is* nothing knotty or perverse in them. They *are* all plain to him  
 10 that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge. Receive  
 my correction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice  
 11 gold. For wisdom *is* better than pearls; and all the things that may  
 12 be desired are not to be compared to it. I, wisdom, dwell with  
 13 prudence,<sup>6</sup> and find out knowledge *and* devices. The fear of the

<sup>1</sup> man.

<sup>2</sup> house of.

<sup>3</sup> shouteth.

<sup>4</sup> mouth

<sup>5</sup> entrances.

<sup>6</sup> subtlety.

## PROVERBS VIII., IX.

Eternal *is* to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way and  
 14 the froward mouth do I hate. Counsel *is* mine, and execution; I  
 15 *am* understanding; I have strength. By me kings reign, and  
 16 princes decree justice. By me princes' rule, and nobles, *even* all the  
 17 judges of the earth. I love them that love me; and those that seek  
 18 me early shall find me. Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*,  
 19 durable wealth and righteousness. My fruit *is* better than gold, *yea*,  
 20 than fine gold; and my produce than choice silver. I walk in the  
 21 path of righteousness, in the midst of the tracks of judgment: That  
 I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill  
 22 their treasures. The Eternal possessed me in the beginning of his  
 23 way, before his works of old. I was anointed from everlasting, from  
 24 the beginning, before ever the earth was. When *there were* no  
 depths I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains  
 25 water-laden. Before mountains were settled, before hills was  
 26 I brought forth: While as yet he had not made *the* earth, nor  
 27 fields,<sup>2</sup> nor the beginning of the dust of the world. When he pre-  
 pared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set a compass upon  
 28 the face of the deep: When he established the clouds above:  
 29 when he strengthened the fountains of the deep: When he  
 gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his  
 commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:  
 30 Then I was by him, *as* a nursling: and I was daily *his* delight,  
 31 sporting always before him: Sporting in the habitable part of his  
 32 earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of men. Now therefore  
 hearken unto me, O ye children; for blessed *are they that* keep my  
 33 34 ways. Hear instruction,<sup>3</sup> and be wise, and be not unruly. O hap-  
 piness of the man that heareth me, watching daily at my doors,  
 35 waiting at the posts of my entrances. For whoso findeth me findeth  
 36 life, and shall obtain favour of the Eternal. But he that sinneth  
 against me doeth violence to his own soul: all that hate me love  
 death.

1 CHAP. IX.—Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her  
 2 seven pillars: She hath killed her beasts<sup>4</sup>; she hath mingled her  
 3 wine; she hath also arranged her table. She hath sent forth her  
 4 maidens: she calleth out upon the highest places of the city, Whoso  
*is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth under-  
 5 standing,<sup>5</sup> she saith to him, Come, eat of my bread, and drink of  
 6 wine *which* I have mingled. Forsake the foolish and live; and go  
 7 in the way of understanding, He that correcteth a scorner getteth  
 to himself ignominy: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man* *getteth*  
 8 himself a blot. Rebuke not a scorner, lest he hate thee; rebuke a  
 9 wise man, and he will love thee. Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and  
 he will be yet wiser: teach<sup>6</sup> a just *man*, and he will increase in learn-  
 10 ing. The fear of the Eternal *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the  
 11 knowledge of the holy *is* understanding. For by me thy days  
 12 shall increase, and they shall add to the years of thy life. If thou be  
 wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone

<sup>1</sup> officers.

<sup>2</sup> streets.

<sup>3</sup> correction.

<sup>4</sup> killing.

<sup>5</sup> heart.

<sup>6</sup> make known.

## PROVERBS IX., X.

13 shalt bear *it*. A foolish woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple, and  
 14 knoweth nothing. For she sitteth at the entrance of her house,  
 15 on a seat in the high places of the city, To call passengers who  
 16 go right on their paths: Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither:  
 and *as for* him that wanteth understanding,<sup>1</sup> she saith to him,  
 17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.  
 18 But he knoweth not that the deceased *are* there; *and that* her guests  
 19 *are* in the depths of the grave.

1 CHAP. X.—Maxims of Solomon.—A wise son rejoiceth the father:  
 2 but a foolish son *is* the grief of his mother. Treasures of wickedness  
 3 profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death. The Eter-  
 nal will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he thrusteth  
 4 out the cupidity of the wicked. He becometh poor that dealeth *with*  
 5 a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich. He that  
 gathereth in the summer *is* a provident son: *but* he that is fast asleep  
 6 in the harvest *is* a son that causeth shame. Blessings *are* upon the head  
 of a righteous one: but violence covereth the mouth of wicked ones.  
 7 The memory of a righteous one is for blessing: but the name of wicked  
 8 ones shall rot. The wise in heart will receive commandment; but a  
 9 prating fool<sup>2</sup> shall fall. He that walketh uprightly<sup>3</sup> walketh surely:  
 10 but he that perverteth his ways shall be known. He that winketh  
 11 with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool<sup>2</sup> shall fall. The  
 mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the  
 12 mouth of wicked ones. Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth  
 13 all transgressions. In the lips of him that hath understanding, wis-  
 dom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of under-  
 14 standing.<sup>1</sup> Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the  
 15 foolish *is* approaching dismay. The rich man's wealth *is* his strong  
 16 city: the dismay of the indigent *is* their poverty. The labour of the  
 17 righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin. He *is in* the  
 path of life that heedeth correction: but he that refuseth<sup>4</sup> reproof  
 18 erreth. He that hideth hatred *is* of lying lips, and he that uttereth a  
 19 slander, *is* a fool. In the multitude of words there wanteth not  
 20 transgression: but he that refraineth his lips *is* wise. The  
 tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is*  
 21 little worth. Many will feed the lips of the righteous: but fools  
 22 die for want of wisdom.<sup>1</sup> The blessing of the Eternal, it maketh  
 23 rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. The carrying out of  
 evil imagination is as a sport to the fool, *even so* of wisdom to  
 24 the man of understanding. The dread of the wicked, it shall  
 come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.  
 25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more*; but the  
 26 righteous *is* an everlasting foundation. As the vinegar to the  
 teeth, and as the smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them  
 27 that send him. The fear of the Eternal addeth days: but the  
 28 years of the wicked shall be shortened. The hope of righteous  
 ones *shall be* gladness: but the expectation of wicked ones shall

<sup>1</sup> heart.    <sup>2</sup> a fool of lips.    <sup>3</sup> in the uprightness.    <sup>4</sup> forsaketh.

## PROVERBS X., XI.

29 perish. The way of the Eternal *is* strength to uprightness: but dis-  
 30 may shall be on the workers of iniquity. A righteous one shall never  
 31 be removed: but wicked ones shall not inhabit the earth. The mouth  
 of a righteous one bringeth forth wisdom: but a froward tongue  
 32 shall be cut out. The lips of a righteous one know what is acceptable:  
 but the mouth of wicked ones *speake*th frowardness.

1 CHAP. XI.—A false balance<sup>1</sup> *is* abomination to the Eternal: but a  
 2 just weight<sup>2</sup> *is* his delight. *When* wantonness cometh, then cometh  
 3 ignominy; but with the lowly *is* wisdom. The integrity of the  
 upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of faithless ones shall  
 4 destroy them. Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteous-  
 5 ness delivereth from death. The righteousness of the perfect shall  
 make straight his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wicked-  
 6 ness. The righteousness of upright ones shall deliver them: but  
 7 faithless ones shall be taken in *their own* cupidity. When a wicked  
 man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men*  
 8 perisheth. A righteous one is delivered out of trouble, and a wicked  
 9 one cometh in his stead. A hypocrite with *his* mouth corrupteth  
 his fellow: but through knowledge shall righteous ones be delivered.  
 10 When it goeth well with righteous ones a city exulteth: and when  
 11 wicked ones perish, *there is* shouting. By the blessing of upright  
 ones a city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of wicked  
 12 ones. He that is void of wisdom despiseth his fellow: but a man of  
 13 understanding holdeth his peace. A talebearer revealeth secrets:  
 14 but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth matters. Where no  
 council *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there*  
 15 *is* safety. He that is surety for a stranger shall smart *for it*; and he  
 16 that hateth suretyship is sure. A gracious woman retaineth honour:  
 17 and strong *men* retain riches. A merciful man doeth good to his  
 18 own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh. *The* wicked  
 worketh for deceitful wages: but to him that soweth righteousness  
 19 *shall be* a sure reward. Righteousness is a support for life: but he  
 20 that pursueth evil, *pursueth* it to his own death. They that are of a  
 froward heart *are* abomination to the Eternal: but *such as are* up-  
 21 right<sup>3</sup> in *their* way *are* his delight. *Though* hand *join* in hand, the  
 wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous  
 22 escapeth. *As* a golden pendant in a swine's snout,<sup>4</sup> *so is* a fair  
 23 woman without discretion.<sup>5</sup> The desire of the righteous *is* only good:  
 24 *but* the expectation of the wicked is indignation. There is that  
 scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more  
 25 than is meet, but *it tendeth* to want. The liberal soul<sup>6</sup> shall be made  
 26 fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. He that  
 withholdeth corn, people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be*  
 27 upon the head of him that selleth *it*. He that diligently seeketh  
 good seeketh what is pleasing: but he that is anxious for mischief,  
 28 it shall come unto him. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall:  
 29 but righteous ones shall flourish as a branch.<sup>7</sup> He that troubleth  
 his own house shall inherit wind: and a fool *shall be* servant to the

<sup>1</sup> a balance of cunning. <sup>2</sup> stone. <sup>3</sup> perfect. <sup>4</sup> nose. <sup>5</sup> of departing taste. <sup>6</sup> a soul of blessing.

<sup>7</sup> leaf.

## PROVERBS XI., XII., XIII.

30 wise of heart. The fruit of *the* righteous *is* a tree of life : and he  
31 that winneth<sup>1</sup> souls *is* wise. Behold, *the* righteous shall be recompensed in the earth : much more *the* wicked and sinner.

1 CHAP. XII.—Whoso loveth correction loveth knowledge : but he that  
2 hateth reproof *is* brutish. A good *man* obtaineth favour of the  
3 Eternal : but a man of wicked devices will he declare guilty. A man  
shall not be established by wickedness : but the root of righteous  
4 ones shall not be moved. A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband :<sup>2</sup> but she that maketh ashamed *is* as rottenness in his bones.  
5 The thoughts of righteous ones *are* right :<sup>3</sup> *but* the counsels of wicked  
6 ones *are* deceit. The words of wicked ones *are* to lie in wait for blood :  
7 but the mouth of upright ones shall deliver them. Overturn wicked  
8 ones, and they *are* not : but the house of righteous ones shall stand.  
8 A man shall be commended according to his understanding : but he  
9 that is of a perverse heart shall be despised. *He that is* despised,  
and hath a servant, *is* better than he that pretendeth to honour, and  
10 lacketh bread. A righteous *man* regardeth<sup>4</sup> the life of his beast : but  
11 the mercies of wicked ones *are* cruel. He that tilleth his ground shall  
be satisfied with bread : but he that followeth vain<sup>5</sup> *persons is* void of  
12 heart. A wicked *person* coveteth the booty of evil men ; but he giveth  
13 root to righteous ones. An evil *man* is snared by the transgression  
14 of *his* lips : but a righteous one shall come out of trouble. By the  
fruit of the mouth of a man shall he be satisfied with good : and the  
15 recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him. The way  
of a fool *is* right in his own eyes : but he that hearkeneth unto counsel  
16 *is* wise. A fool's wrath is presently<sup>6</sup> known : but he that covereth  
17 ignominy is prudent. *He that* speaketh<sup>7</sup> truth<sup>8</sup> sheweth forth<sup>9</sup>  
18 righteousness : but a false witness deceit. There is that speaketh<sup>10</sup>  
like the piercings of a sword : but the tongue of the wise *is* healing.  
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever : but a lying tongue  
20 I only give a moment. Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine  
21 evil : but to the counsellors of peace *is* joy. There shall no evil  
happen to the righteous one ; but wicked ones are filled with mischief.  
22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the Eternal : but they that  
23 deal faithfully *are* his delight. A prudent man concealeth *his* knowledge :  
24 but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness. The hand of diligent ones shall bear rule : but deceitfulness shall be under tribute.  
25 Anxiety in the heart of man maketh it stoop ; but a good word  
26 maketh it glad. The righteous is more excellent than his fellow : but  
27 the way of wicked ones seduceth them. Deceitfulness roasteth not that  
which it took in hunting : but the precious substance of a man *is*  
28 diligence. In the way of righteousness *is* life ; and *in* the pathway  
*thereof there is* no death.

1 CHAP. XIII.—A wise son heareth his father's correction : but a scorner  
2 heareth not rebuke. By the fruit of the mouth of a man he shall eat  
3 good ; but the soul of the treacherous *shall eat* violence. He that  
guardeth his mouth keepeth his life : *but* he that openeth wide his  
4 lips shall have destruction. The soul of the sluggard desireth, and

<sup>1</sup> taketh.    <sup>2</sup> owner.    <sup>3</sup> judgment.    <sup>4</sup> knoweth.    <sup>5</sup> empty.    <sup>6</sup> in the day.    <sup>7</sup> bloweth.  
<sup>8</sup> faithfulness.    <sup>9</sup> telleth.    <sup>10</sup> uttereth.



PROVERBS XIII., XIV.

5 *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat. A  
 6 righteous *man* hateth lying words: but a wicked *man* is loathsome,  
 7 and cometh to shame. Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in  
 8 the way: but wickedness perverteth the sinner.<sup>1</sup> There is that pre-  
 9 tendeth to be rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there* is that pretendeth to be  
 10 poor, yet *hath* great wealth. The ransom of a man's life *are* his  
 11 riches: but *the* poor heareth no threat.<sup>2</sup> The light of righteous ones  
 12 rejoiceth: but the lamp of wicked ones shall be put out. Only by  
 13 presumption cometh<sup>3</sup> contention: but with *the* well advised *is* wis-  
 14 dom. Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished: but he that  
 15 gathereth by labour<sup>4</sup> shall increase. Hope deferred maketh a heart  
 16 sick: but *when* a desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life. Whoso despiseth  
 17 a word shall be entangled: but he that feareth a commandment shall  
 18 be rewarded. The law of a sage *is* a fountain of life, to depart from  
 19 the snares of death. Good understanding giveth favour: but the  
 20 way of faithless ones *is* hard. Every prudent *man* dealeth with  
 21 knowledge: but a fool layeth open *his* folly. A wicked messenger  
 22 falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador *is* health. Poverty  
 23 and ignominy *shall be to* him that refuseth correction: but he that  
 24 heedeth reproof shall be honoured. A desire accomplished is sweet  
 25 to a soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil. He  
 that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion<sup>5</sup> of fools  
 shall be dashed to pieces. Evil pursueth sinners: goodness repayeth  
 righteous ones. A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's  
 children: and the wealth<sup>6</sup> of a sinner *is* laid up for the righteous.  
 Much food *supplieth* newly tilled ground to *the* poor: but there is  
 that *is* swept away for want of judgment. He that withholdeth his  
 rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him correcteth him betimes.  
 A righteous *man* eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of  
 wicked ones shall want.

1 CHAP. XIV.—Every wise woman<sup>7</sup> buildeth her house: but folly  
 2 breaketh down with its own hands. He that walketh in his upright-  
 3 ness feareth the Eternal: but *he that is* perverse in his ways des-  
 4 piseth him. In the mouth of a fool *is* a rod for *his* pride: but the  
 5 lips of wise ones shall preserve them. Where no oxen *are*, the stable  
 6 *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of an ox.<sup>8</sup> A witness  
 7 for faithful ones will not lie: but a witness for a lie will utter<sup>9</sup> false-  
 8 hoods. A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but know-  
 9 ledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth. Go from the presence of a  
 10 foolish man, for thou perceivest<sup>10</sup> not *in him* lips of knowledge. The  
 11 wisdom of prudent ones *is* to understand his way: but the folly of  
 12 fools *is* deceit. Guilt is interpreter *between* fools, but between up-  
 13 right ones goodwill. A heart knoweth its own bitterness; nor can a  
 14 stranger enter<sup>11</sup> into its joy. The house of wicked ones shall be ex-  
 15 terminated: but the tent of upright ones shall flourish. There is a  
 16 way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the  
 17 ways of death. A heart may ache even in laughter; and the end<sup>12</sup> of

<sup>1</sup> sin. <sup>2</sup> reproof. <sup>3</sup> giveth. <sup>4</sup> upon a hand. <sup>5</sup> shepherd. <sup>6</sup> force. <sup>7</sup> the wise ones of women.  
<sup>8</sup> herd. <sup>9</sup> bloweth forth. <sup>10</sup> knowest. <sup>11</sup> mix itself. <sup>12</sup> its end.

# PROVERBS XIV., XV.

14 joy *may be* sorrow. The backslider in heart shall be filled with his  
 15 own ways: and a good man with what is in him. A simple *man* be-  
 lieveth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.  
 16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but a fool rageth, and  
 17 is confident. *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of  
 18 wicked devices is hated. Simple ones inherit folly: but prudent  
 19 ones are crowned with knowledge. Evil ones bow before good ones;  
 20 and wicked ones at the gates of righteous ones. *The poor* is hated  
 21 even of his own fellow: but the friends of *the rich* are many. He  
 that despiseth his fellow sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the  
 22 poor, happy *is* he. Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and  
 23 truth *guide* them that devise good. In all labour<sup>1</sup> there is profit: but  
 24 the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury. The crown of the wise  
 25 *is* their riches: *but* the folly of fools *remains* folly. A true witness  
 26 delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* uttereth<sup>2</sup> falsehoods. In  
 the fear of the Eternal *is* strong confidence: and his children shall  
 27 have a place of refuge. The fear of the Eternal *is* a fountain of life,  
 28 to depart from the snares of death. In the multitude of people *is* the  
 king's honour: but in the want of people<sup>3</sup> *is* the overthrow of a  
 29 prince. *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he*  
 30 *that is* hasty of spirit exalteth folly. A sound heart *is* the life of the  
 31 flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones. He that wrongeth *the*  
 poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him bath mercy  
 32 on *the* needy. *The wicked* is driven away in his wickedness: but  
 33 *the righteous* is trustful in his very death. Wisdom resteth in the  
 heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst  
 34 of fools is made known. Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin  
 35 *is* a reproach<sup>4</sup> to any people. The king's favour is toward a wise  
 servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

1 CHAP. XV.—A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words  
 2 stir up anger. The tongue of *the wise* maketh knowledge pleasing:  
 3 but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness. The eyes of the  
 4 Eternal *are* in every place, beholding evil and good ones. Gentle-  
 ness of tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a  
 5 breach in the spirit. A fool despiseth his father's corrections: but  
 6 he that heedeth reproof becometh prudent. In the house of *the*  
 righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of *the wicked* is  
 7 trouble. The lips of *the wise* disperse knowledge: but the heart of  
 8 fools *doeth* not so. The sacrifice of wicked ones *is* an abomination  
 9 to the Eternal: but the prayer of upright ones *is* his delight. The  
 way of wicked ones *is* an abomination unto the Eternal: but he  
 10 loveth him that pursueth righteousness. Correction is grievous unto  
 him that forsaketh a path; *and* he that hateth reproof shall die.  
 11 *The grave* and destruction *are* before the Eternal: how much more

<sup>1</sup> sorrow.

<sup>2</sup> bloweth forth.

<sup>3</sup> a race.

<sup>4</sup> a wicked thing.

## PROVERBS XV., XVI.

12 then the hearts of the children of men? A scorner loveth not one  
 13 that reproveth him: neither will he go unto wise ones. A merry  
 heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the  
 14 spirit is stricken. The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh  
 15 knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness. All the  
 days of the afflicted<sup>1</sup> are evil: but he that is of a merry heart *hath*  
 16 a continual feast. Better *is* little with the fear of the Eternal than  
 17 great treasure and confusion therewith. Better *is* a ration of herbs  
 18 where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. A wrathful  
 man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.  
 19 The way of the slothful *man is* as a hedge of thorns: but the path of  
 20 upright ones *is* made plain. A wise son rejoiceth *his* father: but a  
 21 foolish man despiseth his mother. Folly *is* joy to *him that is* desti-  
 tute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.  
 22 Relinquish<sup>2</sup> purposes where there is no deliberation: but through a  
 23 multitude of counsellors thou wilt stand. A man hath joy by the  
 answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* in due season, how good *is*  
 24 *it!* The path of life *is* upwards for him that understandeth, that he  
 25 may depart from *the* grave beneath. The Eternal will break down  
 the house of proud ones: but he will establish the border of *the*  
 26 widow. The thoughts of an evil one *are* an abomination to the  
 27 Eternal: but *the words* of pure ones *are* pleasant words. He that is  
 greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall  
 28 live. The heart of *the* righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth  
 29 of wicked ones poureth out evil things. The Eternal *is* far from  
 30 wicked ones: but he heareth the prayers of righteous ones. Light  
 to eyes *is what* rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh *the*  
 31 bones fat. An ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among  
 32 wise ones. He that casteth off instruction despiseth his own soul:  
 33 but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding. The fear of the  
 Eternal *is* the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

1 CHAP. XVI.—Man's *are* the propositions of the heart, but from the  
 2 Eternal comes the answer to the tongue's *request*. All the ways of  
 a man *are* pure in his own eyes; but the Eternal weigheth spirits.  
 3 Commit<sup>3</sup> thy works unto the Eternal, and thy thoughts shall be  
 4 established. The Eternal hath made all *things* for himself: yea,  
 5 even the wicked for the day of evil. Every one *that is* proud<sup>4</sup> in  
 heart *is* an abomination to the Eternal: *though* hand *join* in hand, he  
 6 shall not be unpunished. By mercy and truth iniquity is expiated:  
 7 and by the fear of the Eternal *men* depart from evil. When a man's  
 ways please the Eternal, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace  
 8 with him. Better *is* a little with righteousness than great revenues  
 9 without right. A man's heart deviseth his way: but the Eternal  
 0 directeth<sup>5</sup> his steps. Divination *is* on the lips of the king: his mouth

<sup>1</sup> poor.

<sup>2</sup> make void.

<sup>3</sup> roll.

<sup>4</sup> high.

<sup>5</sup> prepareth.

## PROVERBS XVI., XVII.

11 transgresseth not in judgment. A just weight and balance *are* the  
 12 Eternal's: all the weights<sup>1</sup> of *the* bag *are* his work. *It is* an abo-  
 mination to kings to commit wickedness: for a throne is established  
 13 by righteousness. Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and he  
 14 loveth them that speaketh right. The wrath of a king *is as* mes-  
 15 sengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it. In the light of the  
 king's countenance *is* life; and his favour *is* as a thick cloud of the  
 16 latter rain. How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold! and to  
 17 get understanding rather to be chosen than silver! The highway of  
 upright ones *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way pre-  
 18 serveth his soul. Pride *goeth* before destruction, and a haughty  
 19 spirit before a fall.<sup>2</sup> Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with lowly  
 20 ones, than to divide spoil with proud ones. He that considereth well a  
 matter shall find good: and whoso trusteth in the Eternal, happy *is*  
 21 he. The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of  
 22 the lips increaseth learning. Understanding is a well-spring of life  
 23 unto its possessor: but the correction of fools *is* folly. The heart of  
 the wise maketh his mouth understanding, and addeth learning to  
 24 his lips. Pleasant words *are as* a honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and  
 25 health to the bones. There is a way that seemeth right unto a man,  
 26 but the end thereof *are* the ways of death. He that laboureth<sup>3</sup> la-  
 27 boureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him. A worthless  
 28 man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire. A  
 froward man sendeth forth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief  
 29 friends. A violent man enticeth his fellow, and leadeth him into  
 30 the way *that is* not good. He shutteth his eyes to devise froward  
 31 things: biting his lips he bringeth evil to pass. The hoary head *is*  
 32 a crown of glory, it is to be found in the way of righteousness. *He*  
*that is* slow to anger *is* better than a hero; and he that ruleth his  
 33 spirit than he that taketh a city. The lot is shaken in the bosom;  
 but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the Eternal.

1 CHAP. XVII.—Better *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than  
 2 a house full of sacrifices *with* strife. An understanding servant shall  
 have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the  
 3 inheritance among *the* brethren. A fining pot *is* for the silver, and  
 4 a furnace for the gold: but the Eternal trieth hearts. A wicked  
 doer giveth heed to lips of iniquity; *and* a liar giveth ear to a tongue  
 5 of mischief. Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and*  
 6 he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished. Children's  
 children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are*  
 7 their fathers. The speech of excellency becometh not the base:  
 8 much less a lying lip a noble. Bribery *is as* a precious stone<sup>4</sup> in the  
 eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever he turneth, he prospereth.  
 9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth

<sup>1</sup> stones.

<sup>2</sup> stumbling.

<sup>3</sup> the soul of the labourer.

<sup>4</sup> a stone of favour.

## PROVERBS XVII., XVIII.

10 a matter separateth *very* friends. A reproof entereth more into an  
 11 understanding man than a hundred stripes into a fool. An evil man  
 seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent  
 12 forth against him. Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather  
 13 than a fool in his folly. Whoso returneth evil for good, evil shall not  
 14 depart from his house. The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth  
 out water; therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.  
 15 He that justifieth *the* wicked, and he that condemneth *the* just, even  
 16 they both *are* abomination to the Eternal. Wherefore *is there* a price  
 in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart to it?  
 17 The friend loveth at all times, and he becometh<sup>1</sup> a brother in adver-  
 18 sity. A man void of understanding<sup>2</sup> striketh hands, *and* becometh  
 19 surety for<sup>3</sup> his friend. He loveth transgression that loveth strife: *and*  
 20 he that raiseth high his entrance seeketh destruction. He that hath  
 a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue  
 21 falleth into mischief. He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow:  
 22 and the father of *the* base hath no joy. A merry heart cheereth up  
 23 the countenance: but a broken spirit drieth *the* bones. A wicked  
*man* taketh bribery out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judg-  
 24 ment. Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes  
 25 of a fool *see it* in the ends of the earth. A foolish son *is* a grief to  
 26 his father, and bitterness to her that bare him. It is also not good  
 27 to punish the righteous, *and* to punish nobles for uprightness. He  
 that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding  
 28 *hath* a precious mind. Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is  
 counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of  
 understanding.

1 CHAP. XVIII.—A separatist seeketh after lust, he spurneth all  
 2 counsel. A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart  
 3 may discover itself. When *the* wicked cometh, *then* cometh also  
 4 contempt, and with ignominy reproach. The words of a man's  
 mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing  
 5 brook. *It is* not good to accept the person<sup>4</sup> of the wicked, to over-  
 6 throw *the* righteous in the judgment. A fool's lips enter into con-  
 7 tention, and his mouth calleth for strokes. A fool's mouth *is* his  
 8 destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul. The words of a  
 tale-bearer *are* as dainty morsels, and they go down into the inner-  
 9 most parts of the belly. He also that is slothful in his work is  
 10 brother to him that is a great waster. The name of the Eternal *is*  
 11 a strong tower: *the* righteous runneth into it, and is safe. The rich  
 man's wealth *is* his strong city, and as a high rampart in his own  
 12 conceit. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before  
 13 honour *is* humility. He that answereth a matter before he heareth  
 14 *it, it is* folly and shame unto him. The spirit of a man will sustain

<sup>1</sup> is born.

<sup>2</sup> heart.

<sup>3</sup> before.

<sup>4</sup> to raise the face.

## PROVERBS XVIII., XIX.

15 his infirmity : but a wounded spirit who can bear ? The heart of *the*  
 16 prudent getteth knowledge ; and the ear of *the* wise seeketh know-  
 17 ledge. A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before  
 18 great *men*. The first is just in his cause : but then cometh his  
 19 fellow, and it is inquired into. The lot causeth contentions to cease,  
 20 and parteth between mighty ones. A brother offended *is harder to*  
 21 *be won* than a strong city : and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of  
 22 a castle. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his  
 23 mouth : *and* with the produce of his lips shall he be filled. Death and  
 24 life *are* in the power<sup>1</sup> of the tongue : and they that love it shall eat  
 the fruit thereof. *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and  
 obtaineth favour of the Eternal. *The* poor useth entreaties : but  
 the rich answereth roughly. A multitude of friends is to a man's  
 ruin : yet there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

1 CHAP. XIX.—Better *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than  
 2 *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool. Also, *that* the soul *be*  
 without knowledge, *it is* not good : and he that hasteneth with *his*  
 3 feet sinneth. The foolishness of man perverteth his way : and his  
 4 heart fretteth against the Eternal. Wealth addeth many friends ; but  
 5 the poor is separated from his fellow. A false witness shall not be  
 6 unpunished, and *he that* uttereth lies shall not escape. Many will  
 entreat the favour of a noble : and every man *is* the friend of him  
 7 that giveth gifts. All the brethren of *the* poor do hate him : how much  
 more do his friends go far from him ? he that pursueth words getteth  
 8 them. He that getteth wisdom<sup>2</sup> loveth his own soul : he that keepeth  
 9 understanding shall find good. A false witness shall not be unpun-  
 10 ished, and *he that* uttereth lies shall perish. Delight is not seemly  
 11 for a fool : much less for a servant to have rule over princes. The  
 discretion of a man deferreth his anger ; and *it is* his glory to pass  
 12 over a transgression. The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion ;  
 13 but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass. A foolish son *is* a calamity  
 to his father : and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.  
 14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers : and a prudent wife *is*  
 15 from the Eternal. Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep ; and a remiss  
 16 soul shall suffer hunger. He that keepeth a commandment keepeth  
 17 his own soul ; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die. He that is  
 favourable to *the* poor lendeth unto the Eternal ; and his reward he  
 18 will pay him. Chasten thy son while there is hope ; yet desire not<sup>3</sup>  
 19 to have him put to death. A man of great wrath shall suffer punish-  
 20 ment : for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must do it again. Hear  
 counsel, and receive correction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter  
 21 end.<sup>4</sup> *There are* many thoughts in a man's heart ; nevertheless *the*  
 22 counsel of the Eternal, that shall stand. The ornament<sup>5</sup> of a man *is*

<sup>1</sup> hand.

<sup>2</sup> a heart.

<sup>3</sup> raise not thy soul.

<sup>4</sup> remoteness.

<sup>5</sup> desire.

# PROVERBS XIX., XX.

23 his kindness ; and better a poor than a disappointing man.<sup>1</sup> The fear  
 24 of the Eternal *tendeth* to life ; and *he that hath* it shall abide satis-  
 25 fied ; he shall not be visited with evil. *When* a slothful *man* hath  
 put<sup>2</sup> his hand in the platter, he will not even raise<sup>3</sup> it to his mouth.  
 25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware ; but reprove one that  
 26 hath understanding, *and* he will learn<sup>4</sup> knowledge. He that wasteth  
 his father, *and* chaseth away his mother, *is* a son that causeth shame,  
 27 and bringeth ignominy. Cease, my son, to hear instruction *causing*  
 28 to err from the words of knowledge. A worthless witness scorneth  
 29 judgment : and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity. Judg-  
 ments are prepared for the scorers, and stripes for the back of fools.

1 CHAP. XX.—Wine *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging ; and who-  
 2 soever erreth thereby is not wise. The terror of a king *is* as the  
 roaring of a lion : *whoso* provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his  
 3 own soul. *It is* an honour for a man to cease<sup>5</sup> from strife : but every  
 4 fool fretteth himself. The sluggard will not plough by reason of winter ;  
 5 *therefore* shall he beg in the harvest, and *have* nothing. Counsel in  
 the heart of man *is like* deep water ; but a man of understanding will  
 6 draw it out. Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness :  
 7 but a faithful man who can find ? A righteous *man* walketh in his  
 8 integrity : O happiness of his children after him. A king that  
 sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his  
 9 eyes. Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from  
 10 my sin ? Divers weights, *and* divers measures,<sup>6</sup> both of them *are*  
 11 alike abomination to the Eternal. Already in his actions is a boy  
 12 known, whether his doing *be* pure, and whether *it be* right. A hear-  
 ing ear, and a seeing eye, the Eternal hath made even both of them.  
 13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty ; open thine eyes, *and*  
 14 thou shalt be satisfied with bread. *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith  
 15 the buyer : but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth. There is  
 gold, and a multitude of rubies : but the lips of knowledge *are* a  
 16 precious jewel. Take<sup>7</sup> his garment that is surety *for* a stranger : and  
 17 take a pledge of him for an alien woman. Bread of deceit<sup>8</sup> *is* sweet  
 to a man ; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.  
 18 Thoughts are established by counsel : and with stratagems make  
 19 war. He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer revealeth secrets : there-  
 fore enter into no compact with him that prateth with his lips.  
 20 Whoso execrateth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out  
 21 in the midst of darkness. An inheritance *may* be gotten hastily  
 22 at the beginning ; but the end<sup>9</sup> thereof shall not be blessed. Say  
 not thou, I will recompense evil ; *but* wait on the Eternal, and he  
 23 shall save thee. Divers weights<sup>10</sup> *are* an abomination unto the Eternal ;  
 24 and a false balance<sup>11</sup> *is* not good. Man's steps *are* of the Eternal ;  
 25 but what does he know of his way ? *It is* a snare to a man to  
 26 utter holiness, and afterwards to make enquiry into vows. A

<sup>1</sup> man of falsehood.    <sup>2</sup> hiddened.    <sup>3</sup> restore.    <sup>4</sup> understand    <sup>5</sup> sit.    <sup>6</sup> a stone and a stone,  
 an ephah and an ephah.    <sup>7</sup> he took.    <sup>8</sup> lie.    <sup>9</sup> remotness.    <sup>10</sup> a stone and a stone.  
<sup>11</sup> a balance of cunning.

PROVERBS XX., XXI.

wise king scattereth wicked ones, and bringeth a wheel over them.  
27 The spirit<sup>1</sup> of man *is* a lamp of the Eternal, searching all the inward  
28 parts<sup>2</sup> of the belly. Mercy and truth preserve a king: and his  
29 throne is upholden by the mercy. The ornament of young men *is*  
30 their strength: and the glory of old men *is* a grey head. Stripes  
*and* wounds are a cleansing in evil: so *are* blows *for* the inward parts<sup>2</sup>  
of the belly.

1 CHAP. XXI.—A king's heart *is* in the hand of the Eternal, *as* rivulets  
2 of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will. Every way of a man *is*  
3 right in his own eyes: but the Eternal pondereth hearts. To do  
4 righteousness and judgment *is* more acceptable to the Eternal than  
5 sacrifice. Loftiness of eyes and haughtiness of heart *are* the lamp  
6 of *the* wicked *for* sin. The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to  
7 plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty only to want. The  
8 getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a tremulous breath bringing<sup>3</sup>  
9 death. The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they  
10 refuse to do judgment. The way of a guilt-laden man *is* froward:  
11 but *as for* the pure, his doing *is* right. Better sitting in a corner of  
12 a roof, than a brawling woman and a house jointly possessed.<sup>4</sup> The  
13 soul of the wicked desireth evil: his fellow findeth no favour in his eyes.  
14 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and by  
15 attending to *the* wise, he receiveth knowledge. A righteous man  
16 attentively regarding the house of a wicked one, overturneth *the* wicked  
17 for *their* evil. Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of *the* poor, he also  
18 shall cry himself, but shall not be answered. A gift in secret pacifieth  
19 anger: and bribery in the bosom strong wrath. *It is* joy to the  
20 righteous to do judgment: but dismay to the workers of iniquity.  
21 A man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall rest  
22 in the congregation of the departed. He that loveth pleasure<sup>5</sup> shall  
23 *be* a man in want: he that loveth wine and ointments<sup>6</sup> shall not be rich.  
24 A wicked one shall *be* a ransom for the righteous; and a faithless one  
25 for upright ones. Better abiding in a desert land than with a brawl-  
26 ing and provoking woman. *There is* treasure to be desired and oil  
27 in the dwelling of *the* wise; but a foolish man spendeth<sup>7</sup> it up. He  
28 that pursueth righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness,  
29 and honour. A wise man scaleth<sup>8</sup> the city of the mighty, and casteth  
30 down the strength of the confidence thereof. Whoso keepeth his  
31 mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles. *The* presumptuous  
32 proud—scorner is his name—acts in the indignation of *his* pre-  
33 sumption. The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands  
34 refuse to labour. He coveteth greedily all the day long: and the  
35 righteous giveth and holdeth not back. The sacrifice of the wicked  
36 *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it with a wicked  
37 device. A false witness shall perish: but a man that listeneth speaketh  
38 to what is established.<sup>9</sup> A wicked man showeth defiance in his face:  
39 but *as for* the upright, he understandeth his way. *There is* no wis-

<sup>1</sup> breath.

<sup>2</sup> chambers.

<sup>3</sup> seeking.

<sup>4</sup> fellowship.

5 joy.

6 oil.

7 swalloweth.

<sup>8</sup> goeth up.

<sup>3</sup> for ever.



## PROVERBS XXI., XXII.

31 dom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Eternal. A horse is prepared against the day of battle:<sup>1</sup> but the salvation *is* of the Eternal.

1 CHAP. XXII.—A *good* name is rather to be chosen than great riches,  
 2 *and* loving<sup>2</sup> favour rather than silver and gold. Rich and poor meet  
 3 together: the Eternal is the maker of them all. A prudent *man*  
 4 seeth an evil, and screeneth himself: but simple ones pass on, and  
 5 are punished. A consequence of humility *is* fear of the Eternal,  
 6 *also* riches, honour, and life. Thorns and snares *are* in the way  
 7 of the froward: let him that doth keep his soul be far from them.  
 8 Adapt for the boy his way according to my advice;<sup>3</sup> and when he is  
 9 old, he will not depart from it. *The* rich ruleth over *the* poor, and a  
 10 borrower *is* servant to a lender. He that soweth iniquity shall reap  
 11 mischief: and the rod of his anger shall fail. He that hath a boun-  
 12 tiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the indigent.  
 13 Cast out a scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and  
 14 ignominy shall cease. He that loveth him that is of a pure heart  
 15 grace is upon his lips, his friend is a king. The eyes of the Eternal  
 16 preserve knowledge, and he perverteth the words of a traitor. A  
 17 slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be murdered in  
 18 open places. The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is  
 19 execrated by the Eternal shall fall therein. Foolishness *is* bound in  
 20 the heart of a boy; *but* the rod of correction shall drive it far from  
 21 him. He that wrongeth *the* indigent to increase his *own*, giveth to  
 22 the rich, *he shall* surely *come* to want. Incline thine ear, and hear the  
 23 words of the sages, and set thy heart upon my knowledge. For *it is*  
 24 a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee;<sup>4</sup> they shall withal  
 25 be fitted in thy lips. That thy trust may be in the Eternal, I have  
 26 have made known to thee this day, even to thee. Have not I written  
 27 to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge, That I might  
 28 make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou  
 29 mightest answer words *in* truth to them that send unto thee? Rob  
 30 not *the* indigent, because he *is* indigent: neither crush *the* poor  
 31 in the gate: For the Eternal will plead their cause, and spoil the  
 32 soul of those that spoiled them. Associate not thyself with the  
 33 irascible; and with a wrathful man thou shalt not go: Lest thou  
 34 become accustomed to his ways,<sup>5</sup> and get a snare to thy soul. Be  
 35 not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties  
 36 for loans. If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away  
 37 thy bed from under thee? Remove not the ancient landmark,  
 38 which thy fathers have set. Seest thou a man diligent in his work?  
 39 he shall place himself before kings; he shall not place himself before  
 40 obscure *men*.

<sup>1</sup> war.

<sup>2</sup> good.

<sup>3</sup> mouth.

<sup>4</sup> in thy belly.

<sup>5</sup> paths.

## PROVERBS XXIII.

1 CHAP. XXIII.—When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider dili-  
 2 gently what *is* before thee: And put a knife to thy gullet if thou  
 3 art of a greedy nature. Do not lust after his dainties: for they are  
 4 deceitful meat.<sup>1</sup> Labour not to be rich; cease from thine own wis-  
 5 dom.<sup>2</sup> Will thine eyes skim<sup>3</sup> over it? it is no more: for it will  
 6 certainly make itself wings, fly as an eagle towards heaven. Eat  
 7 thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither lust after  
 8 his dainty meats: For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat  
 9 and drink saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee. Thy  
 10 bread *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and waste<sup>4</sup> thy  
 11 sweet words. Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise  
 12 the wisdom of thy words. Remove not the old landmark; and enter  
 13 not into the fields of *the* fatherless: for their redeemer *is* strong; he  
 14 shall plead their cause with thee. Apply<sup>5</sup> thy heart unto correction,  
 15 and thine ears to the words of knowledge. Withhold not correction  
 16 from a boy: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.  
 17 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from *the*  
 18 grave. My son, if thy heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even  
 19 mine. Yea, my reins shall exult, when thy lips speak right things.  
 20 Let not thy heart envy the sinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the  
 21 Eternal all the day long. For surely there is a future;<sup>6</sup> and thy  
 22 hope shall not be cut off. Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and  
 23 guide thy heart in the way. Be not among winebibbers, who de-  
 24 grade their own body;<sup>7</sup> For a drunkard and a contemner shall come  
 25 to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags. Harken  
 26 unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when  
 27 she is old. Acquire truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and correction,  
 28 and insight: The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and  
 29 he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him. Thy father and  
 30 thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice. My  
 31 son, give me thy heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways. For a  
 harlot *is* a deep ditch; and an alien woman *is* a narrow well. She  
 also lieth in wait like a robber, and increaseth faithless ones among  
 men. Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions?  
 who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath  
 redness of eyes? They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to  
 try spiced wine. Look not thou upon wine, though it may sparkle;<sup>8</sup>  
 if any set his eye on the cup he will wander about in the straightest

<sup>1</sup> bread of falsehoods.

<sup>2</sup> insight.

<sup>3</sup> fly.

<sup>4</sup> spoil.

<sup>5</sup> bring.

<sup>6</sup> remoteness.

<sup>7</sup> flesh.

<sup>8</sup> is red.

## PROVERBS XXIII., XXIV.

32 path. At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like a viper.  
 33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter  
 34 perverse things. Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the  
 35 midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast. They  
 have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and I was not sick*; they have  
 beaten me, *and I knew it not*: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet  
 again.

1 CHAP. XXIV.—Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire  
 2 to be with them. For their heart meditateth destruction, and their  
 3 lips talk of mischief. By wisdom is a house built; and by under-  
 4 standing it is established: and by knowledge shall the chambers be  
 5 filled with all precious and pleasant riches. A wise man *acteth* with  
 6 resolution,<sup>1</sup> and a man of knowledge exerteth his strength. For by  
 stratagem thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors  
 7 *there is* salvation. Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not  
 8 his mouth in the gate. He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a  
 9 mischievous person.<sup>2</sup> The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the  
 10 scorner *is* an abomination to men. *If* thou faint in the day of  
 11 adversity, thy strength *is* small. If thou forbear to deliver *them*  
 12 *that are* drawn unto the death, and *those that* totter to be slain; If  
 thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the  
 heart consider *it*? and he that guardeth thy soul he knows, and shall  
 13 render to every man according to his doing. My son, eat thou  
 honey, because *it is* good; and honeycomb *which* is sweet to thy  
 14 palate: Thus acquire<sup>3</sup> wisdom for thy soul: when thou hast found  
*it*, then there shall be a reward,<sup>4</sup> and thy expectation shall not be cut  
 15 off. Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the abode of a righteous  
 16 one; spoil not his resting-place: For a righteous *man* falleth seven  
 times, and riseth up again; but the wicked shall stumble into mis-  
 17 chief. Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thy heart  
 18 be glad when he stumbleth: Lest the Eternal see *it*, and it dis-  
 19 please him, and he turn away his wrath from him. Fret not thyself  
 because of the evil doers, neither be thou envious at the wicked;  
 20 For there shall be no reward<sup>4</sup> to the evil *man*; the candle of wicked  
 21 ones shall be put out. My son, fear thou the Eternal and *the* king:  
 22 *and* meddle not with them that are given to change: For their  
 calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them  
 23 both? These *things* also *belong* to the wise. *It is* not good to have  
 24 respect of persons<sup>5</sup> in judgment. He that saith unto wicked ones,  
 Thou *art* righteous; him shall people curse, races shall execrate  
 25 him: But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and a good  
 26 blessing shall come upon them. *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that  
 27 giveth apposite answers.<sup>6</sup> Prepare thy work without, and make it

<sup>1</sup> might.

<sup>2</sup> master of intrigues.

<sup>3</sup> know.

<sup>6</sup> words,

<sup>4</sup> remoteness.

<sup>5</sup> recognise a face.

## PROVERBS XXIV., XXV.

28 fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thy house. Be not  
 a witness against thy fellow without cause; for wouldst thou deceive  
 29 with thy lips? Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me:  
 30 I will render to the man according to his doing. I went by the field  
 of a slothful man, and by the vineyard of a person void of under-  
 31 standing;<sup>1</sup> And, lo, there had sprung up all over thorns, *and* nettles  
 had covered the face thereof, and the stone fence thereof was broken  
 32 down. Then I saw, *and* took<sup>2</sup> it to heart; I looked upon it, *and*  
 33 received instruction.<sup>3</sup> Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little  
 34 folding of the hands to lie down. So shall thy impoverishment come  
 as a traveller; and thy want as an armed man.

1 CHAP. XXV.—These *are* also maxims of Solomon, which the men of  
 2 Hezekiah, king of Judah, copied out. *It is* the glory of God to  
 conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a thing.  
 3 Heaven for height and earth for depth, yet the heart of kings is un-  
 4 searchable. Take away dross from silver, and there shall come  
 5 forth a vessel for the finer. Take away a wicked one *from* before a  
 king, and his throne shall be established in the righteousness.  
 6 Glory not thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the  
 7 place of great *men*: For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come  
 up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of  
 8 a noble, which thine eyes have *also* seen. Go not forth hastily to  
 strive; consider what thou wilt do in the end thereof, when thy  
 9 fellow hath put thee to shame. Plead thy cause with thy fellow;  
 10 yet the secret of another discover not: Lest he that heareth *it* put  
 11 thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away. A word fitly  
 12 spoken *is like* apples of gold with figures of silver. *As* a pendant of  
 gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an  
 13 obedient ear. As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a  
 faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth<sup>4</sup> the soul  
 14 of his masters. Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift *is like* clouds  
 15 and wind without rain. By long forbearing is a chief persuaded,  
 16 and a soft tongue breaketh a bone. Hast thou found honey? eat so  
 much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be sated therewith, and vomit  
 17 it. Set thy foot seldom in thy fellow's house; lest he be weary<sup>5</sup> of  
 18 thee, and so hate thee. A man that speaketh<sup>6</sup> as a false witness  
 19 against his fellow *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow. Con-  
 fidence in a faithless man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth,  
 20 and a slipping foot. *As* he that taketh off a garment on a day of  
 frost, *and as* vinegar upon nitre, *so is* he that singeth the songs to a  
 21 heavy<sup>7</sup> heart. If he that hateth thee be hungry, give him bread to  
 22 eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: For thou shalt  
 heap burning coals upon his head, and the Eternal will reward thee.  
 23 A north wind begetteth a shower: and an angry countenance a back-

<sup>1</sup> heart.    <sup>2</sup> set.    <sup>3</sup> took correction.    <sup>4</sup> restoreth.    <sup>5</sup> sated.    <sup>6</sup> answereth.    <sup>7</sup> evil.

## PROVERBS XXV., XXVI.

24 biting tongue.<sup>1</sup> Better sitting in a corner of a roof, than with a  
 25 brawling woman and a house jointly possessed. *As* cold waters to a  
 26 thirsty soul, so *is* good news from a far country. A righteous *man*  
 27 sinking before a wicked one, *is as* a fouled fountain, and a corrupt  
 28 spring. *It is* not good to eat much honey: and the pursuit<sup>2</sup> of glory  
 is glory. He that *hath* no control over his own spirit *is like* a city  
*that is* broken down, *and* without a rampart.

1 CHAP. XXVI.—As the snow in the summer, and as the rain in the  
 2 harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool. As the bird *is ready* to  
 flee, as the swallow to fly away, so a causeless execration, it shall not  
 3 come. A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the  
 4 fool's back. Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also  
 5 be like unto him. Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he  
 6 be wise in his own eyes. He that sendeth word by the hand of a  
 7 fool cutteth off feet, *and* drinketh damage.<sup>3</sup> *The* thighs languidly  
 hang down from *the* lame: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.  
 8 As a bundle of *precious* stones in a stone-heap, so *is* he that giveth  
 9 honour to a fool. *As* a thorn goes up in the hand of a drunkard, so  
 10 *is* a parable in the mouth of fools. A master maketh all writhe, but he  
 11 that hireth a fool hireth passers by. As a dog returneth to his vomit,  
 12 so a fool repeateth his folly. Seest thou a man wise in his own eyes?  
 13 *there is* more hope of a fool than of him. A slothful *man* saith,  
 14 *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* between the streets. The door  
 15 turneth upon its hinges, and a slothful *man* upon his bed. The  
 slothful putteth his hand in a platter, he is too weary to bring  
 16 it again to his mouth. The sluggard *is* wiser in his own eyes than  
 17 seven *men* that can render a reason.<sup>4</sup> He that passeth by, *and*  
 is exasperated at strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that  
 18 taketh a dog by the ears. As a mad *man* who shooteth missiles,  
 19 fiery arrows, and death, So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his  
 20 fellow, and saith, am not I in sport? Where no wood is, *there* fire  
 goeth out: so where *there is* no talebearer, contention ceaseth.  
 21 Coal to embers,<sup>5</sup> and wood to fire; so a contentious man to kindle strife.  
 22 The words of a talebearer *are* as dainty morsels, and they go down  
 23 into the innermost parts of the belly. Burning lips and a wicked  
 24 heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross. He that hateth  
 25 dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him; However  
 gentle his voice, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations  
 26 in his heart. *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall  
 27 be shown before the *whole* congregation. Whoso diggeth a pit shall  
 28 fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him. A  
 lying tongue hateth *those* crushed by it; and a flattering mouth  
 worketh ruin.

<sup>1</sup> a tongue of secrecy.

<sup>2</sup> search.

<sup>3</sup> violence.

<sup>4</sup> discretion.

<sup>5</sup> burning coals.

## PROVERBS XXVII., XXVIII.

1 CHAP. XXVII.—Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest  
 2 not what a day may bring forth. Let another *man* praise thee, and  
 3 not thine own mouth; a stranger,<sup>1</sup> and not thine own lips. The  
 heaviness of a stone, and the weight of the sand—but grief by a fool  
 4 is heavier than them both. The cruelty of fury, and the vehemence  
 5 of wrath—but who *is* able to stand before envy? Open rebuke *is*  
 6 better than secret love. Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend, but the  
 7 kisses of an enemy *are* abundant. The full soul loatheth a honey-  
 8 comb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet. As a bird  
 that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his  
 9 place. Oil and incense rejoice the heart: but the sweetness of one's  
 10 friend<sup>2</sup> more than the counsel of *his* soul. Thine own friend,<sup>3</sup> and  
 thy father's friend,<sup>2</sup> forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house  
 in the day of thy calamity: better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a  
 11 brother afar off. My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I  
 12 may answer him that reproacheth me. A prudent *man* foreseeth an  
 evil, *and* hideth himself; *but* simple ones pass on, *and* are pun-  
 13 ished. Take his garment, for he was surety for a stranger; and take  
 14 a pledge of him for a strange woman. He that saluteth his friend  
 with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a  
 15 curse to him. A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a  
 16 contentious woman are alike. Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind,  
 17 and he calleth for the oil of his right hand. Iron sharpeneth iron; so  
 18 a man sharpeneth the countenance of his fellow. Whoso keepeth a  
 fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that guardeth his master  
 19 shall be honoured. As in the water face *answereth* to face, so the  
 20 heart of man to man. *The* grave and destruction are never satisfied;  
 21 so the eyes of man are never satisfied. *As* a fining pot to the silver,  
 and a furnace to the gold; so should a man be to the mouth of his  
 22 eulogist. Though thou shouldest bray the fool in the mortar among  
 the ground corn with the pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart  
 23 from him. Be thou diligent to know the state<sup>3</sup> of thy flocks, *and*  
 24 look well<sup>4</sup> to thy herds. For riches *are* not for ever: and doth a  
 25 crown *endure* from age to age? *When* hay is gone, and tender grass  
 26 sheweth itself, then must herbs of mountains be gathered. Lambs  
 27 *are* for thy clothing, and he-goats *are* the price of a field. And *thou*  
*shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food,<sup>5</sup> for the food of thy house-  
 hold, and *for* maintenance<sup>6</sup> for thy maidens.

1 CHAP. XXVIII.—*The* wicked flee although no one pursueth; but  
 2 *the* righteous are confident like a young lion. Through rebellion<sup>7</sup> of  
 a land many *are* the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding  
 3 *and* knowledge what is established shall endure. A tyrant<sup>8</sup> of *the*  
 impoverished, and an oppressor of *the* indigent *is like* a sweeping rain

<sup>1</sup> alien.

<sup>2</sup> fellow.

<sup>3</sup> face.

<sup>4</sup> set thy heart.

<sup>5</sup> bread,

<sup>6</sup> life.

<sup>7</sup> transgression.

<sup>8</sup> man.

# PROVERBS XXVIII., XXIX.

4 which leaveth no food.<sup>1</sup> They that forsake *the* law praise *the*  
5 wicked: but such as keep *the* law contend with them. Evil men  
understand not judgment: but they that seek the Eternal understand  
6 all *things*. Better *is the* impoverished that walketh in his integrity,  
7 than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich. Whoso  
preserveth *the* law *is* an understanding son: but he that is a com-  
8 panion<sup>2</sup> of gluttons shameth his father. He that by usury and unjust  
gain<sup>3</sup> increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for the charitable to  
9 the poor. He that turneth away his ear from hearing *the* law, even  
10 his prayer is abomination. Whoso causeth *the* upright to go astray  
in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the perfect  
11 shall inherit what is good. A rich man *is* wise in his own eyes; but  
12 *the* poor that hath understanding searcheth him out. When right-  
eous *men* do exult, *there is* great splendour: but when the wicked  
13 rise, a man hath to be sought after. He that covereth his transgressions  
shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have  
14 mercy. O happiness of the man that feareth alway: but he that  
15 hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief. As a roaring lion, and a  
16 ranging bear; so *is* a wicked ruler over a poor people. A chief that  
wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor; but he that hateth  
17 covetousness shall prolong *his* days. A man oppressed for the guilt  
of blood<sup>4</sup>—should he flee to the very pit, let them not uphold him.  
18 Whoso walketh upright shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in*  
19 *his* ways shall fall at once. He that tilleth his ground shall be satis-  
fied with bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have  
20 poverty enough. A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he  
21 that maketh haste to be rich shall not be guiltless. To have respect  
of persons<sup>5</sup> is not good: for a morsel of bread a man will transgress.  
22 A man of an evil eye hasteth to be rich, and considereth not that want  
23 shall come upon him. He that rebuketh a man after me shall find  
24 more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue. Whoso robbeth  
his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is*  
25 the companion of a destroyer. He that is of a proud heart stirreth  
up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the Eternal shall be made  
26 fat. He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh  
27 wisely, he shall escape. He that giveth unto the impoverished shall  
28 not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse. When  
*the* wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, *the*  
righteous increase.

1 CHAP. XXIX.—The man of rebukes that hardeneth his neck, shall  
2 suddenly be destroyed,<sup>6</sup> and that without remedy. When the right-  
eous increase, the people rejoice: but when *the* wicked beareth rule,  
3 a people groaneth. A man loving wisdom rejoiceth his father: but  
4 he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance. A  
king by judgment establisheth a land: but he that receiveth gifts<sup>7</sup>  
5 overthroweth it. A man that flattereth his fellow spreadeth a net  
6 for his feet. In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but

<sup>1</sup> bread.

<sup>2</sup> feeder.

<sup>3</sup> increase.

<sup>4</sup> for the blood of a soul.

<sup>5</sup> to recognise a face.

<sup>6</sup> broken.

<sup>7</sup> a man of heave-offerings.

## PROVERBS XXIX., XXX.

7 the righteous doth shout and rejoice. *The* righteous considereth the  
 8 cause of *the* poor : but *the* wicked regardeth not to know *it*. Scorn-  
 9 ful men inflame a city : but wise *men* turn away wrath. *If* a wise  
 man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there*  
 10 is no rest. Bloodthirsty persons hate *the* pious : and as for *the*  
 11 upright, they seek his soul. A fool uttereth all his mind : but a wise  
 12 *man* controlleth it till afterwards. *If* a ruler hearken to lies, all his  
 13 ministers are wicked. The poor and the deceitful man meet toge-  
 14 ther : the Eternal lighteneth both their eyes. A king that faithfully  
 15 judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever. A rod  
 and reproof give wisdom : but a child left<sup>1</sup> to *himself* bringeth his  
 16 mother to shame. When the wicked increase, transgression in-  
 17 creaseth : but the righteous shall see their fall. Chastise thy son,  
 and he shall give thee rest ; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.  
 18 Where *there is* no vision, the people becometh unruly : but he that  
 19 keepeth the law, happy *is* he. A servant will not be corrected by  
 20 words : for though he understand he will not answer. Seest thou a  
 man *that is* hasty in his words ? *there is* more hope of a fool than of  
 21 him. He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall  
 22 have him become *his* son at the length. An angry man stirreth up  
 23 strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression. A man's pride  
 shall bring him low : but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.  
 24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul : he heareth *the*  
 25 adjuration, and telleth *it* not. The dread of man bringeth a  
 snare ; but whoso putteth his trust in the Eternal shall be safe.  
 26 Many seek the ruler's favour ;<sup>2</sup> but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from  
 27 the Eternal. An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just : and *he*  
*that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to *the* wicked.

- 1 CHAP. XXX.—The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the burden :  
 the declaration of the man unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.  
 2 Surely *I am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the under-  
 3 standing of a man. I neither learned wisdom, nor have the know-  
 4 ledge of holy ones. Who hath ascended up into heaven, or de-  
 scended ? who hath gathered wind in his fist ? who hath bound waters  
 in the garment ? who hath established all the ends of the earth ? what  
 5 *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou knowest ? Every  
 word of God *is* refined : he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust  
 6 in him. Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou  
 7 be found a liar. Two *things* have I asked of thee ; deny me *them*  
 8 not before I die : Remove far from me vanity and lies : give me  
 9 neither poverty nor riches ; feed me with food assigned to me : Lest  
 I be full, and deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the Eternal ? or lest I be  
 impoverished, and steal, and take<sup>3</sup> the name of my God *in vain*.  
 10 Accuse<sup>4</sup> not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou

<sup>1</sup> sent forth.

<sup>2</sup> face.

<sup>3</sup> seize.

<sup>4</sup> slander.



## PROVERBS XXX., XXXI.

11 incur guilt. *There is a generation that curse their father, and*  
 12 *do not bless their mother. There is a generation that are pure in*  
 13 *their own eyes, and yet are not washed from their filthiness. There is a*  
 14 *generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted*  
 15 *up. There is a generation whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw*  
 16 *teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy*  
 17 *from among men. Alukah hath two daughters, crying, Give, give.*  
 18 *There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say*  
 19 *not, It is enough: The grave; and a barren womb; earth that is*  
 20 *not filled with water; and fire that saith not, It is enough. The eye*  
 21 *that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the*  
 22 *ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat*  
 23 *it. There are three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four*  
 24 *which I know not: The way of the eagle in the air;<sup>1</sup> the way of a*  
 25 *serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of a sea; and the*  
 26 *way of a man with a young woman. Such is the way of an adulterous*  
 27 *woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done*  
 28 *no wrong. For three things a land is disquieted, and for four which*  
 29 *it cannot bear: For a servant when he reigneth; and a base one*  
 30 *when he is filled with meat; For an odious woman when she is*  
 31 *married; and a handmaid that is heir to her mistress. There are*  
 32 *four things which are little upon earth, but they are exceeding wise:*  
 33 *The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the*  
 34 *summer; The conies are a people not mighty, yet make they their*  
 35 *houses in the rocks; The locusts have no king, yet go they forth*  
 36 *all of them by bands; A spider thou mayest catch with the hands,*  
 37 *and is in kings' palaces. There are three things which go well, yea,*  
 38 *four are comely in going: A lion which is strongest among the*  
 39 *beasts, and turneth not away for any; The loin-girt; a he-goat*  
 40 *also; and a king, against whom there is no rising up. If thou hast*  
 41 *done basely in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, lay thy*  
 42 *hand upon thy mouth. Surely the churning<sup>2</sup> of milk bringeth forth*  
 43 *butter, and the wringing<sup>2</sup> of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the*  
 44 *forcing<sup>2</sup> of wrath bringeth forth strife.*

1 CHAP. XXXI.—Words of King Lemuel, the burden that his  
 2 mother taught<sup>3</sup> him. What *hast thou to observe*, my son? and what,  
 3 son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows? Give not thy  
 4 strength unto women, nor thy ways to blot out kings. *It is not for*

<sup>1</sup> heaven.

<sup>2</sup> squeezing.

<sup>3</sup> chastised.

## PROVERBS XXXI.

kings; O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes  
 5 to covet strong drink: Lest they drink, and forget what is estab-  
 6 lished, and alter *the* verdict of any of the afflicted. Give strong  
 drink unto him that errs about, and wine unto those that *are* of heavy<sup>1</sup>  
 7 hearts. Let him drink, and forget his impoverishment, and remem-  
 8 ber his misery no more. Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause  
 9 of all such as are appointed to destruction. Open thy mouth, judge  
 10 righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy. Who can  
 11 find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies. The heart  
 of her husband doth safely trust in her, and he shall not lack gain.  
 12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.  
 13 She looketh for wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.  
 14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.  
 15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her house-  
 16 hold, and a portion to her maidens. She considereth a field, and  
 17 buyeth<sup>2</sup> it: with the fruit of her hand she planteth a vineyard. She  
 18 girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms. She  
 perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her lamp goeth out by  
 19 night. She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the  
 20 distaff. She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth  
 21 forth her hands to the needy. She is not afraid of the snow for her  
 22 household: for all her household *are* clothed with scarlet. She  
 maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing *is* fine linen and red  
 23 purple. Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among  
 24 the elders of the land. She maketh shirts, and selleth *them*; and  
 25 delivereth girdles unto the Canaanite. Strength and honour *are* her  
 26 clothing; and she laugheth at the coming day. She openeth her  
 27 mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of kindness. She  
 looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread  
 28 of idleness. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband  
 29 *also*, and he praiseth her. Many daughters have done virtuously,  
 30 but thou excellest them all. Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain:  
 31 *but* a woman *that* feareth the Eternal, she shall be praised. Give  
 her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the  
 gates.

<sup>1</sup> bitter.

<sup>2</sup> taketh.

## THE BOOK OF JOB.

---

1 CHAP. I.—There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job ;  
and that man was plain and upright, and one that feared God, and  
2 eschewed evil. And there were born unto him seven sons and three  
3 daughters. His possession also was seven thousand sheep, and three  
thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred  
she asses, and very many domestics ; so that this man was great above  
4 all sons of the east. And his sons went and made a feast *in their*  
houses, every one his day ; and sent and called for their three sisters  
5 to eat and to drink with them. And it was so, when the days of  
*their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them,  
and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings *accord-*  
*ing* to the number of them all : for Job said, It may be that my sons  
have sinned, and cursed<sup>1</sup> God in their hearts. Thus did Job con-  
6 tinually.<sup>2</sup> Now there was the day when the sons of God came to  
present<sup>3</sup> themselves before the Eternal, and the obstructor came also  
7 among them. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor, Whence  
comest thou ? Then the obstructor answered the Eternal, and said,  
From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down  
8 in it. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor, Hast thou marked  
my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a plain and  
9 an upright man, one that feareth God and escheweth evil ? Then  
the obstructor answered the Eternal, and said, Doth Job fear God  
10 for nought ? Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his  
house, and about all that he hath on every side ? thou hast blessed  
the work of his hands, and his possession is increased in the land.  
11 But put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, if he does  
12 not curse<sup>4</sup> thee to thy face . . . . And the Eternal said unto the ob-  
structor, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy power ; only upon himself  
put not forth thy hand. So the obstructor went forth from the pre-  
13 sence of the Eternal. And there was the day when his sons and his  
daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's  
14 house : And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen  
15 were ploughing, and the she-asses were feeding beside them : And

<sup>1</sup> blessed      <sup>2</sup> all the days.      <sup>3</sup> place.      <sup>4</sup> bless.

## JOB I., II.

Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have smitten the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped  
 16 alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, A fire of God is fallen from the heaven, and hath burned up the flock, and the servants, and consumed them; and I  
 17 only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and smitten the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am  
 18 escaped alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and  
 19 drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And, behold, there came a great wind from the side of the desert, and smote<sup>1</sup> the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are  
 20 dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Job arose, and rent his robe, and cut off *the hair* of his head, and fell down upon  
 21 the ground, and prostrated himself, And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Eternal gave, and the Eternal hath taken away; blessed be the name of the  
 22 Eternal. In all this Job sinned not, nor charged<sup>2</sup> God impiously.

1 CHAP. II.—Now there was the day when the sons of God came to present<sup>3</sup> themselves before the Eternal, and the obstructor came also  
 2 among them to present<sup>3</sup> himself before the Eternal. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor, From whence comest thou? and the obstructor answered the Eternal, From going to and fro in the earth,  
 3 and from walking up and down in it. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor, Hast thou marked my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a plain and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou enticedst me against him, to destroy<sup>4</sup> him without  
 4 cause. And the obstructor answered the Eternal, and said, Skin for  
 5 skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, if he will not curse<sup>5</sup>  
 6 thee to thy face. . . . And the Eternal said unto the obstructor,  
 7 Behold, he *is* in thy hand: only take care of his life. So the obstructor went forth from the presence of the Eternal, and smote  
 8 Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down  
 9 among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still hold  
 10 fast thine integrity? curse<sup>5</sup> God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the base women speaketh. Ay? shall we

<sup>1</sup> touched.

<sup>2</sup> gave.

<sup>3</sup> p'ace.

<sup>4</sup> swallow.

<sup>5</sup> bless.

## JOB II., III.

receive the good from God, and shall we not receive the evil? In all  
 11 this did not Job sin with his lips. Now when the three friends of  
 Job<sup>1</sup> heard of all this that was come upon him, they came every one  
 from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite,  
 and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment  
 12 together to come to condole with him and to comfort him. And  
 when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and recognised him not, they  
 lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his robe, and  
 13 sprinkled dust upon their heads towards heaven. So they sat down  
 with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none  
 spake a word unto him: for they saw the pain was very great.

1 CHAP. III.—After this Job opened his mouth, and execrated his  
 2 3 day. And Job spake, and said, Let the day perish wherein I  
 4 was born, and the night *which* said, She is pregnant, O man. Let  
 that day be darkness; let not got God from above require it, neither  
 5 let light beam upon it. Let darkness and the shadow of death  
 claim<sup>1</sup> it: let a cloud dwell upon it; let darkenings of light<sup>2</sup> terrify  
 6 it. *As for* that night, let thick darkness seize upon it; let it not  
 rejoice among the days of a year, let it not come into the number of  
 7 months. Lo, let that night be solitary, let no shout come therein.  
 8 Let execrators of days curse it, who are ready to stir up levi-  
 9 athan. Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for  
 light, but *have* none; neither let it see the eyelids of the dawn.  
 10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid  
 11 sorrow from mine eyes. Wherefore died I not from the womb? *why*  
 12 did I *not* expire when I came out of the belly? Why did knees readily  
 13 receive me? or why breasts that I should suck? For now should  
 I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been  
 14 at rest, With kings and counsellors of the earth, who build desolate  
 15 places for themselves; Or with princes<sup>3</sup> that had gold, who filled their  
 16 houses with silver: Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been;  
 17 as infants *who* never saw light. There wicked ones cease *from*  
 18 troubling; and there weary ones *are* at rest. There prisoners repose  
 19 together; they hear not the voice of the taskmaster. Small and  
 20 great are there; and a servant *is* free from his master. Wherefore  
 giveth he light unto him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in*  
 21 soul; Who long for the death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it  
 22 more than for hid treasures; Who rejoice even to exultation, *and*  
 23 are glad, when they find a grave? *Why is light given* to a man  
 24 whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in? For my sighing  
 cometh before my meat, and my roarings are poured out like the

<sup>1</sup> redeem.

<sup>2</sup> day.

<sup>3</sup> officers.

# JOB III., IV., V.

25 waters. For the thing which I greatly dreaded is come upon me,  
26 and that which I was afraid of is come unto me. I was not in safety,  
neither had I rest, neither was I quiet, and trouble came.

1 2 CHAP. IV.—Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, *If*  
we attempt a word with thee, wilt thou find it tiresome? but who  
3 can restrain himself from speaking? Behold, thou hast instructed<sup>1</sup>  
4 many, and thou hast strengthened weak hands. Thy words have  
upholden him that was stumbling, and thou hast invigorated the  
5 feeble knees. But now it is come upon thee, and thou findest it  
6 tiresome; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. Should not thy  
fear of God be thy confidence, and the uprightness of thy ways thy  
7 hope? Pray, remember, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or  
8 where were righteous ones cut off? Even as I have seen, they  
9 that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same. By the  
breath of God they perish, and by the blast of his nostrils are they  
10 consumed. The roaring of a lion, and the voice of a *fierce* lion, and  
11 the teeth of young lions, are broken. The fierce lion perisheth for  
12 lack of prey, and the lioness's whelps are scattered abroad. Now a  
13 word stole to me, and mine ear caught a whisper thereof. In  
thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,  
14 Dread came upon me, and trembling, and terrified all my bones.  
15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh bristled:  
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image  
*was* before mine eyes, *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,  
17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure  
18 than his maker? Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his  
19 angels he charged with folly: How much less *in* them that dwell  
in houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *who* are crushed  
20 before a moth. Between morning and the evening they are shat-  
21 tered: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*. Is not their  
excellency *which is* in them removed? they die, even without  
wisdom.

1 CHAP. V.—Call now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to  
2 which of the holy ones wilt thou turn? For grief killeth a foolish  
3 man, and envy slayeth a silly one. As for me, *when* I saw a fool  
4 taking root, I marked out his abode *for* sudden destruction. His  
children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither  
5 *is there* any to deliver *them*. Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,  
and taketh it even out of the thorns, and *the* robber pants after  
6 their substance. Although iniquity cometh not forth of dust, neither  
7 doth trouble spring out of *the* ground; Yet man is born unto  
8 trouble, as the sparks<sup>2</sup> fly upward. But I would seek unto God, and  
9 unto God would I commit my cause: Who doeth great things and  
10 unsearchable; marvellous things without number: Who giveth rain  
11 upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the face of grounds: To

<sup>1</sup> chastised.

<sup>2</sup> sons of burning heat.

## JOB V., VI.

set up on high those who are low : that those who mourn may be  
 12 exalted to safety. He maketh void the devices of the cunning, so  
 13 that their hands can perform nothing real. He taketh *the* wise in  
 their own cunning : and the counsel of entanglers is carried headlong.  
 14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday  
 15 as in the night. But he saveth *the* needy from the sword, from their  
 16 mouth, and from the hand of the mighty. So *the* destitute hath hope,  
 17 and iniquity closeth her mouth. Behold the happiness of the man  
 whom God reproveth : therefore despise not thou the correction of  
 11 the Almighty : For he maketh sore, and bindeth up : he woundeth,  
 19 and his hands make whole. He shall deliver thee in six troubles :  
 20 yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee. In famine he shall  
 redeem thee from death : and in war from the power of the sword.  
 21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue : neither shalt thou  
 22 be afraid of destruction when it cometh. At destruction and starva-  
 tion thou shalt laugh : neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of  
 23 the earth. For thou shalt be in covenant with the stones of the  
 24 field : and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee. And  
 thou shalt know that thy tent *shall be* in peace ; and thou shalt visit  
 25 thy habitation, and *nothing* shall be missed. Thou shalt know also  
 that thy seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the grass of the  
 26 earth. Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of  
 27 corn cometh in in its season. Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is* ;  
 hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good.

1 2 CHAP. VI.—But Job answered and said, Oh that my grief were  
 thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together.  
 3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of seas : therefore my  
 4 words are hasty. For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the  
 fury whereof drinketh up my spirit : the terrors of God do set  
 5 themselves in array against me. Doth the wild ass bray over tender  
 6 grass ? or loweth the ox over his meslin ? Can that which is unsa-  
 voury be eaten without salt ? or is there *any* taste in the white of an  
 7 egg ? My soul hath refused to touch *these* ; they are like sickening  
 8 food to me. Oh that I might have my request ; and that God would  
 9 grant *me* the thing that I long for ! Even that it would please God  
 to crush me ; that he would let loose his hand, and tear me off !  
 10 Then I should yet have comfort ; yea, I would exult in writhing,  
 though he spared not, that I have not denied the words of the Holy  
 11 One. What *is* my strength, that I should hope ? and what *is* mine  
 12 end, that I should prolong my desire ?<sup>1</sup> If my strength were the  
 13 strength of stones, if my flesh were of copper—*But* when there is no  
 14 help for me in myself, and existence removed from me—To him  
 that melteth away, kindness *should be shown* him from his friend ;  
 15 but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty. My brethren have dealt  
 deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away ;  
 16 Which are turbid by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid :

<sup>1</sup> soul.

## JOB VI., VII.

17 What time they wax warm, they vanish : when it is hot, they are  
 18 extinguished out of their place. The paths of their way are turned  
 19 aside : they go to waste, and perish. The troops<sup>1</sup> of Tema looked,  
 20 the companies<sup>2</sup> of Sheba waited for them. They were ashamed  
 because they had hoped ; they came thither, and were confounded.  
 21 For now had ye been his, beholding a terror, you would have been  
 22 afraid. Did I say, Bring unto me ? or, Give a bribe for me  
 23 of your substance ?<sup>3</sup> Or, Rescue me from the enemy's hand ? or,  
 24 Redeem me from the hand of tyrants ? Teach me, and I will  
 hold my tongue : and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.  
 25 How forcible are right words ! but what doth your arguing reprove ?  
 26 Do ye imagine to reprove *with mere* words, useless speeches to the  
 27 mind ? Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a *pit* for your  
 28 friend. Now therefore be content, look upon me ; and to your faces  
 29 *will it be* if I lie. Return, I pray you, let there not be iniquity ; yea,  
 30 return again, my righteousness *is* in it. Is there iniquity in my  
 tongue ? cannot my palate discern perverse things ?

1 CHAP. VII.—Has not man a warfare upon earth ? *are not* his days  
 2 like the days of a hireling ? As a servant *that* gaspeth for shadow,  
 3 and as a hireling *that* looketh for *the reward of* his work : So am  
 I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are  
 4 appointed to me. When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and  
 the night be gone ? and I am full of tossings too and fro unto the  
 5 dawning of the day. My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of  
 6 dust ; my skin is broken, and become loathsome. My days are  
 7 swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. O re-  
 8 member that my life *is* wind : mine eye shall no more see good. The  
 eye of him that hath seen me shall perceive me no *more* : thine eyes  
 9 *are* upon me, and I *am* not. *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth  
 away : so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more*.  
 10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know  
 11 him any more. Therefore I will not refrain my mouth ; I will speak  
 in the anguish of my spirit ; I will complain in the bitterness of my  
 12 soul. *Am* I a sea, or a huge creature, that thou settest a watch over  
 13 me ? When I say, My bedstead shall comfort me, my couch shall  
 14 help bearing my complaint : Then thou scarest me with dreams,  
 15 and terrifiest me through visions : So that my soul chooseth  
 16 strangling, *and* death by my own limbs.<sup>4</sup> Yet I refused ; I shall not  
 17 live for ever : let me alone ; for my days *are* vanity. What *is* man,  
 that thou shouldest magnify him ? and that thou shouldest set thy  
 18 heart upon him ? And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning,  
 19 *and* try him every moment ? How long wilt thou not depart from me,  
 20 nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle ? I have sinned ; *yet*

<sup>1</sup> paths.

<sup>2</sup> ways.

<sup>3</sup> strength.

<sup>4</sup> from my bones.



# JOB VII., VIII., IX.

what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? wherefore hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?  
 21 And why dost thou not bear with my transgression, and let pass mine iniquity? for now should I lie in the dust; and thou wouldest seek me in the morning, but I should not *be*.

1 2 CHAP. VIII.—Then answered Bildad the Shuhite and said, How long wilt thou utter these *things*? and how long shall the words of  
 3 thy mouth *be like* a strong wind? Doth God pervert judgment? or  
 4 doth the Almighty pervert justice? If thy children have sinned  
 5 against him, he cast them away for their transgression. If thou wilt  
 6 seek unto God betimes, and make supplication to the Almighty; If  
 7 thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee,  
 8 and restore the abode of thy righteousness. Though thy beginning  
 9 was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase. For inquire,  
 10 I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of  
 11 their fathers: For we *are but of* yesterday, and know nothing,  
 12 because our days upon earth *are* a shadow: Shall not they teach thee,  
 13 and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart? Can paper reed  
 14 lift itself high without mire? can the reed-grass grow without water?  
 15 Whilst it *is* yet in its greenness, and not cut down, it yet withereth  
 16 before any *other* herb. So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and  
 17 the hypocrite's hope shall perish: Whose hope shall be cut off,  
 18 and whose trust shall be a spider's web.<sup>1</sup> He shall lean upon his house,  
 19 but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.  
 20 He *is* full of sap before the sun, and his sucker goeth forth over his  
 21 garden. His roots are entwined over a stone heap, and seeth a  
 22 place<sup>1</sup> of stones. If he destroy<sup>2</sup> him from his place, then *it* shall  
 23 deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee. Behold, this *is* the joy of  
 24 his way, and out of the earth shall others grow. Behold, God will not  
 25 despise a pious *man*, neither will he hold evil doers by the hand:  
 26 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with shouting.  
 27 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the tent of  
 28 wicked ones shall be no more.

1 2 CHAP. IX.—Then Job answered and said, I know *it is* so of a  
 3 truth: but how should man be just with God? If he inclined to  
 4 contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand. *He is*  
 5 wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself*  
 6 against him, and been safe? Who removeth mountains, and they  
 7 know not that he hath overturned them in his anger. Who shaketh  
 8 the earth out of its place, and the pillars thereof tremble. Who  
 9 commandeth the sun, and it shineth not; and scaleth up the stars.  
 10 Who alone inclineth the heavens, and treadeth upon the heights of  
 11 the sea. Who maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the cham-

<sup>1</sup> house.

<sup>2</sup> swallow.

# JOB IX., X.

10 bers. of the south. Who doeth great things past finding out; yea,  
 11 and wonders without number. Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him*  
 12 not: he passeth on, but I perceive him not. Behold, he snatcheth  
 13 away, who can fetch back *from* him? who will say unto him, What  
 14 doest thou? *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the helpers of  
 15 pride do stoop under him. How much less shall I answer him, *and*  
 16 choose out my words *to reason* with him? Whom, though I were  
 17 righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to  
 18 my judge. If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not  
 19 believe that he had hearkened unto my voice. For he bruiseeth me  
 20 with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause. He will  
 21 not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness. If  
 22 I *speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall  
 23 set me a time *to plead*? If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall  
 24 condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.  
 25 I perfect! I should not know my soul: I should despise my  
 26 life. It is all one, therefore I said *it*, He destroyeth the perfect and  
 27 the wicked. If a scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of  
 28 the innocent. *The* earth is given into the hand of *the* wicked: he  
 29 covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not thus, who *is* it? . . .  
 30 Now my days are swifter than a runner: they flee away, they see no  
 31 good. They are passed away like vessels of reed: as an eagle  
 32 swoopeth on prey. If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave  
 33 off my heaviness,<sup>1</sup> and cheer up: I am afraid of all my sorrows, I  
 34 know that thou wilt not hold me innocent. *If* I am to be guilty  
 35 wherefore then labour I in vain? If I wash myself with snow water,  
 36 and make my hands ever so clean; Yet shalt thou plunge me in the  
 37 ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me. For *he is* not a man,  
 38 as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in  
 39 judgment. Neither is there any arbitrator betwixt us, *that* might lay  
 40 his hand upon us both. Let him take his rod away from me, and  
 41 let not his fear terrify me: *Then* would I speak, and not fear him;  
 42 but *it is* not so with me.

1 CHAP. X.—My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint  
 2 upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul. I will say  
 3 unto God, Do not condemn me; make known to me wherefore thou  
 4 contendest with me. *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest op-  
 5 press, that thou shouldest despise the work of thy hands, and shine  
 6 upon the counsel of the wicked? Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest

<sup>1</sup> face.

5 thou as man seeth? *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years  
6 as man's days, That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest  
7 after my sin? Although in thy mind I am not guilty; yet *there is*  
8 none that can deliver out of thy hand. Thy hands have made me  
and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.  
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and  
10 hast brought me unto dust again. Hast thou not poured me out as  
11 milk, and curdled me like cheese? Thou hast clothed me with skin  
12 and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews. Thou hast  
granted me life and favour, and thy care hath preserved my spirit.  
13 And *these things* hast thou hid in thy heart: I know that *this is* with  
14 thee. If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me  
15 from mine iniquity. If I be guilty, woe unto me; and *if* I be right-  
eous, *yet* can I not lift up my head, being full of confusion; therefore  
16 see thou mine affliction; And should it rear itself proudly, thou  
wouldst hunt me as a fierce lion: and again show thyself marvellous  
17 upon me. Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest  
thine indignation upon me; relief—guard, and host *are* against me.  
18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh  
19 that I had expired, and no eye had seen me! I should have been as  
though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb  
20 to the grave. *Are* not my days few? cease *then*, and let me alone,  
21 that I may cheer up a little, Before I go *whence* I shall not return,  
22 *even* to the land of darkness and the shadow of death; A land of  
gloom, as thick darkness *itself*; and of the shadow of death, without  
any order, and *where*, *even when* bright, it *is* as thick darkness.

1 CHAP. XI.—Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man  
3 full of talk<sup>1</sup> be justified? Should thy fictions make men hold their  
peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?  
4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine  
5 eyes. But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;  
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom: for it is of a  
double essence; know therefore that God overlooketh some of thine  
7 iniquity. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find  
8 out the Almighty's final purpose. *Like* the heights of heaven; what  
carst thou do? deeper than *the* nether world; what canst thou know?  
9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the  
10 sea. If he pass by, and deliver over, or summon together, then who  
11 can hinder him? For he knoweth men of falsehood: he seeth ini-  
12 quity also, although he seemeth not to consider. Yet may the hollow  
man be endowed with heart, though man be born *like* a wild ass's  
13 colt; If Thou prepare thy heart, and stretch out Thy hand towards  
14 him; If iniquity *be* in thy hand, put it far away, and let not wrong  
15 dwell in thy tents. For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot;  
16 yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear: Because thou shalt  
17 forget *thy* misery, and remember *it* as waters *that* pass away: And

<sup>1</sup> of lips.

## JOB XI., XII., XIII.

*thine* age shall be clearer than the noonday ; *the very* gloom shall be as the morning. And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope ; yea, having explored, thou shalt take thy rest in safety. Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid ; yea, many shall make suit unto thee. But the eyes of wicked ones shall fail, and there shall be no escape for them, and their hope *shall be* as the expiring of life.

1 2 CHAP. XII.—And Job answered and said, No doubt but ye *are*  
3 the people, and wisdom shall die with you. But I have understanding  
as well as you ; I *am* not inferior to you : yea, who hath not such  
4 as these ? I *am as* one mocked of his fellow, who calleth upon God,  
and he answereth him : the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.  
5 *Is* a torch despised in the thought of him that is at ease, yet ready  
6 for those whose feet are liable to slip. The tents of robbers prosper,  
and they that provoke God are secure ; into whose hand God  
7 bringeth *abundantly*. But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach  
8 thee ; and the fowls of the heaven, and they shall tell thee : Or speak  
to the earth, and it shall teach thee : and the fishes of the sea shall  
9 declare unto thee. Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of  
10 the Eternal hath wrought this ? In whose hand *is* the soul of every  
11 living thing, and the spirit of all mankind. Doth not the ear try  
12 words ? and the palate taste its food ? With the hoary *is* wisdom ;  
13 and in length of days understanding. With him *is* wisdom and  
14 strength, he hath counsel and understanding. Behold, he breaketh  
down, and it cannot be built again : he shutteth up a man, and there  
15 can be no opening. Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry  
16 up : also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth. With  
him *is* strength and reality, the misled and the misleader *are* his.  
17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh judges fools.  
18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.  
19 He leadeth priests away spoiled, and overthroweth<sup>1</sup> the mighty.  
20 He removeth away the lip of the trusty, and taketh away the under-  
21 standing of the aged. He poureth contempt upon nobles, and  
22 looseneth the belt of the mighty. He discovereth deep things out of  
23 darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death. He in-  
creaseth the nations, and destroyeth them : he spreadeth the nations,  
24 and leadeth them away. He taketh away the heart of the chief of  
the people of a land, and causeth them to wander in a trackless waste.  
25 They grope in the dark without light, and he causeth them to wander  
like a drunkard.

1 CHAP. XIII.—Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard  
2 and understood it. What ye know, *the same* do I know also ; I *am*  
3 not inferior unto you. But I will speak to the Almighty, and I  
4 desire to argue with God. But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all

<sup>1</sup> perverteth.

# JOB XIII., XIV.

5 physicians of no value. O that ye would altogether hold your peace !  
 6 and it should be your wisdom. Hear now my argument, and hearken  
 7 to the pleadings of my lips. Will ye speak wickedly for God ? and  
 8 talk deceitfully for him ? Will ye show his person<sup>1</sup> respect ? will  
 9 ye contend for God ? Is it good that he should search you out ? or  
 10 as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him ? He will surely re-  
 11 prove you, if ye do secretly show respect to persons. Shall not his rising  
 12 make you afraid ? and his dread fall upon you ? Your records *are*  
 13 parables of ashes, your bodies<sup>2</sup> like bodies of clay. Hold your peace, let  
 14 me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*. Wherefore  
 do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hand ?  
 15 Though he slay me, yet will I wait for him : surely I will defend mine  
 16 own ways before him. He himself would *be* my salvation : for a  
 17 hypocrite shall not come before him. Hear diligently my speech,  
 18 and my declaration with your ears. Behold now, I have ordered *my*  
 19 cause ; I know that I shall be justified. Who *is* he *that* will plead  
 20 with me ? for were I now to hold my tongue, I should expire. Only  
 do not two *things* unto me : then will I not hide myself from thee.  
 21 Withdraw thy hand far from me, and let not thy dread make me  
 22 afraid. Then call thou, and I will answer : or let me speak, and  
 23 answer thou me. How many *are* mine iniquities and sins ? make  
 24 me to know my transgression and my sin. Wherefore hidest thou  
 25 thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy ? Wilt thou agitate a leaf  
 26 driven too and fro ? and wilt thou pursue dry stubble ? For thou  
 writest bitter things against me, and imputest to me the iniquities of  
 27 my youth. Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and watchest  
 28 all my paths : thou settest a print<sup>3</sup> upon the heels<sup>4</sup> of my feet. And  
 he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

1 CHAP. XIV.—Man born of woman *is* of a few days, and full of  
 2 trouble. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down : he fleeth  
 3 also as a shadow, and continueth not. And dost thou open thine  
 4 eyes upon such a one, and bringest me into judgment with thee ? Who  
 5 can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean ? not one. Seeing his days  
*are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast  
 6 appointed his bounds that he cannot pass : Look away from him,  
 7 that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day. For  
 there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will renew, and that  
 8 its sucker will not cease. Though the root thereof wax old in the  
 9 earth, and the stock thereof die in the dust ; Yet through the scent

<sup>1</sup> f. cc.

<sup>2</sup> backs.

<sup>3</sup> engravest thyself.

<sup>4</sup> roots.

# JOB XIV., XV.

10 of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant. But man  
 11 dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man expireth, and where *is* he? *As*  
 12 waters will fail from a sea, and a river parch and dry up: So man  
 lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they shall  
 13 not awake, nor be roused out of their sleep. O that thou wouldest  
 hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy  
 wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time,<sup>1</sup> and re-  
 14 member me! If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my  
 15 appointed time will I wait, till my change come. Thou shalt call,  
 and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thy  
 16 hands. Though now thou numberest my steps: thou wilt not keep  
 17 watch over my sins. My transgression *is* sealed up in a bundle, yet  
 18 thou sewest up mine iniquity. Yet *as* a mountain falling cometh to  
 19 nought, and a rock is removed out of his place; *As* waters wear  
 stones, wash away the things growing by themselves *out* of the dust  
 20 of the earth; so thou destroyest the hope of man. Thou prevailest  
 for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance,  
 21 and sendest him away. His sons come to honour, and he knoweth  
*it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.  
 22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall  
 mourn.

1 CHAP. XV.—Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,  
 2 Should a wise man answer *with* vain knowledge, and fill his belly  
 3 with the east wind? Should he reason on a matter wherein he is not  
 4 versed? or with speeches wherewith he cannot profit? Yea, thou  
 5 makest void reverence, and restrainest devotion before God. For thy  
 mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the  
 6 crafty. Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine  
 7 own lips testify against thee. *Art* thou the first man *that* was born?  
 8 or wast thou brought forth before the hills? Hast thou listened to  
 9 the council of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself? What  
 knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandeth thou, which *is*  
 10 not in us? With us *are* both the greyheaded and very aged men,  
 11 much elder than thy father. *Are* the consolations of God too small  
 12 for thee? is a word too gentle for thee? How thy heart carrieth thee  
 13 away! and how thine eyes wink! That thou turnest thy spirit against  
 14 God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth! What *is* man,  
 that he should be clean? and *he that is* born of woman, that he  
 15 should be righteous? Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea,  
 16 the heavens are not clean in his sight. How much more abominable  
 17 and filthy *is* man, who drinketh iniquity like water? I will declare  
 18 to thee, hear me; for this I have seen I will relate *it*; Which wise  
 19 men have told since their fathers, and have not hid: Unto whom  
 alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.  
 20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, even the number  
 21 of years hidden to the oppressor. A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in

<sup>1</sup> statute.

## JOB XV., XVI.

22 prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him. He believeth not  
 23 that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.  
 24 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth  
 25 that the day of darkness is ready at his hand. Trouble and anguish  
 26 shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready  
 27 to the battle. For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and  
 28 strengtheneth himself against the Almighty, He runneth upon him,  
 29 with outstretched neck, with the thick bosses of his bucklers.  
 30 Though he covered his face with his fatness, and made collops of fat  
 31 on *his* flanks, Yet shall he dwell in desolate cities, *and* in houses  
 32 which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps. He shall  
 33 not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he pro-  
 34 long the perfection thereof upon the earth. He shall not depart out  
 35 of darkness; a flame shall dry up his sucker, and by the breath of  
 his mouth shall he go away. Let not him that is deceived trust in  
 vanity: for vanity shall he get in exchange. It shall be accomplished  
 before his time, and his branch shall not be green. He shall shake  
 off his sour grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.  
 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall  
 consume the tents of bribery. They conceive mischief, and bring  
 forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

1 2 CHAP. XVI.—Then Job answered and said, I have heard many  
 3 such things: miserable comforters *are* ye all. Shall vain words have  
 4 an end? or what irritateth thee that thou answerest? I also could  
 5 speak as ye *do*. Oh that your soul were in my soul's stead, I could  
 6 heap up words against you, and shake my head at you. *But* I would  
 7 strengthen you with my mouth, and the condolence of my lips should  
 8 assuage *your grief*. Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and  
 9 *though* I forbear, what am I eased? But now he hath made me  
 10 weary: thou hast made desolate all my company. And thou hast  
 11 filled me with wrinkles, and *this* became a witness *against me*: as  
 12 though my falsehood rose up against me, bearing witness to my face.  
 13 He teareth *me* in his wrath, and hateth me: he gnasheth upon me  
 14 with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. They  
 15 have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon  
 16 the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together  
 17 against me. God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me  
 18 over into the hands of the wicked. I was at ease, but he hath broken  
 19 me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to  
 20 pieces, and set me up for his mark. His archers compass me round  
 21 about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth  
 22 out my gall upon the ground. He breaketh me with breach upon  
 23 breach, he runneth upon me like a hero. I have sewed sackcloth  
 24 upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust. My face is inflamed  
 25 with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death: Not for  
 26 *any* injustice in my hands: also my prayer *is* pure. O earth, cover  
 27 not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place. Also now, behold,

# JOB XVI., XVII., XVIII.

20 my witness *is* in heaven, and my testifier *is* on high, My inter-  
 21 preters, my friends. Mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God, That  
 he should plead for a man before God, as a man *pleadeth* for his  
 22 neighbour. For the few years will pass, then I shall go the way  
 23 *whence* I shall not return.

1 CHAP. XVII.—My spirit is broken, my days are extinct, graves  
 2 *are ready* for me. If not, mockers beset me, and mine eye dwelleth  
 3 on their provocation. Attend now *to me*, be surety for me with thy-  
 4 self, who else would strike hands with me? For thou hast hid their  
 5 heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*. He  
 that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children  
 6 shall fail. He hath made me also a byword of the people, and I have  
 7 become as one spit upon in the face. Mine eye also is dim by reason of  
 8 vexation, and all my members *are* as a shadow. Upright *men* shall  
 be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against  
 9 the hypocrite. The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that  
 10 hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger. But as for you all,  
 do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one wise man* among  
 11 you. My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* the pos-  
 12 session of my heart. They put night for day, approaching light  
 13 on account of darkness. If I wait, the grave *is* my house; I have  
 14 made my bed in the darkness. I have said to the pit, Thou *art* my  
 15 father, to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister: And  
 16 where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it? They  
 shall go down to the bars of the grave, when *our* rest together *is* in  
 the dust.

1 2 CHAP. XVIII.—Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, How  
 long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards  
 3 we will speak. Why are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in  
 4 your sight? Tearing thyself in thy wrath, shall the earth be forsaken  
 5 for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of its place? Yea, the  
 light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall  
 6 not shine. The light shall be dark in his tent, and his candle shall  
 7 be put out with him. The steps of his strength shall be straitened,  
 8 and his own counsel shall cast him down. For he is cast into a net  
 9 by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare. The gin shall take  
 10 *him* by the heel, *and* the noose shall hold him fast. The snare *is*  
 11 hidden for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way. Terrors  
 shall make him afraid on every side, and shall scatter about those  
 12 that follow him. His strength shall be hungerbitten, and de-  
 13 struction *shall be* ready at his side. It shall devour the parts of his  
 14 skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his parts. His confi-  
 dence shall be rooted out of his tent, and it shall bring him *in* terror  
 15 to the king. It shall dwell in his tent, that it is not his: brimstone



## JOB XVIII., XIX.

16 shall be scattered upon his habitation, His roots shall be dried up  
 17 beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off. His remembrance  
 18 shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name abroad. He  
 shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.  
 19 He shall neither have offspring nor grandchild among his people, nor  
 20 any remaining in his dwellings. They that come after *him* shall be  
 21 astonished at his day, as they that went before were affrighted. Surely  
 such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place of *him that*  
 knoweth not God.

1 2 CHAP. XIX.—Then Job answered and said, How long will ye  
 3 vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words? These ten times  
 have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye astound me.  
 4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.  
 5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me  
 6 my reproach: Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath  
 7 compassed me with his net. Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am  
 8 not answered: I cry for help, but *there is* no judgment. He hath  
 fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my  
 9 paths. He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from*  
 10 my head. He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and  
 11 my hope hath he removed like a tree. He hath also kindled his  
 wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of* his adver-  
 12 saries. His troops come together, and raise up their way against me,  
 13 and encamp round about my tent. He hath put my brethren far  
 14 from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me. My  
 kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.  
 15 They that sojourn in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger:  
 16 I am an alien in their sight. I called my servant, and he gave *me* no  
 17 answer; I entreated him with my mouth. My spirit is strange to my  
 18 wife, and my caresses to the children of my own body. Yea, young  
 19 children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me. All men  
 of my counsel abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against  
 20 me. My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped  
 21 with the skin of my teeth. Have pity upon me, have pity upon me,  
 22 O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me. Why do ye  
 23 persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? Oh that  
 my words were now written! oh that they were inscribed in the book!  
 24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for  
 25 ever! For I know *that* my vindicator<sup>1</sup> liveth, and were he *the* last,  
 26 he shall rise over *my* dust. Even after my skin shall have been stripped  
 27 off this *body* and flesh, I shall *yet* see God: Whom I shall see for  
 myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; my reins long  
 28 within me, That ye should say, What do we persecute him for, what  
 29 root of *evil* matter is found in him? Be ye afraid for yourselves of  
 the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye  
 may know *there is* a judgment.

<sup>1</sup> redeemer.

## JOB XX., XXI.

1 CHAP. XX.—Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
 2 Forsooth, my thoughts bring me back, and on account of the urgency  
 3 within me, I must hear a reproach putting me to shame; but a  
 4 spirit through my own reflection answereth me; Knowest thou this?  
 5 From everlasting since God placed man on earth, That the triumph-  
 6 ing of the wicked *is* short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a mo-  
 7 ment. Though his loftiness mount up to the heavens, and his head  
 8 reach unto the clouds; *Yet* he shall perish for ever like his own  
 9 dung: they who have seen him shall say, Where *is* he? He shall  
 10 fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased  
 11 away as a vision of the night. The eye also *which* saw him shall *see*  
 12 *him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him. His  
 13 children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore  
 14 their goods. His bones filled with vigour, shall yet lie with him  
 15 in the dust. Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he  
 16 hide it under his tongue; *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not;  
 17 but keep it still within his mouth; *Yet* his meat in his bowels is  
 18 turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him. He hath swallowed down  
 19 riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of  
 20 his belly. He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall  
 21 slay him. He shall not see the rivulets, the rivers, the brooks of  
 22 honey, and clotted cream. That which he laboured for shall he re-  
 23 store, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to *his* substance *shall*  
 24 the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*. Because he hath  
 25 oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently  
 26 taken away a house which he builded not; Surely he shall not feel  
 27 quietness in his belly, he shall not save *himself* by his most costly  
 28 possession. There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no  
 29 man look for his goods. In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be  
 30 in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him. *When*  
 31 he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon  
 32 him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating. He shall flee from  
 33 the iron weapon, *and* the bow of copper shall strike him through.  
 34 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword  
 35 cometh out of his gall; he goes, terrors *are* upon him. All darkness  
 36 *shall be* hid for his treasures: a fire not blown shall consume him;  
 37 it shall go ill with him that is left in his tent. The heaven shall reveal  
 38 his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him. The increase  
 39 of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day  
 40 of his wrath. *This is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and  
 the heritage appointed unto him by God.

1 2 CHAP. XXI.—But Job answered and said, Hear diligently my  
 3 speech, and let this be your consolations. Suffer me that I may  
 4 speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on. As for me, *is* my  
 5 complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be  
 6 impatient? Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon  
 7 *your* mouth. Even when I remember I am afraid, and terror taketh

7 hold on my flesh. Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea  
 8 are mighty in power? Their seed is established in their sight with  
 9 them, and their offspring before their eyes. Their houses *are* safe  
 10 from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them. Their bull gen-  
 dereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.  
 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children  
 12 dance. They lift up *their voice* with the timbrel and harp, and rejoice  
 13 at the sound of the pipe. They spend their days in prosperity, and  
 14 in a moment go down to the grave. Therefore they say unto God,  
 15 Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. What  
*is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we  
 16 have, if we entreat him? Lo, their prosperity *is* not in their hand:  
 17 the counsel of the wicked is far from me. How long—and the lamp  
 of the wicked will be put out, and destruction will come upon them!  
 18 *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger. They are as stubble before  
 19 the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away. God layeth up  
 his iniquity for his children: he repayeth him, and he shall know *it*.  
 20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of  
 21 the Almighty. For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him,  
 22 when the number of his months is cut off! Shall *any* teach God  
 23 knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high. This one dieth  
 24 in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet. His skin-  
 bottles are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.  
 25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with  
 26 pleasure. They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall  
 27 cover them. Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which*  
 28 ye wrongfully imagine against me. For ye say, Where *is* the house of  
 29 the noble? and where is the tent of the dwelling places of the wicked?  
 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? for ye would not have mis-  
 30 understood their signs, That the wicked is reserved to the day of  
 31 destruction; they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. Who  
 shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he  
 32 hath done? When he is brought to the grave, and quickly descends  
 33 into the tomb; The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and  
 every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.  
 34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there re-  
 maineth falsehood.

1 CHAP. XXII.—Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,  
 2 Can a man be profitable unto God, because he that is wise may be  
 3 profitable unto himself? *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou  
 art righteous? or *is it* gain to him, that thou makest thy ways per-  
 4 fect? Will he argue with thee for fear of thee? will he enter with  
 5 thee into judgment? *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine ini-  
 6 quities infinite? For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for

## JOB XXII., XXIII.

7 nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing. Thou hast not  
 8 given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread  
 9 from the hungry. But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth;  
 10 and the favoured man dwelt in it. Thou hast sent widows away  
 11 empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been crushed. Therefore  
 12 snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee; Or  
 13 darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover  
 14 thee. *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height  
 15 of the stars, how high they are! And thou sayest, How doth God  
 16 know? can he judge through the dark cloud? Thick clouds *are* a  
 17 covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of  
 18 heaven. Dost thou keep to the old way which wicked men have  
 19 trodden? Who were seized untimely, whose foundation was over-  
 20 flown with a flood: Who said unto God, Depart from us: and what  
 21 can the Almighty do for them? Yet he filled their houses with good  
 22 *things*; but the counsel of the wicked is far from me. The righteous  
 23 see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent mock them. Is not our adver-  
 24 sary cut down, and hath not the fire consumed their excellency?  
 25 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall  
 26 come unto thee. Receive, I pray thee, law from his mouth, and lay  
 27 up his words in thy heart. If thou return to the Almighty, thou  
 28 shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tents.  
 29 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the  
 30 stones of the brooks. Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and  
 31 thou shalt have plenty of silver. For then shalt thou have thy  
 32 delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God. Thou  
 33 shalt entreat him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy  
 34 vows. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established  
 35 unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. When *men* are  
 36 cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save  
 37 the humble person. He shall deliver *even* him that is not innocent:  
 38 and he is delivered by the pureness of thy hands.

1 2 CHAP. XXIII.—Then Job answered and said. To-day also my  
 3 complaint is rebellion: my stroke is heavier than my groaning. Oh  
 4 that I knew where I might find him! I would come *even* to his seat!  
 5 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with argu-  
 6 ments. I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and  
 7 understand what he would say unto me. Will he plead against me  
 8 with *his* great power? No; truly he would put *it* in me. There  
 9 the righteous might argue with him; so should I be delivered for  
 10 ever from my judge. Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and  
 11 backward, but I cannot perceive him: What he worketh to the  
 12 left, I cannot behold; what he veileth to the right, I cannot see.  
 13 But he knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall  
 14 come forth as gold. My foot hath held his steps, his way have I

## JOB XXIII., XXIV.

12 kept, and not declined. Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have carefully observed the words of his  
 13 mouth above what was law to me. But he *is* in one *mind*, and who  
 14 can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth. For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such *things*  
 15 *are* with him. Therefore am I troubled at his presence; when I  
 16 consider, I am afraid of him. For God maketh my heart soft, and  
 17 the Almighty troubleth me: Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

1 CHAP. XXIV.—Why are events not hidden from the Almighty, even  
 2 as they that know him never behold his days? They might then  
 3 remove<sup>1</sup> landmarks, violently take away flocks, and feed thereof; They  
 4 might drive away the ass of the fatherless, take the widow's ox for a  
 5 pledge; They might then turn the needy out of the way: so that  
 6 the meek of the earth must hide themselves together. Behold, *as*  
 7 wild asses in the desert might they go forth to their work; rising  
 8 betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for  
 9 the young; Might reap in a field not theirs: and, like the  
 10 wicked, glean in the vineyard: Whilst the stripped would have to  
 11 pass the night without clothing, and in the cold without covering;  
 12 Be wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for  
 13 want of a shelter. They might pluck the fatherless from the breast,  
 14 and take as a pledge what is on the poor; Whilst those stripped  
 15 would have to wander about without clothing, and those famishing  
 16 to carry sheaves; Might make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their*  
 17 wine-presses, when thirsty; Whilst from out of the city men would  
 18 groan, and the soul of the wounded would cry out: for God would  
 19 not lay folly to *them*. Now they are of those that rebel against the  
 20 light, recognise not his way, nor abide in his paths. The murderer  
 21 rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is  
 22 as a thief. The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight,  
 23 saying, No eye shall see me: and maketh *it* a disguise to his face.  
 24 In the dark they dig through houses: the whole day they shut them-  
 25 selves up: they know not the light. For the morning *is* to them  
 26 even as the shadow of death: yea, they recognise the terrors of the  
 27 shadow of death. He *is* swift, yet it is as though he were on the face  
 28 of the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he turneth not  
 29 the way of the vineyards. In drougt and heat they rob; yet it is  
 30 like snow waters: they sin for the grave. The womb shall forget  
 31 him; the worm shall be sweet unto him; he shall be no more re-  
 32 membered; and iniquity shall be broken as a tree. He evil  
 33 entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the  
 34 widow. He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up,  
 35 and no *man* is sure of life. Though he is allowed to feel secured, and  
 36 resteth thereon, yet his eyes *are* upon their ways. Rise but a little,  
 37 and he is not; they melt away: they are gathered in like food, and  
 38 cut off as the tops of the ears of corn. And if *it be* not so now, who  
 39 will give me the lie, and make my speech nothing worth?

<sup>1</sup> reach.

## JOB XXV., XXVI, XXVII.

1 2 CHAP. XXV.—Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, Do  
minion and awe *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.  
3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his  
4 light arise? How then can man be justified with God? or how can  
5 he be clean *that is* born of a woman? Behold, whilst the moon lasts,  
she spreadeth not her tent: whilst the stars last, they are not  
6 pure in his sight. How much less man, *that is* a worm? and the son  
of man, *which is* a maggot?

1 2 CHAP. XXVI.—But Job answered and said, How thou hast helped  
*him that is* without power! *how* saved the arm *that hath* no  
3 strength? How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom! and  
4 *how* thou hast plentifully declared the thing as it is! To whom  
5 hast thou uttered words: and whose breath came from thee? Spectres  
from beneath writhe, the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.  
6 The grave *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.  
7 He stretcheth out the north over the void, *and* hangeth the earth  
8 upon nothing. He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and  
9 the cloud is not rent under them. Veiling the face of his throne,  
10 he spreadeth his cloud upon it. He hath compassed the waters with  
11 bounds, to the confines of light and darkness. The pillars of heaven  
12 tremble and are astonished at his reproof. He stilleth the sea with  
his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through insolence.  
13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath pierced  
14 the fleeing serpent, Lo, these *are* extremities of his ways: but how  
little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who  
can understand?

1 2 CHAP. XXVII.—Moreover Job continued his parable, and said, *As*  
God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty,  
3 *who* hath vexed my soul; All the while my breath *is* in me, and the  
4 spirit of God *is* in my nostrils; If my lips speak wickedness, and  
5 my tongue utter deceit, . . . Woe be unto me, if I justify you  
6 *even* whilst expiring; I will not part with mine integrity. My  
righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not  
7 reproach *me* so long as I live. Let mine enemy be as the wicked,  
8 and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous. For what *is*  
the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God re-  
9 quireth his soul? Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon  
10 him? Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call  
11 upon God? I will teach you by the hand of God: *that which is*  
12 with the Almighty will I not conceal. Behold, all ye yourselves have  
13 seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain? This *is* the portion  
of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which*  
14 they shall receive of the Almighty. If his children be multiplied, *it*

## JOB XXVII., XXVIII.

*is* for the sword : and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.  
 15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death : and his widows  
 16 shall not weep. Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare  
 17 raiment as the clay ; He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it*  
 18 on, and the innocent shall divide the silver. He buildeth his house  
 19 as the moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh. Rich, he shall  
 lie down, but he shall not be gathered : he openeth his eyes, and he  
 20 *is* not. Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him  
 21 away in the night. An east wind carrieth him away, and he  
 22 departeth : and as a storm hurleth him out of his place ; It shall  
 cast upon him, and not spare : he would fain flee out of its power.  
 23 It shall clap its hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

1 CHAP. XXVIII.—Surely there is a vein<sup>1</sup> for the silver and a place for  
 2 gold *which* they fine. Iron is taken out of the earth, and stone *is*  
 3 molten into copper. He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth  
 unto the utmost limits for the stones from darkness, and the shadow  
 4 of death ; Where the flood breaketh out by the side of the sojourner  
*therein*, who forgotten of the foot, languisheth, removed from man ;  
 5 *Where* land is, out of which cometh bread, whilst that underneath it  
 6 is turned up as by fire. The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires :  
 7 and it hath dust of gold for him. *There is* a path which no bird of  
 8 prey knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen : The tribes  
 of ferocious beasts have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by  
 9 it. He putteth forth his hand upon the flint ; he overturneth moun-  
 10 tains by the roots. He cutteth out rivers among the rocks ; and his  
 11 eye seeth every precious thing. He bindeth floods from overflowing ;<sup>2</sup>  
 12 and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light. But where  
 shall wisdom be found ? and where *is* the place of understanding ?  
 13 Man knoweth not the price thereof ; neither is it found in the land of  
 14 the living. The depth sayeth, It *is* not in me : and the sea  
 15 sayeth, *It is* not with me. It cannot be gotten for gold, neither  
 16 shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof. It cannot be valued  
 17 with the gold of Ophir, with precious onyx, or sapphire. Gold and  
 glass cannot equal it : nor a vessel of fine gold as an exchange  
 18 thereof. No mention shall be made of coral, or crystal : for the pro-  
 19 curing of wisdom *is* above pearls. The topaz of Cush shall not  
 20 equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold. Whence then  
 21 cometh wisdom ? and where *is* the place of understanding ? Seeing  
 it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowl of  
 22 the heavens. Perdition and death say, We have heard the fame  
 23 thereof with our ears. God understandeth the way thereof, and he  
 24 knoweth the place thereof. For he looketh to the extremities of the

<sup>1</sup> going forth.

<sup>2</sup> weeping.

## JOB XXVIII., XXIX., XXX.

25 earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven; To make a weight for the  
 26 winds; and he weigheth waters by measure. When he made a decree  
 27 for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder: Then did  
 he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.  
 28 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom;  
 and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

1 2 CHAP. XXIX.—Moreover Job continued his parable, and said, Oh  
 that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days when God guarded me;  
 3 When his lamp shone upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked  
 4 *through* darkness; As I was in the days of my plenteousness, when *I*  
 5 was in the counsel of God, *who was* over my tent; When the  
 6 Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my lads *were* about me; When I  
 washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of  
 7 oil; When I went out to the gate along the city, *when* I prepared  
 8 my seat in the street! Young men saw me, and hid themselves: and  
 9 the aged arose, *and* stood up. Princes refrained talking, and laid  
 10 *their* hand on their mouth. The voice of the nobles was suppressed,  
 11 and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. When the ear  
 heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave wit-  
 12 ness to me: Because I delivered the poor that cried for help, and the  
 13 fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him. The blessing of the  
 wanderer came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to shout.  
 14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a  
 15 robe and hood. I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.  
 16 I *was* a father to the needy: and the cause *which* I knew not I  
 17 searched out. And I brake the grinders of the iniquitous, and  
 18 plucked the spoil out of his teeth. Then I said, I shall expire  
 19 in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand. My root is  
 laid bare for the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my crop.  
 20 My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.  
 21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silent at my counsel.  
 22 After my words they spake not again: and my speech dropped upon  
 23 them. And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their  
 24 mouth wide *as* for the latter rain. *If* I laughed on them, they  
 believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.  
 25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army,  
 as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

1 CHAP. XXX.—But now *they that are* younger than I have me in  
 derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the  
 2 dogs of my flock. Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands  
 3 *profit* me, whom successful accomplishment faileth? *They* are solitary,  
 in want and famine; fleeing into the wilderness, into the gloom of  
 4 desolation and waste; Plucking purslain on the bushes, and juniper



# JOB XXX., XXXI.

5 roots *for* their meat. They were driven forth from among *men*, they  
6 cried after them as *after* the thief; To dwell in the horrid glens,  
7 in caves of the earth, and in the rocks. Among bushes they brayed;  
8 under nettles they were gathered together. *They were* base children,  
9 yea, nameless children; they were beaten out of the land. And now  
10 am I their song, yea, I am their byword. They abhor me, they flee  
11 far from me, and spare not to spit in my face. Because he hath  
12 loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle  
13 before me. Upon *my right hand* rise the youth; they push away my  
14 feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.  
15 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no  
16 helper. They came *upon me through* a wide breach: amidst desola-  
17 tion they rolled themselves *upon me*. Terrors are turned upon me:  
18 they chase my authority like the wind: and my welfare passeth away  
19 as a cloud. And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of  
20 affliction have taken hold upon me. My bones are pierced in me in  
21 the night season: and my veins take no rest.<sup>1</sup> By great force he  
22 disguiseth himself *in* my garment: he bindeth me about as the collar  
23 of my coat. He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like  
24 dust and ashes. I cry for help unto thee, and thou dost not hear me:  
25 I stand up, and thou considerest about me. Thou art become cruel  
26 to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me. Thou  
27 liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and *thy coun-*  
28 *sel* dissolveth me. Yea, I know *that* thou wilt bring me back to death,  
29 and to the house appointed for all living. Surely prayer *availeth* not  
30 when he stretcheth out his hand, though they cry when he destroyeth.  
31 If I wept not for him whose fate<sup>2</sup> was hard, grieved in my soul for the  
32 needy . . . . When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and  
33 when I waited for light, there came thick darkness. My bowels  
34 boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction have come quickly upon  
35 me. I went about gloomy without sunshine: I stood up, *and* I  
36 cried in the congregation for help. I am a brother to jackals, and a  
37 companion to ostriches. My skin is black upon me, and my bones  
38 are burned with heat. My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my  
39 pipe into the voice of them that weep.

1 CHAP. XXXI.—I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should  
2 I think upon a maid? And what *would become* of the portion of God  
3 from above, and the inheritance of the Almighty from on high? *Is*  
4 not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the  
5 workers of iniquity? Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?  
6 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;  
7 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine  
8 integrity. If my step hath turned out of the way, and my heart  
9 walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands;  
10 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted

<sup>1</sup> do not lie down.

<sup>2</sup> day.

# JOB XXXI., XXXII.

9 out. If my heart have been enticed about a woman, or *if* I have laid  
 10 wait at my neighbour's door; *Then* let my wife grind unto another,  
 11 and let others bow down upon her. For this *is* a heinous crime; yea,  
 12 it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges. For it *is* a fire *that*  
 13 consumeth to perdition, and would root out all mine increase. If I  
 14 did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when  
 15 they contended with me; What then shall I do when God riseth  
 16 up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him? Did not he  
 17 that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in  
 18 the womb? If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have  
 19 caused the eyes of the widow to fail; Or have eaten my morsel my-  
 20 self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof; Whereas from  
 21 my youth he grew up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided her  
 22 from my mother's womb; If I have seen a wanderer without clothing,  
 23 or any needy without covering; If his loins have not blessed me, and  
 24 *if* he were *not* warmed with fleece of my sheep; If I have shaken  
 25 my hand at the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate: *Then*  
 26 let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken  
 27 from the elbow. For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and  
 28 by reason of his excellency I could not endure. If I have made gold  
 29 my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence: If  
 30 I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because my hand had  
 31 gotten much; If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking  
 32 in brightness; And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my  
 33 mouth hath kissed my hand: This also *were* an iniquity *to be pu-*  
 34 *nished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.  
 35 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or exerted my-  
 36 self, when evil found him: *But* rather suffered not my palate to sin  
 37 by wishing a curse to his soul; If the men of my tent said not,  
 38 which *of us* will give of his own meat? we would rather not be satis-  
 39 fied; That a stranger should not lodge in the street over night, I  
 40 will open my door to the traveller; If I covered my transgressions, as  
 41 Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom: Then let me fear a  
 42 great multitude, let me also be struck dumb, let me be unable to go  
 43 out of the door. Oh that one would hear me! behold, my plea is,  
 44 let the Almighty answer me, and my adversary write an indictment.<sup>1</sup>  
 45 If I would not take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to  
 46 me; Declare unto him the number of my steps; like a prince, go  
 47 near unto him . . . . If my land cry against me, or that the furrows  
 48 likewise thereof complain; If I have eaten the fruits thereof without  
 49 money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life; Let  
 50 thorns grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The  
 words of Job are ended.

1 CHAP. XXXII.—So these three men ceased to answer Job, because  
 2 he *was* righteous in his own eyes. Then was kindled the wrath of  
 Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram: against

## JOB XXXII., XXXIII.

Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than  
 3 God. Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because  
 4 they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job. Now Elihu  
 had waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* elder than he.  
 5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these*  
 6 three men, then his wrath was kindled. And Elihu, the son of  
 Barachel the Buzite, answered and said, *I am* young, and ye *are* very  
 old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.  
 7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach  
 8 wisdom. But *there is* a spirit in man: and the breath of the  
 9 Almighty giveth them understanding. Great men are not *always*  
 10 wise: neither do the aged understand judgment. Therefore I said,  
 11 Harken to me; I also will declare mine opinion. Behold, I waited for  
 your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what  
 12 to say. Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you  
 13 that refuted Job, *or* that answered his words: Lest ye should say,  
 We have found out wisdom: God will thrust him down, not man.  
 14 Now he hath not directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer  
 15 him with your speeches. They were amazed, they answered no more:  
 16 they have put away words from themselves. Yet I waited, but they  
 17 spake not; but they are at a stand, answer not again. *Then* I will  
 18 answer also my part, I will also declare mine opinion; For I am full  
 19 of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me. Behold, my belly *is*  
 as wine *which* is not opened; it is ready to burst like new skin-  
 20 bottles. I will speak, that I may give vent unto myself, I will open  
 21 my lips and answer. Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's  
 22 person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man. For I know  
 not to give flattering titles; yet a little while, and my maker will  
 carry me away.

1 CHAP. XXXIII.—Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and  
 2 hearken to all my words. Behold, now I have opened my mouth,  
 3 my tongue hath spoken in the roof of my mouth. My words *shall*  
 be of the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge  
 4 clearly. The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the  
 5 Almighty hath given me life. If thou canst answer me, set thy *words*  
 6 in order before me, take thy stand. Behold, I *am* God's, according  
 7 to thy word: I also am nipped off from clay. Behold, my terror  
 shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my load be heavy upon  
 8 thee. Surely thou hast spoken in my hearing, and I have heard the

# JOB XXXIII., XXXIV.

9 voice of *thy* words, *saying*, I am pure without transgression, I *am*  
 10 clean; neither *is there* iniquity in me. Behold, he seeketh estrange-  
 11 ment from me, he counteth me for his enemy. He putteth my feet  
 12 in the stocks, he marketh all my paths. Behold, *in* this thou art not  
 13 just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man. Why dost  
 thou strive against him? *Is it* because he maketh no answer to any  
 14 of his words? Yet God speaketh once, yea twice; nevertheless, *man*  
 15 regardeth it not. In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep  
 16 sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed; Then he  
 17 openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction, That he may  
 18 withdraw man *from his* work, and hide pride from man. He keepeth  
 back his soul from the pit, and his life from passing away by the  
 19 deadly missile. He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and  
 20 the multitude of his bones with continual *pain*: So that his life  
 21 abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat. His flesh is consumed  
 away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick  
 22 out. Yea, his soul draweth near unto the pit, and his life to the  
 23 destroyers. If there be an angel about him, an interpreter, one  
 24 among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness: Then he is  
 gracious unto him, and sayeth, Deliver him from going down to the  
 25 pit: I have found a ransom. His flesh shall be fresher than child-  
 26 hood's: he shall return to the days of his youth: He shall pray  
 unto God, and he will be favourable unto him; and he shall see his  
 face with shouting: for he will render unto man his righteousness.  
 27 He is adverse to men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted  
 28 *that which was* right, and it profited me not; He will deliver his  
 29 soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light. Lo, all  
 30 these *things* worketh God twice, thrice, with man, To bring back his  
 soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.  
 31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will  
 32 speak. If thou hast anything to say, answer me: speak, for I desire  
 33 to justify thee. If not, hearken thou unto me: hold thy peace, and  
 I shall teach thee wisdom.

1 2 CHAP, XXXIV.—Furthermore Elihu answered and said, Hear my  
 words, O ye wise *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have know-  
 3 4 ledge. For the ear trieth words, as the palate tasteth food. Let  
 us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is*  
 5 good. For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken  
 6 away my right; *Otherwise* I should speak falsely concerning my  
 right; my wound<sup>1</sup> *is* incurable, *although I am* without transgression.  
 7 8 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water? And  
 goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with

# JOB XXXIV., XXXV.

9 wicked men. For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he  
 10 should delight himself with God. Therefore hearken unto me, ye  
 men of understanding: far be it from God, *that he should do wicked-*  
 11 *ness; and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.* For the  
 work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find  
 12 according to *his* ways. Still less, forsooth, will God unjustly con-  
 13 demn, or the Almighty pervert judgment. Who hath given him a  
 14 charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world? If  
 he turn his mind to himself, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and  
 15 his breath; All flesh shall perish together, and man shall return  
 16 unto dust. If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to  
 17 the voice of my words. Doth a hater of right govern? and wilt thou  
 18 condemn him that is most just? *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art*  
 19 *wicked? and to nobles, Ye are ungodly? How much less to him that*  
 accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more  
 20 than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands. In a moment  
 they die, and the people is troubled at midnight, for they pass away,  
 21 and the mighty are taken away without hand. For his eyes *are* upon  
 22 the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings. *There is* no darkness,  
 nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide them-  
 23 selves. For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he  
 24 should enter into judgment with God. He inscrutably breaketh in  
 25 pieces mighty men, and setteth others in their stead. Truly he  
 knoweth their deeds, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that  
 26 they are crushed. He striketh them as<sup>1</sup> wicked men in the open  
 27 sight of others; Because they turned back from him, and would not  
 28 consider any of his ways: To bring upon himself the cry of the  
 29 indigent; for he heareth the cry of the afflicted. When he giveth  
 quietness, who then can make trouble? and who will look at him,  
 touching either a nation or an individual, when he hideth his face,  
 30 From a hypocrite that reigneth, from the ensnarers of a people?  
 31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne *chastisement*,  
 32 *although* I offended not: *That which* I see not, teach thou me: if I  
 33 have done iniquity, I will do no more. Has *this proceeded* from  
 thee? He will repay it, for thou hast been scornful; yet thou shalt  
 34 choose, and not I: and what thou knowest speak. Men of under-  
 35 standing will tell me, and a wise man will hearken unto me. Job  
 hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.  
 36 My father, may Job be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers  
 37 among wicked men. For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, throweth  
 out doubts among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

1 2 CHAP. XXXV.—Elihu spake moreover, and said, Thinkest thou  
 this to be right, sayest thou, My righteousness *is* above God's?  
 3 Because thou askest,<sup>2</sup> What advantage will it be unto thee? Wherein

<sup>1</sup> instead.

<sup>2</sup> sayest.

## JOB XXXV., XXXVI.

4 do I profit more than had I sinned? I will answer thee, and thy  
 5 companions with thee. Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold  
 6 the sky *which is* higher than thou. If thou sinnest, what doest thou  
 against me? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou  
 7 unto him? If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what  
 8 receiveth he of thy hand? Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou  
 9 *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man. The oppressed  
 are made to cry out by reason of the multitudes, they cry for help;  
 10 they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty. But none  
 11 saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the night; Who  
 teacheth us through the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wise  
 12 through the fowls of heaven? There they cry, but he answereth not,  
 13 because of the pride of evil men; Yet in vain, God doth not hear,  
 14 the Almighty doth not regard it. Although thou sayest thou shalt  
 not see it, *yet* judgment *is* before him; and thou must expect it.  
 15 And if there were nothing now, *yet* his anger would visit, although  
 16 he should not severely chastise for the transgression. Therefore  
 doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without  
 knowledge.

1 2 CHAP. XXXVI.—Elihu also proceeded, and said, Suffer me a little,  
 3 and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf. I  
 will raise my thought to him in the distance, I will procure right for  
 4 my Maker. For truly my word *shall not be* false: one upright in  
 5 *his* opinions is with thee. Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not  
 6 *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* wisdom. He preserveth not the  
 7 life of the wicked: but giveth *their* right to the poor. He with-  
 draweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on  
 the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.  
 8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;  
 9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they  
 10 have been excessive. He openeth also their ear to correction, and  
 11 commandeth that they return from iniquity. If they obey and serve  
*him*, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in  
 12 pleasures. But if they obey not, they shall pass away through  
 deadly missiles, and they shall perish through lack of knowledge.  
 13 But the impious in heart heap up wrath: they cry not for help when  
 14 he bindeth them. They die in youth, and their life *is* among those  
 15 that prostitute themselves. He delivereth the poor through his afflic-  
 16 tion, and openeth their ears through oppression. And even if he had  
 enticed thee through the mouth of an adversary, roominess without  
 strait would have been instead thereof, and the laying of thy table  
 17 full of fatness. Yet thou art full of the cause of the wicked: cause  
 18 and verdict support each other. Because *there is* wrath, he enticeth  
 thee with abundance: let the largeness of the ransom not pervert  
 19 thee. Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of  
 20 strength. Pant not for the night to rouse peoples *from* their place.  
 21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for on account of this wast thou proved  
 22 by misery. Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?  
 23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought  
 24 iniquity? Remember that thou magnify his work, which men be-

## JOB XXXVI., XXXVII.

25 26 hold. All men may see it; man may behold *it* afar off. Behold,  
 27 God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his  
 28 years be searched out. For he maketh small the drops of water:  
 29 they are strained into rain for his mist: Which the clouds do drop  
 30 *and* drizzle upon man abundantly. Also can *any* understand the  
 31 spreading of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle? Behold, he  
 32 spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom<sup>1</sup> of the sea.  
 33 For by them judges he the people, whilst giving food in abundance.  
 34 He covereth light as though in the hollow *of his* hands; yet com-  
 35 mandeth it to strike down. The noise thereof sheweth concerning it,  
 36 what it seizeth, the wrath concerning iniquity.

1 CHAP. XXXVII.—At this also my heart trembleth, and boundeth out  
 2 of its place. Hark, hark! his voice is a tumult, the sound goeth  
 3 out of his mouth. He letteth it flash under the whole heaven, and  
 4 his lightning unto the ends of the earth. After it a voice roareth:  
 5 he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay  
 6 them when his voice is heard. God thundereth marvellously with his  
 7 voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend. For he  
 8 saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; likewise to the shower of  
 9 rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength. On the hand of every  
 10 person he impresseth his seal, to know the man of his own work.  
 11 12 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places. Out of  
 13 the chambers cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the *cloud* scat-  
 14 terers. By the breath of God ice is given: and the breadth of the  
 15 waters is straitened. Even when he charges the thick cloud with  
 16 moisture, his light scattereth the cloud. And it is turned round  
 17 about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he com-  
 18 mandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth. He  
 19 maketh it adequate, whether for correction, or for his land, or  
 20 for mercy. Harken unto this, O Job: stand still, and con-  
 21 sider the wondrous works of God. Dost thou know when God  
 22 disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine? Dost  
 23 thou know the balancings of the thick clouds, the wondrous works of  
 24 him who is perfect in knowledge? How thy garments *are* warm,  
 25 when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind*? Hast thou with him  
 26 spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking glass?  
 27 Make known to us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot com-  
 28 pare anything *to him* by reason of darkness. Shall it be told him  
 29 that I stated, if a man sayeth *so*, surely he shall be destroyed? And  
 30 now *men* see not the luminary in the skies; but the wind passeth, and  
 31 cleareth them. Gold-like it cometh from the north: upon God *is*  
 32 terrible majesty. The Almighty—we cannot find him out: *he is*  
 33 excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will  
 34 not afflict. Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that*  
 35 *are* wise of heart.

<sup>1</sup> roots.

# JOB XXXVIII.

1 CHAP. XXXVIII.—Then the Eternal answered Job out of the storm,  
2 and said, Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without  
3 knowledge? Gird up thy loins like a man; for I will ask thee, and  
4 answer thou me. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of  
5 the earth? declare if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the  
6 measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line  
7 upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who  
8 laid the corner stone thereof? When the morning stars sang to-  
9 gether, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? Or *who* shut up  
10 the sea with doors, in its urging forth as though it issued from a  
11 womb? When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick  
12 darkness a swaddling-band for it, And brake for it my decree, and  
13 set bars and doors, And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no  
14 further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed? Hast thou  
15 commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the dayspring  
16 to know his place; To take hold of the wings of the earth, that the  
17 wicked might be shaken out of it? It turneth round like a seal of  
18 clay; and they stand as a garment. And from the wicked their light  
19 is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken. Hast thou entered  
20 into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search  
21 of the depth? Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or  
22 hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death? Hast thou per-  
23 ceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.  
24 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where  
25 *is* the place thereof, That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof,  
26 and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?  
27 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the  
28 number of thy days *is* great? Hast thou entered into the treasures  
29 of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, Which I  
30 have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle  
31 and war? By what way is the light parted, doth the east wind sweep  
32 over the earth? Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing  
33 of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder; To cause it to rain  
34 on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the desert, wherein *there is* no man;  
35 To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and to cause the growth  
36 of the tender herb to spring forth? Hath the rain a father? or who  
37 hath begotten the drops of dew? Out of whose womb came the ice?  
38 and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it? The waters  
39 hiding themselves are like a stone, and the face of the deep  
40 holdeth together. Canst thou bind the bands of Pleiades, or loose  
41 the traces of Orion? Canst thou bring forth the zodiac in his  
42 season? or canst thou guide Arturus with his sons? Knowest thou  
43 the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the



## JOB XXXVIII., XXXIX.

34 earth? Canst thou lift up thy voice to the thick cloud, that abun-  
 35 dance of waters may cover thee? Canst thou send lightnings, that  
 36 they may go, and say unto thee, Here we *are*? Who hath put  
 wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the  
 37 intellect; Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can lay  
 38 up the pitchers of heaven, When dust poureth forth in dense masses,  
 39 and clods cleave fast together? Wilt thou hunt the prey for the  
 40 lioness? or fill the appetite of the young lions, When they couch  
 41 in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait? Who provideth  
 for the raven his food, when his young ones cry unto God, and  
 wander for lack of meat?

1 CHAP. XXXIX.—Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the  
 rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?  
 2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the  
 3 time when they bring forth? They bow themselves, they urge forth  
 4 their young ones, they cast out their throats. Their young ones  
 become vigorous, they grow up in the open air; they go forth, and  
 5 return not unto them. Who hath sent forth the wild ass free? or  
 6 who hath loosed the bands of the untamed? Whose house I have  
 7 made the desert, and the salt land his dwellings. He scorneth the  
 multitude of the city, neither heareth he the shoutings of the  
 8 driver. The produce espied on mountains *is* his pasture, and he  
 9 searcheth after every green thing. Will the buffalo be willing to  
 10 serve thee, or abide over night by thy crib? Canst thou bind the  
 buffalo with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys  
 11 after thee? Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or  
 12 wilt thou leave thy labour to him? Wilt thou believe him, that he  
 13 will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn? The wing of the  
 14 ostrich would exult, if pinion and feather were *those* of the stork. She  
 15 would yet leave her eggs on the earth, and warm them in dust, And  
 forget that the foot may crush them, or that the beast of the field  
 16 may break them. She is hardened against her young ones, for  
 17 those not her's: being careless, her labour is in vain; Because  
 God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her  
 18 understanding. What time she lifteth up herself on high, she  
 19 scorneth the horse and his rider. Canst thou give the horse  
 20 strength? Canst thou clothe his neck with the stately mane? Canst  
 thou make him leap as a grasshopper? the majesty of his snorting  
 21 *inspires* awe. He spieth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength:  
 22 he goeth on to meet the armed. He mocketh at fear, and is not  
 23 affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword. The quiver  
 24 rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield. He paweth  
 the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is*  
 25 the sound of the trumpet. At the din of the trumpet he sayeth,  
 Aha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains,

## JOB XXXIX., XL.

26 and the shouting. Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch  
 27 her wings toward the south? Doth the eagle mount up at thy com-  
 28 mand, and make her nest on high? She dwelleth and abideth on  
 29 the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place. From  
 30 thence she espieth her prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off. Her  
 young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

1 2 CHAP. XL.—Moreover the Eternal answered Job, and said, Shall  
 contending with the Almighty correct *him*? he that reproveth God,  
 3 let him answer it. Then Job answered the Eternal, and said,  
 4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand  
 5 upon my mouth. Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea,  
 6 twice; but I will proceed no further. Then answered the Eternal  
 7 unto Job out of the storm, and said, Gird up thy loins now like a  
 8 man: I will ask thee, and declare thou unto me. Wilt thou also  
 make void my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou may-  
 9 est be righteous? Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou  
 10 thunder with a voice like him? Deck thyself now *with* majesty and  
 11 excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty. Cast abroad  
 the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase  
 12 him. Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; and  
 13 tread down the wicked in their place. Hide them in the dust  
 14 together; *and* bandage their faces in the secret place. Then will I  
 also confess unto thee that thine own right hand shall save thee.  
 15 Behold now the river-horse, which I have made with thee; he eateth  
 16 grass as an ox. Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his vigour  
 17 *is* in the muscles of his body. He moveth his tail like a cedar: the  
 18 sinews of his thighs are wrapped together. His bones *are* pipes of  
 19 copper; his bones *are* like bars of iron. He *is* the chief of the ways  
 20 of God: he that made him can *alone* reach his sword, That the  
 mountains should bring forth food for him, and all the beasts of the  
 21 field play there. He lieth under wild lotuses, in the covert of the  
 22 reed, and fens. Wild lotuses cover him *with* their shadow; willows  
 23 of the brook compass him about. Behold, should a river overflow,  
 he hasteth not; he feels secure should Jordan burst forth up to his  
 24 mouth. He taketh it in with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through  
 25 snares. Canst thou draw out a crocodile with a hook? or his tongue  
 26 with a cord *which* thou lettest down? Canst thou put a reed into his  
 27 nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn? Will he make many  
 28 supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee? Will  
 he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for  
 29 ever? Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind  
 30 him for thy maidens? Shall the companions make a banquet of him?

## JOB XL., XLI., XLII.

31 shall they part him among the merchants? Canst thou fill his skin  
32 with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears? Lay thy hand upon him, thou wilt no more remember the battle.

1 CHAP. XLI.—Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be  
2 cast down even at the sight of him? None *is so* fierce that dare stir  
3 him up: who then is able to stand before me? Who hath forestalled  
4 me, that I should repay *him? whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is  
5 mine. I will not be silent of his parts, nor of the matter of his power,  
6 nor of his comely proportion. Who can uncover the face of his gar-  
7 ment? who would enter the double *row* in his jaw. Who can open  
8 the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about. The  
9 strength of his shields *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close  
10 seal. One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.  
11 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot  
12 be sundered. His snortings make light to shine, and his eyes *are* like  
13 the eyelids of the morning dawn. Out of his mouth go burning lamps,  
14 and sparks of fire escape. Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out of*  
15 a seething pot or cauldron. His breath kindleth live coals, and a  
16 flame goeth out of his mouth. In his neck abideth strength, and  
17 before him danceth terror. The flakes of his flesh are joined toge-  
18 ther: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved. His  
19 heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a nether millstone. When  
20 he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid; by reason of breakings  
21 they lose themselves. The sword of him that layeth at him cannot  
22 hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon. He esteemeth iron as  
23 straw, and copper as rotten wood. The arrow cannot make him  
24 flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble. Clubs are  
25 counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear. His  
26 under-parts are *like* sharp points of potsherd: he spreadeth sharp  
points upon the mire. He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he  
maketh the sea like a pot of ointment. He maketh a path to shine  
after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary. Upon earth there  
is not his like, who is made without fear. He beholdeth all high  
things; he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

1 2 CHAP. XLII.—Then Job answered the Eternal, and said, I know  
that thou canst do every *thing*, and *that* no purpose of thine can be  
3 frustrated. Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge?  
therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful  
4 for me, which I knew not. Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak:  
5 I will ask thee, and declare thou unto me. I have heard of thee by  
6 the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee. Wherefore I

## JOB XLII.

7 abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes. And it was *so*, that  
 after the Eternal had spoken these words unto Job, the Eternal said  
 to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and  
 against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that*  
 8 *is* right, as my servant Job *hath*. Therefore take unto you now  
 seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer  
 up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for  
 you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in  
 that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ser-  
 9 vant Job. So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and*  
 Zophar the Naamathite, went, and did according as the Eternal com-  
 10 manded them: the Eternal also accepted Job. And the Eternal  
 turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the  
 11 Eternal gave Job twice as much as he had before. Then came there  
 unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had  
 been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his  
 house: and they condoled with him, and comforted him over all the  
 evil that the Eternal had brought upon him: every man also gave  
 12 him a kesitah of *money*, and every one a ring of gold. So the Eternal  
 blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had  
 fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand  
 13 yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses. He had also seven sons and  
 14 three daughters. And he called the name of the first Jemima; and  
 the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third Keren-  
 15 happuch. And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the  
 daughters of Job, and their father gave them inheritance among their  
 16 brethren. After this lived Job a hundred and forty years, and saw  
 17 his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations. So Job died,  
*being* old and full of days.

## THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

---

1 2 CHAP. I.—The song of songs, which *is* Solomon's. Let him kiss  
me with the kisses of his mouth : for thy caresses are better than  
3 wine. Good for odour are thine ointments, thy name *is as* oil poured  
4 forth, therefore do the maidens love thee. Draw me, we will run  
after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers : we will be  
glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy caresses above wine :  
5 the upright love thee. I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of  
6 Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. Look  
not upon me, because I *am* dark, because the sun hath browned me :  
my mother's children were angry with me ; they made me the keeper  
7 of the vineyards ; *but* mine one vineyard have I not kept. Tell me,  
O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest  
*thy flock* to rest at noon : for wherefore should I be as one veiled among  
8 the flocks of thy companions ? If thou know not, O thou fairest  
among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and  
9 feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents. I compare thee, O my  
10 love, to my steed<sup>1</sup> in one of Pharaoh's chariots. Thy cheeks are  
11 comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with strings *of pearls*. We will  
12 make thee borders<sup>2</sup> of gold with studs of silver. While the king *is*  
13 in his circle, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof. A bundle  
of myrrh *is* my wellbeloved unto me ; he shall lie all night betwixt  
14 my breasts. My beloved *is* unto me *as* a bunch of cypress-flowers in  
15 the vineyards of En-gedi. Behold, thou *art* fair, my love ; behold,  
16 thou *art* fair ; thine eyes are doves. Behold, thou *art* fair, my be-  
17 loved, yea, pleasant : also our bedstead *is* green. The beams of our  
house *are* cedar, *and* our rafters of cypress.

1 2 CHAP. II.—I *am* the lily of Sharon, *and* the rose of the valleys. As  
3 the rose among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters. As the  
apple tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the  
sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit  
4 *was* sweet to my palate. He brought me to the banqueting<sup>3</sup> house,

<sup>1</sup> mare

<sup>2</sup> rows.

<sup>3</sup> wine.

## SOLOMON'S SONG II., III.

5 and his banner over me *was* love. Stay me with grape-cakes, comfort  
 6 me with apples: for I *am* sick of love. His left hand *is* under my  
 7 head, and his right hand doth embrace me. I adjure you, O ye  
 8 daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles, and by the hinds of the field,  
 9 if ye stir up, or awake *my* love, till it please . . . The voice of  
 my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping over the mountains, bound-  
 10 ing over the hills. My beloved is like a gazelle or a young one of the  
 hinds: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth through  
 11 the windows, glancing through the lattice. My beloved spake,<sup>1</sup> and  
 12 said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away. For,  
 13 lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone; The flowers appear  
 on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice  
 14 of the turtle is heard in our land; The fig tree sweeteneth<sup>2</sup> her  
 green figs, and the vines are in blossom, giving a *good* smell. Arise,  
 15 my love, my fair one, and come away. O my dove, *that art* in the  
 clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the cliff, let me see thy coun-  
 16 tenance *is* comely. Take us jackals, little jackals, that spoil the  
 17 vines: for our vines *are* in blossom. My beloved *is* mine, and I *am*  
 his: he feedeth among the roses. Until the day cooleth,<sup>3</sup> and the  
 shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a gazelle or a  
 young one of the hinds upon the mountains of separation.

1 CHAP. III.—By night on my couch I sought him whom my soul  
 2 loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. I will rise now, and go  
 about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him  
 3 whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. The  
 watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said*, Saw ye  
 4 him whom my soul loveth? *It was* but a little that I passed from  
 them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would  
 not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house,  
 5 and into the chamber of her that conceived me. I adjure you, O ye  
 daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles, and by the hinds of the  
 6 field, if ye stir up, or awake *my* love, till it please . . . Who *is* this  
 that cometh up from the desert like pillars of smoke, perfumed with  
 myrrh and frankincense, *aromatic* above all powders of the merchant?  
 7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threescore heroes *are* about it,  
 8 of the heroes of Israel. They all are sword-armed, expert in war:  
 every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of dread in the  
 9 night. King Solomon made himself a palanquin of the wood of Le-  
 10 banon. He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the stay thereof *of*

<sup>1</sup> answered.

<sup>2</sup> embalmeth.

<sup>3</sup> bloweth.

# SOLOMON'S SONG III., IV., V.

gold, the seat of it *of* purple, the midst thereof—love, paved by  
 11 daughters of Jerusalem. Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and  
 behold King Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned  
 him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his  
 heart.

1 CHAP. IV.—Behold, thou *art* fair, my love ; behold, thou *art* fair ;  
 2 thine eyes behind thy veil : thy hair *is* as a flock of goats, that appear  
 2 from Mount Gilead. Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of* sheep well propor-  
 3 tioned ; which came up from the washing : all of whom are paired,  
 3 and none of them bereaved. Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet,  
 and thy mouth *is* lovely : thy cheeks *are* like a piece of pomegranate  
 4 behind thy veil. Thy neck *is* like the tower of David built for  
 instruction : a thousand shields are being upon it, all shields of the  
 5 heroes. Thy two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle which  
 6 feed among the roses. Until the day cooleth, and the shadows flee  
 away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of  
 7 frankincense. Thou art fair, my love, and there is no blemish in  
 8 thee. With me, from Lebanon, *my* betrothed, with me come from Le-  
 banon : thou shalt look from the top of Amana, from the top of  
 9 panthers. Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, *my* betrothed ;  
 thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain  
 10 of thy neck. How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* betrothed, how  
 much better is thy love than wine ! and the odour of thine ointments<sup>1</sup>  
 11 than all spices. Thy lips, O *my* betrothed, drop like honey comb :  
 honey and milk are under thy tongue, and the odour of thy garments  
 12 is as the odour of Lebanon. A closed garden *is* my sister, *my* be-  
 13 trothed ; a closed spring, a sealed fountain. Thy shoots *are* like an  
 orchard of pomegranates, with precious fruit, cypresses, and spikenard ;  
 14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all sorts of frank-  
 15 incense, trees, myrrh, and aloes : with all the chief spices, *With* a  
 garden's fountain, a well of living water, and streams from Lebanon.  
 16 Awake, O north wind, and come, thou south ; blow upon my garden,  
*that* the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his  
 garden, and eat his delicious fruit.

1 CHAP. V.—I am come into my garden, my sister, my betrothed :  
 I have gathered my myrrh, and my spice. I have eaten my honey-  
 comb, with my honey. I have drunk my wine with my milk ; eat,  
 2 O friends ; drink, and get intoxicated, O beloved ! I sleep, but my  
 heart waketh ; it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*,

<sup>1</sup> oils.

# SOLOMON'S SONG V., VI.

Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my perfect one; for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with drops of the night.  
 3 I have put off my inner garment; how shall I put it on? I have  
 4 washed my feet; how shall I soil them? My beloved drew his hand  
 5 from the *door* hole, and my feelings<sup>1</sup> were moved for him. I rose to  
 6 open to my beloved, and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my  
 6 fingers with liquid myrrh upon the handles of the bolt. I opened to  
 my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone;  
 my soul departed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not  
 7 find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. The watchmen  
 that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me,  
 8 the keepers of the ramparts took away my veil from me. I adjure you,  
 O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye shall find my beloved, what will ye  
 9 tell him? That I am sick of love. What is thy beloved more than  
 another beloved, O thou fairest among women? What is thy be-  
 10 loved more than another beloved that thou thus adjurest us? My  
 11 beloved is white and ruddy, conspicuous above a myriad. His head  
 12 is as the finest gold, his locks are flowing, black as the raven. His  
 eyes like doves on water streams are bathing in milk, sitting on full-  
 13 ness. His cheeks are like beds of the spices, elevations<sup>2</sup> of ointments;  
 14 his lips *are like* roses, dropping liquid myrrh. His hands are like  
 golden cylinders, inlaid with chrysolite: his belly is as bright ivory,  
 15 covered with sapphires. His legs are as pillars of marble, based  
 upon sockets of fine gold: his appearance is like that of the Lebanon,  
 16 distinguished as the cedars. His speech<sup>3</sup> is most sweet: yea, he is  
 altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O  
 daughters of Jerusalem.

1 CHAP. VI.—Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among  
 women? Whither is thy beloved turned away? That we may seek  
 2 him with thee. My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds  
 3 of the spice, to feed in the gardens, and to gather roses. I am my  
 beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he who feedeth among the roses.  
 4 Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem,  
 5 awe-inspiring as bannered *hosts*. Turn away thine eyes from me,  
 for they have overcome me. Thy hair is as a flock of goats, that  
 6 appear from Gilead. Thy teeth *are like* a flock of sheep which go up  
 from the washing; all of which are paired, and not one among them is  
 7 bereaved. Like a piece of the pomegranate are thy cheeks behind thy  
 8 veil. Threescore are queens, and fourscore concubines and young  
 9 women without number. She is my only one, my perfect *beauty*, the  
 only one of her mother, the choice one of her that bare her: daughters  
 saw her, and praised her; queens also and concubines, and extolled  
 10 her. Who is it that looketh forth as the morn, fair as the moon,  
 11 clear as the sun, awe-inspiring as bannered *armies*? I went down  
 into the nut garden, to look at the verdure of the brook, to see whe-  
 ther the vine flourished, whether the pomegranates were in bloom.  
 12 I knew not, *but* my soul carried me among the chariots of the noblest  
 of my people.

<sup>1</sup> bowels.

<sup>2</sup> towers.

<sup>3</sup> palate.



# SOLOMON'S SONG VII., VIII.

1 CHAP. VII.—Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we  
 may look at thee. What will you see in the Shulamite? Like the  
 2 dances of double companies. How beautiful are thy steps in the shoes,  
 O daughter of a noble! The arches of thy thighs are like necklaces,  
 3 the work of an artist's hands. Thy navel is like a round bowl; let  
 not spiced wine be wanted in it: Thy body is like a heap of wheat,  
 4 set about with roses. Thy two breasts are like two young fawns,  
 5 twins of a gazelle. Thy neck is like a tower of ivory; thine eyes  
 are as the pools in Heshbon by a gate of great concourse; thy nose  
 6 is as the tower of the Lebanon, looking towards Damascus. Thy  
 head upon thee *is* like Carmel, and the tresses of thy head like red  
 7 purple; the king *is* held in the galleries. How fair and how pleasant  
 8 art thou, O love, for delights! This, thy stature, is like to a palm  
 9 tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*. I said, I will go up to  
 the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy  
 breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the odour of thy breath<sup>1</sup>  
 10 like apples; And thy palate like the best wine for my beloved, that  
 goeth *down* smoothly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to  
 11 12 speak. *I am* my beloved's, and his desire is towards me. Come,  
 my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.  
 13 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish,  
*whether* the bud opens, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there  
 14 will I give thee my loves. The mandrakes give a smell, and at our  
 doors *are* all manner of precious *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have  
 laid up for thee, O my beloved.

1 CHAP. VIII.—O that thou *were* as my brother, that sucked the breasts  
 of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee;  
 2 yea, I should not be despised. I would lead thee, *and* bring thee  
 into my mother's house, thou shouldest instruct me: I would cause  
 thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.  
 3 His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should  
 4 embrace me. I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, wherefore do  
 ye stir up, and wherefore awaken the love before<sup>2</sup> it be its pleasure?  
 5 Who *is* this that cometh up from the desert, leaning upon her  
 beloved? I roused thee under the apple tree: there thy mother  
 brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.  
 6 Set me as a seal upon thy heart, as a seal upon thine arm:  
 for love *is* strong as death; zeal *is* unyielding as *the* grave: the burn-  
 7 ings thereof *are* of fire, burning flames of the Eternal. Many  
 waters cannot quench love, neither can rivers sweep it away, if a  
 man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would  
 8 utterly be contemned. We have a little sister, and she hath no  
 breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be  
 9 spoken for? If she *be* a rampart, we will build upon her a palace of  
 silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

## SOLOMON'S SONG VIII.—RUTH I.

- 10 I *am* a rampart, and my breasts like towers : then was I in his eyes as  
11 one that found peace. Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-ha-mon ; he  
let out the vineyard unto keepers : every one for the fruit thereof  
12 was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver. My vineyard, which *is*  
mine, is before me : Be the thousands thine, O Solomon, and the two  
13 hundred to the keepers of the fruit. Thou that dwellest in the gar-  
dens, the companions hearken to thy voice : cause me to hear it.  
14 Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a gazelle, or to a young  
one of the hind upon the mountains of spices.
- 

## THE BOOK OF RUTH.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled,  
that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-  
lehem-judah went to sojourn in the fields of Moab, he, and his wife,  
2 and his two sons. And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the  
name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and  
Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the  
3 fields of Moab, and continued there. And Elimelech, Naomi's hus-  
4 band, died ; and she was left, and her two sons. And they took  
them Moabite wives ; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name  
5 of the other Ruth : and they dwelled there about ten years. And  
Mahlon and Chilion died also, both of them ; and the woman was left  
6 of her two sons and her husband. Then she arose with her daugh-  
ters in law, that she might return from the fields of Moab ; for she  
had heard in the fields of Moab how that the Eternal had visited his  
7 people in giving them bread. Wherefore she went forth out of the  
place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her ; and they

## RUTH I., II.

8 went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house : the Eternal deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the  
9 dead, and with me. The Eternal grant you that ye may find rest, each of *you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them ;  
10 and they lifted up their voice, and wept. And they said unto her,  
11 Surely, we will return with thee unto thy people. And Naomi said, Return, my daughters : wherefore will ye go with me ? *are* there yet  
12 *any more* sons in my body, that they may be your husbands ? Return, my daughters, go *your way* ; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should have a husband  
13 also to night, and should also bear sons ; Would ye tarry for them till they were grown ? would ye shut yourselves up for them from having husbands ? nay, my daughters ; for it grieveth me much for  
14 your sakes that the hand of the Eternal is gone out against me. And they lifted up their voice, and wept again : and Orpah kissed her  
15 mother in law ; but Ruth clave unto her. And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods : return thou after thy sister in law. And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee : for whither thou goest, I will go ; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge : thy people  
17 *shall be* my people, and thy God my God : Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried : the Eternal do so to me, and more  
18 also, surely death *alone* shall part thee and me. When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking  
19 unto her. So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was in commotion about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi ?  
20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara : for  
21 the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and the Eternal hath brought me home again empty : wherefore *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the Eternal hath testified against me, and  
22 the Almighty hath afflicted me ? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, who returned out of the field of Moab : and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

1 CHAP. II.—And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth,<sup>1</sup> of the family of Elimelech ; and his name *was* Boaz.  
2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find  
3 grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers : and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of

<sup>1</sup> force.

## RUTH II.

4 the family of Elimelech. And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem,  
 and said unto the reapers, The Eternal *be* with you. And they  
 5 answered him, The Eternal bless thee. Then said Boaz unto his  
 6 servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this? And  
 the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* a  
 Moabitish damsel, that came back with Naomi out of the fields of  
 7 Moab: And she said, Pray, let me glean and gather after the  
 reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even  
 from the morning until now; this her sitting down *in the* house is a  
 8 little while. Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Heardest thou not, my  
 daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence,  
 9 but abide here fast by my maidens: *Let* thine eyes *be* on the  
 field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not com-  
 manded the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when  
 thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the  
 10 young men have drawn. Then she fell on her face, and prostrated  
 herself to the earth, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in  
 thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am*  
 11 an alien? And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been  
 told me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the  
 death of thy husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy  
 mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people  
 12 which thou knewest not yesterday, *or* before yesterday. The Eternal  
 recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Eternal  
 13 God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust. Then she  
 said, Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast  
 comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken to the heart of thy  
 14 handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thy handmaidens. And  
 Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the  
 bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the  
 reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and was  
 15 sufficed, and left. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz com-  
 manded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the  
 sheaves, and do not put her to shame: And let fall also *some* of the  
 handfulls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean  
 17 *them*, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field until even,  
 and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of  
 18 barley. And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother-  
 in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave  
 19 to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed. And her mother-  
 in-law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where  
 wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee.  
 And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and  
 said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz. And

## RUTH II., III.

Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, Blessed *be* he of the Eternal, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* nearly related unto  
 21 us, one of our next kinsmen. And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until  
 22 they have ended all my harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his  
 23 maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field. So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest ; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

1 CHAP. III.—Then Naomi, her mother-in-law, said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with  
 2 thee? And now *is* not Boaz our relative, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing floor.  
 3 Bathe thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.  
 4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and  
 5 lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. And she  
 6 said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do. And she went down unto the threshing floor, and did according to all that her  
 7 mother-in-law bade her. And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her  
 8 down. And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid,  
 9 and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth, thy maid-servant: spread therefore thy skirt over thy maid-servant; for thou *art*  
 10 a near kinsman. And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the Eternal, my daughter: *for* thou hast made thy latter kindness to excel the former, inasmuch as thou followedst not the young men, whether poor  
 11 or rich. And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou sayest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a  
 12 virtuous woman. And now it is true that I *am* *thy* near kinsman:  
 13 howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the Eternal liveth: lie down until the morning.  
 14 And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a

## RUTH III., IV.

15 woman came into the threshing floor. Also he said, Bring the cloak that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her, and went into the city. And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

1 CHAP. IV.—Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned  
2 aside, and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the  
3 city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the fields of Moab, sold the parcel of the field, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:  
4 And I thought to apprise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know; for *there is* none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee. And  
5 he said, I will redeem *it*. Then said Boaz, What day thou acquirest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou hast acquired *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the  
6 dead upon his inheritance. And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my  
7 right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*. Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave  
8 *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, acquire *it* for thee. So he drew off his  
9 shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have acquired all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's, and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.  
10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I acquired to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren,  
11 and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day. And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. The Eternal make the woman that is come into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Beth-lehem:  
12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the Eternal shall give thee of this

## RUTH IV.—LAMENTATIONS I.

13 young woman. So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he came unto her, the Eternal gave her pregnancy, and she bare a  
14 son. And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the Eternal who hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may  
15 be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, who loveth thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.  
16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became  
17 nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed:  
18 he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David. Now these *are* the  
19 generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron, And Hezron begat  
20 Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon, And Salmon begat Boaz, and  
22 Boaz begat Obed, And Obed begat Jessie, and Jessie begat David.

---

## THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—How doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!
- 2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her*: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

## LAMENTATIONS I.

3 Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of  
 great servitude : she dwelleth among the nations, she findeth no rest :  
 4 all her persecutors overtook her between the straits. The ways of  
 Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts : all her  
 gates are desolate : her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she  
 5 is in bitterness. Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper ;  
 for the Eternal hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgres-  
 sions : her children are gone into captivity before the adversary,  
 6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed : her  
 princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone  
 7 without strength before the pursuer. Jerusalem remembered in the  
 days of her affliction and of her persecutions all her pleasant  
 things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the  
 hand of the adversary, and none did help her : the adversaries saw  
 8 her, *and* did mock at her calamities. Jerusalem hath grievously  
 sinned ; therefore she is removed : all that honoured her vilify her,  
 because they have seen her nakedness : yea, she herself sigheth, and  
 9 turneth backward. Her filthiness *is* in her skirts ; she bore not in  
 mind her future ; therefore she came down wonderfully : she had no  
 comforter. O Eternal, behold my affliction : for the enemy hath  
 10 magnified *himself*. The adversary hath spread out his hand upon  
 all her pleasant things : for she hath seen *that* nations entered into  
 her sanctuary, of whom thou didst command *that* they should not  
 11 enter into thy congregation. All her people sigh, they seek bread ;  
 they have given their pleasant things for food to relieve the soul :  
 12 see, O Eternal, and consider ; for I am become vile. May it not  
 come upon you, all ye that pass *this* way ! behold, and see if there  
 be any pain like unto my pain, which is inflicted upon me, where-  
 with the Eternal hath grieved *me* in the day of the kindling of his  
 13 wrath. From above he hath sent fire into my bones, and it prevail-  
 eth against them : he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned  
 14 me back : he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day. The  
 yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand : they are wreathed,  
*and* come up upon my neck : he hath made my strength to stumble,  
 the Eternal hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not  
 15 able to rise up. The Eternal hath trodden under foot all my mighty  
*men* in the midst of me : he hath proclaimed a festival concerning  
 me to crush my young men : the Eternal hath trodden the virgin, the  
 16 daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress. For these *things* I weep ;  
 mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter  
 that should relieve my soul is far from me : my children are desolate,  
 17 because the enemy prevailed. Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and*  
*there is* none to comfort her : the Eternal hath commanded concern-  
 ing Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him : Jerusalem  
 18 is as a menstruous woman among them. The Eternal, he is right-  
 eous ; for I have rebelled against his commandment : hear, I pray  
 you, all peoples, and behold my pain : my virgins and my young men



## LAMENTATIONS I., II.

- 19 are gone into captivity. I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my priests and mine elders expired in the city, while
- 20 they sought food for themselves to relieve their souls. Behold, O Eternal; for I *am* in distress: my bowels burn; my heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword
- 21 bereaveth, as death at home. They have heard that I sigh: *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that*
- 22 thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me. Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.
- 1 CHAP. II.—How hath the Eternal covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the splendour of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day
- 2 of his anger! The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.
- 3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned
- 4 against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about. He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tent
- 5 of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire. The Eternal was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strongholds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah wailing and lamentation.
- 6 And he hath violently taken away its fence, as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed his places of appointment: the Eternal hath caused the solemn feasts<sup>1</sup> and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath
- 7 scorned in the indignation of his anger king and priest. The Eternal hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath delivered over into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the Eternal, as in the day of solemn feast.<sup>1</sup>
- 8 The Eternal hath purposed to destroy the rampart of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made trench and rampart to lament; they languished together. Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes *are* among the nations, without law; her prophets also find
- 10 no vision from the Eternal. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins
- 11 of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground. Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels burn, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because infants
- 12 and sucklings swoon in the streets of the city. They say to their mothers, *Where is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded

<sup>1</sup> appointments.

## LAMENTATIONS II., III.

in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their  
 13 mothers' bosom. What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what  
 thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I  
 equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion?  
 14 for thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee? Thy proph-  
 ets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not  
 uncovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen  
 15 for thee false prophecies<sup>1</sup> and deceptions. All that pass by clap *their*  
 hands at thee; they hiss and shake their head at the daughter of  
 Jerusalem, *saying*, Is this the city that *men* call The perfection of  
 16 beauty, The joy of the whole earth? All thine enemies have opened  
 wide their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they  
 say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we  
 17 looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*. The Eternal hath done  
*that* which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had  
 commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not  
 pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath  
 18 lifted up the horn of thine adversaries. Their heart cried unto the  
 Eternal, O rampart of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a  
 river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple<sup>2</sup> of thine  
 19 eye cease. Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the  
 watches pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Eternal:  
 lift up thy hands towards him for the life of thine infants, that faint  
 20 for hunger in the top of every street. Behold, O Eternal, and con-  
 sider to whom thou hast done this. Shall women eat their fruit, *and*  
 children of tender nursing? shall priest and prophet be slain in the  
 21 sanctuary of the Eternal? The young and the old lie on the ground  
 in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the  
 sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast  
 22 killed, *and* not pitied. Thou hast called as in a solemn day<sup>3</sup> my  
 terrors round about, so that in the day of the anger of the Eternal  
 none escaped nor remained: those that I have tenderly nursed and  
 brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

1 CHAP. III.—*I am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his  
 2 wrath. He hath led me, and brought *me* into darkness, but not *into*  
 3 light. Only against me he turneth his hand over and over again  
 4 all the day. My flesh and my skin hath he wasted; he hath broken my  
 5 bones. He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with poison  
 6 and hardship. He hath set me in dark places, as *they that are* dead  
 7 for ever. He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath  
 8 made my fetters heavy. Also when I cry and call for help, he shut-  
 9 teth out my prayer. He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he  
 10 hath made my paths crooked. He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in  
 11 wait, *and as* a lion in secret places. He hath turned aside my ways,  
 12 and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate. He hath bent  
 13 his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. He hath caused the  
 14 arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins. I was a derision to all

<sup>1</sup> burdens.

<sup>2</sup> daughter.

<sup>3</sup> appointed day.

### LAMENTATIONS III.

15 my people ; *and* their song all the day. He hath filled me with bit-  
 16 terness, he hath satiated me with wormwood. He hath also broken  
 17 my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes. And  
 18 thou hast loathingly removed my soul from peace : I forgot pros-  
 19 perity. And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the  
 20 Eternal. To remember mine affliction and my misery, is wormwood  
 21 and poison. My soul full of recollections is bowed low in me.  
 22 This I reply to my heart, therefore have I hope, That the mercies  
 23 of the Eternal have not ceased, that his compassion is not  
 24 spent. *They are* new every morning : great *is* thy faithfulness.  
 25 The Eternal is my portion, saith my soul ; therefore will I hope in  
 26 him. The Eternal *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the soul  
 27 that seeketh him. He *is* good ; therefore, *men*, both hope and quietly  
 28 wait for the salvation of the Eternal. He is good to the man when  
 29 he beareth the yoke in his youth, Sitteth alone and keepeth silence,  
 30 peradventure there may be hope ; Giveth *his* cheek to him that  
 31 smiteth him, is filled full with reproach ; Surely the Eternal will not  
 32 loathingly cast off for ever. But though he cause grief, yet will he  
 33 have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. For  
 34 he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men. To  
 35 crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth ; To turn aside the  
 36 right of man before the face of the most High ; To subvert a man  
 37 in his cause, the Eternal approveth not. Who *is* he *that* saith, and  
 38 it cometh to pass, *when* the Eternal commandeth *it* not ? As  
 39 though out of the mouth of the most High evil and good did not  
 40 proceed. Wherefore does a person whilst in life murmur, a man at  
 41 his sins ? Let us search and examine our ways, and turn again to  
 42 the Eternal. Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in  
 43 the heavens. We have transgressed and have rebelled : thou hast  
 44 not pardoned. Thou hast wrapped *thyself* in anger, and persecuted  
 45 us : thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied. Thou hast covered *thy-*  
 46 *self* with the cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through. Thou  
 47 hast made us *as* the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.  
 48 All our enemies have opened wide their mouths against us. Fear  
 49 and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction. Mine eye  
 50 runneth down like rivulets of water for the destruction of the  
 51 daughter of my people. Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not,  
 52 without any intermission, Till the Eternal look down, and behold  
 53 from heaven. Mine eye affecteth my heart because of all the  
 54 daughters of my city. Mine enemies chased me sore, like the bird,  
 55 without cause. They have cut off my life in the pit, and cast a  
 56 stone upon me. Waters flowed over my head ; *then* I said, I am  
 57 cut off. I called upon thy name, O Eternal, out of the pit of the  
 58 nether world. Thou hast heard my voice : hide not thine ear at my  
 59 breathing, at my cry for help. Thou drewest near in the day *that*  
 60 I called upon thee : thou saidst, Fear not. O Eternal, thou hast

## LAMENTATIONS III., IV.

59 pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life. O  
 60 Eternal, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause. Thou  
 hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their imaginations against me.  
 61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O Eternal, *and* all their imagina-  
 62 tions against me; The lips of those that rose up against me, and  
 63 their device against me all the day. Behold their sitting down, and  
 64 their rising up; I *am* their music. Render unto them a recom-  
 65 pense, O Eternal, according to the work of their hands. Give them  
 66 what their heart harbours, thy curse upon them. Persecute and  
 destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the Eternal.

1 CHAP. IV.—How is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold  
 changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of  
 2 every street. The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold,  
 how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of  
 3 the potter! Even monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to  
 their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like  
 4 the ostriches in the desert. The tongue of the suckling cleaveth to  
 his palate for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man  
 5 breaketh *it* unto them. They that did feed on delicacies are desolate  
 in the streets; they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.  
 6 For the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the sin of  
 Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed  
 7 on her. Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter  
 than milk, they were more ruddy in substance than coral, their form  
 8 *was* that of sapphire: *Now* their visage is blacker than black; they  
 are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it  
 9 is withered, it is become like a stick. *They that are* slain with the  
 sword are better than *they that are* slain with hunger: for these  
 pine away, stricken through for *want of* the produce of the field.  
 10 The hands of pitiful women have sodden their own children: they  
 were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.  
 11 The Eternal hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his  
 fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured  
 12 the foundations thereof. The kings of the earth, and all the inha-  
 bitants of the world, did not believe that an adversary and an enemy  
 13 would have entered into the gates of Jerusalem. For the sins of  
 her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the  
 14 blood of the just in the midst of her, They have wandered *as blind*  
*men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that  
 15 men could not touch their garments. They cried unto them, Depart  
 ye; *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and  
 wandered, they said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn  
 16 there. The anger of the Eternal hath divided them; he will no  
 more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests,  
 17 they favoured not the elders. Whilst we yet had existence, our  
 eyes failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for  
 18 a nation *that* could not save *us*. They hunt our steps, that we  
 cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for

## LAMENTATIONS IV., V.

19 our end is come. Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the  
 20 heaven : they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us  
 in the desert. The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the  
 Eternal, was taken in their pits, of whom wo said, Under his  
 21 shadow we shall live among the nations. Rejoice and be glad, O  
 daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Us ; the cup also  
 shall pass unto thee : thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself  
 22 naked. Thine iniquity is expiated, O daughter of Zion ; he will no  
 more carry thee away into captivity : he will visit thine iniquity, O  
 daughter of Edom ; he will discover thy sins.

1 CHAP. v.—Remember O Eternal, what is come upon us: consider and  
 2 behold our disgrace. Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our  
 3 houses to aliens. We are orphans, fatherless, our mothers *are* as  
 4 widows. We have drunken our water for money ; our wood is sold  
 5 unto us. Upon our necks are our persecutors : we labour, *and* have  
 6 no rest. We have given the hand *to* Egypt, *and to* Assyria, to be  
 7 satisfied with bread. Our fathers have sinned, *and are* not ; and we  
 8 have borne their iniquities. Servants have ruled over us : *there* is none  
 9 that doth deliver *us* out of their hand. We got our bread with *the peril*  
 10 *of* our lives because of the sword of the desert. Our skin was hot  
 11 like an oven because of the furious famine. They ravished women in  
 12 Zion, and maids in the cities of Judah. Princes are hanged up by  
 13 their hand : the faces of elders were not honoured. Young men  
 14 carried *the* mill, and boys stumbled under the wood. Elders have  
 15 ceased from the gate, young men from their song. The joy of our  
 16 heart is ceased ; our dance is turned into mourning. The crown is  
 17 fallen *from* our head : woe unto us, that we have sinned ! For this  
 18 our heart is sick ; for these *things* our eyes are dim. Because of the  
 19 mountain of Zion, which is desolate, jackals walk upon it. Thou,  
 O Eternal, remainest for ever, thy throne from generation to genera-  
 20 tion. Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever ; *and* forsake us so long  
 21 time ? Turn thou us unto thee, O Eternal, and we will return ;  
 22 renew our days as of old. For shouldst thou have utterly rejected  
 us ; be very wroth against us ?

## ECCLESIASTES.

---

1 CHAP. I.—Words of the Preacher, son of David, king of Jerusalem.  
2 Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all *is*  
3 vanity. What profit hath a man of all his labour which he laboureth  
4 under the sun? *One* generation passeth away, and *another* genera-  
5 tion cometh: but the earth abideth for ever. The sun also ariseth,  
and the sun goeth down, and panteth after his place where he ariseth  
6 again. Going towards the south, and turning about unto the north,  
the wind whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again  
7 to its circuits. All the rivers<sup>1</sup> run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not  
full; unto the place from whence the rivers<sup>1</sup> come, thither they  
8 return again; All words fall short<sup>2</sup>; man cannot express *it*: the  
9 eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. What  
hath been the same will be; and what is done the same will be done;  
10 and there is nothing new under the sun. *If* there is a thing whereof  
it is said, See, this is new—it hath been already of old time, which  
11 was before us. *Only* there *is* no remembrance of former *things*;  
neither will there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come  
12 with *those* that shall come after. I the Preacher was king over  
13 Israel in Jerusalem. And I gave my heart to seek and search out  
by wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this  
sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be vexed therewith.  
14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold,  
15 all *is* vanity and feeding on wind; Perversion, it cannot succeed;  
16 defectiveness, it cannot be numbered. I communed with mine own  
heart, saying, Lo, I have gotten greater, and more wisdom than all  
*they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart hath  
17 seen much wisdom and knowledge. And I gave my heart to know  
wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also

<sup>1</sup> brooks.

<sup>2</sup> are tired.

## ECCLESIASTES I., II.

18 is feeding on wind. For in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth pain.

1 CHAP. II.—I said in my heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* vanity.  
 2 3 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? I sought in my heart to give myself unto wine,<sup>1</sup> yet conducting my heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the  
 4 heaven all the days of their life. I made me great works; I built  
 5 me houses; I planted me vineyards: I made me gardens and parks,  
 6 and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits: I made me pools  
 7 of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees: I got *me* servants and maidens, and had *servants* born in my house; also I had great possessions of herds and flocks above all that were  
 8 in Jerusalem before me: I gathered me also silver and gold, and select treasure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, a wife and  
 9 concubines. So I was great, and increased more than all that were  
 10 before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and  
 11 this was my portion of all my labour. Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* vanity and feeding on wind,  
 12 and *there was* no profit under the sun. And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.  
 13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, even as light excelleth dark-  
 14 ness. The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself nevertheless perceived that one fate be-  
 15 falleth them all. Then said I in my heart, According to the fate of the fool, so will it also befall me; and why was I then more wise?  
 16 Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity. For *there* is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which once was, in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how  
 17 dieth the wise *man*? as the fool. Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all  
 18 *is* vanity and feeding on wind. Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken<sup>2</sup> under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man

draw my flesh with the wine.

<sup>2</sup> laboured.

## ECCLESIASTES II., III.

19 that shall be after me. And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the  
 20 sun. This *is* also vanity. Therefore I went about to cause my heart  
 21 to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun. For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it *for* his  
 22 portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil. For what hath man of all his labour, and of the striving of his heart, wherein he hath  
 23 laboured under the sun? For all his days *are* pains, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity,  
 24 *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This  
 25 also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God. For who can eat, or  
 26 who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I? For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This is also vanity and feeding on wind.

1 CHAP. III.—To every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2 A time to be born,  | and a time to die;                       |
| a time to plant,  | and a time to pluck up <i>that which</i> |
|   | <i>is</i> planted;                       |
| 3 A time to kill,   | and a time to heal;                      |
| a time to break down,   | and a time to build up;                  |
| 4 A time to weep,   | and a time to laugh;                     |
| a time to mourn,  | and a time to dance;                     |
| 5 A time to cast away stones,   | and a time to gather stones together;    |
| a time to embrace,  | and a time to refrain from embracing;    |
| 6 A time to seek,   | and a time to lose;                      |
| a time to keep,   | and a time to cast away;                 |
| 7 A time to rend,   | and a time to sew;                       |
| a time to keep silence,   | and a time to speak;                     |
| 8 A time to love,   | and a time to hate;                      |
| a time of war,  | and a time of peace.                     |
| 9 10 What profit hath a worker in that wherein he laboureth? I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men |  |



11 to be exercised in it. He hath made every *thing* beautiful in its  
 time: also he hath set eternity in their heart, yet no man can  
 find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the  
 12 end. I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to  
 13 rejoice, and to do good in his life. And also that every man  
 should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, *it is* the  
 14 gift of God. I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be  
 for ever; nothing can be put to it, nor anything taken from  
 15 it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him. That  
 which was hath been since long; and that which is to be hath already  
 16 been; and God requireth that which is past. And moreover I saw  
 under the sun the place of judgment, *that iniquity was* there; and  
 17 the place of righteousness, *that iniquity was* there. I said in my  
 heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* a  
 18 time there for every purpose and for every work. I said in my heart  
 concerning the nature of the sons of men, that God had singled them  
 19 out only to see that they themselves are *the same as* beasts. For that  
 which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing be-  
 falleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have  
 all one breath; and the preeminence of man above a beast is nought;  
 20 for all *is* vanity. All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all  
 21 turn to dust again. Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth up-  
 ward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?  
 22 Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man  
 should rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion; for who  
 shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

1 CHAP. IV.—So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that  
 are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* op-  
 pressed, and they had no comforter; the force from the hand of their  
 2 oppressors; but they had no comforter. Wherefore I praised the  
 dead who are already dead more than the living who are yet alive.  
 3 Yea, better *is* he than both they, who hath not yet been, who hath  
 4 not seen the evil work that is done under the sun. Again, I saw all  
 travail, and every aptitude for work, that this is the jealousy of a man  
 5 of his fellow. This *is* also vanity, and feeding on wind. The fool  
 6 foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh. Better *is* a  
 handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and

# ECCLESIASTES IV., V

7 feeding on wind. Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.  
 8 There is one *alone*, and hath no second; yea, he hath neither child  
 nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye  
 satisfied with riches; neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and  
 bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore tra-  
 9 vail. Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward  
 10 for their labour. For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but  
 woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to  
 11 help him up. Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but  
 12 how can one get warm *alone*? And if one prevail against him, two  
 shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.  
 13 Better *is* a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who  
 14 will no more be enlightened. For out of prison he may come forth  
 15 to reign; even if born poor in his kingdom. I saw all the living who  
 walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his  
 16 stead. *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been  
 before it: they also that come after shall not rejoice in it. Surely this  
 17 also *is* vanity and feeding on wind. Keep thy foot when thou goest to  
 the house of God, for he is more nigh to hear than when fools bring  
 sacrifices, for they do not wish to consider in order to do evil.

1 CHAP. V.—Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be  
 hasty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and  
 2 thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. For the dream  
 cometh with much ado; and a fool's voice with a multitude of words.  
 3 When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: although  
*he hath* no pleasure in the fools, *yet* pay that which thou hast  
 4 vowed. Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou  
 5 shouldest vow and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh  
 to sin; neither say thou before the messenger, that it *was* an error:  
 wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work  
 6 of thy hands? For as in the multitude of dreams so in many words  
 7 *there are* vanities; but fear thou God. If thou seest the oppression  
 of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in the  
 province, marvel not at the matter: yet a high one above a high one  
 8 watcheth, and the highest over them. And the advantage of a  
 9 country is that he is everywhere; land that hath a king is tilled. He  
 that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that  
 10 loveth abundance, not increase: this *is* also vanity. When goods  
 increase, they are increased that eat them: and what profit *is there*  
 to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

# ECCLESIASTES V., VI.

11 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much :  
 12 but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. There  
 is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept  
 13 for the owners thereof to their hurt. But those riches perish by  
 evil travail : and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.  
 14 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return, to go  
 as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry  
 15 away in his hand. And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as  
 he came, so shall he go : and what profit hath he that hath laboured  
 16 for the wind ? All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath*  
 17 much grief, and his sickness is wrath. Behold *that* which I have  
 seen : *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to  
 enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the  
 18 days of his life, which God giveth him : for it *is* his portion. Every  
 man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given  
 him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in  
 19 his labour ; this *is* the gift of God. Let him remember the days of  
 his life that they are not many, that God troubleth *man* in the re-  
 joicing of his heart.

1 CHAP. VI.—There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it  
 2 *is* common among men : A man to whom God hath given riches,  
 wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all  
 that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but  
 3 an alien eateth it : this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease. If he  
 beget a hundred *children*, and live many years, and however numerous  
 the days of his years his soul should not be filled with good, and not  
 even have a burial ; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.  
 4 For it came in vain, and departeth in darkness, and its name shall  
 5 be covered with darkness. Moreover it hath not seen the sun, nor  
 6 known *any thing* : yet this hath more rest than the other. Yea,  
 though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no  
 7 good : do not all go to one place ? All the labour of man *is* for his  
 8 mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. For what hath the wise  
 more than the fool ? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk,  
 9 before the living ? Better *is* the sight of the eyes than the wander-  
 10 ing of the desire : this *is* also vanity and feeding on wind. That  
 which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man :  
 11 neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he. Seeing

## ECCLESIASTES VI., VII.

- there are many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better ?
- 12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow ? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun ?
- 1 CHAP. VII.—A *good* name *is* better than precious ointment ; and the  
 2 day of death than the day of one's birth. *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting : for that *is*  
 3 the end of all men ; and the living will lay *it* to his heart. *Such* sorrow *is* better than laughter : for whilst the countenance is sad the  
 4 heart may feel cheered. The heart of the wise *is* in the house of  
 5 mourning ; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth. *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the  
 6 song of fools. For as the cracking of thorns under the pot, so *is*  
 7 the laughter of the fool : this also *is* vanity. Surely oppression  
 8 maketh a wise man mad ; and a gift destroyeth the heart. Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof : *and* the patient in  
 9 spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit  
 10 to be angry : for anger resteth in the bosom of fools. Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these ? for  
 11 thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this. Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance : and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.  
 12 For *they are* in the shadow of wisdom *and* the shadow of money ; yet the knowledge of wisdom hath the preference : it preserveth its  
 13 possessors. Consider the work of God : for who can make *that* straight, which he hath formed crooked ? In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider : God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find  
 15 nothing after it. All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity : there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a  
 16 wicked *man* that longeth *his life* in his wickedness. Be not righteous over much ; neither make thyself over wise : why shouldest  
 17 thou be confounded ? Be not over much wicked, neither be thou  
 18 foolish : why shouldest thou die before thy time ? *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this ; yea, also from this withdraw not thy hand : for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.  
 19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* who are  
 20 in the city. For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth  
 21 good, and sinneth not. Also take no heed unto all words that are  
 22 spoken ; lest thou hear thy servant execrate thee : For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast exe-  
 23 crated others. All this have I tried by wisdom : I said, I will be  
 24 wise ; but it *was* far from me. That which is far off, and exceeding

# ECCLESIASTES VII., VIII.

25 deep, who can find it out? I applied my heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and contrivance, but *only* to learn<sup>1</sup> *that*  
 26 wickedness is folly, and folly madness. I also find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner  
 27 shall be taken by her. Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher,  
 28 one by one, to find out the account. What yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman  
 29 among all those have I not found. Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many contrivances.

1 CHAP. VIII.—Who *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and  
 2 the boldness of his face shall be changed. I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, also concerning any utterance of an oath to  
 3 God. Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing;  
 4 for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him. Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?  
 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a  
 6 wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment. For although to every purpose there is time and judgment, the misery of man may  
 7 be great upon him. For he knoweth not that which shall be: for  
 8 who can tell him when it shall be? *There is* no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither shall  
 9 wickedness deliver those that are given to it. All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: at a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt. And  
 10 forsooth I have seen wicked men buried and gone, whilst *others* went forth from a holy place, yet were they forgotten in the city wherein  
 11 they acted uprightly: this is also vanity. Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of  
 12 men is fully set in them to do evil. Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be  
 13 well with them that fear God, because they feared him: But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which*  
 14 *are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God. There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there are just *men*, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there are wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the

<sup>1</sup> to know.

## ECCLESIASTES VIII., IX.

15 righteous : I said that this also *is* vanity. Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry : for that shall accompany him in his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth : (for also *there is that* neither day nor

17 night seeth sleep with his eyes :) Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun : because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it* ; yea, farther ; though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

1 CHAP. IX.—For all this I considered in my heart even to explain all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God : no man knoweth either love or hatred ; this is *marked*

2 *out* for them. All *things* come alike to all : *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked ; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean ; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not : as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner ; and he that sweareth, as *he* that

3 feareth an oath. This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all : yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they

4 live, and after that *they go* to the dead. For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope : for a living dog is better than the

5 dead lion. For the living know that they shall die : but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward ; for

6 the memory of them is forgotten. Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished ; neither have they any more

7 a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun. Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart ;

8 for God hath long ago accepted thy works. Let thy garments be

9 always white ; and let thy head lack no ointment. Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity : for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou

10 takest under the sun. Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might ; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor

11 wisdom in the grave, whither thou goest. I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill ; but time and chance hap-

## ECCLESIASTES IX., X.

12 peneth to them all. For man also knoweth not his fate : as the fishes  
that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the  
snare ; so *are* the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth  
13 suddenly upon them. This wisdom have I seen also under the sun,  
14 and it *seemed* great unto me : *There was* a little city, and few men  
within it ; and there came a great king against it, and encompassed  
15 it, and built great bulwarks against it : Now there was found in it  
a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city ; yet no  
16 man remembered that same poor man. Then said I, Wisdom *is* despised,  
17 and his words are not heard. The words of wise *men are* heard  
18 in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. Wisdom  
*is* better than weapons of war : but one sinner destroyeth much good.

1 CHAP. X.—Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send  
forth a stinking savour : *so may* a little folly him that is valued for  
2 wisdom *and* honour. A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand ; but  
3 a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh  
by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that*  
4 he *is* a fool. If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not  
5 thy place ; for yielding pacifieth great offences. There is an evil  
*which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth from  
6 the ruler : Folly is set in many high places, and the rich sit in the low  
7 place. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as  
8 servants upon the earth. He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it ;  
9 and whoso breaketh a fence, a serpent shall bite him. Whoso re-  
moveth stones shall be hurt therewith ; *and* he that cleaveth wood  
10 shall be endangered thereby. If the iron be blunt, and he do not  
whet the edge, then must he put to more strength : but wisdom  
11 *teacheth* the advantage of adapting. If the serpent will bite because  
there is no enchantment ; then there is no profit in a conjuror.  
12 The words of a wise man's mouth *are* gracious ; but the lips of a  
13 fool will swallow up himself. The beginning of the words of his  
mouth *is* foolishness : and the end of his talk *is* mischievous mad-  
14 ness. A fool also is full of words : a man cannot know what shall  
15 be ; and what shall be after him, who can tell him ? The labour of  
the fool wearieth him, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.  
16 Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat  
17 in the morning ! Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the  
son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and  
18 not for drunkenness ! By much slothfulness the timber decayeth ;  
and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

## ECCLESIASTES X., XI., XII.

19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine rejoiceth life : but money  
20 answereth all *things*. Execrate not the king, no not in thy thought ;  
and execrate not the rich in thy bedchambers : for a bird of the  
air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the  
matter.

1 CHAP. XI.—Cast thy bread upon the waters : for thou shalt find it  
2 after many days. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight ; for  
3 thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. If the clouds  
be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth : and if the  
tree fall towards the south, or towards the north, in the place where  
4 the tree falleth, there it shall be. He that observeth the wind shall  
5 not sow ; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap. As thou  
knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow*  
in the womb of her that is with child : even so thou knowest not the  
6 works of God who maketh all. In the morning sow thy seed, and  
in the evening let thy hand not rest : for thou knowest not what  
shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike  
7 good. Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the  
8 eyes to behold the sun : But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in  
them all ; still let him remember the days of darkness ; for they shall  
9 be many. All that cometh is vanity. Rejoice, O young man, in thy  
youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and  
walk in the ways of thy heart : but know thou, that for all these  
10 *things* God will bring thee into judgment. Therefore remove grief  
from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh : for childhood and  
youth are vanity.

1 CHAP. XII.—Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth,  
while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou  
2 shalt say, I have no pleasure in them ; While the sun, the light,  
the moon, and the stars, are not darkened, and the clouds return  
3 after the rain : On the day when the keepers of the house shall  
totter, and the men of valour wind themselves, and the grinders cease  
because they diminish, and they that look through the apertures are  
4 darkened ; And the double doors shall be shut in the markets  
when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the  
voice of the bird, and all the daughters of song shall be brought  
5 low ; And also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and  
fear shall be in the way, and he shall reject the almond, and the  
locust shall lie heavy, and the stimulant shall fail : because man  
goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets ;  
6 While the silver cord is not loosed, and the golden bowl broken, the  
pitcher broken at the fountain, the wheel broken at the cistern,



## ECCLESIASTES XII.—ESTHER I.

- 7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit  
8 shall return unto God who gave it. Vanity of vanities, saith the  
9 preacher; all is vanity. And the more the preacher exulted in  
wisdom, he continued to teach the people knowledge, gave good  
10 heed, and sought out *and* set in order many proverbs. And the  
preacher sought to find out desirable matters, also just records—  
11 words of truth. The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened  
*by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given by one shepherd.  
12 And further, by these, my son, be thou enlightened: of making many  
books there is no end: and much study is a weariness of the flesh.  
13 The conclusion of the oration sums up the whole: Fear God, and  
14 keep his commandments: for this is the whole *duty of man*. For  
God shall bring every work into judgment concerning every secret  
thing, whether it *be* good, or whether it *be* evil.
- 

## THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, the same  
Ahasuerus who reigned, from Hodu even unto Cush, *over* a hun-  
2 dred and seven and twenty provinces: *That* in those days, when  
the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in  
3 Shushan the castle. In the third year of his reign, he made a feast  
unto all his officers and his servants; the force of Persia and Media,

## ESTHER I.

4 the chiefs and officers of the provinces, *being* before him: When he shewed the riches *and* glory of his kingdom and the worth of the splendour of his greatness many days, *even* a hundred and four-score  
5 days. And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the castle, both unto great and small, seven days, in the enclosure of the garden  
6 of the king's palace; *Where were* white, green, and blue purple *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and red purple to silver cylinders and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon  
7 a pavement of bahat, and marble, and sochereth. And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, the vessels being diverse one from another, and royal wine in abundance, according to the state  
8 of the king. And the drinking according to the law *was that* none should compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.  
9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal  
10 house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven eunuchs that served in the presence of Aha-  
11 suerus the king, To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for  
12 she *was* fair to look on. But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* eunuchs: therefore was the  
13 king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. Then the king said to the wise men, who knew the times, for so *was* the king's man-  
14 ner towards all that knew law and judgment: And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw  
15 the king's face, *and* who sat the first in the kingdom; What shall be done unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the  
16 eunuchs? And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that *are* in all the pro-  
17 vinces of the king Ahasuerus. For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came  
18 not. *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, who have heard of the deed of the queen.

## ESTHER I., II.

19 Thus there shall arise contempt and wrath enough. If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, which no one must transgress, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than  
 20 she. And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, great as it is, all the wives shall  
 21 give to their husbands honour, both to great and small. And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according  
 22 to the word of Memucan: For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after its language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and speaking according to the language of his people.

1 CHAP. II.—After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus subsided, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what  
 2 was decreed against her. Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair virgins sought for the king:  
 3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the castle, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's eunuch, keeper of the women: and let their ointments  
 4 be given *them*: And let the maiden who pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.  
 5 Now in Shushan the castle there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a  
 6 Benjamite: Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah,  
 7 whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. And he brought up Hadassah, that *is*, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took  
 8 for his own daughter. So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shusan the castle, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody  
 9 of Hegai, keeper of the women. And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him: and he speedily gave her her ointments and her portions, and the seven maidens, *who were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and  
 10 her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women. Esther had not declared her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had

## ESTHER II., III.

11 charged her that she should not declare *it*. And Mordecai walked  
 every day before the court of the women's house, to inquire after the  
 12 welfare of Esther, and what should become of her. Now when  
 every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that  
 she had been twelve months, according to the regulation for the  
 women, for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to*  
*wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with the spices,  
 13 and with *other* ointments for the women: Then thus came  
*every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her  
 to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.  
 14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the  
 second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's  
 eunuch, who kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no  
 more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by  
 15 name. Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the  
 uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to  
 go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's  
 eunuch, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained  
 16 favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her. So Esther  
 was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth  
 month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his  
 17 reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she  
 obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so  
 that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen  
 18 instead of Vashti. Then the king made a great feast unto all his  
 princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a release  
 to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.  
 19 And when virgins were gathered together the second time, and  
 20 Mordecai sat in the king's gate.—Esther had not *yet* declared her  
 kindred or her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther  
 did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought  
 21 up with him.—In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's  
 gate, two of the king's eunuchs, Bigthan and Teresh, of those who  
 kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king  
 22 Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it*  
 unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king *thereof* in Mor-  
 23 decai's name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was  
 found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was  
 written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

1 CHAP. III.—After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman  
 the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and raised him, and set his

### ESTHER III.

seat above all the princes that *were* with him. And all the king's  
 servants, that *were* in the king's gate, bowed, and prostrated them-  
 selves before Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning  
 3 him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor prostrated himself. Then the  
 king's servants, who *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai,  
 4 Why transgressest thou the king's commandment? Now it came to  
 pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto  
 them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters  
 5 would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew. And when  
 Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor prostrated himself  
 6 before him, then was Haman full of wrath. And he disdained to  
 lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had named to him the people  
 of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to exterminate all the Jews  
 that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the  
 7 people of Mordecai. In the first month, that *is* the month Nisan,  
 in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the  
 lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to*  
 8 the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar. And Haman said unto  
 king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dis-  
 persed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and  
 their laws *are* diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's  
 9 laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them. If it  
 please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I  
 will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that  
 have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.  
 10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman  
 11 the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' adversary, And  
 the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people  
 12 also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. Then were the  
 king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and  
 there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto  
 the king's satrapes, and to the pashaws that *were* over every pro-  
 vince, and to the princes of every people of every province according  
 to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in  
 the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's  
 13 ring. And the letters were sent by the runners into the king's pro-  
 vinces, to exterminate, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both  
 young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the  
 thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month of Adar,  
 14 and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey. The copy of the writing  
 for a commandment to be given in every province was published  
 unto all the people, that they should be ready against that day.

# ESTHER III., IV.

15 The runners went out, being urged by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the castle. And the king and Haman sat down to drink ; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

1 CHAP. IV.—When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into  
 2 the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry ; And came even before the king's gate : for none *might* enter into the  
 3 king's gate in a garment of sackcloth. And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there*  
*was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and  
 4 wailing ; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes. So Esther's maids and her eunuchs came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly distressed ; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to  
 5 take away his sackcloth from him : but he received *it* not. Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's eunuchs, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment for  
 6 Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*. So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the  
 7 king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay<sup>1</sup>  
 8 to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.  
 9 10 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him a commandment for Mor-  
 11 decai ; All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live : but I have not been

<sup>1</sup> weigh.

## ESTHER IV., V.

12 called to come in unto the king these thirty days. And they told  
 13 to Mordecai Esther's words. Then Mordecai said, to answer  
 Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's  
 14 house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy  
 peace at this time, *then* shall there enlargement and deliverance arise  
 to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house  
 shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the  
 15 kingdom for *such* a time as this? Then Esther bade *them* return  
 16 Mordecai *this answer*, Go, gather together all the Jews that are in  
 Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days,  
 night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will  
 I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I  
 17 perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to  
 all that Esther had commanded him.

1 CHAP. v.—Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put  
 on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in the inner court of the king's house:  
 and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against  
 2 the entrance into the house. And it was so, when the king saw Esther  
 the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight:  
 and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his  
 hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.  
 3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and  
 what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the  
 4 kingdom. And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let  
 the king and Haman come this day unto the feast that I have pre-  
 5 pared for him. Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste,  
 that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came  
 6 to the feast thas Esther had prepared. And the king said unto  
 Esther at the feast of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it shall be  
 granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the king-  
 7 dom it shall be performed. Then answered Esther, and said, My  
 8 petition and my request *is*; If I have found favour in the sight of  
 the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to per-  
 form my request, let the king and Haman come to the feast that I  
 shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.  
 9 Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but  
 when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up,  
 10 nor moved for him, he was full of wrath against Mordecai. Never-  
 theless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home he sent  
 11 and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. And Haman told  
 them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children,  
 and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he

## ESTHER V., VI.

12 had raised him above the princes and servants of the king. Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the feast that she had prepared but myself; and to  
13 morrow am I invited unto her also with the king. Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at  
14 the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the feast. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

1 CHAP. VI.—On that night sleep fled from the king, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they  
2 were read before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.  
3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered  
4 unto him, There hath nothing been done for him. And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai  
5 on the gallows that he had prepared for him. And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And  
6 the king said, Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?  
7 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour, Let the royal apparel be brought which the king wore, and the horse that the king rode upon, when the crown  
8 royal was set upon his head: And let this garment and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him thus, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the  
9 king delighteth to honour. Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing  
10 fail of all that thou hast spoken. Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horse-  
11



## ESTHER VI., VII., VIII.

back through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.  
 12 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to  
 13 his house mourning, and having his head covered. And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai  
 14 be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's eunuchs, and hastened to bring Haman unto the feast that Esther had prepared.

1 CHAP. VII.—So the king and Haman came to feast with Esther the  
 2 queen. And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the feast of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed,  
 3 *even* to the half of the kingdom. Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at  
 4 my request: For we are sold, I and my people, to be exterminated, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I should have been silent, although the adversary  
 5 could not countervail the king's damage. Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is  
 6 he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? And Esther said, The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was  
 7 afraid before the king and the queen. And the king arising from the feast of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw  
 8 that there was evil determined against him by the king. Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the feast of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered  
 9 Haman's face. And Harbonah, one of the eunuchs, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in  
 10 the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the king's wrath subsided.

1 CHAP. VIII.—On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' adversary unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai

## ESTHER VIII.

- came before the king ; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.
- 2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house
- 3 of Haman. And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and wept and implored him to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised
- 4 against the Jews. Then the king held out the golden sceptre towards Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, And
- 5 said, if it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to recall the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews who
- 6 are in all the king's provinces: For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the
- 7 destruction of my kindred? Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows,
- 8 because he laid his hands upon the Jews. Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed
- 9 with the king's ring, may no man recall. Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the satrapes, and the pashaws and princes of the provinces who *are* from Hodu unto Cush, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according
- 10 to their language. And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by the runners on the horses, *and* riders on the racers, mules, *and* young mares:
- 11 Wherein the king granted the Jews who *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to exterminate, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the force of the people and province that would distress them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* the spoil

## ESTHER VIII., IX.

12 of them for a prey. Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which  
 13 *is* the month Adar. The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* published unto all peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on  
 14 their enemies. So the runners that rode upon the racers *and* mules went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment.  
 15 And the decree was given at Shushan the castle. And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue purple, and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and red purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad.  
 16 17 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour. And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

1 CHAP. IX.—Now in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them—though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them—  
 2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them  
 3 fell upon all people. And all the princes of the provinces, and the satrapes, and the pashaws, and administrators of the king, raised  
 4 the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.  
 5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those  
 6 that hated them. And in Shushan the castle the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and As-  
 7 8 patha, And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, And Parmashta,

## ESTHER IX.

10 and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, The ten sons of Haman the son  
 of Hammedatha, the adversary of the Jews, slew they ; but on the spoil  
 11 laid they not their hand. On that day the number of those that  
 12 were slain in Shushan the castle was brought before the king. And  
 the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and de-  
 stroyed five hundred men in Shushan the castle, and the ten sons of  
 Haman ; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces ?  
 now what *is* thy petition ? and it shall be granted thee : or what *is*  
 13 thy request further ? and it shall be done. Then said Esther, If it  
 please the king, let it be granted to the Jews who *are* in Shushan to  
 do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's  
 14 ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. And the king commanded  
 it so to be done ; and the decree was given at Shushan ; and they  
 15 hanged Haman's ten sons. For the Jews that *were* in Shushan  
 gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month  
 Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan ; but on the prey they  
 16 laid not their hand. But the other Jews that were in the king's pro-  
 vinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and  
 had rest from their enemies, and slew of their haters seventy and five  
 17 thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey. On the thir-  
 teenth day of the month Adar ; and on the fourteenth day of the same  
 18 rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. But the  
 Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day*  
 thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof ; and on the fifteenth *day* of  
 the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.  
 19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwall'd towns,  
 made the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and  
 feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.  
 20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews  
 that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and  
 21 far, To establish *this* among them, that they should keep the four-  
 teenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same  
 22 every year. As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies,  
 and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and  
 from mourning into a good day : that they should make them days of  
 feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to  
 23 the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as

## ESTHER IX., X.

24 Mordecai had written unto them ; Because Haman the son of Ham-  
 medatha, the Agagite, the adversary of all the Jews, had devised  
 25 against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot,  
 to confound them, and to destroy them ; But when *Esther* came  
 before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device,  
 which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head,  
 26 and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. Where-  
 fore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore  
 for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen con-  
 27 cerning this matter, and which had come unto them, The Jews  
 established, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all  
 such as joined themselves unto them, so that none should transgress  
 it, that they would keep these two days according to their writing,  
 28 and according to their *appointed* time every year ; And *that* these  
 days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation,  
 every family, every province, and every city ; and *that* these days of  
 Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of  
 29 them perish from their seed. Then Esther the queen, the daughter  
 of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew wrote with all authority, to confirm  
 30 this second letter of Purim. And he sent the letters unto all the  
 Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of  
 31 Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, To confirm these days  
 of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew  
 and Esther the queen had established for them, and as they had  
 established for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the  
 32 fastings and their cry. And the decree of Esther established these  
 matters of Purim ; and it was written in the book.

1 CHAP. X.—And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and  
 2 *upon* the isles of the sea. And all the acts of his power and of his  
 might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto  
 the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the  
 3 chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia ? For Mordecai the  
 Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews,  
 and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the welfare of  
 his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

## THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

---

- 1 CHAP. 1.—In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of  
Judah, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and  
2 besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his  
hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried  
into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the  
3 vessels into the treasure house of his god. And the king spake unto  
Ashphenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain*  
of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the nobles;  
4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in  
all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science,  
and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and  
whom they might teach the books and the tongue of the Chaldeans.  
5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat,  
and of the wine which he drank, and to bring them up three years,  
6 that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. Now  
among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah,  
7 Mishaël, and Azariah: Unto whom the chief of the eunuchs gave  
names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to  
Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishaël, of Meshach; and to Azariah,  
8 of Abed-nego. But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile  
himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he  
drank: therefore he requested of the chief of the eunuchs that he  
9 might not defile himself. Now God had brought Daniel into favour  
10 and grace with the chief of the eunuchs. And the chief of the  
eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath ap-  
pointed your meat and your drink: for wherefore should he see your  
faces sadder than the children who *are* of your sort? then shall ye  
11 make *me* forfeit my head to the king. Then said Daniel to the  
overseer, whom the chief of the eunuchs had set over Daniel,  
12 Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah, Prove now thy servants ten days;  
13 and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. Then let our  
countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the  
children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest,

## DANIEL I., II.

14 deal with thy servants. So he consented to them in this matter, and  
15 proved them ten days. And at the end of ten days their counten-  
ances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children who  
16 did eat the portion of the king's meat. Thus the overseer took away  
the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink ; and  
17 gave them pulse. As for these children, to all four of them God gave  
knowledge and skill in every book and in wisdom : and Daniel had  
18 understanding in all visions and dreams. Now at the end of the days  
that the king had said he should bring them in, then the chief of  
19 the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king  
talked with them ; and among them all was found none like Daniel,  
Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah : therefore stood they before the  
20 king. And in all matters of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king  
enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the  
engravers of hieroglyphics *and* magicians that *were* in all his  
21 kingdom. And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king  
Cyrus.

1 CHAP. II.—And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar,  
Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was struck, and  
2 his sleep was gone from him. Then the king commanded to call the  
engravers of hieroglyphics, and the magicians, and the enchanters,  
and the Casdim, to tell the king his dreams. So they came, and  
3 stood before the king. And the king said unto them, I have  
4 dreamed a dream, and my spirit was struck to know the dream. Then  
spake the Casdim to the king in Syriac, O king, live for ever : tell  
5 thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. The  
king answered and said to the Casdim, The thing is gone from me :  
if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation  
thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a  
6 dunghill. But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof,  
ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour : therefore  
7 shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. They answered  
again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will  
8 shew the interpretation of it. The king answered and said, I know  
of certainty that ye would gain time, because ye see the thing is gone  
9 from me. But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there*  
*is but* one decree for you : for ye have prepared lying and corrupt  
words to speak before me, till the time be changed : therefore tell me  
the dream, and I shall know that ye can declare me the interpretation

## DANIEL II.

10 thereof. The Casdim answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can declare the king's matter: therefore *there is* no great and powerful king *that* asked such things at  
11 any engraver of hieroglyphics, enchanter, or Casdee. And *it is* a difficult thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can tell it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not  
12 with flesh. For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and  
13 commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon. And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought  
14 Daniel and his fellows to be slain. Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch, the captain of the king's guard,  
15 who was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon: He answered and said to Arioch, the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* strict  
16 from the king? then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time,  
17 and that he would tell the king the interpretation. Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael,  
18 and Azariah, his fellows: That they would implore mercies from the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.  
19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then  
20 Daniel blessed the God of heaven. Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are  
21 his: And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and  
22 knowledge to them that know understanding: He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the  
23 light dwelleth with him. I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee; for thou hast *now* made  
24 known unto us the king's matter. Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will tell the king the  
25 interpretation. Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in



## DANIEL II.

haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of  
26 Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. The  
king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art  
thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and  
27 the interpretation thereof? Daniel answered in the presence of the  
king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot  
the wise *men*, the enchanters, the engravers of *hieroglyphics*, the  
28 soothsayers, tell unto the king; But there is a God in heaven that  
revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar  
what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy  
29 head upon thy bed, are these; As for thee, O king, thy thoughts  
came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass here-  
after : and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall  
30 come to pass. But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for  
*any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes  
that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou  
31 mightest know the thoughts of thy heart. Thou, O king, sawest,  
and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was*  
32 excellent, stood before thee ; and the form thereof *was* terrible. This  
image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his  
33 belly and his thighs of copper. His legs of iron, his feet part of iron  
34 and part of clay. Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without  
hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and  
35 clay, and brake them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the  
copper, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and be-  
came like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind  
carried them away, that no place was found for them : and the stone  
that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole  
36 earth. This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof  
37 before the king. Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings : for the God of  
heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.  
38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field  
and the fowls of the heaven, hath he given into thy hand, and hath  
39 made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold. And  
after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another

## DANIEL II., III.

third kingdom of copper, which shall bear rule over all the earth.  
 40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron  
 breaketh in pieces and flatteneth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh  
 41 all these shall it break in pieces and shatter. And whereas thou sawest  
 the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom  
 shall be divided: but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron,  
 42 forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay, And *as* the  
 toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom  
 43 shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest  
 iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the  
 seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron  
 44 is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the  
 God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed:  
 and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in  
 pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.  
 45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain  
 without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the copper, the  
 clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to  
 the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream *is* cer-  
 46 tain, and the interpretation thereof sure. Then the king Nebuchad-  
 nezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded  
 47 that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. The  
 king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God  
*is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets,  
 48 seeing thou couldest reveal this secret. Then the king advanced  
 Daniel, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the  
 whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the  
 49 wise *men* of Babylon. Then Daniel requested of the king, and he  
 set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the pro-  
 vince of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

- 1 CHAP. III.—Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose  
 height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he  
 2 set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. Then  
 Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps,  
 the governors, and the pashaws, the chief justices, the treasurers, the  
 counsellors, the judges, and all the rulers of the provinces, to  
 come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the

### DANIEL III.

3 king had set up. Then the satraps, the governors, and pashaws,  
the chief justices, the treasurers, the counsellors, the judges,  
and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto  
the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had  
set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set  
4 up. Then a herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O peoples,  
5 nations, and languages, *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the  
cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music,  
ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the  
6 king hath set up: And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth  
shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.  
7 Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the  
cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the  
peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the  
8 golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Wherefore  
at that time certain Casdim came near, and slandered the Jews.  
9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for  
10 ever. Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall  
hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and bag-  
pipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden  
11 image: And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should  
12 be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. There are certain  
Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon,  
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not  
regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden  
13 image which thou hast set up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage  
and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.  
14 Then they brought these men before the king. Nebuchadnezzar  
spake and said unto them, *Is it* design, O Shadrach, Meshach, and  
Abed-nego? ye do not serve my gods, nor worship the golden image  
15 which I have set up. Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear  
the sound of the cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and bagpipe,  
and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I

### DANIEL III.

have made ; *well* : but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace ; and who *is* that God  
16 that shall deliver you out of my hands ? Shadrach, Meshach, and  
Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we  
17 are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be *so*, our God  
whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace,  
18 and he will deliver *us* out of thy hand, O king. But if not, be it  
known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor wor-  
19 ship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed  
against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego : *therefore* he spake  
and commanded that they should heat the furnace at once seven times  
20 more than it was wont to be heated. And he commanded the most  
mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and  
21 Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace. Then  
these men were bound in their hosen, their tunics, and their head  
coverings, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of  
22 the burning fiery furnace. Therefore because the king's command-  
ment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the  
fire destroyed those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-  
23 nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego,  
24 fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then  
Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in terror, *and*  
spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound  
into the midst of the fire ? They answered and said unto the king,  
25 True, O king. He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose,  
walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt ; and the form  
26 of the fourth is like a son of gods. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king  
came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and  
said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most  
high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach,  
27 and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire. And the satraps,  
governors, and pashaws, and the king's counsellors, being gathered  
together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power,

## DANIEL III., IV.

nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their hosen changed,  
 28 nor the smell of fire had passed on them. *Then* Nebuchadnezzar  
 spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and  
 Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that  
 trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their  
 29 bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their  
 own God. Therefore, a decree proceeds from me, That every people,  
 nation, and language, which speak anything amiss against the God  
 of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and  
 their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other  
 30 God that can deliver like this. Then the king promoted Shadrach,  
 31 Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon. Nebuchad-  
 nezzar the king, unto all peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell  
 32 in all the earth; peace be multiplied unto you. I thought it good to  
 declare the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought to-  
 33 wards me. How great *are* his signs? and how mighty *are* his  
 wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion  
 is from generation to generation.

1 CHAP. IV.—I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in my house, and flourish-  
 2 ing in my palace: I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the con-  
 ceptions upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.  
 3 Therefore a decree proceeded from me, to bring in all the wise *men*  
 of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the  
 4 interpretation of the dream. Then came in the engravers of *hieroglyphics*,  
 the enchanter, the Chaldean, and the soothsayers:  
 and I told the dream before them; but they did not make  
 5 known unto me the interpretation thereof. But at the last Daniel  
 came in before me, whose name *is* Belteshazzar, according to the  
 name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and  
 6 before him I told the dream, *saying*, O Belteshazzar, master of the  
 engravers of *hieroglyphics*, because I know that the spirit of the holy  
 gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of  
 7 my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof. Thus  
 were the visions of my head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in  
 8 the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great. The tree  
 grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven,  
 9 and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth: The foliage thereof  
*was* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the  
 beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven

## DANIEL IV.

10 dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it. I saw in the  
 visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and a holy  
 11 one came down from heaven; He cried *with* might, and said thus,  
 Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its foliage, and  
 scatter its fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls  
 12 from its branches: Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the  
 earth, even with a band of iron and copper, in the tender grass of the  
 field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* its portion *be*  
 13 with the beasts in the grass of the earth: Let his heart be changed  
 from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven  
 14 times pass over him. This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers,  
 and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the  
 living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men,  
 and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest  
 15 of men. This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou,  
 O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all  
 the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me  
 the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the spirit of the holy gods  
 16 *is* in thee. Then Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was asto-  
 nished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake,  
 and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation  
 thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the  
 dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to  
 17 thine enemies. The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was  
 strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof  
 18 to all the earth; Whose foliage was fair, and the fruit thereof much,  
 and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt,  
 and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habita-  
 19 tion: It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for  
 thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion  
 20 to the end of the earth. And whereas the king saw a watcher and a  
 holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down,  
 and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth,  
 even with a band of iron and copper, in the tender grass of the field;  
 and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* its portion *be* with  
 21 the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him; This *is* the  
 interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High,

## DANIEL IV.

- 22 which is come upon my lord the king: That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth
- 23 it to whomsoever he will. And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after
- 24 that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if
- 25 it be a lengthening of thy tranquillity. All this came upon the king
- 26 Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he walked in the
- 27 palace of the kingdom of Babylon. The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by
- 28 the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom
- 29 is departed from thee. And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth
- 30 it to whomsoever he will. The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.
- 31 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from
- 32 generation to generation: And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay
- 33 his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine

## DANIEL IV., V.

honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

1 CHAP. V.—Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of  
 2 his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, whilst under the influence of the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his  
 3 wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem: and the king, and his princes, his  
 4 wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of copper, of iron, of wood,  
 5 and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that  
 6 wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his  
 7 knees smote one against another. The king cried with might to bring in the enchanters, the Casdim, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and tell me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with red purple, and *have* an ornament of gold about his neck,  
 8 and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor make  
 9 known to the king the interpretation thereof. Then was the king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him,  
 10 and his lords were confounded. *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts  
 11 trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed: There is a man in thy kingdom in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light, and understanding, and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made master of the engravers of *hieroglyphics*, enchanters, Casdim, and soothsayers.



## DANIEL V.

- 12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and explaining of hard sentences, and untying of knots, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will tell the interpretation.
- 13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel who *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of
- 14 Jewry? I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found
- 15 in thee. And now the wise *men*, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not tell the interpretation of the thing: And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and untie knots: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with red purple, and *have* an ornament of gold about thy
- 17 neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another: yet I will read the writing unto the king,
- 18 and make known to him the interpretation. O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour: And for the majesty that he gave him, all
- 19 peoples, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and
- 20 whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down. But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:
- 21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven: till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of
- 22 men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will. And thou, his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thy heart, though thou
- 23 knewest all this; But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee,

## DANIEL V., VI.

and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them ; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of copper, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know : and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy  
24 ways, hast thou not glorified : Then was the part of the hand sent  
25 from him ; and this writing was written. And this *is* the writing  
26 that was written : MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This *is* the interpretation of the thing : MENE ; God hath numbered thy  
27 kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL ; Thou wast weighed in the  
28 balances, and wast found wanting. PERES ; Thy kingdom is di-  
29 vided, and given to the Medes and Persians. Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with red scarlet, and *put* an  
ornament of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concern-  
30 ing him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Casdim slain.

1 CHAP. VI.—And Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* three-  
2 score and two years old, It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom  
a hundred and twenty princes, who should be over the whole king-  
3 dom : And over these three presidents ; of whom Daniel *was* first :  
that the satraps might give accounts unto them, and the king should  
4 have no damage. Then this Daniel was preferred above the presi-  
dents and satraps, because an excellent spirit *was* in him ; and the  
5 king thought to set him over the whole realm. Then the presidents  
and satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the  
kingdom ; but they could find none occasion nor fault ; forasmuch  
as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.  
6 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this  
Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.  
7 Then the presidents and satraps urged upon the king, and said thus  
8 unto him, King Darius, live for ever. All the presidents of the  
kingdom, the governors, and the satraps, the counsellors, and the  
pashaws, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to  
make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or  
man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the

## DANIEL VI.

9 den of lions. Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing,  
 that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Per-  
 10 sians, which altereth not. Wherefore king Darius signed the  
 11 writing and the decree. Now when Daniel knew that the writing  
 was signed, he went into his house ; and his windows being open in  
 his chamber towards Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three  
 times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did  
 12 aforetime. Then these men pressed in, and found Daniel praying  
 13 and making supplication before his God. Then they came near, and  
 spake before the king concerning the king's decree ; Hast thou not  
 signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a *petition* of any God  
 or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the  
 den of lions ? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true,  
 according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.  
 14 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, who is of  
 the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king,  
 nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three  
 15 times a day. Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was sore  
 displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him :  
 16 and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him. Then  
 these men urged upon the king, and said unto the king, Know, O  
 king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor  
 17 statute which the king establisheth may be changed. Then the king  
 commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den  
 of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God  
 18 whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. And a stone  
 was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den ; and the king sealed  
 it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords ; that the pur-  
 19 pose might not be changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went  
 to his palace, and passed the night fasting : neither were instruments  
 20 of music brought before him : and his sleep went from him. Then  
 the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the  
 21 den of lions. And when he came to the den, he cried with a lament-  
 able voice unto Daniel : *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O  
 Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest

## DANIEL VI., VII.

22 continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? Then said Daniel  
23 unto the king, O king, live for ever. My God hath sent his angel,  
and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me : foras-  
much as before him innocency was found in me ; and also before  
24 thee, O king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding  
glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out  
of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner  
25 of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. And  
the king commanded, and they brought those men who had slandered  
Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, *them*, their children,  
and their wives ; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake  
all their bones to pieces or ever they came to the bottom of the den.  
26 Then king Darius wrote unto all peoples, nations, and languages,  
27 that dwell in all the earth ; Peace be multiplied unto you. I make  
a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and  
fear before the God of Daniel : for he *is* the living God, and stedfast  
for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his  
28 dominion *shall be even* unto the end. He delivereth and rescueth,  
and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath  
29 delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered  
in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

1 CHAP. VII.—In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babel, Daniel had  
a dream and visions of his head upon his bed : then he wrote the  
2 dream, *and* told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I  
saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven  
3 strove upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up from the  
4 sea, diverse one from another. The first *was* like a lion, and had  
eagle's wings : I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was  
lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and  
5 a man's heart was given to it. And, behold, another beast, a second,  
like to a bear, and it was raised up on one side, and *it had* three ribs  
in the mouth of it between the teeth of it : and they said thus unto  
6 it, Arise, devour much flesh. After that I beheld, and lo another,  
like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl ;  
7 the beast had also four heads ; and dominion was given to it. After  
this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful

## DANIEL VII.

and terrible ; and strong exceedingly ; and it had great iron teeth : it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it : and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it ; and

8 it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before which there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots : and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 I beheld till thrones were placed, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool : his thrones *were like* the fiery flames, *and* the wheels thereof

10 *as* burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him : thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him : the judgment was set, and the

11 books were opened. I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake : I beheld *even* till the beast was slain,

12 and its body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away : yet a prolongation of their lives was granted to them for a season and

13 time. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, he came like a son of man with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days,

14 and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages, should serve him : his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be

15 destroyed. I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body,

16 and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the certainty of all this. So he

17 told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of

18 the earth. But the saints of the most High shall receive the king-

19 dom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then I would know a certainty about the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and its nails *of* copper ; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet ;

20 And about the ten horns that *were* in its head, and *of* the other

## DANIEL VII., VIII.

which came up, and before which three fell ; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than its fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them ; Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High ; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise : and another shall rise after them ; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall lower three kings. And he shall utter speeches against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws : and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times, and the half of a time. And *one* shall sit in judgment, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me : but I kept the matter in my heart.

1 CHAP. VIII.—In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which  
2 appeared unto me at the first. And I saw in the vision ; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the castle, which *is* in the province of Elam ; and I saw in the vision, and I was by the  
3 river of Ulai. Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns : and the  
4 *two* horns *were* high ; but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward : so that no beasts might stand before it, neither  
5 *was there any* that could deliver out of its hand ; but it did according to its will, and became great. And as I was considering, behold, a  
6 he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground : and the goat *had* a notable horn between  
7 its eyes. And it came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto it in the fury of its power. And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was em-

## DANIEL VIII.

bittered against it, and smote the ram, and brake its two horns : and there was no power in the ram to stand before it, but it cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon it : and there was none that could deliver the ram out of its hand. Therefore the he goat waxed very great : and when it was strong, the great horn was broken : and for it came up four notable ones towards the four winds of heaven.

And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, towards the south, and towards the east, and towards the pleasant *land*. And it waxed great, *even* to the host of heaven ; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and by him the continual *sacrifice* was taken away, and the establishment of his sanctuary was cast off. And a host was given *him* against the continual *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down truth to the ground ; and it laboured on, and prospered. Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain *saint* who spake, How long *shall be* the vision concerning the continual *sacrifice*, whilst the transgression is desolating, to give both sanctuary and host to be trodden under foot ? And he said unto me. Unto the evening of the morning, two thousand and three hundred ; then shall the sanctuary be justified. And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for understanding, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the appearance. So he came near to where I stood : and when he came, I was terrified, and fell upon my face ; but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man : for to the time of the end *points* the vision.

Now as he was speaking with me I fell in stupefaction, with my face towards the ground : but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation : for at the time appointed the end *shall be*. The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

And the shaggy goat *is* the king of Greece ; and the great horn that *is* between its eyes *is* the first king. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in its power. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to an end, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding acute sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power : and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and act, and shall destroy the mighty and a people of saints. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand ; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and in peace shall destroy many : he shall also stand up against the heart of princes ; but he shall be broken without hand. And the appearance of the evening and the morning

## DANIEL VIII, IX.

which was spoken of *is* true : wherefore shut thou up the vision ; for  
 27 it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain*  
 days ; afterwards I rose up, and did the king's business ; and I was  
 astonished at the appearance, but none understood it.

1 CHAP. IX.—In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of  
 Median seed, who was made king over the kingdom of the Casdim.  
 2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by the books the  
 number of the years, whereof the word of the Eternal came to Jere-  
 miah that he would let pass<sup>1</sup> seventy years over the ruins of Jerusalem.  
 3 And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek *by* prayer and suppli-  
 4 cations, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes : And I prayed unto  
 the Eternal my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord,  
 the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them  
 5 that love him, and to them that keep his commandments ; We have  
 sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and  
 have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judg-  
 6 ments : Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets,  
 who spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers,  
 7 and to all the people of the land. O Lord, righteousness *belongeth*  
 unto thee, but unto us confusion of the faces, as at this day ;  
 to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto  
 all Israel, *that are near, and that are far off*, through all the coun-  
 tries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that  
 8 they have trespassed against thee. O Eternal, to us *belongeth* con-  
 fusion of the face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers,  
 9 because we have sinned against thee. To the Eternal our God  
*belong* the mercies and the forgiveness, though we have rebelled  
 10 against him ; Neither have we obeyed the voice of the Eternal our  
 God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the  
 11 prophets. Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by de-  
 parting, that they might not obey thy voice ; therefore the curse is  
 poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses  
 12 the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. And he  
 hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our  
 judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil : for under  
 the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jeru-  
 13 salem. As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come  
 upon us : yet did we not make entreaty before the Eternal our God,  
 that we might turn from our iniquities, and consider thy truth.  
 14 Therefore hath the Eternal diligently watched upon the evil, and  
 brought it upon us : for the Eternal our God *is* righteous in all his

<sup>1</sup> fulfil.



## DANIEL IX., X.

15 works which he doeth : for we obeyed not his voice. And now, O  
 Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of  
 Egypt with a strong hand, and hast made thyself a name, as at this  
 16 day ; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. O Eternal, according  
 to all thy righteousness, pray, let thine anger and thy fury be turned  
 away from thy city Jerusalem, the mountain of thy holiness : because  
 for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy  
 17 people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us. Now therefore,  
 O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and  
 16 cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for thy  
 18 sake, O Lord. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear ; open thine  
 eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy  
 name : for we do not present our supplications before thee for our  
 19 righteousness, but for thy great mercies. O Lord, hear ; O Lord,  
 forgive ; O Lord, attend and do ; delay not, for thine own sake, O  
 20 my God : for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. And  
 while I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin  
 of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Eter-  
 21 nal my God, for the mountain of the holiness of my God ; Yea, while  
 I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen  
 in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched  
 22 me about the time of the evening oblation. And he explained, and  
 talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give  
 23 thee skill and understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications  
 a sentence went forth, and I am come to tell *thee* ; for thou *art*  
 greatly beloved : therefore understand the matter, and consider the  
 24 appearance. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and  
 upon the city of thy holiness, to restrain the transgression, and to  
 make an end of sins, and to make an expiation for iniquity, and to  
 bring in perpetuity righteousness, and to seal up vision and pro-  
 25 phecy, and to anoint the holy of holies. Know therefore and under-  
 stand, *that* from the going forth of a sentence to restore and to build  
 Jerusalem unto an anointed one, a leader, *shall be* seven weeks ; and  
 in three score and two weeks shall street and ditch be built again,  
 26 even in troublous times. And after the threescore and two weeks  
 shall an anointed one be cut off, and there is none to *help* him ; and a  
 people of the coming leader shall destroy the city and the sanctuary ;  
 and his end *shall be* with the flood, and unto the end of the war de-  
 27 solations are determined. And he shall make powerful a covenant  
 for the many for one week : and half a week he shall cause sacrifice  
 and oblation to cease, and upon the skirt of *the* abominations there  
*shall be* a desolator, even until the consummation, and that deter-  
 mined shall be poured upon the desolate.

1 CHAP. X.—In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was re-  
 vealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar ; and the truth

## DANIEL X.

of the thing, and a great host : and he noticed the thing, and under-  
2 stood it in the vision. In those days I Daniel was mourning three  
3 full weeks. I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in  
my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks  
4 were fulfilled. And in the four and twentieth day of the first month,  
5 as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel : Then  
I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed  
6 in linen, whose loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz : His body  
also *was* like beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his  
eyes as torches of fire, and his arms and his feet like the appearance  
of polished copper, and the voice of his words like the voice of a  
7 multitude. And I Daniel alone saw the vision : for the men that  
were with me saw not the vision ; but a great quaking fell upon them,  
8 so that they fled to hide themselves. Therefore I was left alone, and  
saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me : and my  
comeliness was turned upon me into a destroyer, and I retained no  
9 strength. Yet heard I the voice of his words : and when I heard the  
voice of his words, whilst I was in a stupefaction on my face, and my  
10 face towards the ground ; And behold a hand touched me, and  
11 set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands. And he  
said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words  
that I speak unto thee, and remain where thou art standing : for unto  
thee am I now sent. And whilst he spoke this word unto me, I  
12 stood trembling. Then said he unto me, Fear not Daniel : for from  
the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to mor-  
tify thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come at  
13 thy words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me  
one and twenty days : but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came  
to help me : and I was left there by the side of the kings of Persia.  
14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people  
in the remoteness of the days : for there is yet a vision for those days.  
15 And whilst he was speaking such words unto me, I set my face to-  
16 wards the ground, and I became dumb. And, behold, *one* like the  
similitude of the sons of men touched my lips : then I opened my  
mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my  
lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have re-  
17 tained no strength. For how can the servant of this my lord talk

## DANIEL X., XI.

with this my lord? for as for me, from now there remaineth no  
 18 strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. Then there came  
 again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he  
 19 strengthened me, And said, O man, greatly beloved, fear not: peace  
 be unto thee, be strong, yea be strong. And whilst he spoke unto  
 me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast  
 20 strengthened me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come  
 unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia:  
 21 and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Greece shall come. But  
 I will tell thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and  
*there is none that holdeth fast with me against those, but Michael*  
*your prince.*

1 CHAP. XI.—Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood  
 2 to confirm and to strengthen him. And now will I tell thee truth.  
 Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth  
 shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches  
 3 he shall stir up all against the kingdom of Greece. And a mighty  
 king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do ac-  
 4 cording to his will. And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall  
 be broken, and shall be divided towards the four winds of heaven;  
 and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he  
 ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides  
 5 those. And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his  
 princes; and another shall be strong above him, and have dominion;  
 6 his dominion *shall be* a great dominion. And in the end of years  
 they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the  
 south shall come to the king of the north to establish concord: but  
 the arm shall not retain power; neither shall he stand, nor his arm:  
 but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that  
 7 begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times. But out of  
 a shoot of her roots shall *one* stand up in his place, who shall come  
 to the army, and shall enter into the fortresses of the king of the  
 8 north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail: And shall  
 also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and*  
 with their precious vessels of silver and gold; and he shall continue  
 9 *more* years than the king of the north. So the king of the south  
 shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.  
 10 But his son shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of  
 great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass  
 through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his for-  
 11 tress. And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and  
 shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north:  
 and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be  
 12 given into his hand. *And* when the multitude is taken away, his  
 heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down myriads: but he shall  
 13 not prevail. For the king of the north shall return, and shall set  
 forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come  
 at the end of times, *even* years with a great army and with much

## DANIEL XI.

14 substance. And in those times there shall many stand up against  
 the king of the south : also the robbers of thy people shall exalt them-  
 15 selves to establish a vision ; but they shall stumble. So the king of  
 the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and conquer a city of  
 fortifications : and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither  
 his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.  
 16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will,  
 and none shall stand before him : and he shall stand in the glorious  
 17 land, and destruction is in his hand. He shall also set his face to  
 enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with  
 him ; thus shall he do : and he shall give him a daughter of the  
 women, corrupting her : but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither  
 18 be for him. After this shall he turn his face unto maritime settle-  
 ments, and shall take many : but a captain for his own behalf shall  
 cause his disgrace to cease ; without his own disgrace he shall cause  
 19 *it* to turn upon him. Then he shall turn his face toward the forts  
 of his own land : but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.  
 20 Than shall stand up in his place one that causeth the exactor to pass  
*through* the glory of the kingdom : but within few days he shall be  
 21 destroyed, neither in anger, nor in war, And in his place shall stand  
 up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the king-  
 dom : but he shall come in peace, and obtain the kingdom by flat-  
 22 teries. And the arms of the flood shall be swept away from before him,  
 23 and shall be broken ; yea, also the leader of the covenant. And since  
 the union with him he shall work deceitfully : for he shall come up,  
 24 and shall become strong with a small people. He shall enter in  
 peace even upon the fattest places of the province ; and he shall do  
*that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers ; he  
 shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches : *yea*, and  
 he shall forecast his devices against the strongholds, even for a time.  
 25 And he shall stir up his power and his heart against the king of the  
 south with a great army ; and the king of the south shall be stirred  
 up to the war with a very great and mighty army ; but he shall not  
 26 stand : for they shall forecast devices against him. Yea, they that  
 eat of his dainty food shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow :  
 27 and many shall fall down slain. And both these king's hearts *shall*  
*be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table ; but it shall  
 28 not prosper : for there is yet an end to the time appointed. Then  
 shall he return into his land with great substance ; and his heart *shall*  
*be* against the covenant of holiness ; and when he hath acted he shall  
 29 do *exploits*, and return to his own land. At the time appointed he  
 shall return, and come towards the south ; but it shall not be as the  
 30 former, or as the latter. For ships from Chittim shall come against  
 him : therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation  
 against the covenant of holiness, and he shall act ; he shall even re-  
 turn, and have intelligence with them that forsake the covenant of  
 31 holiness. And arms shall stand on his part,<sup>1</sup> and they shall pollute  
 the sanctuary, the fortress, and shall take away the continual *sacri-*  
 32 *fice*, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. And

<sup>1</sup> from him.

## DANIEL XI., XII.

such as do wickedly against the covenant shall be lead astray by flat-  
 teries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and  
 33 act. And they that understand among the people shall instruct  
 many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity,  
 34 and by spoil, *many* days. Now when they shall stumble, they shall  
 be holpen with a little help: but many shall join them with flat-  
 35 teries. And *some* of them of understanding shall stumble, to refine  
 through them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the  
 36 time of the end: for it will last to the time appointed. And the king  
 shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify  
 himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against  
 the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accom-  
 37 plished: for what is determined shall be done. Neither shall he re-  
 gard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any  
 38 god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his place shall  
 he honour the God of fortresses: and a god whom his fathers knew  
 not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones,  
 39 and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with  
 a strange god, him who acknowledgeth, *his* glory will he increase; and  
 he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide land for gain.  
 40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him:  
 and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind,  
 with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall  
 41 enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over. He shall  
 enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be over-  
 thrown:<sup>1</sup> but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab,  
 42 and the firstlings of the children of Ammon. He shall stretch forth his  
 hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.  
 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and  
 over all the precious things of Egypt: and Lubbin and Cushim *shall*  
 44 *be* at his steps. But tidings out of the east and out of the north  
 shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to de-  
 45 stroy, and to doom many. And he shall plant the tents of his palace  
 between seas towards the glorious mountain of holiness; yet he shall  
 come to his end, and none shall help him.

1 CHAP. XII.—And at the time shall Michael stand up, the great prince  
 who standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a  
 time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to  
 that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered,  
 2 every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them  
 that sleep in the dust of the ground shall awake, some to everlasting  
 3 life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. And they that  
 arise shall shine as the brightness of the expanse; and they that turn  
 4 many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. But thou, O  
 Daniel, close up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of  
 the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.  
 5 Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood over that two: the one on this  
 side of the brink of the river, and the other on that side of the brink  
 6 of the river. And he said to the man clothed in linen, who was over

<sup>1</sup> stumble.

## DANIEL XII.—EZRA I.

the waters of the rivers, How long shall it be to the end of these  
7 wonders? And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was over the  
waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand  
unto the heavens, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that at an  
appointed time of appointed times and a half, and when the scatter-  
ing of the power of a people of holiness will be completed, shall all  
8 these things be finished. And I heard, but I understood not; then  
9 said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*? And he  
said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up, and sealed  
10 till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and made white,  
and refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly: but all the wicked  
11 shall understand nothing; but the intelligent shall understand. And  
from the time that the continual *sacrifice* was taken away, and the  
abomination that maketh desolate set up, *are* a thousand two hundred  
12 and ninety days. O happiness of him that waiteth and attaineth to a  
13 thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. But for thee go to the  
end; for thou shalt rest, and stand by thy lot at the end of the days.

---

## THE BOOK OF EZRA.

---

1 CHAP. I.—Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, for the ful-  
filment of the word of the Eternal by the mouth of Jeremiah, the  
Eternal stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a  
proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing,  
2 saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Eternal God of heaven  
hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged

## EZRA I., II.

3 me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is*  
*there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him  
 go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the  
 4 Eternal God of Israel, he *is* the God, who *is* in Jerusalem. And  
 whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men  
 of his place help<sup>1</sup> him with silver, and with gold, and with substance,  
 and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God,  
 5 that *is* in Jerusalem. Then rose up the heads of the fathers of Judah  
 and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose  
 spirit God had stirred up, to go up to build the house of the Eternal  
 6 which *is* in Jerusalem. And all they that *were* about them, strength-  
 ened their hands with vessels of silver, with the gold, with the sub-  
 stance, and with the beasts, and with the precious things, besides all  
 7 *that* was willingly offered. Also Cyrus the king brought forth the ves-  
 sels of the house of the Eternal, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought  
 8 forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; Even  
 those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath  
 the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of  
 9 Judah. And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a  
 10 thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives. Thirty basons  
 of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and*  
 11 other vessels a thousand. All the vessels of gold and of silver *were*  
 five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring  
 up with *them of* the captivity that were brought up from Babylon  
 unto Jerusalem.

1 CHAP. II.—Now these *are* the children of the province that went up  
 out of the prisons, of those who had been carried into captivity, whom  
 Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Ba-  
 bylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his  
 2 city; Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah,  
 Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The  
 3 number of the men of the people of Israel: The children of Parosh,  
 4 two thousand a hundred seventy and two. The children of Shepha-  
 5 tiah, three hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, seven  
 6 hundred seventy and five. The children of Pahath-moab, of the  
 children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.  
 7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.  
 8 9 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. The children  
 10 of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. The children of Bani, six

## EZRA II.

11 hundred forty and two. The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty  
 12 and three. The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty  
 13 and two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.  
 14 15 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six. The children  
 16 of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. The children of Ater of  
 17 Hezekiah, ninety and eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred  
 18 twenty and three. The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve.  
 19 20 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three. The  
 21 children of Gibbar, ninety and five. The children of Beth-lehem, a  
 22 hundred twenty and three. The men of Netophah, fifty and six.  
 23 24 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. The children  
 25 of Azmaveth, forty and two. The children of Kirjath-arim, Che-  
 26 phirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. The chil-  
 27 dren of Rama and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. The men of  
 28 Michmas, a hundred twenty and two. The men of Beth-el and Ai,  
 29 two hundred twenty and three. The children of Nebo, fifty and two.  
 30 31 The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six. The children  
 32 of another Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The  
 33 children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. The children of  
 34 Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. The children  
 35 of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. The children of Senaah,  
 36 three thousand and six hundred and thirty. The priests: the children  
 of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.  
 37 38 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. The children  
 39 of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. The children  
 40 of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. The Levites: the children  
 of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and  
 41 four. The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and  
 42 eight. The children of the gate-keepers: the children of Shal-  
 lum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of  
 Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all a hundred  
 43 thirty and nine. The temple servants: the children of Ziha, the  
 44 children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, The children of  
 45 Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, The children  
 46 of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, The  
 children of Hagab, the children of Shalmal, the children of Hanan,  
 47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of  
 48 Reaiah. The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the chil-  
 49 dren of Gazzam, The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah,  
 50 the children of Besai, The children of Asnah, the children of Me-  
 51 hunim, the children of Nephusim, The children of Bakbuk, the



## EZRA II., III.

52 children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, The children of  
 53 Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha. The  
 children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tha-  
 54 mah. The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.  
 55 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the  
 56 children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, The children of  
 57 Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, The  
 children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Poche-  
 58 reth of Zebaim, the children of Ami. All the temple servants, and  
 the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and  
 59 two. And these *were* they who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa,  
 Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not tell their father's  
 60 house, and their seed, whether they *were* of Israel: The children  
 of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six  
 61 hundred fifty and two. And of the children of the priests: the  
 children of the Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Bar-  
 zillai; who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite,  
 62 and was called after their name: These sought their genealogical  
 records, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted,  
 63 put from the priesthood. And the Tirshatha said unto them, that  
 they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a  
 64 priest with Urim and with Thummim. The whole congregation  
 together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore.  
 65 Beside their servants and their maids, these *were* seven thousand  
 three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them  
 66 two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses *were*  
 seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and  
 67 five; Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six  
 68 thousand seven hundred and twenty. And *some* of the heads of the  
 fathers, when they came to the house of the Eternal which *is* at Je-  
 rusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in its place:  
 69 They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore  
 and one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver  
 70 and one hundred priests' coats. So the priests, and the Levites, and  
*some* of the people, and the singers, and the gate keepers, and the  
 temple servants, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

- 1 CHAP. III.—And when the seventh month was come, and the chil-  
 dren of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves
- 2 together as one man to Jerusalem. Then stood up Jeshua the son  
 of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of  
 Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel,  
 to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the law of Moses,
- 3 the man of God. And they set the altar upon its bases; for dread  
*was* upon them because of the peoples of the countries: and they

## EZRA III., IV.

offered burnt offerings thereon unto the Eternal, *even* burnt offerings  
 4 morning and evening. They kept also the festival of booths, as *it is*  
 written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according  
 5 to the custom, as the duty of every day required; And afterwards  
*offered* the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all  
 the appointed seasons of the Eternal that were consecrated, and of  
 every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the Eternal.  
 6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt  
 offerings unto the Eternal. But the foundation of the temple of the  
 7 Eternal was not *yet* laid. They gave money also unto the hewers,  
 and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of  
 Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to  
 the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king  
 8 of Persia. Now in the second year of their coming unto the house  
 of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the  
 son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of  
 their brethren, the priests and the Levites, and all they that were  
 come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites,  
 from twenty years old and upwards, to preside over the work of the  
 9 house of the Eternal. Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his  
 brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, as one, to preside  
 over the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henedad, their  
 10 sons and their brethren the Levites. And when the builders laid  
 the foundation of the temple of the Eternal, they set the priests in  
 their apparel with the trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph  
 with the cymbals, to praise the Eternal, in the manner of David king  
 11 of Israel. And they sang together by course in praising and giving  
 thanks unto the Eternal; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth*  
 for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great  
 shout, when they praised the Eternal, because the foundation of the  
 12 house of the Eternal was laid. But many of the priests and Levites  
 and heads of the fathers, the old men, that had seen the first house,  
 when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept  
 with a loud voice; and many raised their voices in shouts for joy:  
 13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from  
 the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a  
 loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

1 CHAP. IV.—Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard  
 that the children of the captivity built a temple unto the Eternal  
 2 God of Israel; Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of  
 the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we will  
 seek your God, as ye *do*; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days  
 3 of Esar-haddon king of Assur, who brought us up hither. But  
 Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of the fathers of

## EZRA IV.

Israel, said unto them, It does not become ye and us to build a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the Eternal God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of  
5 Judah, and troubled them in building, And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia,  
6 even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an  
7 accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, under Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted  
8 in the Syrian tongue. Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:  
9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the  
10 Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites, And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and  
11 so forth. This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side  
12 the river, and so forth. Be it known unto the king that the Jews who came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and bad city, and have set up the walls *thereof*, and  
13 joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king,<sup>1</sup> that if this city be built, and the walls be set up *again*, *then* will they not pay tribute, excise, and toll, and *so* thou shalt endamage the revenue of the  
14 kings. Now because we eat salt from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent  
15 and certified the king; That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old  
16 time: for which cause was this city destroyed. We certify the king, that if this city be built *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this

## EZRA IV., V.

17 means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. *Then* sent the king an edict unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and  
 18 *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and so forth. The letter which  
 19 ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. And a command proceeded from me, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that*  
 20 rebellion and sedition have been made therein. There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and tributes, excise, and toll was paid unto them.  
 21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not built, until *another* commandment shall be given  
 22 from me. Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should  
 23 damage grow to the hurt of the kings? Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the  
 24 Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

1 CHAP. V.—Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and  
 2 Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem:  
 3 and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them. At the same time came against them Tatnai, pashaw on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to finish this wall?  
 4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of  
 5 the men that make this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter should come to Darius: and they then should have  
 6 returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*. The copy of the letter that Tatnai, pashaw on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, who *were* on this side the  
 7 river, sent unto Darius the king; They sent a report unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace. Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is built with great stones, and timber

## EZRA V., VI.

is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in  
 9 their hands. Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus,  
 Who commanded you to build this house, and to finish these walls?  
 10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the  
 11 names of the men that *were* the chief of them. And thus they  
 returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven  
 and earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago,  
 12 which a great king of Israel built and finished. But after that our  
 fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them  
 into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Casdee  
 who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.  
 13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon *the same* king Cyrus  
 14 made a decree to build this house of God. And the vessels also of  
 gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took  
 out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the  
 temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple  
 of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was*  
 15 Sheshbazzar, whom he had made pashaw; And said unto him,  
 Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusa-  
 16 lem, and let the house of God be built in its place. Then came the  
 same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God  
 16 which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it  
 17 been in building, and *yet* it is not completed. Now therefore, *if it*  
*seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure  
 house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was  
 made of Cyrus the king to build the house of God at Jerusalem, and  
 let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

1 CHAP. VI.—Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was  
 made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in  
 2 Babylon. And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in  
 the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus  
 3 written: In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king  
 made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the  
 house be built, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the  
 foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof three-  
 4 score cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits. *With* three  
 rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses

## EZRA VI.

- 5 be given out of the king's house : And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem,
- 6 *every one* to its place, and place *them* in the house of God. Now *therefore*, Tatnai, pashaw beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who *are* beyond the river, be ye far
- 7 from thence : Let the work of this house of God alone ; let the pashaw of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of
- 8 God in its place. Moreover from me proceeds a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God , that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which
- 10 *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail : That they may offer pleasing odours unto the God of heaven, and pray for
- 11 the life of the king, and of his sons. From me also proceeds a decree, that whosoever shall alter this edict, let timber be pulled down from his house; and being set up, let him be fastened thereon ; and let his
- 12 house be made a dunghill for this. And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree : let it be done forthwith.
- 13 Then Tatnai, pashaw on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so
- 14 they did forthwith. And the elders of the Jews built, and they prospered through the prophecy of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.
- 15 And this house was completed on the third day of the month Adar,
- 16 which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this
- 17 house of God with joy, And offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs ;

## EZRA VI., VII.

and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the  
 18 number of the tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their  
 divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God,  
 19 who *is* at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses. And  
 the children of the captivity kept the Passover upon the fourteenth  
 20 *day* of the first month. For the priests and the Levites were purified  
 together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the Passover for all the  
 children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for  
 21 themselves. And the children of Israel, who were come again out  
 of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them  
 from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek the Eternal God  
 22 of Israel, did eat, And kept the festival of unleavened bread seven  
 days with joy: for the Eternal had made them joyful, and turned  
 the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands  
 in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

1 CHAP. VII.—Now after these things in the reign of Artaxerxes king  
 of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of  
 2 Hilkiah, The son of Shallum, the son of Zadock, the son of Ahitub.  
 3 4 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, The  
 5 son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, The son of  
 Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron  
 6 the chief priest: This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* a  
 ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Eternal God of Israel  
 had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to  
 7 the hand of the Eternal his God upon him. And there went up  
*some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and  
 the singers, and the porters, and the temple servants, unto Jerusalem,  
 8 in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. And he came to Jeru-  
 salem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.  
 9 For upon the first *day* of the first month was the beginning<sup>1</sup> of the ascent  
 from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to  
 10 Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. For  
 Ezra had prepared his heart to search the law of the Eternal, and to  
 11 do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments. Now this *is* the  
 copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest,  
 the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the  
 12 Eternal, and of his statutes to Israel. Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto  
 Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, given and

<sup>1</sup> foundation.

## EZRA VII.

- 13 so forth. From me proceeds a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, who are minded  
 14 of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy  
 15 God which *is* in thy hand; And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of  
 16 Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem, And all silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the  
 17 house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem: That thou mayest buy forthwith with this money bulls, rams, lambs, with their oblations and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house  
 18 of your God which *is* in Jerusalem. And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver  
 19 and the gold, that do after the will of your God. The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those*  
 20 deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem, And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have  
 21 occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure house. And from me, *even* me Artaxerxes the king, proceeds a decree to all the treasurers who *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be  
 22 done forthwith, Unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred  
 23 baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against  
 24 the realm of the king and his sons? Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, temple servants, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to im-  
 25 pose tribute, excise, or toll, upon them. And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thy hand, set magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God, and teach ye them that know *them* not.  
 26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed forthwith upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to im-



## EZRA VII., VIII.

27 imprisonment. Blessed *be* the Eternal God of our fathers, who hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of  
 28 the Eternal which *is* in Jerusalem: And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the Eternal my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

1 CHAP. VIII.—These *are* now the heads of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the  
 2 reign of Artaxerxes the king. Of the sons of Phineas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.  
 3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and  
 4 fifty. Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerachiah,  
 5 and with him two hundred males. Of the sons of Shechaniah; the  
 6 son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males. Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.  
 7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah, and with  
 8 him seventy males. And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the  
 9 son of Michael, and with him fourscore males. Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen  
 10 males. And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and  
 11 with him a hundred and threescore males. And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight  
 12 males. And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan,  
 13 and with him a hundred and ten males. And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah,  
 14 and with them threescore males. Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai,  
 15 and Zabbud, and with them seventy males. And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and we were encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found  
 16 there none of the sons of Levi. Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also  
 17 for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding. And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the head of the place Casiphia, and I put into their mouths the words they should say unto Iddo, his brother, *and* the temple servants, at the place Casiphia, that they  
 18 should bring unto us ministers for the house of God. And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and

## EZRA VIII.

19 Sherebiah, with his sons and brethren, eighteen ; And Hashabiah,  
 and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their  
 20 sons, twenty ; Also of the temple servants, whom David and the  
 princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and  
 21 twenty temple servants : all of them were expressed by name. Then  
 I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict  
 ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for  
 22 our little ones, and for all our substance. For I was ashamed to ask  
 of the king a force and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the  
 way : because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our  
 God *is* upon all them for good that seek him ; but his power and his  
 23 wrath *is* against all them that forsake him. So we fasted and  
 24 besought our God for this : and he was entreated of us. Then I  
 separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah,  
 25 and ten of their brethren with them, And weighed unto them the  
 silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of  
 our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and  
 26 all Israel *there* present, had offered : I even weighed unto their  
 hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a  
 27 hundred talents, *and* of gold a hundred talents ; Also twenty basons  
 of gold, of a thousand darics ; and two vessels of shining copper,  
 28 precious as the gold. And I said unto them, Ye *are* holiness unto  
 the Eternal ; the vessels *are* holiness also ; and the silver and the gold  
 29 *are* a freewill offering unto the Eternal God of your fathers. Watch  
 ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the princes of the  
 priests and the Levites, and princes of the fathers of Israel, at Jeru-  
 30 salem, in the chambers of the house of the Eternal. So took the  
 priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and  
 the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.  
 31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the  
 first month, to go unto Jerusalem : and the hand of our God was upon  
 us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as  
 32 lay in wait by the way. And we came to Jerusalem, and abode  
 33 there three days. Now on the fourth day were the silver and gold  
 and the vessels weighed in the house of our God by the hand of  
 Meremoth, the son of Uriah the priest ; and with him was Eleazar  
 the son of Phinehas ; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua,  
 34 and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites ; By number *and* by weight  
 35 of every one : and all the weight was written at that time. *Also* the  
 children of those that had been carried away, who were come out of  
 the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve  
 bulls for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs,

twelve he goats *for* a sin offering ; all *this was* a burnt offering unto  
 36 the Eternal. And<sup>r</sup> they delivered the king's commissions unto the  
 king's satraps, and to the pashaws on this side the river : and they  
 furthered the people, and the house of God.

- 1 CHAP. IX.—Now when these things were finished the princes came  
 to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites,  
 have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing*  
 according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites,  
 the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the  
 2 Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have taken of their daughters  
 for themselves, and for their sons : so that the holy seed have mingled  
 themselves with the people of *those* lands : yea, the land of the princes  
 3 and governors hath been chief in this trespass. And when I heard  
 this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the  
 4 hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down desolate. Then  
 were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the  
 God of Israel, because of the trespass of those that had been carried  
 5 away ; and I sat desolate until the evening oblation. And at the  
 evening oblation I arose up from my fast ; and having rent my gar-  
 ment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands  
 6 unto the Eternal my God, And said, O my God, I am ashamed  
 and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God : for our iniquities are  
 increased over *our* head, and our guilt is grown up unto the heavens.  
 7 Since the days of our fathers *have we been* in a great guilt unto this  
 day ; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been  
 delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to  
 captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.  
 8 And now for a little space grace hath been *shewed* from the Eternal  
 our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his  
 holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little  
 9 reviving in our bondage. For we *were* bondmen ; yet our God hath  
 not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in  
 the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the  
 house of our God, and to repair the ruins thereof, and to give us a  
 10 wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, O our God, what shall  
 11 we say after this ? for we have forsaken thy commandments, Which  
 thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land,  
 unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness  
 of the peoples of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled  
 12 it from one end to another with their uncleanness. Now therefore  
 give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters

## EZRA IX., X.

unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their welfare for ever : that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, although thou our God hast spared *us*, *punishing* less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this ; Should we again make void thy commandments, and intermarry with the people of these abominations ? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping ? O Eternal God of Israel, thou *art* righteous : for we remain escaped, as *it is* this day : behold, we *are* before thee in our guilt : for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

1 CHAP. X.—Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and  
2 women and children : for the people wept very sore. And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the peoples of the land : yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God ; and let it be done according to the law.  
4 Arise ; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee : we also *will be* with thee ;  
5 be of good courage and do *it*. Then arose Ezra, and adjured the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, that they should do according  
6 to this word. And they swear. Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib : and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water : for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had  
7 been carried away. And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should  
8 gather themselves together unto Jerusalem ; And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be doomed, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried  
9 away. Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. *It was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month ; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for  
10 the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the  
11 guilt of Israel. Now therefore make confession unto the Eternal God of your fathers, and do his pleasure : and separate yourselves from

## EZRA X.

12 the people of the land, and the strange wives. Then all the  
 congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast  
 13 said, so must we do. But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of  
 much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a  
 work of one day or two : for we are many that have transgressed  
 14 in this thing. Let now our princes of all the congregation stand,  
 and let all them who have taken strange wives in our cities come at  
 appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the  
 judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be  
 15 turned from us. Only Jonathan the son of Ashel and Jahaziah the  
 son of Tikvah were employed about this *matter* : and Meshullam and  
 16 Shabbethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the cap-  
 tivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of the fathers,  
 after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were  
 separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine  
 17 the matter. And they made an end with all the men that had taken  
 18 strange wives by the first day of the first month. And among the  
 sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives :  
*namely*, of the sons of Jesuah the son of Jozadak, and his brethren ;  
 19 Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave  
 their hands that they would put away their wives ; and *being* guilty,  
 20 *they offered* a ram of the flock for their guilt. And of the sons of  
 21 Immer ; Hanani, and Zebadiah. And of the sons of Harim ; Maaseiah,  
 22 and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah. And of the  
 sons of Pashur ; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad,  
 23 and Elasah. Also of the Levites ; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah  
 24 (the same *is* Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. Of the singers  
 also ; Eliashib : and of the porters ; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.  
 25 Moreover of Israel : of the sons of Parosh ; Ramaiah, and Jeziah,  
 and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.  
 26 And of the sons of Elam ; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and  
 27 Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. And of the sons of Zattu ; Elioenai,  
 28 Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. Of the  
 29 sons also of Bebai ; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai. And  
 of the sons of Bani ; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and  
 30 Sheal, and Ramoth. And of the sons of Pahath-moab ; Adna, and  
 Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and  
 31 Manasseh. And *of* the sons of Harim ; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchia,  
 32 33 Shemaiah, Shimeon, Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah. Of  
 the sons of Hashum ; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jere-  
 34 mai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei. Of the sons of Bani ; Maadai, Am-

## EZRA X.—NEHEMIAH I.

35 36 ram, and Uel, Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, Vaniah, Meremoth,  
37 38 Eliashib, Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasan, And Bani, and  
39 Binnui, Shimei, Ane Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,  
40 41 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, Azareel, and Shelemiah, She-  
42 43 mariah, Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph. Of the sons of Nebo ;  
44 Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebinah, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah. All  
these had taken strange wives : and *some* of them had wives by whom  
they had children.

---

## THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

---

1 CHAP. I.—The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it  
came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was  
2 in Shushan the castle, That Hanani, one of the brethren, came, he  
and *certain* men of Judah ; and I asked them concerning the Jews  
that had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning  
3 Jerusalem. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of  
the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach :  
the wall of Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are  
4 burned with fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these words,  
that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and  
5 prayed before the God of heaven, And said, I beseech thee, O  
Eternal, God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth  
covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his com-  
6 mandments : Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open,  
that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before  
thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and  
confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned  
7 against thee : both I and my father's house have sinned. We have  
dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the com-

## NEHEMIAH I., II.

mandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou com-  
 8 mandedst thy servant Moses. Remember now the word that thou  
 commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, *If* ye transgress, I will scat-  
 9 ter you abroad among the nations: But *if* ye turn unto me, and  
 keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you  
 cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them  
 from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen  
 10 to set my name there. Now these *are* thy servants and thy people,  
 whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong  
 11 hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the  
 prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire  
 to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and  
 grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's  
 cupbearer.

1 CHAP. II.—And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twen-  
 tieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I  
 took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been  
 2 *beforetime* sad in his presence. Wherefore the king said unto me,  
 Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing  
 3 *else* but an evil heart. Then I was very sore afraid, And said unto  
 the king, Let the king live for ever; why should not my countenance  
 be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste,  
 4 and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? Then the king said  
 unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God  
 5 of heaven. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if  
 thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send  
 me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may  
 6 build it. And the king said unto me, the consort also sitting  
 by him, For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou re-  
 turn? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a  
 7 time. Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king,  
 let letters be given me to the pashaws beyond the river, that  
 8 they may convey me over till I come into Judah; And a letter unto  
 Asaph the keeper of the king's park, that he may give me timber to  
 make beams for the gates of the castle which *appertained* to the  
 house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter  
 into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my  
 9 God upon me. Then I came to the pashaws beyond the river, and  
 gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the  
 10 army and horsemen with me. When Sanballat the Horonite, and  
 Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them ex-  
 ceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the chil-  
 11 dren of Israel. So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

## NEHEMIAH II., III.

12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me ; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem : neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon<sup>1</sup> well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with

14 fire. Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool : but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to

15 pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so

16 returned. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did ; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the

17 nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire : come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me ; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands

19 for *this* good work. But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing

20 that ye do ? will ye rebel against the king ? Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us : therefore we his servants will arise and build : but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

1 CHAP. III.—Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep gate ; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it, even unto the tower of Meah, they sanctified it unto

2 the tower of Hananeel. And next unto him built the men of Jericho.

3 And next to them built Zaccur the son of Imri. But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired

5 Zadok, the son of Baana. And next unto them the Tekoites repaired ;

6 but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord. Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshul-

<sup>1</sup> a huge creature.



### NEHEMIAH III.

lam the son of Besodeiah ; they laid the beam thereof, and set up the  
 7 doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. And next  
 unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Mero-  
 nothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the  
 8 pashaw on this side the river. Next unto him repaired Uzziel the  
 son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired  
 Hananiah the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they fortified Jeru-  
 9 salem unto the broad wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah  
 10 the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem. And next  
 unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against  
 his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashab-  
 11 niah. Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-  
 12 moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the ovens. And  
 next to him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of half  
 13 the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters. The valley gate re-  
 paired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah ; they built it, and set  
 up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a  
 14 thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate. But the dung gate  
 repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of  
 Beth-haccerem ; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks  
 15 thereof, and the bars thereof. But the gate of the fountain repaired  
 Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizbah ; he  
 built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks  
 thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by  
 the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of  
 16 David. After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler  
 of half the district of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the  
 sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the  
 17 house of the heroes. After him repaired the Levites, Rehun the son  
 of Bani. Next unto him repaired Nashabiah, the ruler of half the  
 18 district of Keilah, in his district. After him repaired their brethren,  
 Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah.  
 19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Miz-  
 pah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury in the  
 20 corner. After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the  
 other piece, from the corner unto the entrance of the house of Eliarhib  
 21 the high priest. After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the  
 son of Koz another piece, from the entrance of the house of Eliashib  
 22 even to the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired  
 23 the priests, the men of the plain. After him repaired Benjamin and  
 Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the

# NEHEMIAH III., IV.

24 son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house. After him  
 repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of  
 25 Azariah unto the corner even unto the turning. Palal the son of  
 Uzai, over against the corner, and the tower which lieth out from the  
 king's upper house, that *was* by the court of the place of custody.  
 26 After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh. Moreover the temple servants  
 dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water gate towards  
 27 the east, and the projecting tower. After them the Tekoites repaired  
 another piece, over against the great tower, even unto the wall of  
 28 Ophel. From the above horse gate repaired the priests, every one  
 29 over against his house. After them repaired Zadok the son of Im-  
 mer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the  
 30 son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate. After him repaired  
 Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph,  
 another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah  
 31 over against his chamber. After him repaired Malchiah the gold-  
 smith's son unto the place of the temple servants, and of the servants,  
 and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the  
 32 attic at the turning. And between the attic at the turning unto the  
 33 sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants. But it came  
 to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we built the wall, he was  
 34 wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. And  
 he spake before his brethren and the force of Samaria, and said, What  
 do these feeble Jews? will they be left to themselves? will they sacri-  
 fice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out  
 35 of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned? Now Tobiah the  
 Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a  
 36 jackal go up, he shall even break down their stone wall. Hear, O  
 our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their  
 37 own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity: And  
 cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from be-  
 fore thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.  
 38 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the  
 half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

1 CHAP. IV.—But it came to pass, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah,  
 and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard  
 that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, *and* that the breaches be-  
 2 gan to be stopped, then they were very wroth, And conspired all  
 of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and to  
 3 hinder it. Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a

## NEHEMIAH IV., V.

4 watch against them day and night, because of them. And Judah  
 said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is*  
 5 much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall. And our  
 adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in  
 the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.  
 6 And it came to pass, that when the Jews who dwelt by them came,  
 they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return  
 7 *they will be upon us*. Therefore set I in the lower places behind the  
 wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their fami-  
 8 lies with their swords, their spears, and their bows. And I looked,  
 and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the lieutenants, and to  
 the rest of the people, Be ye not afraid of them: remember the Lord,  
*who is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and  
 9 your daughters, your wives, and your houses. And it came to pass  
 when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had  
 brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall,  
 10 every one unto his work. And it came to pass from that time  
 forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and  
 the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the  
 bows, and the habergeons; and the princes *were* behind all the  
 11 house of Judah. They who built on the wall, and they that bare  
 burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought  
 12 in the work, and with the other *hand* held the weapon. For the  
 builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and *so* built.  
 13 And he that sounded the cornet *was* by me, And I said unto the  
 nobles, and to the lieutenants, and to the rest of the people, The  
 work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far  
 14 from another. In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the  
 15 cornet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us. So we  
 laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the  
 16 rising of the morning till the stars appeared. Likewise at the same  
 time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge  
 within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a watch to us, and  
 17 labour on the day. So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants,  
 nor the men of the watch who followed me, none of us put off our  
 clothes, every one put them only off by the water.

1 CHAP. V.—And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives  
 2 against their brethren the Jews. For there were that said, We, our  
 sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for*

## NEHEMIAH V.

3 *them*, that we may eat, and live. *Some* also there were that said, We  
 4 have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might take  
 5 up corn, because of the famine. There were also that said, We have  
 6 borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and  
 7 vineyards. Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our  
 8 children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons  
 9 and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are  
 10 brought under bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power to re-  
 11 deem *them*; for other men have our lands and our vineyards. And I  
 12 was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. Then I  
 13 consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the lieutenants,  
 14 and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother,  
 15 And I set a great assembly against them. And I said unto  
 16 them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the  
 Jews, who were sold unto the nations; and will ye even sell your  
 brethren, that they shall be sold unto us? Then held they their  
 peace, and found nothing *to answer*. Also I said, It is not good that  
 ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the  
 reproach of the nations our enemies? I likewise, *and my* brethren,  
 and my servants have lent them money and corn; Pray, let us leave  
 off this usury. Pray, restore to them, even this day, their lands,  
 their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundreth  
*part* of the money, and of the corn, the vine, and the oil, *for* which  
 ye have made them loans. Then said they, We will restore *them*,  
 and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then  
 I called the priests, and adjured them, that they should do accord-  
 ing to this promise. Also I shook my lap, and said, So God  
 shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that per-  
 formeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied.  
 And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the Eternal. And  
 the people did according to this promise. Moreover from the time  
 that I was appointed to be their pashaw in the land of Judah, from  
 the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes  
 the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the  
 bread of the pashaw. But the former pashaws that *had been* before  
 me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread  
 and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare  
 rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.  
 Yea, also I firmly continued in the work of this wall, neither bought  
 we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the

# NEHEMIAH V., VI.

17 work. Moreover *there were* at my table a hundred and fifty of the  
 18 Jews and lieutenants, beside those that came unto us from among the  
 nations that *are* about us. Now *that* which was prepared *for me*  
 daily *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for  
 me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this  
 required not I the bread of the pashaw, because the service was heavy  
 19 upon this people. Remember unto me, my God, for good, all that  
 I have done for this people.

1 CHAP. VI.—Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and  
 Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had  
 built the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein—though at  
 2 that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;—That San-  
 ballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together  
 in *some one of* the villages in the valley of Ono. But they thought  
 3 to do me mischief. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am*  
 doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: wherefore should  
 4 the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you? Yet they  
 sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after  
 5 the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like  
 6 manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand; Wherein *was*  
 written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith *it, that*  
 thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest  
 the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these  
 7 words. And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at  
 Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be  
 reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore,  
 8 and let us take counsel together. Then I sent unto him, saying,  
 There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them  
 9 out of thine own heart. For they all made us afraid, saying, Their  
 hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now  
 10 therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands. And I came unto the house  
 of Shemaich, the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut  
 up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within  
 the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will  
 come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.  
 11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who like me that  
 should come into the temple would remain alive? I will not go in.  
 12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him: but that he pro-  
 nounced the prophecy against me, because Tobiah and Sanballat had  
 13 hired him. Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do

## NEHEMIAH VI., VII.

so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that  
 14 they might revile me. My God, think thou upon Tobiah and San-  
 ballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah,  
 15 and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear. So the  
 wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of the *month* Elul, in  
 16 fifty and two days. And it came to pass, that when all our enemies  
 heard *thereof*, and all the nations that *were* about us saw *these things*,  
 they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that  
 17 this work was wrought of our God. Moreover in those days the  
 nobles of Judah had many letters forwarded unto Tobiah, and *the*  
 18 *letters* of Tobiah came unto them. For many in Judah were his  
 sworn associates, because he *was* the son-of-law of Shechaniah the  
 son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshul-  
 19 lam the son of Berechiah. Also they reported his good deeds before  
 me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put  
 me in fear.

1 CHAP. VII.—Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I  
 had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites  
 2 were appointed, That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the  
 ruler of the castle, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a faithful man,  
 3 and feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let not the  
 gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they  
 stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint  
 watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and  
 4 every one *to be* over against his house. Now the city *was* spacious  
 and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not  
 5 built. And my God put into my heart to gather together the  
 nobles, and the lieutenants, and the people, that they might be  
 reckoned by genealogy. And I found the register of the genealogy  
 6 of them who came up at the first, and found written therein, These  
*are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of  
 those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of  
 Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to  
 7 Judah, every one unto his city; Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua,  
 Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mis-  
 pereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the men of  
 8 the people of Israel *was this*: The children of Parosh, two thousand  
 9 a hundred seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three  
 10 hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, six hundred fifty  
 11 and two. The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua

## NEHEMIAH VII.

12 and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. The  
 13 children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The chil-  
 14 dren of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. The children of Zaccai,  
 15 seven hundred and threescore. The children of Binnui, six hundred  
 16 forty and eight. The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and  
 17 eight. The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty  
 18 and two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and  
 19 seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.  
 20 21 The children of Addin, six hundred fifty and five. The children  
 22 of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. The children of Hashum,  
 23 three hundred twenty and eight. The children of Bezai, three  
 24 hundred twenty and four. The children of Hariph, a hundred and  
 25 26 twelve. The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. The men of  
 27 Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight. The  
 28 men of Anatoth, a hundred twenty and eight. The men of Beth-  
 29 azmaveth, forty and two. The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah,  
 30 and Becroth, seven hundred forty and three. The men of Ramah  
 31 and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. The men of Michmas, a  
 32 hundred and twenty and two. The men of Beth-el and Ai, a  
 33 hundred twenty and three. The men of the other Nebo, fifty and  
 34 two. The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty  
 35 and four. The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.  
 36 37 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. The  
 children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.  
 38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.  
 39 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine  
 40 hundred seventy and three. The children of Immer, a thousand fifty  
 41 and two. The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and  
 42 43 seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. The  
 Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadimel, *and* of the children of  
 44 Hodevah, seventy and four. The singers: the children of Asaph, a  
 45 hundred forty and eight. The porters: the children of Shallum, the  
 children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the  
 children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred thirty and  
 46 eight. The temple servants: the children of Ziah, the children of  
 47 Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth, The children of Keros, the  
 48 children of Sia, the children of Padon, The children of Lebana, the  
 49 children of Hagabai, the children of Shalmal, The children of

## NEHEMIAH VII.

50 Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, The children  
 51 of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, The  
 children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,  
 52 Thé children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of  
 53 Nephishesim, The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha,  
 54 the children of Harhur, The children of Bazlith, the children of  
 55 Mehida, the children of Harsha, The children of Barkos, the chil-  
 56 dren of Sisera, the children of Tamah, The children of Neziah, the  
 57 children of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants: the  
 children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,  
 58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,  
 59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of  
 60 Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ammon. All the temple ser-  
 vants, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred  
 61 ninety and two. And these *were* they who went up *also* from Tel-  
 melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not  
 tell their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel.  
 62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Ne-  
 63 koda, six hundred forty and two. And of the priests: the children  
 of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took  
 64 *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called  
 after their name. These sought their register *among* those that were  
 reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they,  
 65 as polluted, put from the priesthood. And the Tirshatha said unto  
 them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood  
 66 *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim. The whole congregation to-  
 gether *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,  
 67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there*  
*were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they  
 had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.  
 68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred  
 69 forty and five: *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six  
 70 thousand seven hundred and twenty asses. And some of the heads  
 of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the  
 treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and  
 71 thirty priests' coats. And *some* of the heads of the fathers gave to  
 the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two  
 72 thousand and two hundred pounds of silver. And *that* which the rest  
 of the people gave *was* twenty thousand darics of gold, and two



## NEHEMIAH VII., VIII.

73 thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' coats. So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the temple servants, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

1 CHAP. VIII.—And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broadway that *was* before the water gate: and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, 2 which the Eternal had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and making all understand in hearing *it*, upon the first day of the seventh 3 month. And he read therein before the broadway that *was* before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that explained; and the ears of all the people 4 *were attentive* unto the book of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hash- 5 badana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; for he was above all the 6 people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up: And Ezra blessed the Eternal, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and prostrated themselves unto the Eternal 7 with *their* faces to the ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to under- 8 stand the law; and the people *stood* in their place. So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and 9 caused *them* to understand the reading. And Nehemiah, who *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holiness unto the Eternal your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, 10 when they heard the words of the law. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Eternal 11 is your strength, So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold 12 your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that

## NEHEMIAH VIII., IX.

13 were declared unto them. And on the second day were gathered together the heads of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the  
 14 law. And they found written in the law which the Eternal had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in the  
 15 booths in the festival of the seventh month: And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive foliage, and oil tree foliage, and myrtle foliage, and palm foliage, and foliage of the tree aboth, to  
 16 make booths, as *it is* written. So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the Broadway of the water gate, and in the Broadway of the  
 17 gate of Ephraim. And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelled in the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.  
 18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the festival seven days; and on the eighth day *was* restriction, according unto the manner.

1 CHAP. IX.—Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes,  
 2 and earth upon them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all aliens, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities  
 3 of their fathers. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Eternal their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and prostrated themselves  
 4 unto the Eternal their God. Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the Eternal their  
 5 God. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the Eternal your God for ever and ever; and let them bless thy  
 6 glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. Thou, *even* thou, *art* the Eternal alone; thou hast made the heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them  
 7 all: and the host of the heaven worshippeth thee. Thou *art* the Eternal the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth  
 8 out of Ur Casdim, and gavest him the name of Abraham; And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with

## NEHEMIAH IX.

him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words ; for thou *art* righteous ; And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and  
 9 righteously ; And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and  
 10 heardest their cry by the Red sea ; And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land : for thou knewest that they dealt presumptuously against them.  
 11 So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land ; and their persecutors thou threwest into the  
 12 deeps, as a stone into mighty waters. Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a column of cloud ; and in the night by a column of fire,  
 13 to give them light in the way wherein they should go. Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes, and  
 14 commandments : And madest known unto them thy holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of  
 15 Moses thy servant : And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land  
 16 which thou hadst lifted up thy hand to give them. But they and our fathers dealt presumptuously, and hardened their necks, and hearkened  
 17 not to thy commandments, And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them ; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage ; but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful,  
 18 slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. Although they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations ; Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in  
 19 the desert : the column of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way ; neither the column of fire by night, to show  
 20 them light, and the way wherein they should go. Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from  
 21 their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the desert, *so that* they lacked nothing ;  
 22 their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not, Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and didst divide them into corners : so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the  
 23 king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their

## NEHEMIAH IX.

24 fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*. So the children went in  
 and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabit-  
 ants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands,  
 with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with  
 25 them as they would. And they took strong cities, and fat ground,  
 and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and  
 olive trees, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were  
 filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great good-  
 26 ness. Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee,  
 and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets who tes-  
 tified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great  
 27 provocations. Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their  
 enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they  
 cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to  
 thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out  
 28 of the hand of their adversaries. But after they had rest, they did  
 evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of  
 their enemies, so that they had dominion over them: yet when they  
 returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and  
 29 many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies: And  
 testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto  
 thy law: yet they dealt presumptuously, and hearkened not unto thy  
 commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, which, if a man  
 do, he shall live in them; and withdrew the shoulder,<sup>1</sup> and hardened  
 30 their neck, and would not hear. Yet many years didst thou respite  
 them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet  
 would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hands  
 31 of the peoples of the lands. Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake  
 thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art*  
 32 a gracious and merciful God. Now, therefore, our God, the great,  
 the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy,  
 let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us,  
 on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets,  
 and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings  
 33 of Assyria unto this day. Howbeit thou *art* just in all that is come  
 upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:  
 34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept  
 thy law, nor attended unto thy commandments and thy testimonies,  
 35 wherewith thou didst testify against them. For they have not served  
 thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest  
 them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them,  
 36 neither turned they from their wicked works. Behold, we *are* ser-  
 vants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to

<sup>1</sup> gave a rebellious shoulder.

## NEHEMIAH IX., X.

eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in  
 37 it. And it yieldeth much produce unto the kings whom thou hast  
 set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our  
 bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great  
 distress.

1 CHAP. X.—And with all this we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*;  
 and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, are upon the sealed *writing*.  
 2 Now upon the sealed *writing were*, Nehemiah, the Tishatha, the son  
 3 4 of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, Pashur,  
 5 6 Amariah, Malchijah, Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim,  
 7 8 Meremoth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, Meshullam,  
 9 Abijah, Mijamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the  
 10 priests. And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui,  
 11 of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; And their brethren, Shebaniah,  
 12 Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,  
 13 14 15 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Bani, Beninu. The  
 heads of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,  
 16 17 18 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, Ater, Hiz-  
 19 20 kijah, Azzur, Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, Hariph, Anathoth,  
 21 22 Nebai, Magpiash, Meshullam, Hazir, Meshezabeel, Zadok,  
 23 24 Jaddua, Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,  
 25 26 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah.  
 27 28 29 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, Malluch, Harim, Baanah. And  
 the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the  
 singers, the temple servants, and all they that had separated them-  
 selves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives,  
 their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and  
 30 having understanding; They held fast to their brethren, their nobles,  
 and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law,  
 which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and  
 do all the commandments of the Eternal our Lord, and his judgments  
 31 and his statutes; And that we would not give our daughters unto  
 32 the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons: And  
*if* the peoples of the land bring the ware or any victuals on the Sab-  
 bath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the Sabbath, or  
 on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the seventh year, and the  
 33 loan by every hand. Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our-  
 selves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the  
 34 house of our God; For the shewbread, and for the perpetual obla-  
 tion, and for the perpetual burnt offering, of the Sabbaths, of the new  
 moons, for the appointed festivals, and for the holy *things*, and for  
 the sin offerings to make an expiation for Israel, and *for* all the work

## NEHEMIAH X., XI.

35 of the house of our God. And we cast the lots among the priests,  
 the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring *it* into the  
 house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed  
 year by year, to burn upon the altar of the Eternal our God, as *it is*  
 36 written in the law; And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and  
 the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of  
 37 the Eternal. Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our beasts, as *it*  
*is* written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks,  
 to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in  
 38 the house of our God: And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of  
 our kneading-troughs, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all  
 manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers  
 of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Le-  
 vites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of  
 39 our tillage. And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites  
 when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the  
 tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into  
 40 the treasure house. For the children of Israel and the children of  
 Levi shall bring the heave offering of the corn, of the new wine, and  
 the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary,  
 and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and  
 we will not forsake the house of our God.

1 CHAP. XI.—And the princes of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the  
 rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jeru-  
 2 salem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in other cities. And the  
 people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell  
 3 at Jerusalem. Now these *are* the heads of the province that dwelt  
 in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his pos-  
 session in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and  
 4 the temple servants, and the children of Solomon's servants. And  
 at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the chil-  
 dren of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of  
 Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shepha-  
 5 tiah, the son of Mahalaleel, the children of Perez; And Maaseiah  
 the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son  
 of Adaiah, the son of Joarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.  
 6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred  
 7 threescore and eight valiant men. And these *are* the sons of Ben-  
 jamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pe-  
 daiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the

## NEHEMIAH XI.

8 son of Jesaiah. And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty  
 9 and eight. And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer : and Judah  
 10 the son of Senuah *was* second over the city. Of the priests : Je-  
 11 daiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin. Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the  
 son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of  
 12 Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God. And their brethren that  
 did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two : and  
 Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi,  
 13 the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah, And  
 his brethren, heads of the fathers, two hundred forty and two : and  
 Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshille-  
 14 moth, the son of Immea, And their brethren, mighty men of valour,  
 a hundred twenty and eight : and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, the son  
 15 of Hagdolim. Also of the Levites : Shemaiah the son of Hashub,  
 16 the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni ; And  
 Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the heads of the Levites, *had* the over-  
 17 sight of the outward business of the house of God. And Mattaniah  
 the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the prin-  
 cipal to begin the thanksgiving in the prayer : and Bakbukiah the  
 second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammuah, the son  
 18 of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. All the Levites in the holy city *were*  
 19 two hundred fourscore and four. Moreover the porters, Akkub,  
 Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* a hundred  
 20 seventy and two. And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the  
 Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.  
 21 But the temple servants dwelt in Ophel : and Ziha and Gispa *were*  
 22 over the temple servants. The overseer also of the Levites at Jeru-  
 salem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of  
 Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers  
 23 *were* over the business of the house of God. For *it was* the king's  
 commandment concerning them, that a fixed allowance should be for  
 24 the singers, due for every day. And Pethahiah the son of Mesheza-  
 beel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's  
 25 hand in all matters concerning the people. And for the villages,<sup>1</sup>  
 with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-  
 arba, and *in* the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the  
 villages<sup>2</sup> thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof,  
 26 27 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet. And  
 at Hazar-shual, and at Beesheba, and *in* the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof.  
 28 And at Ziklag, and the Mekonah, and *in* the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof.  
 29 30 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, Zanoah,  
 Adullam, and *in* their villages,<sup>2</sup> at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at  
 Azekah, and *in* the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof. And they were encamped from  
 31 Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. The children also of Ben-  
 jamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in*  
 32 33 their villages,<sup>2</sup> And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, Hazor, Ramah,

<sup>1</sup> enclosures.

<sup>2</sup> daughters.

## NEHEMIAH XI., XII.

34 35 Gittaim, Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, Lod, and Ono, the valley of  
36 craftsmen. And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

1 CHAP. XII.—Now these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up  
with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua : Seraiah, Jeremiah,  
2 3 Ezra, Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, Shechaniah, Rehum, Mere-  
4 5 moth, Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,  
6 7 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah.  
These *were* the heads of the priests and of their brethren in the days  
8 of Jeshua. Moreover the Levites : Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Shere-  
biah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *who was* over the thanksgiving, he and  
9 his brethren. Also Bakkukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over  
10 against them in the watches. And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim  
11 also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, And Joiada begat  
12 Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. And in the days of Joiakim  
were priests, the heads of the fathers ; of Seraiah, Meraiah ; of Jere-  
13 miah, Hananiah ; Of Ezra, Meshullam ; of Amariah, Jehohanan ;  
14 15 Of Melicu, Jonathan ; of Shebaniah, Joseph ; Of Harim, Adna ;  
16 of Meraioth, Helkai ; Of Iddo, Zechariah ; of Ginnethon, Meshul-  
17 18 lam ; Of Abijah, Zichri ; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai ; Of  
19 Bilgah, Shammua ; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan ; And of Joiarib,  
20 Mattenai ; of Jedaiah, Uzzi ; Of Sallai, Kallai ; of Amok, Eber ;  
21 22 Of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah ; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel. The Levites in  
the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded  
heads of the fathers : also the priests, to the reign of Darius the  
23 Persian. The sons of Levi, the heads of the fathers, *were* written in  
the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of  
24 Eliashib. And the heads of the Levites : Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and  
Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to  
praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David  
25 the man of God, ward over against ward. Mattaniah, and Bakkukiah,  
Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the  
26 ward at the thresholds of the gates. These *were* in the days of Joia-  
kim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehe-  
27 miah the pashaw, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe. And at the de-  
dication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all  
their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with  
gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals,



## NEHEMIAH XII.

28 psalteries, and with harps. And the sons of the singers gathered  
 themselves together, both out of the district round about Jerusalem,  
 29 and from the villages<sup>1</sup> of Netophathi; Also from the house of Gilgal,  
 and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had built  
 30 them villages<sup>1</sup> round about Jerusalem. And the priests and the Levites  
 purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the  
 31 wall. Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and  
 appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, and a pro-  
 32 cession on the right hand upon the wall towards the dung gate: And  
 33 after them went Hoshiah, and half of the princes of Judah. And  
 34 Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah, and Benjamin, and She-  
 35 maiah, and Jeremiah, And *certain* of the priests' sons with trumpets;  
*namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son  
 of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of  
 36 Asaph: And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai,  
 Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments  
 37 of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them. And at  
 the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the  
 stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the  
 38 house of David, even unto the watergate eastward. And the other  
*company of them that gave* thanks went over against *them*, and I  
 after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond  
 39 the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall; And from above  
 the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish gate,  
 and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the  
 40 sheep gate: and they stood still in the custody gate. So stood the  
 two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I,  
 41 and half of the lieutenants with me: And the priests; Eliakim,  
 Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah,  
 42 with trumpets; And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and  
 Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And  
 43 the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer. Also that day  
 they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them  
 rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so  
 44 that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off. And at that time  
 were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the  
 heave-offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into  
 them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the  
 priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the  
 45 Levites that stood *there*. And both the singers and the porters  
 kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, accord-  
 46 ing to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son. For

<sup>1</sup> enclosures.

## NEHEMIAH XII., XIII.

in the days of David and Asaph of old *there were* heads of the  
 47 singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. And all  
 Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave  
 the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion :  
 and they sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites ; and the Levites  
 sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

1 CHAP. XIII.—On that day they read in the book of Moses in the  
 audience of the people ; and therein was found written, that an Am-  
 monite and Moabite should not come into the congregation of God  
 2 for ever ; Because they met not the children of Israel with bread  
 and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse  
 3 them : howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. Now it  
 came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from  
 4 Israel all the mixed multitude. And before this, Eliashib the priest,  
 placed in a chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah :  
 5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they  
 laid the oblations, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of  
 the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded *to be*  
*given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters ; and the heave  
 6 offerings of the priests. But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem : for  
 in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I  
 unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king :  
 7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib  
 did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house  
 8 of God. And it grieved me sore : therefore I cast forth all the  
 9 household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. Then I said, and  
 they cleansed the chambers : and thither brought I again the vessels  
 10 of the house of God, with the oblation and the frankincense. And I  
 perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them* :  
 for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every  
 11 one to his field. Then contended I with the lieutenants and said,  
 Why is the house of God forsaken ? And I gathered them together,  
 12 and set them in their place. Then brought all Judah the tithe of the  
 13 corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries. And I made  
 treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the  
 scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah : and next to them *was* Hanan  
 the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah : for they were counted faith-  
 14 ful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren. Remember  
 me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds  
 that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.  
 15 In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine presses on the Sab-  
 bath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses ; as also wine, grapes

## NEHEMIAH XIII.

and figs, and all *manner* of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein  
16 they sold victuals.<sup>1</sup> And the Tyrians dwelling in it brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the Sabbath unto the children of Judah,  
17 and in Jerusalem. Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the  
18 Sabbath day? Did not your fathers thus? and our God brought all this evil upon us, and upon this city; yet ye bring more wrath upon  
19 Israel by profaning the Sabbath. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I said that the gates should be shut, and said that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that*  
20 there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day. So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem  
21 once or twice. Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on  
22 you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the Sabbath. And I said to the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy. In those days also saw I Jews  
23 *that* had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each  
25 people. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and adjured them by God, *saying*, If ye give your daughters unto their sons, and take their  
26 daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves . . . . Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did alien women  
27 cause to sin. Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying alien wives? And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.  
29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus  
30

<sup>1</sup> venison.

## NEHEMIAH XIII.—I. CHRONICLES I.

cleansed I them from all aliens, and appointed wards of the priests  
31 and the Levites, every one in his business. And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

---

## THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

---

1 2 CHAP. I.—Adam, Sheth, Enosh, Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,  
3 4 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.  
5 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan,  
6 and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer;  
7 Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan;  
8 Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. The sons of Ham;  
9 Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba,  
and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons  
10 of Ramah: Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to  
11 be mighty upon the earth. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Ananim,  
12 and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, of  
13 whom came the Philistines, and Caphthorim. And Canaan begat  
14 Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, The Jebusite also, and the Amorite,  
15 and the Girgashite, And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

## I. CHRONICLES, I.

16 17 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. The  
 sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and  
 18 Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. And Arphaxad  
 19 begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. And unto Eber were born  
 two sons: the name of the one *was* Peleg; because in his days the  
 20 earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan. And Joktan  
 21 begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, Hadoram  
 22 also, and Uzol, and Diklah, And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,  
 23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of  
 24 25 26 Joktan. Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, Eber, Peleg, Reu, Serug,  
 27 28 Nahor, Terah, Abram; the same is Abraham. The sons of  
 29 Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael. These *are* their generations: The  
 firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mib-  
 30 31 sam. Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, Jetur,  
 32 Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael. Now the sons  
 of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan,  
 and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of  
 33 Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and  
 Ephher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons  
 34 of Keturah. And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau  
 35 and Israel. The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaa-  
 36 lam, and Korah. The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omat, Zephi,  
 37 and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. The sons of Reuel;  
 38 Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. And the sons of Seir;  
 Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar,  
 39 and Dishan. And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna  
 40 *was* Lotan's sister. The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and  
 Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.  
 41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and  
 42 Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and  
 43 Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran. Now these  
*are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king  
 reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the  
 44 name of his city *was* Dinhabah. And when Bela was dead, Jobab  
 45 the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And when Jobab  
 was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his  
 46 stead. And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad,

## I. CHRONICLES, I., II.

who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the  
47 name of his city *was* Avith. And when Hadad was dead, Samlah  
48 of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And when Samlah was dead,  
49 Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead. And when  
Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.  
50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and  
the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel,  
51 the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. Hadad died  
also. And the chieftains of Edom were: chieftain Timnah, chieftain  
52 Aliah, chieftain Jetheth, Chieftain Aholibamah, chieftain Elah,  
53 chieftain Pinon, Chieftain Kenaz, chieftain Teman, chieftain Mibzar  
54 Chieftain Magdiel, chieftain Iram. These *are* the chieftains of  
Edom.

1 CHAP. II.—These *are* the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and  
2 Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali,  
3 Gad, and Asher. The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and  
Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua  
the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the  
4 sight of the Eternal; and he slew him. And Tamar his daughter in  
law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.  
5 6 The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. And the sons of  
Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five  
7 of them in all. And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of  
8 Israel, who transgressed in the thing doomed. And the sons of  
9 Ethan; Azariah. The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto  
10 him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. And Ram begat Amminadab;  
and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children  
11 of Judah; and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,  
12 13 and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, And Jesse  
begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the  
14 15 third, Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem the sixth,  
16 David the seventh: Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And  
17 the sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. And  
Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ish-  
18 meelite. And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah  
*his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jeshur, and Shobab,  
19 and Ardon. And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him  
20 Ephrath, who bare him Hur. And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat  
21 Bezaleel. And afterwards Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir

## I. CHRONICLES, II.

the father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years  
22 old; and she bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who had  
23 three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. And he took Geshur,  
and Aram, with the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and the  
towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged* to the sons  
24 of Machir, the father of Gilead. And after that Hezron was dead in  
Caleb-ephatah, then Abiah, Hezron's wife, bare him Ashur the  
25 father of Tekoa. And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron  
were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and*  
26 Ahijah. Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah;  
27 she *was* the mother of Onam. And the sons of Ram the firstborn of  
28 Jerahmeel were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of Onam  
were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and  
29 Abishur. And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she  
30 bare him Ahban, and Molid. And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and  
31 Appaim: but Seled died without children. And the sons of Appaim;  
Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of She-  
32 shan; Ahlai. And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai;  
33 Jether and Jonathan: and Jether died without children. And the  
sons of Jonathan; Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerah-  
34 meel. Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan  
35 had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha. And Sheshan  
gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him  
36 37 Attai. And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, And  
38 Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, And Obed begat  
39 Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, And Azariah begat Helez, and  
40 Helez begat Eleasah, and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat  
41 Shallum, And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat  
42 Elishama. Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*,  
Mesha his firstborn, who *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of  
43 Mareshah the father of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron; Korah,  
44 and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And Shema begat Raham,  
45 the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai. And the son of  
46 Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur. And  
Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and  
47 Haran begat Gazez. And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham,  
48 and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. Maachah, Caleb's  
49 concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. She bare also Shaaph the  
father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father

## I. CHRONICLES, II., III.

of Machbena, and the father of Gibeab : and the daughter of Caleb *was*  
50 Achsa. These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first born  
51 of Ephratab ; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, Salma the father  
52 of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. And Shobal the  
father of Kirjath-jearim had sons ; Haroeh *and* half of the Ma-  
53 nahethites. And the families of Kirjath-jearim ; the Ithrites, and  
the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites ; of them  
54 came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites. The sons of Salma ;  
Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and  
55 half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. And the families of the  
scribes which dwelt at Jabez ; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and*  
Suchathites. These *are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father  
of the house of Rechab.

1 CHAP. III.—Now these were the sons of David, who were born unto  
him in Hebron ; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess ;  
2 the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess : The third, Absalom  
the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur : the  
3 fourth Adonijah the son of Haggith : The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital :  
4 the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife. *These* six were born unto him  
in Hebron ; and there he reigned seven years and six months : and  
5 in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. And these were born  
unto him in Jerusalem ; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and  
6 Solomon, four, of Bath-Shua the daughter of Ammiel : Ibhar also,  
7 and Elishama, and Eliphelet, And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Ja-  
8 9 phia, And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. *These*  
were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and  
10 Tamar their sister. And Solomon's son *was* Rehoboam, Abia his  
11 son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, Joram his son, Ahaziah his  
12 son, Joash his son, Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his  
13 14 son, Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, Amon  
15 his son, Josiah his son. And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn  
Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Sal-  
16 lum. And the sons of Jehoiakim : Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his  
17 18 son. And the sons of Jeconiah ; Assir, Salathiel his son. Mal-  
chiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and  
19 Nedabiah. And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel ; Meshullam,  
20 and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister : And Hushubah, and  
21 Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadieh, Jushab-hesed, five. And the  
sons of Hananiah ; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah : the sons of Rephaiah,  
the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.  
22 And the sons of Shechaniah ; Shemaiah : and the sons of Shemaiah ;  
Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.



# I. CHRONICLES, III., IV.

23 And the sons of Neariah ; Elieoenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam,  
24 three. And the sons of Elieoenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and  
Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

1 CHAP. IV.—The sons of Judah ; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and  
2 Hur, and Shobal. And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath ; and  
Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the  
3 Zorathites. And these *were of* the father of Etam ; Jezreel, and  
Ishma, and Idbash : and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi :  
4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah.  
These *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of  
5 Beth-lehem. And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah  
6 and Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hephher, and  
7 Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah. And the  
8 sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. And Coz begat  
Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.  
9 And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren : and his mother  
10 called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow. And  
Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, O that thou wouldest bless  
me indeed, and enlarge my boundary, and that thy hand might be  
with me, and that thou wouldest keep *me* from evil, that it may not  
11 grieve me ! And God granted him that which he requested. And  
Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, who *was* the father of  
12 Eshton. And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah  
13 the father of Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah. And the  
sons of Kenaz ; Othniel, and Seraiah : and the sons of Othniel ;  
14 Hathath. And Meonothai begat Ophrah : and Seraiah begat Joab  
the father of the valley of craftsmen, for they were craftsmen.  
15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh ; Iru, Elah,  
16 and Naam : and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz. And the sons  
17 of Jehaleleel ; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel. And the  
sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Ephher, and Jalon :  
and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of  
18 Eshtemoa. And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of  
Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of  
Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh,  
19 whom Mered took. And the sons of *his* wife Hodiah the sister of  
Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, the Eshtemoa and Maacha-  
20 thite. And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-  
hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-  
21 zoheth. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of

## I. CHRONICLES, IV., V.

Lecah, and Laadah the father of Maresah, and the families of the  
 22 house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea, And  
 Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who owned  
*property* in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.  
 23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and  
 24 hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work. The sons of  
 25 Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul: Shal-  
 26 lum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishina his son. And the sons of  
 27 Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. And  
 Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not  
 many children, neither did all their family multiply, like the children  
 28 of Judah. And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and  
 29 30 Hazar-shual, And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, And  
 31 at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, And at Beth-marcaboth,  
 and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were*  
 32 their cities unto the reign of David. And their villages<sup>1</sup> *were*, Etam,  
 33 and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Asham, five cities: And all  
 their villages<sup>1</sup> that *were* round about the same cities, unto Baal.  
 34 These *were* their habitations, and their genealogy. And Meshobab,  
 35 and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah, And Joel, and Jehu  
 36 the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, And  
 Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshoah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and  
 37 Jesimiel, and Benaiah, And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon,  
 38 the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; These  
 mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the  
 39 house of their fathers increased greatly. And they went to the  
 entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pas-  
 40 tures for their flocks. And they found fat pasture and good, and the  
 land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt  
 41 there of old. And these written by name came in the days of Heze-  
 kiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that  
 were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt  
 in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.  
 42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men,  
 43 and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. And they smote the  
 rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this  
 day.

1 CHAP. V.—Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, for he *was*  
 the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birth-  
 right was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the

## I. CHRONICLES, V.

2 genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the leader ; but the  
3 birthright *was* Joseph's : The sons, *I say*, of Reuben the firstborn  
4 of Israel *were*, Hanoah, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. The sons of  
5 Joel ; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, Micah his  
6 son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive* : he *was* prince of the  
7 Reubenites. And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah. And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of  
9 Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon : And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the desert from the river Euphrates : because their cattle were multiplied in the land of  
10 Gilead. And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand : and they dwelt in their tents throughout all  
11 the east *land* of Gilead. And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salcah : Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan. And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and  
14 Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven. These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo,  
15 the son of Buz ; Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, head of the house of their fathers. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.  
17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel. The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and three-  
19 score, that went out to the war. And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab. And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them : for they cried to God in the battle, and he  
21 was entreated of them ; because they put their trust in him. And they took away their cattle ; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and  
22 of men a hundred thousand. For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity. And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land : they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and  
24 unto mount Hermon. And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah,

## I. CHRONICLES, V., VI.

and Hodaviah, and Jadhiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, *and*  
 25 heads of the house of their fathers. And they transgressed against  
 the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the  
 26 people of the land, whom God destroyed before them. And the God  
 of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the  
 spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away,  
 even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,  
 and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the  
 27 river Gozan, unto this day. The sons of Levi ; Gershon, Kohath,  
 28 and Merari. And the sons of Kohath ; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and  
 29 Uzziel. And the children of Amram ; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam.  
 The sons also of Aaron ; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.  
 30 31 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, And Abishua  
 32 begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, And Uzzi begat Zerahiah,  
 33 and Zeraiah begat Meraioth, Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah  
 34 begat Ahitub, And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahi-  
 35 maaz, And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan.  
 36 And Johanan begat Azariah—he *it is* that executed the priest's  
 37 office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem :—And Azariah  
 38 begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, And Ahitub begat  
 39 Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum, And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and  
 40 Hilkiah begat Azariah, And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah  
 41 begat Jehozadak, And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the  
 Eternal carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebu-  
 chadnezzar.

1 CHAP. VI.—The sons of Levi ; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.  
 2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershom ; Libnei, and  
 3 Shimei. And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and  
 4 Hebron, and Uzziel. The sons of Merari ; Mahli, and Mushi. And  
 5 these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers. Of  
 6 Gershom ; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, Joah his  
 7 son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. The sons of  
 8 Kohath ; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, El-  
 9 kanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his  
 10 son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons

## I. CHRONICLES, VI.

11 of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. *As for* Elkanah: the sons of  
 12 Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, Eliab his son,  
 13 Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the  
 14 firstborn Vashni, and Abiah. The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his  
 15 son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, Shimea his son, Haggiah his son,  
 16 Asaiah his son. And these *are they* whom David set over the service  
 17 of song in the house of the Eternal, after that the ark had rest. And  
 they ministered before the dwelling place of the appointed tent with  
 singing, until Solomon had built the house of the Eternal in Jeru-  
 salem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.  
 18 And these *are they* that waited with their children. Of the sons of  
 19 the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Shemuel, The son of  
 20 Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, The  
 21 son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of  
 Amasai, the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah,  
 22 the son of Zephaniah, The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of  
 23 Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath,  
 24 the son of Levi, the son of Israel. And his brother Asaph, who  
 stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of  
 25 Shimea, The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Mal-  
 26 chiah, The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,  
 27 28 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimniah, the son of Shimei, The  
 29 son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi. And their  
 brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of  
 30 Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, The son of Hashabiah,  
 31 the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, The son of Amzi, the son  
 32 of Bani, the son of Shamer, The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the  
 33 son of Merari, the son of Levi. Their brethren also the Levites  
*were* appointed unto all manner of service of the dwelling of the  
 34 house of God. But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the  
 burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all  
 the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an expiation for Israel,  
 according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.  
 35 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his  
 36 son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,  
 37 38 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his  
 39 son, Ahimaaz his son. Now these *are* their dwelling places through-  
 out their castles in their boundaries, of the sons of Aaron, of the fa-  
 40 milies of the Kohathites: for their's was the lot. And they gave  
 them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round  
 41 about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages<sup>1</sup> thereof, they  
 42 gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And to the sons of Aaron they  
 gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Lib-  
 nah with her suburbs, and Jatir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs.

## I. CHRONICLES, VI.

43 44 And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs, And  
45 Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: And  
out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth  
with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities  
46 throughout their families *were* thirteen cities. And unto the sons of  
Kohath, *who were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given*  
out of the half tribe, *namely, out of* the half tribe of Manasseh, by  
47 lot, ten cities. And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families  
out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of  
the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan,  
48 thirteen cities. Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, through-  
out their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of  
49 Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children  
50 of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs. And  
they gave by lot of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the  
tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children  
51 of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names. And *the*  
*residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their boun-  
52 daries out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave unto them, *of the*  
cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they*  
53 *gave* also Gezer with her suburbs, And Jokmean with her suburbs,  
54 and Beth-horon with her suburbs, And Aijalon with her suburbs,  
55 and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: And out of the half tribe of  
Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for  
56 the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath. Unto the sons of  
Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh,  
Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:  
57 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath  
58 with her suburbs, And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with  
59 her suburbs: And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with  
60 her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, And Hukok with  
61 her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs, And out of the  
tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and  
Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.  
62 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of

# I. CHRONICLES, VI., VII.

63 Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs : And on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the desert with  
64 her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, Kedemoth also with her  
65 suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs : And out of the tribe of Gad ; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her  
66 suburbs, and Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

1 CHAP. VII.—Now the sons of Issachar *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jashub,  
2 and Shimron, four. And the sons of Tola ; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola : *they were* valiant men of might in their generations ; whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty  
3 thousand and six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi ; Izrahiah : and the sons of Izrahiah ; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five :  
4 all of them chief men. And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and  
5 thirty thousand *men* : for they had many wives and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven  
6 thousand. *The sons* of Benjamin ; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael,  
7 three. And the sons of Bela : Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five ; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour ; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty  
8 and two thousand and thirty and four. And the sons of Becher ; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the  
9 sons of Becher. And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of  
10 valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred. The sons also of Jediael ; Bilhan : and the sons of Bilhan ; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.  
11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*,  
12 fit to go out for war *and* battle. Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of Aher. The sons of Naphtali ;  
14 Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. The sons of Manasseh ; Ashriel, whom she bare :—*but* his concubine the  
15 Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead : And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah ;—and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad : and Zelo-

# I. CHRONICLES, VII., VIII.

16 phehad had daughters. And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son,  
 and she called him Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh;  
 17 and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam; Bedan.  
 These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.  
 18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.  
 19 And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and  
 20 Aniam. And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son,  
 21 and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son. And  
 Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom  
 the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came  
 22 down to take away their cattle. And Ephraim their father mourned  
 23 many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. And when he  
 went in to his wife, she became pregnant, and bare a son, and he  
 24 called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. And  
 his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the  
 25 upper, and Uzzen-sherah. And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph,  
 26 and Telah his son, and Tahan his son. Laadan his son, Ammihud  
 27 28 his son, Elishama his son, Non his son, Jehoshua his son. And  
 their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof,  
 and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof;  
 Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns  
 29 thereof. And in the proximity of the children of Manasseh, Beth-  
 shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her  
 towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph  
 30 the son of Israel. The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and  
 31 Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah;  
 32 Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith. And Heber  
 33 begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. And  
 the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are*  
 34 the children of Japhlet. And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah,  
 35 Jehubbah, and Aram. And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah,  
 36 and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The sons of Zophah; Suah, and  
 37 Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, Bezer, and Hod, and  
 38 Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. And the sons of  
 39 Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. And the sons of Ulla:  
 40 Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia. All these *were* the children of Asher,  
 heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, heads  
 of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them  
 that were apt to the army *and* to the war *was* twenty and six thousand  
 men.

1 CHAP. VIII.—Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the



## I. CHRONICLES, VIII.

2 second, and Aharah the third. Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the  
 3 fifth. And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,  
 4 5 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, And Gera, and Shephu-  
 6 phan, and Huram. And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the  
 heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed  
 7 them to Manahath: And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he  
 8 removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud. And Shaharaim begat  
*children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away;  
 9 Hushim and Baara *were* his wives. And he begat of Hodesh his  
 10 wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, And Jeuz,  
 11 and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the  
 12 fathers. And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal. The  
 sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built  
 13 Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof: Beriah also, and Shema,  
 who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon,  
 14 who drove away the inhabitants of Gath: And Ahio, Shashak, and  
 15 16 Jeremoth, And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, And Michael, and  
 17 Ispa, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; And Zebadiah, and Meshullam,  
 18 and Hezeki, and Heber, Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the  
 19 20 sons of Elpaal; And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, And  
 21 Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and  
 22 Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi; And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,  
 23 24 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, And Hananiah, and Elam,  
 25 and Antothijah, And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;  
 26 27 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, And Jaresiah,  
 28 and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. These *were* heads of  
 the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jeru-  
 29 salem. And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's  
 30 name *was* Maachah: And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and  
 31 Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.  
 32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their  
 33 brethren in Jerusalem, over against them. And Ner begat Kish, and  
 Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and  
 34 Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal;  
 35 and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon,  
 36 and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and  
 Jehoadah begat Alemet, and Azmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri begat  
 37 Moza, And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his  
 38 son, Azel his son: And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these,

## I. CHRONICLES, VIII., IX.

Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and  
 39 Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel. And the sons of Eshek  
 his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphe-  
 40 let the third. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour,  
 archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All  
 these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

1 CHAP. IX.—So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold,  
 they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who*  
 2 were carried away to Babylon for their transgression. Now the first  
 inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the  
 3 Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the temple servants. And in  
 Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of  
 4 Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh; Uthai  
 the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of  
 5 Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah. And of the Shi-  
 6 lonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. And of the sons of  
 7 Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. And  
 8 of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son  
 of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah, And Ibneiah the son of  
 Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and  
 Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son  
 9 of Ibnijah; And their brethren, according to their generations,  
 nine hundred and fifty and six. All these *were* heads of fathers  
 10 in the house of their fathers. And of the priests; Jedaiah,  
 11 and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the  
 son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of  
 12 Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; And Adaiah the son of  
 Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the  
 son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of  
 13 Meshillemith, the son of Immer; And their brethren, heads of the  
 house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore;  
 14 very able men for the work of the service of the house of God. And  
 of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam,  
 15 the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; And Bakbakkar,  
 Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of  
 16 Zichri, the son of Asaph: And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the  
 son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the  
 17 son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages<sup>1</sup> of the Netophathites. And  
 the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman,  
 18 and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief; Who hitherto *waited*  
 in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the camps of the  
 19 children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebi-  
 asaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father,  
 the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the  
 threshold of the tent: and their fathers, *being* over the camp of the

<sup>1</sup> courts.

# I. CHRONICLES, IX.

20 Eternal, *were* keepers of the entry. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the Eternal *was* with  
 21 him. *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter at the  
 22 entrance of the appointed tent. All these who *were* chosen to be porters on the threshold *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages,<sup>1</sup> whom David and Samuel  
 23 the seer had confirmed for their faithfulness. So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the Eternal,  
 24 *namely*, the house of the tents, by wards. In four quarters were the  
 25 porters, towards the east, west, north, and south. And their brethren, *who were* in the villages,<sup>1</sup> *were* to come after seven days from time to  
 26 time with them. For these Levites, the four chief porters, they officiated with faithfulness, and were over the chambers and treasuries  
 27 of the house of God. And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof  
 28 every morning *pertained* to them. And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and  
 29 out by tale. *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the  
 30 wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. And *some* of the sons of the priests compounded the ointment of the spices.  
 31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shalum the Korahite, *presided* with faithfulness over the things that were  
 32 made in the pans. And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.  
 33 And these *are* the singers, heads of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* exempt : for they were employed in  
 34 *that* work day and night. These *are* the heads of the fathers of the  
 35 Levites throughout their generations ; these dwelt at Jerusalem. And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was*  
 36 Maachah. And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and  
 37 Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah,  
 38 and Mikloth. And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt  
 39 with their brethren, at Jerusalem, over against their brethren. And Ner begat Kish ; and Kish begat Saul ; and Saul begat Jonathan,  
 40 and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of  
 41 Jonathan was Merib-baal : and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz*,  
 42 And Ahaz begat Jarah ; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth,

<sup>1</sup> courts.

## I. CHRONICLES, IX., X., XI.

43 and Zimri ; and Zimri begat Moza ; And Moza begat Binea : and  
44 Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six  
sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and  
Shéariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan : these *were* the sons of Azel.

1 CHAP. X.—Now the Philistines fought against Israel ; and the men  
of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on  
2 mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and  
after his sons ; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and  
3 Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against  
Saul, and the archers found him, and he was in terror of the archers.  
4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me  
through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and make sport of  
me. But his armour-bearer would not ; for he was sore afraid. So Saul  
5 took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour-bearer saw that  
6 Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. So Saul died,  
7 and his three sons, and all his house died together. And when all the  
men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that  
Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled :  
and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. And it came to pass  
8 on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that  
9 they found Saul and his sons fallen on mount Gilboa. And when  
they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent  
into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto  
10 their idols, and to the people. And they put his armour in the  
house of their gods, and fastened his skull in the temple of Dagon.  
11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done  
12 to Saul, They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of  
Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and  
buried their bones under the terebinth in Jabesh, and fasted seven  
13 days. So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against  
the Eternal, *even* against the word of the Eternal, which he kept not,  
and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, to enquire  
14 *of it* ; And enquired not of the Eternal : therefore he slew him, and  
turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

1 CHAP. XI.—Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto  
2 Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. And

## I. CHRONICLES, XI.

moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel : and the Eternal thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler  
3 over my people Israel. Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron ; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the Eternal ; and they anointed David king over Israel,  
4 according to the word of the Eternal by Samuel. And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus ; where the Jebusites  
5 *were*, the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the  
6 hold of Zion, which *is* the city of David. And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So  
7 Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. And David  
8 dwelt in the hold ; therefore they called it the city of David. And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about : and  
9 Joab repaired the rest of the city. So David waxed greater and  
10 greater ; for the Eternal of hosts *was* with him. These also *are* the heads of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him  
11 king, according to the word of the Eternal concerning Israel. And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had ; Jashobeam, a Hachmonite, the head of the captains : he lifted up his spear against  
12 three hundred slain *by him* at one time. And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was* among the three heroes.  
13 He was with David at Pas-Dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together for the war, where was a parcel of ground full of  
14 barley ; and the people fled from before the Philistines. And they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines ; and the Eternal saved *them* by a great deliverance.  
15 Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam ; and the host of the Philistines encamped  
16 in the valley of Rephaim. And David *was* then in the hold, and  
17 the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of  
18 the cistern of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate ! And the three brake through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the cistern of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David ; but David would not drink *of* it, but poured  
19 it out as a libation to the Eternal. And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing : shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy ? for with the *jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These

# I. CHRONICLES, XI., XII.

20 things did these three heroes. And Abishai the brother of Joab, he  
 21 was head of the three : for lifting up his spear against three hundred  
 22 he slew *them*, and had a name among the three. Among the two he  
 23 was honoured above the three ; for he was their captain : howbeit, he  
 24 attained not to the *first* three. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son  
 25 of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts ; he slew two  
 26 lion-like men of Moab ; also he went down and slew the lion in the  
 27 pit on the day of the snow-fall. And he slew the Egyptian, the man  
 28 of *great* stature, five cubits high ; and in the Egyptian's hand *was*  
 29 a spear like a weaver's beam : and he went down to him with a staff,  
 30 and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with  
 31 his own spear. These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and  
 32 had the name among the three heroes. Behold, he was honourable  
 33 above the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three : and David set  
 34 him over his council. Also the valiant men of the armies *were*  
 35 Asahel, the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,  
 36 28 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, Ira the son of  
 37 Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite, Sibbecai the Husha-  
 38 thite, Ilai, the Ahoite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of  
 39 Baanah the Netophathite, Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that*  
 40 *pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,  
 41 33 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth  
 42 the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, The sons of Hashem  
 43 the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, Ahiam the  
 44 son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphaz the son of Ur, Hephher the Me-  
 45 cherathite, Abijah the Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the  
 46 son of Ezbai, Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hag-  
 47 geri, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour bearer  
 48 of Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,  
 49 42 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, Adina the son of  
 50 Shiza the Reubenite, head of the Reubenites, and thirty beside him,  
 51 44 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, Uzzia  
 52 the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,  
 53 46 Jediahel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, Eliel  
 54 the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and  
 55 46 Ithmah the Moabite, Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

1 CHAP. XII.—Now these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag,  
 while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish ; and

## I. CHRONICLES, XII.

2 they *were* among the heroes helpers in the war. *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. The head *was* Aliezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah, the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a hero among the thirty and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites, And Joelah, and Zebediah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the desert men of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as swift as the gazelles upon the mountains; Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. These *were* of the sons of Gad, heads of the host; one of the least *was* over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. These *are* they that went over the Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* towards the east and towards the west. And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David. And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, my heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to my enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke it. Then a spirit came upon Amasi, *who was* head of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thy helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them heads of the band. And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul in the war: but they helped them not: for the chiefs of the Philistines upon advice sent them away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the *jeopardy* of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, heads of the

## I. CHRONICLES, XII.

21 thousands that *were* of Manasseh. And they helped David against the  
 22 band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were  
 23 captains in the host. For at *that* time day by day there came to  
 24 David to help him, until *it was* a great camp, like the camp of God.  
 25 And these *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to  
 26 the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul  
 27 to him, according to the word of the Eternal. The children of Judah  
 28 that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred,  
 29 ready armed to the war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of  
 30 valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. Of the chil-  
 31 dren of Levi four thousand and six hundred. And Jehoiada *was* the  
 32 leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven  
 33 hundred; And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his  
 34 father's house twenty and two captains. And of the children of Ben-  
 35 jamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest  
 36 part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul. And of the  
 37 children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty  
 38 men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers. And  
 39 of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were expressed  
 40 by name, to come and make David king. And of the children of  
 Issachar, *who were men* that had understanding of the times, to know  
 what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and  
 all their brethren *were* at their commandment. Of Zebulun, such  
 as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war,  
 fifty thousand, who could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart.  
 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and  
 spear thirty and seven thousand. And of the Danites expert in war  
 twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. And of Asher, such  
 as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand. And on the  
 other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of  
 the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of the host  
 for war, a hundred and twenty thousand. All these men of war,  
 that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make  
 David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one  
 heart to make David king. And there they were with David three days,  
 eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.  
 Moreover they that were nigh unto them, *even* unto Issachar and  
 Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and  
 on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches



## I. CHRONICLES, XII., XIII., XIV.

of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly : for *there was* joy in Israel.

1 CHAP. XIII.—And David consulted with the officers of the thousands  
2 and hundreds, *and* with every leader. And David said unto all the  
congregation of Israel, *If it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the  
Eternal our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren everywhere,  
*that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the  
priests and Levites *who are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they  
3 may gather themselves unto us : And let us bring again the ark of  
4 our God to us : for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul. And  
all the congregation said that they would do so : for the thing was  
5 right in the eyes of all the people. So David gathered all Israel  
together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath,  
6 to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. And David went up,  
and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged*  
to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the Eternal, that  
7 dwelleth *between* the cherubim, whose name is called *on it*. And  
they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abi-  
8 nadab : and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. And David and all  
Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and  
with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals,  
9 and with trumpets. And when they came unto the barn of  
Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark ; for the oxen had  
10 broken loose. And the anger of the Eternal was kindled against  
Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark : and  
11 there he died before God. And David was displeased, because the  
Eternal had made a breach upon Uzza : wherefore that place is  
12 called Perez-uzza to this day. And David was afraid of God that  
13 day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me ? So  
David brought not the ark *home* to himself in the city of David, but  
14 carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the  
ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house  
three months. And the Eternal blessed the house of Obed-edom,  
and all that he had.

1 CHAP. XIV.—Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David,  
and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a  
2 house. And David perceived that the Eternal had confirmed him  
king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of  
3 his people Israel. And David took more wives at Jerusalem ;  
4 and David begat more sons and daughters. Now these *are* the

## I. CHRONICLES XIV., XV.

names of *his* children whom he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and  
5 Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, And Ibhar, and Elishua, and  
6 7 Elpalet, And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, And Elishama,  
8 and Beeliada, and Eliphalet. And when the Philistines heard that  
David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up  
to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.  
9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of  
10 Rephaim. And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up  
against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my hand?  
And the Eternal said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into  
11 thy hand. So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote  
them there. Then David said, God hath burst in upon mine  
enemies by my hand like the bursting forth of waters: therefore they  
12 called the name of that place Baal-perazim. And when they had left  
their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned  
13 with fire. And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in  
14 the valley. Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said  
unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come  
15 upon them over against the mulberry trees. And it shall be, when  
thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees,  
*that* then thou shalt go out to the war: for God is gone forth before  
16 thee to smite the camp of the Philistines. David therefore did as  
God commanded him: and they smote the camp of the Philistines  
17 from Gibeon even to Gazer. And the fame of David went out into  
all lands; and the Eternal brought the fear of him upon all the  
nations.

1 CHAP. XV.—And *David* made him houses in the city of David, and  
prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.  
2 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Le-  
vites: for them hath the Eternal chosen to carry the ark of God,  
3 and to minister unto him for ever. And David gathered all Israel  
together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Eternal unto his  
4 place, which he had prepared for it. And David assembled the  
5 children of Aaron and the Levites: Of the sons of Korath; Uriel  
6 the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty: Of the sons of  
Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:  
7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred  
8 and thirty: Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his  
9 brethren two hundred: Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and  
10 his brethren fourscore: Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the

## I. CHRONICLES, XV.

- 11 chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, 12 Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, And said unto them, *Ye are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the Eternal God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for 13 it. For because ye *did it* not at the first, the Eternal our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order. 14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the 15 ark of the Eternal God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, 16 as Moses commanded according to the word of the Eternal. And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps and 17 cymbals, sounding; by lifting up the voice with joy. So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethen 18 the son of Kushaiah; And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters. 19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound 20 with cymbals of copper; And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, 21 with psalteries on Alamoth; And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on 22 the Sheminith to excel. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* for delivery; he instructed in the delivery, because he *was* 23 skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* porters for the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshophat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* 25 porters for the ark. So David and the elders of Israel, and the officers over the thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of 26 the Eternal out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the Eternal, that they offered seven bulls and seven rams. 27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the

# I. CHRONICLES, XV., XVI.

song with the singers; David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.  
 28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Eternal  
 with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and  
 29 cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps. And it came to  
 pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the Eternal came to the city of  
 David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out of the window  
 saw king David dancing and playing, and she despised him in her  
 heart.

1 CHAP. XVI.—So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the  
 midst of the tent that David had pitched for it; and they offered  
 2 burnt offerings and feast offerings before God. And when David  
 had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the feast offer-  
 3 ings, he blessed the people in the name of the Eternal. And he  
 dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a  
 4 loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a cake of grapes, And  
 he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the  
 Eternal, and to record, and to thank and praise the Eternal God of  
 5 Israel: Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and She-  
 miramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and  
 Obed-edom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph  
 6 made a sound with cymbals; Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests  
 with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.  
 7 Then on that day David delivered first *this psalm* to thank the  
 8 Eternal into the hand of Asaph and his brethren. Give thanks unto  
 the Eternal, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the  
 9 peoples. Sing unto him, hymn unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous  
 10 works. Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice  
 11 that seek the Eternal. Enquire ye after the Eternal and his strength,  
 12 seek his face continually. Remember his marvellous works that he  
 13 hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; O ye seed  
 14 of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones. He *is*  
 15 the Eternal our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth. Be ye  
 mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a  
 16 thousand generations; *Even of the covenant* which he made with  
 17 Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac; And hath confirmed the same  
 18 to Jacob for a statute, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant, Say-  
 ing, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inhe-  
 19 rance; When ye were but a scanty number, even a few, and  
 20 strangers in it. And *when* they wandered about from nation to  
 21 nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people; He suffered no  
 22 man to do them wrong: yea, he reprov'd kings for their sakes, *Say-*  
 23 *ing*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. Sing  
 unto the Eternal all the earth; proclaim from day to day his salvation.

# I. CHRONICLES, XVI., XVII.

24 Declare his work among the nations ; his marvellous works among  
 25 all the peoples. For great *is* the Eternal, and greatly to be praised :  
 26 he also *is* to be feared above all gods. For all the gods of the  
 27 peoples *are* idols ? but the Eternal made the heavens. Glory and  
 honour *are* in his presence ; strength and gladness *are* in his place.  
 28 Give unto the Eternal, ye families of peoples, give unto the Eternal  
 29 glory and strength. Give unto the Eternal the glory *due* unto his  
 name : bring an oblation, and come before him : prostrate yourselves  
 30 before the Eternal in the splendour of holiness. Writhe before him  
 31 all the earth ; although the world is stable, and tottereth not. Let  
 the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice : and let *men* say  
 32 among the nations, the Eternal reigneth. Let the sea roar, and the  
 33 fulness thereof : let the field rejoice, and all that *is* therein. Then  
 shall the trees of the wood shout at the presence of the Eternal,  
 34 because he cometh to judge the earth. O give thanks unto the  
 35 Eternal : for *he is* good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. And say  
 ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and  
 deliver us from the nations, that we may give thanks to thy holy  
 36 name, *and* glory in thy praise. Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel  
 for ever and ever. And all the people said Amen, and praised the  
 37 Eternal. So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the  
 Eternal Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continu-  
 38 ally, as every day's work required : And Obed-edom with their  
 brethren, threescore and eight : Obed-edom also the son of Jedu-  
 39 thun and Hosah *to be* porters : And Zadok the priest, and his bre-  
 thren the priests, before the tabernacle of the Eternal in the high  
 40 place that *was* at Gibeon, To offer burnt offerings unto the Eternal  
 upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening,  
 and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the Eternal,  
 41 which he commanded Israel ; And with them Heman and Jeduthun  
 and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give  
 42 thanks to the Eternal, because his mercy *endureth* for ever. And  
 with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for  
 those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of  
 God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* for the *service* of the gate.  
 43 And all the people went every man to his house : and David returned  
 to bless his house.

1 CHAP. XVII.—And it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that  
 David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of cedars,  
 but the ark of the covenant of the Eternal *remaineth* under curtains.  
 2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thy heart ; for God  
 3 is with thee. And it came to pass the same night, that the word of  
 4 God came to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant, Thus

## I. CHRONICLES XVII.

5 saith the Eternal, Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in : For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day ; but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* dwelling  
6 to *another*. Wheresoever I have wandered about with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me a house of cedars ?  
7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, I took thee from the sheeppcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel :  
8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name  
9 like the name of the great ones that *are* in the earth. Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be disquieted no more ; neither shall the children of iniquity waste them any more, as at the  
10 beginning. And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and subdued all thine enemies, I have announced to  
11 thee that the Eternal will build thee a house. And it shall come to pass, when thy days are full that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy  
12 sons ; and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son : and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I  
14 took *it* from *him* that was before thee : But I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom for ever : and his throne shall be established  
15 for evermore. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. And David the king came and sat before the Eternal, and said, Who *am* I, O Eternal God, and  
17 what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto ? And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God ; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O  
18 Eternal God. What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant ? for thou knowest thy servant. O Eternal, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all  
20 this greatness, in making known all *these* great things. O Eternal, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And who *is* like thy people Israel, *the only* nation on earth whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness,

## I. CHRONICLES XVII., XVIII.

by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast re-  
 22 deemed out of Egypt? For thy people Israel didst thou make  
 thine own people for ever; and thou, Eternal, becamest their God.  
 23 Therefore now, Eternal, let the thing that thou hast spoken concern-  
 ing thy servant and concerning his house be verified for ever, and do  
 24 as thou hast said. Let it even be verified, that thy name may be  
 magnified for ever, saying, The Eternal of hosts *is* the God of Israel,  
*even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be*  
 25 established before thee. For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant  
 that thou wilt build him a house: therefore thy servant hath found  
 26 *in his heart* to pray before thee. And now, Eternal, thou art God,  
 27 and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: And now thou  
 hast been pleased to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be  
 before thee for ever—since thou hast blessed, O Eternal, *it shall be*  
 blessed for ever.

1 CHAP. XVIII.—Now after this it came to pass, that David smote the  
 Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of  
 2 the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab; and the Moab-  
 3 ites became David's servants, bringing gifts. And David smote  
 Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his  
 4 dominion<sup>1</sup> by the river Euphrates. And David took from him a  
 thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand  
 5 footmen: David also houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved  
 of them a hundred chariots. And when the Syrians of Damascus  
 came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two  
 6 and twenty thousand men. Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-  
 damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, bringing gifts.  
 7 Thus the Eternal preserved David whithersoever he went. And David  
 took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and  
 8 brought them to Jerusalem. Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun,  
 cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much copper, wherewith  
 Solomon made the copper sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of  
 9 copper. Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had  
 10 smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah; He sent Hadoram  
 his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate<sup>2</sup>  
 him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him;—  
 for Hadarezer had war with Tou,—and *with him* all manner of vessels  
 11 of gold and silver and copper. Them also king David sanctified unto

<sup>1</sup> hand.

<sup>2</sup> bless.

## I. CHRONICLES, XVIII., XIX.

the Eternal, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote the Edomites in the valley of salt; eighteen thousand. And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the Eternal preserved David whithersoever he went. So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder. And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Shavsha was scribe; And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief about the king.

1 CHAP. XIX.—Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.  
 2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. But the officers of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to  
 4 search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.  
 5 Then there went *certain*, and informed David concerning the men. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho, until your beards be grown and *then*  
 6 return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of  
 7 Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah. So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medebah. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their  
 8 cities, and came to the war. And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate<sup>1</sup> of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.  
 10 Now when Joab saw that the battle<sup>2</sup> was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians. And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array  
 12 against the children of Ammon, And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon

<sup>1</sup> entrance.

<sup>2</sup> war.



# I. CHRONICLES, XIX., XX.

13 be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. Be of good courage,  
and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the  
14 cities of our God: and let the Eternal do *that which is* good in his  
15 eyes. So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before  
the Syrians unto the war; and they fled before him. And when  
the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise  
fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then  
16 Joab came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were  
put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew  
forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river; and Shophach the  
17 captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. And it was told  
David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and  
came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when  
David had put *the battle*<sup>1</sup> in array against the Syrians, they fought  
18 with him. But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of  
the Syrians seven thousand *men who fought in* chariots, and forty  
thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.  
19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the  
worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his  
servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any  
more.

1 CHAP. XX.—And it came to pass, that at the expiration<sup>2</sup> of the year,  
at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of  
the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and  
came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And  
2 Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. And David took the crown  
of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold,  
and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's  
head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.  
3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with  
saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David  
with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the  
4 people returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass after this, that  
there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbe-  
chai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of the  
5 Refaim, and they were subdued. And there was war again with the  
Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of  
6 Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam. And  
yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great* stature,  
whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and  
7 six *on each foot*: and he also was born unto Rafa. But when he  
defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, slew  
8 him. These were born unto Rafa in Gath; and they fell by the  
hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

<sup>1</sup> war.

<sup>2</sup> return.

## I. CHRONICLES, XXI.

- 1 CHAP. XXI.—And an adversary stood up against Israel, and pro-  
2 voked David to count Israel. And David said to Joab and to the  
officers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to  
Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.  
3 And Joab answered, The Eternal make his people a hundred times  
so many more as they *are*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all  
my lord's servants? wherefore then doth my lord require this thing?  
4 wherefore will he be a cause of guilt to Israel? Nevertheless the  
king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and  
5 went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. And Joab gave  
the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of*  
Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that  
drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten  
6 thousand men that drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin counted he  
7 not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab. And  
8 God was displeased with this thing: therefore he smote Israel. And  
David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this  
thing: but now, I beseech thee, pass by the iniquity of thy servant;  
9 for I have done very foolishly. And the Eternal spake unto Gad,  
10 David's seer, saying, Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the  
Eternal, I offer thee three *things*: choose thee one of them, that I  
11 may do *it* unto thee. So Gad came to David, and said unto him,  
12 Thus saith the Eternal, Choose<sup>1</sup> thee Either three years' famine; or  
three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of  
thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the  
Eternal, even a pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the Eternal,  
destroying throughout all the boundary of Israel. Now therefore  
advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.  
13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now  
into the hand of the Eternal; for very great *are* his mercies: but  
14 let me not fall into the hand of man. So the Eternal sent pestilence  
15 upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. And  
God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was de-  
stroying, the Eternal beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and  
said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thy hand.  
And the angel of the Eternal stood by the barn of Ornan  
16 the Jebusite. And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of  
the Eternal stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn  
sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and  
the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their

## I. CHRONICLES, XXI., XXII.

17 faces. And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be counted? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, O Eternal my God, be on me, and on my father's house; 18 but not on thy people, that they should be plagued. Then the angel of the Eternal said to Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the Eternal in the barn of 19 Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, 20 which he spake in the name of the Eternal. And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid 21 themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the barn, and prostrated himself before David with *his* face 22 to the ground. Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* barn, that I may build an altar therein unto the Eternal: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the 23 plague may be stayed from the people. And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which* is good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* those of the herd *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for 24 the oblation; I give it all. And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which is thine for the Eternal, nor offer burnt offerings without 25 cost. So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of 26 gold by weight. And David built there an altar unto the Eternal, and offered burnt offerings and feast offerings, and called upon the Eternal; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of 27 burnt offering. And the Eternal commanded the angel; and he put 28 up his sword again into the sheath thereof. At that time when David saw that the Eternal had answered him in the barn 29 of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. For the dwelling of the Eternal, which Moses made in the desert, and the altar of the 30 burnt offering, *were* at that time in the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the Eternal.

1 CHAP. XXII.—Then David said, This *is* the house of the Eternal 2 God, and this *is* the altar of *the* burnt offering for Israel. And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set hewers to hew wrought stones to build the 3 house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and copper in abundance without weight; Also cedar trees in abundance; for the Zido- 4 nians and they of Tyre brought many cedar trees to David, And David said, Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be built for the Eternal *must be* exceeding magnificent, of fame and of

## CHRONICLES, XXII., XXIII.

glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death. Then he called for Solomon his son, and commanded him to build a house for the Eternal God of Israel. And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my heart to build a house unto the name of the Eternal my God: But the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. Behold, a son shall be born unto thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. He shall build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, my son, the Eternal be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the Eternal thy God, as he hath said of thee. Only the Eternal give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the Eternal thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the Eternal commanded Moses concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed. Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the Eternal a hundred thousand talents of gold; and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of copper and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work. Of the gold, the silver, and the copper, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the Eternal be with thee. David also commanded all the officers of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*, Is not the Eternal your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before the Eternal, and before his people. Now set your heart and your soul to seek the Eternal your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the Eternal God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the Eternal, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the Eternal.

1 CHAP. XXIII.—So when David was old and full of days, he made  
 2 Solomon his son king over Israel. And he gathered together all  
 3 the officers of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upwards: and

## I. CHRONICLES, XXIII.

their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight  
 4 thousand. Of these, twenty and four thousand *were* to superintend  
 the work of the house of the Eternal; and six thousand *were* bailiffs  
 5 and judges: Moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four  
 thousand praised the Eternal with the instruments which I made,  
 6 *said David*, to praise *therewith*. And David divided them into  
 courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and  
 7 8 Merari. Of the Gershonites *were*, Laadan, and Shimei. The  
 sons of Laadan; the head *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.  
 9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three.  
 10 These *were* the heads of the fathers of Laadan. And the sons of  
 Shimei *were*, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were*  
 11 the sons of Shimei. And Jahath was the head, and Zizah the sec-  
 ond: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they  
 12 were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house. The sons  
 13 of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of  
 Amram; Aaron, and Moses: and Aaron was separated, to sanctify  
 him as most holy,<sup>1</sup> him and his sons for ever, to burn incense before  
 the Eternal, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.  
 14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the  
 15 16 tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer. Of  
 17 the sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the head. And the sons of Elie-  
 zer *were*, Rehabiah the head. And Eliezer had none other sons; but  
 18 the sons of Rehabiah were very many. Of the sons of Izhar; She-  
 19 lomith the head. Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah  
 20 the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. Of the  
 21 sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second. The sons  
 of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and  
 22 Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their  
 23 brethren the sons of Kish took them. The sons of Mushi; Mahli,  
 24 and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. These *were* the sons of Levi after  
 the house of their fathers; *even* the heads of the fathers, as they  
 were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work  
 for the service of the house of the Eternal, from the age of twenty  
 25 years and upwards. For David said, The Eternal God of Israel  
 hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for  
 26 ever: And also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry the

<sup>1</sup> holy of holies.

## I. CHRONICLES, XXIII., XXIV.

27 dwelling, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof. For by the  
last words of David the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years  
28 old and above: Because their office *was* to wait on the sons of  
Aaron for the service of the house of the Eternal, in the courts, and  
in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the  
29 work of the service of the house of God; Both for the shewbread,  
and for the fine flour for oblation, and for the unleavened cakes,  
and for *that which is baked in the pan*, and for that which is  
30 fried, and for all manner of measure and size; And to stand  
every morning to thank and praise the Eternal, and likewise  
31 at even; And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the Eternal in  
the Sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the appointed festi-  
vals, by number, according to the order commanded unto them,  
32 continually before the Eternal: And that they should keep the  
charge of the tent of appointment, and the charge of the holy *place*,  
and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of  
the house of the Eternal.

1 CHAP. XXIV.—Now *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron.  
The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.  
2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children:  
3 therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. And  
David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and  
Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their  
4 service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Elea-  
zar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided.  
Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house  
of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to  
5 the house of their fathers. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort  
with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of*  
*the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of  
6 Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the  
Levites, wrote them before the king, and the officers, and Zadok the  
priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the heads of  
the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being  
7 taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar. Now the first lot  
8 came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, The third to Harim,  
9 the fourth to Seorim, The fifth to Melchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,  
10 11 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, The ninth to  
12 Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, The eleventh to Eliashib, the  
13 twelfth to Jakim, The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to  
14 Jeshcbeab, The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,  
15 16 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, The nine-  
17 teenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel, The one and  
18 twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, The three

## I. CHRONICLES, XXIV., XXV.

19 and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the Eternal, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as  
 20 the Eternal God of Israel had commanded him. And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these* : Of the sons of Amram ; Shubael : of  
 21 the sons of Shubael ; Jehdeiah. Concerning Rehabiah : of the sons  
 22 of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. Of the Izharites ; Shelomoth : of  
 23 the sons of Shelomoth ; Jahath. And the sons of *Hebron* ; Jeriah  
 24 *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the  
 25 fourth. Of the sons of Uzziel ; Michah : of the sons of Michah ;  
 26 Shamir. The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah : of the sons of Isshiah ;  
 27 Zechariah. The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi : the sons of  
 28 Jaaziah, Beno. The sons of Merari by Jaaziah ; Beno, and Shoham,  
 29 and Zaccur, and Ibri. Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons,  
 30 Concerning Kish : the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel. The sons  
 31 also of Mushi ; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the  
 sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers. These likewise  
 cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the pre-  
 sence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the heads  
 of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers  
 over against their younger brethren.

1 CHAP. XXV.—Moreover David and the captains of the host separated  
 to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun,  
 who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals :  
 2 and the number of the workmen according to their service was : Of  
 the sons of Asaph ; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah,  
 the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, who prophesied  
 3 according to the order of the king. Of Jeduthun : the sons of  
 Jeduthun ; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Matti-  
 thiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied  
 4 with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the Eternal. Of Heman : the  
 sons of Heman ; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jeri-  
 moth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer,  
 5 Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth : All these *were* the  
 sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the  
 horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.  
 6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house  
 of the Eternal, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of  
 the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun,  
 7 and Heman. So the number of them, with their brethren that were  
 instructed in the songs of the Eternal, *even* all that were cunning, was  
 8 two hundred fourscore and eight. And they cast lots, ward against

# I. CHRONICLES, XXV., XXVI.

- 9 *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve :
- 10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 15 The eighth to Jeshaiiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 30 The three and twentieth to Mahazith, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve :
- 31 The four and twentieth to Romamtiezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve .

1 CHAP. XXVI.—Concerning the divisions of the porters : Of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elieoenai the seventh. Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second,



## I. CHRONICLES, XXVI.

5 Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, Amiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth : for God  
 6 blessed him. Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father : for they *were* mighty men of  
 7 valour. The sons of Shemaiah ; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* men of valour, Elihu, and Semachiah.  
 8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom : they and their sons and their brethren, able men of strength for the service, *were* threescore and  
 9 two of Obed-edom. And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, men  
 10 of valour, eighteen. Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons ; Simri the chief,—for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father  
 11 made him the head ;—Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth : all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen,  
 12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister, in the house of  
 13 the Eternal. And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate. And the lot  
 14 eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots ; and his lot came out northward. To Obed-edom  
 15 southward ; and to his sons the house of Asuphim. To Shuphim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by  
 17 the causeway of the going up, ward against ward. Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and towards  
 18 Asuphim two *and* two. At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar. These *are* the divisions of the porters among the  
 20 sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari. And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures  
 21 of the hallowed things. *As concerning* the sons of Laadan ; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, heads of the fathers, *even* of  
 22 Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli ; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *who were* over the treasures of the house of the  
 23 Eternal. Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites : And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses,  
 24 *was* ruler over the treasures. And his brethren by Eliezer ; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri  
 26 his son, and Shelomith his son. Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the hallowed things, which David the king  
 27 and the heads of the fathers, the officers over the thousands and hundreds, and the officers of the host, had hallowed. Out of the spoils won  
 in the wars did they hallow to maintain the house of the Eternal.  
 28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had hallowed ; *and* who-

## I. CHRONICLES, XXVI., XXVII.

soever had hallowed *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith  
 29 and of his brethren. Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were*  
 30 for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. And of  
 the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a  
 thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this  
 side of the Jordan westward in all the business of the Eternal, and in  
 31 the service of the king. Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the  
 head, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his  
 fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought  
 for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at  
 32 Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two  
 thousand and seven hundred heads of the fathers, whom king David  
 appointed over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of  
 Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and every matter  
 of the king.

1 CHAP. XXVII.—Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*,  
 the heads of the fathers, and officers of the thousands and the hundreds,  
 and their bailiffs that served the king in any matter of the courses,  
 which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months  
 2 of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand. Over the  
 first course of the first month *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel:  
 3 and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. Of the children  
 of Perez *was* the head of all the officers of the host for the first  
 4 month. And over the course of the second month *was* Dodai an  
 Ahoite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course  
 5 likewise *were* twenty and four thousand. The third officer of the  
 host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief  
 6 priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. This *is*  
 . *that* Benaiah, *who was* mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty:  
 7 and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son. The fourth *captain* for  
 the fourth month *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his  
 son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.  
 8 The fifth officer for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and  
 9 in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The sixth *captain* for  
 the sixth month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his  
 10 course *were* twenty and four thousand. The seventh *captain* for the  
 seventh month *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim:  
 11 and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The eighth *captain*  
 for the eighth month *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites:

## I. CHRONICLES, XXVII.

12 and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The ninth *captain*  
 for the ninth month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites :  
 13 and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The tenth *captain*  
 for the tenth month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites :  
 14 and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The eleventh  
*captain* for the eleventh month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of  
 the children of Ephraim : and in his course *were* twenty and four  
 15 thousand. The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* Heldai the  
 Netophathite, of Othniel : and in his course *were* twenty and four  
 16 thousand. Furthermore over the tribes of Israel : the ruler of the  
 Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri : of the Simeonites, She-  
 17 phatiah the son of Maachah : Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of  
 18 Kemuel : of the Aaronites, Zadok : Of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the  
 19 brethren of David : of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael : Of  
 Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah : of Naphtali, Jerimoth the  
 20 son of Azriel : Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of  
 21 Azaziah : of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah : Of  
 the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah : of  
 22 Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner : Of Dan, Azareel the son of  
 23 Jeroham. These *were* the officers of the tribes of Israel. But David  
 took not the number of them from twenty years old and under :  
 because the Eternal had said he would increase Israel like to the stars  
 24 of the heavens. Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he  
 finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel ; neither  
 was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.  
 25 And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel : and  
 over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages,  
 26 and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah : And over  
 them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezli  
 27 the son of Chelub : And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Rama-  
 thite : over the increase of the vineyards for the wine stores *was*  
 28 Zabdi the Shiphmite : And over the olive trees and the sycamore  
 trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite : and  
 29 over the stores of oil *was* Joash : And over the herds that fed in  
 Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite : and over the herds *that were* in  
 30 the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai : Over the camels also  
*was* Obil the Ishmaelite : and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Mero-  
 31 nothite : And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these

## I. CHRONICLES, XXVII., XXVIII.

32 *were* the officers over the substance which *was* king David's. Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe :  
 33 and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons : And Ahitophel *was* the king's counsellor : and Hushai the Archite *was*  
 34 the king's companion : And after Ahitophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar : and the captain<sup>1</sup> of the king's host *was* Joab.

1 CHAP. XXVIII.—And David assembled all the officers of Israel, the officers of the tribes, and the officers of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the officers over the thousands, and the officers over the hundreds, and the stewards<sup>2</sup> over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.  
 2 Then David the king stood upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people : *As for me*, I *had* in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Eternal, and for the  
 3 footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building : But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because  
 4 thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed blood. Howbeit the Eternal God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever : for he hath chosen Judah *to be* the ruler ; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father : and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel.  
 5 And of all my sons—for the Eternal hath given me many sons—he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom  
 6 of the Eternal over Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts : for I have chosen him *to be*  
 7 my son, and I will be his father. Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my  
 8 judgments, as at this day. Now therefore in the eyes of all Israel the congregation of the Eternal, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the Eternal your God : that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance  
 9 for your children after you for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing soul : for the Eternal searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts : if thou seek him he will be found of thee ; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee  
 10 off for ever. Take heed now : for the Eternal hath chosen thee to  
 11 build a house for the sanctuary : be strong, and do *it*. Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the  
 12 cover. And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the Eternal, and of all the chambers round about, of

<sup>1</sup> officer.

<sup>2</sup> eunuchs.

## I. CHRONICLES, XXVIII., XXIX.

the treasures of the house of God, and of the treasures of the hal-  
 13 lowed things : Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites,  
 and for all the work of the service of the house of the Eternal, and  
 14 for all the vessels of service in the house of the Eternal. *He gave* of  
 gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all vessels of all manner of  
 service ; *silver also* for all vessels of silver by weight, for all  
 15 vessels of every kind of service : Even the weight of the lamp-  
 stand of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every  
 lampstand, and for the lamps thereof : and for the lampstand of silver  
 by weight, *both* for the lampstand, and *also* for the lamps thereof,  
 16 according to the use of every lampstand. And by weight *he gave*  
 gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table ; and *likewise* silver  
 17 for the tables of silver : Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the  
 bowls, and the cups : and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by  
 weight for every bason ; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason  
 18 of silver ; And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight : and  
 gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim that spread out  
 19 *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the Eternal. All  
*this, said David*, the Eternal made me understand in writing by *his*  
 20 hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern. And David said  
 to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it* : fear  
 not, nor be dismayed : for the Eternal God, *even* my God, *will be*  
 with thee ; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast  
 finished all the work for the service of the house of the Eternal.  
 21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they*  
*shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God : and *there*  
*shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful  
 man, for any manner of service : also the officers and all the people  
*will be* wholly at thy commandment.

1 CHAP. XXIX.—Furthermore David the king said unto all the con-  
 gregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is *yet*  
 young and tender, and the work *is* great : for the palace<sup>1</sup> is not for  
 2 man, but for the Eternal God. Now I have prepared with all my  
 might for the house of my God the gold for *things* to be made of  
 gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the copper for *things* of  
 copper, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood ; onyx  
 stones, and stones to be set, glistening stones, and of diver colours,  
 and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.  
 3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God,  
 I have given, of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, to the  
 house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the  
 4 holy house, *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of  
 Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the  
 5 walls of the houses *withal* : The gold for *things* of gold, and the  
 silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by  
 the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to consecrate his  
 6 service<sup>2</sup> this day unto the Eternal ? 'Then the officers of the fathers  
 and the officers of the tribes of Israel, and the officers of the thou-

<sup>1</sup> castle.

<sup>2</sup> to fill his hands.

## I. CHRONICLES, XXIX.

sands and of the hundreds, with the officers of the king's work,  
7 offered willingly, And gave for the service of the house of God of  
gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten  
thousand talents, and of copper eighteen thousand talents, and one  
8 hundred thousand talents of iron. And they with whom *precious*  
stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the  
9 Eternal, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. Then the people  
rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they  
offered willingly to the Eternal: and David the king also rejoiced  
10 with great joy. Wherefore David blessed the Eternal before all the  
congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, Eternal God of  
11 Israel our father, for ever and ever. Thine, O Eternal, *is* the great-  
ness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty;  
for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; *thine is* the  
12 dominion, O Eternal, and thou art exalted as head above all. Both  
riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou rulest over all; and in thy  
hand *is* power and might; and in thy hand *it is* to make great, and  
13 to give strength unto all. Now therefore, our God, we thank thee,  
14 and praise thy glorious name. But who *am* I, and what *is* my  
people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for  
15 all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. For  
we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers:  
16 our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding. O  
Eternal our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a  
17 house for thy holy name *cometh* of thy hand, and *is* all thy own. I  
know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in  
uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have  
willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy  
18 people, who are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. O  
Eternal God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep  
this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy  
19 people, and prepare their heart unto thee: And give unto Solomon  
my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies,  
and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace,<sup>1</sup>  
20 for the which I have made provision. And David said to all the  
congregation, Now bless the Eternal your God. And all the con-  
gregation blessed the Eternal God of their fathers, and bowed down  
their heads, and prostrated themselves before the Eternal, and the  
21 king. And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the Eternal, and offered  
burnt offerings unto the Eternal, on the morrow after that day, *even*  
a thousand bulls, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their

<sup>1</sup> castle.

## I. CHRONICLES, XXIX.—II. CHRONICLES, I.

- 22 drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel: And did eat and drink before the Eternal on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed *him* unto the Eternal *to be* leader, and Zadok *to be* priest.
- 23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the Eternal as king instead of
- 24 David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. And all the officers, and the heroes, and all the sons likewise of king David,
- 25 submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. And the Eternal magnified Solomon exceedingly in the eyes of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before
- 26 him in Israel. Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all
- 27 Israel. And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years*
- 28 reigned he in Jerusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.
- 29 Now the acts<sup>1</sup> of David the king, the first and the last, behold they *are* written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of
- 30 Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer, With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.
- 

## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the Eternal his God *was* with him, and magnified
- 2 him exceedingly. Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the officers of the thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to
- 3 every prince in all Israel, the heads of the fathers. So Solomon, and all the congregations with him, went to the high place that *was* at

<sup>1</sup> words.

## II. CHRONICLES, I.

Gibeon ; for there was the God's appointed tent, which Moses the  
4 servant of the Eternal had made in the desert. But the ark of God  
had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David  
had prepared for it : for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.  
5 Moreover the copper altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of  
Hur, had made, he put before the dwelling of the Eternal : and  
6 Solomon and the congregation sought unto it. And Solomon went  
up thither to the copper altar before the Eternal, which *was* at the  
7 appointed tent, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it. In  
that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask  
8 what I shall give thee. And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast  
shewed<sup>1</sup> great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to  
9 reign in his stead. Now, O Eternal God, let thy word unto David  
my father be verified : for thou hast made me king over a people like  
10 the dust of the earth in multitude. Give me now wisdom and know-  
ledge, that I may go out and come in before this people : for who  
11 can judge this thy people, *that is* so great ? And God said to Solo-  
mon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches,  
wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast  
asked long life ; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself,  
that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee  
12 king : Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee ; and I will  
give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings  
have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after  
13 thee have the like. Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the  
high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the ap-  
14 pointed tent, and reigned over Israel. And Solomon gathered cha-  
riots and horsemen : and he had a thousand and four hundred  
chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the  
15 chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made  
the silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and the cedar  
trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale for abund-  
16 ance. And the importation of the horses which belonged to Solo-  
mon was from Egypt : and a company of the king's merchants took  
17 the troop at a price. And they fetched up, and brought forth out of  
Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a  
hundred and fifty : and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings  
18 of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means. And  
Solomon determined to build a house for the name of the Eternal,  
and a house for his kingdom.

<sup>1</sup> done.



## II. CHRONICLES, II.

1 CHAP. II.—And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men  
to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain,  
2 and three thousand and six hundred to direct them. And Solomon  
sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with  
David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to  
3 dwell therein, *even so deal with me*. Behold, I build a house to the  
name of the Eternal my God, to sanctify *it* to him, *and* to burn  
before him incense of aromatics, and for the continual shewbread,  
and for burnt offerings in the morning and evening, on the sabbaths,  
and on the new moons, and on the appointed seasons of the Eternal  
4 our God. *This is an ordinance* for ever to Israel. And the house  
5 which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods. But  
who is able to build him a house, seeing the heaven and heaven of  
heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build  
6 him a house, save only to burn sacrifice before him? Send me now  
therefore a man cunning to work in the gold, and in the silver, and  
in the copper, and in the iron, and in the red purple, and crimson,  
and blue purple, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men  
that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father  
7 did provide. Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of  
the Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in  
8 the Lebanon; and behold my servants *shall be* with thy servants, Even  
to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about  
9 to build *shall be* wonderful great. And, behold, I will give to thy  
servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand cors of beaten  
wheat, and twenty thousand cors of barley, and twenty thousand  
10 baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil. Then Hiram the  
king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Be-  
cause the Eternal hath loved his people he hath made thee king over  
11 them. Hiram said moreover, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel  
that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a  
wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build  
12 a house for the Eternal, and a house for his kingdom. And now I  
have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, Hiram  
13 Abi, The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his  
father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in the gold, and in the sil-  
ver, in the copper, in the iron, in the stone, and in the timber, in the  
red purple, in the blue purple, and in the fine linen, and in the crim-  
son; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every  
device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with

## II. CHRONICLES, II., III.

14 the cunning men of my lord David thy father. Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord  
15 hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants : And we will cut wood out of the Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need : and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Joppa ; and thou shalt carry it up  
16 to Jerusalem. And Solomon numbered all the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them ; and they were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred directors to set the people a work.

1 CHAP. III.—Then Solomon began to build the house of the Eternal at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the Eternal appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the barn  
2 of Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second *day*  
3 of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was*  
4 threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. And the porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* a hundred and twenty : and he overlaid it within with pure gold. And the greater house he ceiled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine  
5 gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains. And he overlaid the house with precious stones for beauty : and the gold *was* gold of  
6 Parvaim. He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold ; and graved cherubim  
7 on the walls. And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits : and he overlaid it with fine  
8 gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with  
9 gold. And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image  
10 work, and overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim *were* twenty cubits long : one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house : and the other wing *was likewise*  
11 five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house : and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the  
12 other cherub. The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits : and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were*  
13 inward. And he made the vail *of* blue purple, and red purple, and

## II. CHRONICLES, III., IV.

15 crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon. Also he made before the house two columns of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.  
16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the columns; and made a hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on  
17 the chains. And he reared up the columns before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

1 CHAP. IV.—Moreover he made an altar of copper twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits  
2 the height thereof: Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.  
3 And under it *was* the similitude of oxen,<sup>1</sup> which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows  
4 of oxen<sup>1</sup> *were* cast, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen,<sup>1</sup> three looking towards the north, and three looking towards the west, and three looking towards the south, and three looking towards the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder  
5 parts *were* inward. And the thickness of it *was* a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of  
6 roses; *and* it received and held three thousand baths. He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to bathe in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to bathe in.  
7 And he made ten lampstands of gold according to their form, and set  
8 them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred basons of  
9 gold. Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great enclosure, and doors for the enclosure, and overlaid the doors of  
10 them with copper. And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south. And Hiram made the pots and the shovels, and the basons. And Hiram finished the work that he was  
12 to make for king Solomon for the house of God: *To wit*, two columns, and the pommels, and the chapters *which were* on the top

<sup>1</sup> a herd

## II. CHRONICLES IV., V.

of the two columns, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels  
 13 of the chapters which *were* on the top of the columns; And the  
 four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pome-  
 granates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapters  
 14 which *were* upon the columns. He made also the bases, and the  
 15 lavers made he upon the bases; The one sea, and the twelve oxen  
 16 under it. The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and  
 all their vessels, did Hiram Abiv make to king Solomon for  
 17 the house of the Eternal of bright copper. In the circle of the  
 Jordan did the king cast them, in the thickness of the ground  
 18 between Succoth and Zeredathah. Thus Solomon made all these  
 vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the copper was not  
 19 ascertained. And Solomon made all the vessels that *were for* the  
 house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the  
 20 shewbread *was set*; Moreover the lampstands with their lamps, that  
 they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;  
 21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of gold, and*  
 22 *that perfect gold*; And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons,  
 and the censers, *of pure gold*: and the entry of the house, the inner  
 doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of  
 the temple *were of gold*.

1 CHAP. V.—Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of  
 the Eternal was completed: and Solomon brought in *all* the things  
 that David his father had hallowed; and the silver, and the gold,  
 and all the vessels, put he among the treasures of the house of God.  
 2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of  
 the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto  
 Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Eternal out of  
 3 the city of David, which *is* Zion. Wherefore all the men of Israel  
 assembled themselves unto the king in the festival which *was* in the  
 4 seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites  
 5 took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and the ap-  
 pointed tent, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent; these  
 6 did the priests *and* the Levites bring up. Also king Solomon, and  
 all the congregation of Israel that were with him before the ark by  
 appointment sacrificed sheep<sup>1</sup> and oxen,<sup>2</sup> which could not be told nor  
 7 numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the  
 covenant of the Eternal unto his place, to the oracle of the house,  
 8 into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubim: For  
 the cherubim spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and

<sup>1</sup> a flock.

<sup>2</sup> a herd.

## II. CHRONICLES, V., VI.

- 9 the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And the staves *of the ark* were so long, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without.
- 10 And there it is unto this day. *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables that Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when the Eternal made a *covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of
- 11 Egypt. And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place*—for all the priests *that were* present were sanctified, *and*
- 12 did not *then* wait by course: Also the Levites, *who were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them
- 13 a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets—It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Eternal; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the Eternal, *saying*, For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with
- 14 a cloud, *even* the house of the Eternal, So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Eternal had filled the house of God.

- 1 CHAP. VI.—Then said Solomon, The Eternal hath said that he
- 2 would dwell in thick darkness. But I have built a house of habita-
- 3 tion for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever. And the king turned his face and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and
- 4 all the congregation of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which
- 5 he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a leader of my people
- 6 Israel: But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there;
- 7 and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the Eternal
- 8 God of Israel. But the Eternal said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst
- 9 well in that it was in thy heart: Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son who shall come forth out of thy loins,
- 10 he shall build the house for my name. The Eternal therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the Eternal promised, and have built the house for the name of the

## II. CHRONICLES VI.

- 11 Eternal God of Israel. And in it I have put the ark wherein *is* the covenant of the Eternal, that he made with the children of Israel.
- 12 And he stood before the altar of the Eternal in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands: For Solomon had made a copper scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court<sup>1</sup>: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven,
- 14 And said; O Eternal God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; who keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts: Thou who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled
- 16 *it* with thy hand, as *it is* this day. Now therefore, O Eternal God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law as thou hast walked before me.
- 17 Now then, O Eternal God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which
- 18 thou hast spoken unto thy servant David. But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I
- 19 have built! Turn therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Eternal my God, to hearken unto the cry and the
- 20 prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto
- 21 the prayer which thy servant prayeth towards this place. Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel; which they shall make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.
- 22 If a man sin against his fellow, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;
- 23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness. And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;
- 25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people

<sup>1</sup> enclosure.

## II. CHRONICLES VI.

Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them  
26 and to their fathers. When the heaven is shut up and there is no  
rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards  
this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou  
27 dost afflict them; Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin  
of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them  
the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy  
28 land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance. If  
there be a famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be  
blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege  
them in the cities of their land; whatsoever affliction, or whatsoever  
29 sickness *there be*; Then what prayer or what supplication soever  
shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every  
one shall know his own affliction and his own grief, and shall spread  
30 forth his hands in this house; Then hear thou from heaven thy  
dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according  
unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest;—for thou only knowest  
31 the hearts of the children of men: That they may fear thee, to walk  
in thy ways, so long as they live upon the face of the ground which  
32 thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the alien, which  
is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy  
great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm;  
33 if they come and pray in this house; Then hear thou from the  
heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that  
the alien calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know  
thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know  
34 that this house which I have built is called by thy name; If thy  
people go out to the war against their enemies by the way that thou  
shalt send them, and they pray unto thee towards this city which  
thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;  
35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication,  
36 and maintain their cause. If they sin against thee,—for *there is* no  
man who sinneth not,—and thou be angry with them, and deliver  
them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives  
37 unto a land far off or near; Yet *if* they bethink themselves in the  
land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee  
in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done  
38 amiss, and have dealt wickedly; If they return to thee with all their  
heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither  
they have carried them captives, and pray towards the land which

## II. CHRONICLES, VI., VII.

thou gavest unto their fathers, and *towards* the city which thou hast chosen, and towards the house which I have built for thy name :  
 39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive  
 40 thy people which have sinned against thee. Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ear *be* attent unto the  
 41 prayer *that is made* in this place. Now therefore arise, O Eternal God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength : let thy priests, O Eternal God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy  
 42 saints rejoice in the goodness. O Eternal God, turn not away the face of thine anointed : remember the mercies of David thy servant.

1 CHAP. VII.—Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from the heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices ; and the glory of the Eternal filled the house.  
 2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the Eternal, because  
 3 the glory of the Eternal had filled the house of the Eternal. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the Eternal upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and prostrated themselves, and praised the Eternal, *saying*, For *he is* good ; for his mercy *endureth*  
 4 for ever. Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices  
 5 before the Eternal. And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of the herd twenty and two thousand, and of the flock a hundred and twenty thousand : so the king and all the people dedicated the house  
 6 of God. And the priests waited on their offices : the Levites also with instruments of music of the Eternal, which David the king had made to praise the Eternal, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry ; and the priests sounded  
 7 trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court<sup>1</sup> that *was* before the house of the Eternal : for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the feast offerings, because the copper altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the oblations, and the fat.  
 8 Also at the same time Solomon kept the festival seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of  
 9 Hamath unto the brook of Egypt. And in the eighth day they made a restriction : for they kept the dedication of the altar seven  
 10 days, and the festival seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the Eternal had

<sup>1</sup> enclosure.



## II. CHRONICLES, VII., VIII.

11 shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. Thus Solomon finished the house of the Eternal, and the king's house : and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the  
12 Eternal, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. And the Eternal appeared to Solomon in the night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for a  
13 house of sacrifice. If I restrain the heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people ; If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways ; then will I hear from the heaven, and will  
15 forgive their sin, and will heal their land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.  
16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever : and mine eyes and my heart shall be there all the  
17 days. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments ; Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be*  
19 ruler in Israel. But if ye turn away, and forsake my ordinances, and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and  
20 serve other gods, and prostrate yourselves to them ; Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my ground which I have given them ; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among  
21 all nations. And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it ; so that he shall say, Why hath the  
22 Eternal done thus unto this land, and unto this house ? And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the Eternal God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and prostrated themselves unto them, and served them : therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

1 CHAP. VIII.—And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the Eternal, and his own house,  
2 That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon  
3 built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. And  
4 Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. And he built Tadmor in the desert, and all the store cities, which he built in

## II. CHRONICLES, VIII.

5 Hamath. Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the  
 6 nether, fenced cities, with ramparts, gates, and bars ; And Baalath,  
 and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities,  
 and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build  
 in Jerusalem, and in the Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his  
 7 dominion. *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and  
 the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites,  
 8 which *were* not of Israel, *But* of their children, who were left after  
 them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them  
 9 did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day. But of the children  
 of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work ; but they *were*  
 men of war, and chief<sup>1</sup> of his captains, and captains<sup>1</sup> of his chariots and  
 10 horsemen. And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even*  
 11 two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people. And Solomon  
 brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto  
 the house that he had built for her : for he said, No wife of mine  
 shall dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places*  
 12 *are* holy, whereunto the ark of the Eternal hath come. Then Solo-  
 mon offered burnt offerings unto the Eternal on the altar of the Eternal,  
 13 which he had built before the porch, Even after a certain rate every  
 day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sab-  
 baths, and on the new moons, and at the appointed seasons, three  
 times in the year, *even* in the festival of unleavened bread, and in the  
 14 festival of weeks, and in the festival of booths. And he appointed,  
 according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests  
 to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister  
 before the priests, as the duty of every day required : the porters  
 also by their courses at every gate : for so had David the man of God  
 15 commanded. And they departed not from the commandment of  
 the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or con-  
 16 cerning the treasures. Now all the work of Solomon was prepared  
 unto the day of the foundation of the house of the Eternal, and until  
 17 it was finished. *So* the house of the Eternal was perfected. Then  
 went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the border of the sea  
 18 in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent him by the hands of his  
 servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea ; and they  
 went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence  
 four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king  
 Solomon.

## II. CHRONICLES, IX.

- 1 CHAP. IX.—And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to try Solomon with riddles at Jerusalem, with a very great company,<sup>1</sup> and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she
- 2 spoke with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions:<sup>2</sup> and there was nothing hid from Solomon which
- 3 he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom
- 4 of Solomon, and the house that he had built, And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel: and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the Eternal: there
- 5 was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, The thing is true that I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:
- 6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was
- 7 not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard. O happiness of thy men, and happiness of these thy servants, who stand
- 8 continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the Eternal thy God, who delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the Eternal thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them,
- 9 to do judgment and justice. And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave
- 10 king Solomon. And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought sandal wood and
- 11 precious stones. And the king made *of* the sandal wood terraces to the house of the Eternal, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the
- 12 land of Judah. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned and went away unto her own land,
- 13 she and her servants. Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold,
- 14 Beside *that which* the trading men and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and pashaws of the country brought gold and
- 15 silver to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred bucklers

## II. CHRONICLES, IX., X.

of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one  
 16 buckler. And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold:  
 three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the  
 king put them in the house of the forest of the Lebanon.  
 17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid  
 18 it with pure gold. And *there were* six steps to the throne, with  
 a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays  
 on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the  
 19 stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the  
 other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any  
 20 kingdom. And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of*  
 gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of the Lebanon  
*were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* anything ac-  
 21 counted of in the days of Solomon. For the king's ships went to  
 Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came  
 the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and  
 22 peacocks. And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in  
 23 riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the pre-  
 sence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.  
 24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver and vessels  
 of gold, and outer garments, armour, and spices, horses, and mules,  
 25 a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for  
 horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he  
 26 bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And  
 he ruled over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the  
 27 Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the king made the  
 silver in Jerusalem as the stones, and the cedar trees made he as the  
 28 sycamore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance. And they  
 brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.  
 29 Now the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Solomon, the first and the last, *are* they not  
 written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of  
 Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against  
 30 Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem  
 31 over all Israel forty years. And Solomon lay with his fathers, and  
 he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his  
 son reigned in his stead.

1 CHAP. X.—And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were  
 2 all Israel come to make him king. And it came to pass when  
 Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled  
 from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam

## II. CHRONICLES, X.

3 returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him. So Jero-  
4 boam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying, Thy  
father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat  
the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put  
5 upon us, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Come  
6 again unto me after three days. And the people departed. And  
king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before  
Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye  
7 me to return answer to this people? And they spake unto him,  
saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak  
8 good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever. But he for-  
sook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel  
with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before  
9 him. And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may  
return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease  
10 somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us? And the young  
men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus  
shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy  
father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for  
us, thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker  
11 than my father's loins. For whereas my father put a heavy yoke  
upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you  
12 with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. So Jeroboam and  
all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade,  
13 saying, Come again to me on the third day. And the king answered  
them roughly, and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old  
14 men, And answered them after the counsel of the young men, say-  
ing, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my  
father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scor-  
15 pions. So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause  
was of God, that the Eternal might perform his word, which he  
spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of  
16 Nebat. And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken  
unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have  
we in David, and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every  
man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own  
17 house. So all Israel went to their tents. But *as for* the children of  
Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over  
18 them. Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tri-

## II. CHRONICLES, X., XI.

bute ; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died,  
But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee  
19 to Jerusalem. And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto  
this day.

- 1 CHAP. XI.—And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered the house of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, who were warriors, to fight against Israel, that  
2 he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of  
3 the Eternal came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Say unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in  
4 Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the Eternal ; Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren : return every man to his house : for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words  
5 of the Eternal, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.  
6 7 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, And Beth-zur,  
8 and Shoco, and Adullam, And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,  
9 10 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced  
11 cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put leaders in them,  
12 and store of victual, and of oil and wine. And in every several city *he put* bucklers and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having  
13 Judah and Benjamin on his side. And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel resorted to him out of all their boundaries.  
14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem : for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off  
15 from executing the priest's office unto the Eternal : And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils,<sup>1</sup> and for  
16 the calves which he had made. And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the Eternal God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the Eternal God of their fathers.  
17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years : for three years they walked  
18 in the way of David and Solomon. And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail  
19 the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse ; Who bare him children ;  
20 Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham. And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom ; who bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza,

<sup>1</sup> he-goats.

## II. CHRONICLES, XI., XII.

21 and Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines : for he took eighteen wives and threescore concubines ; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters. And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* leader among his brethren : for *he thought* to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city : and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

1 CHAP. XII.—And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the Eternal, and all Israel with him. And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the Eternal, With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen : and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt ; the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Cushim. And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem. Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes<sup>1</sup> of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also forsaken you in the hand of Shishak. Whereupon the princes<sup>1</sup> of Israel and the king humbled themselves ; and they said, The Eternal *is* righteous. And when the Eternal saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the Eternal came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves : *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance ; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants : that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries. So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the Eternal, and the treasures of the king's house ; he took all : he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made, Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of copper, and committed *them* to the hands of the officers of the runners, that kept the entrance of the king's house. And when the king entered into the house of the Eternal, the runners came and fetched them, and brought them again into the chamber of the runners. And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the Eternal turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether : and also in Judah things went well.<sup>2</sup> So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned : for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the Eternal had chosen

<sup>1</sup> officers.

<sup>2</sup> were good things.

## II. CHRONICLES, XII., XIII.

out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his  
 14 mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And he did evil,  
 15 because he prepared not his heart to inquire after the Eternal. Now  
 the acts<sup>1</sup> of Rehoboam, the first and last, *are* they not written in the  
 book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning  
 genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jero-  
 16 boam continually. And Rehoboam lay with his fathers, and was  
 buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his  
 stead.

1 CHAP. XIII.—Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began  
 2 Abijah to reign over Judah. He reigned three years in Jerusalem.  
 His mother's name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of  
 3 Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. And  
 Abijah set the battle in array<sup>2</sup> with an army of valiant men of war,  
*even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle  
 in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being*  
 4 mighty men of valour. And Abijah stood up upon mount Zema-  
 raim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam,  
 5 and all Israel: Ought ye not to know that the Eternal God of Israel  
 gave *the* kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to  
 6 his sons *by* a covenant of salt? Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat,  
 the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath  
 7 rebelled against his lord. And there are gathered unto him vain  
 men, sons of perdition, and have strengthened themselves against  
 Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and  
 8 tender-hearted, and could not withstand them. And now ye think to  
 withstand the kingdom of the Eternal in the hand of the sons of  
 David; and ye *are* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden  
 9 calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. Have ye not cast out  
 the priests of the Eternal, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and  
 have made you priests after the manner of the peoples of *other*  
 lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself<sup>3</sup> with a young  
 bull and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no  
 10 gods. But as for us, the Eternal *is* our God, and we have not for-  
 saken him; and the priests, who minister unto the Eternal, *are* the  
 11 sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business: And they  
 cause to ascend in fumes unto the Eternal every morning and every  
 evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also *set*  
*they in order* upon the pure table; and the lampstand of gold  
 with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the

<sup>1</sup> words.

<sup>2</sup> bound the war.

<sup>3</sup> till his hands.



## II. CHRONICLES, XIII., XIV.

12 charge of the Eternal our God; but ye have forsaken him. And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* chief, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the Eternal God of your fathers; for ye shall  
 13 not prosper. But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was*  
 14 behind them. And when Judah turned back, behold, the war *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the Eternal, and the priests  
 15 sounded with the trumpets. Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote  
 16 Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God gave them into their hand.  
 17 And Abijah and his people smote them with great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.  
 18 Thus the children of Israel were humbled at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Eternal  
 19 God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns  
 20 thereof. Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days  
 21 of Abijah: and the Eternal afflicted him, and he died. But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two  
 22 sons, and sixteen daughters. And the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Abijah, and his ways and his sayings, *are* written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo. So Abijah lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his  
 23 days the land was quiet ten years.

1 CHAP. XIV.—And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the  
 2 eyes of the Eternal his God: For he removed the altars of the alien  
 3 *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down  
 3 asherim:<sup>2</sup> And commanded Judah to inquire after the Eternal God  
 4 of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. Also he removed out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun  
 5 images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in  
 6 those years; because the Eternal had given him rest. Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* ramparts, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have inquired after the Eternal our God, we have inquired after *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they

<sup>1</sup> words.

<sup>2</sup> the happy ones.

## II. CHRONICLES, XIV., XV.

7 built and prospered. And Asa had an army *of men* that bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and four-  
 8 score thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour. And there came out against them Zerah the Cushite with an army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mare-  
 9 shah. Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the glen of Zephathah at Mareshah. And Asa called unto the Eternal his God, and said, Eternal, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Eternal our God; for we rely on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O Eternal, thou *art* our God; let not man  
 11 prevail against thee. So the Eternal smote the Cushim before Asa, 12 and before Judah; and the Cushim fled. And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and there fell of the Cushim who had no provisions; for they were shattered before the Eternal, and before his host; and they carried away very much  
 13 spoil. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the dread of the Eternal came upon them: and they spoiled all the  
 14 cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away flocks and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

1 CHAP. XV.—And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of  
 2 Oded: And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; the Eternal *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye inquire after him, he will be found  
 3 of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. But when they in their trouble did turn  
 4 unto the Eternal God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.  
 5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great confusions *were* among all the inhabitants  
 6 of the countries. And nation was driven against nation, and city against city: for God did confound them with every trouble. Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands relax: for there is reward for  
 8 your work. And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of  
 9 the Eternal, that *was* before the porch of the Eternal. And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him

## II. CHRONICLES, XV., XVI.

out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the Eternal his God  
10 *was* with him. So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem  
11 in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. And  
they sacrificed unto the Eternal the same time, of the spoil *which*  
they had brought, seven hundred of the herd and seven thousand of  
12 the flock. And they entered into a covenant to inquire after the  
Eternal God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their  
13 soul ; That whosoever would not inquire after the Eternal God of  
Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man  
14 or woman. And they swore unto the Eternal with a loud voice, and  
15 with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. And all Judah  
rejoiced at the oath : for they had sworn with all their heart, and  
sought him with their whole desire ; and he was found of them : and  
16 the Eternal gave them rest round about. And also *concerning*  
Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being*  
mistress, because she had made an idol for Asherah : and Asa cut  
17 down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron. But  
the high places were not taken away out of Israel : only the heart of  
18 Asa was perfect all his days. And he brought into the house of God  
the things that his father had hallowed, and that he himself had  
19 hallowed, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was no *more* war  
unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

1 CHAP. XVI.—In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha  
king of Israel came up against Judah, and built the Ramah, to the  
intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of  
2 Judah. Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures  
of the house of the Eternal and of the king's house, and sent to  
3 Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying, *There is*  
a covenant between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and  
thy father : behold, I have sent thee silver and gold ; go, make void  
thy covenant with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from  
4 me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the officers  
of his armies against the cities of Israel ; and they smote Ijon, and  
5 Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the stores of the cities of Naphtali.  
And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building  
6 of the Ramah, and let his work cease. Then Asa the king took all  
Judah ; and they carried away the stones of the Ramah, and the  
timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building ; and he built there-  
7 with Geba and the Mizpah. And at that time Hanani the seer came

## II. CHRONICLES XVI., XVII.

to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the Eternal thy God, therefore is the army of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand. Were not the Cushim and the Lubim a huge army, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the Eternal, he gave them into thy hand. For the eyes of the Eternal run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the house of the stocks; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa oppressed *some* of the people the same time. And, behold, the acts<sup>1</sup> of Asa, the first and the last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*; yet in his disease he inquired not after the Eternal, but the physicians. And Asa lay with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which he had filled with spices and divers kinds of *spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

1 CHAP. XVII.—And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. And the Eternal was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and inquired not after the Baalim; But inquired after the Eternal God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. Therefore the Eternal stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance. And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the Eternal; moreover he removed the high places and asherim<sup>2</sup> out of Judah. Also in the third year of his reign he sent his officers, *even* Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Michaiiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram the priests. And they taught in Judah, and

<sup>1</sup> words.

<sup>2</sup> happy ones.

## II. CHRONICLES, XVII., XVIII.

10 *had* the book of the law of the Eternal with them, and went about  
 throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people. And a  
 dread from the Eternal was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that  
 11 *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehosha-  
 phat. Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents,  
 and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven  
 12 thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and  
 seven hundred he goats. And Jehoshaphat waxed great ex-  
 ceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.  
 13 And he had great works in the cities of Judah: and the men of war,  
 14 mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem. And these *are* the num-  
 bers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the  
 officers of thousands; Adnah the officer, and with him mighty men  
 15 of valour three hundred thousand. And next to him *was* Jehohanan  
 the officer, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.  
 16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who freely offered  
 himself unto the Eternal; and with him two hundred thousand  
 17 mighty men of valour. And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of  
 valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred  
 18 thousand. And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him a hundred  
 19 and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war. These waited  
 on the king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities  
 throughout all Judah.

1 CHAP. XVIII.—Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abun-  
 2 dance, and joined affinity with Ahab. And after *certain* years he  
 went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen  
 for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and  
 3 persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. And Ahab king  
 of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with  
 me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and  
 4 my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war. And  
 Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire pray as the day at  
 5 the word of the Eternal. Therefore the king of Israel gathered to-  
 gether of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we  
 go to Ramoth-gilead to the war, or shall I forbear? And they said,  
 6 Go up; for God will give it into the king's hand. But Jehoshaphat  
 said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Eternal besides, that we might  
 7 enquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,  
*There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the Eternal; but  
 I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil:  
 the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let

## II. CHRONICLES, XVIII.

8 not the king say so. And the king of Israel called for one *of his*  
9 eunuchs, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. And the  
king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on  
his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a barn at the  
entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the<sup>e</sup> prophets prophesied  
10 before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him  
horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, with these thou shalt  
11 push Syria until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied  
so, saying, go up to Ramoth-gileah, and prosper: for the Eternal shall  
12 give *it* into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call  
Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets  
*declare* good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I  
13 pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good. And Micaiah  
said, *As* the Eternal liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.  
14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah,  
shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to the war, or shall I forbear? And he  
said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be given into your hand.  
15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that  
16 thou say nothing but truth to me in the name of the Eternal? Then  
he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as the flock  
that have no shepherd: and the Eternal said, These have no master;  
17 let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace. And the  
king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would  
18 not prophesy good unto me, but evil? Again he said, Therefore hear  
the word of the Eternal; I saw the Eternal sitting upon his throne,  
19 and all the host of heaven standing on his right and *on* his left. And  
the Eternal said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may  
go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And he *further* said, this one said  
20 thus and the other thus. Then there came out the spirit, and stood  
before the Eternal, and said, I will entice him. And the Eternal  
21 said unto him, Wherewith? And he said I will go out, and be a  
lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the Eternal* said,  
Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out and do  
22 *even* so. Now therefore, behold, the Eternal hath put a lying spirit  
in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the Eternal hath spoken evil  
23 against thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and  
smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit  
24 of the Eternal from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said,  
Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner

## II. CHRONICLES, XVIII., XIX.

25 chamber to hide thyself. Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to  
 26 Joash the king's son; And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of  
 27 affliction, until I return in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the Eternal spoken by me. And  
 28 he said, Hearken, all ye peoples. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king  
 29 of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the war; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself: and they went to the war. Now the king of Syria  
 30 had commanded the officers of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with the small or the great, save only with the  
 31 king of Israel. And it came to pass when the officers of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, *It is* the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat  
 32 cried out, and the Eternal helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him. For it came to pass, that, when the officers of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned  
 33 back again from pursuing him. And a *certain* man drew the bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thy hand, that thou  
 34 mayest carry me out of the host; for I am sick. And the battle increased that day; howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

1 CHAP. XIX.—And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his  
 2 house in peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Eternal? therefore *is*  
 3 wrath upon thee from before the Eternal. Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the asheroth out of the land, and hast prepared thy heart to inquire after God.  
 4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to Mount Ephraim, and brought  
 5 them back unto the Eternal God of their fathers. And he set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by  
 6 city, And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the Eternal, who *is* with you in the judgment.  
 7 Wherefore now let the dread of the Eternal be upon you; take heed

## II. CHRONICLES, XIX., XX.

and do it : for *there is* no iniquity with the Eternal our God, nor  
 8 respect of persons, nor taking of bribe. Moreover in Jerusalem did  
 Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the heads  
 of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the Eternal, and for  
 9 controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. And he charged  
 them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Eternal, in faith-  
 10 fulness, and with a perfect heart. And what cause soever shall come  
 to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and  
 blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye  
 shall even enlighten them that they be not guilty to the Eternal, and  
 so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren : this do, and ye shall  
 11 not be guilty. And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in  
 all matters of the Eternal; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the  
 leader of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the  
 Levites shall be bailiffs before you. Deal courageously, and the  
 Eternal shall be with the good.

1 CHAP. XX.—It came to pass after this also, *that* the children of  
 Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the  
 2 Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to the war. Then there  
 came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great  
 multitude against thee from beyond the sea, from Syria; and, behold,  
 3 they *are* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi. And Jehoshaphat  
 feared, and set himself to inquire of the Eternal, and proclaimed a  
 4 fast throughout all Judah. And Judah gathered themselves toge-  
 ther, to seek *help* from the Eternal: even out of all the cities of  
 5 Judah they came to seek the Eternal. And Jehoshaphat stood in  
 the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the Eternal,  
 6 before the new court,<sup>1</sup> And said, O Eternal God of our fathers, *art*  
 not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms  
 of the nations? and in thy hand *is there not* power and might, so  
 7 that none is able to withstand thee? *Art* not thou our God, *who*  
 didst dispossess the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel,  
 8 and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? And  
 they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy  
 9 name, saying, If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment,  
 or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy pre-  
 sence,—for thy name *is* in this house,—and cry unto thee in our  
 10 affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. And now, behold, the  
 children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest  
 not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but  
 11 they turned from them and destroyed them not; Behold, *I say, how*  
 they reward us, to come to drive us from thy possession, which thou

<sup>1</sup> enclosure.



## II. CHRONICLES XX.

12 hast given us to inherit. O our God, wilt not thou judge them? for  
 we have no might against this great multitude that cometh against  
 13 us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee. And  
 all Judah stood before the Eternal, with their little ones, their wives,  
 14 and their children. Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the  
 son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of  
 the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the Eternal in the midst of the  
 15 congregation; And he said, Attend ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants  
 of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Eternal  
 unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multi-  
 16 tude; for the war *is* not your's, but God's. To morrow go ye down  
 against them; behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye  
 shall find them at the end of the brook, before the desert of Jeruel.  
 17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye *still*,  
 and see the salvation of the Eternal with you, O Judah and Jerusalem:  
 fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the  
 18 Eternal *will be* with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his*  
 face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem  
 19 fell before the Eternal, prostrate before the Eternal. And the Levites,  
 of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Kor-  
 hites, stood up to praise the Eternal God of Israel with a loud voice  
 20 on high. And they rose early in the morning and went forth into  
 the desert of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and  
 said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe  
 in the Eternal your God, so shall ye be established; believe his pro-  
 21 phets, so shall ye prosper. And when he had consulted with the  
 people, he appointed singers unto the Eternal, and that should  
 praise the splendour of his holiness, as they went out before the  
 army, and to say, Praise the Eternal, for his mercy *endureth* for  
 22 ever. And when they began to sing and to praise, the Eternal set  
 ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount  
 23 Seir, who were come against Judah; and they were smitten. For  
 the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants  
 of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had  
 made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to  
 24 destroy another. And when Judah came towards the watch  
 tower in the desert, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold,  
 they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.  
 25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the  
 spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches  
 with the dead bodies, and costly vessels, which they stripped  
 off for themselves, more than they could carry away; and  
 they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so  
 26 much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the  
 valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the Eternal: therefore  
 the name of the same place was called The valley of Berachah unto

## II. CHRONICLES, XX., XXI.

27 this day. Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem,  
 and Jehoshaphat at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy;  
 28 for the Eternal had made them to rejoice over their enemies. And  
 they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto  
 29 the house of the Eternal. And the dread of God was on all the  
 kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the Eternal  
 30 fought against the enemies of Israel. So the kingdom of Jehoshaphat  
 31 was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about. And Jehoshaphat  
 reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign,  
 and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name  
 32 *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father,  
 and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the  
 33 Eternal. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the  
 34 people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.  
 Now the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, behold,  
 they *are* written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, which are  
 35 entered in the book of the kings of Israel. And after this did Jehoshaphat  
 king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who  
 36 did very wickedly: And he joined himself with him to make ships  
 to go to Tarshish: and they made ships in Ezion-gaber. Then Eliezer  
 the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat,  
 saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the Eternal  
 hath burst asunder thy works. And *the* ships were broken, that they  
 were not able to go to Tarshish.

1 CHAP. XXI.—Now Jehoshaphat lay with his fathers, and was buried  
 with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned  
 2 in his stead. And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah,  
 and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah:  
 all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.  
 3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of  
 precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave  
 4 he to Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn. Now when Jehoram  
 was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself,  
 and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the  
 5 princes<sup>2</sup> of Israel. Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he  
 6 began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he  
 walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of  
 Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought

<sup>1</sup> words.

<sup>2</sup> officers.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXI., XXII.

7 *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal. Howbeit the Eternal would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him  
8 and to his sons for ever. In his days the Edomites revolted from  
9 under the hand of Judah, and made themselves a king. Then Jehoram went forth with his officers, and all his chariots with him : and he rose up by night and smote the Edomites who compassed him in,  
10 and the officers of the chariots. So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand ; because he had forsaken the  
11 Eternal God of his fathers. Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit  
12 fornication, and drove Judah thereto. And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's  
14 house, *who were* better than thyself : Behold, with a great plague will the Eternal afflict thy people, and thy children, and thy wives,  
15 and all thy substance : And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day  
16 by day. Moreover the Eternal stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Cushim :  
17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and captured all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives ; so that there was never a son left him save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons. And after all this the Eternal afflicted  
19 him in his bowels with an incurable disease. And it came to pass, that from time to time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness : so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.  
20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

1 CHAP. XXII.—And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead : for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the  
2 son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name *also was* Athaliah the daughter of  
3 Omri. He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab : for his

## II. CHRONICLES, XXII., XXIII.

4 mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. Wherefore he did evil in the eyes of the Eternal like the house of Ahab, for they were his  
 5 counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction. He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to the war against Hazael king of Syria at  
 6 Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram. And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds which they struck him at the Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick. And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the Eternal had anointed to cut off the house of  
 8 Ahab. And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes<sup>1</sup> of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah that ministered to Ahaziah, he  
 9 slew them. And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him,—for he was hid in Samaria,—and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who inquired after the Eternal with all his heart. So  
 10 the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom. But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead,  
 11 she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were being slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest,—for she was the sister of Ahaziah,—screened him from Athaliah, so that  
 12 she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

1 CHAP. XXIII.—And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the officers of the hundreds, Azariah the son of Jehoram, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into  
 2 covenant with him. And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of the fathers  
 3 of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the Eternal hath  
 4 said of the sons of David. This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third

<sup>1</sup> officers.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXIII.

part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites,  
5 *shall be* porters of the doors ;<sup>1</sup> And a third part *shall be* at the king's  
house ; and a third part at the gate of the foundation : and all the  
6 people *shall be* in the courts<sup>2</sup> of the house of the Eternal. But let  
none come into the house of the Eternal, save the priests, and they  
that minister of the Levites ; they shall go in, for they *are* holy : but  
7 all the people shall keep the watch of the Eternal. And the Levites  
shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in  
his hand ; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house he shall be put  
to death : but be ye with the king, when he cometh in, and when he  
8 goeth out. So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things  
that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his  
men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go  
*out* on the sabbath : for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.  
9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest gave to the officers of the hundreds the  
spears, and the bucklers, and the shields, that *had been* king David's,  
10 which *were* in the house of God. And he set all the people, every  
man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side<sup>3</sup> of the tem-  
ple to the left side<sup>3</sup> of the temple, along by the altar and the temple,  
11 by the king round about. Then they brought out the king's son, and  
put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him  
king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said God save  
12 the king.<sup>4</sup> Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running  
and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the  
13 Eternal : And she looked, and, behold, the king stood on his pillar  
at the entering in, and the officers and the trumpets by the king : and  
all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also  
the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught<sup>5</sup> to sing  
praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.  
14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the officers of the hundreds  
that were set over the host, and said unto them, Bring her forth  
to within the ranges : and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with  
the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the  
15 Eternal. So they made room for her : and when she was come to  
the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.  
16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the  
people, and between the king, that they should be of the Eternal's  
17 people. Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake  
it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew  
18 Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. Also Jehoiada appointed  
the offices of the house of the Eternal by the hand of the priests  
the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the Eternal,  
to offer the burnt offerings of the Eternal, as *it is* written in the law

<sup>1</sup> thresholds.

<sup>2</sup> enclosures.

<sup>3</sup> shoulder.

<sup>4</sup> may the king live.

<sup>5</sup> made known.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXIII., XXIV.

of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* by  
 19 David. And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the Eternal,  
 20 that none *who was* unclean in anything should enter in. And he  
 took the officers of the hundreds, and the mighty ones, and the rulers  
 of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the  
 king from the house of the Eternal: and they came through the upper  
 gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the  
 21 kingdom. And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city  
 was quiet, for they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

1 CHAP. XXIV.—Joash *was* seven years old when he began to reign,  
 and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also  
 2 *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Joash did *that which was* right in  
 3 the eyes of the Eternal all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And  
 Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.  
 4 And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to repair<sup>1</sup> the  
 5 house of the Eternal. And he gathered together the priests and the  
 Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and  
 gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year  
 to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites  
 6 hastened *it* not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and  
 said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring  
 in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the*  
 7 *commandment* of Moses the servant of the Eternal, and of the congre-  
 gation of Israel, for the tent of testimony? For the sons of Athaliah,  
 that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all  
 the hallowed things of the house of the Eternal did they bestow upon  
 8 Baalim. And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and  
 9 set it without at the gate of the house of the Eternal. And they  
 made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the  
 Eternal the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel  
 10 in the desert. And all the princes<sup>2</sup> and all the people rejoiced, and  
 brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.  
 11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto  
 the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that  
*there was* much money, the king's scribe and the chief priest's officer  
 came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place  
 again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.  
 12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the  
 service of the house of the Eternal, and hired masons and carpenters  
 to renew the house of the Eternal, and also such as wrought iron and

<sup>1</sup> renew.

<sup>2</sup> officers.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXIV.

13 copper to repair the house of the Eternal. So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God  
14 in its state, and strengthened it. And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the Eternal, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the Eternal  
15 continually all the days of Jehoiada. But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; a hundred and thirty years old *was*  
16 *he* when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God and  
17 towards his house. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes<sup>1</sup> of Judah and prostrated themselves before the king. Then the  
18 king hearkened unto them. And they left the house of the Eternal God of their fathers, and served asherim and the idols; and wrath  
19 came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guilt. Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the Eternal; and they  
20 testified against them: but they would not give ear. And a spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, and he took his station above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Wherefore transgress ye the commandments of the Eternal, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Eternal, he  
21 hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court<sup>2</sup>  
22 of the house of the Eternal. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The Eternal look upon *it*, and  
23 require *it*. And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the force of Syria came up against him; and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the officers of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.  
24 For the force of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the Eternal gave a very great force into their hand, because they had forsaken the Eternal God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash. And when they were departed from him—for  
25 they left him in great diseases—his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David,  
26 but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. And these are they that conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath an  
27 Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess. Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him,

<sup>1</sup> officers.

<sup>2</sup> enclosure.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXIV., XXV.

and the repairing<sup>1</sup> of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the record of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 CHAP. XXV.—Amaziah *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his  
2 mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did *that which*  
3 *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, but not with a perfect heart.  
4 Now it came to pass when the kingdom was established to him,  
5 that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father. But he  
6 slew not their children, but *did as it is* written in the law in the book  
7 of Moses, where the Eternal commanded, saying, Fathers shall not  
8 die for children, neither shall children die for fathers, but every man  
9 shall die for his own sin. Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together,  
10 and placed them according to the officers of the thousands, and the officers of the hundreds,  
11 according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from  
12 twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand  
13 choice *men, able* to go forth with the host, bearing spear and buckler.  
14 He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of  
15 Israel for a hundred talents of silver. But there came the man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for the Eternal *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim. But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the war: God shall make thee stumble before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to make stumble. And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The Eternal is able  
10 to give thee much more than this. Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit,* the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again; wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and  
11 they returned home in great anger. And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and  
12 smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah capture, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock,  
13 that they all were broken in pieces. But the soldiers of the army whom Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to the war, spread over the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.  
14 Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and prostrated himself before them,  
15 and burned incense unto them. Wherefore the anger of the Eternal

<sup>1</sup> foundation.



## II. CHRONICLES, XXV.

was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, who said unto him, Why hast thou inquired after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thy hand? And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel. Then Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehohaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face. And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The bramble that *is* in the Lebanon sent to the cedar that *is* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by an animal of the field that *was* in the Lebanon, and trod down the bramble. Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thy heart lifteth thee up to glory *in it*: abide now at home; why shouldest thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of God, that he might give them into the hand of *their* enemies, because they inquired after the gods of Edom. So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehohaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the rampart of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria. And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehohaz king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? Now from the time that Amaziah did depart from the Eternal they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him and slew him there. And they carried him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXVI.

1 CHAP. XXVI.—Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who *was*  
 sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.  
 2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king lay with  
 3 his fathers. Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign,  
 and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name  
 4 also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem. And he did *that which was* right in  
 the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his father Amaziah did.  
 5 And he *was ready* to inquire of God in the days of Zechariah, who  
 had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he inquired  
 6 of the Eternal, God made him to prosper. And he went forth and  
 fought against the Philistines, and brake down the rampart of Gath,  
 and the rampart of Jabneh, and the rampart of Ashdod, and built  
 7 cities in Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him  
 against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-  
 8 baal, and the Mehunim. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah:  
 and his name spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for  
 9 he strengthened *himself* exceedingly. Moreover Uzziah built towers  
 in Jerusalem at the gate of the turning, and at the glen gate, and at  
 10 the corner *of the wall*, and fortified them. Also he built towers in  
 the desert, and hewed out many cisterns: for he had much cattle,  
 both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and  
 vinedressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved hus-  
 11 bandry. Moreover Uzziah had a force for making war, that went  
 out with the host by bands, according to the number of their account  
 by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the bailiff, under the  
 12 hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's officers. The whole number of  
 the heads of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thou-  
 13 sand and six hundred. And under their hand *was* the force of the  
 host, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred,  
 that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the  
 14 enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host  
 shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and  
 15 slings *to cast* stones. And he made in Jerusalem contrivances, a  
 thinkers' thought, to be on the towers and upon the turnings, to  
 shoot therewith the arrows and the great stones. And his name  
 spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was  
 16 strong. But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to cor-  
 ruption: for he transgressed against the Eternal his God, and went  
 into the temple of the Eternal to burn incense upon the altar of  
 17 incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him

## II. CHRONICLES, XXVI., XXVII.

18 fourscore priests of the Eternal, *that were* valiant men: And they stood up against Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the Eternal, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be*  
19 for thine honour from the Eternal God. Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the Eternal, from beside the incense altar.  
20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they hurried him out from thence; yea, himself hastened also to go out, because the Eternal  
21 had afflicted him. And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in the house of retirement, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the Eternal: and Jotham his son *was*  
22 over the king's house, judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, the first and the last, did Isaiah the prophet,  
23 the son of Amoz, write. So Uzziah lay with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

1 CHAP. XXVII.—Jotham *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's  
2 name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. And he did *that which* *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the Eternal.  
3 And the people did yet corruptly. He built the upper gate of the house of the Eternal, and on the rampart of Ophel he built much.  
4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests  
5 he built castles and towers. He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon repeatedly give him, both the second year, and  
6 the third. So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways  
7 before the Eternal his God. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of  
8 the kings of Israel and Judah. He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.  
9 And Jotham lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXVIII.

- 1 CHAP. XXVIII.—Abaz *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; but he did not *that which was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, like David his father:
- 2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also
- 3 molten images for Baalim. Moreover he burnt incense in the glen of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the nations whom the Eternal had dispossessed before
- 4 the children of Israel. He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the
- 5 high places, and on the hills, and under every bushy tree. Wherefore the Eternal gave him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also given into the hand
- 6 of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, who *were* all valiant men; because they had forsaken the Eternal God of their fathers. And Ziehri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor
- 8 of the house, and E'kanah *that was* next to the king. And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much
- 9 spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. But a prophet of the Eternal was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the Eternal God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath given them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage
- 10 *that* reacheth up unto heaven. And now ye purpose to subdue the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the
- 11 Eternal your God? Now hear me therefore, and restore the captives, whom ye have captured of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of
- 12 the Eternal *is* upon you. Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son
- 13 of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the host, And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the Eternal *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our guilt: for our guilt is great, and *there is* fierce
- 14 wrath against Israel. So the armed men left the captives and the
- 15 spoil before the officers and all the congregation. And the men who were expressed<sup>1</sup> by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and clothed them,

<sup>1</sup> pricked.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXVIII., XXIX.

and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria. At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him. For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives. The Philistines also had spread in the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shochob with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof; and they dwelt there. For the Eternal humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah unruly, and transgressed sore against the Eternal. And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not. For Ahaz took away a portion<sup>1</sup> out of the house of the Eternal, and out of the house of the king, and of the officers, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not. And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the Eternal: this is that king Ahaz. For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him<sup>2</sup> and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the Eternal, and he made him altars in every turning of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the Eternal God of his fathers. Now the rest of his acts<sup>3</sup> and of all his ways the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Ahaz lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

1 CHAP. XXIX.—Hezekiah began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. And he did *that which was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that David his father had done. He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the Eternal, and repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street, And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house

<sup>1</sup> divided.

<sup>2</sup> to make him stumble.

<sup>3</sup> words.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXIX.

of the Eternal God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out  
6 of the holy *place*. For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that*  
*which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal our God, and have forsaken  
him, and have turned away their faces from the dwelling of the Eter-  
7 nal, and turned *their* backs. Also they have shut up the doors of  
the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor  
offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel.  
8 Wherefore the wrath of the Eternal was upon Judah and Jerusalem,  
and he hath made them a fright, astonishment, and a hissing, as ye  
9 see with your eyes. For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword,  
and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for  
10 this. Now *it is* in my heart to make a covenant with the Eternal  
11 God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us. My  
sons, be not now negligent: for the Eternal hath chosen you to  
stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be mi-  
12 nisters, and burn incense unto him. Then the Levites arose, Mahath  
the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the  
Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and  
Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son  
13 of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: And of the sons of Eliza-  
phan; Shimri, and Jehiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah,  
14 and Mattaniah: And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei:  
15 and of the sons of Juduthun: Shemaiah, and Uzziel. And they  
gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, ac-  
cording to the commandment of the king, by the words of the  
16 Eternal, to cleanse the house of the Eternal. And the priests went  
into the inner part of the house of the Eternal, to cleanse *it*, and  
brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the  
Eternal into the court of the house of the Eternal. And the Levites  
17 took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron. Now they  
began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the  
eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the Eternal: so  
they sanctified the house of the Eternal in eight days: and in the  
18 sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. Then they went  
in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house  
of the Eternal, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels  
thereof, and the shewbread<sup>1</sup> table, with all the vessels thereof.  
19 Moreover all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away  
in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold,  
20 they *are* before the altar of the Eternal. Then Hezekiah the king

<sup>1</sup> layer.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXIX.

rose early, and gathered the officers of the city, and went up to the  
 21 house of the Eternal. And they brought up seven bulls and seven  
 rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the  
 kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded  
 the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the Eternal.  
 22 So they slaughtered the bulls, and the priests received the blood,  
 and sprinkled *it* on the altar : likewise, when they had slaughtered  
 the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar : they slaughtered  
 23 also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar. And  
 they brought forth the he goats *for* the sin offering before the king  
 24 and the congregation ; and they laid their hands upon them : And  
 the priests slaughtered them, and they made reconciliation with their  
 blood upon the altar, to make an expiation for all Israel : for the king  
 commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be*  
 25 *made* for all Israel. And he set the Levites in the house of the  
 Eternal with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to  
 the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan  
 the prophet : for *so was* the commandment of the Eternal by his  
 26 prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David,  
 27 and the priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded<sup>1</sup> to  
 offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering  
 began, the song of the Eternal began *also* with the trumpets, and with  
 28 the instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel. And all the con-  
 gregation prostrated themselves, and the singers sang, and the trum-  
 peters sounded : *and* all this *continued* until the burnt offering was  
 29 finished. And when they had made an end of offering, the king and  
 all that were present with him knelt and prostrated themselves.  
 30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the officers commanded the Levites  
 to praise the Eternal with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer.  
 And they praised with gladness, and they bowed their heads and  
 31 prostrated themselves. Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye  
 have consecrated yourselves unto the Eternal, come near and bring  
 sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the Eternal And the  
 congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings, and as many  
 32 as were of a free heart burnt offerings. And the number of the  
 burnt offerings which the congregation brought was threescore and  
 ten bulls, a hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs : all these *were*  
 33 for a burnt offering to the Eternal. And the hallowed things *were*  
 34 six hundred of the herd and three thousand of the flock. But the  
 priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offer-  
 ings ; wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the  
 work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves,  
 for the Levites *were* upright in heart to sanctify themselves above the  
 35 priests. And also burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of  
 the feast offerings, and the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering.

<sup>1</sup> said.

<sup>2</sup> filled your hands.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXIX., XXX.

36 So the service of the house of the Eternal was established. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, at what God had prepared for the people : for the thing was all on a sudden.

1 CHAP. XXX.—And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the Eternal at Jerusalem, to keep<sup>1</sup> Passover unto the  
2 Eternal God of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his officers, and all the congregation in Israel, to keep<sup>1</sup> the Passover in  
3 the second month. For they could not keep<sup>1</sup> it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had  
4 the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. And the  
5 thing pleased the king and all the congregation. So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep<sup>1</sup> the Passover unto the Eternal God of Israel at Jerusalem ; for they had not done *it* of  
6 a long time in such sort as it was written. So the runners went with the letters from the king and his officers throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the Eternal God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to those of you that are escaped as a  
7 remnant out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, who trespassed against the Eternal God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation,<sup>2</sup> as ye see. Now be ye not stiff necked, as your fathers *were*, but give yourselves up unto the Eternal, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever : and serve the Eternal your  
9 God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you. For if ye turn again unto the Eternal, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that captured them, so that they shall come again into this land : for the Eternal your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye  
10 return unto him. So the runners passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun : but they  
11 laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came  
12 to Jerusalem. Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the officers, by  
13 the word of the Eternal. And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep<sup>1</sup> the festival of unleavened bread in the second month,  
14 a congregation of an exceeding multitude. And they arose and removed the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the burners of  
15 incense removed they, and cast *them* into the brook of Kidron. Then they slaughtered the Passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month : and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified

<sup>1</sup> make.

<sup>2</sup> astonishment.



## II. CHRONICLES, XXX., XXXI.

themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the  
 16 Eternal. And they stood in their place after their manner, accord-  
 ing to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the  
 17 blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. For *there*  
*were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore  
 the Levites had the charge of the slaughtering of the Passovers for  
 18 every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the Eternal. For  
 a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh,  
 Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat  
 the Passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed  
 for them, saying, The good Eternal will make an expiation for every  
 19 one, *That* prepareth his heart to enquire after God, the Eternal  
 God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the puri-  
 20 fication of the sanctuary. And the Eternal hearkened to Hezekiah,  
 21 and healed the people. And the children of Israel that were found  
 at Jerusalem kept<sup>1</sup> the festival of unleavened bread seven days with  
 great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the Eternal  
 22 day by day, *singing* with loud<sup>2</sup> instruments unto the Eternal. And  
 Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that were intelli-  
 gent, having a good knowledge concerning the Eternal: and they  
 did eat throughout the appointed feast seven days, offering feast  
 offerings, and making confession to the Eternal God of their fathers.  
 23 And the whole congregation took counsel to keep<sup>3</sup> other seven days:  
 24 and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king  
 of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bulls and seven  
 thousand sheep as a heave offering; and the officers gave to the  
 congregation a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep as a heave  
 25 offering: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. And  
 all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and  
 all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that  
 26 came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. So  
 there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the  
 27 son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem. Then  
 the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice  
 was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even*  
 unto heaven.

1 CHAP. XXXI.—Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were  
 present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the monumental  
 pillars in pieces, and cut down the asherim,<sup>4</sup> and threw down the  
 high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim  
 also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then  
 all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into  
 2 their own cities. And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests

<sup>1</sup> made.    <sup>2</sup> mighty.    <sup>3</sup> make.    <sup>4</sup> happy ones.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXXI.

and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for feast offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the  
3 camps of the Eternal. *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the appointed festivals, as *it is* written in the law  
4 of the Eternal. Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that  
5 they might hold fast by the law of the Eternal. And as soon as the word spread abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstlings of corn, must, and oil<sup>1</sup>, and honey, and of all the produce of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.  
6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of *the* herd and flock, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the Eternal  
7 their God, and gave *them* by heaps. In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh  
8 month. And when Hezekiah and the officers came and saw the  
9 heaps, they blessed the Eternal, and his people Israel. Then Hezekiah inquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.  
10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the heave offerings into the house of the Eternal, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the Eternal hath blessed his people: and that which is  
11 left *is* this great store<sup>2</sup>. Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare  
12 chambers in the house of the Eternal; and they prepared *them*. And brought in the heave offerings and the tithes and the hallowed *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei  
13 his brother *was* the next. And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and  
14 Azariah the ruler of the house of God. And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter towards the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the heave offerings of the Eternal and the most  
15 holy things. And next to him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, faithfully to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great  
16 as to the small: Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upwards, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of

<sup>1</sup> brightness.

<sup>2</sup> crowd.

## II. CHRONICLES XXXI., XXXII.

the Eternal, his daily portion for their service, in their charges,  
 17 according to their courses ; Both to the genealogy of the priests by  
 the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and  
 18 upwards, in their charges by their courses ; And to the genealogy  
 of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters,  
 through all the congregation : for in their faithfulness they  
 19 sanctified themselves in holiness. Also of the sons of Aaron the  
 priests, *who were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every  
 several city, the men that were expressed<sup>1</sup> by name, to give portions  
 to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by  
 20 genealogies among the Levites. And thus did Hezekiah throughout  
 all Judah, and did *that which was* good and right and truth before  
 21 the Eternal his God. And in every work that he began in the  
 service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments,  
 to inquire after his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and  
 prospered.

1 CHAP. XXXII.—After these things, and the establishment<sup>2</sup> thereof,  
 Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped  
 against the fortified cities, and thought to win<sup>3</sup> them for  
 2 himself. And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and  
 3 that his purpose was the war against Jerusalem, He took counsel  
 with his officers and his mighty men to stop the waters of the foun-  
 4 tains which *were* without the city : and they did help him. So there  
 was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains,  
 and the brook that swept through the midst of the land, saying, Why  
 5 should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water ? Also he  
 strengthened himself, and built up all the rampart that was broken,  
 and raised *it* up to the towers, and another rampart without, and  
 strengthened Millo *in* the city of David, and made missiles and shields  
 6 in abundance. And he set officers of war over the people, and  
 gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city,  
 7 and spake comfortably to them, saying, Be strong and courageous,  
 be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the  
 multitude that *is* with him : for *there are* more with us than with him :  
 8 With him *is* an arm of flesh ; but with us *is* the Eternal our God to  
 help us, and to fight our wars. And the people rested themselves  
 9 upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah. After this did Senna-  
 cherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem,—but he *him-*  
*self laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,—unto  
 Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem,  
 10 saying, Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye  
 11 trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem ? Doth not Hezekiah  
 entice you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst,  
 saying, The Eternal our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the

<sup>1</sup> pricked.    <sup>2</sup> truth.    <sup>3</sup> cleave.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXXII.

12 king of Assyria? Hath not the same Hezekiah removed his high  
places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying,  
13 Ye shall prostrate yourselves before one altar, and burn incense upon  
it? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all peoples  
of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways  
14 able to deliver their lands out of my hand? Who *was there* among  
all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that  
could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be  
15 able to deliver you out of my hand? Now therefore let not Heze-  
kiah deceive you, nor entice you on this manner, neither yet believe  
him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his  
people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how  
16 much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand? And his  
servants spake yet *more* against the Eternal God, and against his  
17 servant Hezekiah. He wrote also letters to revile the Eternal God  
of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations  
of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall  
18 not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of my hand. Then  
they cried with a loud voice in the Jew's speech unto the people of  
Jerusalem that *were* on the rampart, to affright them, and to trouble  
19 them; that they might conquer the city. And they spake against  
the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the peoples of the earth,  
20 *which were* the work of the hands of man. And for this *cause* Heze-  
kiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and  
21 cried to heaven. And the Eternal sent an angel, and he cut off all  
the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and officers in the camp  
of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his  
own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they  
that came forth of his own bowels felled him there with the sword.  
22 Thus the Eternal saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem  
from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand  
23 of all *other*, and guided them on every side. And many brought  
oblations unto the Eternal to Jerusalem, and precious things to He-  
zekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the eyes of all  
24 nations from thenceforth. In those days Hezekiah was sick to the  
death, and prayed unto the Eternal: and he spake unto him, and he  
25 gave him a sign. But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the  
benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there  
26 was wrath upon him, and upon Judah, and Jerusalem. Notwith-  
standing Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both*  
he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the Eter-

## II. CHRONICLES, XXXII., XXXIII.

27 nal came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah  
 had exceeding much riches and honour : and he made himself trea-  
 23 suries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices,  
 also for the increase of corn, and must, and oil<sup>1</sup>, and stalls for all  
 29 manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks<sup>2</sup>. Moreover he provided him  
 cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance : for God  
 30 had given him substance very much. This same Hezekiah also  
 stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight  
 down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah pros-  
 31 pered in all his works. Howbeit in *the business* of the interpreters of  
 the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder  
 that was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might  
 32 know all *that was* in his heart. Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah,  
 and his acts of kindness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of  
 33 Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of  
 Judah and Israel. And Hezekiah lay with his fathers, and they  
 buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David :  
 and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at  
 his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

1 CHAP. XXXIII.—Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to  
 2 reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem : But did  
*that which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, like unto the abomi-  
 3 nations of the nations, whom the Eternal had cast out before the  
 children of Israel. For he built again the high places which Heze-  
 4 kiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim,  
 and made asheroth, and prostrated himself before all the host of the  
 5 heaven, and served them. Also he built altars in the house of the  
 Eternal, whereof the Eternal had said, In Jerusalem shall my name  
 6 be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of the heaven in  
 the two enclosures of the house of the Eternal. And he caused his  
 7 children to pass through the fire in the glen of the son of Hinnom :  
 also he observed clouds, and used divination, and used enchantment,  
 and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards : he wrought much  
 8 evil in the eyes of the Eternal, to provoke him to anger. And he  
 set a graven image, the figure which he had made in the house of  
 God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In  
 this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the  
 9 tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever : Neither will I any  
 more remove the foot of Israel from out of the ground which I have  
 appointed for your fathers ; so that they will take heed to do all that  
 I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes

<sup>1</sup> brightness.      <sup>2</sup> droves.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXXIII., XXXIV.

9 and the ordinances by the hand of Moses. So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the nations, whom the Eternal had exterminated before the children of Israel. And the Eternal spake to Manasseh, and to his people : but they would not attend. Wherefore the Eternal brought upon them the officers of the host of the king of Assyria, who conquered Manasseh among the brambles, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in distress, he besought the Eternal his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, And prayed unto him : and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Eternal he *was* God. Now after this he built an outer rampart for the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the brook, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put officers of *the* force in all the fortified cities of Judah. And he removed the strange gods, and the figure out of the house of the Eternal, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the Eternal, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city. And he built the altar of the Eternal, and sacrificed thereon feast offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the Eternal God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the Eternal their God only. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the Eternal God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel. His prayer also, and *how* God was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up asherim and graven images, before he was humbled : behold, they *are written* among the sayings of Chosai. So Manasseh lay with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house : and Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem. But he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, as did Manasseh his father : for Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them : And humbled not himself before the Eternal, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself ; but Amon trespassed more and more. And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon ; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

1 CHAP. XXXIV.—Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign,

## II. CHRONICLES, XXXIV.

2 and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. And he did *that which was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, and walked in the ways of David his father, and departed *neither* to the right hand, nor to  
3 the left. For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to inquire after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the asherim, and the graven images, and the  
4 molten images. And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the sun images that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strewed *it*  
5 upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them. And he burnt the bones of priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and  
6 Jerusalem. And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim, 7 and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, in their ruins round about. And when he had broken down the altars and the asherim, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the sun images throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.  
8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had cleansed the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maasseiah the governor<sup>1</sup> of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the  
9 recorder, to strengthen the house of the Eternal his God: And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered<sup>2</sup> the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors<sup>3</sup> had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and  
10 they returned to Jerusalem. And they gave *it* in the hand of the workmen that were appointed on the house of the Eternal, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the Eternal,  
11 to repair and strengthen the house: Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.  
12 And the men did the work faithfully: and over them were appointed Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam of the sons of the Kohathites, to direct; and *other* of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.  
13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and were directors of all that wrought the work in any manner of service; and of the  
14 Levites *that were* scribes, and bailiffs, and porters. And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the Eternal, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of the Eternal,  
15 *given* by the hand of Moses. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house

<sup>1</sup> officer.

<sup>2</sup> gave.

<sup>3</sup> threshold.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXXIV.

16 of the Eternal. And Hilkiab gave the book to Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed<sup>1</sup> to thy servants, they do  
 17 *it*. And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the Eternal, and have given it into the hand of those  
 18 appointed, and to the hand of the workmen. Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiab the priest hath given me a book.  
 19 And Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.  
 20 And the king commanded Hilkiab, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah  
 21 the king's servant, saying, Go, enquire of the Eternal for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the Eternal that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of  
 22 the Eternal, to do after all that is written in this book. And Hilkiab, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the garments;—now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter:  
 23 —and they spake to her to that *effect*. And she answered them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you  
 24 to me, Thus saith the Eternal, Behold I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses<sup>2</sup> that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:  
 25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place,  
 26 and shall not be quenched. And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the Eternal, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast  
 27 heard; Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard  
 28 *thee* also, is the declaration of the Eternal. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the

<sup>1</sup> given.

<sup>2</sup> oaths.



## II. CHRONICLES, XXXIV., XXXV.

29 king word again. Then the king sent and gathered together all the  
 30 elders of Judah and Jerusalem. And the king went up into the  
 house of the Eternal, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants  
 of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people,  
 great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book  
 31 of the covenant that was found in the house of the Eternal. And  
 the king stood in his place, and made the covenant before the  
 Eternal, to walk after the Eternal, and to keep his commandments,  
 and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all  
 his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this  
 32 book. And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Ben-  
 jamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according  
 33 to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. And Josiah  
 removed all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained*  
 to the children of Israel, and made all that were found in Israel to  
 serve, *even* to serve the Eternal their God. *And* all his days they  
 departed not from following the Eternal, the God of their fathers.

1 CHAP. XXXV.—Moreover Josiah kept<sup>1</sup> a passover unto the Eternal  
 in Jerusalem: and they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth  
 2 day of the first month. And he set the priests in their charges, and  
 3 encouraged<sup>2</sup> them to the service of the house of the Eternal, And  
 said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, who were holy unto  
 the Eternal, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of  
 David king of Israel did build; *it shall not be* a burden upon *your*  
 shoulders: serve now the Eternal your God, and his people Israel,  
 4 And prepare *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your  
 courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and accord-  
 5 ing to the writing of Solomon his son. And stand in the holy *place*  
 according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your  
 brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the  
 6 Levites. So slaughter the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and  
 prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of  
 7 the Eternal by the hand of Moses. And Josiah gave<sup>3</sup> to the people,  
 of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that  
 were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand  
 8 bulls: these *were* of the king's substance. And his officers gave  
 willingly<sup>4</sup> unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah  
 and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave<sup>3</sup> unto the  
 priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred  
 9 *small cattle*, and three hundred of the herd. Conaniah also, and  
 Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and  
 Jozabad, chief<sup>5</sup> of the Levites, gave<sup>3</sup> unto the Levites for the pass-  
 over offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred of the

<sup>1</sup> made.

<sup>2</sup> strengthened.

<sup>3</sup> lifted up.

<sup>4</sup> as a free-will offering.

<sup>5</sup> officers.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXXV.

10 herd. So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their  
 place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's com-  
 11 mandment. And they slaughtered the passover, and the priests  
 sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*.  
 12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according  
 to the divisions of the family of the people, to offer unto the Eternal,  
 as *it is* written in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the  
 13 oxen.<sup>1</sup> And they roasted<sup>2</sup> the passover with fire according to the  
 ordinance: but the *other* holy offerings sod they in pots, and in cal-  
 drons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people.  
 14 And afterwards they made ready for themselves, and for the priests:  
 because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt  
 offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for  
 15 themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. And the singers  
 the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to the commandment  
 of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer;  
 and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from  
 16 their service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. So  
 all the service of the Eternal was prepared the same day, to keep the  
 passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the Eternal,  
 17 according to the commandment of king Josiah. And the children of  
 Israel that were present<sup>3</sup> kept the passover at that time, and the  
 18 festival of unleavened bread seven days. And there was no passover  
 like to that kept<sup>4</sup> in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet:  
 neither did all the kings of Israel keep<sup>5</sup> such a passover as Josiah  
 kept,<sup>5</sup> and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that  
 19 were present,<sup>3</sup> and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth  
 20 year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.<sup>4</sup> After all this, when  
 Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to  
 fight at Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against  
 21 him. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do  
 with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day,  
 but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded  
 me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is*  
 22 with me, that he destroy thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not  
 turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight  
 with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the  
 mouth of God, and came to fight in the deep valley of Megiddo.  
 23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his  
 24 servants, Have me away; for I am very sick. His servants there-  
 fore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot  
 that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and  
 was buried in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah

<sup>1</sup> herd.

<sup>2</sup> sod.

<sup>3</sup> found.

<sup>4</sup> done.

<sup>5</sup> do.

<sup>6</sup> did.

## II. CHRONICLES, XXXV., XXXVI.

25 and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance  
26 in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations. Now the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Josiah, and his goodness, according to *that*  
27 *which was* written in the law of the Eternal. And his deeds<sup>1</sup>, the first and the last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

1 CHAP. XXXVI.—Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.  
2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign,  
3 and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in a hundred  
4 talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother  
5 and carried him to Egypt. Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal his God.  
6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound  
7 him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the Eternal to Babylon, and put  
8 them in his temple at Babylon. Now the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel  
9 and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil  
10 in the eyes of the Eternal. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the costly vessels of the house of the Eternal, and made Zedekiah his brother  
11 king over Judah and Jerusalem. Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet,  
13 *speaking* from the mouth of the Eternal. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto  
14 the Eternal God of Israel. Moreover all the officers of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of

## II. CHRONICLES, XXXVI.

the nations; and polluted the house of the Eternal which he had  
15 hallowed in Jerusalem. And the Eternal God of their fathers sent  
to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because  
16 he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: But  
they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and  
misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Eternal arose against  
17 his people, till *there was* no remedy. Therefore he brought upon  
them the king of the Casdim, who slew their young men with the  
sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon  
young man or maiden, old man, or him that was hoary with age: he  
18 gave *them* all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God,  
great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Eternal, and  
the treasures of the king, and of his officers; all *these* he brought to  
19 Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the  
rampart of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire,  
20 and destroyed all the costly vessels thereof. And them that had  
escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they  
were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of  
21 Persia: To fulfil the word of the Eternal by the mouth of Jeremiah,  
until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay  
22 desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years. Now  
in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Eter-  
nal *spoken* by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the  
Eternal stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a  
proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing,  
23 saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the  
earth hath the Eternal God of heaven given me: and he hath  
charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.  
Who *is there* among you of all his people? The Eternal his God *be*  
with him, and let him go up.